

# ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS

## MISCELLANIES

No. 2788

fol. 156 ; lines 22 ; size 10 × 7 ; 8½ × 5

### AL-MAJMÛ'AH

A very correct, old and valuable Manuscript containing seven treatises on different grammatical topics.

fol. 1<sup>b</sup>—33<sup>a</sup>.

I

## الامالى على آيات من القرآن العزيز

### AL-AMÂLÎ 'ALÂ ÂYÂT MIN AL-QUR'ÂN AL-'AZÎZ

A complete copy of a treatise containing lectures on grammatical explanations of some verses of the Qur'ân, beginning with sûrat al-Baqrah (البقرة) and ending in sûrat al-Qâri'ah (Chapter CI). It appears from a copy of the work noticed in Paris No. 4394/3, that the lectures were delivered at Damascus and Cairo in different periods ranging from 609 A. H. to 621 A. H.

Author : Jamâladdîn Abû 'Amr 'Uṣmân bin 'Umar bin Yûnus al-Kurdî better known as Ibn al-Hâjib بن عمرو عثمان بن يونس الكردي المعروف بابن الحاجب (d. 646/1249 ; For further particulars see Lib. Cat., xix, 1541.)

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين..... وبعد فهذا ما امله الشيخ الامام..... جمال الدين ابو عمرو بن الحاجب المالكي على آيات من القرآن العزيز فمن سورة البقرة قوله تعالى وتركهم في ظلمات لا يبصرون الخ .

Two incomplete copies of the work, beginning from sûrat Al-Fath (الفتح) have been noticed in Cairo, iv, 24 and Berlin, 6613. See also Wien, 386 ; and Paris, 4392/3.

foli. 34<sup>a</sup>—71<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### الامالى على كتاب المفصل فى صنعة الاعراب

AL-AMÂLÎ 'ALÂ KITÂB AL-MUFAṢṢAL FÎ ṢAN'AT AL-I'RÂB

It is a commentary on Al-Mufaṣṣal, a well-known grammatical work by Az-Zamakhsharî, (d. 538/1143) for which see Lib. Cat., xx, 2023—2029.

By the same author.

It appears from the dates of dictation given in the text, that they were dictated at Damascus at different times ranging from 617 A.H. to 634 A.H. It may be noted here that the present work must not be confounded with Al-Îdâh, a bigger commentary on the same Al-Mufaṣṣal by the same Ibn al-Hâjib.

Beginning :—

قال فى القسم الاول من الاسماء قال الزمخشري الكلمة هى اللفظة الدالة على معنى مفرد بالوضع الاولى ان يقال - الخ -

For other copies of the work see Cairo, loc. cit. ; Berlin, 6613 ; Paris, 4392/3.

foli. 72<sup>a</sup>—74<sup>b</sup>

## III

### الامالى على مسائل مفرقة فى النحو

AL-AMÂLÎ 'ALÂ MASÂ'IL MUFARRAQAḤ FÎ AN-NAḤW

A treatise dealing with those points of grammar on which the grammarians of the different schools differ from one another.

By the same author.

Beginning :—

وقال رضى الله عنه عمليا على عدة مسائل من مسائل الخلاف فى النحو مسألة قال سيبويه رحمه الله لا يجوز دخول الفاء فى خبر ان الخ -

The work is divided into six Mas'alah (مسألة)

No other copy of the work is known.



foll. 75<sup>a</sup>—99<sup>b</sup>.

## IV

## الامالى المفرقة على المقدمة الحاجبية

AL-AMÂLÎ AL-MUFARRAQAḤ 'ALÂ AL-MUQADDIMAT  
AL-ḤÂJIBIYAḤ.

A valuable commentary by Ibn al-Ḥâjib on his own grammatical work entitled *Al-Muqaddimaḥ fî an-Naḥw* (المقدمة فى النحو), better known as *Al-kâfiyaḥ*, for which see Lib. Cat., xx, 2041—2077.

Beginning :—

وقال رضى الله عنه المفرد يطلق باعتبارات ثلاثة فى قولنا الكلمة وضع لمعنى  
مفرد المفرد ضد المركب والمفرد ضد المضاف والمفرد ضد الثنى والمجموع الخ -

It appears from the dates given on foll. 80<sup>a</sup> and 80<sup>b</sup> that the work was dictated between 618 and 619 A. H.

For other copies of the work see Cairo, loc. cit; Berlin, loc. cit; Paris, 4392/6.

foll. 100<sup>a</sup>—113<sup>b</sup>

## V

الامالى على شعر المتنبى وبعض العرب  
وبعض الشعراء وغيرهمAL-AMÂLÎ 'ALÂ SHI'R'AL-MUTANABBÎ WA BA'D AL-'ARAB  
WA BA'D ASH-SHU'ARÂ' WA ĠAIRIHIM

A valuable treatise by the same author, containing grammatical and philological notes on some verses of *Al-Mutanabbî* and other poets.

Beginning :—

نذكر فى هذه الاوراق ايات [Sic.] اجرت [Sic.] بحضرة الشيخ ابن الحاجب  
فتكلم على معانيها واعرابها..... فن ذلك [ما] املاه على قول المتنبى بدمشق  
ولو قلنا القيت فى شق راسه من السقم ما غيرت من خط كاتب الخ

We learn from the dates frequently given in the beginning of the notes that they were dictated at Damascus and Cairo in different periods ranging from 612 A. H. to 626 A. H. It is also stated in the text (fol. 116<sup>a</sup>) that *Al-Malik al-Kâmil* of Egypt (615—635/1218—1238) attended his lectures at Cairo A. H. 612.

# الامالى على مسائل مطلقة في النحو

AL-AMÂLI 'ALÂ MASÂ'IL MUṬLAQAḤ FÎ AN-NAḤW

Another valuable treatise, by the same author, containing lectures and notes on miscellaneous points of Grammar, Philology and other allied subjects.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ رضى الله عنه ممليا بالقاهرة سنة ٦١٣ الضمير الواقعة للربط وهوان تربط الثانى بالاول على ثلاثة اضرب في باب الصلة والصفة والمبتدا الخ.

The lectures were dictated at Cairo, Damascus and Jerusalem in different periods ranging from 609 to 625 A. H. as recorded in the text.

The various points discussed are separated generally by the words وقال ممليا وقال رضى الله عنه ممليا معترضا على عبد القاهر and similar expressions. A few discussions begin with the word مسئلة also.

According to the author of Taḍkirat an-Nawâdir, P. 138, several copies of the above works are found in Shaikh al-Islâm Library, Madînaḥ and library of 'Ashîr Effendi and Sultân Aḥmad's Mosque, Constantinople. See also Brock., Suppl., 1, 357.

All the six treatises are in one hand. Written on thick creamy paper in scholarly good Naskḥ with a sprinkling of vowel points and occasional marginal notes. The headings are generally in red. Slightly wormeaten and waterstained. Transcribed in different periods ranging from Ṣafar 788 to Rabî' 1 789 A. H.

The scribe in the following colophon states that he transcribed all these treatises in Cairo in his book-shop (fol. 156<sup>a</sup>) :—

فرغ من تعليقه العبد الفقير الى رحمة ربه المتكسر خاطره من قلة العمل احمد بن محمد بن علي المالكي الشماع الشهير بابن النطويسى بخانوته بالوراقين بالقاهرة المحروسة وذلك في ايام متطاولة اخرها سلخ ربيع الاولى [ Sic. ] عام تسع وثمانين وسبعمائة الخ

Scribe : احمد بن محمد المالكي الشماع الشهير بابن النطويسى

Each treatise is followed by separate colophons. In some of them, the scribe says that he transcribed it for his own use (علقه لنفسه).

foll. 156<sup>b</sup>—157<sup>b</sup>.

VII

مسئلة فيهما من العربية مائتا الف وجه واثنان  
وسبعون الف وجه وثمانيتو ستون وجها

MAS'ALAT FIHÂ MIN AL'ARABÎYAT MI'ATA ALF WAJH WA  
IṢNÂN WA SAB'ÛN ALF WAJH WA ṢAMÂNIYAT  
WA SITTÛN WAJH.

A short tract dealing with the grammatical analysis of a sentence in all possible ways numbering two hundred seventy two thousand and sixty eight.

Author: Al-Ḥasan bin Al-Walîd bin Naṣr Abû Bakr Al-Qurṭubî commonly called Ibn al-'Arîf an-Naḥwî نصر ابوبكر القرطبي المعروف بابن العريف النحوي, a grammarian of considerable repute. He was born at Qurṭubah (Cordova) in 276/889. He was well versed in grammar and other branches of learning. In A. H. 362, he left his native place for Egypt where he permanently settled. He passed his days during the short period of his stay there in giving instructions to the students. His death occurred in Egypt on the 19th of Ramaḍân 365/976, as recorded by the author of Tâj at-Ṭabaqât iv, ii, foll. 919-20, but according to other authorities quoted below, he died in 367/977. For further particulars of his life see Dastûr al-I'lâm fol. 96<sup>b</sup>; Bugyat al-Wu'ât fol. 182<sup>a</sup>; Tâj at-Ṭabaqât loc. cit; and Mu'jam al-Buldân, iv, 60.

Beginning :—

مسئلة فيها من العربية مائتا الف وجه واثنان وسبعون الف وجه وثمانية  
وستون وجها.....وهي ضرب الضارب الشاتم القاتل محبك وإدك أقصدك  
معجبا خالدا يجوز ان ترفع النخ -

It is stated in the beginning that the present analytical problem was designed for the sons of the famous Vazīr Al-Manṣûr bin Abî 'Âmir (d. 392/1001-2)

The following quotation from the text will give an idea of the nature of the work and the various aspects of the analysis :

ضرب الضارب الشاتم القاتل محبك وإدك أقصدك معجبا خالدا، يجوز ان ترفع  
الضارب بضرب والشافم نعت له والقاتل نعت بعد نعت ومحبك نصب بالقاتل

ووادك نعت له وقاصدك نعت بعد نعت وتنصب معجبا بضرب وخالدا بمعجب  
 ويجوز ان ترفع قاصدك بانه ابتداء وخبره محذوف كأنك قلت قاصدك هو  
 ويجوز ان ترفعه بانه خبر ابتداء محذوف والابتداء هو ويجوز ان تنصبه باضمار  
 اعنى ويجوز ان تنصبه على الحال من القاتل ويجوز ان تنصبه على الحال للضارب  
 ويجوز ان يكون حالا لوادك فهذه سبعة اوجه ويجوز مع كل وجه منها ان  
 تنصب وادك باضمار اعنى ويجوز ان تنصبه على الحال للقاتل الخ

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written by Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Mālikī ash-Shammā', the scribe  
 of the preceding mss. Not dated. Apparently towards the end of the 8th  
 century A. H.

### No. 2789

fol. 552; lines 27; size 10 × 6; 7½ × 4.

### AL-MAJMŪ'AH

The present Majmū'ah contains twenty-six works on Ṣūfism and other  
 subjects, by different authors.

fol. 1<sup>b</sup>—5<sup>b</sup>.

### I

## كتاب الخلوة

### KITĀB AL-KHALWAḤ

A treatise on Khalwat (خلوة i.e. retirement from worldly affairs for the  
 purpose of worship and pious meditation), one of the practices most  
 strictly observed by Ṣūfis.

Author: Muḥyīaddīn Muḥammad bin 'Alī بن علی محمد بن محمد  
 Commonly called Ibn al-'Arabī ابن العربي (d. 638/1240). For other parti-  
 culars of his life and works see Lib. Cat., V, ii, 293. See also Brock.,  
 Suppl., (i 791), where a comprehensive bibliography has been given.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذى الهى الصفوة من عباده لاتخاذ الخلوات ونزه اسرارهم  
 خواطرهم فيها عن الجولان فى ملكوت الارض والسموات الخ -

The work should not be confounded with another work of the author, entitled *الانوار فيما يفتح لصاحب الخلوة من الاسرار* noticed in Lib. Cat., xiii, 884, under the title *اسرار الخلوة* See Berlin, 2913—4; cf. also India Office, 1266.

For other copies of the work see Berlin, 2916—7; Br. Mus., 386, 26; India Office, 67512, 1266; Râmpûr, P. 341; and Cairo, ii, 84, vii, 383. See also Brock., i, 443 and Suppl.

fol. 6<sup>b</sup>—28<sup>b</sup>.

## II

## اصطلاحات الصوفية

### ISTILAHÂT AŞ-ŞÛFIYAH

A valuable copy of 'Abdarrazzâq al-Kâshânî's *Istîlâhât Aş-Şûfiyah*, see Lib. Cat., xiii, 904. See also Brock., ii, 204 and Suppl.

fol. 29<sup>b</sup>—82<sup>b</sup>.

## III

## التعريفات

### AT-TA'RÎFÂT

A copy of As-Saiyid ash-Sharîf al-Jurjânî's dictionary of philosophical terms, entitled *At-Ta'rîfât* (التعريفات) see Lib. Cat., xx, 1992.

The above is the title under which the work is noticed in Lib. Cat., loc. cit. and other catalogues; but on the cover of the present copy, the title is given as *Risâlat al-Istîlâhât*.

fol. 83<sup>b</sup>—89<sup>a</sup>.

## IV

## محاسن المجالس

### MAḤÂSIN AL-MAJÂLIS

A very useful and rare treatise dealing chiefly with desire (الارادة), abstinence (الزهد), reliance (التوكل), patience (الصبر), thankfulness (الشكر), sadness (الحزن), fear (الخوف), hope (الرجاء), love (الحب) and eagerness (الشوق), according to the mystic point of view.

Author : Abu'l 'Abbâs Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Mûsâ aṣ-Ṣinhâjî (cf. As-Sam'ânî fol. 356<sup>b</sup>; but Brock., i, 434, mentions aṣ-Ṣanhâjî بالفتح) أبو العباس أحمد بن محمد بن موسى الصنهاجي المري الأندلسي al-marî al-Andalusî commonly called Ibn al-'Arîf.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ أبو العباس..... قد استخرت الله تعالى في جمع فصول من محاسن الكلام والمجالس الصادرة عن أهل الإلهام تسهيل على المرید صعوبة طريقه..... ووسمتها بمحاسن المجالس يتحلّى بها من وسم الخ -

The author, a man of great piety and vast learning, who belonged to Andalusia, was born in 481/1088. He studied the various branches of Islamic learning and made himself known as a great Qârî, well versed in the different modes of reading the Qur'ân. He made also a particular study of the traditions. His society was much liked by pious men and persons who had renounced the world. People flocked to him from far and near to take instructions from him. He wrote, according to Ibn Khallikân. i 150, several treatises on Ṣūfism; but none of them, except the present work, seems to be extant. He died on the 22nd Ṣafar, 536/1141. The Corresponding date, 1143, given in Brock., (i, 434 and Suppl.) is not correct; because the year 536 A. H. commences on 6. 8. 1141.

For further particulars of his life see Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), loc. cit.; Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 311<sup>b</sup>; Nafaḥât al-Uns, fol. 240; Dastûr al-I'lâm, fol. 96; Mir'ât al-Asrâr, fol. 248; and Brock., loc. cit.

For other copies see Berlin, 2834-5 (where its contents are fully described) and Brock., Suppl. loc. cit.

fol. 90<sup>b</sup>—99<sup>b</sup>.

V

## تفسير محاسن المجالس

### TAFSÎR MAḤÂSIN AL-MAJÂLIS

A Copy of a rare Commentary upon the preceding work.

By Abû Ishâq Ibrâhîm bin Yûsuf bin Muḥammad bin Dahhâq al-Ausî

Commonly called Ibn al-Mar'ah بن محمد بن يوسف بن ابراهيم بن دهاق المعروف بالمرأة a prominent ṣūfî scholar of Andalusia. He spent most part of his life in Mâlaqaḥ (cf. Yâqût iv 397) and Mursiyah (cf. Yâqût iv 497). He died at Mursiyah in 611/1214 according to

Al-Iḥāṭah, 1 180.; while Brock. (Suppl. i 776) puts his death in 610/1214. He composed many works, for which and other particulars of his life see Al-Iḥāṭah fī Akhbār Ġarnāṭah loc. cit.; see also Brock. loc. cit.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ الفقيه العالم العارف..... ابو اسحاق بن دهاق..... الحمد لله رب العالمين وبه استعين وحسبى ونعم الوكيل..... تفسير قول الامام..... احمد بن العريف..... قوله المعرفة محبتى قال اهل الاشارة رضى الله عنهم العارف يستدل فى استدلاله من المعقول الخ -

For other copies see Brock., Suppl. loc. cit., where the Commentary is called Al-Qawânin.

Not in Hâj.kh.

fol. 100<sup>b</sup>—102<sup>a</sup>.

## VI

### رسالة الغوثية

#### RISÂLAT AL-ĠAUṢIYAH

A short treatise presenting an exposition of some mystical ideas in a very curious and interesting manner, generally ascribed to Shaikh Muḥyîaddîn 'Abdalqâdir bin Abî Şâlih al-jilî al-Ḥanbalî (d. 561/1165. see Lib. Cat., xiii, 851). For a comprehensive bibliography see Brock., Suppl. ii, 777-8. Two other Persian works on his life may be mentioned viz. نساءم الغوثية and نساءم القادريه (cf. India Office, Pers. Nos. 1801-2).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله كاشف الغمة والصلواة والسلام على نبيه خير البرية..... قال الغوث الاعظم المستانس بالله المستوحش عن غير الله قال الله تعالى يا غوث الاعظم كل طريق بين الناسوت الخ -

The work is arranged in the form of questions and answers. It will be noted in this connection that all the answers contained in the work have been attributed to God, who has addressed the author in the beginning of each answer with the words يا غوث الاعظم

The present work is generally ascribed to Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir al-Jilî. see India Office, 1302; India Office, Pers. 1797; Lib. Cat., xvii, 1580; Aṣafîyah, pp. 368, 448. There is another work bearing the same title by

Muḥyīaddīn Ibn al-'Arabī (d. 638/1240). see *Haj.kh.*, iii, 403. But some authorities including Brockelmann (i 446 and Suppl.) ascribe the present work to Ibn al-'Arabī (India Office, 655; Wien, 1993:33).

For other copies of the work see India Office, 655, 1302, 1303; Berlin 3902-3. For copies with a Persian translation see Lib. Cat., loc. cit.; Aṣafiyah 368. For commentaries see India Office, 653/2, 1304.

fol. 103<sup>b</sup>—114<sup>a</sup>.

# VII

## الكهف والرقيم في شرح بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

AL-KAHF WA AR-RAQÎM FÎ SHARḤ BISMILLÂH  
AR-RAḤMÂN AR-RAḤÎM.

A copy of a valuable work expounding the meaning and secrets of Bismillâh, according to the mystic point of view.

Author: 'Abdalkarīm bin Ibrāhīm Sibṭ 'Abdalqâdir al-Jîlî عبد الكريم بن ابراهيم سبط عبد القادر الجيلاني, a famous ṣūfī scholar of the 9th century A. H. Some account of his life and works is given in Lib. Cat., xiii, 885; but the date of his birth, e. g. A. H. 787, as given therein, is not correct. The correct date of his birth, as recorded by the author himself in the following lines, is A. H. 767:

ففي اول الشهر المحرم حرمة ظهورى بالسعد العطار طالع  
لستين مع سبع الى سبعمائة من الهجرة الفراء سقتنى المراضع

cf. Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 245/4.

The date of his death does not appear therein. Brock. records his death in 832/1428. cf. Suppl., ii, 283,

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الكامن في كنه ذاته الكائن في عما (ء) غيباته..... اما بعد فاني  
استخرت الله تعالى في املاء هذا الكتاب المسمى بالكهف والرقيم في شرح  
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم الخ

For other copies see Berlin, 3445; India Office, 666; Cairo, ii, 107, 116, 119; Râmpûr 362.

The work was printed repeatedly at Hyderabad and Cairo, in A. H. 1312, 1331, 1336, 1340. see Brock., Suppl., loc. cit.



fol. 113<sup>b</sup>—129<sup>b</sup>.

# VIII

## نسيم السحر

### NASÎM AS-SAHAR

A very rare and useful work, treating of the Prophet's life and teachings from a mystical point of view with special reference to his commendable deeds, manners and characters.

By the same 'Abdalkarîm al-Jîlî.

Beginning :

الحمد لله مبدع المعاني والصور ومبين آثار كماله الكامل الاثر..... اما بعد  
فهذه رسالة سماها لسان القدر بكتاب السحر عرج بالروض ثم عبر فهب عليه من  
المسك اثر الخ.

We learn from the author's prefatory note (fol. 114<sup>b</sup>) that the present treatise is really the 12th part of his voluminous work on the Prophet's life entitled كتاب التاموس الاعظم والقاموس الاقدم في معرفة قدر النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم See also India Office, 664.

The work has been mentioned in Brock., ii, 206 and Cairo, ii, 119, vii, 273, under the title لسان القدر بكتاب نسيم السحر which is obviously incorrect.

The work is divided into twelve *Fasl*, each beginning with a separate preface and dealing with one particular aspect of the Prophet's life or teachings :—

- I. Fol. 115<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الاول في سر تخليه صلى الله عليه وسلم واعتزاله عن الناس  
لانفراده برايه.
- II. Fol. 116<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثاني في سر رعيه الاغنام والشاة زمن الصبا ودرك  
الاحلام.
- III. Fol. 117<sup>a</sup>. (الفصل الثالث) في سر سفره الى ارض الشام.
- IV. Fol. 120<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الرابع (في سر قوله صلى الله عليه وسلم جعل رزقي  
تحت رجلي).

- V. Fol. 121<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الخامس في سر قوله صلى الله عليه وسلم المرء حيث يضع نفسه .
- VI. Fol. 122<sup>b</sup>. الفصل السادس في منزله صلى الله عليه وسلم في تحييب النساء و تكثره من الزوجات وكون من احب منهن حل له نكاحها في محكم الآيات الخ .
- VII. Fol. 124<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السابع في سر تحييب الطيب اليه صلى الله عليه وسلم
- VIII. Fol. 125<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثامن في سر جعله قرّة عينه في الصلوة عليه آكل السلام والصلوة .
- IX. Fol. 126<sup>a</sup>. الفصل التاسع في سر شوقه صلى الله عليه وسلم الى اخوانه الذين من بعده .
- X. Fol. 127<sup>b</sup>. الفصل العاشر في سر قوله صلى الله عليه وسلم لي وقت لا يسعني فيه ملك مقرب ولا نبي مرسل .
- XI. Fol. 127<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الحادي عشر في سر قوله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا احصى ثناء عليك انت كما اثنيت على نفسك .
- XII. Fol. 128<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثاني عشر في سر قوله صلى الله عليه وسلم عند انتقاله من دار الدنيا الى دار الآخرة في الرفيق الاعلى من الجنة وكون ذلك آخره .

Other copies of the work have been noticed in Cairo, loc. cit. See also Brock., Suppl., II, 284.

Not in Hâj. Kh.

fol. 130<sup>b</sup> - 134<sup>a</sup>.

IX

## حقيقة اليقين و زلفة التمكين

ḤAQĪQAT AL-YAQĪN WA ZULFAT AT-TAMKĪN

This short treatise deals chiefly with the oneness of God, with reference to the theory of وحدة الوجود (Unity of being).

By the same 'Abdalkarīm al-Jīlī.

Beginning :—

حمد الله لصفاته توحيده لذاته فهو الواحد لاعن توحيد والمحمود قبل الحمد  
والتحميد..... اما بعد فان التوحيد عظيم شانه عال مكانه لا يحظى بحقيقته الا  
اهل الكمال ولا تبلغ الى شأوه الا افراد الرجال الخ -

The above title is given in the present copy as well as in that noticed in Cairo, ii, 118. See also Berlin, 3221, where the words حقيقة اليقين are omitted from the title of the work. See also Brock., Suppl., ii, 284.

Not in Hâj. Kh.

fol. 134<sup>b</sup> - 155<sup>b</sup>.

X

## شرح مشكلات الفتوحات المكية وفتح المغلقات من العلوم اللدنية

SHARH MUSHKILÂT AL-FUTUHÂT AL-MAKKÎYAH WA  
FATH AL-MUGLAQÂT MIN AL-'ULÛM AL-LADUNNÎYAH

A commentary on the difficult passages of Ibn al-'Arabî's well-known work: *Al-Futûhât Al-Makkîyah*, for which see Lib. Cat., xiii, 865.

By the same al-Jîlî.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله فاتح مغلقات الابواب وموضح ما انبههم من غيبات الغيوب على لسان  
من اجتنابه من عباده الانجاب..... اما بعد فانه لما كان العلم بالله اعظم العلوم قدرا  
وارفعها نفرا وادقها معنى واجلها سرا اذ هو الغرض اللازم الخ -

The commentary deals specially, as stated in the preface, with the 559th bab of *Al-Futûhât*, in which the author has summed up his teachings in a condensed form.

fol. 140<sup>b</sup> and half portion of fol. 141<sup>a</sup> are blank. A note on the margin of fol. 140<sup>b</sup> indicates that these spaces were left blank in imitation of the original ms. from which the present one was transcribed.

For other copies of the work see Berlin, 2874; Cairo, ii, 91; Br. Mus., Suppl., 245/6; India Office, 693/1, 1288; See also Brock., i, 442 and Suppl.

Not in Hâj. Kh.

# الكلمات الالهية في الصفات المحمدية

AL-KAMÂLÂT AL-ILÂHÎYAH FÎ AŞ-ŞIFÂT  
AL-MUHAMMADIYAH

A mystical treatise dealing with the distinctive attributes, the special qualities and the perfect manners of the Prophet which made him fitted to shoulder the responsibility of the prophetic mission and to link the mankind with his Creator.

By the same author.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي جعل محمداً صلى الله عليه وسلم مظهر الكمال.....إما بعد فإن لسان  
الكمال لم يزل متادباً في الاكوان بانفصح مقال هلموا الى حقائقكم الالهية من  
طريق الجلال والجمال الخ -

The work is divided into the following four bâb :—

- I. Fol. 157<sup>b</sup>. الباب الاول في معرفة ان محمداً صلى الله عليه وسلم هو النسبة  
بين الله وعبده -
- II. Fol. 159<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثاني في معرفة ما لله من الاسماء والصفات وما ينبى  
ان ينسب اليه وما ينبى ان نزهه عنه -
- III. Fol. 187<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثالث في اتصاف محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم بالاسماء والصفات
- IV. Fol. 204<sup>b</sup>. الباب الرابع في معرفة ما في الانسان من الامور الكالية  
والصفات الالهية وبيان كيفية الاتصال الى ذلك -

The author states in the preface (fol. 157<sup>b</sup>) that he had been desiring to compose the present work since long; but he could not execute his long cherished desire until the 1st Rabî I. 803 A. H., when he got some inspiration at Gazzah. He frequently mentions his inspirations, which he got in the course of writing the present work. In one of them he claims that the arguments contained in the work were dictated to him by the Prophet himself, who also authorised him to record the fact and to attribute the arguments to him. In this connection the following passage from the text may be quoted here (fol. 193<sup>a</sup>.)

هذه المسألة تلقيناها من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بحججها التي ذكرتها في

هذا المكان، وبعد ان املتيا في الكتاب اشار الى ان اذكر تلقينه لي في هذا الموضع  
واسند ذلك اليه كما وضعتة فمن شاء فليؤمن ومن شاء فليكفر -

An autograph copy of the work is noticed in Cairo, ii, 127.  
For other copies see Paris, 1338 ; and Brock., Suppl., ii, 284.  
Not. in Hâj Kh.

fol. 213<sup>b</sup> - 235<sup>a</sup>

## XII

### المناظر الالهية

#### AL-MANÂẒIR AL-ILÂHÎYAH

A work treating of the manifestation of divine powers unto man, divided into 93 Manẓar (scene), each of them followed by a section termed آفة (misfortune).

By the same author.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله ذي المناظر العلية و المحاضر السنية و المشاهد القيومية..... اما بعد فان  
المناظر الالهية محاضر جمال العلوم اللدنية و ان تفصيلها لا يكون الا عن موهبة  
ثابتة الهية الخ -

For other copies of the work see Berlin, 3306 ; India Office, 603/3 ;  
Cairo, vii, 386 ; see also Brock., Suppl., ii, 284.

fol. 235<sup>b</sup> - 249<sup>b</sup>.

## XIII

### الامر المحكم المربوط فيها يلزم اهل طريق الله من الشروط

#### AL-AMR AL-MUḤKAM AL-MARBŪṬ FIMÂ YALZAM AHL ṬARÎQ AL-LÂH MIN ASH-SHURŪṬ

A mystical treatise treating of the conditions to be fulfilled and the observances to be followed by a Shaikh and his murîd.

By Muḥyîaddîn Ibn al-'Arabî (d. 638/1240). See No. 2789/1.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ الامام.....الحمد لله الذي هدانا لهذا وما كنا لنهتدى لولا ان هدانا  
الله لما قال تعالى لنبيه صلى الله عليه وسلم وانذر عشيرتك الا قرين الخ

The work was commented upon by Aḥmad bin 'Abdalqâdir ad-Dau'anî (d. 1052/1642). cf. Brock., i, 444; and India Office, 698/2, 1263.

For other copies see Goth., 914/3; Wien, 1909; Paris, 1337/11; Âṣaffiyah, 573; Cairo, ii, 131; Râmpûr, 329; India Office, 1263; See also Brock., Suppl., i, 796. For editions see Sarkîs, 177-8, 1966; and Brock., Suppl., loc. cit.

toll. 250<sup>a</sup> - 257<sup>b</sup>.

#### XIV

### الجواب المستقيم عما سأل عنه الترمذى الحكيم

AL-JAWÂB AL-MUSTAQÎM 'AMMÂ SA'ALA 'ANHU

AT-TIRMIDÎ AL-ḤAKÎM

A mystical treatise written in the form of questions and answers by the author of the preceding work.

We learn from the preface that Muḥammad bin 'Alî (commonly called, At-Tirmidî al-Ḥakîm (الترمذى الحكيم) wrote a mystical work entitled *Khatm al-Auliya'* ختم الاولياء (Haj. Kb. iii, 131, calls it *Khatm al-Anbiya'* ختم الانبياء), which contained some mystical questions. Being requested by some of his friends, our author wrote the present work answering those questions.

This At-Tirmidî al-Ḥakîm, a great mystic and theologian of the Shâfi'î School of jurisprudence, was a native of Khurâsân. He died in 320/932. Haj. Kb., loc. cit., mentions his death in A.H. 255; but it is incorrect, because he was certainly alive up to 285/898, when he delivered his lectures at Nîsâpûr. see As-Subkî's *Ṭabaqât Ash-Shâfi'iyah*, ii, 20. See also *Dastûr al-I'lâm* fol. 26<sup>b</sup>; Sarkîs 633. For further bibliography see Brock. Suppl. i, 356.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و على آله ..... سألت إياها الاخ  
الولى الحكيم ان اشرح لك المسائل الروحانية التى اودعها الامام ابو عبدالله محمد بن  
على الترمذى ..... فى كتاب ختم الاولياء له فاجبتك الى ذلك جواب من شاهد  
و حقق الخ .

There seems to be a clerical mistake in the present ms. in entitling the

work as *الجواب المستقيم*. The correct title of the work as found in that noticed in Berlin, No. 2998 is *الجواب المستقيم عما سأل عنه الترمذى الحكيم*.

After introduction, the work proper begins thus :—

السؤال الاول قال الحكيم الترمذى قدس الله سره كم عدد منازل الاولياء  
الجواب هي مائة الف وثمانية واربعون الفا الخ.

The work contains altogether 155 questions and answers, most of them being very short.

For other copies see Berlin., loc. cit. and Brock., Suppl. i. 800.

fol. 258<sup>b</sup>—263<sup>a</sup>.

XV

## كتاب الكنه مما لا بد للمريد منه

KITÂB AL-KUNH MIMMÂ LÂ BUDD LIL MURÎD MINHU.

A copy of Ibn al-'Arabî's treatise on the duties of novices. see Lib., Cat., xiii, 955/1. At the end of the present ms. (fol. 263<sup>a</sup>) Khawâss (peculiarities) of sûrat al-Kahf سورة الكهف, (chapter xviii) have been quoted from Ibn Kaşîr's (d. 774/1373) commentary on the Qur'ân, for which see Sarkîs, 226.

The work was printed with Al-Ġazzâlî's *Ar-Risâlat Al-Ladunniyah* in Egypt A. H. 1328 (Sarkîs, 179).

fol. 263<sup>b</sup>—268<sup>b</sup>.

XVI

## مرآة العارفين فيما يتميز بين العابدين

MIR'ÂT AL-'ÂRIFÎN FÎMÂ YATAMAYYAZ BAIN AL-'ÂBIDÎN.

A short and very rare treatise treating of the beauties and secrets of *Sûrat al-Fâtihah*, as understood and discovered by Sûfis. An attempt has been made to explain the various aspects of *Al-Fâtihah* by drawing circles and dividing them into different parts as practised in Geometry.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذى اخرج من النون ما ادرج فى القلم وبرز الى الوجود ما كثر فى  
العدم..... اما بعد فانى اجبت سؤالك ايها الولد الصالح لما سالتنى ان اثبت وارقم  
لك فى المختصر شيئاً مما قدر الله لى فى تحقيق فاتحة الكتاب الخ.

The work has not been mentioned in any catalogue. Our ms. is also silent as to its authorship. Hâj. Kh. v, 483, however, refers to a work *مرآة العارفين* by Ibn al-'Arabî. In the absence of any evidence to the contrary, there is no difficulty in accepting Ibn al-'Arabî as the author of the present work. But the following passage in the text (fol. 265<sup>b</sup>):

كما قال الشيخ الكامل المكل الفرد الجامع ابن عربي نفعنا الله به آمين  
إنا القرآن والسبع المثاني وروح الله لا روح الاواني

in which Ibn al-'Arabî is referred to by the author as an authority, does not support Hâj. Kh.'s statement. Another work with the title *كتاب مرآة العارفين في ملتقى زين العابدين* is noticed in Âṣafiyaḥ 723 and Râmpûr 364, but without establishing its authorship. It seems to be another work.

No other copy of the work is known. According to Brock., Suppl. i. 801, a work entitled *Mir'at al-'Ârifîn* (*مرآة العارفين*) ascribed to Ṣadraddîn is noticed in Paris 6640.

fol. 168<sup>b</sup>—340<sup>a</sup>.

## XVII

### شرح الاسماء الحسنى

#### SHARḤ AL-ASMÂ' AL-ḤUSNÂ

The above title is borrowed from Hâj. Kh., iv, 26, where the work is fully described. The present ms. bears the title *Risâlat fî Tafsîr Asmâ'allâh Al-Ḥusnâ* رسالة في تفسير أسماء الله الحسنى. The work deals with hundred and one names of God, contained in the Holy Qur'ân and tries to explain their virtues according to the Ṣûfî doctrine. It appears from a perusal of the text that the author has made an exhaustive study of the Qur'ân for the purpose and in each case has referred to a particular verse (آية) and chapter (سورة).

In most cases, the author has based his version on the following authoritative works on the subject :

- (i) *Al-Asmâ' wa Aṣ-Ṣifât* (الاسماء والصفات) (noticed in Hâj. Kh., iv, 23, under title *Sharḥ Asmâ' [Allâh] Al-Ḥusnâ*) by Abû Bakr Aḥmad bin Ḥusain bin 'Alî al-Baihaqî بن حسين بن أبي بكر أحمد البيهقي (d. 458/1066 ; see Lib., Cat. x, 492), mentioned in the text as *أبو بكر محمد البيهقي* (fol. 269<sup>a</sup>) see also Hâj. Kh., iv, 26.



- (ii) *Al-Maqṣad Al-Asnâ fî Sharḥ Asmâ' Allâh Al-Husnâ* المقصد الحسنى فى شرح اسماء الله الحسنى by Abû Hâmid Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Ġazzâlî (d. 505/1111) see Sarkis, 1415.
- (iii) *Sharḥ Maâ'nî Asmâ' Allâh Al-Husnâ* شرح معانى اسماء الله الحسنى by Abu'lḥukm 'Abdassalâm bin 'Abdarrahmân commonly called Ibn Barraġân al-Ishbîlî (d. 536/1141), for a copy of which see Br. Mus., 1612 (erroneously mentioned in the text as ابن مرجان (fol. 269\*))

The procedure adopted by the author is that he first mentions a name of God with reference to a particular verse (آية) and chapter (سورة), and then narrates in each case what has been said by the three abovementioned authorities. It is also mentioned in each case whether the aforesaid authorities agree with each other or not (cf. Hâj. Kh. loc. cit.)

The names or attributes, thus arranged in this work, number in all 146 (see *Sharḥ Fuṣūṣ al-Hikam* by the same author, No. 2789/22 below fol. 422\*).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الواحد ذاتا و صفاتا و افعالا المنفرد وحده بالديمومية كمالا.....وبعد  
فقد استخرت الله تعالى فى ذكر شئى من معانى الاسماء الالهية الواردة فى الكتاب  
العزيز مرتبا لها على حكم ما وردت فيه من اول الفاتحة الى سورة الناس الخ .

Author: 'Aḥfaddîn Sulaimân bin 'Alî bin 'Abdallâh at-Tilimsânî عفيف الدين سليمان بن على بن عبدالله التلمسانى, a great ṣūfî and a man of piety and learning. He has been spoken of in high terms by eminent ṣūfis. He was one of the great ṣūfî poets, known for their mystical poems. His son, Muḥammad bin Sulaimân was also a great poet. (see No. 2795/ii, below). He composed several works on different branches of learning. Besides the present work and those mentioned in Brock. (i, 200, 258, 433, 455,) we have been able to find out the following works of him :—

- (i) A commentary upon *Al-Qaṣīdat At-Tâ'iyah* (Dastûr al-I'lâm fol. 26\*).
- (ii) *Sharḥ Al-Fâtiḥah* (cf. present ms. foll. 301\*, 319\*).

On account of his mystical views, he was called heretic by no less a

personage than *Ad-Dahabî* (d. 748/1348). The author of *Mir'ât al-Janân* (fol. 434<sup>b</sup>), while defending the author, has tried his level best to accuse *ad-Dahabî* of bigotry and prejudice against *şûfîs*. He was a pupil of *Ash-Shaikh al-Akbar Ibn al-'Arabî*. Born in 613/1216 and died in 690/1291. For further particulars of his life see *Dastûr al-I'lâm* fol. 26<sup>b</sup>; *Mir'ât al-Janân* fol. 434<sup>b</sup>; *Nafahât al-Uns*, fol. 262; *Safinat al-Auliya* p. 312; See also H. Kh. loc. cit.; and Brock., i, 285 and Suppl.

No other copy is known.

Not in Brock.

fol. 340<sup>b</sup>—342<sup>a</sup>

### XVIII

## الافادة لمن اراد الاستفادة

### AL-IFÂDAH LI MAN ARÂD AL-ISTIFÂDAH

The present ms. does not bear the title or the author's name. However, we have succeeded in finding out a work of *Ibn 'Arabî* (d. 638/1240), entitled *الافادة لمن اراد الاستفادة* and noticed in Berlin 2937, the beginning and the end of which tally exactly with those of the present ms. Hence, we may safely conclude that the present ms. is *الافادة لمن الخ* of *Ibn 'Arabî*.

Beginning:—

حضرت ( Sic حصر ) امهات المعارف وعدم حصر ما تنهى اليه المولدات  
فمن العوارف امر الله تعالى نبيه الخ -

The work deals with various kinds of knowledge. It says that the principal heads of knowledge are limited e. g. 49995 in number and the off-shoots branching from these have no limit.

The only other copy has been noticed in Berlin loc. cit. A work entitled *الافادة* has been mentioned in *Râmpûr*, p. 339. See also Brock., Suppl., i, 801.

fol. 342<sup>b</sup>—347<sup>b</sup>.

### XIX

## مياكل النور

### HAYÂKIL AN-NÛR.

A short treatise on Metaphysics.

By *Shihâbaddîn Abu al-Futûh Yahyâ bin Habash bin Amîrak as-Suhrawardî al-Maqtûl* شهاب الدين ابو الفتوح يحيى بن حبش بن اميرك

السهروردی المقتول, a famous *ṣūfī* philosopher of the 6th century A. H. He studied philosophy and the elements of jurisprudence under *Shāikh Majdaddīn al-Jīlī* at Marāḡaḡ and continued his studies with him till he attained pre-eminence in these two branches of learning. He is highly spoken of by the author of *Ṭabaqāt al-Aṭibbā'*. He belonged to the *Shāfi'ī* school of jurisprudence but was suspected of holding heretical views, disbelieving in God and following the creed of ancient philosophers. These suspicions gained so much ground that when he reached Ḥalab (579/1183), the 'Ulamā' of the place issued a *fatwā*, declaring him a heretic and liable to be put to death. He was imprisoned by the order of *Sulṭān Al-Malik az-Zāhir* (582-613/1186-1216), son of *Sulṭān Ṣalāḥaddīn* and sovereign of Ḥalab and then strangled in pursuance to *Sulṭān Ṣalāḥaddīn's* own advice. It was in the castle of Ḥalab, on the 5th Rajab 587/29-7-1191 that the execution took place. He composed many works of which 34 are enumerated in Brock., Suppl., i, 781-3. For further particulars of his life and academical attainments see *Ibn Khallikān* (De Slane's translation) pp. 153-8; *Irshād al-Aṭib*, vii, pp. 26-972; *Nafaḥāt al-Uns* pp. 384-5 : and Brock., Suppl., loc. cit.

Beginning :—

يا قيوم ايدنا بالنور و تبثنا على النور..... هذه هياكل النور قدس الله  
النفوس القابلات للهدى..... الهيكل الاول كل ما يقصد اليه بالاشارة الحسية  
فهو جسم الخ -

Due to its importance the work has been commented upon by good many scholars. See Lib. Cat., xxi, 2352-5 and Brock. loc. cit.

For other copies see *Āṣafiyaḡ*. 1216, 1720 ; Camber. Suppl., 1375 ; see also Brock. loc. cit.

Printed at Cairo A. H. 1335 with another work عجائب النصوص في تهذيب الفصوص (Sarkis, 1061).

foll. 348<sup>b</sup>—396<sup>b</sup>

XX

## شرح فصوص المعلم الثاني

SHARḤ FUṢUṢ AL-MU'ALLIM AṢ-ṢĀNĪ

A copy of a useful commentary upon *Al-Fārābī's Fuṣūṣ* (for a copy of which see No. 2789/21 below), dealing specially with its difficult passages and exposing their meanings.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذى انشأ هويات الماهيات بالقضاء السابق على القدر..... وبعد فلا  
شاهدت العقول السليمة والطباع المستقيمة بان للعلوم شرفا وجلالا واهية وجلالا  
خصوصا للعلم المسمى بالحكمة النظرية الخ.

Commentator : The present ms. does not bear the commentator's name.

It appears, however, from a copy of the present commentary noticed in Wien No. 1518/2, the beginning of which agrees fully with that of ours, that the full name of the commentator is Al-Amîr Ismâ'il al-Husainî al-Gâzânî الأمير اسمعيل الحسينى الغازانى (Brock., Suppl., i p. 377, erroneously calls him al-Fârânî. He was a distinguished scholar and a pupil of Jalâladdîn ad-Dawwânî (d. 907/1502). He completed this work on Friday 15th, Rabî' II, 896/25-2-1491 and dedicated it to Giyâsaddîn al-Wâsiq Billâh Abu al-Muzaffar Ya'qûb Bahâdur Khan غياث الدين الواثق بالله أبو المظفر يعقوب بهادر خان (884-896/1479-1491), the most prominent of the Aqqunlî rulers of Âdarbîjân (cf. fol. 349<sup>v</sup> and Wien loc. cit.) The exact dates about his life are not known and the books of reference fail to provide us with full accounts of his life and works. However, the author of *Ḥabîb as-Siyar*, vol. ii, part iv, p. 15, mentions him among those who flourished in the reign of Aqqunlî Turkamân rulers of Âdarbîjân (871-907/1466-1502) and died in the early days of Ismâ'il (907-930/1502-1524), the founder of the *Şafavide* dynasty. Thus we can safely conclude that our author passed most of his life in the latter part of the 9th century and that his death took place in the first decade of the 10th century, A. H. sometime after 907/1502.

For other copies see Wien loc. cit. ; and Brock., Suppl., loc. cit.

An abridgement of the present commentary with the text was published by M. Horton in 1904 (cf. Brock. loc. cit.)

fol. 396<sup>v</sup>—403<sup>v</sup>.

XXI

## فصوص فى الحكمة

FUṢŪṢ FÎ AL-ḤIKMAḤ

A copy of Al-Fârâbî's well-known treatise *Fuṣûṣ* consisting of miscellaneous discussion on logic, metaphysics and philosophy.

Author :—Abû Naṣr Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Ṭarkhân al-Fârâbî أبو نصر محمد بن محمد طرخان الفارابي, the most distinguished of the Muslim philosophers (d. 339/950 ; see Lib., Cat., xxi, 2336).

Beginning :—

الامور التي قبلنا لكل منها مهية وهوية وليست مهية هوية ولاداخله  
في هويته الخ -

The work is divided into seventy **فص**, most of them being very short.

The work has been printed repeatedly at Cairo, Hyderabad and Stribul. cf. Brock., i, 219 and Suppl. See also Iktifâ' al-Qunû' p. 185 ; and Sarkis, 1426.

For commentaries upon it see No. 2789/20 above and Brock. Suppl., loc. cit.

For other copies see Berlin, 2294, 10313 ; Br. Mus., 425/4 ; Wien, 1518/1 See also Brock. loc. cit.

fol. 403<sup>b</sup>—443<sup>b</sup>.

## XXII

### شرح فصوص الحكم SHARH FUṢŪṢ AL-ḤIKAM

A Commentary on Ibn 'Arabî's celebrated work *Fuṣūṣ al-Ḥikam* (for a copy of which and commentaries thereupon see Lib., Cat. xiii, 870-881). The commentator confines himself to an explanation of difficult mystical theories and phrases contained in the text.

By 'Afîfaddîn Sulaimân bin 'Alî bin 'Abdallâh at-Tilimsâni, a pupil of the author, Ibn 'Arabî (d. 638/1240) and a great mystic scholar (d. 690/1291 ; see No. 2789/17 above).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله وسلام على عباده الذين اصطفى وخص من بينهم محمد [1] المصطفى .....  
يقول العبد الفقير الى الله ..... اني لما رأيت اخي وولي قلمي السيد الاجل  
ابا القاسم عبد الكريم ابن الحسين ابى بكر الطبري الخ -

The commentary was composed at the request of one Abu'l Qâsim 'Abdalkarîm bin Al-Husain Abî Bakr at-Ṭabarî as stated in the text (see the beginning quoted above).

For other copies see Cairo, ii, 123 ; Walliaddin, 1714-5.

fol. 444<sup>b</sup>—490<sup>b</sup>.

## XXIII

# كتاب العبادلة

## KITÂB AL-A'BÂDILAH

A very important mystical work, treating of "truths," discovered by various eminent *ṣūfīs*, named 'Abdallâh' through their insight and penetration into the secrets of the Universe.

By Muḥyiaddīn Ibn 'Arabî (d. 638/1240 ; see No. 2789/1 above).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله بحمد الحمد فانه اوفى وله المقام الاخلص الاصفى..... فاني ذاكر في هذا الكتاب ما نطقت به السنة العبادلة عند تحققهم بها حققهم به الحق في سرايرهم وما ترحمته لقلوب العارفين الخ -

The 'Abâdilah (Ṣūfīs named 'Abdallâh ; عبادلة being plural of عبد الله) whose revealed truths or mystical explanations have been recorded in the present ms., are hundred in number. cf. Cairo, ii, 105. Each name is followed by his views introduced by the word قال. For a complete list and critical analysis of the contents see India Office, No. 1261.

For other copies of the work see Berlin, 2979 ; Cairo, loc. cit. ; India Office, loc. cit. ; Brock., Suppl., i, 799.

fol. 491<sup>a</sup>—516<sup>a</sup>.

## XXIV

# كشف الاسرار عما خفى من الافكار

## KASHF AL-ASRÂR 'AMMÂ KHAFIYA MIN AL-AFKÂR

An incomplete copy of Ibn al-'Imâd al-Aqfahsî's (d. 708/1405) *Kashf al-Asrâr*. One folio in the end seems to have been omitted. For a complete and correct copy of the work and the author's life see Lib. Cat., xiii, 914.

It may be added here that the work was printed in Egypt A. H. 1315 (Sarkis 463)

fol. 516<sup>b</sup>—542<sup>b</sup>.

## XXV

# محاض النصيحة الصحيحة عن امراض باطل النصيحة النطيحة

IMHÂD AN-NAŞÎḤAT AŞ-ŞAḤÎḤAḤ 'AN AMRÂD BÂṬIL  
AN-NAŞÎḤAT AN-NAṬÎḤAḤ

An incomplete copy of a work refuting the charges levelled against sûfîs in general and Ibn 'Arabî (d. 638/1240) in particular.

Author: Zainaddîn 'Alî bin Aḥmad bin 'Alî bin Aḥmad al-Makhdûmî al-Mahâ'imî al-Hindî أحمد المخدومي المہائمی زین الدین علی بن احمد بن علی بن احمد بن علی بن احمد المہندى, an Indian scholar of considerable repute (d. 'Jumâdâ l' 835/Jan 1432; see Lib. Cat., xiii, 863; xviii, 1416).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذى انزل كتابه الذى جعله للهدى والبيان..... وبعد فقد طلع علينا  
من اليمن الايمن من البقعة المباركة زيد الخـ

The work was composed, as stated by the author (fol. 518<sup>b</sup>), in reply to another work entitled *An-Naṣîḥaḥ* in which sûfîs and specially Ibn 'Arabî were criticised and called heretics. A special feature of the work is that the author of *An-Naṣîḥaḥ* is frequently called *أحمق* (fol. 535<sup>b</sup>), *الحمار* (fol. 535<sup>b</sup>, 534<sup>b</sup>), *الثور* (fol. 534<sup>a</sup>) and by other similar distasteful names.

The work has not been mentioned in books of reference. The present, perhaps, unique copy, is incomplete. It ends abruptly thus:

ومن توهم هذا التيس المتكسـ

No other copy is known.

fol. 543<sup>a</sup>—552<sup>b</sup>.

## XVI

# (قطعة من كتاب في العقائد)

QIṬ'AT MIN KITÂB FÎ AL-'AQÂ'ID

A fragment of a treatise on theology. Some folios are wanting in the beginning as well as in the end.

The present ms. opens abruptly thus (foll. 543<sup>a</sup>) :

ابوبكر والامام الغزالي والكيلا الهراسي وحكاه الفخر [Sic] الدين عن  
جمهور المحققين قال وكلام الصوفية يشعريه ولهذا قال الجنيدي والله ما عرف  
الله الا الله..... وعن الشافعي رحمه الله من اتهمض لطلب مدبره فانهي الى الخ -

The work ends as follows (foll. 552<sup>b</sup>) :

هذا مذهب اهل السنة وجميع المحدثين من الفقهاء والنظار خلافا لمن انكره  
وابطل امره من الخوارج -

The latest authority quoted is As-Suyûṭî (d. 911/1505). Therefore we can say that probably the author of the present ms. flourished not earlier than the tenth century A. H.

All the works of this Majmû'ah are in one hand. Written in clear Naskh. Slightly worm-eaten. Last few folios are badly damaged.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A. H.

An anonymous note by some previous owner, on the cover indicates that the ms. was purchased by him in 1145 A. H.

### No. 2790

foll. 57 ; Lines 31 ; Size 16 × 6 ; 8 × 6.

#### AL-MAJMU'AH

The present Majmû'ah contains three works on different subjects by the same author.

foll. 1<sup>b</sup> - 5<sup>b</sup>.

1

### (الحاشية على تفسير الفاتحة)

#### AL-HÂSHIYAH 'ALÂ TAFSÎR AL-FÂTIHAH

A very rare and valuable copy of an authoritative gloss by Al-Qûnawî on some difficult passages of his own well-known commentary upon sûrat al-Fâtiḥah (سورة الفاتحة), entitled *I'jâz al-Bayân fî Kashf Ba'd Asrâr Umm al-Qur'ân* اعجاز البيان في كشف بعض اسرار القرآن. For a copy of which see Lib. Cat. xviii, 1456-7, where it has been noticed under the title *I'jâz al-Bayân fî Tafsîr Umm al-Qur'ân* اعجاز البيان في تفسير ام القرآن



The author, whose full name is Ṣadraddīn Abu'l Ma'ālī Muḥammad bin Ishāq bin Muḥammad al-Qūnawī صدر الدين ابوالمعالى محمد بن اسحاق بن محمد القونوى, was one of the greatest ṣūfī scholars (d. 672/1273; see Lib. Cat. xiii, 873).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين وبعد فهذه كلمات على حل بعض الفاظ تفسير الفاتحة  
للإمام صدر الدين القونوى وهى له أيضا رحمه الله ..... قال ..... فى حل قوله فى  
شرح الفاتحة المرتبة الجامعة بين الغيب ..... اعلم ان غرضى من هذا التعليل فى  
الارادة الخ -

The gloss has not been referred to in the books of reference or mentioned in any catalogue. The present copy bears neither the author's name nor the title. A misleading statement (e.g. حاشية فنارى بر شرح) on the cover would suggest that the present gloss is by Shamsaddīn al-Fanârī (d. 834/1431). But the following passage in the beginning of the text (fol. 1<sup>b</sup>):

فهذه كلمات على حل بعض الفاظ الخ -

indicates beyond any doubt that the gloss also is by al-Qūnawī, the author of the commentary itself.

No other copy of the work is known.

Neither in H. Kb. nor in Brock.

fol. 6<sup>a</sup> - 36<sup>b</sup>.

## II

### مفتاح الغيب

MIFTÂḤ AL-ĠAIB

A valuable work discussing metaphysical and mystical problems.

By the same Ṣadraddīn al-Qūnawī صدر الدين القونوى

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين اللهم احمد نفسك عن امرته ان يتخذك وكيلا حمدا عائدا  
منك اليك متجدا بك لا متقسما ولا مفصولا ..... وبعد فان العلوم منها امهات  
اصلية و فروع تفصيلية و تشترك فى ان لكل واحد منها موضوعات الخ -

The ms. bears neither the title nor the author's name. The above title is borrowed from Berlin 3212 and Wien 1914, where the contents are fully described, and the beginnings of which agree with those of our copy. In our handlist No. 2581/2, the work has been erroneously ascribed to Ibn 'Arabî, the teacher of al-Qûnawî.

The work has been commented upon extensively. For a copy of a commentary by Shamsaddîn al-Fanârî entitled *Miṣbâḥ al-Uns* (مصباح الانس), see Lib. Cat. xiii, 916. See also H. Kh., vi, 26, and Brock., Suppl., i, 807-8.

For other copies of the work see Berlin, 3212-3; Wien, 1914; Cairo, vii, 382, 518; Āṣafîyah, 57/3; Cambridge, 1074; Cam. Supp., 1225; and Brock., loc. cit.

fol. 37<sup>b</sup> - 62<sup>b</sup>.

### III

## شرح الاحاديث الاربعينية

### SHARḤ AL-AḤĀDİṢ AL-ARBA'INĪYAH

A useful work containing a collection of forty Aḥādīṣ with a commentary upon the same.

By the same al-Qûnawî.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذى زين سماء الملة الحنيفية بنجوم الاحكام الشرعية..... وبعد فان جماعة من اهل الفضل والدين لما ثبت عندهم الخ -

The main work, after the introduction begins thus :—

الحديث الاول ثبت باسناد متصل..... ان بعض اصحابه شكى اليه الفقر والعيلة الخ -

Each Ḥadīṣ is followed by a detailed commentary which opens with the words كشف سره و ايضاح معناه.

The work was composed according to the practice among the traditionists of compiling collections of any forty Ḥadīṣ, called اربعين. For full significance of this practice and various other collections see, Lib. Cat., V, 274-291. Unfortunately, it was left incomplete by the author. cf. Miftâḥ as-Sa'adah, ii, 452; and Sarkîs, 1532. The present copy ends

with the twenty-seventh *Hadīṣ*. A copy of the work noticed in Berlin, 1471, however, ends with the 29th *Hadīṣ*.

For other copies see Berlin, loc. cit. ; Leid., 1743 ; See also H. Kh. iv, 32, where the full title runs thus : *كشف استار جواهر الحكم المستخرجة : الموروثة من جوامع الكلم*.

All are in one hand. Written in Arabian Naskh. Not dated. Apparently 11th century A. H.

The hand-writing of the present ms. is identical with that of Mss. Nos. 833, 871, 873 (Vol. xiii), 1457 (xviii), all dated 1045/1636. The scribe's full name is *أبو الود نور الدين بن أحمد الوفاي الأزهرى الشافعى*

### No. 2791

fol. 139 ; Lines 14 to 20 ; Size 8 × 5 ; 4 × 4.

### AL-MAJMŪ'AH

A *Majmū'ah* containing six treatises on different subjects by different authors.

fol. 1<sup>b</sup>.

### (دعاء)

#### DU'Ā'

An anonymous prayer beginning with :

اللهم انى اسألك من النعمة تمامها و من العصمة دوامها و من الرحمة شمولها الخ -

Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>.

### II

### (دعاء عظيم)

#### DU'Ā' 'AZĪM

An anonymous prayer (دعاء) to be recited after the morning prayer (صلوة الفجر).

Beginning : -

هذا دعاء عظيم يقرأ بعد صلاة الصبح اللهم بنور بهاء عرشك من دعائى احتجبت الخ -

foli. 2<sup>b</sup>—5<sup>a</sup>.

### III

## استغفار عظيم

ISTIGFÂR 'AZÎM

An anonymous versified استغفار (a sort of دعاء, seeking forgiveness of God), beginning with :

روى حياتى دعا (نى) طلبتى قسمى      سمى و نطقى وفكرى يقظى حسمى  
ذكرى انيسى افتتاحتى مبتدى كلم      استغفر الله مجرى الفلك فى الظلم  
على عباب من التيار ملتطم

The whole استغفار is composed of 35 couplets, each couplet consisting of five hemistichs (مصراع)

On foli. 5<sup>a</sup>—6<sup>b</sup> are extracts from different poets.

foli. 6<sup>b</sup>—7<sup>b</sup>.

### IV

## فى فضائل القهوة و منافعها

FÎ FAḌÂ'IL AL-QAHWAT WA MANÂFI'IHÂ

A rare copy of short treatise on the excellences of coffee and its beneficial effects on the body and soul.

By Nûraddîn Abu'l Irshâd 'Alî bin Muḥammad Zain al-'Abidîn al-Ujhûrî al-Mâlikî نویدالدین ابوالارشاد علی بن محمد زین العابدین الاجهورى المالکى, an eminent doctor of the Mâlikî school of Law (d. i, Jûmâdâ I, 1066/26. 2. 1656 ; cf. Brock. Suppl., ii, 437 ; and Lib. Cat., xv, 1030).

Beginning ;—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و به نستعين ..... وبعد فيقول ..... على بن محمد المدعو  
زين بن عبد الرحمن الاجهورى المالکى ..... هذه اوراق لطيفة فى فضائل القهوة البن  
والقشر ايضا الخ -

The work, as stated by the author in the preface, is based on a similar work of Ibn 'Alwân (d. 665/1266 ; see No. 2791/6, below). Other prominent şûfis are also quoted.

The above title is borrowed from Brock., ii, 317/9. A copy of the work is noticed in Cairo, vii, 107, under the title of مقدمة في فضل ابن, but the beginning does not agree with that of the present copy. A misleading note in another hand at the top of folio 6<sup>b</sup>, is apt to suggest that the ms. is the work entitled الطب الصوفي by Ibn 'Alwân.

For another copy of the work see Gotha, 2101/2.

foli. 8<sup>a</sup>—9<sup>b</sup>.

v  
دعاء أبي حنيفة  
DU'Â' ABÎ HANÎFAH

A prayer, ascribed to Al-Imâm Abû Hanîfah (d. 150/767), beginning with :

قال حفص بن غياث..... صلى الامام ابو حنيفة..... قال انى دعوت الله  
باسمائه على حروف ابنت وهى آية واحدة من قوله تعالى محمد رسول الله الى آخر  
السورة اولها ميم وآخرها صاد فن دعاء الله الخ.

It is narrated by Ḥafṣ bin Ḡiyâṣ (d. 196/811), one of the Imam's favourite pupils and eminent doctors of the Ḥanafî school of Law (fol. 8<sup>a</sup>).

The prayer begins thus :

اللهم انت مئان محبب مؤمن مهيمن ملك الخ -  
اللهم انت حى حنان حلیم حمید الخ -  
اللهم انت ديان دائم الخ -

The whole prayer (دعاء) is arranged in this form, each piece beginning with one of the letters of the alphabet contained in the Qur'ânic verse محمد رسول الله والذين معه الخ (chapter, xl, 29)

The last piece begins with the letter (ص) as follows :

اللهم انت صمد صادق تصدق على بالجنة الخ

Fol. 10<sup>a</sup> contains a commentary on the Qur'ânic verse وما جعل (آية) (xxii, 77). Similarly fol. 11<sup>a</sup> contains two verses with a criticism thereon.

The above treatises are in one hand. Written in clear Naskh. Not dated. Probably beginning of the 12th century A. H.

foli. 12<sup>a</sup>—126<sup>a</sup>.

## VI

كتاب التوحيد الاعظم المبلغ من لا يعلم الى  
رتب من يعلم

KITÂB AT-TAUHÎD AL-A'ẒAM AL-MUBLIĠ MAN LÂ YA'LAM  
ILÂ RUTAB MAN YA'LAM

A very rare copy of a mystical work treating of the attributes of God, prayers, their significance, piety, sermon and various other important points connected with *ṣūfism*. The work is composed of numberless separate *faṣl*.

Beginning :—

الحق على الحقيقة واوضح الطريقة من لم يجد العقول الصافية والاسرار الموجهة  
النافية سبيلا الى نفيه ولا طريقا الى جوده الخ -

Author :—Abu'l Hasan Ṣafiaddîn Aḥmad bin 'Aṭṭâf bin 'Alwân al-Yamanî surnamed ابن علوان اليمنى, a great *ṣūfî* of Yemen. He was born at 'Uqâqaḥ— a village in the neighbourhood of *Jabal-i-Ṣabr* and brought up at Du'ljanân under the guidance of his father, who was *Kâtib al-Inṣhâ'* to Al-Malik Al-Mas'ûd (612-625/1215-1228), the last of the Ayyûbî's in Yemen. Due to his father's high position, he succeeded in receiving the best education possible and became well-versed in grammar, calligraphy and poetry. Afterwards he took to *ṣūfism* and made his mark as the greatest *ṣūfî* of Yemen. Many instances of *Karâmât* (thaumaturgy) are attributed to him. In the latter part of his life, he married and settled at Yafrus (يفرس; vide Al-'Uqûd Al-Lu'lu'îyah p. 163; Tuḥfat az-Zaman fol. 112<sup>a</sup>; Brock., Suppl., i, 806, calls it Tafrush تفرش). He died there on the 20th Rajab 665/16. 4. 1267 (the corresponding date e. g. 1266, as given in Brock., loc. cit., is not correct).

For further particulars of his life see Tuḥfat az-Zaman fî Târîkh Sâdat al-Yaman, foll., 110<sup>b</sup>—112<sup>a</sup>; Al-Khazraji's Al-'Uqûd Al-Lu'lu'îyah pp. 160-2; Al-Munâwî's Al-Kawâkib Ad-Durrîyah (Râmpûr ms.) vol., ii, fol., 137; Brit. Mus., Suppl., 232; and Brock. Suppl., loc. cit., H. Kh., fails to mention any work of him.

The only other copy of the work is mentioned in Brock., Suppl., ii, 990, in the category of the works of authors whose precise dates are not known; although in vol. i, of the same work (p. 806), the author's life and works have been noticed with the exact date of his death and other definite details.

Written on thick paper in clear scholarly Naskh.

The colophon of the scribe, which reads as follows (fol. 126<sup>a</sup>):

تم كتاب التوحيد بعون الله العزيز الحميد في شهر شعبان سنة ست و ثمانين  
والف.....بعناية سيدي السيد الفاضل الورع.....عزالدين محمد بن علي الخالد  
تجاوز الله عنا و عنه.....وكتب الفقير الى الملك القدير راشد بن محمد الطوري  
عفى الله عنه -

goes to indicate that he transcribed the ms. under the patronage of one 'Izzaddîn Muḥammad bin 'Alî al-Khâlid.

Dated : Sha'bân 1086/October, 1675.

Scribe : راشد بن محمد الطوري

Foll. 126<sup>a</sup>—128<sup>b</sup>, bear extracts from different works in prose and poetry.

Fol. 12<sup>a</sup> also bears miscellaneous quotations.

### No. 2792.

fol. 290 ; lines 17 ; size 8½ × 5 ; 6 × 3.

### AL-MAJMŪ'AH

A majmū'ah consisting of thirteen works on different subjects by different authors.

fol. 2<sup>b</sup>

### I

## التحفة المرسلة الى النبي

### AT-TUHFAT AL-MURSALAT ILÂ AN-NABÎ

The first page of a useful treatise on mysticism.

By Muḥammad bin Faḍlallâh al-Hindî al-Burhânpûrî محمد بن فضل الله  
الهندي البرهانپوری (d. 1029/1620).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين والعاقبة للمتخلى عن الكونين والصلوة والسلام على  
المظهر الآتم - الخ -

The title is not given in the present fragment of the work. The beginning, however, agrees with a copy of *التحفة المرسلة إلى النبي*, noticed in Berlin, 2040.

For a complete copy of the work and commentaries upon it see Berlin, Nos. 2040-3. See also Brock., ii, 418 and Suppl.

fol. 3<sup>a</sup>—48<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### بداية الهداية

#### BIDAYAT AL-HIDÂYAH

An incomplete copy of a very useful treatise, dealing with prayers, usages and rules of etiquette necessary for every person. It looks as if it presents a model of devout life.

The first folio is wanting. The ms. opens abruptly thus :

.....تبسط لك اجنحتها اذا مشيت وحيثان البحر تستغفرك [Sic] لك اذا  
سعيت ولكن ينبغي لك ان تعلم قبل كل شئ ان الهداية التي هي ثمرة العلم  
لها بداية ونهاية - الخ

Author : Abû Hâmid Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-ʿazzâlî  
(d. 505/1111 ; see Lib., Cat., xlii, 833).

For other copies of the work see Berlin, 3263 ; Munich, 614 ; Paris, 1293 ; Ind. Off., 1225 ; Br. Mus., 739, 126/2 ; Algeria, 876/7 ; Cairo, ii, 69-70 ; Brock., Suppl. i, 749. The work has been commented upon extensively. For a copy of a commentary by 'Abdalqâdir al-Fâkihî (d. 982/1574), see Lib., Cat., xlii, 850. For other commentaries see Brock., loc. cit. The work was translated into German by J. Hell (cf. Ind. Off., loc. cit.) For editions see Sarkîs, 1411, and Brock., loc. cit. See also Ind. Off., loc. cit.

Fol. 48<sup>b</sup>—49<sup>b</sup> bear extracts from *ترغيب الصلوة* and *جمال مجلس*



fol. 50<sup>a</sup>—53<sup>a</sup>.

### III

## الرسالة في الطرق

### AR-RISÂLAT FÎ AT-ṬURUQ

A copy of Shaikh Najmaddîn al-Kubrâ's (d. 618/1221) treatise on mysticism. see Lib. Cat., xiii, 959/3.

The present copy slightly differs from that noticed in Lib. Cat., loc. cit. One sentence, which apparently has no connection with the whole, is added in the very beginning. It opens thus, without the usual praise of God and the formula of blessings on the prophet (حمد و صلوة):

قال صاحب منازل السائرین ان هذه الوصية محتوية على سرالكتب الاربعة التوراة والانجيل والزبور والفرقان قال الشيخ نجم الدين الكبرى الطريق الى الله تعالى بعدد انفس الخلق و طريقنا الذي نشرع في شرحه - الخ

The copy of the work, referred to above and that noticed in Berlin, 3272, begin thus :

الحمد لله اولا و آخر ..... قال الشيخ ..... نجم الدين الكبرى الطريق الى الله تعالى بعدد انفس الخلائق فطريقنا الذي نشرع في شرحه - الخ

For other copies and a comprehensive bibliography see Brock., Suppl., i, 786-7.

There are also quotations from جمل مجلس on fol. 53<sup>a</sup>—55<sup>a</sup>.

fol. 55 - 76<sup>a</sup>.

### IV

## المضنون به على غير اهله

### AL-MADḤNÛN BIHÎ 'ALÂ ĠAIR AHLIHÎ

A copy of a well-known work, consisting of mystical and philosophical discussions on the 'knowledge of the Divinity' (معرفة الربوبية), the knowledge of the angels (معرفة الملائكة), the realities of miracles (حقائق المعجزات), and the knowledge of happenings after death (احوال ما بعد الموت). The work is divided into numberless chapters (فصل)

Beginning :—

الحمد لله على موجب ما هداانا الى حمده و وفقنا للقيام بشكره والصلوة على محمد  
..... اعلم ان لكل صناعة اهلا يعرف قدرها - الخ

Author : Abû Hâmid Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Ġazzâlî  
ابو حامد محمد بن محمد الغزالي, see No. 2792/2 above.

The work is generally ascribed to Al-Ġazzâlî : but his authorship has been emphatically denied by authorities like Ibn as-Subkî, Ṭabaqât ash-Shâfi'iyah, iv, 131, and Jamâladdîn 'al-Isnavî, Ṭabaqât Fuqahâ' ash-Shâfi'iyah, fol. 343<sup>b</sup>. Hâj. kh., v, 590, has quoted Ibn as-Subkî's remarks verbatim. The main argument of Ibn as-Subkî is that the work contains, according to him, some heretical ideas which cannot be ascribed to al-Ġazzâlî. Hâj. kh., loc. cit., mentions a refutation of the present work by Abû Bakr Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh al-Mâliqî (d. 750/1349).

For other copies of the work see Berlin, 1721 ; Paris, 1331/3 ; Lied, 1894-5 ; Cairo, ii, 135, vii, 115 ; Âṣafiyaḥ, 14/3 ; see also Brock., i, 425 and suppl.

The work was printed in Egypt in A. H. 1303 and 1309 and at Bombay in A. D. 1891 (Sarkis 1414).

On the margins of foll. 55<sup>b</sup>—57<sup>a</sup>, some quotations have been given from **چهل مجلس**. Similarly on foll. 75<sup>b</sup>—76<sup>b</sup>, there are marginal notes on miscellaneous points, connected with the text. On foll. 77<sup>a</sup>, 78<sup>b</sup> and 79<sup>a</sup> also there are miscellaneous quotations.

foll. 79<sup>b</sup>—110<sup>b</sup>.

v

## الدر الثمين في مناقب الشيخ محي الدين

AD-DURR AṢ-ṢAMÎN FÎ MANÂQIB AṢH-SHAIKH  
MUḤYÎADDÎN

A life of Shaikh Muḥyîaddîn Ibn 'Arabî by 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm bin 'Abdallâh bin Ibrâhîm bin Yûsuf al-Qârî al-Baghdâdî. see Lib. Cat., xii, 750.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله العلى العليم - الخ

Not in Hâj. Kh.

There are occasional marginal notes in persian not connected with the text. Similarly there are on foll. 110<sup>b</sup>—112<sup>a</sup> miscellaneous quotations from some persian works.

foll. 112<sup>b</sup>—158<sup>b</sup>

## VI

# الاسفار عن رسالة الانوار فيما يتجلى لاهل الذكر من الاسرار

AL-ISFÂR 'AN RISÂLAT AL-ANWÂR FÎMÂ YATAJALLA LI  
AHL AD-DIKR MIN AL-ASRÂR

A copy of a useful commentary upon Ibn 'Arabî's work *Al-Anwâr fîmâ Yuftah 'ala Şâhib Al-Khalwat min Al-Asrâr* *الانوار فيما يفتح على صاحب الخلوة من الاسرار*

By 'Abdalkarîm al-Jîlî, one of the eminent sûfî scholars (See Lib. Cat., xii, 855 and No. 2789/7 above).

Beginning :—

الحمد الذى هو اظهر الكمال ..... واهب العقل من حيث ذاته ان (كان) عبارة  
عن قائم بنفسه ..... ومبدعه مخترعه لا على مثال - الخ

Both the original text of Ibn 'Arabî and its commentary by al-Jîlî have been noticed in Lib. Cat., xiii, 884-5, under the erroneous titles *اسرار الخلوة* (No. 884) and *شرح اسرار الخلوة* (No. 885). see Ind. Off., 1266.

Neither the title nor the commentator's name have been mentioned anywhere in the ms. The title is borrowed from a copy noticed in Berlin, No. 2915, the beginning and the end of which agree fully with those of our copy. The copy noticed under the title *اسرار الخلوة* in Lib. Cat., loc. cit., is fine and correct.

For other copies see Lib. Cat., loc. cit., and Berlin, loc. cit.

On foll. 159<sup>b</sup>—161<sup>a</sup> there are stray notes and extracts from mystical works.

.Not in Hâj. Kh.

fol. 161<sup>b</sup>—179<sup>a</sup>.

## VII

# كتاب الكشف والتبيين عن غرور الخلق اجمعين

KITÂB AL-KASHF WA AT-TABYÎN FÎ ĠURÛR AL-KHALQ  
AJMA'IN

A short treatise on *ṣūfism*, expounding the meaning of *غرور* (conceit) and analysing the four kinds of *مغرورين* (conceited persons) e. g., (1) *العلماء* (Learned men), (2) *العباد* (Pious men), (3) *ادباب الاموال* (wealthy persons), (4) *المتصوفة* (mystics).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله وحده والصلاة والسلام على خير خلقه..... اعلم ان الخلق قسبان  
حيوان وغير حيوان - الخ

Author : Abû Hâmid al-Ġazzâlî (d. 505/1111 ; see No. 2792/2 above).

The theme of the present treatise has been fully discussed by the author in *كتاب الغرور* of his comprehensive and celebrated work *احياء علوم الدين* (see vol. iii, pp. 384—424) and the present treatise seems to be an abridgement of the same, as appears from a careful examination of both.

For other copies of the work see Berlin, 8744 ; Cairo, ii, 106, 122 ; vii, 79, 376, 418 ; Râmpûr, 362 ; and Brock., Suppl., i, 752.

For editions see Sarkîs, 1130.

Not in Hâj. Kb.

fol. 179<sup>b</sup>—209<sup>b</sup>.

## VIII

# مشكوة الانوار و مصفاة الاسرار

MISHKÂT AL-ANWÂR WA MIṢFÂT AL-ASRÂR

A mystical work, expounding the divine secrets (*الاسرار الالهية*), about the Qur'ânic verse *الله نور السموات والارض الآية* (xxiv, 35) and elucidating the meaning of the words *مشكوة*, *زجاجة*, *مصباح*, *زيت*, and *شجرة* occurring therein. The meaning of some of the Prophet's sayings is also

explained in mystical terms. The whole work is thus divided into three chapters.

By Abû Hâmid Muḥammad al-Ġazzâlî الغزالي, the author of the preceding work.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله فائض الانوار و فاتح الابصار و كاشف الاسرار و رافع الاستار. الخ

There are two other works of the author bearing similar titles. The three should not be confounded with one another (See Hâj. Kh., v, 557, 558 ; See also Brock., Suppl., i, 751.

For other copies see Berlin, 3207 ; Gotha, 1166 ; Lied, 1988 ; Ind. Off., 613-4 ; Paris, 1331/4 ; and Brock., Suppl., loc. cit.

On foll. 210<sup>a</sup>—211<sup>a</sup> there are miscellaneous notes on some mystical points.

foll. 211<sup>b</sup>—226<sup>b</sup>.

## IX

### رسالة ايها الولد

#### RISÂLAT AYYUHÂ AL-WALAD

A short treatise, containing religious instructions, moral precepts and valuable advices on different matters which concern a devout life. These instructions were addressed to one of the most beloved pupils of the author, each beginning with the words ايها الولد.

By the same Abû Hâmid al-Ġazzâlî.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين..... اعلم ان واحدا من طلبة العلم الشريف . الخ

The above title is borrowed from Berlin, Nos. 3975-6, the present copy bearing no title.

For other copies of the work see Berlin, loc. cit. ; Cairo, ii, 109, 121 ; Qûlah, iv, 171 ; Râmpûr, pp. 229-30 ; and Gothâ, 1165.

The work was printed in Wien, 1838 A.D. with a German translation by Hammer-Purgastall. It has also been printed in Egypt and Constantino-  
pole, A. H. 1329. cf. Sarkîs, 1412. A Turkish translation of it has been mentioned in Hâj. Kh. i, 519. For other copies, commentaries, translations and other particulars see Brock., i, 423 & Supplement.

On foll. 226<sup>b</sup>—227<sup>a</sup> some miscellaneous quotations appear.

fol. 227<sup>b</sup>—234<sup>b</sup>.

# اصطلاحات الصوفية

## İŞTILÂḤÂT AŞ-ŞŪFİYAH

A copy of Ibn 'Arabî's (d. 638/1241) *İştîlâḥât aş-Şûfiyâḥ*. see Lib. Cat., xiii, 886. It may be added here that the work was printed at Cairo in A. H. 1287 and at Istanbul in A. H. 1307. see Brock., Suppl., i, 797.

fol. 235<sup>b</sup>—245<sup>a</sup>.

## XI

# كتاب الكنه مما لا بد للمريد منه

## KITÂB AL-KUNH MIMMÂ LÂ BUDD LIL MURÎD MINHU

A copy of Ibn 'Arabî's *Kitâb al-Kunh* etc. see Lib. Cat., xiii, 955/1, and No. 2789/15 above.

fol. 246<sup>b</sup>—279<sup>b</sup>

## XII

# الامر المحكم المربوط فيها يلزم اهل طريق الله من الشروط

## AL-AMR AL-MUḤKAM AL-MARBŪṬ FÎMÂ YALZAM AHL ṬARÎQ ALLÂH MIN AŞH-SHURŪṬ

A copy of Ibn 'Arabî's well-known work *Al-Amr Al-Muḥkam Al-Marbûṭ*; see No. 2789/13 above.

Foll. 280<sup>a</sup>—283<sup>a</sup> bear some quotations on some mystical points.

fol. 283<sup>b</sup>—290<sup>a</sup>.

## XIII

# حلية الابدال

## ḤILYAT AL-ABDÂL

A short treatise on asceticism, treating of the four pillars (عماد) of the ascetic life : reticence (الصمت), retirement (العزلة), starvation (الجوع) and wakefulness (السهر).

By the same Ibn 'Arabî.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله على ما ألهم وعلمنا ما لم نكن نعلم ..... أما بعد فإني استخرت الله تعالى ليلة الاثنين الثاني عشر من جمادى الأولى (Sic الأولى) سنة تسع و تسعين وخمسمائة بمنزل آل مية بالطائف - الخ

The work was composed by the author at Tâ'if in the year 599/1203 at the request of his two pupils, namely Abû Muḥammad Badr bin 'Abdallâh al-Ḥabashî and Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Khâlid aş-Şafadî at-Tilimsânî (see fol. 283<sup>b</sup>).

For other copies of the work see Berlin, 2931-2; Paris, 1338; Ind. Off., 964/2, 1289; Cairo, vii, pp. 16, 47, 57, 371, 374, 556; Âṣafiyaḥ, 56. See also Brock., Suppl., i, 796.

The contents of the work have been described fully in Berlin, loc. cit. On fol. 290, are found miscellaneous extracts from some Persian works. All the treatises are in one hand. Written in ordinary Indian Naskh. There are notes like the following :—

نقل عن الملقول عنه الصحيح، قوبل عن الاصل، قوبل من لقول عنه etc. at the end of some treatises (5th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th), indicating that these copies were collated with the original ones. Scribe's name occurs only in one place (fol. 179<sup>a</sup>) :

من يد اضعف العباد محمد شاكر قادري.

Not dated. Probably Twelfth century A. H.

### No. 2793

fol. 169; lines 15; size 8 × 6; 8 × 4.

### AL-MAJMU'AH

The present majmû'ah contains twelve treatises on Ṣūfism and other allied subjects, all by one author.

fol. 3<sup>a</sup>—39<sup>a</sup>.

### I

## شرح بعض ابيات تأيية ابن الفارض

### SHARḤ BA'D ABYÂT TÂ'İYAT IBN AL-FÂRİD

A commentary on some verses of *Al-Qaṣîdat At-Ta'îyat Al-Kubra* (for a copy of which see Wien, 472) of the great ṣūfî poet, Ibn al-Fârîd (d. 632/1235; see Lib. Cat., xxiii, 2527).

Commentator : Aḥmad al-Ḥamawī al-'Alwānī, a prominent ṣūfī scholar of the 10th century A. H.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين..... قال امام اهل الحب و قدوة العارفين ..... سقتني اى اعطتني، حميا الحميا اسم للخمر باعتبار ما فيها من الحرارة والغلبة على العقل . الخ

The commentator's name does not occur in the main body of the ms. ; but it is stated in the preface (foll. 1<sup>b</sup>—2<sup>b</sup>) by the compiler, who must have been some pupil of the commentator, in the following words :

وبعد فهذا كتاب يجمع فيه رسايل من الخير من كلام سيدى العالم العامل  
الفاضل الشيخ احمد الحموى.....اوله شرح بعض ايات . الخ

that this book contains some treatises of Shaikh Aḥmad al-Ḥamawī. This is strengthened by the fact that in another treatise of the present majmū'ah (see No. 2793/7 below), the author refers to himself in the following terms (fol. 129<sup>a</sup>) :—

العبد الفقير الى الله تعالى احمد الحموى الشافعى العلوانى .

We may thus conclude that the treatises contained in this majmū'ah are by one and the same author as stated in the preface.

The full name of the author of these treatises was Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Raḍī al-Ḥamawī al-'Alwānī ash-Shāfi'ī أحمد بن محمد بن رضى الحموى العلوانى الشافعى. He was a prominent ṣūfī scholar of his age. He first studied the various reading of the Qur'ān under his father, whose mastery of the subject was well-known in his time. He also studied for a long time at the feet of Shaikh 'Umar al-'Urḍī (d. 1024/1615; see *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*, iii, 215-218). Afterwards, he became a follower of Shaikh 'Alī al-Kīzwānī (d. 955/1548) in the 'Alwānīyah order of saints, named after Shaikh 'Alwān al-Ḥamawī, a great saint of his time (d. jumādā I, 936/Jan. 1530; see *Lib. Cat.*, xiii, 923). He died in 1018/1609. The exact date of his birth is not known; but the fact that he died when he was above sixty years of age (cf. *Khulāṣah*, i, 282) suggests that he must have been born sometime before 958/1551). The author has escaped the notices of both Hāj. Kh. and Brock. Some details of his life are given in *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*, loc. cit.

No other copy of the work is known.



fol. 39<sup>b</sup>—68<sup>a</sup>.

## II

# رسالة في النصائح

## RISÂLAT FÎ AN-NAṢÂ'IH

A work containing religious instructions, moral precepts and useful directions for those eager to pursue a devout and pious life. The work also contains prayer for the different parts of the day and the night.

By the same Aḥmad al-Ḥamawî أحمد الحموي.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين وبعد فاعلم يا ابنى..... ان قراءة الدرس ترفع الاحتشام  
بين الشيخ والمريد - الخ

No other copy of the work is known.

fol. 69<sup>a</sup>—79<sup>a</sup>.

## III

# اشارات الى عبارات من فتاوى ابن حجر

## ISHÂRÂT ILÂ 'IBÂRÂT MIN FATÂWÂ IBN ḤAJAR

A short treatise containing references to, and quotations from, *Fatâwâ* of Ibn Ḥajar (al-Ḥaiṣamî; d. 974/1667; see No. 2801/12 below) with frequent explanatory notes.

by the same أحمد الحموي.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين وبعد فنى فتاوى ابن حجر حديث مرفوع من قرأ - الخ

The above title is not given in the main body of the ms. It has been taken from the following note appearing on the title page :

وهذا اشارات الى عبارات جليلة من فتاوى الشيخ ابن حجر رحمه الله -

As regards Ibn Ḥajar, the ms. does not determine his personality ; but an exhaustive survey of the treatise and a comparison of its contents with Ibn Ḥajar al-Ḥaiṣamî's well-known work *Al-Fatâwâ Al-Ḥadiṣiyyah* (for which see Lib. Cat., xviii, ii, 1874) leave no doubt that it is the *الفتاوى الحديثية* of al-Ḥaiṣamî, which is meant by the author and all the references are to the quotations from it.

On foll. 75<sup>b</sup>—79<sup>a</sup>, there are some discussions on various points, each beginning with the word فصل. These *Faṣl*, however, do not appear to have been extracted from Al-Haiṣamī's work.

No other copy of the work is known. There is a note on the cover by one Rajab bin 'Abdarrahmān indicating his ownership.

foll. 79<sup>b</sup>—59<sup>a</sup>.

#### IV

### منظومة مع شرحها

#### MANZŪMAT MA' SHARḤIHÂ

A versified treatise with its commentary, containing moral precepts and instructions meant to serve as a guide for a devout life.

By the same أحمد الحموي العلواني.

Beginning :—

الحمد كله لله لأنه مالك الملك فلا نعمة إلا منه - الخ

No other copy of the work is known.

foll. 96<sup>a</sup>—98<sup>b</sup>.

#### V

### القصيدة الميمية

#### AL-QAṢĪDAT AL-MĪMĪYAH

A *qaṣīdah* on moral virtues, beginning with

احذر صديقك في بدء وختتم واحفظ مريبك لا تؤذى ولو بلم الخ

The above title is derived from the opening note, which runs thus :

وقال رضى الله عنه وارضاه ميمية -

No other copy of the *qaṣīdah* is known.

foll. 99<sup>a</sup>—117<sup>a</sup>.

#### VI

### هداية التوفيق لسلك الطريق

#### HIDÂYAT AT-TAUFIQ LI SILK AT-ṬARÎQ

A useful work on Ṣūfism, expounding moral virtues, religious instructions and directions for every day life necessary for the travellers (سالكين) in the path of reality (حقيقة).

by the same author.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله ذى الجلال والجمال والبها والكمال..... وبعد فاعلم يا من اسعده الله  
انه لا يد لك من ان تفتح ابواب الحق و تغلق ابواب الخلق - الخ

Shaikh 'Alwân (d. 936/1530 ; see No. 2793/1 above), to whose order the author belongs, is frequently quoted and his sayings explained (see foll. 96<sup>b</sup>, 103<sup>b</sup>, 113<sup>b</sup>, 114<sup>b</sup> etc.)

No other copy of the work is known.

foll. 117<sup>b</sup>—129<sup>b</sup>.

## VII (إجازة) IJĀZAH

An *Ijāzah* (إجازة) granted by Shaikh Aḥmad al-Ḥamawī, the author, to one of his disciples.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذى اتخذ ابراهيم خليلا فدله فى مقامات المحبة و طبقات القرية  
تدليلا..... وبعد فان طريق الله وه على السالكين و سهل على العارفين - الخ

General religious duties have been discussed in the *Ijāzah*, with special reference to the doctrines and the practices. The Qur'ân and the Ḥadīṡ are frequently quoted and commented upon. The author emphasises that 'the ṣūfītic practices are based on the Traditions and quotes the authority of Junâid al-Baġdâdī (d. 298/911) to that effect, which runs as follows (fol 129<sup>a</sup>) :

ولهذا قال الجنيد طريقنا لهذا مبنى على السنة و السنة قد بينت ما فى الكتاب -

The colophon of the author runs thus :

واقول اجاز العبد الفقير الى الله احمد الحموى الشافعى العلوانى الشيخ ابراهيم فى  
انه يقرأ الاوراد العلوانية و يذكر الله تعالى - الخ

It appears from the above-mentioned colophon that this *Ijāzah* was granted to one Shaikh Ibrāhīm.

fol. 130<sup>a</sup>—137<sup>b</sup>.

# VIII

## (منظومات)

### MANZŪMÂT

A collection of short poetical pieces, each preceded by the word **وقال**  
By the same author.

The first piece reads thus :

و لو بلغ العليا (ء) من كل خارق	و ما المرء الا ذو احتياج لخالق
و ملك سليمان و كل الخلائق	هب المرء قد نال المعارف كلها
له مضجع من بعد فرس رقايق	أليس بان القبر يحويه و اثرا
و ميت الهوى محروم من كل شارق	على نفسه فليترك من مات بالهوى

All the pieces appear to be in a mystical vein.

Fol. 138<sup>a</sup>—143<sup>a</sup>.

# IX

## عقيدة

### 'AQÎDAḤ

A versified treatise on theology, expounding the Islâmic beliefs and doctrines according to the Ash'arite school, in a simple manner without entering into details and dogmatic discussion.

By the same Aḥmad al-Ḥamawî.

Beginning :—

بسم الاله ربنا الموجود من في علاه واجب الوجود الخ

No other copy of the work is known.

In a colophon at the end, the author mentions his name thus  
(fol. 143<sup>a</sup>) :—

و انا الفقير احمد العلوانى اعوذ بالله من الافتان

fol. 143<sup>b</sup>—147<sup>b</sup>.

# X

## (ورد مبارك)

### WIRD MUBÂRAK

A *wird* for pious men to be recited after the five daily prayers and at other times.

By the same author.

Beginning : —

الحمد لله رب العالمين..... اللهم يا صادق الوعد ويا مجيب الدعوات ويا  
مقبل العرات - الخ

On fol. 148\*, a *Darūd* is inserted, which has no connection with the present *wird* (ورد).

fol. 148<sup>b</sup>—161<sup>a</sup>.

# XI

## (اجازة)

### IJÂZÂḤ

A copy of another *Ijâzâḥ*, granted by the same Aḥmad al-'Alwânî to one *Shaiḥ* Yâsîn, probably a favourite disciple of his.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذى اقام اعلام توحيده باولى المحبة والغرام وحملهم على سفن المحبة  
في نفوس الانام..... و بعد فان كل شئ بقضاء و قدر و ان المومن مبتلى - الخ

This *Ijâzâḥ* should not be confounded with that noticed above (see No. 2793/7 above). The former is very short. The present one deals in same detail with the question of *Kiswah* (كسوة; the robe bestowed upon disciple by his *Shaiḥ*) and the principles underlying the practice (fol. 150<sup>a</sup>—152<sup>a</sup>). Similarly other connected points are also discussed. It contains numerous quotations of verses.

The colophon of the author, in which he invites the attention of those who come across this *Ijâzah* and enjoins on them to behave gently and respectfully towards his disciple, *Shaiḥ* Yâsîn, runs as follows :—

قال ذلك بالله العبد المفتقر الى الله احمد العلوانى الحموى الشافعى نزيل الشيخ  
شمعون المحب نى الله والقائم بالله والتاصح لله..... والوصية ثم الوصية لمن وقف على  
هذه الاجازة ممن وقفه الله من قاض و عالم و صوفى بالشيخ يس لوجه الله ونصرة  
لاظهار ذكره - الخ

fol. 161<sup>b</sup>—171<sup>b</sup>.

XII

(رسالة في الزيارة)

RISÂLAT FÎ AZ-ZIYÂRAH

A short treatise treating of the rules of etiquette to be observed by the *şûfis* in visiting each other.

By the same author.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله وحده وبعد فاني قد زرتكم مرتين وليس مرادى بزيارتى لكم الا وجه  
الله تعالى . الخ

The author explains his impressions of a visit by him to a contemporary *şûfî*. The name of the *Shaikh* visited by the author does not occur in the text.

All the treatises are in one hand. Worm-eaten, repaired recently. Written in ordinary clear *Naskh*. Not dated. But there are initials by some owners of the ms. dated 1088/1677 and 1090/1679. The dates and the fact that the author died in 1018/1609, suggest beyond any doubt that the ms. must have been transcribed sometimes between 1018 and 1088 A. H.

A list of some of the treatises contained in this collection is also given on the title page.

---

No. 2794

fol. 173 ; lines 19 ; size 8 × 5 ; 6 × 3.

AL-MAJMÛ'AH

The present *majmû'ah* contains seven independent works and treatises on different subjects by different authors. Written also in different hands.

fol. 1—77<sup>a</sup>.

I

بلوغ الاراب في لطائف العتاب

BULÛĞ AL-ÂRÂB FÎ LAṬÂ'IF AL-'ITÂB

A valuable and considerably old copy of a work on ethics, consisting of moral precepts and instructions, concerning different aspects of life

A brief sketch of the life of the Prophet is also given in the beginning. Most part of the work is composed in the form of anecdotes.

By Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Muqri' محمد بن أحمد المقرئ. No account of him is found in the books of reference available here. The work is ascribed to him in H. Kh., ii, 66, and Berlin, 8884, but no date is given. In Br. Mus., Suppl., No. 501/1, a work entitled قصة يوسف is ascribed to one Muḥammad bin Abī'l 'Abbās al-Muqri' المقرئ العباسي, but no date is recorded. Brock., Suppl., ii, 901, places him among those, whose dates and places are not known. In Dastūr al-I'lām, fol. 103<sup>b</sup>, one Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Maqqarī (d. 758/1357), the great grandfather of the famous al-Maqqarī (d. 1041/1631), is mentioned. But there is no evidence to show that he is the author of the present work. Therefore we cannot say precisely, whether our author was the above mentioned al-Maqqarī or any al-Muqri', as we have presumed. Moreover we have come to know from the following statement in the text (fol. 66<sup>a</sup>) :

الفصل العاشر (؟ الحادي عشر) في اخبار الصالحين و ذكر المتقين رضي الله تعالى عنهم اجمعين قال العبد الفقير الى عفوره محمد بن احمد المقرئ لما نسخت هذا الكتاب لم احد فيه اسم مؤلفه و كان عشرة فصول فاحببت ان يكون احد عشر فصلا فحتمته بهذا الفصل فيه اخبار الصالحين - الخ

that the work was originally composed by some unknown person and that the present author was only a compiler of the work. In contrast to the above, the following statement in the preface :

قال العبد الفقير الى عفوره محمد بن احمد المقرئ رحمه الله هذا كتاب جمعته من جواهر كل كتاب وسميته بلوغ الارباب في لطائف العتاب - الخ

does not indicate that he was only the compiler of the work. Similarly in the following passage (fol. 6<sup>b</sup>) :

قال احمد بن محمد (؟ محمد بن احمد) المقرئ المؤلف رحمه الله تعالى لما اختصرت هنا شيئاً من مناقبه في حال صغره صلى الله عليه وسلم احببت ان اذكر - الخ

he calls himself the author of the work. However, in the absence of any exact information about the original author, we have no alternative but to ascribe the work to the above mentioned المقرئ محمد بن احمد.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذى ليس له اول يبديه ولا آخر يفنيه..... احمده على مايوليه واشكره  
على ما يصونه ويقيه..... قال العبد الفقير الى عفو ربه محمد بن احمد المقرئ  
رحمه الله - الخ

The work is divided into the following 11 Faṣl :—

- I. Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الاول فى نجاة الالباء (نجاة الانبياء 8884 Berlin) -
  - II. Fol. 9<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثانى فى اصطناع المعروف واغاثة الملهوف -
  - III. Fol. 18<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثالث فى الحلم وثمرته والعفو وحسن عاقبته -
  - IV. Fol. 21<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الرابع فى التخلص من يد الملوك وذوى الاقدار بالبلاغة وحسن الاعتذار -
  - V. Fol. 25<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الخامس فى الوفود على الخلفاء واهل الكرم والوفا -
  - VI. Fol. 35<sup>b</sup>. الفصل السادس فى الحب واسبابه وما فعل باهله ومن عتابه -
  - VII. Fol. 43<sup>b</sup>. الفصل السابع فى سرعة اجوبة الاذكيا وعبارات الفضلا -
  - VIII. Fol. 46<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثامن فى العجايب والظرف والهدايا والتحف -
  - IX. Fol. 53<sup>a</sup>. الفصل التاسع -
  - X. Fol. 61<sup>a</sup>. (الفصل العاشر) فى اخبار ساقها التصنيف ونوادير جرها التاليف -
  - XI. Fol. 66<sup>a</sup>. الفصل العاشر (?) الحادى عشر) فى اخبار الصالحين وذكر المتقين -
- رضى الله تعالى عنهم اجمعين -

For other copies see Berlin, loc. cit.; and Brock., Supp., ii, 901.  
Not dated. Apparently a little before or after 1020 A. H., the handwriting  
being quite identical with that of ms. No. 2794/2, below.

fol. 78<sup>a</sup>—88<sup>b</sup>.

## II

# تحذير الاخوان مما يورث الفقر والنسيان

TAHDÎR AL-IKHWÂN MIMMÂ YÛRÎŞ AL-FAQR WA  
AN-NISYÂN

A valuable short treatise dealing with the practices and the habits,  
which generally lead to poverty (فقر) and forgetfulness (نسيان). The





Scribe : عبد الفتاح الواعظ المنزلي .

fol. 90<sup>a</sup>—95<sup>b</sup>.

### III

## فضائل بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

### FADĀ'IL BISMILLĀH AR-RAḤMĀN AR-RAḤĪM

A complete and correct copy of a valuable treatise on the merits of Bismillāh Ar-Raḥmān Ar-Raḥīm, expounding the various aspects of its charms, effects and benefits. The properties of Bismillāh narrated in the work are not only theoretical. Some of them, in fact, were tried by the author himself, as would appear from the following observation (fol. 93<sup>a</sup>) :—

وقد جربنا ذلك مرارا وصح معي في صدق النية .

Author : Muḥyīaddīn Abu'l 'Abbās Aḥmad bin 'Alī bin Yusuf al-Būnī ḥ, a well-known writer on spiritual sciences (d. 622/1225). Some account of his life is given in Lib. Cat., xiii, 859. In all 33 works of him are enumerated in Brock., i, 497-8 and Suppl.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي اودع سره المصون لعباده المخلصين ..... وبعد فقد سألني بعض اهل الرغبة ..... عن السر الكريم الخفي عن التعليم المودع في بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم الخ .

The work is divided into following *bab* :—

- Fol. 91<sup>b</sup>. I. الباب الاول وهو في خواصها وفوائدها وتلاوتها .  
Fol. 92<sup>b</sup>. II. الباب الثاني في بيان تكثيرها وما يتعلق بها من المنافع .  
Fol. 93<sup>b</sup>. III. الباب الثالث وهو في كتبها وحملها مقطعة على هذه الصفة .  
ب س م ا ل الخ .

The title does not occur in the main body of the ms. It has been taken from the following note on the cover :—

هذه فصائل بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم للشيخ الامام الخ . In Berlin, No. 4156, the title is given as فوائده البسملة. For other copies see, Gotha, 55/3 ; Berlin, loc. cit. (incomplete) ; Br. ms., 886/6.

Written in the Eleventh century, A. H., the hand-writing being identical with that of No. 2794/2 above,

Some notes of the previous owners of the ms. appear on the title-page indicating their ownership.

Not in H. Kb.

fol. 96<sup>a</sup>—156<sup>b</sup>

## VI

# حل الرموز و مفاتيح الكنوز

## HALL AR-RUMŪZ WA MAFÂTÎḤ AL-KUNŪZ

A copy of 'Izzaddīn 'Abdassalām Aḥmad bin Ġānim al-Maqqḍisī's (d. 678/1279) well-known work on ṣūfism حل الرموز و مفاتيح الكنوز. See Lib. Cat., xiii, 895.

Beginning :—

قال العبد الفقير.....عبد السلام.....الحمد لله الذي فتح بمفاتيح الغيوب .

Written in clear Naskh. Dated 14 Ṣafar 973/9-7-1565.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus :—

بتاريخ نهار الاثنين رابع \* عشرين (Sic رابع عشر من) شهر صفر الحيم سنة ٩٧٣ هـ من الهجرة النبوية.....على يد اضعف العباد الفقير عز الدين الحلبي..... وذلك بمصر المحروسة .

Scribe : عز الدين الحلبي

Some eighteen verses have been added at the end of this copy.

fol. 157<sup>a</sup>—169<sup>a</sup>.

## V

# سلك التوفيق لسواء الطريق

## SILK AT-TAUFÎQ LI SAWÂ' AT-ṬARIQ

The above title is given in the following passage in the text of the present copy (fol. 157<sup>a</sup>) :

وسميته سلك التوفيق لسواء الطريق .

\*The 24th of Ṣafar, 973 A. H. falls on thursday 19th July 1565 ; while the 14th Ṣafar falls on monday (as in the ms.) 9-7-1565.

while it has been noticed in H. Kh., as two separate works with separate titles. In (ii, 90) it has been given the name of *تائية في التاريخ* and in (iii, 609) it has been noticed under the title *سلك العين لآذهاب العين*. See also Berlin, No. 3414, where the work is noticed under the same title, but a reference has been made to the title given in our copy also.

A compendious and valuable *Qaṣīdah Tâi'yah*, treating of religious duties, moral precepts and instructions, narrating the historical background of his age and showing the neglect of Muslims and their deviation from the path of the *Shar'ah*.

Beginning :—

قال الفقير عبد القادر المحمدي ابن عمر بن حبيب القادري الصفدي بينا انا مفتاح  
العينان يقظان الجنان..... الخ -

The *Qaṣīdah* proper begins thus :—

الحمد من بعد بسم الله بدى كذا على التهامي صلاتي مع تحياتي الخ

The poem begins with an introduction in which the author says that he composed it under an inspiration from the holy Prophet. The poem opens with the usual *حمد* and *ثناء*. Afterwards the poet pours out his heart and explains his simplicity (fol. 157<sup>b</sup>). Throughout the *Qaṣīdah*, he lays great stress on one's being careful of one's *نفس* and the virtues of *سكوت* (calmness) (fol. 158). He describes fully the lamentable conditions of the people in the Tenth century A. H. The poem is rich in moral precepts from beginning to end. In the end, the poet devotes some verses to the praise of the Prophet and *Shaykh* 'Abdalqâdir al-Jîlî (d. 561/1266). The concluding verses run as follows (169<sup>a</sup>) :—

يادب صلي (صل) وسلم ديدنا ابدًا كما تحب عليه والصحابات  
والآل مع تابع و اغفر لنا ظمه والقارى مع سامع واهل الروايات

Author :—Abdalqâdir bin Muḥammad bin 'Umar bin Ḥabīb al-Qâdiri aṣ-Ṣafadī القادري الصفدي *عبد القادر بن محمد بن عمر بن حبيب القادري الصفدي*. Books of reference do not throw sufficient light on the details of his life. All that we could derive from this work and some notices in Berlin (cf. Nos. 2851, 3414), that he was a native of Ṣafad (a town in the province of Damascus). It appears from Berlin, No. 2851, that he visited Damascus in 904 A. H. and was a contemporary of 'Alī bin Maimūn al-Maḡribī (d. 917/1511). He belonged to the Qâdiriyyah order of Saints

as appears from word القادري affixed to his name and from the following verse in the concluding portion of the present work (fol. 169\*) :

على يد الشيخ محي الدين شيخى هو الكيلاني عز الذرى شيخ الوجودات

He died in 915/1509. See Brock. Suppl., ii, 153.

On account of the importance and historical significance of the *Qaṣīdah*, it has been commented upon by many scholars. See H. Kh., loc. cit., and Brock. Suppl., loc. cit. See also Lib. Cat., xiii, 923, where a commentary upon the same by 'Alī bin 'Aṭīyah 'Alwān al-Ḥamawī (d. 936/1529) is noticed and aṣ-Ṣafadī's date of death, finally determined. Brock., Suppl., ii, 153, is definite as to 915/1509 being the date of his death; but in the same, p. 897, he includes him in the category of those authors whose precise dates are not known.

Worm-eaten. Repaired very recently. Written in good clear Naskh. Not dated. Apparently 10th century A. H.

fol. 170\*—171\*.

## VI

### العقيدة المختصرة المفيدة

#### AL-'AQĪDAT AL-MUKHTAṢARAT AL-MUFĪDAH

A short treatise commenting upon the following verse of Ibn 'Arabī (d. 538/1240) and explaining its meaning in mystico-Philosophical terms :

كنا حروفاً عالياً لم نقل متعلقات في ذرى أعلى القل

The ms. seems to be defective from the beginning, as it opens abruptly thus :—

اسم ذات الوجود الذى هو الرحمة العامة اذا عرفت المقدمات سهل شرح قوله رضى الله عنه كنا حروفاً الخ.

The ms. bears neither the title nor the name of the author. The above title is given in a later hand at the top of fol. 170\*. But there is no clue as to the authorship of the work, nor the work seems to have been recorded in any catalogue. A commentary upon the above verses by ad-Dauwānī (d. 907/150; see Lib. Cat., x, 505) has been noticed in Berlin, 2987.

fol. 171<sup>a</sup>—173<sup>b</sup>.

VII

(رسالة في الحروف و خواصها)

RISÂLAT FÎ AL-ḤURÛF WA KHAWÂṢṢIHÂ

A queer short treatise beginning with :

باب الالف الاتحاد الاتصال الاحد الاحدية الجمع احصاء الاسماء الالهية  
الاحوال الاحسان الخ -

It is quaint and incoherent collection of words and phrases arranged in alphabetical order according to the arrangement of Abjad.

Nothing is known about the author.

The last two treatises are in one hand. Written in clear Naskh, with the headings in red.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

No. 2795

fol. 107 ; lines 23 to 28 ; size 12 × 3 ; 14 × 3½.

AL-MAJMÛ'AH

The present majmû'ah consists of five independent works on different subjects by different authors

fol. 1—28<sup>b</sup>.

I

لوعة الشاكي و دمعة الباكي

LAU'AT ASH-SHÂKÎ WA DAM'AT AL-BÂKÎ

A considerably old copy of *Lau'at Ash-Shâkî wa Dam'at Al-Bâkî*, a well-known work in 'Arabic Literature, consisting of a love story, composed in most elegant rhymed prose.

Beginning :—

ولابد من شكوى الى ذى مروءة      يواسيك أويسليك أويتوجع  
إما بعد حمد الله الذى قضى بالمحبة والولوع الخ -

The authorship of the work is in dispute. H. Kh., iv, 344, ascribes it to Zainaddīn Maṣṣūr bin 'Abdarrahmān ash-Shāfi'ī (d. 967/1559). Brock., II, 32, 335 and suppl., refers to the above mentioned author and Ṣalāḥaddīn Khaliḥ bin Aibak aṣ Ṣafadī (d. 764/1363) both as its authors. In Berlin, Nos. 8552-3, Ṣafiaddīn al-Hillī (d. 750/1349) and 'Alā'addīn bin Sharaf al-Māridīnī are also mentioned as its authors (See also Sarkīs, 1213). The cover of our copy ascribes its authorship to Abu'l Maḥāsīn Jamāladdīn Yūsuf al-Khaṭīb (d. 874/1469). The oldest copy of the work written in the 8th century A. H. is silent about the identity of the author. (cf. Sarkīs, loc. cit.) In view of these conflicting statements it is difficult to determine its authorship definitely.

\* For other copies see Br. Mus., 1442; Gotha, 2046-7; Paris, 3074, 3658/12, 4642; Cairo, iv, 231; Berlin, loc. cit.; and Scurial, 387, 431.

The work has been printed repeatedly. For editions see Sarkīs, loc. cit.

Foll. 28<sup>b</sup>—29<sup>a</sup> bear some extracts from *Ḥayāt al-Ḥayawān al-Kubrā* (for which see Sarkīs, 888) of ad-Damīrī (d. 808/1405), dealing with 'Ishq and connected points.

Written in clear Naskh, most folios having red-ruled borders; some places here and there being also in red.

Not dated. Apparently a little before or after 1074 A. H., the handwriting being identical with that of No. 2795/2 below.

Some folios in the beginning and the middle are in a later hand.

fol. 29<sup>b</sup>—70<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### ديوان الشاب الظريف

#### DÎWÂN ASH-SHĀBB AZ-ZARĪF

The Dîwân of Ash-Shābb Az-Zarīf Ibn al-'Aṭf at-Tilimsānī, arranged alphabetically.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله حق حمده.....وبعد فيقول الشيخ الامام الاديب - الخ

The first piece begins thus:—

يا زائر الطيف ما للطيف اغفاء      حدث بذاك فما للحب اخفاء

The poet, whose full name is Shamsaddīn Muḥammad bin Sulaimān 'Aṭfaddīn bin 'Alī at-Tilimsānī شمس الدين محمد بن سليمان عفيف الدين بن علي

التلمساني, commonly called Ibn al-'Afîf ابن العفيف and surnamed Ash-Shabb az-Zarîf الشَّابُّ الظَّرِيف, was born in Cairo (661/1263). He was brought up under the guidance of his father ash-Shaikh 'Afîfaddîn at-Tilimsânî (d. 690/1291; see No. 2789/17, above), who was a prominent *ṣūfî* scholar and poet. He excelled in the art of composing verses and made his mark as a poet at a very tender age. He is highly spoken of by eminent biographers (see Sarkîs, 186). He died at Damascus in the very prime of his youth in 688/1289. He composed several works on different branches of literature. Six works of him including the present one, have been enumerated in Brock., i, 258 and suppl. For some account of his life see Dastûr al-I'lâm, fol. 26; Sarkîs, loc. cit. For further bibliography see Brock., Suppl., loc. cit.

For other copies of the work see Escorial 451; Berlin, 7783; Gotha, 2774; Paris, 3176; Br. Mus., 616/21; and Brock., loc. cit.

For editions see Sarkîs, loc. cit.

Written within red-ruled borders, the heading also being in red. Dated 9 Sha'bân 1074/26-2-1664. The colophon of the scribe runs as follows:

تم ديوان الشاب الظريف في تاسع شهر شعبان المبارك الذي هو من شهور  
سنة اربع وسبعين و الف .

The scribe does not reveal his name.

fol. 70<sup>b</sup>—88<sup>a</sup>.

### III

## ديوان ابن الدراء

### DÎWÂN IBN AD-DARRÂ'

A complete, rare and exceedingly valuable copy of the *Dîwân* of Ibn ad-Darrâ', containing lyrical poems, *Qasîdah*, versified letters, *Muwashshah* and other forms of verse composition. Some pieces are followed by short introductions, which throw much light on the life and the literary activities of the poet.

The opening *Qasîdah* begins thus:

ساق اغن و روضة غناء      ومدامة كرخية صباه



The poet, whose full name is Muḥammad bin Nūraddīn bin Muḥammad ad-Dimashqī **محمد بن نور الدين بن محمد الدمشقي**, commonly called Ibn ad-Darrā' (المعروف بابن الدراء), was born in 1028/1619 in Damascus. The date, 1025 A. H., as given by Brock., ii, 276, is apparently incorrect. (cf. Berlin, No. 7985 and Khulāṣat al-Aṣar, iv, pp., 249-257). He studied at his native place and attended the lectures of ash-Shaikh Najmaddīn al-Ġazzī (d. 1061/1651; Khulāṣah, iv, 189-200) and others. Then he travelled to Egypt and attended the lectures of eminent scholars there. During his sojourn in Cairo, he composed two Qaṣīdahs in praise of ash-Shaikh Muḥammad bin Zain al-'Ābidīn al-Bakrī (d. 1087/1677; Khulāṣah, iii, 465-68). The opening lines (مطلع) of the aforesaid Qaṣīdahs read thus (fol. 74<sup>b</sup>) :

خليلى خطا بالركائب في مصر      سقاها وحياها المريع من المطر  
and (fol. 75<sup>a</sup>) :

من لقلب من الهوى لا يفيق      و عيون انسانهن غريق

Thus the first Maṭla' (مطلع), recorded in Khulāṣah, iv, 252, as follows :

خليلى خطا بالركائب في مصر      وسقاها وحياها المريع من المطر

is not correct. The word مريع, as in the present ms., should be substituted for هزيع. According to al-Muḥibbī, Khulāṣah loc. cit., he twice offered pilgrimage to the holy land and visited Egypt more than once. His last pilgrimage to Mecca was in 1063/1653, as appears from an introductory note in the text (fol. 77<sup>a</sup>) :

ولما كان بتأديخ شهر شوال سنة ثلاث وستين و الف توجه من مصر  
قاصدا الحج..... الخ -

He stayed on at Mecca upto 1064/1654 and composed there a commentary on Saḡ az-Zand (for which see Sarkis, 328) of al-Ma'arrī (d. 449/1057) and dedicated it to zaid bin Muḥsin (1041-1077/1632-1666; Khulāṣah, ii, 176-186), the then Sharīf of Mecca, beginning with a Qaṣīdah, the Maṭla' (مطلع) of which runs thus :

خذ يميني -      ثم بدور      طلعت في دجى الشعور تنير

But as his health deteriorated at Mecca and he died soon little after returning to his native place, Damascus, this commentary remained

incomplete. His death occurred on Saturday, 6th Ramaḍān 1065/30-6-1655. The introductory note on the above-mentioned Qaṣīdah runs thus (fol. 77):

وقال بمكة المشرفة يمدح في الحضرة الشامخة في الشرف.....زيد بن محسن  
بن الحسن وكان رحمه الله تعالى ألف شرحا على سقط الزند لأبي العلاء المعري في  
محاورته سنة أربع وستين وجعله برسم حضرة الشريف وصدره بهذه القصيدة  
ثم أدركه الضعف بمكة المشرفة ولم يكمله واستمر إلى أن قدم دمشق وتوفي يوم  
السبت وقت الزوال سادس شهر رمضان المعظم سنة ١٠٦٥ -

This is supported by *Khulāṣah* loc. cit., wherein a similar introductory note occurs. For further particulars of his life see *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar* loc. cit.; 'Iqd al-Jawāhir fol. 177<sup>b</sup>; *Tāj at-Ṭabaqāt*, xi, 149. See also Brock., loc. cit.

Two incomplete copies of the work are noticed in Berlin, Nos. 7985-6.

The present ms. is very valuable. It was written in 1074/1664 or only nine years after the death of the author. The scribe, who does not reveal his name, seems to be an intelligent literary man of the time. He adds useful notes to some of the poems, regarding the circumstances in which they were composed. At least one of these useful notes has been transcribed from an autograph copy of the work, as appears from the words (ونقلت من خطه) in the following introduction (fol. 80):

ونقلت من خطه ما صورته الحمد لله صورة ما كتبه ونحن بطيبة الغراء على  
ساكنها افضل الصلوة والسلام للأخ المبجل.....سيدى الشيخ إبراهيم بن.....  
مولانا الشيخ عبدالرحمن الخيارى قدس الله روحه.....وهذه الايات.....  
وكان ذلك على أثر مجلس السلام عليه في داره المعمورة به ان شاء الله فلما تفارقنا  
حملنى ما نازلت من لطف شيايله.....فلم تنأ لك الروح المطبوعة على النشاط  
عند معاينة مثل هذا المشهد ان ناغت بلبل السجية على الوسنان فتنبه من غفلته  
وغرد فقال - الخ

in which he says that on seeing ash-Shaikh Ibrāhīm al-Madānī (d. 1083/1672; *Khulāṣah*, i, 25-28) bin 'Abdarrahmān al-Khiyārī (d. 1050/1646; *Khulāṣah*, ii, 367-8) at Madīnah at his own place, he greeted him with

courtesy and affection. At this he could not check his poetic impulse. The result was the poem referred to above.

Dated Wednesday, 5, Ramaḍān, 1074/23-3-1664.

The colophon of the scribe, who does not reveal his name, runs thus :

تم ديوان الشيخ محمد الدرا في نهار الاربعاء خامس شهر رمضان المبارك الذي  
هو من شهور سنة اربع وسبعين والف .

fol. 88<sup>b</sup>—103<sup>a</sup>.

## IV

## ترجمان الاشواق

## TARJUMÂN AL-ASHWÂQ

The *Dwânî* of ash-Shaikh al-Akbar Muḥyîaddîn Ibn 'Arabî (d. 658/1241 ; see Lib. Cat., v, ii, 293).

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ الامام.....محي الدين ابو عبدالله.....بن العربي الطائي الحاتمي  
الاندلسي.....استخرت الله تعالى - الخ

The *dîwân* proper opens thus :

مارحلوا يوم بانوا البزل العيسا      الا وقد حملوا فيها الطواويسا

The work contains the lyrical poems, which were composed during the months of Rajab, Sha'bân and Ramaḍān, A. H. 611, when the poet was performing 'Umrah, as appears from the following statement in the introduction (fol. 88<sup>b</sup>) :

وقيدت في هذه الاوراق ما نظمته من الايات الغزلية بمكة المشرفة في رجب  
وشعبان ورمضان من سنة احد عشر (Sic احدى عشرة) وستاية في حال اعتباري  
هذه الاشهر اشير الى معارف ربانية وانوار الهية .

See also Brock., i, 447 and suppl., where the date of composition differs from that given in our copy. The poet himself wrote a commentary upon the present *dîwân*, called *Dakhâ'ir al-A'lâq fî Tarjumân al-Ashwâq* (ذخائر الاعلاق في ترجمان الاشواق), which has been printed since long (cf. Sarkîs, 178).

For other copies of the work see Berlin, 7748; Gotha, 2268; and Brock., loc. cit.; See also H. Kh., ii, 276, where the authorised (written by the author himself) commentary is called **فتح الذخائر والأعلاق**.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding work.

Not dated. Apparently 11th century A. H.

foli. 103<sup>b</sup>—104<sup>a</sup>.

V

## حزب النوى

HIZB AN-NAWAWÎ

A copy of a prayer (حزب) ascribed to Muḥyîaddîn Abû Zakariyâh Yaḥyâ bin Sharaf an-Nawawî, the celebrated traditionist and ṣūfî scholar (d. 676/1278; see Lib. Cat., v, i, 192).

Beginning :—

بسم الله اكبر الله اكبر الله اكبر اقول على نفسى وعلى اهل وعلى اولادى - الخ

For other copies see Berlin, No. 3882; Gotha, Nos. 821, 864; and Leid, No. 2200/6.

The work has been commented upon by Muṣṭafâ bin Kamaladdîn as-Ṣiddîqî al-Bakrî (d. 1162/1749) and Aḥmad as-Sijâ'î (d. 1190/1776). For copies of which see Berlin, Nos. 3883-4.

For another commentary by Muḥammad bin at-Taîyîb al-Fâsî (d. 1170/1756) see No. 2803/2.

Written in clear and fully vocalised Naskh. Not dated. Probably Twelfth century A. H.

On foli. 104<sup>b</sup>—107<sup>a</sup>, are quoted various pieces of verse.

On a flyleaf, near the end, it is stated in the following note that the ms. was sometime in the possession of one Aḥmad bin 'Abdarrahman :—

من كتب العبد الفقير السيد احمد ابن الشيخ عبدالرحمن ابن عبدالله ابن يحيى عبدالرحمن الحنبلى القادري الموقت بحلب عفى عنه -

## No. 2796.

foll. 125 ; lines 5 ; size 7 × 4 ; 5 × 3.

## AL-MAJMŪ'AH

A beautiful and well-decorated copy of a Majmū'ah on prayer. It contains eleven short treatises on the subject. Some of the prayers seem to be the composition of Shī'ah authors.

All are in one hand. Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

foll. 1<sup>b</sup>—6<sup>v</sup>.

## I

## دعاء مستجاب

## DU'Â' MUSTAJÂB

A prayer beginning with :

اللهم انى اسئلك باسمك العظيم الاعظم الاجل - الخ

The author is not known.

Written in elegant Naskh with full vowel-points in red, within gold-ruled borders. The first page is much illuminated. The interlinear spaces are filled with decorations in light red between gold ruled lines.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup>, bears an illegible seal like that of Wâjid 'Alī Shâh (1263-1272/1847-1856), the last king of Oudh (India). There is also a note : به کتب خانہ عام ہنکی پور نذر کردم, by Saiyid Şafdar Nawwâb of Patna City, indicating the presentation of the ms. to the Library.

foll. 7<sup>a</sup>—26<sup>v</sup>.

## II

## دعاء مشلول

## DU'Â' MSHALŪL

A work on prayer, beginning with :—

اللهم انى أسألك باسمك بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم يا ذا الجلال و الاكرام يا  
حي يا قيوم. يا حي - الخ

The author is not known.

The handwriting and decorations being identical with those of No. 2796/1 above.

fol. 27<sup>a</sup>—31<sup>b</sup>.

### III

## دعاء عافيت

DU'Â' 'ÂFIYAT

Another prayer, called Du'â' 'Âfiyat, beginning with :

اللهم صل على محمد و آل و البسنى عافيتك و جلاني عافيتك الخ -

The compiler is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the previous ms. The interlinear spaces are left blank within gold-ruled lines.

fol. 32<sup>a</sup>—35<sup>a</sup>.

### IV

## دعاء هلال

DU'Â' HILÂL

A prayer opening with :—

ايها الخلق الطيع الدائب السريع المتردد في منازل التقدير المتصرف في تلك  
(؟فلك) التدبير - الخ

The prayer relates to the new moon (هلال) of the month and its blessings for the believers.

The author is not known. The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding ms. ; but the vowel-points are not carefully set.

fol. 35<sup>a</sup>—36<sup>a</sup>.

### V

## دعاء نور

DU'Â' NÛR

A short prayer. It is named دعاء نور, probably on account of the word نور occurring frequently in it. It begins thus :—

بسم الله النور بسم الله نور على نور - الخ

The author is not known. The handwriting is identical with that of the previous works ; but the vowel-points are in black.

Fol. 36<sup>b</sup>—39<sup>a</sup>, are blank.

Foll. 39<sup>b</sup>—86<sup>b</sup>.

# VI

## دعاء گنج العرش

DU'Â' GANJ AL-'ARSH

A well-known work on prayer, beginning with :—

لا اله الا الله الحكيم الكريم لا اله الا الله العلي العظيم الخ -

The author is not known.

Handwriting is similar to that of No. 2796/1 above. The frontispiece is richly and tastefully illuminated. Interlinear spaces are filled with light red decorations within gold-ruled lines.

On fol. 87<sup>a</sup> there is a seal of Amjad 'Ali Shâh, King of Oudh (1258-1263/1842-1847), bearing the inscription :—

نسخ هر مهر شد چون شد مزین بر کتاب  
خاتم امجد علی شاه زمان عالی جناب

The seal is dated A.H. 1260.

Foll. 87<sup>b</sup>—88<sup>a</sup> are blank.

foll. 88<sup>b</sup>—102<sup>b</sup>.

# VII

## دعاء عشرات

DU'Â' 'ASHARÂT

A prayer opening with :—

سبحان الله والحمد لله ولا اله الا الله والله اكبر ولا حول ولا قوة..... سبحان  
الله اناء الليل الخ -

The author is not known. Most probably it is the composition of some Shi'âh author, as the following piece in the text is apt to suggest (fol. 93<sup>b</sup>) :—

و اشهد ان علی ابن ابی طالب امیر المومنین حقا حقا و أن الائمة من ولده  
هم الائمة الهداة المهديون غیر الضالین ولا المضلین - الخ

Some pieces towards the end (foll. 100<sup>a</sup>—102<sup>b</sup>) are directed to be recited ten times.

Foll. 103 is blank.

fol. 104<sup>a</sup>—116<sup>b</sup>.

# VIII

## دعاء مکرم

### DU'Â' MUKARRAM

A copy of a prayer, said to be extraordinary in its effect. A lengthy note in Persian fully expounding its beauties, advantages and good effects, is added in the beginning.

The introductory note opens thus :—

این دعا ایست عظیم الشان و فضیلت او عظیم است منقول است از حضرت رسول الله صلی الله علیه و آله وسلم که فرمود تعلیم مکنید این دعا را بیدان و تعلیم کنند بخوبان - الخ

The prayer begins thus :—

اللهم انک حمید مجید ودود شکور کریم وفی ملی اللهم انک ثواب وهاب سریع الحساب - الخ

The following note in the introduction (fol. 106) :—

خواننده این دعا با حضرت رسول الله صلی الله علیه و آله وسلم در جوار آنحضرت بعد ازان حضرت رسول الله صلی الله علیه و آله وسلم فرمود - الخ  
indicates that this prayer was recited before the holy Prophet and was blessed by him.

The title is taken from the following note at the end of the introduction (fol. 107<sup>a</sup>) :—

دعای مکرم این است -

Fol. 117<sup>a</sup>—120<sup>a</sup>, are blank.

fol. 120<sup>b</sup>—122<sup>a</sup>.

# IX

## (دعاء چهل کاف)

### (DU'Â' CHIHAL KÂF)

A short prayer, consisting of forty *Kâfs* (ك), one of the letters of the Arabic alphabet). It is followed by a note in Persian, indicating its virtues and good effects. It includes also some meaningless words.



The prayer runs thus :—

كفاك ربك كم يكفيك واكفة كفكافها يحكين كان من كلكا تكرkra ككر  
الكر في كبدى تحكى مشكشكة كللك لككا كفاك هاي كفاك الكاف كرتها  
يا كوكبا كان يحكى كوكب الفلكا - (foll. 120<sup>b</sup>—121<sup>a</sup>)

On foll. 121<sup>b</sup>—122<sup>a</sup>, there are narrated some effective ways of reciting *قل هو الله*. It is said in the note attached to it, that the recitation of *قل هو الله* in the various ways stated (see fol. 121<sup>b</sup>), will insure success in the pursuit of any object.

The author is not known. It is stated in the beginning (fol. 120<sup>b</sup>) that the prayer was blessed by 'Ali bin Abî Tâlib, the fourth Caliph (35—40/656—661). However, among the sunnî şûfîs of our place, it is generally ascribed to Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir al-Jîlî (d. 561/466).

foll. 122<sup>b</sup>—106<sup>a</sup>.

# X

## (دعاء هفت مبین)

(DU'Â' HAFT MUBÎN)

The present prayer deals with the ways of reciting *Sûrat Yâsîn* (سورة يس; Chapter xxxvi of the Qur'ân). This *sûrah* contains seven *mubîn* (مبین) e.g. the word (مبین) occurs seventimes in the *sûrah*. All the forms of reciting explained in the ms. relate to these *mubîn*. Something is directed to be recited after every *mubîn*. The prayer is to be opened thus, as stated in the introductory note :—

اول دو رکعت نفل بخوانند در هر رکعت سورة فاتحه يكبار و سورة  
قل هو الله احد سه بار بعد ان اعوذ بالله من الشيطان الرجيم ده بار و صلى الله عليك  
يا رسول الله صد بار و اللهم اغفرلى و تب على صد بار و بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
صد بار و سورة را شروع كند اول ده بار لفظ يس را تكرر كند تا مبین  
اول بخواند و مبین اول را ده بار تكرر كند و بخواند -

After this opening note, *sûrat Yâsîn* (يسن) proper begins thus :—

يس و القرآن الحكيم اذك لمن المرسلين .. الخ

At the end of each *mûbîn*, there are directions for reciting something like that contained in the opening note. At the end of the *sûrah* there are other directions regarding the rules and the rituals to be observed during the recitation of the prayer.

The author is not known.

On fol. 136<sup>b</sup>, there is a very short prayer, beginning with :—

اللهم انى استئلك باسمك الاحد الصمد - الخ

fol. 137<sup>b</sup>—151<sup>b</sup>

# XI

## (ادعية متفرقة)

### (AD'IYAT MUTAFARRIQAḤ)

A work on prayer, containing some useful *Ad'iyahs* (ادعية). It begins thus :—

اللهم صل على محمد و آل محمد اللهم انى استئلك يا من له لطف خفى - الخ

# No. 2797

fol. 94 ; lines 8 ; size 5 × 3½ ; 4 × 2.

## AL-MAJMU'AH

A copy of a *Majmû'ah* consisting of 10 works on prayer and other subjects, written in different hands.

fol. 1<sup>b</sup>—25<sup>b</sup>.

# I

## (دعاء)

### DU'Â'

An anonymous prayer composed of some *sûrah* (سورة) and miscellaneous verses (آية) of the *Qur'ân*. Not a single word is added by the compiler. The prayer opens with the first *âyat* (آية) of the *Sûrat al-Mulk* (سورة الملك ; chapter lxxxvi) thus :

تبارك الذى بيده الملك - الخ

The compiler is not known.

Written in fully vocalised Naskh, within red-ruled borders.  
Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

fol. 26<sup>a</sup>—32.

## II

### دعاء سریانی

### DU'Â' SURYÂNÎ

A copy of a versified prayer, entitled *Du'â' Suryânî*, with an interlinear Persian translation in verse.

Beginning :—

اَنَا الْمَوْجُودُ فَاطْلُبْنِي تَجِدْنِي      فَإِنْ تَطْلُبْ سِوَايَ لَمْ تَجِدْنِي

Each verse is preceded by a note in Persian indicating the purpose for which it is designed and the rule to be observed in its recital and is followed by a versified Persian translation. For example, the second verse of the prayer is preceded by the following note :

بطلب حاجت از بادشاهان هر روز بیست بار بخواند .

The verse proper runs thus :

اَنَا الْمَقْصُودُ لَا تَقْصِدْ سِوَايَ      كَثِيرَ الْخَلْقِ فَاطْلُبْنِي تَجِدْنِي

It is followed by the following Persian translation :

چون من مقصود باشم در دو عالم      بجز غیر من مرا اے بنده هر دم  
خلاق را منم خلاق بیشک      ز من موجود شد حوا و آدم

The original text is written in ordinary Naskh, the translation and, the introductory note being in Nasta'liq. The notes are in red. Dated Friday, the 1st Jumâdâ I, fifth year from the *Julfâs* of Muḥammad Shah the Emperor of Delhi (1131-1161/1719-1748), that is to say A.H. 1136 = A. D. 1724.

The colophon of the scribe runs thus :—

تمت تمام شد مالک الحق سید خیر الله ولد سید عبداللطیف ساکن شکوه آباد  
روز جمعه تاریخ غره جمادی الاول (؟ جمادی الاولی) سنه ۱۱۳۶ جلوس محمد شاه  
بادشاه الغازی. تمام شد از رقیمه لعل محمد .

Scribe : لعل محمد

On fol. 32<sup>b</sup>—34<sup>b</sup>, there are miscellaneous short prayers.

fol. 35<sup>a</sup>—36<sup>a</sup>.

### III

## (صلوة)

### ṢALĀḤ

An anonymous short prayer (صلوة) beginning with :—

اللهم صل على محمد عين العنائة (؟ ية) كنز الهدائة (؟ ية) - الخ

The author is not known.

Written in clear Naskh. Not dated. Probably Twelfth century A.H.

fol. 36<sup>b</sup>—51<sup>b</sup>.

### IV

## (دعاء مستغاث)

### DU'Â' MUSTAGÂṢ

A prayer addressed to the Holy Prophet, in which the word (مستغاث) occurs repeatedly after every piece. The prayer is composed mostly in the form of (صلوة).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله على ماضى و الحمد لله على ما بقى - الخ

The (صلوة) proper opens thus :—

صلى الله على النبي الامى انت خيار الله المستغاث الى حضرت الله تعالى، الصلوة والسلام عليك يا رسول الله رسول سيد الكونين فتاح فاتح الله المستغاث الى حضرت الله تعالى، الصلوة والسلام - الخ

The author is not known.

Written in good clear Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders on gold-sprinkled ground.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Fol. 52<sup>a</sup> bears a short prayer, beginning with :—

يا من بيدك مقاليد - الخ

fol. 52<sup>b</sup>—54<sup>a</sup>.

## V

## (دعاء)

## DU'Â'

An anonymous prayer beginning with :

الهي سيدى و مولائى (؟ ي) ضاقت المذاهب إلا عليك - الخ

The author is not known.

Written in Naskh. The scribe seems to be an ignorant man, the ms. being full of clerical errors.

On fol. 54<sup>b</sup>—55<sup>b</sup>, are miscellaneous short prayers. Fol. 56<sup>a</sup> is blank.  
fol. 56<sup>b</sup>—60<sup>a</sup>.

## VI

## القصيدة الغوثية

## AL-QAŞİDAT AL-ĞAUŞIYAH

A copy of the well-known mystic poem *Al-Qaşîdat Al-Ğauşîyah*, generally ascribed to *Shaiḥ Muḥyîaddîn 'Abdalqâdir al-jîlî* (d. 561/1166). See Lib. Cat., vol. xxiii, No. 2525, where the work is noticed under the title *Al-Qaşîdat Al-Khamrîyah* (القصيدة الخمرية).

Beginning :—

سقانى الحب كاسات الوصال فقلت لمررتى نحوى تعال الخ

Written in Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

Scribe :—محمد على

On fol. 61, there is a note in Persian indicating the properties and efficacies of the present *Qaşîdah*.

Fol. 60<sup>b</sup> and 62<sup>a</sup> are blank.

fol. 62<sup>b</sup>—69<sup>b</sup>.

## VII

## دعاء سريانى

## DU'Â' SURYÂNÎ

A copy of *Du'â' Suryânî*, with an interlinear versified Persian translation. See No. 2797/2, above.

The Persian translation in the present ms. seems to be by another author, since it differs from that of the above-mentioned copy.

Beginning :—

انا الموجود - الخ

Written in ordinary Naskh, the interlinear translation being in red.

On foll. 69<sup>b</sup>—71<sup>a</sup>, various ways of reciting the Divine name (يا باسط) are explained with Nuqûsh (نقوش), according to the usage prevalent among the Sûfis.

foll. 71<sup>b</sup>—74<sup>b</sup>.

## VIII

### (قصيدة)

#### QAṢĪDAH

An anonymous *Qaṣīdah*, in praise of the Holy Prophet, in the rhyme of the celebrated *Qaṣīdat al-Burdaḥ* (for which see Lib. Cat., xxiii, 2529-36), beginning with :

زاد اشتياقي لخير ان بذي سلم      و هام قلبي لذكر البان و العلم      الخ

The style and diction of the *Qaṣīdah*, bear an Indian stamp of an ordinary standard, devoid of any charm or eloquence.

Author : *Shāh Rukn 'Ālam* شاه ركن عالم. No account of him is found.

A short prayer beginning with :

اللهم ارزقنا بهذا النبي المحبوب ان ترزقنا حبه - الخ

is added in the end.

No other copy is known.

Written in ordinary Naskh, within gold and coloured rule borders.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

foll. 74<sup>b</sup>—80<sup>b</sup>.

## IX

### القصيدة الغوثية

#### AL-QAṢĪDAT AL-ĠAUṢĪYAH

Another copy of *Al-Qaṣīdat Al-Ġauṣīyah*, ascribed to *Shāikh Muḥyîaddîn 'Abdaqâdir al-jîlî* (d. 561/1166). see No. 2797/vi above.

The present copy opens with an introductory note in Persian expounding the beauties and properties of the *Qaṣīdah*.

The note is identical with that occurring at the end of the above-mentioned copy (fol. 61). Then follows a short prayer (foll. 76<sup>b</sup>—77<sup>a</sup>) beginning with :—

اللهم صل على سيدنا محمد صلوة تنجيننا بها - الخ

The *Qaṣīdah* proper begins on fol. 77<sup>a</sup>, as usual with :—

سقاني الحب - الخ

The handwriting is identical with that of No. 2797/viii, above.  
foll. 81<sup>a</sup>—92<sup>a</sup>.

# X

## (دعاء)

### DU'Â'

Some forms of prayers consisting of the following :

Foll. 81<sup>a</sup>—81<sup>b</sup> I. اللهم انى استلک بصدق ابى بكر - الخ

Foll. 81<sup>b</sup>—83<sup>b</sup> II. الهى انت ربى و انا عبد الهى - الخ

The word الهى occurs repeatedly after every piece.

Foll. 83<sup>b</sup>—84<sup>b</sup> III. الصلوة عليك يا خير الورى - الخ

Most part of these prayers is in Persian.

Foll. 84<sup>b</sup>—86<sup>b</sup> IV. مذاجات حضرت پير دستگير سرتاج ايران پير من - الخ

Foll. 86<sup>b</sup>—87<sup>b</sup> V. مدح يا شيخ محمدانى - الخ

Foll. 88<sup>a</sup>—92<sup>b</sup> VI. اول فاتحه حضرت خواجه عبدالخالق عجدوانى و بارواح  
خواجه با يزيد - الخ

The form of reciting *fâtihah* and praying for the fulfilment of desires are described in the prayer.

It ends with the following verse (آية) from the Qur'ân :

رب قد اتيتنى من الملك - الخ

On foll. 92<sup>b</sup>—94<sup>a</sup>, there are some *Nuqûṣh*, according to the rules and practices prevalent among the *ṣūfīs*.

On fol. 95<sup>a</sup>, a *ṣalâḥ*, beginning with :

اللهم صل على نبينا و شفيعنا - الخ

is inserted.

The handwriting is quite identical with that of the ms. No. 2797/viii, above.

## No. 2798

fol. 72 ; lines 9 ; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 5$  ;  $5 \times 3$ .

## AL-MAJMŪ'AH

A beautiful and well-decorated copy of a *majmū'ah*, containing eight works on prayer, mostly of Shī'ah origin.

fol. 1<sup>b</sup>—4<sup>b</sup>.

## I

## دعاء فتح نامہ

## DU'Â' FATH NÂMAH

A prayer called *Fath Nâmah*. For further details see Lib. Cat., xxiv, No. 2763. The present copy seems to be incomplete inasmuch as only the first part of the prayer noticed in No. 2763, is found here. It ends thus (fol. 4<sup>b</sup>) :—

و تفرج بها عنى كل هم و غم برحمتك يا ارحم الراحمين -

There is a slight difference in the beginning also.

While the ms. No. 2763 opens thus (fol. 1<sup>b</sup>) :—

هذا الدعاء فتح نامہ اللہم افتح لنا ابواب خیرک و لطفک و راقک و رزقک  
و رحمتک بفضلک و جودک و کرمک یا ارحم الراحمين و اذا لقوا الذين - الخ

the present ms. begins as follows :—

اللہم افتح لنا ابوابنا بفضلک و خیرک و راقک و رحمتک یا ارحم الراحمين  
و اذا لقوا الذين - الخ

The ms. bears no title. It has been taken from No. 2763, mentioned above.

fol. 5<sup>a</sup>—19<sup>b</sup>.

## II

## تسبیح صبح

## TASBÎH ŞUBH

The present *Tasbîh* contains a set of prayers to be recited in the morning, with full directions. Introductory notes are in Persian.



The opening note runs thus :

تسبیح فی الصبح چون صبح صادق طلوع کند - الخ

The first lengthy portion in this set of morning prayers begins as follows :—

اللهم انی اسئلك رحمة من عندك تهدي بها قلبي - الخ

The compiler is not known. Some portions are said to have been handed down by narration from the holy Prophet.

The title is based upon the opening note.

fol. 19<sup>b</sup>—27<sup>b</sup>.

### III

## دعاء صباح

DU'Â' ŞABÂḤ

A valuable copy of *Du'â' Şabâḥ*, a prayer generally attributed to Amîr al-Mu'minîn 'Alî bin Abî Ṭâlib (d. 40/66), the fourth caliph. See Lib. Cat., xxiv, 2769/3, where a copy of the work has been noticed. The present copy, however, differs from the one just referred to in some respects.

The introductory note included in the present ms., which opens as follows :—

چنین منقول است کہ فرمود..... ألا ادلکم علی الذخيرة العظمی - الخ

is not found in ms. No. 2769/3. There is also slight difference towards the end of the text of the prayer.

The portion beginning with الخ الله الله..... یا سیداه - الخ (fol. 26<sup>a</sup>) and ending with و مجیبی عند کل دعوة (fol. 27<sup>a</sup>) in the present ms. is not found in the copy referred to above.

fol. 27<sup>a</sup>—43<sup>a</sup>.

### IV

## زیارت نامه

ZIYÂRAT NÂMAḤ

A work containing prayers designed to be recited while visiting the tombs of Imâms, according to the Shî'ah tenets. It also prescribes the

rules for paying homage to the departed souls and for offering prayers for them.

Beginning :—

زيارت نامہ حضرت امیر المومنین..... روى جابر الجعفی..... مضى على  
بن الحسين الى مشهد امير المومنين..... فوق ثم بكى و قال السلم عليك يا امير  
المومنين - الخ

The ms. contains the following *Ziyârat Nâmahs* :

- |                      |       |  |
|----------------------|-------|--|
| Fol. 27 <sup>b</sup> | I.    | زيارت نامہ حضرت امير المومنين -                                |
| Fol. 30 <sup>a</sup> | II.   | زيارت مولانا و سيدنا ابى عبد الله الحسين بن على -              |
| Fol. 32 <sup>b</sup> | III.  | (زيارة) على بن الحسين عليهما السلم -                           |
| Fol. 33 <sup>b</sup> | IV.   | (زيارة) الشهداء  |
| Fol. 34 <sup>a</sup> | V.    | (زيارة) مشهد العباس -  |
| Fol. 35 <sup>a</sup> | VI.   | زيارة جامعة..... فى جميع مشاهد الانبياء والا ئمة عليهم السلم - |
| Fol. 36 <sup>b</sup> | VII.  | زيارة الامام ابى الحسن موسى بن جعفر الكاظم عليهم السلم -       |
| Fol. 38 <sup>b</sup> | VIII. | زيارة الامام ابى جعفر الثانى محمد بن على الجواد عليهما السلم - |
| Fol. 40 <sup>b</sup> | IX.   | زيارة العسكريين..... عليهما السلم -                            |

The author is not known. The title is based upon the opening note.

On fol. 43<sup>b</sup> an incomplete preface to some work in Persian is recorded. It is also much water-stained.

fol. 44<sup>a</sup>—47<sup>a</sup>.

V  
(دعاء)

DU'Â'

An anonymous prayer beginning with :—

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - اعيز نفسى و دينى اهلى - الخ

The author is not known.

fol. 47<sup>a</sup>—55<sup>a</sup>.

# VI

## (ادعية منقولة من مهج الدعوات)

### AD'İYAT MANQÛLAT MIN MUHAJ AD-DA'WÂT

The present ms. contains selected prayers from *Muhaj ad-Da'wât*, the well-known work on prayer, held in great esteem by Shī'ahs. See, Lib. Cat., xxiv, No. 2716, where a copy of the work is noticed.

Beginning :—

دعاء منقول لمن [Sic.] الكتاب مهج الدعوات رواه انس عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم انه قال من استعمله كل صباح - الخ

Other prayers open with the words ومن ذلك دعاء الخ.

fol. 55<sup>b</sup>—56<sup>b</sup>.

# VII

## دعاء فراش امير المؤمنين

### DU'Â' FIRÂSH AMÎR AL-MU'MINÎN

A prayer entitled *Du'â' Firâsh*, designed to be recited day and night as stated in the opening note, which runs as follows (fol. 55<sup>b</sup>) :—

دعاء فراش امير المؤمنين ..... كه در شب و روز خوانند - الخ

The prayer proper begins thus :—

اصبحت اللهم معتصما بدمامك المنيع الذي لا يطول ولا يحاول - الخ

The compiler is not known. On fol. 56<sup>b</sup>—59<sup>a</sup>, two prayers called *دعاء خضر* and *دعاء قطب الاقطاب* are mentioned with some other miscellaneous prayers.

fol. 58<sup>a</sup>—60<sup>a</sup>.

# VIII

## دعاء بازو بند امير المؤمنين

### DU'Â' BÂZÛ BAND AMÎR AL-MU'MINÎN

A prayer said to be narrated from 'Alî bin Abî Ṭâlib (d. 40/661), the fourth Caliph and designed to be worn on arms, as appears from its title. There is no introductory note in the beginning.

It opens as follows :—

دعاء بازو بند امیر المومنین علیه السلام یا صانع کل مصنوع و جابر کل  
کسیر - الخ

On foll. 60<sup>a</sup>—72<sup>b</sup>, are different anonymous prayers.

All are in one hand. Written in good beautiful Naskh, the headings being in Raiḥān and Ṣulṣ characters in gold and red. Has a frontispiece with gold and coloured ruled borders. The sentences are separated by dots in gold. The fly-leaf at the beginning and fol. 72<sup>b</sup> bear the signatures of some former owners of the ms., dating earlier parts of 12th century A.H.

Not dated. Probably 10th century A. H. The scribe does not reveal his name. But the following anonymous note on the fly-leaf (خط ملا) ..... (عبد الله طباطبا) indicates that the ms. was transcribed by Mullā 'Abdallāh Ṭabbākh, which in the absence of any contradictory statement, may be accepted. This 'Abdallāh Ṭabbākh was a great penman and an eminent calligrapher of his time. He has been mentioned in Tādḡkirah-i-Khushnawīsan, p. 125, but no date is given.

In Mir'at al-'Ālam (fol. 423<sup>a</sup>), he has been mentioned among those who flourished in the reign of Sulṭān Ḥusain Mirzā (873-911/1469-1506; see Beal's Biographical Dictionary, p. 391). He died in 885/1480. See Tādḡkirah-i-Khushnawīsan by Mirzā Sanglākh, vol. 1, p. x.

### No. 2799

foll. 50; lines 9; size 6½ × 3; 4½ × 2.

### AL-MAJMŪ'AH

A Majmū'ah consisting of 22 different treatises on prayer. Most of them bear no title. All are in one hand. Written in good Naskh with diacritical marks though sometimes given carelessly. Golden and coloured lines round the pages.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

foll. 1<sup>b</sup>—2<sup>l</sup>.

I  
(دعاء طلب رزق)

DU'Â' TALAB RIZQ

A form of prayer, asking God for the grant of sustenance, beginning with :

اللهم انه ليس لي علم بموضع رزقي و انما نطلبه - الخ

The author is not known. The title is derived from the first sentence in the text.

fol. 3<sup>a</sup>—4<sup>a</sup>.

## II

## (دعاء)

DU'Â'

A very short prayer, to be recited for the safety of women, children and property. The prayer is said to have been derived from al-Imâm Ja'far aṣ-Ṣâdiq (d. 148/765) as appears from the following introductory note in the very beginning :—

در کتاب طیبہ ائمہ علیہ السلام از حضرت صادق علیہ السلام روایت کرده  
است کہ محافظت نمایند زنان و فرزندان و مالها خود را بخواندن این بعد  
نماز عشا (fol. 3<sup>a</sup>)

The prayer proper open thus :—

اعیذ نفسی و ذریقی و دینی - الخ

Another short دعاء, designed to be recited after each of the five daily prayers, is annexed to the above. It consists of the concluding verses (آیات) of Sûrat al-Baqarah (سورة البقرة; chapter II, of the Qur'ân) opening with :—

آمن الرسول بما انزل - الخ

fol. 4<sup>a</sup> - 5<sup>b</sup>.

## III

## (دعاء قضاء دین)

DU'Â' QADÂ' DAIN

A prayer intended to be recited daily after every صلاة for the sake of obtaining freedom from debts, as stated in the following opening note :

(fol. 4<sup>a</sup>) ایضا بعد هر نماز بجمه اداء دین هر روز بخواند -

The prayer opens thus :—

اللهم صل علی محمد و آلہ و هب لی العافیة من دین تخلق به وجهی - الخ

The prayer is full of praise for poverty (قر) and condemnation of extravagance (اسراف).

The author is not known. The title is based upon the opening note mentioned above.

fol. 5<sup>v</sup>—6<sup>r</sup>.

## IV

## (دعاء جبرئیل)

DU'Â' JIBRA'ÎL

A short prayer beginning with :

اللهم انی ادعوك باسمك الواحد الاعز - الخ

The prayer is preceded by the following note :

در حدیث دیگر از حضرت رسول الله صلی الله علیه و آله منقول است که چون یهودان جمع شدند که حضرت عیسی را بکشند جبرئیل آمد و آنحضرت را فرو گرفت چون حضرت عیسی نظر به بالا کرد دید که بر بال جبرئیل نوشته است -

in which it is stated that when the Jews assembled to execute Christ, Gabriel came down from heaven and grasped him. When Christ looked above, he observed that the following prayer was written on the wings of Gabriel.

The author is not known. The title is based upon the above-mentioned note.

fol. 6<sup>v</sup>.

## V

## (دعاء)

DU'Â'

A very short prayer for recital for the achievement of objects of all kinds. It consists of *Ṣalâḥ* (hundred times) with *sūrat al-Fâtiḥah* (chapter i) and *sūrat al-Ikhlâṣ* (chapter cxii) (seven times each), to be recited after *Ṣalât al-'Ishâ'*. In the end, the following :

یا حجت ابن ابن حسن العسکری علیه السلام ادرکنی -

is to be recited hundred times for the completion of the prayer.

The compiler is not known. But, however, the Shī'ah origin of its composition is evident from the abovementioned prayer, i.e.,  
يا حجت ابن - الخ.

The note explaining the forms of prayer is in Persian.

fol. 7<sup>a</sup>.

# VI

## (دعاء)

### DU'Â'

A prayer designed for the achievement of all objects. It consists in the recitation of the following Qur'ânic verse :

رب اشرح لي صدري ويسر لي امري واحلل عقدة من لساني يفقهوا.....

on the days of the week, as many times as prescribed for each day. The recitation begins on Thursday and comes to end on Sunday.

The compiler is not known. The note detailing the rules of recitation is in Persian.

fol. 7<sup>b</sup>—13<sup>b</sup>.

# VII

## دعاء صباح

### DU'Â' ŞABÂĤ

A copy of Du'â' Şabâĥ, beginning with :—

اللهم يا من دلج لسان الصباح - الخ

For further details see Lib. Cat., xxiv, 2769/3 and No. 2798/3, above, where other copies of the work have been noticed.

The present ms., however, differs towards the end from those mentioned above. Whereas ms. No. 2769/3 runs thus towards the end :

..... وترزق من تشاء بغير حساب لا اله الا انت سبحانك اللهم بحمدك

من ذا يعلم قدرك ولا يخافك - الخ (fol. 18<sup>b</sup>)

the present ms. runs as follows :—

..... وترزق من تشاء بغير حساب قالق الاصباح وقالق الحب والنوى

يسبح له ما في السموات والارض وهو العزيز الحكيم اللهم ما قلت من قول او

حلفت من حلف - الخ (fol. 12<sup>a</sup>)

fol. 13<sup>b</sup>—15<sup>a</sup>.

# VIII

## (دعاء عاشوراء)

DU'Â' 'ÂSHÛRÂ'

A short prayer to be recited seven times on the day of 'Âshûrâ' (the 10th of Muḥarram) for the purpose of achieving long life.

Beginning :—

سبحان الله ملأ الميزان و منتهى العلم ومباغ الرضا وزنة العرش - الخ

In the middle of the text (fol. 14<sup>a</sup>), there is a note in Persian indicating that Ṣalâḥ should be recited ten times, before beginning the prayer proper which opens as follows (fol. 14<sup>a</sup>) :—

يا فارج كرب ذى النون يوم عاشوراء - الخ

The compiler is not known. The title is derived from the first sentence in the text.

On foll. 15<sup>a</sup>—19<sup>b</sup>, different verses from the different *sûrahs* of the Qur'ân have been arranged in the form of two prayers without any note regarding their forms and effects. The two are separated only by *Bismillâh* بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ. The first opens with the 4th verse (آية) of سورة البقرة (chapter ii) as follows (fol. 15<sup>a</sup>) :—

حرمت عليكم الميتة - الخ

and the second opens with the following verse of سورة البقرة (chapter ii) as follows (17<sup>a</sup>) :—

و اذ احذنا ميثاقكم - الخ

fol. 20.

# IX

## (دعاء)

DU'Â'

A prayer beginning with :—

اللهم شئت شملهم - الخ

A note on the margin in a later hand indicates that the present prayer is designed to secure immunity from the onslaughts of enemies. This is



to be recited, according to the above-mentioned marginal note, seven times after ablution (وضوء).

The compiler is not known.

fol. 21<sup>a</sup>—22<sup>a</sup>.

X  
(دعاء)

DU'Â'

A prayer said to have been handed down from the holy Prophet, beginning with:—

اعددت لكل هول لا اله الا الله ولكل هم - الخ

It is preceded by an introductory note in Persian indicating that whosoever recites it ten times a day, God forgives his four thousands sins and relieves him of the pangs of death (سكرات الموت), the punishment of the grave (عذاب القبر), and a 'hundred thousands dreads of the day of resurrection صد هزار هول قیامت. Some other properties of the prayer are also enumerated.

The compiler is not known.

fol. 22<sup>a</sup>.

XI  
(دعاء)

DU'Â'

A very short prayer, preceded by a note in Persian indicating that it is designed for those beset with grief or involved in distress. It is to be recited seventy times.

Beginning :—

يا الله يا محمد يا علي - الخ

The compiler is not known.

fol. 22<sup>b</sup>—24<sup>a</sup>.

XII  
(دعاء صباح و مساء)

DU'Â' ŞABÂḤ WA MASÂ'

A prayer designed to be recited every morning and evening.

Beginning :—

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ خَيْرَ الْأَسْمَاءِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْأَرْضِ - الخ

The compiler is not known. The title is derived from a note in Persian in the beginning.

fol. 24.

XIII

(دُعَاءُ)

DU'Â'

A short prayer designed to be recited every morning.

Beginning :—

تَحَصَّنْتُ بِذِي الْمَلِكِ وَالْمَلَكُوتِ وَاعْتَصَمْتُ - الخ

The compiler is not known.

fol. 24<sup>b</sup>—25<sup>b</sup>.

XIV

دُعَاءُ نُورٍ

DU'Â' NÛR

A copy of Du'â' Nûr. For further details see No. 2796/v, above. In the present ms. the prayer is called *مَجْرِبٌ لِلْحِفْظِ* (of proved efficacy for the development of memory), which is not pointed out in the above-mentioned copy.

Beginning : As the next preceding one.

fol. 25<sup>b</sup>—26<sup>a</sup>.

XV

(حِرْزُ صَبَاحٍ وَ مَسَاءٍ)

ḤIRZ ŞABÂḤ WA MASÂ'

A ḥirz to be recited in the morning and the evening.

Beginning :—

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَ بِاللَّهِ وَ مِنَ اللَّهِ - الخ

The compiler is not known. The title is derived from a note in Persian in the beginning.

fol. 26<sup>b</sup>—28<sup>b</sup>.

XVI  
(دعاء)

DU'Â'

A prayer of repentance for all sins and to be recited at the time of suffering from the pangs of death **سکرات الموت**. It is belived that the prayer has the desired effect and relieves the distressed from the pangs of death.

Preceded by an introductory note in Persian, the prayer proper begins thus :—

اللهم اغفر لي الكثير من - الخ

The compiler is not known.

fol. 28<sup>b</sup>—34<sup>b</sup>.

XVII  
(دعاء)

DU'Â'

A prayer said to have been blessed by the holy Prophet as efficacious for all purposes (fol. 28<sup>b</sup>).

Beginning :—

اللهم انت الله انت الرحمن - الخ

It is preceded by a lengthy note (fol. 28<sup>b</sup>—29<sup>a</sup>) in Persian expounding the rules for its recitation and describing the peculiar properties of the different forms and modes.

The compiler is not known.

fol. 34<sup>a</sup>—34<sup>b</sup>.

XVIII  
(دعاء)

DU'Â'

A very short prayer to be recited every morning or at the time of seeing a new moon (**هلال**)

Beginning :—

الله محمد على فاطمة - الخ

It is preceded by a short note (34<sup>a</sup>) in Persian. explaining its utility.

The compiler is not known.

fol. 35<sup>a</sup> - 35<sup>b</sup>.

# XIX

## دعاء قبض روح

DU'Â' QABḌ RŪḤ

Another short prayer designed to be recited on the death-bed for being relieved of the pangs of death (قبض روح).

Beginning :—

اللهم يا ملك الموت طيئني للموت - الخ

The title is derived from an introductory note in the beginning.

The compiler is not known.

fol. 35<sup>b</sup>—36<sup>a</sup>.

# XX

## دعاء رزق

DU'Â' RIZQ

A short prayer intended to be used for the purpose of supplicating for abundance of sustenance (سعة رزق).

Beginning :—

توكلت على الحى الذى لا يموت - الخ

The compiler is not known. The title is derived from a note in the beginning.

fol. 36<sup>a</sup>—37<sup>b</sup>.

# XXI

## دعاء تعويذ

DU'Â' TA'WÎḌ

A copy of Du'â' Ta'wîḌ (دعاء تعويذ) a prayer designed to be used as an amulet.

Beginning :—

اللهم يا ذا العرش المجيد الكريم والملك القديم - الخ

The compiler is not known. The title is taken from a short opening note in Persian which runs as follows (fol. 36') :—

دعاء تعویذ این است -

On foll. 37<sup>b</sup>—39<sup>b</sup>, miscellaneous verses (آیات) from the different chapters (سور) of the Qur'ân have been quoted.

foll. 39<sup>b</sup>—41<sup>a</sup>

## XXII

### (دعاء)

#### DU'Â'

A prayer said to be effective for all purposes. It is to be recited once a day. It opens with a note in Persian expounding its peculiar effects and forms of reciting.

The prayer proper begins thus (fol. 40<sup>a</sup>) :—

سلم قولا من رب رحيم - الخ

The prayer is composed wholly of Qur'ânic verses. The compiler is not known.

On foll. 41<sup>a</sup>—50<sup>b</sup>, miscellaneous verses (آیات) from the different chapters (سور) of the Qur'ân, are quoted.

## No. 2800

foll. 384 ; linse 17 ; size  $5 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

### AL-MAJMU'AH

An exceedingly beautiful and tastefully illuminated copy of a majmû'ah consisting of eleven treatises on Şûfism, Ethics and Prayer.

By Muḥyîaddîn 'Abdalqâdir al-Jîlî (d. 561/1165) and other authors.

foll. 1<sup>b</sup>—6<sup>b</sup>.

## I

### الرسالة الغوثية

#### AR-RISALAT AL-ĞAUŞIYAH

A copy of ash-Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir's *Ar-Risalat Al-Ğauşîyah*. See No. 2789/vi above, where a copy of the present work is noticed under the title رسالة الغوثية.

The present ms. differs slightly from the above-mentioned copy in the beginning. It opens as follows :—

هذه الرسالة الغوثية من كلام حضرت غوث (؟ الغوث) الصمدانى، .....  
الحمد لله كاشف الغمة و جالى الظلمة و مرسل حبيبه صلى الله عليه وسلم بخير امته  
فشرح لهم صلى الله عليه وسلم وعلى آله اوضح الخلق حجة اما بعد قطب [Sic] الاقطاب  
العالم الفرد العارف بالله الدال على براهينه الداعى لخير منهج و مورد ..... هو الشيخ  
معى الدين سيد عبدالقادر الجيلانى قال الغوث الاعظم المتوحش عن غير الله هو  
المستانس بالله - الخ

The abovementioned copy runs thus :—

الحمد لله كاشف الغمة و الصلوة و السلام على نبيه خير البرية و شفيع الامة  
اما بعد قال [Sic] الغوث الاعظم المستانس بالله المتوحش عن غير الله - الخ

There are also other slight differences in the course of the text, which do not affect materially the text and the meaning of the work. Fol. 7<sup>a</sup> is blank.

fol. 7<sup>b</sup>—16<sup>a</sup>

## II

### مكتوبات الغوث الصمدانى

#### MAKTÛBÂT AL-ĞAUŞ AŞ-ŞAMDÂNÎ

A very rare work containing letters of ash-Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir al-Jîlî d. 561/1165), treating of şûfic doctrines in a metaphorical form. Qur'ânic verses are extensively quoted. They number 275 verses as stated in the preface (fol. 7<sup>b</sup>).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... اما بعد فهذه خمسة عشر مكتوبا من القطب الربانى  
مشملة على حكم - الخ

It appears from the preface (fol 7<sup>b</sup>) that the work originally contained fifteen letters. In the present ms. the fourteenth letter is wanting. The work is divided into the following 15 Makṭûb :—

- |                       |     |  |
|-----------------------|-----|--|
| Fol. 7 <sup>b</sup> . | I.  | المكتوب الاول فى بداية جذبة الحق ونهاياتها -       |
| Fol. 8 <sup>a</sup> . | II. | المكتوب الثانى فى بيان المجاهدة والرياضة وثمرتها - |

- Fol. 9<sup>a</sup>. III. المكتوب الثالث في الخوف، والرجاء وثمرتها -
- Fol. 10<sup>a</sup>. IV. المكتوب الرابع في التحريض على دفع الغفلة والتوبة عن المعاصي -
- Fol. 10<sup>b</sup>. V. المكتوب الخامسة (Sic الخامس) في بيان معية الله تعالى وإحاطة علمه تعالى بالاشياء -
- Fol. 11<sup>a</sup>. VI. المكتوب السادس في بيان قهارية جذبة الحق تعالى وإطاعة عصاة النفسانية لها وظهور قيام السالك في هذا العالم -
- Fol. 12<sup>a</sup>. VII. المكتوب السابع في الزهد وثمرته -
- Fol. 12<sup>b</sup>. VIII. المكتوب الثامن (Sic الثامن) في الانس وثمرته -
- Fol. 12<sup>b</sup>. IX. المكتوب التاسع في التوحيب في صحبة الأبرار وثمرتها والزهد في الدنيا -
- Fol. 13<sup>b</sup>. X. المكتوب العاشر في البكاء والعجز والتضرع والالتجاء إلى الله تعالى -
- Fol. 14<sup>a</sup>. XI. المكتوب الحادي عشر في التوحيد وثمرته -
- Fol. 14<sup>b</sup>. XII. المكتوب الثاني عشر في الزهد والتحريض على صحبة الأبرار -
- Fol. 15<sup>a</sup>. XIII. المكتوب الثالث عشر في كمال المعرفة وكمال الدين وثمرتها -
- XIV.
- Fol. 15<sup>b</sup>. XV. المكتوب الخامس عشر في فوايد القلب السليم والعقل الكامل واليقين الصادق -

The work has neither been mentioned in Brock., nor in H. Kb. No other copy seems to have been recorded.

A Persian translation of the work with a commentary upon it by Shaikh 'Alī al-Muttaqī (d. 975/1567) is noticed in Lib., Pers., Cat., No. 1385. The Persian version of the work, however, contains eighteen letters. Letters 14th, 16th, 17th, and 18th are wanting in the present ms. There is some slight difference in arrangement also. cf. Lib., Cat., loc. cit.

fol. 17<sup>b</sup>—18<sup>b</sup>.

### III

## شجرة

### SHAJARAH

A *shajarah*, beginning with the holy Prophet and ending with one

Shâh Sharîf Muḥammad Sharaf al-Ḥaqq Maḥbûb Muṭlaq al-qâdirî al-Jîlânî.  
The heading runs as follows (fol. 17<sup>b</sup>) :—

شجرة حضرت شاه شریف محمد شرف الحق محبوب مطلق القادری.

Beginning :—

الهی بحرمت سیدی و مولائی ..... سلطان الانبیاء و خاتم النبیین اول محمد  
و آخر محمد . الخ

The dates of the life of the above-mentioned Shâh Sharaf al-Ḥaqq and the place to which he belonged could not be traced.

fol. 19<sup>b</sup>—278.<sup>b</sup>

#### IV

### ملفوظ الشيخ الربانی

#### MALFŪZ ASH-SHAIKH AR-RABBÂNÎ

A very fine copy of the sermons of Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir al-Jîlî, which is known variously as *Malûfz Ash-Shaikh Ar-Rabbânî*, *Sittin Majâlis* (India Office, No. 1246-7), *Al-Fatḥ Ar-Rabbânî wa al-Faiḍ As-Subḥânî* (Berlin, 3402) and *Al-Fatḥ Ar-Raḥmânî wa al-Faiḍ ar-Raḥmânî* (Sarkis, 728). Lib. Cat., xiii, 854, has noticed another copy under the incorrect title *Malûfz al-Qâderîyah* (ملفوظ القادریه) although the title given at the end of the mss. is the *ملفوظ لحضرة محبوب السبحانی*. India Office, No. 619, suggests that it seems to be identical with *Jalâ' al-Khâtir* (جلاء خاطر), noticed in H. Kh., ii, 605, although the dates of the delivery of the first and the last sermons noted in H. Kh., loc. cit., differ from those mentioned in the text itself. For a comprehensive critical note on the work see India Office, 1246, where the accuracy of the dates of the sermons and their chronological order have been questioned. No doubt, the arrangement of these is not in a strictly chronological order.

The first sermon is dated 3rd Shawwâl, 545 A.H., the 27th is dated 7th Jumâda II, 545 A.H., the 44th is dated 1st Shawwâl 1945, and the 56th is also dated 1st Shawwâl, 545. India Office, loc. cit., has, however, failed in its attempt at a reconstruction of the plan and accurately fixing the dates (e. g. 9th Rajab 545 was a wednesday and not a friday as suggested therein.) Its suggestion that there has been a mistake in assigning the years to the dates of some of the sermons is apparently feasible; but the attempt to correct the dates and the chronological order of the sermons is neither practicable not profitable.



See also Brock. Supp., i, 778.

Beginning :—

نسب سيد اولياء الله عز وجل ..... قال الشيخ ..... بكرة يوم الاحد بالرباط  
ثالث شوال سنة خمس و اربعين و خمس مائة الاعتراض على الحق عز وجل . الخ

There are marginal notes in the present copy, mostly extracted from *Bahjat al-Asrâr*, (foll. 32, 33, 37, &c.), *Mir'ât al-Jinân* (fol. 237<sup>a</sup> &c.), *Futûḥ al-Ġaib* (fol. 243<sup>b</sup> etc.) and other works of Ṣūfism.

It was printed at Cairo in 1281 A.H., 1302 A.H. (See Sarkîs, 7208) and in 1318 A.H. under the title *Al-Fatḥ ar-Rabbânî wa al-Fatḥ ar-Raḥmânî*. Important contents are indicated on the margin in red beginning with the words ..... في بيان. The heading of each sermon is written in white on a decorated golden ground. Floral designs on the margin indicate the beginnings of the sermons.

foll. 279<sup>b</sup>—282<sup>a</sup>.

## V

### (احاديث)

#### (AḤÂDIṢ)

An anonymous treatise containing a few *Aḥâdiṣ* and their annotations. Some explanations are in Persian also.

Beginning :—

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم له الكمال و المنة ..... قال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم انه مثل  
موسى ربه . الخ

The name of the compiler is not known.

foll. 283<sup>b</sup>—301<sup>a</sup>.

## VI

### لغات الملفوظ الشريف

#### LUGÂT AL-MALFŪṢ AṢH-ṢHARÎF

A short lexicon giving the meanings of the difficult words used in *مافوظ القادريّة* (No. 2800/iv, above). The meanings are explained mostly in Persian and sometimes in Arabic and Persian both.

Beginning :—

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ حظ [Sic] انداخت بحشی پر کرده شود تو اسی معالجه کنی - الخ

The author does not reveal his name.

fol. 301<sup>b</sup>—306<sup>b</sup>.

## VII

### (قصائد)

(QAṢĀ'ID)

A few *Qaṣā'id* (قصائد), ascribed to 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālīb (d. 40/61) and 'Abdalqādir al-Jīlī (d. 561/1165).

The first *Qaṣīdah*, ascribed to the fourth Caliph, opens thus :—

لک الحمد یا ذا الجود والعلی تبارکت تعطی من تشاء وتمنع

fol. 307<sup>b</sup>—322<sup>a</sup>.

## VIII

### البادرات العينية فی النادرات الغيبية

AL-BÂDIRÂT AL-'AINÎYAH FÎ AN-NÂDIRÂT AL-ĞAIBÎYAH

The mystical *Qaṣīdah* of 'Abdalkarīm bin Ibrāhīm Sibṭ 'Abdalqādir al-jīlī (d. 832/1428 ; see No. 2789/7 above), beginning with :—

فؤاد به شمس المحبة ساطع وليس للنجم العزل (؟ العذل) فيه مواقع

The present ms. opens with a misleading introduction (fol. 307<sup>b</sup>, 308<sup>a</sup>) erroneously ascribing the authorship of the work to 'Abdalqādir al-jīlī.

Similarly there is another erroneous statement to the effect on the frontispiece which runs thus (fol. 308<sup>b</sup>) :—

هذه القصيدة العينية من كلام حضرت غوث الصمدانى -

The above title is given in the present ms. Different titles are given in other authorities. (cf. Brock. Supp., ii, 284). H. Kh., iii, 204, who calls the poem *الدرة العينية فی الشواهد الغيبية*, says that it contains 533 verses, but our copy consists only of 453 verses.

For other copies of the work see Berlin, No. 3411 ; Gotha, No. 2316-7 ; Paris, Nos. 3171/2, 3222 ; See also Brock., ii, 205, and Suppl. For a commentary upon it, entitled *المعارف الغيبية*, by 'Abdalğani an-Nābulusī (d. 1143/1731) see Berlin, No. 3412-3 ; Paris, 3223 ; Br. Mus., Sup., 254/14 ; and Cairo., vii, 312.

fol. 322<sup>a</sup>—360<sup>b</sup>

## IX

## (قصائد)

## (QAṢĀ'ID)

Miscellaneous Qaṣīdahs ascribed to Shāikh 'Abdalqādir al-Jīlī (d. 561/1165), each Qaṣīdah having its own heading.

Beginning :—

قصيدة (؟ القصيدة) الثائية من كلام ..... غوث (؟ الغوث) الصمدانى .....  
قال الشيخ (؟ شيخ) المحققين محى الدين ..... عبدالقادر .....

The Qaṣīdah proper opens thus :—

وجودى سرى فى سر سر الحقيقة و مرتبى فاقت على كل مرتبة الخ

fol. 361<sup>b</sup>—374<sup>b</sup>.

## X

## استخارة قادريه

## ISTIKHĀRAḤ QĀDIRIYAH

A work (in Persian) consisting of the rules of *Istikhārah* (a form of prayer for consulting God by divination).

Beginning :—

بدان اسعدك الله ..... سند استخاره از خرقه قادريه رضوان الله تعالى عليهم  
اجمعين بر چند نوع است ..... الخ

The compiler does not reveal his name. No other copy of the work is known to us.

fol. 375<sup>b</sup>—382<sup>a</sup>.

## XI

## صلوة التسبيح و غيرها

## ṢALĀT AT-TASBĪḤ WA ĠAIRUHĀ

Some prayers and their forms, as observed in the Qādiriyyah order. They are said to have been copied from Shāikh 'Abdalqādir's family papers (fol. 375<sup>b</sup>).

Beginning :—

اللهم صل على محمد ..... صلوة التسبيح منقولست در بعضى نسخ از رسائل  
بيت سيدنا وسندنا . الخ

The following prayers, peculiar to the Qâdiriyyahs, have been explained in the work :—

Fol. 375 <sup>b</sup>	I.	صلوة التسييح -
Fol. 376 <sup>b</sup>	II.	صلوة العبر -
Fol. 377 <sup>b</sup>	III.	صلوة الفردية -
Fol. 378 <sup>a</sup>	IV.	صلوة القرية -
Fol. 379 <sup>a</sup>	V.	صلوة الاسرار -
Fol. 380 <sup>a</sup>	VI.	صلوة العاشقين -
Fol. 380 <sup>a</sup>	VII.	صلوة معرفة الروح -

On foll. 381<sup>a</sup>—382<sup>a</sup>, some prayers (ادعيه) and ninety-nine names of Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir (d. 561/1165) are detailed.

Foll. 382 <sup>b</sup> —384 <sup>a</sup>	VIII.	صلوة التهجد -
--	-------	---------------

The compiler is not known. No other copy of the work seems to be extant.

### No. 2801

foll. 338 ; lines 15-27 ; size 6 × 4 ; 8½ × 6.

### AL-MAJMU'AH

A valuable Majmû'ah, consisting of 19 independent works on different subjects by different authors, the handwriting also being different. The cover bears a misleading statement (viz. *هذا مجموع غايته في النحو*) to the effect that most of the treatises in this collection are on syntax.

foll. 1<sup>b</sup>—50<sup>b</sup>.

### I

الصاق عوار الهوس بمن لم يفهم الاضطراب  
في حديث البسملة عن انس

ILŞÂQ 'AWÂR AL-HAWAS BI MAN LAM YAFHAM  
AL-IDṬIRÂB FÎ ḤADÎŞ AL-BASMALAT 'AN ANAS

صليت خلف النبي ﷺ و أبي بكر و عمر و عثمان رضى الله عنهم فكانوا يستفتحون بالحمد لله

رب العالمين as narrated by Anas bin Mâlik (d. 91/709), one of the highly respected companions of the Prophet.

By Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin Ḥajar al-Haiṣamī أحمد بن محمد بن أحمد بن محمد بن علي بن حجر الهيثمي (d. 23rd Rajab 974 A.H./3-2-1567). For full particulars of his life see Lib., Cat., v, ii, 382. See also No. 2801/12 below, where the exact dates of his life are established.

Beginning :—

رب يسر واعن واختم احمدك اللهم ان حفظت (Sic حفظة) هذه الشريعة  
الغراء ..... اما بعد فهذه ضيابة [Sic] جمعت من فن علم الحديث ومتعلقاته ما لم  
تخط به كبار مصنفاته - الخ

The work was originally planned in refutation of some allegations made by certain irresponsible persons against the author to the effect that he had in the course of criticising the *Ḥadiṣ al-Basmalaḥ* of Anas bin Mâlik in his lectures made unpleasant remarks about the person of the esteemed companion of the Prophet (vide. foll. 1<sup>b</sup>—4<sup>b</sup>). Later on it developed into a learned thesis on some important points of *ḥadiṣ* and *Uṣūl al-Ḥadiṣ*.

Besides the preliminary remarks, it is divided into a *muqaddimah*, 4 *maqṣad* and *Khâtimah*, as follows :—

Foll. 4<sup>b</sup>. مقدمة في تعريف الحديث الصحيح وتوابعه

Foll. 7<sup>b</sup>. I. المقصد الاول في الشاذ.

Foll. 8<sup>b</sup>. II. المقصد الثاني في المعلن بعله حقيقية.

Foll. 14<sup>a</sup>. III. المقصد الثالث في بيان الاضطراب وما يناسبه.

Foll. 15<sup>a</sup>. IV. المقصد الرابع في ذكر امور مهمة منها البديع المستغرب  
ومنها ..... الخ

Foll. 38<sup>b</sup>. خاتمة في بيان ما وقع فيه ذلك المعترض الذي علم لما مر في الخطبة  
وما بعدها. الخ

No other copy is known.

Not in H. Kb.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus :—

كان الفراغ من تحريره نهار ..... اول يوم من شهر رمضان وقت الضحى  
قلم العبد الغاني عز الدين بن سليمان القحطاني ..... بتاريخ سنة ١٢١٩ من الهجرة  
النورية .....

It was collated with the original, studied and corrected by a certain scholar, who does not reveal his name, as appears from the occasional marginal corrections and following colophon :—

بلغ مطالعة مع مراجعة ما اشكل في الام وهو لا يخلو عن سقم وقد طلنت  
[Sic] بما عساه يكون مصححان قدر الله وطفرا بنسخة صحيحة سنقابل عليها وكان  
انتهى المطالعة من ؟ مقابلة الا فيما اشكل في آخر يوم الاحد ليلة ١٢ شهر العقدة  
الحرام سنة ١٢٢٠ بمدينة زيد .

Afterwards it was collated with another valuable copy owned by one 'Abdallâh bin 'Umar bin Yaḥyâ Bâ'alwî. The colophon runs thus :—

بلغ مقابلة على نسخة معتبرة لسيدنا الحبيب عبدالله بن عمر بن يحيى با علوى على  
[Sic] اعلی الله مقامه و عمر بشريف التقوى لياليه و ايامه و نفعنا به و باسلافه  
آمين.....

Written in cursive Naskh.

Dated 1219/1804.

Scribe :—عز الدين بن سليمان القحطاني

fol. 51<sup>b</sup>—79<sup>b</sup>.

## II

# كتاب التعرف في الاصلين و التصوف

KITÂB AT-TA'RRUF FÎ AL-AŞLAIN WA AT-TAŞAWWUF

A condensed and useful work, dealing with important points of Muslim law (الفقه), Theology (اصول الدين) and mysticism (التصوف).

By the same Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamî ابن حجر الميشتي

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي هدانا لهذا للاعتقاد و العمل بالاصول وفروع دينه القويم.....  
وبعد فهذه نبذة في الاصلين والتصوف ابدعها حسن الجمع والتصريف حملني عليها . الخ

The work is divided into مقدمات (introductions), 6 bab (باب) and a Khâtimah (خاتمة) as follows :

Fol. 51<sup>b</sup>. مقدمات .

Fol. 54<sup>b</sup>. I. الباب الاول في ادلة الفقه المتفقة عليها .

Fol. 65 <sup>o</sup> .	II.	الباب الثاني في ادلة اخرى اختلف في أكثرها -
Fol. 65 <sup>o</sup> .	III.	الباب الثالث في التعلال والتراجع -
Fol. 67 <sup>o</sup> .	IV.	الباب الرابع في الاجتهاد -
Fol. 67 <sup>o</sup> .	V.	الباب الخامس في التقليد -
Fol. 68 <sup>o</sup> .	VI.	الباب السادس في اصول الدين -
Fol. 76 <sup>o</sup> .	VII.	خاتمة المقصود من التصوف - الخ

Portions of foll. 74<sup>o</sup>, 75<sup>o</sup> are blank.

The title and the name of the author are not mentioned in the main body of the ms. They have been taken, as recorded on the title-page and accepted in the absence of any evidence to the contrary. The work has not been mentioned in H. Kh. Brock., ii, 388, mentions a commentary upon it entitled *التلطف في الوصول الى التعرف* by Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin Muḥammad bin 'Allān aṣ-Ṣiddīqī al-Makkī (d. 1057/1647; see for his life and other particulars, Lib., Cat., xiii, 932; also cf. Cairo, ii, 241. In Brock., Suppl., ii, 528, however, two copies of the work (e. g. Cairo, vi, 182 and *Āṣafiyaḥ*, i, 622, 130) are mentioned. But the work noticed under the above-mentioned reference in *Āṣafiyaḥ* is *Al-Jawāḥir al-Muntazam* الجواهر المنتظم, which is presumably mistaken for *Al-Jauhar al-Munazzam* الجوهر المنظم (see *Āṣafiyaḥ*, vol. i, p. 622, No. 130).

Written in ordinary Naskh. No dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

Fol. 80 contains some extracts on miscellaneous points of Muslim Law.

foll. 81<sup>o</sup> - 89<sup>o</sup>.

### III

## تطهير العيبة من دنس الغيبة

### TATHĪR AL-'AIBAḤ MIN DANAS AL-ĠIBAḤ

A valuable and correct copy of a rare work *Tathīr Al-'Aibaḥ min Danas al-Ġibaḥ*, treating of غيبة (back-biting), its true meaning, its evil consequences, remedies against it and other points connected therewith. The whole work is based on Ḥadīṣ.

By the same Ibn Hajar al-Haisamī.

Beginning :—

اما بعد حمد الله على انعامه وصلاته و سلامه على خير خلقه.....فهذا كتاب  
لقبته تطهير الغيبة من دس الغيبة سألني في تأليفه بعض العارفين - الخ

The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, 3 *bab* (being sub-divided into different *Maqṣad* and *Faṣl*!) and a *Khātimah* as follows :—

Fol. 81 <sup>b</sup>	مقدمة في بيان الخلق السيء الذي تنشأ عنه الغيبة - الخ
Fol. 82 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الاول وفيه مقصدان.....
Fol. 82 <sup>b</sup>	المقصد الاول في حفظ اللسان -
Fol. 84 <sup>a</sup>	المقصد الثاني في الغيبة وفيه فصلان -
Fol. 84 <sup>b</sup>	الفصل الاول في حقيقتها وبيان شومها و الوعيد الشديد عليها -
Fol. 87 <sup>a</sup>	الفصل الثاني في مرخصات الغيبة -
Fol. 87 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثاني في كلام الفقهاء على الغيبة المأخوذة من الاحاديث السابقة وغيرها وفيه فصلان -
Fol. 87 <sup>a</sup>	الاول في حدها -
Fol. 87 <sup>a</sup>	الفصل الثاني فيما يباح أو يجب لاسباب التحذير - الخ
Fol. 88 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثالث في بيان حكم الغيبة والنعيمة والفرق بينهما - الخ
Fol. 88 <sup>b</sup>	خاتمة في بيان العلاج الذي به يمنع اللسان من الغيبة وغیرها -

The only other copy of the work is noticed in Cairo, vii, 194.

Written in good Arabian Naskh. The colophon of the scribe runs thus :—

وقع الفراغ من نساخته نهار الربوع احدى [Sic] عشر في ذى القعدة الحرام  
في طريق المدينة في عسفان سنة ١١٦٨ على يد اقر خلق الله نور الدين بن عبدالله  
غفر الله له - الخ

Dated, 1168/1755.

Scribe : نور الدين بن عبدالله

Not in H. Kb.



fol. 90—107<sup>b</sup>.

## IV

# در الغمامة في در الطيلسان و العذبة و العمامة

DARR AL-ĠAMÂMAḤ FI DURR AT-ṬAILASÂN WA  
AL-'ADABAḤ WA AL-'IMÂMAḤ

A short work on Muslim law, treating of Ṭailasân (mantle), 'AdabaḤ (end of turban), 'ImâmaḤ (turban) indicating their significance. The work is based mostly on Ḥadīṣ.

By the same Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamī.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي ميز العلماء بشعار في العذبة و العمامة و الطيلسان ..... و بعد فهذا كتاب صغر حجمه و كثر علمه بحيث لا يوجد نظيره في مجموع - الخ

According to the author's preface (fol. 90<sup>b</sup>, 91<sup>a</sup>), the idea of doing full justice to the subject had occurred to him at the time of writing the last portion of (فصل اللباس) of his well-known work تحفة المحتاج (for a copy of which see Lib., Cat., xviii, 1844-7); but as the subject was comprehensive, he contented himself therein with a brief and sketchy treatment of it (see Tuḥfat al-Muḥtâj, vol. i, pp. 289-92, Cairo Edition, 1282 A. H.) and preferred to compose a separate work on the same (viz., the present one) later on.

For other copies see Cairo, vii, 14 ; and Brock., Suppl., ii, 528.

Written in good Naskḥ.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

in H. Kh.

fol. 108—124<sup>b</sup>.

## V

# القول المختصر في علامة المهدي المنتظر

AL-QAUL AL-MUKHTAṢAR FÎ 'ALÂMAT AL-MAHDÎY  
AL-MUNTAẒAR

A short work dealing with the advent of Mahdîy, based fully on Ḥadīṣ.

By the same author.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله حمدا يليق بعظم سلطانه..... وبعد فهذا كتاب لقبته القول المختصر في  
علامة المهدي المنتظر اذكر فيه ما اطلعت عليه من علاماته وفضايله - الخ

The contents of the work have been fully described in Berlin, No. 2725.

For other copies see Berlin, loc. cit.; Cairo, vii, 1196; Brock.,  
Suppl., ii, 528.

Written in ordinary Naskh. Not dated, Probably 13th century A. H.  
Water-stained.

The ms. was sometimes in the possession of one 'Abdarrahmân bin  
Sa'id bin 'Abdallâh bin 'Uṣmân al-'Amûdî.

Foll. 125-6 are blank.

Not in H. Kh.

fol. 127—139<sup>a</sup>.

## VI

# تحذير الثقات من استعمال القات

## TAHDÎR AṢ-ṢIQÂT MIN ISTI'MÂL AL-QÂT

A work on Muslim law dealing with القات (a plant generally grown  
in Yemen) and the validity of its use. The work is based on the  
principles of law and the sayings of eminent jurists.

By the same author.

Beginning :—

أحمدك اللهم إن مننت على المصطفين..... أما بعد فهذا تأليف شريف ونموذج  
لطيف سميته تحذير الثقات من استعمال القات وسببه أنه ورد على - الخ

The only other copy is noticed in Cairo, vii, 195, where the work is  
entitled تحذير الثقات من استعمال الكفتة والقات. (See also An-Nûr As-Sâfir,  
fol. 295<sup>d</sup>).

The author in the following note at the end (fol. 139<sup>a</sup>) :

يقول مؤلفه عفا الله عنه ابتدأت فيه يوم الاثنين سادس عشر صفر الخير قليل  
الظهر و فرغت منه بعيد الظهر يوم الثلاثاء سابع عشر صفر المذكور سنة خمسين  
وتسعمائة مع غاية من الاستعجال - الخ

says that he began writing the present work on Monday (just at noon),  
16th, Ṣafar and completed it on Tuesday (after noon), the 17th, Ṣafar  
950/22-5-1543.

Written in Arabian Naskh.

The colophon of the scribe, who does not reveal his name, reads thus:—

وكان الفراغ من نسخة نهار الخميس سادس [Sic] وعشرين من شهر رمضان  
سنة ١١٢١ من الهجرة.

Dated, the 26th Ramaḍan, 1121/17-11-1709.

fol. 139<sup>b</sup>—145<sup>a</sup>.

# VII

## تحذير أئمة الاسلام عن تغيير بناء البيت الحرام

TAḤDIR A'IMMAT AL-ISLÂM 'AN TAĞYİR BINÂ' BAIT  
AL-LÂH AL-ḤARÂM

A very rare copy of a short and useful work warning against introducing alteration in the structure of Ka'bah. The work is based on Ḥadīṣ and sayings of eminent jurists, especially of the Shâfi'ite school.

By Wajihaddīn 'Abdarrahmân bin 'Abdalkarīm bin Ibrâhīm bin 'Alī  
bin Ziyâd al-Ġaiṣī al-Muqṣirī az-Zabīdī ash-Shâfi'ī رحمه الله بن عبد الرحمن بن أبي  
عبد الكريم بن إبراهيم بن علي بن زياد الغنوي المقصري الزبيدي الشافعي.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين وبه الإعانة..... أما بعد فقد كتب الى بعض محققى الحجاز  
انه حصل اختلاف بين فقهاء مكة فى جواز..... هدم شئ من الكعبة المشرفة. الخ

The author, one of the most prominent scholars of the 10th century A. H., was born in Zabīd (Yemen) in Rajab, 900/April, 1495. He first learnt to recite the Qur'ân and committed it to memory. He completed his study under Shaikh al-Islâm Abu'l 'Abbâs Aḥmad bin Aṭ-Ṭaiyib aṭ-Ṭanblâwī (d. 948/1541; for his life see An-Nûr As-Sâfir fol. 116<sup>b</sup>—118<sup>b</sup>), and other eminent scholars of the place. Afterwards he took to the profession of teaching and giving religious instructions to enquirers. He performed the Ḥajj pilgrimage in A.H. 942/1536 and achieved the benefits of association with the learned men of the holy cities. After his return from the pilgrimage, his fame travelled far and wide and students flocked to his lectures. He succeeded his teacher Abu'l 'Abbâs aṭ-Ṭanblâwī (d. 948/1541) after his death as a teacher and jurist. He lost his eyesight in 964/1557; but in spite of this he continued his cherished work with the help of his learned son Shaikh 'Abdassalâm, who died

few months after his father in Shawwâl, 975/April, 1568 (see *An-Nûr as-Sâfir* foll. 160<sup>b</sup>—161<sup>a</sup>; Brock., Suppl., ii, 555, places his death in A. H. 973). He wrote more than thirty works in refutation of some of his contemporaries also (see *An-Nûr as-Sâfir* fol. 157<sup>b</sup>).

According to *An-Nûr as-Sâfir* (fol. 155<sup>b</sup>) some of the prominent scholars of the time were of the opinion that the works of the present author were more instructive and thought-provoking than those of his contemporary Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamî (d. 974/1567). He died on 11, Rajab 975/11, Jan. 1568. For further particulars of his life see *An-Nûr as-Sâfir*, foll. 155<sup>a</sup>—160<sup>b</sup>. See also Brock., ii, 404 and Suppl., where thirty one of his works are enumerated. H. Kh. fails to mention any one of his works.

The above title is given in Cairo, vii, 392, *An-Nûr As-Sâfir*, loc. cit., and Brock., loc. cit. The present ms. bears no title. There is however, a note by the scribe, indicating that the present ms. is by Ibn Ziyâd al-Wajîh on the question of 'addition to the structure of the Ku'bah and its consequences,' which reads thus (fol. 139<sup>b</sup>):—

مؤلف لابن زياد الوجيه في حكم الزيادة على بناء الكعبة وما يترتب على ذلك  
من الامور الصعبة -

The author's name also does not appear in the main body of the ms. But the following note in the end (fol. 145<sup>a</sup>) by the scribe :

انتهى جواب الفقيه العلامة المحقق الفهامة وجيه الدين عبدالرحمن بن عبدالكريم  
بن زياد نفع الله به وبعلمه -

leaves no doubt as to its authorship. This is strengthened by a reference by the author in the ms. (fol. 143<sup>a</sup>) to *Shaikh al-Islâm* Abu'l Abbâs Ahmad bin at-Taiyib at-Tanblâwî (d. 948/1541) as his teacher in the following term :

وفي فتاوى شيخنا شيخ المذهب و الاسلام الشهاب ابى العباس احمد بن  
الطيب البكرى الطنبلاوى - الخ

All this settles definitely that the present work is *تحذير أئمة الاسلام عن تغيير بناء بيت الحرام* of Wajîhaddîn Ibn Ziyâd.

The only copy of the work to be known is noticed in Cairo, loc. cit.

The handwriting is similar to that of the previous ms.

Dated, Ramaḍan, 1121/1709.

Fol. 145<sup>b</sup> is blank.

fol. 146<sup>b</sup>—151<sup>b</sup>.

## VIII

# البيان لما جاء في ليلتي الرغائب و النصف من شعبان

AL-BAYÂN LI MÂ JÂ' FÎ LAILATAI AR-RAĠÂ'IB WA  
AN-NIṢF MIN SHA'BÂN

An incomplete copy of **البيان لما جاء في ليلتي الرغائب والنصف من شعبان** exposing some of the innovations introduced in connection with **ليلة الرغائب** (the night of the first Friday in the month of Rajab and **ليلة النصف من شعبان** (the middle night of Sha'bân). The work is based on Hadīṣ and Fiqh according to the Shāfi'ī school.

By Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Ḥajar al-Ḥaiṣamī (d. 974/1567); see Nos. 2801/1 above and 2801/12, below.

The ms. opens abruptly thus (fol. 147<sup>a</sup>):—

وغيرهما لما ذكرته ويؤيده أيضا ما روى عن عمر ابن عبد العزيز رضى الله عنه . الخ

Fol. 146<sup>b</sup>, contains a portion of **سوانح الممدد في العمل بمفهوم قول** الواقف من مات من غير ولد, a work of the same author (see ms. No. 2801/12, fol. 269<sup>a</sup>), beginning as follows:—

باب الوقف مسئلة سئل اعاد الله تعالى علينا.....الحمد لله تعالى على توفقه  
وانعامه.....وسميته سوانح الممدد - الخ

and ending abruptly with the following words (fol. 146<sup>b</sup>):—

ثم من بعد ها على اولادها ثم.....

There is also a misleading statement on the title page (fol. 146<sup>a</sup>), which reads as follows:

كتاب سوانح الممدد في العمل بمفهوم قول الواقف من مات من غير ولد  
تأليف الشيخ العلامة الشهاب ابن حجر الهيتمي المكي .

indicating that the present ms. is **سوانح الممدد** of Ibn Ḥajar 'al-Ḥaiṣamī. But a careful examination of the contents of the whole ms. proves beyond any doubt that fol. 146<sup>b</sup> has no connection with the remaining portions of the work.

Foll. 147<sup>a</sup>—151<sup>b</sup> of the ms. which are in all probability the main portions of Ibn Hajar's another work *البيان لما جاء في النخ*, bear neither the title nor the author's name. H. Kh., and Brock., both fail to mention it. However, we find a work entitled *البيان لما جاء في ليلتي الرغائب والنصف* من شعبان in the comprehensive list of Ibn Hajar's compositions given in ms. No. 2801/12, below (see fol. 269<sup>b</sup>), which tallies fully with the contents of the present ms. This is also supported by the following concluding note of the author :

قال المؤلف وكان الفراغ منه عصر الجمعة ثالث عشر شعبان سنة ست وخمسين وتسماية من الهجرة النبوية - النخ

in which he says that he finished the present work on Friday, 13th Sha'bân, 956/6th September, 1594. In view of the above and in the absence of any evidence to the contrary, we have accepted the present work as being *البيان لما جاء في ليلتي الرغائب والنصف* من شعبان of Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamī.

No other copy is known. Written in good Naskh. Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

On foll. 151<sup>b</sup> and 152<sup>a</sup>, some opinions of the Ḥanafite jurists on the subject are quoted.

foll. 135<sup>b</sup>—219<sup>b</sup>.

## IX

### الفتاوى المباركة

#### AL-FATĀWĀ AL-MUBĀRAKAḤ

A very rare copy of an important work on Muslim Law, consisting of two sets of judicial decisions on legal questions by two different scholars. The decisions (فتاوى) were given in answer to questions addressed from Yemen to two eminent authorities of the time (10th century A. H.), living then at Mecca and belonging to the Shāfi'ī school of Muslim Law viz., Abu'l Ḥasan al-Bakrī أبو الحسن البكري and Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamī ابن حجر الهيتمي. The answers of the two scholars bear separate titles. The compiler has combined the two into one. Each question is followed first by the reply of al-Bakrī and then by that of Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamī.

The name of the compiler does not occur anywhere in the ms.

Authors :—The latter of the two scholars viz. Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamī ابن حجر الهيتمي (d. 974/1567) is a well-known authority on *Ḥadīṣ* and *Fiqh*. see No. 2801/1 above and 2801/12 below.

The former (i. e. Abu'l Ḥasan al-Bakrī) a very prominent *ṣūfī* and scholar of his age, whose full name (as recorded in the ms. foll. 153<sup>b</sup>—219<sup>b</sup> and *An-Nūr As-Sâfir* fol. 211<sup>a</sup>) is Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdarrahmân bin Muḥammad al-Bakrī aṣ-Ṣiddiqī aṣh-Shâfi'ī al-Ash'arī محمد بن محمد بن عبد الرحمن بن محمد البكري الصديقي الشافعي الاشعري سبط آل الحسن ابوالحسن, better known as Abu'l Ḥasan al-Bakrī, was born in 899/1493. Born and bred in a highly learned family of Egypt, he soon made his mark and became well-known for his piety and learning. He used to visit Mecca very frequently and spend there a considerable part of the year. Students flocked to him at both places and benefited by his scholarship. He also delivered lectures at Medina and Jerusalem. Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamī and most other prominent scholars of the 10th century A. H. were among his pupils. According to *An-Nūr As-Sâfir* (fol. 218<sup>b</sup>), he composed more than four hundred works. Among many works which are now lost to the world, is his *Mukhtaṣar fī al-Fiqh* (مختصر في الفقه), highly spoken of by the author of *An-Nūr As-Sâfir* (loc. cit.) and commented upon by prominent scholars like Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamī (see No. 2801/12 below) and others. In all 25 works of him are enumerated in Brock. (ii, 334; and Suppl.). His death took place in 952/1545. For other particulars of his life see *An-Nūr As-Sâfir* foll. 217<sup>a</sup>—20<sup>a</sup>; *Shadarât ad-Dahab*, viii, 292; See also Brock., loc. cit. An account of his life is also given in *Târīkh Muḥammadī*, fol. 699, of Mīrza Muḥammad Ḥârīṣī Badakhshī (Râmpūr, ms.)

The compiler does not reveal himself anywhere in the ms. It is, however, evident from his reference to Abu'l Ḥasan al-Bakrī as his teacher (شيخنا) and other references in the introduction quoted below that he was a scholar of the 10th century A. H., and belonged to southern part of Arabia.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله مشرف العلماء بمزيد إكرامه..... وبعد فهذه أسئلة صدرت منا لشيخنا  
الامام العالم..... محمد بن محمد بن عبد الرحمن بن محمد البكري الصديقي الشافعي الاشعري  
سبط آل الحسن..... فاجاب عليها بجواب شاف كاف ثم اجاب عليها بعده

تلميذه الامام.....شهاب الدين احمد بن حجر بجواب دال على فضله.....  
وقد رتبته الجميع مقدما لجواب الشيخ البكري ثم بعده جواب ابن حجر بحسب  
ما تيسر لي.....فاقول قال شيخنا الامام البكري فسخ الله في مدته. الخ

The compiler's introduction coming to an end, *al-Bakrî's* work opens thus (fol. 153<sup>b</sup>—154<sup>b</sup>):

بسم الله.....الحمد لله رب العالمين.....وبعد فهذه اسئلة وردت على من  
اليمن عمره الله.....واجره على عوائد بره.....وسميت ذلك الاجوبة الحسنة  
عن اسئلة (Sic) الاسئلة) اليمنية.....الفصل الاول. الخ الخ

After the completion of *al-Bakrî's* answer to the first question, the work of *Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamî* opens thus (fol. 155<sup>b</sup>):

وقال الامام ابن حجر.....بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم الحمد لله رب العالمين  
.....ربعد فهذه اسئلة وردت على من بعض نواحي حضر موت.....فاجبت عنها  
مع لصق [Sic] الحال و تشنت البال.....فشرعت في ذلك وسميتها بكتاب  
المرعا (ع) الاخضر من فتوى ابن حجر. الخ الخ

The process of each question, being followed first by the reply of *al-Bakrî* and then by that of *Ibn Hajar*, is continued throughout the work.

The ms. bears no title. A note on the cover in another hand calls the work المرعا الاخضر في فتوى ابن حجر which is not correct in view of the work of *al-Bakrî's* also being included in the same. The above title (i. e. الفتاوى المباركة) has been derived from the concluding portion of the compiler's note at the end which runs thus (fol. 219):

.....والله اعلم تمت الفتاوى المباركة بحمد الله و حسن توفيقه و الحمد لله  
رب العالمين.

The questions mainly relating to four kinds, have been arranged under the following 4 *faṣl*, (fol. 154<sup>a</sup>):—

- I. الفصل الاول في ما يملك من المياه المباحة وما لا يملك
- II. والفصل الثاني في ما يتعلق بحكم الاراضى التى تشرب دفعة واحدة
- III. والفصل الثالث في ما يتعلق بحكم الاراضى التى تشرب على التعاقب
- IV. والفصل الرابع في ما يتعلق بحكم انقسام الماء بين الشركاء (ع) في سواقي متعددة

The remaining questions and answers on miscellaneous points



(مسائل متفرقة) have been arranged under a *Khâtimah* (according to the arrangement generally adopted in the works on *fiqh*) as follows :

Fol. 181 <sup>a</sup> .	الخاتمة في المسائل المتفرقة على ابواب الفقه كل مسئلة في بابها الخ
I. Fol. 181 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الآنية
II. Fol. 183 <sup>b</sup> .	باب التيمم
III. Fol. 185 <sup>b</sup> .	باب الزكاة
IV. Fol. 191 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الصيام
V. Fol. 193 <sup>b</sup> .	باب البيع
VI. Fol. 199 <sup>b</sup> .	باب يبيع الاصول والثمار
VII. Fol. 201 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الصالح
VIII. Fol. 202 <sup>b</sup> .	باب الاقرار
IX. Fol. 203 <sup>b</sup> .	باب العارية
X. Fol. 204 <sup>a</sup> .	باب العصب
XI. Fol. 205 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الوقف
XII. Fol. 206 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الجعالة
XIII. Fol. 209 <sup>a</sup> .	باب السير
XIV. Fol. 211 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الاضحية
XV. Fol. 211 <sup>b</sup> .	باب القضاء على الغائب
XVI. Fol. 214 <sup>b</sup> .	باب القسمة
XVII. Fol. 219 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الدعاوى والبيئات

In the following notes at the end of the answers of each of the two scholars, the compiler goes to testify that all the answers were replied by the two scholars as arranged alternatively, those of al-Bakrî preceding (fol. 219<sup>b</sup>) :—

الحمد لله قال جميع ما ذكر من هذه الاجوبة الى الاول كاتب هذه الاحرف،  
 الشيخ الامام..... محمد بن محمد بن عبد الرحمن..... البكرى الصديقي  
 الاشعري.....

قال جميع الاجوبة المتأخرة على كل سوال الامام العالم... شهاب الدين  
 احمد بن محمد بن حجر..... المصري الهيثمي..... نفع الله به وارضاه.....  
 والله اعلم.....

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Written in Arabian Naskh. Not dated. Probably 11th century A. H. There are also occasional marginal notes indicating the views of certain other scholars of the time on the points discussed in the text.

A copy of *Al-Ajwibat Al-Hasanaḥ 'an Al-As'ilat Al-Yamaniyah* is mentioned in Brock., Supp., ii, 978, among those works which could not be identified. The authorship is ascribed to Abu'l-H. M. Tāj al-'Arifīn al-Bakrī aṣ Ṣiddīqī, which is quite in keeping with our copy.

fol. 220<sup>b</sup>—258<sup>b</sup>.

# X

شن الغارة في من اظهر تهورة في الحناء وعواره

SHANN AL-GĀRAḤ FĪ MAN AẒHAR TAḤAWWURAHŪ FĪ  
 AL-HINNĀ' WA 'AWĀRAHŪ

A rare work on Fiqh treating of الحناء (The *Lawsonia Inermis* or a Eastern Privet used for dying hands and feet on festive occasions; Hughs, p. 175, ii.), whether it is valid for men to dye their hands and feet with it without any excuse (عذر). The work is based on *Hadīṣ* and sayings of eminent jurists of the *Shāfi'ī* school. It originated in refutation of some jurists of Yemen who wrongly pronounced it to be valid. (fol. 220<sup>b</sup>, 221<sup>a</sup>).

By Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Hajar al-Haiṣamī (d. 974/1567; see No. 2801/1 above and 2801/12.) below.

Beginning:—

قال الامام..... بن حجر الهيثمي..... احمدك اللهم ان اكملت للامة دينها  
 القويم و بينت لها معالم الصراط المستقيم..... واما بعد فانه ورد على بمكة المشرفة  
 زادها الله تعظيما و تكريما في موسم سنة اثنين (؟ اثنتين) وخمسين وتسعمائة  
 مصنفات ثلاثة..... في حكم الحنا للرجال من غير عذر اثنان منها في اباحتها و واحد  
 في تحريمه و طلب مني ابانة الصواب..... فتوخيت الاجابة. الخ الخ

The work has not been noticed in any catalogue. H. Kh., and Brock.,

both fail to mention it. The title does not appear anywhere in the main body of the ms. It has been taken from the following note on the cover:—

شن الغارة فيمن اظهر تهوره في الحنا وعواره لشيوخ الاسلام والمسلمين  
شهاب الدين احمد بن حجر الهيتمي رحمه الله

Similarly, the author's name also does not appear in the main body of the ms. But the following reference by the author in the text (fol. 255<sup>a</sup>):

..... كما بسطت الكلام عليها في اثناء طويل ذكرته في كتاب تحذير الثقات عن استعمال الكفنة والقات .

indicating that the work *تحذير الثقات عن استعمال الخ* (see No. 2801/6 above) was his composition proves beyond doubt that the present work is also by Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamī, the author of *تحذير الثقات*. As regards the title, however, we have succeeded in finding out an indisputable evidence in support of that given on the cover. In the work noticed below (No. 2801/12), consisting of an authentic biographical sketch of the author, the present ms. has been mentioned among his works in the following term, (fol. 269<sup>a</sup>):

وشن الغارة على من ابدى تقوله في الحنا وعواره الفه لما ورد عليه ثلاث مؤلفات من اليمن اثنان في اباحته للرجال مطلقا وواحد في تحريره .

the explanatory note of which (beginning with *الفه*) agrees fully with the introduction of the author given in the present ms. (fol. 220<sup>b</sup>), already mentioned in the beginning. The slight difference in the wording of the two titles is immaterial in as much as the meaning of the two is the same.

Written in ordinary Naskh.

The scribe's colophon reads thus:—

وقع الفراغ من هذه النسخة ضحى يوم الخميس ثاني عشر شهر جمادى الثاني  
(sic الثانيه) سنة الف و مائة وسبع عشرة وكتبها لنفسه الفقير على بن مصطفى  
بن فتح الله الحموي ..... بمكة زادها الله تشريفا . الخ

In which he says that he transcribed the present ms. for his own use.

Dated Thursday, the 12th Jamâdâ, II, 1117/20-9-1705.

Scribe: على بن مصطفى بن فتح الله الحموي

Fol. 259 is blank.

The scribe's father Muṣṭafâ bin Faṭḥallâh al-Ḥamavî was a well-known scholar of the 12th century A. H., whose death took place in 1123/1711. see *Silk ad-Durar* (iv, 178)

fol. 260<sup>b</sup>—264<sup>a</sup>.

# XI

## جواب ابن حجر على الاسئلة في احوال الموتى و القبور

JAWÂB IBN ḤAJAR 'ALÂ AL-AS'ILAT FÎ AḤWÂL AL-MAUTÂ  
WA AL-QUBÛR

A short treatise on some points relating to the conditions which confront the deceased persons after their death in the grave. It was composed in reply to some queries about the same. The work is based on *Ḥadîṣ*.

By Shihâbaddîn Abu'l Faḍl Aḥmad bin 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin Ḥajar al-'Asqalânî شهاب الدين ابو الفضل احمد بن علي بن محمد بن حجر العسقلاني (d. 852/1449 ; cf. *Lib.*, *Cat.*, v, 159 ; See also *Brock.*, *Suppl.*, ii, 72-3, where a comprehensive bibliography is given).

Beginning :—

رفع السؤال عن الميت اذا وضع في لحده و غاب عن البصر.....اجاب  
سيدة و مولانا.....ابن حجر العسقلاني رحمه الله اما السؤال الاول و هو هل  
يقعدان الميت . الخ

There are two sets of questions and answers. The reply to the questions enumerated in the beginning ends with the following concluding note (fol. 263<sup>b</sup>) :

وهذا آخر الاجوبة عن الاسئلة فان يكن منها خطأ فمن كاتب (sic كاتبه) و ما  
كان صوابا فمن الله تعالى تمت .

Afterwards, the answer to some other questions relating to similar points, opens as follows :

ورفع السؤال ايضا عن الوالدين اذا بكيا على اولادهما بعد الدفن هل يحرم.....  
اجاب.....ابن حجر لا يحرم بكاء الوالد على ولده . الخ

The above title is taken from a note on the cover by the scribe. It has been referred to in many catalogues with different titles and some time in the same catalogue under different titles. See Berlin, No. 2751, where the work is called *الجواب الشافي عن السؤال الخافي* and No. 2663, where it is noticed under the title *الاجوبة عن الاسئلة في القبر*. In both the copies, the work ends with the answers of the first set of questions. For other copies, besides Berlin, loc. cit., see Gotha, 757; Cairo, vii, 623; See also Brock., ii, 69, and Suppl.

The work has been printed with Persian translation in Delhi, 1872 (cf. Brock., Supp., loc. cit.).

Worm-eaten and severely damaged, the lower part of every folio being supplemented by a later hand. Written in Arabian Naskh. The colophon of the scribe reads thus:—

علقها بيده الفانية الفقير حصر بن عامر بن حصر بن عامر.....خامس عشر  
من شهر شعبان المبارك سنة الف .

Dated the 15th Sha'bân, 1000/17-5-1592.

Scribe: حصر بن عامر بن حصر بن عامر

On fol. 265<sup>a</sup>, are miscellaneous extracts.

fol. 265<sup>b</sup>—273<sup>b</sup>.

## XII

### ترجمة ابن حजर

#### TARJUMAT IBN HAJAR

A copy of a very valuable composition on the life and works of Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamī (cf. No. 2801/1 above), throwing fresh light on the achievements of this renowned scholar of the 10th century A. H.

By Abû Bakr bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh Bâ 'Amr ابوبكر بن محمد بن عبد الله بن عمرو, one of the most favourite pupils of Ibn Hajar, who was closely attached to him till the time of his death (fol. 271<sup>b</sup>). No dates of his life are known. It is, however, evident from the fact that he describes himself (fol. 265<sup>b</sup>) as a pupil of Ibn Hajar and was alive at the time of his death i. e. 974 A. H., that he flourished in the latter part of the 10th century A. H.

Beginning :—

يقول الفقير الى فضل الله تعالى ابوبكر بن محمد بن عبد الله با عمرو ..... الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... اما بعد فهذه الورقات تتضمن ترجمة شيخنا المجدد شهاب الدين ومعرفة مولده ووفاته ومصنفاته و شئ من مناقبه لما شاهدته أو سمعته منه أو من جماعته فاقول مستعينا بالله . الخ الخ

Thus, this short work, containing an account of Ibn Hajar's life and works by one of his pupils (see the introduction quoted above), is the most authentic and authoritative document on the subject. Among many other valuable pieces of information, it establishes the exact dates of his life beyond any doubt. In the following account, the author of the treatise says that he saw, in Ibn Hajar's own handwriting that he was born towards the end of 909/1504\* :—

ولد رحمه الله تعالى و رضى عنه كما شاهدته بخطه بمحلة ابى الهيثم بعد انتقال اهله عن بلدهم الاصلية [Sic] سلمت او اخر سنة تسع و تسعائة (fol. 266\*).

Similarly, the following passage (foll. 271<sup>b</sup>—2\*) in the text :

وكان ابتدا (هـ) مرضه الذى انتقل فيه فى شهر رجب فترك التدريس نيفا وعشرين يوما ووصى يوم السبت الحادى والعشرين من رجب المذكور و توفى ضوة الاثنين الثالث والعشرين من الشهر المذكور سنة اربع وسبعين وتسعائة .

gives the exact date of his death viz. Monday, the 23rd Rajab 974/3-2-1567. The dates given in Brock., are erroneous (ii, 388) and doubtful (suppl., ii, 527) respectively. Cf. also Lib., Cat., v, 283, where slight inaccuracy has occurred in giving the corresponding dates of the christian era.

Moreover the work gives a comprehensive list of Ibn Hajar's works which he claims to be complete in the following passage (fol. 271\*) :—

هذا ما وقفت عليه من مؤلفاته بل ليس له غير ما ذكرته .

Besides those enumerated in Brock., loc. cit., the following works of Ibn Hajar have been mentioned in the ms. (foll. 267\*—271\*), with frequent explanatory notes :—

\*The year 909 A. H. commences on the 26th June 1503. Therefore, the latter part of the year 909 A. H. will correspond with 1504 A. D. and not with 1503 as mentioned by others.

## الحديث Tradition

- I. Sa'adat ad-Dârain fî Şulḥ al-Akhawain سعادة الدارين في صلح الاخوين  
 II. Arba'un Ḥadiṡ<sup>ah</sup> fî al-Jihâd اربعون حديثاً في الجهاد  
 III. Jamr al-Ġaḍâ li Man Tawallâ al-Qaḍâ جمر الغضا لمن تولى القضا  
 IV. Irshâd Dawî Al-Ġinâ ارشاد ذوى الغنا.  
 V. Ilşâq 'Awâr al-Hawas bi man lam Yafham al-Idṭirâb fî Ḥadiṡ (see the vanguard of the hewes by one who did not apprehend the perplexity in Ḥadiṡ (see No. 2801/1 above).

## الفقه Muslim Law

- VI. Al-Imdâd بالامداد المسمى شرح الارشاد الشسمى  
 a detailed commentary upon *al-Irshâd* of Ibn al-Muqrî al-Yamanî (d. 837/1433), an abridgement of which entitled *Fath al-jawâd فتح الجواد* is well-known (fol. 266<sup>b</sup>). See also Sarkis (84).  
 VII. Sharḥ Mukhtaṣar fî al-Fiqh (لابى الحسن البكرى) شرح مختصر فى الفقه  
 a commentary upon Abu'l Ḥasan al-Bakrî's (d. 952/1545) *Mukhtaṣar fî al-Fiqh* مختصر فى الفقه, of which no copy seems to be extant (see No. 2801/9 above).  
 VIII. Al-Musta'ḍab fî ḥukm bai' al-Mâ' المستعذب فى حكم بيع الماء  
 IX. Kashf al-Ġain كشف الغين  
 an appendix to his work *Qurrat al-'Ain* etc. (قوة العين بان التبرع لا يبطله) (see Brock., ii, 389), which he composed in refutation of Ibn Ziyâd al-Wajîh az-Zabîdî (d. 975/1568 ; see No. 2801/7 above).  
 X. Mu'allaf fî Buṭlân ad-Daur مؤلف فى بطلان الدور  
 XI. Mu'allaf fî al-'Amal bi Maḥûm al-waqf مؤلف فى العمل بمفهوم الوقف  
 XII. Mu'allaf fî al-Waṣīyah مؤلف فى الوصية  
 XIII. Iṣābat al-Aḡrâḍ fî suqûṭ al-Khiyâr bi al-I'râḍ إصابة الاغراض فى سقوط الخيار بالاغراض

XIV. *Shann al-Gârah fî man Abdâ taqawwulahû fî al-Hinnâ' wa 'Awârahû* شن الغارة على من أبدى تقوله في الحنا وعواره (for a copy of which see No. 2801/10, above).

XV. *Kashf al-Gain 'an Ahkâm at-Ta'ûn wa aunahû lâ Yadkhul al-Baladain* كشف الغين عن احكام الطاعون وانه لا يدخل البلدين

XVI. *Mu'allaf fî Ahkâm al-Hammâm* مؤلف في احكام الحمام

XVII. *Al-Îdâh wa al-Bayân limâ jâ' fî Lailatai ar-Ragâ'ib wa an-Niṣf min Sha'bân* الايضاح والبيان لما جاء في ليلتي الرغائب والنصف من شعبان (for a copy of which see No. 2801/8 above).

XVIII. *Mu'allaf fî 'Imârat al-Ka'bah* مؤلف في عمارة الكعبة

XIX. *Mu'allaf fî Ahkâm al-Imâma* مؤلف في احكام الامامة

XX. *Mu'allaf fî Shurûṭ al-Wuḍû'* مؤلف في شروط الوضوء

XXI. *Raf' ash-Shubah wa ar-Riyab 'an Hukm al-Iqrâr bi Ukhuwwat az-Zaujat al-Ma'rûfat an-Nasab* رفع الشبه و الريب عن حكم الاقرار باخوة النسب الزوجة المعروفة بالنسب

XXII. *Mu'allaf fî al-Khall* مؤلف في الحل

XXIII. *Mu'allaf fî al-Haiḍ* مؤلف في الحيض

XXIV. *Kaff Bal'afif 'an al-Khaṭâ' wa al-Khaṭal wa at-Taḥrîf* كف بلعفيف عن الخطا والخطل والتحريف

XXV. *Zuraf al-Fawâ'id wa Turaf al-Farâ'id* ظرف الفوائد و طرف الفرائد

XXVI. *Manẓûmat fî Uṣûl ad-Dîn* منظومة في اصول الدين

XXVII. *Mukhtaṣar Târîkh al-Khulafâ'* مختصر تاريخ الخلفاء  
an abridgement of as-Suyûtî's (d. 911/1505) *Târîkh al-Khulafâ'* (Sarkis, 1076).

XXVIII. *Îdâh al-Ahkâm li mâ Yâkhuḍuhû al-'Ummal wa al-Hukkâm* ايضاح الاحكام لما يأخذه العمال والحكام

XXIX. *Mukhtaṣar al-Hai'at as-Saniyâh fî al-Hai'at as-Sunniyâh* مختصر الهيئة السنية في الهيئة السنية

an abridgement of as-Suyûtî's *al-Hai'at as-Saniyâh* (for a copy of which see Lib., Cat., xxv, 2773/1).



The following works were lost to the world during the lifetime of the author :

XXX. Mu'allaf fî Khatm al-Bukhârî مؤلف في ختم البخارى

XXXI. An-Na'im مختصر الروض المسمى بالنعيم

an abridgement of *ar-Rawḍ* of Ibn al-Muqrî al-Yamanî (d. 837/1433) (see Sarkis, 248).

XXXII. Bushrâ al-Karîm بشرى الكريم

a commentary upon the above.

The ms. also mentions some works which were left incomplete by the author. They are as follows :—

XXXIII. Al-Î'âb fî Sharḥ al-'Ubâb الأعياب في شرح العباب

a commentary upon *al-'Ubâb* etc. of Şafiaddîn Ibn al-Madḥijî al-Muzajjid (d. 930/1524) see Brock., ii, 404.

XXXIV. Ṭurfat al-Faqîr bi Tuḥfat al-Qadîr طرفة الفقير بتحفة القدير

a gloss upon his well-known work *Tuḥfat al-Muḥtâj* (see Lib., Cat., xix, 1844-7 and Sarkis, 82).

XXXV. Mukhtaṣar al-Irshâd مختصر الإرشاد

an abridgement of Ibn al-Muqrî's *al-Irshâd* (cf. No. vi, above).

XXXVI. Mukhtaṣar al-Îdâḥ مختصر الإيضاح

an abridgement of an-Nawawî's (d. 676/1278) *al-Îdâḥ* (see Sarkis, 1877).

XXXVII. An-Nafaḥât al-Makkîyah النفحات المكية

XXXVIII. Sharḥ al-Manẓûmah شرح المنظومة

a commentary upon his own *al-Manẓûmah fî Uṣûl ad-Dîn* (see xxvi, above).

XXXIX. Sharḥ Al-Fîyat Ibn Mâlik شرح الفية ابن مالك

a commentary upon Ibn Malik's (d. 672/1273) *al-Alfiyah* (see Lib., Cat. xx, 2092, and Sarkis, 233).

XL. Mu'allaf fî Khatm al-Minhâj مؤلف في ختم المنهاج

see for *al-Minhâj*, Sarkis, 1878.

XLI. Sharḥ Hizb Abî'l Ḥasan al-Bakrî شرح حزب أبي الحسن البكري

this work of al-Bakrî (d. 952/1545) has not been mentioned in Brock,

XLII. *Sharḥ* 'Ain al-'Ilm شرح عين العلم

a commentary upon 'ain al-'Ilm, an abridgement of al-Ġazzālī's (d. 505/1111) *al-Iḥyā'* (see Lib., Cat., xiii, 833), by 'Umar bin 'Uṣmān al-Balkhī (d. about 800 A. H.), for a copy of which see Lib., Cat., xiii, 842.

XLIII. *Sharḥ* 'Aqīdah لابن عراق شرح عقيدة

a commentary upon Ibn 'Arrāq's (d. 933/1526-7) short 'Aqīdah (quoted completely in An-Nūr As-Sāfir fol. 98<sup>b</sup>).

XLIV. *Sharḥ* al-'Awārif شرح العوارف

a commentary upon al-'Awārif (see Lib., Cat., xiii, 860) of Shihābaddīn as-Suhrawardī (d. 632/1234).

The author's colophon runs thus (273<sup>b</sup>):—

هذا آخر ما اردت جمعه ويسر الله بمنه وضعه على ان مناقب شيخنا و استيفاء  
الكلام على ذكر منشاء ومشايخه وتعداد محاسن مولفاته وتفاصيل اسبابها وشرح  
باقى احواله.....يحتمل مجلدا فكف القلم اولى.....وحسبنا الله و نعم الوكيل  
ولا حول - الخ

No other copy seems to have been catalogued. However, a summary of the same appears in the beginning of Ibn Hajar's voluminous work *Tuḥfat al-Muḥtāj* (see Lib., Cat., xix, 1844-7) cf. al-Wahbiyah edition, 1282 A. H. vol. i, pp. 2-5, which ends with the following words:—

انتهى ملخصا من ترجمته لتلميذه الشيخ ابى بكر بن محمد بن عبدالله با عمرو  
رحمه الله تعالى -

Worm-eaten and slightly water-stained.

Written in good Arabian Naskh. The scribe in the following colophon says that he completed the transcription of the ms. on wednesday, the 29th Ṣafar at Jiddah, but does not give the year:—

وكان الفراغ من زبره عصر يوم الاربعاء ٢٩ شهر سفر (؟ صفر) الخير بحمد  
حرسنا الله.....الراجى عفوره على بن محمد الحلى عامله الله بلطفه الخفى -

Not dated. Probably 11th century A. H.

Scribe : على بن محمد الحلى

Fol. 274<sup>a</sup> bears miscellaneous quotations.

fol. 274<sup>b</sup>—277<sup>b</sup>.

XIII

# رسالة في حكم المتولد بين مغلظ و آدمي

RISÂLAT FÎ HUKM AL-MUTAWALLID BAIN MUĞALLAZ  
WA ÂDAMI

A valuable autograph copy of a short treatise, dealing with the different aspects of one born with the features of men and other beings, whether it will be treated as a human being by jurists in the affairs of daily life. The work fully narrates the opinions of the different jurists, mostly of the Shâfi'ite school, on all the problems, which arise on this question.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي خص العلماء بحل المشكلات وأدأبهم في سهر الليالي للسعادات  
..... ونعم قد سألني بعض الاخوان ان اجمع اطراف ما يتعلق باحكام المتولد  
بين مغلظ و آدمي لان احكامه كثيرة. الخ

The author or compiler of the work does not reveal his name. However, he says in the following passage in the introduction (fol. 274<sup>a</sup>) that he based the present work upon the informations which he collected from the lectures of his teacher, Shaiikh Shihâbaddîn al-Qalyûbî (d. 1069/1659 ; see Khulâṣat al-Aṣar, i, 175-6) :

..... فاستخرت الله تعالى وجعلت فيها هذه الرسالة بحسب ما اطلعت عليه  
وسمعت من تقرير [Sic] خصوصا الاستاذ الاعظم..... شيخى و استاذى الشهاب  
القليوبى فسبح الله في مدته.

Moreover, the words فسبح الله في مدته suggest that the work was composed during the life-time of ash-Shihâb al-Qalyûbî (see also the colophon quoted below). He also refers more than once to Shaiikh Nûraddîn 'Alî bin 'Alî ash-Shabrâmallisî (d. 18-10-1087/25-12-1676 ; see Lib., Cat., xv, 1024) as his teacher (fol. 277<sup>a</sup>, 277<sup>b</sup> etc.). Other Shâfi'î lawyers of the 10th and 11th centuries are also quoted. In view of the above, we are in no doubt that the author was a scholar of the Shâfi'ite school, who flourished in the latter part of the 11th century A.H.

The title is derived from the introductory note of the compiler (see beginning quoted above).

The ms. seems to be an autograph, as the compiler in his colophon in the end (fol. 277') gives separate dates for the composition and the transcription as follows :—

وجمعت ليلة الخميس المبارك خامس شهر المحرم سنة احدى [Sic] وستين والف  
من الهجرة النبوية.....ومن كتابتها يوم الثلاثاء سابع عشرين ذى القعدة الحرام  
من شهور سنة ثمان وسبعين والف وحسبنا الله ونعم الوكيل - الخ

that is, he composed the work on the 5th Muḥarram 1061/19-12-1650, and concluded the transcription of the present copy on 27, Du'l-Qa'dah, 1078/29-4-1668,

Written in hasty Arabian Naskh.

Dated 27-11-1078/29-4-1668.

fol. 278<sup>a</sup>—300<sup>b</sup>.

#### XIV

### المقامات

#### AL-MAQÂMÂT

The present copy contains 5 *maqâmah*, out of 29 *maqâmah*, composed by Jalâladdîn as-Suyûtî (d. 911/1505 ; see Lib., Cat., v, 123) in the form of separate treatises. See H. Kh., vi, 55-6 and Sarkîs, 1084. See also Brock., Suppl., ii, 198.

The 5 *maqâmahs* contained in the present copy are as follows :—

- |                       |      |  |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| Fol. 278 <sup>a</sup> | I.   | المقامة الاولى مقامة الرياحين -              |
| Fol. 284 <sup>b</sup> | II.  | المقامة الثانية وهي مقامة الطيب -            |
| Fol. 289 <sup>a</sup> | III. | المقامة الثالثة التفاحية وهي مقامة الفاكهة - |
| Fol. 295 <sup>b</sup> | IV.  | المقامة الرابعة الزمردية في الحضراوات -      |
| Fol. 299 <sup>a</sup> | V.   | المقامة الخامسة وهي الفستقية -               |

Beginning :—

المقامة الاولى..... حدثنا الريان عن ابي الريحان - الخ

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 8555-71 ; Paris, Nos. 3521/2, 3949-51, 3972, 4588 ; Cairo, vii, 50 ; Cambr., Suppl., 1233 ; See also Brock., ii, 158 and Suppl.

For editions see Sarkis, 1084 and Brock., Suppl., loc. cit

Written in hasty Naskh, with headings in red.

Dated Sunday, the 24th Rabi' II, 1159/4-5-1746.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 300<sup>b</sup>) :—

وكان الفراغ من تسميته في يوم الاحد المبارك رابع عشرين شهر ربيع  
الآخر من شهور سنة الف و مائة (و) تسعة [Sic] وخمسين مضت بعد الهجرة النبوية  
..... على يد اقل العباد ابراهيم بن القايد مبارك بن سليم غفر الله (له)  
والمسلمين .....

Scribe : ابراهيم بن القايد مبارك بن سليم

fol. 301<sup>a</sup>—309<sup>b</sup>.

# XV

## الروض المنعم في فضائل ماء زمزم

AR-RAUḌ AL-MUNAMNAM FÎ FAḌÂYL MÂ' ZAMZAM

An exceedingly valuable copy of a short work on Mâ' Zamzam (ماء زمزم) explaining fully its virtues, and other connected points. The work is based wholly on Ḥadîṣ and the opinions of eminent traditionists and lawyers.

Beginning :—

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم وبعد فيقول فقير ربه سالم الحضرمي المكي الحمد لله  
الذي شرف زمزم على سائر المياه حتى ماء الكوثر للفصل به للصدر الشريف  
المحمدي ..... وبعد فهذه فوائد نافعة فيما يتعلق بماء زمزم وبرها . الخ

Author : Sâlim al-Ḥaḍramî al-Makkî المكي سالم الحضرمي المكي. The works of reference do not provide us with any account of the author. However, we have come to know by a perusal of the whole work that he was a Shâfi'î scholar since he refers to the Shâfi'î scholars as exponents of his own *maḍhab*, in the following term :—

(fol. 309<sup>a</sup>) واما مذهبنا فالتقول عن الماوردي في الحاوي والامام النووي

في شرح المذهب . الخ

and that he was alive in the latter part of the 12th century A. H., as he refers to an incident of 1174 and 1175 A. H. (fol. 302<sup>a</sup>). Scholars of the tenth and the eleventh centuries A. H. have been extensively quoted.

Like the author, the work also has not been mentioned in any catalogue.

The present ms. seems to be the original autograph copy of the author. Frequent corrections, alterations and additions suggest this assertion.

The colophon of the author which reads thus, also bears an authoritative correction and alteration (fol. 309<sup>b</sup>):—

هذا انحراف اردت جمعه على حسب الطاقة واسال (الله) العظيم رب العرش  
الكريم ان يعم نفعه ويحسن وقعه - الخ

Written in cursive Arabian Naskh.

Water-stained and seriously damaged. Some marginal corrections lost in binding.

Not dated. Apparently 12th century A. H.

The arrangement of the folios is altered in binding. It should have been arranged as follows:—foll. 301, 304, 306, 307, 305, 302, 303, 309, 308<sup>b</sup>, 308<sup>a</sup>.

foll. 310—320<sup>a</sup>.

## XVI

### لمعة النبراس النبوى و شعلة المقياس العلوى

LAM'AT AN-NIBRÂS AN-NABAWÎ WA SHU'LAT AL-MIQYÂS  
AL-'ALAWÎ

A valuable and rare copy of a biographical work, containing an account of the life, virtues and works of 'Abdallâh bin 'Alawî bin, Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Ḥaddad, a famous saint and scholar (d. Tuesday, 7th Du'l Qa'daḥ 1132/30-8-1720; see Lib., Cat., xiii, 948 and Brock., Suppl., ii, 566).

By Ḥusain bin 'Ali bin 'Abdashshakûr aṭ-Ṭâ'ifî حسين بن علي بن عبد الشكور الطائفي, a scholar of the twelfth century A. H., who was alive in Ramaḍân 1180/Feb. 1767 (see Brock., Suppl., ii, 534). See also Lib., Cat., xxiv, 2760-1, where two works of him are noticed (while Brock., loc. cit., refers to only one of them. Exact dates of his life and other particulars are not known.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي خص اهل بيت نبيه محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم..... وبعد فهذه لمعة  
النبراس النبوى وشعلة المقياس العلوى اقتبسها من مناقب - الخ

The work is divided into 5 *wasîlah* and a *khâtimah* as follows :—

- Fol. 311<sup>a</sup>. I. الوسيلة الاولى في نسبه الشريف وعلو محله المنيف -  
Fol. 311<sup>b</sup>. II. الوسيلة الثانية في بدايته في الطريق واخذه عن مشايخ التحقيق -  
Fol. 313<sup>b</sup>. III. الوسيلة الثالثة في نصايحه وارشاده واعتناؤه بالاخذين عنه وقصاده -  
Fol. 315<sup>a</sup>. IV. الوسيلة الرابعة في ذكر شئ من بواهر حكمه وسرد نزر من  
جواهر كلامه - الخ  
Fol. 316<sup>b</sup>. V. الوسيلة الخامسة في شهادة الكمال له من معاصريه مما شاهدته  
من الكمال فيه -  
Fol. 318<sup>b</sup> الخاتمة في ذكر شئ من كراماته وتاريخ ولادته ووفاته - الخ

The ms. throws fresh light on the life and works of 'Abdallâh bin 'Alwî al-Haddâd (d. 1132/1720). Hence it is very valuable.

No other copy of the work is known. A treatise containing a biographical sketch of the same al-Haddâd is noticed in Berlin No. 10116 ; but the beginning and the end given therein do not agree with those of the present work.

Written in good Arabian Naskh, very neatly and carefully. Slightly water-stained.

Not dated. Probably earlier part of the 13th century A. H.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 320<sup>a</sup>) :—

تم الكتاب بحمد الله تعالى على يد افقر العباد الى مولاه الجواد عمر بن احمد  
باجع ساعده الله بمه - الخ

Scribe : عمر بن احمد باجع

Foll. 320<sup>b</sup>, 321 are blank.

The cover bears some verses in praise of the present work by one al-Habîb Shaikh bin Muḥammad al-Jafri (see No. 2801/18 below).

fol. 322—327<sup>b</sup>.

# XVII

## الكواكب الدرية في مدح خير البرية

AL-KÂWÂKIB AD-DURRÎYAH FÎ MADH KHAIIR AL-BARÎYAH

A copy of Al-Bûşîrî's (d. 694/1294) *Qaṣīdat al-Burīdah*, the well-known poem in praise of the Prophet. See Lib. Cat., xxiii, 2529-36. See also Brock., Suppl., i, 467-72, for commentaries and other particulars.

Beginning :—

أمن تذكر جيران - الخ

Written in good Arabian Naskh, with diacritical marks given carefully. Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 327<sup>b</sup>) :—

تمت بحمد الله وعونه وحسن توفيقه على يد كاتبها أفقر الورى محمد أبو شجر ابن قاسم المنيأوى الشافعى عفى عنه -

Scribe : محمد أبو شجر ابن قاسم

fol. 328<sup>a</sup>—335<sup>b</sup>.

# XVIII

## (مراسلات)

MURÂSALÂT

A collection of an interesting correspondence, which passed between one Al-Ḥabīb Shaikh bin Muḥammad al-Jafrî and some scholars of India, the subject under discussion being *Wilāyah* (ولاية), *Nubuwwah* (نبوة) and *Risālah* (رسالة) and the difference between the two. The correspondence is in prose and verse both and bears through-out a mystic stamp.

Beginning :—

السؤال (Sic سوال) الحبيب شيخ بن محمد الجفرى .....  
مقام النبوة في برزخ - الخ

To appreciate the exact nature of the discussion, the full text of al-Jafrî's question may be quoted here :—

مقام النبوة في برزخ      أرى القيصري بهذا يقول  
يروى عن الشيخ هذا المقام      دوين الولي وفوق الرسول



و كل رسول نبى ولا كل نبى ولى اقول  
وفى ضمن ما قال عكس یرى فردوا جوابا لذا يا فحول

The treatise consists of the following letters and answers :—

Fol. 328° I. سوال شيخ بن محمد الجفرى -

Fol. 328° II. جواب بعض فضلاء الهند -

beginning thus :

حمد الم ن هو للمحامد موئل و نواله للسائلين مسبل

Fol. 328° III. جواب الجواب للحبيب شيخ المذكور -

opening as follows :

اهلا وسهلا بنظم من هو السؤل و من حل الذى اشكل مسؤل [Sic]

Fol. 330° IV. الجواب لبعض فضلاء الهند غير الاول -

the answer being in prose and beginning as follows :

ولا يخفى ان الولاية باطن النبوة والنبوة ظاهرها فالولاية لازمة النبوة - الخ

Fol. 333° V. وهذا الجواب لشيخنا..... الحبيب شيخ بن محمد الجفرى  
اطال الله بقاءه - الخ

It appears from the perusal of the answers (iii & v) that both are *Jawâb al-Jawâb* (جواب الجواب) to the *Jawâb* (جواب) of some Indian scholar (see ii), one in verse and the other in prose ; and the two answers (ii & iv), are by two different scholars, both belonging to India. One of them (the author of the answer, No. ii), is referred to by al-Jafri as Abu'l Hasan (ابوالحسن) of Ellore (ايلور).

No other copy is known.

Written in different hands in Arabian Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

As regards this *Shaikh* bin Muhammad al-Jafri, it is known that he was a prominent scholar of the 11th century A. H. Born and bred in Southern Arabia, he spent considerable part of his life in Malabar and other parts of southern India. A versified *taqriz* by him, recorded at the end of 'Iqd al-Jawâhir (see Lib., Cat., xii, 660), of ash-Shilli, bears testimony to it. Afterwards he travelled to Mecca, where people flocked to him in large numbers. His death took place at Shihir in Şafar 1036/Oct. 1626. For further particulars see *Khulâsat al-Aşar*, ii, 236-7.

fol. 336<sup>a</sup>—336<sup>b</sup>.

# XIX

## الوصية و الوسيلة لمريد الفضل و الفضيلة

AL-WAṢĪYAT WA AL-WASĪLAT LI MURĪD AL-FADL  
WA AL-FADĪLAH

A short versified treatise, defining the duties and virtues of a devout person.

By 'Afffaddīn 'Abdallāh bin Aḥmad Bâfâris Bâ Qais عفيف الدين عبدالله بن احمد با فارس با قيس

The Qaṣīdah proper begins thus :—

بدأت بسم الله في اول الامر و اتى بحمد الله فاتحة الذكر الخ

The ms. opens with a note in the same hand, indicating the title and the author, running as follows (fol. 336<sup>a</sup>) :—

هذه القصيدة للشيخ الصالح العابد الناصح عفيف الدين عبدالله بن احمد با فارس با قيس و سماها الوصية و الوسيلة لمريد الفضل و الفضيلة و الترغيب في العلوم النافعة كالعراله [Sic] و الشاذلية و الحدادية و جمع كتب السادة الصوفية و ترتيب الاوراد الواردة النبوية بكرة و عشية و باسمه التوفيق وهي هذه :  
بدأت بسم الله - الخ

In the following note in the end (in another hand) :

الحمد لله هذه اجازة للفقير الى الله حسن بن عبدالله بن عبدالله بن حسن من قايلها والسبب في اقاتها رويأ حصلت لبعض المترددين الى الشيخ عبدالله المذكور.  
It is stated by one Ḥasan bin 'Abdallāh bin 'Abdallāh bin Ḥasan that the present work was composed following a dream (رويأ) by some intimate disciples of the author and its ijāzah was granted to him by the author himself.

Nothing is known about the author and the period to which he belonged. In the following verse :

وكتب الحبيب استاذنا و امامنا ابو الحسن الحداد تغنى الفقى الخ  
he refers to one Abu'l Ḥasan al-Ḥaddād as his teacher and leader.

No other copy is known.

Written in good and correct Arabian Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

The scribe does not reveal his name.

Fol. 337<sup>a</sup> is blank. Foll. 337<sup>b</sup>—338 bear miscellaneous extracts and quotations from different authorities.

### No. 2802

fol. 52 ; lines 13 ; size 6 × 4 ; 5 × 3.

### AL-MAJMŪ'AH

A copy of a majmū'ah containing 14 treatises on different subjects by different authors.

fol. 1—13<sup>b</sup>.

1

### الشبائل المحمدية

### ASH-SHAMĀ'IL AL-MUḤAMMADIYAH

The present treatise contains pieces on the *Shamā'il* (good qualities) of the Prophet, selected from *Al-Mawāhib Al-Ladunniyah* (for which see Lib., Cat., xv, 1021 and Sarkis, 1512) of al-Qaṣṣallānī (d. 923/1517 ; see Lib., Cat., v, 169).

Beginning :—

احمد الله على ما فضل نبينا محمدا صلى الله عليه وسلم وبعد اسعدك الله تعالى في الدارين  
 پس این چند لطیفه است از لطایف عواطف رحمانیه که آگاهی میدهد از عظمت  
 نیک شمائل..... محمد مصطفی صلی الله علیه وسلم..... که استفاده کرد و انتخاب  
 نمود از کتاب مواهب [Sic] اللدینه..... الخ

The introduction of the compiler is in Persian.

The *Shamā'il* proper begins thus (fol. 2<sup>b</sup>) :

اما راسه الشریف فحسبك مارواه الشيخان - الخ

The compiler, who made this selection, does not reveal his name. However, the following colophon at the end (fol. 13<sup>b</sup>) indicates that it was transcribed by one Muḥammad Amjad Khan Bakhshī for one Qāḍī Faqīh Muḥammad :

تمت بالخیر..... فی یوم السبت الرابع من شهر شوال سنة ۱۲۴۶ من

هجرة [Sic] النبوية..... بيد اضعف العباد محمد امجدخان بخشى لاجل الجناب.....  
 قاضى فقيه محمد..... الخ

Written in Naskh. Dated Saturday, 4, Shawwâl, 1246/18-3-1831.

Scribe : محمد امجدخان بخشى

fol. 14—15.

## II

### نظم السواك و فوائده

#### NAẒM AS-SIWÂK WA FAWÂ'IDUHÛ

A metrical tract on the virtues and advantages of *as-Siwâk* i. e. the tooth-stick.

By Al-Faqîh Ḥusain al-Muṣawwirî حنين المصورى

Beginning :—

نظم السواك و فوائده هذا ما انشده الفقيه حنين المصورى رحمه الله عليه  
 فى منافع السواك و فضيلته. نظم

أيا سائلا حكم السواك و نفعه وما فيه من احكام فقه و حكمة الخ

Books of reference do not provide us with any account of the author ; neither any other copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Not dated. Apparently 13th century A. H., the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding ms.

Not in H. Kh., neither in Brock.

fol. 16<sup>b</sup>—23<sup>v</sup>.

## III

### (ادعية)

#### AD'YAH

A collection of miscellaneous *Ṣalât* (صلوة) and *Ad'iyah* (ادعية) selected from different works.

Beginning :—

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم اللهم صل وسلم على من منه انشقت الاسرار و انفلقت  
 الانوار. الخ

The compiler does not reveal his name.

Most of the selections have been made from the following works of alaladdīn as-Suyūṭī (d. 911/1505) :

- I. حصول الرفق في اصول الرزق (see Brock., ii, 149<sub>ss</sub> and Suppl.)
- II. الارج في الفرج (see Sarkis 1075).
- III. سهام الاصابة في الدعوات المستجابة (see Sarkis, 1081).

Other Ṣalāts have been ascribed to 'Abdassalām bin Mashīsh (d. 625/1228 ; see Brock., Suppl., i, 787), the teacher of Abu'l Ḥasan ash-Shādilī (d. 656/1258) and Muḥammad al-Baqqarī al-Miṣrī (d. 1111/1699 ; see Brock., ii, 327).

Written in Cursive Naskh.

Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

#### IV

## مفتاح السعادة و الفلاح في اذكار المساء و الصباح

MIFTÂḤ AS-SA'ÂDAT WA AL-FALÂḤ FÎ ADKÂR AL-MASÂ'  
WA AŞ-ŞABÂḤ

A *wird* (ورد) to be recited in the morning and the evening, beginning as follows :

الحمد لله رب العالمين..... وبعد فهذا ورد مبارك جمعناه لانفسنا ولمن رغب  
في ترتيبه و المواظبة عليه..... وهذا اوان الشروع في المقصود بسم الله الرحمن  
الرحيم قل هو الله احد - الخ

Compiled by 'Abdallāh bin 'Alwī bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Haddād عبد الله بن علوي بن محمد بن احمد الحداد, a famous saint and scholar of the twelfth century A. H. (d. 1132/1720 ; cf. Lib. Cat., xiii, 948 ; xxiii, 2557 ; see also Brock., Suppl., ii, 566, 388/49<sup>a</sup>, where the author has been noticed twice)

The author's name and the title do not appear in the main body of the ms. The following note on the cover in the same hand :

مفتاح السعادة و الفلاح في اذكار المساء و الصباح و هو الورد الكبير جمعه

القطب الشهير و البدر المنير..... سيدنا و مولانا الحبيب عبدالله بن علوى بن محمد  
الحداد قدس سره -

Indicates the identity of the work, which, in the absence of any evidence to the contrary, may be accepted.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written in Naskh. Dated Wednesday, 6, Rabi' 11, 1247/14-9-1831.

The colophon of the scribe runs thus (fol. 35<sup>b</sup>) :

تم اورد المبارك الكريم ..... وقد فرغ بكتابته [Sic] لنفسه محمد افضل الارائى  
الشافعى يوم الاربعاء سادس شهر الربيع [Sic] الثانى سنة سبع و اربعين و مائتين  
والف من هجرة [Sic] الخ

Scribe : فقيه محمد بن محمد افضل الارائى الشافعى.

fol. 36<sup>a</sup>—38<sup>b</sup>.

v

## حزب الفتح و النصر

HIZB AL-FATH WA AN-NAṢR

A regular prayer to be recited after the morning prayer (صلوة الصبح) daily, if possible.

By the author of the preceding work.

The work is preceded by a short introductory note, which reads as follows :

و يتلوه حزب الفتح و النصر لسيدنا القطب..... عبدالله بن علوى الحداد  
قدس الله سره..... تقرأ كل يوم بعد صلوة الصبح لمن استطاع المواظبة عليه كل  
يوم و الألفى كل جمعة واثنين [Sic] نفعنا الله به و بعولفه فى الدارين -

The hizb proper runs thus :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم يا الله يا واحد يا احدا يا واجدا يا جواد - الخ

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Writter in Naskh. Not dated. Apparently thirteenth century A. H., the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding ms.

fol. 39<sup>a</sup> - 40<sup>b</sup>.

## VI

# حزب النوى

## HIZB AN-NAWAWĪ

A copy of an-Nawawī's well-known *Hizb*. cf. No. 2795/v, above.

Written in the same hand as the preceding ms. Not dated. Apparently 13th century A. H.

Scribe : قتيبة محمد بن محمد افضل الارأى الشافعى

On the foot of fol. 40<sup>b</sup> miscellaneous notes are quoted.  
foll. 41<sup>a</sup>—52<sup>b</sup>.

## VII

# حزب البحر

## HIZB AL-BAHR

A copy of *Hizb al-Baḥr* (حزب البحر) of Nūraddīn Abul'ī Ḥasan 'Alī bin 'Aḥdallāh bin 'Abdaljabbār al-Ḥasanī al-Iḍrīsī ash-Shādīlī نور الدين أبو الحسن علي بن عبد الله بن عبد الجبار الحسني الإدريسي الشاذلي the famous saint and founder of the Shādīlīyah order of the Ṣūfism. Born and bred at Shādilla (Tunis) in 593/1196, he travelled to the east and settled in Alexandria, where many people flocked to him and became his disciples. Even strict theologians and traditionists bowed to him in respect and paid-homage to his great piety and learning. He wrote many works, of which 28 are enumerated in Brock., i, 449 and Suppl. He performed the pilgrimage to Mecca more than once and at last his death took place in his way to Mecca in the desert of 'Aḍāb (cf. Mu'jam al-Bulḍān, iii, 751) in (Du'l Qaḍāḥ, 656/Nov., 1258. For further particulars of his life and works see Ḥusn al-Muḥāḍaraḥ, i, 298; Lawāqih al-Anwār, foll. 210<sup>a</sup>—219<sup>b</sup>; Nafaḥāt al-Uns, foll. 316<sup>a</sup>—318<sup>a</sup>; Dastūr al-I'lām, fol. 71; Tāj at-Ṭabaqāt, foll. 229<sup>a</sup>—232<sup>b</sup>; Sarkīs, 1088; and Brock., loc. cit. See also Jilā' al-Ainain (pp. 41-2) of Khairaddīn al-Alūsī (d. 7 Maḥarram, 1317/15.5.1899; see Brock., Suppl., ii, 787) for his life and discussions about his teachings.

The work begins with a lengthy introduction in Persian (followed by some pieces of prayer in Arabic foll. 41<sup>a</sup>—48<sup>b</sup>) describing the rules for its recitation and the peculiar effects attributed to it. The *hizb* proper opens thus (fol. 49<sup>a</sup>) :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم يا الله يا رحمن يا رحيم يا على يا عظيم يا حليم - الخ

The work has been commented upon extensively. See Brock., Suppl., i, 805. For a copy of a commentary upon the same by Muḥammad al-Waṣīmī (d. 1006/1597) see No. 2803/iii, below. See also H. Kh., iii, 57-8.

For other copies see Berlin, 3868 ; Paris, 2637 ; India Office, 373/2 ; Cairo, vii, 229 ; Râmpûr i, 146, and Brock., loc. cit. It has been printed repeatedly with various translations and paraphrases. cf. Brock., loc. cit. and Sarkîs, loc. cit.

Written in Naskh. Not dated.

Apparently 13th century A. H., the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding mss.

### No. 2803

fol. 119 ; lines 25 ; size 8 × 6 ; 8 × 4.

#### AL-MAJMŪ'AH

The present majmū'ah contains four works on Ṣūfism and prayer (ادعية) by different authors.

All are written in one hand in good and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold-ruled borders. Not dated. Apparently the latter part of the 12th century A. H.

fol. 1—52<sup>a</sup>.

## المواهب السنية بشرح حزب السادة الوفاية

### AL-MAWÂHIB AS-SANĪYAH BI SHARH ḤIZB AS-SÂDAT AL-WAFÂ'ĪYAH

A detailed commentary on the Ḥizb (حزب) ascribed to Shaikh Muḥammad Abu'l Faḍl Wafâ, the famous saint and head of the Wafâ'îyah order of saints in Egypt.

Commentator : Muḥammad Tâjaddîn bin Aḥmad al-Waṣīmī al-Miṣrī (محمد تاج الدين بن احمد الوسيمى المصرى), a scholar of the 10th century A. H.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله المتفرد بالوحدانية و الصفات الازلية المتوحد بالصمدانية..... اما بعد  
فهذا مجموع على صورة شرح لطيف على الحزب الشريف المنسوب للعارف الربانو



.....سان زمانه وشيخ وقته و او انه سيدى محمد ابى الفضل وفا.....وسمى  
المواهب السنية بشرح حزب السادة الوقائية و ايضاح الخفا بشرح حزب سيدى  
ابى الفضل وفا .....قال.....بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم اى ابتداً والاسم مشتق من  
السمو الخ

The author of the *hizb* (حزب), *Shamsaddīn Abu'l Faḍl* (Abu'l Faḍl, cf. Brock., ii., 119) *Muḥammad bin Muḥammad Wafā al-Iskandarī* شمس الدين ابو الفضل (ابو الفتح) محمد بن محمد وفا الاسكندرى الشاذلى *ash-Shādilī* was a great saint of his age. He was born in 702/1302 and died in 760/1358 (cf. Brock., ii., 119 and Suppl.; see also Al-Munāwī's *Al-Kawākib Ad-Durriyah* (Rāmpur ms.), ii., fol., 326). Some authorities place his death in 765/1363. He composed many works ten of which are enumerated in Brock., loc. cit. Of the two *Hizbs* mentioned in Brock., loc. cit., the one entitled *Hizb as-Sādāt fī Jamī'al-Ādāt* حزب السادات فى جميع العادات (for a copy of which see Cairo, ii., 191) is probably the one to which the present commentary is related. For further particulars of his life see the authorities quoted above.

The commentator, *Muḥammad Tājaddīn bin Aḥmad al-Wasīmī*, was one of the pupils of *Ibn Ḥajar al-Asqalānī* (d. 852/1449) who were destined to live a long life. No exact date of his birth is known. But the fact that he was a pupil of *Ibn Ḥajar* (*Khulāṣat al-Aṣar* iv, 285-6) suggests that his birth should have taken place in the early forties of the 9th century A. H. *Tāj at-Ṭabaqāt* (fol. 15<sup>b</sup>) gives the year 933 A. H., as the date of his birth and in the meantime, mentions that he was a pupil of *Ibn Ḥajar al-Asqalānī* (d. 852/1449), both of which cannot be correct. His death took place on Monday, 13 Jumādā I, 1006/12-12-1597. Thus he must have lived more than 160 years. See *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*, loc. cit., Cairo, ii., 233. See also *Tāj at-Ṭabaqāt*, loc. cit., which almost quotes *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar* verbatim, except the variance in the date of birth. In the following colophon, the commentator, al-Wasīmī, says that he first completed the composition on Sunday, the 1st Šab'ān, 977/8-1-1570 and left it unrevised till he undertook it again in 1000 A. H. and made some omissions and additions :—

حمده الفقير ..... محمد تاج الدين ابن احمد الوسيمى ..... بتاريخ يوم الاحد  
مستهل شعبان المعظم سنة سبع وسبعين وتسعمائة ثم انى لم اراجعه ولم انظر فيه  
الى ان دخات سنة الف فمررت عليه وحذفت منه بعض الفاظ والحققت فيه  
زيادة مستحسنة (fol. 52<sup>a</sup>) الخ الخ

The only other known copy has been recorded in Cairo, ii, 233. Neither in H. Kh., nor in Brock.

Foll. 52<sup>b</sup>—53<sup>b</sup> are Blank.

fol. 54—81<sup>a</sup>.

## II

# شرح حزب النووي

## SHARḤ ḤIZB AN-NAWAWI

A detailed and very useful commentary on the well-known *Ḥizb* حزب (for copies of which see Nos. 2795/v, and 2802/vi, above) of Muḥyī addīn an-Nawawī (d. 676/1278 ; see Lib. Cat., v. 192).

By Shamsaddīn Muḥammad bin aṭ-Ṭaiyib Abu'l Faṭḥ Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Mūsā al-Fāsi al-Madani ash-Sharajī, شمس الدين محمد بن الطيب أبي الفتح محمد بن محمد بن موسى الفاسي المدني الشرجي commonly called Ibn aṭ-Ṭaiyib الشهير بابن الطيب.

Beginning :—

يا من احزابه لم تزل مؤيدة على الاعداء منصوره واحبابه لم تزل اعلامهم  
بذكره منشوره.....وبعد فقد سألني بعض نجباء الاحباب المولعين بقراءة الاحزاب  
ان اعيد على حزب الامام الكبير.....حى الدين ابى زكريا يحيى بن شرف  
النوى.....ما يكون لحفاظه كالشرح لافاظه فتعاضت عن ذلك.....ثم شرح  
الله تعالى بفضله صدرى.....الخ

The commentator, Ibn aṭ-Ṭaiyib, was born at Fās in 1110/1698. After studying at his native place under his father and other learned men, he travelled to the east. He stayed for some time in Egypt and Syria, where many people were benefited by his vast learning. Lastly he came to Madīnah and permanently settled there. Though he was well-versed in the Traditions and other branches of Islamic learning, his real merit and fame owed much to his excellence in 'philology' and 'literature'. He was looked upon as the highest authority of his age in these branches. He wrote more than sixty works, some of which are extant. Brock., (Suppl., ii, 522, 685) mentions only four works of him. His death took place at Madīnah in 1170/1756.

For further particulars of his life and works see *Silk ad-Durar*, iv, 911-4 ; *Tāj aṭ-Ṭabaqāt* foll. 423<sup>b</sup>—25<sup>a</sup> (which quotes al-Murādī almost

verbatim, the only variation being that it gives 1086 A. H., as the date of his birth) and Brock., Suppl., ii, 522-3.

The main commentary is preceded by 10 Muqaddimahs (fol. 54<sup>b</sup>—60<sup>a</sup>) of the philological analysis of the word حزب, the conditions for its recitation and composition, the religious significance of the Ahzâb (أحزاب) and other aspects of the subject.

The commentary proper begins thus (fol. 60<sup>a</sup>) :

قال الشيخ محي الدين النووي بسم الله اقتداء بالكتاب العزيز وتحفظاً . الخ

For other copies of the work see Âṣafīyah ii, 1726; and Brock., Suppl., ii, 685.

The author of the commentary in the following colophon :

قال مولفه.....الفقيه الى عفوه.....محمد بن الطيب بن محمد القاسي ثم المدني.....واقفى الفراغ منه ضحوة الاثنين التاسع من صفر الحبر عام اثنين وخمسين ومائة والف بمزلى بالمدينة المنورة (fol. 81<sup>a</sup>) الخ

says that he completed the present work in his house at Madīnah on Monday, the 9th Ṣafar, 1152/7-5-1739.

fol. 82<sup>b</sup>—94<sup>b</sup>

### III

## غاية الفخر بشرح حزب البحر

### ĠĀYAT AL-FAKHR BI SHARḤ HIZB AL-BAHR

A detailed commentary on Hizb al-Baḥr (حزب البحر) (of Abu'l Ḥasan 'Alī bin Abdalīh bin 'Abdaljabbār al-Ḥasanī al-Idrīsī ash-Shādilī (d. 656/1258; see No. 2802/vii, above).

By Muḥammad al-Wasīmī محمد الوسيمى . See No. 2803/1, above.

Beginning :—

بسم الله.....وصلى الله على سيدنا محمد وعلى اله.....وبعد فهذا تعليق لطيف على الحزب الشريف للعارف الرباني.....سيدي على أبي الحسن بن عبد الله بن عبد الجبار الشاذلي.....وسميته غاية الفخر بشرح حزب البحر والله اسأل ان يجعله . الخ

The name of the author does not appear anywhere in the main body of the ms. The following note on the cover in the same hand .

شرح حزب الشاذلي للشيخ الامام العلامة العمدة الفهامة سيدي محمد الوسيمى شارح حزب السادات الوفاية رحمهم الله تعالى .

indicates that the present commentary is by Muḥammad al-Wasīmī. In the absence of any evidence to the contrary we may accept it safely.

A copy of the present commentary is noticed in Berlin, 3871 without giving the author's name. (See also Brock., i. 449).

Not in H Kh

fol. 95—120<sup>b</sup>.

IV

المناظر الإلهية

AL-MANÂẒIR AL-ILÂHÎYAH

A copy of 'Abdalkarīm al-Jīlī's (d. 832/1428) *Al-Manâẓir Al-Ilâhîyah* for which see No. 2789/xii, above.

No. 2804

fol. 79 ; lines 19 ; size 8 × 6 ; 6 × 4

AL-MAJMU'AH

A copy of a *Majmû'ah* comprising 9 treatises on different subjects by different authors.

fol. 1—4<sup>o</sup>.

I

الحواشي المفيدة على أبيات الياضي في العقيدة

AL-HAWÂSHÎ AL-MUFÎDAH 'ALÂ ABYÂT AL-YÂFI'Î FÎ  
AL-'AQÎDAH

A very rare treatise explaining the difficult passages of *Abyât al-'Aqîdah* (أبيات العقيدة), which is a short metrical work on theology, by 'Aḥmad al-Abdallâh bin As'ad al-Yâfi'î al-Yamanî ash-Shâfi'î (d. 768/1367 ; cf. Lib., Cat., xiii, 908).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... وبعد فهذه حواشي مختصرة جدا تحمل الفاظ العقيدة  
السنية أبيات الشيخ الإمام عبدالله بن اسعد الياضي اليمني ..... قال علا ربنا نزه  
عن مدلول كيف وهو الكيفية من - الخ

The name of the commentator does not appear anywhere in the ms. Neither the original work nor the commentary seems to have been noticed in any catalogue.

Brock., (Suppl. ii, 228), however, mentions a work of al-Yâfi'î called 'Aqîdah, and a commentary upon the same by Baḥraq al-Ḥaḍramî. In the biographical sketch of Baḥraq al-Ḥaḍramî, given in An-Nûr As-Sâfir (fol. 73<sup>b</sup>—77<sup>b</sup>) we find the following passage (fol. 75) :

و من تصانيفه تبصرة الحضرة الشامية الاحمدية..... الاسرار النبوية في  
اختصار الاذكار النووية..... وكتاب العقيدة الشافعية في شرح القصيدة الياضية  
و كتاب الحواشى المفيدة على ايات الياضى في العقيدة - الخ

which, read with the introductory note of the commentator quoted above, leads us to the only conclusion that the present work is الحواشى المفيدة على ايات الياضى by Baḥraq al-Ḥaḍramî.

The commentator, whose full name is Gamâladdîn Muḥammad bin 'Umar bin Mubârak bin 'Abdallâh bin 'Alî al-Himyari ash-Shâfi'î commonly known as Baḥraq al-Ḥaḍramî جمال الدين محمد بن عمر بن مبارك بن عبد الله بن علي الحميري الشافعي الشيربيهرقي الحضرمي, was an eminent scholar, poet and grammarian of his age. He died on the night of the 20th Sha'bân, 930/24-6-1524. For full particulars of his life and works see Lib., Cat., xviii, 1306. See also Brock., Suppl., ii, 554-5 ; and Sarkis, 532-3.

No other copy seems to have been recorded. Even Brock., (Suppl., ii, 228) is silent on the subject.

Slightly water-stained. Written in fair Arabian Naskh, the 'abyat of the text being in bold character, with occasional marginal notes.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

fol. 4<sup>b</sup>—6<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### وصية

### WAṢĪYAH

A correct copy of Shihâbaddîn Abû Ḥafṣ 'Umar bin 'Abdallâh as-Suhrawardîs (d. 632/1234) Waṣīyah for a copy of which see Lib., Cat., xxv, 2785/vii. For the life and works of the author see Lib., Cat., x, 519.

Not dated. The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding ms.

foll. 6<sup>b</sup>—11<sup>a</sup>.

## III

## أربعون أميرية

## ARBA'ÛN AMÎRÎYAH

A collection of forty *Aḥādīṣ*.

By Saiyid 'Alī bin Shihābaddīn bin Muḥammad al-Ḥusainī al-Ḥamdānī Al-Amīr Al-Kabīr السيد علي بن شهاب الدين بن محمد الحسيني الهمداني الامير الكبير one of the most distinguished saints of his age (d. 6th Du'l Ḥijjah, 786/20-1-1375). For full particulars of his life and works see Lib., Cat., i, 150 ; See also Brock., ii, 221 and Suppl.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... اما بعد فيقول الشيخ الكامل ..... على الحسيني الهمداني  
..... اخبرني شيخى و استاذى ..... نجم الحق والدين ابو الميا من محمد بن احمد  
الاذكاني ..... قال اخبرنا ..... قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم وهو الحديث الاول  
ليس لمومن المستقيم [Sic] غم الموت ولا وحشة القبر ولا فرح يوم القيمة . الخ

The present ms. bears no title. The above title is borrowed from Br. Mus., 891/3.

The only other copy is mentioned in Br. Mus., loc. cit.

Written in *Naskh*. Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

Not in H. Kh.

foll. 11<sup>b</sup> - 22<sup>a</sup>.

## IV

## هداية الاذكياء الى طريقة الاولياء

## HIDÂYAT AL-ADKIYÂ' ILÂ ṬARÎQAT AL-AULIYÂ'

A very correct and fairly written copy of *Hidâyat al-Adkiyâ'*, a metrical work of mysticism, with frequent useful marginal notes and interlinear explanations.

By Zainaddīn bin 'Alī bin Aḥmad al-Ma'barī al-Malībārī زين الدين بن علي بن احمد المعبري المليباري a prominent ṣūfī scholar of Southern India who flourished in the latter part of the 9th and the earlier part of the 10th centuries A. H. He was born in 872/1467 and died in 928/1522,

(see Cairo iii, 258). His son 'Abdal'azîz and grandson Zainaddîn, both were prominent Shâfi'î scholars of the 10th century. He wrote many works, three of which are enumerated in Brock, ii, 221 and Suppl. See also Sarkîs, 1763.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الموفق للعلا      حمدا يوافي به المتكاملا الخ

The work has been commented upon by many scholars including the author's son 'Abadal'azîz.

For copies and editions of the original work and the commentaries see Cairo, ii, 135, iii, 258 ; Brock., loc. cit and Sarkîs, loc. cit.

The author's name does not appear anywhere in the ms. Written in fair 'Arabian Naskh, with full diacritical marks. Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

Not in H. Kh.

Fol. 22<sup>b</sup> is blank. Fol. 23<sup>a</sup> bears miscellaneous quotations.

fol. 23<sup>b</sup>—52<sup>a</sup>.

# V

## العقائد السنية

### AL-'ÂQA'ID AS-SUNNÎYAH

A concise work on theology, dealing with the different problems of Sunni theology. The work is mainly based on the views of eminent lawyers and theologians.

Beginning :—

نحمد الله على ما علمنا قواعد العقائد الدينية و خولنا بلطفه فوائد المعارف  
اليقينية.....وبعد فيقول المفتقر الى الله الغنى عثمان بن عيسى الصديقي الحنفى .....  
هذه عقائد المحدثين والفقهاء المدققين وقدماء كبار المشايخ الصوفية و قواعد  
المتكلمين من اهل السنة والجماعة وسميتها بالعقائد السنية ورتبتها على سبعة عشر  
فصلا الخ

The work is divided into 17 fasl as follows :

Fol. 24<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الاول في الايمان بالله تعالى وصفاته وتزيهه

Fol. 25<sup>b</sup>. الثاني في حدوث العالم وتفضيل بعض العباد على البعض وماينا

يناسبه و بيان ان معتقدات الصوفية هي معتقدات الفقهاء والمحدثين و بيان وجه الخطا فيما صدر عن بيان الصوفية في الكلام عند غلبة السكر ورد مذهب المتصوفة الوجودية الخ

- Fol. 32<sup>b</sup>. الثالث في الصحابة المبشرة بدخول الجنة وحكم من سبهم
- Fol. 33<sup>a</sup>. الرابع في تفسير الايمان وما يتعلق به
- Fol. 34<sup>a</sup>. الخامس في كرامات الاولياء واصابة العين وما يناسبه
- Fol. 35<sup>a</sup>. السادس في الامر بالمعروف وما يتعلق به
- Fol. 35<sup>b</sup>. السابع فيما يفعل عند الموت وما يعرض للمؤمن من البشارة والرضوان وسؤال القبر وعذابه الخ
- Fol. 37<sup>b</sup>. الثامن في نفخ الصور والبعث والحساب والشفاعة وخلود المسلمين في الجنة وعفو الذنوب الخ
- Fol. 39<sup>b</sup>. التاسع في خلود الكافرين في النار وما يتعلق به
- Fol. 40<sup>a</sup>. العاشر في روية الله تعالى
- Fol. 40<sup>b</sup>. الحادى عشر في كون اسماء الله توقيفية وحمل النصوص على ظواهرها وحكم المتشابه
- Fol. 41<sup>a</sup>. الثانى عشر في عدم جواز مخالفة الا جماع
- Fol. 41<sup>a</sup>. الثالث عشر في وجوب نصب الامام وشرائطه وتعددده وعزله وما يتعلق به وحكم اهل البنى والقضاة
- Fol. 44<sup>a</sup>. الرابع عشر في كلمات الكفر
- Fol. 48<sup>a</sup>. الخامس عشر في الكبائر
- Fol. 49<sup>b</sup>. السادس عشر في التوبة والدعاء
- Fol. 41<sup>b</sup>. السابع عشر في مدة بقاء الدنيا

عثمان بن عيسى الصديقي عثمان بن عيسى 'Uṣmān bin 'Isā aṣ-Ṣiddīqī al-Hanafī. Author : 'Uṣmān bin 'Isā aṣ-Ṣiddīqī al-Hanafī. Works of Reference do not provide us with any account of the author. Brock., Suppl., ii, 994, mentions him among 'authors whose time and place could not be fixed with certainty'. The latest authority quoted in the work [fol. 38a] is Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamī (d. 974/1567).



Hence we may presume that the author did not flourish earlier than the tenth century A. H.

The only other copy which seems to have been noticed, is a work called 'Aqâ'id Sanîyah,' by Uṣmân bin Isâ as-Ṣiddîqî, noted in Peshâwar, cf., Brock., loc. cit.

Written in fair Naskh. Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

The latter part of fol. 52<sup>b</sup> bears miscellaneous quotations. Similarly first few lines of fol. 53<sup>a</sup> appear to be a piece of some other work.

fol. 53<sup>a</sup>—61<sup>b</sup>.

## VI

### المقدمة في الصلوة

#### AL-MUQADDIMAT FÎ AŞ-ŞALÂḤ

A short useful compendium on Ṣalâḥ (صلوة), according to the Ḥanafî schol of Muslim law.

By Abu'l Laiṣ Naṣr bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Ibrâhîm as-Samarqandî السمرقندى ابراهيم بن احمد بن نصر بن ابوالليث a famous Ḥanafî Scholar of his age (d. 373/983). For further particulars of his life and works see Lib., cat., xiii, 821; see also Brock., Supp., i, 347-8; and Sarkîs 1045.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين والعاقبة للمتقين ولا عدوان الا على الظالمين..... قال  
الفقيه ابو الليث رحمه الله كتاب الصلوة اعلم ان الصلوة فريضة قائمة وشرعية ثابتة  
عرفت فرضيتها بالكتاب والسنة واجماع الامة الخ

The work has been commented upon by many scholars. See H. Kh., vi, 713; and Brock., Supp., i, 348. A very fine copy of a commentary upon the same, (probably written during the life-time of the commentator) by Muslihaddîn Muṣṭafâ bin Zakariyâ al-Qaramânî (d. 809/1406) is noticed in Lib., Cat., xix., 1598.

For other copies of the work see Berlin 3506—7; Paris, 1121, 1141/2, 1242/2; Cairo, iii, 134; see also Brock., 196 and Suppl. The title does not appear anywhere in the ms.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H., the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding ms.

Fol. 61<sup>b</sup>—63<sup>a</sup> contain miscellaneous extracts.

fol. 63<sup>b</sup>—71<sup>a</sup>.

# VII

## كتاب الاسعاد بشرح بانث سعاد

KITÂB AL-IS'ÂD BI SHARḤ BÂNAT SU'ÂD

A very rare but incomplete copy of a commentary upon *Bânat Su'âd* (بانث سعاد), the celebrated *Qaṣīdah* of Ka'b bin Zuhair (d. 24/645 ; see Sarkis, 1562 ; Brock., i, 39 and Suppl.)

By Burhânaddîn Ibrâhîm bin Abu'l Qâsim bin 'Umar bin Aḥmad bin Ibrâhîm bin Muḥammad bin 'Isâ Muṭaiyir al-Hakamî ash-Shâfi'î  
برهان الدين ابراهيم بن ابي القاسم بن عمر بن احمد بن ابراهيم بن محمد بن عيسى  
مطير الحكمي الشافعي

Works of Reference do not provide us with any account of the author. However, it is gathered from the biographical sketch of his father recorded in *Ad-Daw' Al-lâmi'* (xi, 131), that he belonged to a very learned family of Yemen. His father's death took place in Rabî, i, 844.

It appears from some references in *An-Nûr As-Sâfir* (fol. 198<sup>b</sup>, 227<sup>b</sup>) that he lived a considerable part of his life in the 10th century A. H. also. A son of him, who excelled in poetry, is also mentioned in *An-Nûr As-Sâfir*, fol. 179<sup>a</sup>, but no exact date is given.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ الامام..... برهان الدين ابراهيم بن ابي القاسم بن عمر..... الحمد  
لله حق حمده..... وبعد فهذا مختصر لطيف سميته كتاب الاسعاد بشرح بانث سعاد  
يوضح مشكلاتها..... بانث فارقت سعاد اسم المتغزل بها قلبي مبتدا و الفاء  
سببية الخ

The work opens with a short introduction, explaining the reason of beginning the poems with the love stories, as practised generally by the Arabic poets. The commentary is generally very short, little more than a paraphrase. In some cases grammatical analysis and Philological explanations are also given.

Being incomplete, it ends abruptly thus :—

ليض صافية سوابغ جمع سابعة قد شكت بالمعجمة لها خلق يفتح الحاء واللام  
جمع حلقة بسكونها الخ

only the commentaries upon the following verses in the end are missing :—

كانها حلق القفعاء مجدول  
لا يفرحون اذا نالت رماحهم قوما ويسوا مجازيعا اذا - نيلوا  
يمشون مشى الجمال الزهر يعصمهم ضرب اذا عرد السود التناسيل  
لابقع الطعن الا في تحور هم ومالهم عن حياض الموت تحليل

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written in clear Naskh, with frequent diacritical marks.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

fol. 1 - 13<sup>b</sup>.

### VIII

## رسالة في الفقه

### RISÂLAT FÎ AL-FIQH

A defective copy of an anonymous *risâlah* on *fiqh*, beginning abruptly thus :—

..... ابن اسحاق ويوسف ابن يعقوب ويونس وعزير واليسع وسليمان ابن  
داؤد..... ومما علم بالضرورة فرض طهارة البدن و الثوب والمكان من النجاسة  
للصلوة و فرض الوضوء غسل الوجه و اليدين..... الخ

It ends as follows (fol. 76<sup>b</sup>) :

ومن احب ميفوضه كفرا او ذنبا او ظلما او عاملا كل لاجله كفر و كذا  
محبوبه عليه السلام وابغضه واحبه كفر

The names of the author and the title do not appear anywhere in the main body of the ms.

Written in fair Naskh, with occasional marginal notes.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

fol. 76<sup>b</sup>—80<sup>a</sup>.

### IX

## تذكرة المذاهب

### TADKIRAT AL-MADÂHIB

A short work containing a summary account of the basic doctrines of  
Ahl As-Sunnah wa Al-jamâ'ah (أهل السنة و الجماعة) and other sects.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الهادي للمتقين الحافظ عن طريق الضالين ..... اما بعد فان الله تعالى  
قد فرض علينا طلب طريق الحق الذي عليه السنة الجماعة ..... سمعته بتذكرة  
المواهب ..... وجمعه على سبعة ابواب النخ

The work is divided into the following 7 bab :—

Fol. 77 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الاول في مسائل التي عليها السنة و الجماعة
Fol. 77 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثاني في اسامي الروافض
Fol. 78 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثالث في اسامي الخارجية
Fol. 78 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الرابع في اسامي الجبرية
Fol. 78 <sup>c</sup> .	لباب الخامس في اسامي القدرية
Fol. 79 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السادس في اسامي الجهمية
Fol. 79 <sup>b</sup> .	لباب السابع في اسامي المرجئة

Author : The name of the author does not appear anywhere in the ms. In Ind. Off., 2033, it has been ascribed to Ibn as-Sarrâj.

One Ibn as-Sarrâj, whose full name is Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin 'Abdarrahmān al-Qurashī ad-Dimashqī bin as-Sarrâj محمد بن علي بن عبد الرحمن القرشي الدمشقي بن السراج, is mentioned in Brock., ii, 119. He was a scholar of the 8th century A. H. No exact dates are known.

For other copies see Berlin, 2185 ; Ind. Off., loc., cit., Written in good Naskh, with frequent useful marginal notes.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

Fol. 80<sup>b</sup> bears miscellaneous quotations

Neither in H. Kb., nor in Brock.

### No. 2805

fol. 79 ; lines 25 ; size 9½ × 6 ; 12 × 8.

### AL-MAJMŪ'AH

The present majmū'ah consists of 5 works on *fiqh* (فقه) and 'aqā'id (عقائد) by different authors.

## I

## مناسك الحج

## MANÂSIK AL-HAJJ

A work explaining the rituals and performances to be observed by the pilgrims.

The work is based on *Hadîs*.

Beginning :—

قال شيخ الاسلام الحمد لله نستعينه ونستغفره..... اما بعد فقد تكرر السؤال ..... ان اكتب في مناسك الحج ما يحتاج اليه غالب الحجاج الخ

By *Shaikh* al-Islâm Taqîaddîn Abu'l 'Abbâs Aḥmad bin 'Abdalḥalîm bin Abdassalâm bin 'Abdallâh bin Muḥammad bin Taimîyah al-Ḥarranî al-Hanbalî بن عبدالحليم بن احمد بن ابو العباس احمد بن عبد السلام بن عبد الله بن محمد بن تيمية الحراني الحنبلي commonly called *ibn Taimîyah* الشهير بابن تيمية, the well-known scholar and Muḥaddiṣ and the most learned authority of all ages in all branches of Islamic learning. He died on 22 Du'l Qa'dah 728/29 Sept., 1328. Some account of his life and works is given in Lib., cat., v, ii, 462. For further particulars of his life and full discussion about his tenets and works see *jilâ' al-'Ainain fî Muḥâkamat al-Aḥmadain* of Khairaddîn al-Âlûsî (d. 1317/1899 ; cf., Brock., Supp., ii, 787) ; *Al-Qaul Al-Jalî fî Tarjamat ash-Shaikh Taqîaddîn Ibn Taimîyah al-Hanbalî* by Şafiaddîn al-Ḥanafî al-Bukhârî (d. 727/1327).

For a comprehensive bibliography and a complete list of his works see Brock., Supp., ii, 119—128. See also Sarkîs, 55—60.

The work does not appear to have been recorded in any catalogue. However it was printed in *Majmû'at ar-Rasâ'il al-kubrâ* (مجموعة الرسائل الكبرى), at Cairo in 1323, 1325, 1328 A. H. see Brock., Supp., ii, 120, 125/128 ; and Sarkîs, 57, 59.

Written in ordinary Naskh' Dated Thursday, 23 Muḥarram 1224 9. 3. 1809.

Scribe : ابراهيم بن سالمين بن سر حان

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 15<sup>a</sup>) :

تم الكتاب المبارك بعد الظهر يوم الخميس يوم ثلاثة و عشرين من شهر  
محرم (Sic المحرم) سنة ١٢٢٤ من هجرة (Sic الهجرة) النبوية..... بقلم راجي  
عفوريه..... ابراهيم ابن سالىن ابن سرحان

fol. 336<sup>a</sup>—336<sup>b</sup>.

## II

# الفواكيد العذاب في من لم يحكم السنته الكتاب

AL-FAWÂKIH AL-'IDÂB FÎ MAN LAM YUḤAKKIM  
AS-SUNNAT WA AL-KITÂB

A valuable copy (written during the lifetime of the author) of a work, discussing some controversial points of theology and Muslim law. It was composed in A. H. 1211/1797, when the author was deputed by 'Abdal azîz bin Sa'ûd (1179/1766—1218/1803, Amîr of Najd, to Mecca to discuss with the learned men of the holy city, about the main controversial points stressed by Shaikh Muḥammad bin 'Abdalwahhâb (d. 1206/1792 ; see 'No. / below) and his followers (see *Ad-Durar As-Saniyah wa At-Tuḥfat Al-wahhâbiyat An-Najdiyyah* p. 55 ; and *Ibn Gannân*, ii, 226).

By Aḥmad bin Nâsir bin 'Uṣman al-Ma'marî an-Najdî أحمد بن ناصر بن عثمان المعمرى النجدى, one of the prominent pupils of Shaikh al-Islâm Muḥammad bin 'Abdalwahhâb (d. 1206/1792) and an eminent scholar of his age. Born and bred in Najd, he was closely associated with the founder of the so called wahhâbî movement. He studied under him, his brother, Sulaimân bin 'Abdalwahhâb (d. 1208/1793-4) and his pupil Shaikh Ḥusain bin Gannâm (d. 1225/1810), the author of *Rauḍat al-Afkâr wa al-Afham*. After the death (A.H. 1206) of the founder, the present author was counted among the few eminent learned men then living ; and it was due to his vast learning, that he was deputed by the Amîr of Najd to Mecca to argue with the learned men of the holy place. He also held the post of Qâḍî (judge) in 'Dar'iyah, the first capital of the Sa'ûdî Empire, during the reign of Sa'ûd bin 'Abdal Aziz (1218/1803—1229/1814). His death took place in the middle of Du'l Ḥijjah 1225/January, 1811. Some account of his life is given in *'Unwân al-majd fî Tanîkh Najd*, i, 152, 149, 175.

Beginning :—

المسئلة الاولى ما قولكم فيمن دعا نبيا او وليا واستغاث به في تفريج الكربات  
..... الحمد لله احمده واستعينه واستغفره..... اما بعد فان الله تعالى اكل لنا  
الدين ورسوله قد بلغ البلاغ المبين الخ

The title of the work and the name of the author do not appear anywhere in the body of the main ms. It opens abruptly with :

المسئلة الاولى ما قولكم الخ

No other copy of the work seems to have been noticed but it has been printed as a part of *Majmu'at Ad-Durar As-Saniyah* (pp. 55—90) compiled by Sulaimân bin Saḥmân an-Najdî (Cairo 1341). In the printed copy a short introduction is added. The deputation of the present author to Mecca and his mission have also been mentioned in *Raudat al-Afkâr* (See II, 226 Bombay Edit, 1337 A. H.) where the present *risâlah* has been quoted verbatim.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 29<sup>b</sup>) :

تم بقلم الفقير راجي عفوره ابراهيم بن سالمين يوم ثاني عشر من سفر (؟ صفر)  
من هجرة (؟ الهجرة) النبوية الخ

Scribe : ابراهيم بن سالمين

The ms., written as the preceding is dated 1224 A. H./1809, that is to say, during the life-time of the author (d. 1225/1810). Hence it is very valuable.

foli. 30<sup>a</sup>—45<sup>a</sup>.

### III

## رسائل ومساءل

### RASÂ'IL WA MASÂ'IL

A ms. containing miscellaneous explanations of some points of Fiqh and theology, letters to enquirers, a few versified compendiums on theology and other matters. These miscellaneous materials, though of much use, have not been arranged properly. Mostly, the author's names have also been omitted. Some *Ajwibah* (replies) have been ascribed to *Shaiḥ* Muḥammad bin 'Abdalwahhâb (d. 1206/1792 ; see No. 2805/iv below).

The celebrated poem of Muḥammad bin Ismâ'il bin Ṣalâḥ al-Amîr al-Kaḥlânî al-Yamanî aṣ-Ṣan'ânî (d. 1182/1769 ; see Lib. Cat. v 339 ; see also

قل اعوذ برب الناس ملك الناس ... يعني الشيطان يكون مصدر اوائما الخ

Fol. 39<sup>a</sup>.

Fol. 40<sup>a</sup>.

Fol. 45<sup>a</sup>.

fol. 45<sup>b</sup>—46<sup>b</sup>.

## IV

## ستة مواضع من السيرة

SITTAḤ MAWÂḌI' MIN AS-SÎRAḤ

A very short and useful treatise explaining six aspects of the Prophet's mission.

By Shaikh al-Islâm Muḥammad bin 'Abdalwahrâb bin Sulaimân bin 'Alî bin Musharrâf at-Tamîmî an-Najdî بن عبد الوهاب بن علي بن مشرف التميمي النجدى, the founder of the Wahhâbî movement. Some account of his life and mission is given in Lib. cat. x 585. Vast literature exists in English on the subject (as Blunt's 'A Pilgrimage to Nejd', ii pp. 251--271; Palgrave's 'Central and Eastern Arabia', vol. i & ii pp.



38—87, 376, 363—380 ; Bruckhart's 'Notes on Beduins and Wahhabis' ; Hughe's 'Dictionary of Islam' pp. 659—662 ; and 'Notes on Muhammadanism' pp. 191—201 ; Margoliouth 'Wahhabiyyah' (E. I. iv pp. 1086—1090) etc. etc.); but all these betray lack of insight into, and thorough knowledge of, the subject. Even Margoliouth's article in the 'Encyclopaedia of Islam' is full of mistakes. He gives the 1201/1787 as the date of his death which is utterly wrong. (He died in 1206/1792 ; see lib cat. x 585 and Philby's 'Arabia' p. ) His assertion that Ibn 'Abdalwahhâb married in Baghdâd, is baseless. There is no contemporary evidence to the effect that he travelled to Baghdâd, Damascus, and Işfahân, as supposed by many western and eastern scholars. For full particulars and true accounts of the life and mission of Ibn 'Abdalwahhâb and his followers, see the following two original and contemporary histories :

(i) Rauḍat al-Aṭkâr wa Al-Afhâm روضة الأفكار والأفهام لمرتاد

حال الإمام وغزوات ذوى الاسلام Hal Al-Imâm wa Ġazawât Dawî al-Islam.

by Ḥusain bin Ġannâm (d. 1225/1810) (2 vols). Bombay 1337 A. H.

(ii) 'Unwân al-majd fî Târîkh Najd عنوان المجد فى تاريخ نجد

by 'Uṣmân bin Bishr an-Najdî (d. 1285/ ). (2 vols : Makka 1349).

Philby's 'Arabia' (the modern world series), which is mostly based upon these two works, may also be utilised. See also Brock. Supp. ii 530.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ (؟ شيخ) الاسلام محمد بن عبد الوهاب..... تأمل رحمك الله ستة

مواضع من السيرة وافهمها ففهمها حسنا الخ

The six aspects are as follows :

فاول ما امره بالا نذار عن الشرك قبل الا نذار عن الزنا وغيره الخ

Fol. 45<sup>a</sup>

الموضع الثانى انه صلى الله عليه وسلم لما قام ينذرهم عن الشرك ويامرهم بضده

Fol. 45<sup>b</sup>.

هو التوحيد الخ

الموضع الثالث قصة قراءته صلى الله عليه وسلم سورة النجم بحضرتهم فلما بلغ افرأيتم

Fol. 45<sup>b</sup>.

اللات والعزى الخ

Fol. 46<sup>a</sup>.

الموضع الرابع قصة ابى طالب فن فهمها ففهمها حسنا الخ

Fol. 46<sup>a</sup>

الموضع الخامس قصة الهجرة وما فيها من الفوائد والعبر الخ

Fol. 46<sup>b</sup>.

لموضع السادس قصة الردة بعد موت النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم الخ

The work does not seem to have been recorded. Brock. Suppl. ii 531 mentions one *Kitâb as-Sîrah*, which seems to be another work, of the author.

Foll. 47<sup>a</sup>—48<sup>a</sup> bear other different *rasa'il* similar to those mentioned in No. 2805/3 above.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Apparently the beginning of the 13th century A. H., the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding ms.

foll. 49<sup>b</sup>—59<sup>b</sup>.

V

# الرسالة الدينية في معنى الالهية

AR-RISÂLAḤ AD-DÎNÎYAH FÎ MA'NÂ AL-ILÂHÎYAH

A treatise explaining the meaning of (توحيد) and its implications as understood and interpreted by Shaikh Muḥammad bin 'Abdalwahhâb (d. 1206/1792) and his followers.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين والعاقبة للمتقين ولا عدوان الا على الظالمين..... من  
عبد العزيز بن محمد بن سعود الى من يراه من العلماء والقضاة في الحرمين والشام  
ومصر وسائر علماء الغرب والشرق..... اما بعد فان الله عز شانه وتعالى  
سلطانه لم يخلق الخلق عبثا

Author: Al-Amîr 'Abdal'azîz bin Muḥammad bin Sa'ûd الأمير  
عبد العزيز بن محمد بن سعود, the second Amîr of the Sa'ûdi dynasty and the  
builder of the first Wahhâbî Empire (see Philby's 'Arabia') He was the  
eldest son of Muḥammad bin Sa'ûd (d. 1179/1766), the founder of the  
Sa'ûdîs dynasty and his viceroy while he was engaged in his expeditions.  
He ascended the throne after his father's death (1179 A. H.) and  
soon made his mark by conquering Riyâḍ (which afterwards became  
the capital of the Sa'ûdîs), defeating adjoining hostile elements and  
furthering the mission—of his master. While his eldest son, Sa'ûd,  
who became his successor after his death, was entering Mecca, he was  
stabbed at Dar'îyah (Rajab 1218/ Nov. 1803). For further particulars  
of his life and achievements, see 'Unwân al-Majd i 124—128 ; Philby.

No other copy of the work seems to have been recorded. However, it has been printed as part of (pp. 4—28) *Majmu'ah Ad-Durar As-Saniyah* (see No. 2/2805, above).

The above title is given in the present ms. The printed edition bears no title and begins only with :

الرسالة الاولى لله للامام عبدالعزيز الاول بن محمد بن سعود الخ

Written in the same hand. Not dated. Apparently the beginning of the 13th century A. H.

fol. 60<sup>a</sup>—69<sup>b</sup>.

# VI

## رسائل و مسائل

### RASÂ'IL WA MASA'IL

A collection of replies to questions, short explanations of Qur'anic verses, comments upon Hadîs and other miscellaneous matters, mostly attributed to Shaikh. Muḥammad bin 'Abdalwahhaâb (d. 1206/1792 ; see 2805/4 above) and his followers. This collection is on the model of ms. No. 2805/3 described above.

The main features of the present ms. are as follows :

- بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم قوله تعالى قل اغيروا الله تاملوني اعبدا ايها الجاهلون  
Fol. 60<sup>a</sup>. (Beginning) مسائل الاولى الجواب عن قول المشركين الخ  
Fol. 60<sup>b</sup>. هذه اربع قواعد من قواعد الدين الذي تدور الاحكام عليه الخ  
قال الشيخ محمد بن عبد الوهاب على قوله تعالى ربنا ابعث فيهم..... فيه خمس  
Fol. 61<sup>b</sup>. مسائل الخ  
وروى الامام احمد عن ابي ذر مرفوعا رضى الله عنه قال قلت يا رسول الله اوضني  
Fol. 62<sup>b</sup>. قال اوصيك بتقوى الله الخ  
Fol. 63<sup>b</sup>. ينبغي ان يكون التعلم من جنس ما روى عن حاتم الاصم الخ  
Fol. 64<sup>a</sup>. هذه كلمات في معرفة لا اله الا الله..... وقد غلط اهل زمانها فيها الخ  
Fol. 65<sup>b</sup>. اعلم رحمك الله تعالى من بعث محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم بالهجرة الخ  
Fol. 66<sup>a</sup>. من محمد بن عبد الوهاب الى ثنيان بن سعود..... وبعد سئلتكم عن معنى الخ  
كتاب الدييات اجمع اهل العلم على ان دية قتل العمد لا تحملها العاقلة الخ  
Fol. 66<sup>b</sup>.

من حسين بن الشيخ وإبراهيم و عبدالله وعلى وحمد بن ناصر.....الى الاخ.....  
 Fol. 67<sup>a</sup>. وبعد اوجب الله على جميع الخلق اداء الزكاة الخ

This is a religious instruction issued by Ḥusain, Ibrâhîm, 'Abdallâh and 'Alî, the four sons of Ibn 'Abdalwahhâb and Ḥamd bin Nâsir. Ḥusain was the eldest son of, and a true successor to, his father. He died in 1224/1809 ('Unwân al-Majd). 'Abdallâh was second to him in learning. A treatise written by him in 1218/1803 in Mecca is mentioned in Brock. Supp. ii 592, but no date is given. Most probably he was killed by the Egyptians at the time of the destruction of Dar'îyah (1233/1818). See 'Unwân al-Majd, p. Ibrâhîm was not so prominent. He was a man of piety and solitude. No date is known. 'Alî lived a long life and died in the second half of the thirteenth century A. H. Ibn Bishr (d. 1285/1868), the contemporary historian, (and author of 'Unwân al-Majd') does not mention the exact date of his death. For Ḥamd 'bin Nâsir see No. /2 above.

Fol. 68<sup>a</sup>. من عبدالعزيز الى من يراه من المسلمين السلام عليكم الخ  
 Fol. 68<sup>a</sup>. من حسين بن الشيخ وإبراهيم الخ  
 من فتاوى عبدالله بن الشيخ محمد بن عبد الوهاب و اما المسئلة الرابعة في التبتاك  
 Fol. 69<sup>a</sup>. الذى يعتاد شره الخ

Written in the same hand. Not dated. Apparently the earlier part of the thirteenth century A. H.

# ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS.

## QURANIC SCIENCE.

### THE QURÂN.

No. 1116.

fol. 256 ; lines 20 ; size  $3\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$ .

القرآن

### AL-QURÂN.

A very old pocket-Qurân.

Written in small and close Kûfî, with vowels marked by red dots. The titles of the Sûrahs are in thick Kûfî, sketched in black and filled with gold. The *Rukû'* (section) is marked by a marginal ornament. Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained. Fol. 256<sup>b</sup> has been rendered quite illegible. The first three folios are supplied by a later hand.

Not dated ; probably 9th century.

No. 1117.

fol. 1 ; lines 8 ; size  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $4 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A leaf of the Qurân pasted on a rectangular piece of glass. It contains verses 35-38 of *Sûratu Ibrâhîm* (chapter xiv).

Written in thick Kûfî, with vowels marked by red dots.

Not dated ; probably 9th century.

## No. 1118.

fol. 499 ; lines 9 ; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

An extremely valuable and very fine copy of the Qurân, from the pen of Jamâladdîn Abu'd-Durr Yâqût bin 'Abdallâh, surnamed Al-Musta'simî, a calligrapher of the highest repute and skill. It was he who improved the form of the Arabic character after Ibn Bawwâb (*d.* A.H. 423=A.D. 1032), and rendered it more regular and simple. According to the author of *Tadkirah-i-Khushnawisân*, it is his system (of written characters) which is yet followed ; but none has ever reached or pretended to reach his pitch of excellence. Amîn Ahmâd Râzî (*d.* A.H. 1002=A.D. 1593), in the *Haft Iqlîm*, p. 117, tells us that, in his time, a specimen of Al-Musta'simî's writing was as rare and precious as a gem. He lived in Bagdâd, where he died in A.H. 698=A.D. 1298. See *Al-Khamis*, vol. ii, fol. 222<sup>b</sup> ; *Dustûr al-'Îlâm*, fol. 1 5<sup>a</sup> ; *Tadkirah-i-Khushnawisân*, p. 24 ; and *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 353. See also *Mujmal Faṣihî*, fol. 199<sup>b</sup>, where it is stated that he died in Rabî' I, A.H. 697=A.D. 1297.

Written in a very fine, small, closely written and fully vocalised *Naskh*, within gold and blue ruled borders ; the first, the middle and the last lines of every page being in a very beautiful large *Ṣulṣ* character, enclosed by illuminated borders of floral design. The titles of the *Sûrahs*, including the number of verses contained in each *Sûrah*, are written in elegant *Raiḥân*, in gold. The verses are divided by gold roses. The first two pages are richly illuminated.

Nine folios, after fol. 313, containing the last 19 verses of the *Sûrat an-Naml* (chapter xxvii) and the first 75 verses of the *Sûrat al-Qiṣaṣ* (chapter xxviii) are wanting.

The colophon, written within illuminated borders, runs thus :—

كتبه العبد الفقير إلى الله الغنى ياقوت المستعصي في أواخر شهر  
رمضان المبارك من سنة ثمان وستين وستمائة حامدا على نعمه ومصليا  
على نبيه محمد وآله و مسالما كثيرا \*

Dated A.H. 668=A.D. 1269.

The title-page contains a seal, bearing the name of Zibaddawlah Murîd Khân, dated A.H. 1170=A.D. 1757.

No. 1119.

fol. 12 ; lines 11 ; size  $10\frac{3}{4} \times 7$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

The Same.

The fifth *Juz* (part) of the Qurân.

Written in a very excellent, closely written and fully vocalised *Naskh*, within gold and coloured ruled borders ; the first, the middle and the last lines of every page being in a large and very beautiful *Sulṣ* character. The first page is richly and tastefully illuminated. The verses are separated by gilt circles, while marginal ornaments are employed to mark the end of every five and ten verses.

Not dated ; probably 14th century.

No. 1120.

fol. 464 ; lines 15 ; size  $14\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  ;  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

A copy of the Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version.

The text is written in a distinct and bold character, intermediate between *Kûfî* and *Naskh*, within black and double red ruled borders. The vowel-markings are somewhat peculiar. A small circle is used for *Jazm*. The signs of *Waqf*, *Wasl*, *Imâlah*, etc., are supplied in red. The beginning of each *Juz* is written in gold, and marked in the margin by a conical ornament. The titles of the *Sûrahs*, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Mecca or Medina, and the number of verses contained in each *Sûrah*, are in gold, within illuminated borders. Marginal ornaments are employed to mark the end of the first quarter, half and third quarter of each *Juz*. The verses are separated by yellow roses. The word *Allah* is always in gold.

The interlinear Persian version is written in fair *Naskh*, in red.

Foll. 1-52 are supplied in a later hand.

Not dated ; probably 14th century.

An '*Arḍdidah*, dated A.H. 989=A.D. 1581, is found at the end.

Fol. 382<sup>a</sup> contains a seal bearing the inscription.....درگاه  
نامر, dated A.H. 993=A.D. 1585.

## No. 1121.

fol. 33 ; lines 7 ; size  $15 \times 0$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ .

The Same.

A very short fragment of the Qurân, containing verses 25-143 of *Sûrat an-Nisâ'* (chapter iv).

Written in elegant, large and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders. The verses are divided by beautifully illuminated circles, while conical and oblong marginal ornaments, enclosing the words خمس and عشر, respectively, are employed to mark the end of every five and ten verses.

Not dated ; probably 15th century.

## No. 1122.

fol. 57 ; lines 5 ; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $7 \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

A fragment of the Qurân, extending from the 32nd verse of *Sûrat az-Zumar* (chapter xxxix) to the 46th verse of *Sûratu Hâ Mîm* (chapter xli).

Written in a very elegant, large and fully vocalised Şulṣ, within gold and black ruled borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân. The titles of the Sûrahs are in gold. The verses are separated by gilt roses, while marginal ornaments are employed to mark the end of every five and ten verses.

Not dated ; probably 15th century.

## No. 1123.

fol. 206 ; lines 13 ; size  $14\frac{3}{4} \times 11$  ;  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A copy of the Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version ; complete in two separate volumes.



Vol. I.

Beginning with *Sûrat al-Fâtiḥah* (chapter i), and breaking off abruptly with the following words of the 4th verse of *Sûratu Maryam* chapter xix):—

قَالَ رَبِّ ادِّي وَهَنَ الْعَظْمُ مِنِّي وَاسْتَعَلَ الرَّأْسُ شَيْبًا وَلَمْ أَكُنْ  
بِدُعَائِكَ .....

No. 1124.

fol. 210 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

Beginning at the point where the first volume ends in the 4th verse of *Sûratu Maryam* (chapter xix), and extending to the end of the *Qurân*.

Both volumes are written in fair, large and fully vocalised *Naskh*, within double red ruled borders.

The interlinear Persian version is written in small and cursive *Naskh*.

Dated Friday, the 18th Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 872 = A.D. 1467.

Scribe : أحمد بن محمود بن فضل الله بن شمس الدين بن أحمد ساماني.

At the end is a note, dealing with the method of consulting the *Qurân* for omens.

The MS. was presented by Shah Muhammad Kamâl of Patna on the 8th June, 1916.

No. 1125.

fol. 403 ; lines 15 ; size  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $2\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same

A very small pocket-*Qurân*.

Written in elegant, small, closely written and fully vocalised *Naskh*, within gold and black ruled borders. The beginning of each *Juz* is written in gold, and marked by marginal ornaments. The

titles of the Sûrahs are in gold on a blue ground. The verses are separated by gilt circles. Water-stained and slightly worm-eaten.

Foll. 1-2, 10, 50-51, 119, 244-245 and 339 are supplied by a later hand.

Not dated ; probably 15th century.

### No. 1126.

foll. 439 ; lines 17 ; size  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $1\frac{1}{2} \times 1$ .

The Same.

A very valuable and fine pocket-Qurân.

Written on gold-sprinkled parchment, in a very minute but fully vocalised and elegant Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân. The titles of the Sûrahs are in *Ṣulṣ*, being in white on a gold ground. The verses are separated by gilt circles.

Not dated ; probably 15th century.

### No. 1127.

A roll of very thin and fine parchment 52 feet long and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in. wide.

The Same.

An exceedingly valuable copy of the Qurân.

Written in a very minute Naskh, within gold-ruled borders ; with an illuminated frontispiece.

Not dated ; probably 15th century.

### No. 1128.

foll. 381 ; lines 11 ; size  $12\frac{3}{4} \times 9$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

A very elegant copy of the Qurân.

Written in excellent, closely written and fully vocalised Naskh within gold and blue ruled borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân.,

The first, middle and last lines of every page are in large *Ṣulṣ*. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in gold within illuminated borders. The verses are separated by gilt circles; while marginal ornaments, circular and conical, respectively, are employed to mark the end of every five and ten verses. The beginning of each *Juz*, in some cases written in gold, is marked in the margin by an oblong ornament.

Dated Saturday, the 30th Rajab, A.H. 901 = A.D. 1496.

Scribe : أحمد بن محمد الحلاق.

No. 1129.

fol. 445; lines 17; size  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $3\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

Written in a character intermediate between *Kûfî* and *Naskh*, within gold and black ruled borders. The word *All* is always in red. The beginning of each *Juz* is written in light blue, and marked in the margin by a conical ornament. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in red on a gold ground; but in some cases the spaces have been left blank. The verses are divided by gilt circles, while the *Rukû'* (section) is marked in the margin by a larger illuminated circle. Foll. 1<sup>b</sup>, 2<sup>a</sup>, 219<sup>b</sup>, 220<sup>a</sup>, 444<sup>b</sup>, and 445<sup>a</sup> are richly illuminated.

Not dated; probably 16th century.

The MS. was presented to the library by Sayyed Saïdar Nawwâb of Patna.

No. 1130.

fol. 107; size  $1\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $1\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

A very small pocket-Qurân.

Written on hexagonally cut pages, in a very minute and rather cursive *Naskh*. Every page is divided into eleven compartments, each containing a verse of the Qurân; written alternately in red and black. Numerous folios seem to be wanting, *passim*.

Not dated; probably 16th century.

## No. 1131.

fol. 200 ; lines 15 ; size  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $2\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A pocket-Qurân.

Written in elegant, small, closely written and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold-ruled borders ; with an illuminated frontispiece. The titles of the Sûrahs are in gold. The verses are separated by red dots. A seriously damaged and dilapidated copy.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

## No. 1132.

fol. 232 ; lines 15 ; size  $13\frac{1}{4} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A valuable and splendid copy of the Qurân.

Written in elegant, closely written and fully vocalised Naskh on thick paper, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The MS. opens with a double page, containing *Sûrat al-Fâtîhah* (chapter i). written in Şulş, white on a gold ground, and enclosed within richly illuminated borders. The margins of the next two pages are covered by elaborate and rich ornament, while the interlinear spaces are filled with a floral design in colours, and underneath it a gold line. The titles of the Sûrahs are in beautiful Şulş, white on a gold ground, but in some cases black on a blue ground. The verses are separated by gilt roses. Marginal ornaments, oblong and octangular, respectively, are employed to mark the end of every five and ten verses.

The last four pages contain a Persian poem, entitled *تالعه* *كلام الله المعجيد*, dealing with the method of consulting the Qurân for omens, beginning as follows :—

هر که از قرآن کشاید فال خویش  
بی شکى واقف شود از حال خویش

The poem is written in a very elegant Nasta'liq, one line in gold on a blue ground and the next in white on a gold ground, the whole enclosed within richly illuminated borders.

In the colophon, dated A.H. 982 = A.D. 1575, the scribe gives his name as Mir 'Alî al-Kâtib at-Tabrîzî. He must not be confounded

with his namesake, the celebrated inventor of the Nasta'liq character, who was a contemporary of Kamâl Khujandî (d. A.H. 803=A.D. 1401).

A fly-leaf at the beginning contains a *Maṣnawî* comprising the titles of 114 Sûrahs of the Qurân

Beginning :—

جملگی سوزہای قرآنی  
گفت عامم بسم لقمائی

According to a note on the same fly-leaf, the present copy was once purchased by Mîr Mannû for Rs. 3,070. This Mîr Mannû, surnamed Mu'in al-Mulk Rustam Hind, was the son of I'timâddawlah Qamaraddîn Khân. He was appointed Governor of Lahore by Ahmad Shâh, the Emperor of Delhi, after the battle of Sarhind against Ahmad Shâh Abdâlî, in which battle Mîr Mannû's father was killed, A.H. 1161=A.D. 1748. He died suddenly in A.H. 1167=A.D. 1754. See Beale's Oriental Biographical Dictionary, p. 277.

# No. 1133.

foll. 8 ; lines 12 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

The Same.

A MS. containing the following five Sûrahs of the Qurân :—

1. *Sûrat al-Fâih* (chapter xlviii).
2. *Sûrat al-Wâqî'ah* (chapter lvi).
3. *Sûrat al-Jumu'ah* (chapter lxii).
4. *Sûrat al-Muzzammil* (chapter lxxiii)
5. *Sûrat an-Naba'* (chapter lxxviii).

The scribe has confounded the titles of the last two Sûrahs mentioned above ; the correct title of Sûrah lxxviii has been given to Sûrah lxxiii, and *vice versâ*.

Written in large, elegant and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders ; with an illuminated frontispiece. The titles of the Sûrahs are in Sulṣ, white on a gold ground. The verses are divided by gold roses. The margins are covered with a floral design in gold. The interlinear spaces of the first two pages are richly illuminated.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

## No. 1134.

fol. 29 ; lines 8 ; size 7 × 5 ; 4½ × 3.

The Same.

The *Sûrat al-An'âm* (chapter vi), complete.

Written in fair vocalised Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders ; with an illuminated frontispiece. The verses are separated by gold roses.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

The title-page contains a seal of the library attached to the tomb of Khwâjah Mu'inaddîn Chishtî (d. A.H. 633 = A.D. 1236), the celebrated saint of Ajmer.

## No. 1135.

A roll of thin paper 31 feet long and 4½ in. wide.

The Same.

The formula بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ وَهٖ نَسْتَعِیْن is followed by the ninety-nine names of God and the names of the twelve Imâms, all written in large letters outlined in gold. Within these letters is contained, in minute writing, the text of the Qurân. Portions of the text are also contained within the floral designs, which separate the different names of God and of the Imâms, and in the borders surrounding those names. The names of God are written across the page in Nasta'liq, while those of the Imâms are written up and down the page in Naskh. The text of the Qurân is written in a very minute and closely written Naskh.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

The MS. was presented to the library by Nawwâb Sayyid Mustafâ 'Alî Khân of Patna.

## No. 1136.

fol. 659 ; lines 8 ; size 19 × 13 ; 13 × 7.

The Same.

A valuable large-size Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version and marginal notes, also in Persian.

The text is written in large and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The first two pages are richly illuminated. The four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked by elaborate and beautiful marginal ornaments. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in red, enclosed within ornamental borders. The verses are separated by circles filled with gold. The end of the first half of the *Qurân* is marked by a beautiful ornament in the margin of fol. 313<sup>a</sup>.

The interlinear Persian version is written in elegant Nasta'liq, in red, within gold and coloured ruled borders.

At the end is a prayer, to be recited after completing the reading of the *Qurân*.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

The MS. is bound in painted and glazed covers of *Kashmir* workmanship.

### No. 1137.

fol. 686 ; lines 11 ; size  $17\frac{1}{4} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ .

### The Same.

An exceedingly valuable and very splendid copy of the *Qurân*, with a Persian version in the margins.

The text is written in elegant and fully vocalised Naskh. The first, the middle and the last lines of every page are in beautiful *Sulṣ* on a gold ground, enclosed within rich borders containing elaborate designs in gold and colours. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold. The first double page at the beginning of each *Juz* is very richly and tastefully illuminated. The first line of the second, third and fourth quarters of every *Juz* is written in red ink ; and these divisions are marked in the margin by special ornaments.

The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in white on a black ground. The verses are separated by illuminated circles.

The Persian version is written in the margins in good Nasta'liq in blue, within richly illuminated borders.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

## No. 1138.

foll. 315 ; lines 11 ; size  $15\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A copy of the Qurân, with a Persian commentary in the margins, by Kamâladdîn Husain bin 'Alî al-Wâ'iz al-Kâshifî (d. A.H. 910=A.D. 1504), entitled *Al-Mawâhib al-'Aliyah*.

Complete in two separate volumes.

## Vol. I.

Beginning with *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (chapter i) and ending with the 68th verse of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii).

The Persian commentary, which has been repeatedly printed in India, begins thus :—

بعد از تمهید قواعد الهی و تئیس میانی ثفا خوانی حضرت  
رسالت پداهی \*

## No. 1139.

foll. 324 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same

## Vol. II.

Beginning with the 84th verse of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii), and extending to the end of the Qurân.

The 69th to 83rd verses of *Sûrat al-Kahf* are wanting.

Both volumes are written in a distinct and bold character, intermediate between Kûfî and Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The vowel-markings are somewhat peculiar ; and a small circle is used for *Jazm*. The signs of *Waqf*, *Wasl*, *Imâlah*, etc., are supplied by a later hand in red. The letters د, ص, ک and و are considerably drawn out. The verses are separated by gilt roses. The *Rukû'* (section) is marked by an illuminated circle, which contains the letter ع in gold. The end of the first and the third quarters of each *Juz* is distinguished by larger illuminated circles ; while the end of the first half of each *Juz* is marked by a beautiful conical ornament. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in gold, within illuminated borders. The middle and the last lines of every page are written in red. The



beginning of each *Juz* is in gold. The word *all* and some other words and phrases in the text are also in gold. The margins of the first double page of each *Juz* are tastefully illuminated.

The Persian commentary is written in fair Naskh, with quotations from the text in red.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

The MS. was presented to the library by Muḥammad Ridâ of Patna.

No. 1140.

fol. 121 ; lines 25 ; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Written in fair and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân. The beginning of every *Juz* (part), *Sûrah* (chapter) and *Rukû'* (section) is written in red ink, and is marked in the margins by ornaments of various designs. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in red on a gold ground. The verses are divided by circles filled with gold. Water-stained.

At the end is a prayer, to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qurân.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

No. 1141.

fol. 15 ; lines 7 ; size  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $4 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

*Sûratu Yâsîn* (chapter xxxvi), complete.

Written in elegant Naskh, fully vocalised, within gold and blue ruled borders.

On fol. 13<sup>b</sup>-14<sup>a</sup>, *Sûrat al-Ikhlâs* (chapter cxii) is written in five characters, viz., (i) Ṭuḡrâ ; (ii) Şulş ; (iii) Raiḥân ; (iv) Kûfî ; and (v) Nasta'liq. Fol. 14<sup>b</sup> contains *بِسْمِ الْكُوسَى*. On fol. 15<sup>a</sup> the scribe has written the words *تمت تمام شد* in Nasta'liq with his finger-nail.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

## No. 1142.

fol. 447 ; lines 11 ; size  $12 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Written in fair and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The first four pages are richly illuminated. The titles of the Sûrahs are in white on a gold ground. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The *Rukû'* (section) is marked in the margin by a larger illuminated circle. The four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked in the margins by ornaments of various designs.

Dated A.H. 1014=A.D. 1605.

Scribe : محمد طاهر التبریزی النیریزی.

A double page, consisting of two fly-leaves at the beginning, is very richly and fancifully illuminated. This has evidently been supplied by a later hand, and contains a genealogical table of Abu'l-Muzaffar Jalâladdin Muḥammad Shâh 'Âlam Bâdshâh Gâzî (A.H. 1173-1221=A.D. 1759-1806).

Three fly-leaves at the end contain a table of the Sûrahs of the Qurân and the ninety-nine names of God.

## No. 1143.

fol. 525 ; lines 9 ; size  $11 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

A very splendid copy of the Qurân, with some Persian notes in the margins.

Written in fine and fully vocalised Sulṣ, within gold and coloured ruled borders, with gold-sprinkled margins. The text is amply provided with vowel points and diacritical marks. The first double page, which contains *Sûrat al-Fâtiḥah* (chapter i), is written in white on a gold ground. The two double pages, which follow, are richly illuminated. The verses are divided by gold roses. The end of every five verses is marked in the margin by illuminated circles, and the end of every ten verses by floral ornaments. The beginning of each *Juz* is in red. The titles of the Sûrahs are in white on a gold ground, within ornamental borders. The numbers of words and letters, contained in each Sûrah, are noted in red ink in the margin.

Foll. 166<sup>a</sup>-186<sup>b</sup>, which were wanting in the original MS., have

been supplied by a later hand; in good imitation of the older writing, but without any ornaments.

The last two folios contain a note, dealing with the orthographical signs generally used in the Qurân for indicating the correct pronunciation.

In the margin of fol. 522<sup>b</sup> is a prayer to be recited after completing the reading of the Qurân.

Dated the 23rd Safar, A.H. 1016=A.D. 1607.

Scribe : شمس الدين علي الكاتب الشيرازي.

### No. 1144.

fol. 416; lines 11; size  $14\frac{1}{4} \times 9\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $5 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A copy of the Qurân, with the *Tafsîr Husainî* of Al-Kâshifî (d. A.H. 910=A.D. 1504) in the margins.

The text is written in elegant, large and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The verses are divided by gilt circles. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red. The margins of the first double page are covered with floral ornaments in gold. The second double page is tastefully illuminated.

The *Tafsîr Husainî*, contained in the margins, is written in fair small Naskh, in three slanting columns.

The MS., which is dated A.H. 1064=A.D. 1653, was transcribed by Sharafaddîn bin Yâsîn al-Haddâd, as appears from the following colophon :—

وقت انمام كتابة التفسير بعون الملك الخبير علي يد العبد الضعيف  
الراجي بعناية رحمة الله الملك المبين شرف الدين ابن مخدوم المرحوم  
المبرور شيخ يسين المعروف الحداد ..... يوم الاربعاء سلخ من شهر  
شعبان المعظم سنة اربع و ستين و الف من الهجرة النبوية \*

Foll. 412<sup>b</sup>–416<sup>b</sup> contain an extract from the *Rawdat al-Aḥbâb* of 'Atâ'allâh bin Faḍlallâh al-Husainî (d. A.H. 926=A.D. 1520), treating of the Prophet's last illness and of his death.

## No. 1145.

fol. 212 ; lines 17 ; size  $7 \times 4\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Written in good, close and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân. The titles of the Sûrahs are in gold. The verses are divided by gilt roses ; and the end of every ten verses is marked in the margin by the word عشر. The signs of *Mudd*, *Wasl*, *Wagf*, etc., are in red.

Dated Sunday, the 1st Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 1086=A.D. 1675.

Scribe : عبد العظيم بن علي رضا الرضوي القمي.

The seals of Nawwâb Sayyid Wilâyat 'Alî Khân of Patna City are found on the title-page as well as at the end.

## No. 1146.

fol. 474 ; lines 12 ; size  $6 \times 4\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $3\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

Written on gold-sprinkled paper in elegant and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold, black and blue ruled borders. The first double page is tastefully illuminated ; and this is followed by an illuminated frontispiece. The titles of the Sûrahs are in white on a gold ground. The verses are divided by gilt roses. The four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked by appropriate ornaments in the margins.

At the end is a prayer, to be recited after completing the reading of the Qurân.

Dated A.H. 1101=A.D. 1689.

## No. 1147.

fol. 46 ; lines 11 ; size  $11 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

A fragment of the Qurân, containing Sûrah ii, 123-189 (fol. 21<sup>a</sup>-30<sup>b</sup>) ; ii, 245-iii, 86 (fol. 1<sup>a</sup>-20<sup>b</sup>) ; vii, 131-201 (fol. 31<sup>a</sup>-40<sup>b</sup>) ; and x, 24-77 (fol. 41<sup>a</sup>-46<sup>b</sup>).

Written in fair and vocalised Naskh, one line on a gold and the next on a silver ground. The verses are separated by red dots.

Foll. 1-20 have been wrongly placed after fol. 30.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

No. 1148.

foll. 24; lines 9; size  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5$ ;  $5 \times 3$ .

The Same.

A collection of five Sûrahs of the Qurân, viz., xxxvi; xlviii; lvi; lxvii; and lxxviii.

Written on thick card-board in elegant and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders and illuminated margins; with an illuminated frontispiece. The titles of the Sûrahs are in white on a gold ground. The *Rukû'* (section) is marked by an octangular ornament in the margin. The verses are separated by gold roses. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

The MS. was presented to the library by Sayyid Safdar Nawwâb of Patna.

No. 1149.

foll. 13; lines 11; size  $9 \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A collection of four Sûrahs of the Qurân, viz., xxxvi; lvi; lxvii; and lxxviii.

Written in elegant and fully vocalised Naskh, within beautifully illuminated borders; the first, the middle and the last lines in every page being in large Şulş. The titles of the Sûrahs are in white on a gold ground. The verses are divided by circles filled with gold. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold.

An illuminated fly-leaf at the end contains several prayers to be recited on various occasions.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

## No. 1150.

fol. 77 ; lines 9 ; size  $6 \times 4$  ;  $3\frac{3}{4} \times 2$ .

The Same.

A defective copy of the Qurân. Sûrahs i-xvii, xix-xxxv, xxxvii-xlvii, xlix-liv, lxviii-lxx, lxxii and lxxiv-lxxvii are wanting.

Written in fair vocalised Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders ; with an illuminated frontispiece. The titles of the Sûrahs are in gold. The verses are separated by gilt circles. Slightly worm-eaten.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

## No. 1151.

fol. 26 ; lines 7 ; size  $9 \times 5$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

A collection of five Sûrahs of the Qurân, viz., xxxvi ; xlviii ; lvi ; lxvii ; and lxxviii.

Written in fair vocalised Nasta'liq, within gold and coloured ruled borders ; with an illuminated frontispiece. The interlinear spaces in the first two pages are filled with gold. The verses are divided by gold roses.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

## No. 1152.

fol. 20 ; lines 9 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

The same five Sûrahs of the Qurân as in the preceding MS.

Written in elegant vocalised Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders ; with an illuminated frontispiece. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold. The titles of the Sûrahs are in white on a gold ground. The *Rukû'* (section) is marked by an illuminated circle in the margin. The verses are separated by gold roses.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

No. 1153.

foll. 45 ; lines 6 ; size  $5 \times 3\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $3\frac{3}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

The same five Sûrahs of the Qurân.

Written in Naskh on paper of various colours.

Foll. 19-24 are seriously worm-eaten.

According to a note on the title-page, the first half of the MS. was written by Mîr Mahdî, and the rest by Mîr Ja'far.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

The seals of Nawwâb Wilâyat 'Alî Khân of Patna City and of his grandson, Sayyid Khurshîd Nawwâb, are found on the title-page.

The MS. was presented to the library by Khân Bahâdur Muḥammad Ismâ'îl.

No. 1154.

foll. 10 ; lines 18 ; size  $4 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

The same five Sûrahs of the Qurân.

Written in small, elegant and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân. The margins are filled with a floral design in gold. The verses are separated by circles filled with gold.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

The title-page contains the seals of Nawwâb Wilâyat 'Alî Khân of Patna City and of his grandson, Sayyid Khurshîd Nawwâb.

No. 1155.

foll. 311 ; lines 12 ; size  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 9$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

A very splendid and exceedingly valuable copy of the Qurân with some Persian notes in the margins.

Written in good Naskh, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The interlinear

spaces are beautifully filled with gold. The first two pages are profusely illuminated. The titles of the Sûrahs are in elaborate *Ṣulṣ* character, within ornamental borders. The verses are divided by gold roses. The end of every five and ten verses is marked in the margin by conical ornaments and illuminated circles, respectively.

At the end is a prayer, to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qurân.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

### No. 1156.

foll. 660 ; lines 8 ; size  $14\frac{1}{4} \times 9\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $11 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A valuable and splendid copy of the Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version and marginal notes, also in Persian.

The text is written in large, thick and fully vocalised *Ṣulṣ*, within gold and coloured ruled borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân. The titles of the Sûrahs, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Mecca or Medina, and giving the number of verses contained in each Sûrah, are in gold. The verses are separated by circles filled with gold. The margins of the double page at the beginning of the 15th *Juz* are covered with elaborate ornaments in gold.

The interlinear Persian version is written in elegant Nasta'liq, in red ink, within ornamental borders. The interlinear spaces of the marginal notes are beautifully filled with gold.

Foll. 146-153 are badly water-stained.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

A fly-leaf at the beginning contains a note dealing with the method of consulting the Qurân for omens. It also contains a prayer to be recited prior to the reading of the Qurân.

A fly-leaf at the end, the margin of which is covered with floral ornaments in gold, contains a prayer to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qurân.



No. 1157.

fol. 408 ; lines 14 ; size  $4 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A fine pocket-Qurân.

Written on a gold ground in elegant, small and closely written Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red.

Not dated , probably 17th century.

No. 1158.

fol. 223 ; lines 19 ; size  $2\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $2 \times 1\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

A very small pocket-Qurân.

Written on gold-sprinkled paper in small, closely written and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân. The titles of the Sûrahs are in gold. The verses are divided by gold roses. Slightly worm-eaten.

Three fly-leaves at the beginning contain a prayer to be recited prior to the reading of the Qurân, while three at the end contain a Persian poem on the method of consulting the Qurân for omens. The poem begins thus :—

هرکه از قرآن کشاید فال خویش  
بی شکی واقف شود از حال خویش

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

No. 1159.

fol. 220 ; lines 19 ; size  $3\frac{3}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $3 \times 1\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

An exceedingly valuable and very fine pocket-Qurân.

Written on gold-sprinkled paper in elegant, small, closely written and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders ;

with a double-page 'Unwân. The titles of the Sûrahs are in gold. The verses are divided by gold roses.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

The MS. was presented to the library by Sayyid Şafdar Nawwâb of Patna City.

### No. 1160.

fol. 60; lines 29; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A valuable copy of the Qurân in 60 foll.

Written in small, closely written and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders. Each of the thirty *Juz* of the Qurân, although they vary in length, has been skilfully accommodated within four pages. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red. The verses are divided by gilt circles.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

### No. 1161.

fol. 342; lines 12; size  $10 \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

The Same.

A valuable copy of the Qurân.

Written in elegant Naskh, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within illuminated borders. The first two pages, as well as the last two, are profusely illuminated. The title-page and a fly-leaf opposite it are covered with elaborate ornaments in gold and colours. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold. The verses are divided by gilt circles. The *Rukû'* (section) is marked in the margin by a larger illuminated circle, enclosing the letter ع in red. The titles of the Sûrahs are in white on a gold ground.

Three fly-leaves at the beginning contain a table of the Sûrahs and 114 names of God.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

Scribe: عبد الله.

A seal bearing the inscription سلطان محمد سليمان مرزاي صفوي, dated A.H. 1130=A.D. 1718, is found at the end.

No. 1162.

fol. 30 ; lines 49 ; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

The Same.

An exceedingly valuable copy of the Qurân in 30 foll.

Written in elegant, small and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red. The first, the middle and the last lines of every page are in bold Naskh on a gold ground, within black and blue ruled borders. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold, while the margins are covered with ornaments in gold and colours.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

The seals of Nawwâb Sayyid Wilâyat 'Alî Khân of Patna City and of his grandson, Sayyid Khurshîd Nawwâb, are found on the title-page as well as at the end.

No. 1163.

fol. 32 ; lines 41 ; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 7$  ;  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A very fine and exceedingly valuable copy of the Qurân in 32 foll.

Written in minute, but fully vocalised and legible Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The beginning of each Juz and the titles of the Sûrahs are in red. Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>, 2<sup>a</sup>, 16<sup>b</sup>, 17<sup>a</sup>, 31<sup>b</sup>, and 32<sup>a</sup> are tastefully illuminated. The margins are covered with floral designs in gold. The first two pages as well as the last two are filled with elaborate floral ornaments in gold and colours.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

No. 1164.

fol. 30 ; lines 41 ; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

A fairly old and valuable copy of the Qurân in 30 foll., with some marginal notes.

Written in minute, but fully vocalised and elegant Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders; with an illuminated frontispiece. The beginning of each *Juz* and the titles of the *Sûrahs* are in red. The margins are covered with floral designs in gold. Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

### No. 1165.

fol. 233; lines 11; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8$ ;  $10 \times 6$ .

The Same.

A copy of the *Qurân*, with an interlinear Persian version; complete in two separate volumes.

#### Vol. I.

Beginning with *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (chapter i) and ending with *Sûrat an-Nahl* (chapter xvi).

### No. 1166.

fol. 285; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

#### Vol. II.

Beginning with *Sûratu Banî Isrâ'il* (chapter xvii) and extending to the end of the *Qurân*.

Both volumes are written in fair and fully vocalised Naskh, within red and blue ruled borders; with a double-page 'Unwân. The first, the middle and the last lines of every page are in large *Ṣulṣ*. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles.

The interlinear Persian version is written in Nasta'liq, in red. Slightly worm-eaten.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

No. 1167.

fol. 181 ; lines 17 ; size  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $2 \times 2$ .

The Same.

Written in small, closely written and fairly vocalised Naskh.  
Not dated ; probably 17th century.

No. 1168.

fol. 329 ; lines 8 ; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ .

The Same.

A valuable copy of the Qurân, complete in two separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning with *Sûrat al-Fâtiḥah* (chapter i) and ending with the following words of the 76th verse of *Sûratu Banî Isrâ'îl* (chapter xvii) :—

وَإِنْ كَادُوا لَيَسْتَفِزُّوكَ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ إِيْخْرُجُوكَ مِنْهَا وَإِذَا لَا يَلْبِثُونَ ... \*

No. 1169.

fol. 368 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

Beginning at the point where the first volume ends in the 76th verse of *Sûratu Banî Isrâ'îl* and extending to the end of the Qurân.

Both volumes are written in fair, large and fully vocalised Sulṣ, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The verses are separated by gilt roses ; and the end of every five and ten verses is marked by the words *خمس* and *عشر*, respectively, in gold. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in gold within floral ornaments. The signs of *Waqf*, *Wasl*, *Madd* and *Imâlah* are supplied by a later hand in red. Foll. 1-29 are slightly damaged.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

## No. 1170.

fol. 411; lines 12; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 4$ .

The Same.

A very fine and valuable copy of the Qurân.

Written in good Naskh, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within illuminated borders. The titles of the Sûrahs are in Sulṣ, white on a gold ground. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The *Rukû'* (section) and the four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked by larger gilt circles in the margin. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold. The margins of the first two pages as well those of the last two are covered with elaborate ornaments in gold and colours.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

## No. 1171.

fol. 30; lines 41; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6$ .

The Same.

An exceedingly valuable and very fine copy of the Qurân in 30 foll.

According to the following colophon, dated Muḥarram, A.H. 1112 = A.D. 1700, this copy is from the pen of 'Abdalbâqî Ḥaddâd, the celebrated calligrapher of Harât:—

تمت هذه التوسيد من كلام المجيد بعمد الله تعالى وحسن  
توفيقه محرم الحرام سنة اثنى عشر و مائة و الف حامدا لله على نعمه  
و مصليا على نبيه محمد و آله الطاهرين المطهرين كتبه العبد المذنب  
عبد الباقي حداد \*

This 'Abdalbâqî Ḥaddâd, as stated in the *Tadkirah-i-Khush-nawisân*, p. 125, came to India in the last years of the reign of *Shâhjahân* (A.H. 1037–1068 = A.D. 1628–1658). He was well-skilled in writing Naskh, in which branch of calligraphy he surpassed all his contemporaries. He presented to Prince Muḥiyaddîn (afterwards Aurangzib) several specimens of his calligraphy, including two splendid copies of the Qurân, one of them being in 30 foll. (probably the

present MS.), and a copy of the *Ṣaḥīfah* of Imām Zain al-‘Ābidīn (see Hand-list, No. 1471). He was honoured by Shāhjahān with the title of Yâqût-Raqam. Subsequently he left India to return to his home in Harât, leaving at Delhi a number of eminent pupils, some of whom also received the titles of Yâqût-Raqam and Yâqût-Raqam Khân. He was alive up to A.H. 1114=A.D. 1702, in which year he completed another copy of the Qurân (No. 1172 below). The exact date of his death and further particulars of his life are not known.

Written in small, closely written and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders. Each of the thirty *Juz* of the Qurân, although they vary in length, has been very skilfully accommodated within two pages. The verses are divided by small gilt circles. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red. The interlinear spaces in the first two pages are filled with gold.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

---

### No. 1172.

fol. 372 ; lines 12 ; size  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 4$  ;  $3\frac{3}{4} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

A valuable and elegant pocket-Qurân.

Written by the same ‘Abdalbâqī Haddād on a gold ground in small and close Naskh, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The first two pages are profusely illuminated. The beginnings of the four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked by ornaments in the margin. The end of each verse is marked by a cross in red. The signs of *Waqf*, *Wasl*, *Madd*, *Imâlah*, etc., are in red. The titles of the Sûrahs are also in red.

At the end is a prayer, to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qurân.

Dated A.H. 1114=A.D. 1702.

The MS. was presented by Faḍl Imām Khân Bahadur of Neora, near Patna.

## No. 1173.

fol. 14 ; lines 13 ; size  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $5 \times 3$ .

The Same.

A collection of five Sûrahs, viz., xxxvi ; xlviii ; lvi ; lxvii ; and lxxviii.

Written in fair and vocalised Naskh on a gold ground, within gold and coloured ruled borders ; with an illuminated frontispiece.

Dated A.H. 1120 = A.D. 1708.

Scribe : أحمد بن ملا لقمان عالمگیری.

## No. 1174.

fol. 349 ; lines 12 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  ;  $6 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

A very splendid copy of the Qurân

Written in good and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold-ruled borders ; with a double-page Unwân. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold. The titles of the Sûrahs are written in an elaborate Sulṣ character, white on a gold ground. The verses are separated by gold roses. The margins are covered with floral ornaments. The title-page and a fly-leaf opposite it contain the following verse of the Qurân, written in white on a gold ground, within richly illuminated borders :—

قُلْ لَّانِ اجْتَمَعَتِ الْاِنْسُ وَالْجِنُّ عَلٰى اَنْ يَّاتُوْا بِمِثْلِ هٰذَا الْقُرْاٰنِ  
لَا يَّاتُوْنَ بِمِثْلِهٖ وَاَلَوْ كَانُ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ ظٰهِرًا ۝ \*

Dated A.H. 1135 = A.D. 1722.

Scribe : محمد رضا بن محمد بدیع الحسینی.

A second fly-leaf at the beginning contains a prayer to be recited, prior to the reading of the Qurân.

The title-page contains a seal and the signature of Ḥafīẓannisâ' Khâtûn, dated A.H. 1213 = A.D. 1799.

The seals of Nawwâb Wilâyat 'Alî Khân of Patna City and of his grandson, Sayyid Khurshîd Nawwâb, are found at the end.

The MS. was presented to the library by Khân Bahâdur Muḥammad Ismâ'il.



No. 1175.

fol. 346 ; lines 11 ; size  $12 \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A copy of the Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version and marginal notes, also in Persian.

According to a note at the end, the interlinear Persian version and the marginal notes are based on a commentary on the Qurân by Âqâ Muḥammad Hâdî Mâzindarânî. The note runs thus :—

ترجمہ و حواشی از تفسیر آقا محمد ہادی مازندرانی ہمیشہ زاد  
ملا محمد باقر مجلسی نوشتہ شد •

This Âqâ Muḥammad Hâdî Mâzindarânî, the son of a sister of Mullâ Muḥammad Bâqir Majlisî (d. A.H. 1110=A.D. 1698), was an eminent Shî'ah scholar. He flourished in the earlier part of the 12th century of the Hijrah, and wrote, besides a Persian commentary on the Qurân, a gloss upon the *Anwâr al-Tanzîl* of Al-Baidâwî (d. A.H. 685=A.D. 1286), and a Persian commentary on the *Shâfiyah* of Ibn al-Hâjib (d. A.H. 646=A.D. 1248). See *Kashf al-Huḡub*, fol. 47<sup>a</sup> and 90<sup>a</sup>.

The text is written in fair large Naskh, with all the vowels, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The first two and the last six pages are richly illuminated. The verses are divided by gilt circles.

The interlinear Persian version is written in elegant small Nasta'liq, in red ink.

At the end there are two prayers, the first to be recited prior to the reading of the Qurân, and the other after completing its reading.

Dated Tuesday, the 14th Muḥarram, A.H. 1145=A.D. 1732.

Scribe : مقصود علی بن عبد الکریم.

No. 1176.

fol. 7 ; lines 9 ; size  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4$  ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

*Sûrat al-Fath* (chapter xlviii), complete.

Written on a gold ground in large, elegant and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân.

Dated A.H. 1146 = A.D. 1733.

Scribe : محمد رضا بن محمد تقی التبریزی.

The title-page contains, besides two '*Arddîdah*', the following three seals.

1. A seal bearing the name of Muḥammad Şibgatalâh Khân, dated A.H. 1182 = A.D. 1768.

2. A seal bearing the name of 'Anbar 'Alî Khân, dated A.H. 1182 = A.D. 1768.

3. A seal bearing the name of 'Alî Naqî, dated A.H. 1195 = A.D. 1781.

### No. 1177.

foll. 459 ; lines 13 ; size  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

A very fine and valuable copy of the Qurân.

Written in elegant small Naskh, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within illuminated borders. Foll. 1<sup>b</sup>-3<sup>a</sup>, 78<sup>b</sup>, 79<sup>a</sup>, 153<sup>b</sup>, 154<sup>a</sup>, 209<sup>b</sup>, 210<sup>a</sup>, 274<sup>b</sup>, 275<sup>a</sup>, 335<sup>a</sup>, 388<sup>b</sup>, 389<sup>a</sup>, 456<sup>b</sup> and 457<sup>a</sup> are very richly illuminated. The *Rukû'* and the four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked by marginal ornaments. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red, within ornamental borders. The verses are separated by gilt circles.

Dated A.H. 1147 = A.D. 1734.

Scribe : احمد بن ملا عثمان نيريزی.

At the end is a prayer, to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qurân.

### No. 1178.

foll. 415 ; lines 12 ; size  $20 \times 12$  ;  $15 \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

An exceedingly valuable and splendid copy of the Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version.

The text is written on a paper of reddish tint in elegant, large and fully vocalised Naskh, within black-ruled and broad gold borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân. The four main divisions of each *Juz*, the *Rukû'* (section) and the end of every five verses are marked by elaborate ornaments in the margin. The titles of the Sûrahs are

in *Ṣulṣ*, in gold, within beautifully illuminated borders. The verses are divided by illuminated circles.

The interlinear Persian version is written in fair Nasta'liq, in red ink.

Dated the 1st Rabi' II, A.H. 1160=A.D. 1747.

According to a note on the title-page, the MS. was once purchased by a certain Hasan at *Shirâz*, on the 6th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 1162=A.D. 1749, for Rs. 5,000.

No. 1179.

fol. 137 ; lines 11 ; size  $23 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $17 \times 9$ .

The Same.

A very splendid and exceedingly valuable large-size Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version ; complete in three separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning with *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (chapter i) and breaking off abruptly with the following words of the 101st verse of *Sûrat al-Barâ'at* (chapter ix) :—

وَمِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ مَرَدُّوا \*

No. 1180.

fol. 136 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

Beginning at the point where the first volume ends in the 101st verse of *Sûrat al-Barâ'at* (chapter ix) and breaking off abruptly with the following words of the 39th verse of *Sûrat al-'Ankabût* (chapter xxix) :—

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ مُوسَىٰ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ \*

## No. 1181.

fol. 144 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III.

Beginning at the point where the second volume ends in the 39th verse of *Sûrat al-'Ankabût* (chapter xxix) and extending to the end of the *Qurân*.

All the above three volumes are in the handwriting of Qâdî 'Ismatallâh Khân, a calligrapher of great reputation and skill, who surpassed all his contemporaries in the writing of *Naskh*. He died in A.H. 1186 = A.D. 1772, leaving behind him several specimens of his remarkable penmanship. See *Tadkirah-i-Khushnawîsân*, p. 127.

The text is written in excellent large *Naskh*, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within blue-ruled and broad gold borders. The titles of the *Sûrahs*, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Mecca or Medina, and giving the number of verses contained in each *Sûrah*, are written in a beautiful *Shûs* character, in white on a gold ground, within ornamental borders. The *Rukû'* (section) and the beginnings of the four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked by elaborate and beautiful ornaments in the margin.

The first four pages of the first volume and the last two of the third volume are very richly and tastefully illuminated.

The interlinear Persian version is written in elegant small *Nasta'liq*.

The colophon runs thus :—

کتبه هیچمدان عصمت الله خان در سنه ۱۱۸۵ هجری \*

Dated A.H. 1185 = A.D. 1771.

At the end is a prayer, to be recited after perusing the *Qurân*.

## No. 1182.

fol. 177 ; lines 21 ; size  $4\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $3\frac{3}{4} \times 2$ .

The Same.

A very fine pocket-*Qurân*.

Written in good, small, closely written and fully vocalised *Naskh*, within gold and black ruled borders ; with a double-page

Unwân. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red. The verses are divided by gilt circles.

Slightly water-stained.

Dated Friday, the 2nd Shawwâl, A.H. 1195=A.D. 1781.

Scribe : محمد بن محمد رفيع الاموني .

No. 1183.

fol. 605 ; lines 9 ; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

The Same.

An exceedingly valuable copy of the Qurân.

Written in elegant, large and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and blue ruled borders. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red, within illuminated borders. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The *Rukû'* and the four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked in the margin by larger gilt circles. The first two pages as well as the last two are richly illuminated.

At the end is a prayer, to be recited after completing the reading of the Qurân.

The colophon runs thus :—

قد وقع الفراغ بتوفيق الله الحميد من تحرير هذا القرآن المجيد  
يهدى القريب و البعيد العبد الضعيف الذليل المحتاج الى رحمة الله  
عصمت الله برادر زاده ياقوت رقم خان مرحوم غفر الله ذنوبهما \*

According to the above colophon, the MS. is from the pen of 'Ismatallâh, the son of the brother of Muḥammad 'Ârif, who was himself a good calligrapher and a disciple of the celebrated 'Abdal-bâqî Haddâd, and was honoured by Shâh 'Âlam Bahâdur Shâh I (A.H. 1119-1124=A.D. 1707-1712) with the title of Yâqût Raqam Khân. 'Ismatallâh learnt the art of calligraphy from his afore-said uncle, and lived in the time of Nawwâb Shujâ'addawlah of Audh (A.H. 1167-1188=A.D. 1753-1775). See Taḍkirah-i-Khush-nawîsân, p. 126.

The title-page contains a seal of Bakḥshî al-Mulk Saifaddawlah Najaf Qulî Khân (d. A.H. 1205=A.D. 1790), dated A.H. 1191=A.D. 1777.

## No. 1184.

fol. 436 ; lines 12 ; size  $13 \times 8$  ;  $9 \times 5$ .

The Same.

A copy of the Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version, and marginal notes, also in Persian.

The text is written in fair bold Naskh, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The verses are separated by gilt roses. The four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked by marginal ornaments. The titles of the Sûrahs are in white on a gold ground, within rich borders. The title-page and a fly-leaf opposite it are occupied by geometrical and floral patterns in gold and colours. The first two pages of the MS. are richly illuminated.

The interlinear Persian version is written in fair Naskh, in red ink.

The following colophon is written in Şulş, white on a gold ground, within rich borders :—

كتبه الفقير الحقير الشيخ عبد المجيد ولد ملا جيون \*

According to the above colophon, the MS. is from the pen of Shaikh 'Abdalmaġid, the son of Mullâ Aġmad Jîwan of Amaithî (*d.* A.H. 1130=A.D. 1718), the celebrated tutor of the Emperor Aurangzîb (A.H. 1069-1118=A.D. 1659-1707), and the author of several well-known works.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

The last folio contains several seals and '*Arddidah*', the earliest of which is dated A.H. 1123=A.D. 1711.

## No. 1185.

fol. 225 ; lines 11 ; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5$  ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

The first half of the Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version, and marginal notes, also in Persian. It extends to the end of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii).

The text is written in fair Naskh, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within gold and black ruled borders. The titles of the Sûrahs are in elegant Şulş, in gold. The verses are divided by

gilt circles, and the end of every five and ten verses is marked in the margin by the words *خمس* and *عشر*, respectively. The first two pages are very richly illuminated. The interlinear Persian version is written in elegant Nasta'liq, in red ink.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

The MS. was presented to the library by Sayyid Şafdar Nawwâb of Patna City.

No. 1186.

fol. 80; lines 11; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$

The Same.

A fragment of the Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version, and marginal notes, also in Persian. It extends from the beginning of *Sûratu Maryam* (chapter xix) to the 56th verse of *Sûrat ar-Rûm* (chapter xxx).

The text is written in elegant Naskh, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within gold and black ruled borders. The titles of the Sûrahs are in Şulş, in gold. The verses are separated by gilt circles, and the end of every five and ten verses is marked in the margin by the words *خمس* and *عشر*, respectively, in gold.

The interlinear Persian version is written in elegant small Nasta'liq, in red ink.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1187.

foil. 33; lines 11; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 6$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A fragment of the Qurân, extending from the 46th verse of *Sûrat al-Ankabût* (chapter xxix) to the 27th verse of *Sûratu Yâsîn* (chapter xxxvi).

Written in fair Naskh, with all the vowels, within yellow and black ruled borders. The first double-page and the last are richly illuminated. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

The title-page contains the seals of Nawwâb Wilâyat 'Alî Khân of Patna City and of his grandson, Sayyid Khurshîd Nawwâb.

The MS. was presented to the library by Khân Bahâdur Muḥammad Ismâ'il.

No. 1188.

fol. 22; lines 14-16; size  $21\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $19\frac{1}{4} \times 10\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

A MS. containing several short extracts from various *Sûrahs* of the *Qurân*, with an interlinear Persian version, and marginal notes, also in Persian.

Written in fair, large and vocalised *Naskh* on a gold ground, within illuminated borders. The last seven folios are written in *Sulṣ*, in white on a crimson ground.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1189.

fol. 151; lines 11; size  $14\frac{3}{4} \times 9$ ;  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

A MS. containing five *Juz* of the *Qurân*, viz., v (fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-32<sup>a</sup>); viii (fol. 33<sup>b</sup>-64<sup>a</sup>); xi (fol. 65<sup>b</sup>-96<sup>a</sup>); xiv (fol. 97<sup>b</sup>-128<sup>a</sup>); and xxii (fol. 129<sup>b</sup>-151<sup>a</sup>).

Fol. 32<sup>b</sup>, 33<sup>a</sup>, 64<sup>b</sup>, 65<sup>a</sup>, 96<sup>b</sup>, 97<sup>a</sup>, 128<sup>b</sup> and 129<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Written on a crimson ground in fair bold *Naskh*, with all the vowels, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The titles of the *Sûrahs*, as well as the signs of *Waḳf*, *Madd*, *Waṣl*, etc., are in white. The verses are separated by gilt circles.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1190.

fol. 33; lines 9; size  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 1$ .

The Same.

A collection of seven *Sûrahs* of the *Qurân*, viz., xxxvi; xlviii; lv; lvi; lxvii; lxxiii; and lxxviii.

A very fine copy. Written in elegant, small and fully vocalised



Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders; with an illuminated frontispiece. The titles of the Sûrahs are in gold. The verses are divided by gilt circles. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1191.

fol. 41; lines 7; size same as above.

The Same.

Another copy of the same seven Sûrahs.

Written in the same hand, and in the same manner, as the above.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1192.

fol. 485; lines 12; size  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $3\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A pocket-Qurân, defective at the beginning.

Written in small and rather cursive Naskh, with all the vowels within red and blue ruled borders. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red ink.

Slightly water-stained and worm-eaten. Foll. 1, 6, and 44 are wanting.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1193.

fol. 114; lines 18; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A defective and incomplete copy of the Qurân, with an anonymous Persian commentary in the margin; in two separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning abruptly with the following words of the 115th verse of *Sûrat al-Baqarah* (chapter ii):—

مَا تُولُوا فَنَمَّ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ رَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ۝

Ending abruptly with the following words of the 79th verse of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii):—

أَمَّا السَّفِينَةُ فَكَانَتْ لِمَسْكِينٍ يَعْمَلُونَ فِي الْبَحْرِ فَأَرْسَلْنَا رِيحًا غَاصَّتْ لَهَا الصَّوَارِعُ وَكَانَ  
وَرَأَاهُمْ \*  


---

No. 1194.

fol. 93; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

Beginning at the point where the previous volume ends, in the 79th verse of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii), and breaking off abruptly in the beginning of the fourth verse of *Sûrat at-Tağâbun* (chapter lxiv).

Both volumes are written in fair Naskh, with vowel points and diacritical marks. The titles of the Sûrahs are in white on a gold ground. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold. The first double-page of the first volume is richly illuminated.

The commentary is written in fair Nasta'liq.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

The MS. was presented by Sayyid Şafdar Nawwâb of Patna City.

No. 1195.

fol. 516; lines 11; size  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $3\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

Written in good and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders; with a double-page 'Unwân. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red. The verses are divided by gilt circles. The beginning of each *Juz* is distinguished by a larger gilt circle in the margin.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1196.

fol. 328; lines 15; size  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $3 \times 1\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A valuable pocket-Qurân.

Written on gold-sprinkled paper in elegant, small, closely written and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold, blue and black ruled borders. The first four pages are richly illuminated. The titles of the Sûrah are in gold. The verses are divided by gilt roses. Fol. 2 and 3 are slightly damaged.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

The MS. was presented by Sayyid Khurshîd Nawwâb of Patna City on the 23rd February, 1904.

No. 1197.

fol. 281; lines 16; size  $12 \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

A copy of the Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version.

The text is written in fair and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The titles of the Sûrahs are in white on a gold ground. The beginnings of the four main divisions of each Juz are marked by marginal ornaments. The margins of the first double-page and the last two are covered with beautiful ornaments in gold and colours.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

The seals and signatures of Nawwâb Sayyid Wilâyat 'Alî Khân of Patna City and of his grandson, Sayyid Khurshîd Nawwâb, are found on the title-page as well as at the end.

No. 1198.

fol. 218; lines 17; size  $22\frac{1}{2} \times 12$ ;  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ .

The Same.

A magnificent large-size Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version, and a Persian commentary by Fathallâh bin Shukrallâh al-

Kâshânî (d. A.H. 997=A.D. 1589; see *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 56<sup>b</sup>), entitled *Khulâsat al-Manhaj*.

The commentary begins thus:—

حمدی چون کلمات ربانی بیغایت شائسته لطیفی است \*

The text and the commentary are both incomplete at the end. They break off abruptly with the 11th verse of *Sûratu Nûh* (chapter lxxi).

The text is written in beautiful large Naskh on a gold ground, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within richly illuminated borders. The interlinear Persian version is written in fair Nasta'liq, in red ink.

The commentary is written slantwise in the margins in good Nasta'liq, with quotations from the text in red ink. The interlinear spaces in the margins are filled with ornaments.

The verses are divided by illuminated circles. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in blue on a gold ground, within rich borders. The margin of the first double-page is covered with excellent and very elaborate ornaments in gold and colours.

At the beginning are two fly-leaves containing the various titles of the Qurân.

Interleaved with sheets of blank vellum, and bound in painted and glazed covers of Kashmîrî workmanship. The name of Bâdshâh Begam, for whom the MS. was prepared, is written thus on the edge of the right-hand cover of the MS. :—

بادشاهه دبی گم \*

This Bâdshâh Begam was the mother of Nawwâb Âsafaddawlah of Audh (A.H. 1188–1212=A.D. 1775–1797).

On the edge of the left-hand cover is written the name of the book-binder, Faql 'Alî.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1199.

fol. 266; lines 15; size  $12\frac{1}{4} \times 8$ ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A richly illuminated copy of the Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version, and a Persian commentary, entitled *Khulâsat al-Manhaj* (see No. 1198 above).

The text and the commentary are both incomplete at the end. They break off abruptly in the beginning of the 9th verse of *Sûrat as-Şaff* (chapter lxi).

The text is written in elegant *Naskh* on a gold ground, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within richly illuminated borders. The interlinear Persian version is written in fair *Nasta'liq*, in red ink.

The Persian commentary is written slantwise in the margins in good *Nasta'liq*, with quotations from the text, in red ink. The interlinear spaces in the margins are occupied by floral designs in gold and colours.

The verses are divided by illuminated circles. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in blue on a gold ground, within ornamental borders. The first double-page is richly illuminated. The *Rukû'* (section) and the four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked by illuminations in the margin.

Foll. 1<sup>b</sup>-7<sup>b</sup> contain a preface to the Persian commentary, beginning as follows:—

حمدی چون کلمات ربانی بیغایت شائسته لطیفی است \*

Foll. 8<sup>b</sup>-11<sup>b</sup> contain a short extract from the *Khulâsat al-Arkân*, a Persian work on the correct pronunciation of the Qurân.

Foll. 8<sup>a</sup> and 12<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1200.

fol. 34; lines 7; size 8 $\frac{1}{4}$  × 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ ; 6 × 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

The 8th *Juz* of the Qurân.

Written in elegant, large and fully vocalised *Naskh*, within gold and coloured ruled borders; with a tastefully illuminated frontispiece. The heading of the *Juz* and the title of *Sûrat al-A'râf* (chapter vii) are in *Şulş*, white on a gold ground. The verses are divided by gilt circles. The *Rukû'* (section) is marked in the margin by a large gilt circle, enclosing the letter ع in white. The end of the first quarter, the half and the third quarter of the *Juz* is marked by marginal ornaments of various designs, enclosing the words ربع, ثلث and نصف, respectively.

Dated A.H. 1212=A.D. 1797.

## No. 1201.

fol. 467 ; lines 13 ; size  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 3$  ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2$ .

The Same.

Written in elegant Naskh, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The first double-page is tastefully illuminated. Fol. 2<sup>b</sup> contains an illuminated frontispiece. The titles of the Sûrahs are in white, on a gold ground. The verses are divided by gold roses.

At the end is a prayer, to be recited after completing the reading of the Qurân.

Six fly-leaves at the beginning contain a table of the Sûrahs of the Qurân.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

## No. 1202.

fol. 710 ; lines 5 ; size  $12\frac{1}{4} \times 9$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

The Same.

A copy of the Qurân, with an interlinear Urdu version ; complete in two separate volumes.

Vol. I.

The first half of the Qurân, ending with the 74th verse of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii).

## No. 1203.

fol. 706 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The latter half of the Qurân, beginning with the 75th verse of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii).

Both volumes are written in elegant bold and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The titles of the Sûrahs are in blue on a

gold ground, within rich borders. The *Rukû'* (section) and the four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked in the margin by ornaments of various designs. The margins of the first four pages of the first volume are covered with tasteful and brilliant illuminations.

The interlinear Urdû version is written in fair Nasta'liq, in red ink.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

Seals of Sayyid Khurshîd Nawwâb of Patna City are found on the title-page as well as at the end.

---

No. 1204.

foll. 234; lines 17; size  $19\frac{1}{4} \times 12\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $15\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A copy of the Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version. The Sûrahs are arranged according to the chronological order of revelation.

At the end there are two additional Sûrahs, called respectively *Sûrat an-Nûrain* and *Sûrat ul-Wilâyat*, and thirty-three additional verses belonging to various Sûrahs, which are not found in the text of the Qurân published by 'Uṣmân, the third Caliph (A.H. 23-35=A.D. 644-656). Some Shî'ahs of later times have contended that certain portions were deliberately omitted by 'Uṣmân, since they favoured 'Alî, the fourth Caliph (A.H. 35-40=A.D. 656-661), and his family. But this is difficult to believe. 'Uṣmân could scarcely have omitted any portion without it being observed at the time; how would 'Alî have accepted 'Uṣmân's recension, had he done so? Indeed, 'Alî himself is said to have transcribed copies of the Qurân from the same text. The Qurân itself contains frequent denunciations against those who should presume to fabricate anything in the name of the Lord, or conceal any part of that which He had revealed; and we cannot believe that any one among the early Muslims would have dared to contemplate such an act. Moreover, there are many anecdotes recorded in the canonical books of Hadîṣ, which go to show that the copies of the Qurân, circulated by 'Uṣmân, were transcribed from the recension made by Abû Bakr, the first Caliph (A.H. 11-13=A.D. 632-634), which is admitted by all Muslims to have been a faithful reproduction of the revelation as reduced to writing in the presence of the Prophet, and to agree in every particular, both in text and in arrangement, with the Qurân as preserved in the memories of the *Sahâbah*.

The purity of the text of the Qurân is universally recognised. Among European scholars, the following opinion of Sir William Muir, in his "Life of Muhamet" (p. 557), may be quoted:—

"There is probably in the world no other work which has remained twelve centuries with so pure a text. The various readings are wonderfully few in number, and are chiefly confined to differences in the vowel points and diacritical signs. But these marks were invented at a later date. They did not exist at all in the early copies, and can hardly be said to affect the text of Othmân ('Uṣmân)."

The additional Sûrahs and verses, found in the present copy, were no doubt composed by some Shī'ah scholar of later times; and the Shī'ahs themselves do not believe them to be the word of God, for they do not think it lawful to recite them in their prayers. Cf. Geschichte des Qorans, 2nd edition, edited by Schwally, vol. ii, pp. 93–112.

The Sûrahs, as they stand in the present copy, are as follows:—

1. سورة الفاتحة ; 2. سورة العلق ; 3. سورة القلم ; 4. سورة المرسل ;
5. سورة الاعلى ; 6. سورة تكوير ; 7. سورة ابي لوب ; 8. سورة المدثر ;
9. سورة انشراح ; 10. سورة الضحى ; 11. سورة الفجر ; 12. سورة الليل ;
13. سورة النكاثر ; 14. سورة الكوثر ; 15. سورة العاديات ; 16. سورة العصر ;
17. سورة الفلق ; 18. سورة الفيل ; 19. سورة الكافرون ; 20. سورة الماعون ;
21. سورة عبس ; 22. سورة النجم ; 23. سورة الاخلاص ; 24. سورة الناس ;
25. سورة القين ; 26. سورة الجروج ; 27. سورة الشمس ; 28. سورة القدر ;
29. سورة الحمزة ; 30. سورة القيمة ; 31. سورة القارعة ; 32. سورة قريش ;
33. سورة الطارق ; 34. سورة البلد ; 35. سورة ق ; 36. سورة المرسلات ;
37. سورة الجن ; 38. سورة الاعراف ; 39. سورة ص ; 40. سورة القمر ;
41. سورة المريم ; 42. سورة الملئكة ; 43. سورة الفرقان ; 44. سورة يس ;
45. سورة النمل ; 46. سورة الشعراء ; 47. سورة الواقعة ; 48. سورة طه ;
49. سورة الهود ; 50. سورة يونس ; 51. سورة بني اسرائيل ; 52. سورة النقص ;
53. سورة الصافات ; 54. سورة الانعام ; 55. سورة الحجر ; 56. سورة يوسف ;
57. سورة المؤمن ; 58. سورة الزمر ; 59. سورة السبا ; 60. سورة لقمان ;
61. سورة الدخان ; 62. سورة الزخرف ; 63. سورة الشوري ; 64. سورة سجدة ;



65. سورة الجاثية ; 66. سورة الاحقاف ; 67. سورة الذاريات ; 68. سورة الفاشية ;  
 69. سورة ابراهيم ; 70. سورة النحل ; 71. سورة النوح ; 72. سورة ابراهيم ;  
 73. سورة الطور ; 74. سورة المؤمنون ; 75. سورة الم سجددة ; 76. سورة الطور ;  
 77. سورة النبأ ; 78. سورة النازعات ; 79. سورة المعارج ; 80. سورة النبأ ;  
 81. سورة العنكبوت ; 82. سورة الانشقاق ; 83. سورة الانفطار ; 84. سورة العنكبوت ;  
 85. سورة الانفال ; 86. سورة الروم ; 87. سورة البقرة ; 88. سورة الانفال ;  
 89. سورة النساء ; 90. سورة الاحزاب ; 91. سورة الممتحنة ; 92. سورة النساء ;  
 93. سورة الرعد ; 94. سورة الحديد ; 95. سورة محمد ; 96. سورة الرعد ;  
 97. سورة البينة ; 98. سورة على اتي ; 99. سورة الطلاق ; 100. سورة البينة ;  
 101. سورة الحج ; 102. سورة النصر ; 103. سورة النور ; 104. سورة الحج ;  
 105. سورة الحجرات ; 106. سورة المجادلة ; 107. سورة الحجرات ;  
 108. سورة التغابن ; 109. سورة الصف ; 110. سورة الجمعة ; 111. سورة التغابن ;  
 112. سورة الفتح ; 113. سورة التوبة ; 114. سورة المائدة ; 115. سورة النور ;  
 116. سورة الواقعة .

The text is written in beautiful large Naskh, with all the vowel points and diacritical marks, within gold and black ruled borders. The verses are properly numbered in red ink, and separated by gilt circles. The interlinear Persian version is written in fair Nasta'liq in red ink. Fol. 142<sup>n</sup> is blank.

Two fly-leaves at the beginning contain a table of the Sûrahs of the Qurân.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

### No. 1205.

fol. 402 ; lines 12 ; size 16 × 9½ ; 13 × 6½.

The Same.

A large-size Qurân, with an interlinear Persian version, and marginal notes, also in Persian.

The text is written in elegant and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders ; with a double-page 'Unwân. The title-page contains an octagonal ornamental design in gold and

colours. The *Rukû'* (section) and the beginnings of the four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked in the margin by oblong ornaments. The verses are divided by gilt roses. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in white on a gold ground, within illuminated borders.

The interlinear Persian version is written in small *Naskh*, in red ink.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

Foll. 401<sup>b</sup>–402<sup>a</sup> contain a prayer, to be recited after completing the reading of the *Qurân*.

The seals of Nawwâb Wilâyat 'Alî *Khân* of Patna City and of his grandson, Sayyid *Khurshîd* Nawwâb, are found on the title-page as well as at the end.

The MS. was presented to the library by *Khân Bahâdur* Sayyid *Muhammad Ismâ'il* on the 21st July, 1903.

### No. 1206.

Foll. 197; lines 19; size  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A valuable pocket-Quran.

Written in elegant, fully vocalised *Naskh*, within gold and black ruled borders. The first two pages are richly illuminated. The margins of foll. 2<sup>b</sup> and 3<sup>a</sup> are covered with floral designs in gold and colours, while the interlinear spaces are filled with gold. The title-page and three fly-leaves at the beginning, containing a prayer to be recited prior to the reading of the *Qurân* and a table of the *Sûrahs*, are profusely illuminated. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in red on a gold ground. The verses are separated by gilt roses. Each *Hizb* and the four main divisions of each *Juz* of the *Qurân* are marked by marginal ornaments.

At the end is a prayer, to be recited after completing the reading of the *Qurân*.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Dated A.H. 1237=A.D. 1821.

Scribe: *محمد حسين بن محمد ملاق*.

The MS. was presented by Sayyid 'Alî Naqî of Muzaffarpûr.

No. 1207.

foli. 31 ; lines 31 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A copy of the Qurân in 30 foll.

Written in small elegant Naskh, with occasional vowel points, within black-ruled borders. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red ink.

The title-page contains a prayer to be recited prior to the reading of the Quran, and the last folio a prayer to be recited after completing its reading.

Dated Thursday, the 1st Rabî' I, A.H. 1292=A.D. 1875.

Scribe : محمد هادی بن آغا محمد علی بن ملا علی نقی مازندرانی.

The MS. was presented by Sayyid Şafdar Nawwâb of Patna City on the 21st July, 1909.

No. 1208.

foli. 39 ; lines 11 ; size  $4\frac{3}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $3\frac{3}{4} \times 2$ .

The Same.

A MS. containing short extracts from various Sûrahs of the Qurân.

Written in ordinary Indian Naskh, with all the vowel points, within coloured ruled borders.

Not dated ; probably 19th century.

No. 1209.

foli. 152 ; lines 11 ; size  $12 \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

A fragment of the Qurân, extending from the 201st verse of *Sûrat al-A'râf* (chapter vii) to the 32nd verse of *Sûratu Luqmân* (chapter xxxi).

Written in Naskh, with numerous short lacunae.

Not dated ; probably 19th century

## No. 1210.

fol. 300 ; lines 13 ; size  $12 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Written in elegant, large and fully vocalised Naskh, within gold, blue and black ruled borders ; with a fine double-page 'Unwân. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red ink. The verses are divided by gilt circles. The *Rukû'* (section) and the four main divisions of each *Juz* are marked in the margin by larger illuminated circles.

Not dated ; probably 19th century.

## VARIOUS READINGS OF THE QURÂN.

## No. 1211.

fol. 281 ; lines 12 : size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

كتاب الحجة في لقراءات السبعة

KITAB AL-HUJJAH FI'L-QIRÂ'ÂT  
AS-SAB'AH.

The first two parts of the *Kitâb al-Hujjah* (book of convincing argument), a very rare and old work on the various readings of the seven canonical Qurân-readers, described in Hâj. Khal., vol. v, pp. 93 and 134, as a commentary on the *Kitâb al-Qirâ'ât as-Sab'ah* of Abû Bakr Aḥmad bin Mûsâ, commonly called Ibn Muḥâhid (d. A.H. 324=A.D. 936).

Author: Abû 'Alî al-Ḥasan bin Aḥmad bin 'Abdalḡaffâr bin Muḥammad bin Sulaimân bin Abân al-Fasawî al-Fârisî أبو علي الحسن بن محمد بن سليمان بن أبان الفسوي الفارسي, one of the greatest of grammarians. He was born at Fasâ, a town in the province of Fars, in A.H. 288=A.D. 901. In A.H. 307=A.D. 919 he went to Baḡdâd, where he prosecuted his studies under Abû Bakr Muḥammad Ibn as-Sarrâj (d. A.H. 316=A.D. 929) and Ibrâhîm Ibn Sahl az-Zajjâj (d. A.H. 310=A.D. 922), the greatest philologists of the time. He travelled over many countries, and stopped for some time at Aleppo, with Saifaddawlah Ibn Ḥamdân (A.H. 333—356

=A.D. 944—967), by whom he was received in A.H. 341=A.D. 953. He had some conferences there with the famous poet, Al-Mutanabbi (d. A.H. 354=A.D. 965). Later on he proceeded to Fârs, where he gained the favour and high esteem of 'Adudaddawlah Abû Shujâ' Khusraw (A.H. 338—372=A.D. 949—982), the second ruler of the Buwaihids of Fârs, for whom he composed his two famous grammatical works, viz., *Al-'Idâh* and *At-Takmilah*. Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation, vol. i, p. 381) says that he was suspected of being a Mu'tazalite. Ibn Abî'd-Dam (*At-Ta'rikh al-Islâmî*, fol. 141<sup>b</sup>) says that the people of Bagdâd regarded him as a greater grammarian even than the celebrated Al-Mubarrad (d. A.H. 285=A.D. 998). Our author wrote a large number of books. Besides the present work and those mentioned in Brock., vol. i, p. 114, the following compositions of his are enumerated by Yâqût in the *Irshâd al-Arib* (vol. vi, part iii, pp. 9—22):—

(i) كتاب مختصر (ii) كتاب الايضاح الشعري (iii) كتاب ابيات الاعراب (iv) عوامل الاعراب (v) المسائل البغدادية (vi) المسائل (vii) الشيرازية (viii) كتاب الاغفال (ix) المسائل القصيرة (x) كتاب نقض الهانور (xi) كتاب الترجمة (xii) المسائل المتنورة (xiii) كتاب التتبع لكلام ابي علي الجبائي (xiv) ابيات المعاني (xv) المسائل الدمشقية (xvi) في التفسير (xvii) المسائل البصرية (xviii) المسائل المشككة (xix) المسائل المصلحة من كتاب ابن السراج (xx) المسائل الكرمانية

He is called by some "Al-Fasawî" and by others "Al-Fârisî", with reference to his native town and province, respectively. He died at Bagdâd on Sunday, the 17th Rabî' II, A.H. 377=A.D. 987. Ibn al-Ashîr (*Al-Kâmil*, vol. ix, p. 36), however, places his death in A.H. 376=A.D. 986. For further particulars of his life see *Nâmah-i-Dânishwarân*, vol. i, pp. 513—21; Ibn Khallikân (*De Slane's translation*, vol. i, pp. 379—81); *Buġyat al-Wu'ât*, fol. 170<sup>b</sup>; *Yâqût*, vol. vi, part iii, pp. 9—22; *Nuzhat al-Alibbâ'*, fol. 145<sup>a</sup>; *Dustûr al-'Ilâm*, fol. 90<sup>a</sup>; *Tâj at-Tabaqât*, vol. iv, part ii, fol. 189<sup>a</sup>; *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 227<sup>b</sup>; *Muġmal Faṣihî*, fol. 126<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, pp. 113—4.

Ibn Jinnî, the author's pupil, in the introduction to his work, entitled *Al-Muhtasib* (No. 1213 below), makes the following remarks regarding the *Kitâb al-Hujjah*:—

فان ابا علي رحمه الله تعالى عمل كتاب الحجة في القراءات فتجاوز فيه قدر حاجة القراء الى ما يجفوا عنه كثير من العلماء ونحن

بِاللهِ وَلَهُ وَالْيَهُ وَهُوَ حَسْبُنَا عَلَىٰ أَنْ الشَّيْخُ أَبُو عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَدْ كَانَ  
وَقَدْ حَدَّثَ نَفْسَهُ بِعَمَلِهِ وَهُمْ أَنْ يَضَعَ يَدَهُ فِيهِ وَيَبْدَأُ بِهِ فَأَعْتَرَضَتْ خَوَالِجُ  
هَذَا الدَّهْرِ دُونَهُ وَحَالَاتُ هَفَوَاتِهِ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُ هَذَا عَلَىٰ مَا كَانَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ  
تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ مِنْ خَلْوٍ سَرِيٍّ وَسُرُوحٍ فَكْرَةٍ \*

The MS. is defective at the beginning. It opens abruptly thus:—

..... قَصْدُهُ وَالْمَعُونَةُ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ حَسْبُنَا وَنَعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ - فَاتَّحَتْ  
الْكِتَابُ - اخْتَلَفُوا فِي اثْبَاتِ الْأَلْفِ وَاسْقَاطِهَا مِنْ قَوْلِهِ جَلَّ وَعَزَّ مَلِكُ  
يَوْمَ الدِّينِ فَقَرَأَ عَاصِمٌ وَالْكَسَائِيُّ مَالِكٌ بِالْأَلْفِ وَقَرَأَ الْبَاقُونَ مَلِكٌ بِغَيْرِ  
الْأَلْفِ وَلَمْ يَمَلْ أَحَدٌ الْأَلْفَ مِنْ مَالِكٍ الْخ \*

On fol. 144<sup>b</sup>, the first part ends with these words:—

يَتْلُوهُ فِي الْجُزْءِ الثَّانِي قَوْلُهُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى غَشَاوَةٌ فِي سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ  
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّهِ الْمُصْطَفَى وَآلِهِ \*

The second part, which is defective at the beginning, opens abruptly on fol. 146<sup>a</sup> with these words:—

..... فَإِنْ شُئْتَ جَعَلْتَهُ صَفَةً وَاضْمَرْتَ الْخَبَرَ .....  
وَالْبَغْدَادِيُّونَ فِيمَا حَكَى لَنَا عَنْهُمْ يَجْعَلُونَ فِي هَذَا وَيَذَبُّونَ أَنْ يَكُونَ الظَّرْفُ  
مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْمَنْفِيِّ الْمَبْنِيِّ غَيْرِ الْمَذْنُونِ فَمَا قَوْلُهُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى لَا بُشْرَى  
يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُجْرِمِينَ فَإِنْ جَعَلْتَ بُشْرَى فِي مَوْضِعِ تَفْوِينٍ جَازٍ أَنْ يَكُونَ يَوْمَئِذٍ  
مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ وَأَنْ جَعَلْتَهُ فِي مَوْضِعِ الْفَتْحِ لِلْمَنْفِيِّ جَازٍ أَنْ يَكُونَ خَبَرًا الْخ \*

The second part ends on fol. 278<sup>a</sup> thus:—

يَتْلُوهُ فِي الْجُزْءِ الثَّالِثِ أَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ اخْتَلَفُوا فِي إِسَارِيٍّ تَفْدُوهُمْ  
فِي اثْبَاتِ الْأَلْفِ فِي الْكَرْفِيِّ وَاسْقَاطِهَا وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَصَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا \*

There are several notes, at the end of both parts, giving the names of those who read the MS. with Tâjaddîn Abu'l-Yumn Zaid bin al-Hasan al-Kindî, whose signature is found on the title-page of part X (see No. 1212 below).

This Tâjaddîn Abu'l-Yumn, a great grammarian and Qurân-reader, was born at Bagdâd, A.H. 520=A.D. 1126. He settled permanently at Damascus, where he gained the special favour of the Amîr 'Izzaddîn Farrukh Shâh, a nephew of Sultân Şalâhaddîn Yûsuf al-Ayyûbî (A.H. 564—589=A.D. 1169—1193). Having accompanied the Amîr to Egypt, he had an opportunity of consulting the most valuable works preserved in the libraries of that country. He composed several instructive works, some of which are noticed by Hâj. Khal.; but unfortunately none of them is now extant. He died at Damascus on Monday, the 6th Shawwâl, A.H. 613=A.D. 1217. For his life see Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation, vol. i, pp. 546—549); Bugyat al-Wu'ât, fol. 196<sup>a</sup>; Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 381<sup>a</sup>; Tabagât al-Qurrâ' by Ad-Dahabî, fol. 135<sup>a</sup>; Dustûr al-'Ilâm, fol. 118<sup>a</sup>; Al-Jawâhir al-Mu'îyah, vol. i, fol. 110<sup>a</sup>; Yâqût, vol. iv, p. 222; and Tâj at-Tabagât, vol. vii, part i, fol. 53<sup>a</sup>.

Fol. 144<sup>2</sup> contains the following note, dated the 6th Rabî'l, A.H. 582=A.D. 1186, which tells us that the MS. was read in the presence of Tâjaddîn al-Kindî at several sittings:—

سمع هذه المجلدة على المولى الصدر الامام الكبير تاج الدين شرف  
الاسلام سيد العلماء ابي اليمن زيد بن الحسن بن زيد الكندي عبد الرحمن  
بن محمد بن ابراهيم الطبراني [ ر ] حسام الدين ابو الحسن علي بن  
احمد بن مكى و تقي الدين عمر بن الحسن بن علي الموصلي و شهاب  
الدين ابو المحاسن سليمان بن الفضل بن الحسن البانياسي و رضي الدين عبد  
الجليل بن احمد الحواري و موفق الدين ابو الجندان رضوان بن .....  
و علي بن ابي الفضائل الدمشقي و عمر بن فضل عبد الله الصرخدي  
و ذلك في مجالس آخرها سادس ربيع الاول سنة اثنين و ثمانين  
و خمس مائة \*

This is attested by Tâjaddîn al-Kindî in his own hand thus:—

هذا صحيح و كتبه ابو اليمن بخطه \*

Another note, on the same folio, copied from Tâjaddîn al-Kindî's autograph note, and dated A.H. 623=A.D. 1226, reads thus:—

شاهدت بخط شيخنا تاج الدين رحمه الله فى بيت الامام نجيب

الله الكندي سلمه الله وسمع ايضا كتاب الحجة فى القراءات لابي علي  
 الفارسي وهى روايتي عن شيخى الامام ابي محمد عبد الله بن علي بن  
 احمد قراءة عليه عن الشيخ ابي طاهر احمد بن علي بن عبد الله بن سوار  
 المقرئ عن ابي عبد الله الحسين بن علي الهمداني عن علي بن عيسى  
 الربيعي عن ابي علي الحسين بن احمد بن عبد الغفار الفارسي المصنف  
 وكنت سمعتها عليه بقراءة غيري قبل ذلك وكذب ابو اليمان الكندي -  
 نقلته كما شاهدته ..... فى صفر من سنة ثلاث و عشرين و ستمائة \*

A note, in the margin of the same folio, a portion of which has been cut off by the binder, tells us of the reading of the MS. in the presence of the same Tājaddīn al-Kindī at the grand mosque of Damascus at several sittings, the last of which was held on Wednesday, the 18th Du'l-Hijjah, A.H. 589=A.D. 1193.

Fol. 145 contains a lengthy note, dated the 'Azīziyah Madrasah, Damascus, Sunday, the 20th Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 606=A.D. 1210, giving the following names, among others, of those who read the book with Tājaddīn al-Kindī:—

1. Qādī Zakīaddīn Ṣadr ash-Shām Abu'l-'Abbās Tāhir bin Muḥammad bin 'Alī al-Qurashī (d. A.H. 610=A.D. 1214; see *Ṭabaqāt* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 115<sup>b</sup>).

2. Waḥīhaddīn Abu'l-Faraḥ Ibrāhīm bin Yūsuf al-Ma'āfirī al-Būnī (d. A.H. 612=A.D. 1216; see *Al-Jawāhir al-Muḍīyah*, vol. i, fol. 22<sup>a</sup>).

3. Muḥammad bin Ahmad Ash-Shātibī (d. A.H. 614=A.D. 1218; see *Ṭabaqāt al-Qurrā'* by Ad-Dahabī, fol. 138<sup>b</sup>).

4. Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Alī bin Abī'l-Ḥasan bin Abī 'Abdallāh al-Wāsitī (d. A.H. 617=A.D. 1220; see *ibid.*, fol. 141<sup>a</sup>).

5. Ismā'īl bin 'Abdallāh bin 'Abdalmuḥsin al-Anmāṭī (d. A.H. 619=A.D. 1222; see *Ṭabaqāt* by Al-Isnawī, fol. 24<sup>b</sup>).

6. Zainaddīn Abu'l-Ḥusain Yaḥyā bin Mu'tī bin 'Abdannūr az-Zuwāwī an-Naḥwī (d. A.H. 628=A.D. 1231; see *Buḡyat al-Wu'āt*, fol. 333<sup>a</sup>).

7. Abu'l-Faḥ Mansūr bin 'Abdallāh bin Jāmi' ad-Darir (d. A.H. 641=A.D. 1244; see *Ṭabaqāt al-Qurrā'* by Ad-Dahabī, fol. 152<sup>a</sup>).

8. Al-Muntakhab bin Abī'l-'Izz bin ar-Rashīd al-Hamdānī (d. A.H. 643=A.D. 1245; see *ibid.*, fol. 151<sup>a</sup>).

9. 'Alamaddīn Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Alī bin Muḥammad as-Sakhāwī (d. A.H. 643=A.D. 1245; see No. 1246 below).



10. Abu'l-Binâ' Maḥmūd, the son of 'Alamaddīn as-Sakhāwī.

11. Al-Qāḍī al-Muntakhab Kamāladdīn Abu'l-Mufaddal Yaḥyā bin Muḥammad bin 'Alī al-Qurashī (d. A.H. 668=A.D. 1270; see *Tabaqāt* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 115<sup>b</sup>).

12. Ismā'il bin Abī Tālib al-'Attār (d. A.H. 668=A.D. 1270; see *Tabaqāt al-Qurrā'* by Ad-Dahabī, fol. 155<sup>a</sup>).

13. Amīnaddīn Abu'l-'Abbās Aḥmad bin 'Abdallāh, the nephew of Tājaddīn al-Kindī.

14. Abū Ishāq Ibrāhīm bin 'Abdalwāhhāb bin Abī'l-Ma'ālī al-Khazraǵī ar-Raiḥānī (who was alive up to A.H. 625=A.D. 1228; see *Tabaqāt* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 122<sup>a</sup>).

15. 'Azīzaddīn Abū Ḥāmid Muḥammad, the son of 'Imādaddīn Muḥammad al-Kātib al-Iṣfahānī (d. A.H. 597=A.D. 1200; see *Ḥusn al-Muḥāḍarah*, fol. 142<sup>b</sup>).

Fol. 278<sup>b</sup> contains a note, which tells us of the reading of the second part of the work in the presence of Tājaddīn al-Kindī at the grand mosque of Damascus at four sittings, the last of which was held on Wednesday, the 2nd Muḥarram, A.H. 590=A.D. 1194.

Another note, on the same folio, dated the 'Azīziyah Madrasah, Damascus, Sunday, the 27th Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 606=A.D. 1210, repeats, for the most part, the contents of that found on fol. 145. The following concluding words of this note are in Tājaddīn al-Kindī's own hand:—

عاد القاري لولدي ابي الفضل الكنتال ابي عبد الله و ابي الفرج  
ما فاتهما من هذا الجزء فصح لهما سماع جميعه و كتب ابو اليمى بخطه \*

Fol. 281, which is the last folio of the seventh part of the work, contains two notes. The first tells us of the reading of this seventh part, in the presence of Tājaddīn al-Kindī, at the grand mosque of Damascus at three sittings, the last of which was held on Wednesday, the 7th Rabi' I, A.H. 590=A.D. 1194. It also states that Tājaddīn al-Kindī was authorised to teach the book by Imām Abū Muḥammad 'Abdallāh bin 'Alī bin Aḥmad an-Naḥwī in A.H. 540=A.D. 1146. The second note tells us of the reading of the seventh part, again in the presence of Tājaddīn al-Kindī, at the 'Azīziyah Madrasah, Damascus, at two sittings, the last of which was held on Sunday, the 17th Muḥarram, A.H. 607=A.D. 1210.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in old Arabian Naskh, with occasional vowel-points. Fol. 280 should follow fol. 273.

The date of the copy is not given; but it must certainly be earlier than the date of the first note, viz., A.H. 582=A.D. 1186.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Foll. 66<sup>a</sup>, 143<sup>b</sup>, 144<sup>a</sup>, 230<sup>a</sup>, 254<sup>b</sup>, and 273<sup>v</sup> contain seals of Ilyâs bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî al-'Arabî, a distinguished Qurân-reader of Damascus. According to Ad-Dahabî, *Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ'*, fol. 142<sup>b</sup>, he died in A.H. 626=A.D. 1229.

### No. 1212.

fol. 149; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

The tenth part of the work noticed above.

Beginning:—

قرأ نافع و حفص عن عاصم أَفَّ لَكَمَا - خَفَضَ مَذُون - ابْنِ كَثِيرٍ وَ ابْنِ  
عاصم و الكسائي أَفَّ لَكَمَا - خَفَضَ غَيْرَ مَذُون - قال ابو علي من فَوَّنَ فَقَالَ  
أَفَّ جَعَلَهُ نَكْرَةً مِثْلَ غَاقٍ وَ صِهٍ وَ نَحْوِ ذَلِكَ مِنَ الْأَصْوَاتِ وَ هَذَا التَّنْوِينُ  
فِي الصَّوْتِ دَلِيلُ التَّذْكِيرِ وَ مَنْ لَمْ يَنْوِنْ جَعَلَهُ مَعْرِفَةً كَأَنَّهُ فِي الْمَعْنَى  
الصَّوْتِ الَّذِي يَعْرِفُ النَّحْ \*

Incomplete at the end. It breaks off abruptly thus:—

وَ زَعَمَ بَعْضُ الْبَصْرِيِّينَ فِي حَذْفِ هَذِهِ الْمَذُونِ أَنَّهَا لُغَةٌ اِغْطَأْنَ \*

Uniform with the preceding, and written by the same hand. The seals of Ilyâs bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî al-'Arabî are found on foll. 1<sup>b</sup>, 2<sup>a</sup>, 83<sup>a</sup>, and 148<sup>b</sup>.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

The title-page bears the signature of Tâjaddîn Zaid bin Ḥasan al-Kindî, for some account of whom see No. 1211 above.

No. 1213.

fol. 202; lines 25; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $8 \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

المختص في شرح الشواذ

AL-MUHTASIB FÎ SHARH  
ASH-SHAWÂDD.

A rare copy of a work, treating of the disputed readings of the Qurân, based on the *Kitâb ash-Shawâdd* of Abû Bakr Aḥmad bin Mûsâ, better known as Ibn Muġâhid (d. A.H. 324=A.D. 936).

Author: Abu'l-Fath 'Uṣmân bin Jinnî al-Mawsilî an-Nahwî  
أبو الفتح عثمان بن جني الموصلي النحوي

Beginning:—

اللهم اذا نحمدك اقصى مدى انحامدين و نعترف بالانك كما  
ارجبت على المطيعين من عبادك المعترفين انخ \*

The author, a grammarian and philologist of eminent talent, whose father was a Greek slave belonging to Sulaimân bin Fahd bin Aḥmad al-Azdî, was born at Mawṣil some time before A.H. 330=A.D. 941. He was an assiduous disciple of Abû 'Alî al-Fârisî (d. A.H. 377=A.D. 987), to whom he attached himself for a period of about forty years. After the death of Al-Fârisî, he succeeded him as the chief philologist in Bagdâd, and wrote, besides the present work, a large number of instructive books on the science of grammar, among which *Al-Khaṣâ'is*, *Sirr as-Ṣanâ'ah*, *Kitâb al-Lam'* and *Sharḥ Tasrîf al-Mâzinî* are much admired. His works are remarkable for the way in which he has applied scientific principles to the study of grammar. His treatise on the principles of inflection has been translated into Latin, and was published by G. Hoberg, Leipzig, 1885. Our author also wrote a commentary on the *Dîwân* of Al-Mutanabbî (d. A.H. 354=A.D. 965), which work he studied under the personal direction of the author. This commentary was the first of its kind, and became the chief source for later commentaries. He died at Bagdâd on Friday, the 27th Ṣafar, A.H. 392=A.D. 1002. Ibn Abî'd-Dam (*At-Ta'riḫ al-Islâmî*, fol. 143<sup>a</sup>), however, places his death in A.H. 386=A.D. 996. For the author's life and a complete list of his works see *Nâmah-i-Dânishwarân*, vol. i, p. 171. See also *Nuzhat al-Alibbâ'*, fol. 151<sup>b</sup>; *Yâqût*, vol. v, p. 15; Ibn *Khallikân* (De Slane's translation, vol. ii, p. 191); *Dustûr al-'Ilâm*, fol. 33<sup>a</sup>;

Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 237<sup>b</sup>; Buġyat al-Wu'ât, fol. 257<sup>b</sup>; Tâj at-Tabaqât, vol. iv, part ii, fol. 304<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, p. 125.

In the preface, the author makes mention of the *Kitâb al-Hujjah* of Abû 'Alî al-Fârisî (No. 1211 above) and of the *Kitâb ash-Shawâdd* of Ibn al-Mujâhid. The former, he says, exceeded the limits necessary for dealing with the subject. On the latter he depends for both matter and method. He also mentions as his authorities the names of the following two masters of the subject, with *Isnâd* (i.e., the names of the intermediate teachers through whom their teaching was derived):—

1. Abû Hâtim Sahl bin Muḥammad bin 'Uṣmân as-Sajistânî (d. A.H. 250=A.D. 864).

2. Abû 'Alî Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Mustanîr Quṭrub (d. A.H. 206=A.D. 821).

The following, quoted from the preface, will give a fair idea of the subject-matter and of how it is dealt with in the present work:—

و انا باذن الله بادي بكتاب اذكر فيه احوال ما شذ عن السبعة و قائل  
في معناه مما يريده الله عز اسمه و اياه استعين و هو كافي و نعم الوكيل اعلم  
ان جميع ما شذ عن قراءة القراء السبعة و شهرتهم مغنية عن تسميتهم ضو بان  
ضرب شذ عن القراءة عاريا من الصنعة ليس فيه الا ما يتداوله الظاهر فما  
هذه سبيله فلا رجة للتشاغل به و ذلك ان كتابنا هذا ليس موضوعا على  
جمع كافة القراءات الشاذة عن قراءة السبعة و انما الغرض فيه ابانة ما لطفت  
صنعتة و اغربت طريقته و ضرب ثان و هو هذا الذي نحن على سمته اعني  
ما شذ عن السبعة و غمض عن ظاهر الصنعة و هو المعتمد المقول عليه  
المولى جهة الاشتغال به و نحن نورد ذلك على ما رويناه ثم على ما صح  
عندنا من طريق رواية غيرنا له لا نألو فيه وجهة ما تقتضيه حال مثله من  
تأدية امانته و تحري الصحة في روايته و على اننا نُنْكَحِي فيه على كتاب  
ابي بكر احمد بن موسى بن مجاهد رحمه الله تعالى الذي وضعه لذكر  
الشواذ من القراءة اذ كان موسوما به مَحْذُومٌ الاجزاء عليه و ان هو اثبت  
في النفس من كثير من الشواذ المحكية عنم ليست له روايته ولا توفيقه  
ولا هدايته فاما ما رويناه في ذلك فكتاب ابي حاتم سهل بن محمد بن

عثمان السجستاني ..... وريذا ايضا في كتاب ابي علي محمد  
بن المستفيد قطرب رحمه الله من هذه الشواذ صدرا كبيرا غير ان كتاب ابي  
حاتم اجمع من كتاب قطرب \*

The work is arranged according to Sûrahs of the Qurân.

Hâj Khal., vol. v, p. 105, describes the present work as a commentary on the *Kitâb ash-Shawâdd* of Abû Bakr Aḥmad bin Mûsâ bin al-Mujâhid; but it is evidently an original work. The title given on fol. 1<sup>a</sup> is *كتاب المحتسب في شرح الشواذ*; and by the word *شرح* is understood an exposition, not a commentary. In *Buḡyat al-Wu'ât* (*loc. cit.*), however, the work is entitled *كتاب المحتسب في اعراب الشواذ*.

Only two other copies of the work are known, one in the Library of Kuprîlîzâdah, No. 29, and the other in the Library of Râgib Pâshâ, No. 13.

Two short notes are given at the end, reproducing the author's autograph notes on his own copy. The first begins thus *وما وجد بخط* *ومما وجد بخط* *مؤلفه على ظهر الجلد من كتابه*, and the second begins with the word *وبخطه*. This shows that the present MS. was transcribed from a copy, which had been in the author's hands.

Written in ordinary Arabian Naskh.

Dated the 18th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 1068=A.D. 1657.

Scribe: تاج الدين محمد الحنفى.

A flyleaf at the end contains a note, explaining the meaning of some Arabic idioms.

### No. 1214.

fol. 670; lines 21; size 10½ × 6¾; 8 × 4.

### جامع البيان فى القراءات السبع

### JÂMI' AL-BAYÂN FI'L-QIRÂ'ÂT AS-SAB'.

A rare and comprehensive work on the various readings of the seven canonical Qurân-readers, by Abû 'Amr 'Uṣmân bin Sa'id ad-Dânî al-Qurṭubî أبو عمرو عثمان بن سعيد الداني القرطبي.

Beginning:—

حدثني الفقيه المقرئ ابو داود قال حدثني شيخنا ابو عمرو عثمان  
بن سعيد بن عمرو الفقيه المقرئ اللغوي الاموي .....

قراءة مفني عليه في منزله بمدينة دانية من كتابي وهو يمسك اصله في ربيع الآخر سنة اربعين و اربعمئة قلت له قلم رضي الله عنكم الحمد لله باري الانام بحكمته و فاطر السموات و الارض بقدرته الاول بلا تعديل و الآخر .  
مثيل النخ \*

The author, a great Qârî of Spain, was born at Dâniyah in A.H. 371=A.D. 981. From A.H. 386=A.D. 996 he applied himself to his studies. In A.H. 397=A.D. 1006 he journeyed to the east, made the Hajj pilgrimage, and spent four months at Qairawân and a year in Cairo. On his return to Spain, in Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 399=A.D. 1008, he settled in his native town, where he died in Shawwâl, A.H. 444=A.D. 1053. He acquired much traditional learning from the lips of Ibn Ġalbûn (d. A.H. 389=A.D. 998) and other great masters. The number of works composed by him, as stated by Ad-Dahabî, *Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ'*, fol. 91<sup>a</sup>, amounted to one hundred and twenty. Brock., vol. i, p. 407, enumerates nine compositions of his, all of them on the various readings and correct pronunciation of the Qurân. For his life see *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 256<sup>a</sup>; *Dustûr al-Ilâm*, fol. 47<sup>b</sup>; *Dahabî's Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ'*, fol. 91<sup>a</sup>; *Taḍkirat al-Ḥuffâẓ*, vol. iii, p. 16; *Yâqût*, vol. v, p. 35; *Nafḥ at-Tîb*, vol. i, p. 386.

The work is divided into thirty *Bâb* as follows :—

- I. Fol. 5<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الخبر الوارد عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم بان القرآن انزل على سبعة احرف و بيان ما ينطوي عليه من المعاني و يشتمل عليه من الوجوه \*
- II. Fol. 17<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الاخبار الواردة بالعرض على اتباع الائمة من السلف في القراءة و التمسك بما ادلة ائمة القراءة عنهم \*
- III. Fol. 21<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر اسماء ائمة القراءة و الناقلين عنهم و انسابهم وكنائهم و مواطنهم و وفاتهم و نكت من مناقبهم و اخبارهم \*
- IV. Fol. 41<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر تسمية ائمة القراءات الذين نقلوا عنهم القراءة و ادوها اليهم عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم \*

- V. Fol. 61<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الاسانيد التي نقلت اليها القراءة عن ائمة  
القراءة رواية وادت اليها الحروف عنهم تلاوة \*
- VI. Fol. 100<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر مذاهبهم في التسمية و الفصل بها بين  
السورتين \*
- VII. Fol. 108<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر قولهم في ضم ميم الجمع و في اسكانها
- VIII. Fol. 114<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر مذهب ابي عمرو في الادغام
- IX. Fol. 128<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر مذاهبهم في زيادة التمكن لعرف  
المد و اللين اذا التقين بالهمزات في المتصل  
و المنفصل \*
- X. Fol. 146<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر مذاهبهم في الهمزتين المتلاصقتين  
في كلمة \*
- XI. Fol. 154<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر مذاهبهم في الهمزتين المتلاصقتين في  
كلمتين \*
- XII. Fol. 165<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر مذاهبهم في الهمزة المفردة \*
- XIII. Fol. 165<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر بيان مذهب ورش عن نافع في تسهيل  
الهمزة الساكنة و المتحركة \*
- XIV. Fol. 170<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر بيان مذهب الاعشى عن عاصم في تسهيل  
الهمزة \*
- XV. Fol. 172<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر مذهب ابي عمرو في ترك الهمزة الساكنة  
دون المتحركة \*
- XVI. Fol. 174<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر بيان مذهب هشام عن ابن عامر و حمزة  
في الوقف على الهمزة المتطرفة \*
- XVII. Fol. 180<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر بيان مذهب حمزة في تسهيل الهمزة  
المتوسطة \*
- XVIII. Fol. 192<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر مذاهبهم في القاء حركة الهمزة على الساكن  
قبلها و في تحقيقها \*
- XIX. Fol. 195<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر مذاهبهم في السكوت على الساكن الواقع  
قبل الهمزة و في وصله معا \*

- XX. Fol. 198<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر مذاهبهم في الاظهار والادغام للحروف  
السواكن \*
- XXI. Fol. 214<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر احوال الذون الساكنة والقنوين ومذاهبهم  
في بيان الغنة وادغامها \*
- XXII. Fol. 223<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر مذاهبهم في الفتح والامالة
- XXIII. Fol. 254<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر مذاهبهم في الوقف على المعال في  
الوصل \*
- XXIV. Fol. 260<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر مذهب الكسائي والاعشى عن ابي بكر  
عن عاصم في امالة هاء التانيث، وما قبلها عند  
الوقف \*
- XXV. Fol. 264<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر مذهب ورش عن نافع في امالة الراء  
يسيرا وفي اخلاص فتحتها \*
- XXVI. Fol. 272<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر اللامات ومذهب ورش وغيره من الرواة  
عن ائمة القراءة في ترقيقهن وتغليظهن \*
- XXVII. Fol. 277<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر مذاهبهم في الوقف على مرسوم الخط  
وبين ما اختلفوا فيه من ذلك \*
- XXVIII. Fol. 291<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر مذاهبهم في الوقف على الحركات اللآمي  
في اواخر الكلم ومعنى الروم والاشمام \*
- XXIX. Fol. 296<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الحروف المتفرقة واختلافهم فيها \*
- XXX. Fol. 663<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر التكبير في قراءة ابن كثير و ذكر الاخبار  
الواردة عن المكيين في ذلك \*

For other copies see Cairo, vol. i, p. 94; and Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 62. See also Hâj Khal., vol. ii, p. 507; and Brock, vol. i, p. 407.

Written in fair small Naskh, with the headings in red. Dated the 18th Sha'bân, A.H. 1295=A.D. 1878.

Scribe: مصطفى ابراهيم خادم الاستاذ الخلوئي.



No. 1215.

fol. 153 ; lines 15 ; size  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 5$  ;  $5 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

(Two separate works bound together.)

fol. 1—44.

I.

كتاب التهذيب

KITÂB AT-TAHDÎB.

A work dealing with only those principles of Qirâ'at, which are peculiar to each of the seven great Qurân-readers.

By the same Ad-Dânî.

Beginning:—

قال ابو عمرو عثمان بن سعيد المقرئ رضي الله عنه الحمد لله الذي هدانا لهذا لم كنا لنعرفه بمحمد نبيه المصطفى الخ \*

The plan and arrangement of the work is set forth in the preface thus:—

فان نيتي قويت في تصنيف ما تفرد به كل واحد من القراء السبعة رحمهم الله من الاظهار و الادغام و الهمز و تركه و نقل الحركة و الامالة و بين اللفظين و من فرش الحروف من اوله الى آخره حتى آتني على جميع ما تفرد به كل واحد منهم من ذلك و من غيره مما لم يوافق عليه احد من القراء فاذكر اول ما تفرد به كل واحد منهم في الروايتين المشهورتين عنه ثم اتبع ذلك ما تفرد به في هذه الرواية من جميع ما تقدم ذكره و الخص ذلك و اهذبه فادل على جليته و خفيه لكي يعم نفعه و تكثر فائدته ان شاء الله عز و جل \*

Contents:—

Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>. [ باب ] ذكر ما تفرد به نافع بن ابي نعيم في روايته من اول القرآن الى آخره \*

Fol. 5<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به نافع في رواية قالون من اول القرآن الى آخره \*

Fol. 6<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به نافع من رواية ورش من اول القرآن الى آخره \*

- Fol. 6<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الهمزة المتحركة
- Fol. 7<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به من ترقيق الراءات وغيرها
- Fol. 7<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به من تغليظ اللامات
- Fol. 8<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به من الحروف
- Fol. 9<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به ابن كثير في روايته من اول القرآن الى آخره \*
- Fol. 13<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به ابن كثير في رواية البرزى
- Fol. 15<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به ابو عمرو من طريقته عن اليزيدي من اول القرآن الى آخره \*
- Fol. 18<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر مذهب ابي عمرو في ادغام الحرفين المثليين والمتقاربين \*
- Fol. 22<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به ابو عمرو في رواية اهل العراق
- Fol. 22<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به ابو عمرو من طريق اهل الرقة
- Fol. 23<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به ابن عامر في روايته من اول القرآن الى آخره \*
- Fol. 27<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به ابن عامر في رواية هشام عن اصحابه عنه من اول القرآن الى آخره \*
- Fol. 29<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به عاصم في روايته من اول القرآن الى آخره \*
- Fol. 30<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به عاصم في رواية ابي بكر عنه من اول القرآن الى آخره \*
- Fol. 38<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به حمزة في رواية خلف عن سليم عنه من اول القرآن الى آخره \*
- Fol. 39<sup>a</sup>. [بلب] ذكر ما تفرد به حمزة في رواية خلاد عن سليم عنه من اول القرآن الى آخره \*
- Fol. 39<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به الكسائي في روايته من اول القرآن الى آخره \*
- Fol. 40<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الادغام
- Fol. 42<sup>b</sup>. باب اصل الكسائي في امالة هاء التانيث عند الوقف

Fol. 43<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به الكسائي في رواية أبي عمرو الدوري  
من اول القرآن الى آخره \*

Fol. 44<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر ما تفرد به الكسائي في رواية أبي العارث من اول  
القرآن الى آخره \*

The only other copy of the work, so far as is known, is in the  
Ayâ Şûfiyah Library, No. 39.

fol. 45-153.

II.

كتاب التيسير في القراءات السبع

# KITÂB AT-TAISÎR FI'L-QIRÂ'ÂT AS-SAB'.

The well-known treatise on the various readings of the seven  
canonical Qurân-readers, by the same Ad-Dânî.

Beginning:—

قال ابو عمرو عثمان بن سعيد بن عثمان المقرئ الحافظ رضي الله عنه  
الحمد لله المتفرد بالدوام المتطول بالانعام خالق الخلق بقدرة ومدبر الامر  
بحكمته ..... اما بعد فانكم سألتموني احسن الله ارشادكم  
ان اصنف لكم كتابا مختصرا في مذاهب القراء السبعة الن \*

We are told, in the preface, that the work was composed at the  
request of certain persons (probably, the author's pupils), its object  
being to supply a book which should be easy to study, and which  
should contain a brief and well-written exposition of the seven  
canonical readings of the Qurân. The author states that he proposes  
to give two versions of each reading.

The work begins with a chapter, containing short biographical  
notices of the chief Qurân-readers and their eminent followers.

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 579-89; Br. Mus. Suppl.,  
No. 84; Gotha, No. 350; India Office, No. 41; Ayâ Şûfiyah, No 35;  
Kûprilîzâdah, No. 14; Cairo, vol. i, pp. 34, 40, 43; Bodleian, vol. ii,  
p. 87; Brill's Catalogue, 1886, No. 319; Râmpûr, p. 46; Âşafîyah, p.  
296; and Bûhâr, No. 1.

The work has been lithographed at Delhi, A.H. 1328.

The MS. was transcribed by Muḥammad bin 'Abdalmuhaimin for his own use.

Written in old Arabian Naskh, with some marginal notes. The headings are in red.

Dated A.H. 726 = A.D. 1326.

The last folio contains four notes by a certain Mūsā bin Muḥammad al-Qurashī, recording the dates of the birth of his daughter and of three sons. Another note on the same folio, dated Wednesday, the 6th Rabi' II, A.H. 785 = A.D. 1383, records the date of the birth of one Sayyid 'Abdallāh bin Ma'mūn ad-Damanhūrī.

The MS. was presented to the library by Dr. Asdar 'Alī Khān of Patna in 1897.

### No. 1216.

fol. 167; lines 11; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the second work, included in No. 1215 above.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله خالق المخلوق بقدرته و مدبر الامر بحكمته النعم \*

Both on the title-page and in the colophon is given the name of Sultān al-Malik az-Zāhir Muḥammad Abū Sa'īd Jaqmaq (A.H. 842—857 = A.D. 1438—1453), for whom the MS. was transcribed by Aḥmad bin Ḥusain bin 'Alī al-Mundirī at the Madrasah Al-Mansūriyah (founded by Sultān al-Malik al-Mansūr Qalā'ūn of Egypt; see Ḥusn al-Muḥâdarah, fol. 189<sup>a</sup>). The colophon runs thus:—

كتب هذا التيسير المبارك لجمع الروايات السبعة برسم المقام الشريف  
العالى السلطان الاعظم المالك الملك الظاهر محمد ابي سعيد جقمق  
اعز الله انصاره بمحمد وآله من كتابة الفقير الى الله تعالى احمد بن  
حسين بن علي المنذري الامام بالمدرسة المنصورية غفر الله له ولوالديه  
و للمسلمين اجمعين في شهر صفر سنة خمس و اربعين و ثمان مائة \*

Written in good, neat, and vocalised Naskh. The headings are mostly in gold, but in some cases in blue or red. The title-page is richly illuminated.

Dated A.H. 845 = A.D. 1441.

No. 1217.

fol. 103 ; lines 15 : size  $10\frac{3}{4} \times 7$  ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, with some marginal notes extracted from the *Tahbîr at-Taisîr* of Al-Jazarî (No. 1220 below).

Beginning:—

قرأت على أبي داؤد سليمان بن نجاح الأموي ..... الحمد لله  
المتفرد بالدوام و المتطول بالانعام الخ \*

The MS., dated Damascus, the 9th Rajab, A.H. 864=A.D. 1460, was transcribed by Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî al-Ḥalabî al-Ḥanafî, probably identical with the commentator on Al-Kâshgarî's *Munyat al-Muṣallî* (see Paris, Nos. 1147—8), who died in A.H. 879=A.D. 1474.

In a note at the end of the work (fol. 99<sup>a</sup>), we are told that the present MS. was collated with the copy read in the presence of شهاد [؟] بن الجراعي. The date of this note has been partly cut off in the binding; but it is probably the 7th Shawwâl, A.H. 865=A.D. 1461. The words ومدة في حياته show that الجراعي was alive then. Another note, below the above, runs thus:—

بلغ مقابلة بحسب الطاقة و الامكان على نسخة التحبير للعلامة ابن  
الجزري فصح بحمد الله و الحمد لله وحده بتأريخ ثاني عشرين ربيع الآخر  
من شهر سنة احدى و ثلاثين و تسعمائة على يد مالكة احمد بن  
احمد الطيبي المقرئ الشافعي \*

According to this, the marginal notes in the present MS. were compared by Aḥmad bin Aḥmad at-Tibî (d. A.H. 979=A.D. 1571; see Brock., vol. ii, p. 320) with a copy of the *Tahbîr at-Taisîr* of Al-Jazarî on the 22nd Rabî II, A.H. 931=A.D. 1525.

The last four foll. contain, among miscellaneous notes and extracts, a poem by Abu'l-Khair Shamsaddin Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Jazarî (d. A.H. 833=A.D. 1429).

Beginning:—

سألتكم يا مقرئ الارض كلها حروفا انت في الذكر للسبعة الملا

This is followed by a short piece, containing altogether six verses, by As-Şarşarî, evidently Abû Zakariyâ Yahyâ bin Yûsuf al-Anşârî as-Şarşarî (d. A.H. 656=A.D. 1258; see *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 415<sup>b</sup>).

Beginning :—

اتخذ بمعنى جاء بالقصر تالياً كمثّل اتلها امرنا فتدبراً

Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in red. Dated A.H. 864=A.D. 1460.

The title-page contains notes by several former owners of the MS., two of which are of great importance, viz., one by Ahmad bin Ahmad bin Badr at-Tibî (d. A.H. 979=A.D. 1571), the author of the poem, entitled جواز تقليد الشافعي على مذهب الامام ابي حنيفة, and the other by 'Abdallaṭîf bin 'Abdal-Mun'im, commonly called Ibn al-Jâbî ash-Shâfi'î al-Muqri, a scholar of some reputation, who held the post of Qâdî at Damascus, and died on Saturday, the 2nd Sha'bân, A.H. 1026=A.D. 1617. See *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, vol. iii, p. 17.

### No. 1218.

fol. 157; lines 13; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work.

Beginning :—

قرأت على ابي داود المقرئ سليمان بن نجاح الاموي .....  
الحمد لله المتفرد بالدوام والمتطول بالانعام خالق الخلق بقدرته ومدبر  
لامر بحكمته النخ \*

Foll. 25, 72—73, 80—88, 95—100, 141—151 and 155—157 have been added in a later hand. According to a Persian note at the end, they were supplied by 'Inâyatallâh bin Muḥammad Faḍlallâh al-'Uṣmânî al-Muḥammadî ash-Shâfi'î, in the grand mosque of Delhi, at the instance of Mîrzâ Saif-Shikan Khân.

Written in fair Naskh, within red and blue ruled borders; with an illuminated frontispiece.

Not dated; probably 16th century.

The title-page contains a seal bearing the name of the above-mentioned *Mirzâ Saff-Shikan Khân*, dated A. H. 1250=A.D. 1834.

No. 1219.

fol. 127 ; lines 16 ; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5$  ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as the above.

Written in fair *Naskh*, with the headings in red, within gold and black ruled borders.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

The last nine foll., which are written in a later hand, contain the following four tracts:—

I. A tract on the orthography of the *Qurân*, divided into 14 chapters, or *Faṣl*

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين ..... وبعد فهذه رسالة تتعلق بالتجويد النح \*

II. A tract on the orthography of *Sûrat al-Fâtihah*, i.e., the first chapter of the *Qurân*.

Beginning:—

فائدة حسنة تجويد الفاتحة اذا اردت قراءة الفاتحة النح \*

III. A tract dealing with the places in the *Qurân*. where *Waqf* (a full-stop) is not permissible.

Beginning:—

فهذه فائدة في معرفة الاوقاف التي يحرم الوقوف عليها النح \*

IV. A tract on the difference between *النون الساكنة* and *التنوين*

Beginning:—

النون الساكنة و التنوين لهما عند حروف الهجاء خمسة احكام النح \*

Two flyleaves, at the beginning, contain a key in tabular form, explaining the abbreviations used by *Ash-Shâṭibî* (d. A.H. 590=A.D. 1194) in his versified work, entitled *المنظومة الشاطبية*.

No. 1220.

foll. 64; lines 25; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 6$ ;  $6 \times 4$ 

تكميل التفسير

## TAḤBÎR AT-TAISÎR.

A commentary on the preceding work, by Shamsaddîn Abū'l-  
 Khair Muḥammad Ibn al-Jazarî شمس الدين أبو الخير محمد ابن الجزري  
 (d. A.H. 833=A.D. 1429; see Lib. Cat., vol. xv. No. 1015, ii.)

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ الفاضل العلامة ..... شمس الملة و الدين  
 أبو الخير محمد بن محمد بن محمد بن الجزري الشافعي أيد الله ظلال  
 أفادته على كافة المسلمين و كثر أمثاله بين الخلائق أجمعين الحمد لله على  
 تكبير التيسير و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له الحكم العدل السميع  
 البصير الخ \*

The author tells us, in the preface, that the *Kitâb at-Taisîr* of Ad-Dânî and its versified version by Ash-Shâṭibî created a general belief that the seven readings of the Qurân, dealt with in these two works, are the only authentic and correct readings. This belief, the author says, he refuted in a previous work, entitled *Tayyibat an-Nashr* (see No. 1246 below), and established three other readings, other than the canonical, as equally authentic in their origin. In the present work he confines himself to a commentary on the *Kitâb at-Taisîr*, incorporating with it the three additional readings.

The preface is followed by a short biographical account of the author of *At-Taisîr*, to whom our author traces his *Isnâd* (chain of successive teachers).

For other copies see Berlin, No. 590; Cairo, vol. i, p. 92; Râmpûr, p. 46; and Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 60. See also Brock. vol. ii, p. 201; and Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 488.

Written in small Arabian Naskh, with the headings in red.

Not dated; probably 18th century.



No. 1221.

fol. 94; lines 5-14; size  $10\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 4$ .

حز الاماني ووجه التهاني

# HIRZ AL-AMÂNÎ WA WAJH AT-TAHÂNÎ.

A versified version of Ad-Dânî's *Kitâb at-Taisîr*, by Abû Muḥammad al-Qâsim bin Firruh bin Abî'l-Qâsim Kḥalaf bin Aḥmad ar-Ru'ainî ash-Sḥhâtibî أحمد بن أبي القاسم خلف بن أحمد الرعينى الشاطبي.

Beginning:—

بدأت بسم الله فى النظم أولا      تبارك رحمانا رحيمًا و مولانا

The author, who belonged by race to Dû Ru'ain (a tribe of Yemen), was born at Sḥhâtibah (a large city in the east of Spain) towards the end of A.H. 538=A.D. 1144. He was a great master of the Qurân and tradition, and stood unrivalled in grammar and philology. For some time he held the post of Kḥatîb in his native town. In A.H. 572=A.D. 1176 he came to Cairo, where he was appointed a professor in the Madrasah Al-Fâḍiliyah. He settled there permanently, and died on Sunday, the 28th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 590=A.D. 1194. See Ibn Kḥallikân (De Slane's translation, vol. ii, p. 499); Ḥusn al-Muḥâḍarah, fol. 148<sup>b</sup>; Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ' by Aḍ-Ḍahabî, fol. 131<sup>b</sup>; Dustûr al-Ilâm, fol. 71<sup>a</sup>; Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 365<sup>a</sup>; Buḡyat al-Wu'ât, fol. 305<sup>b</sup>; Ṭaḡ at-Ṭabaqât, vol. vi, part ii, fol. 259<sup>a</sup>; Nakt al-Himyân, fol. 69<sup>a</sup>; Yâqût, vol. vi, p. 184; and Brock., vol. i, p. 409.

The poem, which is generally known as *Ash-Sḥhâtibiyyah*, consists of 1173 verses, and is the main authority on which the subsequent Qurân-readers rely. The author is reported to have said "No one will read this poem of mine without Almighty God's permitting him to derive profit from it; for I composed it purely and simply with the view of serving Him".

For other copies, see Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 87; Berlin, No. 594; India Office, No. 43; München, No. 101; Gotha, No. 551; Paris, No. 609; Brill, No. 321; Cairo, vol. i, p. 35; Waliaddîn, No. 31; Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 37; Ḥamidiyah, No. 20; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 87; Râmpûr, p. 47; Âsafiyah, p. 296. For commentaries, see Brock., vol. i, p. 409; and Ḥâj. Kḥal., vol. iii, p. 43.

The poem was lithographed in Cairo, A.H. 1308.

Written in fair Nasta'liq, with interlinear and marginal notes.

Dated Wednesday, the 9th Du'l-Hijjah, A.H. 1115=A.D. 1704.

Scribe: محمد الشبلي شفيعي.

The title-page contains the seals and signatures of former owners of the MS.

### No. 1222.

fol. 35; lines 19; size  $7 \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $5 \times 3$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the preceding poem, with the following title:—

هذه القصيدة الملقبة بحوز الاماني ووجه التمانى نظم الشيخ الامام  
المقري ابي القاسم ابن فيرة بن خلف بن احمد الرعيني الشاطبي  
رضي الله عنه \*

Written in fair Naskh, with occasional vowel-points, within double red-ruled borders.

Dated Monday, the 20th Sha'bân, A.H. 1133=A.D. 1721.

### No. 1223.

fol. 96; lines 13; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ ;  $5 \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same poem, with the following title:—

هذا متن الشاطبية فى القراءات السبع تاليف الامام العالم العلامة  
الشيخ الشاطبي غفر الله له ولوالديه \*

Written in fair Naskh, with occasional vowel-points, within red-ruled borders. Slightly water-stained.

Dated A.H. 1176=A.D. 1763.

No. 1224.

fol. 139; lines 18; size 10×6; 8×4½.

شرح الشاطبية

## SHARH ASH-SHÂṬIBÎYAH.

A commentary on the preceding poem, by 'Alamaddîn Abu'l-Hasan 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdassamad al-Hamdânî as-Sakhâwî علم الدين ابو الحسن علي بن محمد بن عبد الصمد الهمداني السخاوي.

Beginning:—

احمد لله رب العالمين و صلواته على سيدنا محمد خاتم النبيين  
و المرسلين و على آله و صحبه لجمعين - قال الشيخ الفقيه الامام المقرئ  
الحافظ ابو القاسم الشاطبي رحمه الله الخ \*

The author, As-Sakhâwî, was born at Sakhâ (a village in Egypt) in A.H. 558=A.D. 1163. He studied at Cairo under Abû Muḥammad Qâsim ash-Shâṭibî (d. A.H. 590=A.D. 1194), and acquired under his tuition a sound knowledge of the various readings of the Qurân, grammar and philology. After completing his education at Alexandria, he proceeded to Damascus, where he was held in great esteem for his profound learning and courtesy. He wrote, besides the present work and those mentioned in Brock., vol. i, p. 410, a commentary on *Al-Mufaṣṣal* of Az-Zamakhsharî (d. A.H. 538=A.D. 1143) and a commentary on the Qurân up to Sûrah الكهف. He died at Damascus on the 12th Jumâda II, A.H. 643=A.D. 1245. See Dhabî's *Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ'*, fol. 148<sup>b</sup>; Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation, vol. ii, p. 281); *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 405<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, 57<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Al-Isnawî, fol. 127<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 81<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. vi, fol. 244<sup>b</sup>; *Dustûr al-I'lâm*, fol. 62<sup>b</sup>; *Tâj at-Ṭabaqât*, vol. vii, part i, fol. 175<sup>b</sup>; *Buġyat al-Wu'ât*, fol. 284<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn* by Ad-Dâ'ûdî, fol. 70<sup>b</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, p. 410.

The present commentary only explains the verbal difficulties of the poem of Ash-Shâṭibî. In Hâj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 44, it is entitled *الفتح الوسيط في شرح القصيد*; but the title-page of the present MS. reads: *كتاب النكت المفيدة في شرح القصيدة*.

For other copies see Paris, No. 611; München, No. 102; Cairo, vol. i, p. 104; Nûr 'Uṣmânîyah, No. 74; and Âṣafîyah, p. 300.

The present copy contains the following two appendices:—

I. عمدة المفيد و عمدة المجيد, a poem of sixty verses on the correct pronunciation of the Qurân, by the same As-Sakhâwî, fol. 137<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

يا من يريد تلاوة القرآن ويرود شائمة الاقلام

For other copies see Berlin, No. 497; and Alger, No. 561, vi. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 266.

II. A poem of twenty-two verses, by Abu'l-Hasan 'Alî bin Muḥammad al-Khazrajî (see Berlin, No. 3432), fol. 139<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning:—

يا سائلي عن كتاب الله مجتهدا وعن ترتيب مايتلى من المضر

In this poem, the order of the revelation of Sûrahs of the Qurân is set forth.

The MS. was transcribed by 'Abdalqâdir bin 'Abdannûr bin Aḥmad bin 'Umar al-Yazîdî for a certain Shamsaddîn 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm al-Bajalî.

Written in Arabian Naskh, with occasional vowel-points. Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained. Dated Tuesday, the 17th Rabî' I, A.H. 929=A.D. 1523.

The correct order of the folios should be: 1—51, 57, 55—56, 53—54, 52, 58—99, 106—109, 104—105, 100—103 and 110—139.

### No. 1225.

fol. 224; lines 21; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$

كنز المعاني في شرح حرز الاماني

## KANZ AL-MA'ÂNÎ FÎ SHARḤ HIRZ AL-AMÂNÎ.

A commentary on the same poem of Ash-Shâtibî, by Shamsaddîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Aḥmad bin al-Husain al-Mawṣilî, better known as Shu'lah al-Hanbalî شمس الدين ابو عبد الله محمد بن احمد بن احمد بن الحسين الموصلي المعروف بشعلة الحنبلي.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي انزل القرآن على سبعة احرف كلها شاف واف ..... بعد فلما ترتبت مزينة العلوم على مزينة المعلوم عرائسها  
الفائس لا تغلي مهورها النخ \*

The author was born at Mawṣil in A.H. 623=A.D. 1226. He studied under Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Alī bin 'Abdal'azīz al-Anmāṭī al-Irbilī (who was born in A.H. 610=A.D. 1213, and was alive up to A.H. 676=A.D. 1278; see *Ṭabaqāt al-Qurrā'* by Ad-Ḍahabī, fol. 168<sup>b</sup>). Our author soon acquired a great knowledge of the various readings of the Qurān, grammar and law. He wrote several works, and died at Mawṣil on the 25th Ṣafar, A.H. 656=A.D. 1258, or, according to another version, in Bagdād, A.H. 650=A.D. 1252. For further particulars of his life and works see *Ṭabaqāt al-Ḥanābilah* by Ibn Raḡab al-Ḥanbalī, vol. ii, fol. 76<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqāt al-Qurrā'* by Ad-Ḍahabī, fol. 160<sup>a</sup>; *Dustūr al-ʿIlām*, fol. 73<sup>a</sup>; *Tāj at-Ṭabaqāt*, vol. vii, part i, fol. 221<sup>a</sup>; and *Mir'āt al-Janān*, fol. 415<sup>a</sup>.

In the present commentary, the comments on each verse are divided into three parts. In the first, to which the letter ب is prefixed, lexicographical difficulties are solved; in the second, which is separated from the first by the letter ح, grammatical difficulties are explained; and in the third, distinguished by the letter ص, the meaning of the verse is explained. The letters ب, ح and ص are written in red ink.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 604; Cairo, vol. i, p. 104; *Ayā Ṣūfiyah*, No. 46; *Rāmpūr*, p. 53; and *Āṣafiyyah*, p. 302. See also *Hāj. Khāl.*, vol. iii, p. 44.

The work was printed in A.H. 1288.

Written in small and fair Naskh, with quotations from the text in large characters.

Dated the 27th Muḥarram, A.H. 1046=A.D. 1636.

Scribe: محمد بن العاجي مصطفى الادريسي.

## No. 1226.

fol. 346; lines 15-16; size 9 × 5½; 6¼ × 3¼.

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as the above.

Written in different hands, both Naskh and Nasta'liq. Seriously worm-eaten.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1227.

foll. 232 ; lines 24 ; size 11 x 6 ; 7  $\frac{3}{4}$  x 4.

الآلي الفريدة في شرح القصيدة

AL-LA'ÂLÎ AL-FARÎDAH FÎ SHARH  
AL-QASÎDAH

A commentary on the same poem of Ash-Shâtibî, by Jamâladdîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan bin Muḥammad bin Yûsuf al-Fâsî al-Maġribî al-Hanafî al-Muqrî جمال الدين ابو عبد الله محمد بن الحسن بن يوسف الفاسي المغربي الحنفي المقرئ.

Complete in two separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning:—

يقول العبد الفقير الى رحمة ربه المستغفر من ذنبه محمد بن حسن المقرئ عفى الله عنه الحمد لله الذي انزل على عبده الكتاب و وعد من تلاه فوعده به جزيل الثواب ..... اما بعد فان جماعة من القراء المشغولين بقصيدة الشيخ الامام ابي القاسم الشاطبي رحمه الله سألوني ان اشرحها لهم شرحا يعينهم على فهمها و يوفقههم على علمها فوقفتم عن ذلك زمانا لاختلاف اغراضهم في التكاثير و التقليل اذ الجمع بينهما في شرح واحد مستحيل ثم استخرت الله تعالى في جمع شرح وسط لا اميل فيه الى الاكثار ولا اخل فيه بالمقصود لقصد الاختصار فجمعت على ما رأيت من الترتيب و أثرت من التخليص و التقريب و سميته بالآلي الفريدة في شرح القصيدة الخ \*

The author, who belonged to the Hanafî school, was born at Fâs some time after A.H. 580=A.D. 1185. At an early age, he came to Ḥalab, where he was educated under several eminent scholars. He also studied in Cairo under two distinguished disciples of Ash-Shâtibî, viz., Abû Mûsâ 'Isâ bin Yûsuf bin Ismâ'il al-Maqdisî and 'Abdarrahmân bin Sa'id ash-Shâfi'. Our author was the foremost Qurân-reader of Ḥalab in his time. He died at Ḥalab in A.H. 656=A.D. 1258. See Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ' by Aḍ-Ḍahabî, fol. 158<sup>b</sup>; Al-Jawâ-

hir al-Muḍīyah, vol. ii, fol. 9<sup>b</sup>; Dustūr al-I‘lām, fol. 102<sup>b</sup>; Mir’ât al-Janân, fol. 415<sup>a</sup>; and Tâj at-Tabaqât vol. vii, part i, fol. 234<sup>a</sup>.

For other copies see Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 49; Nûr ‘Uşmânîyah, No. 75; and Âsafiyah, p. 300. See also Haj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 44. There it is stated that the work was completed in A.H. 672=A.D. 1274, but this is obviously wrong.

Written in small and fair Naskh. Slightly worm-eaten. It appears, from the original pagination of the MS., that foll. 65 and 72, which should come in their proper order, have been wrongly placed in binding after foll. 71 and 64, respectively.

Dated A.H. 1226=A.D. 1811.

Scribe : ملا عبد الصمد .

## No. 1228.

fol. 194; lines 23; size 11×7½; 9×6.

The Same.

Vol. II.

A very old copy of the second volume of the same work, beginning with the heading : سورة آل عمران

Written in fair Arabian Naskh.

Dated the 17th Sha‘bân, A.H. 669=A.D. 1271.

Scribe : علي بن الحسن بن علي الطفونجي .

The last page contains the following note by a certain Muḥammad bin ash-Shaikh Ridwân about his purchase of the MS. :—

دخل في ملك الفقير الى ربه الغني محمد بن الشيخ رضوان  
الحافظ المصري الشافعي في محلة الميدان الوسطاني في زقاق البصل  
حرف في غرة رجب سنة ١٢٨١ \*

No. 1229.

fol. 193; lines 21; size 10 × 6; 6 $\frac{3}{4}$  × 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

ابراز المعاني من حرز الاماني

IBRÂZ AL-MA'ÂNÎ MIN HIRZ  
AL-AMÂNÎ.

A remarkable and very old copy of the first half of a commentary on the same poem of *Ash-Shâtibî*, by *Shihâbaddîn Abu'l-Qâsim 'Abdarrahmân bin Ismâ'il bin Ibrâhîm*, better known as *Abû Shâmah* شهاب الدين أبو القاسم عبدالرحمن بن اسمعيل بن ابراهيم المعروف بابي شامة (*d. A.H. 665 = A.D. 1268*; see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part ii, No. 380).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي اسبغ علينا نعمه و افاض لدينا منته و انزل اليذا كتابه  
الذي فصل آياته فاحكمه و اتقنه و جعلنا من حملته و خدام شرعه الذي  
علمنا فروضه و سننه و خصنا بارسال اكرم الخلق محمد بن عبد الله خاتم  
انبيائه و سيد اصفيائه الخ \*

The author states, in the preface, that *Ash-Shâtibî*, the author of the original poem, encouraged him in a dream to write the present commentary. He began the work in a very diffuse style; but after writing up to باب الميرتين, he discovered that the method adopted was a mistaken one, and consequently he abridged the portion already composed, and finished the work in a much more compendious style than that originally contemplated.

The MS. ends with the chapter: باب مذاهبتهم في الزوائد أي في الياآت, the last line of the poem commented upon being:—

سامضى على شرطي وبالله اكتبني  
و ماخاب فوجد اذا هو حسب

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 606-7; Br. Mus., No. 1558; *Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah*, No. 73; *Ayâ Şûfiyah*, No. 48; *Waliaddîn*, No. 16; *Râmpûr*, p. 44; and *Âṣafiya*, p. 300. See also *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. iii, p. 44.

Written in small closely written and cursive Persian Naskh, with quotations from the text in red.



Dated the 23rd Rabî' II, A.H. 778=A.D. 1376.

Scribe : محمد بن علي بن حسين بن مردان شاه المعروف ببهرامي الهروي .

Two flyleaves, at the beginning, contain, besides miscellaneous notes and extracts, an anonymous poem on the various readings of the seven canonical Qurân-readers, beginning as follows :—

الا قد حمدت الله في القول اولا  
الها عليم قادرا متفضلا

The title-page contains a note by 'Umar bin Shamsaddin Ahmad al-Qastamûnî, stating that the MS. was purchased by him, at Brussa for 65 Dirhams.

No. 1230.

fol. 260 ; lines 23 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  ;  $6 \times 4$ .

كنز المعاني

KANZ AL-MA'ÂNÎ.

A well-known commentary on the same poem of Ash-Shâtibî, by Burhânaddin Abu'l-'Abbâs Ibrâhîm bin 'Umar bin Ibrâhîm bin Khalîl al-Ja'barî ar-Raba'î ابراهيم بن عمر بن ابراهيم بن برهان الدين ابو العباس ابراهيم بن عمر بن ابراهيم بن خليل الجعبري الربيعي (d. A.H. 732=A.D. 1332), for some account of whom see Lib. Cat., vol. xii, No. 706.

Complete in two separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله مبدئ الامم و منشى الرمم الذي علم بالقلم علم الانسل  
مالم يعلم النج \*

The introduction consists of two sections, as follows :—

I. The origin of the various readings of the Qurân and the Prophet's directions regarding them.

II. A short biographical sketch of Ash-Shâtibî, the author of the text.

The comments on each verse consist of three *Anwâ'* (parts), as follows :—

- (i) الاول فى اللغة و الاعراب و البيان  
 (ii) الثانى فى شرح معانى الكلام  
 (iii) الثالث فى توجيه و القراءات

The volume ends with the chapter: باب مذايعهم فى الزوائد اى . باب حكم اختلافهم فى الياآت الزوائد .

According to Hâj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 43, the work was completed in the month of Sha'bân, A.H. 691=A.D. 1292.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 611; Gotha, No. 554; München, No. 103; Alger, No. 371; Cairo, vol. i, p. 100; Ayâ Şúfiyah, No. 47; Waliaddîn, Nos. 17—20; Nûr 'Uşmâniyah, Nos. 70-72; and Râmpûr, p. 50.

Written in a pointed Naskh, with occasional marginal notes.

Dated the 18th Rabi' I, A.H. 1008=A.D. 1599.

Scribe: ابراهيم بن علي.

### No. 1231.

fol. 335; lines 25; size  $12 \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

The Same.

### Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, beginning with باب فرش الحروف.

The volume ends with a *Faṣl*, containing short biographical notices of those Qurân-readers, whose names occur incidentally in the present work.

The colophon runs thus:—

تم الكتاب المبارك بحمد الله و عونه و حسن توفيقه بتاريخ تاسع شهر محرم الحرام من شهر سنة ٢٩ جلوس مبارك مطابق سنة الف وتسعين و سبع و ذلك على يد افقر عباد الله تعالى و احوجهم الى عفوه و مغفرته ابو البركات بن شينخ ابي محمد زاهدي \*

Written in fair Naskh, with quotations from the text in red.

Dated the 9th Muḥarram, A.H. 1097=A.D. 1685.

Scribe: أبو البركات بن شيخ أبي محمد زاهدي.

The title-page contains two seals bearing the inscription افضل  
عباد الله محمد, dated A.H. 1135=A.D. 1722.

No. 1232.

fol. 236; lines 23; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

The Same.

Vol. I.

Another copy of the first volume of the same work, beginning like the first volume of the above copy and ending with the following colophon:—

تم الجزء الاول من كتاب كنز المعاني في شرح حرز الاماني ووجه  
الذماني \*

The colophon is followed by a note, in the same hand as the text, discussing certain rules about the letter ء (*Hamzah*).

Written in small Naskh, with quotations from the text in red.

Dated the 50th year (i.e., A.H. 1118=A.D. 1707) of the reign of 'Ālamgīr (A.H. 1069–1118=A.D. 1659–1707).

The title-page contains a seal bearing the inscription افضل  
عباد الله محمد, dated A.H. 1135=A.D. A.D. 1722.

No. 1233.

fol. 235; lines 21; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

سراج القاري

SIRÂJ AL-QÂRÎ.

A commentary on the same poem of Ash-Shâtibî, by Abu'l-Baqâ 'Alî bin 'Usmân bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad, known as Ibn al-Qâṣih al-'Uḍrî al-Baġdâdî أحمد بن عثمان بن محمد بن أحمد القاصح العذري البغدادي . المعروف بابن القاصح العذري البغدادي .

The full title of the work, as given in the preface, is as follows:—سراج القاري المبتدئ وتذكرة المقرئ المنتهي.

Beginning:—

قال مؤلفه الشيخ الامام ..... الحمد لله الذي علم القرآن  
و زين الانسان بخلق اللسان النخ \*

The author, Ibn Al-Qâṣih, was born on the 3rd Rajab, A.H. 716=A.D. 1316. He studied under Ismâ'il bin Yûsuf al-Kaffatî (*d.* A.H. 764=A.D. 1362; see *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. i, fol. 117<sup>b</sup>), and acquired a great knowledge of the various readings of the Qurân and of grammar. He was appointed a teacher of Qurân-reading in the Madrasah, attached to the grand mosque of Mâridîn (a town in Mesopotamia). He wrote several works, and died in Du'l-Hijjah, A.H. 801=A.D. 1399. See *Al-Qabas al-Hâwî*, vol. i, fol. 145<sup>a</sup>; *Dustûr al-Ilâm*, fol. 112<sup>a</sup>; *Husn al-Muhâḍarah*, fol. 127<sup>b</sup>; and *Brock.*, vol. ii, p. 165.

The author tells us, in the preface, that, though numerous commentaries on the poem of Ash-Shâtibî had been written, they were either over-concise, or more diffuse in treatment than the present work. He tells us further that he derived his material from other commentaries on the same poem, viz., by As-Sakhâwî (No. 1224 above); by Al-Fâsî (No. 1227 above); by Abû Shâmah (No. 1229 above); and by Al-Ja'barî (No. 1230 above). The preface is followed by a short biographical account of Ash-Shâtibî, the author of the text.

The work was completed, as stated by the author in the colophon, on Thursday, the 18th Sha'bân, A.H. 759=A.D. 1358.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 609; Paris, No. 612; Alger, No. 372; Cairo, vol. i, p. 99; Walîaddîn, No. 25; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 68; Râmpûr, p. 50; and Âṣafiya, p. 300.

The work has been twice printed in Cairo, viz., in A.H. 1293 and 1304.

Written in Arabian Naskh, with quotations from the text in red.

Dated the 8th Du'l-Qa'dab, A.H. 1050=A.D. 1641.

No. 1234.

fol. 390; lines 19; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as the above.

Written in fair Naskh, within double red-ruled borders.

Not dated; probably 19th century.

Scribe: عبد الوهاب بن محمد سالم.

No. 1235.

fol. 85; lines 15; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

كتاب العنوان في القراءات السبع

KITÂB AL-'UNWÂN FI'L-QIRÂ'ÂT  
AS-SAB'.

A very old and remarkable copy of a work, treating of the various readings of the seven canonical Qurân-readers.

Author: Abu't-Tâhir Ismâ'il bin Khalaf bin Sa'id bin 'Imrân al-Anṣārî as-Ṣaqalî as-Saraqustî al-Miṣrî أبو الطاهر اسمعيل بن خلف بن سعيد بن عمران الانصاري الصقلي السرقسطي المصري. He was a native of Saraquṣṭah (Saragossa), a city in the east of Spain. He was an eminent grammarian and a great master of the sciences connected with the Qurân. He kept alive his zeal for study and for the communication of its results to the public till his death. Besides the present work, he abridged the *Kitâb al-Hujjah* of 'Abû 'Alî al-Fârisî (No. 1211 above) and *Al-Burhân fî Tafṣîr 'Ulûm al-Qurân* of 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm al-Hawfî (d. A.H. 430=A.D. 1038). He died in Egypt on Sunday, the 1st Muḥarram, A.H. 455=A.D. 1063. See Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation, vol. i, p. 218); Ḥusn al-Muḥâḍarah, fol. 123<sup>b</sup>; Buġyat al-Wu'ât, fol. 153<sup>b</sup>; Dustûr al-I'lâm, fol. 63<sup>a</sup>; Tabaqât al-Qurrâ' by Aḍ-Ḍahabî, fol. 95<sup>b</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, p. 407.

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ ابو طاهر اسمعيل بن خلف المقرئ النحوي رضي الله  
عنه الحمد لله الذي انشأنا بقدرته وهدانا للاسلام وفطرته .....

أما بعد فإني ذاكِر في هذا الكتاب أن شاء الله ما اختلف فيه القراء السبعة المشهورون من أئمة الأمصار الخمسة .

We are told, in the preface, that the author had previously written a larger work on the various readings of the seven canonical Qurân-readers, entitled *Al-Iktifâ'*, which he subsequently abridged to suit beginners in the present concise work. No copy of his larger work seems to be extant; but it has been noticed by Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 388.

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 591-2; and 'Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 58. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, pp. 274-5.

The present MS. was transcribed by 'Abdalqawî bin 'Abdallâh bin Ibrâhîm bin Muḥammad al-Anmâtî as-Sa'dî, a great Qurân-reader of Egypt, who died in the month of Shawwâl, A.H. 646=A.D. 1248. See *Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ'* by Ad-Dahabî, fol. 152<sup>a</sup>.

Written in fair Naskh, with occasional vowel points. Dated A.H. 632=A.D. 1234.

On fol. 86<sup>a</sup> the scribe, 'Abdalqawî al-Anmâtî, grants a certificate to his pupil, Shamsaddîn Abû 'Amr 'Uṣmân bin 'Alî bin Yahyâ al-Khashshâb, who read the MS. with him from beginning to end in the month of Rajab, A.H. 634=A.D. 1237. A similar certificate, dated A.H. 635=A.D. 1238, in the margin of fol. 85<sup>b</sup> runs thus—

قرأ عليّ هذا الكتاب من أوله إلى آخره و تلا عليّ بما فيه من الروايات  
الطريق صاحبها الشيخ الفقيه العالم المقرئ الضابط الأديب محمد الأصحاب  
شمس الدين أبو عمرو عثمان بن الشيخ زكي الدين أبي الحسن علي بن  
يحيى المعروف بالخشاب عصمه الله من الزلل و وفقه لصالح العمل  
و اجزت له أن يقرئ به لمن شاء و أحب في أمي مصر حلّ من أمصار  
المسلمين فهو أهل لذلك و مستحق له كتب ذلك بخط يده الفقير إلى  
رحمة ربه المعترف بذنبه عبد القوي بن عبد الله بن إبراهيم بن محمد  
الأنماطي في العشر الأوسط من شهر ربيع الآخر من سنة خمس و ثلثين  
و ستمائة \*

Fol. 86<sup>b</sup> contains a note by 'Uṣmân bin 'Alî bin Yahyâ, better known as Ibn bint Sa'd, dated A.H. 652=A.D. 1254, stating that the

MS. was read by Shihâbaddin Sha'bân bin Râfi' bin 'Ulaïm al-Wâsiṭi in the presence of Kamâladdin Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin Shujâ' bin Sâlim al-Hâshimî al-Qurashî al-'Abbâsî (d. A.H. 661=A.D. 1263; see Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ' by Ad-Dahabî, fol. 156<sup>a</sup>). The writer of this note, Ibn bint Sa'd, was born at Dâriyâ in A.H. 629=A.D. 1232; and he died in Cairo, A.H. 719=A.D. 1319. See Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ by As-Subkî, vol. vii, fol. 188<sup>b</sup>; and Ad-Durar al-Kâminah, vol. i, fol. 316<sup>a</sup>.

Another note by the same Ibn bint Sa'd is found on the title-page.

No. 1236.

fol. 113; lines 21; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 6$ ;  $6 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

المستنير في القرائات العشرة

# AL-MUSTANÎR FI'L-QIRÂ'ÂT AL-'ASHARAH.

A treatise on the ten readings of the Qurân, by Abû Tâhir Alîmad bin 'Alî bin 'Uбайдاللہ bin 'Umar bin Siwâr al-Bağdâdî al-Muqrî ad-Darîr ابو طاهر احمد بن علي بن عبيد الله بن عمر بن سوار البغدادي المقرئ الضرب

Beginning:—

الحمد لله ولي الانعام وبارئ الاجسام النخ \*

The author, whom Ad-Dahabî describes, on the authority of As-Sam'ânî, as a skilled Qurân-reader and a traditionist of eminent talent, was born at Bağdâd in A.H. 412=A.D. 1021. He studied under 'Utbah bin 'Abdalmalik al-'Uṣmânî (d. A.H. 446=A.D. 1054), Abû Bakr Muḥammad bin 'Alî al-Khayyât (d. A.H. 467=A.D. 1074), Ḥasan bin 'Abdallâh al-'Atṭâr (d. A.H. 447=A.D. 1055) and several other distinguished scholars. He lived a saintly life, and used to deliver lectures on the Qurân and Ḥadîṣ. He died at his native city in Sha'bân, A.H. 496=A.D. 1103. See Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ' by Ad-Dahabî, fol. 101<sup>b</sup>, and Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 282<sup>b</sup>.

The contents of the work, and its method of treatment, have been set forth on fol. 3<sup>a</sup> thus:—

وقد صنف اشياخنا رضي الله عنهم كتباً في اختلاف العشرة في الحروف عارية من الآثار والسنن مما تدعو الحاجة اليها وما روي من ذلك

عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم و الصحابة و التابعين فاحببت ان اجمع  
 كتابا اذكر فيه ما قرأت به على شيوخى الذين ادركتهم من القراءات ثلاثة  
 دون ما سمعت و اذكر فيه بعدة من السنن و الآثار و فضائل القرآن و ما جاء  
 في ذلك و البحث على حفظ القرآن و الاقراء و تعليم العربية التي يتوصل  
 بها الى البحث على المعاني الدقيقة و كل حرف قرأ به احد الائمة  
 العشرة على ما اداة الى خلفنا سلفهم المتصلة اسانيد قراءتهم برسول الله  
 صلى الله عليه وسلم •

The work is mentioned by Haj. Khal., vol. v, p. 526, where he quotes an extract from the preface, and states that the work consists of 156 *Riwāyāt* (traditions).

The work has been used as an authority, particularly for the three additional readings of the Qurân, by several later writers, such as Şadaqah bin Salâm bin Husain al-Masharânî (see Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 90), Muḥammad bin Khalîl al-Qubâqibî, the author of *Idâh ar-Rumûz* (No. 1250 below), and others.

Another copy of the work is noticed in Nûr ‘Uṣmâniyah, No. 91.

Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in red.

Not dated; probably 15th century.

### No. 1237.

fol. 39; lines 15; size  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

نزهة البهرة في مذاهب القراء العشرة

## NUZHAT AL-BARARAH FÎ MADÂHIB AL-QURRÂ' AL-'ASHARAH.

An old and remarkable copy of a versified work, treating of the various readings of the ten celebrated Qurân-readers, arranged according to the Sûrahs of the Qurân.

Author: Buhânaddîn Abu'l-'Abbâs Ibrâhîm bin 'Umar bin Ibrâhîm bin Khalîl al-Ja'barî ar-Raba'î برهان الدين ابو العباس ابراهيم بن عمر بن ابراهيم بن خليل الجعبري الربيعي (d. A.H. 732=A.D. 1332; see Lib. Cat., vol. xii, No. 706).



The MS., which is slightly defective at the beginning, opens thus:—

لقد فز والداه بالتاج زلفة  
وقيل له اقرأ وارتق ورتبك في الدنيا

According to the colophon, the present valuable copy, dated the Madrasah Nûriyah, Ba'labakk, A.H. 726=A.D. 1326, was transcribed during the life-time of the author by his pupil, Ahmad bin Ibrâhim al-Ba'li, an eminent scholar and poet, who was born in A.H. 710=A.D. 1310, and died in the month of Ramadân, A.H. 747=A.D. 1347. See Ad-Durar al-Kâminah, vol. i, fol. 25<sup>b</sup>.

The colophon reads thus:—

كتبها لنفسه احمد بن ابراهيم بن صالر [sic] بمدينة بعلبك المحروسة  
بالمدرسة النورية اثنى الله تعالى واقفها ووافق الفراغ منها في يوم الثلاثاء  
الثالث من المحرم سنة ست و عشرين و سبعمائة \*

The title-page contains a poem by the same Al-Ja'barî, in praise of the present work, beginning as follows:—

و دونك نزهة لطفقت و راققت  
معانيها بلفظ عسجدي  
حديقة ناظر داعت عبيرا  
فاغتنفنا عن المسك الذكي

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in fair Naskh, with occasional vowel points and marginal notes. Slightly water-stained.

### No. 1238.

fol. 14 ; lines 15 ; size  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

رسالة الخل الناصح في حل المشكل الواضح

### RISÂLAT AL-KHILL AN-NÂSHIH FÎ ḤALL AL-MUSHKIL AL-WÂDIḤ.

A treatise in refutation of those Qurân-readers, who think that all readings of the Qurân, not sanctioned by any of the seven canonical Qurân-readers, are apocryphal and valueless.

By the same Al-Ja'barî.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي أنزل القرآن عربيا غير ذي عوج الخ \*

The occasion of the present composition is set forth in the preface thus:—

فهذه رسالة الى بعض الاخوان من اهل القرآن دافعة لهذه الواقعة الشذيفة  
والبدعة الفظيعة مبيضة اما صحف مقومة لما حُرف وهو ان قوما من  
القرآء وغيرهم ركبوا نكباء وخطبوا عشواء فكصروا الاحرف السبعة الواردة  
في الحديث في قراءات هؤلاء الائمة السبعة ..... و سمو ما عداها  
شاذا تمسكا بسبعة الامام أبي بكر بن مجاهد رحمه الله تعالى \*

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in the same hand, and by the same scribe, as the preceding work. Dated the Madrasah Nûriyah, Ba'labakk, the 4th Rabî' II, A.H. 726=A.D. 1326.

The title-page contains an *Ijâzah*, or license, granted by the author, in his own handwriting, to the scribe, *Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin Ibrâhîm bin Şâlar al-Ba'li*.

No. 1239.

fol. 45; lines 13; size 7×5; 5½×4.

عقد اللآلي في القراءات السبع العوالي

‘IQD AL-LA’ÂLÎ FI’L-QIRÂ’ÂT AS-SAB’  
AL-‘AWÂLÎ.

A unique copy of a metrical work, treating of the various readings of the seven canonical Qurân-readers, composed in the same metre and with the same rhymes as the *Hirz al-Amânî* of Ash-Shâṭibî (No. 1221 above).

Author: Aṣîraddîn Abû Ḥayyân Muḥammad bin Yûsuf bin ‘Alî bin Yûsuf bin Ḥayyân al-Garnâtî al-Andalusî أمير الدين أبو حيان محمد بن يوسف بن علي بن يوسف بن حيان الغرناطي الاندلسي, one of the greatest authors that Spain under the Moors produced. He was born at Granada towards the end of the month of Shawwâl, A.H. 654=A.D. 1256, and received his early education there. In A.H. 679=A.D.

1280 he left Spain, and after some travels in the Hijâz and Syria settled permanently at Cairo, where he completed his education, and attached himself for a long time to the celebrated grammarian, Bahâ'addîn Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm Ibn an-Naḥḥâs al-Ḥalabî (d. A.H. 698=A.D. 1298). He studied under no less than 450 teachers, and established his reputation as a distinguished scholar. He was considered the greatest authority of his time in grammar, Ḥadîṣ and Tafsîr. He served as a professor in several Madrasahs, wrote a large number of books, and died on the 28th Ṣafar, A.H. 745=A.D. 1345. For further particulars of his life and works, see Brock., vol. ii, p. 109; Ad-Durar al-Kâminah, vol. ii, foll. 275<sup>b</sup>-278<sup>b</sup>; Ḥusn al-Muḥâḍarah, fol. 135<sup>a</sup>; Buġyat al-Wu'ât, fol. 92<sup>a</sup>; Ṭabaqât by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 148<sup>a</sup>; Tâj al-Ṭabaqât, vol. viii, fol. 135<sup>a</sup>; and Dustûr al-Ilâm, fol. 35<sup>a</sup>. See also Ṭabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn by Ad-Dâ'ûdî, foll. 111<sup>b</sup>-113<sup>a</sup>, where the date of his death is incorrectly given as Thursday, the 30th Du'l-Hijjah, A.H. 734=A.D. 1334.

Beginning :—

بِحَمْدِكَ يَا اللَّهُ يَسْتَفْتَحُ الْمَلَا      وَبِالشُّكْرِ لِلْإِحْسَانِ اسْتَمْنَحُ الْإِلٰهِي  
وَالصَّلَوَاتِ الطَّيِّبَاتِ الَّتِي زَكَّتْ      لَوْلَا عَلَى الدَّاعِي إِلَى اللَّهِ مَرَسَلَا

The work, as its title clearly indicates, deals with the seven principal readings of the Qurân, and consists of 1044 verses, including a preface of 19 verses. Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalânî, in Ad-Durar al-Kâminah (*loc. cit.*), remarks that the '*Iqd al-La'âlî* of Abû Ḥayyân al-Garnâtî is far better in treatment and more useful than the *Hîrz al-Amânî* of Ash-Shâtibî.

The MS., dated the Sâlihîyah Madrasah, the 17th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 716=A.D. 1316, was transcribed from the author's original draft by his pupil, Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin Waḥîhaddîn 'Abdalkarim bin 'Abdarrahmân al-Abyârî, and was collated with the original with the help of the author himself in several sittings, the last of which was held on Thursday, the 27th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 716=A.D. 1316, as stated in the following note, in the author's own hand, on the title-page :—

قَرَأَ عَلَيَّ هَذَا الْقَصِيدَ مِنْ أَفْشَادِي وَكُتِبَ مِنْ خَطِّي وَقَبْلَهُ مَعِيَ  
بِأَصْلِي الْفَقِيهَ الْفَاضِلَ الْعَالِمَ السَّرِي الْمَحْصِلَ الْغُبَيْلَ شَهَابَ الدِّينِ أَحْمَدَ  
بْنَ الشَّيْخِ الْأَمِينِ الثَّقَةِ وَجِيهَ الدِّينِ عَبْدِ الْكَرِيمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَبْيَارِيِّ  
نَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ وَنَفَعَ بِهِ وَاجَزَتْ لَهُ أَنْ يَرْوِيهِ عَنِّي وَأَنْ يَرْوِيَ عَنِّي جَمِيعَ

ما يجوز لي روايته وجميع ما صنفته في علم التفسير و الفقه و اللغة و القراءات و الفقه و الحديث و الادب و التاريخ و جميع ما افشأته من نظم و فثرو كانت قراءته على لهذا القصيد في مجالس آخرها يوم الخميس السابع و العشرين من شهر جمادى الآخرة سنة ست عشرة و سبع مائة كتبه ابو حيان محمد بن يوسف بن علي بن يوسف بن حيان \*

Written in fair Naskh, with occasional vowel points. Fol. 44 is blank; but there is no break in the text.

### No. 1240.

fol. 45; lines 15; size 7 × 5; 5 × 3½.

نكت الامالي على عقد الآلي

## NUKAT AL-AMÂLÎ 'ALÂ 'IQD AL-LA'ÂLÎ.

A commentary by Abû Hayyân al-Andalusî on his own metrical work, entitled عقد الآلي في القراءات السبع العوالي (No. 1239 above.)

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ الامام العالم العلامة فريد دهره وحيد عصره اثير الدين ابو حيان محمد بن يوسف بن علي بن حيان الافندلسي هذه نكت كتبتها على جهة الشرح المختص لقصيدتي في القراءات وسميتها نكت الامالي على عقد الآلي و الله ينفع بذلك النخ \*

The passages quoted from the text are distinguished by the word قوله.

No other copy of the work is known.

The copy was transcribed, like that of the text noticed above, by the author's pupil, Shihâbaddîn Ahmad bin Wajihaddîn 'Abd al-Karîm bin 'Abdarrahmân al-Abyârî at the Sâlihîyah Madrasah on the 8th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 716=A.D. 1316.

Written in fair Naskh, with occasional vowel points.

The title-page contains a note by the celebrated traditionist, Ibrâhîm bin 'Alî bin Ahmad al-Qalqashandî al-Maqdisî (d. A.H. 922=

A.D. 1516), who states that a portion of the MS., including text and commentary, was read in his presence, on the 9th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 912=A.D. 1506, by Shaiḫ Zainaddîn 'Abdalqâdir bin Ḥasan bin Ḥusain al-Fayyûmî, and that among the hearers were Az-Zain 'Abdalbâsiṭ al-Ḥaṣirî, Ash-Shams Muḥammad al-Fakhrî and Az-Zain 'Abdarrahmân al-'Âṣimî, to each of whom he granted a general permission to transmit his narration to others. The note runs thus:—

قرأ على الشيخ زين الدين عبد القادر بن حسن بن حسين الفيومي  
 قطعة من اول القصيد و قطعة من اول الفكت عليهما كلاهما للشيخ العلامة  
 وحيد عصره ابي حيان الازدلسي تغمدہ اللہ برحمته و سمع ..... المشائخ  
 الزين عبد الباسط الحصري و الشمس محمد الفخري و الزين عبد الرحمن  
 العاصمي و اجزت لكل منهم ان يرويهما عني و سائر مروياتي و اخبرتهم  
 بروايتي لكتب الشيخ ابي حيان عن جماعة منهم والدي و جدي و شيخ  
 الاسلام و الحفاظ ابن حجر ..... في تاسع شهر جمادى الآخرة سنة اثنى  
 عشر و تسع مائة و كتب ابراهيم بن علي القرشي المقدسي الاثري الشافعي  
 القلقشندي حامدا مصليا مسلما \*

### No. 1241.

fol. 89; lines 27; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

### المضبوط في القراءات السبع

### AL-MADBÛT FI'L-QIRÂ'ÂT AS-SAB'.

A work on the seven readings of the Qurân.

The author, whose name is not found in the MS., is 'Uṣmân bin Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Ġaznawî عثمان بن محمد بن محمد الغزنوي. He refers, on fol. 35<sup>a</sup>, to two other works of his, viz., (i) *Maqâlîd ar-Rumûz*, and (ii) *Mafâtîḥ al-Kunûz* (see Leyden, No. 1638). He lived in the 8th century of the Hijrah. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 201.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي كشف عنا الغطاء بتفزيل كتابه و صرف عنا العناء  
 بتفزيل خطابه ..... فلما رأيت أكثر اهل الزمان معرضين عن فرض

تعلم القرآن الكريم و تعليمه و تجويده و ترتيبه المأمور به بقوله سبحانه  
و تعالى و رتل القرآن ترتيبا الخ \*

The work is divided into two parts. The first part is subdivided into six chapters as follows:—

I. The merit attached to the reading of the Qurân, and the regard due to the men who have handed it down, fol. 2<sup>a</sup>.

II. The rules to be observed in its reading, teaching and transcribing, fol. 5<sup>a</sup>.

III. The orthography of the copies of the Qurân, especially of those written by the *Ṣaḥâbah* (Companions of the Prophet), fol. 16<sup>b</sup>.

IV. Principles of the *Qirâ'at*, which are unanimously approved by all, fol. 29<sup>b</sup>.

V. Principles of the *Qirâ'at*, on which opinions differ, fol. 30<sup>b</sup>.

VI. An explanation of the abbreviations and symbols used in the second part of the present work, fol. 39<sup>b</sup>.

The first part ends, on fol. 40<sup>b</sup>, with the following colophon:—

تم القسم الاول من المصنوع بحمد الله وحسن توفيقه والحمد لله  
رب العالمين وذلك بتاريخ شهر جمادى الاولى نهار الاربعاء لعله السابع عشر  
سنة الف ومائة وثلاثة عشر من الهجرة النبوية ..... وذلك بخط  
فقر العبيد و اخرجهم الى المبدى المعيد سعيد بن احمد الغزي الشافعي  
مذهبا الرئمي بلدا و ذلك بمدينة زيد المحمية \*

The second part, which is arranged according to the *Sûrahs* of the Qurân, deals with the various readings of the seven canonical Qurân-readers.

For other copies, see Leyden, No. 1637; and Râmpûr, p. 54.

Written in cursive Arabian Naskh.

Dated A.H. 1113=A.D. 1702.

Scribe: سعيد بن احمد الغزي الرئمي الشافعي.

Five fly-leaves at the beginning contain miscellaneous notes and extracts from other books.

No. 1242.

fol. 141; lines 17; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

مصطلح الاشارات

# MUṢṬALIḤ AL-ISHĀRĀT.

A rare copy of a work treating of six additional but reliable readings of the Qurān, other than the prevalent seven readings.

The full title of the work, as given in the preface, is as follows:—

مصطلح الاشارات فى القراءات الزوائد المروية عن الثقات \*

Author: Abu'l-Baqâ' 'Alî bin 'Uṣmân bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad, better known as Ibn al-Qâṣih al-'Uḍrî al-Baġdâdî أبو البقاء علي بن عثمان بن محمد بن احمد المعروف بابن القاصح العذري البغدادي (d. A.H. 801=A.D. 1399); for some account of whom see No. 1233 above.

Beginning:—

قال مؤلفه الفقير ابو البقاء علي بن عثمان بن محمد بن احمد ابن القاصح العذري رحمه الله - الحمد لله الذي جعل القرآن لاهله شرفا وثورا وضاعف لهم ببركة تلاوته اجورا احمدته على ما اولى من النعم .....  
..... اما بعد فاني لما فرغت من القراءة بما تضمنه كتاب العنوان وكتاب الكافي وكتاب التيسير وصيد الشاطبي تشوقت للقراءة بغيرها الخ \*

The six additional readings mentioned in the work are as follows:—

1. The reading of Abû Ja'far Yazîd bin al-Qa'qâ' al-Madanî (d. A.H. 129=A.D. 747; see *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 68<sup>a</sup>).

2. The reading of Ibn Muḥaiṣin al-Makkî (d. A.H. 123=A.D. 741; see *Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ'* by Ad-Dahabî, fol. 18<sup>a</sup>).

3. The reading of Ḥasan bin Abi'l-Ḥasan al-Baṣrî (d. A.H. 110=A.D. 729; see *Al-Kâshif*, fol. 26<sup>b</sup>).

4. The reading of Ya'qûb bin Ishâq al-Ḥaḍramî (d. A.H. 205=A.D. 821; see *ibid.*, fol. 151<sup>a</sup>).

5. The reading of Sulaimân al-A'mash (d. A.H. 148=A.D. 765; see *Ṭabaqât al-Huffâz*, vol. i, p. 138).

6. The reading of Khalaf bin Hishâm al-Bazzâr (d. A.H. 229=A.D. 844; see *Al-Kâshif*, fol. 36<sup>a</sup>).

In the preface, the author enumerates the following sources, from which he derived material for the present work :—

I. *Al-Mustanîr*, by Abû Tâhir Aḥmad bin ‘Alî al-Baġdâdî (No. 1236 above).

II. *Irshâd al-Mubtadî*, by Abu’l-‘Izz al-Qalânîsî (d. A.H. 521 = A.D. 1127).

III. *Al-Mubhiġ*, by Sibṭ al-Khayyât (d. A.H. 541 = A.D. 1146).

IV. *At-Taḍkirah*, by Tâhir Ibn Ġalbân (d. A.H. 389 = A.D. 998).

V. *Mufridât al-Qurrâ’*, by Ḥasan bin ‘Alî al-Ahwâzî (d. A.H. 446 = A.D. 1054).

Contents :—

Fol. 2<sup>b</sup>. باب اتصال قراءتي بهؤلاء الائمة الستة و اتصال قراءتهم بالنبي  
صلى الله عليه و سلم \*

Fol. 7<sup>a</sup>. باب الادغام الكبير

Fol. 8<sup>b</sup>. باب الادغام الصغير

Fol. 9<sup>b</sup>. باب النون الساكنة و التنوين

Fol. 10<sup>a</sup>. باب المد و القصر

Fol. 11<sup>a</sup>. باب الهمزتين من كلمة

Fol. 11<sup>b</sup>. باب الهمزتين من كلمتين

Fol. 12<sup>a</sup>. باب الهمز المفرد

Fol. 13<sup>b</sup>. باب مذهب الاعمش فى الوقف على الهمز

Fol. 14<sup>b</sup>. باب الفتح و الامالة

Fol. 17<sup>b</sup>. باب السكت

Fol. 18<sup>b</sup>. باب الوقف على اواخر الكلم

Fol. 18<sup>b</sup>. باب الاستعاذة و البسملة

The rest of the work is arranged according to the Sûrahs of the Qurân.

For other copies, see Kûprilîzâdah, No. 30; and Waliâddîn, No. 38.

Written in bold Arabian Naskḥ. Foll. 1-14 are supplied in a later hand.

Dated, the 18th Rabî‘ I, A.H. 787 = A.D. 1385.

A note at the end says that the MS. was collated with the author’s original draft. Another note, in the margin of fol. 21<sup>a</sup>, tells us that the MS. was read in the presence of the author.



No. 1243.

foll. 293; lines 19; size 8 × 6; 5½ × 3½.

كتاب النشر في القراءات العشر

KITÂB AN-NASHR FI'L-QIRÂ'ÂT  
AL-'ASHR.

A comprehensive work treating of the various readings of the ten Qurân-readers, in three separate volumes.

Author: Shamsaddin Abu'l-Khair Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin al-Jazarî (d. A.H. 833=A.D. 1429; see Lib. Cat., vol. xv, No. 1015, ii).

Vol. I.

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ الامام الحافظ المحقق المجود العلامة .....  
الحمد لله الذي انزل القرآن كلامه و يسره و سهل نشره لمن رامه و قدره  
وفق للقيام به من اختاره و بصره ..... و بعد فان الانسان لا يشرف  
الا بما يعرف ولا يفضل الا بما يعقل النج \*

The work, according to Brock., vol. ii, p. 201, was composed at Medina, in A.H. 825=A.D. 1420.

For the contents of the work, see Berlin, No. 657. For other copies, see Cairo, vol. i, p. 117; Escur., No. 129; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 97; Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 62; Walîaddin, No. 40; Yenî, No. 7; Hamîdiyyah, No. 25; Âsafiyah, p. 304; and Râmpûr, p. 55.

The author himself wrote an abridgment of the present work, entitled التقریب مختصر النشر (see Berlin, No. 658). Abridgments were also written by Qâdî Abu'l-Faḍl Muḥammad bin Muḥammad Ibn ash-Shihnah (d. A.H. 890=A.D. 1485) and Muṣṭafâ bin 'Abdarrahmân al-Izmîrî (d. A.H. 1155=A.D. 1742). Cf. Hâf. Khal., vol. vi, p. 343.

The last two folios contain miscellaneous notes and extracts from other books.

Written in cursive Naskh. Lacunae are found on foll. 79<sup>b</sup>, 111<sup>b</sup>, 165<sup>b</sup> and 246<sup>a</sup>.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

## No. 1244.

foll. 180 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work.

Beginning :—

باب الادغام الصغير وهو عبارة عما اذا كان الحرف الاول منه ساكنا  
كما قدمنا في اول باب الادغام الكبير النخ \*

The last three folios contain several short anonymous poems.

Written in cursive Naskh. Lacunae are found on foll. 79<sup>b</sup>, 170<sup>a</sup>,  
and 171<sup>b</sup>.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

## No. 1245.

foll. 198 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III.

The third volume of the same work.

Beginning :—

باب بيان افراد القراءات وجمعها - لم يتعرض احد من ائمة القراوة في  
تواليهم لهذا الباب و قد اشار اليه ابو القاسم الصفراوي في اعلانه النخ \*

Written in cursive Naskh. Lacunae are found on foll. 10<sup>a</sup>, 149<sup>a</sup>,  
and 188<sup>b</sup>.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

No. 1246.

fol. 52; lines 11; size 8×6; 5¼×3¼.

طبعة النشر في القراءات العشر

# TAYYIBAT AN-NASHR FI'L-QIRĀ'ĀT AL-'ASHR.

A versified work on the various readings of the ten Qurân-readers.

By the same Al-Jazarî.

Beginning:—

قال محمد هو ابن الجزري يا ذا الجلال ارحمه واستروا غفري  
الحمد لله على ما يسره من نشر منقول حروف العشرة

The work, which consists of one thousand verses, was completed at Rûm in the month of Shâ'bân, A.H. 799=A.D. 1396.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 659; Br. Mus., No. 88, iii; Paris, No. 4532, vi; Alger, No. 376, vi; Cairo, vol. i, p. 101; Wafiaddîn, No. 32; and Āsafîyah, p. 300. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 202; and Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 172.

The work was lithographed at Cairo in A.H. 1282, and was printed there in A.H. 1296.

Abû Bakr Ahmad, the author's son, wrote a commentary on the present work; for copies of which, see Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 76, and Râmpûr, p. 51.

Foll. 1<sup>a</sup>-2<sup>b</sup> contain a short extract from the beginning of the commentary on the present work by Abu'l-Qâsim Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-'Aqîlî an-Nuwairî (d. A.H. 837=A.D. 1433); for a copy of which, see Berlin, No. 660. Explanatory notes, extracted from the commentary of Al-'Aqîlî, are found in the margins of foll. 1<sup>a</sup>-19<sup>b</sup>. Leaflets, containing notes taken from the same commentary, are inserted after foll. 7, 27, and 37.

A fly-leaf, inserted after fol. 48, contains a diagram, showing how the original ten readings of the Qurân got multiplied into many readings, and naming all the successive followers of each of the original Qurân-readers, who are considered authorities.

Written in elegant Naskh, with all the vowel points.

The headings are in red.

Dated A.H. 1202=A.D. 1787

Scribe: محمد بن علي البركوي.

No. 1247.

foll. 139 ; lines 27 ; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

شرح طيبة النشر

## SHARH ṬAYYIBAT AN-NASHR.

A unique copy of a commentary on the preceding work, by Jamāl-addīn Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad as Samannūdī al-Khalwatī ash-Shāfi'ī, commonly called Al-Munayyir جمال الدين محمد بن الحسن بن أحمد السمودي الخلوتي الشافعي الشهير بالمنير. He was born at Samannūd, in A.H. 1099=A.D. 1688. After completing his education under Abu's-Ṣafā' 'Alī ash-Shanwānī, the author of *Al-Fawā'id as-Saniyah* (see Cairo, vol. ii, p. 213), and several other scholars, he came to Egypt, where he became a disciple of Muṣṭafā bin Kamāladdīn al-Bakrī (d. A.H. 1162=A.D. 1749; see Silk ad-Durar, vol. iv, p. 190) in the Khalwatiyah order; held for some time the post of a professor in the Jāmi' al-Azhar; and died on Monday, the 11th Rajab, A.H. 1199=A.D. 1785. Among his compositions the most popular is *Tuḥfat as-Sālikīn*, an exposition of Sūfī doctrines, which has been twice printed in Cairo, viz., in A.H. 1287 and 1305. For other particulars of his life and works see *Tāj at-Tabaqāt* vol. xii, part ii, fol. 359<sup>a</sup>, and Brock., vol. ii, p. 353.

In the following extract from the beginning of the MS., the author's name and the title of the work are both mentioned, and it is stated that he wrote the present work at the request of some of his friends:—

الحمد لله الذي جمع في القرآن العظيم كنوز معاني دقائق حقائق العلوم  
واعطى من اصطفاة من خلقه مفاتيحها فاستخرج من زوايا خباياها .....  
..... و بعد فيقول حمال اثقال الذنوب و اسير وصمات العيوب و كثير هموم  
لغوب الكرب فقير به المصور الحقيق محمد بن الحسن المنير الشافعي (الاشعري  
الخلوتي السمانودي [sic السمودي]) جمله الله باسراق السر السهودي سألني  
بعض الاخوان و الاحباب من العلماء القبلاء الانجاب ان اضع شرحا لطيفا  
على الكتاب المسمى بطيبة النشر في انقراآت العشر لحافظ عصره و وحيد  
دهرة محمد بن محمد بن محمد الجزري ..... فاجبته بعد ذلك

كذلك سائلا من مالک الممالک عند الشروع في سلوك تلك المسالك ان  
يتجيدنى مما فيها من المهالك و ان يسهل و ييسر لي ما هذالك طالبا ان  
يكون خالصا لوجهه الكريم و سببا للفوز بجذات الذعيم و سميته سطعات اعمات  
انوار غياء الفجر في شرح كتاب طيبة النشر النخ \*

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in fair Naskh.

Dated the 3rd Jumâdâ I, A.H. 1288=A.D. 1871

Scribe : حافظ عبد الله الزكائي الشيرازي ابن سعيد.

No. 1248.

fol. 31 ; lines 15-25 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$

(A MS. containing two works, bound together.)

fol. 1<sup>a</sup>-10<sup>b</sup>.

I.

الدرة المضية

## AD-DURRAT AL-MUDÎYAH.

A metrical tract containing 241 verses, in the same metre and with the same rhymes as the *Hirz al-Amâni* of Ash-Shâtibi (No. 1221 above).

Author : Shamsaddîn Abu'l-Khair Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin al-Jazarî شمس الدين ابو الخير محمد بن محمد بن الجزري (d. A.H. 833=A.D. 1429 ; see Lib. Cat., vol. xv, No. 1015, ii).

Beginning :—

قل الحمد لله الذي وحده علا  
و مجده و اسئل عونه و توسلا

The work, which is described by the author as a supplement to the *Hirz al-Amâni* of Ash-Shâtibi, treats of the various readings of the following three Qurân-readers :—

1. Abû Ja'far Yazîd bin al-Qa'qa' al-Madanî (d. A.H. 129=A.D. 747).
2. Ya'qûb bin Ishâq al-Hadramî al-Baṣrî (d. A.H. 205=A.D. 821).
3. Khalaf bin Hishâm al-Bazzâr al-Kûfî (d. A.H. 229=A.D. 844).

The work was completed at Mecca in A.H. 823=A.D. 1420. The date of composition is obtained from the following chronogram:—

و تم نظم الدرّة احسب بعدها  
و عام اضا حجي فاحسن تقولا

The last six verses describe the horrors of an attack by a gang of Arab robbers on the author's caravan on his journey from Mecca to Medina.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 662; Gotha, No. 558; München, No. 893; Wien, No. 1632; Alger, No. 376; Cairo, vol. i, p. 108; and Kûprilizâdah, No. 17.

The work has been printed in Cairo, A.H. 1296.

Written in Arabian Naskh, with the headings in light green.

Dated Thursday, the 15th Ramadân. A.H. 1093=A.D. 1682.

Scribe: محمد بن احمد الدقاق.

fol. 12<sup>b</sup>-31<sup>b</sup>.

II.

ايضاح الدرّة المضية

## ÎDÂḤ AD-DURRAT AL-MUDÎYAH.

A commentary on the preceding work, by a certain disciple of the author of the text Cf. Hâj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 210.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي تولى حفظ كتابه المكنون .....  
وقد استحضرت الله تعالى و اردت ايضاح منظومته الدرّة المضية في قراءات  
الثلاثة المرضيه وقد قرأتها عليه في مجالس آخرها بعد عصر يوم السبت  
الثالث و العشرون من جمادى الآخرة سنة ثمان و عشرين و ثمان مائة  
بمسجد الاشاعر داخل مدينة زبيد الخ \*

The commentator, who does not reveal his name, tells us in the above-quoted extract that he had read the text with its author at Zabîd in several sittings, the last of which was held on the 28th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 828=A.D. 1425.

Written in the same hand and by the same scribe as the above.

Fol. 11 is blank.

Dated Wednesday, the 11th Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 1093=A.D. 1682.

Fol. 12<sup>a</sup> contains the seals and signatures of several former owners of the MS.

fol. 31; lines 21; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

## The Same

Another copy of the same commentary, beginning as the above.

Foll. 1<sup>b</sup>-2<sup>a</sup> contain short biographical notices of the three Qurân-readers, whose readings are dealt with in the text.

Written in fair Naskh, within double red-ruled borders.

Dated Wednesday, the 22nd Ramadân, A.H. 1046 = A.D. 1637.

Scribe : محمد ابو نعمة.

A fly-leaf, at the end, contains a diagram of the mouth and tongue, indicating how the different letters of the alphabet should be pronounced, reproduced from As-Sakkâki's *Kitâbal-Miftâh*.

No. 1250.

fol. 156; lines 19-21; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{8}$ .

إيفتاح الرموز ومفتاح الكنوز

İDÂH AR-RUMÛZ WA MIFTÂH AL-KU-  
NÛZ.

A commentary on the author's own metrical work, entitled *Majma' as-Surûr Wa Maṭla' ash-Shams wa'l-Budûr*, treating of the various readings of the fourteen Qurân-readers.

Author: Shamsaddîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Khaliḥ bin Abî Bakr bin Muḥammad al-Ḥalabî al-Maqdisî ash-Shâfi'î, better known as Ibn al-Qubâqibî شمس الدين ابو عبد الله محمد بن خليل بن ابي بكر. He was born at Aleppo, in A.H. 777=A.D. 1376. He studied under 'Abdarrahîm bin al-Ḥusain al-'Irâqî (d. A.H. 806=A.D. 1404), and became known as a great jurist and a skilled Qurân-reader. He settled permanently at Jerûsalem, where he died on Friday, the 20th Rajab, A.H. 849=A.D. 1445. See *Al-Qabas al-Hâwî*, vol. ii, fol. 59<sup>a</sup>; *Al-Uns al-Jalîl*, vol. ii, p. 519; *Dustûr al-'Ilâm*, fol. 112<sup>b</sup>; and *Broek.*, vol. ii, p. 113.

**Beginning :—**

قال الشيخ الامام العالم شمس الدين محمد بن خليل بن ابي بكر  
 بن محمد الحنكبي الشافعي الشهير بابن القباقي المقدسي .....

الحمد لله و كفى و سلام على عبادة الدين اصطفى اما بعد فاني لما رأيت  
 كتابي المسمى بمجمع السرور و مطلع الشمس و الدور الجامع بين مذهب  
 القراء الاربعة عشر قد شاع ذكره بين الطلاب الخ \*

In the preface, the author enumerates the following works as his authorities:—

1. *Kitâb an-Nashr*, by Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Jazarî (see No. 1243 above).

2. *Muḥradât al-Qurrâ'*, by Ḥasan bin 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm al-Ahwâzî (d. A.H. 448=A.D. 1054; see *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 256<sup>o</sup>).

3. *Al-Mubhij fi'l-Qirâ'ât as-Ṣamân*, by Abû Muḥammad 'Abdallâh bin 'Alî, called Siḥ al-Khayyât al-Baġdâi (d. A.H. 541=A.D. 1146; see *ibid.*, fol. 313<sup>b</sup>).

4. *Al-Mustanir*, by Abû Tâhir Aḥmad bin 'Alî bin 'Ubaidallâh bin 'Umar bin Siwâr al-Baġdâdî (see No. 1236 above).

For the contents of the work see Berlin, No. 669. For other copies see Cairo, vol. i, p. 105, and *Kûprilizâdah*, No. 27. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 506.

Written in rough Naskh, with the headings in red.

Dated A.H. 1174=A.D. 1760.

### No. 1251.

fol. 18; lines 21; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

الدر الناظم

## AD-DURR AN-NÂZIM.

A treatise on the reading of 'Āṣim (d. A.H. 128=A.D. 745), as handed down by his disciple, Ḥafṣ (d. A.H. 180=A.D. 796).

The full title of the work, as given in the preface, is as follows:—

الدر الناظم لرواية حفص عن قراءة عاصم \*

Author: Abu't-Tawfiq 'Uṣmân bin 'Umar bin Abî Bakr an-Nâshirî az-Zabidî ابوالتوفيق عثمان بن عمر بن ابي بكر الناشري الزبيدي. He belonged to the illustrious family of An-Nâshirî, which produced a considerable number of eminent scholars. He died about A.H. 860=A.D. 1456. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 189.



Beginning:—

الحمد لله حق حمدة و صلاته و سلامه على سيدنا محمد و عبده و على  
آله و صحبه من بعده و بعد فاذي لما رأيت اهل بلدنا زبيد حماها الله  
و سائر بلاد الاسلام يسارعون الى الخيرات و يتنافسون فى الطاعات و كنت  
قد جمعت لهم روايتى قالون و الدورى ..... رأيت ان اعززهم بثالث  
و هو الامام حفص بن سليمان عن الامام عاصم النخ \*

For other copies see Berlin, No. 646; Alger, No. 376; and  
Āṣafiyah, p. 298.

At the end is a note, in the same hand as the text, enumerating  
the number of Sûrahs, verses, and words contained in the Qurân, and  
how many times each letter of the alphabet occurs.

Written in Arabian Naskh, with the headings in red. A short  
lacuna is found on fol. 16<sup>b</sup>.

Not dated; probably 16th century.

# No. 1252.

fol. 19; lines 17; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

[روايتى قالون و الدورى]

[RIWÂYATAI QÂLÛN WA'D-DAWRÎ.]

A treatise on the readings of Nâfi' bin 'Abdarrahmân al-Madanî  
(d. A.H. 169=A.D. 786) and Abû 'Amr bin al-'Alâ' al-Baṣrî (d.  
A.H. 154=A.D. 771), as handed down by Qâlûn (d. A.H. 220=A.D.  
835) and Ad-Dawrî (d. A.H. 246=A.D. 860), respectively.

The title of the work and the author's name are not found in the  
MS. From the preface of *Ad-Durr an-Nâzim* (No. 1251 above),  
it appears that this work is also by An-Nâshirî.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله خالق الاشياء المنفرد بالعظمة و الكبرياء .....  
اما بعد فانه طال ما سئلني بعض الاخوان ان افرد نه هذه الروايتين رواية  
قالون عن دافع و رواية الدورى عن ابي عمرو فاجبت مسئلته قاصدا بذلك  
وجه الكريم النخ \*

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in Arabian Naskh, with the headings in red. Dated Friday, the 9th Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 1020=A.D. 1612.

Scribe: عبد الله بن سعيد بن عبد الله المكنى ..... ابو قشير.

No. 1253.

fol. 50; lines 15; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 4$ .

الهداية الى تحقيق الرواية  
AL-HIDÂYAH ILÂ TAḤQÎQ  
AR-RIWÂYAH.

A work on the readings of Nâfi' bin 'Abdarrahmân al-Madanî (d. A.H. 169=A.D. 786) and Abû 'Amr bin al-'Alâ' al-Baṣrî (d. A.H. 154=A.D. 771), as handed down by Qâlûn (d. A.H. 220=A.D. 835) and Ad-Dawrî (d. A.H. 246=A.D. 860), respectively.

Author: 'Afifaddîn 'Uṣmân bin 'Amr bin Abî Bakr al-'Adnânî عفيف الدين عثمان بن عمرو بن ابي بكر العدناني.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله حمدا يوافي نعمه و يكافي مزيدته و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده ..... و بعد فاني تصفحت قراء اهل الزمان فوجدتهم بحمد الله غير خارجين عن اسلوب تحقيق القراءة غالبا غير انهم قد يخرجون في مواضع لحظ رواية برواية و هذا معيب عند القراء كالغنة و الترقيق و التفخيم و المد و الادغام و الاظهار و هذا النوع تسميه القراء اللحن الخفي و قد استخرت الله تعالى و امليت هذه الوريقات في مذهب قالون و الدوري الخ \*

The title of the work and the author's name are both given on the title-page; but no mention of either is to be found in any bibliographical or biographical work. The title-page reads thus:—

كتاب الهداية الى تحقيق الرواية عن امام التحقيق و الدراية نافع بن عبد الرحمن المدني و ابي عمرو بن العلاء البصري رواية عيسى بن ميثاق قالون عن نافع و رواية ابي عمرو الدوري عن ابن محمد اليزيدي عن ابي عمرو

قدس الله ارواحهم و نفعنا بهم آمين - تأليف الفقير المقرئ المحقق  
عفيف الدين عثمان بن عمرو بن ابي بكر العدناني نفعنا الله بهم اجمعين •

The fact that the author frequently refers to the celebrated Shamsaddin Abu'l-Khair Muhammad Ibn al-Jazarî (d. A.H. 833 = A.D. 1429) as his Shaikh and teacher gives us ground for believing that he flourished in the middle of the 9th century of the Hijrah.

After the prefatory note, the work begins with a *Faṣl*, containing short biographical notices of the afore-said Nâfi' and Abû 'Amr bin al-'Alâ' al-Baṣrî and their Râwîs (narrators), Qâlûn and Ad-Dawrî.

The work is divided into 14 *Bâb*, some of which are subdivided into several short *Faṣl* and *Tanbîh*.

Written in rough Naskh, with the headings in red. Fol. 2 should come after fol. 10.

Dated A.H. 1052 = A.D. 1642.

The last folio contains a note, setting forth how Qârûn (Korah) was punished for his three sins, viz., (i) his avarice; (ii) non-payment of *Zakât* (alms, ordained by the law); and (iii) his slanderous accusation of the Prophet Moses.

### No. 1254.

fol. 37; lines 23; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

قطف الازهار السنيه من قراءة الائمة الثلاثة المرضيه

### QATF AL-AZHÂR AS-SANÎYAH MIN QIRÂ'AT AL-A'IMMAT AṢ-ṢALÂ- ṢAT AL-MARDÎYAH.

A treatise on the various readings of the last three of the ten canonical Qurân-readers.

Author: Zainaddin Abu'l-Faṭḥ Ja'far bin Ibrâhîm bin Ja'far bin Sulaimân as-Sanhûrî ash-Shâfi'î زين الدين ابو الفتح جعفر بن ابراهيم بن جعفر بن سليمان السنهوري الشافعي. He was born at Sanhûr about A.H. 810 = A.D. 1407. He left his native town for Maḥallah, where he learnt the Qurân under Abû 'Abdallâh Muhammad bin 'Umar al-Ġamrî al-Maḥallî (d. A.H. 849 = A.D. 1445; see *Al-Qabas al-Hâwî*, vol. ii, fol. 91<sup>a</sup>). He then proceeded to Cairo, where he completed his studies in several branches of Muhammadan literature at the Jâmi' al-Azhar. Throughout his life, he experienced vicissitudes of fortune, periods of

prosperity alternating with periods of poverty. He died in Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 894=A.D. 1489. See *Al-Qabas al-Hâwî*, vol. i, fol. 61<sup>a</sup>, and *Brook.*, vol. ii, p. 115.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله في الصفات الإزائية و الصلاة و السلام على سيدنا محمد  
خير البرية ..... و بعد فهذا قطف الزهار السنية من  
قراءة الأئمة الثلاثة الموضعية النخ \*

The names of the three Qurân-readers, whose readings are dealt with in the work, are as follows:—

1. Abû Ja'far Yazîd bin al-Qa'qâ' al-Madani (*d.* A.H. 129=A.D. 747).
2. Ya'qûb bin Ishâq al-Hadramî (*d.* A.H. 205=A.D. 821).
3. Abû Muḥammad Khalaf bin Hishâm al-Bazzâr al-Kûfi (*d.* A.H. 229=A.D. 844).

We are told, in the preface, that the present work is based on the following four compositions of Al-Jazarî (*d.* A.H. 833=A.D. 1429).

- I. *Tahbîr at-Taisîr* (No. 1220 above).
- II. *Kitâb an-Nashr* (No. 1243 above).
- III. *Taqrîb an-Nashr* (see Berlin, No. 658).
- IV. *Ad-Durrat al-Muḍiyah* (No. 1248 above).

Defective at the end. The last folio is wanting.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in fair Arabian Naskh, but with numerous short lacunæ.

The headings are in red.

Not dated; probably 16th century.

The title-page bears the signatures of two former owners of the MS., viz., (i) a certain Abu'l-Faraj al-Muzayyin, and (ii) Kamâladdîn, the son of 'Alî al-Muttaqî (*d.* A.H. 975=A.D. 1567).

No. 1255.

fol. 164; lines 21; size 8 x 6; 6½ x 4.

المكرر في ماتواتر من القراءات السبع وتكرر

AL-MUKARRAR FÎ MÂ TAWÂTAR  
MINA'L-QIRÂ'ÂT AS-SAB' WA  
TAHARRAR.

A treatise on the various readings of the seven canonical Qurân-readers.

By Sirâjaddîn Abû Ḥafṣ 'Umar bin Qâsim bin Muḥammad al-Anṣârî al-Muqrî al-Misrî, commonly called An-Nashîḥâr سراج الدين أبو حفص عمر بن قاسم بن محمد الانصاري المقرئ المصري المعروف بالنشاهر. He wrote several works on the various readings of the Qurân, and died about A.H. 900=A.D. 1495. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 115.

Beginning:—

يقول العبد الفقير المعترف بالتقصير ..... عمر بن قاسم  
بن محمد الانصاري المقرئ المصري النشاهر الحمد لله حق حمده و صلوته  
و سلامه على محمد خير خلقه و رضى الله عن اصحابه اجمعين و عن  
لتابعين و تابعيهم باحسن الى يوم الدين و بعد فقد سألني بعض اصدقائي  
و من هو من اخواني في الله و احبابي ان لجمع له كتابا في القراءات  
السبع المتواترة النخ \*

The author tells us, in the above-quoted extract, that he wrote this work at the request of some of his friends.

For the contents of the work see Berlin, No. 623. For other copies see Râmpûr, p. 55, and Âṣafiyaḥ, p. 304.

Written in fair Indian Naskḥ.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1256.

foll. 217; lines 19; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4$ .

البدور الزاهرة في القراءات العشرة المتواترة

AL-BUDÛR AZ-ZÂHIRAH FI'L-QIRÂ'ÂT  
AL-'ASHARAT AL-MUTAWÂTIRAH.

A treatise on the ten authentic readings of the Qurân, by the author of the preceding work.

Beginning:—

اللهم صلى على سيدنا محمد ..... الحمد لله الذي علم الانسان  
ما لم يعلم فمن شاء احسان ومن شاء اكرم الخ •

The author tells us, in the preface, that he wrote the present work at the request of some of his friends, for whom he had previously written his work entitled القراءات السبع وتعود (No. 1255 above).

A note at the end, containing the date of the author's death, runs thus:—

توفى شيخنا وقدوتنا الى الله تعالى الشيخ الامام العالم العلامة  
الحبر البهر الفهامة المحقق المدقق الحافظ المجتهد سراج الدين ابي  
حفص عمر الانصاري المقرئ الشافعي مصنف هذا الكتاب وغيره من  
كتبه المشهورة في خامس جمادي الاول سنة ٩٧ •

The year of the author's death, inserted after the word سنة, is obviously a mistake; it should be 897 or possibly 907.

For other copies see Waliaddîn, No. 8, and Râmpûr, p. 45. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 30, where the author's name is erroneously given as 'Abdallâh instead of 'Umar.

Written in small Naskh.

Dated A.H. 1004=A.D. 1595.

No. 1257.

fol. 50 ; lines 23 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

القطر المصري

# AL-QUTR AL-MISRÎ.

A treatise on the reading of Abû 'Amr bin al-'Alâ' al-Baṣrî (*d.* A.H. 154=A.D. 771 ; see *Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ'* by Ad-Dahabî, fol. 18<sup>a</sup>), as handed down by Hafs bin 'Umar ad-Dawrî (*d.* A.H. 246=A.D. 860 ; see *ibid.*, fol. 42<sup>b</sup>) and Abu'sh-Shu'aib Ṣâlih bin Ziyâd as-Sûsî (*d.* A.H. 261=A.D. 874 ; see *ibid.*, fol. 43<sup>a</sup>).

By the same 'Umar bin Qâsim an-Nashshâr al-Misrî.

The full title of the work, as given in the preface, is as follows :—

القطر المصري في قراءة الامام ابي عمرو بن العلاء البصري \*

Beginning :—

يقول راجي عفو ربه الكريم الستار عمر بن قاسم بن محمد بن علي  
الانصاري ..... المصري النشار الحمد لله الذي انزل على عبده  
الكتاب هدى و ذكرى لاولى الالباب ..... وبعد فقد سألني جماعة  
من اصدقائي وفقني الله و اياهم لما يجب و يرضى ان اعمل لهم مختصرا  
في قراءة ابي عمرو بن العلاء من روايتي الدوري و السوسي الخ \*

The work is divided into 17 *Bâb*. The 17th *Bâb*, which forms the bulk of the work and is subdivided, according to the number of the Sûrahs of the Qurân, into 114 sections, explains the reading of every Sûrah.

A fragment of the work, containing the first sixteen *Bâb*, is noticed in Berlin, No. 639. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 116, and Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 562

Written in small Arabian Naskh, with the headings in red.

Dated Monday, the 20th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 1206=A.D. 1792.

No. 1258.

fol. 26; lines 15; size  $9 \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ 

حزب القراءة

## HIZB AL-QIRÂ'AT.

A metrical tract containing 673 verses, composed in the same metre and with the same rhymes as the *Hirz al-Amânî* of Ash-Shâtibî (No. 1221 above).

According to a note on the title-page the author, whose name is not known, belonged to Turkey. The note reads thus:—

هذا كتاب حزب القراءة للاخوان و الغلان لبعض فضلاء علماء الروم و هو  
مختصر حزب الامانى الموسوم بالشاطبية رضى الله تعالى عن مؤلفها \*

Beginning:—

بدأت بحمد الله في الذكر اولاً  
واردت شكراً ثانياً متفضلاً

The work was dedicated to Sultân Bâyezîd II (A.H. 886-918 = A.D. 1481-1512), whose name occurs in the following lines on fol. 2<sup>a</sup> thus:—

و هذا كتابي قد رسمت لحضرة  
الامام الهمام العالم العامل العلى  
و فى الارض ظل الله ايضاً خليفته  
و سلطان بن سلطان الى جده العلى  
[و] ابن محمد بن مراد و اسمه  
اولوا الامر اعني بايزيد و ذالولا

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in fair Naskh, with occasional vowel-points, within red-ruled borders. The headings are in light green.

Dated the 28th Du'l-Hijjah, A.H. 1303 = A.D. 1886.

Scribe: محمد احمد القواجه.



No. 1259.

fol. 51 ; lines 19 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3$ .

العقد الفريد و الدر النضيد

# AL-'IQD AL-FARÎD WA'D-DURR AN-NADÎD.

A work on the reading of Nâfi' (d. A.H. 169=A.D. 786), as handed down by his pupil, Qâlûn (d. A.H. 220=A.D. 835).

The full title of the work, as given in the preface, is as follows:-

العقد الفريد و الدر النضيد في رواية قالون بالتجويد \*

The author's name is not known. The latest authority quoted, fol. 45<sup>a</sup>, is 'Uṣmân bin 'Umar bin Abî Bakr an-Nâshirî, who died about A.H. 860=A.D. 1456.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله ذي الانعام و الافضل و الاحسن و الاكمال و الكبرياء و الجلال  
و الجمال و الكمال ..... اما بعد فانه لما كان القرآن اعظم الكتب  
المنزلة تفضل من انزل عليه النعم \*

In the preface, the author tells us that the present work is the first of its kind, no other work exclusively devoted to Qâlûn's *Riwayat* (narration) of the reading of Nâfi' being current in his time. The preface is followed by a *Fuṣṣ*, containing short biographical notices of Qâlûn and his teacher, Nâfi'. The fifteen chapters, into which the work is divided, are as follows:—

- (i) باب الاستعاذة , fol. 3<sup>b</sup>.
- (ii) باب البسملة , fol. 4<sup>a</sup>.
- (iii) باب هاء الكفاية , fol. 7<sup>b</sup>.
- (iv) باب المد و القصر , fol. 8<sup>a</sup>.
- (v) باب الهمزتين من كلمة , fol. 10<sup>b</sup>.
- (vi) باب الهمزتين من كلمتين , fol. 12<sup>b</sup>.
- (vii) باب الاظهار و الادغام , fol. 15<sup>a</sup>.
- (viii) باب حروف قربت مخارجها , fol. 16<sup>a</sup>.
- (ix) باب احكام النون الساكن و التنوين , fol. 16

- (x) باب الفتح و الإمالة , fol. 18<sup>a</sup>.  
 (xi) باب الراآت , fol. 18<sup>b</sup>.  
 (xii) باب اللامات fol. 19<sup>b</sup>.  
 (xiii) باب الوقف على اواخر الكلم و ما يلتحق به في الحكم , fol. 20<sup>a</sup>.  
 (xiv) باب الوقف على مرسوم الخط , fol. 21<sup>b</sup>.  
 (xv) باب فرش الحروف , fol. 26<sup>b</sup>.

The last chapter is arranged according to the Sûrahs of the Qurân, explaining the reading of every Sûrah. The work ends with a *Khâtimah*, dealing with the importance of the correct pronunciation of the Qurân.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in fair Arabian Naskh.

Dated Wednesday, the 13th Jumâdâ I, A.H. 1197=A.D. 1783.

Scribe : محمد بن مصطفى بن علي بن نوفل ..... الشافعي الاحمدي.

### No. 1260.

fol. 5 ; lines 21 ; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

رسالة في ما خالف القراء الثلاثة السبعة

## RISÂLAH FÎMÂ KHÂLAFA'L-QURRÂ' AS-ŞALÂŞAT AS-SAB'AH.

A pamphlet, enumerating the points in which the three later Qurân-readers, viz., Abû Ja'far Yazîd bin al-Qa'qâ' al-Madanî (d. A.H. 129=A.D. 747), Ya'qûb al-Ḥaḍramî (d. A.H. 205=A.D. 821), and Khalaf bin Hishâm al-Bazzâr (d. A.H. 229=A.D. 844), disagree with the seven canonical Qurân-readers.

The MS. contains no clue as to its authorship.

Beginning :—

به ثقتي و عليه توكلی و بعد فهذه الحروف التي خالف القراء الثلاثة فيها السبعة وهم ابو جعفر و يعقوب و خلف و رواهم ابن وردان و ابن جمار و اويس و روح و اسحق و ادريس و فائدتها الاحاطة بجميع القراءات الخمسة.

Written in minute Naskh, with occasional rubrics.

Dated the 18th Rabî' II, A.H. 1043=A.D. 1633.

Scribe : حسين بن علي الوقاد.

No. 1261.

foll. 26 ; lines 25 ; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

انوار الطلعه في مذاهب القراء السبعة

ANWÂR AT-TAL'AH FÎ MADÂHIB  
AL-QURRÂ' AS-SAB'AH.

A unique copy of a work, dealing with the various readings of the seven canonical Qurân-readers.

Author: Aḥmad bin Muḥammad ash-Shawbarî أحمد بن محمد الشوبري.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي هدانا لطاعته وخصنا بالقرآن العظيم وتلاوته .....  
وبعد فيقول العبد الفقير الى مولاه الغني به عما سواه احمد بن محمد  
الشوبري الزهري ..... قد سألني بعض الاخوان من اهل  
الصفاء والعرفان المتريدين على الى تلاوة القرآن ان اجمع كتابا مختصرا  
في بيان مذاهب الائمة السبعة اصحاب القرآن المتبعة وان اذكر لكل منهم  
مذهبا يشتمل على معظم ما له من الاصول مما يجد الطالب به الوصول  
خال عن العشو والتطويل غير معترض فيه للدلائل والتعليل فاجبته الى  
سواله طالبا للثواب ..... ورتبته على مقدمة وسبعة ابواب وسميته  
انوار الطلعه في مذاهب القراء السبعة الخ \*

The author, who flourished in the earlier part of the 11th century of the Hijrah, was a native of Shawbar (a village in Egypt). He composed the present work, as he states at the end, in the last week of Rajab, A.H. 1009=A.D. 1600. In the following colophon, he is said to be the grandson of Ash-Shinnâwî, probably Muḥammad al-Aḥmadî ash-Shinnâwî (d. A.H. 933=A.D. 1527):—

تم الكتاب للامام العالم الولي العارف بالله تعالى شيخنا الشيخ احمد  
الشوبري سبط الشفاوي رحمة الله عليهم \*

The author's two sons, Aḥmad ash-Shawbarî (d. A.H. 1066=A.D. 1656) and Muḥammad ash-Shawbarî (d. A.H. 1069=A.D. 1659), were distinguished scholars. The former, owing to his great mastery over

the Ḥanafî doctrines, was called *Abû Ḥanîṣal as-Ṣaḡîr* (the younger Abû Ḥanîfah); while the latter, on account of his exceptional knowledge of the *Shâfi'î* tenets, was surnamed *Ash-Shâfi'î as-Ṣaḡîr* (the younger *Shâfi'î*). See *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, vol. i, p. 174.

The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and eight *Bâb*, as follows:—

*Muqaddimah*. Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>.

المقدمة فهمي في بيان التجويد و احكامه و ما يتعلق به من معرفة  
الفنون الساكنة و التفويين و الوقف و الابتداء و المد و اقسامه و غير ذلك مما  
يحتاج اليه القاري مما اتفق عليه الائمة رضى الله عنهم لجمعين \*

*Bâb* I. Fol. 5<sup>a</sup>. الباب الاول في مذهب سيدنا نافع بن عبد الله  
بن نعيم \*

*Bâb* II. Fol. 9<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثاني في مذهب سيدنا عبد الله بن كثير  
المكي \*

*Bâb* III. Fol. 10<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثالث في مذهب سيدنا ابي عمرو  
البصري \*

*Bâb* IV. Fol. 14<sup>b</sup>. الباب الرابع في مذهب سيدنا عبد الله بن  
عاصم الدمشقي \*

*Bâb* V. Fol. 16<sup>a</sup>. الباب الخامس في مذهب سيدنا عاصم بن ابي  
النجد الكوفي \*

*Bâb* VI. Fol. 16<sup>b</sup>. الباب السادس في مذهب سيدنا حمزة الكوفي

*Bâb* VII. Fol. 21<sup>a</sup>. الباب السابع في مذهب سيدنا علي الكسائي  
الكوفي \*

*Bâb* VIII. Fol. 22<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثامن في يأت الاضافة

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in minute Arabian Naskh, with the headings in red. A short lacuna is found on fol. 18<sup>a</sup>.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1262.

fol. 8 ; lines 11 ; size  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $8 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

[رسالة فى القراءة]

[RISÂLAH FI'L-QIRÂ'AT.]

A tract on the various readings of the Qurân.

Author: Ismâ'il bin Sayyid Aḥmad Ja'far aş-Şânî إسماعيل بن سيد أحمد جعفر الثاني.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي أنزل القرآن بالقراءات الصحيحة المروية عنه به  
ارتياح و شرف حامليها بالكرامات الجليلية على غيرهم من الطلاب .....  
أما بعد فيقول أحقر مخلوقات حضرة الباري إسماعيل الغريب بن سيد أحمد  
جعفر الثاني ..... أني لما رأيت تشوق بعض الفضلاء المتدينين  
الى معرفة المجموع الثلاثة بالتوضيح و التبئين الغت فيها هذه الرسالة الخ •

The author, who probably belonged to India and flourished in the middle of the 11th century of the Hijrah, tells us, at the end, that the tract is based on the following two works of his teacher, Shaikh 'Abdallatîf bin Shaikh Jamâl an-Nahrawâlî, viz., (i) *Al-Jâmi' al-'Ilmî* and (ii) *An-Nûr al-Azhar*. He further tells us that he thought of writing another more detailed work on the same subject.

The tract was completed, as stated by the author at the end, on Tuesday, the 2nd Shawwâl, A.H. 1045=A.D. 1636.

Written in cursive Naskh, within coloured ruled borders.

Dated Thursday, the 5th Shawwâl, A.H. 1114=A.D. 1703.

## No. 1263.

fol. 106; lines 27; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

## الجواهر المكللة

## AL-JAWÂHIR AL-MUKALLALAH.

A work, treating of the various readings of the ten canonical Qurân-readers, being an abridgment of the author's other work, entitled *Baḥr al-Ma'ânî Wa Kanz as-Sab' al-Maṣâni*.

The full title of the work, as given in the preface, is as follows:—

الجواهر المكللة لمن رام الطرق المكمله \*

Author: Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-'Awfi العوفي. He flourished in the middle of the 11th century of the Hīrah. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 326.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي هدانا لتلاوة كتابه الميمى على كل كتاب انزل .....  
و بعد فيقول اضعف عباد الله و احوجهم الى رحمته المنزلة محمد بن احمد  
العوفي ..... هذا كتاب فى القراءات العشرة اختصرته من كتابى المسمى  
ببصر المعاني و كنز السبع المثاني لمن علمه و تعلمه الخ \*

The work was composed, as stated by Brock. (*loc. cit.*), in A.H. 1049=A.D. 1639.

For the contents of the work see Berlin, No. 666. For other copies see Waliaddīn, No. 15; Cairo, vol. i, p. 95; and Râmpûr, p. 47.

Written in clear Arabian Naskh, within red-ruled borders.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1264.

fol. 11; lines 25; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

[رساله فى التكبير]

[RISÁLAH FI'T-TAKBÎR.]

A tract on the *Takbîr* (the expression, *Allāhu akbar*), which a Qurân-reader must recite either at the beginning or at the end of each Sûrah of the Qurân, based on the *Tayyibat an-Nashr* of Al-Jazarî (No. 1246 above).

Author: Zainaddîn Abu'l-'Azâ'im Sultân bin Aḥmad bin Salâmah bin Ismâ'il al-Mazzâhî al-Azharî ash-Shâfi'î زين الدين ابو العزائم سلطان بن احمد بن سلامة بن اسمعيل المزاحي الاشعري الشافعي. He was born at Mazzâh (a village in Egypt) in A.H. 985=A.D. 1577. He studied under no less than thirty Shaikhs. He was well-versed in the various readings of the Qurân and in the Shâfi'î law. In A.H. 1008=A.D. 1600 he was formally permitted by his Shaikhs to write answers to legal and religious questions put to him. Subsequently, he was appointed a professor at the Jâmi' al-Azhar in Cairo, where pupils thronged to him from far and near to take lessons in the Qirâ'at and the Shâfi'î law. He wrote several instructive works, and died on Wednesday, the 17th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 1075=A.D. 1664. See *Khulâsat al-Aṣar*, vol. ii, p. 210, and *'Iqd al-Jawâhir*, fol. 199<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين و صلى الله على سيدنا  
محمد خاتم النبيين ..... و بعد فقد كنت كتبت رسالة  
لطيفة تشتمل على جميع الواجه التي بين السور للقراء السبع من طريق  
الشاطبية و الثلاثة ابي جعفر و خلف و يعقوب من طريق الدرة لابن  
الجزري من سورة و الضحى الى آخر القرآن مع بيان التكبير و الآن قد  
طلب مني بعض اصحابنا ان افعل كذلك من طريق الطيبة لابن الجزري  
ايضا ليكون تذكارا له و لغيره نفع الله به فاجبته الى ذلك الخ \*

The tract was completed, as stated by the author at the end, on the 8th Šafar, A.H. 1048=A.D. 1638.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in Arabian Naskh.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1265.

foll. 254; lines 23; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

## فيث النفع في القراءات السبع

GAIS AN-NAF' FI'L-QIRÂ'ÂT AS-SAB'.

A work, treating of the various readings of the seven canonical Qurân-readers.

Author: 'Alî an-Nûrî as-Safâqusî علي النوري السفاقي. He was a disciple of Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Afrânî al-Mağribî as-Sûsî (d. A. H. 1081 = A. D. 1671), to whom he refers in the preface thus:—

و اذا قلت شيخنا فالمراد به العلامة المحقق المدقق الصالح الفاضل سيدي محمد بن محمد الافراني المغربي السوسي نزيل مصر والمتوفى بها رحمه الله تعالى شهيدا بالطاعون اواخر ذي القعدة الحرام سنة واحد وثمانين و الف \*

Our author flourished towards the end of the 11th century of the Hijrah. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 461.

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ الفقيه الامام العالم العلامة المحقق الولي الصالح سيدي علي النوري السفاقي رضى الله عنه و نفعنا به و بعلمه آمين الحمد لله الذي انزل القرآن و شرفنا بحفظه و تلاوته الخ \*

The author, in the preface, condemns the spread of unauthorised and doubtful readings of the Qurân; and says that, although the number of authorised and correct readings of the holy book may exceed seven, he prefers to disregard readings other than the canonical seven.

The following ten preliminary points of the Qirâ'at are discussed in the introduction:—

I. Fol. 2<sup>b</sup> الاولى تواتر عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم انه قال ان هذا القرآن انزل على سبعة احرف فاقروا ما تيسر منه \*

II. Fol. 4<sup>b</sup> الثانية مذهب الاصوليين وفقهاء المذاهب الاربعة و المحدثين و القراء ان التواتر شرط في صحة القراءة \*



- III. Fol. 5<sup>a</sup>. الثالثة شرط المقرئ ان يكون مسلماً عاقلاً بالغاً ثقة  
صاموناً منابطاً خالياً من الفسق و مسقطات  
المروة \*
- IV. Fol. 5<sup>b</sup>. الرابعة يجب على كل من يقرأ القرآن ان يخلص  
النية لله ولا يطلب بذلك غرضاً من اغراض الدنيا \*
- V. Fol. 6<sup>a</sup>. الخامسة ينبغي له تحسين هيئته و ليعذر من  
الملابس المنهي عنها \*
- VI. Fol. 7<sup>a</sup>. السادسة لم يكن في الصدر الاول هذا الجمع  
المتعارف في زماننا بل كانوا لاهتمامهم بالخير  
و عكوفهم عليه يقرؤون على الشيخ الواحد \*
- VII. Fol. 8<sup>a</sup>. السابعة للشيخوخ في كيفية هذا الجمع ثلاثة مذاهب
- VIII. Fol. 8<sup>b</sup>. الثامنة لابد لكل من اراد ان يقرأ بمضمن كتاب ان  
يحفظه على ظهور قلبه \*
- IX. Fol. 9<sup>b</sup>. التاسعة لابد لكل من اراد القراءة ان يعرف الخلاف  
الواجب من الخلاف الجائز \*
- X. Fol. 10<sup>a</sup>. العاشرة اهل الشاطبي رحمه الله ذكر طرق كتابه انكالا  
على اصله التيسير و نحن نذكرها تقييماً للفائدة \*

For other copies see Br. Mus., No. 78, and Alger, No. 369.

The work has been printed in Cairo, A.H. 1293.

Written in small Naskh.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

Scribe: عبد الرحمن بن السيد الزيني.

## No. 1266.

fol. 11; lines 18-21; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

[ رسالة فى القراءة ]

## [RISÂLAH FI'L-QIRÂ'AT.]

A tract on the reading of Abû 'Amr bin al-'Alâ' al-Baṣrî (*d.* A.H. 154=A.D. 771), as handed down by Ḥafṣ bin 'Umar ad-Dawrî (*d.* A.H. 246=A.D. 860) and Abu'sh-Shu'aib Ṣâliḥ bin Ziyâd as-Sûsî (*d.* A.H. 261=A.D. 874).

The title of the work and the author's name are not known.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي فتح و علم و اوضح و فهم و يسر و الهم و فضل نبينا على  
الانبياء وكرم و فضل كتابه على الكتب و قدم فنحن السابقون الاولون  
المخصوصون بالدين الاكرم و النبي الاكرم و الكتاب الاعظم .....  
و بعد فانني ذاكرني هذا الكتاب قراءة الامام ابي عمرو بن العلاء البصري النخ \*

We are told, in the preface, that the present work is based on the *Kitâb at-Taisir* of Abû 'Amr ad-Dânî (No. 1215, ii above) and the *Hirz al-Amânî* of Ash-Shâṭibî (No. 1221 above).

Contents:—

1. باب الهمز الساكن , fol. 2<sup>a</sup>; 2. باب الهمزة , fol. 2<sup>b</sup>; 3. باب الهمز الساكن , fol. 5<sup>b</sup>; 4. باب المد و القصر , fol. 6<sup>a</sup>; 5. باب الهمزتين من كلمة , fol. 6<sup>b</sup>; 6. باب مذهب ابي عمرو فى الفتح و الامالة , fol. 7<sup>a</sup>; 7. باب الهمزتين من كلمتين , fol. 8<sup>a</sup>; 8. باب الوقف على مرسوم الخط , fol. 9<sup>b</sup>; 9. باب الوقف على اواخر الكلم , fol. 10<sup>a</sup>.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in cursive Naskh.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

Two flyleaves, at the end, contain miscellaneous notes and extracts from other books.

No. 1267.

fol. 18; lines 19; size  $9 \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

القواعد المقررة والفوائد المحررة

AL-QAWÂ'ID AL-MUQARRARAH WA'L-  
FAWÂ'ID AL-MUHARRARAH.

A tract, treating of the various readings of the seven canonical Qurân-readers.

Author: Muḥammad bin Qâsim bin Ismâ'il al-Baqarî ash-Shâfi'î اسمعيل البقري الشافعي. He was a great authority on the subject of Qirâ'at, of which he was a professor at the Jâmi' al-Azhar in Cairo. He was born in A.H. 1018=A.D. 1609; and he died in Cairo, according to Brock., vol. ii, p. 327, on the 20th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 1111=A.D. 1699. The 21st Rajab, A.H. 1107=A.D. 1695, is also given as the date of his death. See Silk ad-Durar, vol. iv, p. 35, and Tâj at-Tabaqât, vol. xii, part i, fol. 47<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

يقول المعترف بذنوبه الراجي من ربه ستر عيوبه محمد بن قاسم بن اسمعيل البقري بلدا الشافعي مذهبا الازهري وطنا مستعينا بالله متوكلا عليه الحمد لله على افضاله و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له .....  
و بعد فقد سألني بعض الاخوان ان اجمع رسالة تشتمل على ما يتعلق بمذهب كل واحد من القراء بانفرادة سالكا طريق الاختصار فاجبته الى  
سواله الخ \*

The title of the tract is not found in the MS.; but the tract is identical with that entitled *Al-Qawâ'id al-Muqarrarah Wa'l Fawâ'id al-Muharrarah*, a copy of which is noticed in Berlin, No. 624.

The author tells us, in the preface, that the tract contains only what he had collected from the teachings of his Shaikh, 'Abdarrahmân al-Yamanî (d. A.H. 1050=A.D. 1640; see *Khulâsat al-Aṣar*, vol. ii, p. 358).

Written in fair Naskh.

Not dated; probably 19th century.

Scribe: وعبة بن الشيخ محمد سالم.

No. 1268.

foll. 218; lines 29; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

اتحاف فضلاء البشر بالقراءات الاربعة عشر

ITHÂF FUDALÂ' AL-BASHAR BI'L-  
QIRÂ'ÂT AL-ARBA'AH 'ASHAR.

A work, treating of the fourteen readings of the Qurân.

Author: Ahmad bin Muhammad bin Ahmad bin 'Abdalğani ad-Dimyâtî ash-Shâfi'i, commonly called Al-Bannâ' أحمد بن محمد بن أحمد بن عبد الغني الدمياطي الشافعي الشهير بالبناء. He was born at Dimyât (a town in Egypt) in A.H. 1040=A.D. 1630. He was a great Sûfi of the Naqshbandiyah order, and one of the most learned men of his age. Besides the present work, he wrote a treatise on the signs of the end of this world, entitled الذخائر المهمة فيما يجب الايمان به من المسموعات, and an abridgment of the *Insân al-'Uyûn* of Ali al-Halabî (d. A.H. 1044=A.D. 1634). He died at Medina on Monday, the 3rd Muḥarram, A.H. 1117=A.D. 1705. See Tâj at-Tabaqât, vol. xii, part i, fol. 104<sup>b</sup>, and Brock., vol. ii, p. 327.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي جمع بديع حكمته اشتات العلوم باوجز كتاب وفتح بمقائيد هدايته مقفلات الفهوم لاوضح خطاب ..... وبعد فلما كان عام الاثني عشر وثمانين بعد الالف ومن الله تعالى بالرحلة الى طيبة المنورة زادها الله تعالى فورا وشرفا النخ \*

The author tells us, in the preface, that it was in A.H. 1082=A.D. 1671, when he was staying at Medina, where a large number of pupils flocked round him to take lessons in the various readings of the Qurân, that he formed the project of writing the present work, and began to collect material from the following authorities:—

1. *An-Nashr fi'l-Qira'ât al-'Ashr*, by Muhammad Ibn al-Jazarî (No. 1243 above).
2. *Tayyibat an-Nashr*, by the same (No. 1246 above).
3. *Sharḥ Tayyibat an-Nashr*, by Muhammad al-'Aqilî an-Nuwayrî (d. A.H. 837=A.D. 1433).
4. *Kitâb al-Latâ'if*, by Ahmad bin Muhammad al-Qastallânî (d. A.H. 923=A.D. 1517).

He further tells us that he found very useful the notes which

he had taken down from the lectures of his teacher, Nûraddîn 'Alî ash-Shabrâmallisî (d. A.H. 1087 = A.D. 1676).

Contents:—

Fol. 2<sup>a</sup> مقدمة ذكرها مهم قبل الخوض في المقصود ليعلم ان علم  
القرآت علم يعلم منه اتفاق الناقلين لكتاب الله تعالى  
و اختلافهم في الحذف و الاثبات و التحريك و التسكين  
و الفصل و الوصل و غير ذلك \*

Fol. 3<sup>a</sup>. باب اسماء ائمة القرآت الاربعة عشر و روايتهم و طرقهم

Fol. 9<sup>a</sup>. باب الاستعاذة

Fol. 9<sup>b</sup>. باب الادغام

Fol. 16<sup>a</sup>. باب هاء الكناية

Fol. 17<sup>a</sup>. باب الهد و القصر

Fol. 20<sup>b</sup>. باب الهمزتين المجتمعتين في كلمة

Fol. 24<sup>a</sup>. باب الهمزتين الملاصقتين في كلمتين

Fol. 25<sup>a</sup>. باب الهمز المفرد

Fol. 27<sup>b</sup>. باب نقل حركة الهمزة الى الساكن قبلها

Fol. 28<sup>b</sup>. باب السكت على الساكن قبل الهمز وغيره

Fol. 30<sup>a</sup>. باب وقف حمزة و هشام على الهمز و مرافقة الاعمش لهما

Fol. 35<sup>a</sup>. باب الفتح و الامالة بين اللغظين

Fol. 43<sup>a</sup>. باب امالة هاء التانيث و ما قبلها في الوقف

Fol. 43<sup>b</sup>. باب مذاهبهم في ترقيق الرآت و تغخيمها

Fol. 47<sup>b</sup>. باب الوقف على اواخر الكلم

Fol. 48<sup>b</sup>. باب الوقف على مرسوم الخط

Fol. 51<sup>a</sup>. باب مذاهبهم في يآآت الاضافة

Fol. 53<sup>b</sup>. باب مذاهبهم في يآآت الزوائد

The rest of the work is arranged according to the Sûrahs of the Qurân.

For other copies see Râgib Pâshâ, No. 4; Cairo, vol. i, p. 91; Hamidiyah, No. 15; Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 32; and Râmpûr, p. 44.

The work has been printed, viz., in A.H. 1285.

Written in minute Naskh, within gold and black-ruled borders; with an illuminated frontispiece.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

Scribe: الحاجي محمود بن محمد امين شيخ القراء في اباصوفية.

### No. 1269.

fol. 522; lines 17; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $6 \times 3$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work.

The first two folios contain a list of the names of eminent Qurân-readers.

Fol. 3, 231, 275-277 and the last two folios are late insertions, having been copied from the preceding MS.

Written in fair Naskh.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

### No. 1270.

fol. 364; lines 27; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work.

Written in elegant Naskh on glazed paper. Fol. 182<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Dated A.H. 1261=A.D. 1846.

Scribe: حافظ عبد الرحمن بن حسن.

### No. 1271.

fol. 156; lines 15; size  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

القواعد السنية

## AL-QAWÂ'ID AS-SANÎYAH.

A treatise on the reading of 'Âsîm bin Abi'n-Najûd (d. A.H. 128=A.D. 746; see *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 67<sup>b</sup>), as handed down by his pupil, Hafṣ bin Sulaiman (d. A.H. 180=A.D. 796; see *ibid.*, fol. 97<sup>a</sup>), based on the *Hirz al-Amânî* of Ash-Shâtibî (No. 1221 above).

The full title of the work, as given in the preface, is as follows:—

القواعد السننية في قراءة حفص عن عاصم من طريق الشاطبية •

Author: Ibrâhîm bin Ismâ'il al-'Adawî ابراهيم بن اسمعيل العدوي, a disciple of Abu'l-Mawâhib bin Abdalbâqî al-Ĥanbalî (d. A.H. 1126 = A.D. 1714; see Silk ad-Durar, vol. i, p. 67). He died about A.H. 1140 = A.D. 1727. See Berlin, No. 649.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي انزل القرآن العظيم رحمة للامة و تيسيرا و فهمنا طرق  
قراءته ..... و بعد فقد سألني من خص بمزيد التوفيق و العناية و حظي  
بالتحقيق و الولاية ان اجمع قراءة حفص عن عاصم من طريق ولي الله  
الشاطبي الخ •

We learn from the preface that, in A.H. 1078 = A.D. 1668, the author had already written a treatise on the same subject, and had incorporated therein the work of his aforesaid teacher, Abu'l-Mawâhib al-Ĥanbalî. For this treatise see Berlin, No. 649.

The work is divided into two *Naw'*, the first being subdivided into fifteen *Bâb* as follows:—

I. Fol. 3 <sup>b</sup> .	باب الاستعاذة
II. Fol. 5 <sup>a</sup> .	باب البسملة
III. Fol. 6 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الادغام
IV. Fol. 6 <sup>b</sup> .	باب هاء الكناية
V. Fol. 8 <sup>a</sup> .	باب المد و القصر
VI. Fol. 11 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الهمزيين من كلمة
VII. Fol. 16 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الهمزيين من كلمتين
VIII. Fol. 18 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الهمز المفرد
IX. Fol. 21 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الاظهار و الادغام
X. Fol. 24 <sup>b</sup> .	باب احكام النون الساكنة و التنوين
XI. Fol. 26 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الفتح و الامالة
XII. Fol. 29 <sup>b</sup> .	باب الوقف على اواخر الكلم
XIII. Fol. 31.	باب الوقف على مرسوم الخط

XIV. Fol. 37<sup>b</sup>.

باب يآت الاضافة

XV. Fol. 43<sup>a</sup>.

باب يآت الزوائد

The second *Naw'* is arranged according to the *Sûrahs* of the *Qurân*, explaining the reading of every *Sûrah*.

At the end, the author traces his *Isnâd* (chain of successive teachers) to two great authorities on the subject of *Qirâ'at*, viz., (i) Abû 'Amr ad-Dânî (*d.* A.H. 444=A.D. 1053), and (ii) Abû'l-Qâsim ash-Shâṭibî (*d.* A.H. 590=A.D. 1194).

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in small and fair *Naskh*, with the headings in red. Slightly water-stained.

Dated A.H. 1098=A.D. 1687.

### No. 1272.

foll. 197; lines 13-17; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

الاختلاف في وجوه الاختلاف

AL-I'TILÂF FÎ WUJÛH

AL-IKHTILÂF.

A work on the discrepancies, which occur in the ten readings of the *Qurân*, arranged according to *Sûrahs* on the same lines as the *Tayyibat an-Nashr* of Al-Jazarî (No. 1246 above).

Author: 'Abdallâh bin Muḥammad bin Yûsuf bin 'Abdalmannân al-Hilmî al-Hanafî, better known as Yûsuf Âfîndîzâdah عبد الله بن محمد بن يوسف بن عبد المنان العلمي الحنفي الشهير بيوسف أفندي زاده. He was born at Constantinople in A.H. 1081=A.D. 1671. He received his early education from his father, and subsequently completed it under celebrated masters of his native city. After completing his education, he attached himself to Sultân Aḥmad III (A.H. 1115-1143=A.D. 1703-1730) and then to Sultân Maḥmûd I (A.H. 1143-1168=A.D. 1730-1754), both of whom showered upon him marks of respect and favour. For some time he officiated as Imâm of *Jâmi' Nakhlband*; and he was then appointed Mufasssîr of the *Dâr al-Kutub*, which was built by Sultân Maḥmûd within the precincts of his new palace. He was munificently rewarded by the Sultân for his commentary on *Al-Jâmi' as-Sahîh* of Al-Bukhârî, entitled *Najâh al-Qârî*, in thirty volumes. He also wrote a commentary on



the *Al-Jâmi' as-Sahîh* of Al-Muslim and a gloss on Al-Baidâwî's commentary on the Qurân. He was a great scholar, and held in much esteem at the Turkish capital, where he died on Monday, the 16th Rabî' II, A.H. 1167=A.D. 1754. See *Tâj at-Tabaqât*, vol. xii, part ii, fol. 83<sup>b</sup>, and *Silk ad-Durar*, vol. iii, p. 87.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي انزل القرآن على سبعة احرف ..... اما بعد  
فيقول العبد الفقير الى عناية ربه القدير عبد الله بن محمد الشهير بيوسف  
افندي زادة يسر الله بالخير ما ارادة لقد طال ما جال في خلدي ان اجمع  
على ترتيب السور القرآنية بعض الآيات التي اجتمع فيها الاختلاف من  
الوجوه و الروايات من قراءات الائمة العشر على طريقة طيبة الفشر و اطبقها  
على الطرق التي جاء منها ذلك الاختلاف حتى يحصل بينها الاتياف  
و الائتلاف لكن كان يعوقني العوائق عن ذلك الامر اللائق الفائق الى ان  
يشير الى بذلك من المشتغلين بهذا الفن لدى من هو صالح لان يعتد  
بشأنه و مستعد لان يلقى اليه ما نحن بصدد جمعه و بيانه فشرعت فيه  
متوكلا على الله و مستعينا في جميع اموري بالله وسميته الائتلاف في  
وجوه الاختلاف الخ \*

No other copy of the work is known.

The work ends with the following epilogue:—

هذا ما تيسر لي من جميع الوجوه لبعض القراء و الرواة في بعض  
الآيات القرآنية على ترتيب السورة الفرقانية على ما اخذنا من انوال المشائخ  
الكرام و الائمة الاعلام مع تطبيق الطرق على قدر الامكان و ان كان يضيق  
عن احاطتها فطاق البيان \*

The colophon, which is in Turkish, runs thus:—

كاتب هذا الائتلاف خواجه زادة ساكن بكيه جيلرحانند السيد حملة  
القرآن محمد امين سنة بيك يوزنميش يدى جمادى الآخرة اوجنچى  
كفى اتمام او لمشدر تمت \*

Written in fair *Naskh*, within red-ruled borders; with an illuminated frontispiece.

Fol. 40<sup>a</sup> is blank, but there is no break in the context.  
Not dated; probably 18th century.

# No. 1273.

fol. 133; lines 27; size 8 × 6; 6½ × 3¼.

مرشد الطلبة

## MURSHID AT-TALABAH.

A treatise on the various readings of the ten eminent Qurân-readers, arranged according to Sûrahs on the same lines as the *Tayyibat an-Nashr* of Al-Jazarî (No. 1246 above).

Author: Aḥmad ar-Ruṣḥdî, better known as Yûsuf Imâm Âfindîzâdah زاده آفندي امام، a Turkish scholar, who flourished in the latter part of the twelfth century of the Hijrah.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين حمدا يوافي نعمه و يكافئ مزيده .....  
وبعد فهذه رسالة العبد الفقير الحقير المعترف بالعجز و التقصير خدام  
القرآن العظيم احمد الرشدي العريف بين الاقران بيوسف امام آفندي  
زاده يسره الله تعالى بالخير ما اراده الخ \*

In the preface, the author tells us that he learnt the science of Qirâ'at from Muḥammad Âfindî, better known as Hâjjizâdah, who was a professor at the College of *Shaiḥ Mashâ'ikh al-Islâm* Muḥammad As 'ad Âfindî (d. A.H. 1166=A.D. 1752; see Brock., vol. ii, p. 424). The author also tells us, in the preface, that he was a professor for a long time at Jâmi' Abi'l-Futûḥ; and it was there that the present work was composed, at the request of some of his pupils. Three authorities (which appear to be contemporary works) are cited as the sources of the present treatise, viz., (i) رسالة شيخ علي (ii) كتاب الائتلاف by Yûsuf Âfindîzâdah (No. 1272 above); and (iii) بدائع البرهان by Muṣṭafâ al-Izmîrî (d. A.H. 1152=A.D. 1739; see Brock., vol. ii, p. 440).

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in a minute Naskḥ. Omissions in the text are supplied in the margins.

Not dated; probably 19th century.

No. 1274.

fol. 25 ; lines 21 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6 \times 4$ .

(Two short treatises bound together.)

fol. 1-16.

I.

غنية الفقير

## GUNYAT AL-FAQÎR.

A short treatise on the *Takbîr* (the expression, *Allâhu akbar*) and other prayers, which a Qurân-reader should recite either at the beginning or at the end of each Sûrah of the Qurân, based on the *Tayyibat an-Nashr* of Al-Jazarî (No. 1246 above). The full title of the work, as stated in the preface, is as follows :—

غنية الفقير لما للطيبة من التكبير \*

Author : Ahmad bin 'Abdalmun'im bin Khayyâm ash-Shâfi'î ad-Damanhûrî أحمد بن عبد المنعم بن خيام الشافعي الدمنهوري. He was born about A.H. 1090=A.D. 1679. The author of the *Silk ad-Durar* (vol. i, p. 117) describes him as a great scholar, deeply versed in the various readings of the Qurân, and in several other branches of Muhammadan literature. He was appointed Principal of the *Jâmi' al-Azhar*. He wrote several works, and died in A.H. 1192=A.D. 1778. See *silk ad-Durar* (*loc. cit.*).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي منحننا حفظ كتابه المبين و اتصفنا بمعرفة قدر رواياته

عن الأئمة المتقين الخ \*

The work is divided into four *Fasl* and a *Khâtimah*, as follows :—

I. Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الأول في سبب ورود التكبير

II. Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثاني في ذكر من ورد عنه و ابن ورد و صيغته

III. Fol. 3<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثالث في صيغته و حكم الاتيان به و سببه

IV. Fol. 7<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الرابع في امور تتعلق بختم القرآن العظيم

*Khâtimah*. Fol. 9<sup>b</sup>. الخاتمة في مسائل متشورة اخذتها عن شيخنا

الشيخ عبد الجواد الميداني و استاذنا الشيخ

أحمد بن الخبازة \*

foll. 17-23.

II.

## فوائد في علم القراءات

## FAWÂ'ID FÎ 'ILM AL-QIRÂ'ÂT.

A short treatise on the various readings and correct pronunciation of the Qurân, based on the *Tayyibat an-Nashr* of Al-Jazari (No. 1246 above).

The author's name is not known. He occasionally refers to Ahmad al-Isqâ'î (d. A.H. 1132=A.D. 1720; see Silk ad-Durar, vol. i, p. 149) as his Shaikh, and to Sultân al-Mazzâhî (d. A.H. 1075=A.D. 1665) as his teacher's teacher.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلاة و السلام على سيدنا محمد و آله  
اجمعين و بعد فهذه فوائد في علم القراءات من طريق الطيبة و غيرها الخ \*

The work is divided into numerous short *Masâ'il*.

Both treatises are written by the same scribe, in Arabian Naskh, with the headings in red.

Dated A.H. 1204=A.D. 1790.

No. 1275.

foll. 30; lines 23; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4$ .

## الثغر الباسم في قراءة عام

AS-SAĞAR AL-BÂSIM FÎ QIRÂ'AT  
'ÂŞIM.

A treatise on the reading of the Qurân, according to 'Âşim (d. A.H. 128=A.D. 746) and his two pupils, viz., Shu'bah (A.H. 160=A.D. 777) and Hafṣ (d. A.H. 180=A.D. 796), derived from *Ash-Shâṭibîyah* (No. 1221 above).

Author: 'Alî 'Aṭiyab Abû Muṣliḥ al-Ġamrînî ash-Shhâfi'î al-Azhari علي عطية أبو مصلح الغمريني الشافعي الأزهرى.

Beginning:—

حمدا لمن اصطفى من عبادة اهل كتابه و خصهم بمزايا بين العباد فهم  
خلاصة احبابه ..... و بعد فيقول راجي عفوره العلي علي عطية

أبو مصلح الغمريني الشافعي الأزهري وفقه الله و غفر له و لمن والاه  
هذه مقدمة في قراءة عاصم الكوفي و رأيه شعبة و حفص من طريق ولى  
الله تعالى محمد بن قاسم الشاطبي..... و سميتها الثغر الباسم في  
قراءة عاصم النخ \*

The author, who flourished towards the end of the twelfth century of the Hijrah, tells us, in the preface, that he was assisted in writing the present work by his teacher, 'Alī al-Badrī (*d.* A.H. 1190 = A.D. 1776; see Silk ad-Durar, vol. iii, p. 257). Our author also quotes frequently from the works of As-Sayyid 'Alī al-Muqrī (*d.* A.H. 1169 = A.D. 1756) and Muḥammad bin Ḥasan al-Munayyir (*d.* A.H. 1199 = A.D. 1785), each of whom he calls his *Shāikh* and teacher.

The work ends with a *Khātimah*, containing a prayer to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qurān.

The work was completed, as stated by the author in the colophon, on Monday, the 5th *Du'l-Hijjah*, A.H. 1188 = A.D. 1775.

An incomplete copy of the work is noticed in Cairo, vol. i, p. 94.

The present copy, dated the 6th *Du'l-Qa'dah*, A.H. 1190 = A.D. 1776, was transcribed two years after the composition of the work.

Written in small Arabian *Naskh*, with marginal notes.

Scribe: محمد هيكل الدردى.

## No. 1276.

fol. 172; lines 11; size  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $4\frac{1}{4} \times 3$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as the above.

The author's colophon, containing the date of composition, is not found in this copy.

Written in fair *Naskh*, within double red-ruled borders.

Dated the 15th *Rajab*, A.H. 1295 = A.D. 1878.

Scribe: احمد جلال الدين.

## No. 1277.

fol. 12; lines not uniform in number; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

مسائل شتى

## MASÂ'IL SHATTÂ.

An anonymous pamphlet, containing rules important to all students of Qirâ'at and Tajwîd.

The rules are extracted from the following works, to which the author refers at the end of the quotations:—

1. *At-Taisîr*, by Abû 'Amr 'Usmân bin Sa'îd ad-Dânî (No. 1215, ii above).
2. *Zubdat al-Furqân*.
3. *Al-Mukarrar*, by Sirâjaddîn Abû Hafs an-Nashshâr (No. 1255 above).
4. *Al-Hawâshî al-Mufhimah*, by Abû Bakr Aḥmad (No. 1296 below).
5. *Kanz al-Ma'ânî*, by Ibrâhîm bin 'Umar al-Ja'barî (No. 1230 above).
6. *Sharḥ ad-Durr al-Yatîm*, by Mullâ 'Alî al-Qârî (d. A.H. 1014 = A.D. 1605).
7. *Durr al-Afkâr*, by Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-'Awfî (who died about A.H. 1050 = A.D. 1640).
8. *Tahdîb al-Qirâ'at*, by Muḥammad Sâchaqlizâdah al-Mar'ashî (d. A.H. 1150 = A.D. 1737; see Râgib Pâshâ, No. 7).

Beginning:—

اعلم ان الكسائى كان يقف على هذه التائيد و ما ضاعها فى اللفظ  
بالامالة الا ان يقع قبل الهاء احد من عشرة احرف الطاء و ظ و ص و ض و  
ح و ع و ق و الف و خ و غ و الخ \*

On fol. 6<sup>b</sup> is a list of the names of the Imâms of Qirâ'at, with the dates of their death and particulars of the places where they flourished. On the next page is given a list of the names of the persons, who trace their *Isnâd* (chain of successive teachers) to these Imâms.

Written in fair Naskh. Fol. 7<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Not dated; probably 19th century.

No. 1278.

fol. 88; lines 21; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

الفوز العظيم في شرح فتح الكريم

AL-FAWZ AL-'AZÎM FÎ SHARH  
FATH AL-KARÎM.

A commentary on the author's own metrical treatise on the various readings of the ten eminent Qurân-readers, entitled *Fath al-Karîm*.

Author: Muḥammad al-Mutawallî ash-Shâfi'î al-Khalwatî al-Azhari محمد المتولي الشافعي الخلوّتي الأزهرى, a great Ṣūfî, belonging to the Khalwatîyah order. He held the post of professor in the Jâmi' al-Azhar, and wrote several works on the subject of Qirâ'at. Besides the present work he wrote, as he states on fol. 4<sup>b</sup>, an abridgment of the *Kitâb an-Nashr* of Ibn al-Jazarî (No. 1243 above) in three parts, each having a separate title, as follows:—

- (i) تهذيب النشر وخرانة القراءات العشر.
- (ii) فتح الرحمن في تجويد القرآن.
- (iii) إيضاح الدلالات في ضابط ما يجوز من القراءات ويسوغ من الروايات.

He also wrote two other works, viz., (i) الوجوه المسفرة في تمام القراءات العشرة, which has been lithographed in Cairo, A.H. 1308, and (ii) فتح المعطي و غنية المقرئ, which is a commentary on the author's own tract, entitled المقدمة, of which both text and commentary have been lithographed in Cairo, A.H. 1309. He died in A.H. 1313=A.D. 1895. See *Iktifâ' al-Qunû'*, pp. 121 and 123.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي ارسل رسوله بالهدى و الدين القويم رحمة للعالمين  
مؤيدا بالآيات و الذكر الحكيم ..... اما بعد فيقول اسير وصمة ذنبه  
و فقير رحمة ربه محمد المتولي الشافعي الخلوّتي بلغه الله جميع مأموله  
بجاء فيه و رسوله لما من الله علىّ باشاء هذا النظم المسمى بفتح الكريم  
في تحرير اوجه القرآن شرح صدرى لان ازينه بتعليق لطيف لكل قاصر  
مثلي ضعيف و سميته الفوز العظيم في شرح فتح الكريم الخ \*

The first verse of the text runs thus:—

حمدت ألهـا كافيا من توكلـا عليه و مغن من اليه تبتلا

From verses 5 and 6 and the accompanying commentary we learn that the text is really a metrical version of the *Tayyibat an-Nashr* of Ibn al-Jazarî (No. 1246 above), of whose life a brief sketch is given. In his commentary on verses 8 and 9, the author tells us that he consulted three other works, viz., (i) *Kitâb an-Nashr* of Ibn al-Jazarî (No. 1243 above); (ii) *Badâ'i' al-Burhân* of Mustafâ bin 'Abdarrahmân al-Izmîrî (d. A.H. 1152=A.D. 1739); and (iii) *Umdat al-Furqân fî Wujûh al-Qurân*, by the same Al-Izmîrî (see Berlin, No. 667).

The text was completed, as stated by the author on fol. 86<sup>a</sup>, in the month of Rabî 'II, A.H. 1284=A.D. 1867; and the commentary was finished, according to the colophon, on Saturday, the 16th Şafar, A.H. 1288=A.D. 1871.

The colophon reads thus:—

تم هذا الكتاب في يوم السبت المبارك ستة عشر خلت من شهر  
صفر سنة ثمانية و ثمانين و مأتين و الف ..... و كان الفراغ من  
نقل هذه النسخة المباركة يوم الثلاثاء تاسع ذى الحجة ختام عام سنة ١٢٩٠  
الف [sic تسعين] و مأتين و الف من هجرة من له العز و الشرف \*

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in fair Arabian Naskh, with quotations from the text in red.

Dated A.H. 1290=A.D. 1873.

Scribe: احمد [بن] خلف الطهويهي المالكي.



## ORTHOGRAPHY OF THE QURÂN.

No. 1279.

foll. 52; lines 21; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

كتاب المقنع

## KITÂB AL-MUQNI'.

A treatise on the orthography of the copies of the Qurân sent by 'Uṣmân, the third Caliph (A.H. 23-35 = A.D. 644-656), to the chief Muslim cities.

By Abû 'Amr 'Uṣmân ad-Dânî (d. A.H. 444 = A.D. 1053), for some account of whom see No. 1214 above.

Beginning:—

قال الحافظ ابو عمرو عثمان بن سعيد بن عثمان المقرئ الداني رضي  
الله عنه وارضاه الحمد لله الذي اكرمنا بكتابه المنزل و شرفنا بنبيه  
المرسل ..... هذا كتاب اذكر فيه ان شاء الله تعالى ما سمعته من  
مشيختي ورويته عن ائمتي من مرسوم خطوط مصاحف اهل الامصار  
المدينة و مكة و الكوفة و البصرة و سائر العراق النج \*

For the contents of the work see Berlin, No. 419. For other copies see S. de Sacy, *Notices et Extraits*, vol. viii, pp. 290-332; Br. Mus. Suppl. No. 83; Wien, No. 1624; Paris, No. 593; Leyden, No. 1635; Walladdîn, No. 39. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 407, and Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 95.

Foll. 43<sup>b</sup>-52<sup>b</sup> contain a supplement by the same author, entitled *Kitâb an-Nuqat*. It begins with a short prefatory note, in which the author tells us that, after completing the *Kitâb al-Muqni'*, he considered it necessary to add the following nine chapters on the rules regarding diacritical points:—

Fol. 43<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر من نقط المصاحف من التابعين ومن كره ذلك

Fol. 44<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر مواضع الحركات من الحروف و تراكب التنوين

و تقابله \*

Fol. 46<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر حكم النون الساكنة وما بعدها

Fol. 47 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر احكام المظهر والمدغم
Fol. 49 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر احكام الصلوات في الفات الوصل
Fol. 49 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر احكام نقط ما نقص من هجائه
Fol. 50 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر احكام نقط ما زاد في هجائه
Fol. 51 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر امتنعان مواضع الهمزات من الكلم
Fol. 51 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر اللام الف

No other copy of the above supplement is known.

Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in red.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

Slightly worm-eaten.

The title-page contains a seal, bearing the inscription لسان السلطان  
محمود الدولة منشي محمد صفدر عليخان بهادر.

### No. 1280.

foll. 48; lines 18; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6 \times 3$ .

The Same.

A defective copy of the same work, beginning as the above. After the first folio there are several folios wanting. The supplementary portion is also wanting.

Written in fair Naskh. Slightly worm-eaten.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

The title-page contains the seal and signature of a certain Zainaddin Ahmad Khân Bahâdur, dated A.H. 1229=A.D. 1814.

### No. 1281.

foll. 75; lines 21; size  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

الوسيلة الى كشف العقيلة

## AL-WASÎLAH ILÂ KASHF AL-'AQÎLAH.

An old and remarkable copy of a commentary on the *Aqîlatu Atrâb al-Qaşâ'id*, or metrical treatise on the proper orthography of the Qurân, by Abû Muḥammad al-Qâsim ash-Shâtibî (d. A.H. 590=A.D. 1194).

The author of the commentary does not reveal his name; but in the preface he calls the author of the text his teacher. We know him to have been 'Alamaddîn Abu'l-Hasan 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdassamad as-Sakhâwî عبد الصمد بن محمد بن علي بن عبد الصمد السخاوي. He died in A.H. 643=A.D. 1245. For some account of his life, see No. 1224 above.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي بدأ المنى و أعادها و أسبغ النعم و أفادها .....  
و بعد فان الله تعالى جعل الكتابة من أجل صنائع البشر و أعلاها النسخ \*

For other copies see Wien, No. 1634; Berlin, No. 495; Paris, No. 610; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 89; S. de Sacy, Notices et Extraits, vol. viii, p. 336; Cairo, vol. i, p. 47; and Râmpûr p. 56. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 410, and Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 244.

Written in fair Naskh; with some marginal notes. The quotations from the text are in red. Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Dated Friday, the 2nd Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 807=A.D. 1405

Scribe: علي بن محمود بن محمد الملقب بمائع الشيرازي.

The title-page contains the following three notes:—

I. A note by 'Alî bin Sultân Muḥammad al-Harawî, the well-known scholar and the author of several works, who died in A.H. 1014=A.D. 1605, stating that the MS. once belonged to him:—

ملكه بالشراء الشرعي أفقر عباد الله الملك الغني علي بن سلطان  
محمد الهروي لطف الله بهما بلطفه الخفي \*

II. A note by 'Alamallâh bin 'Abdarrazzâq al-Hanafî, stating that he purchased the MS. from the above-mentioned 'Alî bin Sultân Muḥammad al-Harawî:—

فاز بملكه بالشراء الشرعي منه سلمه الله و أبقاه الفقير الى الله الغني  
علم الله بن عبد الرزاق الكنفي \*

III. A note in Persian, dated the 1st Du'l-Hijjah, A.H. 1022=A.D. 1613, stating that the MS. was secured for a certain library (see below) after the death of Shaikh 'Alamallâh (the writer of the second note):—

کتاب الوسیله فی شرح قصیده العقیله بخط نسخ جلد سیاه شکسته  
بابت ..... از تروکه شیخ علم الله جمع کتاب خانۀ معموره شدة بتاریخ  
غرة ماه ذی الحجة سنه ۱۰۲۲ \*

This note is followed by a seal bearing the name of 'Abdarrahîm Khân, most probably the celebrated 'Abdarrahîm Khân, who bore the title of Khân Khânân. He was the son of Bairam Khân, the first prime minister of the emperor Akbar (A.H. 963-1014=A.D. 1556-1605), and died in A.H. 1036=A.D. 1627. Hence the library referred to in the note is evidently that of Khân Khânân.

The title-page also contains four seals, bearing the name of Qâdî Muḥammad Shari'atallâh Khân, dated A.H. 1211=A.D. 1797.

### No. 1282.

fol. 12; lines 21; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

هداية المرتاب و غاية الحفاظ والطلاب

## HIDÂYAT AL-MURTÂB WA ĠÂYAT AL-ḤUFFÂẒ WA'T-TULLÂB.

A versified tract on the orthography of the Qurân. All such words as may be confounded with one another in reading are alphabetically arranged, with references to the Sûrahs in which they occur.

Author: 'Alamaddîn Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Alî. bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdaṣṣamad as-Sakhâwî علم الدين ابو الحسن علي بن محمد بن عبد الصمد السخاوي (d. A.H. 643=A.D. 1245), for some account of whom see No. 1224 above.

Beginning:—

قال السخاوي علي ناظما      كن له الله الرحيم راحما  
الحمد لله الحميد الصمد      منزل الذكر علي محمد

The tract consists of 425 verses, as stated in the last verse:—

و خمسة من بعد عشرين العدد      مع اربع من المئين لم تزد

For other copies see Berlin, No. 710; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 95, v; Cairo, vol. i, p. 119; Râmpûr, p. 56; and Āṣafîyah, p. 304. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 497, and Brock., vol. i, p. 410.

Written in Arabian Naskh.

Dated Friday, the 22nd Rajab, A.H. 1267=A.D. 1851.

Scribe: عبد الحى [بن] موسى [بن] عمر القريظي الشافعي.

The title-page contains a seal, bearing the name of 'Abdalḥamid Nâfi.

No. 1283.

fol. 9; lines 15; size  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

روضة الطرائف في رسم المصاحف

# RAWDAT AT-TARÂ'IF FÎ RASM AL-MASÂHIF.

A versified work on the proper orthography of the Qurân.

Author: Burhânaddîn Abu'l-'Abbâs Ibrâhîm bin 'Umar bin Ibrâhîm bin Khalîl al-Ja'barî ar-Rabâ'î برهان الدين ابو العباس ابراهيم بن عمر بن ابراهيم بن خليل الجعبري الربيعي (d. A.H. 732=A.D. 1332; see Lib. Cat., vol. xii, No. 706).

Beginning:—

الله احمد علام الغيوب على  
الا لله حمد راجى العفو مبتدلا

The last verse runs thus:—

بضوع مسكا ذكيا مؤنقا زهرا  
مطيبا طيبه الابكار و الاصلاح

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in fair Arabian Naskh, with occasional vowel points

Foll. 2-3 should follow fol. 9.

Dated the Madrasah Nûriyah, Ba'labakk, Tuesday, the 3rd Muḥarram, A.H. 726=A.D. 1325.

Scribe: شهاب الدين احمد بن ابراهيم بن صالر البعلبي.

The title-page contains the author's autograph note, stating that the MS. was read in his presence by the scribe, Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin Ibrâhîm bin Şâlar al-Ba'li, whom he authorised to publish the work. The note reads thus:—

قرأ على هذه روضة الطرائف في رسم المصاحف الشيخ العالم العامل  
الفاضل الاديب الفقيه المقرئ شهاب الدين احمد بن ابراهيم بن صالر  
البعلبي قراءة جيدة و اجزت له روايتها بشرطها كتبه ناظمها ابراهيم بن عمر بن  
ابراهيم الجعبري الخليلي حامدا و مصليا \*

## No. 1284.

foll. 110; lines 9; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $5 \times 2\frac{1}{4}$ .

مورد الظمان

## MAWRID AZ-ZAM'ÂN.

A metrical treatise on the orthography of the Qurân, containing altogether 514 verses.

Author: Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm bin 'Abdallâh al-Umawî ash Sharîshî al-Kharrâzî أبو عبد الله محمد بن محمد بن إبراهيم بن عبد الله الأموي الشريشي الخزازي. He lived in the earlier part of the 8th century of the Hijrah. Some account of his life is given by his disciple, Abû Muḥammad 'Abdallâh bin 'Umar as-Ṣanhâjî, in the preface of *At-Tibyân* (No. 1285 below), where he is described as the foremost Qurân-reader of Fez, especially versed in the readings handed down by Nâfi' (d. A.H. 169=A.D. 786). Besides the present work, he wrote a metrical treatise on the various readings of the Qurân, entitled '*Umdat al-Bayân*', and several other works in prose and verse. His forefathers were natives of Sharîsh (a town in Andalusia); but he himself settled permanently at Fez, where he died and was buried in the cemetery of Al-Jiziyyîn.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله العظيم المتي و مرسل الرسل باهدى سنى

The work is based, as stated by the author in the preface, on the following four authorities:—

1. *Al-Muqni'*, by Abû 'Amar ad-Dânî (No. 1279 above).
2. '*Aqîlatu Atrâb al-Qaṣâ'id*', by Ash-Shâṭibî (d. A.H. 590=A.D. 1194).
3. *At-Tanzîl*, by Abû Dâ'ûd Sulaimân bin Naṣâh al-Balansî (d. A.H. 496=A.D. 1103; see *Tabaqât al-Qurrâ'*, by Aḍ-Ḍahabî, fol. 102<sup>a</sup>).
4. *Al-Munṣif*, by Abu'l-Hasan 'Alî bin Muḥammad al-Murâdî al-Balansî (who lived about A.H. 563=A.D. 1168; see *At-Tibyân*, fol. 26<sup>b</sup>).

The work was completed, as stated by the author at the end, in A.H. 703=A.D. 1304.

For other copies see Alger, Nos. 386-9, 394 and 411. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 248.

Written in clear and bold Arabian Naskḥ, within double red-ruled borders. The headings of the chapters, which are also in verse, are in red.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

The title-page contains the seals and signature of a certain Jalâladdîn.

No. 1285.

fol. 178; lines 33; size  $10 \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$

التبيان في شرح مورد الزمان

# AT-TIBYÂN FÎ SHARH MAWRID AZ-ZAM'ÂN.

A commentary on the preceding work, composed in A.H. 744=A.D. 1344.

The author's name, as given in the beginning, is Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh as-Ṣanhâjî محمد بن عبد الله الصنهاجي; but in Brock., vol. ii, p. 248, he is called Abû Muḥammad 'Abdallâh bin 'Umar as-Ṣanhâjî. He was a disciple of the author of *Mawrid az-Zam'ân*, and lived in the middle of the 8th century of the Hijrah.

Beginning:—

صلى الله على سيدنا و مولانا محمد الكريم و على آله و صحبه و سلم  
تسليما كثيرا يقول العبد الفقير الراجي الى رحمة ربه و عفو و غفرانه محمد  
بن عبد الله الصنهاجي ..... الحمد لله الملك، الديان الرحيم الرحمن  
القديم الاحسان الواسع الغفران الحنان المنان ذى العظمة و السلطان الخ \*

The author, in the preface, after dwelling on the importance of the art of writing, describes minutely the occasion of the composition of the present commentary. He tells us that it was begun in the life-time of the author of *Mawrid az-Zam'ân*, but the work was dropped for some time, and was taken up again on the earnest persuasion of his friends and pupils in A.H. 744=A.D. 1344. He further tells us that he had studied the *Mawrid az-Zam'ân* with its author, and that his copy of this work, which he transcribed from the original, begins as follows:—

قال عبيد الله محمد بن محمد بن ابراهيم بن محمد بن عبد الله الاموى الشريشي عفى الله عنه. Then he gives a short biographical notice of the author of the *Mawrid az-Zam'ân*; and says that he tried hard to ascertain the precise dates of his birth and death, but unsuccessfully.

The colophon reads thus:—

انتهى الشرح بحمد الله تعالى و صلى الله على سيدنا و نبينا و  
 مولا [ذا] محمد الكريم و على آله و صحبه و سلم تسليما و كان الفراغ منه يوم  
 الجمعة و هو الاول من شهر صفر المبارك من عام اربعة و تسعين و سبعمائة  
 فرحم الله كاتبه و قاريه و ناظمه و ناظرة و من دعا اللهم بالرحمة آمين  
 يا رب العالمين \*

On the margin of the last folio, there is a note to the effect that the date, A.H. 794=A.D. 1392, given in the colophon, is not that of the present MS. but of the copy from which it was transcribed. Though the note is in a later hand, we may accept it as correct; and the paper and handwriting indicate that the present copy was made towards the end of the 16th century.

A copy of the work is noticed in Alger, No. 389/15.

Written in Arabian Naskh, quotations from the text being indicated by a red line above the words. The correct order of the folios should be as follows: 1-32, 40, 34-39, 33, 41-136, 144, 138-143, 137, 145-178. A large gap is found on fol. 104<sup>a</sup>.

The title-page contains a seal, bearing the inscription عبد الباقي  
 ابن ولي الله العلوي مرید غوث العیدروس. dated A.H. 1118=A.D. 1706.

### No. 1286.

fol. 101; lines 15; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5$ ;  $4\frac{3}{4} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

انشاد الشريد من ضوال القصيد

## INSHÂD ASH-SHARÎD MIN DAWÂLL AL-QAŞÎD.

A treatise, dealing with the method of writing the Qurân, arranged according to Sûrahs.

On the title-page, the work is designated *Kitâb Shawâhid Ibn Gâzî 'Ala'sh-Shâtibîyah*; but the beginning of the MS. is identical with that of *Irshâd ash-Sharîd*, noticed by Hâj Khal., vol., i, p. 461.

Author: Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin Gâzî al-'Uṣmânî al-Miknâsî ابو عبد الله محمد بن احمد بن محمد بن علي بن غازي العثماني المكناسي, the



greatest divine of his time. He belonged to the Banû 'Uṣmân, a tribe of Morocco, and was born at Miknâsah in A.H. 841=A.D. 1438. Besides the present work, he wrote several books on history and mathematics. In his work, entitled *الروض البقون في اخبار مكناسة و الزيتون*, a history of his native city, Miknasah, he gives a short account of his life. He says that, about A.H. 858=A.D. 1454, he travelled to Fez to prosecute his studies there. After completing his education, he proceeded to Kitâmah, where he spent about twenty years with his relatives. Subsequently he settled permanently at Fez, where he was appointed Imâm and Khatîb of the Jâmi' al-Qarâwîyn. He died at Fez in A.H. 919=A.D. 1513. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 240.

Beginning:—

يقول العبد المقصر المعترف بذنبه الفقير الى رحمة ربه محمد بن  
محمد بن علي بن غازي العثماني سمح له بمنة الحمد لله الذي من  
علينا بقراءة كتابه العزيز ووفقنا لادوام تلاوته النخ \*

For other copies see Alger, No. 367/3, and Râmpûr, p. 45.

Written in hasty Naskh, within double red-ruled borders.

Dated Sunday, the 21st Rajab, A.H. 1279=A.D. 1862.

Scribe: حسين بن موسى الشافعي.

The title-page contains a poem by Shihâbaddîn Abû Shâmah (d. A.H. 665=A.D. 1267) on the abbreviations used by Ash-Shâtîbî and others in their works on the subject of Qirâ'at. The poem begins thus:—

الف نافع و البا لقالون فاستمع و بالجيم ورش كن به متمثلا

The title-page also contains a note, stating that the total number of verses contained in the Qurân is 6,666.

No. 1287.

fol. 6; lines 25; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

رسالة لطيفة في الرسم

RISÂLAH LATÎFAH FI'R-RASM.

A tract on the orthography of the Qurân, based on a commentary on the 'Aqîlatu Atrâb al-Qasâ'id of Ash-Shâtîbî (d. A.H. 590=A.D. 1194).

The author's name and his dates cannot be traced.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الولي الحميد ذو [ sic ذى ] العزة والقدرة و التمجيد  
احمده حمدا لا ينفذ ولا يبديد ..... و بعد فهذه رسالة لطيفة  
فى الرسم جمعتها من شرح الرؤية الخ \*

No other copy of the tract is known.

Written in Arabian Naskh.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1288.

fol. 109; lines 15; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

الجواهر الفريد في رسم القرآن المجيد

# AL-JAWHAR AL-FARÎD FÎ RASM AL-QURÂN AL-MAJÎD.

A treatise on the orthography of the copies of the Qurân sent by 'Uṣmân, the third Caliph, to the chief Muslim cities.

Author: Sayyid bin Yûsuf bin 'Âmir 'Arîṣḥah al-Hûrînî بن سيد يوسف بن عامر عريشه البوريني. He flourished towards the end of the 13th century of the Hīrah.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي علم بالقلم علم الانسان ما لم يعلم احمده سبحانه  
و تعالى و اشكره على ما اولانا من النعم و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله و حده  
لا شريك له الموصوف بالقدم ..... اما بعد فلما كن علم الرسم من  
اهم المهمات و التفحص فيه من الواجبات سيما رسم القرآن الوارد عن الامام  
سيدنا عثمان بن عفان الخ \*

The author tells us, in the preface, that he extracted the present work, at the request of some of his friends, from *Tagrîd al-Jamîlah limunâdamat al-'Aqîlah*, a commentary on Ash-Shâṭibî's '*Aqîlatu Atrâb al-Qaṣâ'id*.

The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, twelve *Bâb* and a *Khâtimah*, as follows:—

Fol. 2<sup>b</sup>. مقدمة الكتاب في اصل نسخ المصاحف العثمانية و كم هي

و سبب شكل ما استجد بعدها \*

Fol. 11 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الاول في الاثبات و الحذف من اول القرآن
Fol. 24 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثاني في حذف كلمات يعمل عليها اشباهاها
Fol. 42 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثالث في زيادة الالف
Fol. 44 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الرابع في حذف الياء وثبوتها
Fol. 50 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الخامس في زيادة الياء
Fol. 51 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السادس في حذف الواو وزيادتها
Fol. 54 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السابع في احرف وقعت في الرسم على غير قياس و هو باب الهمزة من حيث كانت ابتدائية و متوسطة و متطرفة *
Fol. 73 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثامن في رسم الالف واوا
Fol. 75 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب التاسع في رسم الالف ياءا
Fol. 83 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب العاشر في حذف احدي اللامين في الرسم
Fol. 84 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الحادي عشر في المقطوع و الموصول
Fol. 94 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثاني عشر في هاء التانيث التي تكتب تاء
Fol. 97 <sup>b</sup> .	الخاتمة في العروف النورانية و معانيها و خواصها

The work was completed, as stated by the author at the end, on Wednesday, the 22nd Šafar, A.H. 1286=A.D. 1869.

Foll. 103<sup>b</sup>-108<sup>b</sup> contain an extract from *Ad-Dahab al-Ibriz* of Aḥmad bin al-Mubārak.

Fol. 109<sup>a</sup> contains a poem by a certain As-Sayyid Zain al-Marsafī as-Sayyād in praise of the present work, beginning:—

نرسم قد ألفت أوفى جوهر فزهت خرائده بأبهى منظر

Written in Naskḥ, with the headings in red. The MS. appears to be an autograph copy, the author referring to himself on the title-page in the following terms:—

هذا الكتاب المسمى بالجواهر الفريد في رسم القرآن المجيد لمؤلفه  
الفقير إلى ربه سيد بن يوسف بن عامر عريشه الهويضي بلدا عفى الله عنهم  
أمين \*

A table of contents is prefixed to the work.

Four fly-leaves, at the beginning, contain appreciations by a number of the author's contemporaries, including Ash-Šhaikh Muḥammad

al-Mutawalli ash-Shâfi'î (d. A.H. 1313=A.D. 1895; see *Iktifâ' al-Qunû'*, p. 121) and Ash-Shaikh Naṣr Abu'l-Wafâ' al-Hûrînî (d. A.H. 1291=A.D. 1874; see *ibid.*, p. 114).

## PRONUNCIATION OF THE QURÂN.

No. 1289.

fol. 113; lines 17; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

كتاب الوقف و الابتداء

### KITÂB AL-WAQF WA'L-IBTIDÂ'

An index of the pauses (وقف) to be observed in reading the Qurân.

The author himself does not reveal his name. In the following note on the title-page, the work is ascribed to Muḥammad bin Taifûr al-Gāznawî as-Sajâwandî (who died about A.H. 560=A.D. 1165; see Brock., vol. i, p. 408):—

كتاب الوقف و الابتداء للعلامة السجواني رضى الله تعالى عنه

آمين \*

It would appear, however, that our author cannot be earlier than the 7th century of the Hijrah, since he refers in his preface to *Al-Murshid*, a work by Abû Muḥammad Ḥasan bin 'Alî bin Sa'id al-'Ummânî, who flourished in the middle of the 7th century (see Brock., vol. ii, p. 99).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله المفتاح كلامه بصحمة المجرى الاسنة به لطفا من عنده  
للمستنطق مقال الذكر على جزائل ذكره المستغرق خصائل الشكر في طوائف  
شكوة و شرائف صلوته على نبيه و عبدة الوا في بعهدة عهدة البازل نهاية  
جهدة في بداية جهدة و على آله القائمين على حدة من بعده الخ \*

In the preface, it is stated that the present work was undertaken because *Al-Maqâṭi' wa'l-Mabâdî* and *Al-Murshid*, the only two works

on the subject available at that time, were both of them too long, and therefore tiresome for students. An abridgment of the latter work by Zakariyâ bin Muḥammad al-Anṣârî (d. A.H. 926=A.D. 1520), entitled المقصد لتخليص ما فى المرشد فى الوقف و الإبتداء, has been twice printed, viz., at Bûlâq, A.H. 1282, and in Cairo, A.H. 1305.

The preface is followed by a description of stops, which are divided into five classes, viz., (i) لازم; (ii) مطلق; (iii) جائز; (iv) معجز لوجه; and (v) مرخص لوجه. The main body of the work is arranged according to Sûrahs, the beginning and end of each verse being given, and the class of stops employed being classified accordingly.

Another copy of the work is noticed in Cairo, vol. i, p. 104.

Written in minute Naskh.

Dated the 3rd Jumâdâ II, A.H. 1138=A.D. 1726.

Scribe: معتمد الكندي بن حاج دياب.

### No. 1290.

fol. 134; lines 15; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6 \times 3$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work.

Begins as the preceding copy. Apart from occasional variants, the two MSS. are identical. It is difficult, therefore, to understand why, in a note on the title-page, written in a very recent hand, the following particulars are given as to the title and authorship:—

رساله ميرزا حسن بردي درسجاوندي مسمى بمدلل.

Written in small Nasta'liq.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

### No. 1291.

fol. 38; lines 25; size  $8 \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

(Ten separate works bound together.)

fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-18<sup>a</sup>.

I.

شرح عمدة المفيد

## SHARH 'UMDAT AL-MUFID.

A commentary on the 'Umdat al-Mufid wa 'Uddat al-Mujid, a metrical treatise of As-Sakhâwî (d. A.H. 643=A.D. 1245) on the correct

pronunciation of the Qurân, consisting of 64 *Kâmil* verses on the model of the *Qasîdah Râ'iyah* of Abû Muzâhim Mûsâ al-Khâqânî (d. A.H. 325=A.D. 936; see Berlin, No. 485).

The commentator does not reveal his name; but in all likelihood he is Jamâladdîn Ismâ'il bin Muḥammad bin Ismâ'il bin Sa'dallâh, commonly called Ibn al-Fuqqâ' al-Ḥamawî, جمال الدين اسمعيل بن محمد بن اسمعيل بن سعد الله الشهير بابن الفقاعي الحموي. Imâm Dahabî, in the *Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ'*, fol. 181<sup>b</sup>, describes him as a great scholar, deeply versed in the various readings of the Qurân, the traditions of the Prophet, and several other branches of Muhammadan literature. He was born at Ḥamât, A.H. 642=A.D. 1244, where he served as a professor in several Madrasahs, and died in A.H. 715=A.D. 1315. See Buḡyat al-Wu'ât, fol. 156<sup>a</sup>; Ad-Durar al-Kâminah, vol. i, fol. 115<sup>b</sup>; Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ', fol. 181<sup>b</sup>; and Tâj at-Ṭabaqât, vol. viii, fol. 31<sup>a</sup>.

The text begins thus:—

يا من يروم تلاوة القرآن ويرود شاور أمة الاتقان

The commentary begins thus:

الحمد لله الذي اتخذ الحمد لنفسه ذكرا ورضى به عن عبادة شكرا و صلواته على سيدنا محمد الذي صدع بالرسالة و انذر بفصيح المقالة و على أله الطيبين الطاهرين و سلم تسليما فان القصيدة الفوفية المنسوبة الى الشيخ الامام العلامة علم الدين السخاوي برد الله مضجعه في معرفة تجويد القرآن و تحقيق الفاظه عظيمة الشأن النخ \*

The commentator tells us, in a short prefatory note, that he wrote this commentary at the request of his son, explaining the difficult words and phrases of the text and adding considerable new material from other sources.

Another copy of the work is noticed in Wien, No. 1628. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 410, and Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 267.

fol. 18<sup>b</sup>-25<sup>b</sup>.

II.

شرح عمدة المفيد

## SHARḤ 'UMDAT AL-MUFÎD.

Another commentary on As-Sakhâwî's '*Umdat al-Mufîd*, by Shamsaddîn Aḥmad bin Maḥmûd al-Adib al-Hakîm al-Muqrî شمس الدين أحمد بن محمود الاديب الحكيم المقرئ

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي أنزل القرآن العظيم والذكر الحكيم الخ \*

Cf. Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 267.

fol. 25<sup>b</sup>-28<sup>b</sup>.

III.

ارجوزة التجويد

## URJÛZAT AT-TAJWÎD.

A metrical tract, consisting of 132 verses on the subject of the correct pronunciation of the letters of the Arabic alphabet.

By Muhammad bin Khalil al-Qubâqibî محمد بن خليل القباقي (d. A.H. 849=A.D. 1445); for some account of whom see No. 1250 above.

Beginning :—

يقول راجي الله ذي المواهب محمد الشهيد بالقباقي  
بدأت في نظمي ببسم الله وفيه ثبيت بحمد الله

Though the first two verses of the present tract are identical with those of the *Majma' as-Surûr*, another metrical work by the same author, treating of the various readings of the fourteen Qurân-readers (see Cairo, vol. i, p. 105), yet it is clear that the present tract is a different work, and in the last verse is entitled by the author *Urjûzat at-Tajwîd*, as below :—

قد نجزت ارجوزة التجويد بحمد ذي المالك المجيد

No other copy of the tract is known.

fol. 28<sup>b</sup>-29<sup>b</sup>.

IV

منظومة في الصاد والظاء

## MANZÛMAH FI'D-DÂD WA'Z-ZÂ'.

A versified essay on the letters ذ (d) and ظ (z), with the following heading :—

هذه الأبيات من نظم سيف الدين أبي نصر محمد بن محمود رحمه  
الله لفظات إذا كتبت بالصاد كانت بمعنى وإذا كتبت بالظاء كانت بمعنى  
غيره و تفسير ما يشك من غريبها تأتي كل لفظة نظماً و الحمد لله وحده \*

Author: Saifaddîn Abû Naṣr Muḥammad bin Maḥmûd سيف الدين  
ابو نصر محمد بن محمود.

Beginning:—

افضل ما فاه به الانسان وخير ما جرى به اللسان  
حمد الاله و الصلوة بعده على النبي فهو خير عبده

fol. 29<sup>b</sup>-33<sup>a</sup>.

V.

بهجة المقربين

## BAHJAT AL-MUQARRABÎN.

An anonymous tract, dealing with the rules regarding the letter *و*, the *Tanwîn* (nasal vowels), the *Hurûṭ al-Madd* (prolongation) and the *Makhârij al-Hurûṭ* (articulation).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... اما بعد فهذه بهجة المقربين في  
معرفة النون الساكنة و التنوين و المد و مخارج الحروف و صفاتها و ما لكل  
حرف من الالقاب و الصفات النجم \*

fol. 33<sup>b</sup>.

VI.

شروط الفاتحة

## SHURÛṬ AL-FÂTIḤAH.

A short essay, explaining the rules regarding the recitation of *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (the first chapter of the Qurân). The author's name is not known.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي افشانا بقدرته النجم \*

fol. 34<sup>a</sup>-36<sup>a</sup>.

VII.

قصيدة الشيخ الوعظي

## QASÎDAT AŞH-SHAÎKH AL-WA'ÎZÎ.

An ode consisting of 102 verses, containing moral lessons, by Aşh-Shaikh al-Wa'îzî الشيخ الوعظي.



Beginning:—

ليس المقام بدار الوزن الغدومي [sic] ولا معاشرۃ الارباش من شيمي  
اذا الوعيطي ولي في الشعر فافلة اسمع وصية [sic] امين غير متهم

The *Qasidah*, noticed in Berlin, No. 8088, is evidently the same ode; but the Berlin MS. has 130 verses, and is probably the more correct version. The above two verses are quoted in that catalogue with some variation, as follows:—

ليس المقام بدار الذل من شيمي و لامجاورة الارباش من هممي  
اذا الوعيطي ولي في الشعر فافلة افهم كلامي شبيه الدر منتظمي

The last verse of the Berlin copy, beginning with, يا رب اغفر لنا ظمها, is not given in our MS.

fol. 37<sup>a</sup>–37<sup>b</sup>.

VIII.

منظومة في التساييح

# MANZŪMAH FI'T-TASÂBÎH.

An ode containing 34 verses in praise of God, by Maḥmūd al-Luṭfī اللطفي .

Beginning:—

سبحان ربى الذي قد كان فى الازل ربا رحيمًا و هذا الوصف لم يزل

In this ode, all but the last five verses begin with the word سبحان or سبحانه .

fol. 37<sup>b</sup>–38<sup>b</sup>.

IX.

استغفارة

# ISTIGFÂRAH.

An ode of 44 verses on the *Istighâr* or praying for God's pardon, by Ibn al-Qâsim al-Munâwî المناوي .

Beginning:—

استغفر الله من ذنبي ومن زللي و من فعالى و من قول بلا عمل

fol. 38<sup>b</sup>.

X.

القصيدۃ المنفرجه

## AL-QASĪDAT AL-MUNFARIJAH.

An ode of 15 verses in praise of God, by Al-Yâfi'î; probably 'Afifuddîn 'Abdallâh bin As'ad al-Yâfi'î أسعد بن أسد عفيف الدين (d. A.H. 768=A.D. 1368; see Lib. Cat., vol. xiii, No. 908).

Beginning:—

يا مدركا بسريع اللطف و الفرج عند الشدائد للملوك ذي الحرج

The whole MS. is written in Arabian Naskh.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

No. 1292.

fol. 25; lines 27; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ ;  $6 \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

قرة العين

## QURRAT AL-'AIN.

A treatise on *Fathah* (the vowel which is sounded in Arabic like "a") and *Imâlah* (i.e., giving to *Fathah* a sound like that of the vowel *Kasrah*).

Author: Abu'l-Baqâ' 'Alî bin 'Uṣmân bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin al-Ḥasan al-Qâṣih al-'Uḍrî al-Baḡdâdî أبو البقاء علي بن عثمان بن محمد بن أحمد بن الحسن القاصح العذري البغدادي (d. A.H. 801=A.D. 1399); for some account of whom see No. 1233 above.

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ الإمام العلامة نور الدين علي أبو الحسن بن عثمان بن أحمد  
من أبى الحسن الشهير بالقاصح أما بعد حمد الله رب العالمين و الصلوة  
و السلام على سيدنا محمد خاتم النبيين و آله و صحبه اجمعين فان هذه  
رسالة سميتها قرة العين و جمعت فيها المشهور من الفتح و الامالة و بين  
اللفظين مما قرأت به و رويته عن الائمة السبعة من الطرق المعول عليها في  
عصرنا الخ \*

We are told, in the preface, that the work is based on authentic traditions of the seven canonical readers of the Qurân, and that the main object of the author is to help students of *At-Taisîr* of Ad-Dânî (No. 1215, ii above) and the *Ilirz al-Amânî* of Ash-Shâtibî (No. 1221 above).

The work is arranged according to the Sûrahs of the Qurân.

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 549-550; Leyden, No. 1641; Paris, No. 2677; Cairo, vol. i, p. 109; and Âsafiyah, p. 302. See also Hâj-Khal., vol. iv, p. 511, and Brock., vol. ii, p. 165.

Written in elegant Naskh, with the headings in red, within red-ruled borders. Fol. 24 should come after fol. 17.

Not dated; probably 19th century.

At the end is a licence (إذن نامة شريف), dated A.H. 1215=A.D. 1800, granted by Faïdallâh Âfindî to his disciple, Mustafâ bin Ibrâhim Âfindî, authorising him to narrate his teachings to others.

## No. 1293.

fol. 71; lines 15-22; size  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $5 \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

### تحفة الانام

## TUHFAT AL-ANÂM.

A treatise on the subject of pausing at the letter ء (*Hamzah*), in reading the Qurân, according to the methods of *Hamzah* (d. A.H. 156=A.D. 773) and *Hishâm* (d. A.H. 245=A.D. 859).

By the same Ibn al-Qâsih al-Bagdâdî.

The full title of the work, as given in the preface, is as follows:—

تحفة الانام فى الوقف على الهمزة الحمزة وهشام \*

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذاذة قدرته القاطعة حجته العالية كلمته السابغة نعمته  
الذي تكلم بالقرآن في ازليته و حفظه لمن شاء من بريته ..... اما  
بعد فانك سألتني ايها الاخ الصالح النجيب الفالح ..... ان الخص  
لك وراقات تحتوي على بعض مسائل من باب وقف حمزة وهشام فاجبتك  
الى ما سألت النعم \*

The author tells us, in the preface, that he wrote this work at the request of his brother, whom he does not mention by name, and that he derived material from the *Kitâb at-Taisîr* of Ad-Dânî (No. 1215, ii above), the *Kitâb an-Nashr* of Ibn al-Jazarî (No. 1243 above) and several commentaries on the *Hirz al-Amânî* of Ash-Shâtibî (No. 1221 above).

For other copies see Cairo, vol. i, p. 106, and Âsafiyah, p. 296.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

### No. 1294.

fol. 54; lines 23; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ ;  $6 \times 3$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as the above.

Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in red.

Dated A.H. 1184=A.D. 1770.

### No. 1295.

fol. 117; lines 14; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 3$ .

(Two separate works bound together.)

fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-74<sup>a</sup>.

I.

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as the above.

Fol. 74<sup>b</sup>-75<sup>a</sup> are blank.

fol. 75<sup>b</sup>-117<sup>a</sup>.

II.

[مسائل القراءة]

[MASÂ'IL AL-QIRÂ'AT.]

A treatise on the correct reading of the Qurân, written by Zainaddîn Abu'l 'Azâ'im Sultân bin Ahmad bin Salâmah bin Ismâ'il al-Mazzâhî al-Misrî al-Azharî ash-Shâfi'î زين الدين أبو العزائم سلطان بن أحمد بن سلامة بن إسماعيل المزاكي المصري الأزهرى (d. A.H. 1075=A.D. 1664), in answer to a question put to him.

The preface, which is written by a pupil of the author, begins thus:—

الحمد لله الذي فيض نلعم ائمة قائمين به في كل وقت و اوان و  
اهلهم لبيان حل المشكل منه باظهر حجة و برهان ..... و بعد فيقول  
شيخنا و سيدنا و مولانا العالم العلامة الحبر البكر الفهامة جامع اشتات  
الفضائل شمس النهار ..... زين الدين ابن احمد سلطان المزاحي  
الشافعي الزهري الفقيه المقربى متعبنا الله بوجوده النخ \*

The question begins thus:—

ما قولكم رضى الله تعالى عنكم فى البسمة فى اجزاء براءة هل هى  
متروكة فيها النخ \*

The answer, which is divided into twenty *Mas'alah*, begins thus:—

اجبت ان اكلم عليه و آخرة كل مسئلة بالكلام عليها مع ذكر ما يتعلق  
بها ..... و هذا اوان الشروع فاقول اعلم ان جملة المسائل المذكورة  
عشرون مسئلة المسئلة الاولى فى البسمة فى اجزاء براءة النخ \*

Written in fair Naskh.

Dated, A.H. 1176=A.D. 1763.

Scribe: حافظ صفة الله ولد شيخ سلام الله ساكن قصبه كوث در ملك ميوات

No. 1296.

fol. 37; lines 20; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $6 \times 3$ .

الحواشي المفهومة في شرح المقدمة

# AL-HAWÂSHÎ AL-MUFHIMAH FÎ SHARH AL-MUQADDIMAH.

A commentary on *Al-Muqaddimat al-Jazarîyah*, the well-known metrical treatise on the correct pronunciation of the Qurân, by Shamsaddîn Abu'l-Khair Muhammad bin Muhammad Ibn al-Jazari (d. A.H. 833=A.D. 1429).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله المتعال في جلال قدسه لا احصي ثناء عليه كما هو اثني  
على نفسه ..... اما بعد فلان اراي ما تصرف فيه الهمم العوال كلام  
الله الكبير المتعال النخ \*

The author of the commentary does not reveal his name, but in his preface refers to the author of the text as his father. From biographical notices of his father, we know him to have been Shihâbaddîn Abû Bakr Ahmad bin Muḥammad شهاب الدين ابوبكر احمد. He was born at Damascus in A.H. 780=A.D. 1379, and was educated as a specialist in *Qirâ'at* and *Tajwîd*. For some time he lived with his father at Brussa, and afterwards in Cairo, where he was appointed by Tamerlane as his ambassador at the court of Sultân Faraj Ibn Barqûq (A.H. 801-815=A.D. 1398-1412). Besides the present work, he wrote commentaries on two other works of his father, viz., (i) *Tayyibat an-Nashr* (No. 1246 above), and (ii) *Muqaddimatu 'Ilm al-Hadîṡ* (see Berlin, No. 1084). His commentaries were very much appreciated by his father, who speaks of them in the following terms (*vide Ash-Shaqâ'iq an-Nu'mânîyah*, vol. i, p. 39):—

و اما كان بمصر في غيبتى و انا مجاور بمكة شرح طيبة النشر فاحسن  
فيه مع انه لم يكن عنده نسخة بالحواشي التي كذبت كتبت عليها و من  
قبل ذلك شرح مقدمة التجويد و مقدمة علم الحديث من نظمي في  
غاية الحسن \*

The date of his death is not known.

At the end of the commentary is a chapter on the rules to be observed in reading the Qurân.

The work was completed, as stated by the author at the end, on Saturday, the 27th Rabî' II, A.H. 806=A.D. 1403, at Lârindah, a town in Qarâmân.

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 511-12; Gotha, No. 563; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 93; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, Nos. 82-3; Kûprilîzâdah, p. 180; Cairo, vol. i, p. 35, vol. vii, pp. 215, 221; Âsafiyah, p. 296; and Râmpûr, p. 48. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 78, and Brook., vol. ii, p. 202.

The work has been twice printed, viz., in Cairo, A.H. 1309, and in Kâsân, A.D. 1893.

The present copy was transcribed by Maḥmûd bin Muḥammad, at the instance of his teacher, Mullâ Nasrallâh.

Written in Nasta'liq, with quotations from the text in Naskh.  
Dated Friday, the 14th Rabi' I, A.H. 1262=A.D. 1846.

No. 1297.

fol. 56; lines 21; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

الآلِي اسْنِيَه فِي شَرْح الْمَقْدِمَةِ الْجَزَرِيَه

# AL-LA'ÂLÎ AS-SANÎYAH FÎ SHARH AL-MUQADDIMAT AL-JAZARÎYAH.

A commentary on *Al-Muqaddimat al-Jazarîyah*, by Shihâbaddîn Abu'l-'Abbâs Ahmad bin Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr al-Khaṭīb al-Qastallânî ash-Shâfi'î بکر بن محمد بن ابی بکر الخياط القسطلاني الشافعي (d. A.H. 923=A.D. 1517; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 169).

Beginning:—

قال الفقير الى ربه احمد بن محمد بن ابی بكر بن عبد الملك بن احمد بن محمد بن محمد بن حسين بن علي بن احمد بن علي القسطلاني المقرئ غفر الله له و للمسلمين احمد الله سبحانه حمدا كثيرا دائما بدوامه باقيا ببقائه ..... اما بعد فهذا تعليق على مقدمة الشيخ الامام بقية المحققين الاعلام ابی الخير محمد بن محمد الجزري الشافعي سقى الله ثراه النخ \*

The above is the title of the work, as given in the preface as well as on the title-page; but in Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 78, Berlin, No. 526, and An-Nûr as-Sâfir, fol. 57<sup>b</sup>, it is entitled العقود السنية في شرح المقدمة الجزرية.

In the preface, the commentator tells us that he wrote this commentary at the request of some of his friends, incorporating much useful matter from the work of Al-Ja'barî (d. A.H. 732=A.D. 1332).

The preface is followed by an *Isnâd*, or chain of the commentator's successive teachers through whom he received the teachings of the author of the text.

A short biographical notice of the author of the text is given on fol. 3<sup>b</sup>, under the heading تتمه.

In the colophon, it is stated that the work was completed on the

19th Šafar, A.H. 875=A.D. 1470, at Cairo; that it was revised by the author himself in A.H. 877=A.D. 1472 at Mecca; and that, at Mecca and also at Medina, it was read to some of the most learned men of the time, and finally to Šhaikh ‘Abdalqâdir al-Minhâj, who was entrusted by the author with the publication of the work on the 17th Muḥarram, A.H. 880=A.D. 1475.

Another copy of the work is noticed in Cairo, vol. i, p. 104. Written in fair Naskh, with quotations from the text in red. Not dated; probably 19th century.

### No. 1298.

foll. 22; lines 23; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

الدقائق المحكمه في شرح المقدمة

## AD-DAQÂ'IQ AL-MUḤKAMAH FÎ SHARḤ AL-MUQADDIMAH.

A commentary on *Al-Muqaddimat al-Jazarîyah*, by Zainaddîn Abû Yahyâ Zakariyâ bin Muḥammad al-Anṣârî زين الدين ابو يعقوب زكريا بن محمد الانصاري (d. A.H. 926=A.D. 1520); for some account of whom see Lib. Cat., vol. xiii, No. 921.

Beginning:—

قال شيخ الاسلام و المسلمين زين الملة و الدين ابو يعقوب زكريا الانصاري الشافعي ..... الحمد لله الذي افتتح بالحمد كتابه و اجزل لمن جودة و عمل به ثوابه النخ \*

The work was completed, as stated by the author at the end, on the 1st Shawwâl, A.H. 883=A.D. 1478.

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 516-21; Wien, No. 1636; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 94, ii; Alger, No. 407; Cairo, vol. i, pp. 97, 109, 112, 113, vol. vii, pp. 213, 495; and Āṣafiyyah, p. 298. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 79, and Brock., vol. ii, p. 202.

The work has been printed in Cairo, A.H. 1308.

The present copy was transcribed by Yûsuf bin Muḥammad ash-Shirbînî, a scholar of some repute and the author of *شرح من القحوف في شرح قصيدة ابي شادوف*, which has been printed in Bûlâq, A.H. 1274, and lithographed in Cairo, A.H. 1289. He lived in the latter half of the



11th century of the Hijrah. He was alive up to A.H. 1098=A.D. 1687. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 278.

Written in cursive Naskh, with quotations from the text in red.

Dated A.H. 1068=A.D. 1658.

The title-page contains the signature of Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Halabî, to whom the MS. once belonged.

### No. 1299.

fol. 27; lines 16-23; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $6 \times 4$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as the above.

Written in minute Naskh, with marginal notes.

Dated Tuesday, the 10th Rajab, A.H. 1170=A.D. 1756.

The title-page contains notes concerning the purchase of the MS. by two former owners, viz., (i) Husain bin 'Abdallâh, and (ii) Diyâ' al-Islâm Ismâ'il ash-Shahârî.

### No. 1300.

fol. 70; lines 23; size  $8 \times 6$ ;  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

(Two separate works bound together.)

fol. 1-21.

I.

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as the above.

The colophon runs thus:—

وكان الفراغ من هذه المقدمة يوم خامس في شهر شوال الحرام  
سنة تسعمائة و ثلاث و خمسين ..... كتبه الفقير الراجي عفو ربه  
ابراهيم بن اسكندر \*

Written in small Arabian Naskh, with quotations from the text in red.

Dated the 5th Shawwâl, A.H. 953=A.D. 1456.

foll. 22-70.

II.

الحواشي المفهمة

## AL-HAWÂSHÎ ÂL-MUFHIMAH.

Another copy of *Al-Hawâshî Âl-Mufhimah*, beginning as No. 1296 above.

The colophon reads thus:—

تم الكتاب فهار الخميس لخمس خلون من شهر رجب سنة ثلث  
و خمسين و تسعمائة \*

Written in small Arabian Naskh, with quotations from the text in red.

Dated Thursday, the 5th Rajab, A.H. 953=A.D. 1546.

---

No. 1301.

foll. 56; lines 31; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

حاشية على شرح المقدمة الجزرية

## HÂSHÎYAH 'ALÂ SHÂRH AL-MUQAD-DIMAT AL-JAZARÎYAH.

A gloss on *Ad-Daqâ'iq al-Muḥkamah* (No. 1298 above), being an abridgment of the gloss written by Sharafaddîn bin Zain al-'Âbidîn Yûsuf (d. A.H. 1068=A.D. 1657), the grandson of the author of the text.

Author: Abu's-Su'ûd Aḥmad bin 'Umar al-Isqâtî al-Ḥanafî *ابو السعود أحمد بن عمر الاسقاطي الحنفي*. He was born in Cairo, A.H. 1073=A.D. 1662. He studied at his native city under Aḥmad bin 'Abdallatîf al-Bishbîshî (d. A.H. 1096=A.D. 1685), Muḥammad bin 'Abdalbâqî az Zarqânî (d. A.H. 1122=A.D. 1710), Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Khalîfî (d. A.H. 1127=A.D. 1715) and several other eminent scholars. He served as a professor in the Jâmi' al-Azhar, and died on the 12th Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 1159=A.D. 1746. See Silk ad-Durar, vol. i, p. 149; Tâj at-Tabaqât, vol. xii, part ii, fol. 40<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 327.

Beginning:—

يقول العبد الفقير الى لطف ربه الجلي و الخفي احمد بن عمر  
الاسقاطي ..... الحمد لله الذي وفق من شاء لتجويد كتابه و اجزل  
لمن لا يحصى هديه \*

The present gloss explains only verbal difficulties in the text, introducing the sentences to be explained with the word قوله in red.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in small Arabian Naskh.

Dated Monday, the 20th Rabi' 1, A.H. 1183=A.D. 1769.

Scribe: محمد القربي المالكي.

No. 1302.

fol. 73; lines 25; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

المنح الفكرية في شرح الجزرية

AL-MINAH AL-FIKRÎYAH FÎ SHARH  
AL-JAZARÎAH.

A 'commentary on *Al-Muqaddimat al-Jazarîyah*, by Mullâ 'Alî, bin Sultân Muḥammad al-Qârî al-Harawî ملا علي بن سلطان محمد القاري (d. A.H. 1014=A.D. 1606; see Lib. Cat. vol. v, part i, No. 237).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي اودع جواهر المعاني الضيائية في قوالب زواهر  
المباني من الحروف الهجائية ..... اما بعد فيقول المتنجي الى  
حرم ربه الباري علي بن سلطان محمد القاري ..... ان المقدمة  
المنسوبة للعلامة شيخ الاسلام و المسلمين ..... الشيخ ابو الخير شمس  
الدين محمد بن محمد بن محمد الجزري قدس سره السري ما رأيت لها  
شرحا كاملا يبين بيانا شاملا يكون لتحقيق الحقائق كذلك فسنح ببالي ان اصنع  
عليها شرحا معتدلا لامختصرا مخلا و لا مطولا مملا الخ \*

For other copies see Berlin, No. 522; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 95; India Office, No. 49; Cairo, vol. i, p. 116, vol. vii, p. 426; and Hamidiyah, No. 22.

The work has been printed in Cairo, A.H. 1308.

Written in fair Naskh, with occasional vowel points. The quotations from the text are in red.

Dated A.H. 1116=A.D. 1704.

Scribe: عمر بن عمر البدرابي الازهرى الشافعى.

The title-page contains, besides a seal and signature of a certain Hâfiz Yahyâ Âfindî, dated A.H. 1214=A.D. 1799, a note by 'Abdarrahmân bin 'Abdallâh bin 'Abdarrahmân Sarrâj al-Makkî concerning his purchase of the MS. in A.H. 1280=A.D. 1863

no. 1303.

fol. 101; lines 17-19; size 9×7; 7×6.

(Three separate works bound together.)

fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-63<sup>a</sup>.

I.

كتاب الوقوف

KITÂB AL-WUQÛF.

An index of the pauses (وقف) to be observed in reading the Quranic text, arranged according to Sûrahs, giving the end of each verse and stating the class of stop employed in every case.

The author's name is not known.

Beginning:—

سورة الفاتحة الكتاب مدنية و يقال مكية وهي مكتوبة آية حرفها مائة  
و ثلاثة و عشرون و كلامها خمسة و عشرون كلمة ..... انعامين ﴿٥﴾  
الرحيم ﴿٦﴾ الدين ﴿٧﴾ النعم \*

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in elegant Naskh, with marginal notes. The headings are in red. The correct order of the folios should be as follows: 1-8, 14, 10-13, 9, 15, 23, 17-22, 16, 24-63.

Dated A.H. 891=A.D. 1486.

Scribe: درويش بن احمد.

fol. 63<sup>b</sup>-64<sup>b</sup>.

II.

متفقات قراء

MUTTAFAQÂT-I-QURRÂ'.

A short fragment of a Persian work, dealing chiefly with those principles of Qirâ'at which are universally accepted.

The author's name is not known.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين ..... اما بعد اين  
مختصر است در متفقات قراء و نقل است از زيد بن ثابت رضي الله عنه  
كه قراءة القرآن سنة ماثورة ياخذها الآخر عن الاول النخ \*

The headings contained in the present fragment are as follows :—

- (i) باب اول در احوذ گفتن و بسم الله گفتن
- (ii) باب دوم در بيان احكام نون ساكن و تنوين
- (iii) باب سوم در ادغام
- (iv) باب چهارم در ادغام دو حرف از يك جنس
- (v) باب پنجم در تفخيم لفظ الله و ترقيق او
- (vi) باب ششم در تفخيم راء
- (vii) باب هفتم در ادغام چند كلمه معين مثل " احطت "

Written in fair Nasta'liq.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

fol. 65<sup>a</sup>–101<sup>b</sup>.

III.

[ مسائل نماز ]

[MASÂ'IL-I-NAMÂZ.]

A fragment of a Persian work on prayer.

The author's name cannot be traced. He refers on fol. 99<sup>b</sup> to his Persian translation of the *Fatâwâ* of Qâdî Khân (d. A.H. 592 = A.D. 1196), thus :—

اما نماز پيشين در روز اول رواست زيراكه پيش ازوى هيچ نماز فوت شده  
نيست ..... تامامي اين مسئله را در قاضي خان ببينند يا در ترجمه  
وى كه ما نبشته ايم \*

The present fragment deals with that part of the subject which is concerned with the correct pronunciation of the Qurân, when used in prayer ; also with the rules for repeating prayers, to make up for having omitted them at the appointed time. It opens abruptly with the words :—

اگر قرآن را درست قراة فکرة باشد و تجويد را ندانسته باشد و سعی نمیکند و غلط و خطا میکنند این را زلة القاري نمی گویند بلکه این جهل و تقصیر است و این عفو نیست و باین نماز فاسد میگردد الخ \*

Written in fair Naskh. Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained. Not dated; probably 16th century.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup> contains, besides miscellaneous notes and extracts from other works, the seal and signature of Zainaddîn Ahmad Khân Bahâdur, dated A.H. 1229=A.D. 1814.

### No. 1304.

fol. 215; lines 9; size  $6 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$

[کتاب فی احکام القراة والتجويد]

## [KITÂB FÎ AHKÂM AL-QIRÂ'AT WA'T-TAJWÎD.]

A work on the correct reading of the Qurân.

Author: Ahmad bin Ahmad an-Najjârî النجاري. He flourished in the earlier part of the 10th century of the Hijrah.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي انزل كتابه القرآن على نبيه محمد افضل ولد عدنان  
صلى الله عليه وعلى آله واصحابه السادة الاعيان صلاة و سلاما دائمين على  
ممر الدهور والازمان وبعد فيقول العبد الفقير المعترف بالعجز والتقصير  
الراجي عفو ربه القدير احمد بن احمد النجاري الخ \*

The following colophon, dated the 15th Sha'bân, A.H. 926=A.D. 1520, suggests that the present is an autograph copy:—

و كان الفراغ من كتابته خامس عشر شعبان المبارك سنة ست و  
عشرين و تسعمائة و الحمد لله وحده و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و على آله  
و صحبه و سلم تسليما كثيرا و ذلك بخط مؤلفه احمد بن احمد النجاري \*

Four flyleaves at the end contain an appendix, treating of زائدة (the letter *yâ*, redundant in reading) according to the method of Abû 'Amr bin al-'Alâ' (d. A.H. 154=A.D. 771).

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in Arabian Naskh, with all the vowel-points. Several folios seem to be wanting after foll. 1 and 8.

Dated the 15th Sha'bân, A.H. 926=A.D. 1520

No. 1305.

fol. 153; lines 25; size  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5 \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

(Three separate works bound together.)

fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-84<sup>b</sup>.

I.

المقصد لتلخيص ما في المرشد

AL-MAQṢAD LITALKHÎṢ  
MÂFI'L-MURSHID.

An index of the pauses (وقف) to be observed in reading the Quranic text.

Author: Zainaddîn Abû Yahyâ Zakariyâ bin Muḥammad al-Anṣârî زين الدين أبو يعقوب زكريا بن محمد الأنصاري (d. A.H. 926=A.D. 1520; see Lib. Cat., vol. xiii, No. 921).

Beginning:—

قال سيدنا و مولانا ..... الحمد لله على آلائه و الصلاة على  
سيدنا محمد و آله و اصفياته و بعد فهذا مختصر المرشد في الوقف و  
الابتداء الذي ألفه العلامة ابو محمد الحسن بن علي بن سعيد العماني  
رحمه الله تعالى و قد التزم ان يورد فيه جميع ما ارادة اهل هذا الفن و انا  
اذكر مقصود ما فيه مع زيادة بيان محل النزول و زيادة اخرى غلبها عن  
ابي عمرو عثمان بن سعيد المقرئ النخ \*

The author tells us here that he abridged the present work from *Al-Murshid* of Abû Muḥammad al-Ḥasan bin 'Alî bin Sa'id al-'Ummânî (see Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 493), with certain additions derived from other works, especially from that of Abû 'Amr 'Uṣmân bin Sa'id ad-Dânî (d. A.H. 444=A.D. 1053).

For other copies see Berlin, No. 564; Leyden, No. 1645; and Râmpûr, p. 55.

The work has been printed at Bûlâq, A.H. 1282.

Written in Arabian Naskh, with the headings in red.

Dated Friday, the 15th Şafar, A.H. 1155=A.D. 1742.

Scribe : مصطفى بن أحمد بن سميا الادابي.

fol. 88<sup>b</sup>-127<sup>b</sup>

II.

تحفة النبلاء بقراءة أبي عمرو بن العلاء

# TUHFAT AN-NUBALÂ' BIQIRÂ'AT ABÎ 'AMR BIN AL-'ALÂ'.

A work on the readings of the Quranic text which are peculiar to Abû 'Amr bin al-'Alâ' (d. A.H. 154=A.D. 771).

Author : Muḥammad bin Muḥiyaddîn an-Namirah محمد بن محي الدين النمرة. He flourished towards the end of the 11th century of the Hijrah.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي هدانا لحفظ القرآن ووفقنا لتلاوته ووجب احكام تجويد على كل من اراد الشروع في قراءته ..... و بعد فيقول قليل البضاعة من العلم والمعرفة والراجي من الكريم الفتح ان يعينه ويسعفه محمد بن محي الدين النمرة نزيل مكة المشرفة النج \*

The author tells us in the preface that, in A.H. 1098=A.D. 1687, some pupils of his, who were leaving Mecca for their home in Aleppo, requested him to write the present work, which he composed at the shrine of the celebrated saint Shaikh Muḥiyaddîn Ibn al-'Arabî (d. A.H. 638=A.D. 1240).

The work is divided into two *Faṣl* and two *Bâb* as follows :—

*Faṣl* I. Fol. 89<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الاول من الفصلين في حكم ما قاله الائمة الاعلام ومشائخ الاسلام من وجوب تعليم احكام التجويد على كل من اراد ان يقرأ من الانام وتحریم قراءته لشئ من القرآن من غير احكام \*

*Faṣl* II. Fol. 90<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثاني في ما وضعت ائمة القراء اهل الاتقان والبيان من مخارج الحروف والصفات وقواعد احكام تجويد قراءة القرآن \*

*Bâb* I. Fol. 94 الباب الاول في بيان اصول قراءة أبي عمرو بن العلاء

*Bâb* II. Fol. 99<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثاني في فرش الحروف



No other copy of the work is known.

Written in Arabian Naskh; with some marginal notes.

Dated the first Du'l-Hijjah, A.H. 1154=A.D. 1742.

Scribe: عبد المطلب بن الشيخ مصطفى الرباده.

The title-page contains a poem by a certain Muḥammad al-Hanbalī, who traces his *Isnād* (chain of successive teachers) to author of the present work, An-Namirah. The poem begins

فرغت من ذى التحفة السنية      بعون من الطائفة خفية

129<sup>a</sup>-153<sup>b</sup>.

III.

قرة العين

## QURRAT AL-'AIN.

A treatise on *Fathah* (which is sounded in Arabic like "a") and *Imālah* (giving to *Fathah* a sound like that of the vowel *Kasrah*), by Abu'l-Baqâ' 'Alī bin 'Uṣmān bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin al-Hasan al-Qâṣih al-'Uḍrī al-Baġdādī (see No. 1292 above).

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ الامام العالم العلامة شيخنا ابو البقاء علي بن عثمان بن محمد بن احمد بن الحسن القاصح العذري رحمه الله تعالى اما بعد حمد الله رب العالمين ..... فلن هذه رسالة سميتها قرة العين الخ \*

Written in Arabian Naskh, with the headings in red.

Dated A.H. 1154=A.D. 1742.

Scribe: عبد المطلب بن الشيخ مصطفى الرباده.

Two flyleaves, at the end, contain miscellaneous notes and extracts from other works. Foll. 85<sup>a</sup>-87<sup>a</sup> are blank. Fol. 87<sup>b</sup> contains a short poem on *الاضافة*. Fol. 1<sup>b</sup> contains the signature of a certain Aḥmad bin 'Umar Āfīndī, to whom the MS. once belonged. Seals of As-Sayyid Aḥmad and As-Sayyid Amīn Ja'farī are found in the margins of foll. 2<sup>a</sup> and 3<sup>a</sup>.

No. 1306.

foll. 10; lines 25; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ ;  $7 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

ترجمة المستفيد

## TARJAMAT-AL-MUSTAFÎD.

A short treatise on the correct pronunciation of the Qurân.

By Qâdî Jamâladdîn Muḥammad bin 'Umar bin Mubârak bin 'Abdallâh bin 'Alî al-Himyarî ash-Shâfi'î, commonly called Baḥraq al-Ḥaḍramî قاضي جمال الدين محمد بن عمر بن مبارك بن عبد الله بن علي الشافعي الشهير بأحرق الحضرمي, an eminent scholar and poet. He was born at Ḥaḍramout on the night of the 15th Sha'bân, A.H. 869=A.D. 1465. After receiving his early education at home from several scholars, including Muḥammad bin Aḥmad Bâjarfîl ad-Daw'ânî (d. A.H. 903=A.D. 1498), he travelled to Aden, where he studied grammar, law, theology, and other branches of learning under 'Abdallâh bin Aḥmad Makḥramah and Muḥammad bin Aḥmad Bâfaḍl (d. A.H. 903=A.D. 1498). Afterwards, he visited Zabîd, where he attended the lectures of Jamâladdîn Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr as-Sâ'iḡ (d. A.H. 920=A.D. 1514). He also took lessons in Sûfism from Husain al-Aḥdal (d. A.H. 903=A.D. 1498) and Shaikh Abû Bakr bin 'Abdallâh al-Aidarûs Bâ'alawî (d. A.H. 914=A.D. 1509; see An-Nûr as-Sâfir, fol. 40<sup>a</sup>). In A.H. 894=A.D. 1489 he made a pilgrimage to Mecca, where he heard traditions from Shamsaddîn Muḥammad bin 'Abdarrahmân as-Sakhâwî (d. A.H. 902=A.D. 1497). After finishing his education, he engaged himself in writing books. He was a prolific writer. Besides the present work, the following compositions of his are enumerated in An-Nûr as-Sâfir (fol. 74<sup>a</sup>):—

1. تبصرة الحضرة الشافعية الاحمدية بسيرة الحضرة النبوية الاحمدية.
2. مختصر الترغيب والترهيب للمنذري.
3. الاسرار النبوية في اختصار الاذكار النبوية.
4. عقد الدرر في الايمان بالقضاء.
5. الحديقة الانيقة في شرح العروة الوثيقة.
6. والحسام المسلول.
7. العقد الثمين في ابطال القول بالتفويض والتحسين.
8. والقدرة.
9. العقيدة الشافعية في شرح العقيدة الياضية.
10. الحواشي المفيدة على ابيات الياضية في العقيدة.
11. فخرية الاخوان المختصر من كتاب الاستغناء.
12. وفي ما يحتاج اليه من امر الدين.
13. ترتيب السلوك الى.
14. النبذة المنتخبة من كتاب الاوائل للعسكري.
15. بالقرآن.

متعة الاسماع باحكام السماع المختصر من كتاب الامتناع 14. ملك الملوك  
 النبذة المختصرة في معرفة الخصال المكفرة للذنوب المقدمة و المؤخرة 15.  
 رسالة في الحساب 17. مواهب القدوس في مناقب ابن العيروس 16.  
 شرح الملحمة للحريزي 20. منظومة في الطب 19. رسالة في الفلك 18.  
 شرح لامية ابن مالك في التصريف 21.

Our author was appointed Qâdi of *Shih*r (a town in Yemen); but subsequently he resigned the post, and made a visit to Aden, where he was held in great honour by Amîr Marjân. After the death of the Amîr, he visited India, where Muzaffar Shâh II (A.H. 917-932 = A.D. 1511-1525), the King of Gujârât, received him with marks of esteem. He died at Ahmadâbâd on the night of the 20th Sha'bân, A.H. 930 = A.D. 1524. The dates of his death given by Brock., vol. 1, p. 248, and by Rieu, Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 1056, are both incorrect. For further particulars of the author's life see An-Nûr as-Sâfir foll. 72<sup>b</sup>-77<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين وصلى الله و سلم على افضل المخلوقين

..... اما بعد فهذه ترجمة المستفيد لمعاني مقدمة التجويد الخ \*

The treatise is divided into ten chapters, each called a *Faṣl*, as detailed below:—

- |        |                                      |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| (i)    | فصل في مخارج الحروف                  |
| (ii)   | فصل في صفات الحروف                   |
| (iii)  | فصل في التجويد                       |
| (iv)   | فصل في احكام النون الساكنة و التنوين |
| (v)    | فصل في بيان اقسام المد               |
| (vi)   | فصل في معرفة محل الوقف والابتداء     |
| (vii)  | فصل في المقطوع و الموصول             |
| (viii) | فصل في هاء التانيث                   |
| (ix)   | فصل في همزة الوصل                    |
| (x)    | فصل في كيفية الوقف                   |

No other copy of the treatise is known.

Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in red, within double red-ruled borders. It appears, from the original pagination of the

MS., that foll. 2 and 9, which should come in their proper order, have been misplaced in binding after foll. 3 and 1, respectively.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1307.

foll. 20; lines 21; size  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $7 \times 4$ .

بغية المرتك لتصحیح الضاد

BUGYAT AL-MURTÂD LITASHÎH  
AD-DÂD.

A treatise on the correct pronunciation of the letter ض (d), by Nûraddîn 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin Khalîl bin Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm bin Mûsâ bin Ġânim bin 'Alî, commonly called Ibn Ġânim al-Maqdisî al-Khazraǵî al-Hanafî نور الدين علي بن محمد بن خليل بن محمد بن إبراهيم بن موسى بن غانم بن علي الشهير بابن خليل بن محمد بن محمد بن إبراهيم بن موسى بن غانم المقدسي الخرزجي الحنفي, a great doctor of the Hanafî law. He belonged to the tribe of Al-Khazraǵ. His forefathers were natives of Jerusalem; but he was born at Cairo in A.H. 920=1514. He received his education from several eminent scholars of his native city and of other places, including Shaiḫ al-Islâm Aḥmad bin Yahyâ al-Harawî (d. A.H. 916=A.D. 1510), the great-grandson of the celebrated theologian of Timûr's time, Sa'daddîn Mas'ûd bin 'Umar at-Taftâzânî (d. A.H. 791=A.D. 1389). Our author mastered the sciences of Qir'at, Hadîṣ, and jurisprudence; and he filled the post of Principal of the Ashrafiyah College. Subsequently, he was appointed Principal of the college founded by Wazîr Sulaimân Pâshâ, and then Professor of Qurân-reading in the college founded by Sultân Ḥasan. He also held several other distinguished posts, and wrote a large number of works. Besides the present work and those mentioned in Brock., vol. ii, p. 312, the following compositions of his are enumerated in the Khulâṣat al-Aṣar (vol. iii, p. 181):—

- |       |                        |
|-------|------------------------|
| (i)   | الرمز شرح نظم الكنز    |
| (ii)  | شرح الأشباه والنظائر   |
| (iii) | الشمعة في احكام الجمعة |

His pupil, Al-Khafâjî, in the Raiḥânat al-Alibba', fol. 166<sup>a</sup>, speaks of him in very high terms, and describes him as a man of great piety and vast learning, an illustrious poet, and an author

and teacher of the highest reputation, sought by pupils from far and near. He performed the pilgrimage to Mecca twice, and thrice visited Jerusalem. He died at Cairo on the night of Saturday, the 28th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 1004=A.D. 1595. See *Khulâsat al-Aṣar*, vol. iii, pp. 180-185; *Raiḥanat al-Alibbâ'*, fol. 166<sup>a</sup>; *ʿIqd al-Jawâhir*, fol. 14<sup>a</sup>; Brock., vol. ii, p. 312; and *Tâj at-Tabaqât*, vol. xi, fol. 10<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي وفق للناطق الفصيح من أراد و وقف عن الحق  
الصريح من لزم العناد و الصلاة و السلام على سيدنا محمد أفصح من نطق  
إبضاد ..... و بعد فيقول المفتقر إلى الغني الجواد علي بن غانم  
المقدسي الكنفى الاعتقاد الخ \*

The author tell us, in his preface, that he composed the present work because of the prevalent ignorance in Cairo regarding the correct pronounciation of the letter ض (d).

The work ends on fol. 14<sup>a</sup>, with the following colophon:—

هذا ما تيسر لي من التعليق مع قلة الزاد في هذا الطريق و كثرة  
موجبات التعويق و مراعات الإيجاز و مجالبة التطويل و حسبنا الله و نعم  
الوكيل تمت الرسالة \*

The colophon is followed by a further discussion on the letter ض, evidently by some other writer.

Another copy of the work is noticed in Berlin, No. 7025. See also Hâf. Khal., vol. ii, p. 61.

Written in fair Naskh.

Not dated; probably 19th century.

The title-page contains a poem in praise of the present work, by Mawlâ Ibn al-Bustân (the son of Muṣṭafâ bin Pîr Muḥammad, better known as Bustân Afîndî, who died in A.H. 977=A.D. 1569; see Brock., vol. ii, p. 448). The poem was addressed to a certain Qâḍî of Cairo, as appears from the following heading:—

تقرير المولى بن البستان انشده قاضيا بالقاهرة \*

The first verse of the poem runs thus:—

كتاب كامل الإرشاد هادي إلى حرز الأمانى والرشاد

## No. 1308.

fol. 72; lines 15; size 8×5: 6×3.

[رسالة في الوقف]

## [RISÂLAH FI'L-WAQF.]

A treatise containing a list of pauses to be observed in reading the Quranic text, according to the system of Muḥammad bin Ṭaifūr as-Sajâwandî (d. A.H. 560=A.D. 1165). It is in the nature of an abridgment of the standard work of As-Sajâwandî, who is quoted on fol. 23<sup>a</sup>.

The author's name cannot be traced.

The MS. is defective at the beginning; but only one folio from the preface, which is in Persian, seems to be wanting. It opens abruptly thus:—

بدانکه در قرآن پنج هزار و نود و هشت وقف است از انجمله ده  
وقف غفرانست چنانکه رسول [الله] صلی الله علیه و سلم فرموده است من  
ضمن لی ان یقف علی عشر مواضع فی القرآن ضمنت له بالجنة .....  
..... سورة الفاتحة الكتاب سبع آیات مكية بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
إل العالمین ۞ الرحیم ۞ الدین ۞ النجم \*

Fol. 7 should come at the beginning.

Written in fair Naskh; with some marginal notes.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

## No. 1309.

fol. 432; lines 21; size 9×6½; 6×3½.

منار الهدى فى الوقف و الابتداء

MANÂR AL-HUDÂ FI'L-WAQF  
WA'L-IBTIDÂ'.

An index of the pauses to be observed in reading the Qurân, arranged according to Sûrahs, giving the beginning of each verse, and stating the class of stop employed in every case.

Author: Aḥmad bin 'Abdalkarîm bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdalkarîm al-Ashmûnî "أحمد بن عبد الكريم بن محمد بن عبد الكريم الأشموني". He

flourished towards the end of the 11th century of the Hijrah. See Berlin, No. 8690, iii.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي نور قلوب اهل القرآن بنور معرفته تفويرا وكسى  
وجوههم من اشراق ضياء بهجته نورا وجعلهم خاصة احبابه اكراما لهم وتوقيرا  
..... اما بعد فيقول العبد الفقير القايم على قدم العجز والتقصير  
الراجي عفوره القدير احمد بن الشيخ عبد الكريم بن الشيخ محمد بن الشيخ  
عبد الكريم عامل الله الجميع بفضله العليم النج \*

After a very modest preface, the author gives certain miscellaneous matter which, he says, would be useful to readers of the Qurân. This is divided into two *Fâ'idah* and fourteen *Tanbîh*.

The work ends with a prayer, followed by some stories relating to the piety of the author's father, grandfather, and great-grandfather.

The work has been twice printed, viz., in Bûlâq, A.H. 1286; and in Cairo, A.H. 1307.

Written in Arabian Naskh; with some marginal notes. It appears, from the original pagination of the MS., that foll. 422-428, which should come in their proper order, have been misplaced in binding after fol. 431.

Dated the 19th Shawwal, A.H. 1248=A.D. 1832.

Scribe: يوسف بن حسن الشبكشي.

## No. 1310.

foll. 16; lines 21; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $6 \times 4$ .

(Two separate works bound together.

foll. 1<sup>b</sup>-14<sup>a</sup>.

I.

بيان المشكلات

## BAYÂN AL-MUSHKILÂT.

A treatise on the correct pronunciation of the Qurân, by Mullâ Husain bin Iskandar al-Hanafî ملا حسين بن اسكندر الحنفى.

The full title of the work, as given in the preface, is as follows:—

بيان المشكلات على المبتدئين من جهة التجويد في القرآن  
المبين \*

The author wrote several works on the Hanafî law and theology, and flourished in the latter part of the 11th century of the Hijrah. See Brock., vol. ii, pp. 326 and 435.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي جعلنا من التالين لكتابه الذي أورثه من اصطفاة  
من عبادة واحبابه نسأله بفضلہ و منہ جزيل ثوابه و صلاته و سلامه على  
خير خلقه محمد و آله و اصحابه و بعد فقد شرعت في كتابة نكات  
يسيرات في بيان معرفة الممدودات و المقصورات التي في كتاب الله  
نمى المن و الانعامات الخ \*

The work treats of the *Hurûf al-Madd* (prolongation), the *Makhârij al-Hurûf* (articulation), the *Idgâm* (coalescence in pronunciation of two identical or similar letters), and the *Waqf* (pause or stop).

For other copies see Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 96; Cairo, vol. vii, p. 27; and Râmpûr, p. 45.

foll. 14<sup>b</sup>-16<sup>b</sup>.

II.

تحفة نجباء العصر

## TUHFATU NUJABÂ' AL-'AŞR.

A tract dealing with *An-Nûn as-Sâkinah* (the quiescent *Nûn*), the *Tanwîn* (nasal vowels), the *Hurûf al-Madd* (prolongation) and *Al-Hâ' as-Sâkinah* (the quiescent *Hâ'*).

The title of the work and the name of the author are not found in the MS; but the tract is identical with *تحفة نجباء العصر في احكام النون* and by the same Mullâ Husain bin Iskandar al-Hanafî, a copy of which is noticed in Râmpûr, p. 45.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على سيد المرسلين محمد  
و آله و صحبه اجمعين اما بعد فهذه الرسالة تتعلق بتجويد القرآن باب احكام  
النون الساكنة و التنوين الخ \*



Written in fair Naskh, with occasional rubrics.

Dated Friday, the 1st Rajab, A.H. 1169 = A.D. 1756.

Scribe: احمد.

No. 1311.

fol. 8; lines 21; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

الرسالة المختصرة في التجويد

AR-RISÂLAT AL-MUKHTAŞARAH  
FI'T-TAJWÎD.

A short treatise on the correct pronunciation of the Qurân, by the same Mullâ Husain bin Iskandar al-Hanafî.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلاة و السلام على سيد المرسلين و على  
آله و صحبه اجمعين يقول العبد الفقير الى مولاه الغني مثلا حسين بن  
اسكندر الحنفى عامله الله باطقه الخفى اعلم بان معرفة التجويد من  
اهم المهمات و هو فرض قال ابن الجزري الاخذ بالتجويد حتم لازم النخ \*

At the end, the author refers to his preceding work in the following words:—

و تفصيل هذه المسئلة و سائر مسائل هذه الرسالة مبسوط في كتابي  
المسمى ببيان المشكلات فى التجويد \*

Written in Arabian Naskh, with occasional rubrics.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

No. 1312.

fol. 16; lines 21; size  $8 \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $6 \times 4$ .

لباب التجويد للقرآن المجيد

LUBÂB AT-TAJWÎD LI'L-QURÂN  
AL-MAJÎD.

A commentary by Mullâ Husain bin Iskandar al-Hanafî on his own work, entitled *Ar-Risâlat al-Mukhtasharah* (No. 1311 above).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين والصلاة والسلام على سيدنا محمد و على  
آله و صحبه اجمعين يقول العبد الفقير الى مولاه الغني مئلا حسين بن  
اسكندر الكنفى عامله الله باطفه الخفى و بعد فقد استنشرت الله تعالى  
في وضع شرح مختصر على رسالتي المختصرة فى التجويد و اريد فيه  
ان شاء الله تعالى فوائد لطيفة جليلة من زلة القاري و مسائل شتى و غير  
ذلك و سميته لباب التجويد للقرآن المجيد النخ \*

The work was composed, as stated by the author at the end, in  
Jumâdâ II, A.H. 1065=A.D. 1655.

For the contents of the work see Berlin, No. 531.

Written in fair Arabian Naskh, with quotations from the text in  
red.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

No. 1313.

fol. 244; lines 7; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

[كتاب فى الوقف]

[KITÂB FI'L-WAQF.]

An index of the pauses to be observed in reading the Qurân  
based on the *Kitâb al-Waqf Wa'l-Ibtidâ'* of Abû Ja'far Muḥammad  
bin Ṭaifûr as-Sajâwandî (d. A.H. 560=A.D. 1165).

The title of the work and the author's name are not known. In  
a note on the title-page, the work is wrongly ascribed to As-  
Sajâwandî, who is referred to in the preface in terms used of the dead,  
thus:—

و الامام الاجل صدر الاسلام شمس العارفين امام الزمان ابو جعفر بن  
طيفور السجاولندي قدس الله روحه وضع الوقوف على خمس مراتب و على  
كل مرتبة اقام برهانا قاطعا و دليلا و اضحا \*

Beginning:—

الحمد حمدا يكافى نعمه و يمتري مزيدة ..... بعد فاعلم ان  
الاهم لقارى القرآن [الفصل] و الوصل لان فهم المعنى يفتقر اليه و علماء  
المعاني و البيان رحمهم الله جعلوا هذا العلم نهاية النخ \*

Following As-Safâwahdî, the author divides stops into five classes, viz., (i) **اللازم** (ii) **المطلق** ; (iii) **الجالز** ; (iv) **المجوز** ; and (v) **المرخص** .

The main body of the work is arranged according to Sûrahs, giving the end of each verse, and stating the class of stop employed in every case.

✓No other copy of the work is known.

Written in fair Naskh ; with some marginal and interlinear notes. Foll. 238-241 are worm-eaten.

Dated the 6th Ramadân, A.H. 1109=A.D. 1698.

Scribe : **حافظ عبد الشكور**.

### No. 1314.

fol. 62 ; lines 13 ; size 6×4 ; 5×2½.

**غنية الطالبين ومنية الراغبين**

## GUNYAT AT-TÂLIBÎN WA MUNYAT AR-RÂĠIBÎN.

A treatise on the correct pronunciation of the Qurân, by **Muhammad bin Qâsim bin Ismâ'il al-Baqarî ash-Shâfi'î** **محمد بن قاسم بن إسماعيل البقري الشافعي** (d. A.H. 1111=A.D. 1699) ; for some account of whom see No. 1267 above.

Beginning :—

يقول الفقير المعترف بتقصيره ..... الحمد لله على احسانه و  
اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له تعظيما لشأنه النخ \*

The author tells us, in the preface, that he wrote this treatise at the request of some of his friends, dividing it into fifteen *Bâb* and a *Khâtimah*, as follows :—

- I. Fol. 2<sup>b</sup>. **الباب الاول في مخرج الحروف وصفاتها**
- II. Fol. 8<sup>a</sup>. **الباب الثاني في بيان التجويد وموضوعه وغايته**
- III. Fol. 11<sup>a</sup>. **الباب الثالث في بيان كل كلمة يجب المحافظة عليها لصعوبتها على الناطق بها \***
- IV. Fol. 11<sup>b</sup>. **الباب الرابع في بيان احكام الراء واللام**
- V. Fol. 13<sup>b</sup>. **الباب الخامس في بيان المثليين المتقاربين و المتجانسين من الكلمات التي يجب الادغام فيها لجميع القراء \***

- VI. Fol. 14<sup>a</sup>. الباب السادس في بيان اللام القمرية و الشمسية و لام  
الفعل \*
- VII. Fol. 15<sup>b</sup>. الباب السابع في بيان الظاء من الضاد في حروف  
تقع بعد الضاد و الظاء \*
- VIII. Fol. 19<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثامن في بيان احكام النون الساكنة و  
التنوين و الميم الساكنة \*
- IX. Fol. 23<sup>b</sup>. الباب التاسع في بيان المد و القصر
- X. Fol. 26<sup>b</sup>. الباب العاشر في بيان الوقف و الابتداء
- XI. Fol. 32<sup>a</sup>. الباب الحادي عشر في بيان هاء الضمير و البداءة  
بهمزة الوصل \*
- XII. Fol. 33<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثاني عشر في بيان الوقف على اواخر الكلم  
من روم و اشهاد و غير ذلك \*
- XIII. Fol. 36<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثالث عشر في بيان حكم الوقف على بلا و كلا
- XIV. Fol. 41<sup>a</sup>. الباب الرابع عشر في بيان من امر بكتابة المصاحف  
و من كتبها و عدة المصاحف التي كتبت \*
- XV. Fol. 47<sup>a</sup>. الباب الخامس عشر في بيان المقطوع و الموصول  
الخاتمة في بيان كلمات كتبت بالقاء المجزورة و في  
جملة من المرسوم \*

Another copy of the work is noticed in Cairo, vol. i, p. 111.

Written in fair Naskh.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1315.

fol. 9; lines 23; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

بيان الصحيح والمعتمد

# BAYÂN AŞ-ŞAHÎH WA'L-MU'TAMAD.

A pamphlet on the subject of pausing at the letter ء (Hamzah); after the method of Hamzah bin Ḥabīb az-Zayyât (*d.* A.H. 156=A.D. 773; see *Tabaqât al-Qurrâ'* by Ad-Dahabî, fol. 22<sup>a</sup>); based on the *Hirz al-Amânî* of Aşh-Shâṭibî (No. 1221 above) and the *Kitâb an-Nashr* of Al-Jazarî (No. 1243 above).

Author: Shamsaddîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Salâmah bin 'Abdaljawwâd, commonly called Abi's-Su'ûd Ibn Abi'n-Nûr ad-Dimyâtî aş-Sakhrî ash-Shâfi'î سلامة بن محمد بن سلامة . He was born at Şakhrîyah in A.H. 1047=A.D. 1637. After receiving his early education at home from Shaikh Jalâladdîn Muḥammad bin 'Umar al-Fâriskûrî (*d.* A.H. 1057=A.D. 1647; see *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, vol. iv, p. 82) and Muṣṭafâ at-Tilyânî, he travelled to Cairo to complete his studies under two well-known scholars, viz., (i) Sultân bin Aḥmad al-Mazzâhî (*d.* A.H. 1075=A.D. 1664) and (ii) Yâsin al-Himṣî (*d.* A.H. 1061=A.D. 1651). Our author made himself known as a great Qârî, and wrote several works on Qirâ'at, Tajwid and other branches of Muhammadan literature. He died at Cairo, on Wednesday, the 16th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 1117=A.D. 1705. See *Silk ad-Durar*, vol. iv, p. 111, and *Tâj at-Tabaqât*, vol. xii, part i, fol 110<sup>a</sup>.

The preface, which is written by a disciple of the author, begins thus:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و افضل الصلاة و اتم التسليم على اشرف  
المرسلين ..... و بعد فهذه اوراق قليلة نفعها كبير و الاحتياج اليها كثير  
في بيان الصحيح و المعتمد المقروء به من طريق الحوز للامام حمزة عند  
الوقف على الهمزة تلخيص شيخنا ..... شمس الدين ابي عبد  
الله محمد الدمياطي بلدا الشافعي مذهبنا الشيعر نسبه بالشيخ ابي السعود  
[ابن ابي النور الهـ \*

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in Arabian Naskh.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1316.

foll. 20 ; lines 22 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

رسالة في مشكلات القراءات

## RISĀLAH FĪ MUSHKILĀT AL-QIRĀ'ĀT.

A short treatise dealing with some difficult points in the correct reading of the Qurān, by Abu's-Su'ūd Aḥmad bin 'Umar al-Isqāṭī al-Ḥanafī الإسقاطي الحنفي (d. A.H. 1159 = A.D. 1746) ; for some account of whom see No. 1301 above.

Beginning :—

يقول العبد الفقير الى عفو ربه الجلي و الحنفي احمد بن عمر  
 الاسقاطي الحنفي ..... نحمدك اللهم حمدا كافيا في تيسير الهداية  
 و نهاية الارشاد النج \*

The author tells us, in the preface, that he wrote this treatise in answer to some questions put to him by Al-Wazīr 'Abdallāh bin Muṣṭafā bin Muḥammad.

The work is divided into 43 *Mas'alah* (questions). The answer to each question is distinguished by the word الجواب.

The colophon reads thus :—

تمت الرسالة المسماة بالاسئلة للاستاذ الاعظم و المحقق الافخم استاذ  
 استاذنا العلامة الاسقاطي نفعنا الله بامداداته و اعاد علينا و على المسلمين  
 من وابل نفعاته \*

Written in Arabian Naskh.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

No. 1317.

foll. 125; lines 12-24; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ 

(Eight separate works bound together.)

foll. 1<sup>a</sup>-10<sup>b</sup>.

I.

رسالة ترتيل القرآن

## RISÂLAH TARTÎL AL-QURÂN.

A treatise on the correct reading of the Qurân, by Abû Sa'id Muḥammad bin Muṣṭafâ bin 'Uṣmân al-Khâdimî al-Qâdimî ابو سعيد محمد بن مصطفى بن عثمان الخادمي القادمي, a Ṣūfî belonging to the Naqshbandîyah order. He died in A.H. 1168 = A.D. 1754. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 351.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي جعلنا من اهل القرآن وجعل تلاوته و ترتيله افضل طاعة اهل الايمان ..... و بعد فلما كان قراءة القرآن افضل الطاعات على الاطلاق بالاتفاق وقد كان رعاية آدابه و شرائط ترتيله كالشريعة المنسوخة في الاقطار و الافق بذلت وسعي بجميع ما يتعاق بذاك من الكتب المعتبرة النخ \*

For the contents of the work see Berlin, No 533.

Written in Arabian Naskh.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

fol. 13<sup>a</sup>.

II.

حكاية مريم الصائمة مع عبد الله

HIKÂYAT MARYAM AŞ-ŞÂMITAH  
MA'A 'ABDALLÂH.

An anecdote regarding a certain Maryam and her replies to the questions of 'Abdallâh bin al-Mubâarak.

Beginning:—

قال عبد الله بن المبارك سألني الحجاج الى بيت الله تعالى الحرم و زيارة قبر النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال بينما اذا سألني في الطريق و اذا اذا بامرأة عليها مرقعة من شعر النخ \*

foll. 13<sup>a</sup>-19<sup>a</sup>.

III.

باب وقف حمزة و هشام على الهمزة

BÂB WAQF HAMZAH WA HISHÂM  
'ALA'L-HAMZAH.

A tract on the subject of pausing at the letter ء (Hamzah), according to the methods of Hamzah (A.H. 156=A.D. 773) and Hishâm (d. A.H. 245=A.D. 859).

By an anonymous author.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... باب وقف حمزة و هشام على  
الهمزة و هو باب مشكل يحتاج الى معرفة تحقيق مذاهب اهل العربية  
و احكام رسم المصاحف العثمانية \*

The tract is arranged according to Sûrahs of the Qurân.

No other copy of the tract is known.

Written in fair Naskh.

Dated A.H. 1221=A.D. 1873.

foll. 24<sup>a</sup>-31<sup>a</sup>.

IV.

[كتاب فى التجويد]

## [KITÂB FI'T-TAJWÎD.]

A short fragment of a Turkish work on the correct pronunciation of the Qurân. It opens abruptly thus:

ذوات يادى حكمة مد بدل واقع \*

foll. 34<sup>b</sup>-49<sup>a</sup>.

V.

فيوض الاثقان فى وجوه القرآن

FUYÛḌ AL-ITQÂN FÎ WUJÛH  
AL-QURÂN.

A treatise on the various readings of the ten eminent Qurân-readers, by Ḥamdallâh bin Khairaddîn al-Qârî حمد الله بن خير الدين  
القاري .



Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي زين السنة القراء بحلقة التلاوة الخ \*

In the preface, the author enumerates his previous compositions, as follows :—

- (i) عمدة العرفان في وصف حروف القرآن
- (ii) بيان الفاظ الاعيان
- (iii) نظم الجمان في تجويد القرآن
- (iv) دسوخ اللسان في حروف القرآن
- (v) تصريح الرموز في القراءات العشرة
- (vi) شرح تصريح الرموز المسمى بتفسير البرج

The author's name is not found in the MS.; but as the '*Umdat al-'Irfân fi Wasf Hurûf al-Qurân*' is mentioned as one of his compositions, it is almost certain that he is no other than Hamdallâh bin Khairaddîn, a distinguished Qârî of Constantinople, who held the post of Khatîb in the Ayâ Sûfiyah Mosque in the time of Sultân Sulaimân I (A.H. 926-974=A.D. 1520-1566). See Hâf. Khal., vol. iv, p. 261, and Brock., vol. ii, p. 438.

In the beginning the author explains the terms and abbreviations he has made use of in this work, and arranges the rest according to Sûrahs of the Qurân.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in cursive Naskh.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

fol. 50<sup>a</sup>-50<sup>b</sup>.

VI.

شرح المقدمة الجزرية

## SHARH AL-MUQADDIMAT AL-JAZARÎYAH.

One *Faṣl* from the commentary on *Al-Muqaddimat al-Jazarîyah*, by Khâlid bin 'Abdallâh al-Azhari (d. A.H. 905=A.D. 1499), dealing with the correct pronunciation of the letters of the Arabic alphabet.

Beginning :—

كتاب شرح الجزرية في ما يجب معرفة المقوية تأليف الشيخ الامام العالم العلامة الشيخ خالد بن عبد الله الازهري المعروف بنفسه بالواد ..... فصل في بيان صفات حروف الهجائية الخ \*

For other copies see Berlin, No. 515; Gotha, Nos. 565-6; Leyden, No. 1643; Escur., No. 521, v; and Bodl., vol. ii, No. 232, iv.

Written in Arabian Naskh.

Dated A.H. 1144=A.D. 1732.

fol. 52<sup>b</sup>-60<sup>a</sup>.

VII.

باب وقف حمزة وهشام على الهمزة

BÂB WAQF ḤAMZAH WA HISHÂM  
'ALÂ'L-ḤAMZAH.

Another copy of the third treatise, beginning as the other.  
Written in rough Naskh.

Dated A.H. 1173=A.D. 1760.

Scribe : عمر بن نصوح.

fol. 60<sup>b</sup>-125<sup>a</sup>.

VIII.

قرة العين

QURRAT AL-'AIN.

A treatise on the *Fathah* and *Imâlah*, by Ibn Qâṣih al-'Uḍrî (d. A.H. 801=A.D. 1398). See No. 1292 above.

Beginning:—

قال ابو البقاء علي بن عثمان بن محمد بن الحسين العذري اما بعد  
حمد الله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على سيدنا محمد خاتم النبيين و  
آله و صحبه اجمعين فان هذه سميتها قرة العين و جمعت فيها المشهور من  
الفتح و الامالة و بين اللفظين الخ \*

Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in red.

Dated A.H. 1174=A.D. 1761.

Fol. 23<sup>b</sup> contains a short extract from the *Tahbir at-Taisir* of Al-Jazarî (No. 1220 above). Fol. 11<sup>a</sup>-12<sup>b</sup>, 19<sup>b</sup>-23<sup>a</sup>, 31<sup>b</sup>-34<sup>a</sup>, 49<sup>b</sup> and 51<sup>a</sup>-52<sup>a</sup> are blank.

No. 1318.

foll. 12 ; lines 21 ; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

غاية الفلاح

## GĀYAT AL-FALĀḤ.

A pamphlet on the subject of pausing at the letter ء (Hamzah), according to the method of Ḥamzah bin Ḥabīb az-Zayyāt (d. A.H. 156=A.D. 773).

The full title of the work, as given on the title-page, is as follows :—

كتاب غاية الفلاح في وقف حمزة بالوجه الصحيح \*

The author does not reveal his name ; but from the words . بلغنى الله واياه والمسلمين جميع الاماني (may God fulfil all desires of mine, his and other Muslims!), which are used after the name of 'Abdaljawwād al-Maidānī, who is referred to as one of the commentators on the *Hirz al-Amānī* of Ash-Shāṭibī (No. 1221 above), it is evident that the author was a contemporary of 'Abdaljawwād al-Maidānī, who flourished in the latter part of the twelfth century of the Hijrah. The author further states that he learnt Qirā'at from Aḥmad al-Baqarī, a disciple of Muḥammad al-Baqarī (who died in A.H. 1111=A.D. 1699 ; see Brock., vol. ii, p. 327).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الكريم المتعال صاحب الجود و الانضال و الصلاة و السلام  
على سيدنا محمد و الصحب و الأل ..... و بعد فقد نصب الله أئمة  
لفهم قرآنه و خصهم منه بعقوة و غفرانه الخ \*

The author tells us, in the preface, that the present pamphlet is really a reproduction of the *Khâtimah* (epilogue) of the *Kitāb an-Nashr* (No. 1243 above), with some additions of his own.

No other copy of the pamphlet is known.

Written in Arabian Naskḥ ; with some marginal notes in the same hand as the text.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

No. 1319.

foll. 8; lines 21; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

رسالة الند و النشر على الاسئلة العشر

# RISÂLAT AN-NADD WA'N-NASHR 'ALA'L-AS'ILAT AL'ASHR.

A pamphlet in which the ten questions, connected with the correct reading of the Qurân, are fully discussed and answered by Muḥammad al-Bulaidî at the instance of his teacher, Shaikh Ahmad al-Baqarî.

Beginning:—

حمدا لك يا من انار قلوبنا بسواطع الآيات ..... و بعد فقد  
ورد في هذا الزمان ما تمتحن به الاذهان ..... و المخطاط بها  
..... مولانا احمد الافعال ابو السماح البقري لازالت ثمرات التحقيق  
تجنى من جفات وجفات علومه ..... و كنت اذ ذاك حاضرا  
مجلسه فزارني بعد ان تصفحه مشيرا اليّ بالكتابة عليه حين رآه خير  
محتاج اليه مع ما فيه من مزيد الاشتغال ..... و اخذتها منه  
بقصد النظر اليها فاتاح الله بما يسره من الكتابة الخ \*

The author, whose full name is Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Bulaidî al-Maġribî al-Mâlikî المكي المغربي المالكي, was born in A.H. 1096=A.D. 1685, and was a learned doctor of the Mâlikî school. He came from Maġrib to Egypt, and settled down at Cairo. Of all the masters whose lectures he attended, the most eminent, according to Silk ad-Durar (vol. iv, p. 111), was Muḥammad bin Qâsim bin Ismâ'il al-Baqarî (d. A.H. 1111=A.D. 1699). Besides the present work and those mentioned by Brock., vol. ii, p. 331, he wrote glosses on Al-Baidâwî's commentary on the Qurân and Al-Ashmûnî's commentary on the *Alfiyah*. He also wrote a large work, describing the manner in which various verses of the Qurân were collected and arranged. He held the post of professor at the Jâmi' al-Azhar, where he delivered lectures on Al-Baidâwî's commentary on the Qurân, which were attended by not less than two hundred students, including the great Sûfî 'Abdalwahhâb al-'Afifî (d. A.H. 1172=A.D. 1758). He died at Cairo in A.H. 1176=A.D. 1762. See Silk ad-Durar, vol. iv, p. 110; *Tâj at-Ṭabaqât*, vol. xii, part ii, fol. 132<sup>b</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 331.

The questions are introduced with the word قال and the answers with the word قلت.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written during the author's life-time in elegant Arabian Naskh.

Dated A.H. 1134=A.D. 1722.

Scribe : محمد جار الله الخناني المالكي الشاذلي الأشعري.

No. 1320.

fol. 6 ; lines 23 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

ارجوزة الاطفال النافعة للنساء و لرجال

# URJŪZAT AL-AṬFĀL AN-NĀFI'ATU LINNISĀ'WA'R-RIJĀL.

A pamphlet discussing the rules regarding the letters م, ل, ن and ن.

By As-Sayyid 'Alī, better known as Yasīr الشهير بيسير, a writer of the 12th century of the Hīrah.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... و بعد فهذه ارجوزة قريبة مرضية  
مشملة على احكام الفون الساكنة و التنوين و اللام الفعلية و القمرية و الشمسية  
و الميم المشددة و الذون كذلك و الميم المخففة خالية من مخارج  
الحروف و الصفات التي ذكرها علماء القراءات نفعنا الله بذكراتهم و  
ساذكرها لك بابا بابا لتسهيل عليك النسخ \*

The above quotation will give a clear idea of the contents of the pamphlet, which is divided into seven *Bāb*, as follows :—

1. باب الاستعاذة ; 2. باب البسملة ; 3. باب الاظهار ; 4. باب الانقلاب ;
5. باب المد ; 6. باب احوال الميم ; 7. باب الاخفاء ;

The pamphlet was completed, as stated by the author at the end, on Thursday, the 8th Rabi 'II, A.H. 1154=A.D. 1741.

No other copy is known.

Written in fair Arabian Naskh, with the headings in red.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

Scribe : السيد ابراهيم الرينبي المرنجي.

No. 1321.

foll. 34; lines 27; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

شرح عمدة المفيد

## SHARḤ 'UMDAT AL-MUFÎD.

A commentary on the '*Umdat al-Mufîd Wa 'Uddat al-Mujîd*, a metrical treatise on the correct pronunciation of the Qurân, by 'Alamaddîn Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin Muḥammad as-Sakhâwî (d. A.H. 643=A.D. 1245), who composed it on the same lines as the *Qasîdah Râ'iyah* of Abû Muzâḥim Mûsâ bin 'Ubaidallâh bin Yahyâ al-Khâqânî (d. A.H. 325=A.D. 936; see Berlin, No. 485).

The commentator's name is not known.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي شرفنا بحفظ كتابه ووفقنا لتجويدده و اعرابه و ملاته على  
من انزل القرآن بلسانه و اختاره لتبليغه و بيانه النخ \*

The correct title of the text, as given by Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 266, is عمدة المفيد و عمدة المجيد في معرفة لفظ التجويد; but the author of the commentary, in his short prefatory note, entitles it عمدة المجيد في النظم و التجويد.

Comments on the text are preceded by a *Muqaddimah*, divided into five *Faṣl*, as follows:—

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| I. Fol. 1 <sup>a</sup> .   | الفصل الاول في تعريف التجويد  |
| II. Fol. 2 <sup>b</sup> .  | الفصل الثاني في مخرج الحروف   |
| III. Fol. 3 <sup>a</sup> . | الفصل الثالث في بيان ما يعرف به مخرج الحرف                            |
| IV. Fol. 3 <sup>b</sup> .  | الفصل الرابع في صفات الحروف   |
| V. Fol. 4 <sup>b</sup> .   | الفصل الخامس في انقسام هذه الصفات الى مميز و معسن و ذي قوة و ذي ضعف * |

The colophon reads thus:—

فهذا ما يسره الله عز و جل على هذه القصيدة على سبيل الاختصار و هو بحمد الله وان صغر حجما فقد كيف و ملئ علما و الله تعالى يجعله وسيلة الى عفوه و غفرانه و سببا الى رحمته و رضوانه انه ارحم الراحمين \*

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in cursive Naskh, with quotations from the text in red.

Dated A.H. 1273=A.D. 1855.

Scribe : عمر بن المرحوم أحمد الدهوجي.

Foll. 33<sup>b</sup>-34<sup>a</sup> contain the following appendices :—

I. An extract from the *Malḥamatu Dāniyāl* (see Berlin, No. 5912), dealing with the natural and supernatural accompaniments of the moon-eclipse.

II. An extract from the *Husn al-Muḥāḍarah* of As-Suyūṭī, dealing with comets.

III. A note explaining a question of divorce, based on the saying of Shaikh al-Islām 'Alī as-Ṣa'īdī al-'Adawī al-Mālikī al-Azhari (d. A.H. 1180=A.D. 1775; see *Silk ad-Durar*, vol. iii, p. 206).

# ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS.

## BIOGRAPHIES (GENERAL).

No. 646.

fol. 389 ; lines 33-35 ; size  $13 \times 8\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

كتاب الانساب

### KITÂB AL-ANSÂB.

A general biographical dictionary, arranged alphabetically according to *Ansâb* (patronymics or family-names).

Author : Tâjuddîn Abû Sa'd 'Abdal Karîm bin Muḥammad bin Mansûr at-Tamîmî as-Sam'ânî ash-Shâfi'î تاج الدين ابو سعد عبد الكريم بن منصور التميمي السمعاني الشافعي. He was born at Marw on the 21st Sha'bân, A.H. 506 = A.D. 1113. For the sake of knowledge, he journeyed to numerous places. The number of his teachers surpassed four thousand ; even, according to some, seven thousand. He died at Marw on the 1st Rabî' I, A.H. 562 = A.D. 1167. For his life and works, see Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), vol. ii, p. 15<sup>e</sup> ; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 56<sup>b</sup> ; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 45<sup>b</sup> ; *Ṭabaqât* by Al-Isnawî, fol. 124<sup>a</sup> ; *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. v, fol. 273<sup>a</sup> ; *Ithâf an-Nubalâ'*, p. 299 ; and Brock., vol. i, p. 329.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي فتح ابواب الرغائب و منح اسباب المواهب النخ •

In the preface, the author tells us that during his journey to Transoxiana he met his *Shaikh* and teacher, Abû Shujâ' 'Umar bin Abî'l-Husain al-Bistâmî, who persuaded him to write the present work, which he commenced at Samarqand in A.H. 550 = A.D. 1156.



For other copies of the work, see Br. Mus., Nos. 345, 1286; Köpr., No. 1010; Bashîr Âgâ, No. 445; Ayâ Sûfiyah, Nos. 2976, 2980; Bûhâr, No. 244; and Râmpûr, p. 625. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 456.

The work has been reproduced in facsimile, from the MS. in the Br. Mus., by the Trustees of the Gibb Memorial, A.D. 1912.

Written in fair minute Naskh, within red and blue ruled borders. The headings are in red. There are numerous short lacunae throughout our copy. Foll. 25 and 26-37 are misplaced; they should follow foll. 128 and 46, respectively.

Not dated. Probably, 14th century.

The present copy once belonged to Mawlânâ Aḥmad (probably Mullâ Aḥmad of Tatta, who was murdered by Mîrzâ Fûlâd Birlâs, at Lahore, in A.H. 996=A.D. 1588. See Beal's Oriental Biographical Dictionary, p. 41). In A.H. 996=A.D. 1588, the MS. was purchased for the Imperial Library of Akbarâbâd from one Muḥammad Muḥsin Khân, as stated in the following note on the title-page:—

از جمله کتب مولانا احمد بتاریخ ۱۶ بهمن سنه ۹۹۶ مطابق تاریخ ۲۵  
ربیع الاول سنه ۹۹۶ ابتیاع شد از مرزا محمد محسن خان \*

A similar note on the title-page, in a different hand, runs thus:—

سماعی الانساب از جمله کتب حکیم احمد بجهت سرکار خلاصه  
شریفة ابتیاع شد \*

Besides these notes, there are several seals and 'Arḍādah, mostly belonging to officials of Akbar the Great (A.H. 963-1014=A.D. 1556-1605).

### No. 647.

foll. 70; lines 23; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

لب اللباب فی تحریر الانساب

## LUBB AL-LUBÂB FÎ TAHRÎR AL- ANSÂB.

A very short abridgment of Ibn al-Aṣîr's *Al-Lubâb*, by Jalâladdîn 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr as-Suyûtî (d. A.H. 911=A.D. 1505). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 123.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله المنزه عن الاشباه و الانساب النخ \*

According to Hâj. K̲hal̲., vol. i, p. 456, Abû'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin Muḥammad Ibn al-Aṣîr (d. A.H. 630 = A.D. 1232) made an abridgment of As-Sam'ânî's Kitâb al-Ansâb (No. 646 above), with the title *Al-Lubâb*, completing it in A.H. 615 = A.D. 1218. As-Suyûtî again abridged this *Al-Lubâb*, under the title *Lubb al-Lubâb Fî Tahrîr al-Ansâb*, but making some additions of his own. These are generally distinguished by the words قلت at the beginning and انتهى at the end.

It is stated in the colophon that the work was completed on the 17th Ṣafar, A.H. 873 = A.D. 1468, having occupied only ten consecutive days in composition.

For other copies, see Cairo, vol. v, p. 120; Paris, No. 2,800; Brill, vol. ii, p. 193; and Râmpûr, p. 645. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 330; and Hâj. K̲hal̲., vol. i, p. 456.

The present work has been edited and published by P. J. Veth, Leyden, A.D. 1830-2.

Written in distinct fair Naskh, with the headings in red. Notes and emendations in the margins suggest that the copy has been collated throughout.

Dated, A.H. 959 = A.D. 1552.

Scribe : عبد الكريم بن ابي بكر بن جامع العيرتي الزهري .

The title-page contains signed notes of the following scholars, to whom the MS. has at some time belonged :—

1. Quṭbaddîn bin 'Alâ'addîn al-Makkî al-Ḥanafî (d. A.H. 990 = A.D. 1582). For his life and works, see An-Nûr as-Sâfir, fol. 194<sup>b</sup>.

2. 'Abdal Karîm bin Muḥibbaddîn (d. A.H. 1014 = A.D. 1605). See Khulâsat al-Aṣar, vol. iii, p. 8.

3. Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad al-Makkî, the Qâdî of Mecca (d. A.H. 1074 = A.D. 1664). See Khulâsat al-Aṣar, vol. iv, p. 257.

4. Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh bin Ḥamîd al-Ḥanbalî (d. A.H. 1295 = A.D. 1878), the author of As-Suḥub al-Wâbilah (No. 785 below).

No. 648.

fol. 373; lines 27; size  $10 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

تهذيب الاسماء واللغات

## TAHDÎB AL-ASMÂ' WAL-LUGÂT.

The well-known work of Abû Zakariyâ Yahyâ bin Sharaf an-Nawawî أبو زكريا يحيى بن شرف النووي (d. A.H. 676 = A.D. 1278). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 192.

The work is divided into two parts, the first of which contains biographical notices of the persons mentioned in the following works. The second deals with the technical words used in those works:—

1. *Mukhtasar al-Muzanî*, by Ibrâhîm bin Ismâ'îl bin Yahyâ al-Muzanî (d. A.H. 264 = A.D. 877).

2. *Al-Muhaddab*, by Abû Ishâq Ibrâhîm bin 'Alî ash-Shîrâzî (d. A.H. 476 = A.D. 1083).

3. *At-Tanbih*, by the same.

4. *Al-Wasîl*, by Imâm Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Gazâlî (d. A.H. 505 = A.D. 1111).

5. *Al-Wajîz*, by the same.

6. *Ar-Rawḍah*, by An-Nawawî himself.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله خالق المصنوعات وباري البريات الخ \*

Both parts are arranged in alphabetical order, except that the names beginning with Muḥammad have been placed first in honour of the Prophet's name.

For other copies, see Berlin, No. 8505; and Cairo, vol. iv, p. 167. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 397; Iktifâ' al-Qunû', p. 101; and Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 477.

The first part of the work has been edited and published by F. Wüstenfeld, Göttingen, A.D. 1842-7.

The present copy was transcribed at Damascus in the Dâr al-Hadîṣ at-Tâhirîyah, the first part by Yûsuf bin Khidr bin 'Umar al-Maqdisî, and the second by his brother, Muḥammad bin Khidr. Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 724 = A.D. 1324.

The title-page and fol. 227<sup>a</sup> bear autograph notes by the following scholars, to whom the copy has once belonged:—

1. Abû'l-Ma'âlî Muḥammad bin 'Abdarrahmân al-Khatîb al-Uṣmânî (d. A.H. 739 = A.D. 1338). For his life, see Ad-Durar al-Kâminah, vol. ii, fol. 159<sup>a</sup>.

2. Ibrâhîm bin 'Alî an-Nûrî al-Mî'mârî (d. A.H. 749 = A.D. 1348). See *ibid.*, vol. i, fol. 14<sup>a</sup>.

3. Maḥmûd bin Yûsuf al-Bâ'ûnî (d. A.H. 910 = A.D. 1505). See Brock., vol. ii, p. 54.

Two fly-leaves at the end contain miscellaneous notes and extracts from other works.

### No. 649.

fol. 224; lines 27; size  $11 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

وفيات الاعيان وانباء ابناء الزمان

### WAFAYÂT AL-A'YÂN WA ANBÂ' ABNÂ' AZ-ZAMÂN.

A valuable copy of the well-known biographical dictionary of Ibn Khallikân; complete in two separate volumes.

The author, Ibn Khallikân, whose full name is Shamsaddîn Abû'l-'Abbâs Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm bin Abî Bakr al-Barmakî al-Īrbilî شمس الدين أبو العباس أحمد بن محمد بن إبراهيم بن أبي بكر البرمكي الأربلي, and who was born in Īrbil (a town near Mawsil) in A.H. 608 = A.D. 1211, held the post of Qâḍî in Egypt, and subsequently the post of Qâḍî al-Qudât (Chief Justice) in Syria. In his old age, he devoted himself to teaching in the Madrasahs Al-Amîniyah and An-Nafîbiyah at Damascus, where he died in A.H. 681 = A.D. 1282. For notices of his life, see Husein al-Muḥâḍarah, fol. 280<sup>a</sup>; Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 428<sup>a</sup>; Ṭabaqât by Al-Isnawî, fol. 88<sup>b</sup>; Ṭabaqât by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 60<sup>b</sup>; Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ by As-Subkî, vol. vi, fol. 126<sup>a</sup>; Ṭabaqât by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 97<sup>a</sup>; and the introduction of De Slane's translation.

#### Vol. I.

Beginning :—

قال مولانا الامام ..... بعد حمد الله الذي تفرد بالبقاء الخ •

We are told in the preface that the work treats of the biographies of men of all classes, except the companions of the Prophet. The author does not include either the names of the *Tâbi'in* (the followers of the companions of the Prophet), except those worthy of special notice. The work was commenced in Cairo, A.H. 654 = A.D. 1256, and was completed on Monday, the 20th of Jumâdâ II, A.H. 672 = A.D. 1274.

For the author's autograph copy of the two volumes, see Br.

Mus., No. 1505, and Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 607. For other copies, see India Office, No. 703; Paris, No. 2050; Cairo, vol. v, p. 174; Goth., No. 5873; Yekî Jâmi', No. 254; Hamîdiyyah, No. 1000; Walîaddîn, No. 2454; Kōpr., No. 255; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 2992-2995; Berlin, Nos. 9853-9863; and Calcutta Madrasah, p. 43.

The work has been edited and published by F. Wüstenfeld, Göttingen, A.D. 1835-43, and also by M. G. De Slane, Paris, A.D. 1838-42. It has been repeatedly printed in Egypt, A.H. 1275, 1299, and 1310. An English translation by M. G. De Slane has been published in four vols., London, 1843-71.

For continuations, abridgments, and Persian translation, see Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 452; and Brock., vol. i, p. 327.

Written in elegant Naskh, within gold, red and blue ruled borders, with two separate illuminated frontispieces at the beginning of each part of this volume. Foll. 98<sup>b</sup>-99<sup>a</sup>, blank.

The MS. has once belonged to Sir Gore Ouseley, who died in A.D. 1844. See Buckland's Dictionary of Indian Biography, p. 324.

The title-page contains two '*Arđdīdah*', the earlier of which is dated A.H. 1192 = A.D. 1778. There are also two seals, one of them bearing the name of Mullâ Bâz Khân, the son of Alf Khân, dated A.H. 1162 = A.D. 1749, and another, the name of Muḥammad Şibgatal-lâh Khân, dated A.H. 1182 = A.D. 1768.

## No. 650.

foll. 270; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

## Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, beginning with the life of أبو الهذيل بن الهذيل بن عبيد الله بن مكيول .

Written in the same hand as the above.

Not dated. Probably, 16th century.

The last folio contains several '*Arđdīdah*', and also a note, which indicates that the present copy was once purchased for the Imperial Library of Delhi in the 21st year of the reign of Shâhjahân (A.H. 1037-1069 = A.D. 1628-1659). The note is followed by a seal of the said Emperor, dated A.H. 1056 = A.D. 1646.

No. 651.

foll. 231 ; lines 22 ; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

مختصر وفيات الاعيان

## MUKHTAṢAR WAFAYÂT AL-A'YÂN.

A rare copy of an abridgment of the preceding work, by Muḥammad bin Nâjî محمد بن ناجى, with the following title:—

مختصر كتاب وفيات الاعيان و انباء ابناء الزمان للقاضي العلامة أحمد بن خلکان اختصرة الفقيه العالم العابد الورع الزاهد نور الدياجي محمد بن ناجي رحمه الله \*

Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, pp. 452-455, enumerates several abridgments of Ibn Khallikân's Wafayât al-A'yân ; but there is no mention of the present work. Brock., vol. ii, p. 239, mentions one Muḥammad bin Nâjî, who flourished in the latter part of the 8th century of the Hīrah ; but the present work is not included in the list of his compositions.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله و سلام علي عباده الذين اصطفى النخ \*

In the present abridgment, numerous notices included in the original work are omitted, as are also all quotations from the poetical writings and letters of the subjects of the biographies.

The notices are arranged in alphabetical order, beginning with يونس بن محمد بن متعة and ending with ابراهيم النخعي ابو عمران

The colophon runs as follows:—

قال الفقيه محمد بن ناجي رحمهم الله تعالى قال المصنف [تم]  
الكتاب الذي سميت وفيات الاعيان و انباء ابناء الزمان بحمد الله تعالى  
يوم الاثنين العشرين من جمادى الاخر سنة ٩٧٢ بالقاهرة ..... و كان  
الفراغ من رقم هذه النسخة المباركة ان شاء الله تعالى عقيب اول الظهر يوم  
الخميس ثامن شهر رجب من سنة ٩٩٩ \*

Written in Naskh, mostly without diacritical points. Dated, Thursday, the 8th Rajab, A.H. 999 = A.D. 1591.

Short lacunae are found on foll. 45<sup>b</sup>, 190<sup>a</sup>, and 230<sup>a</sup>.

The last folio contains a short extract from كتاب السلوك لدول الملوك , the well-known work of Abû'l-'Abbâs Aḥmad bin 'Alî al-Maqrîzî (d. A.H. 845 = A.D. 1442).

No. 652.

fol. 110 ; lines 21-25 ; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

نكت الهميان في نكت العميان

## NUKAT AL-HIMYÂN FÎ NUKAT AL-'UMYÂN.

A biographical dictionary of prominent men who were either born blind or lost their eye-sight and became totally blind, from the beginning of Islâm to the time of the author.

Author : Ṣalâḥaddîn Abû's-Ṣafâ Khaliîl bin Aibak as-Ṣafadî صلاح الدين ابو الصفا خليل بن ايبك الصفدي . He was born in Ṣafad (a town in the province of Damascus), A.H. 696 = A.D. 1296. According to his own statement, his father did not care to educate him ; but at the age of twenty he himself applied his mind to study. He studied under several renowned scholars, such as يونس بن ابراهيم الدبوسي (d. A.H. 729 = A.D. 1329), ابن سيد الناس (d. A.H. 734 = A.D. 1334), ابن نباته (d. A.H. 768 = A.D. 1367), ابو حيان محمد بن يوسف (d. A.H. 745 = A.D. 1344) and يوسف بن عبد الرحمن المزني (d. A.H. 742 = A.D. 1341). Our author soon acquired a considerable knowledge in various branches of learning, and became an authority in Arabic literature. He was a good calligrapher, and copied about five hundred books. He served as a writer in government offices in Egypt and Damascus, and then as Secretary to the Government of Halab. He also held the post of the Head-Treasurer (وكيل بيت المال) of Syria. He died in A.H. 764 = A.D. 1363. For his life, see Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ by As-Subkî, vol. vii, fol. 136<sup>a</sup> ; Ṭabaqât by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 153<sup>a</sup> ; Dustûr al-'Ilâm, fol. 80<sup>a</sup> ; and Ad-Durar al-Kâminah, vol. i, fol. 199<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي لا تدرك الابصار وهو يدرك الابصار الخ \*

In his preface, the author tells us that in the course of preparing the present work he consulted the following three works, in which separate chapters are devoted to accounts of blind men :—

1. كتب المعارف , by Ibn Qutaibah (d. A.H. 276 = A.D. 889).

2. *تلقيح فهم اهل الاثر*, by Ibn al-Jawzî (d. A.H. 597 = A.D. 1200).

3. *راس مال النديم*, by Abû'l-'Abbâs Ahmad bin 'Alî bin Bânâh.

The notices are arranged in alphabetical order, beginning with *بنونس بن ميسرة الا عى* and ending with *اسحاق الضرير*.

For another copy of the work, cf. Berlin, No. 9866. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 32.

Written in fair Naskh. Foll. 1-24 and 105-110 were inserted by *محمد بن اسمعيل اليميني* in A.H. 1302 = A.D. 1884; while the rest of the copy seems to be somewhat older. Four fly-leaves at the end contain a list of the contents of the work.

### No. 653.

fol. 45; lines 27; size 11×7; 8×5.

[ ذكر الاسماء المذكورين في جامع الامهات ]

[DIKR AL-ASMÂ' AL-MADKÛRÎN FÎ  
JÂMI' AL-UMMAHÂT.]

Biographical notices of those persons whose names occur in the well-known work on the principles of law, according to the Mâlikî School, by Ibn Hâjib (d. A.H. 646 = A.D. 1248), entitled *Jâmi' al-Ummahât*, also designated *Mukhtaṣar al-Muntahâ*.

The title of the present work cannot be traced; but in the last line the work is described as follows:—

وهذا آخر ما تهيا جمعه من ذكر الاسماء المذكورين في جامع الامهات \*

The author's name, Muhammad bin 'Abdassalâm, appears in the following imperfect colophon:—

فرغ منه مولفه عبد ربه... محمد بن عبد السلام ... في اليوم المبارك

الحادي عشر من شوال المبارك سنة ... وجعله من العالمين و العاملين \*

The author repeatedly refers to another work of his, entitled *غنية الراغب في تصحيح ابن الحاجب* (see foll. 23<sup>b</sup> and 43<sup>b</sup>), which cannot be traced anywhere. The latest authority quoted is 'Abdarrahîm bin al-Husain bin al-'Irâqî, who was born in Egypt, A.H. 725 = A.D. 1325, and died at Cairo in A.H. 806 = A.D. 1404. Al-'Irâqî was a teacher of the author, and was still alive when the present work was under compilation, as appears from the following quotation (fol. 38<sup>b</sup>):—



و اما الذمى فرجل من انباط الشام كذا اجاب سوالى شيخنا حافظ الوقت ابو الفضل عبد الرحيم بن الحسين بن العراقي قال رضى الله عنه الاثر المذكور منقطع و ضعيف وليس فيه انه قتله حراة و الحديث رواه البيهقي في سننه الكبرى و في الخلافات من طريق الشافعي انتهى كلام شيخنا ادام الله الذفع به \*

For Al-'Irâqî's life and works, see Al-Qabasal-Hâwî, vol. i, fol. 102<sup>b</sup>; Tabaqât by Ibn Qâdî Shuhbah, fol. 187<sup>b</sup>; Tâj at-Tabaqât, vol. ix, fol. 76<sup>b</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 65.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله حمداً يوافي نعمه و يكافى مزيده ... و بعد فهذه اوراق تتضمن ذكر شئ مما تيسر الاطلاع عليه من مواليد الاسماء الاعلام المذكورين في مختصر الفروعى للشيخ الزمام ابى عمرو ابن الحاجب و وفاتهم و اعمالهم و بلادهم و شيوخهم ... من تصانيفهم و مناصبهم التي باشروها نافلا ذلك من مدارك القاضي عياض وغيرها من التواريخ المشهورة كتاريخ بغداد و دمشق و كتب الحفاظ الذهبى وغير ذلك النج \*

It is much to be regretted that the top corner of the last folio has been torn off, since it would appear to have contained information regarding the author's visit to the tomb of Ibn Hâjib at Alexandria as well as the date of compilation of the present work, etc.

The work is arranged under the following main headings :—

1. The Prophets; Muḥammad, Abraham, and Christ, fol. 1<sup>a</sup>.
2. The four Caliphs, fol. 3<sup>a</sup>.
3. The companions of the Prophet, fol. 5<sup>b</sup>.
4. The followers of the companions of the Prophet, fol. 12<sup>a</sup>.
5. The contemporaries and pupils of Imâm Mâlik, fol. 20<sup>a</sup>.
6. The eminent doctors of the Mâlikî school and other learned men, fol. 24<sup>b</sup>.
7. A *Faṣl* dealing with names of persons and titles of the books, referred to in the Jâmi'al-Ummahât, with regard to the authenticity of which there is some doubt, fol. 36<sup>a</sup>.
8. A biographical account of 'Uṣmân bin 'Umar, called Ibn Hâjib, the author of the Jâmi' al-Ummahât, fol. 43<sup>b</sup>.

In a note at the end, the scribe (موسى بن عثمان بن عبد الرحمن) says that the present copy was transcribed from the (الدحميني المالكي)

author's autograph copy, and collated with the same in A.H. 899 = A.D. 1494. Written in clear Arabian Naskh, with the headings, which are repeated as marginal headings, in red. There are numerous gaps and lacunae throughout.

No. 654.

fol. 320; lines 27; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

الدرر الكامنة في أعيان المائة الثامنة

AD-DURAR AL-KÂMINAH FÎ A'YÂN  
AL-MI'AT AS-ŞÂMINAH.

A comprehensive biographical dictionary of learned and eminent men, who lived in the 8th century of the Hijrah ; complete in two separate volumes.

Author: Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin ‘Alî bin Muḥammad, known as Ibn Ḥajar al-‘Asqalânî ابن محمد المعروف بابن شهاب الدين أحمد بن علي بن محمد الأسقلاني (d. A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 159.

## Vol. I.

**Beginning :—**

الحمد لله الذي يحيي ويميت وله اختلاف الليل والنهار ...  
... اما بعد فهذا تعليق مفيد جمعت فيه تراجم من كان في المائة الثامنة  
من الهجرة النبوية من ابتداء سنة احدى وسبع مائة الي اخر سنة ثمان مائة  
من الاعيان والعلماء والملوك والامراء والكتاب والوزراء والادباء  
والشعراء الخ \*

The biographical notices are arranged in strict alphabetical order, beginning with ابراهيم بن احمد بن ابراهيم بن عبد الله بن عبد المنعم الحلبي. The present volume ends with عتيه بن الحنفى المعروف بابن الرعياني المكين بن اسمعيل بن عبد الوهاب بن محمد بن عتيه بن المسلم بن رجا اللخمي الاسكندراني.

We are told, at the end of the second volume, that the author completed this work in its original form in A.H. 830 = A.D. 1426; but that he went on adding to it down to A.H. 837 = A.D. 1433. Even then, however, he had not completely carried out his plan, having still unutilised material for supplementary notices.

The sources, on which the work is based, are fully described in Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 613. For other copies, see Paris, No. 2077; Cairo, vol. v, p. 53; Walîaddîn, No. 2417; Wien, No. 1172; Bûhâr, No. 271; and Râmpûr, p. 635. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 70; and Hâj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 217.

### No. 655.

fol. 354; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, beginning with علي بن يونس النوروزي and ending with ابراهيم بن اسد المصري المحنفي.

Both volumes are dated, A.H. 1313 = A.D. 1896; and were transcribed by 'Alî bin Muḥammad ar-Rifâ'î in Haidarâbâd, at the instance of the founder of the library.

Written in fair Naskh, with numerous gaps and short lacunae, marked with the words: بياض في الاصل, within double red-ruled borders. The headings are in red.

A list of the contents is prefixed to each volume.

### No. 656.

fol. 158; lines 29; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$

دستور الاعلام بمعرفة الاعلام

### DUSTÛR AL-I'LÂM BIMA'RIFAT AL-A'LÂM.

A most concise biographical dictionary of saints, Sûfis, traditionists, jurists, poets, writers, kings, Amîrs and other eminent men, from the first year of the Hijrah down to the beginning of the twelfth century.

The work was originally compiled by Jamâladdîn Muḥammad bin 'Umar bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad at-Tamîmî at-Tûnisî, commonly called Ibn 'Azam جمال الدين محمد بن عمر بن محمد بن احمد التميمي التونسي الشهير بابن عزم; but subsequently additions to it were made by the following scholars:—

1. Qutbaddîn Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Makkî an-Nahrawâlî (*d.* A.H. 990 = A.D. 1582). For his life and works, see Brock., vol. ii, p. 381; and an-Nûr as-Sâfir, fol. 194<sup>b</sup>.

2. Zainaddîn bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Baṣrawî (*d.* A.H. 1102 = A.D. 1691). For his life and works, see Tâj at-Ṭabaqât, Muḥallad xii, part i, fol. 7<sup>b</sup>; Silk ad-Durar, vol. ii, p. 120; and the present work, fol. 19<sup>b</sup>.

3. Ibrâhîm bin Muḥammad bin Kamâladdîn Muḥammad bin Ḥamzah al-Ḥusainî (*d.* A.H. 1120 = A.D. 1708). For his life and works, see Silk ad-Durar, vol. i, p. 22; and Tâj at-Ṭabaqât, Muḥallad xii, part i, fol. 222<sup>b</sup>.

4. Ibrâhîm bin Sulaimân al-Jînîni (*d.* A.H. 1108 = A.D. 1696). For his life and works, see Silk ad-Durar, vol. i, p. 6; and Tâj at-Ṭabaqât, Muḥallad xii, part i, fol. 49<sup>b</sup>.

The author of the original work, Ibn 'Azam, was born in Tunis, A.H. 816 = A.D. 1413. He left Tunis for Egypt in A.H. 837 = A.D. 1433, and attended the lectures of 'Umar al-Baslaqûnî (*d.* A.H. 842 = A.D. 1438) and other eminent 'Ulamâ.' In A.H. 840 = A.D. 1436, he made a pilgrimage to Ḥaramain, and for a long time stayed at Medina, where he studied Ḥadîṣ under Sirâjaddîn 'Umar bin Muḥammad al-Kâzarûnî (*d.* A.H. 865 = A.D. 1461; see Al-Qabas al-Ḥavî, vol. ii, fol. 167<sup>a</sup>). In A.H. 847 = A.D. 1443, he came back to Egypt and studied Ḥadîṣ under the celebrated traditionist, Ibn Ḥajar al-'Asqalânî (*d.* A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449). He also visited several towns of Syria and Palestine. In A.H. 849 = A.D. 1446, he revisited Mecca and settled there permanently.

Besides the present work and those mentioned in Brock., vol. ii, p. 173, the following compilations of the author are enumerated in the Mu'jam of Ibn Fahd, fol. 248<sup>b</sup>:—

1. الكتاب الكامنة من وفيات اعيان القاسمة و الثامنة
2. الوافي علي الحقيقة بوفيات الخليفة
3. تقريب المطالب الشاسعة بوفيات المائة التاسعة

The author's main business was copying books and selling them, especially the more popular books of Shaikh Muḥiyaddîn Ibn al-'Arabî (*d.* A.H. 638 = A.D. 1240). The author died at Mecca, A.H. 891 = A.D. 1486. For full details of his life, see Mu'jam of Ibn Fahd, fol. 248<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي تفرد بما ليس لغيره العزة والغذاء

The work is arranged in alphabetical order, the notices under each letter being classified according to the following five *Qism* :—

1. الأول في من اشتهر باسم كمالك و الجذيد و العجاج
2. الثاني فيمن اشتهر بكنية كابي الاسود وابي داود وابي تمام
3. الثالث فيمن اشتهر بنسب او سبب او لقب كالجوهري و الحريري و قطرب و كراع النمل \*
4. الرابع فيمن اشتهر بابن كابن العربي و ابن الاكفاني
5. الخامس فيمن اشتهر بصاحب كصاحب الكتاب الفلاني و البلدان الفلانية \*

For another copy of the work, cf. Berlin, No. 9876. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 225, and Brock., vol. ii, p. 173.

Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in red. Dated, A.H. 1123 = A.D. 1711. Slightly damp-stained.

Scribe : محمد بن عبد اللطيف الحنبلي .

There are two notes on the title-page, the first of which contains a very short biographical sketch of our author, extracted from Sakhâwî's *Ad-Daw' al-Lâmi'*, and the second, a biographical notice of Hamzah bin Ahmad al-Husainî (d. A.H. 874 = A.D. 1469).

The MS. was presented to the library by Dr. 'Azîmaddîn Ahmad of Patna city (in the name of his brother, the late Hakîm Fahîmaddîn Ahmad).

### No. 657.

fol. 160; lines 25; size  $7 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $5 \times 2\frac{1}{8}$ .

القبس الحاوي لغرضوء السخاوي

## AL-QABAS AL-HÂWÎ LIĞURARI DAW' AS-SAKHÂWÎ.

An abridgment of As-Sakhâwî's *Ad-Daw' al-Lâmi' Fî A'yân al-Qarn at-Tâsi'*, a work containing biographical notices of eminent scholars, who flourished in the 9th century of the Hijrah; complete in two separate volumes.

Author of the abridgment: Zainaddîn Abû Hafṣ 'Umar bin Ahmad bin 'Alî bin Maḥmûd ash-Shammâ' al-Aṣarî ash-Shâfi'î al-Halabî زين الدين ابو حفص عمر بن احمد بن علي بن محمود الشماخ الاثري

الشافعي الحلبي. He was born in A.H. 880 = A.D. 1475, and died in A.H. 936 = A.D. 1529. See *Dustûr al-Ilâm*, fol. 73<sup>a</sup>; Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 122; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 304

Vol. I.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي وفق اقواما من عبادة الي اقتفاء اثر افضل عبادة النخ \*

In his preface, the author, after dwelling on the importance of biographical works, tells us that, in A.H. 927 = A.D. 1521, he received a copy of *Ad-Daw' al-Lâmi'* from Jârallah al-Makkî (d. A.H. 954 = A.D. 1547). Some years previously, viz., in A.H. 916 = A.D. 1510, he tells us that he had requested Jârallah's father, 'Izzaddîn 'Abdal 'Azîz (d. A.H. 921 = A.D. 1515), to show him the afore-said book; but 'Izzaddîn refused to do so, on the ground that some of the notices in the book contained disparaging remarks, which ought not to be made public. This statement of 'Izzaddîn drew our author's attention to the contents of the work, which he perused carefully, and found to consist of the following four classes of entries:—

I. Lives of those scholars, who are praised for their vast learning and excellent character.

II. Lives of those scholars, whose learning is said to be limited.

III. Shorter notices of scholars, who are referred to disparagingly.

IV. Shorter notices of persons of quite ordinary merits, not worthy of the attention of the biographer.

He then goes on to say that, in the present abridgment, he has omitted the unpleasant remarks found in the original, and has added useful information from other sources, such as the work of biography of Jalâladdîn as-Suyûtî (probably, the *Buġyat al-Wu'ât*), 'Izzaddîn Ibn Fahd al-Makkî's *al-Mu'jam*, and Jârallah bin 'Izzaddîn's *al-Mu'jam*. The symbols used to distinguish these additions are defined thus:—

واعلم اني اذا نقلت كلام صاحب الاصل علي الترجمة برمته قلت  
انتهى بحروفه و الا قلت انتهى ملخصا ثم ان كان المترجم من مشائخي  
الذين اخذت عنهم ذكرت ما وقع لي معه و ربما زدت في الترجمة من كلام  
شيخنا العلامة جلال الدين السيوطي او من معجم شيخنا الحافظ عز الدين  
بن فهد المكي و كذا من معجم ولده صاحبنا المحدث فخر الدين جلال الله  
حيث اقول قل شيخنا فالمراد الاول او قال شيخني فالثاني المقول او قال  
الثالث جعله من الاخيار وربما صرحت باسمائهم و الاول لمراعاة الاختصار \*

The author of the abridgment states further that he has also supplied the dates of the death of those persons, who died after the compilation of the original work.

The work is arranged in alphabetical order, beginning with ابراهيم . The present volume ends with the account of عمر بن خليل ابن الفرس الكردي .

The present MS. was transcribed from the author's autograph copy, as stated in the following note at the end:—

هذا اخر ما وجدته بخط مؤلفه ..... وكتبه بيده عبدالرزاق بن محمود الحريري الحلبي الشافعي القادري ..... وكن الفراغ ليلة الجمعة بعد العشاء الاخرة اول النصف الثاني من جمادى الاولى سنة اربع عشرة و الف هجرية •

Biographical notices of the following three scholars (who do not find a place in the work) are added from other sources, in a different hand, in the margins of foll. 51<sup>b</sup>, 58<sup>b</sup>, and 155<sup>b</sup>, respectively:—

1. *Shihâbaddîn Ahmad bin Muḥammad bin 'Uḡmân al-Khalîlî al-Qudsî* (d. A.H. 805 = A.D. 1402), extracted from *Al-Uns al-Jalîl*.

2. *Shihâbaddîn Ahmad ar-Ramlî* (d. A.H. 957 = A.D. 1550), extracted from the *Nuskhat al-Wujûd*.

3. *Şâ'inaddîn 'Alî al-Isfahânî* (d. A.H. 835 = A.D. 1432). No reference is given for this notice.

### No. 658.

foll. 130; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the preceding work, beginning with عمر بن رسلان البلقيني .

A note by the scribe in the margin of the last folio runs thus:—

اقول و بالله التوفيق هذا اخر ما وجدته بكراسة ورق من المسودة بخط المؤلف رحمه الله فكتبتها و ارجو الله سبحانه ان يمن علينا باتمامه كما من بابتدائه لان المؤلف رحمه الله تعالى لم يكمل المبيضة لكن المسودة تامة بخطه •

The present copy is defective after fol. 121<sup>a</sup>, and the notices (arranged alphabetically under proper names) are wanting after the account of Mûsâ bin Almad as-Subkî, as are also parts of that portion of the work dealing with the Kunyahs. Four folios, 122<sup>a</sup> to 125<sup>b</sup>, apparently meant for the insertion of notices, are left blank.

Both volumes are written in fair Naskh, with lacunae and gaps in many places. The headings, which are also repeated in the margins, are in red. Dated, A.H. 1023 = A.D. 1614.

Scribe : عبد الرزاق بن احمد العزري الحلبي .

Short notices, from other sources, of the following eminent learned men are written in a different hand in the margins of foll. 22<sup>b</sup>, 55<sup>a</sup>, 87<sup>b</sup>, 119<sup>a</sup>, 119<sup>b</sup>, 122<sup>a</sup> and 125<sup>b</sup>, respectively :—

1. Shamsaddîn Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm ash-Shirwânî (d. A.H. 873 = A.D. 1468), from the Târîkh Ibn 'Iyâs.

2. Muḥammad bin Ḥasan bin 'Alî al-Baijûrî (d. A.H. 822 = A.D. 1419). No reference is given for this notice.

3. As-Sayyid ash-Sharîf al-Jurjânî (d. A.H. 838 = A.D. 1435), from the Maṭla'as-Sa'dain.

4. Muḥammad Faṣîḥaddîn (d. A.H. 837 = A.D. 1434), from the Maṭla'as-Sa'dain.

5. Muḥammad Faṣîḥaddîn an-Nizâmî (d. A.H. 919 = A.D. 1513), from the Ḥabîb as-Siyar.

6. Sa'daddîn Mas'ûd at-Taftâzânî (d. A.H. 916 = A.D. 1510), from the Ḥabîb as-Siyar.

7. Abû Bakr bin 'Abdallâh al-'Aidarûs (d. A.H. 914 = A.D. 1508) from the Târîkh al-Yaman.

### No. 659.

fol. 246 ; lines 23 ; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{3}$ .

النور السافر في اخبار القرن العاشر

## AN-NÛR AS-SÂFIR FÎ AKHBAR AL-QARN AL-'ÂSHIR.

A work containing biographical notices of eminent scholars and Sûfis of the 10th century of the Hijrah, arranged chronologically.

Author: Muḥîyaddîn Abû Bakr 'Abdalqâdir bin Shaikh bin 'Abdallâh bin Shaikh bin 'Abdallâh bin al-'Aidarûs al-'Alawî معي الدين أبو بكر عبد القادر بن شيخ بن عبد الله بن شيخ بن عبد الله بن العبدروس العلبي. The author, who belonged to the well-known Al-'Aidarûs





'Aidarûs bin 'Alî bin Abî Bakr al-'Alawî al-Husainî, who tells us that he purchased the present MS. at Shâhjahânâbâd (Delhi) on the 20th Rabî' I, A.H. 1150 = A.D. 1737.

No. 660.

foli. 267; lines 21; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

عقد الجواهر والدرر في اخبار القرن الحادي عشر

**'IQD AL-JAWÂHIR WA'D-DURAR FÎ  
AKHBÂR AL-QARN AL-HÂDÎ  
'ASHAR.**

A work containing biographical notices of eminent scholars of the 11th century of the Hijrah, from A.H. 1001 to A.H. 1093, arranged chronologically.

Author: Jamâladdîn Abû 'Alawî Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr bin Ahmad ash-Shillî-al-Ḥaḍramî أبو علوي محمد بن أبي بكر بن أحمد الشلي الحَضْرَمِي. He was born at Tarîm (a town in the province of Ḥaḍramaut), in the middle of Sha'bân, A.H. 1030 = A.D. 1621. He studied under his father and several other distinguished scholars. After finishing his education, he visited India, and then made a pilgrimage to Haramain. In A.H. 1072 = A.D. 1661 he accepted the post of professor in the Madrasah attached to the holy mosque of Mecca; but he served only a few years, and then resigned on account of ill-health.

Besides the present work, and that mentioned in Brock., vol. ii, p. 383, the following works of the author are enumerated in the *Khulâsat al-Aṣar* (vol. iii, p. 336):—

1. رسالة في علم المجيب.
  2. رسالة في علم الميقات.
  3. رسالة في المقنطر.
  4. رسالة في معرفة اتفاق المطالع واختلافها.
  5. رسالة في معرفة ظل الزوال.
  6. المنحة المكية.
  7. شرح جمع الجوامع للسيوطي.
  8. رسالة في الاصول.
- \* شرح مختصر الرحبية

He died at Mecca, in A.H. 1093 = A.D. 1682. See *Khulâsat al-Aṣar*, vol. iii, p. 336; and *Tâj at-Ṭabaqât*, vol. xi, fol. 249<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي انشا الموجودات بقدرته الخ \*

For other copies see Br. Mus., No. 938; and Râmpûr, p. 641. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 383.

Written in ordinary Naskh, with many lacunæ and blank spaces.  
Dated, A.H. 1313 = A.D. 1895.

Scribe : عبد الله بن صالح بن عبود .

No. 66r.

fol. 279, lines 23 ; size  $13\frac{1}{4} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

خلاصة الأثر في أعيان القرن الحادي عشر

**KHULĀṢAT AL-AṢAR FĪ A'YÂN AL-QARN AL-HĀDÎ 'ASHAR.**

A well-known biographical dictionary of learned and holy men, who lived in the 11th century of the Hijrah ; complete in four volumes.

Author : Muḥammad Amīn bin Faḍlallāh al-Muḥibbī محمد أمين بن فضل الله المعبي . He was born in Damascus, A.H. 1061 = A.D. 1651. He studied under his father and several other eminent scholars. After finishing his education, he made a pilgrimage to Ḥaramain, and also visited several places in Asia Minor and Egypt. Subsequently, he came back to Damascus, where he served as a professor in the Madrasah Al-Amīniyah. Our author wrote several books, which won general appreciation. Besides the present work, and those mentioned in Brock., vol. ii, p. 293, the following compositions of the author are enumerated in the Silkad-Durar, vol. iv, p. 86 :—

3. كتاب أمالي . 2. قصد السبيل فيما في لغة العرب من الدخيل 1 .  
القاموس علي القاموس .

Our author died in Damascus, A.H. 1111 = A.D. 1699. See Silkad-Durar, vol. iv, p. 86 ; and Tāj at-Ṭabaqāt, vol. xii, part i, fol. 66<sup>b</sup>.

Vol. I.

Beginning :—

يا من احصي بلطفه الخلائق عددا النج \*

The present volume ends with the account of الحسن بن ابي بكر بن سالم بن عبد الله بن عبد الرحمن السقاف .

Copies : Berlin, No. 9893 ; Ref., No. 369 ; Paris, No. 2083 ; Wien, No. 1192 ; Br. Mus., Nos. 1304 5 and 1648. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 293.

The work was edited and published by Muṣṭafā al-Wahbī in Egypt, A.H. 1284.

**No. 662.**

fol. 276 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, beginning with **حسن بن نهي** and ending with **المثلا عبد الكريم**.

**No. 663.**

fol. 278 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III.

The third volume of the same work, beginning with **عبد الكريم بن** and ending with **محمد بن عبد الرحيم بن محمد قاضي العسكر**.

**No. 664.**

fol. 301 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. IV.

The fourth volume of the same work, beginning with **محمد بن يوسف الرخي القدسي** and ending with **عبد العزيز البهائي**.

Written in ordinary Naskh. It is to be observed that the editor's note at the end of the printed edition (A.H. 1284 = A.D. 1867) is copied verbatim at the end of the present volume, indicating that all these volumes were copied from the printed edition. All are in the same hand.

No. 665.

foll. 320 ; lines 26-30 ; size  $14\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $13 \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ .

تاج الطبقات

## TÂJ AT-ṬABAQÂT.

A reliable and comprehensive work, of which the present is believed to be a unique copy, comprising biographical notices of the Prophet Muḥammad, companions of the Prophet, saints, Ṣūfīs and eminent scholars, from the beginning of the Hijrah era up to the end of the 12th century, arranged chronologically.

Author : Muḥammad Amīn bin Muḥammad aṣ-Ṣāliḥ an-Naqsh-bandī al-Kurdī al-Ayyūbī محمد أمين بن محمد الصالح النقشبندى الكردي الايوبي. Our author traces his genealogy from Sultān Ṣalāḥaddīn Yūsuf al-Ayyūbī, the celebrated Saladin (A.H. 564-589 = A.D. 1169-1193). He also mentions that Ḥasan bin Mūsā al-Kurdī al-Bānī, of whom he gives a biographical notice (*Mujallad* xii, part ii, fol. 385), was one of his ancestors. This Ḥasan bin Mūsā, who was the author of several works, died in A.H. 1148 = A.D. 1735. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 345.

Details of the author's life and the exact date of his death are wanting ; but, from the colophon of the last *Mujallad* (No. 686 below), it appears that he lived up to the end of the 13th century of the Hijrah, as he finished the compilation of the said *Mujallad* in A.H. 1299 = A.D. 1882, and was still thinking of compiling another *Mujallad*, comprising biographies of the 13th century A.H.

The full title of the work, as given in the preface, is as follows :—تاج طبقات الاولياء العارفين والعلماء العاملين

Vol. I, part 1.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله المتفرد باسمه الاسمي المختص بالملك العزيز الاحمي

النع \*

In his preface the author tells us that he had been very fond of literary pursuits from his early youth, and previous to the present compilation had written the following works :—

1. A treatise on the science of agriculture, entitled ترغيب الطالبين في حساب اهل البادية والزارعين.

2. An astrological work, entitled *قوة الجنان في اخراج ضمير الانسان*.
3. An Arabic translation of a Turkish work, entitled *ايضاح النخيلات في ترجمة النخيلات*.
4. An Arabic translation of another Turkish work, entitled *ترجمة مسيحت نامه ابوزيلية*, being an account of 'Abdarrahmân Âfindî's journey to Brazil (South America).
5. A daily note-book, or *روز نامه*.

He tells us further that he was actually engaged in the compilation of a detailed work on Sufism, and had already completed more than four volumes, when he was one day inspired in a dream to compile the present work. At first he hesitated to take up such a difficult task, owing to the want of materials; but fortunately, when he was staying at Mecca, he found there many useful books suitable for his purpose. He enumerates the following works as his authorities:—

1. *Al-Istî'âb*, by Ibn 'Abdalbarr (No. 692 below).
2. *Al-Isâbah*, by Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalânî (717 below).
3. *Usd al-Gabah*, by 'Izzaddîn Ibn al-Aḡîr (No. 702, below).
4. *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ*, by As-Suyûtî (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505).
5. *Silk ad-Durar*, by Muḥammad Khalîl al-Murâdî (d. A.H. 1206 = A.D. 1791).
6. *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, by Al-Muḥibbî (No. 661 above).
7. *An-Nûr as-Sîfir*, by 'Abdal Qâdir al-'Alawî (No. 659 above).
8. *Ad-Daw' al-Lîmî*, by As-Saḥâwî (d. A.H. 902 = A.D. 1497).
9. *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, by Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalânî (No. 654 above).
10. *Lawâqih al-Anwâr*, by Ash-Sha'rânî (No. 753 below).
11. *Al-Jawâhir al-Muḍîyah*, by Muḥiyaddîn al-Qurashî (No. 758 below).
12. *Ṭabaqât an-Naḥwîyin*, by As-Suyûtî (No. 788 below).
13. *Nafahât al-Uns*, by 'Abdarrahmân Jâmi (d. A.H. 898 = A.D. 1492).
14. *Ar-Risâlat al-Qushairîyah*, by Abû'l-Qâsim al-Qushairî (d. A.H. 465 = A.D. 1074).
15. *Sharḥ ar-Risâlat al-Qushairîyah*, by Zakariyâ al-Anṣarî (d. A.H. 926 = A.D. 1520).
16. *Ash-Shaqâ'iq an-Nu'mâniyah*, by Tâshkûprizâdah (d. A.H. 968 = A.D. 1560).
17. *Dail ash-Shaqâ'iq an-Nu'mâniyah*, by 'Âshiq Bâbâ (d. A.H. 979 = A.D. 1571).
18. *Nafḥ at-Tîb*, by Al-Maqqarî (d. A.H. 1041 = A.D. 1632).
19. *Ṭabaqât al-Hanâbilah*, by Ibn Rajab (No. 779 below).

20. *As-Suḥub al-Wâbiluh*, by An-Najdî (No. 785 below).
21. *Ṭabaqât ash-Shâfi'iyah*.
22. *Ṭabaqât al-Huffâz*, by Ad-Dahabî (No. 707 below).
23. *At-Târikh al-Kâmil*, by Ibn al-Aṣîr (d. A.H. 630 = A.D. 1232).
24. *Wafayât-al-A'yân*, by Ibn Khallikân (No. 649 above).
25. *Subḥat al-Marjân*, by Âzâd Bilgîrâmî (No. 810 below).
26. *Akḥbâr ad-Duwal*, by Ahmad al-Qarâmânî (d. A.H. 1019 = A.D. 1611).
27. *Târikh Hamât* (see Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 127).
28. *'Ajâ'ib al-Âṣâr*, by Al-Jabartî (d. A.H. 1240 = A.D. 1825).
29. *Kitâb al-Khiṭaṭ wal-Âṣâr*, by Al-Maqrizî (d. A.H. 845 = A.D. 1442).
30. *Sharḥ al-Mawâhib al-Laduniyah*, by Az-Zarqânî (d. A.H. 1122 = A.D. 1710).
31. *Kitâb as-Ṣilah*, by Ibn Bashkuwâl al-Qurtubî (d. A.H. 578 = A.D. 1183).
32. *Takmilat as-Ṣilah*, by Ibn al-'Abbâr al-Qudâ'î (d. A.H. 658 = A.D. 1260).
33. *Al-Iḥâṭah fî Târikh Garnâṭah*, by Ibn al-Khaṭîb al-Qurtubî (d. A.H. 776 = A.D. 1374).
34. *Mal' al-'Aibah*, by Ibn Rushaid al-Fihri (d. A.H. 721 = A.D. 1321).
35. *Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ'*, by Ad-Dahabî (No. 757 below).
36. *Inbâ' al-Gumr bi 'Abnâ' al-'Umr*, by Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalânî (d. A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449).
37. *Al-Kawâkib ad-Durriyah*, by 'Abdarra'ûf al-Munâwî (d. A.H. 1031 = A.D. 1622).

The entire work is divided into twelve *Mujallad*, each treating of a century; and most of these are subdivided into several parts. The present part of the first *Mujallad* embraces the period from the first to the fourteenth and the earlier months of the fifteenth year of the Hijrah.

Beginning with the account of امام النبیین و سید المرسلین محمد..... and ending with that of امام الائمة و اشرف هذه بن عبد الله بن عبد المطلب الامة سيدنا نوح بن العارث.

The colophon at the end of the last *Mujallad* suggests that all the volumes are in the author's own handwriting.

A table of contents, drawn up by one Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh al-Manṣûrî, is prefixed to each part.

## No. 666.

fol. 340; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. I, part 2.

The second part of the first *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from the later months of the 15th up to the end of the 44th year of the Hijrah.

Beginning with the account of نعيم بن عبد الله القرشي and ending with that of عتبة بن أبي سفیان.

---

## No. 667.

fol. 340; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. I, part 3.

The third part of the first *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from A.H. 45 to the earlier months of A.H. 67.

Beginning with the account of مسلمة بن مخلد and ending with that of احننف بن قيس.

---

## No. 668.

fol. 307; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. I, part 4.

The fourth part of the first *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from the later months of A.H. 37 up to the end of A.H. 100.

Beginning with the account of عدي بن حاتم الطائي and ending with that of عبد الرحمن بن مؤمل.



## No. 669.

fol. 356; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II, part 1.

The first part of the second *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from A.H. 101 up to the end of A.H. 150.

Beginning with the account of الخليفة سيدنا عمر بن عبد العزيز and ending with that of الامام الاعظم النعمان بن ثابت بن النعمان ابو حنيفة.

---

## No. 670.

fol. 220; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II, part 2.

The second part of the second *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from A.H. 151 up to the earlier months of A.H. 178.

Beginning with the account of الشيخ محمد بن اسحاق and ending with that of الشيخ ابو علي بن عبد الله الكوفي.

---

## No. 671.

fol. 257; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II, part 3.

The third part of the second *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from the later months of A.H. 178 up to the end of A.H. 200.

Beginning with the account of الشيخ ابو سليمان البصري and ending with that of ابو سلمة سيار بن حاتم البصري.

---

## No. 672.

fol. 350 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III, part 1.

The first part of the third *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from A.H. 201 up to the earlier months of A.H. 245.

Beginning with the account of الشيخ حبيب بن الوليد بن حبيب and ending with that of الشيخ ابو الفيز ثوبان بن ابراهيم.

## No. 673.

fol. 349 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III, part 2.

The second part of the third *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from the later months of A.H. 245 up to the end of A.H. 300.

Beginning with the account of الشيخ ابو تراب عسكر بن حصين الفخشي and ending with that of الشيخ محمد بن الفضل بن اسحاق ابو سعيد الفياوري.

## No. 674.

fol. 350 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. IV, part 1.

The first part of the fourth *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from A.H. 301 up to the earlier months of A.H. 345.

Beginning with the account of الشيخ احمد بن اسحاق الحميري and ending with that of الشيخ محمد بن حبيب بن امية بن عمرو.

## No. 675.

fol. 454; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. IV, part 2.

The second part of the fourth *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from the later months of A.H. 345 up to the end of A.H. 400.

Beginning with the account of الشيخ ابو عبد الله محمد بن احمد بن الشيخ المعتمد بن محمد بن محمد بن مكحول النسفي and ending with that of حمدون.

---

## No. 676.

fol. 247; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. V, part 2.

The second part of the fifth *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from A.H. 470 up to the end of the fifth century.

Beginning with the account of الشيخ محمد بن هبة الله ابو الحسن الوراق and ending with that of الشيخ محمود بن هبة الله الزاعدي.

It is to be noticed that the first part of this fifth *Mujallad*, embracing the period A.H. 401 to 469, is wanting.

---

## No. 677.

fol. 310; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. VI, part 1.

The first part of the sixth *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from A.H. 501 up to the earlier months of A.H. 558.

Beginning with the account of الشيخ سليمان بن الغراساني and ending with that of الشيخ الحسن بن علي بن هشام السلوي.

---

## No. 678.

fol. 332; lines and size same as above

The Same.

Vol. VI, part 2.

The second part of the sixth *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from the later months of A.H. 558 up to the end of the sixth century.

Beginning with the account of الشيخ علي بن موجود بن الحسين بن الشيخ أبو القدوح أسعد بن أبي الفضائل محمود بن خلف بن أحمد العجلي and ending with that of الشيخ محمد بن إبراهيم.

## No. 679.

fol. 240; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. VII, part 1.

The first part of the seventh *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from A.H. 601 up to the earlier months of A.H. 658.

Beginning with the account of الشيخ محمد بن عبد العزيز بن خلف and ending abruptly in the middle of the life of الشيخ محمد بن أحمد بن عبد الله بن عيسى بن أبي الرجال أحمد بن علي اليونيني.

## No. 680.

fol. 222; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. VII, part 2.

The second part of the seventh *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from the earlier months of A.H. 658 up to the end of A.H. 700.

Beginning at the point where the previous part ends in the account of الشيخ محمد بن أحمد بن عبد الله بن عيسى اليونيني and breaking off abruptly in the middle of the account of الشيخ عبد الوهاب بن عمرو الرعياني.

It may be noticed here that the account of عبد الوهاب الرعياني remains unfinished.

## No. 681.

fol. 301; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. VIII.

The eighth *Mujallad*, comprising the biographies of those who lived in the 8th century.

Beginning with *عبد الرحيم الدمشقي* and ending with *غدير الدين الغلوتي*.

---

## No. 682.

fol. 359; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. IX.

The ninth *Mujallad* of the same work, containing the lives of those who lived in the 9th century.

Beginning with the account of *الشيخ علي بن سيدي القطب الا واحد* and ending with that of *الشيخ محمد بن ابي بكر بن عبد الرحمن*.

---

## No. 683.

fol. 302; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. X.

The tenth *Mujallad* of the same work, embracing the period extending from A.H. 901 to A.H. 985.

It may be noticed that no account of the years A.H. 986 to 1000 is found in the present copy.

Beginning with the account of *محمد بن عمر بن محمد بن ثابت الدروسي* and ending with that of *حامد بن محمد الشهير بابن الشيخ دوروز*.

---

## No. 684.

fol. 275; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. XI.

The eleventh *Majallad*, containing biographies of those who flourished in the 11th century.

Beginning with the account of الشيخ اسماعيل بن عبد الحق بن محمد and ending with that of الشيخ محمد بن ابي السرور محمد بن سلطان العنبري.

## No. 685.

fol. 320; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. XII, part 1.

The first part of the twelfth *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from A.H. 1101 up to the earlier months of A.H. 1152.

Beginning with the account of برهان الدين الشيخ ابراهيم بن العمادي and ending with that of الشيخ ابراهيم بن محمد المعروف بابن سفر العنفي.

## No. 686.

fol. 377; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. XII, part 2.

The second part of the twelfth *Mujallad*, embracing the period extending from the later months of A.H. 1152 up to the end of the 12th century.

Beginning with the account of الشيخ عمر بن يوسف العنفي البقرامي and ending with that of نجم الدين بن صالح بن احمد بن محمد بن صالح بن محمد بن عبد الله التبرناشي.

The colophon runs thus:—

قدم بحمد الله وحسن توفيقه وعنايته و ذلك الجزء الثاني من القرن الثاني عشر والحمد لله علي البدء والختم وكان الفراغ من

تسويده عصر يوم السبت الحادي والعشرون من شهر رمضان المبارك  
سنة تسع و تسعين و مائتين و الف من سنة الهجرة الشريفة النبوية علي  
صاحبها افضل الصلاة و اشرف التحيات و ازكي التسليمات اللهم وفق  
لتأليف القرن الثالث عشر علي الوجه المطلوب بفضلك و منك و كرمك \*

All the volumes are written in a hasty Naskh.

Dated, A.H. 1299 = A.D. 1882.

## COMPANIONS AND TRADITIONISTS.

No. 687.

fol. 56; lines 24; size 9 × 6; 7 × 5.

[ كتاب في اسماء الرجال ]

(KITÂB FÎ ASMÂ' AR-RIJÂL.)

Fragment of a work containing biographical notices of the companions of the Prophet and of the traditionists who followed them, without title or author's name.

In an endorsement in the margin of fol. 1<sup>a</sup>, the work is said to be a fragment of *Al-Mû'taliḥ wa'l-Mukhtaliḥ*, by 'Abdalḡanî al-Azdî (d. A.H. 409 = A.D. 1018); but internal evidence shows that it is a portion of some work by Imâm Al-Bukhârî (d. A.H. 256 = A.D. 870). All the statements made in the work have been narrated directly from those Shaikhs from whom, as we are told by Ad-Dahabî and Al-'Iḡlawnî, Imâm Bukhârî received traditions, and who flourished long before the afore-said 'Abdalḡanî al-Azdî; for instance, Abû 'Âsim (d. A.H. 212 = A.D. 827), Abû Nu'aim (d. A.H. 219 = A.D. 834), Âdam bin Abî Iyâs (d. A.H. 220 = A.D. 835), and Ismâ'îl bin Abî Uwais (d. A.H. 226 = A.D. 841). Moreover, in a note by some scholar in the margin of fol. 44<sup>b</sup>, where biographical accounts of Harâm bin Hakîm and Harâm bin Mu'âwiyah are given, the writer says that Bukhârî (most probably, meaning the author of the present work) has wrongly

guessed that these men were two different persons while, as a matter of fact, they were one and the same person. The note runs thus:—

حرام بن حكيم و حرام بن معوية هما رجل واحد و رهم البخاري في  
اخرجه انهما اثنين \*

We learn from Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 117, that Imâm Bukhârî wrote three biographical books dealing with the traditionists; the first a large work, entitled *At-Târikh al-Kabîr*; the second, a work of medium size, entitled *At-Târikh al-Awsat*; and the third, a shorter work, entitled *At-Târikh as-Ṣagîr* (see No. 688 below). The present MS. is possibly a fragment either of *At-Târikh al-Kabîr* or *At-Târikh al-Awsat*.

From the original pagination of the MS., it appears that eight folios are wanting at the beginning. It opens abruptly with the words:—

قال لي ابراهيم بن المنذر عن ابراهيم بن محمد بن عبد العزيز بن عمر  
..... لمن شهد بدرا فوجدهم مائة رجل لكل رجل باربع مائة دينار و كان  
عثمان بن عفان فيهم فاخذها الخ \*

The first complete notice relates to the account of محمد بن عبد الواحد بن ابي حزم القطعي. The work is arranged in alphabetical order, except that the names beginning with Muḥammad have been placed first.

The MS. breaks off abruptly in the middle of the account of خلاد بن يعقوب بن صفوان.

Apparently a very old copy. Written in Naskh, with occasional notes and emendations in the margins. Not dated. Probably, 12th century.

### No. 688.

fol. 175; lines 13; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 9$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

التاريخ الصغير

### AT-TÂRĪKH AS-ṢAGĪR.

A well-known work containing notices of the companions, their followers, and other subsequent traditionists.

Author: Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Ismâ'il al-Bukhârî al-Ju'fî أبو عبد الله محمد بن اسمعيل البخاري الجعفي (d. A.H. 256 = A.D. 870). For his life, see Lih. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 129.



Beginning:—

أخبرنا أبو ذر عبد بن أحمد بن محمد الهروي ..... قال حدثنا محمد بن اسمعيل ..... كتاب المختصر من تاريخ النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم والمهاجرين والانصار وطبقات التابعين لهم باحسان ومن بعد هم الخ •

Cf. Berlin, No. 9914, where the contents of the work have been fully described. See also Râmpûr, p. 623; Bûhâr No. 221; and Hâf. Khal., vol. ii, p. 117.

Distinctly written in bold Naskh, within red and blue ruled borders. Dated, A.H. 1293 = A.D. 1876.

The work has been lithographed in Allâhâbâd, A.H. 1324.

### No. 689.

fol. 325; lines 22; size  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 8$ ;  $10 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

(A MS. containing two separate works, bound together.)

fol. 1-102<sup>a</sup>.

#### I.

The Same.

Another copy of the preceding work.

Begins as above.

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1315 = A.D. 1898.

fol. 105<sup>a</sup>-325.

#### II.

اسماء رجال الصحيحين

### ASMÂ' RIJÂL AŞ-ŞAHÎHAIN.

A biographical dictionary of those traditionists, whose names occur in the Şahîh Bukhârî and the Şahîh Muslim.

Author: Abû'l-Fadl Muḥammad bin Ṭâhir bin 'Alî al-Maqdisî  
أبو الفضل محمد بن طاهر بن علي المقدسي.

The author, who was himself a great traditionist, and well acquainted with the lives of traditionists, was born in A.H. 448 = A.D. 1056, visited numerous places for the sake of acquiring learning, and finally settled in Hamadân. He died in Bagdâd, A.H. 507 = A.D. 1113, on his way back from Mecca. See Taḍkirat al-Huffâz, vol. iv, p. 39.

Beginning:—

قال الحافظ أبو الفضل محمد بن طاهر المقدسي رضي الله تعالى عنه - الحمد لله على كل حال و امام كل حاجة و سوال الخ •

The work contains biographical notices of those traditionists who are mentioned in the *Ṣaḥīḥ* Bukhārī and the *Ṣaḥīḥ* Muslim, and accounts of whom were subsequently given in two separate works, viz., *أسماء رجال صحيح البخاري* by Abū Naṣr Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Kalābādī (d. A.H. 398 = A.D. 1007) and *أسماء رجال صحيح مسلم*, by Abū Bakr Aḥmad bin ‘Alī al-Iṣfahānī (d. A.H. 428 = A.D. 1036). The author has incorporated the above two works in the present, after making some necessary additions and alterations. See Hāj. Khal., vol. i, p. 289.

Written in bold Naskḥ, with the headings in red. Foll. 103<sup>a</sup>-104<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Dated, A.H. 1315 = A.D. 1898.

### No. 690.

fol. 36; lines 19; size 8 × 7; 6½ × 4.

### كتاب الضعفاء الصغير

### KITĀB AD-DU‘AFĀ’ AS-ṢAGĪR.

A biographical dictionary of weak or rather unreliable traditionists.

By Abū ‘Abdallāh Muḥammad bin al-Bukhārī al-Ju‘fī أبو عبد الله أبو عبد الله محمد بن البخاري الجعفي (d. A.H. 256 = A.D. 870). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 129.

Beginning:—

أخبرنا الشيخ أبو علي الحسن بن أحمد الحداد المقرئ قراءة عليه  
و إذا سمع في شهر الله الأصم رجب سنة تسع و خمس مائة أنبأ أبو نعيم  
أحمد بن عبد الله بن أحمد بن إسحاق الحافظ ببسط محمد بن يوسف  
أنبأ الصوفي قراءة عليه في ذي الحجة سنة ست و عشرين و اربعمائة  
أنبأ أبو أحمد محمد بن أحمد بن الغطريف الرضاقي ببجرجان قال قرأت  
على آدم بن موسى الجوازي ثنا أبو عبد الله محمد بن اسمعيل البخاري  
باب الألف إبراهيم بن اسمعيل بن مجمع بن جارية الأنصاري نروي عنه  
و هو كثير الوهم الخ \*

Besides the present work, Imām Bukhārī wrote another biographical dictionary of the unreliable traditionists, entitled *Kitāb ad-Du‘afā’ al-Kabīr*. See Hāj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 118.

Written in fair Naskh.

Not dated. Apparently, a very modern copy.

The work was printed in A.H. 1323.

No. 691.

fol. 26; lines 18; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $6 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

كتاب المنفردات والوحدان

KITÂB AL-MUNFARIDÂT  
WAL-WUHDÂN.

A biographical treatise dealing with those male and female companions of the Prophet, and their followers, who are distinguished by the fact that each is said to have narrated but one Ḥadīṣ to one single person.

Author: Abū'l-Husain Muslim bin al-Ḥajjāj al-Qushairī أبو الحسين بن الحجاج القشيري (d. A.H. 261 = A.D. 875). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 188.

Beginning:—

قال اخبرنا ابو محمد الحسين بن احمد السمرقندي بقرأتي عليه  
بنيساپور ..... قال سمعت ابا الحسين مسلم بن الحجاج القشيري يقول  
تسمية من روي عنه رجل او امرأة حفظ او حفظت من رسول الله صلى الله  
عليه وسلم شيئاً من قول او فعل ولا يروي عن كل واحد منهم الا واحد من  
مشهور التابعين لا ثاني في الرواية عنه الخ \*

A copy of the work is noticed in Aṣafīyan, p. 786.

Written in fair Nasta'liq. Not dated. Apparently, a very modern copy.

No. 692.

fol. 144; lines 19; size  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

الاستيعاب في معرفة الاصحاب

AL-ISTÎ'ÂB FÎ MA'RIFAT AL-AṢḤÂB.

The first volume of the well-known biographical dictionary of the companions of the Prophet, complete in five separate volumes.

Author: Abû 'Umar Yûsuf bin 'Abdallah bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdalbarr an-Namarî al-Qurtubî أبو عمر يوسف بن عبد الله بن محمد بن عبد البَر النمري القرطبي. The author was a great traditionist and historian of his time, and was born at Cordova on Friday, the 24th Rabî' II, A.H. 368 = A.D. 978. He held the post of Qâdî of Lisbon, and died at the age of 95 in Shâtîbah, on the 30th Rabî' II, A.H. 463 = A.D. 1071. For his life, see *Tadkirat al-Huffâz*, vol. iii, p. 324; *Al-Ansâb* by As-Sam'ânî, fol. 447<sup>a</sup>; *Ithâf an-Nubalâ'*, p. 442; and *Ibn Khallikân* (De Slane's translation), vol. iv, p. 398.

## Vol. I.

Beginning:—

قال ..... الحمد لله رب العالمين جامع الاولين و الآخرين الخ \*

The present volume ends abruptly in the middle of the account of الحسين بن علي بن ابي طالب.

For other copies see Br. Mus., No. 1623; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 623; Brill-Houtsma, No. 195; Cairo, vol. i, p. 225; Hamidiyah, No. 202; Ayâ Sûfiyah, No. 453; Köpr., Nos. 238-241; Bashîr Âgâ, No. 85; Calcutta Madrasah, p. 42; Bûhâr, No. 228: and Râmpûr, p. 133. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 276; and Brock., vol. i, p. 368.

The work was printed in two volumes at Haidarâbâd (Deccan), A.H. 1318.

## No. 693.

fol. 152; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

## Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, beginning with what remains over from the preceding volume of the account of الحسين بن علي بن ابي طالب and ending with that of ظبيان بن كداد الايادي.

## No. 694.

fol. 205; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

## Vol. III.

The third volume of the same work, beginning with the account of قيس بن الحصين and ending with that of قحافة ابوبكر الصديق العارثي.

## No. 695.

fol. 171 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. IV.

The fourth volume of the same work, beginning with the account of غالب بن عبد الله. The alphabetical series of proper names ends on fol. 166<sup>b</sup>, with يربوع الجهني. There follows the كتاب الكني, containing the accounts of those who are known by their *Kunyah*, arranged also alphabetically. The volume ends abruptly in the middle of the account of ابوامية المخزومي

## No. 696.

fol. 167 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. V.

The fifth volume of the same work, beginning with what remains over from the preceding volume of the account of ابوامية المخزومي. The *Kunyah* end on fol. 87<sup>b</sup>, with ابويريد. There follows the كتاب النساء, a chapter containing notices of the female companions of the Prophet, beginning with اروى بنت عبد المطلب and ending with ام ورقه.

All the above five volumes were transcribed by Mîrzâ Haidar Ali at Lucknow, A.H. 1316 = A.D. 1898. Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in red.

## No. 697.

fol. 188 ; lines 17 ; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $5 \times 3$ .

تقييد المهمل و تميز المشكل

TAQYÎD AL-MUHMAL WA TAMYÎZ  
AL-MUSHKIL.

A biographical dictionary, which deals with those names, *Nisbah* and *Kunyah* mentioned in the *Al-Jâmi' as-Şaḥîḥ* of Imâm Bukhârî and in the *Al-Jâmi' as-Şaḥîḥ* of Imâm Muslim, which, because of their similarity to each other, are liable to be confounded.

Author: Abû 'Alî al-Husain bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Gassânî al-Jaiyânî أبو علي الحسين بن أحمد بن محمد بن أحمد الجياني الغساني.

The author, Al-Jaiyânî, a good philologist and traditionist of Spain, was born in A.H. 427 = A.D. 1035. He began his travels for the purpose of acquiring learning in A.H. 444 = A.D. 1052, served as a professor of Ḥadîṣ in the famous Cordova University, and died on the 12th of Sha'bân, A.H. 498 = A.D. 1105. See *Tadkirat al-Huffâz*, vol. iv, p. 31; and Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), vol. i, p. 458.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين ..... و بعد يرحمك الله  
فانك سألتني ان اجمع لك ما اشتبه عليك مما يأتلف خطه و يختلف  
لفظه من اسماء الرواة و كناههم و افسابهم من الصحابة والتابعين ومن بعدهم  
من الخالفين ممن ذكر في الكتابين الصحيحين النخ \*

Incomplete at the end. The MS. breaks off abruptly in the middle of the account of ابن اشكاب.

A copy of the work has been described in Berlin, No. 10161. See also Hâj. Khâl., vol. ii, p. 397; and Brock., vol. i, p. 368.

Apparently, an old copy. Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in red. The old folios have been re-mounted on new margins.

Not dated. Probably, 16th century.

### No. 698.

fol. 203; lines 23; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

الكمال في اسماء الرجال

## AL-KAMÂL FÎ ASMÂ' AR-RIJÂL.

A biographical dictionary of those traditionists whose names occur in the famous six canonical books of Ḥadîṣ.

Author: Taqîaddîn 'Abdalḡanî bin 'Abdalwâhid bin Surûr al-Jammâ'ilî al-Maqdisî تقي الدين عبد الغني بن عبد الواحد بن سرور الجماعيلي المقدسي. He was born at Jammâ'il (a village in the vicinity of Nâbulus) in A.H. 541 = A.D. 1146. In his early youth he left his home for the sake of acquiring learning, and visited Damascus, Bagdâd, Egypt, Hamadân, Isfahân and other centres of Islamic culture and learning. In A.H. 570 = A.D. 1174 he revisited Alexandria,

and heard traditions from the greatest traditionist of the age, Ḥāfiẓ Aḥmad bin Muḥammad as-Silafī (*d.* A.H. 576 = A.D. 1180). Our author specialised in the subject of Ḥadīṣ, in which he acquired profound knowledge and surpassed all contemporary traditionists. He wrote numerous books, and died in Cairo on Monday, the 23rd Rabī' I, A.H. 600 = A.D. 1203. See *Tadkirat al-Ḥuffāz*, vol. iv, p. 165; *Ithāf an-Nubalā'*, p. 302; and *Ṭabaqāt al-Ḥanābilah* by Ibn Raḡab, vol. ii, fol. 15<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله على جميع نعمه عدد خلقه و كلمه حمدا يوجب المزيد  
من فضله و كرمه النج \*

According to the *Tadkirat al-Ḥuffāz*, the work was originally divided into ten parts. The present MS. is designated on the title-page as the first part. It ends with the account of اسباط ابي اليسع البصري.

The work was finally arranged by the author's son, Jamāladdīn Abū Mūsā 'Abdallāh (*d.* A.H. 627 = A.D. 1229), as stated in the following note on the title-page:—

الجزء الاول من الكمال في اسماء الرجال ..... تأليف الشيخ الامام  
تقي الدين ابي محمد عبد الغني بن عبد الواحد بن علي بن سرور  
المقدسي ترتيب ولده الحافظ جمال الدين ابي موسى عبد الله رحمهما الله  
تعالى \*

For other copies see Berlin, No. 9924/5; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 625/6; Cairo, vol. i, p. 244; and Calcutta Madrasah, p. 43. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 356; and Ḥāj. Khal., vol. v, p. 240.

Written in good Naskh, with occasional vowel-points. Several folios contain marginal notes, which are said to have been copied from those written by An-Nawawī (*d.* A.H. 676 = A.D. 1278) in the margins of the original copy. Not dated. Probably, 15th century.

## No. 699.

fol. 226; lines 21; size  $9\frac{1}{8} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

## تهذيب الكمال

## TAHDÎB AL-KAMÂL.

The present MS. is defective at the beginning as well as at the end. It contains neither title nor author's name; but in an endorsement on fol. 1<sup>a</sup> it is said to be *Tahdîb al-Kamâl*, which is a revised and enlarged edition of 'Abdalḡanî al-Maqdisî's *Al-Kamâl* (No. 698 above).

Author: Jamâladdîn Abû'l-Hajjâj Yûsuf bin 'Abdarrahmân al-Mizzî جمال الدين أبوالحجاج يوسف بن عبد الرحمن المزي (d. A.H. 742 = A.D. 1341). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 229.

The MS. begins abruptly with the account of معاذ بن هشام and breaks off in the account of هبيرة الشيباني.

We learn from Hâj. Khā., vol. v, p. 240, that Al-Mizzî left this work incomplete; and that it was subsequently continued by 'Alâ'-addîn Muḡaltâ'î bin Qiliġ, who divided it into thirteen volumes. Muḡaltâ'î was born in A.H. 689 = A.D. 1290, and died in A.H. 762 = A.D. 1361. For his life, see Ad-Durar Al-Kâminah, vol. ii, fol. 299<sup>a</sup>.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 9930/1; Paris, Nos. 2089-91; Br. Mus., No. 1635; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 627; Cairo, vol. i, p. 233; Hamîdiyyah, No. 226; Köpr., No. 272; and Âsafiyah, vol. i, p. 779. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 360, where the present work is erroneously described as an abridgment of the work by Muḡammad bin Maḡmûd bin al-Ḥasan bin an-Najjâr al-Baḡdâdî (d. A.H. 643 = A.D. 1245), entitled الكمال في معرفة الرجال.

Plainly written on thick creamy paper in bold Arabian Naskh, with the headings always in red.

There are several marginal notes by Muḡammad bin Ibrâhîm bin al-Muhandis, who tells us that he read this MS. before its author, and collated it with the autograph copy, at Damascus in A.H. 718 = A.D. 1318. Ibn al-Muhandis, the writer of these notes, was one of the teachers of the celebrated traditionist, Ad-Dahabî. He was born in A.H. 665 = A.D. 1267, and died in A.H. 733 = A.D. 1333. For his life, see Ad-Durar al-Kâminah, vol. ii, fol. 93<sup>b</sup>; and Tadkirat al-Huffâz vol. iv, p. 294.



## No. 700.

foll. 166; lines 20; size  $10 \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

الكاشف في معرفة أسماء الرجال

AL-KÂSHIF FÎ MA'RIFAT ASMÂ'  
AR-RIJÂL.

An old and exceedingly valuable copy of *Al-Kâshif*, an abridgment of Al-Mizzî's *Tahdîb al-Kamâl* (No. 699 above), by Shamsaddîn Abû Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Uḡmân bin Qâ'imâz ad-Dahabî شمس الدين ابو عبد الله محمد بن أحمد بن عثمان بن قائلماز الذهبي, a well-known traditionist and historian, born in Damascus on the 3rd Rabi' II, A.H. 673=A.D. 1274. At the age of eighteen, our author left his home and visited several towns of Syria, Egypt, and Hijâz, where he studied under numerous eminent scholars. The number of his teachers surpassed twelve hundred. He served as a professor in several Madrasahs of Damascus, and wrote many useful works. He died on the 3rd Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 748=A.D. 1348. See *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. vii, fol. 4<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Al-Isnawî fol. 101<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 145<sup>a</sup>; *Mir'ât Al-Janân*, fol. 458<sup>b</sup>; *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. ii, fol. 109<sup>a</sup>; *Muntakhab as-Sulûk*, fol. 38<sup>b</sup>; *Dustûr al-Ilâm*, fol. 50<sup>b</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 46.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله والشكر لله ..... يقول محمد بن أحمد بن الذهبي  
سامحه الله هذا مختصر نافع في رجال الكتب الستة الصحيحين و السلف  
الأربعة مقتضب من تهذيب الكمال لشيخنا الحافظ المزي النخ \*

The notices are arranged in alphabetical order, beginning with Aḥmad bin Ibrâhîm al-Mawṣilî.

For other copies see Cairo, vol. i, p. 242; Kôpr., No. 386; Escur., No. 1779; Âsafiyah, p. 786; Bûhâr, No. 232; and Râmpûr, p. 138. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 3.

The present valuable copy, dated A.H. 733=A.D. 1333, was transcribed within the life-time of the author by Abû'l-Fath as-Subkî as stated in the following colophon:—

وقع فراغ أبي الفتح السبكي نفعه الله من كتابته في الثاني والعشرين  
الرجب الفرد سنة ثلاث و ثلثين و سبعمائة \*

The scribe, Abû'l-Fath, whose full name was Taqîaddîn Muḥammad bin 'Abdallaṭif as-Subkî, was born in the month of Rabi' II, A.H. 705 = A.D. 1305. He was an eminent scholar, held several distinguished posts in Egypt and Syria, and died at Damascus on Saturday, the 12th Dû'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 744 = A.D. 1344. For notices of his life, see *Ad-Durar Al-Kâminah*, vol. ii, fol. 166<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Al-Isnawî, fol. 129<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 146<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. vii, fol. 29<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 150<sup>a</sup>; and *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 458<sup>a</sup>.

Written on thick creamy paper, in beautiful Naskh, with marginal notes and emendations.

Foll. 40-49, are of paper of a reddish tint. Foll. 94-99 and 160 are seriously water-stained.

The title-page bears the seal and signature of Abû Bakr 'Abdallâh, a teacher of the Madrasah Aṣ-Ṣadr al-'Âlî (مدرسة الصدر العالي) at Qandiyah, dated A.H. 1179 = A.D. 1765.

### No. 701.

fol. 249; lines 27; size 10 × 6; 8 × 4½.

### تَقْرِيبُ التَّهْدِيبِ

### TAQRÎB AT-TAHDÎB.

The well-known biographical dictionary of the traditionists, compiled by Aḥmad bin 'Alî bin Ḥajar al-'Asqalânî (أحمد بن علي بن حجار العسقلاني) (d. A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449). See *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, No. 159.

Ibn Ḥajar Al-'Asqalânî first abridged Al-Mizzî's *Tahdîb al-Kamâl* (No. 699 above) in a work entitled *Tahdîb at-Tahdîb*. He then abridged this latter work in a more concise form, entitling it *Taqrîb at-Tahdîb*.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي رفع بعض خلقه علي بعض درجات ... اما بعد فاني  
لما فرغت من تهذيب تهذيب الكمال في اسماء الرجال الذي جمعت فيه  
مقصود التهذيب لحافظ عصره ابي الحجاج الدوزي الخ \*

The contents of the present work have been described in *Berlin*, Nos. 9954-5. See also *Cairo*, vol. i, p. 232; *Āṣafiyah*, p. 776; *Râmpûr*, p. 136; and *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 360. In *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. v, p. 243,

it is stated that the composition of the work was completed on the 9th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 808 = A.D. 1405; but in the colophon of the present copy, the date of completion is given as A.H. 824 = A.D. 1421. The colophon runs thus:—

قال المؤلف ... فرغت من تعليقه يوم الأربعاء أربع عشر جمادى الآخرة  
سنة ٨٢٤ \*

Written in Naskh, with marginal notes and emendations throughout. Foll. 151 and 238-249 are supplied in a later hand. Foll. 224 and 225 should be transposed.

The present copy was collated with the original at Mecca by one Jalâl [bin] Shaikh 'Abdalmalik, commonly known as Al-Muttaqî, as stated in the following note at the end:—

بلغت بالمقابلة بوسع الطاقة والامكان بعون عناية الرحمان من مبدئه و  
مختتمه في مكة المعظمة تجاة بيت الله زادها الله شرفا وتعظيما ... كتبه  
الفقيه المذنب جلال [بن] شيخ عبد الملك الشخير بالمتقي عفي عنه \*

Not dated. Probably, 18th century. Slightly worm-eaten.

The work has been repeatedly printed and lithographed in India, viz., in A.H. 1271, A.H. 1290 and A.H. 1308.

### No. 702.

fol. 256; lines 27; size  $14 \times 9\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 7$ .

اسد الغابة في معرفة الصحابة

## USD AL-GÂBAH FÎ MA'RIFAT AS-ŞAHÂBAH.

A very old and valuable copy of the *Usd al-Gâbah*, the well-known biographical dictionary of the companions of the Prophet, complete in three separate volumes. The first and the third of these are written in the same hand, and are dated, A.H. 693 = A.D. 1294, and A.H. 694 = A.D. 1295, respectively; while the second, which is not dated, seems to be written in a different and much later hand.

Author: 'Izzaddîn Abû'l-Hasan 'Alî bin Abî'l-Karam Aşîraddîn Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdal-Karîm bin 'Abdalwâhid ash-Shaibânî, generally known as Ibn al-Aşîr al-Jazarî عزالدين ابوالحسن علي بن ابي الكرم اثيرالدين محمد بن محمد بن عبد الكريم بن عبد الواحد الشيباني الشهير بابن الاثير الجوزي.

## Vol. I.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ ..... الحمد لله المنة عن ان يكون له نظراء و اشباه النخ \*

The author, who was a great traditionist and historian, was born on the 4th of Jumâda I, A.H. 555 = A.D. 1160, at Jazîratu Ibn 'Umar (in Mesopotamia), where he was brought up and received his early education. He went, with his father and his two brothers, Majdaddîn Abû's-Sa'âdât Mubârak (d. A.H. 606 = A.D. 1209) and Diyâ'addîn Abû'l-Fatḥ Naṣrallâh (d. A.H. 637 = A.D. 1239), to Mawṣil, where he received lessons from Abû'l-Faḍl 'Abdallâh bin Aḥmad at-Tûsî, the Khaṭîb of the city (see *As-Subkî*, vol. v, fol. 243<sup>a</sup>). He then proceeded to Bagdâd, where he attended the lectures of Ya'îsh bin Ṣadaqah al-Furâtî (d. A.H. 593 = A.D. 1197; see *Al-Isnawî*, fol. 180<sup>a</sup>), Ibn as-Sukainah (d. A.H. 607 = A.D. 1211; see *ibid.*, fol. 125<sup>b</sup>), and other eminent scholars. Subsequently, he made a journey to Syria and Jerusalem, where he completed his education under numerous distinguished scholars. Afterwards, he returned to Mawṣil, where he settled permanently, and devoted himself to study and to the composition of the valuable works which he left behind him. The contemporary biographical writer, Ibn Khallikân, whose father was an intimate friend of our author, says that the latter's house was a centre of union for the learned men of the city and for strangers. Ibn Khallikân personally met him, in A.H. 626 = A.D. 1229, at Aleppo; and found him to be a man of the highest accomplishments and the most excellent qualities, but extremely modest. Besides the present work, he wrote the *Kitâb al-Kâmil fî'l-Târikḥ*, a well-known universal history, from the earliest times down to A.H. 628 = A.D. 1231; which has been edited and published by C. J. Tornberg, in 14 vols., Leyden, A.D. 1851-76, and reprinted in 12 vols., Cairo, A.H. 1290-1303. He also abridged the *Kitâb al-Ansâb* of As-Sam'ânî (No. 646 above), incidentally pointing out the errors of that author and enriching the work with valuable new material (see *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. i, p. 456). He died at Mawṣil in the month of Shahbân, A.H. 630 = A.D. 1234. See Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), vol. ii, p. 288; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 128<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Al-Isnawî, fol. 24<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 73; *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. vi, fol. 245<sup>b</sup>; *Tadkirat al-Huffâẓ*, vol. iv, p. 191; *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 393<sup>b</sup>; and *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 345.

The present volume ends with the account of سيف بن ملك بن ابي الاشعث.

Written in beautiful Naskḥ, with occasional vowel-points. A

tastefully ornamented square on fol. 1<sup>a</sup>, inscribed with the title of the work and the author's name, has been partly torn off; but the contents have been supplied in a later hand. At the bottom of the same folio there is another piece of illuminated writing, mostly effaced, but in which the following words can be read: بدائم العز و البقاء و السعادة و الغنى. These words, as well as the extremely elegant appearance of the MS., suggest that this ornamentation contained the name of some nobleman, for whom this valuable copy was prepared. The title-page also contains an illegible seal and the signatures of several persons to whom the MS. belonged at one time or another.

Dated, the 2nd Ramaḍān, A.H. 693 = A.D. 1294.

Scribe: عبد المظني بن عبد المؤمن بن ابراهيم بن علي بن بدر البياني.

The first and third volumes contain valuable marginal notes, the writer of which does not reveal his identity; but in the following note on the title-page, by one Amīn al-Madanī, a teacher in the Madrasah attached to the holy shrine of the Prophet at Medina, he is said to be Al-Ḥāfiẓ Tājaddīn as-Subkī (d. A.H. 771 = A.D. 1369):—

قد اطلعت علي هذه النسخة فوجدتها من اجل الذمغ و اصحابها و عليها  
حواشي و تقييدات و ضبط و تحرير بخط الحافظ ابن السبكي المتوفي سنة  
٧٧١ و كثيرا ما ينقل عن الذهبي في المشتهر و عن الرشاطي و عن ابن  
فضل الله العمري في مسالك الابصار و عن الحاكم في المستدرک و عن  
انساب السمعاني و عن انساب الدمياطي و عليها خط العلامة علي الحلبي  
المتوفي سنة ١٠٤٤ صاحب السيرة الحلبية المسماة بانسان العيون في سيرة  
الامين المأمون - انتهى و كتبه امين المدني المدرس بالروضة النورية سنة  
١٣٠٨ •

An autograph note by 'Alī bin Ibrāhīm al-Ḥalabī (d. A.H. 1044 = A.D. 1634) is found at the end of the present volume. It is identical with that given at the end of vol. iii (see No. 704 below).

### No. 703.

fol. 338: lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the preceding work, beginning with محلم بن جنامه and ending with باب الشين و الالف.

Written in fair Naskh. Not dated. Apparently, 17th century.

## No. 704.

fol. 239; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III.

The third volume of the same work, from باب الميم و الالف to the end.

The following note by 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm al-Halabî ash-Shâfi'î (referred to in No. 702 above) appears at the end:—

مر عليه من اوله الي آخره و كذا الجزء الاول من هذه النسخة و اسأل  
الله ان يمن بالوقوف علي الجزء الثاني - الفقير علي الحلبي الشافعي  
عفي الله عنه - سنة ١٠١٤ \*

## No. 705.

fol. 212; lines 23; size  $12 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9 \times 5$ .

الرياض النضرة في فضائل العشرة

AR-RIYÂD AN-NADIRAH FÎ FADÂ'IL  
AL-'ASHARAH.

Accounts of the lives and deeds of the ten prominent companions, whose entrance into Paradise was foretold by the Prophet. They are Abû Bakr, 'Umar, 'Uṣmân, 'Alî, Ṭalhah, Zubair, 'Abdarrahmân bin 'Awf, Sa'd bin Abî'l-Waqqâs, 'Ubaidah bin al-Jarrâh, and Sa'id bin Zaid.

Author: Muhibbaddîn Abû'l-'Abbâs Ahmad bin 'Abdallah at-Tabari al-Makkî, commonly known as Al-Muhibb at-Tabari معجب الدين ابو العباس احمد بن عبد الله الطبري المكي الشهير بالمعجب الطبري. He was one of the teachers of the famous traditionists, Ad-Dimyâṭi and Ad-Dahabî. He was the foremost traditionist of Hijâz in his time, and was born at Mecca on the 27th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 615 = A.D. 1218. He compiled several works, mostly based on traditions. He is generally blamed for his somewhat uncritical quotations from weak and un-authentic traditions. For a long time he was the teacher of Al-Malik al-Muzaffar Yûsuf, the second of the Rasûlid rulers of Yaman (A.H. 647-694 = A.D. 1249-1295). Our author died on the 11th Jumâdâ II,

A.H. 694 = A.D. 1295. For his life, see *Al-Khazrajî*, vol. i, p. 277; *Tabaqât* by Ibn Qâdi Shuhbah, fol. 96<sup>a</sup>; *Tabaqât* by Al-Isnawî, fol. 156<sup>a</sup>; *Tabaqât* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 61<sup>a</sup>; *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 436<sup>b</sup>; and *Tâj at-Tabaqât*, vol. vii, part ii, fol. 421<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله معوض من يشاء برحمته النعم \*

The contents of the work have been fully described in Berlin, No. 9657. See also Cairo, vol. v, p. 65; *Walîaddîn*, No. 573; *Landberg-Brill*, No. 232; *Āṣafīyah*, p. 1552; *Leyden*, No. 1748; *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 361; and *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. iii, p. 520.

Foll. 211<sup>a</sup>–212<sup>a</sup> contain an extract from فتح الباري, the well-known commentary on Bukhârî's الجامع الصحيح, by Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalânî, which is chiefly concerned with the question of the existence of the Prophet Khidr, who is supposed by some Muslims to have discovered and drunk from the fountain of life, and who will live, they believe, till the end of this world.

On fol. 206<sup>b</sup>, a large lacuna.

Written in fair Nasta'liq. Not dated. Apparently, a modern copy.

A seal bearing the inscription أبو المكارم عفا عنه, dated A.H. 1297 = A.D. 1879, is found on fol. 1<sup>b</sup>.

The work has been printed in Egypt.

### No. 706.

fol. 13; lines 15; size 6 × 4; 4 × 3.

(A MS. containing two separate works, bound together.)  
fol. 1<sup>b</sup>–6<sup>a</sup>.

#### I.

عوالي مشيخة الجعبري

### 'AWÂLÎ MASHÎKHAT AL-JA'BARÎ.

A tract containing short biographical notices of some of those *Shâikhs* under whom the author, Al-Ja'barî, received his education, and from whom he obtained certificates.

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ الامام العالم العامل العلامة و حيد عصره وفريد دهره ابي  
محمد برهان الدين ابراهيم بن عمر بن ابراهيم الجعبري الربيعي متع الله  
ببقائه استخرت الله تعالى و اخترت لمن اراد الرواية ان يروي مروياتي



ومؤلفاتي كلها بشرطها ..... وهذه أسماء شيوخ العوالي سنداً واعلاماً  
الذين رويت عنهم قراءة عليهم او سمعنا منهم او عليهم او اجازة منهم الخ \*

The author, Al-Ja'barî, whose full name is Burhânaddîn Abû'l-Abbâs Ibrâhîm bin 'Umar bin Ibrâhîm bin Khalîl al-Ja'barî ar-Raba'î al-Khalîlî خليل بن عمر بن ابراهيم بن ابراهيم بن خليل بن ربهان الدين ابو العباس ابراهيم بن عمر بن ابراهيم بن خليل بن ربهان الدين الخليلي, was born at Ja'bar in A.H. 640 = A.D. 1242, settled at Hebron (in Palestine), where he spent a saintly life, and died in Ramadân, A.H. 732 = A.D. 1332. For accounts of his life see Ad-Durar al-Kâminah, vol. i, fol. 14<sup>a</sup>; Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 452<sup>a</sup>; Tabaqât by Al-Isnawî, fol. 67<sup>b</sup>; Tabaqât by Ibn Qâdî Shuhbah, fol. 117<sup>b</sup>; Tabaqât by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 141<sup>b</sup>; Tabaqât al-Kubrâ by As-Subkî, vol. vii, fol. 126<sup>a</sup>; Tabaqât al-Qurrâ' by Ad-Dahabî, fol. 176<sup>b</sup>; Al-Uns al-Jalîl, fol. 259<sup>b</sup>; Bugyat al-Wu'ât, fol. 143<sup>b</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 164.

The author tells us, in his short prefatory note, that the number of his Shaikhs or teachers exceeded two hundred; but the present tract deals only with a few of the most eminent of them.

The tract begins with a notice of Shamsaddîn Muḥammad bin 'Umar ad-Dâ'î al-Wâsîṭî al-'Abbâsî. The date of his birth is given as A.H. 777 = A.D. 1375; but this is an obvious clerical mistake, for he was born in A.H. 577 = A.D. 1181, and died in A.H. 668 = A.D. 1269. See Tabaqât al-Qurrâ' by Ad-Dahabî, fol. 155<sup>b</sup>.

The tract ends with a notice of Jamâladdîn Sulaimân bin al-Hasan, known as Ibn Naqîb al-Hanafî (d. A.H. 698 = A.D. 1299; see Husn al-Muhâḍarah, fol. 232<sup>a</sup>).

Another copy of the work is noticed in Cairo, vol. vii, p. 545.

## II.

fol. 7<sup>a</sup>-13<sup>b</sup>.

### الهيئات الهيئات في المصنفات الجعبريات

## AL-HIBÂT AL-HANÎYÂT FÎ'LMU-SANNAFÂT AL-JA'BARÎYÂT.

Another tract by the same Al-Ja'barî, containing a list of more than one hundred works, which the author had written on various subjects in prose and verse up to the end of A.H. 725 = A.D. 1325

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ الامام ..... وبعد فبذة اسماء الكتب التي صنفتها  
علي انواع العلوم نظماً ونثراً نفع الله تعالى بها واعظم اجرا الخ \*



Another copy of this tract is noticed in Cairo, vol. vii, p. 545.  
Written in Naskh, with the headings in red.  
Not dated. Apparently, 16th century.

No. 707.

fol. 140; lines 35; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8$ ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

طبقات الحفاظ

TABAQÂT AL-HUFFÂZ.

A well-known work containing biographies of eminent tradition-ists, from the beginning of Islâm down to the author's own time, arranged in twenty-one *Tabaqât*; complete in two separate volumes.

Author: Shamsaddîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Uṣmân bin Qâ'imâz ad-Dahabî شمس الدين أبو عبد الله محمد بن أحمد بن عثمان بن قايماز الذهبي (*d.* A.H. 748 = A.D. 1348), for some account of whom see No. 700 above.

Vol. I.

Beginning:—

أن الحمد لله سبحانه وتعالى وتقدس أسماءه وصفاته وعز وجل و

هدى النخ \*

The present volume ends with the life of Abû 'Îsâ Muḥammad bin 'Îsâ at-Tirmidî (*d.* A.H. 279 = A.D. 892).

Foll. 39-49 are wrongly placed after fol. 28.

According to a note on the title-page, the MS. was presented to the library by Maulavî 'Abdalqayyûm of Haidarâbâd (Deccan) in A.H. 1312.

The present work has been printed in Haidarâbâd, A.H. 1315; and an abridgment, by As-Suyûtî (*d.* A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505), has been edited and published by F. Wüstenfeld, Göttingen, A.D. 1834.

No. 708.

fol. 198; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the preceding work, beginning with Ibn Mâjah al-Qazwîni (*d.* A.H. 273 = A.D. 886), and ending, on fol. 196\*,

with Abû'l-Hajjâj Yûsuf al-Mizzî (*d.* A.H. 742 = A.D. 1341). At the end, there are short notices of those traditionists under whom our author studied *Hadîs*.

Both the volumes are written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1048 = A.D. 1638.

Scribe: علي بن عبد الله بن عبد الرحمن ... المرادي.

No. 709.

fol. 189; lines 19; size  $9 \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

المشتبه في أسماء الرجال

AL-MUSHTABIH FÎ ĀSMĀ' AR-RIJĀL.

A dictionary of such names and *Nisbah* of traditionists, as are liable to be confounded with each other.

By the same Ad-Dahabî.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي لم يتخذ ولدا ولم يشركه في الملك احد ابدا الخ •

We are told, in the preface, that the present compilation is based on the works of 'Abdalḡanî bin Sa'îd al-Azdî (*d.* A.H. 409 = A.D. 1018), Ibn Mâkûlâ (*d.* A.H. 487 = A.D. 1094), Ibn Nuḡṭah (*d.* A.H. 629 = A.D. 1231), and Abû'l-'Alâ' al-Faradî (*d.* A.H. 700 = A.D. 1300).

The present work has been edited and published by De Jong, Leyden, A.D. 1881.

Written in Naskh, within double red-ruled borders. Dated, A.H. 1034 = A.D. 1625.

Scribe: علي بن محمد بن أحمد العلبي.

No. 710.

fol. 88; lines 25; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

میزان الامتدال في نقد الرجال

MÎZÂN AL-I'TIDÂL FÎ NAQD  
AR-RIJÂL.

The first volume of the *Mîzân al-I'tidâl*, a work containing notices of traditionists with a criticism of their reliability as transmitters of traditions, by the author of the preceding work; the notices arranged in alphabetical order.

The present copy is imperfect at the beginning, as well as at the end; and numerous folios are wanting after fol. 78<sup>b</sup>. It opens abruptly thus: *من اخرج له في كتابه من الأئمة الستة النخ*. The notices extend from *حفص بن عمر إلى بلي to أبان بن اسحق*.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 9939; Cairo, vol. i, p. 254; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 630; Aṣafīyah, p. 790; Kōpr., Nos. 1178–80; Ayâ Sûfiyah, Nos. 3488–92; and Râmpûr, p. 139. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 282; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 47.

The work has been lithographed in Lucknow, A.H. 1301.

Written in old Arabian Naskh, with notes and corrections in the margins throughout the copy. Not dated. Probably, 16th century.

### No. 711.

fol. 63; lines 25; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

A short fragment of the same work, beginning abruptly with the words:—

عبد الله بن المبارك اخبرنا ابو المعالي الابرقوهي انا زيد بن هبة الله  
انا احمد بن قفرجل النخ \*

The notices extend from *إسماعيل بن عيسى البغدادي* to *الحسين بن علي*.

The contents, included in the present fragment, differ slightly from the corresponding contents in the copy noticed above.

The MS. was read before the author and collated with his original copy, as appears from the following note on the margin of fol. 4<sup>b</sup>:—

بلغت المقابلة والعرض بأصل المصنف والسماع عليه \*

Written in fair Naskh with marginal notes and emendations. Not dated. Probably, 14th century.

No. 712.

foll. 104; lines 19; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

اسماء رجال المشكوة

## ASMÂ' RIJÂL AL-MISHKÂT.

Biographical notices of those traditionists and eminent scholars whose names occur in another well-known work of the author, entitled مشكوة المصابيح.

Author: Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh al-Khaṭīb at-Tabrizī محمد بن عبد الله الخطيب التبريزي, who flourished in the first half of the 8th century of the Hijrah. See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, No. 349.

Beginning:—

اللهم بك نستعين و عليك فتوكل سبحك اللهم نحمدك علي نعمك  
بجميع محامدك النخ \*

The work is divided into two chapters. The first contains notices of the companions of the Prophet and of their followers, arranged in alphabetical order and in three sections, the first dealing with the male companions, the second with the female, and the third with the followers of the companions of the Prophet. It may be observed that notices of those who are known by their *Kunya* have been included in the same alphabetical arrangement, according to the initial letters of their *Kunya*. The second chapter contains notices of scholars and traditionists, who left any original works behind them, beginning with ابو زكريا محيي الدين and ending with يحيى بن شرف النووي.

At the end, the author states that he completed the present work on Friday, the 20th Rajab, A.H. 740 = A.D. 1340; and that he presented it to his Shaikh, Al-Husain bin 'Abdallâh bin Muḥammad at-Tibî (d. A.H. 743 = A.D. 1342), who highly appreciated it, as he had formerly appreciated the author's other work, entitled مشكوة المصابيح.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 9928; Āṣafiyyah, p. 772; and Râmpûr, p. 134. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 567; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 195.

Written in different hands both Naskḥ and Nasta'liq. Not dated. Apparently, 16th century. Slightly water-stained.

The title-page is covered with seals, signatures and 'Arḍidâh. Among the twelve seals on the title-page, only the following five are legible:—

1. A seal bearing the inscription از محمد مراد میخوام.
2. A seal bearing the inscription اللهم صل علي سيدنا محمد الشفيح وآله.
3. A seal of عصمة الله بن نعمة الله, dated A.H. 1060 = A.D. 1650.
4. A seal bearing the inscription بزرگ نام خدای جهان رحمن است, dated A.H. 1066 = A.D. 1656.
5. A seal of محمد حسن بن شیخ محمد يوسف, dated A.H. 1084 = A.D. 1673.

A seal bearing the name of عزیر النساء خاتون, dated A.H. 1241 = A.D. 1825, is found on fol. 2<sup>a</sup>.

### No. 713.

fol. 88; lines 21; size  $10 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the preceding work, beginning as above. Written in *Nim-Shikastah*. According to the scribe's statement at the end, the clerical errors are due to defects in the copy from which the present MS. was transcribed. Dated, A.H. 1204 = A.D. 1789.

Scribe: محمد افضل.

Four fly-leaves at the beginning contain the two following short tracts, written in a different hand:—

1. An anonymous tract on the science of tradition, beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي لم يزل عالما قديرا ..... اما بعد فان التصانيف في اصطلاح اهل الحديث قد كثرت وبسطت واختصرت فسألني بعض الاخوان ان اخص لك المهم من ذلك فاجبته الي سؤاله رجاء الاندراج في تلك المسالك الخ \*

2. A short tract by the celebrated Jalâladdîn as-Suyûtî (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505), proving that the descendants of Zainab, the daughter of 'Alî, the fourth Caliph, have equal claims with the descendants of Hasan and Hussain, the grandsons of the Prophet, to be called *Sharîf*.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و هو حسبي وكفي و سلام علي عباده الذين اصطفى ..... علي بن ابي طالب رضي الله عنه رزق من الاولاد الذكور احد وعشرين و من الاناث ثمانين عشرة علي خلاف في ذلك الخ \*

For other copies of this second tract see Berlin, No. 9401; Paris, No. 4261; Goth., No. 91; Cairo, vol. vii, p. 245. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 184, and Brock., vol. ii, p. 150.

Written in ordinary Naskh.

No. 714.

fol. 14; lines 17; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

التبيين لاسماء المدلسين

## AT-TABYÎN LIASMÂ' AL-MUDALLISÎN.

A work containing biographical notices of those traditionists who, with intent to deceive, have related traditions which they pretended to have received from well-known and reliable Shaikhs, but have omitted to mention the names of the inferior Shaikhs, from whom they actually received those traditions.

Author: Burhânaddîn Abû'l-Wafâ Ibrâhîm bin Muḥammad bin Khajîl al-Halabî ash-Shâfi'î خليل بن محمد بن خليل. He is also called وسبط ابن العجمي i.e., the grandson of Ibn al-'Ajamî, because his mother belonged to the Al-'Ajamî family of Halab. His forefathers were natives of Tripoli in Syria; but he was born at his mother's home, Halab, in A.H. 753 = A.D. 1352. His father having died in his infancy, his mother took much pains for his education, and travelled with him to Damascus, where he learnt the Qurân by heart. Thence they returned to Halab, where our author continued his education in the *Maktab* attached to the orphanage, founded by Naṣîraddîn at-Tawâshî. After completing here his early education, he made a prolonged tour for the sake of acquiring learning, and visited several towns of Syria, Egypt, and Tunis, where he attended the lectures of numerous eminent scholars. Our author gained a profound knowledge of Hadîṣ, in which subject he produced several valuable works, some of which, according to his biographers, were lost during the horrible invasion of Tamerlane. He died at Halab on the 26th Shawwâl, A.H. 841 = A.D. 1438. See Mu'jam of Ibn Fahd, fol. 7<sup>b</sup>; and Al-Qabas al-Hâwî, vol. i, fol. 19<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين ... اما بعد فهذا تعليق في  
اسماء المدلسين كنت قد جمعتها قديما في سنة اثنتين و سبعين و سبعمائة

في تعليق لي علي سير ابي الفتح اليعمري ثم في تعليق لي علي صحيح البخاري ثم اني نقلتهم الي هذا المؤلف المفرد الخ \*

The notices are arranged in alphabetical order, beginning with  
ابراغيم بن محمد بن ابي يحيى الاسلامي

For other copies see Berlin, No. 9946; and Bodl., vol. n, No. 379. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 188; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 67. Written in hasty Naskh. Not dated. Probably, 18th century.

### No. 715.

fol. 35; lines 10; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $3\frac{1}{3} \times 2\frac{1}{3}$ .

### تذكرة الطالب

### TADKIRAT AT-TÂLIB.

A rare work by the same author, containing short biographical notices of the *Mukhadramîn*, or those traditionists who, though they lived in the time of the Prophet, did not see him or embraced Islâm after his death.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله المتوحد بكبريائه المتفضل بآلائه ... و بعد فهذا كتاب مختصر في من هو مختصر اوقيل انه مختصر الخ \*

Cf. Hâj Khal., vol. ii, p. 263, where the work is given its full and proper title, viz., تذكرة الطالب المعلم بمن يقال انه مختصر.

In his preface, the author tells us that the present work is the first of its kind, no other work exclusively devoted to accounts of the *Mukhadramîn* traditionists being extant in his time. He further states that, as regards the notices of 42 of the *Mukhadramîn*, he collected the materials from the works of Muslim bin al-Hajjâj (d. A.H. 261 = A.D. 875), Abû 'Amr bin as-Ṣalâh (d. A.H. 643 = A.D. 1245) and 'Abdarrahîm bin Ḥusain al-'Irâqî (d. A.H. 806 = A.D. 1404). These notices are distinguished by the following abbreviations, viz., م for Muslim, ص for Ibn as-Ṣalâh, and عن for Al-'Irâqî. The materials for the remaining notices have been gathered from other sources.

The alphabetical series of proper names begins with الا حنف بن يسير and ends with قيس. It is followed by additional chapters, containing *Kunya*, patronymics, and names of female traditionists, arranged in alphabetical order.

It is stated, in the colophon, that the work was originally compiled in A.H. 793 = A.D. 1391, but that further additions to it were made down to the middle of A.H. 818 = A.D. 1415, when the work was completed in its present final form.

The present copy was transcribed from one written by the author's pupil, 'Umar bin Muḥammad bin 'Umar bin Khidr (d. A.H. 873 = A.D. 1468), at Ḥalab, in A.H. 838 = A.D. 1434.

Clearly written in Naskḥ. Dated, A.H. 1290 = A.D. 1873.

Scribe: أحمد بن محمد صبغة الله.

Some additional notices of *Mukḥadramin*, mostly extracted from the *Taqrīb at-Tahdīb* of Ibn Ḥajar al-'Asqalānī (No. 701 above), are written in the margins of several folios, apparently in the same hand as the text.

The title-page contains a copy of the *Sanad*, which was granted by the author to one of his pupils, 'Umar bin Fahd al-Makkī (d. A.H. 885 = A.D. 1480), and was written in the author's own hand on the copy from which our MS. was transcribed.

### No. 716.

fol. 15 ; lines 19 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4$

الاغتباط بمن رمي بالاختلاط

## AL-IGTIBÂṬ BIMAN RUMIYA BI'L- IKHTILÂṬ.

A tract by the same author, containing notices on those traditionists who are generally regarded as responsible in their old age for a confused narration of Ḥadīṣ.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين ... أما بعد فهذا كتاب جمعته

على حروف المعجم في معرفة من خلط في عمرة من الثقات وغيرهم النح •

The notices are arranged in alphabetical order, beginning with مسكرة بنت عبد الله and ending with a female traditionist ابن بن جمعة. Cf. Berlin, No. 9947. See also Hāj. Khal., vol. i, p. 368; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 67.

The author tells us in the concluding lines that he completed the tract at Ḥalab on the 2nd Jumādā I, A.H. 818 = A.D. 1415.

Written in hasty Naskḥ. Not dated. Probably, 18th century.



## No. 717.

fol. 233; lines 33; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

الإصابة في تمييز الصحابة

**AL-ISĀBAH FĪ TAMYĪZ  
AṢ-ṢAḤĀBAH.**

A well-known biographical dictionary of the companions of the Prophet, complete in five separate volumes.

Author: *Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin 'Alî bin Muḥammad*, called *Ibn Ḥajar al-'Asqalânî* شهاب الدين أحمد بن علي بن محمد الشهير بابن حجر العسقلاني (d. A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 159.

## Vol. I.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي احصي كل شيء عدداً \* الخ

The work has been described in Berlin, No. 9948. For other copies see *Nûr Uṣmâniyah*, Nos. 660–670; *Ḥamîdiyyah*, No. 206; *Ayâ Şûfiyah*, Nos. 2955–2959; *Kopr.* No. 245; *Waliaddîn*, No. 479.

The present volume breaks off abruptly in the middle of the account of زاهر بن الأسود.

A seal bearing the inscription *أبو الفضل ناصر الدين محمد أجمل محمدي* is found on the title-page.

The work has been printed in four volumes, in the *Bibl. Ind. Series*, Calcutta, A.D. 1856–1873.

## No. 718.

fol. 128; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

## Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, beginning with what remains over from the first of the account of زاهر بن الأسود and ending with that of ظالم بن عمرو.

## No. 719.

fol. 245; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III.

The third volume of the same work, beginning with باب العين and breaking off abruptly with the account of قبضة بن وقاص الاسامي.

Foll. 8, 10 and 196 are seriously damaged.

## No. 720.

fol. 224; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. IV.

The fourth volume of the same work, beginning with قبضة and breaking off abruptly in the middle of the account of يوسف الانصاري

## No. 721.

fol. 201; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. V.

The fifth volume of the same work, beginning with what remains over from the fourth of the account of يوسف الانصاري. The alphabetical series of proper names ends on fol. 1<sup>a</sup>, and is followed by a chapter containing *Kunyah*, beginning with ابوامية الفزاري and ending with لم يعنى.

All these five volumes are written by one and the same scribe, in ordinary Naskh, within red-ruled borders. The headings are written in red. Illuminated frontispieces and title-pages of an ordinary kind have been supplied to the first and the second volumes. Not dated. Probably, 17th century.

Water-stained throughout. In several places the ink has corroded the paper.

## No. 722.

fol. 294; lines 31; size  $11 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Vol. I.

The first volume of an old copy of the same work, beginning as usual and ending with حرف الراء.

Written in good Naskh, with a tastefully illuminated title-page. Not dated. Probably, the latter part of the 15th century.

There is a valuable note in the margin of the title-page, a portion of which has unfortunately been cut off by the binder, in which the writer says that the present copy was presented by Al-Malik al-Ashraf Saifaddin Abû'n-Nasr Qâytbâ'î al-Maḥmûdî, as a religious endowment, to the Madrasah of *Bâbassalâm*, a well-known gate of the holy mosque of Mecca. Qâytbâ'î al-Maḥmûdî (A.H. 873-901 = A.D. 1468-1495) was a most accomplished Mamlûk King of Egypt. He erected numerous religious and other public buildings throughout his kingdom, especially in Hijâz, where he constructed an iron pavilion on the sacred tomb of the Prophet; and he rebuilt the great Mosque of Medina, adding to it a separate building for a Madrasah. He also founded the above-mentioned Madrasah of Mecca, to which the present MS. was presented. See *Târikh* Ibn Iyâs, fol. 75<sup>b</sup>-232<sup>b</sup>; *Risâlah* by 'Abdalbâsiṭ, fol. 12<sup>b</sup>-13<sup>a</sup>; and *Husn al-Muḥâḍarah*, fol. 345<sup>a</sup>.

## No. 723.

fol. 293; lines 31; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

Vol. IV.

The fourth and last volume of the same work, from حرف الواو to the end.

In the colophon, the scribe states that the present copy of the work was made from a transcription of the author's autograph copy; and further that the original work contained an additional chapter, designated المبهيات, but that this chapter could not be traced by the copyist of the transcription referred to. The colophon, copied from the above-mentioned transcription, runs thus:—

و هو آخر ما وجدته بخط شيخ الاسلام حافظ العصر ابي الفضل ابن حجر العسقلاني امير المؤمنين في الحديث مصنف الكتاب تغمده الله بالرحمة و الرضوان و اسكنه فسيح الجنان و قد بقي عليه المبهمات و قص منها كثيرا لكنني لم اظفر به الي الآن و عسى ان ظفر به ان شاء الله تعالى و قد نمت الكتاب جميعه في مدة يسيرة جدامن خط مؤلفه \*

Written on thick creamy paper in fair Naskh, with a tastefully illuminated frontispiece, within red-ruled borders. The headings are in red. Dated, the 4th Rabî' II, A.H. 1118 = A.D. 1706.

### No. 724.

fol. 256 ; lines 27 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

تبصير المنتبه بتحرير المشتبه

## TABŞÎR AL-MUNTABIH BITAHRÎR AL-MUSHTABIH.

A dictionary of such names and *Nisbah* of traditionists, as are written in a similar way and liable to be confounded.

By the same Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalanî.

Several folios are wanting at the beginning. The MS. opens with the account of *بانة بنت ابي العاص زوج عبد الوهاب الثقفي*.

The work is an improved and enlarged edition of *Al-Mushtabih* of Ad-Dahabî (No. 709 above). According to the following colophon, the work was completed on the 17th Jumâdâ I, A.H. 816 = A.D. 1413:—

فرغ منه ملخصه و مهذبه الفقير احمد بن علي بن محمد بن محمد  
العسقلاني الشهير بابن حجر في مدة آخرها سبع عشر جمادى الاولى  
سنة ست عشرة و ثمان مائة \*

For a detailed account of the work, as well as its sources, see Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 632. See also *Âsafîyah*, p. 774 ; *Hâj. Khal.*, vol ii, p. 182 ; and *Brock.*, vol. ii, p. 68.

The present copy was transcribed by the author's disciple, Ahmad bin 'Abdarrahmân bin Sulaimân al-Juhanî, who was born in Cairo, A.H. 792 = A.D. 1390, and died in A.H. 875 = A.D. 1470. For his life see *Al-Qabasat-Hâwî*, vol. i. fol. 39<sup>b</sup>.

Written in Naskh, with marginal notes and emendations. Dated the 1st Rabî' II, A.H. 841 = A.D. 1437. Slightly worm-eaten.

No. 725.

fol. 50; lines 24; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another incomplete copy of the same work, ending with a portion of the chapter: حرف الصاد المهملة.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله جامع الناس ليوم لا ريب فيه الخ \*

Written in Arabian Naskh. Foll. 47-50 are supplied in a later hand. Not dated. Apparently, 19th century.

No. 726.

fol. 13; lines 25; size  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5 \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

المرحمة الغيثية بالترجمة الليثية

AL-MARḤAMAT AL-ĠAIṢĪYAH BI'T-TARJAMAT AL-LAIṢĪYAH.

Life of Imâm Abû'l-Hâriṣ Laiṣ bin Sa'd al-Fahmî al-Fârisî, with a collection of traditions narrated by him and called عوالي الحديث.

By the same Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalânî.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي فضل بعض خلقه على بعض درجات .....  
 اما بعد فان جماعة من الاخوان التمسوا افراد مختصر من اخبار فقيه الديار  
 المصرية ابي الحارث الليث بن سعد و شيئاً من عوالي حديثه تذكرة لعهد  
 و تبصرة لمن يخفى عليه حال من قبله الخ \*

Laiṣ bin Sa'd al-Fahmî, the great jurist and traditionist of Egypt, who derived his origin from an Iṣfahân family, was born in Egypt, A.H. 94 = A.D. 712. In A.H. 113 = A.D. 731, being then twenty years of age, he made a pilgrimage to Mecca, and heard traditions delivered by Nâfi' (d. A.H. 117 = A.D. 735), Zuhri (d. A.H. 124 = A.D. 742), 'Atâ

bin Abî Rabâh (d. A.H. 114 = A.D. 732) and other eminent traditionists of Hijâz. He also travelled to 'Irâq, and heard traditions narrated by Hishâm bin 'Urwah (d. A.H. 146 = A.D. 763). Laïṣ bin Sa'd studied Ḥadīṣ under not less than fifty Tâbi'în (followers of the companions of the Prophet). His credibility as a traditionist and jurist is fully recognised. Imâm Shâfi'î said of him: "Laïṣ bin Sa'd was a more learned jurist than Imâm Mâlik; but his disciples and friends could not exalt him sufficiently." He was also noted for his generosity and liberality. He enjoyed a yearly income of five thousand *dīnār*; and this sum he spent in gifts and other charitable ways. He died in Egypt on Friday, the 15th of Sha'bân, A.H. 175 = A.D. 791. For accounts of his life see *Husn al-Muhâdarah*, fol. 138<sup>b</sup>; *Tadkirat al-Huffâẓ*, vol. i, p. 202; *Al-Ansâb* by As-Sam'ânî, fol. 434<sup>b</sup>; *Al-Ikmâl*, fol. 180<sup>b</sup>; *Al-Mugnî*, fol. 84<sup>b</sup>; *Al-Kâshif*, fol. 113<sup>b</sup>; and *Ibn Khallikân* (De Slane's translation), vol. ii, p. 543.

A copy of the work is noticed in Berlin, No. 10121. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 70; and *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. v, p. 491.

Written in Naskh, with occasional rubrics.

Dated, A.H. 848 = A.D. 1445.

The present copy was collated with the original, at the shrine of Imâm Laïṣ, as stated in the following note in the margin of the last folio:—

بلغ مقبلته عند ضريح الامام الليث

No. 727.

fol. 309; lines 27; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

المعجم

## AL-MU'JAM.

A biographical dictionary of the male and female traditionists, under whom the author received his education, and from whom he obtained *Sanad*.

Author: Najmaddîn 'Umar bin Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Fahd al-Makkî al-Aṣarî ash-Shâfi'î نجم الدين عمر بن محمد بن محمد بن فهد المكي الاثري الشافعي. He was born at Mecca in A.H. 812 = A.D. 1409. After learning the Qurân by heart, and being initiated in the various branches of Muhammadan literature by his father, Taqiaddîn Muḥammad (d. A.H. 871 = A.D. 1466), he travelled to Egypt, Syria and Palestine, where he attended the lectures of numerous tradition-

ists and obtained their *Sanad*, which he subsequently arranged in book-form. The number of his teachers or *Shaikhs*, whose biographies are contained in the present work, surpassed eleven hundred. Besides the present work, our author compiled a supplement to the historical work by Taqiaddin Muhammad bin Ahmad al-Fâsî (d. A.H. 832 = A.D. 1429), entitled *العقد الثمين في تاريخ البلد الامين*. He died on Friday, the 7th Ramadân, A.H. 885 = A.D. 1480. For his life see *Al-Qabas al-Hâwî*, vol. ii, fol. 9<sup>b</sup>.

Some folios are wanting at the beginning. The present copy opens abruptly with the words: *و تفقه بالبدر محمود العجلوني و اخذ عن خاله*, *الشمس العربي*, which are immediately followed by the life of *ابراهيم بن يونس بن حسين بن علي*. It ends with the life of *يونس بن حسين بن علي*. *بن محمد بن زكريا الزبيدي*.

The work was completed at Mecca, in A.H. 861 = A.D. 1457; and the present copy was transcribed by the author's son, 'Abdal'azîz bin 'Umar bin Muhammad bin Muhammad bin Fahd al-Makkî (d. A.H. 921 = A.D. 1515), in A.H. 906 = A.D. 1500, as stated in the following lines at the end:—

و قد انتهي الغرض مما اردت جمعه من مشايخي الذين سمعت منهم  
اولجازو لي الرواية عنهم ..... و كان الفراغ من تسويد ذلك في اخر يوم  
الخميس حادي عشر شوال سنة احدى و ستين و ثمان مائة بمفرلذا بمكة  
المشرفة تجاه الكعبة المعظمة ..... و كان الفراغ من هذه النسخة المباركة  
في يوم الخميس تاسع عشرين ربيع الثاني سنة ست و تسعمائة بمفرلذا  
بمكة المشرفة و كتبه ابن مؤلفه الفقير الى لطف الله و عونه ابو الخير و  
ابو فارس محمد المدعو عبدالعزيز بن محمد المدعو عمر بن محمد بن  
محمد بن ابي الخير محمد بن فهد الهاشمي العلوي المكي الشافعي \*

For another copy of the work see Berlin, No. 10131. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 175.

Foll. 306<sup>a</sup>–309<sup>b</sup> contain a list of the *Sanad*, which were granted to our author by his *Shaikhs*.

Written in fair *Naskh*, with numerous lacunae throughout. The headings are in red.

In a note in the margin of fol. 305<sup>b</sup>, Muhammad bin 'Abdallâh bin Humaid al-Hanbalî (d. A.H. 1295 = A.D. 1878) tells us that, in A.H. 1285 = A.D. 1868, he extracted considerable material from this book for his work, entitled *السحب الرابطة علي فرائج الحنابلة* (No. 785 below).

No. 728.

foll. 8 ; lines 23 ; size  $7 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $5 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

الإلحاقات

## AL-ILHÂQÂT.

A tract containing eleven *Sanad*, granted to 'Umar bin Muḥammad bin Fahd al-Makkî (d. A.H. 885 = A.D. 1480) by different *Shaikhs*. Each *Sanad* is followed by a list of the names of those scholars, from whom the *Shaikh* himself had received *Sanad*. All the *Sanad* are dated A.H. 839 = A.D. 1435.

The present copy is defective at the beginning. It opens abruptly with the latter portion of the list of the names attached to the sixth *Sanad*, beginning with زيد بن غيث العجلوني.

We learn from *Al-Qabas al-Hâwî*, vol. ii, fol. 11<sup>a</sup>, that 'Umar bin Fahd had collected his *Sanad* in book-form ; and it is probable that the present tract is a supplement to that collection, as the word الإلحاقات suggests.

The present copy was transcribed at Mecca by Aḥmad bin .... bin 'Abdallah al-Aṣari, in A.H. 899 = A.D. 1493, as stated in the following colophon :—

فرغ نقلا و ترتيبا لغالب هذه الإلحاقات العبد الفقير الى رحمة الله  
الغني احمد بن ..... بن عبد الله الاثري بمكة المشرفة بصفح ابي قبيس  
في ربيع الاول سنة ٨٩٩ احسن الله ختامها \*

Written in bad Naskh.

In a note written in a different hand in the margin of fol. 1<sup>a</sup>, the tract is wrongly described as a table of contents of the biographical work, entitled الضوء اللامع في القرن التاسع.

No. 729.

foll. 45 ; lines 17 ; size  $7 \times 5$  ;  $5 \times 4$ .

[ أسماء الرجال ]

## [ASMÂ' AR-RIJÂL.]

A list of the names, arranged in alphabetical order, of the *Shaikhs* from whom the following traditionists got permission to narrate *Hadîṣ* :—



1. Radiaddīn Ibrāhīm bin Muḥammad at-Tabarī (*d.* A.H. 722 = A.D. 1322. See *Ad-Durar al-Kāminah*, vol. i, fol. 15<sup>b</sup>).
2. Ṣalāḥaddīn Muḥammad bin Abī 'Umar al-Maqdisī (*d.* A.H. 780 = A.D. 1378. See *Ad-Durar al-Kāminah*, vol. ii, fol. 98<sup>b</sup>).
3. 'Ā'ishah bint Muḥammad bin 'Abdalḥādī (*d.* A.H. 816 = A.D. 1413. See *Al-Mu'jam*, by Ibn Fahd, fol. 97<sup>a</sup>).
4. Ruqaiyah bint Yaḥyā bin 'Abdassalām (*d.* A.H. 815 = A.D. 1412. See *Al-Mu'jam*, by Ibn Fahd, fol. 85<sup>a</sup>).
5. Abū't-Tāhir Muḥammad bin Muḥammad, called Ibn al-Kuwaik (*d.* A.H. 821 = A.D. 1418. See *Al-Qabas al-Hāwī*, vol. ii, fol. 104<sup>b</sup>).
6. Al-Jamāl 'Abdallāh bin 'Alī al-Qalānisī (*d.* A.H. 817 = A.D. 1414. See *As-Suḥub al-Wābilah*, fol. 80<sup>a</sup>).
7. 'Abdarrahmān bin Muḥammad bin Ṭulūbgā bin 'Abdallāh as-Saifi (*d.* A.H. 825 = A.D. 1422. See *Al-Mu'jam*, by Ibn Fahd, fol. 111<sup>b</sup>).
8. Muḥammad bin Abī Bakr, called Ibn Jamā'ah (*d.* A.H. 819 = A.D. 1416. See *Al-Qabas al-Hāwī*, vol. ii, fol. 49<sup>b</sup>).
9. Abū Bakr bin al-Ḥusain al-Marāgī (*d.* A.H. 816 = A.D. 1413. See *Al-Mu'jam*, by Ibn Fahd, fol. 61<sup>a</sup>).

In the following note at the beginning, the authorship of the present work is ascribed to Shamsaddīn Abū'l Khair Muḥammad bin 'Abdarrahmān as-Sakhāwī (*d.* A.H. 902 = A.D. 1497):—

اما بعد فقد قرأت بخط المحدث شمس الدين السخاوي ما صورته  
و بعد فهذا حرز ثبت فيه اسماء جماعة اجازوا للرضي الطبري و الصلاح  
ابن ابي عمرو عايشة ابنة ابن عبد الهادي و رقية ابنة يحيى بن عبد السلام  
المدنية و ابي الطاهر ابن الكويك و الجمال عبد الله الحنبلي سبط  
القلانسي و عبد الرحمن بن محمد بن طولوبغا و العلامة العز محمد بن  
ابي بكر ابن جماعة و العلامة الزين ابي بكر بن الحسين المراغي غير  
ملتزم الاستيعاب و لا ان بعضهم لم يسمع علي بعضهم \*

The names of the Shaikhs, contained in this alphabetical list, begin with Ibrāhīm bin Aḥmad, called Ibn Aminaddawlah, and end with Yūsuf bin Mu'ammār, called Ibn al-Fākhir.

Fol. 45<sup>a</sup> contains another short list, compiled by Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Alī al-Fāsi (*d.* A.H. 832 = A.D. 1429), of the names of the Shaikhs, who granted permission for transmitting Ḥadīṣ to most of the traditionists of Egypt.

Written in rough Naskh. Water-stained throughout. Foll. 29-32 have been rendered illegible. Not dated. Probably, 16th century.

No. 730.

foll. 156; lines 21; size  $9 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7 \times 4$ .

اسماء الرجال

## ASMÂ' AR-RIJÂL.

A work containing biographical notices of those traditionists whose names occur in the same author's work, entitled جامع الصحاح, also known as مجمع بحار الأنوار في غرائب التنزيل و لطائف الأخبار, a well-known dictionary of the rare words used in the Qurân and traditions.

Neither the title of the work nor the author's name are mentioned in the text. In the following anonymous note on the title-page, it is suggested that the work is by Muḥammad bin Ṭāhir aṣ-Ṣiddiqī al-Fattanī (*d.* A.H. 986=A.D. 1578), and entitled أسماء رجال جامع الصحاح —

هذه النسخة في أسماء رجال كتاب جامع الصحاح و اظن مؤلفها  
الشيخ محمد [بن] طاهر الفتني مؤلف كتاب جامع البحار \*

Though the biographers of Muḥammad bin Ṭāhir al-Fattanī do not enumerate the present work in the list of his compilations, there is every reason to believe that he is the author. He is certainly the author of the well-known dictionary mentioned above (مجمع البحار), to which he refers on fol. 195<sup>b</sup> in the following terms:—

و قد ذكرنا ذلك في خاتمة مجمع البحار

Besides this, in the preface, he praises his teacher, Shaikh 'Alī bin Ḥusāmaddin al-Muttaqī (*d.* A.H. 975=A.D. 1567); and we know from the Akhbār al-Akhyār (p. 322) that no work of Al-Fattanī is without a eulogy of this teacher. For the life of Al-Fattanī see Lib. Cat. vol. v, part ii, No. 315.

Beginning:—

نحمدك اللهم ان رفعت اعلام هذا الدين العفيفي علي كواهل  
ائمة السفة الغراء الخ \*

In the preface, the author tells us that it was while he was studying Ḥadīṣ under Shaikh 'Alī al-Muttaqī that he formed the project of compiling the present work, and began to collect materials. He further proceeds to tell us that when he had completed it, he was

anxious to find out some proper person to whom he might suitably dedicate the work. Meanwhile, he was summoned to court by the reigning emperor, who received him with marked respect; and thus our author got an opportunity to present his work personally to that emperor. The latter's name is not mentioned in the dedication; but evidently he is Akbar the Great (A.H. 963-1014=A.D. 1556-1605), who, at the time of his conquest of Gujârât, received our author in audience with much respect and kindness. See *Akhbâr al-Akhyâr*, p. 322; *Subhat al-Marjân*, p. 43; *Ithâf an-Nubalâ*, p. 397; *Ma'âsir al-Kirâm*, fol. 85<sup>b</sup>; *Hadâ'iq at-Hanafiyah*, p. 385; and *An-Nûr as-Sâfir*, fol. 183<sup>b</sup>.

The work is arranged in three *Faṣl*, the first of which, consisting of several *Anwâ'*, is chiefly occupied with a short biography of the Prophet. The second, extending only to two folios, contains some account of certain other prophets. The third *Faṣl* is divided into two *Naw'*, the first of which deals mainly with the ten most eminent companions of the Prophet, called العشرة المبشرة; the second, which forms the bulk of the work, comprises notices of other male and female companions of the Prophet, their followers (تابعين), and other traditionists, arranged in alphabetical order.

Written in fair Naskh, but with numerous clerical errors. The headings are in red.

A note on the title-page, by 'Abdarrahmân bin Muḥammad Aslam al-Hanafî, a former owner of the MS., tells us that it came into his possession at Aurangâbâd in A.H. 1147=A.D. 1734. Hence we cannot accept the statement contained in a note, written in another hand, at the end, to the effect that the present copy was transcribed in A.H. 1148=A.D. 1735. The general appearance of the MS. suggests, however, that it was written towards the end of the 17th century.

The present copy contains a table of contents at the beginning.

The title-page contains a short biography of the author, extracted from the *Akhbâr al-Akhyâr*.

### No. 731.

fol. 120; lines 19; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $5 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

المغني في أسماء الرجال

### AL-MUGNÎ FÎ ASMÂ' AR-RIJÂL.

An orthographical dictionary, by the author of the preceding work, of those proper names and *Nisbah*, especially those of tradition-

ists, which are written in a similar way and are therefore liable to be confounded, accompanied by occasional short biographical notices

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذى فضل ببنى آدم بتعليم الاسماء النخ \*

The work is arranged alphabetically; and under each letter, following the proper names, there is a separate section for *Nisbah*. The last two folios contain brief notices of the Prophet, his four Caliphs, the well-known four Sunnite Imâms, and the authors of the six canonical books of Hadîs.

For other copies of the work see Âṣafîyah, p. 788; and Bûhâr, No. 242.

Written in fair Naskh, within double red-ruled borders. Not dated. Probably, the latter part of the 17th century.

A seal bearing the inscription *أبو المكارم عفي عنه*, dated A.H. 1197 = A.D. 1783, is found on the title-page.

The work has been twice lithographed at Delhi, viz., in A.D. 1873 and 1891.

## No. 732.

fol. 243; lines 25; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

## الاکمال فی اسماء الرجال

AL IKMÂL FÎ ÂSMA' AR-RIJAL.

A biographical dictionary of those traditionists and eminent scholars whose names are mentioned by At-Tibrîzî (who flourished in the first half of the 8th century of the Hijrah) in his *Mishkât al-Masâbîh*.

Author: 'Abdalḥaqq bin Saifaddīn ad-Dihlawī سیف بن عبدالحق  
الدين الدهلوي (*d.* A.H. 1052=A.D. 1642). For his life see Lib. Cat.,  
vol. vi, No. 490.

**Beginning :—**

الحمد لله الذي بعث محمدا صلى الله عليه وسلم الى كافة الناس النجى \*

It is stated in the preface that the author compiled the present work after completing his well-known Persian commentary on the *Mishkât al-Maṣâbîḥ*, entitled *لمعات التنقيح في شرح مشكاة المصابيح*.

The preface contains no account of the plan followed; but the main body of the work is arranged alphabetically, and this is preceded by short biographical accounts of the four early Caliphs and the wives and descendants of the Prophet. The alphabetical series begins

on fol. 30<sup>b</sup> with *أبو اللحم* and ends on fol. 220<sup>a</sup> with *يسيرة*. It is followed by a supplement, designated *تذييل في اصحاب الكتب*, containing notices of some eminent scholars, beginning with *امام مالك بن* and ending with *ابو جعفر احمد بن محمد بن سلامة الطحاوي*.

The work is not mentioned in any catalogue; but it is commonly met with in India.

The present copy was transcribed at the request of the founder of the library, in A.H. 1297 = A.D. 1879.

Written in neat Naskh, but with numerous clerical errors and short lacunae. The headings are in red.

Scribe: *أغا محمد هادي بن آغا كلب علي*.

### No. 733.

fol. 28; lines 21; size 9 × 6; 6 × 4.

(A MS. containing two separate works, bound together.)

fol. 1<sup>b</sup>—15<sup>b</sup>.

I.

[رسالة في رجال الصحيحين]

[RISÂLAH FÎ RIJÂL AŞ-ŞAḤÎḤAIN.]

An anonymous tract, containing an alphabetical list of the names of those companions of the Prophet whose narratives are found in the *Ṣaḥiḥ Bukhârî* and the *Ṣaḥiḥ Muslim*.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين ..... باب اسماء الصحابة  
الذين اخرج عنهم في الصحيحين النح •

The author, who does not reveal his name, completed the work in Jumâdâ I, A.H. 1048 = A.D. 1638, according to the following statement at the end:—

• وقع الاتمام في اوائل جمادى الاول سنة ١٠٤٨ •

Written in fair Naskh, with occasional rubrics.

fol. 16<sup>a</sup>—28<sup>b</sup>.

II.

طبقات الرواة ومناديق الحكاة

ṬABAQÂT AR-RUWÂT WA  
ŞANÂDÎQ AL-ḤUKÂT.

Another tract, containing names of those companions of the Prophet by whom traditions were narrated.

Author: Muṣṭafâ bin Ḥamzah bin Ibrâhîm مصطفى بن حمزة بن إبراهيم  
أبراهيم.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... باب شدد الأحاديث المروية عن رسول  
الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بعيد عن الامكان حصرة غير ان جماعة من اهل  
العلم بالغوا في تتبعها و حصروا ما امكنهم الخ \*

The work consists of several *Bâb*, each of which contains the names, arranged alphabetically, of those companions who narrate a given number of Ḥadīṣ. Only those companions are omitted (380, in all) who narrated but a single Ḥadīṣ, as the author tells us in the following concluding lines:—

اصحاب الواحد من الرجال و النساء ثلاث مائة و ثمانون و نيفا  
شخصا لكن تركتها خوفا من الاطالة و الملل \*

In the colophon, we are told that the present work is an extract from the *Talqîh* of Ibn al-Jawzî (d. A.H. 597 = A.D. 1200):—

هذه منقولة من كتاب التلخيص للشيخ الامام العالم العلامة جمال الدين  
أبي الفرج عبدالرحمن بن علي بن محمد بن الجوزي \*

Both the above tracts are written in the same hand

### No. 734.

fol. 30; lines 25; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $6 \times 4$ .

منتخب الاسانيد

## MUNTAKHAB AL-ASÂNĪD.

In this work the author, 'Īsâ al-Ja'farî, gives a list of the numerous books which his Shaikh, Shamsaddîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin 'Alâ'addîn al-Bâbilî al-Qâhirî ash-Shâfi'î (d. A.H. 1077 = A.D. 1666; see *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, vol. iv, p. 39), read under his various teachers, together with their *Isnâd* and occasional references to their lives.

The full title of the work, as stated at the end, is: منتخب الاسانيد  
في وصل المصنفات و الاجزاء و المسانيد

Beginning :—

وصلّى الله علي سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه و سلم - نحمدك  
 اللهم يا من وصل من انقطع اليه فاتصل سنده بالعروة الوثقى ..... و بعد فلم  
 تزل سفة الاسناد في هذه الامة يمتطي الي غرائبها غوارب الاغتراب الخ \*

The author, whose full name is Abû Maktûm 'Îsâ bin Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Âmir al-Maġribî al-Ja'farî ابو مكتوم عيسى بن محمد بن محمد بن أحمد بن عامر المغربي الجعفري, was born at Zawâwah (in Morocco). He travelled to Algeria, where he studied under Abû's-Ṣalâḥ 'Alî bin 'Abdalwâḥid al-Anṣârî (d. A.H. 1057 = A.D. 1647); and having married his daughter, he remained with him more than ten years. On the death of his wife and father-in-law, he left Algeria for Tunis, where he read under several distinguished scholars. In A.H. 1062 = A.D. 1652, he made a pilgrimage to Mecca, where he stayed in the Dâ'ûdiyyah monastery until the end of A.H. 1063 = A.D. 1653. Afterwards, he made a journey to Egypt, where he attended the lectures of Aḥmad al-Khafâjî (d. A.H. 1069 = A.D. 1659), Muḥammad ash-Shawbarî (d. A.H. 1069 = A.D. 1659), Ash-Shabramallisî (d. A.H. 1087 = A.D. 1676) and others. He then revisited Mecca, where he settled permanently, and served as a teacher in the Madrasah attached to the *Masjid al-Harâm*. Besides the present work, he wrote مقاليد الاسانيد, a treatise containing biographical notices of his Mâlikî Shaikhs. He died at Mecca in A.H. 1080 = A.D. 1669. See *Khulâṣat al-Aḡar*, vol. iii, p. 240.

The author tells us in the preface that, in A.H. 1070 = A.D. 1659, with a number of other students, he read several books under the above-mentioned Shamsaddîn al-Bâbilî, who granted them all a general permission to transmit his teaching and writings to others. At the request of his fellow-students, he wrote this work, in which are collected the best *Isnâd* of the afore-said Shaikh.

Written in fair Naskḥ.

Not dated. Probably, 18th century.



## No. 735.

fol. 47; lines 21; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

## الفوائد الدراري

## AL-FAWÂ'ID AD-DARÂRÎ.

Life of Abû 'Abdallah Muḥammad bin Isma'îl al-Ju'fî al-Bukhârî (*d.* A.H. 256=A.D. 870), with a bibliographical account of his works.

Author: Isma'îl bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdalhâdî bin 'Abdalḡanî al-Jarrâhî aṣh-Shâfi'î al-'Ijlawnî بن عبد الهادي بن عبد الغني الجراحي الشافعي العجلوني. He was born at 'Ijlawn, a village in Syria, A.H. 1087=A.D. 1676. In A.H. 1100=A.D. 1688, he made a journey to Damascus, where he studied under several scholars, such as Shaikh 'Abdalḡanî an-Nâbulusî (*d.* A.H. 1143=A.D. 1731), Abû'l-Mawâhib al-Ḥanbalî (*d.* A.H. 1126=A.D. 1714), Aḥmad al-Ġazzî (*d.* A.H. 1143=A.D. 1731), 'Abdallâh al-'Ijlawnî (*d.* A.H. 1112=A.D. 1700), Yûnus al-Misrî (*d.* A.H. 1120=A.D. 1708) and 'Abdarrahîm al-Kâbulî (*d.* A.H. 1135=A.D. 1722). He soon acquired a considerable knowledge of various branches of Muhammadan literature, especially of Ḥadîṣ, on which subject he compiled several useful works. For a long time he served as a professor in the Madrasah attached to the Umawî Mosque at Damascus, and died in the month of Muḥarram, A.H. 1162=A.D. 1748. See *Silk ad-Durar*, vol. i, pp. 259-272; and *Tâj at-Tabaqât*, vol. xii, part ii, fol. 373<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله العالم بجميع الاشياء جملة و تفصيلا الخ \*

The work is divided into four chapters, as follows:—

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>. الباب الاول في بيان مولد الاصم البخاري و بدء امره و نشأته وفي بيان نسبه \*

Fol. 9<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثاني في بيان رحلته الواسعة لاخذ العلم من الاقطار الشاسعة و بيان شيوخه \*

Fol. 17<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثالث في ما ورد في اهل الحديث و منهم البخاري.

Fol. 23<sup>a</sup>. الباب الرابع في بيان تصانيفه المفيدة

Written in ordinary Naskh, with marginal notes and emendations. Dated, A.H. 1151=A.D. 1739.

The present copy was read before the author three times, as appears from the following note on fol. 23<sup>a</sup>:—

بلغ مقابلة و قراءة علي مؤلفه حفظه الله تعالى اولا و ثانيا و ثالثا \*



No. 736.

fol. 10; lines 13-15; size 9 × 5; 6 × 4.

المنظومه في اسماء اهل بدر

AL-MANZŪMAH FĪ ASMĀ'  
AHLI BADR.

A versified tract, containing the names of those companions of the Prophet who took part in the battle of Badr.

Author: Aḥmad bin 'Alī al-'Uṣmānī al-Manīnī العثماني المنيني. He was born at Manīn on the 12th Muḥarram, A.H. 1089 = A.D. 1678. At the age of thirteen years, he went to Damascus, where he studied under several scholars; and he was then appointed professor in the Madrasahs, 'Adiliyah, Sulaimāniyah and As-Samīṣāṭiyah. Subsequently, he held the post of Qāḍī at Qārā, and then the post of Khatīb in the Umawī Mosque of Damascus. He composed about twelve hundred verses, and produced several valuable books. Besides the three works mentioned in Brock., vol. ii, p. 282, the following compositions of his are enumerated in the Silk ad-Durar, vol. i, p. 135:—

وفتح القريب شرح النموذج اللبيب; النموذج اللبيب في خصائص العجيب;  
القول المرغوب; النسمات السعوية في مدح خير البرية; شرح رسالة قاسم بن قطلوبغا;  
بلغة المحتاج في مناسك الحاج; القول الموجز في حل الالف; فتح المغان; العقد المنظم  
افلاء الدراري في شرح; الفوائد السنية في الفوائد النحوية; مطلع النيرين  
صحيح البخاري (left incomplete).

He died on the 13th Jumādā II, A.H. 1172 = A.D. 1759. See Silk ad-Durar, vol. i, p. 133; and Tāj at-Tabaqāt, vol. xii, part ii, fol. 114<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

يقول أحمد أبو العباس من بالمنيني شاع بين الناس

The tract concludes thus:—

والحمد لله علي التوفيق لجمع هذه علي التحقيق

Written in fair Naskh. Not dated. Probably, 19th century.

No. 737.

foll. 15; lines 17; size  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{3}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

حباب الاحباب

## HIBÂB AL-AHBÂB.

A short tract, containing a mere alphabetical list of the names of those companions of the Prophet whose fathers also enjoyed the companionship of the Prophet, taken chiefly from الاستيعاب في معرفة الاصحاب (No. 692 above), beginning with ابوبكر عبدالله بن ابي قحافة and ending with يوسف بن عبد الله بن سلام.

Author: Muḥammad Abû Bakr bin 'Abdarrahmân محمد ابو بكر. The exact years in which our author flourished cannot be traced.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي شرف الانسان و خصصهم ببدايع الايامي و روائع  
الاحسان الخ \*

Written in ordinary Naskh. Not dated; 19th century.

## SHÎ'AH TRADITIONISTS.

No. 738.

foll. 210; lines 15; size  $10\frac{1}{3} \times 7$ ;  $8 \times 4$ .

كتاب الرجال

## KITÂB AR-RIJÂL.

A most reliable biographical dictionary of the Shî'ah traditionists, edited and re-arranged in strict alphabetical order by Muḥammad Taqî'al-Khâdim al-Ansârî.

Author: Abû'l-'Abbâs Aḥmad bin 'Alî bin Aḥmad bin al-'Abbâs-an-Najâshî ابو العباس احمد بن علي بن احمد بن العباس النجاشي, the

great Shī'ah traditionist, who was born in A.H. 372=A.D. 983, and died at Matrâbâd in A.H. 450=A.D. 1058. See *Khulâṣat al-Aqwâl*, fol. 13<sup>b</sup>; *Naqd ar-Rijâl*, fol. 19<sup>a</sup>; *Manhaj al-Maqâl*, fol. 25<sup>a</sup>; *Muntaha'l-Maqâl*, fol. 25<sup>b</sup>; *Nadd al-Idâh*, p. 32.

The editor's preface begins:—

الحمد لله على ما وهب ..... انا العبد ابن ابي المباني محمد  
تقي الخادم الانصاري مع تضييع متاعي و انخفاض شراعي و قصر باعي  
تغوصت في لجة بحر الفياشي مارأيت لتحصيل المرام احسن من الفياشي  
فرتبته على ترتيب حروف الهجاء ليسرع في حصوله الخ \*

The work begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلواته على سيدنا محمد النبي و اهل بيته  
الطاهرين الخ \*

The author, in a short preface, tells us that when he came to know that some opponents of the Shī'ah sect were ignorantly reproaching them with having no authoritative evidence as to the origin of their faith and beliefs, he determined to compile the present biographical dictionary, dealing with Shī'ah traditionists and authors, with an enumeration of their works as far as he could trace them.

The work is arranged alphabetically, except that the names of a few companions of the Prophet and of 'Alī have been placed first. The alphabetical series of proper names begins on fol. 5<sup>a</sup> with أم بن and ends on fol. 207<sup>a</sup> with يسين الضربور; and it is followed by *Kunyah* beginning with ابويوب الانباري and ending with المكفوف ابويحيى.

For another copy of the work see *Âsafiyah*, p. 780. See also *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 116<sup>b</sup>.

Written in Naskh, with a few marginal notes and emendations. The headings are in red. Fol. 98<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Dated, A.H. 1292=A.D. 1875.

Scribe: فضل علي الرضوي.

The title-page contains a short biography of the author.

Nineteen fly-leaves at the end contain miscellaneous notes and extracts from various books.

No. 739.

foll. 96; lines 23; size  $10\frac{1}{3} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

خلاصة الاقوال في معرفة الرجال

KHULÂṢAT AL-AQWÂL FÎ MA'RIFAT  
AR-RIJÂL.

A short biographical dictionary of the Shî'ah traditionists.

Author: Jamâladdîn Ḥasan bin Yûsuf bin 'Alî bin al-Muṭahhar al-Hillî جمال الدين حسن بن يوسف بن علي بن المطهر الحلي.

The author, Al-Hillî, a great Shî'ah jurist, was born on the 19th Ramadân, A.H. 648=A.D. 1250. In the present work, on foll. 15<sup>a</sup>-16<sup>a</sup>, he gives us a short autobiography, accompanied by a list of the works, about sixty in number, which he had compiled prior to the composition of the present work. According to the Majâlis al-Mû'minîn, p. 276, he ably and successfully represented the Shî'ah sect in a religious debate which took place before Sultân Muḥammad Khudâ Bandah Ūljâ'itû, the King of Persia (A.H. 693-706=A.D. 1294-1307); who, as a result of his arguments, proclaimed himself a Shî'ah. Our author died on the 21st Muḥarram, A.H. 726=A.D. 1325. See Muntaha'l-Maqâl, fol. 73<sup>b</sup>; Naqd ar-Rijâl, fol. 61<sup>a</sup>; Manhaj al-Maqâl, fol. 92<sup>a</sup>; Ḥabîb as-Siyar, vol. iii, p. 112; and Majâlis al-Mû'minîn, p. 276.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله مرشد عبادة الى سبيل السداد و هاديهم الى طريق النفع

في المعاش و المعاد الخ \*

The author tells us in the preface that numerous biographical works had been written, dealing with the Shî'ah traditionists, but that they were either over-concise, or more diffuse in treatment than the present work. He further proceeds to say that he has dealt in a concise but efficient fashion with only those traditionists who are unanimously recognised either as wholly reliable or wholly unreliable. For that class of traditionists whose reliability is doubtful, he refers to another more comprehensive work of his, entitled كشف المقال في معرفة الرجال.

The work is divided into two *Qism* and a *Khâtimah*. The first *Qism* (foll. 1<sup>b</sup>-63<sup>a</sup>) deals with reliable, and the second (foll. 64<sup>b</sup>-89<sup>a</sup>) with unreliable traditionists. The *Khâtimah* is subdivided into eight sections, termed نائذة.

For other copies of the work see Berlin, No. 9926; Bûhâr, No. 277; and Paris, No. 1108. See also *Kashf al-Huuh*, fol. 56<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 164.

Written in fair Naskh. Our copy contains marginal notes said to have been transcribed at Lahore, in A.H. 1023=A.D. 1614, from a copy of the work belonging to a certain Hâjî Naṣrâ, as stated in the following note at the end:—

كتب اكثر حواشيه على طريق الاستعجال العبد المذنب الراجي الى  
رحمة ربه الغني ابو الحسن محمد بن المستغني عفي عنهما في بلدة  
لاهور من نسخة الفاضل التقي النقي حلجي فصرا سلمه الله في ٢ ربيع  
الاول سنة ١٠٢٣ •

Scribe: محمد امين المستغني.

Not dated; but the above-mentioned marginal notes were transcribed in A.H. 1023=A.D. 1614.

Slightly worm-eaten.

#### No. 740.

fol. 174; lines 19; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ ;  $6 \times 4$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, agreeing in all respects with the preceding.

Foll. 36 and 37 have been misplaced after foll. 32 and 40, respectively.

Written in *Ninn-Shikastah*, with a few marginal notes. Dated, A.H. 1126=1714.

Scribe: جلال الدين محمد.

#### No. 741.

fol. 257; lines 12; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $5 \times 3$ .

تلخيص الاقوال في تحقيق الرجال

### TALKHÎŞ AL-AQWÂL FÎ TAḤQÎQ AR-RIJÂL.

A biographical dictionary of eminent Shī'ah traditionists.

Author: Mirzâ Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm al-Astrâbâdî  
ميرزا محمد بن علي بن ابراهيم الاسترابادي. He died at Mecca in A.H.

1028=A.D. 1619. For his life see Naqd ar-Rijâl, fol. 202<sup>a</sup>; and Khulâsat al-Aḡar, vol. iv, p. 46.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله على عبادة الدين اصطفى اما بعد فهذا كتاب تلخيص  
الاقوال في تحقيق احوال الرجال قد اثبت فيه الاسماء على ترتيب الحروف  
المعجم مراعيًا للاول ثم الثاني و هكذا الخ \*

The work has been fully described in Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 634. See also India Office, No. 716; Āṣafīyah, p. 776; Brock., vol. ii, p. 385; and Kashf al-Hujub, fol. 39<sup>a</sup>.

Written in elegant Naskh, with a few marginal notes. The headings are in red. Dated, A.H. 1047=A.D. 1637.

The first and the last two folios are supplied in a later hand. Foll. 251-253 have been placed upside down.

Two seals bearing the inscription سيد محمد عباس موسوي, dated A.H. 1262=A.D. 1847, are found on a fly-leaf at the beginning.

### No. 742.

fol. 392; lines 25; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $8 \times 4$ .

منهج المقال في تحقيق احوال الرجال

## MANHAJ AL-MAQÂL FÎ TAḤQÎQ AḤWÂL AR-RIJÂL.

Another biographical dictionary of the Shī'ah traditionists, compiled on a more comprehensive scale by the same author.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله المتعالي في عزجلاله عن الاشباه و النظائر الخ \*

The work is also called مجمع الاقوال في تحقيق احوال الرجال. See Kashf al-Hujub, fol. 130<sup>a</sup>. The work has been fully described in Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 635. See also Râmpûr, p. 139; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 385.

The present copy was transcribed at Najaf in A.H. 1044=A.D. 1634. Written in good minute Naskh, with a tastefully illuminated but faded frontispiece, within gold and blue ruled borders. Fol. 262<sup>a</sup> is blank.

Scribe: اسمعيل بن سالم النجفي.

## No. 743.

fol. 260 ; lines 21 ; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

نقد الرجال

## NAQD AR-RIJÂL.

A biographical dictionary of the Shî'ah traditionists.

Author: Muṣṭafâ bin al-Ḥusain at-Tafrîshî al-Ḥusainî مصطفى بن الحسين التفريشي الحسيني.

The author, At-Tafrîshî, who lived in the earlier part of the 11th century of the Hijrah, was a pupil of Shaikh 'Abdallâh bin al-Ḥusain at-Tustarî (d. A.H. 1021=A.D. 1612), a short biographical account of whom is given on fol. 123<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله خالق الليل و النهار العالم بخفيات الضمائر و الاسرار النخ \*

Full particulars of the work are given in Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 636. See also Kashf al-Ḥujub, fol. 154<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 411.

Written by more than one scribe, in different hands, Naskh and Nasta'liq. In a note at the end, the last Juz is said to be written by a certain Ḥasan 'Alî. Occasional notes, additions, and emendations are written in the margins throughout the copy. Not dated. Probably, about the end of the 11th century of the Hijrah.

Slightly water-stained. Foll. 2-5 have been misplaced, and should follow after fol. 231.

Four seals bearing the name of a certain Muḥammad bin Ḥusain dated A.H. 1216=A.D. 1801, are found on the first and the last folios.

## No. 744.

fol. 240 ; lines 32 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ .

منتهى المقال في احوال الرجال

MUNTAHA'L-MAQÂL FÎ 'AḤWÂL  
AR-RIJÂL.

A work containing biographies of Shî'ah scholars and traditionists, arranged in alphabetical order.

Author: Abû 'Alî Muḥammad bin Ismâ'il bin 'Abdaljabbâr bin Sa'daddîn al-Karbalâ'î أبو علي محمد بن اسمعيل بن محمد الكبار بن سعد

الدين الكربلاي. He was born in the month of Dû'l-Hijjah, A.H. 1159 = A.D. 1746, and died at Najaf, in Rabî' I, A.H. 1216 = A.D. 1801. See *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 147<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

نحمدك اللهم يا من رفع منازل الرواة النخ

In the preface, the author states that the work is a condensed version of the *Manhaj al-Maqâl* (No. 742 above), and the gloss upon the same by Muḥammad Bâqir bin Muḥammad Akmal Bahbahânî (d. A.H. 1205 = A.D. 1790), together with important additions from other sources, a list of which is given. These additions are generally made at the end of each notice, and are distinguished by the word قلت or اقول.

The biographical notices are preceded by five *Muqaddimah*. The first notice is that of آدم ابوالحسن النحاس الكوفي and the last that of يونس بن يعقوب بن قيس ابو الجلاب الدهلي. Then follow additional chapters, containing *Kunyah*, names beginning with ابن or اخو, *Laqab*, *Nisbah*, and lastly notices of female traditionists. The work concludes with a *Khâtimah*, subdivided into 12 *Fawâ'id*.

Written in hasty Naskh, with the headings in red. Dated, A.H. 1220 = A.D. 1805.

Scribe: خير النساء بنت مرحوم حاجي الحرمين علي نقى.

The work was lithographed in Teheran, A.H. 1302.

## SAINTS AND ŞÛFÎS.

No. 745.

fol. 198; lines 17; size 7×5; 6×4.

بهجة الاسرار ومعدن الانوار

### BAHJAT AL-ASRÂR WA MA'DIN AL-ANWÂR.

The life, virtues, miracles and sayings of Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir al-Jilânî (d. A.H. 561 = A.D. 1166), with short biographical notices of his eminent followers.



Author: Nûraddîn Abû'l-Hasan 'Alî bin Yûsuf bin Jarîr ash-Shattânawfî نور الدين أبو الحسن علي بن يوسف بن جرير الشطنوفى. He was born in Cairo, A.H. 647=A.D. 1249, read under several eminent scholars, and served as a professor in the Madrasah attached to the mosque of Tûlûn. He died in A.H. 713=A.D. 1314. See Ad-Durar al-Kâminah, vol. ii, fol. 42<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

استفتح باب العون بأيدي معتمد الله عز وجل النخ \*

Copies: Berlin, Nos. 10072-6; Paris, No. 2016; Ref. No. 11; Râmpûr, p. 330; and Cairo, vol. ii, p. 71. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 118; and Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 71.

The work has been printed in Cairo, A.H. 1304.

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 787=A.D. 1385. Fol. 31, which has been misplaced, should follow fol. 37.

Scribe: عبد الرحمن بن محمد بن عبد الرحمن بن الخليلي.

### No. 746.

fol. 307; lines 19; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as above.

Written in fair Naskh, with occasional vowel-points, within double red-ruled borders. Dated, A.H. 986=A.D. 1578.

### No. 747.

fol. 430; lines 17; size  $11 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, fully agreeing with the above. Foll. 25 and 32, which have been misplaced, should follow fol. 31 and 24, respectively.

Written in Naskh, with numerous short lacunae. Not dated. Probably, 19th century.

Foll. 1-157 are slightly water-stained.

No. 748.

foll. 215; lines 15; size  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{3}$ .

مختصر بهجة الانوار

## MUKHTASAR BAHJAT AL-ANWÂR.

An abridgment of the preceding work, designated at the beginning كتاب المنتخب من بهجة الاسرار في مناقب غوث الصمداني.

The name of the author of this abridgment cannot be traced. Hâf. Khal., vol. ii, p. 71, simply mentions an abridgment of the *Bahjat al-Asrâr*, without giving the name of its author.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله نعمدة و نستعينه و نعوذ بالله من شرور انفسنا..... اما بعد  
فهذه جمل من مناقب الشيخ العارف العالم العامل الرباني عبد القادر  
الكيلاني..... اختصرت بها من كتاب الشيخ الفقيه الامام العالم المقري  
نور الدين ابي الحسن علي بن يوسف بن جوهر بن معصود بن فضل  
الشافعي اللخمي عرف بالشطرنوفي الذي سماه بهجة الاسرار و معدن  
الانوار النخ •

The work ends with the following verses:—

تخلق باخلق الرجال وكن فتى      كانك مملوك لكل صديق  
وكن مثل طعم الماء حلوا [و] باردا      الى الكبد الحرا لكل رفيق

The present copy was transcribed at the tomb of Ibrâhîm 'Âdil Shâh, the King of Bījâpûr (A.H. 941-965 = A.D. 1535-1557).

Written in good Naskh, with an illuminated frontispiece, within gold and coloured ruled borders. Not dated. Probably, 17th century.

Scribe: جلال الدين بن مولانا علي.

No. 749.

foll. 118; lines 19; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 9$ ;  $5 \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

اختيار الرفيق لطلاب الطريق

IKHTIYÂR AR-RAFÎQ LI-ṬULLÂB  
AT-ṬARÎQ.

A work, believed to be unique, containing biographical notices of eminent saints and Ṣufis, from the earliest times down to the author's own age, arranged alphabetically.

Author: *Shihâbaddîn Abû'l-'Abbâs Aḥmad bin Salâmah al-Maqdisî* شهاب الدين أبو العباس أحمد بن سلامة المقدسي. He was a preacher in a certain mosque of Egypt, where he lived a saintly life in the *Khânqâh*; but on account of the envy aroused among his fellow-*Shâikhs* by his impressive sermons, he was compelled to remove to the *Khânqâh* of *Sarnâqûs*, where he died in A.H. 769=A.D. 1367. See *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. i, fol. 42<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي أبدى أنوار معرفته لقلوب العارفين الخ \*

We are told in the preface that the author, who compiled the work at the request of some of his intimate friends, based it on the following authorities, viz., *Hilyat al-Awliyâ'* of Abû Nu'aim al-Iṣfahânî (d. A.H. 430=A.D. 1038), the *Ṣifat aṣ-Ṣafwah* of Ibn al-Jawzî (d. A.H. 597=A.D. 1200), the *Manâqib al-Abrâr* of Ibn Khamîs al-Mawsilî (d. A.H. 552=A.D. 1157), the *Tabaqât aṣ-Ṣûfiyyîn* of Muḥammad as-Sulamî (d. A.H. 412=A.D. 1021), and the *Risâlat al-Qushairîyah* of Abû'l-Qâsim al-Qushairî (d. A.H. 465=A.D. 1074).

The notices begin with *أبراهيم بن ادهم* and end with *يوسف بن الحسن الرازي*.

The work was completed on the 1st *Sha'bân*, A.H. 740=A.D. 1340, as stated in the following colophon:—

قال مؤلفه رحمه الله تعالى ورضي عنه فرغت من تأليفه صبيحة  
الاثنين المبارك غرة شعبان المبارك سنة أربعين و سبعمائة •

Written in fair *Naskh*, with occasional vowel-points. The headings are in red. Dated, A.H. 913=A.D. 1507.

The pages of this copy have been remounted, the old folios having been supplied with new margins. Several folios seem to be wanting after fol. 78. Foll. 109–118 are slightly damaged.

Scribe: محمد بن عبد اللطيف الجويني الأزهرى.

## No. 750.

fol. 10; lines 31; size 11 × 8; 8 × 5.

الدر الثمين في مناقب الشيخ محي الدين

**AD-DURR AS-ŞAMÎN FÎ MANÂQIB  
ASH-SHAikh MUḥîYADDÎN.**

A life of the popular saint, Shaikh Muḥîyaddîn Ibn al-‘Arabî (*d.* A.H. 638=A.D. 1240).

The author does not reveal his name in the text. In the following note at the end, he is said to be Abû’l-Ḥasan ‘Alî bin Ibrâhîm bin ‘Abdallâh bin Ibrâhîm bin Yûsuf al-Qârî al-Baġdâdî:—

الدر الثمين في مناقب الشيخ محي الدين رضي الله عنه قاليف  
الشيخ الكامل..... ابو الحسن علي بن ابراهيم بن عبد الله بن ابراهيم بن  
يوسف القاري البغدادي نور الله و والى من الرحمة فتوحه \*

‘Alî bin Ibrâhîm was a contemporary of Qâḍî Aḥmad bin Abî Bakr, called Ibn ar-Ridâd al-Yamanî (*d.* A.H. 821=A.D. 1418; see *Al-Qabas al-Hâwî*, vol. i, fol. 34<sup>a</sup>), to whom he formally presented the work, according to the following statement in the preface:—

و بعد فہذہ رسالۃ سمیتہا الدر الثمین فی مناقب الشیخ محی الدین  
و ارسلتہا الی الصفو العزیز و البحرز الحریر الشیخ بہاء الحق والدین احمد  
ابن الرداد الصوفی الیمنی لا زالت آیات فضلہ مسطورة \*

Beginning:—

الحمد لله العلي العليم القدير الحكيم الخبير المنزه عن الشبيه  
و النظير الخ \*

The work is divided into two chapters, the first of which contains a short biographical account of Ibn al-‘Arabî, while in the second are enumerated the works containing his sayings and his compositions.

A fine copy. Written in good Naskḥ. The correct order of the folios should be thus: 1, 7, 2, 4, 3, 6, 5, 8, 9 and 10.

Not dated. Probably, 18th century.

## No. 751.

foll. 53; lines 11; size  $7 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

غبطة الناظر

## GIBṬAT AN-NÂZIR.

A short but very useful work on the life, virtues, and miracles of Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir al-Jilânî (d. A.H. 561=A.D. 1166).

Author: Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalânî (d. A.H. 852=A.D. 1449). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 159.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله القادر على تشريف مراده في تشريف اهل وداده النخ \*

The work is divided into eight chapters, as follows:—

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| I. Fol. 2 <sup>a</sup> .     | الباب الاول في ذكر مولده                             |
| II. Fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .    | الباب الثاني نشأته المربية و اشتغاله بالعلوم الشرعية |
| III. Fol. 29 <sup>b</sup> .  | الباب الثالث في ذكر مشائخه                           |
| IV. Fol. 30 <sup>b</sup> .   | الباب الرابع في بيان احواله                          |
| V. Fol. 33 <sup>a</sup> .    | الباب الخامس في ثناء الناس عليه                      |
| VI. Fol. 39 <sup>b</sup> .   | الباب السادس في ما نقله اهل عصره من الكرامات         |
| VII. Fol. 52 <sup>a</sup> .  | الباب السابع في نبذة من بليغ كلامه                   |
| VIII. Fol. 53 <sup>a</sup> . | الباب الثامن في وفاته                                |

It appears, from the original pagination of the folios, that foll. 11, 20-21, and 30 should come in their proper order, but have been misplaced after foll. 19, 10 and 11, respectively.

Written on thick creamy paper, in good Naskh. Not dated. Probably, 17th century.

The work has been edited and published by Sir E. Denison Ross, Calcutta, A.D. 1903.

## No. 752.

fol. 127 ; lines 27 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

قلائد الجواهر

## QALÂ'ID AL-JAWÂHIR.

A detailed life of Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir al-Jîlânî (*d.* A.H. 561 = A.D. 1166), with an account of his descendants and followers.

Author: Muḥammad bin Yaḥyâ bin Yûsuf at-Tâdifî al-Ḥanbalî محمد بن يحيى بن يوسف القاذفي الحنبلي. He was a native of Ḥalab, and died in A.H. 963 = A.D. 1556. See *As-Suḥub al-Wâbilah*, fol. 150<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي فتح لأولياته طرق الهدى النج \*

We are told in the preface that, being dissatisfied with the brevity of the account of Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir al-Jîlânî given in *التاريخ المعبر* of Al-'Ulaimî (*d.* A.H. 927 = A.D. 1521), the author wrote the present work, basing it on most trustworthy sources.

The contents and plan of the work are thus set forth in the preface:—

اتبعها بعد ان اذكر نسبه الشريف بتخلقه و خلقه و عمله و علمه و وعظه  
و قوله و فعله و ما رزقه الله من الاولاد و تعظيم الاولياء له اعترافا بحقه و اذكر  
شيئا من مناقبهم و من مناقب من انتهى الى جفابه و لازم الوقوف بعتبة  
بابه فان علو قدر الاتباع من شرف المتبوع و مزيد فيض الانوار من عظم  
الينبوع و اذكر مولده و وفاته و اختتم ذلك بشي من مناقبه و ما قيل فيه  
مختصرا ذلك عن الاطالة \*

Another copy of the work is noticed in *Cairo*, vol. v, p. 113. See also *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. iv, p. 565 ; and *Brock.*, vol. ii, p. 335.

The work has been printed in *Cairo*. A.H. 1303.

Written in fair, minute, *Naskh*. Dated, A.H. 1145 = A.D. 1732.

Scribe: أحمد بن محمد بن عبد الله العمري.

No. 753.

foll. 404; lines 23; size  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 3$ .

لواقح الانوار في طبقات الاخيار

LAWÂQIH AL-ANWÂR FÎ TABAQÂT  
AL-AKHYÂR.

A well-known work, containing biographical notices of eminent saints and Sûfis from the earliest times down to the author's own age.

Author: Abû'l-Mawâhib 'Abdalwahhâb bin Ahmad bin 'Alî ash-Sha'rânî ابو المواهب عبد الوهاب بن احمد بن علي الشعرائي.

The author, Ash-Sha'rânî, who was a great Sûfî as well as a distinguished scholar, was born in A.H. 899=A.D. 1493. In A.H. 911=A.D. 1505, he went to Cairo, where he was invested with the *khirqah*, or spiritual robe, by Jalâladdîn as-Suyûtî (d. A.H. 911=A.D. 1505). Our author settled permanently in Cairo, where he spent a saintly life, and wrote a large number of valuable works on theology and Sûfism. He died on Monday, the 11th Jumâdâ I, A.H. 973=A.D. 1565. See Tâj at-Tabaqât, vol. x, fol. 248<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي خلق على اوليائه خلق انعامه فهم بذلك له  
حامدون النخ \*

The work was completed on the 15th Rajab, A.H. 952=A.D. 1545, as stated in the following lines at the end:—

قال مؤلفه ..... كان الفراغ من كتابتها خامس عشر رجب الفرد سنة  
اثنى و خمسين و تسعمائة \*

Copies: Berlin, No. 9982; Köpr., No. 1112; München, No. 446; Wien, No. 1185; Br. Mus., Nos. 371/2, 964; Cairo, vol. ii, p. 108; Goth., No. 1767; India Office, No. 713; Paris, No. 2045; and Râmpûr, p. 363. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 338; and Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 339.

The work has been twice printed in Cairo, A.H. 1292 and 1311.

Written in fair Naskh. Not dated. Probably, 18th century. Short lacunae are found on foll. 397<sup>b</sup> 398<sup>a</sup>, 399<sup>b</sup>, 400<sup>a</sup>, 401<sup>b</sup>, and 402<sup>a</sup>.

There are two seals on the title-page, one of which bears the name of a certain Abû'l-Fath Muḥammad Imâmaddîn and the other that of a certain Muḥammad Najîb Khân.

The MS. was obtained from the Âṣafiyah library of Haidarâbâd, in exchange for some other books, as appears from the following note on the last folio:—

این نسخه که در مباداء بعض کتب که در کتب خانه آصفیه موجود  
نبود بکتاب خانه موسوم به اورینتل پبلک لائبریری واقع بانگی پور بنام  
زمود مولوی خدا بخش خان بهادر داده شد غرة ربیع الثانی سنه ۱۳۱۲ \*

### No. 754.

fol. 29; lines 23; size 9×7; 7×3.

رسالة في مناقب الشيخ محمد

### RISÂLAH FÎ MANÂQIB ASH-SHAIKH MUḤAMMAD.

A life of Shaikh Muḥammad Qarahbâgî, a Turkish saint (d. A.H. 956=A.D. 1549), with an account of his miracles and sayings.

Author: Muḥammad bin Muṣṭafâ bin Ḥabîb bin Muḥammad Qarahbâgî محمد بن مصطفى بن حبيب بن محمد قره باغي.

The author, Muḥammad bin Muṣṭafâ, a descendant of the saint Muḥammad Qarahbâgî, was born in Ardrûm, A.H. 1070=A.D. 1659. After finishing his education at home, he went to Constantinople, where, having secured the patronage of his cousin, Shaikh al-Islâm Faïdallâh Âfindî, he entered the State service, and soon became Qâdî of Galtah. In A.H. 1115=A.D. 1703, after his patron, Faïdallâh Âfindî, had unfortunately been killed in a riot at Adrianople, our author was exiled by a royal decree to Brussa, where he remained about thirty years, and died on the 13th Ramadân, A.H. 1146=A.D. 1734. Besides the present work, he left behind him a useful work on politics and several treatises on various legal points. See *Tâj at-Tabaqât*, vol. xii, part i, fol. 295<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله المبدی المعید الاول الفرد المجید الخ \*

We are told in the preface that the work was compiled at the instance of the afore-said Shaikh al-Islâm Faïdallâh Âfindî.

The biographical account of the saint Qarahbâgî is followed by two *Faṣl*, the first of which contains short biographical notices of the saint's two sons, Walî Muḥammad and Ḥabîb Muḥammad (d.



A.H. 1025=A.D. 1616), and the second notices of his two grandsons, Muṣṭafā Āfindī (d. A.H. 1068=A.D. 1658) and Muḥammad Āfindī (d. A.H. 1104=A.D. 1692).

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq. Dated, A.H. 1242=A.D. 1826.

Scribe: حاجي داؤد بلخي.

### No. 755.

fol. 124 ; lines 17 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

اصفى الموارد

### AṢFA'L-MAWÂRID.

A life of Shaikh Khâlid ash-Shahrazûrî an-Naqshbandî al-Mujaddidî, with short biographical notices of his Shaikhs, friends and relatives, entitled اصفى الموارد من سلسال احوال الامام خالد .

Author: Shaikh 'Uṣmân bin Sanad al-Baṣrî شيخ عثمان بن سند البصري. He wrote also a history of Bagdâd, from A.H. 1198 to 1250=A.D. 1784 to 1834, entitled مطالع السعود بطيب اخبار الوالي داؤد, which has been printed in Bombay, A.H. 1304. He died in A.H. 1250=A.D. 1834. See Iktifâ'al-Qunû', p. 434.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي صير تراجم وجوه الغرر من وجوه التراجم و المحاسن  
العيون و الغرر و نور من مآثرهم افسان عين كل خير و اثر النعم \*

Shaikh Khâlid ash-Shahrazûrî, who was of Kurdish origin, was born at Qarah-Dâğ (a village five miles from Sulaimâniyah) in A.H. 1190=A.D. 1776. He made a pilgrimage to the Haramain, and there he was induced by a certain Indian Ṣūfî to proceed to India for the purpose of obtaining the *Sanad* and the *Khirqah* (spiritual robe) of the Naqshbandîyah order. He reached Delhi, after a prolonged journey through Persia, Turkistan, and Afghanistan. He then became a disciple at Delhi of Shâh 'Abdallâh (d. A.H. 1240=A.D. 1824; see *Khazînat al-Aṣfiyâ'*, vol. i, p. 693), who authorised him to admit disciples to the Naqshbandîyah, Qâdirîyah, Suhrawardîyah, Kubrawîyah and Chishtîyah orders. He also attended at Delhi the lectures of the well-known Shâh 'Abdal'azîz Dihlawî (d. A.H. 1239=A.D. 1824), and received a *Sanad* from him. He returned home viâ the Persian Gulf, and on his arrival at Sulaimâniyah in A.H. 1226=A.D. 1811, he was received with great honour. He served as a professor in the

Madrasah Al-Isfahâniyah at Az-Zawrâ', and wrote several treatises against Wahhâbî doctrines, the creed of that sect at that time prevailing throughout Arabia and Mesopotamia. He died in A.H. 1231 = A.D. 1816.

The work was compiled at the request of 'Ubaidallâh bin 'Ubaidallâh al-Haidarî, a biographical account of whom appears on foll. 115<sup>a</sup>-120<sup>b</sup>.

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1235 = A.D. 1820.

Scribe : عبد الله بن عيسى بن اسمعيل .

## COMMENTATORS ON THE QURÂN.

No. 756.

foll. 132 ; lines 17 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  ;  $7 \times 4$ .

طبقات المفسرين

### ṬABAQÂT AL-MUFASSSIRÎN.

Biographical notices of 314 eminent scholars, who wrote commentaries on the Qurân, arranged alphabetically.

Author : Shamsaddîn Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin Aḥmad ad-Dâ'udî al-Mâlikî المالكى الداؤدى . He was one of the pupils of the celebrated Imâm Jalâladdîn 'Abdarrahmân as-Suyûtî (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505), wrote the present work in A.H. 941 = A.D. 1534, and died in A.H. 945 = A.D. 1538. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 289.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله و كفى و سلام على من اعطى - و آل و صحب له  
و خلفاء - و بعد فقد ألف العلامة شمس الدين محمد بن علي بن احمد  
الداؤدى المالكى تلميذ الحافظ عبدالرحمن بن جلال الدين السيوطي  
قدس سرهما و نور الله ضريعهما طبقات المفسرين جمع فيها متقدمي العصر  
و المتأخرين - مرتبا على حروف المعجم فقال النح \*

In Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 152, the present work is said to be the best ever compiled on the subject; and it is said to begin, without any preface, with the notice of **ابن**. The present copy, however, would appear to be somewhat incomplete, since the notices commence with **يوسف بن موسى الكوفي**. They end with **ابراهيم بن احمد**.

Another copy of the work is noticed in Cairo, vol. v, p. 81.

Written in fair Naskh, with an illuminated frontispiece, within red and blue ruled borders.

Dated, A.H. 1293 = A.D. 1876.

Scribe: **قاسم علي الحيدرابادي**.

A seal bearing the name of Abû'l-Makârim, dated A.H. 1297 = A.D. 1880, is found on fol. 1<sup>b</sup>.

## READERS OF THE QURÂN.

No. 757.

fol. 189; lines 23; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

**طبقات القراء**

**TABAQÂT AL-QURRÂ'.**

Biographies of eminent readers of the Qur'ân, beginning with the renowned founders of the seven versions ( **القراء السبعة** ) and ending with the author's contemporaries, arranged chronologically, in 17 *Tabaqât*.

Author: Shamsaddîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Shams al-dîn Abû 'Abd al-lâh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Uṣmân bin Qâ'imâz ad-Dahabî **شمس الدين أبو عبد الله محمد بن أحمد بن عثمان بن قايماز الذهبي** (d. A.H. 748 = A.D. 1348), for some account of whom see No. 700 above.

Beginning:—

**الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له ما لمع نور و اختلفى و اشهد ان محمدا عبده و رسوله سيد الشرفا و حسبنا الله و كفى اما بعد فهذا كتاب معرفة المشهورين من**

القراء الاعيان - اولي الاسناد و الاتقان - و التقدم في البلدان - على الطبقات و الزمان النخ \*

Contents :—

- I. Fol. 1<sup>a</sup>. الطبقة الاولى وهم الذين عرضوا القرآن و تلقوه من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم كما القا اليه الروح الامين بلاغا من قائله و منزله عز و على \*
- II. Fol. 4<sup>b</sup>. الطبقة الثانية وهم الذين عرضوا على احد المذكورين قبلهم وتلقوا منهم \*
- III. Fol. 8<sup>b</sup>. الطبقة الثالثة و صائريهم من التابعين
- IV. Fol. 17<sup>a</sup>. الطبقة الرابعة و اولهم يدخل في الطبقة الثالثة و جعلتهم ستة و عشرون اماما \*
- V. Fol. 29<sup>a</sup>. الطبقة الخامسة وعدتهم تسعة و ثلاثون مقربا
- VI. Fol. 38<sup>a</sup>. الطبقة السادسة و عددهم سبعة و ستون اماما
- VII. Fol. 50<sup>b</sup>. الطبقة السابعة وعدتهم تسعون نفسا
- VIII. Fol. 59<sup>b</sup>. الطبقة الثامنة وعدتهم خمسة و ثمانون مقربا
- IX. Fol. 73<sup>a</sup>. الطبقة التاسعة وعدتهم اثنان و ثمانون نفسا
- X. Fol. 84<sup>b</sup>. الطبقة العاشرة و ادلها ثمانية و سبعون اماما
- XI. Fol. 95<sup>a</sup>. الطبقة الحادية عشر وعدتهم اثنان و ثمانون نفسا
- XII. Fol. 105<sup>a</sup>. الطبقة الثانية عشر و في اولها جماعة لولا تأخر موتهم لتقدموا و مجموعهم مائة و ستة عشر مقربا \*
- XIII. Fol. 118<sup>a</sup>. الطبقة الثالثة عشر
- XIV. Fol. 131<sup>b</sup>. الطبقة الرابعة عشر
- XV. Fol. 148<sup>b</sup>. الطبقة الخامسة عشر و عددهم تسعة و ثمانون
- XVI. Fol. 158<sup>b</sup>. الطبقة السادسة عشر من القراء وعدتهم مائة و خمسة رجال \*
- XVII. Fol. 178<sup>b</sup>. الطبقة السابعة عشر سمينا منهم نحو الاربعين بل ازيد

As he tells us in the following lines at the end, the work was revised by the author, with additions and alterations, in A.H. 730 = A.D. 1330:—

فرغ محمد بن الذهبي المؤلف من هذه [النسخة] المباركة و فيها زيادات و تقديم و تاخير عن المسودة في ربيع الآخر سنة ثلثين و سبعمائة \*

For other copies, see Paris, No. 2048; Berlin, No. 9943; and Köpr., No. 1116. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 150; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 46.

Foll. 184<sup>b</sup>-189<sup>b</sup> contain supplementary biographical notices of readers of the Qurân, in two parts. The first, as we are told in the

following note, is said to have been copied from the author's autograph additions, and the other to be a selection from the *Dail Tabaqât al-Qurrâ* of 'Afifaddîn al Maṭarî (whose name is given in Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 150, as At-Ṭabarî):—

هذا ذيل منقول من خط الحافظ الذهبي و من فوائد الحافظ  
عفيف الدين المطري وهم اهل الطبقة الثامنة عشر و ما بعدها \*

Written in Naskh, originally without diacritical points, which according to a note at the end, were subsequently added at Haidarâbâd, in A.H. 1213=A.D. 1798, by a scholar, who does not reveal his name.

Dated, A.H. 1180=A.D. 1766.

Scribe: السيد علي المالكي.

A table of contents is prefixed to the work.

The title-page contains a short biographical sketch of the author extracted from the *Tabaqât al-Kubrâ* of As-Subkî.

## HANAFITE JURISTS AND SCHOLARS.

No. 758,

fol. 200 ; lines 17 ; size  $11 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

الجواهر المضية في طبقات الحنفية

### AL-JAWÂHIR AL-MUDÎYAH FÎ ṬABAQÂT AL-ḤANAFÎYAH.

A biographical dictionary of Hanafite scholars and authors, complete in two separate volumes.

Author: Muḥiyaddîn Abû Muḥammad 'Abdalqâdir bin Abî'l-Wafâ' Muḥammad al-Qurashî al-Misrî معي الدين ابو محمد عبد القادر بن ابى الوفاء محمد القرشى المصري. He was born in Sha'bân, A.H. 696=A.D. 1297, and studied in Cairo and Mecca under numerous scholars, such as Ḥasan al-Kurdî (d. A.H. 720=A.D. 1320), Aḥmad ad-Dimyâtî

(d. A.H. 749=A.D. 1348), Ibrâhîm at-Tâhirî (d. A.H. 728=A.D. 1328), 'Abdallâh as-Şanhâjî (d. A.H. 724=A.D. 1324), and others. He produced several useful works on the Hanafite law, and died in A.H. 775=A.D. 1373. For his life, see *Husn al-Muhâdarah*, fol. 117<sup>a</sup>; *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. i, fol. 298<sup>a</sup>; and *Hadâ'iq al-Hanafîyah*, p. 294.

## Vol. I.

Beginning :—

الحمد و العظمة و الكبرياء لمن له الاسماء الحسنی النخ \*

The biographical notices are preceded by a *Muqaddimah*, which is divided into three chapters, dealing respectively with the names of God, the genealogy of the Prophet, and the life of Imâm Abû Hanîfah (d. A.H. 150=A.D. 767). The present volume breaks off in the middle of the account of محمد بن احمد بن يوسف بن اسمعيل بن شاه الخوارزمي.

For other copies, see Berlin, No. 10020; Bûhâr, No. 254; and *Asafiyah*, p. 780. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 80, and Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 648.

The work has been printed in Haidarâbâd (Deccan).

## No. 759.

fol. 184; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

## Vol. II.

The second volume of the preceding work, which begins by completing the account of الخوارزمي and ends with the account of ابن بعيش. The biographical notices are followed by a *Khâtimah*, designated كتاب الجامع, consisting of notes on miscellaneous historical and religious matters.

A fly-leaf at the end contains a biography of the author, extracted from المنهل الصافي و المستوفي بعد الوافي of Yûsuf bin Tagrîbirdî (d. A.H. 874=A.D. 1469).

Both volumes are written by one and the same scribe, in ordinary Indian Nasta'liq, with numerous lacunae. Not dated. Probably 18th century.

No. 760.

foll. 152; lines 23; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

عقود الجمان في مناقب ابي حنيفة النعمان

'UQÛD AL-JUMÂN FÎ MANÂQIB ABÎ  
HANÎFAT AN-NU'MÂN.

A comprehensive biography of Imâm Abû Hanîfah (d. A.H. 150 = A.D. 767), together with an account of his eminent disciples.

Author: Shamsaddîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Yûsuf bin 'Alî bin Yûsuf ad-Dimaṣḥqî as-Ṣâliḥî ash-Shâfi'î شمس الدين ابو عبد الله . محمد بن يوسف بن علي بن يوسف الدمشقي الصالحي الشافعي He was born at Damascus, but settled in Cairo, where he lived in the Khânqâh of Barqûqiyah, and died on the 14th Sha'bân, A.H. 942 = A.D. 1536. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 304; and Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 238.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي جعل العلماء ورثة الانبياء و اختار منهم الائمة  
المجتهدين في فروع الشريعة الاولياء فمن احبهم كلهم فقد فاز و دخل في زمرة  
الانقياء و من انتقص احدا منهم فقد ظلم نفسه و هو من الاغبياء الخ \*

Having, in A.H. 938 = A.D. 1531, come upon a work containing disparaging remarks about Imâm Hanîfah, our author was moved to write the present work, in which he defends the said Imâm, and gives an account of his pious mode of living, his literary eminence, and distinctive attributes, together with an account of his eminent disciples.

The work is divided, as follows, into a *Muqaddimah*, 26 chapters, and a *Khâtimah*:—

Fol. 3 <sup>a</sup> .	المقدمة تشمل على ستة فصول
Fol. 14 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الاول في نسبه و تاريخ مولده و صفته
Fol. 17 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثاني فيما ورد في تبشير النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم
Fol. 19 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثالث فيمن أدركه ابو حنيفة رضي الله عنه من الصحابه و من سمع منهم *
Fol. 25 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الرابع في ذكر بعض مشيوخه
Fol. 35 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الخامس في ذكر بعض الآخذين عنه الحديث و الفقه
Fol. 57 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السادس في مبدء امره و نشأته و طلبه العلم
Fol. 60 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السابع في ابتداء جلوسه للافتاء و التدريس

- Fol. 62<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثامن في ذكر الأصول التي بنى عليها مذهبه
- Fol. 64<sup>a</sup>. الباب التاسع في بعض خصائصه التي اختص بها عن غير من  
الائمة \*
- Fol. 67<sup>a</sup>. الباب العاشر في ثناء الائمة عليه وعلى فقهاء و تعظيمهم له
- Fol. 77<sup>a</sup>. الباب الحادي عشر في شدة اجتهاده في العبادة و قيامه الليل  
كله و كثرة صلاته بالليل و قرأته القرآن كله في ركعة \*
- Fol. 81<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثاني عشر في خوفه و مراقبته لربه سبحانه و تعالى
- Fol. 84<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثالث عشر في كرمه و جودة و سخائه و مواساته
- Fol. 86<sup>b</sup>. الباب الرابع عشر في ورعه و زهده و امانته
- Fol. 89<sup>a</sup>. الباب الخامس عشر في وفور عقله و فراسته
- Fol. 91<sup>a</sup>. الباب السادس عشر في زكائه و فطنته و اجوبته المسئلة عن  
الاسئلة المبهمة \*
- Fol. 106<sup>a</sup>. الباب السابع عشر في جمل من مكارم اخلاقه غير ما تقدم
- Fol. 109<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثامن عشر في اكله من كسبه و رده جوائز الامراء  
و الخلفاء و غيرهم من ارباب الدولة \*
- Fol. 110<sup>b</sup>. الباب التاسع عشر في اخلاقه في ملبسه
- Fol. 111<sup>a</sup>. الباب العشرون في بعض حكمه و مواعظه و آدابه
- Fol. 114<sup>b</sup>. الباب الحادي و العشرون في عرض الامراء و الخلفاء عليه  
القضاء و غيره من الولايات و امتناعه من ذلك و ضربهم له  
و حبسهم اياه \*
- Fol. 116<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثاني و العشرون في ذكر احرف قيل انه كان  
يختار القراءة بها \*
- Fol. 117<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثالث و العشرون في بيان كثرة حديثه و كونه من  
اعيان الحفاظ \*
- Fol. 130<sup>a</sup>. الباب الرابع و العشرون في سبب مرضه و وفاته و انه  
مات شهيدا و ابن دفن و ما يتعلق بذلك و ما سمع  
من نوح الجن عليه \*
- Fol. 133<sup>a</sup>. الباب الخامس و العشرون في بعض منامات حسنة رآها  
هو و رويت له في حياته و بعد وفاته و بيان رد منامات  
ذكرت بضد ذلك \*
- Fol. 138<sup>b</sup>. الباب السادس و العشرون في بعض ما قيل فيه من الشعر
- Fol. 141<sup>a</sup>. الخاتمة تشتمل على اربعة فصول \*



The work was completed towards the end of Rabî II, A.H. 939 = A.D. 1532, as stated in the following colophon:—

قال مؤلفه أفقر الخلق إلى عفو الحق محمد بن يوسف بن علي  
بن يوسف الدمشقي الصالح القادري فزيل البرقوقية التي بصعراء  
القاهرة خارج باب النصر..... فرغت من تأليفه في  
أواخر شهر ربيع الآخر سنة تسع و ثلاثين و تسعمائة \*

The above colophon is followed by a short biographical notice of the author, written in the same hand as the text.

For other copies, see Wien, No. 1180; Yenî, No. 876; Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 3309; Cairo, vol. v, p. 90; and Râmpûr, p. 670.

Written in Naskh, with the headings in red. Not dated. Probably, 18th century.

A seal bearing the name of Sayyid Ḥamîdaddîn Aḥmad, alias Nûralhudâ, dated A.H. 1257 = A.D. 1841, is found on the title-page.

### No. 761.

foll. 49; lines 19; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

طبقات السادة الحنفية

## TABAQÂT AS-SÂDAT AL- HANAFÎYAH.

A work containing biographical notices of well-known doctors of the Ḥanafite school, from Imâm Abû Ḥanîfah (d. A.H. 150 = A.D. 767) to Aḥmad bin Sulaimân bin Kamâl Pâshâ (d. A.H. 940 = A.D. 1533).

Neither the title of the work nor the author's name is given in the text. In a note on the title-page, the work is ascribed to Aḥmad bin Muṣliḥaddîn Muṣṭafâ Ṭâshkuprîzâdah (d. A.H. 968 = A.D. 1560). This, however, appears to be a mistake. It is not included among the works attributed to this author; and, indeed, seems to be identical with the *Tabaqât as-Sâdat al-Ḥanafîyah* of 'Abdallâh as-Suwaidî (died c. A.H. 950 = A.D. 1543), which, according to the copy described in Berlin No. 10026, has the same beginning and contents as the present work.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام علي سيدنا محمد و آله  
و صحبه اجمعين اما بعد فهذا الكتاب مختصر في طبقات الحنفية ذكرت  
فيه المشاهير من الائمة الذين نقلوا علم الشريعة في كل طبقة و نشرها  
بين الامة النخ \*

The author, in his preface, tells us that the Hanafite jurists can be divided into the following seven groups or *Ṭabaqāt*, all of which, with the exception of the seventh, are mentioned in the Berlin copy :—

1. الطبقة الاولى طبقة المجتهدين في الشرع كالائمة الستة المذكورة ومن  
سلك مسلكهم من الائمة \*
2. الطبقة الثانية طبقة المجتهدين في المذهب كتلاميذ اصحاب الطبقة  
الاولى \*
3. الطبقة الثالثة طبقة المجتهدين في المسائل التي لا رواية فيها من  
صاحب المذهب \*
4. الطبقة الرابعة طبقة اصحاب التخرج من المقلدين كالرازي و احرازه
5. الطبقة الخامسة طبقة اصحاب التخرج من المقلدين كابي حسن  
القدوري و صاحب الهداية \*
6. الطبقة السادسة طبقة المقلدين القادرين على التمييز بين القوي و  
الضعيف و ظاهر الرواية \*
7. الطبقة السابعة طبقة المقلدين الذين لا يقدرون على التمييز المذكور  
في المسطور و لا يفرقون بين الغث و السمين و لا يميزون الشمال عن  
اليمين بل يجمعون ما يجدون في التدوين كحاطب الليل \*

Written in ordinary Naskh, within double red-ruled borders, with a tasteless frontispiece.

Emendations and corrections have been made in the margins throughout the copy.

Dated, A.H. 1103 = A.D. 1692.

Four fly-leaves at the beginning contain miscellaneous notes and extracts from various sources.



Author: Mullâ 'Alî bin Sultân Muḥammad al-Qârî al-Harawî  
 ملا علي بن سلطان محمد القاري الهروي (d. A.H. 1014=A.D. 1605). See Lib.  
 Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 237.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب الأرض و السماء ذي الفضل و الطول و النعماء الخ \*

The title of the work is not given in the text; but in the *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, vol. iii, p. 185, and the *Ḥadâ'iq al-Hanafiyah*, p. 399, it is called الأثمار الجنيده في اسماء الحنفية. In a note at the top of fol. 1<sup>b</sup>, however, the work is designated حديقۃ النعمان.

In the preface, the author states that he compiled the present work, after completing his well-known commentary on the *Musnad* of Imâm Abû Ḥanîfah (d. A.H. 150=A.D. 767), entitled مسند الانام شرح (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 237).

The first fifty folios are devoted to the life of Imâm Abû Ḥanîfah, divided into several *Faṣl*. The alphabetical series of proper names begins on fol. 50<sup>b</sup> with ابراهيم بن احمد بن محمد حمويه and ends on fol. 153<sup>a</sup> with يونس بن القاسم; and this is followed by additional chapters, containing *Kunyah*, notices of female jurists, and *Ansâb*. The work ends with a *Khâtimah*, called كتاب الجامع, which is divided into a large number of *Fâ'idah*, dealing with miscellaneous legal and religious matters. Following the *Khâtimah* comes a *Faṣl*, containing a few supplementary notices of the Ḥanafite jurists of Yemen, extracted from the *Tirâz A'lâm az-zaman Fî Ṭabaqât A'yân al-Yaman* of 'Alî bin Ḥasan al-Khazrajî (d. A.H. 812=A.D. 1409).

Another copy of the work is noticed in Bûhâr, No. 258.

Foll. 42 and 52 are misplaced, and should follow after foll. 51 and 41, respectively.

Written in fair Naskḥ, but with clerical errors. Dated, A.H. 1076=A.D. 1665.

Scribe: عبد الرحيم بن صالح

### No. 764.

fol. 193; lines 17; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

[كتاب المجتهدين]

### [KATÂ'IB AL-MUJTAHIDÎN.]

A work containing biographical notices of eminent doctors of the Ḥanafite school, without title or author's name.

The work seems to be based on the *Katâ'ibu A'lâm al-Akhyâr* of Maḥmūd bin Sulaimân al-Kaffawî (d. A.H. 990=A.D. 1582), to whom our author refers on almost every page. The latest work quoted is the *Ad-Durr al-Mukhtâr* of Al Ḥaskafî, who died in A.H. 1088=A.D. 1677.

Beginning:—

فاتحة الكتاب و فيها خمسة مطالب المطلب الاول في حد الفقه  
المطلب الثاني في الاجتهاد المطلب الثالث في رسم المفتي المطلب  
الرابع في طبقات الفقهاء السبعة المطلب الخامس في امهات المسائل النخ

The work consists of an introduction, termed *فاتحة الكتاب*, and six *Katâ'ib* (lit., battalions). The introduction is subdivided into five *Matâlib*, dealing, respectively, with the definition of law; the significance of *Ijtihâd*, or legal scholarship; the duties of a *Muftî*, or jurisconsult; the seven classes of jurists; and the twenty-five principles of jurisprudence.

The six *Katâ'ib* are as follows:—

- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| I. Fol. 15 <sup>a</sup> .   | كتيبة طبقة المجتهدين في الشرع وهي الكتيبة الاولى |
| II. Fol. 30 <sup>b</sup> .  | كتيبة طبقة المجتهدين في المذهب و اقراهم          |
| III. Fol. 63 <sup>a</sup> . | كتيبة طبقة المجتهدين في المسائل                  |
| IV. Fol. 115 <sup>b</sup> . | الكتيبة الرابعة طبقة اصحاب التخريج               |
| V. Fol. 143 <sup>b</sup> .  | كتيبة طبقة اصحاب الترجيح                         |
| VI. Fol. 170 <sup>a</sup> . | كتيبة طبقة المتبحرين في الفتوى                   |

Written in fair Nasta'liq. The following folios are blank, viz., 79<sup>a</sup>, 81<sup>a</sup>, 101<sup>a</sup>, 119<sup>b</sup>, 128<sup>b</sup>, 130<sup>b</sup>, 134<sup>a</sup>, 138<sup>b</sup>, 144, 147<sup>b</sup>, 150<sup>a</sup>, 152<sup>a</sup>, 154<sup>b</sup>, 156<sup>a</sup>, 158<sup>b</sup>, 161<sup>b</sup>, 163<sup>a</sup>, 165<sup>b</sup>, 168<sup>b</sup>, 170<sup>a</sup>, 174<sup>b</sup>, 176<sup>b</sup>, 178<sup>b</sup>, 182<sup>b</sup>, 183<sup>a</sup>, 185<sup>a</sup>, 187<sup>b</sup>, and 189<sup>a</sup>.

Not dated. Apparently, 19th century.

## SHÂFI'Î JURISTS AND SCHOLARS.

No. 765.

foll. 226 ; lines 30 ; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 5$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

تبیین کذب المفتوی

## TABY'IN KADIB AL-MUFTARÎ.

A very old copy of a work on the life and merits of Imâm Abû'l-Hasan al-Ash'arî ash-Shâfi'î, the celebrated founder of the Ash'arî school of theology (d. A.H. 324=A.D. 936), accompanied by short biographical notices of his prominent disciples and followers.

Author: Şiqataddîn Abû'l-Qâsim 'Alî bin al-Hasan bin Hibatallâh, called Ibn 'Asâkir ثقة الدين ابو القاسم علي بن الحسن بن هبة الله الشهير بابن عساكر.

The author, who was the most eminent traditionist of Syria of his age, was born on the 1st Muharram, A.H. 499=A.D. 1105. He received his education at Bagdâd, in the famous Nizâmîyah College; and served at Damascus as a professor in the Dâr al-Hadîş An-Nûriyah, an institution which was founded, chiefly on his account, by Al-Malik al-'Âdil Nûraddîn Mahmûd bin Zangî, the then ruler of Syria (A.H. 541-569=A.D. 1146-1173). Our author died at Damascus, A.H. 571=A.D. 1176. For his life, see *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. vi, fol. 15<sup>b</sup>; *Tadkirat al-Huffâz*, vol. iv, p. 122; *Ṭabaqât* by Al-Isnawî, fol. 164<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 46<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât al-Mufasssirîn* by Ad-Dâ'ûdî, fol. 62<sup>a</sup>; *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 343<sup>b</sup>; *Dustûr al-I'lâm*, fol. 96<sup>b</sup>; and *Ibn Khallikân* (De Slane's translation), vol. ii, p. 252.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي منح اهل التحقيق في توحيدة بصائر و احلاما النخ \*

The work consists of the following chapters:—

Fol. 5<sup>b</sup>. ذكر تسمية ابي الحسن رحمة الله عليه و نسبه و الامر الذي

فارق عقيدة اهل الاعترال به \*

Fol. 11<sup>a</sup>. ما روي عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم عن بشارته بقدوم

ابي موسى و اهل اليمن \*

- Fol. 17<sup>a</sup> ذكر مارزق ابو الحسن رحمه الله من شرف الاصل و ما ورد  
من تنبيه ذوي الفهم \*
- Fol. 54<sup>b</sup>. ذكر ما اشتهر به ابو الحسن رضي الله عنه من العلم و الظهور  
منه و نور المعرفة \*
- Fol. 62<sup>b</sup>. ذكر ما عرف من ابي الحسن رضي الله عنه من الاجتهاد في  
العبادة \*
- Fol. 63<sup>b</sup>. ذكر ما يسر لابي الحسن رضي الله عنه من النعمة من  
كونه من خير قرون هذه الامة \*
- Fol. 67<sup>a</sup>. [ذكر] ما وصف من صحابته لاهل البدع .
- Fol. 77<sup>a</sup>. ذكر ماروي من - المناقب التي تدل على ان ابا الحسن  
من مستحقّي الامامات [sic الامامة] \*
- Fol. 78<sup>a</sup>. ذكر ما مدح به ابو الحسن من الاشعار .
- Fol. 83<sup>b</sup>. ذكر جماعة من اعيان مشاهير اصحابه .

The above chapters are followed by a systematic refutation of the false allegations made against Imâm Ash'arî by his opponents.

For other copies of the work, see Ref., No. 149 ; Leyden, No. 901 ; and Escur., No 1796. See also Hâj., Khal., vol. ii, p. 187, and Brock., vol. i, p. 331.

Written in old Arabian Naskh. The first six folios are supplied in a later hand.

In the following note at the end, apparently in the same hand as the text, the scribe is said to be Abû Ja'far al-Qurtubî, whose proper name is Ahmad bin 'Alî bin Abî Bakr bin Ismâ'il al-Qurtubî (d. A.H. 596=A.D. 1199 ; see *Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ'* by Ad-Dahabî, fol. 132<sup>b</sup>) :—

خط ابي جعفر القرطبي امام دار الحديث ..... بدمشق \*

The above note is followed by an original *Samâ'* (written by the same Ahmad bin 'Alî al-Qurtubî), saying that the present copy was read before the author's son, Abû Muḥammad Qâsim bin 'Alî (d. A.H. 600=A.D. 1203), at several sittings, the last of which was held on Monday, the 3rd Dû'l Qa'dah, A.H. 581=A.D. 1186.

No. 766.

foll. 272 ; lines 17 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

طبقات الشافعية الكبرى

ṬABAQĀT AṢH-SHĀFI'ĪYAT AL  
KUBRĀ.

A comprehensive biographical dictionary of Shāfi'ī scholars, complete in seven separate volumes.

Author: Tājaddīn Abū Naṣr 'Abdalwahhāb bin 'Alī bin 'Abdal-Kāfi as-Subkī ash-Shāfi'ī تاج الدين أبو نصر عبد الوهاب بن علي بن عبد الكافي السبكي الشافعي. He was born in Cairo, A.H. 727=A.D. 1327, and settled with his father in Damascus, where he studied under the well-known Shamsaddīn ad-Dahabī (d. A.H. 748=A.D. 1348). He attained a profound knowledge in several branches of learning, especially the Shāfi'ite school of law, in which he claimed to be one of the supreme authorities. He was appointed Qādī of Damascus, but was subsequently suspended and imprisoned for two months. After his release, he was reinstated as Qādī. He also served in numerous academies of Syria and Egypt. He compiled three biographical dictionaries of Shāfi'ite scholars, the present being the most comprehensive. The titles of the other two are طبقات الشافعية الوسطى and طبقات الشافعية الصغرى. Besides these, he produced several other useful works, mostly on Shāfi'ite jurisprudence and Muhammadan theology. He died on the 7th Dū'l-Hijjah, A.H. 771=A.D. 1370. For his life, see Ad-Durar al-Kāminah, vol. i, fol. 309<sup>a</sup>; Dustūr al-I'lām, fol. 62<sup>a</sup>; and Ṭabaqāt by Ibn Qādī Shuhbah, fol. 157<sup>b</sup>.

Vol. I.

Beginning:—

قال سيدنا العبد الفقير الى الله تعالى ..... الحمد لله نحمده  
ونستعينه ونستغفره ونستهديه النعم \*

The work is divided into seven *Ṭabaqāt*, the names included in each *Ṭabaqah* being arranged in alphabetical order, except that out of respect for the Prophet the names beginning with Aḥmad or Muḥammad are in every case placed first. The present volume ends with the account of العارث بن شريم النقال الخوارزمي.

Copies: Berlin, No. 10037 (fragment); Paris, No. 2100; Yenî, No. 870; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 3299-3301; Cairo, vol. v, p. 78;



Râmpûr, p. 640; and Bûhâr, Nos. 257-263. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 139; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 89.

Foll. 56<sup>b</sup>, 59<sup>a</sup>, 67<sup>b</sup> and 93<sup>a</sup> contain short lacunae.

The work has been printed, in six volumes, in Egypt, A.H. 1324.

### No. 767.

fol. 277; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, beginning with the account of العارث بن مسكين بن محمد بن يوسف الأموي and ending with that of الحسن بن أحمد بن يزيد بن عيسى الاصطخري.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup> contains a gap of about four lines. There are also short lacunae on foll. 128<sup>b</sup>, 263<sup>a</sup>, 275<sup>a</sup> and 275<sup>b</sup>.

### No. 768.

fol. 278; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III.

The third volume of the same work, beginning with the account of اسمعيل بن ابراهيم بن محمد عبد الرحمن القراب ابو محمد الفقيه المغربي السرخسي.

Lacunae are found on foll. 14<sup>a</sup>, 15<sup>a</sup>, 17<sup>a</sup>, 163<sup>a</sup> and 226<sup>a</sup>.

## No. 769.

fol. 275; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. IV.

The fourth volume of the same work, beginning with the account of اسمعيل بن زاهر بن محمد بن عبد الله بن محمد بن علي ابو القاسم التوقاني and ending with that of نصر بن ابراهيم بن نصر بن ابراهيم بن داود المقدسي.

Lacunae are found on fol. 25<sup>b</sup>, 35<sup>a</sup>, 49<sup>b</sup>, 86<sup>a</sup>, 129<sup>b</sup>, 253<sup>b</sup> and 265<sup>a</sup>.

## No. 770.

fol. 276; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. V.

The fifth volume of the same work, beginning with the account of نصر بن يسر بن علي العراقي ابو القاسم نزيل البصرة and ending with that of عبد المحسن بن عبد المنعم بن علي الكفرطباي ثم الشيرازي.

Lacunae are found on fol. 1<sup>b</sup>, 31<sup>a</sup>, 82<sup>a</sup>, 86<sup>a</sup>, 136<sup>a</sup>, 146<sup>b</sup>, 152<sup>a</sup>, 154<sup>b</sup>, 157<sup>b</sup>, 161<sup>a</sup>, 192<sup>a</sup>, 215<sup>a</sup>, 242<sup>b</sup> and 243<sup>b</sup>.

## No. 771.

fol. 338; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. VI.

The sixth volume of the same work, beginning with the account of عبد الملك بن زيد بن ياسين بن زيد بن قائد بن جميل الثعلبي and ending with that of محمد بن احمد بن ابراهيم بن حيدر.

About two lines at the bottom of fol. 183<sup>a</sup>, and one line at the bottom of fol. 275<sup>a</sup>, have been penned through. Besides a gap of about four lines on fol. 75<sup>a</sup>, there are short lacunae on fol. 15<sup>a</sup>, 58<sup>b</sup>, 63<sup>a</sup>, 78<sup>b</sup>, 79<sup>a</sup>, 80<sup>b</sup>, 85<sup>a</sup>, 105<sup>b</sup>, 109<sup>b</sup>, 111<sup>a</sup>, 112<sup>b</sup>, 120<sup>a</sup>, 135<sup>b</sup>, 139<sup>a</sup>, 216<sup>a</sup>, 231<sup>a</sup>, 277<sup>a</sup>, 334<sup>b</sup> and 335<sup>a</sup>.

## No. 772.

fol. 323 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. VII.

The seventh volume of the same work, beginning with the account of *أحمد بن أحمد بن المؤمن بن الشيخ شهاب الدين اللبان* and ending with that of *يوسف بن عبد المجيد بن علي بن داود الهذلي*.

Lacunae are found on fol. 1<sup>b</sup>, 46<sup>b</sup>, 47<sup>a</sup>, 53<sup>a</sup>, 65<sup>a</sup>, 190<sup>b</sup>, 223<sup>b</sup>, 260<sup>a</sup>, 266<sup>b</sup>, 298<sup>b</sup>, 299<sup>b</sup> and 301<sup>a</sup>.

All the above volumes are written by the same hand in ordinary Naskh. The headings of the chapters and the names are in red. Dated, the 9th Rajab, A.H. 1294=A.D. 1877.

A table of contents is given at the beginning of each volume.

Scribe : *عمر بن عوض بن عبد الله بن عمر بن عوض بن سعيد بن أحمد بن عبد الحق باجمل*.

## No. 773.

fol. 253 ; lines 20 ; size 10 × 7 ; 7½ × 4½.

*طبقات الفقهاء الشافعية*

## TĀBAQĀT AL-FUQAĤĀ' ASH-SHĀFI'ĪYAH.

Biographical notices of the Shāfi'ī jurists, arranged alphabetically according to the names by which they are popularly known.

Author : Jamāladdīn Abū Muḥammad 'Abdarrahīm bin al-Ḥasan bin 'Alī al-Isnawī ash-Shāfi'ī *جمال الدين أبو محمد عبد الرحيم بن الحسن بن علي الأسنوي الشافعي*.

According to the author's own statement (fol. 33<sup>b</sup>), he was born in Isnā, A.H. 704=A.D. 1305. In A.H. 721=A.D. 1321, he arrived at Cairo, where he attended lectures of the well-known Taqīaddīn 'Alī as-Subkī (d. A.H. 756=A.D. 1355) and other eminent scholars. He served as a professor in the Madrasahs Al-Mulkiyah, Al-Fārisiyah, and Al-Fādiliyah. He also delivered lectures on the Qurān in the mosque of Tūlūn. For some time he held the post of Chief Treasurer and the post of Muḥtasib in Egypt ; but he subsequently resigned these posts, and devoted all his time to the cause of learning. He was well-versed in Shāfi'ī law, in which branch of learning he produced

several useful works. Besides the present work, and those mentioned in Brock., vol. ii, p. 91, the following compositions of his are enumerated in the *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 156<sup>b</sup>:—

1. اللوامع البورق في الجمع 3. الهداية في أوامير الكفاية 2. جواهر البحرين 1.  
البحر المحيط 5. شرح عروض ابن العاجب 4. والفوارق.

He died on the 18th Jumâdâ I, A.H. 772=A.D. 1370. For his life, see *Husn al-Muhâdarah*, fol. 210<sup>a</sup>; *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. i, fol. 285<sup>a</sup>; *Dustûr al-ʿIlâm*, fol. 8<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 156<sup>a</sup>; and *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 143<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله مميت الأحياء و محيي الأموات النعم •

The first eight folios are devoted to biographical notices of Imâm Shâfiʿî and his contemporary followers. The alphabetical series of notices begins on fol. 9<sup>a</sup>, with *الانما طي*.

The colophon says that the work was commenced some time before A.H. 750=A.D. 1349, and was completed on the 21st of Shawwâl, A.H. 769=A.D. 1368.

A short but useful précis of the preface, which contains a detailed account of the work, is given in India Office, No. 709, and Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 643. See also Ref., No. 142, *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. iv, p. 143; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 90.

The present MS. was transcribed from an old copy of the work, which was written during the life-time of the author and collated in his presence.

Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in red, within double red ruled borders. Dated, A.H. 1312=A.D. 1894.

A table of contents is prefixed to the work.

Scribe: علي بن السيد محمد بن علي بن عبد الله الرفاعي.

### No. 774.

fol. 186; lines 27; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

العقد المذهب في طبقات حملة المذهب

## AL-ʿIQD AL-MUDAHHAB FÎ ṬABAQÂT HAMALAT AL-MADHAB.

Biographies of eminent doctors of the Shâfiʿî school, from the time of Imâm Shâfiʿî to A.H. 780=A.D. 1378.

Author; Sirājaddīn Abū Ḥafṣ ‘Umar bin ‘Alī bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Anṣārī al-Andalusī ash-Shāfi‘ī, better known as Ibn al-Mulaqqin سراج الدين ابو حفص عمر بن علي بن احمد بن محمد الانصاري . The ancestors were originally natives of Andalus, i.e. Andalusia in Spain; but his father, ‘Alī bin ‘Aḥmad (d. A.H. 727=A.D. 1327), who was a well-known grammarian, settled permanently in Cairo, where our author was born on Rabī‘ I, A.H. 723=A.D. 1323. He gives us a short autobiography, with a detailed list of his numerous compositions, on foll. 154<sup>b</sup>-155<sup>b</sup>. He tells us that he lost his father, when he was little more than a year old. His mother then married one ‘Isā al-Maḡribī al-Mulaqqin, a teacher of the Qurān in the mosque of Ṭulūn, after whom our author is generally called Ibn al-Mulaqqin. He compiled numerous works on various subjects; but according to the *Ṭabaqāt ash-Shāfi‘iyah* by Ibn Qāḍī Shuhbah, fol. 191<sup>a</sup>, as well as *Al-Qabas al-Hāwī*, vol. ii, fol. 3<sup>b</sup>, a large number of these compositions were unfortunately burnt during the author’s life-time. He died on the 6th Rabī‘ I, A.H. 804=A.D. 1401. For his life and works, see *Husn al-Muḥāḍarah*, fol. 216<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqāt* by Ibn Qāḍī Shuhbah, fol. 191<sup>a</sup>; *Dustūr al-‘Ilām*, fol. 138<sup>a</sup>; *Al-Qabas al-Hāwī*, vol. ii, fol. 3<sup>b</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 92

Beginning:—

ربنا آتانا من لدنك رحمة وهي لنا من امرنا رشدا - الحمد لله  
و سلام على عبادة الدين اصطفى و الصلاة و السلام على الهادي الى  
سبيل الخير و الداعي الى الوفا و على آله و اصحابه و سلم و كرم - و بعد  
فهذه جملة نافعة ان شاء الله تعالى في معرفة طبقات الشافعية بحسب على  
الفقيه تحصيلها النعم \*

The work is divided into three *Ṭabaqāt*, the first two being subdivided, respectively, into 34 and 36 short *Ṭabaqāt*. The notices, included in each *Ṭabaqah*, are arranged in alphabetical order.

Foll. 156<sup>a</sup>-186<sup>a</sup> consist of a supplement to the same work, compiled by the author himself, and designated كتاب الذيل على طبقات الفقهاء للمؤلف سراج الدين عمر بن الملقن, arranged in alphabetical order, except that out of respect for the Prophet the names beginning with Muḥammad have been placed first.

For other copies, see Berlin, No. 10039; Leyden, No. 898; Bodl., vol. ii, No. 129; and Cairo, vol. v, p. 89. See also Hāj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 233.

The present copy was transcribed at the instance of the founder

of the library in A.H. 1313=A.D. 1895. The scribe, Sayyid Muḥammad ar Rifâ'î, states, in a note at the end, that he transcribed it from a copy, dated A.H. 775=A.D. 1374, and also transcribed in their proper places the subsequent additions by the author, found in the margins of the said copy.

Written in fair Naskḥ, within double red-ruled borders. The headings are in red.

A table of contents is prefixed to the work.

### No. 775.

fol. 233 ; lines 25 ; size  $8 \times 6\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

fol. 1-210<sup>b</sup>.

I.

طبقات الشافعية

## ṬABAQÂT ASH-SHÂFI'ÎYAH.

Biographies of eminent jurists of the Shâfi'î school, from the time of Imâm Shâfi'î (d. A.H. 204=A.D. 820) to A.H. 840=A.D. 1436.

Author: Abû Bakr bin Ahmad bin Muḥammad bin 'Umar, known as Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah al-Asadî أبو بكر بن أحمد بن عمر الشهير بابن قاضي شهاب الأسدی. He was a great Shâfi'î jurist of Syria; was born in Rabî' I, A.H. 779=A.D. 1377; and died on the 11th Dû'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 851=A.D. 1448. See *Dustûr al-'lâm*, fol. 112<sup>a</sup>; *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. iv, p. 143; and *Brock.*, vol. ii, p. 51.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي رفع قدر العلماء و جعلهم بمنزلة النجوم في

السماء النخ \*

The work is divided into 29 *Ṭabaqât*, or chronological groups. The first *Ṭabaqah* contains notices of those persons who received their education directly from Imâm Shâfi'î. The second comprises notices of scholars who flourished up to the end of the third century of the Hijrah. Each of the remaining *Ṭabaqah* covers a period of twenty years. Within each *Ṭabaqah*, the names are arranged alphabetically.

Copies: Berlin, No. 10040; Br. Mus., No. 370; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 644; Goth., No. 1763; Cairo, vol. v, p. 36; Paris, No. 2102; Bûhâr, No. 264; and Aṣafîyah, p. 784.

Written in fair Naskḥ, with the headings in red. Dated, A.H. 913=A.D. 1507.

Foll. 1-126 are water-stained. Foll. 59 and 60 are seriously damaged. Foll. 118, 130 and 133 are supplied in a later hand.

The title-page, as well as fol. 210<sup>b</sup>, contain the notes and signatures of the former owners of the MS. The title-page also contains a short biography of the author, extracted from the *Nāẓm al-'Iqyân* of Jalāladdīn as-Suyûtī (d. A.H. 911=A.D. 1505).

fol. 211<sup>a</sup>-233<sup>b</sup>.

II.

كتاب الذيل و تكملة طبقات الشافعية

# KITÂB AD-DAIL WA TAKMILATU TABAQÂT ASH-SHÂFI'ÎYAH.

A supplement to the same work, designated on fol. 211<sup>a</sup> كتاب الذيل و تكملة طبقات الشافعية لابن قاضي شهاب.

The author of the supplement does not reveal his name in the text; but we learn from Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 143, as well as from Al-Qabas al-Hâwî, vol. i, fol. 67<sup>a</sup>, that it was compiled by 'Izzaddīn Hamzah bin Ahmad al-Husainî عز الدين حمزة بن احمد الحسيني (d. A.H. 874=A.D. 1469), a disciple of Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, and the author of several works.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلاة و السلام على اشرف المرسلين الخ \*

The supplement is arranged in alphabetical order, and is divided into six *Qism*, as follows:—

I. Fol. 211 <sup>b</sup> .	القسم الاول من اشتهر باسمه
II. Fol. 216 <sup>a</sup> .	القسم الثاني من اشتهر بكنيته
III. Fol. 220 <sup>a</sup> .	القسم الثالث من اشتهر بلقب
IV. Fol. 222 <sup>a</sup> .	القسم الرابع من اشتهر بنسبه الى قبيلته او بلدة
V. Fol. 227 <sup>a</sup> .	القسم الخامس من اشتهر بابن
VI. Fol. 231 <sup>b</sup> .	القسم السادس من اشتهر اسمه بصاحب

A very modern copy. Written in fair Naskh, but with clerical errors. Dated, A.H. 1314=A.D. 1896.

No. 776.

fol. 322; lines 15; size 10½ × 7; 7½ × 4.

Another copy of the same work, in two volumes.

## Vol. I.

From the beginning of the work up to the end of the 21st *Ṭabaqah*.

---

No. 777.

fol. 257; lines and size same as above.

## Vol. II.

From the 22nd *Ṭabaqah* to the end of the work.

Both volumes were transcribed in this library from the copy noticed above (No. 775), and are written in fair Naskh.

Dated, A.H. 1340=A.D. 1921.

Scribe: محمد عالم جلا.

A table of contents is prefixed to each volume.

---

## HANBALITE JURISTS AND SCHOLARS.

---

No. 778.

fol. 273; lines 17-19; size 13 × 9; 10 × 7.

طبقات الحنابلة

### ṬABAQÂT AL-HANÂBILAH.

Biographical notices of Hanbalî scholars, from the time of Imâm Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Ḥanbal (d. A.H. 241=A.D. 855) to A.H. 512=A.D. 1118.

Author: Abû'l-Ḥusain Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin al-Ḥusain bin Khalaf bin al-Farrâ', called Ibn Abi Ya'la al-Hanbalî أبو الحسين بن محمد بن الفراء المشهور بابن أبي يعلى الحنبلي. He was born on the 15th Sha'bân, A.H. 451=A.D. 1059; and received his early education from his father, who died leaving him a boy of seventeen years of age. Our author continued his education under Ash-Sharîf Abû Ja'far 'Abdalkhâlîq (d. A.H. 470=A.D. 1077), and acquired a profound knowledge in the Hanbalî school of law. Besides the present work, the following compositions of his are enumerated



in the *Ṭabaqât al-Hanâbilah* by Ibn Rajab al-Hanbalî (vol. i, fol. 58<sup>a</sup>):—

1. المفتاح في الفقه 3. المفردات في اصول الفقه 2. المجموع في الفروع 1.  
شرف الاتباع و صرف الابتداع 5. ايضاح الادلة في الرد على الفقة الضالة المضلة 4.  
بقترية معاوية بن ابي سفيان .

He was killed on the night of the 10th Muḥarram, A.H. 526 = A.D. 1131, by a party of burglars, who supposed him to be in possession of some wealth. See *Ṭabaqât al-Hanâbilah* by Ibn Rajab, vol. i, fol. 58<sup>a</sup>; and *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 307<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

حدثنا الشيخ الامام الحافظ ابو العز عبد المغيث بن حرب بن زهير  
الحري قال حدثنا القاضي الازحد السعيد الشهيد ابو الحسين محمد بن  
محمد بن الحسين بن خلف بن الفراء الحنبلي رضي الله عنه من لفظه  
و كتابه و ذلك في سنة اربع و عشرين و خمس مائة قال الحمد لله العلي  
العظيم السميع البصير الخ \*

The first eight folios are devoted to a genealogical table and short account of Imâm Aḥmad Ibn Hanbal. The work is divided into six *Ṭabaqât*, in the first two of which the names are arranged alphabetically, and in the rest, chronologically. The last notice is that of Abû'l-Barakât Ṭalḥah bin Aḥmad (d. A.H. 512 = A.D. 1118).

Another copy of the work is noticed in *Bûhâr*, No. 265. See also *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. iv, p. 135.

An excellent and very early copy. Written on thick creamy paper in beautiful Naskḥ, with vowel-points. Dated Friday, the 8th Dû'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 637 = A.D. 1240.

Scribe: عبد الدائم بن عبد الجليل بن محمد بن عمر البعقوبي.

Both the title-page and the last folio contain the notes and signatures of a number of scholars, to whom the MS. once belonged or who studied from this copy. A note by Ḥasan bin 'Alî bin 'Ubaid al-Mardâwî al-Maqdisî as-Ṣâliḥî (d. A.H. 916 = A.D. 1510; see *As-Suḥub al-Wâbilah*, fol. 46<sup>a</sup>) on the title-page runs thus:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين - نظرة و تصفحة العبد الفقير الراجي عفو ربه  
القوي حسن بن علي بن عبيد بن احمد بن عبيد بن ابراهيم المرداوي  
المقدسي الحنبلي عامله الله بلطفه الخفي في ذي قعدة سنة ست  
و سبعين و ثمان مائة \*

Another note, dated A.H. 819=A.D. 1416, on the same title-page runs thus:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين - انتقل بالابتياح الشرعي الى ملك  
كاتبه بحمد الله وحسن توفيقه بهذا الكتاب العبد الفقير الى رحمة ربه عمر  
بن محمد بن ..... المقدسي الحنبلي عفي الله عنه و عن جميع  
المسلمين و عن والديه في شهر سنة تسع عشرة و ثمان مائة احسن الله  
عاقبتها في خير و عافية \*

No. 779.

fol. 149 ; lines 25 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

طبقات الحنابلة

## TABAQÂT AL-HANÂBILAH.

Another biographical work on Hanbalî scholars, being a continuation of the preceding work. It is arranged chronologically, and covers the period from A.H. 460=A.D. 1067 to A.H. 751=A.D. 1350. Complete in two separate volumes.

Author: Abû'l-Faraj 'Abdarrahmân bin Ahmad bin Hasan bin Rajab as-Sâlimî al-Baghdâdî al-Hanbalî بن احمد بن الحسن بن رجب السلمي البغدادي (d. A.H. 795=A.D. 1393; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 281).

Vol. I.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين الرحمن الرحيم ..... قال الشيخ الامام العالم  
المقري زين الدين ابو الفرج عبد الرحمن بن شهاب الدين ابي العباس  
احمد بن حسن بن رجب رحمهم الله تعالى هذا كتاب جمعه و جعلته  
ذيل على كتاب طبقات فقهاء اصحاب الامام احمد للقاضي ابي الحسن  
محمد بن القاضي ابي يعلى الخ \*

The present volume ends with the account of Naṣrallâh bin 'Abdal'azîz al-Harrânî (d. A.H. 600=A.D. 1203).

For other copies, see Ref. No. 375; Bûhâr, No. 266; and Kōpr. No. 1115. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 135; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 107.

Written in Arabian Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1297=A.D. 1880.

Scribe: عبد الله بن محمد بن عبد الله بن قنوخ التميمي الحنبلي.

## No. 780.

fol. 143; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the preceding work, beginning with the account of 'Abdalḡanī bin 'Abdalwāḡid al-Maqdisī (*d.* A.H. 600=A.D. 1203) and ending with that of Muḡammad bin Abī Bakr Ibn Qaiyīm al-Jawzīyah (*d.* A.H. 751=A.D. 1350).

Written in the same hand as the above. Lacunae are found on fol. 1<sup>b</sup>, 2<sup>a</sup>, 7<sup>a</sup>, 18<sup>b</sup>, 103<sup>b</sup>, and 109<sup>b</sup>.

## No. 781.

fol. 194; lines 15; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

Another copy of the same work, in four volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning like the first volume of the preceding copy and ending with the account of Abdalwāḡḡāb bin 'Abdalwāḡid ash-Shīrāzī (*d.* A.H. 538=A.D. 1144).

## No. 782.

fol. 238; lines and size same as above.

Vol. II.

Beginning with the account of Muḡammad bin 'Alī as-Şâ'ig (*d.* A.H. 538=A.D. 1144) and ending with that of Naşrallāḡ bin 'Abdal'azīz al-Ḥarrānī (*d.* A.H. 600=A.D. 1203).

## No. 783.

fol. 237; lines and size same as above.

Vol. III.

Beginning with the account of 'Abdalḡanī bin 'Abdal-Wāḡid al-Maqdisī (*d.* A.H. 600=A.D. 1203) and ending with that of Aḡmad bin 'Īsā al-Maqdisī (*d.* A.H. 643=A.D. 1246).

## No. 784.

foll. 181; lines and size same as above.

Vol. IV.

Beginning with the account of Yahyâ bin 'Alî al-Faradî (*d.* A.H. 643=A.D. 1246) and ending with that of Ibn Qaiyim al-Jawziyah (*d.* A.H. 751=A.D. 1350).

All the above four volumes were transcribed by محمود عالم, the scribe of this library, in A.H. 1338=A.D. 1919. Fair Naskh.

## No. 785.

foll. 170; lines 29; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

السحب الوابل على ضرائح الحنابلة

**AS-SUHUB AL-WÂBILAH 'ALÂ  
DARÂ'IH AL-HANÂBILAH.**

A biographical dictionary of Hanbalî scholars, who flourished from A.H. 751=A.D. 1350 down to the author's time.

Author: Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh bin 'Alî bin 'Uṣmân bin Ḥumaid an-Najdî al-Hanbalî محمد بن عبد الله بن علي بن عثمان بن حميد النجدي الحنبلي.

A short life of the author, Muḥammad an-Najdî, has been inserted by his pupil, Ṣâlih bin 'Abdallâh bin Ibrâhîm, at the end of the present copy, where it is stated that he was born at 'Unaizah (a village in Najd) in A.H. 1236=A.D. 1820, studied under Qâḍî 'Abdallâh bin 'Ubaidarraḥmân, called Abâ Butain (*d.* A.H. 1282=A.D. 1865), and made a pilgrimage to Mecca, where he completed his education under Muḥammad bin al-Hudaibî (*d.* A.H. 1261=A.D. 1845). He also visited Yemen, Syria, Egypt, Mesopotamia and Nâbulus, where he made the acquaintance of the eminent Hanbalî scholars of the time, and collected materials for the present work. He held the post of Muftî at Mecca; and died at Tâ'if on the 12th Sha'bân, A.H. 1295=A.D. 1878.

Beginning:—

أحمد من رفع مقدار العلماء وجعلهم اعلاما النخ \*

In the preface, the author points out that Zainaddîn 'Abdarrahmân al-'Ulaimî (*d.* A.H. 927=A.D. 1521) compiled a supplement to

the *Tabaqât* of Ibn Rajab al-Hanbalî (No. 779 above), which contained biographical notices of those Hanbalî scholars who flourished from A.H. 751=A.D. 1350 to A.H. 927=A.D. 1521, and that since then no biographical work on the Hanbalî scholars of the subsequent period had been compiled. He states further that, since Al-'Ulaimî's work was neither exhaustive nor commonly available, he had thought it desirable to begin the present work from A.H. 751=A.D. 1350, carrying it down to his own time. Amongst the numerous sources for his work, he mentions the very copy of the *Mu'jam* of Ibn Fahd, bearing an autograph note of the present author, which has been described in this catalogue (see No. 727 above).

The notices begin with *أبراهيم بن أحمد بن عبد الهادي بن عبد الحميد* and end with *يوسف بن يعقوب بن مرعي بن يوسف الطور كرمي المقدسي الصالح*. There follows a short list of names of those whom the author had found incidentally mentioned in certain books, but concerning whom he could trace no biographical details. The work ends with a chapter containing notices of female scholars, beginning with *أسية بنت محمد* and ending with *نشوان بن إبراهيم الدمشقي*.

The work was completed at Mecca on the 12th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 1288=A.D. 1871, as stated in the following lines at the end:—

قد افتتاه ففلا من المسودة الثانية جامع الاحقر الراجي لطف به  
العلي عبده محمد بن عبد الله بن حميد الحنبلي مفتي الحنابلة بمكة  
المشرفة..... و وافق ذلك بعد صلاة الظهر من يوم الاحد ثاني عشر  
جمادي الآخرة من شهر سنة ١٢٨٨ ختمها الله على جميع المسلمين بخير  
وذلك بخلوتي بمدرسة الوزير محمد باشا في جانب باب الزيادة مكة  
المشرفة \*

The present copy was transcribed at Mecca, from the author's autograph copy.

Written in Arabian Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1319=A.D. 1900.

## PHYSICIANS.

No. 786.

foll. 234; lines 27; size  $12 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

عيون الانبياء في طبقات الاطباء

'UYÛN AL ANBÂ' FÎ TABAQÂT  
AL-AṬIBBÂ'.

A well-known work containing lives of eminent physicians, from the earliest times down to A.H. 652=A.D. 1254.

Author: Muwaffaqaddîn Abû'l-'Abbâs Aḥmad bin al-Qâsim, commonly known as Ibn Abî Uṣaibî'ah as-Sa'dî al-Khazrajî صوفى الدين ابو العباس احمد بن القاسم الشهير بابن ابي اصبعة السعدي الخزرجي. He was born in Cairo, towards the end of the 6th century of the Hijrah; studied in Syria under several eminent physicians; in A.H. 634=A.D. 1236 was given the post of chief physician of the Nûriyah hospital at Damascus; and was subsequently appointed medical adviser to Amîr 'Izzaddîn Aidamir bin 'Abdallâh, the chief of Şarkhad. He died in A.H. 668=A.D. 1270. See Iktifâ' al-Qunû', p. 103; and Brock., vol. i, p. 325.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله ناشر الاسم و منشئ الرسم ياربي القسم و مبدئ السقم الخ \*

The contents of the work are described in Berlin, No. 10,058. See also Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 647; Cairo, vol. v, p. 92; Râmpûr, p. 642; and Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 288.

The work has been edited and published by A. Müller, Königsberg, A.D. 1884; and was reprinted in Cairo, A.H. 1300.

Written in fair Nasta'liq, within red and blue ruled borders. The headings of the chapters and the first word of each article are written in red, and repeated in the margins in bold Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1267=A.D. 1851.

The first folio is inserted in a later hand, after which one or two folios seem to be wanting. Lacunae are found on foll. 3<sup>b</sup>, 58<sup>b</sup>, 100<sup>a</sup>, 154<sup>b</sup>, 162<sup>a</sup>, 171<sup>b</sup>, 178<sup>a</sup> and 181<sup>b</sup>.

A fly-leaf at the end contains a biographical sketch of Ḥakîm Muḥammad Kâzîm of Delhi (d. A.H. 1149=A.D. 1736).

## LEXICOGRAPHERS AND GRAMMARIANS.

No. 787.

foll. 181; lines 11; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

نزهة الالباء في طبقات الادباء

NUZHAT AL-ALIBBÂ' FÎ TABAQÂT  
AL-UDABÂ'.

Biographies of lexicographers and grammarians, from 'Alî, the fourth Caliph, down to A.H. 542=A.D. 1147, arranged in chronological order.

Author: Kamâladdîn Abû'l-Barakât 'Abdarrahmân bin Muḥammad bin 'Uḥaidallâh bin Abî Sa'îd al-Anbârî كمال الدين ابوالبركات عبد الرحمن بن محمد بن عبيد الله بن ابي سعيد الانباري. He was born at Anbâr (a village about ten miles from Bagdâd) in Rabî' II, A.H. 513=A.D. 1119; came to Bagdâd in his early youth, and settled permanently there. He studied in the Nizâmîyah college, and attained a profound knowledge of philology, in which branch he produced several valuable works. In his old age, he renounced worldly society, and devoted his time to study and prayer. He died on the 9th Sha'bân, A.H. 577=A.D. 1181. See Buġyat al-Wu'ât, fol. 237<sup>a</sup>; Tabaqât by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 56<sup>a</sup>; Tabaqât by Al-Isnawî, fol. 22<sup>b</sup>; Tabaqât by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 110<sup>a</sup>; Tabaqât al-Kubrâ by As-Subkî, vol. v, fol. 259<sup>a</sup>; Mir'ât Al-Janân, fol. 347<sup>a</sup>; and Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), vol. ii, p. 95.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله خالق الانسان الذي علمه البيان النح \*

The work ends with the life of the author's teacher, Hibatallâh bin 'Alî, called Ibn ash-Shajârî (d. A.H. 542=A.D. 1147).

Another copy of the work is noticed in Râmpûr, p. 649. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 322; and Brock., vol. i, p. 282.

The work has been lithographed in Cairo, A.H. 1294.

Written in fair Naskḥ, within red and blue ruled borders. The headings are repeated in the margins in red.

Dated, A.H. 1314=A.D. 1896.

Scribe: قاسم علي حيدر ابادي.

No. 788.

foll. 364; lines 19; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

بغية الوعاة في طبقات اللغويين والنحاة

## BUGYAT AL-WU'ÂT FÎ TABAQÂT AL-LUGAWÎYÎN WAN-NUHÂT

A biographical dictionary of lexicographers and grammarians, by Jalâladdîn as-Suyûtî (*d.* A.H. 911=A.D. 1505). See Lib. Cat., vol. v part i, No. 123.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله خالق الوجود و معده و مانع الفضل و ملهمه النخ •

We are told in the preface that the author first of all, in A.H. 868=A.D. 1463, compiled an extensive biographical dictionary, in seven volumes, of lexicographers and grammarians, of which he produced an abridgment at the time of his visit to Mecca in the following year. The present work is a further abridgment, containing notices of only those lexicographers and grammarians whose names occur in another work of the author's, entitled *الفتح القريب*, which is a glossary of the well-known work on grammar, entitled *مغني اللبيب*, by Ibn Hishâm (*d.* A.H. 761=A.D. 1360).

The work was completed in Ramadân, A.H. 871=A.D. 1466.

Copies: Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 649; Cairo, vol. v, p. 19; Kôpr., No. 1117; Brill-Houtsma, No. 211; Berlin, No. 10,062; Wien, No. 1175; Br. Mus., No. 1644; Yenî, No. 873; Râmpûr, p. 626; and Bûhâr, No. 268. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 151; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 156.

The work has been printed in Egypt, A.H. 1311.

Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in red. Dated, the 8th Rabî' I, A.H. 924=A.D. 1518.

Besides several large gaps on foll. 264<sup>a</sup>, 291<sup>a</sup> and 334, there are short lacunae on foll. 63<sup>a</sup>, 132<sup>a</sup>, 198<sup>a</sup>, 254<sup>a</sup>, 264<sup>a</sup>, 283<sup>b</sup>, 326<sup>b</sup>, 346<sup>a</sup> and 362<sup>b</sup>.

The title-page contains a seal bearing the inscription سيد محمد عباس موسوي, dated A.H. 1262=A.D. 1846.



## POETS.

No. 789.

foll. 172; lines 22-24; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

طبقات الشعراء

## ṬABAQÂT AŞH-SHU'ARÂ'.

A work containing biographical notices of 198 eminent poets, who flourished from the pre-Islamic period down to the beginning of the third century of the Hijrah, with quotations from their poems.

Author: Abû Muḥammad 'Abdallâh bin Muslim bin Qutaibah ad-Dinawarî أبو محمد عبد الله بن مسلم بن قتيبة الدينوري

The author, who was a grammarian and philologist of eminent talent, was born in Baġdâd (or, according to some, at Kûfah) in A.H. 213=A.D. 828. Having served for some time as a Qâdî at Dînawar, he came to be known by the surname of Dinawarî. He died in Baġdâd, A.H. 276=A.D. 889. For the life and the works of the author, see *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 172<sup>a</sup>; *Dustûr al l'lâm*, fol. 112<sup>b</sup>; *Nuzhat al-Alibbâ'*, fol. 101<sup>a</sup>; *Buġyat al-Wu'ât*, fol. 228<sup>b</sup>; *Ibn K̲hal-likân* (De Slane's translation), vol. ii, p. 22; and *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 120:

Beginning:—

قال أبو محمد عبد الله بن مسلم بن قتيبة هذا كتاب الفقه في  
الشعراء اخبرت فيه عن الشعراء وازمانهم و اقدارهم و احوالهم في  
اشعارهم النخ \*

The biographical notices are preceded by a useful introduction, dealing with the various classes and beauties of Arabic poetry.

For other copies, see Berlin, No. 7394; and Cairo, vol. v, p. 79. See also Hâj. K̲hal., vol. iv, p. 144.

The work has been printed in Leyden, A.D. 1875, and subsequently in Egypt in A.H. 1332.

Written in fair Naskh, with several short lacunae which, according to the scribe's statement at the end, were found in the original copy.

Dated, A.H. 1314=A.D. 1896.

Scribe: علي بن السيد محمد الرفاعي

No. 790.

foll. 615; lines 25; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $8 \times \frac{1}{2}$ .

كتاب الاغانى

## KITÂB AL-AGÂNÎ.

A well-known work containing biographical notices of singers and poets, from the earliest period down to the author's time, with copious quotations from their works, divided into 21 parts.

Author: Abû'l-Faraj 'Alî bin al-Husain bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Umawî al-Isfahânî احمد بن محمد بن الحسين بن علي بن ابراهيم بن عمر بن ابي الفرج. Born at Isfahân in A.H. 284=A.D. 897, he eventually settled in Bagdâd, and became one of the most distinguished scholars of that city. He was specially well acquainted with the pre-Islamic history of the Arabs and their tribal genealogy. He died on the 4th Dû'l-Hijjah, A.H. 356=A.D. 967. See Yâqût, vol. v, p. 149; Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 216<sup>a</sup>; Dustûr al-I'lâm, fol. 9<sup>a</sup>; Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), vol. ii, p. 249; and Nicholson's Literary history of the Arabs, p. 347.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله وحده و صلواته على نبينا خاتمة و على سائر الانبياء  
عامة النخ \*

We learn from Hâj. Khâl., vol. i, p. 366, that the author spent fifty years in collecting materials for the present work, which is not only the earliest but, by general admission, the best of its kind. It was presented to Saifaddawlah bin Hamdân, the ruler of Aleppo (A.H. 333-356=A.D. 944-967), who rewarded the author with one thousand dinârs.

The present copy consists of twenty parts, the twenty-first being wanting.

For other copies, see Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 650; Brill-Houtsma, No. 121; and Râmpûr, p. 578. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 146.

Twenty parts of the work were printed in Bûlâq, A.H. 1285, and the last or twenty-first part was published by Brünnow, Leyden, A.D. 1888. The complete work has been reprinted in 21 vols., Cairo, A.H. 1323.

Written in fair minute Naskh, with the headings in deep red. Dated, the 3rd Jumâdâ I, A.H. 1100=A.D. 1688.

Scribe: عبد الرسول بن شيخ عبد القادر بن شيخ حسام الدين اللاهوري.

The title-page contains a seal bearing the inscription لسان السلطان محمود الدولة منشي محمد صدر علي خان بهادر, dated A.H. 1277=A.D. 1860.

## No. 791.

fol. 159; lines 17; size  $8 \times 6$ ;  $7 \times 5$ .

يَتِيْمَةُ الدَّهْرِ

## YATÎMAT AD-DAHR.

A fragment of the well-known work, entitled *يَتِيْمَةُ الدَّهْرِ فِي مَحَاسِنِ* اهل العصر, containing biographical notices of eminent poets, with specimens of their compositions.

Author: Abû Mansûr 'Abdalmalik bin Muḥammad bin Ismâ'il aṣ-Ṣa'âlibî *ابو منصور عبد الملك بن محمد بن اسمعيل الثعالبي*.

The author, Aṣ-Ṣa'âlibî, a standard authority in Arabic philology, was born at Nisâpûr in A.H. 350 = A.D. 961, and died in A.H. 429 = A.D. 1038. For his life, see *Dustûr al-I'lâm*, fol. 28<sup>b</sup>; and *Ibn K̲halikân* (De Slane's translation), vol. ii, p. 129. See also *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 253<sup>b</sup>, where it is stated that his death took place in A.H. 430 = A.D. 1039.

The entire work consists of four *Qism*, each of which is subdivided into several parts. The present fragment contains a portion of the first *Qism* only, extending from Chapter IV, which treats of the poets of Syria, to Chapter X, which treats of the poets of Mawṣil.

Copies: Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 1110, iii; Paris, Nos. 3308-12; Goth., No. 2127; Berlin, Nos. 7401-6; and *Âṣafîyah*, p. 344. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 284; and *Hâj. K̲hal.*, vol. vi, p. 508.

Written in old Naskh, with vowel-points. Slightly worm-eaten. Not dated; apparently, 16th century.

The complete work, of which the present MS. is a fragment, has been printed in four volumes at Damascus, A.H. 1302.

## No. 792.

fol. 133; lines 17; size  $11\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

دُمِيَّةُ الْقَصْرِ وَ عَصْرَةُ اَهْلِ الْعَصْرِ

DUMYAT AL-QAṢR WA 'UṢRAT  
AHL AL-'AṢR

Another work on the lives of the poets, being a continuation of the preceding work.

Author: 'Alî bin Abî 'Alî al-Ḥasan bin 'Alî bin Abî 'ṭ-Tayyib al-Bâkharzî علي بن أبي علي الحسن بن علي بن أبي الطيب الباخري. He was a native of Bâkharz (a tract of country near Nîsâpûr), and was himself an illustrious poet as well as a distinguished prose-writer. He was murdered at Bâkharz, in an assembly on the occasion of a pleasure party, in A.H. 467=A.D. 1075. See Yâqût, vol. v, p. 121; Al-Ansâb by As-Sam'ânî, fol. 57<sup>b</sup>; Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 265<sup>b</sup>; Ṭabaqât by Al-Isnawî, fol. 42<sup>b</sup>; Ṭabaqât by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 31<sup>a</sup>; Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ by As-Subkî, vol. iv, fol. 227<sup>a</sup>; Dustûr al-ʿIlam, fol. 16<sup>b</sup>; and Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), vol. ii, p. 323.

The present copy has no preface. It begins immediately with القسم الاول في طبقات البدو والعجائز, the heading of the first chapter.

The contents of the work have been described in Berlin, No. 7409. See also Wien, Nos. 366-8; Goth., No. 2128; Paris, No. 3313; Br. Mus., No. 573; Brock., vol. i, p. 252; Hâj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 238.

Written in bold Naskh, within double red and blue ruled borders. Dated, A.H. 1293=A.D. 1876.

Scribe: نظير حسين.

The title-page contains a short biographical notice of the author, extracted from Ad-Dahabî's كتاب العبر باخبار البشر.

### No. 793.

fol. 254; lines 23; size 10 × 6; 7½ × 3½.

ريحانة الالباء وزهرة الحياة الدنيا

## RAIḤÂNAT AL-ALIBBÂ' WA ZAH RAT AL-ḤAYÂT AD-DUNYÂ.

Biographical notices of poets, who flourished in the author's time.

Author: Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin 'Umar al-Khafâjî al-Misrî شهاب الدين أحمد بن عمر الخفاجي المصري. He was born in Cairo, where he was brought up and educated under the direct care of his father. In a short autobiography at the end of the present work, he gives us a detailed account of his education and literary pursuits. From this we learn that, after the early education which he received from his father, he completed his studies under the following eminent scholars in the various branches of learning named below, viz., in grammar, rhetoric, and logic under his maternal uncle, the 'Sîbawaih of his time,' 'Abû Bakr ash-Shanwânî (d. A.H.

1019=A.D. 1610); in Hanafite and Shâfi'ite jurisprudence under Shaikh al-Islâm Muḥammad ar-Ramlî (d. A.H. 1004=A.D. 1595), and under a scholar, known as the 'Shâfi'î of his time,' Nûraddîn 'Alî az-Ziyâdî (d. A.H. 1024=A.D. 1615); in Ḥadîṣ under 'Alî bin Gânim al-Maqdisî (d. A.H. 1004=A.D. 1595); and in other subjects under Muḥammad as-Ṣâliḥî (d. A.H. 1039=A.D. 1629). He also received lessons in medicine from Dâ'ûd al-Baṣîr (d. A.H. 1008=A.D. 1599). After completing his education, our author made a pilgrimage with his father to Haramain; and afterwards, in A.H. 1020=A.D. 1611, he proceeded to Constantinople, where he joined the state service, and held the post of Qâdî in Romailia. Sultân Murâd IV (A.H. 1032-1049=A.D. 1623-1640), being impressed by his ability, promoted him to the post of Qâdî of Salonica, where he remained for a long time and attained much prosperity. Later on, he was appointed a Qâdî in Egypt; but, for some reason, was dismissed from that post. The grand Muftî, Yahyâ bin Zakariyâ (d. A.H. 1053=A.D. 1643), at Constantinople, whither our author now betook himself, had been greatly annoyed by certain unflattering references to himself in the present work, and at first refused to receive him; but later on he became favourably disposed towards him, and our author was reinstated as Qâdî in Egypt, where he spent the last days of his life, and wrote several valuable works. He died on Tuesday, the 12th Ramaḍân, A.H. 1069=A.D. 1659. For the author's life and works, see *Khulâṣat al-Aṣṣar*, vol. i, p. 331; 'Iqd al-Jawâhir, fol. 187<sup>a</sup>; 'Iktifâ' al-Qunû', p. 351; *Dustûr al-'Ilâm*, fol. 43<sup>a</sup>; Brock., vol. ii, p. 285; and *Ḥadâ'iq al-Hanafîyah*, p. 415.

Beginning:—

حمداً لمن شرح عيون البصائر في رياض النعم الخ \*

The work is divided into four *Qism*, the first dealing with the poets of Syria, the second with the poets of Maḡrib, the third with the poets of Mecca, and the fourth with the poets of Egypt.

For other copies, see Brill-Houtsma, No. 83; Paris, No. 2134; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 1123; Cairo, vol. iv, p. 259; Râmpûr, p. 594; and Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 4021. See also Hâj. Khaî., vol. iii, p. 524.

The work has several times been printed in Egypt, viz., in A.H. 1273, 1295 and 1306.

Written in Naskḥ, within double red-ruled borders. Some of the headings are written in light green, and the others in red.

Dated, the 15th Jumâdâ II, A.H. 1102=A.D. 1691.

Scribe: محمد التركمانى المالكي.

A seal bearing the inscription لسان السلطان محمود الدولة محمد صفدر علي خان بهادر, dated A.H. 1277=A.D. 1860, is found on the title-page.

## No. 794.

fol. 428; lines 15; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 3$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work. Defective at the beginning. It opens abruptly thus:—

ام روضة عفا غنت في دار اغصانها ورق بلحسن مونس

Written in fair Naskh, within double red-ruled borders. Dated, A.H. 1081=A.D. 1671.

## No. 795

fol. 301; lines 27; size  $10 \times 6$ ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

سلافة العصر في محاسن اعيان العصر

**SULÂFAT AL-'AŞR FÎ MAḤÂSIN  
A'YÂN AL-'AŞR.**

Biographical notices of the poets who lived in the 11th century of the Hijrah, with specimens of their compositions.

Author: Şadraddîn 'Alî bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad Ma'sûm bin Ibrâhîm al-Madanî ash-Shîrâzî, known as As-Sayyid 'Alî Khân صدر الدين علي بن احمد بن محمد معصوم بن ابراهيم المدني الشيرازي الشهير بالسيد علي خان.

The author, Sayyid 'Alî Khân, whose grandmother belonged to the royal Şafavid family of Persia, was born at Medina on the 15th Jumadâ I, A.H. 1052=A.D. 1642. He received his education from the learned men of Mecca and Medina. In A.H. 1068=A.D. 1657, he came to Golconda (India) to join his father, who had married the daughter of 'Abdallâh Qutub Shâh of Golconda (A.H. 1020-1083=A.D. 1611-1672) and had settled there. Suffering ill-treatment at the hands of Abû'l-Ḥasan Shâh (A.H. 1083-1098=A.D. 1672-1687), our author, with his whole family, fled to the court of Aurangzîb, who was then at Burhânpûr. Aurangzîb received him with marks of honour, and conferred upon him the title of Khân and the command of 15,300 horsemen; and he held several distinguished posts under that Emperor. He subsequently made a pilgrimage to Mecca, Medina, and other holy places. Afterwards he went to Isfahân, to the court of Sultân Husain Şafawî, the king of Persia (A.H. 1105-1135=A.D.

1694–1722); but as the Sultân did not show any marked favour towards him, he went to Shîrâz, the native place of his ancestors, and spent his last days there as a professor of the Madrasah Mansûriyah. He compiled several useful works, and died in A.H. 1117=A.D. 1705. See Subhat al-Marjân, p. 85; and Nasamat as-Saḥar, vol. ii., fol. 77<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning:—

يا من اودع جواهر الكلم حقائق الشفاء الخ \*

The work was completed on the 7th Rabî' II, A.H. 1082=A.D. 1071. It is divided into five *Qism*, which have been fully described in Berlin, No. 7418. See also Br. Mus., No. 1647; Wien, No. 409; Āṣafīyah, p. 338; Bûhâr, No. 270; Kashf al-Hujub, fol. 83<sup>b</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 421.

Written in ordinary Naskh, with the headings in red. Dated, A.H. 1110=A.D. 1699.

The title-page and the last folio contain seals of Amjad 'Alî Shâh (A.H. 1258–1263=A.D. 1842–1847), Naṣiraddîn Haidar (A.H. 1243–1253=A.D. 1827–1837) and Wâjid 'Alî Shâh (A.H. 1263–1273=A.D. 1847–1856), the rulers of Oudh.

### No. 796.

fol. 252; lines 24; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{3}$ .

نَسْمَةُ السَّحَرِ فِي مَنْ تَشِيعُ وَشَعْرُ

## NASAMAT AS-SAḤAR FÎ MAN TASHAYYA' WA SHA'AR.

A biographical dictionary of the Shî'a poets, from the earliest times down to the author's age, complete in two separate volumes.

Author: Diyâ'addîn Abû Ishâq Yûsuf bin Yaḥyâ bin al-Husain bin al-Mu'ayyad-billâh al-Hasanî as-Ṣan'ânî يوسف بن يحيى بن الحسين بن المويّد بالله الحسنى الصنعاني.

The author, who belonged to the Zaidî sect, was the son of Yaḥyâ bin al-Husain (d. A.H. 1090=A.D. 1679; see the present work, vol. ii, fol. 234<sup>b</sup>), a nobleman of Ṣan'â. The author was born in A.H. 1080=A.D. 1669, as we know from a reference in vol. ii, fol. 238<sup>b</sup>, which tells us that his father made a pilgrimage to Mecca in A.H. 1087=A.D. 1676, when he (the author) was a boy of only seven years of age. The date of his death cannot be traced.



## Vol. I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي اشعر شيعة الحق بالادب من اتباع كتابه المنظوم و  
جعلهم عصابة قافية لحبيبه الذي خصه بالشعراء و القصص في سفره رقوم النخ •

We are told in the preface that, except for one or two poets of the Kaisânîyah sect and a few Sunnî poets who had shown especial regard for 'Alî and his descendants and have been dealt with incidentally, the work contains exclusively lives of those poets who belonged to the Imâmîyah, the Ismâ'îliyah, and the Zaidîyah sects.

The present volume contains lives of the following poets :—

1. Abû'l-'Abbâs Ibrâhîm bin al-'Abbâs aṣ-Ṣûlî (*d.* A.H. 243 = A.D. 857), fol. 3<sup>b</sup>.

2. Abû'l-Ḥasan Ibrâhîm bin Aḥmad al-Yâfi'î (*d.* A.H. 1110 = A.D. 1699), fol. 8<sup>b</sup>.

3. Imâm Abû'l-Ḥasan Ibrâhîm bin 'Abdallâh al-Ḥasanî al-Hijâzî (*d.* A.H. 145 = A.D. 762), fol. 14<sup>a</sup>.

4. Abû Ishâq Ibrâhîm Ibn Harmah (*d.* A.H. 150 = A.D. 767), fol. 18<sup>b</sup>.

5. Abû'l-Qâsim Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Jazarî aṣ-Ṣanawbarî, fol. 22<sup>b</sup>.

6. Aḥmad bin al-Ḥusain Badî'azzamân al-Ḥamadânî (*d.* A.H. 398 = A.D. 1008), fol. 26<sup>a</sup>.

7. Abû'r-Raqa'maq Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Antâkî (*d.* A.H. 399 = A.D. 1009), fol. 31<sup>a</sup>.

8. Aḥmad bin Muḥammad ad-Dârimî al-Miṣṣîsî, commonly called An-Nâmî (*d.* A.H. 399 = A.D. 1009), fol. 34<sup>b</sup>.

9. Aḥmad bin Muḥammad ar-Rassî (*d.* A.H. 345 = A.D. 956), fol. 37<sup>a</sup>.

10. Aḥmad bin Munîr bin Aḥmad bin Muflih at-Ṭarâbulusî (*d.* A.H. 548 = A.D. 1153), fol. 38<sup>b</sup>.

✓ 11. Abû't-Ṭayyib Aḥmad bin Ḥusain al-Mutanabbî (*d.* A.H. 354 = A.D. 965), fol. 41<sup>b</sup>.

12. Aḥmad bin al-Ḥasan bin al-Muṭahhar bin Muḥammad al-Ḥasanî al-Jurmûzî, fol. 48<sup>a</sup>.

13. Aḥmad bin al-Ḥusain bin al-Mansûr-billâh al-Ḥasanî aṣ-Ṣan'ânî (*d.* A.H. 1092 = A.D. 1681; see *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar* vol. i, p. 180), fol. 51<sup>a</sup>.

14. Shamsaddîn Abû Muḥammad Aḥmad bin al-Ḥasan bin Aḥmad al-Kawkabânî aṣ-Ṣan'ânî (*d.* A.H. 1080 = A.D. 1669), fol. 54<sup>a</sup>.

15. Aḥmad bin al-Ḥusain bin 'Abdallâh ar-Ruqaiḥî aṣ-Ṣan'ânî, fol. 60<sup>a</sup>.



16. Aḥmad bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Ḥasanī al-Ānisī (*d.* A.H. 1119=A.D. 1707), fol. 61<sup>b</sup>.
17. \*Khalīfah Abū'l-'Abbās Aḥmad an-Nāṣir-lidīnallāh al-'Abbāsī (A.H. 575-622=A.D. 1180-1225), fol. 64<sup>a</sup>.
18. Khalīfah Abū'l-'Abbās Aḥmad al-Mu'tadid-billāh (A.H. 279-289=A.D. 892-902), fol. 67<sup>b</sup>.
19. Abū'l-'Alā Aḥmad bin 'Abdallāh al-Ma'arrī († *d.* A.H. 439=A.D. 1047), fol. 69<sup>a</sup>.
20. Al-Qādī ar-Rashīd Aḥmad bin al-Qādī ar-Rashīd 'Alī al-Gassānī al-Aswānī (*d.* A.H. 563=A.D. 1167), fol. 75<sup>a</sup>.
21. Qādī Shamsaddīn Aḥmad bin al-Qādī Badraddīn Muḥammad al-Ḥaimī, fol. 77<sup>b</sup>.
22. As-Sayyid Abū 'Alī Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Ḥasanī al-Yamanī al-Ānisī, fol. 80<sup>b</sup>.
23. Aḥmad bin Nāṣir bin 'Abdalḥaqq as-Ṣan'ānī, fol. 82<sup>a</sup>.
24. Qādī Aḥmad bin Sa'daddīn al-Maswarī (*d.* A.H. 1079=A.D. 1668), fol. 85<sup>a</sup>.
25. Al-Mu'ayyad-billāh Abū'l-Ḥusain Aḥmad bin al-Ḥusain al-Ḥasanī (*d.* A.H. 421=A.D. 1030), fol. 87<sup>a</sup>.
26. Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Hijāzī, fol. 88<sup>a</sup>.
27. Mīrzā Abū 'Alī Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Ma'sūm al-Ḥasanī (*d.* A.H. 1085=A.D. 1674), fol. 92<sup>a</sup>.
28. Abū Muḥammad Ishāq bin al-Mahdī Aḥmad bin al-Ḥasan bin al-Mansūr-billāh al-Qāsim bin Muḥammad bin 'Alī al-Ḥasanī al-Yamanī, fol. 93<sup>a</sup>.
29. As-Ṣāhib Abū'l-Qāsim Ismā'īl bin Abī'l-Ḥasan Ibn 'Abbād at-Tālaqānī (*d.* A.H. 385=A.D. 995), fol. 95<sup>a</sup>.
30. Abū'l-Ḥasan Ismā'īl bin Abī Yahyā Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan, fol. 101<sup>b</sup>.
31. Abū Hāshim Ismā'īl bin Muḥammad, called As-Sayyid al-Kūfī (*d.* A.H. 173=A.D. 789), fol. 104<sup>a</sup>.
32. Abū't-Tāhir al-Mansūr Ismā'īl bin al-Qā'im-biamrillāh al-Ismā'īlī (*d.* A.H. 341=A.D. 953), fol. 112<sup>b</sup>.
33. Abū'l-Walīd Ashja' bin 'Umar as-Sulamī, fol. 113<sup>b</sup>.
34. Aiman bin Ḥarīm bin Fātik al-Asadī, fol. 120<sup>a</sup>.
35. Abū Muḥammad Barakāt bin al-Ḥasan, Sharīf of Mecca (*d.* A.H. 859=A.D. 1455), fol. 121<sup>a</sup>.

---

\* The author curiously tells us that this 'Abbāsid Caliph had professed the Imāmīyah belief regarding *Imāmat*, and that he had proclaimed himself to be a *Na'ib* of the hidden Imām, al-Mahdī.

† The date seems to be incorrect. According to Ibn Khallikān (De Slane's Translation), vol. i, p. 96; *Bugyat al-Wur'āt*, fol. 105<sup>a</sup>; and *Mir'āt al-Janān*, fol. 257<sup>a</sup>, Abū'l-'Alā al-Ma'arrī died in A.H. 449=A.D. 1057.

36. Abû Wuhâib Bahlûl bin 'Amr as-Şairafî, fol. 122<sup>b</sup>.
37. Abû'l-Husain Tâjaddawlah bin as-Sultân Abî Shujâ' 'Adudaddâwlah Khusraw bin Ruknaddâwlah bin Buwaih ad-Dailamî, fol. 124<sup>b</sup>.
38. Al-Amîr Abû Ma'add Tamûn bin al-Mu'izz bin al-Mansûr bin al-Mahdî al-Hasanî (d. A.H. 374=A.D. 984; see *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 227<sup>a</sup>), fol. 126<sup>a</sup>.
39. Abû Yahyâ Tamîm bin al-Mu'izz bin Bâdis (d. A.H. 501=A.D. 1108), fol. 128<sup>b</sup>.
40. Majdalmulk Abû'l-Faḍl Ja'far Ibn Shamsalkhilâfah (d. A.H. 622=A.D. 1225), fol. 130<sup>b</sup>.
41. Ja'far bin al-Mutahhar bin Muḥammad al-Jurmûzî (d. A.H. 1096=A.D. 1685), fol. 134<sup>b</sup>.
42. Tâjaddîn Ja'far bin Muḥammad bin Zakîaddîn, called Ibn Ma'iyâh (ابن معيه), fol. 137<sup>b</sup>.
43. Abû'l-Faḍl Ju'âifarân bin 'Alî bin Asḡar bin as-Sarî bin 'Abdarrahmân al-Anbârî, fol. 138<sup>b</sup>.
44. Abû Fîrâs al-Hârîṣ bin Abû'l-'Alâ Hamdân bin Hamdûn ash-Shâmî (d. A.H. 357=A.D. 968), fol. 141<sup>b</sup>.
45. Abû'l-Husain al-Hasan bin al-Husain bin al-Mansûr-billâh Abî Muḥammad al-Qâsim bin Muḥammad al-Hasanî as-Şan'ânî, fol. 145<sup>a</sup>.
46. Qâḍî Sharafaddîn al-Hasan bin al-Qâḍî 'Alî bin Jâbir al-Khawlânî (d. A.H. 1079=A.D. 1668), fol. 149<sup>a</sup>.
47. Abû Muḥammad al-Hasan bin Muḥammad bin Hârûn al-Azdî al-Muhallabî (d. A.H. 352=A.D. 963), fol. 154<sup>a</sup>.
48. Abû Nuwâs al-Hasan bin Hânî (d. A.H. 196=A.D. 811; see *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 117<sup>b</sup>), fol. 155<sup>b</sup>.
49. Ash-Shaikh al-Majîd Abû 'Alî al-Hasan bin 'Abdassamad al-'Asqalânî (d. A.H. \*432=A.D. 1040), fol. 160<sup>a</sup>.
50. Ad-Dâ'î al-Hasan bin Idrîs bin 'Alî bin al-Husain bin Idrîs bin al-Hasan bin 'Abdallâh bin 'Alî, called Al-Anf, fol. 160<sup>b</sup>.
51. Qâḍî Sharafaddîn al-Hasan bin Aḥmad al-Haimî, fol. 163<sup>b</sup>.
52. Shamsalmaḥâsin Abû Aḥmad al-Hasan bin al-Mutahhar bin Muḥammad al-Hasanî al-Jurmûzî (d. A.H. 1100=A.D. 1688), fol. 165<sup>a</sup>.
53. Al-Mansûr-billâh Abû Muḥammad al-Hasan bin Badraddîn fol. 168<sup>b</sup>.
54. Hasan bin 'Abdallâh bin Mahdî bin al-Qâsim bin Mahdî bin 'Abdallâh al-Hasanî as-Şan'ânî, fol. 170<sup>b</sup>.

---

\* The date seems to be incorrect. According to Ibn Khallikân (*De Slane's Translation*), vol. i, p. 387, Ash-Shaikh al-Majîd died in A.H. 482=A.D. 1089.

55. Abû Ismâ'îl al-Husain bin 'Alî at Tuğrâ'î (*d.* A.H. 518=A.D. 1124), fol. 172<sup>b</sup>.

56. Abû 'Abdallâh al-Husain bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Ja'far bin Muḥammad bin al-Ḥajjâj al-Kâtib, fol. 176<sup>a</sup>.

57. Abû'l-Qâsim al-Husain bin 'Alî bin al-Husain bin 'Alî bin Muḥammad al-Wazîr al-Mağribî (*d.* A.H. 418=A.D. 1027), fol. 180<sup>b</sup>.

58. Husain bin 'Alî bin Ḥasan al-Husainî al-Madanî, called Ibn Shadqam, fol. 183<sup>b</sup>.

59. Husain bin 'Alî bin Mûsâ al-Khayyât as-Ṣan'ânî, fol. 184<sup>b</sup>.

60. Husain bin 'Abdalqâdir bin an-Nâsir bin 'Abdarrabb bin 'Alî bin Shamsaddîn al-Ḥasanî al-Kawkabânî (*d.* A.H. 1112=A.D. 1700), fol. 187<sup>a</sup>.

61. Abû Muḥammad al-Husain bin 'Alî bin al-Mutawakkil-'alallâh, fol. 191<sup>a</sup>.

62. Husain bin Muḥammad bin Sha'bân al-Jahhâfî, fol. 192<sup>b</sup>.

63. Abû 'Abdallâh al-Husain bin al-Mutahhar bin Muḥammad al-Jurmûzî, fol. 193<sup>b</sup>.

64. Husain bin 'Abdassamad al-'Âmulî, fol. 195<sup>a</sup>.

65. Husain al-Wâdî (*d.* A.H. 1080=A.D. 1669), fol. 197<sup>a</sup>.

66. Abû Muḥammad Ḥaidar Âgâ bin Muḥammad ar-Rûmî al-Yamanî, fol. 198<sup>b</sup>.

67. Abû'l-A'azz Dubais bin Saifaddawlah (*d.* A.H. 529=A.D. 1135), fol. 203<sup>b</sup>.

68. Darwîsh bin Muḥammad at-Tâlû'î (*d.* A.H. 1014=A.D. 1605; see *Khulâsat al-Aṣar*, vol. ii, p. 149), 204<sup>b</sup>.

69. Di'bil bin 'Alî al-Khuzâ'î (*d.* A.H. 246=A.D. 860), fol. 207<sup>b</sup>.

70. Abû'l Mutâ' Dû'l-Qarnain bin Ḥamdân Wajihaddawlah (*d.* A.H. 428=A.D. 1036), fol. 212<sup>a</sup>.

71. Abû'l-Wafâ' Râjih bin Ismâ'îl bin Abî'l-Haiṣam al-Asadî al-Hillî, fol. 213.

72. Ar-Rabâb bint Imra'ilqais bin 'Adî, the wife of Imâm Husain, fol. 214<sup>b</sup>.

73. Abû'l-Ma'âlî Zaid bin Yahyâ bin al-Husain bin al-Mu'ayyad bin al-Manṣûr-billâh al-Ḥasanî as-Ṣan'ânî (*d.* A.H. 1104=A.D. 1692), fol. 217<sup>a</sup>.

74. Diyâ'addin Abû Muḥammad Zaid bin Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan bin al-Imâm al-Manṣûr-billâh (*d.* A.H. 1122=A.D. 1710), fol. 221<sup>b</sup>.

75. Tâjaddîn Abû'l-Yumn Zaid bin al-Ḥasan al-Kindî (*d.* A.H. 613=A.D. 1217), fol. 225<sup>b</sup>.

76. Qâdî Zaid bin Ṣâlih bin Abî'r-Rijâl al-Yamanî (*d.* A.H. 1114=A.D. 1702), fol. 227<sup>a</sup>.

77. Imâm Abû'l-Ḥusain Zaid bin 'Alî (*d.* A.H. \* 122 = A.D. 740), fol. 230<sup>a</sup>.

78. Zainab bint Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin al-Imâm al-Ḥasan bin 'Alî bin Dâ'ûd al-Ḥasanîyah al-Yamanîyah (*d.* A.H. 1114 = A.D. 1702), fol. 234<sup>b</sup>.

79. Sadîf bin Maimûn, fol. 236<sup>b</sup>.

80. As-Sarî bin Aḥmad ar-Raffâ' (*d.* A.H. 362 = A.D. 972), fol. 238<sup>a</sup>.

81. Sa'nah bin al-'Arîḍ al-Hârûnî al-Ḥijâzî, fol. 240<sup>a</sup>.

82. Abû Muḥammad Sa'îd bin Muḥammad as-Simhî, fol. 242<sup>a</sup>.

83. Abû Umayyah Shuraiḥ bin al-Ḥârîṣ al-Kindî (*d.* A.H. 87 = A.D. 706), fol. 244<sup>a</sup>.

84. Sha'bân bin Salîm bin 'Uṣmân aṣ-Ṣan'ânî ar-Rûmî, fol. 246.

85. Ad-Dakhâk bin Qais al-Aḥnaf at-Tamîmî (*d.* A.H. 68 = A.D. 687), fol. 249<sup>b</sup>.

Colophon:—

انتهى الجزء الاول من نسمة السحر في ذكر من تشيع و شعور .....  
وافق الفراغ من زبر هذا الكتاب ليلة الاثنين لعله سادس شهر ربيع الآخر  
من شهر سنة سبع و تسعين و مائة و الف بقلم الفقير الى عفو الملك  
القدير ..... عبد الكريم بن احمد بن محمد بن اسحاق \*

For other copies, see Berlin, No. 7423; and Āṣafiyyah, p. 344.

Written in Naskh, with the headings in red.

Dated, A.H. 1197 = A.D. 1783.

The title-page contains signatures of several persons to whom the MS. at one time or another belonged.

### No. 797.

fol. 275; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

### Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, containing lives of the following poets:—

I. Al-Malik aṣ-Ṣâliḥ Talâ'i' bin ar-Ruzzîk (*d.* A.H. 556 = A.D. 1161), fol. 1<sup>b</sup>.

\* According to the *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 63<sup>b</sup>, Imâm Zaid bin 'Alî was killed in A.H. 121 = A.D. 739.

2. Abû Mansûr Zâfir bin al-Qâsim bin Mansûr al-Haddâd al-Iskandarânî (*d.* A.H. 529=A.D. 1134), fol. 9<sup>a</sup>.

3. Abû'l-Aswad Zâlim bin 'Âmr ad-Duwalî (*d.* A.H. 69=A.D. 688), fol. 12<sup>a</sup>.

4. Abû't-Tufail 'Âmir bin Wâsilah bin 'Abdallâh al-Kinânî as-Şahâbî (*d.* A.H. 110=A.D. 728; see *Al-Kâshif*, fol. 63<sup>a</sup>), fol. 15<sup>a</sup>.

5. Abû'l-Hasan 'Abdallâh bin Mu'âwîyah bin 'Abdallâh bin Ja'far al-Hâshimî al-Ja'farî, fol. 15<sup>b</sup>.

6. Abû Muḥammad 'Abdallâh bin al-Mutawakkil Sharafaddîn bin Shamsaddîn bin al-Mahdî al-Ḥasanî al-Yamanî as-Şan'ânî, fol. 17<sup>a</sup>.

7. Khalifah Mâ'mûn ar-Rashîd al-'Abbâsî (A.H. 198-218=A.D. 813-833), fol. 19<sup>a</sup>.

8. Abû Muḥammad 'Abdallâh bin Muḥammad al-Kâtib, commonly called Ibn al-Khâzin, fol. 23<sup>b</sup>.

9. Al-Wazîr Fakhraddîn 'Abdallâh bin 'Alî bin al-Ḥusain as-Şan'ânî, fol. 26<sup>a</sup>.

10. Al-Imâm Abû'l-Hasan 'Abdallâh bin Hamzah bin Sulaimân bin Hamzah bin 'Alî, surnamed al-Mansûr-billâh (*d.* A.H. 614=A.D. 1217; see *'Aqîlat ad-Daman*, fol. 57<sup>b</sup>), fol. 28<sup>b</sup>.

11. 'Alâ'addîn Maḥmûd Khwârizm Shâh (A.H. 596-617=A.D. 1199-1220), fol. 30<sup>b</sup>.

12. Abû Aḥmad 'Ubaidallâh bin 'Abdallâh al-Khuzâ'î (*d.* A.H. 300=A.D. 913), fol. 32<sup>b</sup>.

13. Qâdî Abû Muḥammad 'Ubaidallâh bin Aḥmad al-Bagdâdî (*d.* A.H. 331=A.D. 942), fol. 34<sup>b</sup>.

14. 'Izzaddîn Abû Hâmid 'Abdalḥamîd bin Hibatallâh bin Muḥammad Ibn Abî'l-Ḥadîd al-Anbârî (*d.* A.H. 656=A.D. 1258), fol. 36<sup>a</sup>.

15. 'Abdalḥadî bin Muḥammad as-Sawdî, fol. 37<sup>b</sup>.

16. Şafiaddîn Abû'l-Maḥâsin 'Abdal'azîz al-Hillî (*d.* A.H. 760=A.D. 1359), fol. 38<sup>b</sup>.

17. Abû Muḥammad 'Abdassalâm bin Raġbân, surnamed Dîk al-Jinn (*d.* A.H. 236=A.D. 850), fol. 41<sup>b</sup>.

18. Ash-Şarîf al-Murtadâ Abû'l-Qâsim 'Alî bin Abî Aḥmad al-Ḥusain (*d.* A.H. 436=A.D. 1044), fol. 43<sup>a</sup>.

19. Abû'l-Barakât 'Alî bin al-Ḥusain bin 'Alî bin Ja'far bin Muḥammad an-Nîsâbûrî fol. 44<sup>b</sup>.

20. 'Alî bin al-'Abbâs, called Ibn ar-Rûmî (*d.* A.H. 283=A.D. 896), fol. 45<sup>b</sup>.

21. Abû'l-Faraj 'Alî bin al-Ḥusain al-Işfahânî (*d.* A.H. 356=A.D. 967), fol. 48<sup>a</sup>.

22. Qâdî Jamâladdîn 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-'Anṣî aṣ-Ṣan'ânî, fol. 50<sup>b</sup>.

23. Abû Muḥammad Jamâladdîn 'Alî bin Ṣâlih bin Muḥammad Abî'r-Rijâl aṣ-Ṣan'ânî, fol. 51<sup>b</sup>.

24. Abû'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin Maṣṣûr bin Naṣr bin Bassâm an-Nadîm al-Baġdâdî (*d.* A.H. 302=A.D. 914), fol. 53<sup>a</sup>.

25. Qâdî Abû'l-Qâsim 'Alî at-Tanûkhî (*d.* A.H. 342=A.D. 953), fol. 54<sup>b</sup>.

26. Ash-Sharîf Abû'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin al-Imâm Abî Muḥammad an-Nâsir-lidînallâh ad-Dailamî, fol. 58<sup>b</sup>.

27. Abû'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin 'Abdallâh bin Waṣîf al-Ḥallâ' an-Nâshî al-Baġdâdî (*d.* A.H. 366=A.D. 976), fol. 59<sup>b</sup>.

28. Abû'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin Muḥammad at-Tihâmî (A.H. 416=A.D. 1025), fol. 60<sup>b</sup>.

29. Saifaddawlah 'Alî bin 'Abdallâh bin Aḥmad bin Ḥamdân (*d.* A.H. 356=A.D. 967), fol. 63<sup>b</sup>.

30. Abû'l-Husain 'Alî bin al-Mutawakkil-'alallâh Abî 'Alî Ismâ'îl bin al-Maṣṣûr-billâh al-Qâsim (*d.* A.H. 1096=A.D. 1689), fol. 65<sup>b</sup>.

31. Abû'l-Qâsim 'Alî bin Ishâq bin Khalaf az-Zâhî (*d.* A.H. 352=A.D. 963), fol. 66<sup>b</sup>.

32. Abû'l-Husain 'Alî bin Sa'îd bin 'Abdarrahmân bin Aḥmad bin Yûnus aṣ-Ṣadafî al-Munaffjîm al-Miṣrî (*d.* A.H. 399=A.D. 1009), fol. 67<sup>b</sup>.

33. Ash-Sharîf Abû'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin Ja'far bin Muḥammad bin Zaid al-Ḥimmânî al-Kûfî, fol. 68<sup>b</sup>.

34. Abû'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin 'Abdallâh bin Ja'far bin Ibrâhîm al-Ja'farî al-Hijâzî, fol. 69<sup>a</sup>.

35. Sayyid Jamâladdîn 'Alî bin al-Husain bin Muḥammad bin Ṣalâh al-Ḥasanî aṣ-Ṣan'ânî, fol. 70<sup>a</sup>.

36. Al-Malik al-Afdal Nûraddîn 'Alî bin Sultân Ṣalâhaddîn al-Ayyûbî (A.H. 582-592=A.D. 1186-1196), fol. 71<sup>b</sup>.

37. Abû'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin Muḥammad al-Ḥarîrî, fol. 72<sup>b</sup>.

38. 'Alâ'addîn Abû'l-Muẓaffar 'Alî bin 'Abdallâh al-Kindî al-Wadâ'î (*d.* A.H. 716=A.D. 1316), fol. 73<sup>a</sup>.

39. Qâdî Abû'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin al-Qâdî Abî Ḥanîfah an-Nu'mân al-Maġribî (*d.* A.H. 374=A.D. 984), fol. 75<sup>a</sup>.

40. Sayyid Jamâladdîn 'Alî bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Ma'sûm al-Ḥasanî al-Madanî (*d.* A.H. 1117=A.D. 1705; see *Subḥat al-Marjân*, p. 85), fol. 77<sup>a</sup>.

41. Al-Faqîh Abû Muḥammad 'Umârah bin Abî'l Ḥasan Najmaddîn al-Ḥakamî al-Yamanî (*d.* A.H. 569=A.D. 1174), fol. 78<sup>a</sup>.

42. Sayyid 'Īsā bin Luṭfallāh bin al-Muṭahhar bin al-Imām Sharafaddīn al-Yamanī, fol. 81<sup>o</sup>.
43. Fāṭimah az-Zahrā', the daughter of the Prophet, fol. 83<sup>a</sup>.
44. Abū Shujā' Fanākhusrāw 'Aḍudaddawlah bin Ruknaddawlah as-Sāsānī ad-Dailamī (*d.* A.H. 372=A.D. 983), fol. 87<sup>a</sup>.
45. Sayyid Qāsim bin al-Ḥasan bin al-Muṭahhar bin Muḥammad al-Ḥasanī al-Jurmūzī as-Ṣan'ānī, fol. 90<sup>a</sup>.
46. Abū Dulaf Qāsim bin 'Īsā bin Idrīs al-'Ijlī (*d.* A.H. 226=A.D. 840), fol. 92<sup>b</sup>.
47. Al-Imām al-Manṣūr-billāh Abū Muḥammad Qāsim bin Muḥammad al-Ḥasanī (*d.* A.H. 1029=A.D. 1620), fol. 97<sup>a</sup>.
48. Al-Amīr Mu'tamidaddawlah Qarwāsh bin Ḥusāmaddawlah al-'Uqailī (*d.* A.H. 444=A.D. 1052), fol. 101<sup>a</sup>.
49. Abū 'Amr Qais bin Darīḥ (*d.* A.H. 68=A.D. 687), fol. 102<sup>b</sup>.
50. Abū 'Amr Qais bin 'Amr bin Mālīk bin Ḥarb an-Najāshī al-Ḥārīṣī, fol. 104<sup>b</sup>.
51. Abū Ṣakhr Kuṣair bin 'Abdarrahmān bin al-Aswad bin 'Amīr al-Ġassānī (*d.* A.H. 105=A.D. 723), fol. 107<sup>b</sup>.
52. Al-Kumait bin Zaid al-Asadī, fol. 109<sup>b</sup>.
53. Abū Ibrāhīm Mālīk bin al-Ḥārīṣ al-Ashtar an-Nakha'ī (*d.* A.H. 39=A.D. 660), fol. 114<sup>a</sup>.
54. Qādī Abū 'Alī al-Muḥassin bin Abī'l-Qāsim 'Alī bin Muḥammad bin Dā'ūd bin Ibrāhīm at-Tanūkhī (*d.* A.H. 384=A.D. 994), fol. 117<sup>b</sup>.
55. Sayyid Diyā'addīn al-Muḥsin bin al-Mutawakkil-'alallāh Ismā'il bin al-Manṣūr-billāh abī Muḥammad al-Qāsim, fol. 120<sup>a</sup>.
56. Abū'l-Qāsim Muḥammad bin Hānī al-Andalusī (*d.* A.H. 362=A.D. 973), fol. 122<sup>a</sup>.
57. Badraddīn Muḥammad bin al-Ḥusain al-Marhabī ash-Sharafī, fol. 127<sup>o</sup>.
58. Ash-Sharīf ar-Raḍī Abū'l-Ḥasan Muḥammad bin al-Ḥusain al-Mūsawī (*d.* A.H. 406=A.D. 1015), fol. 130<sup>b</sup>.
59. Bahā'addīn Muḥammad bin Ḥusain al-'Āmulī (*d.* A.H. 1030=A.D. 1621), fol. 133<sup>b</sup>.
60. Qādī Muḥammad bin Ibrāhīm ash-Shajarī as-Sahūlī (*d.* A.H. 1109=A.D. 1697), fol. 139<sup>a</sup>.
61. Sayyid Muḥammad bin al-Ḥusain bin Yahyā bin Aḥmad al-Ḥasanī al-Kawkabānī, fol. 140<sup>a</sup>.
62. Qādī Abū Aḥmad Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan bin Aḥmad al-Ḥajmī (*d.* A.H. 1115=A.D. 1703), fol. 142<sup>a</sup>.
63. Muḥammad bin 'Alī al-Ḥurr ash-Shāmī al-'Āmulī al-Iṣfahānī (*d.* A.H. 1088=A.D. 1677), fol. 144<sup>a</sup>.



64. Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin Maḥmūd ash-Shāmī al-'Āmuli, fol. 145<sup>b</sup>.

65. Ash-Sharīf Abū 'Abdallāh Muḥammad bin Ṣāliḥ bin 'Abdallāh bin Mūsā al-Ḥasanī al-Ḥijāzī, fol. 146<sup>b</sup>.

66. Ash-Sharīf Abū'l Ḥasan Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Ibrāhīm Ṭabāṭabā bin Ismā'īl ad-Dībāj al-Ḥasanī al-Iṣfahānī, fol. 150<sup>b</sup>.

67. Sayyid Badraddīn Muḥammad bin al-Ḥusain bin al-Ḥasan al-Manṣūr-billāh al-Qāsim bin Muḥammad al-Ḥasanī as-Ṣon'ānī, fol. 151<sup>b</sup>.

68. Sayyid Badraddīn Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh bin al-Ḥusain bin al-Imām al-Manṣūr-billāh al-Qāsim bin Muḥammad al-Ḥasanī, fol. 153<sup>a</sup>.

69. Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh bin al-Imām Sharafaddīn Yahyā bin Shamsaddīn al-Ḥasanī al-Kawkabānī (*d.* A.H. 1016 = A.D. 1607), fol. 155<sup>a</sup>.

70. Abū'l-Qāsim Muḥammad bin Wabb al-Ḥimyarī al-Baṣrī, fol. 158<sup>b</sup>.

71. Ḥakīm Muḥammad Ṣāliḥ al-Jilānī al-Fārisī (*d.* A.H. 1088 = A.D. 1677), fol. 159<sup>b</sup>.

72. Abū Bakr Muḥammad bin al-'Abhās al-Khwārizmī (*d.* A.H. 383 = A.D. 993), fol. 161<sup>a</sup>.

73. Abū Bakr Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Khabbāz al-Baladī, fol. 163<sup>b</sup>.

74. 'Izzalmulk Muḥammad bin Abī'l-Qāsim 'Ubaidallāh bin Aḥmad bin Ismā'īl bin 'Abdal'azīz al-Musabbihī (*d.* A.H. 420 = A.D. 1029), fol. 164<sup>b</sup>.

75. Abū 'Abdallāh Muḥammad bin Ja'far al-Qazzāz (*d.* A.H. 412 = A.D. 1021), fol. 165<sup>b</sup>.

76. Al-Amīr Abū'l-Qāsim Muḥammad bin al-Manṣūr-billāh 'Abdallāh bin Ḥamzah, surnamed An-Nāṣir-lidīnallāh al-Ḥasanī al-Ḥamzī, fol. 167<sup>b</sup>.

77. Abū'l-Ḥasan Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh bin Muḥammad bin Yahyā al-Qurashī al-Makbuzūmī as-Salāmī (*d.* A.H. 393 = A.D. 1003), fol. 168<sup>b</sup>.

78. Abū'l-Faḍl Muḥammad bin Abī 'Ubaidallāh al-Ḥusain bin Muḥammad, known as Ibn al-'Amīd al-Kātib (*d.* A.H. 359 = A.D. 969), fol. 169<sup>b</sup>.

79. Abū'l-Faḥ Muḥammad bin 'Ubaidallāh bin 'Abdallāh al-Kātib, generally known as Sibṭ Ibn at-Ta'āwīdī (*d.* A.H. 553 = A.D. 1158), fol. 173<sup>a</sup>.



80. Muḥiyaddīn [Muḥammad] bin 'Alī bin Muḥammad, known as Ibn al-'Arabī (*d.* A.H. 638=A.D. 1240), fol. 177<sup>a</sup>.

81. Al-Muntaṣir-billāh al-'Abbāsī (A.H. 247-248=A.D. 861-862), fol. 180<sup>b</sup>.

82. Muḥammad bin al-Ḥusain at-Tūsī, fol. 185<sup>b</sup>.

83. Sayyid Muḥammad bin al-Muṭahhar bin Muḥammad al-Ḥasanī al-Jurmūzī, fol. 186<sup>a</sup>.

84. Abū 'Alī Mu'ād bin Muslim al-Harrā' al-Kūfī (*d.* A.H. 187=A.D. 803), fol. 187<sup>a</sup>.

85. Abū Salmah Muṭī' bin Iyās al-Kinānī al-Kūfī, fol. 188<sup>b</sup>.

86. Khalīfah al-Mu'izz Abū Tamīm Ma'add bin al-Manṣūr al-Fāṭimī (A.H. 341-365=A.D. 952-975), fol. 192<sup>a</sup>.

87. Abū Ḥassān al-Muqallad bin al-Musayyab bin Rāfi' bin al-Muqallad al-'Uqailī (*d.* A.H. 391=A.D. 1001), fol. 199<sup>b</sup>.

88. Abū 'Abdallāh Manṣūr bin Zibriqān bin Salmah an-Namarī al-Khazrajī, fol. 201<sup>a</sup>.

89. Khalīfah al-Āmir-biaḥkāmallāh Abū 'Alī al-Manṣūr bin al-Musta'li-billāh al-Fāṭimī (A.H. 495-524=A.D. 1101-1130), fol. 203<sup>b</sup>.

90. Abū 'Imrān Mūsā bin 'Abdalmalik al-Iṣfahānī (*d.* A.H. 246=A.D. 860), fol. 205<sup>a</sup>.

91. Abū'l-Ḥusain Miḥyār bin Mirzawaih al-Kātib ad-Dailamī (*d.* A.H. 428=A.D. 1037), fol. 206<sup>a</sup>.

92. Nāhid bin Ṣūmah bin Aṣbah al-'Āmirī al-Baṣrī, fol. 208<sup>b</sup>.

93. Khalīfah al-'Azīz-billāh Abū'l-Manṣūr Nazār bin al-Mu'izz-lidīnallāh al-Fāṭimī (A.H. 365-386=A.D. 975-996), fol. 209<sup>b</sup>.

94. Abū'l Muqātil Naṣr bin Naṣīr al-Ḥulwānī, fol. 212<sup>b</sup>.

95. Abū'l-Qāsim Naṣr bin Aḥmad bin Naṣr bin Mā'mūn al-Baṣrī al-Khubzāruzzī (*d.* A.H. 317=A.D. 930) fol. 215<sup>a</sup>.

96. Sayyid al-Hādī bin Aḥmad bin Zakīaddīn al-Ḥasanī al-Jurmūzī (*d.* A.H. 1097=A.D. 1686), fol. 218<sup>a</sup>.

97. Sayyid al-Hādī bin al-Muṭahhar bin Muḥammad al-Ḥasanī al-Jurmūzī (*d.* A.H. 1103=A.D. 1692), fol. 220<sup>a</sup>.

98. Sayyid Jamāladdīn Hāshim bin Yahyā al-Ḥasanī as-Ṣan'ānī, fol. 221<sup>b</sup>.

99. Khalīfah al-Wāsiq-billāh Abū Ja'far Hārūn bin al-Mu'taṣim-billāh al-'Abbāsī (A.H. 227-232=A.D. 842-847), fol. 224<sup>a</sup>.

100. Ash-Sharīf Abū's-Sa'ādāt Hibatallāh bin 'Alī bin Muḥammad bin Ḥamzah al-'Alawī ash-Shajarī (*d.* A.H. 542=A.D. 1148), fol. 228.

101. Abū Firās Hammām bin Gālib, generally known as Al-Farazdaq (*d.* A.H. 110=A.D. 728), fol. 230<sup>b</sup>.

102. Abū 'Abdallāh Yahyā bin al-Ḥusain bin al-Mu'ayyad-

billâh Abî'l-Husain Muḥammad bin al-Manṣûr-billâh al-Ḥasanî (d. A.H. 1090=A.D. 1679), fol. 234<sup>b</sup>.

103. Abû'l-Faḍl Yaḥyâ bin Salâmah bin al-Husain bin Muḥammad, surnamed Mu'inaddîn al-Ḥaṣḥafî (d. A.H. 551=A.D. 1156), fol. 230<sup>a</sup>.

104. Sayyid Abû'l-Ḥasan Yaḥyâ bin Ibrâhîm bin 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm bin al-Mahdî bin 'Alî al-Jahhâfî, fol. 240<sup>b</sup>.

105. Abû Tâlib Yaḥyâ bin Abî'l-Faraj Sa'îd bin Abî'l-Qâsim Hibatallâh bin 'Alî bin Qizaġlî bin Zabâdah ash-Shaibânî (d. A.H. 594=A.D. 1198), fol. 244<sup>a</sup>.

106. Jamâladdîn Abû'l-Husain Yaḥyâ bin 'Abdal'azîm al-Jazzâr al-Miṣrî, fol. 246<sup>a</sup>.

107. Abû Sulaimân Yaḥyâ bin Ya'mar al-'Adwânî al-Wasqî al-Basrî (\* d. A.H. 127=A.D. 744), fol. 248<sup>b</sup>.

108. Abû Ishâq Ya'qûb bin Ishâq, generally known as Ibn as-Sikkît al-Baġdâdî (d. A.H. 244=A.D. 858), fol. 250<sup>a</sup>.

109. Abû'l-Faraj Ya'qûb bin Yûsuf bin Ibrâhîm bin Hârûn bin Dâ'ûd bin Killis al-Miṣrî (d. A.H. 380=A.D. 990), fol. 252<sup>a</sup>.

110. Muwaffaqaddîn Abû'l-Hajjâj Yûsuf bin Muḥammad, generally known as Ibn al-Khallâl (d. A.H. 566=A.D. 1171), fol. 257<sup>a</sup>.

111. Abû Muḥammad Yûsuf bin al-Mutawakkil-'alallâh 'Alî [bin] Ismâ'îl bin al-Manṣûr-billâh Qâsim bin Muḥammad al-Ḥasanî (d. A.H. 1097=A.D. 1686), fol. 259<sup>b</sup>.

112. Abû'l-Mahâsin Yûsuf bin Ismâ'îl ash-Shawwâ al-Ḥalabî (d. A.H. 635=A.D. 1237), fol. 264<sup>a</sup>.

The work ends with a *Maqâmah*, written in imitation of *المقامة الشاوية* of Badî'azzamân al-Hamaḍânî (d. A.H. 398=A.D. 1008).

The work was completed on the 13th Rajab, A.H. 1111=A.D. 1699, as the author tells us in the following colophon:—

قال جامعہ العبد الفقير الى الله يوسف بن يحيى بن الحسين بن  
 المويد بالله ابي الحسين محمد بن المنصور بالله ابي محمد القاسم بن  
 محمد الحسيني النسب اليمني الصنعائي المولد والمنشأ - سميت  
 مؤلفي هذا نسمة السحر بذكر من تشيع وشعر وتم بحمد الله كما اردت  
 منضد البصر بجواهر الافكار وشوارد الابكار مشتملا بالجد والهزل والرقيق  
 والجزل والفثرو الغظم ..... و كمل تأليفه في ثالث عشر رجب  
 سنة احدى عشرة و مائة و الف \*

\* According to Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), vol. iv, p. 62, Yaḥyâ bin Ya'mar al-'Adwânî died in A.H. 129=A.D. 746.

Both volumes are written in the same hand.

Foll. 67-68 have been wrongly placed after fol. 74 in binding. Some folios are wanting after fol. 18.

Two fly-leaves at the beginning contain a table of the Arabic names of the days and months prefaced by a note, explaining an easy method of finding the first day of every month of the Hijrah era from that table.

### No. 798.

fol. 57; lines 23; size 8 × 6; 6 × 4.

(Three tracts bound together in one volume.)

fol. 1-29.

I.

طارف المجد و تالده

### TÂRIF AL-MAJD WA TÂLIDUH.

A treatise containing biographical notices of the author's father, 'Abdalqâdir, and of his grandfather, Abû Bakr, with quotations from the poems composed in their praise on various occasions by their friends and contemporary poets.

The full title of the work, as stated in the preface, is: طارف المجد و تالده فيما مدح به سيدي الوالد و والدة.

Author: Yahyâ bin 'Abdalqâdir bin Abî Bakr القادر بن يحيى بن أبي بكر.

The author, the date of whose death is not known, was the son of Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir, who served as a preacher in the holy mosque of Mecca during the reign of Sultân Aḥmad III (A.H. 1115-1143 = A.D. 1703-1730). Our author's grandfather, Abû Bakr, who held several distinguished posts under the Sharifs of Mecca, died in A.H. 1119 = A.D. 1707. See the present work, fol. 9<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله على نواله و الصلاة و السلام على سيدنا محمد و صحبه  
و آله و بعد فيقول العبد الفقير اللئذ بجفائه المستمسك بعثرته و كتابه  
يحيى بن عبد القادر بن أبي بكر الصديقي لطف الله به و بلغه غاية اوبه  
قد التمس من اجابته غفم و مخالفة اشارته غرم جمع ما مدح به سيدي  
الوالد و والدة الذان هما كسلفهما لي طارف المجد و تالده و اذا بذلك

شي كثير يضيق هذه نطاق الجمع و التعبير قد فرقت معظمه ايدي سبا تواتر  
ذلك على لسان من صدق فيما انبأ لكن بقيت من ذلك بقايا على  
ما قيل في الزوايا خبايا فجمعت في هذه الاوراق ما راق من تلك البقية  
و راق النخ \*

Written in Arabian Naskh.

Not dated. Probably, the latter part of the 18th century.

fol. 30-39.

II.

بيت قصيد الصديق

### BAITU QAŞİD AŞ-ŞIDQ.

Another work on the life of the aforesaid Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir, the full designation of which, as given in the preface, is: بيت قصيد الصديق من ذلك الطراز ترجمة عين اعيان بني الصديق مفتي العجاز.

Author: Muhammad bin 'Alî bin Faḍlallâh al-Husainî at-Tabarî محمد بن علي بن فضل الله الحسيني الطبري.

The author, who flourished in the middle of the 12th century of the Hijrah, was an intimate friend of Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir, who was alive at the time the present work was written, as appears from the following benedictory prayer at the end:—

دام سيدنا راقيا لوج الكمال ..... محفوظا بعين عناية الملك  
المتعال في النفس والا هل و المال \*

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي جعل نظم محاسن الكلام داب الائمة جلة الانام النخ \*

The author tells us, in his preface, that in a previous work of his, viz., a detailed history of the Hasanî Sharifs of Mecca, entitled اتعاف فضلاء الزمن بتاريخ ولادة بني الحسن of Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir, which was included in that work along with short notices of certain other eminent scholars; but being dissatisfied with the brevity of this earlier account which he had written of the Shaikh, he had written the present work, devoted entirely to his life.

Written in Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1131=A.D. 1719.

fol. 40-57

III.

A tract, without any title, containing poems composed by Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir on different occasions, collected and arranged by his son Yahyâ, the author of the first treatise.

Beginning:—

لسيدي الوالد ممتدحا حضرة مولانا المرحوم الشريف سعد بن زيد في  
اثناء رمضان سنة ١١٠٨ من مجرد الكامل المرفل فضربه متفاعلاتن و البيت  
الاول مصرع و ذاك عند ما باشر خطبة عيد رمضان في السنة المذكورة •

The first of the poems, which was composed in praise of Sa'd bin Zaid, the *Sharîf* of Mecca, in A.H. 1108=A.D. 1697, and was presented to him by the *Shaikh* on the day of 'Īd al-Fitr after his recitation of the usual *Khutbah* of the 'Īd prayer, begins thus:—

قلدت جيد الملك عقدا      فسمي علا حلاً و عقدا

The present tract is written in the same hand as the first and seems to be a continuation of the same.

## BIOGRAPHIES RELATING TO PARTICULAR LOCALITIES.

### BAĠDÂD.

No. 799.

fol. 217; lines 21; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8 \times 4$ .

مختصر تاريخ بغداد

### MUKHTAṢAR TÂRĪKH BAĠDÂD.

An abridgment of the *Târîkh Baġdâd*, a biographical dictionary of the celebrated men of Baġdâd, by Abû Bakr Aḥmad bin 'Alî bin Ṣâbit al-Khatîb al-Baġdâdî (d. A.H. 463=A.D. 1071).

Author of the abridgment: Abû'l Yumn Mas'ûd bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Ḥamid bin 'Ubaid al-Bukhârî أبو اليمان مسعود بن محمد بن أحمد بن حامد بن عبيد البخاري. He was born in Bukhârâ, but came with his father to Baġdâd, where he settled permanently, and died

there in A.H. 491=A.D. 1098. For his life, see *Al-Jawâhir al-Mudîyah*, vol. ii, fol. 65<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد على ..... (sic) ..... و تجاوز العلم الجزئي احاطة .....  
 ..... و هذا الكتاب الذي صنفه الشيخ ابو بكر احمد بن علي بن  
 ثابت الخطيب البغدادي رحمه الله و سماه تاريخ بغداد كتاب جليل في  
 هذا العلم نفيس قد تعب فيه و سهر و اطال الزمان و الله تعالى يثيبه  
 و يحسن اليه الا انه طويل وللاطالة آفات و اقربها الملل و الملل داعية الترك  
 و قد استخفرت الله تعالى و اختصرته و ذكرت اسماء الرجال الذين ذكرهم  
 على ترتيبه الخ \*

The first three folios of the MS. are of a general character, and include a description of the palace of the Caliph, Muqtadir-billâh (A.H. 295–320=A.D. 908–932), and of the reception of the Greek ambassador in the former's court. The present abridgment, like the original, is divided into two parts; and the biographical notices are arranged in alphabetical order, excepting that the names beginning with Muḥammad have been placed first. The first part ends abruptly on fol. 118<sup>a</sup>, in the middle of the account of علي بن حمزة ابو الحسن الاسدي المعروف بالكسائي, with the following subscription, transcribed from the original copy:—

آخر الجزء الاول و يتلوه في الثاني ..... و افق الفراغ منه في  
 عاشر ربيع الاول من سنة اثنتى و اربعين و سبعمائة على يد الفقير الى الله  
 تعالى محمد بن احمد بن ابي القاسم العباسي \*

The second part begins on fol. 121<sup>b</sup> with the concluding portion of the account of الكسائي and ends with a chapter containing biographies of the female scholars of Bagdâd, beginning on fol. 213<sup>b</sup> with خديجة بنت محمد بن علي and ending with اخيرتان زوجة المهدي.

For other copies, see *Bûhâr*, No. 243, and *Berlin*, No. 9850. See also *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 120; and *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 329.

Written in fair Naskh, with numerous short lacunae. Foll. 118<sup>b</sup>–121<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Not dated. Probably, 18th century.

## DAMASCUS.

No. 800.

foll. 223; lines 29; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

تاريخ دمشق

## TÂRÎKH DIMASHQ.

A rare biographical dictionary of the celebrated men of Damascus.

Author: Siqataddîn Abû'l-Qâsim 'Alî bin al-Ḥasan bin Hibat-allâh, called Ibn 'Asâkir ثقة الدين أبو القاسم علي بن الحسن بن هبة الله أساكير (d. A.H. 571 = A.D. 1176). See No. 765 above.

We learn from Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 130, that Ibn 'Asâkir wrote the present work in imitation of the *Târîkh Baḡdâd* of Aḥmad bin 'Alî al-Khatîb al-Baḡdâdî (*vide supra*), and divided it into eighty parts, or *Mujallad*.

The present MS. contains the 31st and the 32nd parts; but the latter is wrongly placed first. The 31st part (foll. 112<sup>a</sup>–223<sup>b</sup>) begins abruptly with a portion of the account of 'Āsim bin Abî'n-Najûd (d. A.H. 128 = A.D. 745), and ends with the following colophon:—

آخر الجزء العاشر بعد الثلثمائة وهو آخر المجلد الحادي والثلاثين  
من الاصل المنقول منه بخط القاسم تجزية ثمان مائة جزء في الف و ثمان  
مائة كراسة من النسخة الثانية و جميعها تشتمل على ثمانين مجلدة \*

The 32nd part (foll. 1–111) ends with a portion of the following chapter:—

ذكر من اسمه عبد الله على ترتيب الحروف في اسماء آبائهم  
و اجدادهم \*

The last notice is that of 'Abdallâh bin Busr Abû Safwân.

Contents:—

Fol. 2 <sup>a</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه عائذ
Fol. 2 <sup>b</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه عبادة
Fol. 16 <sup>b</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه عباد
Fol. 20 <sup>a</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه عباس

Fol. 79 <sup>a</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه عبد الله على ترتيب الحروف في اسماء ابائهم و اجدادهم *
Fol. 130 <sup>b</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه العاص
Fol. 133 <sup>a</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه عالي
Fol. 133 <sup>b</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه عامر
Fol. 215 <sup>b</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه عائذ الله

No complete set of this valuable work is known to exist anywhere. A few of the different parts are described in Br. Mus., pp. 592, 177<sup>a</sup>, 771<sup>b</sup>; Br. Mus., Suppl., No. 658; Berlin, No. 9781; Goth., No. 1775; Cairo, vol. v, p. 25; Paris, No. 2137.

It would appear, from the colophon quoted below, that the present valuable copy, dated the Madrasah Mu'iniyah, Damascus, A.H. 614=A.D. 1217, was transcribed by Muhammad bin Yûsuf al-Birzâlî (d. A.H. 636=A.D. 1239) from one written by the author's son, Al-Qâsim (d. A.H. 600=A.D. 1203):—

آخر الجزء العشرين بعد الثماتة وهو آخر المجلد الثاني و الثلاثين  
من تجزية جزء و تجليد ثمانين مجلدة بخط القاسم بن الحافظ المؤرخ  
المصنف لهذا الكتاب رحمهما الله وهي النسخة الثانية و منها نقل كاتب  
هذه الحرف محمد بن يوسف بن محمد بن ابي يداس البرزالي  
الاشبيلي وفقه الله بدمشق بالمدرسة المعينية عمرها الله تعالى يوم  
الخميس ضحى العشرين من شهر ربيع الآخر سنة اربع عشرة و ستمائة •

Written in fair Magribî Naskh. In the 32nd part, foll. 101–2 have been misplaced; they should come after fol. 111. Foll. 55 and 56 are supplied in a later hand. Foll. 108–111 are seriously water-stained.

Eleven *Samâ'*, or certificates of audition, with dates ranging from the 24th of Shawwâl, A.H. 618=A.D. 1221 to Şafar, A.H. 619=A.D. 1222, are noted by the scribe, Al-Birzâlî, in the margins of foll. 43<sup>a</sup>, 60<sup>a</sup>, 73<sup>a</sup>, 88<sup>b</sup>, 107<sup>a</sup>, 125<sup>b</sup>, 140<sup>b</sup>, 156<sup>a</sup>, 171<sup>b</sup>, 187<sup>a</sup> and 202<sup>b</sup>. These indicate that the scribe studied the present MS. under the author's disciple, Qâdî Abû Naṣr Muhammad bin Hibatallâh bin Muhammad ash-Shîrâzî (d. A.H. 635=A.D. 1237; see *Ṭabaqât* by Al-Isnawî, fol. 140<sup>b</sup>), in several sittings, sometimes held in the great mosque of Damascus and sometimes at the house of the said Qâdî.

In the *Samâ'*, on fol. 140<sup>b</sup>, quoted below, our scribe adds that he studied the MS. also under Shihâbaddîn Abû'l-Maḥâsin Sulaimân bin Faḍl al-Râniyâsî, a disciple of the author, in the Madrasah al-'Âdiliyah, on Thursday, the 12th of Rabî' I, A.H. 615=A.D. 1218:—



بلغت سماعا بقرأتي من اول الجزء و عرضا بالاصل على الفقيه  
القاضي ابي نصر محمد بن هبة الله بن محمد الشيرازي بسماعه من  
المصنف و الملحق في اجازته منه و ابنه ابو الفضل محمد و ابو المفاخر  
علي و ابو الذئب محمود بن ابي بكر بن حمزة الهمداني و كتب محمد بن  
يوسف بن محمد بن ابي بداس البرزالي الاشبيلي يوم الثلاثاء العشرين  
من شوال سنة ثمان عشرة و ستمائة بمفزل القاضي بدمشق و سمعته قبل  
ذلك على شهاب الدين ابي المحاسن سليمان بن الفضل بن الحسن  
البانياسي بسماعه من المصنف و الملحق في اجازته بقراءة عبد العزيز ابن  
هلاله و ابو الطاهر اسمعيل بن الانماطي و ابنه ابو بكر محمد و عبد العزيز بن  
عثمان الازيلي و محمد بن محمد البلخي و اخوة سليمان يوم الخميس  
ثاني عشرة شهر ربيع الاول سنة خمس عشرة و ستمائة بالمدرسة العادلية •

At the end of each of the two parts are seven *Samâ'*, transcribed from the original. These relate to the reading of the said original, in the presence of the author, by different pupils of his, in several sittings. The dates of these *Samâ'* range from Friday, the 9th of Jumâdâ I, A.H. 562=A.D. 1167, to Friday, the 14th of Jumâdâ II, A.H. 562=A.D. 1167.

### No. 801.

fol. 197; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

The fifty-first and the fifty-second parts of the work noticed above.

The first two folios have been misplaced; they should come after fol. 101, at the beginning of the fifty-second part.

The fifty-first part begins abruptly on fol. 3<sup>a</sup>, with a portion of the account of 'Alî, the fourth Caliph, and ends on fol. 101<sup>b</sup>, with the following colophon:—

اختر الجزء العاشر بعد الخمسمائة من الفرع و هو آخر المجلد  
الحادي و الخمسين من النسخة •

The fifty-second part begins with the account of 'Alî bin al-Muqallad al-Kinânî, surnamed Sadîd al-'Mulk (a renowned nobleman

of Syria, and chief of the fort of Shaizar, who died in A.H. 475 = A.D. 1082), and ends with the chapter حرف الخاء في ابناء من اسمه عمر. The last notice is that of ʿUmar bin al-Khattāb, the second Caliph.

Contents :—

Fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف الطاء في ابناء من اسمه علي
Fol. 40 <sup>b</sup> .	حرف العين في ابناء من اسمه علي
Fol. 71 <sup>b</sup> .	حرف الغين في ابناء من اسمه علي
Fol. 72 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف الفاء في ابناء من اسمه علي
Fol. 72 <sup>b</sup> .	حرف القاف في ابناء من اسمه علي
Fol. 73 <sup>b</sup> .	حرف الكاف في ابناء من اسمه علي
Fol. 73 <sup>b</sup> .	حرف الميم في ابناء من اسمه علي
Fol. 103 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف النون في ابناء من اسمه علي
Fol. 103 <sup>b</sup> .	حرف الهاء في ابناء من اسمه علي
Fol. 106 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف الياء في ابناء من اسمه علي
Fol. 111 <sup>b</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه عمارة
Fol. 120 <sup>b</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه عمار
Fol. 156 <sup>b</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه عمران
Fol. 168 <sup>a</sup> .	ذكر من اسمه عمر - حرف الالف في ابناء من اسمه عمر
Fol. 172 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف الباء في ابناء من اسمه عمر
Fol. 174 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف الجيم في ابناء من اسمه عمر
Fol. 174 <sup>b</sup> .	حرف الحاء في ابناء من اسمه عمر
Fol. 178 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف الخاء في ابناء من اسمه عمر

Written by the same scribe, Al-Birzālî, at Damascus, in the Madrasah al-Muʿiniyah. Dated Sunday, the 25th of Jumādâ I, A.H. 615 = A.D. 1218.

Nine *Samâʿ* are noted by the scribe in the margins of foll. 29<sup>a</sup>, 39<sup>b</sup>, 99<sup>b</sup>, 115<sup>a</sup>, 134<sup>b</sup>, 156<sup>b</sup>, 175<sup>a</sup>, 191<sup>b</sup> and 197<sup>b</sup>. The first three *Samâʿ* record the reading of the 51st part in the presence of the author's nephew, Fakhraddîn Abû Mansûr ʿAbdarrahmân bin Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan (d. A.H. 620 = A.D. 1223; see *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. vi, fol. 181<sup>b</sup>). The remaining six record the reading of the 52nd part before another nephew of the author's, Zain al-Umanâ Abû'l-Barakât al-Ḥasan bin Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan (d. A.H. 627 = A.D. 1220; see *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. vi, fol. 169<sup>b</sup>), in several sittings held at the great mosque of Damascus. Portions of practically all the *Samâʿ* have been cut off by the binder, including the dates, except in the case of the last five, the dates of which range

from Monday, the 12th of Rabî' II, A.H. 617=A.D. 1220, to Sunday, the 10th of Jumâdâ I, A.H. 617=A.D. 1220.

Five *Samâ'* at the end of the 51st part, and one at the end of the 52nd, have been transcribed from the original, and record the reading of the said original, in the presence of the author, in several sittings held at the great mosque of Damascus during the period from Thursday, the 7th of Rajab, A.H. 563=A.D. 1168, to the 25th of Rajab, A.H. 563=A.D. 1168. Among those who attended these sittings were Qâdî Abû Naṣr Muḥammad bin Hibatallâh ash-Shîrâzî, (d. A.H. 635=A.D. 1237; see *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn Qâdî Shuhbah, fol. 75<sup>a</sup>) and the author's three nephews, Zain al-Umanâ' Abû'l-Barakât al-Ḥasan, Abû Mansûr 'Abdarrahmân, and Abû'l-Muẓaffar 'Abdallâh (who died in A.H. 591=A.D. 1195; see *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. v, fol. 246<sup>a</sup>).

Five volumes of this great work have been printed in A.H. 1330 under the title *التاريخ الكبير*. The edition has been issued from the Raḡdat ash-Shâm Press with notes and corrections made by 'Abdal qâdir Âfindî Badrân.

## SPAIN.

No. 802.

fol. 205; lines 21; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

قلائد العقيان في محاسن الاعيان

### QALÂ'ID AL-'IQYÂN FÎ MAḤÂSIN AL-A'YÂN.

Biographical notices of elegant writers and poets of Spain, with quotations from their works.

Author: Abû Naṣr al-Faṭḥ bin Muḥammad bin 'Ubaidallâh bin Khâqân al-Qaisî *ابو نصر الفتح بن محمد بن عبيد الله بن خاقان القيسي*.

The author, a most elegant writer of Spain, was born at Ṣakhrat al-Walad, in the province of Granada; and was put to death in Morocco in A.H. 535=A.D. 1140, but according to some in A.H. 529=A.D. 1134. For his life, see *Yâqût*, vol. vi, p. 124; Ibn Khallikân

(De Slane's translation), vol. ii, p. 455; *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 310<sup>b</sup>; *Tâjaṭ-Ṭabaqât*, vol. vi, part i, fol. 157<sup>a</sup>; and *Dustûr al-I'lâm*, fol. 101<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي راض لنا البيان حتي انقاد في اعتقادنا الخ \*

The contents of the work have been fully described in Berlin, No. 7410. See also Paris, Nos. 3318–23; Alger, No. 1727, *Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah*, No. 4144; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 664; Goth., Nos. 2130–2; Brook., vol. i, p. 339; *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. iv, p. 566.

The work was edited and published by Sulaimân al-Harâ'irî, Paris, A.H. 1277, and reprinted in Bûlaq, A.H. 1283.

Written in fair Naskh, with vowel-points, within double red-ruled borders. The headings are in various colours. Foll. 46<sup>a</sup>, 134<sup>b</sup> and 162<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Dated, the 26th Shawwâl, A.H. 1136=A.D. 1724.

The last folio contains a short biography of the author, extracted from the *Wafayât al-A'yân* of Ibn Khallikân.

Three fly-leaves at the end contain several notes and extracts from various other sources.

---

## EGYPT.

---

No. 803.

fol. 148; lines 29; size 11½ × 8½; 8½ × 5.

رفع الامر عن قضاة مصر

## RAF' AL-ISR 'AN QUDÂT MIṢR.

Lives of the judges of Egypt, from the time of the conquest of Egypt by 'Amr bin al-'Âs (d. A.H. 43=A.D. 663) down to the end of the 8th century of the Hijrah.

Author: Shihâbaddîn Ahmad bin 'Ali, called Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalânî (d. A.H. 852=A.D. 1449). See Lib. Cat. vol. v, part i, No. 159.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي لا معقب لحكمه و لا راد لقضائه الخ \*

We are told in the preface that a certain Shamsaddin Muhammad bin Dâniyal (*d.* A.H. 710=A.D. 1310) composed a poem, containing the names of all the Qâdîs of Egypt down to his own time, at the instance of Qâdî'l-Qudât Abû 'Abdallâh Muhammad bin Ibrâhîm bin Sa'dallâh (*d.* A.H. 733=A.D. 1333; see *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. ii, fol. 89<sup>b</sup>). Subsequently, another scholar composed a continuation of this poem, including the names of the later Qâdîs down to the end of the 8th century of the Hijrah. The Qâdîs, whose names occur in these two poems, form the subject of the present biographical work, which was composed by the author at the request of his friends and based on the *Akhbâr al-Qudât* of Abû 'Umar al-Kindî (who died about A.H. 360=A.D. 971), and the continuation of that work by Ibn Dûlâq (*d.* A.H. 387=A.D. 997; see *Hush al-Muḥadarah*, fol. 280<sup>a</sup>). The author also derived materials from the *Qudât Miṣr* of Ibn al-Muyassir (see *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. i, p. 189); the *Akhbâr Miṣr* of Qutbaddîn 'Abdalkarîm bin 'Abdannûr al-Halabî (*d.* A.H. 735=A.D. 1335; see *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. i, fol. 300<sup>a</sup>); and the *Târîkh Miṣr* of Taqîaddîn Aḥmad bin 'Alî, known as Ibn al-Maqrîzî (*d.* A.H. 845=A.D. 1442). Regarding the arrangement of the work, our author himself, as he tells us, divided it into several *Tabaqât* on a chronological basis; but from the following note, at the end, it appears that the work was subsequently abridged, corrected and rearranged on an alphabetical basis, by 'Izzaddîn Aḥmad bin Ibrâhîm al-Ḥanbalî (*d.* A.H. 876=A.D. 1471; see *As-Suhub al-Wâbilah*, fol. 12<sup>b</sup>):—

قد كان المصنف اولا صنفه على الطبقات فاستعاره سيدنا العلامة عزالدين الكذبلي. منه و كتب منه لنفسه نسخة و رتبها على الحروف مع الاختصار و التنبيه على ما وجد فيه من سبق القلم و غير ذلك \*

The notices begin with the account of Ibrâhîm bin Ishâq al-Qârri, and end with that of Yûnus bin Muhammad al-Maqdisî, being followed by the usual chapters on those who are known by their *Kunya* and *Laqab*.

For other copies, see Paris, No. 2149; Cairo, vol. v, p. 60; and *Âsafiyah*, p. 336. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 70; and *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. iii, p. 473.

The present copy, which is written in fair Naskh, was transcribed at the instance of the founder of the library. Dated, A.H. 1310=A.D. 1893.

A table of contents is prefixed to the work.

No. 804.

foll. 294; lines 19; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

بغية العلماء والرواة

## BUGYAT AL-'ULAMÂ' WA'R-RUWÂT.

Lives of the judges of Egypt, who flourished in the 9th century of the Hijrah, being a continuation of the preceding work.

Author: Shamsaddîn Abû'l-Khair Muḥammad bin Abdarraḥmân as-Sakbâwî شمس الدين أبو الخير محمد بن عبد الرحمن السكاوي (d. A.H. 902=A.D. 1497). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, No. 298.

The present copy, which is slightly defective, wanting one or two folios from the preface, opens abruptly thus:—

على الحروف - اعرضت عن ذكر كثير ممن لا يرضونه الخ \*

The biographical notices are arranged in alphabetical order, beginning with ابراهيم بن ابراهيم بن محمد بن عبد الله بن سعد القاضي ... and ending with يعقوب بن محمد بن محمد بن محمد بن شمس الدين العباسي. احمد بن مظلوف بن عبد السلام.

For other copies, see Paris, No. 2150; and Leyden, No. 905. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 60; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 35.

The present copy was transcribed, as stated in the colophon, at the holy mosque of Mecca, within the author's life-time, in A.H. 894=A.D. 1489. To the three marginal notes, on foll. 18<sup>a</sup>, 103<sup>b</sup> and 131<sup>a</sup>, which are written in a different hand, is appended the remark هذا خط المؤلف, meaning that these notes are in the author's handwriting.

Written in Arabian Naskh, with a few marginal notes. The headings are in red. Foll. 180 and 189 are misplaced, and should come after foll. 188 and 179, respectively. Foll. 264<sup>a</sup> and 290<sup>a</sup> contain short lacunae.

Scribe: ملي بن احمد بن علي بن عمر بن ابي بكر بن سالم الشهير بالشوانطي.

## YEMEN.

No. 805.

foll. 233; lines 26; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 4$ .

تحفة الزمن في تاريخ سادات اليمن

TUHFAT AZ-ZAMAN FÎ TÂRÎKH  
SÂDÂT AL-YAMAN.

An abridgment of the *As-Sulûk fî Tabaqât al-'Ulamâ' wa'l-Mulûk* of Muḥammad bin Yûsuf al-Janadî (d. A.H. 732=A.D. 1332), with useful additions, by Badraddîn Abû 'Abdallâh al-Ḥusain bin 'Abdarrahmân bin Muḥammad al-Ḥasanî, called Al-Ahdal بدر الدين ابو احمد الله الحسين بن عبد الرحمن بن محمد الحسنى الشهير بالاهدل. He was born at Al-Fakhrîyah, A.H. 779=A.D. 1378; visited Al-Marâwi'ah in A.H. 795=A.D. 1393, and Abyât Ḥusain in A.H. 798=A.D. 1396, in pursuit of learning; and studied under several eminent scholars. Our author visited Mecca no less than five times. He produced several works on various subjects. Besides the present work and those mentioned in Brock., vol. ii, p. 185, the following compositions of his are enumerated by his disciple, 'Umar Ibn Fahd, in the Al-Mu'jam (No. 727 above), fol. 76<sup>b</sup>:—

اللمعة المقنعة في ذكر الفرق المبتدعة; حواشي على صحيح البخاري;  
عدة المنسوخ من الحديث; طبقات الأئمة الاشعرية; الكفاية في تحصين الرواية;  
القول المنقصر على دعاوي الفارغة لحياة ابي العباس الغضنر; مطالب اهل القرية;  
كتاب الروية; شرح اسماء الله الحسنى; الاشارة الوجيزة الى المعاني العريضة;  
القصيدة اللامية في السلوك; جواب مسئلة القدر.

Our author died at Abyât Ḥusain on Thursday, the 9th of Muḥarram, A.H. 855=A.D. 1451. For his life, see Al-Qabas al-Ḥawî, vol. i, fol. 65<sup>b</sup>; and Al-Mu'jam by Ibn Fahd, fol. 76<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله المتوحد بالعظمة والكبرياء..... و اني لما وقفت على  
تاريخ القاضي العلامة ابي عبد الله محمد بن يوسف بن يعقوب بن جبريل  
المعروف بالبهاء الجذبي نسبة الى الجند المعشار المعروف تغمد الله

برحمته الذي قصد به بيان تواريق علماء اليمن و فضلها ..... قصدت الى  
افتخابه تسهيل على طلابه مع ما اضمه اليه ان شاء الله تعالى من زيادات  
مستحسنات و سميته تحفة الزمن في تاريخ سادات اليمن النخ \*

Contents :—

1. Life of the Prophet, fol. 4<sup>a</sup>.
2. Those learned companions of the Prophet who visited Yemen, fol. 8<sup>b</sup>.
3. The followers of the companions of the Prophet and other early scholars and holy men, who lived in various parts of Yemen, fol. 13<sup>b</sup>.
4. Short notices of Imâm Abû Hanîfah, Imâm Mâlik and the authors of the six canonical books of Ḥadîṣ, fol. 27<sup>a</sup>.
5. Those eminent men who visited or went to live in Yemen about the beginning of the third century of the Hijrah, with a short account of Imâm Shâfi'î, whose doctrines of jurisprudence were first published in Yemen, fol. 30<sup>a</sup>.
6. A meagre chronological account of the governors of Yemen, from the Prophet's time down to the reign of 'Abbâsid Caliph Al-Mu'tadid (A.H. 279-289=A.D. 892-902), fol. 36<sup>b</sup>.
7. The Qarâmitah, an off-shoot of the Shi'ah sect, who came into existence in Yemen about the end of the third century of the Hijrah, fol. 47<sup>b</sup>.
8. Biographical notices of learned and holy men of Yemen, from the beginning of the fourth century of the Hijrah down to the author's time, arranged geographically, fol. 53<sup>b</sup>.

The present copy is incomplete at the end, and breaks off with the words :—

و من علماء معدة في آخر المائة الثامنة و اول التسعة جماعة

من ..... \*

A fragment, which apparently contains the last portion of the work, is described in Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 670. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 184; and Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 227.

Written in ordinary Naskh, with occasional notes and emendations in the margins. Not dated. Probably 18th century.

A table of contents is prefixed to the work.



## TURKEY.

No. 806.

foll. 130 ; lines 19 ; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

العقد المنظوم في ذكر افاضل الروم

AL-'IQD AL-MANZŪM FĪ DIKR  
AFÂDIL AR-RŪM.

A work containing biographical notices of learned men who lived under the Ottoman Sultāns, from the time of Sulaimān I (A.H. 926-974=A.D. 1520-1566) down to the 10th year of the reign of Murād III (A.H. 982-1003=A.D. 1574-1595).

Author: 'Alī Āfindī bin Bālī bin Muḥammad Bek, called Chamnaq علي أفندي بن بالي بن محمد بك المعروف بچمنق. He died in A.H. 992=A.D. 1584. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 426.

Beginning:—

يا من قدر الآجال و جعل لها مددا الخ \*

We learn from Hāj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 66, that the present work is a continuation of the *Ash-Shaḡā'iq an-Nu'mānīyah* of Tāshkuprîzâdah (d. A.H. 968=A.D. 1560). Both works have been printed at Cairo, A.H. 1299-1310, along with the text of *Wafayât al-A'yân* by Ibn Khallikân, in the margin of which they are printed.

Copies: Berlin, Nos. 9883-4; Ref., No. 135; Paris, No. 2163, Br. Mus., No. 960; Wien, No. 1183; Cairo, vol. v, p. 89; Râmpûr, p. 641.

Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in red. Dated, Tuesday, the 22nd Muḥarram, A.H. 1039=A.D. 1629.

Scribe: فضل بن علي بن أحمد بن محمد جمال الدين.

A fly-leaf at the beginning contains the seal and signature of one Mîrzâ Muḥammad bin Mu'tamad Khân, dated A.H. 1137=A.D. 1724.

## HADRAMAUT.

No. 807.

foll. 375; lines 17; size  $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4$ .

المشروع الروي في مناقب بني علوي

AL-MASHRA' AR-RAWÎ FÎ MANÂQIB  
BANÎ 'ALAWÎ.

Biographical notices of the descendants of 'Alî, the fourth Caliph, especially of those who settled in the province of Ḥadramaut, complete in three separate volumes.

Author: Jamâladdîn Abû 'Alawî Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr bin Aḥmad bin Abî Bakr bin 'Abdallâh ash-Shillî al-Ḥadramî جمال الدين أبوعلوي محمد بن أبي بكر بن أحمد بن أبي بكر بن عبد الله الشلي الحضرمي (d. A.H. 1093=A.D. 1682), for some account of whom see No. 660 above.

In the preface, the author enumerates the following sources, from which he derived materials for the present work:—

I. الجواهر الشفاف في كرامات السادة الاشراف, by 'Abdarrahmân bin Muḥammad al-Khatîb al-Anṣârî (who flourished in the 9th century of the Hîjrah).

II. البرقة المشيفة في الخرقه الانيقه, by 'Alî bin Abî Bakr bin 'Abdarrahmân as-Saqqâf (d. A.H. 895=A.D. 1490; see the present work, vol. iii, fol. 151<sup>a</sup>).

III. غرر البهاء الضوي في مناقب السادة بني علوي, by Muḥammad bin 'Alî Bâ 'Alawî (d. A.H. 960=A.D. 1553; see An-Nûr as-Sâfir, fol. 127<sup>a</sup>).

IV. الترياق الواف باخبار السادة الاشراف, by 'Umar bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad Bâ 'Alawî (d. A.H. 972=A.D. 1564; see the present work, vol. iii, fol. 228<sup>b</sup>).

V. المنهل الصاف, by 'Abdallâh bin 'Abdarrahmân bin Hârûn an-Nahwî (d. A.H. 984=A.D. 1576; see an-Nûr as-Sâfir, fol. 181<sup>b</sup>).

VI. العقد النبوي, by Shaikh bin 'Abdallâh al-'Aidarûs (d. A.H. 919=A.D. 1513; see An-Nûr as-Sâfir, fol. 50<sup>b</sup>).

VII. النور السافر, by Shaikh 'Abdalqâdir (see No. 659 above)

The whole work is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, two chapters and a *Khâtimah*. The *Muqaddimah* deals chiefly with the excellence

and virtues attaching to blood-relationship with the Prophet. The first chapter contains a genealogical account of the descendants of 'Alî, their dispersion in different places, and an account of the 'Alawîs, who settled in Tarîm, a city in the province of Hadramaut. The second chapter contains biographical notices of the 'Alawîs, arranged in alphabetical order, except that the names beginning with Muḥammad have been placed first, as a mark of respect for the Prophet's name. The *Khâtimah* deals with the ceremonies and miraculous circumstances associated with a number of *Khirqah* (or spiritual robes), used in some houses of the 'Alawîs of Hadramaut.

## Vol. I.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي يشرح بمعارف العوارف مدور أوليائه \*

The present volume ends with the first section of the second chapter, containing notices of those persons whose names were Muḥammad.

The colophon runs thus:—  
انتهت تراجم المحمديين و بانتهائها بداء  
المصنف رضي الله عنه بذكر الباقيين من السادة العلويين على ترتيب حروف الهجاء  
مبتداء بذكر ابراهيم على شرط الكتاب

A copy of the work is noticed in *Âsafîyah*, p. 342.

Written in bold Naskḥ. The first fol. is supplied in a later hand.

Dated, the 30th *Shawwâl*, A.H. 1265=A.D. 1848.

Scribe: عبد الرحمن بن عيدروس بن عبد الرحمن بن علي العلوي.

## No. 808.

fol. 294; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

## Vol. II.

Beginning with the notice of ابراهيم بن علي بن علي بن محمد بن عبد القادر بن شيخ بن عبد الله and ending with that of عبد الرحمن بن محمد بن شيخ بن عبد الله العيدروس.

Written in the same hand as the above. Foll. 1-13 are added in a later hand.

Dated, the 7th *Rabî' I.* A.H. 1265=A.D. 1848.

The last folio contains a seal of the State Library of Haidarâbad,

with a note by 'Imâd al-Mulk, an official of the Nizâm's Government, in which he states that the present copy was presented to this library in exchange for other works.

---

No. 809.

fol. 260; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III.

Beginning with the account of عبد الله بن أبي بكر بن عبد الرحمن<sup>١</sup> and ending with the *Khâtimah* (fol. 244<sup>a</sup>).

Written in the same hand as the above.

Dated, the 14th Rabî' II, A.H. 1265=A.D. 1848.

All three volumes have been collated by one Shihâbaddîn Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh bin al-Husain al-'Alawî, as stated in the following note at the end:—

بلغ مقابلة ذلك الكتاب عندي وانا العبد اضعف عباد الله الجمعين  
 محمد بن عبد الله بن الحسين شهاب الدين العلوي سامحه الله \*

---

## INDIA.

---

No. 810.

fol. 416; lines 14; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4$ .

سبعة المرجان في آثار هندوستان

**SUBHAT AL-MARJÂN FÎ ÂŞÂR  
 HINDUSTÂN.**

A work containing biographical notices of eminent scholars of India, arranged in chronological order.

Author: Mî. Gulâm 'Alî al-Husainî al-Wâsiṭî al-Bilgarâmî, poetic-

ally called *Âzâd* بالآزاد المتخلص البلگرامي الواسطي الحسيني (d. A.H. 1199=A.D. 1784). See Lib. Cat., vol. iii, No. 423.

Beginning:—

تبارك من جعل السبعة المعلقة حيرة لعيون العقلاء الخ \*

The entire work is divided into four chapters, as follows:—

- I. On the excellence and eminence of India, fol. 4<sup>b</sup>.
- II. Biographies of learned men of India, fol. 36<sup>a</sup>.
- III. On Rhetoric, both in Sanskrit and Arabic literature, fol. 174<sup>b</sup>.
- IV On Love, both from the Indian and Arabian points of view, fol. 314<sup>b</sup>.

The first and the third chapters really comprise two separate works of the author, entitled *Shammâmat al-'Anbar* and *Tasallîyat al-Fuwâd*, respectively; but he has incorporated them in the present work. The date of composition, A.H. 1177=A.D. 1763, is obtained from the following chronogram:—

تجلو البصيرة سبعة المرجان \*

Written in Naskh, with the headings in red. On foll. 291<sup>b</sup>, 292<sup>b</sup>, 293<sup>b</sup> and 294<sup>a</sup>, short spaces have been left blank for diagrams. Not dated. Apparently, 19th century.

The work has been lithographed in Bombay, A.H. 1303.

### No. 811.

fol. 149; lines 17; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ ;  $6 \times 3$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, containing only the first two chapters.

The following colophon suggests that the present is an autograph copy, written by the author, Al-Bilgarâmî, himself:—

تمت بعونه تعالى هذه النسخة على يد مؤلفها الفقير آزاد الحسيني  
الواسطي البلگرامي عفي عنه في الحادي عشر من شوال المكرم سنة  
ثمانين و مائة و ألف \*

Written in fair Naskh, with occasional rubrics.

Dated, the 11th Shawwâl, A.H. 1180=A.D. 1767.

## COSMOGRAPHY AND GEOGRAPHY.

No. 812.

foll. 113; lines 17; size 11×7; 8×4.

مراسد الاطلاع على اسماء الامكنة و البقاع

MARÂṢID AL-ITṬILÂ' 'ALÂ ASMÂ'  
AL-AMKINAH WA'L-BIQÂ'.

An abridgment of Yâqût al-Hamawî's well-known geographical work, entitled *Mu'jam al-Buldân*, made by the author himself.

On the title-page, the work is wrongly ascribed by the Scribe to Abû Bakr Aḥmad bin Mûsâ bin Mardawaih, who died in A.H. 478=A.D. 1085. The real author, Yâqût, mentions on fol. 42<sup>a</sup> the name of his patron and intimate friend, Qâḍî Jamâladdîn Abû'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin Yûsuf al-Qiftî (d. A.H. 646=A.D. 1248); and in the following passage, on fol. 76<sup>a</sup>, he mentions another work of his, entitled *Al-Mabḍâ' wa'l-Ma'âl* (see Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 362):—

و قد ذكرت قصة هؤلاء الزيدية في كتاب المبداء و المآل

The same work is again referred to on fol. 94<sup>b</sup>, thus:—

و قد ذكرتها في كتابي الموسوم بالمبداء و المآل في التاريخ \*

Again, the latest date referred to is A.H. 625=A.D. 1228, long after the death of Abû Bakr, to whom the work has been wrongly ascribed.

For the present abridgment, as well as other abridgments of the *Mu'jam al-Buldân*, see Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 623.

The present MS. does not contain any preface, and begins at once with an account of Ābah:—

أبه بالباء الموحدة قال أبو سعد قال الحافظ أبو بكر أحمد بن موسى  
بن مردويه أبه قرية من ساوة منها جريز بن عبد الحميد الأبى سكن الري  
النج \*

The author, Yâqût, a scholar well-versed in geography, whose full name is *Shihâbaddîn Abû 'Abdallâh Yâqût bin 'Abdallâh ar-Rûmî al-Hamawî* شهاب الدين أبو عبد الله ياقوت بن عبد الله الرومي الحموي

was born in A.H. 575=A.D. 1179. In his childhood, he was carried off as a captive to Bagdâd, where he was sold to a merchant who, in order to make him a useful hand for his business, sent him to school. There he acquired a considerable knowledge in various branches of learning, and was subsequently employed by his master as a travelling agent, in which capacity he visited numerous distant places. In A.H. 596=A.D. 1199, following a disagreement with his master, he was given his freedom. Beginning as a copyist, he soon became a great dealer in books. In A.H. 613=A.D. 1216, he went to Khurâsân, and stayed for some years at Marw, where he wrote his famous geographical dictionary, *Mu'jam al-Buldân* (which has been edited and published by F. Wüstenfeld, in six vols., Leipzig, A.D. 1866-73). In A.H. 616=A.D. 1219, he joined the army of 'Alâ'addîn Muḥammad, the King of Khwârizm (A.H. 596-617=A.D. 1199-1220); but, on the defeat of this army by the invading Tartars, he fled to Aleppo, where he arrived in a miserable condition, and settled permanently. He wrote several valuable works, and died on the 20th Ramadân, A.H. 626=A.D. 1229. See *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 390<sup>b</sup>; *Ibn Khallikân* (De Slane's translation), vol. iv, p. 9; *Dustûr al-'Ilâm*, fol. 154<sup>b</sup>; and *Iktifâ' al-Qunû'*, p. 58.

For other copies, see Paris, No. 2232; Goth., No. 1506; *Yekî Jâmi'*, No. 2338; and Cairo, vol. v, p. 146.

An abridgment of the *Mu'jam al-Buldân* by Şafîaddîn 'Abdal-mu'min bin 'Abdalḥaqq (d. A.H. 739=A.D. 1338), with the title *مرامد الاطلاع على اسماء الامكنة والبقاع*, has been edited and published by Juynboll, Leyden, A.D. 1850-64.

A modern copy; and incorrect. Written in fair Naskḥ, within double red and blue ruled borders.

Not dated. Apparently, about the end of the 19th century.

### No. 813.

fol. 147; lines 13; size  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7 \times 4$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the preceding work. It has also no preface, and is identical with the copy noticed above.

A modern copy. Written in fair Naskḥ, with the headings in red. Fol. 120<sup>b</sup> and 121<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Not dated. Apparently about the end of the 19th century.

No. 814.

foll. 346; lines 15; size 15 × 10; 12½ × 6.

آثار البلاد و اخبار العباد

ÂŞÂR AL-BILÂD WA AKHBÂR  
AL-‘IBÂD.

A fragment of the geography of Zakariyâ bin Muḥammad bin Maḥmûd al-Qazwînî زكريا بن محمد بن محمود القزويني, described in Berlin, No. 6043, under the title, ‘*Ajâ’ib al-Buldân*’.

The author who traced his descent from the Prophet’s companion ‘Anas bin Mâlik, was born at Qazwîn in A.H. 600 = A.D. 1203. He held the post of Qâd, at Wâsiṭ and at Hillah, under the last ‘Abbâsid Caliph, Al-Musta‘sim-billâh (A.H. 640–656 = A.D. 1242–1258), and died in A.H. 682 = A.D. 1283. See Brock., vol. i, p. 481.

The work is divided into four *Muqaddimah* and seven *Iqlîm* (climates); but the present fragment contains only the first four *Iqlîm*. It begins abruptly with the following words:—

من الجنوب الى الشمال عرضا وانها مختلفة الطول و العرض .....  
الاقليم الاول فان طوله من المشرق الى المغرب نحو ..... آلاف فرسخ النخ •

The *Iqlîms* are as follows:—

I. Fol. 1 <sup>b</sup> .	الاقليم الاول لرحل
II. Fol. 42 <sup>b</sup> .	الاقليم الثاني للمشقرى
III. Fol. 85 <sup>b</sup> .	الاقليم الثالث للمريخ
IV. Fol. 184 <sup>a</sup> .	الاقليم الرابع للشمس

The fourth *Iqlîm* breaks off in the middle of the account of Hamadân.

For other copies, see Br. Mus., pp. 441<sup>a</sup>, 737<sup>b</sup>; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 697; Goth., No. 1526; Paris, Nos. 2235–38; Yekî Jâmi‘, No. 2334; Cairo, vol. v, p. 2; and Waliaddîn, No. 2334. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 186.

The work has been edited and published by F. Wüstenfeld, in two vols., Göttingen, A.D. 1848.

Written in fair bold Naskh, with the headings in red. The correct order of the folios, after fol. 337, should be thus:—341, 339–340, 342, 345–346, 338, 343–344. Not dated. Apparently 16th century.



## No. 815.

foll. 157 lines 21; size  $10 \times 7$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

عجائب المخلوقات و غرائب الموجودات  
 'AJÂ'IB AL-MAKHLÛQÂT WA  
 ĠARÂ'IB AL-MAWJÛDÂT.

The second *Maqâlah* of the '*Ajâ'ib al-Makhlûqât*, or Wonders of Creation, by the author of the preceding work.

According to Hâj. K̲hal., vol. iv, p. 188, the work is divided into four *Muqaddimah* and two *Maqâlah*. The present copy, which contains only the second *Maqâlah*, dealing chiefly with natural history, begins with the following prefatory note:—

الحمد لله الذي خلق فسوى و الذي قدر فهدى ..... اما بعد  
 فقد اردنا ان نذكر بعض عجائب مادن فلک القمر من كرة الايثر و عجيب  
 آثارها و كرة الهواء و سحبها و امطارها و كرة الماء و حيوانها و بحارها و كرة  
 الارض و جبالها و انهارها و فوائد معادنها و خواص نباتها و اشجارها •

The contents of this *Maqâlah* fully agree with those of the copy noticed in Berlin, No. 6161.

For other copies, see Br. Mus. Suppl., Nos. 698, 699; Rosen, Institut, No. 64; India Office, Nos. 723-25; Goth. Nos. 1503-8; Paris, Nos. 2173-80; Cairo, vol. v, p. 85; Kōpr., No. 201; Nûr 'Uṣmânîyah, Nos. 3024-27; and Ayâ Sûfiyah, No. 2938.

The work has been edited and published by F. Wüstenfeld, Göttingen, A.D. 1848; and a portion of it has been translated into German by Dr. Ethè, Leipzig, A.D. 1868. The text has been printed in Cairo, A.H. 1309, on the margins of Ad-Damîrî's *Hayât al-Haiwân*.

A Persian translation of the work was lithographed in Teheran, A.H. 1264; and another edition of the same version was printed in Lucknow, A.H. 1283. See Brock., vol. i, p. 481; and Iktifâ' al-Qunû', p. 53.

Written in fair Naskh, with the headings in dark red. Slightly water-stained, and worm-eaten.

Dated, Friday, the 22nd Ramadân, A.H. 995=A.D. 1587.

Scribe: حسين بن عيسى البهراني.

The title-page contains several seals and '*Arḍidâh*, two of which are of great importance, viz., one of Mah̲bat Khân Shâhjahânî

(*d.* A.H. 1085=A.D. 1674), and the other of 'Abdarrashîd Dailami (*d.* A.H. 1085=A.D. 1674), the celebrated calligrapher of *Shâh Jahân's* court.

No. 816.

fol. 113; lines 25; size  $10 \times 7$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

خریفة العجائب و فريدة الغرائب

# KHARÎDAT AL-'AJÂ'IB WA FARÎDAT AL-ĠARÂ'IB.

A cosmographical work by Zainaddîn Abû Ḥafṣ 'Umar bin al-Muẓaffar bin 'Umar bin Muḥammad bin Abî'l-Fawâris bin 'Alî al-Ma'arrî al-Ḥalabî, better known as Ibn al-Wardî *زين الدين ابو حفص عمر بن المظفر بن عمر بن ابي الفوارس بن علي المعري الحلبي المعروف بابن الوردي*. An eminent grammarian and an elegant writer, as well as a good historian and a jurist of Aleppo. He was born at Ma'arrat an-Nu'mân in A.H. 668=A.D. 1269; studied under Qâdî'l-Qudât Shārafaddîn Abû'l-Qâsim Hibatallâh bin Najmaddîn al-Bârizî (*d.* A.H. 738=A.D. 1338; see *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. ii, fol. 318<sup>b</sup>); and held the post of Qâdî at Aleppo and other places. He subsequently resigned his position as Qâdî; and devoting himself entirely to the cause of learning, produced a large number of books. He was also a good poet. As-Subkî, in his *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ*, vol. vii, fol. 294<sup>a</sup>, remarks that the verses of Ibn al-Wardî are more precious than jewels and sweeter than sugar. Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalânî, in his *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. ii, fol. 60<sup>b</sup>, says that he was in possession of a very fine copy of the *Dîwân* of Ibn al-Wardî. He died at Aleppo in A.H. 749=A.D. 1348. See *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. ii, fol. 59<sup>b</sup>; *Buġyat al-Wu'ât*, fol. 293<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. vii, fol. 294<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn Qâdî Shuhbah, fol. 142<sup>a</sup>; *Muntakhab as-Sulûk*, fol. 41<sup>b</sup>; *Tâj at-Ṭabaqât*, vol. viii, fol. 153<sup>a</sup>; *Dustûr al-I'lâm*, fol. 154<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 140.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله غافر الذنب قابل التوب شديد العقاب النج \*

We are told in the preface that, in compiling the present work, the author consulted the following authorities, viz., the *Murûj ad-Dahab* of Al-Mas'ûdî (*d.* A.H. 346=A.D. 957); the *Sharḥ at-Tadkirah* of Nasîraddîn at-Tusî (*d.* A.H. 672=A.D. 1273); the *Taqwîm al-Bilâd* of Al-Balkhî (*d.* A.H. 340=A.D. 951); *Al-Masâlik wal Mamâlik* of Al-

Marâkashî (see Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 511); the '*Ajâ'ib al-Makhlûqât* of Ibn al-Aṣir al-Jazarî (d. A.H. 630=A.D. 1232); the *Kitâb al-Idâ'â*' (probably, *Al-Bidâ' wa't-Târikh* of Al-Balkhî; see Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 23); and the Arabic translation of the geography of Ptolemy (see *ib.*, p. 602).

For the contents of the work see Berlin, No. 6046. For other copies, see Goth., Nos. 1514-17; Paris, Nos. 2188-2206; Alger, No. 1533; Br. Mus., p. 611<sup>a</sup>; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 701; Cairo, vol. v, p. 46; Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 2611; Hamîdiyyah, No. 937; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 3020; Aṣafiyyah, p. 584; India Office, No. 726; and München, No. 461. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 132.

The work has been edited and published, with a Latin translation, by Hylander, Lund, A.D. 1823. The text has been again edited and published by Tornberg, under the title, *Fragmentum libri Margarita mirabilium*, etc., Upsala, A.D. 1835-39. It has been repeatedly printed and lithographed in Cairo, A.H. 1276, 1280, 1289, 1298, 1302, 1303 and 1309.

The present copy contains the following appendices :—

I. قلادة [الدر] المنشور في ذكر البعث والنشور, a poem on the day of resurrection, by 'Abdal'azîz bin Aḥmad ad-Dîrînî (d. A.H. 694=A.D. 1295; see Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 101<sup>a</sup>), fol. 106<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الله اعلم مما جال في الفكر  
وحكمه في البرايا حكم مقتدر

II. جدول فيه حساب الغالب والمغلوب, a table intended for taking omens and foretelling success or defeat, fol. 109<sup>a</sup>.

III. فصل في موضوع الشطرنج وما فيه من الحكم, a poem by Muḥammad bin Ṣâliḥ Ibn al-Habbârîyah (d. A.H. 504=A.D. 1110; see Ibn Khallikân, vol. iii, p. 150), on the game of chess, fol. 109<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

الشاة لا يحضر عند الشاة  
لأنها من اعظم الدواهي

IV. لامية ابن الوردي, a poem by Ibn al-Wardî, the author of the *Kharîdat al-'Ajâ'ib*, fol. 111<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning:—

اعتزل ذكر الاناني والعزل  
وقال الفضل وجانب من هزل

V. A poem by one Muḥammad al-Mahdī, addressed to the jurists of Constantinople, inviting their opinion on a matter relating to his wife's claim to certain property, as a note prefixed to the poem explains, fol. 112<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

أرجوا الغياث بذاصر الأسلام  
ومؤيديه بالسنة الأ قلام

Written in Magribī Naskh, with the headings usually in red, and some in light green. A map of the world occupies foll. 3<sup>b</sup> and 4<sup>a</sup>. A sketch of the Ka'bah is given on fol. 31<sup>a</sup>.

Foll. 91–100 are wrongly placed after fol. 110. Fol. 3<sup>a</sup> is blank. Dated, the 9th Rabī'ī, A.H. 1192 = A.D. 1778.

Scribe: محمد بن عبد الرحمن بن الطاهر.

### No. 817.

foll. 139; lines 21; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the preceding work.

It has the same appendices as the copy noticed above, with the exception of the two last.

Written in Naskh, with the headings in red.

Not dated. Probably, about the end of the 18th century.

Scribe: أحمد المعطي الشافعي الأزعري.

### No. 818.

foll. 110; lines 29; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8$ ;  $9 \times 6$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work.

It has only one appendix, viz., the first.

Written in Magribī Naskh, with the headings in red. Fol. 107<sup>b</sup> contains a blank space; but there is no break in the context.

Dated, A.H. 1244 = A.D. 1828.

## TOPOGRAPHY.

No. 819.

foll. 84; lines 21-23; size 8×6; 7×4.

نزهة الأنام في محاسن الشام

NUZHAT AL ANÂM FÎ MAḤÂSIN  
ASH-SHÂM.

A work giving a topographical account of Damascus, with a description of the beauties of the place and copious poetical quotations.

The title as given above is that contained in the preface, fol. 2<sup>a</sup>. The author does not reveal his proper name; but, in quoting his own verses on foll. 37<sup>b</sup> and 52<sup>b</sup>, he refers to himself by his *Nisbah*, Al-Badrî (قال مؤلفه البدرى). In Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 323, where the present work is mentioned, the author's name is given as Abû'l-Baqâ 'Abdallâh bin Muḥammad al-Badrî al-Miṣrî ad-Dimashqî ash-Shâfi'î أبو البقاء عبد الله بن محمد البدرى المصرى الدمشقى الشافعى. Elsewhere, however, viz., in vol. iii, pp. 339 and 605 and vol. iv, p. 311, Hâj. Khal., calls the author Taqîaddîn al-Badrî ad-Dimashqî ash-Shâfi'î when referring to three other works of his, viz., راحة الأرواح في العيش (composed in Cairo, A.H. 869 = A.D. 1464; see Paris, No. 3544); غرة الصباح في وصف وجوه الملاح; مسكر مصر في ذوق أهل العصر (composed in A.H. 871 = A.D. 1466; see Br. Mus., No. 1423). In a copy of the present work, noticed in Cairo, vol. v, p. 165, the author's name is given as follows:—Taqîaddîn Abû's-Ṣidq Abû Bakr Ibn Muḥammad, known as 'Abdallâh al-Badrî. In a copy of another work of the author's, الصنائع البدرية في من تزهده و قاب من البرية, noticed in Berlin, No. 8826, his name is given as Abû't-Tuqâ Abû Bakr bin 'Abdallâh al-Badrî. The name of the author in this form is also found on the title-page of a copy of the present work, noticed in Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 705. With regard to the date of the author's works, we note that an original draft of one of his works, المطالع البدرية في المنازل القمرية, which is noticed in Bodl., vol. ii, No. 300, is dated A.H. 880 = A.D. 1475; while, in the present work the author refers, on fol. 21<sup>a</sup>, to Qâ'itbâi (A.H. 873-901 = A.D. 1468-1495) as the reigning Sultân.

The MS. is slightly defective at the beginning. It opens abruptly thus with the following words of the preface:—

موطنا لعبادة الاولياء و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له شهادة  
 عبد تقى ..... و بعد فقد سألتنى ايها الاخ الامجد والحبيب  
 الاسعد العاشق في محاسن الشام على السماع الخ •

Contents:—

1. A collection of traditions on the various excellencies of Damascus, fol. 2<sup>a</sup>.
2. The foundation of the city, and its early historical glories, fol. 4<sup>a</sup>.
3. Its conquest by the companions of the Prophet, fol. 7<sup>b</sup>.
4. The foundation of the Umawî Mosque of Damascus and a sketch of its history, fol. 9<sup>a</sup>.
5. A description of the fort of Damascus, fol. 16<sup>b</sup>.
6. A description of the central part of the city, situated between two canals, fol. 18<sup>b</sup>.
7. A description of different pleasant spots, magnificent palaces, mosques and Madrasahs, fol. 19<sup>b</sup>.
8. A full description of the various kinds of flowers, fruits, vegetables and other local agricultural products, fol. 28<sup>b</sup>.
9. An account of the fine cloth-weaving industry of world-wide fame, fol. 79<sup>b</sup>.
10. An account of the tombs of celebrated and holy men buried in Damascus, fol. 82<sup>b</sup>.

For other copies of the work, see Cairo, vol. v, p. 165; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 705; Nûr 'Uṣmânîyah, No. 3448; and Ayâ Sûfiyah, No. 2501. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 132.

Written in fair Naskh, with rubrics.

Foll. 1-23 and 71-84 are supplied in a later hand.

Not dated. Probably, 17th century.

The following note, signed "G. C. R.," is found on a fly-leaf at the beginning:—

"Nozhetu'l enâm fî Mah'âsinu'l-meshâmm [sic], on the excellencies of Damascus."

# ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS

H.L. No. 2630

No. 2825

Fol. 86; lines 6 to 23; size 8" x 6½"; 6" x 5"

## Al-Majmu'ah

The present majmu'ah consists of 22 short treatises on different subjects.

### I

رسالة في العقائد

## Risâlat fî Al-'Aqâ'id

A short work on theology, treating of the doctrine of *Wahdat al-Wujûd* (وحدة الوجود). The author is of opinion that the *Makhlûq* (مخلوق) is like the attributes (صفات) of God, neither the Same nor Separate from Him. For a scholarly work on *Wahdat al-Wujûd* and its implications see Burhân Aḥmad Fârûqî's 'The Mujaddid's conception of Tauḥîd'.

Beginning :

و بعدة فهذه اعتقاد و موافقة [sic] بالشرع و اعلم ان وجود العبد  
و وجود الحق ليس غيره الخ \*

Neither the author nor the title has been mentioned anywhere in the MS.

No other copy is known to us.

Written in ordinary Naskh, with full diacritical marks which are not always correct. There are also frequent interlinear explanations in Turkish.

Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Some fly-leaves in the beginning contain miscellaneous extracts and notes in Turkish. Some of those notes are dated 1287, 1288, 1299 A.H.

Fol. 5<sup>a</sup>-7<sup>b</sup>.

### II

كتاب الالف

## Kitâb Al-Alif

A work on sûfism, explaining some mystical conceptions, derived from and based upon the alphabet *Alif* (الف).

Beginning :

اعلم بيان الالف و معنى الالف ..... و هى الذرة و معنى الذرة  
و هى الروح الخفى و معنى الروح الخفى و هى سر [sic] الالهى النخ \*

Neither the author nor the title has been mentioned anywhere in the MS.

No other copy is known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 8<sup>a</sup>-11<sup>b</sup>.

### III

البحر اللاهوت

## Al-Baḥr Al-Lâhût

A tract on sûfism, treating of *Nûr-Muḥammadi* (نور محمدى) according to mystical conception.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى خلق نور محمد بقدرته ..... اما بعد فقال عبد [الله]  
العارف ..... فى بيان الغائب و الشهادة ..... و سميت به بحر [البحر]  
اللاهوت النخ \*

The compiler's name occurs in the preface (see beginning quoted above) as عبد العارف and again in the following passage (fol. 9<sup>a</sup>) :

قال عبد الله العارف من اهل السلوك اول تجلى ذات الله تعالى النخ \*

it occurs as 'Abdallâh al-'Ârif (عبد الله العارف).

Nothing is known about his life and works. The MS. also bears no clue to his life or period.

Not dated.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

The title is derived from the following concluding note of the scribe (fol. 11<sup>b</sup>):

تمت هذه [sic] الكتاب المسمى بحر لاهوت [sic] \*

Fol. 11<sup>b</sup>-14<sup>a</sup>

### IV

كتاب السلوك

## Kitâb As-Sulûk

A tract on mysticism treating of *Rûḥ al-Insân* (روح الانسان), i.e. the soul) in its various aspects.



Beginning :

هذه فائدة في علم السلوك . . . . . اعلم يا [ ا ] خى ان الروح [ sic روح ]  
الانسان ليس في البدن النج \*

The compiler is not known. The MS. also does not bear any clue to the author.

The handwriting is identical with that of the previous MSS.

No other copy seems to have been recorded. The title is taken from the following concluding note of the scribe (fol. 14<sup>a</sup>) :

تمت [ sic ] هذا الكتاب المسمى بالسلوك \*

Fol. 14<sup>a</sup>-15<sup>b</sup>.

# V

رسالة في تحقيق افضل الذكر

**Risalat fî Tahqîq Afḍal Ad-Dikr**

A tract on ṣūfism dealing with Dikr (ذكر) and explaining the virtues of *Dikr Lā Ilāh Ill'āl Lāh* (ذكر لا اله الا الله), and its superiority to other *Aḍkār* (اذكار).

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على سيدنا محمد و على آله  
و اصحابه اجمعين قال المؤلف [ sic مؤلف ] هذا الكتاب الخاتمة في الذكر  
و المر [ ا ] قبة و التوجه الى الله تعالى فاعلم ايها الطالب جعلني الله و اياك  
من الشاكرين . . . . . ان الافضل و المختار في الذكر لا اله الا الله . . . . . النج \*

The compiler is not known. The MS. also does not bear any clue. The passage (الخاتمة في الذكر النج; see beginning above) suggests that the present tract is a portion of some other detailed work on ṣūfism. However, the following passage in the text (fol. 15<sup>a</sup>), in which he refers to Ibn 'Arabī (d. 638/1242; see Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2789/1) :

. . . . . و اذا عرفت هذا ظهر لك سر قول الشيخ محيى الدين بن عربي  
قدس سره ان نظرا الاكمل النج \*

indicates that the author did not flourish earlier than the seventh century A.H.

The text contains occasional interlinear explanations in Turkish.

The handwriting is identical.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Fol. 15<sup>b</sup>-16<sup>b</sup>.

## VI

### رسالة في الوجود

### Risâlat fî Al-Wujûd

A useful short tract on sûfism treating of *Wujûd* (وجود; existence), its different kinds and implications.

Beginning :

مراتب المعلومات على ثلاثة أقسام أحدها الوجود المحض و الثاني العدم  
المحض . . . . . أما الوجود المحض و هو الوجود الذي لا يمكن أن يكون  
معدوماً الخ \*

The MS. does not contain any clue either to the title or to the author. The above title, like those of the preceding MSS., is derived from the contents of the work. The title (e.g. رسالة في مراتب المعلومات) as given in this manuscript (Lib. H.L. No. 2630/6) does not seem to be appropriate.

The handwriting is identical with that of the rest, the text bearing occasional interlinear explanations in Turkish.

Fol. 16<sup>b</sup>-17<sup>b</sup>.

## VII

### رسالة في بيان الروح

### Risâlat fî Bayân ar-Rûh

A tract on mysticism, explaining the *Rûh* (روح) and its various manifestations. It is full of symbols and metaphors prevalent among the sûfî scholars.

Beginning :

اعلم ان كل الروح يرتقى الى المقام الذي حبطت منه الخ \*

The MS. does not contain any clue either to the author or title.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

There are occasional interlinear explanations in Turkish.

Fol. 18<sup>a</sup>-20<sup>a</sup>.

## VIII

رسالة في بيان روح النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم

**Risâlat fî Bayân Rûh An-Nabîy Şallallâh  
‘alaihe wa Sallam**

A tract on sûfism explaining the essence of Ar-Rûh (الروح) and the *rûh* (روح) of the Prophet. The language is full of mystical symbols and metaphors.

By one ‘Abdaddaif عبد الضيف .

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي لو جد الخلائق كلها بقدرته من العلوم . . . . . فقال . . . . .  
عبد الضيف انى سمعت من [sic] العلماء من اهل الروح و اعلم ان الله عشي  
بجلاله و جماله النخ \*

Nothing is known about the author.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 20<sup>b</sup>-21<sup>a</sup>.

## IX

رسالة في الموت

**Risâlat fî Al-Maut**

A short tract narrating the conditions, confronting a man before death. It deals mainly with the agonies of death (سكرات الموت).

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - باب سكرات الموت اعلم ان الموت جاء فيكم [sic]  
بسنة اشياء اولها النخ \*

The present tract seems to be a chapter of some detailed work. The MS. does not bear any clue to the original work.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 21<sup>b</sup>-23<sup>a</sup>.

## X

الاسرا

**Al-Asrâr**

A tract treating of the secrets and inner beauties of the different prayers, according to the mystic conception.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . قال شيخ [sic] الشيخ عبد الكريم بن ابراهيم  
رحمة الله عليه اما الصلاة فانها عبارة عن واحدة الحق النخ \*

Author : 'Abdalkarîm bin Ibrâhîm عبد الكريم بن ابراهيم .

Nothing is known definitely about this 'Abdalkarîm bin Ibrâhîm. He may be the famous 'Abdalkarîm bin Ibrâhîm sibṭ 'Abdalqâdir al-jîlî (d. 832/1428; see Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2789/vii), but no such work has been mentioned in the list of his compositions; cf. Brock., ii, 205-6, and Suppl.

The title is derived from the following concluding note (fol. 23\*):

تمت [sic] كتاب المسمى [sic] اسرار \*

The whole work is written very carelessly, the handwriting being identical with that of the previous MSS.

Fol. 23<sup>a</sup>-26<sup>a</sup>.

## XI

### رسالة في التصوف

### Risâlat fî At-Taṣawwuf

A treatise giving a mystic interpretation to the principal parts of Islam.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين . . . . . اما بعد فاعلم  
ان التصوف هو صوفى [sic] فاذا نظر شيئا من العالم هو الله النخ \*

The author is not known.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

The title is derived from the following concluding note (fol. 26\*):

تمت [sic] كتاب تصوف والله علم \*

In the Lib. Hand List, No. 2630/10, it has been erroneously entitled At-Ta'awwud (التعوذ).

The handwriting is identical with that of the rest.

Fol. 26<sup>b</sup>-32<sup>a</sup>.

## XII

### رسالة في مجنون الله

### Risâlat fî Majnûn Al-Lâh

A treatise dealing with the virtues and general conditions of those who have made their existence absorbed and lost in the love of God. The work is full of mystic symbols and similes.

Beginning :

الحمد لله المبدى المعيد ذى العرش المجيد . . . . . قال النبى صلعم  
الغذاء ثلاثة اشياء اولها فناء الذات و ثانيها فناء الصفات و ثالثها فناء الافعال الخ \*

The compiler is not known. The title is derived from the following concluding note (fol. 32<sup>a</sup>) :

تمت [sic] هذا الكتاب المسمى مجذون الله تعالى \*

Written very carelessly, the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 32<sup>b</sup>-39<sup>b</sup>.

### XIII

مفتاح الجنان

### Miftâh Al-Janân

A useful work dealing with some important points of *sûfism* and their various aspects. The work lays much stress on the *Tauhîd* and *Shari'at*. It also advocates *UNITYISM* (وحدة الوجود).

Beginning :

الحمد لله مغور القلوب و الصلوة و السلام على محمد فاتح الغيوب  
. . . . . اما بعد فاعلم ايها العاشق ان الله فرض متابعة النبى صلعم  
قولا و فعلا ظاهرا و باطنا الخ \*

The work consists of the following important *faṣl* :

Fol. 32<sup>b</sup>. فصل فى الذكر و اعلم ان الذكر مفتاح القلوب الخ

Fol. 34<sup>a</sup>. فصل [فى] آداب الذكر و الشروط و اعلم ان للذكر ادبا و شرطا الخ

Fol. 34<sup>b</sup>. فصل فى اول الواجب فاعلم ان اول الواجب على السالك توحيد  
الخالق و تنزيهه الخ \*

Fol. 35<sup>b</sup>. فصل فى الورع و اعلم ان . . . . . الورع هو قوت الخ

Fol. 36<sup>b</sup>. فصل فى الحقيقة و اعلم ان الحقيقة امر بالطن الخ

The MS. comes to an end with the following passage (fol. 39<sup>a,b</sup>) :

. . . . . فعليك بالصلاة [الصلوات] الخمس مع الجماعة و بمداومة الذكر  
ليلا و نهارا . . . . . و ان طلبت المذكور صرت من المقربين فى الدارين  
اللهم ارزقنا هذا المقام الخ \*

The MS. does not bear any clue to the author. A very careful study of the whole work, its language and mode of expression make the impression that it was composed after the eighth century A.H.

The title has been taken from the following concluding passage (fol. 39<sup>b</sup>) :

نمت [sic] هذا الكتاب المسمى مفتاح الجنان \* . . . . .

The work seems to be rare. It has not been mentioned in any catalogue.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS., with the difference that the present MS. has been carefully corrected lately by some anonymous scholar. It also bears occasional marginal notes in Arabic and interlinear explanations in Turkish.

For a more correct copy see No. 2825/20 below.

Neither in Haj, Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 39<sup>b</sup>-41<sup>a</sup>.

#### XIV

#### تحفة الاخوان

#### Tuhfat Al-Ikhwân

A short work on mysticism treating of *ma'rifat* and other connected points.

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - هذا كان المقصود [sic] العارف الوامل . . . .  
اذ ليس له مطلوب سواه تعالى في الدنيا و الآخرة الخ \*

The author is not known. The MS. does not bear any clue to the same.

Two works on mysticism entitled Tuhfat al-Ikhwân (viz. Berlin, 1835-36, and Cairo, II, 74) are known to us. But, besides the present work being much shorter, the beginnings also do not agree.

It comes to an end with the following passage (fol. 41<sup>a</sup>) :

و عن النبى صلى الله عليه و سلم عن الله عز وجل انه قال لا اله الا الله  
حصنى فمن دخل حصنى امن من عذابى \*

The title is taken from the following concluding note (fol. 41<sup>a</sup>) :

نمت [sic] هذا كتاب [sic] المسمى تحفة الاخوان \*

Written very carelessly. The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 41<sup>b</sup>-44<sup>b</sup>.

## XV

## كتاب معرفة النكاح

## Kitâb Ma'rifat An-Nikâh

A tract on mysticism, dealing with the knowledge of *Nikâh* (marriage) in a mystic way. The author narrates an unauthentic *hadîs* to the effect that *Nikâh* is of four kinds : (i) the *nikâh* of soul (الروح) with the body (الجسد); (ii) the *nikâh* of the holy book (القرآن) with its meaning; (iii) the *nikâh* of a woman with a man; and (iv) the *nikâh* of 'Abdallâh (عبد الله, the slave of God) with God (see the beginning quoted below).

## Beginning :

الحمد لله على كل حال و الصلوة و السلام على سيد المرسلين و هذا كتاب  
..... سميته معرفة النكاح ..... قال الفبي صلم النكاح من  
سنتي فمن رغب في سنتي فهو مني ..... و روى ابو هريرة .....  
النكاح على اربعة النكاح الروح مع الجسد و الثاني نكاح القرآن مع معناه  
و الثالث نكاح المرأة مع الرجل و الرابع نكاح عبد الله مع الله الخ \*

The author is not known. No other copy seems to have been recorded. Not in Haj. Kh. The MS. ends with the following passage (fol. 44<sup>b</sup>) :

قال الله تعالى يغفر لكم يغسلكم بماء الرحمة \*

The title is taken from the following concluding note (fol. 44<sup>b</sup>) :

نقل .... كتاب معرفة النكاح \*

The handwriting is identical with that of the rest.

Fol. 44<sup>b</sup>-60<sup>b</sup>.

## XVI

## سلام التوفيق الى محبة الله على التحقيق

Salâm At-Taufiq Ilâ Maḥabbat Allâh  
'Alâ At-Taḥqîq

A condensed work on *fiqh*, dealing briefly with all the important points (مسائل), relating to the subject.

## Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده ..... اما بعد  
فهذا جزر لطيف يسر الله تعالى فيما يجب تعلمه و تعليمه و العمل به للخاص

و العام ..... و سميته سلام التوفيق الى محبة الله على التحقيق [و]  
اسأل الله الكريم ان يجعل ذلك منه و له و فيه الخ \*

The name of the author does not appear anywhere in the MS. However, his reference to 'Abdallâh bin 'Alawî al-Haddâd (d. 1132/1719; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 948) in the following term (fol. 55<sup>b</sup>):

و قال سيدنا عبد الله بن علوى الحداد فى كتاب الفصائح الدينية \*

suggests, although a remote derivation, that our author flourished in or after the twelfth century A.H. Further, a careful survey of the contents indicates that he belonged to the Shâfi'i School of Law (cf. fol. 49<sup>a</sup>, 51<sup>a</sup>, etc.).

The MS. comes to an end with the following passage (fol. 60<sup>b</sup>):

انتهى ما قدّر الله جمعه و ارجوته سبحانه ان يعم نفعه و يكثر فى القلوب  
وقعه ..... سبحانه رب العزة عما يصفون و سلام على المرسلين  
و الحمد لله رب العالمين \*

Written in ordinary *Naskh* (the handwriting is identical with that of the rest) with frequent marginal notes and interlinear explanations.

Fol. 61<sup>a</sup>-62<sup>b</sup>.

## XVII

### آداب الذكر

### Ādâb Ad-Dikr

A tract on *Dikr* and its ways and manners. It seems to be a portion of some unknown work. A misleading note in the end (fol. 62<sup>b</sup>) goes to say that it is a chapter from *Bidâyat al-Hidâyah* (see for a copy of which Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2792/2) of al-Ġazzâlî (d. 505/1111; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 833), but an exhaustive survey of *Bidâyat al-Hidâyah* proves beyond any doubt that the present tract has no connection with the aforesaid work of al-Ġazzâlî.

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - و اما آداب الذكر عشرون [sic] آداباً [sic] خمسة  
قبل الذكر الخ \*

The author is not known.

It ends with the following passage (fol. 62<sup>b</sup>):

فهذا اقرب الى كشف القلب و الطريق الى الله تعالى .....  
و بمحض اثبات الله فى قابه و بالله التوفيق و الاعانة تمت آداب الذكر  
بداية الهداية \*



Written very carelessly, the handwriting is identical with the rest.  
The title is taken from the concluding passage (*see above*).

Fol. 63\* is blank.

Fol. 63<sup>b</sup>-66<sup>b</sup>.

## XVIII

## رسالة في الصلاة

## Risâlat fî Aş-Şalât

A tract on *Şalât*, dealing with the prayers of the different days and times and their peculiarities. The MS. seems to be an extract from some other detailed work. A note on the frontispiece and in the end (fol. 66<sup>b</sup>) goes to say that the present tract is a portion from *Ihyâ' 'Ulûm ad-Dîn* (*see Lib. Cat.*, XIII, 833) of al-Gazzâlî (d. 505/1111); but a survey of *Kitâb Asrâr Aş-Şalât* (كتاب اسرار الصلاة) of al-Ihyâ' (الاحياء) does not verify the statement.

Beginning :

الصلاة ليلة الجمعة روى عن جابر . . . . . رضى الله عنه قال قال رسول الله  
صلعم اتانى جبرائيل عليه السلام و قال لى من صلى [ من ] امثلك ركعتين  
ليلة الجمعة النخ \*

The author is not known.

Written in ordinary Naskh and very carelessly.

Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 67\*-72\*.

## XIX

## رسالة في الصلاة

## Risâlat fî Aş-Şalât

A tract on prayers, dealing with prayers other than obligatory ones such as al-Ishrâq (الاشراق) and al-Awwâbîn (الاوليين), etc. The MS. opens with الباب السابع عشر فى الساعة, but except the few opening lines, the whole tract is devoted to *aş-Şalât* (prayer). Hence the above title. The MS. bears no clue either to the author or to the title.

Beginning :

الباب السابع عشر فى الساعة اعلم ان الدنيا ساعة و طوبى لمن صرفها  
فى العبادة . . . . . فصل فى الاشراق هى كانت مفروضة على بعض  
الانبياء النخ \*

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 72<sup>b</sup>, 73<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Fol. 73<sup>b</sup>, 74<sup>a</sup> contain some passages about cock (peacock) (الدِّيك). Some *Ahâdis* have been also quoted in this respect.

Fol. 74<sup>b</sup>, 75<sup>a</sup> bear notes on *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* in mystic way. These passages have been called *At-Targîb* also.

Fol. 74<sup>b</sup> and 75<sup>a</sup> are in another hand. The rest is written very carelessly.

Fol. 75<sup>b</sup>-81<sup>b</sup>.

## XX

### مفتاح الجنان

### Miftâh Al-Janân

Another copy of *Miftâh al-Janân*. For other details see No. 2825/XIII above. The present MS. seems to be more correct than the above-mentioned one.

Written in Naskh with occasional diacritical marks.

Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 82<sup>a</sup>-85<sup>a</sup>.

## XXI

### رسالة العبودية

### Risâlat Al-'Ubûdiyyah

A short work on mysticism dealing with the three kinds of the laws, which are to be observed by the devout people of different stages.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين : الصلاة والسلام على رسوله محمد صلعم .....  
وبعد فاعلم .... ان الامور المشروعة عند اهل السنة والجماعة ثلاثة [sic ثلاث]  
مراتب عبادة و عبودية و عبودية اما العبادة فهي ملازمة للشرعية النج \*

The work ends with the following passage (fol. 85<sup>a</sup>):

..... "فهو فناء العبد بالكلية عن شعور جميع الموجودات حتى عن نفسه ايضا بحيث لم يبق نظر الا وجود الحق سبحانه وتعالى وهذا معنى فناء العبد في الله تعالى فانهم ..... " \*

The MS. does not bear any clue to the author. The title is taken from the following concluding note (fol. 85<sup>a</sup>):

تمت [sic] والله اعلم بالصواب هذا الكتاب المسمى عبودية [sic] \*

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 85<sup>b</sup>-86<sup>a</sup>.

## XXII

## رسالة في التصوف

## Risâlat fî At-Taşawwuf

An anonymous tract on mysticism dealing briefly with *Shari'at* (الشريعة), *Tariqat* (الطريقة) and *Haqiqat* (الحقيقة)

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - و اعلم ان لهم شريعة و هى ان تعبد الله و طريقة  
و هى ان تقصد بالعلم و العمل و الحقيقة نتيجتهم و هى ان تشهد النعم \*

The MS. neither bears the title nor the author.

The handwriting is identical with the rest, the underlined words being in red.

Fol. 86<sup>b</sup> is blank.

H.L. No. 2607

No. 2826

Fol. 146; lines 11 to 13; size 8" x 5" · 6" x 4"

## Al-Majmû'ah

A copy of a *Majmû'ah* consisting of five works and short tracts on different subjects.

Fol. 1-32<sup>a</sup>.

## I

## رسالة في مولد النبي

## Risâlat fî Maulid An-Nabî

A work on the birth of the Prophet, consisting of fables and stories relating to it, generally prevalent among the common people. The work is full of unauthentic stories.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning:

قال الفقيه رحمة الله عليه لما ولد ..... من ابليس عليه اللعنة  
و صاح و ضرب راسه على الصخرة و بكى بكاء شديدا فاجتمع اولاده و جنوده  
و عدد اولاده في تلك الوقت سبعون الف الف لانه ولد في كل يوم  
الف ولد النعم \*

The MS. does not bear any clue to the identity of the above-mentioned *al-Faqīh* (الفقيه).

The title is derived from a note on the cover in the same hand which reads as follows:

الجزء الاول من مولود النبی صلی الله علیه و آله و سلم و قصة تزويج  
خديجة رضي الله عنها معه صلی الله علیه و سلم \*

The MS. does not contain the second part. It ends with the following passage (fol. 32<sup>a</sup>):

..... فدخل النبي صلی الله علیه و آله و سلم و جلس مع خديجة  
فهذا قصة مولود النبي صلی الله علیه و سلم و تزويجه [sic] خديجة رضي الله عنها  
اللهم صل على محمد و على آل محمد الخ \*

Many works on *Maulid* have been noticed in Berlin, 9517-9542, but the beginning of the present MS. does not agree with any of them.

Written in ordinary Naskh, with full diacritical marks, put on very carelessly.

Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 32<sup>b</sup> and 33<sup>a</sup> bear miscellaneous notes.

Fol. 33<sup>b</sup>-75<sup>b</sup>.

## II

### كتاب المعراج

### Kitâb Al-Mi'râj

A work dealing with and describing the details of the Prophet's *Mi'râj* (Journey to the Heaven), the Prophet's 'Journey to Heaven' called also *Isrâ'* (اسراء), which took place in the twelfth year of his sacred mission (البعثة). The work also contains many unauthentic additions and observations.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم و به نستعين ..... الحمد لله الذي دور الافلاك  
و اجري للملك الذي قدس ذاته و اطرى الرحمن الذي بكثرة خزائن الرحمة  
اسرى ..... و قال الملك الاعلى سبحانه الذي اسرى  
بعبدته ليلاً الخ \*

The MS. does not bear any clue to the author. The title has been taken from the following note on the frontispiece:

هذا كتاب معراج النبي صلی الله علیه و سلم \*

The MS. ends with the following passage (fol. 75<sup>a,b</sup>):

..... من قال سبعين مرة في مدة عمره يا لطيف يا خبير الطف بي  
ولوالدي في جميع الأحوال كما تحب و ترضى انك على كل شيء قدير  
فان ملك الموت تشفق [sic يشفق] على قبض روحه من الوالد الى  
الولد ..... \*

Many works on *Mi'rāj* have been noticed in Berlin (2602-2614), but the beginning of the present MS. does not agree.

A rare work on *Mi'rāj* has also been noticed in Lib. Cat., XV, 990.

Written in Naskh within red-ruled borders with occasional marginal notes and frequent interlinear explanations, mostly in Persian.

However, his reference (fol. 26<sup>a</sup>) to Sultān Murād bin Ahmad Khān (e.g. Murād, IV; 1032-1049/1623-1640; cf. Lane-Poole's *Muhammadan Dynasties*, pp. 195-197), the Ottoman Emperor as deceased, suggests that our author did not flourish earlier than the latter part of the eleventh century A.H.

Dated Thursday, the 2nd Du'l Qa'dah, 1180/2-4-1767.

The colophon of the scribe runs as follows (fol. 75<sup>b</sup>):

تمت المعراج [sic] الفبى صلى الله عليه و سلم فى التاريخ الثانى  
يوم الخميس من شهر ذى قعدة [sic] سنة ١١٨٠ هجرية [sic] النبوية الف و مائة  
و ثمانين بيد اضعف عباد البارى فقيه محمد بن شرف الدين شطارى  
عفى الله عنهما النج \*

Scribe: فقيه محمد بن شرف الدين شطارى

Fol. 76<sup>a</sup>-89<sup>b</sup>.

### III

#### رسالة فى المعراج

#### Risālat fi Al-Mi'rāj

Another work (shorter than the above), on *Mi'rāj*. This work is also, like the former, full of unauthentic additions and observations.

By an anonymous author. The MS. does not contain any clue to the author.

Beginning:

اللهم صل على محمد و على آله و صحبه و سلم ربنا أتفا فى الدنيا حسنة  
و فى الآخرة حسنة .... قال حدثنا سماك بن حرب عن سعيد بن جبيرة عن  
ابن عباس .... قال قال رسول الله بيذما انا ذات ليلة فى ربيع الاول ليلة الاثنين  
..... و فى رواية ليلة السابع و العشرين من شهر رجب النج \*

The MS. ends with the following passage (fol. 89<sup>a,b</sup>):

.... فانزل الله هذه آية سبعكان الذي اسرى بعبدته ليلا من المسجد  
الحرام ..... اللهم صل على سيدنا محمد و على آله و صحبه .....  
ربنا انك سيد مجيد .... \*

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS. Dated Monday, the 6th Du'l Qa'dah, 1180/6-4-1767.

The colophon of the scribe reads as follows (fol. 89<sup>b</sup>):

نمت [sic] هذا المعراج فى يوم الاثنين بتاريخ السادس من شهر ذى قعدة  
[sic] سنة هجرية [sic] النبوية الف و مائة و ثمانين \*

The scribe seems to have copied the present MS. for his own use as appears from the following note on the margin (fol. 89<sup>b</sup>):

كاتب هذا الكتاب و مالكة المجازى فقيه محمد بن شرف الدين شطارى \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Fol. 89<sup>b</sup>-94<sup>a</sup>.

#### IV

### قصة اليهودى و اسلامه

### Qiṣṣat Al-Yahûdî wa Islâmihi

A tract containing the story of a Jew and his wife who came straight from Baṣrah to al-Madinah to see the Prophet and embrace Islam but reaching there after the death of the Prophet, were overwhelmed with grief and died subsequently one after another.

No authority has been quoted in the text.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - قيل انه كان فى البصرة رجل يهودى ذو مال كثير  
.... و كان عادته يقرأ التوراة فى كل حين ..... فلما كان ذات يوم ذهب  
يقرأ التوراة فرأى قد ظهر فى ورقه اسم محمد صلى الله عليه و سلم الخ \*

End:

.... فعند ذلك قامت فاطمة رضى الله عنها مع الذنوبة فغسلتها  
و كفنتها ..... فدفعوها فى المدنية .... والله اعلم بالصواب \*

The MS. neither bears the title nor contains any clue to the compiler.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS. Not dated. Apparently twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 94<sup>a</sup> contains some extracts in Persian. Fol. 94<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 95<sup>b</sup>-144<sup>a</sup>.

٧

## دقائق الحقائق فى مواظب الخلائق

## Daqa'iq Al-Haqâ'iq fî Mawâ'iz Al-Khalâ'iq

A rare copy of a work on ethics, dealing with the life after death, describing in detail all aspects of the world beyond.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام ..... اما بعد فقد جاء  
فى الخبر ان الله تعالى خلق شجرة و لها اربعة اغصان الخ \*

Besides the introduction in which the author deals with the creation of *an-Nûr al-Muhammadi* (النور المحمدى) e.g. 'Light of the Prophet', the work is divided into the following chapters (ابواب):

Fol. 97<sup>a</sup>. باب فى تخليق آدم عليه السلام عن ابن عباس رضى الله عنهما  
انه قال خلق الله آدم من اقاليم الدنيا الخ \*

Fol. 98<sup>b</sup>. باب فى ذكر الملكة ثم اعلم ان الله خلق الملكة الكرام الاربعة الخ

Fol. 99<sup>b</sup>. باب فى ذكر تخليق الموت ففى الخبر .... لما خلق الله تعالى  
الموت الخ \*

Fol. 101<sup>a</sup>. باب فى ذكر ملك الموت و فى كيفية قبض الارواح و ذكر فى كتاب  
الطوى الخ \*

Fol. 104<sup>a</sup>. باب فى ذكر جواب الروح لملك الموت ففى الخبر ان ملك الموت  
اذا اراد قبض الروح الخ \*

Fol. 105<sup>b</sup>. باب فى ذكر الشيطان كيف يجرى عند المومن ..... ففى الخبر  
انه يجرى الشيطان الى المومن الخ \*

Fol. 107<sup>b</sup>. باب فى ذكر النداء بعد الموت ففى الخبر اذا فارق روح العبد الخ

Fol. 108<sup>a</sup>. باب فى ذكر الارض و القبر قال انس بن مالك ... ان الارض  
تنادى كل يوم الخ \*

Fol. 108<sup>b</sup>. باب فى ذكر نداء الروح ..... و فى الخبر عن عائشة .... قالت  
كنت قاعدة مربعة الخ \*

Fol. 111<sup>a</sup>. باب فى ذكر المصيبة على الميت روى فى الخبر ان من أصيب  
بمصيبة الخ \*

Fol. 112<sup>b</sup>. باب فى ذكر الصبر على الميت روى .... انه قال اول ما  
كتب القلم الخ \*

- Fol. 113<sup>a</sup>. باب في ذكر خروج الروح من البدن و في الخبر اذا وقع العبد  
في النزاع الخ \*
- Fol. 117<sup>a</sup>. باب في ذكر ملك يدخل في القبر قبل منكرو نكير عن عبد الله  
بن سالم انه قال سالت . . . . عن اول ملك يدخل في القبر  
على الميت الخ \*
- Fol. 118<sup>a</sup>. باب في جواب منكرو نكير ففي الخبر اذا وضع الميت في القبر الخ
- Fol. 119<sup>a</sup>. باب في ذكر الكرام الكاتبين روى ان كل انسان معه ملكان الخ
- Fol. 120<sup>a</sup>. باب في ذكر الروح بعد الخروج من جسده ياتي الى قبرة ومنزله الخ  
قال النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم اذا خرج الروح من بدن  
ابن آدم الخ \*
- Fol. 122<sup>b</sup>. باب في ذكر الصور و البعث و العشر اعلم ان اسرافيل  
صاحب القرن الخ \*
- Fol. 123<sup>b</sup>. باب في ذكر الصور عن ابي هريرة رضى الله عنه انه قال . . . .  
ان الله تعالى خلق الصور الخ \*
- Fol. 124<sup>a</sup>. باب فن ذكر نفخ الصور للفرع ثم ينفخ نفخة الفرع فيبلغ فرعه  
اهل السموات و الارضين الخ \*
- Fol. 126<sup>a</sup>. باب في ذكر فناء الاشياء ثم يامر الله تعالى ملك الموت ان يغنى  
البهار الخ \*
- Fol. 127<sup>a</sup>. باب في ذكر معشر الخلائق و في الخبر اذا اراد الله تعالى  
ان يعشر الخلائق الخ \*
- Fol. 128<sup>a</sup>. باب في صفة البراق و لها جناحان تطير بهما ما بين السماء  
و الارض الخ \*
- Fol. 129<sup>a</sup>. باب في ذكر نفخة الصور و البعث ثم يقول الله تعالى يا اسرافيل  
قم و انفخ الخ \*
- Fol. 132<sup>b</sup>. باب في ذكر نشر الخلائق و يقال ان الخلائق اذا نشروا من  
القبور الخ \*
- Fol. 134<sup>b</sup>. باب في سوق الخلائق الى المعشر كقوله تعالى يوم نعشر المتقين  
الى الرحمن وفدا الخ \*
- Fol. 135<sup>a</sup>. باب في ذكر يوم القيمة ففي الخبر اذا كان يوم القيمة جمع الله  
الاولين الخ \*
- Fol. 137<sup>a</sup>. باب في ذكر الجنان قال وهب رضى الله عنه ان الله تعالى  
خلق الجنة الخ \*



Fol. 137<sup>b</sup>. باب في ذكر ابواب الجنان قال ابن عباس رضى الله عنه للجنان  
ثمانية ابواب من الذهب الخ \*

Fol. 141<sup>a</sup>. باب في ذكر الحور ففى الخبر ..... انه قال خلق الله تعالى  
وجه الحور الخ \*

Fol. 142<sup>b</sup> باب في ذكر اهل الجنة ففى الخبر ان من وراء الصراط صحارى  
فيها اشجار الخ \*

Author: The main body of the MS. does not bear any clue to the author. However, the scribe in his following concluding note (fol. 144<sup>a</sup>):

تمت [sic] الكتاب بعون الله .... المسمى بدقائق الحقائق فى مواضع  
الخلايق تصنيف الشيخ الامام فخر الدين الرازى رحمه الله عليه فى يوم الخميس  
.... الخ \*

ascribes its authorship to the celebrated dogmatic scholar al-Imâm Fakhraddîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muhammad bin 'Umar bin al-Khaṭīb ar-Râzî (d. 606/1209; see Lib. Cat., X, 517; for comprehensive bibliography see Brock., Suppl., I, 921). Though the present work has not been included in the list of ar-Râzî's works given in Haj. Kh., or Brock., in absence of any internal evidence to the contrary, the scribe's statement regarding its authorship may be accepted.

Written in ordinary Naskh (very carelessly) with occasional marginal notes and frequent interlinear explanations, the abwâb (ابواب) being in red.

Dated Thursday, the 29th Du'l Hijjah, 1180/28-5-1767.

The colophon of the scribe runs as follows (fol. 144<sup>a</sup>):

تمت [sic] الكتاب بعون الله ..... فى يوم الخميس  
تاريخ تسع و عشرين من شهر ذى الحجة سنة ثمانين و الف و مائة من هجرة  
[sic] النبوية ..... بيد الفقير الحقير ..... فقيه محمد بن شرف الدين  
شطرى \*

Scribe: فقيه محمد بن شرف الدين شطرى.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 144<sup>b</sup>-146<sup>b</sup> bear miscellaneous extracts in Arabic and Persian prose and poetry.

H.L. No. 2933

No. 2827

Fol. 172; lines 34; size 8" x 6"; 7" x 5"

**Al-Majmû'ah**

A very valuable copy of a Majmû'ah, consisting of two works on different subjects by one and the same author.

Fol. 1-82<sup>b</sup>.

## I

الدررى المضيئة شرح الدرر البهية

**Ad-Darârî Al-Muḍî'ah Sharḥ Ad-Durar Al-Bahîyah**

A valuable copy of an authorized commentary by Muḥammad bin 'Alī aṣḥ-Ṣḥaukānī (d. 1250/1835 cf. Taqwīm al-Ām تقويم العام) on his own work on jurisprudence entitled *Ad-Durar Al-Bahîyah* (الدرر البهية).

Beginning:

احمد من امرنا بالتفقه فى الدين و اشكر من ارشدنا الى اتباع سنى  
المرسلين .... و بعد فانى لما جمعت المختصر الذى سميت به الدرر البهية  
..... سالنى جماعة من اهل الانتقاد و الفهم الناقد .....  
ان اجلى عليهم عروس ذلك المختصر ..... و سميت هذا الشرح  
الدرارى المضيئة شرح الدرر البهية الن \*

Some account of the author's life is given in Lib. Cat., VII, 330. It may be added here that the present author, Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh aṣḥ-Ṣḥaukānī (عبد الله الشوكاني) who is the most learned authority of the later ages, was born on the 28th Du'l-Qa'dah, 1173/2-7-1760, at Hujrat Ṣḥaukān (هجرة شوكان) in Yemen. He studied in Ṣan'ā', the capital and metropolis of the country. He made his mark very soon. While studying in Ṣan'ā', he began to teach pupils, compose treatises and give decisions on matters relating to Law. After completing his study, he forsook the Zādī doctrines and became a strict *Sulafī* (سلفى) in theology as appears from his booklet *At-Tuḥaf fī Maḍāhib as-Salaf* (التحفة فى مذاهب السلف; see Sarkīs, 1160). As regards fiqh, he discarded *Taqlīd* (تقليد) as he says clearly in his short work *Al-Qawl Al-Mufīd fī Adillat Al-Ijtihād wa At-Taqlīd* (القول المفيد فى أدلة الاجتهاد والتقليد; see Brock., Suppl., II, 819). In short, he was Mujtahid-i-Mutlaq (مجتهد مطلق) in Islamic Law and its principles (فى الأصول والفروع). He wrote many works, of which

24 have been enumerated in Brock., Suppl., II, 818-9. For further particulars of his life and works see his autobiography in *Al-Badr At-Tâli'*, II, 214-225; *Itbâf an-Nubalâ'*, 409-412; *Nail al-Auṭar* (in the beginning of Vol. I, *Bûlaq*, 1297; by Ḥusain bin Muḥsin as-Sub'î); Sarkis, 1160; see also Brock., loc. cit.

For other copies see *Âṣafiyaḥ*, ii, 1152-4. The work has been printed in Delhi, 1289, with an interlinear Urdu translation by Nawwâb Ṣiddiq Ḥasan Khan (d. 30th Jumâdâ II, 1307/20-2-1890; see Brock., Suppl., II, 859).

The work also has been versified by Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin Ṣâliḥ al-'Imrânî as-Ṣan'ânî (d. 1264/1848), cf. Brock., loc. cit.

Written in cursive Naskḥ very correctly.

Dated Tuesday, the 7th Rabi' I, 1244/18-9-1828 (*Taqwimul Âm* تقويم العام) (during the lifetime of the author). The colophon of the scribe (who prefers to omit his name in the present MS. but mentions the same in the following MS.) reads thus (82<sup>b</sup>):

انتهى نسخ ما اردناه . . . . . ظهر يوم الثلاثاء . . . . . اليوم السابع من العشر  
الاولى فى الشهر الاول من العشر الاخرى فى السنة الرابعة من العشر الخامسة  
من المائة الثالثة بعد الالف الثانى من الهجرة النبوية . . . . . كتبه الفقير  
الحقير . . . . . غفر الله \*

The scribe in the following note on the cover:

يسر من له الامر ابتداء زبر هذا الزبر . . . . . فى اليوم الخامس من العشر  
الثانى فى الشهر التاسع من العام الثالث فى العشر الخامس من القرن الثالث  
عشر من الهجرة المصطفوية . . . . . والله يعين على انمام \*

gives 15 Ramadân, 1243/1-4-1828, as the date of the beginning of the transcription of the present MS.

The cover and the last folio contain several autographs and notes of the scholars who studied from this copy. The dates range between 1245 and 1262 A.H.

In one of these notes, which reads thus (on cover):

كان ابتداء القراءة على سيدى البدر شيخ الاسلام المؤلف حفظه الله فى شهر  
جماد آخر سنة ١٢٤٧ \*

a certain scholar, whose name could not be traced, says that he began to study the present MS. from the author in Jumâdâ II, 1247/1840.

A fly-leaf in the beginning also bears some notes and autographs, in addition to the full contents of the work.

Fol. 83 contains some useful extracts.

Fol. 84-172<sup>a</sup>.

## II

## تحفة الذاكرين بعدة الحصن الحصين

## Tuhfat Ad-Dâkirin bi 'Uddat Al-Hiṣn Al-Ḥaṣīn

A valuable copy of a commentary upon 'Uddat al-Hiṣn al-Ḥaṣīn (عدة الحصن الحصين; an authorized abridgement of *al-Hiṣn al-Ḥaṣīn* cf. Haj. Kh., III, 72-73; and Lib. Cat., XXIV, 2726-2734) of Shamsaddīn ab'ul Khair Muhammad bin Muhammad al-Jazarī al-Qurashī ad-Dimashqī ash-Shirāzī (d. 833/1429; see Lib. Cat., XV, 1015/2).

By ash-Shaukānī, the author of the preceding work, see No. 2827/1 above.

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم ..... الحمد لله الذي جعل ذكراً عدة للمتقين  
..... و بعد فلما كان كتاب عدة الحصن الحصين ..... من اكثر  
الكتب نفعا الخ \*

The work has been printed in Cairo, 1350 A.H. (cf. Brock., Suppl., ii, 277-78).

Written in the same hand as the previous MS. very correctly. Dated Friday, the 14th Sha'bān, 1246/1831 (that is, during the lifetime of the author, whose death took place in 1250/1834).

The colophon of the scribe reads as follows (fol. 172<sup>b</sup>) :

و كان انتهى ما حرر في يوم الجمعة وقت الضحى منه .... رابع عشر  
شهر شعبان من شهر سنة و اربعين و مائتين و الف ..... بقلم الفقير  
العقير ..... عبد الله بن احمد بن محمد ان طى \*

Scribe : عبد الله بن احمد بن محمد ان طى .

The scribe in the following note on the cover :

كان ابتداء زبر هذا الزبر في يوم السبت هو اليوم الخامس من العشر  
الثالث في الشهر الثاني من العشرة الثانية في السنة الرابعة من العشر الخامس  
من القرن الثالث في الالف الثاني من الهجرة النبوية \*

says that he began the transcription of the present MS. on Saturday, the 25th Du'l Hijjah [في الشهر الثاني من العشرة الثانية ؟], 1244 A.H.

In another note in the same hand, on the margin of fol. 172<sup>a</sup>, which reads thus :

بلغ قراءة على سيدى الوالد ..... العلامة ..... الشيخ احمد بن محمد  
ان حفظه الله تعالى ..... في ليلة الخميس رابع يوم من رمضان سنة ١٢٣٩  
..... عبد الله بن احمد ان طى \*

the scribe says that he completed the study of the present MS. from his father on the night of Thursday, the 4th Ramaḍan, 1246/1831 A.D. *تقويم العلم* No. 6528.

The following note in the same hand on the cover :

نقلت من الأم التي هي بخط المؤلف . . . . . حيث قال ما لفظه  
هذه النسخة هي الأم المسودة \*

goes to say that the present MS. was transcribed from the original of the author.

The cover bears also signatures and notes of other scholars who studied the present MS.

There are also some verses in the praise of the present work by one Yahyâ bin Muḥammad al-Aḥḡaṣ.

Fol. 172<sup>b</sup> contains miscellaneous notes and extracts.

## H.L. No. 2935

### No. 2828

Fol. 40; lines 21 to 25; size 8" x 6"; 7" x 4"

## Al-Majmû'ah

A majmû'ah consisting of five works and treatises on different subjects by different authors.

Fol. 1-22<sup>a</sup>.

### I

القول الجلى فى ترجمة الشيخ تقى الدين بن تيمية الحنبلى

## Al-Qaul Al-jalî fi Tarjumat Ash-Shaikh Taqîaddîn Ibn Taimîyah al-Hanbalî

A good and correct copy of *Al-Qaul Al-jalî*, a biography of Shaikh al-Islâm Ibn Taimîyah al-Harrânî al-Hanbalî (d. 728/1328; see Lib. Cat., XXVI, No. 2805 (v), p. 143, and Vol. VII, 462).

By Ash-Shaikh Muḥammad Ṣafiaddîn al-Hanafî al-Bukhârî الشيخ محمد البخارى, a scholar of the twelfth century A.H., who originally belonged to Bukharâ and later on settled in Nâbulus (Palestine). Sarkis, 537, gives 1200/1785-86 as the date of his death. But the following note on the cover of the MS. is in the same hand. He remembered Hadis extensively, and names of those who narrated the Hadis (فن رجال), to the extent that men were astonished. He also collected many books.

القول الجلى فى ترجمة . . . . . الحنبلى لمولفه الشيخ الامام . . . . .  
 محمد صفى الدين البخارى الاثرى السلفى الحنفى رحمه الله توفى  
 فى مدينة نابلس سنة ١١٩٩ . . . . \*

indicates that he died in 1199/1784-85. Brock., Suppl., II, 119, puts his death in 727/1327, which seems to be quite incorrect. For some particulars of his life see Sarkis, loc. cit. He fell victim of plague and died in 1199 A.H.

Beginning :

الحمد لله و الصلوة و السلام على رسول الله و بعد فهذا جزء لطيف  
 فى ترجمة شيخ الاسلام \*

The work has been printed repeatedly in Bûlâq and Cairo, 1298, 1329 A.H.; cf. Sarkis, loc. cit., and Brock., loc. cit.

Fol. 22<sup>a</sup>-23<sup>a</sup> contain a *Taqriẓ* (comment) upon the present work by Muḥammad at-Taḥlîlâtî, the *mufti* of the Ḥanafites in Jerusalem and one of the contemporaries of the author. The comment is dated 12 Muḥarram 1187/5-4-1773, and is transcribed from his original (هكذا رسمه بيده ومن خطه نقل). His death took place at Jerusalem in Du'l Qa'daḥ, 1191/Dec. 1777. For full particulars of his life and works see Silk ad-Durar, IV, 102-108.

Written in scholarly Naskh. Not dated. Apparently beginning of the thirteenth century A.H. (see No. 2828/2, 3, below).

Fol. 23<sup>b</sup>-26<sup>b</sup>.

## II

رسالة فى اثبات صفات الله تعالى

### Risâlat fî Iṣbât Sifât Allâh Ta'âlâ

A short but useful tract on theology describing fully the views of Ḥanafî scholars and theologians about the attributes of God (صفات البارئ). The author says that the Ḥanafî scholars generally hold the same view on the point as *Ḥanâbilah*, that is, they also accept the expressions 'hands' (يد), 'face' (وجه), sitting (الاستواء), etc., attributed to God simply as they stand, without any attempt at explanation.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى ليس كمثله شئ و هو السميع العليم . . . . . اما بعد  
 فهذا جزء لطيف فى بيان مذهب السلف و الخلف من علمائنا فى اثبات  
 الصفات لله تعالى كاليد و الوجد و العين و الافعال مع اعتقاد التنزيه و نفى  
 التشبيه كما هو مذهب السادة الحنابلة . . . . . فاقول قال الامام الاعظم  
 . . . . فى الفقه الاكبر و له تعالى يد و وجه و نفس . . . . الخ

The MS. does not bear any clue either to the author or the title. The latest authority quoted is Mullâ 'Alî al-Qârî al-Haramî (d. 1014/1605; see *Lib. Cat.*, VII, 237; XXV, 2784/1). Hence we may presume that our author must have flourished in or after the eleventh century A.H.

End :

.... و قوله فى شرح الشمايل و هو مذهب السلف و جمهور الخلف  
الى بالنسبة الى الحنفية و المحدثين و الحنابلة و جمع من الاشاعرة و هذا ما  
تيسر جمعه من كلام علمائنا ..... و الحمد لله مفضح الكاذبين .....  
و على آله و صحبه اجمعين \*

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS. Dated towards the end of Rajab, 1186/October, 1772.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 26<sup>a</sup>) :

تمت على يد كاتبها احمد بن عبد الغنى التميمى من خط مؤلفها  
فى اواخر رجب القود من عام ست و ثمانين سنة ١١٨٦ هجرى \*

But the above statement is contradicted by the following colophon in the same hand (fol. 37<sup>b</sup>; see 2828/3 below) :

و قد تم تسويد هذه الرسائل على يد الفقير لرحمة ربه العلى حسن  
الشتى الحنبلى سنة ١٢٢٨ \*

Though the former statement is quite clear, it may be inferred from this contradiction that 1186 A.H. might have been the date of composition and Ahmad bin 'Abdalganî at-Tamîmî (a scholar of the twelfth century A.H.; cf. Brock., II, 331, and Suppl.) might have been the author of the MS. No. 2828/2 above and some misunderstanding on the part of the scribe (حسن الشطى الحنبلى) might have been the cause of this apparent contradiction.

The scribe of these treatises, Hasan ash-Shaṭṭî al-Hanbalî, was a reputed Hanbalî scholar of the thirteenth century A.H. Born in 1205/1790, his death took place on 14th Jumâdâ, II, 1274/1858. For details of his life and works see *As-Suḥub al-Wâbilah*, fol. 46<sup>b</sup>-47<sup>a</sup>; *Al-A'âm*, I, 236; and *Sarkîs*, 1125.

Fol. 26<sup>a</sup>-36<sup>b</sup>.

### III

#### رسالة فى الاعتقاد

#### Risâlat fî Al-I'tiqâd

A very useful work on theology, dealing mainly with the attributes of God, whether an attempt should be made at their explanation or not?

The author is strongly of the opinion that they should be accepted as they stand, avoiding any doubt of *Takyif* (تكيف, e.g. assumption of qualities and qualifications) or *Tamṣīl* (تمثيل, e.g. representing by an image). The present work originally narrates the proceeding of the three assemblies of discussion (المجالس الثلاثة), which were held in Egypt in the beginning of Rajab, 705/January, 1306, and the questions were put to the author by his Egyptian contemporaries regarding his faith.

By al-Imām Ibn Taimīyah al-Ḥarrānī (d. 728/1328; see No. 2828/1 above).

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... اما بعد فقد سئلت غير مرة ان اكتب  
ما حضرني ذكره مما جرى في المجالس الثلاثة العقودة للمناظرة في امر  
الاعتقاد النج \*

The MS. neither bears the author's name nor the title. But the internal evidence of the work leaves no doubt as to its authorship. The proceedings of the three assemblies, as narrated by the author in the present MS., agree fully with those stated by Ibn Ḥajar al-'Asqalānī (d. 852/1449; see Lib. Cat., V, i, 159) in his biographical sketch of Ibn Taimīyah (cf. Ad-Durar al-Kāminah, i, 145-146).

Not dated. Apparently beginning of the thirteenth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding MSS. (see No. 2828/4 below).

Fol. 36<sup>b</sup>-37<sup>b</sup>.

#### IV

وصية

### Waṣīyah

A short *Waṣīyah*, treating of some theological points such as attributes of God (صفات الباري) and the sayings of God (كلام الله). The author supports Ibn Taimīyah (d. 728/1328; see No. 2828/1 above) and defends his views on the points.

By 'Alī bin Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Waddāh بن محمد بن علي بن محمد بن واضح.

Beginning :

هذه وصية مباركة ..... اوصى بها العبد الفقير الى الله على بن  
محمد بن محمد بن واضح نفسه و اخوانه الذين سألوه .....  
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم ..... و بعد فمذهب السلف هو ما اعتقده علماء  
الحنابلة الثقات النج \*



Nothing is known about the above-mentioned 'Alî bin 'Muḥammad. The latest authority quoted is at-Taftâzânî (d. 791/1389; see Lib. Cat., X, 500). Hence we may presume that the present author flourished not earlier than eighth century A.H.

Written in Naskḥ. Dated 1228/1814. The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 37<sup>b</sup>; see also No. 2828/2 above) :

و قد تم تسويد هذه الرسائل على يد الفقير لرحمة ربه العلى حسن  
الشطى الحنبلى سنة ١٢٢٨ \*

Scribe : حسن الشطى الحنبلى .

Fol. 37<sup>b</sup>-40<sup>a</sup>.

## V

قصيدة الياقنى فى الرد على السبكى

### Qaṣīdat Al-Yâfi'î fî Ar-Radd 'Alâ As-Subkî

A *Qaṣīdah* in refutation of a *Qaṣīdah* of al-Imâm Taqīaddīn as-Subkî (d. 756/1355; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 907), which runs as follows (fol. 37<sup>b</sup>) :

لن الروافض قوم لا خلاق لهم من اجهل الناس فى علم و اكذب  
.....

و ابن المطهر لم تطهر خلانقه داع الى الرفض غال فى تعصبه  
.....

و لا بن تيمية رد عليه و فى بمقصد الرد و استيفاء اضربه  
لكنه خاط الحق المبين بما يشوبه كدرا فى صفو مشربه

in which he criticizes Ibn Taimiyyah (d. 728/1328) of his certain views (see No. 2828/1 above); (cf. *Ṭabaqât ash-Shâfi'iyah* of Tajaddīn as-Subkî, VI, 160).

The present *Qaṣīdah*, defending Ibn Taimiyyah and refuting as-Subkî, opens thus (fol. 37<sup>b</sup>) :

الحمد لله حمدا استزيد به فضل الا له و آتى ما امرت به  
و استعين به فى كل معضلة تاتى فما خاب عبد يستعين به

.....

و بعد فاسمع كلا ما قد تقوله قاضى القضاة تقى الدين و اتبه

.....

نقال ذكر بما رد الامام على حزب الروافض ودا غير مشته  
اعنى ابن تيمية الذى شهدت الجبر بفضله فضلاء الناس و النبى

The MS. in the following passage (fol. 37<sup>b</sup>) :

نصيدة الامام الياقنى عفى الله عنه على الشيخ الامام السبكى \*

goes to indicate that one al-Yâfi'î is the author of the present *Qasîdah*. However, we were fortunate to find out this *Qasîdah* completely quoted in *Jilâ' al-'Ainain fî muhâkamat al-Ahmadain* (pp. 13-16) of *Khairaddîn al-Âlûsî* (d. 1317/1899; Brock., Suppl., II, 787).

The full name of the compositor of the present *Qasîdah*, as stated by al-Âlûsî, loc. cit., is *Ash-Shaikh Muhammad bin ash-Shaikh Jamâladdîn al-Yâfi'î ash-Shâfi'î al-Yamanî الشافعى الشافعى* الشيخ محمد بن الشيخ جمال الدين الياقنى الشافعى اليمنى. Books of reference, available here, do not provide us with any account of the author. However, a perusal of the text indicates that our author was a contemporary of as-Subkî (d. 756/1355). Hence we may presume that he was a shâfi'î scholar of Yemen who flourished in the middle of the eighth century A.H.

The whole *Qasîdah* has been quoted verbatim in *Jilâ' al-'Ainain*, loc. cit.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Apparently thirteenth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding MSS.

H.L. No. 2934

No. 2829

Fol. 72; lines 21; size 8" x 4"; 6" x 4"

**Al-Majmû'ah**

The present majmû'ah consists of two works on different subjects by different authors.

Fol. 1-34<sup>a</sup>.

I

حلية اهل الكمال باجوبة اسئلة الجلال

**Hilyat Ahl Al-kamâl bi Ajwibat As'ilat al-jalâl**

A good and correct copy of a useful work on philology, consisting of elucidation and reply to the seven important questions on the genesis of alphabets and other connected points, put by Jalâladdîn as-Suyûtî (d. 911/1505; see Lib. Cat., XXV, 2773/1), challenging his contemporaries. A treatise

containing the questions of as-Suyûfî referred to above has been mentioned in Brock., Suppl., ii, 194/2631. They have also been quoted verbatim by the present author (cf. fol. 1<sup>b</sup>, 2<sup>a</sup>; see also Wien, 210; and *Khulâsat al-Aṣar*, I, 80).

By Abû Bakr bin Ismâ'îl bin Shihâbaddîn ash-Shanawânî إسماعيل بن ابي بكر بن شهاب الدين الشنواني .

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي شرف الانسان بالحجاء و علمه ما لم يكن يعلم من حروف  
 الهجاء ..... اما بعد فيقول العبد المفتقر الى مولاه ..... ابو بكر بن  
 اسماعيل الشنواني .... قد سألني من تجيب على اجابته .... عن الاسئلة  
 المشهورة المنسوبة للعلامة السيوطي الجلال .... بما نصه ما قولكم رضي  
 الله تعالى عنكم في قول الجلال السيوطي .....  
 فاسعفته بان رقت له ما سمح به الخاطر .... و سميت حلية اهل الكمال باجوبة  
 اسئلة الجلال \*

The main work, after introduction, opens thus (fol. 2<sup>b</sup>) :

فاقول اما السؤال الاول و هو ما هذه الاسماء الف باثا الى آخرها  
 و ما مسماه و هل هي اسماء اجناس او اسماء اعلام النح \*  
 فجوابه ان الف باثا اسماء اجناس لمعاني مسمياتها النح \*

The author, Abû Bakr ash-Shanawânî, was born at Shanawân, a small place in the vicinity of al-mamî-fiyah (cf. Yâqût's *Mu'jam al-Buldân*, IV, 672), Egypt. He belonged to a very respectable and reputed family of saints and scholars. His great grandfather (الجد الأعلى) was a cousin (ابن عم) of the famous saint Saiyyidî 'Alî Wafâ' ash-Sharîf al-Wafâ'î at-Tunîsî (d. 801/1398-99; see *Lawâiqh al-Anwâr*, ii, pp. 20-60). His grandfather, Shihâbaddîn ash-Shanawânî was also a famous saint of his age. Al-Muḥibbî (*Khulâsat*, i, 79) calls him *al-Qutb ar-Rabbânî* (القطب الرباني). Born and bred in such atmosphere, our author made his mark very soon. He was acknowledged the greatest grammarian (امام النحاة) of his age. His pupil and nephew, Ahmad al-Khâfâjî, calls him 'Sibwaih of his time' (سبويه زمانه). Cf. *Raiḥanat al-Alibbâ* (autobiography at the end); see also *Khulâsat al-Aṣar*, I, 332. He studied under Ahmad bin al-Qâsim al-'Abbâdî (see *Lib. Cat.*, XXVII), and Muḥammad al-Khâfâjî (d. 1011/1602-3; see *Khulâsat al-Aṣar*, IV, 76). A great number of prominent scholars completed their studies under him, the most prominent among them being his nephew (ابن اخته), Shihâbaddîn Ahmad bin Muḥammad al-Khâfâjî (d. 12 Ramaḍân, 1069/23-5-1659; see *Lib. Cat.*, XII, 794), Shihâbaddîn Ahmad bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî al-Ġunaimî (d. 1044/1634; see *Lib. Cat.*, XIII, 941), and a host of others. He composed many works, most of which are commentaries on

standard works of grammar. Only seven of them have been mentioned in Brock., II, 285, and Suppl. His death took place on Sunday, the 3rd Du'l Hijjah, 1019/1611. For other details of his life and works see *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*, I, 79-81. For other copies see Cairo, VI, 135; Wien, 210.

It may be noted here with interest that the king of *Marrakush* Manlāy Aḥmad al-Manṣūr (986-1012/1578-1603), on receiving a copy of the present work, sent a handsome prize to the author, and that the present work was scarce in Egypt in twelfth century (cf. *Khulāṣah*, loc. cit., Vol. I, p. 80).

Written in scholarly Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H. Not in Haj. Kh.

Fol. 34<sup>a</sup> is blank.

Fol. 35-72<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### بعث الدواعى و الهمم على طلب العلوم و الحكم

### Ba'ṣ Ad-Dawâ'î wa al-Himam 'alâ Ṭalab al-'Ulûm wa al-Hikam

A rare copy of a work on ethics, dealing with the knowledge, its beauties, mode of teaching and learning and other connected points.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى جعل طلب العلم فريضة على كافة المسلمين .....  
وبعد فانى لما رايت هم اكثر الناس عن طلب العلم و تعلمه فى غاية الاعراض  
..... رايت ان اجمع شيئا مما ورد فى فضيلة العلم ..... و سميت  
بعث الدواعى و الهمم على طلب العلوم و الحكم النخ \*

The work is divided into the following chapters :

Fol. 36<sup>a</sup> المقدمة فى بعض ما قيل فى للعلم من التعاريف

Fol. 36<sup>a</sup>. الباب الاول فى فضيلة العلم و تعلمه و تعليمه و فيه فصول النخ

Fol. 45<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثانى فى العلماء و فيه فصول النخ

Fol. 51<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثالث فى بيان العلم الم محمود و المذموم و بيان فرض العين  
و الكفاية منه النخ \*

Fol. 53<sup>a</sup>. الباب الرابع فى الحكمة و فيه فصول النخ

Fol. 56<sup>b</sup>. الباب الخامس فى الحكماء و فيه فصول النخ

Fol. 58<sup>a</sup>. الخاتمة فى الموعظة الحسنة و هى مشتملة على فصول النخ

The MS. ends with the following (fol. 72<sup>a</sup>) :

و لا حارس احفظ من الصمت و لا غايب اقرب من الموت - \* شعر \*  
و لم ار كالايم للمرء واعظا و لا كصروف الدهر للمرء هاديا

.....

و احسن فان المرء لا بد مَيِّتٌ و انك مجزئ بما كنت ساعيا  
و هذا آخر ما اردنا جمعه من كتاب بعث الدواعى و الهيم على طالب العلوم  
و العزم فنسأل الله تعالى ان يوفقنا النج \*

Author : Nûraddîn 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm bin Abî Bakr al-Maqsî ad-Dimyâtî  
نور الدين على بن ابراهيم بن ابى بكر المفسى الدمياطى. Works of reference,  
available here, do not provide us with any account of the author.

Not dated.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

The work seems to be rare. No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

H.L. No. 2936

No. 2830

Fol. 30; lines 13 to 25; size 7" x 4"; 6" x 4"

### Al-Majmû'ah

A copy of a majmû'ah consisting of three treatises on ethics and prayers.

Fol. 1-20<sup>b</sup>.

I

بستان الحكماء و شرائع العلماء

### Bustân Al-Hukamâ' wa Sharâ'i' Al-'Ulamâ'

A work on ethics, consisting of moral precepts, derived from the sayings of the saints and philosophers.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - و به ثقنى و به ثقنى نبتدى بعون الله نكتب  
كتاب بستان الحكماء و شرايع العلماء قال من انزل نفسه منزلة العاقل انزل الله  
و الناس بمنزلة الجاهل قال كثرة التقرب الى الناس النج \*

Each saying is preceded either by the word *قَالَ* or *قِيلَ*, written distinctively in red.

The name of the author or compiler does not appear anywhere in the MS.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.

The cover bears the signature of some previous owner of the MS., dated 1170 A.H.

Fol. 21<sup>a</sup>-25<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### رسالة في التصوف

### Risâlat fî Al-Taşawwuf

An anonymous and incomplete copy of a short work on mysticism. It opens abruptly thus :

فانى و قد سلمت قيامى بمملكتى و انت مملكتى فلا تنازعنى فى ربوبيتى ..... ايها العبد اما يكفيك انى اكفيك شكرى اما يوجب لى سوابق عوايدى فيك ايها العبد متى اخرجتك اليك النج \*

The work mainly consists of the short addresses from God, beginning with *ايها العبد* (fol. 21<sup>a</sup>-24<sup>a</sup>). The remaining portion (fol. 24<sup>a</sup>-25<sup>a</sup>) contains a prayer, beginning as follows (fol. 24<sup>a</sup>) :

اللهم انا نسألك ان تصلى على محمد و على آل محمد .....  
اللهم اجعلنا من المستسلمين اليك النج \*

By an anonymous author.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 25<sup>b</sup>-26<sup>b</sup>.

## III

### قصيدة استغفار

### Qaṣīdat Istigfâr

A versified *Istigfâr* (prayer for pardon of sins), beginning as follows (fol. 25<sup>b</sup>) :

هذه قصيدة استغفار للشيخ الصالح الناسك ..... محمد العلمى  
المقدسى رحمه الله .....



Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على محمد و آله و اصحابه اجمعين  
قال الامام الشيخ محمد بن ابي بكر بن قيم الجوزية رحمه الله فصل فى الموازنة  
بين ذوق السماع و ذوق الصلوة و القرآن و بيان ان احد الذوقين، مغاير للآخر من  
كل وجه . . . . فاعلم انه لا ريب ان الصلوة و القرآن قرعة عين المجين النخ \*

No copy seems to have been recorded. But, according to Brock., Suppl., ii, 127, it has been printed at Amritsar, 1897, with a work entitled *Al-Hikmat Al-Bâliḡah fi Khutub Ash-Shuhûr wa As-Sauah*.

Not dated. A very modern copy but a valuable book. Written in ordinary Naskh.

The scribe is not known.

Not in Haj. Kh.

Fol. 33<sup>a,b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 34-76<sup>a</sup>.

## II

كتاب الضعفاء الصغير

### Kitâb Ad-Du'afâ' Aṣ-Ṣaḡîr

A copy of al-Imâm Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Isma'il al-Bukhârî's (d. 256/870; see Lib. Cat., V, i, 129) work, *Kitâb Ad-Du'afâ' Aṣ-Ṣaḡîr*, for a copy of which see Lib. Cat., XII, 690.

Beginning :

اخبرنا الشيخ ابو على الحسن بن احمد الحداد المقرئ النخ \*

Written in fair Nasta'liq. Not dated. Apparently a very modern copy. For editions see Brock., Suppl., i, 264.

H.L. No. 2619

No. 2832

Fol. 144; lines 14 to 23; size 8" x 5"; 4½" x 3"

### Al-Majmû'ah

A valuable copy of a *Majmû'ah* consisting of five works on different subjects by different authors.



Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-37<sup>a</sup>.

## I

الشافعاه

**Ash-Shî âfiyah**

A valuable and considerably old copy of Ibn al-Hâjib's (d. 646/1248; see Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2788/1) famous work on etymology, *Ash-Shî âfiyah*. For other copies of and commentaries upon the same see Lib. Cat., XX, 2078-2088. For editions and numerous commentaries and glosses see Brock., Suppl., i, 535-37.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . . و بعد فقد التمس منى من لا يعنى  
مخالفة ان الحق النج \*

Slightly damaged and water-stained. Repaired recently. Written in good Nasta'liq, the opening three folios being full of marginal notes and interlinear explanations.

Dated 970 A.H./1562-63. The colophon of the scribe reads as follows (fol. 37<sup>a</sup>) :

تم الكتاب بعون الملك الوهاب بيد احقر عباد الله خضر بن شحناجان  
لهمدانى غفر الله لهما . . . . فى سنة سبعين و تسعمائة \*

Scribe : خضر بن شحناجان .

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup>, 37<sup>b</sup> contain miscellaneous extracts.Fol. 38<sup>a</sup>-77<sup>a</sup>.

## II

نزهة الطرف فى علم الصرف

**Nuzhat At-Tarf fi 'Ilm As-Sarf**

A considerably old (but defective in the beginning) copy of a valuable work on etymology, opening abruptly as follows (fol. 38<sup>a</sup>) :

و فعل يفعل مثل رآب يرآب و فعل يفعل مثل ارج يارج و فعل يفعل مثل  
اسل يسل فهذه امثلة للتثنية و اذنيها النج \*

By Abu'l Faḍl Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Ibrāhīm al-Maidānī an-Nai'âbūrī ابراهيم بن احمد بن محمد بن احمد بن ابراهيم

الميداني النيسابوري (d. 15 Ramadân, 518/27-10-1124; see Lib. Cat., XX, 1976; see also Brock., i, 289, and Suppl.).

The MS. neither bears the title nor the author's name. However, after a careful survey of the work and the catalogues of other libraries, we have been able to ascertain that the present MS. is *Nuzhat al-Tarf* of al-Maidânî. The contents of the work given in Haj. Kh., VI, 327, fully agree with the present MS. The first and second chapters and a portion of the third are missing. Some folios after fol. 42 are also wanting.

The MS. comes to an end with the following passage (fol. 77<sup>a</sup>) :

فهذه الخمسة لابد لكل فعل منها ذكرت أو لم تذكر سواء كان الفعل متعديا أو لازما فإن كان متعديا اد آخر و هو الذي حل الفعل به قال المص رحمه الله ثم الكتاب بحمد الله تعالى و حوله . . . . . \*

For other copies see Escorial (Derenbourg), 196; Brock., Suppl., i, 507. The work has been printed with *al-Unmûdaj* of az-Zamakhsharî (d. 538/1143) and *al-I'râb 'an Qawâ'id al-I'râb* of Ibn Hishâm (d. 761/1360) at al-Jawâ'ib Press, Stambul, A.H. 1298; see Sarkis, 1825; cf. also Brock., loc. cit., where the date is given 1299 A.H. instead of 1298 A.H.

Worm-eaten, water-stained and damaged. Written in clear Naskh, with occasional marginal notes. Not dated. Probably tenth century A.H.

Fol. 77<sup>b</sup> is blank. Fol. 78<sup>a</sup> bears miscellaneous extracts.

Fol. 78<sup>b</sup>-94<sup>b</sup>.

### III

#### تلخيص المفتاح

#### Talkhîṣ al-Miftâḥ

An abridgement of *Miftâḥ al-Hisâb* (مفتاح الحساب; cf. Lib. Cat., XXII, 2418) or *Miftâḥ al-Hussâb fî 'Ilm al-Hisâb* (cf. Berlin, 5992; Brock., ii, 211, and Suppl.) of Giyâsaddîn Jamshîd bin Maḥmûd al-Kâshî (d. in or after 830/1426; see Lib. Cat., loc. cit.) by the author al-Kâshî himself.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب الواحد الفرد القديم الصمد الذي آلاؤه غير محدودة و نعمائه غير محصورة . . . . . اما بعد فان احوج خلق الله الى غفرانه جمشيد بن مسعود بن محمود الطيب الكشاني الملقب بغياث . . . . . لما فرغت عن تحرير كتاب [sic] المسمى بمفتاح الحساب فانتخبت منه هذا المختصر . . . . . و سميته تلخيص المفتاح و جعلته مشتملا على ثلثين فصلا . . . . . الفصل الاول في صور الاعداد و مراتبها الخ \*

This abridgement is divided into the following 30 *fasl*

- Fol. 78<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الاول فى صور الاعداد و مراتبها
- Fol. 79<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثانى فى التخصيف [؟ التضعيف] و مطالب مثلى  
العدد الخ \*
- Fol. 79<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثالث فى التخصيف
- Fol. 80<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الرابع فى الجمع
- Fol. 80<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الخامس فى التفريق
- Fol. 81<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الخامس [؟ السادس] فى الضرب
- Fol. 83<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السابع فى القسمة
- Fol. 84<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثامن فى الجذر
- Fol. 85<sup>b</sup>. الفصل التاسع فى الموازين
- Fol. 86<sup>a</sup>. الفصل العاشر فى تعريف الكسور و كيفيته
- Fol. 86<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الحادى عشر فى معرفة التداخل
- Fol. 87<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثانى عشر فى التجنيس
- Fol. 87<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثالث عشر فى الرفع
- Fol. 87<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الرابع عشر فى اخذ الكسور المختلفة من مخرج واحد
- Fol. 88<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الخامس [عشر] فى تضعيف الكسور
- Fol. 88<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السادس عشر فى تنصيف الكسور
- Fol. 88<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السابع عشر فى جمع الكسور
- Fol. 88<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثامن [عشر] فى تفريق الكسور
- Fol. 88<sup>b</sup>. الفصل [التاسع] عشر فى ضرب الكسور
- Fol. 89<sup>a</sup>. الفصل العشرون فى قسمة الكسور
- Fol. 89<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الحادى و عشر [العشر]ون فى استخراج جذر  
تجنيس الصحاح \*
- Fol. 89<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثانى و العشرون فى التحريل من مخرج الى مخرج
- Fol. 89<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثالث و العشرون فى مساحة السطح المعنوية التى  
تحيط بها خطوط مستقيمة \*
- Fol. 90<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الرابع و العشرون فى مساحة الدائرة و قطعنها
- Fol. 90<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الخامس و العشرون فى مساحة السطح من المستديرة الخ
- Fol. 90<sup>b</sup>. الفصل السادس و العشرون فمنها الاسطوانة و هى جسم الخ

Fol. 91<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السابع و العشرون فيما يتوقف عليه الشروع فى مسائل  
الست الجبرية \*

Fol. 93<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثامن و العشرون فى ذك المسائل الست الجبرية  
وكيفية العمل \*

Fol. 93<sup>b</sup>. الفصل التاسع و العشرون فى الخطائين

Fol. 94<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثلاثون فى بعض القواعد الحسابية يحتاج اليه المحتاسب

For copies of the original see Lib. Cat., loc. cit. For copies of the present abridgement see Ind. Off., 757, and Brock., Suppl., ii, 295. Haj. Kh., vi, 12, mentions of some commentaries upon the abridgement, but does not enumerate them. For an incomplete copy of a commentary upon the same see No. 2832/4 below.

Worm-eaten, water-stained and slightly damaged.

Written in scholarly Naskh, with frequent marginal notes. Dated Jumâdâ, II, 1020/Aug., 1611.

The scribe's note reads thus (fol. 94<sup>b</sup>):

فى شهر جمادى الثانى [ الثانية ] سنة ١٠٢٠ \*

Fol. 94<sup>b</sup>-98<sup>a</sup>.

#### IV

### شرح تلخيص المفتاح

### Sharḥ Talkhīṣ Al-Miftāḥ

A rare (but unfortunately incomplete) copy of an anonymous commentary upon the preceding work.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على محمد و آله المتطهرين قبل المص  
الحمد لله الواحد الفرد فيها براعة الاستبلال لانه لفهم من الواحد و اخويه ان هذا  
الكتاب فى علم الحساب القديم ..... اما بعد .... فان احوج  
خلق الله جمشيد بن مسعود بن محمود الطيب الكشاني .... يقول لما فرغت  
عن تحرير كتاب [sic] المسمى بمفتاح الحساب .... فالتذت منه هذا  
المختصر ..... الفصل الاول فى صورة الاعداد و مراتبها اعلم ان المراد  
الاعداد ثلث اعداد و عشرات و مآت و اما الالف فانه ايضا اعداد لالوف الخ \*

The MS. consists only of the first three chapters and the beginning of the fourth of the commentary, ending abruptly thus (fol. 98<sup>a</sup>):

الفصل الرابع فى الجمع و هو زيادة عدد على عدد آخر فان كان المزيد والمزيد عليه متساويين فهو التضعيف والا و مما ذكره فهم ان التضعيف . . . . \*

The MS. does not bear any clue to the commentator.

No other copy seems to have been recorded. Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Not dated. Apparently eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 98<sup>b</sup> contains miscellaneous extracts. Fol. 99<sup>a</sup> is blank.

Fol. 99<sup>b</sup>-145<sup>b</sup>.

# V

## حاشية على الكشاف

### Hāshiyat 'Alâ Al-Kashshâf

A gloss on *Al-Kashshâf* of az-Zamakhsharî (d. 9-12-538/14-6-1144; for details about the work and the author see Lib. Cat., XVIII, ii, 1339-1359), extending only to the âyah ان الله لا يستعجل ان يضرب مثلا ما بعوضة (Sûrat al-Baqrah [II], 4). The present gloss deals only with the difficult passages of *al-Kashshâf*.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - رب يسر و تيسر بخير الحمد لله القرآن فى اللغة الجمع نقل من المقروء الى المتلو و هو الكلام المنزل على النبى صلى الله تعالى عليه و سلم المكتوب فى المصاحف المنقول بالتواتر فيكون بالضرورة حادثا كما هو رأى المعزلة فلذلك وصفه المصنف بما هو من صفات المحدث الخ \*

It ends abruptly with the following passage (fol. 144<sup>b</sup>) :

قلت اذا نفيت امثال ذلك على الاطلاق بمعنى انها ليست من شانه و انه لا يتصف بها كما فى الامثلة التى ذكرتم لم يحتج الى تاويل . . . . . و اما ثبوته لا اقل فلا بد من التاويل كما اذا قيل لم يلد ذكرا و ليس بعوض . . . . . و لا باخذة نوم الليالى قوله . . . . \*

The MS. does not bear any clue either to the title or to the author. However, a thorough examination of the contents (and afterwards a comparison with the text) led us to the conclusion that the present work is a gloss on *al-Kashshâf*. But its authorship could not be traced. No other

copy seems to have been recorded. For numerous commentaries and glosses upon *al-Kashshâf* see Haj. Kh., V, 179-198; Brock., i, 290, and Suppl.

Worm-eaten, water-stained and badly damaged. Repaired recently. Written in cursive Naskh. Not dated. Probably tenth century A.H.

The last folio bears seal and signature of one previous owner of the MS., named Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh commonly called ad-Darūbī. The original note reads thus:

من جملة كتب كانت من ممتلكات الفقير الى الله محمد بن علي بن  
محمد بن عبد الله المشتهر بالدروبي \*

There is also a signature of one Shamsaddīn Muḥammad al-Māzandarānī, a previous owner of the MS.

Fol. 145 is blank.

H.L. No. 2616

No. 2833

Fol. 43; lines 19 to 24; size 7" x 6"; 6" x 4"

### Al-Majmû'ah

A copy of a *Majmû'ah* consisting of six short works on fiqh and other subjects by different authors.

Fol. 1-12<sup>a</sup>.

#### I

مسائل في الفقه

### Masâ'il fî al-Fiqh

A collection of questions and answers, relating to miscellaneous points of fiqh.

The MS. opens with a *fā'idah*, giving the names of various *Mujaddidīn* (regenerators of Islam), who performed their mission in different periods.

The work proper begins thus (fol. 1<sup>b</sup>):

مسئلة انسان يصلي على سجادة فلما احرم بالصلاة و اراد السجود نظر على موضع سجوده من السجادة نجاسة فاخذ طرف السجادة و سجد على موضع طاهرها صحت صلاته ام لا ..... و الصواب من الجواب انه ان اخذ الطرف الطاهر من السجادة وغطاه بالنجاسة و سجد صحت صلاته و ان اخذ النجاسة

The compiler is not known. The MS. bears neither title nor the author's name. The cover is blank.

Worm-eaten and water-stained. Repaired recently.

Written in ordinary Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 12<sup>b</sup>-13<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### العقيدة

#### Al-'Aqîdah

A copy of an 'Aqîdah, ascribed to 'Alî bin Abî Tâlib (35-40/656-661), the Fourth Caliph.

Beginning :

هذه العقيدة للإمام على بن أبى طالب رضى الله عنه وكرم وجهه  
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم يجب عليك ايها المكلف ان تعلم ان الله عز وجل  
لا من شئ ولا فى شئ ولا على شئ اله \*

The work does not seem to be authentic, because it contains expressions of a latter period which cannot be supposed to have been known in the early days of Hijrah.

Water-stained and badly damaged.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 13<sup>a</sup>-25<sup>a</sup>.

## III

### الورقات فى الفروض

#### Al-Waraqât fi Al-Furûd

A very useful condensed work on *Furûd*, explaining the different kinds of *Fard* (obligatory injunctions), their importance and other details relating to them. The work includes nearly all kinds of *frûd*, either relating to theological doctrines or to the everyday practices of life.

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . اعلموا ايها الاخوان  
اعزكم الله تعالى لطاعته . . . . ان الله تعالى فرض على عباده المكلفين فرائض  
وحثهم على طلبها وخرقهم من عقابه وحذرهم من تركها اله \*

The title is derived from the following note in the beginning (fol. 13<sup>a</sup>)

هذه الورقات النافعة فى الفروض الجامعة تصنيف . . . . النج \*

The word الورقات again occurs in the introduction thus (fol. 13<sup>b</sup>) :

“ . . . . فنهائم الله تعالى عن ذلك بهذه الآية التى صدرت بها  
هذه الورقات . . . . ”

A similar note occurs in the end also (see end quoted below).

The name of the author appears in the opening note as follows (fol. 13<sup>a</sup>) :

“ . . . . تصنيف الشيخ العالم . . . . جمال الدين ابى محمد عبد الله  
بن الشيخ العالم العامل ولى الله ابى الصفا محاسب الدين بن خليل بن الفرغ  
بن سعيد القدسى الدمشقى الشافعى نزيل الحرم الشريف المكى . . . . ” \*

Books of reference do not provide us with any account of the author.  
The MS. also does not bear any clue to the period in which he flourished.

The works do not seem to have been mentioned in any catalogue.  
It ends as follows (fol. 25<sup>a</sup>) :

“ . . . . اما طالب العلم فيزداد رضا الرحمن و اما صاحب الدنيا فيتمادى  
فى الطغيان رواة البيهقى مختصرا عن النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم فنعوذ بالله  
من الطغيان و الحرمان و الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على سيدنا و مولانا  
محمد و على آله و صحبه اجمعين و سلم تسليما كثيرا دائما الى يوم الدين  
تمت الورقات النافعة بعون الله و حسن توفيقه . . . . ” \*

Slightly worm-eaten and damaged.

Written in ordinary Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century  
A.H. The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 25<sup>b</sup>-29<sup>a</sup>.

#### IV

كتاب ما لا بد منه فى مذهب الامام الشافعى

**Kitâb Mâ Lâ Budd Minhu fî Madhab  
Al-Imâm Ash-Shâfi'î**

A short useful work on fiqh, according to the Shâfi'î School of Law.  
Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - و به نستعين قال الشيخ الامام حجة الاسلام . . . .  
ابو حامد محمد بن محمد الغزالى . . . . اعلم ان كل مسلم عاقل يجب عليه  
فى كل يوم و ليلة اربع مائة و اربعون فرضاً النج \*



The work has been ascribed to Abū Ḥāmid Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Ġazzālī (d. 505/1111; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 833). But it has not been included among his composition in books of reference available here. The work also does not seem to have been mentioned in any catalogue. However, in absence of any evidence to the contrary, we may accept the said al-Ġazzālī as its author.

The work ends as follows (fol. 29<sup>a</sup>) :

الرابع و العشرون الاستعداد للموت قبل حلوله الخامس و العشرون لا ينسى  
امور الآخرة ثم ذلك فكمثل بعون الله . . . . .

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Neither in Ḥaj. Kh. nor in Brock.

The concluding portion of fol. 29<sup>a</sup> contains some extracts from *Ad-Durrat al-Fākhiraḥ fī Kashf 'Ulūm al-Ākhiraḥ* (for which see Brock., i, 421, and Suppl.), of the same al-Ġazzālī.

Fol. 29<sup>b</sup>-39<sup>b</sup>.

# V

## اللؤلؤة المنقاة

### Al-Lu'lu'at Al-Munqāt

A collection of 40 *Aḥādīṣ* on *Adkār*. The work opens with a *Muqaddimah* and ends with a *Khātimah*.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى هدانا للتوحيد و جعلنا مسلمين . . . . . اما بعد فهذه  
اربعون حديثا تشتمل على اذكار شريفة الغنى للمبتدئين . . . . .  
و جعلت لها مقدمة و خاتمة لتزداد حلوة فى قلوب الطالبين و سميتها  
اللؤلؤة المنقاة . . . . .

The name of the compiler does not appear anywhere in the MS. The work also does not seem to have been recorded.

It ends with the following passage (fol. 39<sup>b</sup>) :

. . . . قال رايت النبى صلى الله عليه و سلم فى المنام فقلت ادع الله  
ان لا يميت قلبى فقال قل كل يوم اربعين مرة يا حى يا قيوم لا اله الا انت  
و هذا آخر اللؤلؤة المنقاة على التمام و الكمال و الحمد لله . . . . \*

No other copy could be traced.

Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 39<sup>b</sup>-41<sup>a</sup>.

## VI

### مسائل و اجوبتها

### Masâ'il wa Ajwibatuhâ

A short work containing questions and answers, relating to miscellaneous points of *Fiqh*.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . اما بعد فهذه اسئلة وردت على سيدنا و مولانا  
ابى محمد عبد الله بن سالم المعروف بالبصرى تغمده الله برحمته . . . .  
. . . . من بعض طلبة العلم القاطنين ببندرجة . . . . صورتها ما قولكم رضى الله  
عنكم . . . . فى امرأة دعت الى كفوفى تزويجها الخ \*

No details are known about the author whose full name is Abû Muḥammad 'Abdallâh bin Sâlim al-Baṣrî al-Makkî المكي ابو محمد عبد الله بن سالم البصرى المكي. However, it appears from the present MS. and Brock., Suppl., ii, 521, that our author originally belonged to Basra. Later on he settled in Mecca and died there in 1135/1723; see also Berlin, 249, 8470.

The present questions and answers were arranged in book-form by one of the pupils of the author 'Abdallâh bin Musâfir commonly called Ṣadqah, as appears from the following colophon (fol. 41<sup>a</sup>) :

انتهت اجوبة شيخنا المرحوم المبرور الشيخ عبد الله بن سالم البصرى  
تغمده الله برحمته . . . . . و كتبه تلميذه الحقيق عبد الله بن مسافر المدعو  
عده غفر الله له و لوالديه \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

The present MS. was transcribed from an autograph of the compiler as appears from the following (fol. 41<sup>a</sup>) :

و قال كاتبه من خطه نقلت و صلى الله على سيدنا الخ \*

Written in ordinary Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.  
Not in Brock.

Fol. 41<sup>b</sup>-43<sup>a</sup> contain some prayers and directions for their recitation.

H.L. No. 2926

No. 2834

Fol. 101; lines 14; size 9" x 6½"; 7" x 4"

## Al-Majmû'ah

A copy of a majmû'ah consisting of three works on biography.

Fol. 1-54<sup>a</sup>.

## I

مولد فاطمة

## Maulid Fâtimah

A work treating of life of Fâtimah (d. 11/632), the daughter of the Prophet, her life and other legends connected with it. The MS. consists mainly of legendary tales, having no historical validity

By an anonymous author.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى انار الظلمة بشعاع نور فاطمة الزهراء سيدة نساء العالمين  
و الهمة معرفة اوليائه ..... اما بعد فقد عن لى ان اراد فى هذه  
الغبذة بعض ما حاض به فاطمة الزهراء بذت خاتم النبیین ..... و ها انا  
اشرح و افول و بالله الثقة و المامول اخبر الشيخ ابو جعفر الطوسى فى كتاب  
مصباح الانوار الخ \*

The MS. ends with the following passage (fol. 53<sup>b</sup>) :

..... و هاجرت معه الى المدينة فقامت بها فى حيوتة عشر سنين  
و اقامت مع امير المؤمنين بعدة خمسة و سبعين يوماً و هذا آخر ما اقبلناه  
و اجبنا ايرادة من حديث مولد سيدتنا و مولانا الخ \*

Written carelessly in ordinary Naskh.

Dated 5th Jumâdâ, II, 1262/31-5-1846.

The colophon of the scribe reads as follows (fol. 54<sup>a</sup>) :

تم و كمل المولد الشريف المبارك فبارك اليوم الخامس من شهر جمادى  
الثانى [sic الثانية] سنة الثانية [sic] و الستين بعد المائتين و الالف من الهجرة  
على يد الفقير .... عبد الله بن على بن محمد بن حمد غفر الله له  
و لوالديه .... \*

Scribe : عبد الله بن على بن محمد بن حمد .

Fol. 54<sup>b</sup>-78<sup>b</sup>.

## II

رسالة في وفاة اولاد مسلم بن عقيل بن ابي طالب

Risâlat fî Wafât Aulâd Muslim bin 'Aqîl  
bin Abî Tâlib

A work narrating the story of the children of Muslim bin 'Aqîl bin Abî Tâlib (beheaded, 8-12-60/8-9-680), and the lamentable details of their death. The MS. is full of legendary and insignificant details, which have no historical value.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - و عن ابي مخنف قال لما قتل الحسين<sup>ع</sup> بن علي و اقبلت الملائكة و حزب الشيطان الى مخيم الحسين .....  
..... و انفرد من السبي الطاهر و المطهر اولاد مسلم بن عقيل<sup>رض</sup> من الفزع و الخوف هاربين على وجهيهما النج \*

The MS. ends with the following passage (fol. 78) :

.... و على مثل هذين الغلامين الغريبين .. فليبك الباكون و اباهما  
فليندب الغادبون .... حيث عرته الاحزان و تتابعته عليه المحن و الاشجان  
فغظم فيهما النج \*

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Dated 13th Jumâdâ, II, 1262/8-6-1846.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 78<sup>b</sup>) :

قد تمت و كملت الوفاة [sic] بعون الله و حسن توفيقه باليوم الثالث  
عشر من شهر جمادى الثانى [sic] سنة [sic] الثانية و الستين بعد المائتين و الالف  
بقلم الفقير الى عفو ربه العلى عبد الله بن على .... \*

Scribe : عبد الله بن على .

Fol. 79-101.

## III

رسالة في وفاة النبى يحيى

## Risâlat fî Wafât An-Nabîy Yahyâ

A work treating of the death of Prophet Yahyâ (John the Baptist; see Dictionary of Islam, 694), the son of Zakariyâ' (see Dictionary of Islam,

698-9), and his life. The MS. mainly consists of legendary tales relating to the life of the Prophet referred to above. The work also tries to show resemblance between the same Prophet and al-Imâm Husain bin 'Ali (killed, 10th Muharram, 61/10-10-680).

By an anonymous author.

Beginning :

هذه وفاة النبي يحيى بن زكريا عليهما وعلى نبينا افضل الصلوة والسلام  
 .... روى فيما تقدم فى رواية سعد بن عبد الله الاشعري لما قُصَّت [sic] على  
 زكريا مصيبة الحسين قال الهى ارزقنى ولداً تُقَرِّبُهُ عَيْنِي .... و اجعل معمله  
 متى معمل الحسين النخ \*

The MS. comes to an end with the following (fol. 101) :

أ يحيى نبى الله والسبط سيدى خذاها عروساً فى العزا فتقدم  
 ارحيكما ان تشفعا فى جنايتى فان لكم شانا من الله يكرم

.....

و بعد صلوة الله تغشى محمداً و عترته تعداد مائة جسم

Not dated. Apparently thirteenth century A.H.; the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding MSS.

The MS. bears seals of the library of Nawwâb Wilâyat 'Ali Khan of Patna City. A note on the cover, by some previous owner of the MS., indicates that it was purchased in an-Najaf al-Ashraf in Rajab, 1287 A.H.

H.L. No. 2925

No. 2835

Fol. 101; lines 17; size 9" x 5"; 6" x 4"

Al-Majmû'ah

A valuable and a rare copy of a majmû'ah, consisting of six treatises on horsemanship (الفروسيّة), veterinary art and other connected points. All those treatises in this majmû'ah are valuable, exhaustive, and bearing practical utility.

Fol. 1-35<sup>a</sup>.

## I

## الفراسة فى علم السياسة

## Al-Firâsat fi 'Ilm as-Siyâsaḥ

The first part of a series of short treatises on horsemanship, veterinary art and other aspects relating to horse.

Author : The MS. has been ascribed to one al-'Abbâsî on the cover and frequently in the text also (fol. 3<sup>b</sup>, 7<sup>b</sup>, 8<sup>a</sup>, 10<sup>a</sup>, 11<sup>a</sup>, 13<sup>b</sup>, 14<sup>a</sup>, 14<sup>b</sup>, 13<sup>a</sup>, etc.). But, unfortunately, reference books available here do not provide us with any account of him.

A reference to az-Zamakḥsharî (fol. 15<sup>a</sup>; d. 538/1144) suggests that our author did not flourish earlier than the sixth century A.H. The MS. further suggests (cf. cover and the introduction) curiously enough that the contents of the present MS. have been transmitted from the Prophet Sulaimân bin Dâ'ûd (Solomon, the son of David; see Dictionary of Islam, 600-605). Some pieces have also been ascribed to the Prophet Muḥammad (peace be on him) and 'Alî bin Abî Tâlib (35-40/656-661), the fourth Caliph.

## Beginning :

روى عن ابى طالب . . . . عن سيدنا رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم  
انه قال لما اراد الله ان يخلق الفرس قال للربيع المجذوب انى ارى ان اخلق  
منك خلقا اجعله عزا للاولياء و مدلة للاعداد \*

The MS. opens with a detailed *muqaddimah* (fol. 1-16<sup>a</sup>), dealing with the creation of horse, its feeding, breeding, the mode of riding it and other details, which, in the opinion of the author, are gist of the art of horsemanship (see fol. 15<sup>a</sup>).

Besides the *muqaddimah*, this first part is divided into 17 *bunad* (chapters—a list of which has been given on fol. 17<sup>b</sup>) as follows :

- |                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Fol. 18 <sup>a</sup> . | I. البند [الاول] وصفته و هو بند الصرع . . . . وصفته ان<br>تاخذ حبلاً . . . . تكون عرض اصبعين الخ * |
| Fol. 18 <sup>a</sup> . | II. البند الثانى و هو بند القاليف لامتدحراج العجل و كيفية<br>العمل به و هو لاجل الفرس الجامل الخ * |
| Fol. 18 <sup>b</sup> . | III. البند [الثالث] و هو بند التخشين و هو بند عظيم<br>لاجل الفرس الذى يكون منكسراً من اللجام الخ * |

- Fol. 19<sup>a</sup>. IV. البند الرابع و هو بند الحكمة ينفع الفرس الذى لا يقبل السرج ولا يقبل الركوب الخ \*
- Fol. 19<sup>b</sup>. V. البند الخامس و هو بند التصريف و كيفية العمل به .... المقصود بهذا البند حسن تصرف الفارس للفرس الخ \*
- Fol. 19<sup>b</sup>. VI. البند السادس و هو بند اللوبة الذى يلوب به الفارس الفرس على الدرهم الخ \*
- Fol. 20<sup>a</sup>. VII. البند السابع و هو بند المعانة الذى يُعانس به المعلم جميع الخيل الخ \*
- Fol. 20<sup>b</sup>. VIII. البند الثامن و هو بند الموانسة الذى يُؤانس به المعلم الخيل الجواعل الخ \*
- Fol. 21<sup>a</sup>. IX. البند التاسع و هو بند العقدة تاخذ دوالين [sic] اللجام الذى على رقبة ذلك الفرس الخ \*
- Fol. 21<sup>b</sup>. X. البند العاشر و هو بند الدوس يصلح لبدائة الفارس فى تعليمه اذا اردت ذلك الخ \*
- Fol. 23<sup>a</sup>. XI. البند الحادى عشر و هو بند الركوب و هو لاجل لعب الرمح و رمى النشاب الخ \*
- Fol. 24<sup>b</sup>. XII. البند الثانى عشر بند النزول اذا كان الفارس ملبس [sic] و اخضع الخصوم الخ \*
- Fol. 25<sup>a</sup>. XIII. البند الثالث عشر و هو بند الكر و الفرو فى ذاك سبعة بنود يحتاج اليها الفارس الخ \*
- Fol. 26<sup>b</sup>. XIV. البند الرابع عشر و هو بند السيف و هذا البند جزء من اجزاء الكر و الفر الخ \*
- Fol. 28<sup>a</sup>. XV. البند الخامس عشر و هو بند حيلة النوم و هو بند عجيب الخ \*
- Fol. 31<sup>b</sup>. XVI. البند السادس عشر و هو بند الرقل و هو اعظم البنود
- Fol. 34<sup>a</sup>. XVII. البند السابع عشر و هو بند اللعب بالرمح على الجواد بغير لجام الخ \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 35<sup>a</sup>-59<sup>b</sup>

## II

## كتاب السياسة في علم الفراسة

## Kitâb As-Siyâsat fî 'Ilm al-Firâsaḥ

The second part of the series dealing with the ways and means to control the (العرون) horse (اصلاح و تربيت).

By the author of the preceding work (cf. fol. 45<sup>b</sup>, 46<sup>b</sup>).

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . . وبعد فهذا الجزء الثاني من كتاب الفروسية في علاج العرونيات من الخيل و اصلاح ذلك على احسن الوجوه و اقربها الخ \*

It is divided into 21 *bunḥd* (a complete list of which has been given in the introduction, fol. 36<sup>a</sup>) as follows:

- |                        |       |   |
|------------------------|-------|---|
| Fol. 36 <sup>b</sup> . | I.    | البند الاول في حرون المهاز و هو الذي لا ينمرد<br>بالعديد الخ *  |
| Fol. 38 <sup>a</sup> . | II.   | البند الثاني من الجزء الثاني و هو بند بند العرون<br>الوقاف و هو الذي اذا دكته وقف و لم ينقل<br>خطوة واحدة الخ *                               |
| Fol. 38 <sup>b</sup> . | III.  | البند الثالث من الجزء الثاني و هو بند العرون الفراز<br>و هو الذي اذا حرن يفر الخ *  |
| Fol. 39 <sup>b</sup> . | IV.   | البند الرابع من الجزء الثاني في حرون السباح . . . .<br>و هو الذي اذا ركبه صاحبه الخ *   |
| Fol. 40 <sup>b</sup> . | V.    | البند الخامس . . . . . و هو بند حرون البلب و هو الذي<br>اذا حرن لا يخرج من الباب الخ *  |
| Fol. 41 <sup>a</sup> . | VI.   | البند السادس في العرونيات و هو بند العرون المدوكس<br>و هو الذي اذا حرن بصاحبه يحط راسه بين<br>يديه الخ *                                      |
| Fol. 42 <sup>a</sup> . | VII.  | البند السابع بند العرون الذي يؤخر عن العباسي<br>رحمه الله قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم<br>ان العرون كالرجل الخبيث ان اكرمه خبت الخ * |
| Fol. 44 <sup>a</sup> . | VIII. | البند الثامن و هو بند العرون المرافق و هو الذي اذا<br>رافق الخيل لم يعد يفارقهم الخ *   |



- Fol. 45<sup>b</sup>. IX. البند التاسع و هو بند العرون الشخاخ و المصوت و هو الذى ان انت ركبته و خرقت عليه فانه يصوت و يضارب بشخاخه الخ \*
- Fol. 47<sup>b</sup>. X. البند العاشر و هو بند العرون الصداد و هو الذى اذا دكست عليه الخيل و راءها . . . . لم يقابلهم الخ \*
- Fol. 48<sup>b</sup>. XI. البند الحادى عشر و هو بند العرون الرداد و هو الذى اذا اكثرته يقتل بك مثل الدوامة كالمصروع الخ \*
- Fol. 50<sup>a</sup>. XII. البند الثانى عشر و هو بند العرون الاصطبل و هو الذى اذا قطعته لا يخرج من الاصطبل بل تحتس فيه و يبقى يدور مثل الطاحون الخ \*
- Fol. 51<sup>a</sup>. XIII. البند السابع [sic] الثالث عشر و هو بند حرون القماش و هو الذى اذا تحمل بالقماش يفر من صاحبه الخ \*
- Fol. 52<sup>b</sup>. XIV. البند الرابع عشر و هو بند العرون القاطع و هو الذى ينقطع بك فى الطريق عن الرفيق و اذا حرن ما يخرج الخ \*
- Fol. 54<sup>a</sup>. XV. البند الخامس عشر و هو بند العرون النوم و هو الذى اذا دكسته و لحيئت عليه بالهرز و الدكس فينام [sic] من وقته الخ \*
- Fol. 56<sup>a</sup>. XVI. البند السادس عشر و هو بند العرون العاشق و هو الذى اذا راى الخيل لم يرد ان يخرج منهم و لو قطعته الخ \*
- Fol. 56<sup>b</sup>. XVII. البند السابع عشر و هو بند العرون المطوشع و هو الذى اذا ذكره صاحبه و حرن به يبقى يمشى به خطوتين و يقف الخ \*
- Fol. 57<sup>b</sup>. XVIII. البند الثامن عشر و هو بند العرون الحيط و هو الذى اذا عبر الحيط او قرب منه يرمى بشقته الى الحيط و يلصق به الخ \*
- Fol. 57<sup>b</sup>. XIX. البند التاسع عشر من الجزء الثانى فى العرونات و هو بند التنكيش و هذا العرن يحصل للفرس من سياحه أو معاهه الخ \*

Fol. 58<sup>b</sup>. XX. لبند المشرون من الجزء الثانى فى الحرونات و هو  
بند حرون الشباب و هو الذى اذا حرن و دكست  
عليه شب و رفع يديه و وقف على رجليه الخ \*

Fol. 59<sup>a</sup>. XXI. البند العادى و العشرون من الجزء الثانى فى  
الحرونات و هو بند حرون اللطى و هو الذى اذا  
حرن لطفى بين الخيل و كلما دكسته عبر بين الخيل  
و ان كان بعيدا عنهم الخ \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 60<sup>a</sup>-67<sup>b</sup>.

### III

الجزء الثالث من الكتاب فى علم الفروسية

## Al-juz' Aṣ-Ṣâliḥ min Al-kitâb fî 'Ilm al-Furûsîyah

The full title of the work runs thus : الجزء الثالث من الكتاب فى علم الفروسية . It contains the third part of the series treating of the various beauties and defects of the horse, its colour, and other peculiarities which make it either useful or harmful.

By the same al-'Abbâsî.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . و بعد فهذا الجزء الثالث . . . . يشمل  
على معانى اوصاف الخيل و اوانها و محاسنها و ما يمدح فيها و ما يذم  
. . . . . قال صاحب الحديث و هو العباسى رحمه الله عليه  
بلغنا انه وجد الخ \*

Besides the introduction which deals with the different kinds of the horse and their colours (fol. 60<sup>b</sup>-62<sup>b</sup>), the following chapters deserve special mention :

Fol. 62<sup>b</sup>. باب ما يعمد من حوافر الخيل و ما يذم

Fol. 63<sup>b</sup>. باب فى ذكر المبارك من الخيل الجياد

Fol. 64<sup>b</sup>. باب فى ذكر الارسل من الخيل نعوذ بالله منهم . . . . قال العباسى  
رحمه الله اعلم ان الارسل هو القليل البركة الذى لا خبر فيه الخ \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 68<sup>a</sup>-85<sup>b</sup>.

## IV

## الجزء الرابع من الكتاب فى علم الفروسية

## Al-juz' Ar-Râbi' min Al-kitâb fî 'Ilm Al-Furûsiyah

The full title of the work is : الجزء الرابع من الكتاب فى علم الفروسية واستخراج الخيل العربية فى البؤد السليمانية . It consists of the fourth part of the series dealing mainly with the veterinary art relating to the diseases of horse and their treatment.

By the same author.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . . و بعد فهذا الجزء الرابع يشتمل على أدوية نافعة للعلل العارضة الخيل . . . . . و قد جمع ذلك فى ثمانية وعشرين بؤدا و به يتم الكلام الخ \*

Besides the introduction which contains full contents of the work, it is divided into the following 28 *bunâd* :

- |                        |      |   |
|------------------------|------|---|
| Fol. 69 <sup>a</sup> . | I.   | اعلم ان السرطانات العارضة فى علل الخيل سبع جنوس نذكرها فى هذا البؤد الأول فى معالجة اربعة منها الخ *  |
| Fol. 70 <sup>a</sup> . | II.  | البؤد الثانى فى معالجة اربعة جنوس من السرطانات وهم [sic] جنس التغليظ و جنس التعميم الخ *  |
| Fol. 70 <sup>b</sup>   | III. | البؤد الثانى [sic] الثالث فى التقوين الذى على الفرس و كيف يخرج به و كيفية دوائه تاخذ المرهم المطوى الخ *  |
| Fol. 71 <sup>a</sup> . | IV.  | البؤد الرابع من الكتاب فى معالجة الجرد . . . . . تاخذ من شحم الماعز الخ *   |
| Fol. 72 <sup>a</sup> . | V.   | البؤد الخامس دواء جليل للنفخ . . . . . تاخذ مثل صبادر به و ترميه فى النار الخ *   |
| Fol. 73 <sup>a</sup> . | VI.  | البؤد السادس فى الموية التى تطلع على الفرس قال العباسى . . . . . تياتى ذلك على الخيل عن الشرب على لقب أو طود الخ *  |
| Fol. 73 <sup>b</sup> . | VII. | البؤد السابع فى معالجة العنبر و بؤنه سريعا و كيف يعالج . . . . . اعلم ان سبب علة العنبر فى الخيل . . . . . ان يكون الجواد قد اكل الشعير الكثير ثم يسوقه الفارس سوقا عنيقا الخ * |

- Fol. 74<sup>b</sup>. VIII. البند الثامن لازالة ما فى بطن الفرس من الدود الخ  
 Fol. 75<sup>a</sup>. IX. البند التاسع فى معالجة العنبر العقيق الذى اعمل  
 و ما وجد له من مداويه فاقام سنة او سنتين  
 فانخسف مدرة و ببس اكثافه الخ \*
- Fol. 77<sup>a</sup>. X. البند العاشر فى مداواة القمع الذى يكون على العرقوب  
 و سببه كثرة الشخاخ التى تحت الفرس الخ \*
- Fol. 77<sup>b</sup>. XI. البند الحادى عشر فى معالجة الضبة اعلم ان الضبة  
 تحصل من ثقل العمل و هو داء خطر الخ \*

[البند الثانى عشر فى معالجة دبرها The 12th chapter (بند) is wanting. ef. introduction, fol. 68<sup>b</sup>. و ما يرافقها]

- Fol. 78<sup>b</sup>. XIII. البند الثالث عشر فى الادوية المذهبة بعجرب البطن  
 و علامة ذلك الفرس انه لا يسمن ابدا و لو كان  
 و بوطاً على الربيع ليلا و نهارا الخ \*
- Fol. 79<sup>a</sup>. XIV. البند الرابع عشر فى معالجة الريش الجديدة اذا  
 بلغت [sic] الفرس شئ منها و علامة ذلك ان  
 الفرس يبقى ينفخ و تبقى لها قوحة الخ \*
- Fol. 79<sup>b</sup>. XV. البند الخامس عشر فى تسويد الشعر و تبييضه  
 و تعميره و اذا اردت تسويد الشعر تاخذ من الماء  
 مقدار اوقيتين الخ \*
- Fol. 80<sup>b</sup>. XVI. البند السادس عشر فى معالجة ابو مرة اذا اردت  
 ذلك فخذ من الكثيرة اوقية و من ماء الورد  
 البلدى ربع اوقية الخ \*
- Fol. 80<sup>b</sup>. XVII. البند السابع عشر فى معالجة ابو صفار هو موضع  
 الشاف فى انف الخيل .... تاخذ ربع اوقية  
 فلفل الخ \*
- Fol. 81<sup>a</sup>. XVIII. البند الثامن عشر فى معالجة المعصور اذا ركه  
 اليرقان تاخذ حليب البقر رطل سمن بقرى  
 اوقيتين الخ \*
- Fol. 81<sup>a</sup>. XIX. البند التاسع عشر فى علاج ابى مرة اذا تعلق من  
 قريب .... تاخذ الماء الحار تضع فيه ملحاً  
 صرا الخ \*

- Fol. 81<sup>a</sup>. XX. البند العشرون فى علاج العافور المفروز و هو الذى  
يكون مفروزاً بالطول تاخذ عقرب [sic] بالحياة الخ \*
- Fol. 81<sup>b</sup>. XXI. البند الحادى و العشرون فى علاج العَمَر الجديد  
اذا اردت ذلك فتاخذ الطولة فترميها فى يد الفرس  
وتدوره الخ \*
- Fol. 82<sup>a</sup>. XXII. البند الثانى و العشرون فى علاج التدميع اعلم ان  
هذا البند يصلح لاجل الفرس الشرانى الذى اذا  
نظر فرساً يصلح الخ \*
- Fol. 82<sup>b</sup>. XXIII. البند الثالث و العشرون فى علاج المظفور اذا  
كان الفرس نعتك فرايته قد انتفخ باطنه  
و انتفض الخ \*
- Fol. 82<sup>b</sup>. XXIV. البند الرابع و العشرون فى علاج القشيب اعلم ان  
الفرس اذا وصلت من السفر و هى تعبانة و قد  
عزقت و تهاون صاحبها فيها و لم يقطها بغطاء  
يد فيها الخ \*
- Fol. 83<sup>a</sup>. XXV. البند الخامس و العشرون فى علاج العور الذى ينصرف  
الى يديه وربما يعرج الخ \*
- Fol. 83<sup>a</sup>. XXVI. البند السادس و العشرون فى علاج العور العرضى  
الذى يعرض للخيل اذا كان الشخص فى  
السفر الخ \*
- Fol. 84<sup>a</sup>. XXVII. البند السابع و العشرون فى علاج المسودن و هو الذى  
به سوداء محترقة الخ \*
- Fol. 84<sup>b</sup>. XXVIII. البند الثامن و العشرون فى علاج المخلود الذى  
معجرت فيه الاطباء الخ \*

The compiler in the following concluding note says that the present work is very precious and valuable and that such success in scholarship is very rarely achieved (fol. 85<sup>a</sup>) :

و اعلم انه ما سمح الزمان بمثل هذا الكتاب لانسان الا لاحاد السادات الاعيان  
اسأل الله ان ينفذ فرسان الاسلام الدائبين عن عباد الله فى بلاد المعاندين الخ \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 85<sup>b</sup>-89<sup>b</sup>

## V

## كتاب السياسة فى علم الفراسة

## Kitâb As-Siyâsat fî 'Ilm Al-Firâsah

A work on horsemanship, ascribed to Imru' al-Qais, the famous and the foremost poet of 'Arabia in the following term (fol. 86<sup>a</sup>):

.... و هو من ذخائر الملوك فلا تعطيه [؟ فلا تعطه] الا لمستحقه فانه  
لامرئى القيس فاحفظ به جهدك \*

On folio 90<sup>a</sup>, the MS. has been ascribed again to Imru' al-Qais in the following passage:

و هذه فوائد جليلة تناسب هذا المعنى فى تحلية الخيل منقولة عن  
امرئى القيس فصنفا عن غير اهلها و هى هذه فاذا اردت الجهاد .... \*

In contradiction to the above, the MS. in the beginning has been ascribed to one Ma'rûf as-Sâ'is, perhaps a legendary figure, in the following term (fol. 85<sup>b</sup>):

و مما نقل عن معروف السائس من كتاب السياسة فى علم الفراسة \*

In another copy (well written and dated 1141 A.H.) of the MS. (still unnoticed; cf. Lib., H.L. 2209), it has been ascribed only to Imru' al-Qais in the beginning. However, the ascription of the MS. to Imru' al-Qais also has no authentic evidence. It seems to be a mere legend, as the ascription of the previous MSS. to the Sulaimân bin Dâ'ûd.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على سيد الاولين و الآخرين  
..... و بعد فهذه رسالة من علم الفراسة فى معرفة الخيل الجياد و امائهم  
و اشائهم النخ \*

For another copy see Lib., H.L. 2209.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 93<sup>b</sup>-100<sup>a</sup>.

## VI

## فوائد فى ادوية الخيل

## Fawâ'id fî Adviyat Al-Khail

A short treatise dealing with the different diseases of the horse and the ways of their treating.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning:

و هذه فوائد جلية تشتمل على ما تيسر جمعه من أدوية الخيل و مفاعله  
على التمام . . . فمن ذلك فائدة لجرب الخيل يؤخذ كبريت النخ \*

The whole work is arranged into separate *fā'idahs*.

No other copy could be traced.

All the six treatises are in one hand. Written in Naskh, the headings being in red. Worm-eaten and repaired. The MS. was dated but unfortunately the portion bearing the colophon of the scribe has been damaged seriously. Only the following words are extant (fol. 100<sup>a</sup>):

..... الحقيير صالح العجماري الفيومي الما . . [ لكى ] . . . .  
..... أول من شهر ..... \*

Probably twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 100<sup>b</sup> bears miscellaneous extracts.

## H.L. No. 2626

### No. 2836

Fol. 90; lines 21; size 8" x 5½"; 5½" x 3½"

## Al-Majmû'ah

The present majmû'ah consists of three works on principles of jurisprudence (أصول الفقه) and Ḥadīṣ by different authors.

Fol. 1-79<sup>a</sup>.

### I

التعليقة على الخلاصة

## At-Ta'liqat 'alâ Al-Khulâṣah

The above title appears on the cover. The MS. does not bear any clue to the title of the original text or to its author. However, a careful survey of the MS. and the comparison of its opening portions with the beginning given in Berlin, 10277, reveals that the present MS. is a commentary on the difficult passages of *Kitâb Al-Khulâṣat an-Nâfi'ah bi al-Adillât al-Qâfi'ah* (كتاب الخلاصة النافعة بالأدلة القاطعة) a work on *Uṣûl al-Fiqh* according to the Zaidî school by Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin al-Ḥasan bin Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan ar-Raṣṣâs (d. 22 Muḥarram, 621/17-2-1224; for the work and the author, see Brock., Suppl., i, 700).

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - كلام الشيخ رضى الله عنه فى هذا الكتاب  
يشتمل على اربعة فصول احدهما فى وجه ما بدا به و ثنى به و ثلث  
و معانى ذلك النح \*

The commentary proper runs thus (fol. 2<sup>b</sup>):

قوله على نعمه و لتكلم على النعمة بفائدتين الاولى فى حقيقة النعمة  
و الثانية فى قسمتها النح ..... قوله الذى هدانا للاسلام  
الهدى على ضربين اصلى و فرعى فالاصل هو التمكين و هو خلق الآلة  
و القدرة النح \*

Commentator: Badraddīn As'ad bin Mansūr بن منصور  
The name of the commentator does not appear anywhere in the main body of  
the MS. The above-mentioned name has been given on the cover in the  
following note in the same hand:

هذه التعليقة على الخلاصة تأليف بدر الدين اسعد بن منصور ذكره  
فى كتاب السير جزاه الله عذا خير الجزاء \*

In the absence of any evidence to the contrary, we may accept the above-  
mentioned As'ad bin Mansūr as the author of the present commentary.  
Unfortunately, books of reference, available here, do not provide us with  
any account of him. However, it becomes evident from an examination  
of the contents that the commentator was a staunch follower of the Zaidi  
school. As regards his period, the MS. does not throw any light. However,  
it is certain that he flourished between the seventh and eleventh centuries  
A.H. (see colophon of the scribe quoted below).

It ends with the following passage (fol. 79\*):

و اعلم ان العصر لا يخلو من امام قائم او من هو صالح لذلك و ان لم يقم  
بظاهر الايات التى قضت بوجوب الامامة .....  
لقوله صلى الله عليه و آله اربعة الى الولاة الخير والله العوفى للصواب تمت  
التعليقة عن الله رب الخليقة ..... فجزا الله مولفها عنا \*

The work seems to be very rare. Haj. Kh. fails even to notice the  
original text. Brock., i, 403 and Suppl., mentions the text and some  
commentaries upon it but not the present commentary. Hence, no other  
copy seems to be extant.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained. Repaired recently. A very  
correct copy. Written in good and clear Naskh, the headings being in good  
Sulṣ. References to the original text with the words قوله also being in red.

Dated Thursday, the 3rd Ramaḍān, 1054/24-10-1644.



The scribe who does not reveal his name, in the following colophon (fol. 79<sup>a</sup>):

و افق الفزاع من زبرها ضحى يوم الخميس ٣ شهر رمضان العظيم البركة  
من شهر سنة ١٠٥٤ من هجرته صلى الله عليه و سلم برسم الفقيه الفاضل  
..... فخر الدين محمد بن احسن \*

says that he transcribed the present MS. for one Fakhraddīn Muḥammad bin Aḥsan.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 79<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 80-86.

## II

### التكملة للأحكام و التصفية من بواطن الآثام

### Takmilat al-Aḥkām (At-Takmilat li'l Aḥkām) wa At-Taṣfiyat min Bawāṭin al-Āṣām

An incomplete copy of a short useful work on Ethics treating of moral offences and vices. The work was originally composed as an appendix to the author's detailed and well-known work *Al-Baḥr Az-Zakhkhar* (for which see Lib. Cat., XIX, ii, 1935-37; Br. Mus., Suppl., Nos. 395-422; Brock., ii, 187 and Suppl.), often met with as separate work.

By al-Mahdī li Dīn allāh Aḥmad bin Yaḥyā bin al-Murtaḍā المهدى لدين الله المهدى لدين الله أحمد بن يحيى بن المرتضى, an 'Imām' of Zaidī sect, well known for his learning and scholarships (d. 840/1436-7). Some account of his life and works has been given in Lib. Cat., XIX, 1935. For further particulars and a comprehensive list of his compositions see *Tārīkh al-Yaman* of 'Abdalwāsi' bin Yaḥyā al-Wāsi' al-Yamani, pp. 40-44 and Brock., Suppl., ii, 444-46.

Beginning:

كتاب التكملة للأحكام و التصفية من بواطن الآثام تأليف مولانا الامام  
..... المهدى لدين الله أحمد بن يحيى بن المرتضى .....  
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - اعلم ان الفقه الاصطلاحى هو العلم بالأحكام الشرعية  
كما مر النج \*

The MS. breaks off with the passage opening with (fol. 86<sup>b</sup>):

فرع و يستحق الموالاة و التعظيم من ظهر من حاله الايمان \* .....

at the following:

لم يفعل له ما يستحق بالنظر الى ظاهرة فقد حظ عمر \* .....

For other copies see Br. Mus., Suppl., Nos. 397, 399, 410, 412/3, 1228/2, 1242/5; Berlin, 4907-8. An authorized commentary upon the above, entitled *Ṣamarāt al-Atmām* (ثمرات الأنعام) has been noticed in Br. Mus., Suppl., 410/9. For another commentary upon the same see Lib. Cat., XIX, i, 1591, which has been erroneously included among the works on *Uṣūl al-Fiqh* (principles of jurisprudence). Brock., Suppl., ii, 246/3, fails to recognize the separate identity and nature of the present work, hence he includes it under *Tazzīn al-Majālis bi Dīkr At-Tuḥaf an-Nafā'is*, (تزيين المجالس بذكر النحف النفائس) another work of the same author (cf. Br. Mus., Suppl., Nos. 420/8 and 421/1). Among the commentaries of the MS. under notice, mentioned by Brock. (loc. cit.), the one by 'Imādaddīn Yaḥyā bin Aḥmad bin Murgham does not belong to the present work. It deals with *Kitāb al-Aḥkām al-Mutaḍammīn bi fiqh A'immat al-Islām* (كتاب الأحكام المتضمن لفقه أئمة الإسلام) cf. Berlin, 4894 (fol. 81<sup>a</sup> and after); Br. Mus., Suppl., 395-7, 408; and Berlin, 4913-15. For other commentaries see Berlin, 4908, 4913 and Brock., loc. cit.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained. Repaired recently.

Written in rough scholarly Naskh. Not dated. Probably tenth century A.H.

The cover bears signatures of two previous owners of the MS., dated 1113 and 1272 A.H.

Not in Haj. Kh.

Fol. 87<sup>a</sup>-90<sup>b</sup>.

### III

#### الأربعون

#### Al-Arba'ūn

A collection of forty *aḥādīṣ* defective from the beginning, opening as follows (fol. 87<sup>a</sup>):

من عمرك و انت تفرح .... فيما يكفيلك ..... التعديت  
 الثامن عشر عن ابي هريرة قال بينما رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ذات يوم  
 جالسا [sic] اذ رأينا ضحك حتى بدت ثناياه النخ \*

The compiler is not known. The MS. does not bear any clue to the same.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably eleventh century A.H.

H.L. No. 750

No. 2837

Fol. 260; lines 20; size  $8\frac{1}{2}'' \times 6''$ ;  $6'' \times 4''$ 

## Al-Majmû'ah

The present MS. has been noticed in Lib. Cat., XIX, 1591, as comprising only one single work, which is quite misleading (cf. also No. L 2836/2 above). It consists of two separate works on theology and Ḥadīṣ by prominent scholars belonging to the Zaidī sect.

Fol. 1-210<sup>a</sup>.

I

الإحكام شرح تكملة الأحكام

## Al-Ihkām Sharḥ Takmilat al-Aḥkām

A very rare and valuable copy of a useful and detailed commentary upon *Takmilat al-Aḥkām wa at-Tasfiyat min Bawāṭin al-Āqām* of al-Mahdī li Dīn al-Lāh Aḥmad bin Yaḥyā al-Murtadā (d. 840/1436-7; see No. L 2836/2 above).

By Badraddīn Muḥammad bin 'Izzaddīn bin Muḥammad bin 'Izzaddīn bin Ṣalāḥ bin al-Ḥasan بدر الدين محمد بن عز الدين بن محمد بن عز الدين بن صلاح بن الحسن better known as al-Muftī المعروف بالمفتي, a prominent Zaidī scholar of eleventh century A.H. He belonged to a prominent learned family of Yemen. His grandfather Muḥammad bin 'Izzaddīn bin Ṣalāḥ was a prominent scholar of the tenth century A.H. (see *Al-Badr at-Tāli'*, ii, 202-3). His father 'Izzaddīn also was a reputed scholar of his time as appears from the following reference in the text (fol. 148<sup>a</sup>):

“ . . . . و قد جزم و الدنا السيد الامام عز الدين [بن] محمد بن عز الدين بن صلاح في شرح البحر الذي بلغ فيه الى لوائل باب الوغوه في مجلد ضخم و ادركه الحمام النجم ”

Born and bred in such a healthy atmosphere, our author made his mark and became well known for his mastership in jurisprudence (الفروع). Prominent scholars took instructions from him such as al-Qāḍī Ṣārimaddīn Ibrāhīm bin Yaḥyā as-Suhūlī (d. 20 Jumādā, I, 1060/22-5-1650), as-Saiyid Aḥmad bin 'Alī ash-Shāmī and others. Of his compositions, the following have been mentioned by ash-Shaukānī (*Al-Badr at-Tāli'*, ii, 203-4):

(i) البدر الساري (في اصول الدين)

(ii) و شرحه واسطة الدراري

(iii) شرح تكملة البحر

the present commentary

and (iv) الانتظار (في الفروع)

His death took place in *Shā'bān*, 1039/March, 1630 or 12 *Shā'bān*, 1050/17-11-1640 or *Ramādān*, 1050/Dec., 1640. For further particulars see *Al-Badr at-Tāli'*, loc. cit.

Beginning (1<sup>b</sup>-2<sup>b</sup>):

الحمد لله الذى كمل احكام الشريعة الاحمدية ..... و الصلوة و السلام  
 الاتقان الاكمل على الذى ..... و على آله الطيبين الطاهرين  
 ..... و بعد فانى لما طالعت شرح تكملة الاحكام النفيس .... للعالم  
 الكامل .... احمد بن يحيى بن حابس كثر الله من فوائده .... لم ازل اسم  
 نظرى فى رياض جفاته و انصب شباك تأمل فى مشارح عدلاته .....  
 فبرز من عطفى و حرك من نشاطى ان احذم ذلك المشروح بما يجزى مجزى  
 الشرح ..... و سيقته بالاحكام شرح تكملة الاحكام الخ \*

The commentator in his introduction (a portion of which has been quoted above) says that, having come across a commentary upon the same (entitled *شفاء الاسقام الى توجيه التكملة للاحكام* for which see Berlin, 4913; and Brock., Suppl., ii, 246) by *Shamsaddin Ahmad bin Yahyā bin Ahmad Hābis*, a scholar of eleventh century A.H., he was induced to compose the present commentary.

For other copies see Brock., loc. cit. Written in cursive *Naskh*, the text being in red. There are occasional but useful marginal notes in different hands, some of which said to be reproduced from the commentator's autograph notes (see fol. 188<sup>a</sup>, 91<sup>a</sup>, 59<sup>a</sup>, etc.).

Dated Sunday, the 28th *Ramādān*, 1085/16th Dec., 1674.

The colophon of the scribe reads as follows (fol. 209<sup>b</sup>):

تم الكتاب بمن الله و كرمه ليلة الاحد .... ثامن و عشرين من شهر رمضان  
 سنة ١٠٨٥ بخط الفقير الى ربه .... الحسن بن احمد بن جميل \*

Scribe: الحسن بن احمد بن جميل

Fol. 210-213<sup>a</sup> contain miscellaneous extracts. Some fly-leaves in the beginning also bear miscellaneous extracts and verses. The MS. also bears signatures of some previous owners of the MS.

Fol. 1 should come after the fly-leaves.

Fol. 213<sup>b</sup>-259<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### الاسانيد الياحيوية

### Al-Asânîd Al-Yahyawiyyah

A collection of *Hadîṣ* narrated by *Abu'l Husain Yahyā bin al-Husain bin al-Qâsim bin Ibrâhîm al-Hasani*, surnamed *al-Hâdi ila al-Haq* بوالحسن

يعقوب بن ابراهيم بن الحسين بن القاسم بن ابراهيم الحسنى الملقب بالهادى الى الحق , a famous Zaidi Imâm. He was born at Madinah in 245/859. He came to Yemen in 280/893-4. He died on the night of Sunday, the 19th Du'l Hijjah, 298/18-8-910. He composed many works on various subjects. For details about his life and works see al-Wâsi'i, p. 21; Brock., Suppl., i, 186 and Suppl.

Beginning:

الحمد لله فاطر السموات و الارض جاعل الملكة رسلاً اولى اجنحة مثنى و ثلاث و رباع ..... اما بعد فانه لما كثرت الاخبار و تواترت الاخبار ..... فافرد اكثرهم فى هذا الفن كتاباً مما املاه ..... و لم يوجد مثل ذلك للامام الهادى الى الحق يعقوب بن الحسين مع ان الكل منهم يغتفر من بحر الزاخر ..... فرأيت ان اجمع فى كتابى هذا لما احفظت منه من رواية الهادى الى الحق النج \*

The compiler of this collection does not reveal his name. However, the fact that he narrated *hadîṣ* from al-Imâm al-Mansûr bi'llâh 'Abdallâh bin Hamzah bin Sulaimân (d. Du'l Hijjah, 613/March-April, 1217; cf. al-Wâsi'i, pp. 29-30; 614/1217; vide Brock., i, 403 and Suppl.), as appears from the following passage in the compiler's introduction (fol. 214<sup>a</sup>):

.... و توخيت بذلك ما حدثنا به الامام المنصور بالله امير المؤمنين عبد الله بن حمزة بن سليمان اعز الله انصاره ..... الخ \*

indicates that he flourished in the beginning of the seventh century A.H.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written in cursive Naskh with occasional marginal notes. Dated Thursday, the 3rd Muharram, 1085/21 Nov., 1674.

Scribe: حسن بن احمد بن جميل

Fol. 259<sup>b</sup>-260 contain miscellaneous notes and quotations.

H.L. No. 2614

No. 2838

Fol. 361; lines 17 to 25; size 13" x 8"; 10" x 5½"

Al-Majmû'ah

A copy of a *majmû'ah* consisting of three works on theology (عام الكلام), principles of jurisprudence (اصول الفقه) and biography (اسماء الرجال) by different authors.

Fol. 1-66<sup>b</sup>.

## I

## كتاب خلق افعال العباد

Kitâb Khalq Af'âl Al-'Ibâd

A copy of al-Imâm al-Bukhârî's (d. 30 Ramaḍân, 256/31.8.870; see Lib. Cat., VII, 129; for comprehensive bibliography see Brock., Suppl., i, 260) famous work on theology (علم الكلام), in which he refutes the views of *al-jahmiyah* (الجهمية; the followers of jahm bin Ṣafwân) and *al-Mu'ttilah* (المعتلة; a section of *al-jahmiyah*, who say, 'the names and attributes of God are created'). The above title is given in Haj. Kh., iii, 172 and Brock., Suppl., i, 265. The title given on the cover of the present MS. runs thus:

كتاب خلق افعال العباد و الرد على الجهمية و اصحاب التعطيل \*

Beginning:

باب ما ذكر اهل العلم للمعتلة الذين يريدون ان يبدلوا كلام الله عز وجل  
حدثني الحكم بن محمد الطبري كتبت عنه بمكة النخ \*

For another copy see Brock., loc. cit.

It was printed in Delhi, 1306 A.H., cf. Sarkis, 536 and Brock., loc. cit.

Written in ordinary Naskh. A very modern copy. Not dated.

Apparently fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 67 is blank.

Fol. 68-335<sup>b</sup>.

## II

## المشبه في اسماء الرجال

## Al-Mushṭabih fī Asmā' Ar-Rijāl

A copy of aḍ-Ḍahabī's *Al-Mushṭabih fī Asmā' ar-Rijāl* (*al-Asmā' wa al-Ansāb wa al-Kunā wa al-Alqāb*), a dictionary of such names. *Nisbah* and a *Kunniyah* of the traditionists, as are subject to be confounded with each other. See Lib. Cat., XII, 709 and Brock., Suppl., ii, 46. The author, aḍ-Ḍahabī, died on 3 Du'lqa'dah, 748/5.2.1348, see Lib. Cat., XII, 700 and Brock., Suppl., ii, 45.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي لم يتخذ ولدا النخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq. A very modern copy.

Dated 27 Ramaḍân, 1303/30.6.1886.

Scribe: ابو محمد زين العابدين نظير حسن

Fol. 336<sup>a</sup>-349<sup>b</sup>.

## III

## الانصاف في بيان سبب الاختلاف

## Al-Inṣāf fī Bayān Sabab al-Ikhtilāf

A copy of *al-Inṣāf*, etc., the well-known work of al-Imām Walīallāh Aḥmad bin 'Abdarrahīm ad-Dihlawī (d. 1176/1762), on the origin of the different schools of law and the divergent views of the scholars among *Ṣahābah* (companions of the Prophet; cf. Dictionary of Islam, 555), *Tābi'in* (those who conversed with the companions of the Prophet; cf. Dictionary of Islam, 624), and others. See Lib. Cat., XIX, 1537-38.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي بعث سيدنا محمدا صلوات الله عليه وسلم \*

Some account of the author's life and works has been given in Lib. Cat., V, i, 125. It may be added here that al-Imām (better known as 'Shāh') Walīallāh occupies a unique place in the history of Muslim India. He was the first Indian scholar, who translated the holy Qur'ān into Persian. The literary language of Muslim intelligentsia in the twelfth century A.H. His work on Uṣūl at-Tafsīr entitled *Al-Faraz al-Kabīr* (see for which Brock., Suppl., ii, 615) is unique of its kind in whole Islamic literature. Moreover, it was he who popularized the learning and teaching of Ḥadīṣ in India. As regards his vast knowledge and penetration into the secrets of Islamic sciences, he resembles al-Imām Ibn Taimīyah (d. 22-11-728/29, 1-9-1328; see Lib. Cat., XXVI) and his pupil Ibn al-Qaiyim (d. 751/1350; see Lib. Cat., V, ii, 323; and Brock., Suppl., ii, 126), the two most learned authorities, of all ages, on the Islamic sciences. Much literature on his life and works (light and thoughtful, of both kinds) has appeared lately in Urdu. Of these, *Tadkirah-i-Shāh Walīallāh* (تذكرة شاه ولي الله) (published by 'Al-Furqān, Bareilly, India), a voluminous collection of thoughtful and critical papers on his life, mission and works by eminent scholars of India, deserves special mention.

Besides those mentioned in Brock., Suppl., ii, 614-15, three other works of the author (i.e. التفهيمات الالهية and الخیر الكثير والبدور البازغة (in two vols.), cf. Lib. Cat., VII, 125/10, 23, 25) have been published (though not edited systematically) by *Majlis-i-'Ilmī* of Dabhel, Surat, India (A.H. 1354, 1355). Among the works of our author, mentioned by Brockelmann, one entitled *Tanwīr al-'Ainain fī Raf' al-Yadain* (تنوير العينين في رفع اليدين; cf. Brock., Suppl., ii, 615/9) has been erroneously attributed to him (see also Sarkis, 890, who is perhaps the originator of this inaccuracy). The work *Tanwīr al-'Ainain* in fact belongs to the present author's grandson Muḥammad Ismā'il ash-Shahīd bin 'Abdalḡani (d. 1246/1831—Ma'ārif, Vol. 51, No. 4) bin Walīallāha ad-Dihlawī, the great scholar and reformer, who was martyred

during an encounter with the Sikhs at Bâlâkote, Punjab, in 1246/1831. For his life and works see *Ithâf an-Nûbalâ'*, pp. 416-419; but the date of his martyrdom, given therein (e.g. *وكان ذلك تقريبا في سنة سبع وأربعين ومائتين*) is incorrect. The tragedy of Bâlâkote took place on 24 Du'l Qa'daḥ, 1246/8-5-1831. See for the exact date and other details Abu'l Ḥasan 'Alī an-Nadwī's *Sīrat-i-Sayyid Aḥmad Shāhid* (2nd edition), pp. 226, 322-358; M. Ja'far at-Thānesarī's *Sawāniḥ Aḥmadī* (2nd edition), pp. 136, 142-150; 'Ubaidallāh as-Sindī's *Shāh Walīallāh aur un kī Siyāsī Tahrik*; and a criticism upon as-Sindī's work by Mas'ūd Ālam an-Nadwī (*Ma'ārif*, Vol. 51, Nos. 2, 3, 4, 5). Cf. Brock., ii, 503; Suppl., ii, 853 and Sarkis, 889, where both the name and date of the grandson (M. Ismā'il ash-Shāhid bin 'Abdalḡanī) have been given incorrect.

The work has been printed since long. For editions see Brock., loc. cit. It was also printed with an Urdū translation by M. Aḥsan aṣ-Ṣiddiqī, Delhi, 1891. Cf. Brock., loc. cit.

A very modern copy. Written in ordinary Naskḥ.

Not dated. Apparently fourteenth century A.H.

H.L. No. 2615

No. 2839

Fol. 7; lines 11 to 29; size 8" × 6"; 6½" × 3½"

### Al-Majmû'aḥ

A copy of a majmû'aḥ, consisting of two short works on different subjects by different authors.

Fol. 1-4<sup>a</sup>.

#### I

اللو'لؤ النظيم في روم التعلم و التعليم

Al-Lu'lu' an-Nazîm fî Raum at-Ta'illum  
wa at-Ta'lim

A useful tract on ethics, treating of knowledge, the ways and means of acquiring it, conditions for its learning and teaching, and other connected points.

By Zainaddin abû Yaḥyâ Zakariyâ' bin Muḥammad al-Anṣarî ash-Shâfi'i زين الدين ابو يعقوب زكريا بن محمد الانصارى الشافعى, the well-known Shâfi'i scholar (d. Du'l Hijjah, 926/Nov.-Dec., 1520; see ash-Sha'rânî's *Lawâiqih al-Anwâr*, ii, 113). Some account of his life and works has been given in Lib. Cat., XIII,



921. For further particulars see *ash-Sha'rânî*, ii, 111-113; *An-Nûr as-Sâfir*, pp. 120-125; but the date of his death recorded therein, e.g. Friday, the 4th Du'l Hijjah, 925, seems to be incorrect, as 4th Du'l Hijjah, 925, falls on Sunday, 27-11-1519. See also Brock., Suppl., ii, 117, for full bibliography.

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - و به نستعين ..... الحمد لله الذى شرف  
من وفقه بالعلم و العمل ..... و بعد فهذه رسالة مشتملة على بيان شروط تعليم  
العلوم و تعلمها .... و سميتها بالمولود العظيم فى روم التعلم و التعليم النخ \*

For other copies see Berlin, 79-81; Cairo, VII, 57, 158, 605; *Āṣaffiyah*, i, 13/54; Brock., ii, 99 and Suppl. The work has been printed in Cairo, 1319 A.H. (cf. Sarkis, 487 and Brock., loc. cit.).

Written in Naskh, the headings given on margins in red.

Dated the first day of Jumâda II, 1175/28-12-1761.

The colophon of the scribe runs thus (fol. 4<sup>a</sup>) :

تم الكتاب بحمد الله و حسن توفيقه بهار الثلثة غرة جماد الثانى [sic]  
سنة ١١٧٥ خمس و سبعين و مائة و الف ..... على يد الاقل عمر بن  
صالح غفر الله له و لوالديه .... \*

Scribe : عمر بن صالح .

Fol. 4<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 5-7<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### رسالة

### Risâlah

A short tract containing miscellaneous notes relating to mysticism, grammar and other subjects.

The following opening piece, supposed to be some mystic expression, is unintelligible to us :

اما بعد فَقَدْ أَتَبَّ طِنِي أَرَمَ ، تَزَوَّلْتُ مِنْهُ تَزَوَّلَ مُصْطَفِي أَرَمَ النخ \*

The following note on the cover in the same hand :

هذه رسالة العالم العلامة .... الشيخ عثمان بن سند عفى الله عنهما \*

ascribes the tract to *ash-Shaikh* 'Uṣmân bin Sanad, which, in absence of any evidence to the contrary, may be accepted. Some account of *ash-Shaikh* Uṣmân bin Sanad's al-Barî's life and works appears in Lib. Cat., XII, 755; but the date of his death given therein, e.g. 1250 A.H., is not agreed upon

by latest authorities. Brock., Suppl., ii, 791, places his death in 1257/1834. For his works and bibliography see Brock., loc. cit.

Written in mixed Naskh and Nasta'liq. Not dated. Probably latter part of thirteenth century A.H.

The scribe, who does not reveal his name, in the following note (fol. 7<sup>a</sup>) :

وكتبه الفقير لآخيه في الله الشيخ عبد الله بن الحاج عيسى . . . . . \*

says that he transcribed the present MS. for one of his intimate friends, ash-Shaikh 'Abdallāh bin al-Hājj 'Isā.

## H.L. No. 2613

### No. 2840

Fol. 87; lines 9 to 13; size 8" × 5"; 5½" × 3½"

## Al-Majmû'ah

The present *majmû'ah* contains three treatises on different subjects by anonymous authors.

Fol. 1-59<sup>b</sup>.

### I

## رسالة في فضل مكة

## Risâlat fî Faḍl Makkah

A short work on the virtues of Mecca, pilgrimage and other connected points.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على رسوله الامين . . . . .  
اما بعد فهذه رسالة تتعلق بفضل مكة و ما يتعلق بها من مضاعفات الاعمال  
الصالحة النعم \*

The MS. neither bears the title nor the author's name. The above title has been derived from the opening passage of the text (quoted above). The author could not be traced. Further, his references to *Hanafi* School of Law as of his own (10<sup>b</sup>, 12<sup>b</sup>, 31<sup>b</sup>) indicate that our author was a *Hanafi*

The work is divided into two *bâb* and a *Khatimah* as follows:

- Fol. 2<sup>b</sup>. I. الباب الأول في ذكر العوام [العوم] وحدوده ومواقبته الحج  
 Fol. 12<sup>a</sup>. II. الباب الثاني في ذكر مكة المشرفة و البيت العرام و ما يتعلق بهما الحج \*  
 Fol. 40<sup>b</sup>. III. الخاتمة في ذكر الطواف وفضائله و ما يتعلق به من النية و الادعية و في نية السعى و ادعيته و فضل الحج و العمرة و عدد المواضع المستجاب فيها الدعاء بمكة المشرفة و ذكر الصحابة و الاولياء المدفونين بها و غير ذلك من ذكر المواضع المأثورة بها \*

The MS. ends with the following passage (fol. 59<sup>b</sup>):

نفضا الله ببركاتهم .... و انفسهم الطاهرة في الدين و الدنيا و الآخرة  
 ..... برحمتك يا ارحم الراحمين \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written carelessly in ordinary Naskh. Not dated. Apparently thirteenth century A.H. (see the MS. No. 2840/2, below).

Fol. 60<sup>a</sup>-76<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### رسالة في المولد

### Risâlat fi Al-Maulid

A short work on *maulid*, containing biographical notes and other events connected with the birth of the Prophet.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning :

الحمد لله القوي الغالب الولي الطالب الحج \*

The MS. neither bears the title nor the author's name. It ends with the following passage (fol. 75<sup>b</sup>-76<sup>a</sup>):

.... اللهم اسقنا من حوض نبيلك محمد صلى الله عليه و سلم  
 تم المواد الشريف بحمد الله و عونه .... الحمد لله الذي بفضله تتم الصالحات  
 و تنزل البركات و الحمد لله رب العالمين \*

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS. Dated Wednesday, the 15th Rabi' II, 1280/1864.

The colophon of the scribe reads as follows (fol. 76<sup>a</sup>) :

و كان الفراغ من ..... [sic] يوم الـربيع [sic] الاربعاء خمسة عشر  
[خامس عشر] ربيع الآخر سنة ١٢٨٠ — تم بيد الفقير الحقير السيد نجم الدين  
القادري \*

Scribe : نجم الدين القادري .

Fol. 76<sup>b</sup>-80<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Fol. 80<sup>b</sup>-85<sup>a</sup>.

### III

استفتاء عن الشاه ولي الله

## Istiftâ' 'an Ash-Shâh Walî'allâh

An *istiftâ'* (استفتاء, e.g. question, inviting the legal opinion of the authorities on Islamic Law) concerning the celebrated Indian scholar and saint Shâh Walî'allâh ad-Dihlawî (d. 1176/1762; cf. No. 2838/3 above). The MS. quotes certain opinions of Shâh Walî'allâh, expressed by him in his different works on various topics and invites the views of the learned professors of al-Azhar University, Egypt, whether these views of Shâh Walî'allâh are not heretic.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي احيا الشريعة على مدى الايام ..... اما بعد  
فيها سادتنا العلماء ..... ما قولكم في عالم مشهور بانه سفى و كثير من  
اهل السنة و الجماعة يعتقدون في فضله ..... و هذا العالم منصف [؟ صنف]  
كتبا بالعربية من جملتها كتابا سماه حجة الله البالغة النجم \*

The MS. does not mention Shâh Walî'allâh anywhere by name, but the works and views quoted there are his and well known to everyone who has got some access to his works. His book *Hujjat-ullah-Albalighah* حجة الله البالغة is very noted and extensively read and appreciated book.

The compiler in the following concluding passage (fol. 85<sup>a</sup>) :

..... و لما كانت المسئلة متعاقبة بامر الاعتقاد ..... كتبنا نسخا عديدة  
و ارسلناها من طرق كثيرة لفوز بجوابكم \*

says that due to the question being a theological one, several copies of the present *istiftâ'* were made and subsequently sent to Egypt through different channels to get a reply. Whether this 'champion' of Islâm got any 'reply' from the learned men of al-Azhar is not known to us.

Written in clear Naskh, but very carelessly. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

H.L. No. 2997

No. 2841

Fol. 106; lines 11; size 8" × 5"; 5" × 3"

**Al-Majmû'ah**

A copy of a Majmû'ah, consisting of five short works and tractates on prayers and other subjects by different authors.

Fol. 1-3<sup>b</sup>.

1

دعاء عكاشه

**Du'â' 'Ukkâshah**

A penitential prayer opening as follows:

اللَّهُمَّ يَا كَثِيرَ الذَّوَالِ وَيَادَائِمَ الْوِصَالِ وَيَا حَسَنَ الْفِعَالِ النِّعَ \*

The compiler is not known. A copy of the same has been noticed in Ind. Off., 2217, but the 'end' given therein does not tally with that of our MS.

Not dated. Apparently eleventh century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the MS. No. 2841/4 below.

Fol. 3<sup>b</sup>-11<sup>a</sup>.

II

درون مستغاثه

**Darûd Mustagâsah**

A copy of a *darûd* (prayer for the Prophet) in which the word *al-Mustagâs* (المستغاث) occurs in each sentence.

Beginning :

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى مَا مَضَى .... وَ الصَّلَاةُ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ خَيْرِ الْوَرَى  
مَدَحُكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ .... أَنْتَ خَيْرُ اللَّهِ الْمُسْتَغَاثُ إِلَى حَضْرَتِ اللَّهِ النِّعَ \*

The compiler is not known.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Not dated. Apparently eleventh century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the MS. No. 2841/4 below. Vowel-points put carelessly.

Fol. 11<sup>b</sup>-12<sup>b</sup> contain two other short prayers.

Fol. 12<sup>b</sup>-48<sup>b</sup>.

## III

دُرُودِ اكْبَر

**Darûd Akbar**

A prayer for the Prophet, beginning as follows :

اللهم صل على محمد سيد المرسلين اللهم صل على محمد سيد المتعمين  
اللهم صل على النبي \*

The compiler is not known.

A work entitled *Darûd Akbar* has been noticed in Ind. Off., 355/2, but the beginning does not agree with that of our copy.

The prayer ends with a reference to the first four Caliphs and members of the Prophet's family (fol. 48<sup>b</sup>).

The handwriting is identical with that of the MS. No. 2841/4 below. Vowel-points put carelessly.

Fol. 49<sup>a</sup> contains another short prayer.Fol. 49<sup>b</sup>-66<sup>a</sup>

## IV

الكواكب الدرية في مدح خير البرية

**Al-Kawâkib Ad-Durrîyah fî Madh  
Khair al-Bariyah**

A copy of al-Bûsirî's (d. 694/1294-5) *Qasîdat al-Burdâ*, the well-known poem in praise of the Prophet. See for the work and the author Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2529-2536, xxvi.

Beginning :

أَمِنْ تَذَكُّرِ جِبْرَانَ بِذِي سَلَمٍ      مَرَجَّتْ دَمْعًا جَرَى مِنْ مُقَلَّةِ بَدَمٍ

Written in clear Naskh between gold and red-ruled borders with full vowel-points, though not given very correctly.

Worm-eaten and water-stained. Repaired recently.

Dated Monday, the 24th Rajab, 1081/28-11-1670.

The colophon of the scribe, who prefers to omit his name, reads thus (fol. 66<sup>a</sup>) :

تمت قصيدة بردة [البردة] في يوم الاثنين [الاثنين] ٢٤ شهر رجب  
المرجب سنة ١٠٨١ \*

Fol. 66<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 49<sup>a</sup>-66<sup>b</sup> have been misplaced in binding. They should come before fol. 67.

Fol. 67<sup>a</sup>-106<sup>b</sup>.

# V

## ادعية

### Ad'iyah

A collection of prayers, including prayers for the Prophet (صلوة).

Beginning :

يَا مَنْ إِذَا أَوَّلَجَ الْعَبْدُ فِي لَيْلٍ مِنْ حَيَاتِهِ يَوْمٌ وَلَمْ يَجِدْ صَرِيحاً النِّجْمِ \*

The MS. does not bear any clue either to the title or to the compiler.  
The handwriting is identical with that of the MS. No. 2841/4 above.

H.L. No. 3025

No. 2842

Fol. 102; lines 12; size 6" × 4"; 4½" × 2½"

### Al-Majmû'ah

A copy of a majmû'ah, consisting of five independent works and short tractates on theology (المقائد), fiqh (jurisprudence) and other connected subjects by different authors.

Fol. 1-46<sup>a</sup>.

# I

## مناسك الحج

### Manâsik al-Hajj

A copy of *Manâsik al-Hajj* of Taqiaddin Ibn Taimiyyah al-Harrânî al-Hanbalî (d. 728/1328). For the work and the author see Lib. Cat., XXVI, No. 2805 (i); see also No. 2828/1 above. The copy corresponds to the copy mentioned in Lib. Cat., loc. cit., above.

Beginning :

قال الشيخ الإمام ..... ابن تيمية الحراني ..... الحمد لله  
و نستعينه و نستعديه و نستغفره ..... اما بعد فقد تكرر السؤال من كثير  
من المسلمين ان اكتب في بيان مناسك الحج النج \*

A clean and correct copy. Written in clear Naskh.

Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H. Similar to that of Muhammad bin Yusuf as-Sûratî (d. 1361/1942), see No. 2842/2 below.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup> is in a later hand, fol. 1<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 2 should come before fol. 3. It has been misplaced in binding.

A fly-leaf in another hand bears a list of the works included in the present Majmû'ah, which is not altogether correct.

Fol. 46<sup>b</sup> is almost blank.

Scribe of the copy mentioned in Lib. Cat., Vol. XXVI, No. 2805(i), is given as Ibrahim bin Salemin bin Sarhan إبراهيم بن سالمين بن سرحان.

Fol. 47-52<sup>b</sup>.

## II

### كتاب ختم القرآن العظيم

### Kitâb Khatm al-Qur'ân al-'Azîm

A prayer to be recited at the completion of a reading of the holy Qur'ân.

Beginning :

صَدَقَ اللَّهُ الْعَظِيمُ وَ بَلَغَ رَسُولُهُ الْكَرِيمُ ..... اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا  
خَتَمَ الْقُرْآنِ وَ تَجَاوَزْ عَنَّا النِّحْ \*

It comes to an end with the following passage (fol. 52) :

..... وَ اجْعَلْ اللَّهُمَّ يَا مَوْلَانَا آخِرَ كَلِمَتِنَا مِنَ الدُّنْيَا لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ .....  
و الحمد لله رب العالمين صَدَقَ اللَّهُ الْعَظِيمُ النِّحْ \*

The compiler is not known. The present copy seems to be a complete and condensed one, since various portions of it have been noticed separately in Berlin, 3865, 3866/3, 4, 5.

The above title has been derived from the following note on the cover, in the same hand :

هذا كتاب ختم القرآن العظيم \*

Written in very ordinary Naskh, with full vowel-points, though not put on very correctly.

Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Scribe : محمد بن ملا أحمد بن محمد عبده .

The scribe in his concluding note (fol. 52<sup>b</sup>), which is undated, says that he transcribed the present MS. for the use of his son. Another short



note (fol. 52<sup>b</sup>) indicates that the present MS. once belonged to one lady Ruqaiyah bint Hasan al-Mustafâ.

The cover (fol. 47<sup>a</sup>) bears signature of the well-known Indian scholar Maulânâ Muḥammad bin Yusuf as-Sûratî (d. 1361/1942; cf. Islamic culture; Ma'ârif, Vol. 50, No. 3—Editorial). The signature is similar to the handwriting of fol. 1<sup>a</sup>, see No. 2842/1 above.

Fol. 53 is blank.

Fol. 54-63<sup>a</sup>.

### III

## الاجوبة الكافية الشافية

### Al-Ajwibat Al-Kâfiyat Ash-Shâfiyah

The above title has been taken from a note on the fly-leaf in the beginning (see No. 2842/1 above), which reads, in full, thus: **لأجوبة الكافية الشافية في : مناظرة الشيخ محمد بن عبد الوهاب و أهل الوشم**. The cover of the present MS. bears the following note about the title and the nature of the work (fol. 54<sup>a</sup>) :

هذه مناظرة جرت بين الشيخ محمد رحمه الله وبين أهل الغفلة و الرشوة من علماء أهل الوشم في استحلل أكل السمكت و الرشوة فاجابهم رحمه الله بجواب شاف و كلام . الخ \*

The work mainly deals with bribery (الرشوة) and refutes those of his contemporaries from Washm (الوشم; a place in Yamâmah, Najd; cf. Yâqût, IV, 930), who happened to insist on its validity in certain cases. The author holds that 'bribery' cannot be valid in any case according to the law. His arguments are based wholly upon the *Qur'ân*, *Sunnah* and *Ijmâ'*.

By Muḥammad bin 'Abdalwahhâb an-Najdî (d. 1206/1792; see Lib. Cat., XXVI, No. 2805/4).

Beginning :

سألتهم رحمكم الله عن رشوة الحاكم الذي ورد عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم انه لعن الراشى و المرتشى و ذكرتم ان بعض الناس حملها على ما اذا حكم الحاكم بغير الحق و اما اخذ رشوة من صاحب الحق و حكم له به فهي عنده حلال الخ \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded. The handwriting is identical with that of the MS. No. 2842/1 above.

Fol. 63<sup>b</sup>-82<sup>b</sup>.

## IV

## المسائل الاربع

## Al-Masâ'il Al-Arba'

The present part of the Majmû'ah contains some incomplete pieces of a few works of Muḥammad bin 'Abdalwahhâb (d. 1206/1792; see No. 2842/3 above). Most of the folios are misplaced and no arrangement has been maintained. However, a careful and exhaustive survey of the whole MS. reveals that a complete part of a work of the above-mentioned author, entitled *المسائل الاربع و القواعد الاربع*, comes out of these misplaced and torn folios. It should be arranged as follows :

Fol. 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 71, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70.

Beginning (fol. 76<sup>a</sup>) :

قال الشيخ محمد بن عبد الوهاب الحمد لله الذي يستدل على وجوب  
وجوده بما له الخ \*

For a copy of the present MS. see Lib. Cat., XXVI, No. 2805.

Fol. 71 bears the opening portion of the 2nd part ( *القواعد الاربع* ) of the present work. It opens as follows (fol. 71<sup>a, b</sup>) :

فصل و هذه اربع قواعد من قواعد الدين يميز بهن المسام مذهب المسلمين  
من المشركين \*

and ends abruptly with the following (fol. 71<sup>b</sup>) :

و لئن سألتهم من خلق السموات و الارض ليقولن الله قل افرايتم ما . . . . \*

Fol. 63<sup>b</sup> contains the first page of *Kitâb at-Tauḥid*, the well-known work of Ibn 'Abdalwahhâb (for a copy of which see Lib. Cat., X, 585). The following note on the fly-leaf in the beginning :

ذكر ما فى هذا المجموع من النسخ . . . . . كتاب متن التوحيد  
ايضاً للشيخ . . . . . \*

indicating that the present Majmû'ah consists also of a copy of *Kitâb at-Tauḥid*, is quite misleading. The MS. contains only a fragment of the same.

Fol. 73<sup>a</sup>-76<sup>b</sup> also contain a fragment of some work on Tauḥid and its implications. The tone of the writing resembles that of Ibn 'Abdalwahhâb.

It opens thus (fol. 73<sup>a</sup>) :

صلى الله عليه وسلم قال قبل ان يموت بخمس ليال ان من كان قبلكم كانوا  
يتخذون القبور، ألا فلا تتخذوا القبور مساجد الخ \*

End (fol. 76<sup>b</sup>) :

.... والله تعالى له حق لا يشرك فيه مخلوق كالعبادة و الاخلاص  
التوكل و الخوف \*

The handwriting is identical with that of the MS. No. 2842/1 above.

Fol. 83<sup>a</sup>-102<sup>b</sup>.

V

كشف الشبهات من التوحيد

**Kashf Ash-Shubuhât min At-Tauhîd**

A defective (from the beginning) copy of a work, dealing with *Tauhîd* (Unity of God) and the doubts arising out of misconception of this fundamental principle (of Islâm). By Ibn 'Abdalwahhâb, the author of the preceding work.

The MS. opens abruptly as follows (fol. 82<sup>a</sup>) :

.... محمد صلى الله عليه و سلم و هو الذى كسر صور هؤلاء الصالحين  
ارسله الله الى اناس يتعبدون و يحجون و يتصدقون و يذكرون الله و لكفهم  
يجعلون بعض المخلوقات وسائط بينهم و بين الله الخ \*

End (fol. 102<sup>b</sup>) :

الثانية قوله ذلك بانهم استحبوا الحياة الدنيا على الآخرة فصرح ان هذا  
الكفر و العذاب لم يكن بسبب الاعتقاد و الجهل او البغض للدين او محبة للكفر  
و انما سببه ان له فى ذلك حظا من حظوظ الدنيا فآثره على الدين والله سبحانه  
و تعالى اعلم و صلى الله على سيدنا الخ \*

The present MS. does not bear the title or the author's name. However, the end of our copy agrees with that of *Kushf ash Shubuhât min at-Tauhîd*, as recorded in Ind. Off., 2049.

For other copies see Ind. Off., loc. cit.; Br. Mus., 1262/2, ii. It may be noted here that the present MS. is a separate work of Ibn 'Abdalwahhâb and hence it should not be confounded with *Kitâb at-Tauhîd* or other works of the author on the same subject. Similarly four works (i.e. كتاب التوحيد , تفسير الشهادة and تفسير الفاتحة , كشف الشبهات , four separate short works of the present author. See Levy, Ind. Off., loc. cit., who is not clear on the point.

The work has been printed since long (Delhi, 1895 and Cairo, 1351 A.H.; cf. Brock., Suppl., ii, 531/2.

The handwriting is identical with that of MS. No. 2842/1 above.

H.L. No. 2565

No. 2843

Fol. 51; lines 19; size 8" x 5"; 7" x 4"

**Al-Majmû'ah**

The present majmû'ah consists of three works (two in Arabic and one in Persian) on principles of jurisprudence (أصول الفقه) by different authors. All are in one hand.

Fol. 1-19<sup>b</sup>.

## I

عقد الجيد في احكام الاجتهاد و التقليد

**'Iqd al-jîd fî Ahkâm al-Ijtihâd wa at-Taqlîd**

A copy of *'Iqd al-jîd fî Ahkâm al-Ijtihâd wa at-Taqlîd* of Shâh Walî'allâh ad-Dihlawî (d. 1176/1762).

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي بعث سيدنا محمدا الى العرب النخ \*

For details see Lib. Cat., XIX, i, 1539.

It may be added here that the work has been printed since long, Bombay, 1327 A.H. and with Urdu translations in 1274 and 1310 A.H., cf. Brock., Suppl., ii, 615/11.

Written in Nasta'liq between red and blue-ruled borders. Not dated. Apparently the latter part of thirteenth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of No. 2843/2 below.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup> bears a note in another hand, indicating that the author's death took place in 1180 A.H., which is not correct.

Fol. 19 is misplaced. It should come before fol. 20 and 21.

Fol. 20<sup>a</sup> is blank.

Fol. 20<sup>b</sup>-42<sup>b</sup>.

## II

رسالة في الاجتهاد و التقليد

**Risâlat fî al-Ijtihâd wa at-Taqlîd**

A short work on *Ijtihâd* (e.g. to apply one's own judgement and knowledge to derive conclusion on a legal or theological question) and *Taqlîd* (i.e. to follow a religious leader or *Imâm* without personal enquiry) in refutation of a treatise by Maulanâ 'Abdalhaqq al-Muhammadi, who seems to be a contemporary of the author. The author supports *Taqlîd* and holds that it is

valid in Law. The arrangement of the work is that he first quotes the passages from the work of the said 'Abdalhaqq and then details his assertions in his refutation.

**Beginning :**

بمحمد الله المعين كل يكتمده [sic] ونستعين فيقول عبد العليم  
نصر الله خان الاحمدى الخورجوى .... بعد صلوته على النبي و آله واصحابه  
ان مولانا عبد الحق و هو الذى يلقب نفسه بالمحمدى قال اما بعد  
فقد اخلف الاصوليون النعم \*

This 'Abdalhaqq al-Muhammadi, a native of Benares, India, was a prominent scholar of thirteenth century A.H. After completing his studies at Delhi, he travelled to Yemen and studied from the renown Mubaddiṣ of the place, Muḥammad bin 'Alī ash-Shaukānī (d. 1250/1834; see No. 2843/1 above) and others. Afterwards, he permanently settled in Makkah and died there in Du'l Hijjah, 1286/1870. The well-known Indian scholar Nawwāb Siddiq Ḥasan Khān al-Qannanī al-Bukhārī (d. 30 Jumādā, II, 1307/20-2-1890; cf. Brock., Suppl., ii, 859-861) took *ijāzah* from him at Makkah in Rajab, 1285/1869, and was proud of it (see *Ithāf an-Nubalā'*, pp. 264-65). For further details see *Ithāf*, loc. cit., and *Ma'ārif*, Vol. 51 (1943), No. 3.

Nothing is known about 'Abdal'alim Naṣrallāh Khān al-Aḥmadi al-Khurjawi الخرجي، the author of the present work. However, it is evident from his introductory passage (quoted above) that he was a contemporary of 'Abdalḥaqq al-Muḥammadi and hence a scholar of thirteenth century A.H. The contents of the work suggest that he was a strict *Muqallid* (e.g. a follower of a particular school of Law) and strongly opposed to the views expressed by 'Abdalḥaqq al-Muḥammadi, who did not believe in *Taqlid* (to follow a particular 'Imām' without questioning his judgements).

No copy either of the original treatise of 'Abdalḥaqq al-Muḥammadi or the present work seems to have been recorded.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS. No. 2843/(1) above. Dated 9 Ramadân, 1277/22-3-1861.

Fol. 43<sup>b</sup>-51<sup>b</sup>.

## III

## رسالة در اجتهاد و تقلید

## Risâlah dar Ijtihâd wa Taqlîd

A short tract in Persian treating of the validity of *Taqlid* according to the *Shi'i* doctrines. The work was composed in the middle of 1255/1840 تقويم العام, when some questions upon the subject were put to Maṣnūn As-Saiyid Muhammad, a well-known *Shi'ah* scholar of the time (d. 1284/1867; of

Brock., Suppl., ii, 852). According to the instructions of the said As-Saiyid Muḥammad, one of his pupils, who does not reveal his name (see quotations below), wrote the present treatise, comprising full answers to the questions referred to above. The author holds that *Taqlid* (i.e. to follow learned men other than *A'immah-i-Ma'sūmin*) is valid according to Law. The work is based upon the sayings of eminent *Shi'ah* traditionists and scholars.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى يحق الحق بكلماته ..... اما بعد درین جزو زمان که  
اواسط سنه یکهزار و دو صد و پنجاه و پنج هجری است، بعضی از نابلدان  
سر منزل صدق و صواب ..... بزعم فاسد خود ایرادات ..... نموده  
بعضی از شیعیان با صدق و صفا ..... آنرا بطرز استفنا بخدمت با افادت  
عالم ربانی ..... مجتهد العصر مولانا السید محمد دامت  
برکاته و زادت افادانه فرستاده حسب ایمانی جذاب سابق الانقلاب یکی از  
مقتسبان انوار آن حضرت درخور فهم عامه مومنین ..... بجز رقم آورد :  
س — اولاً عمده اعتراض و بزعم آنها سخن لا جواب .... این است که  
تقلید غیر معصوم از مخترعات و بدعات ..... \*

ج — بر طالبان حق حقیق .... مخفی و مستور نه ماند که الخ \*

The MS. does not bear any title.

No other copy is known to us.

Slightly worm-eaten, repaired recently. The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS. Dated Thursday, the 16th Ramadān, 1277/29-3-1861.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 51<sup>b</sup>):

تمام شد کار من نظام شد بتاریخ شانزدهم رمضان المبارک سنه ۱۲۷۷ هجری  
روز پنجشنبه بقلم يد خط شیخ عبد الرحمن ولد شیخ نذو ساکن رامپور \*

Scribe: شیخ عبد الرحمن, son of Shaikh Nannhu (a native of Rāmpūr, India).

H.L. No. 2564

No. 2844

Fol. 69; lines 9 to 20; size 6" × 4"; 5" × 2½"

Al-Majmū'ah

A copy of a *majmū'ah* consisting of six works and tractates on theology by different authors.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-7<sup>a</sup>

## I

## بدء الامالى

## Bad' Al-Amâlî

A copy of *Bad' al-Amâlî* or *Al-Qaṣīdat Al-Lāmīyat fi at-Tauḥīd* القصيدة اللامية في التوحيد, the well-known metrical tractate on the theological doctrines according to the Sunni Creed, with an interlinear Persian translation.

By Sirājaddīn Abū Muḥammad 'Alī bin 'Uṣmān al-Ūshī al-Fargānī al-Hanafī سراج الدين ابو محمد على بن عثمان الأوشى الفرغانى الحنفى (d. 569/1173), a scholar of sixth century A.H., who, according to Ind. Off., 1897, completed it in the year of his death. See also Haj. Kh., IV, 558; Brock., i, 429 and Suppl.

Beginning:

يقول العبد فى بدء الامال      لتوحيد بنظم كالألى

For other copies see Berlin, 2407; Gotha, 667/1; Wien, 1660; Ind. Off., 828/2, 1897; Būhār, 456/4; Rāmpūr, I, 316; Āṣafīyah, 1322; and Brock., Suppl., i, 764.

For numerous commentaries and glosses upon the work see Haj. Kh., loc. cit.; Brock., i, 429 and Suppl.; see also Sarkīs, 499.

For a few commentaries and glosses see also Lib. Cat., X, 513-16.

Written in Naskḥ with full diacritical marks, the heading and interlinear translation being in red.

Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

The cover contains a question (استفتاء) about a case of marriage and its answer by one Muhammad bin Ṣālīḥ.

Fol. 7<sup>a</sup>-8<sup>b</sup>.

## II

## كفاية الطلاب

## Kifāyat at-Ṭullāb

A metrical tractate on theology, according to the Sunni Creed, with an interlinear Persian translation.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى تفردا      فى ملكه بلا شريك ابدا  
و بعد ذا فهذه عقيدة      لطيفة للمبتدى مفيدة  
سميتها كفاية الطلاب      فى عقدهم و الجزم بالصواب

Author: 'Alī as-Ṣaḡīr على الصغير. The author's name appears in the following concluding line of the text (fol. 8<sup>b</sup>):

نظمها على الصغير هداة مولاة على الكبير

Nothing is known about him. The following note in the beginning (fol. 7<sup>a</sup>):

عقيدة على الصغير تلميذ شيخ جوهري

indicates that the present author was a pupil of one Ash-Shaikh al-Jauharī. The handwriting is quite identical with that of the preceding MSS. Not in Haj. Kh.

Fol. 8<sup>b</sup>-10<sup>a</sup>.

### III

مانحة الاسعاف

### Mâniḥat al-Is'âf

A copy of a metrical treatise on theology according to the Sunni Creed with an interlinear Persian translation.

Beginning:

لله حمدى و الصلوة و السلام على النبى و آل و الصحب الكرام  
و بعد ذى عقيدة الاسعاف سميتها مانحة الاسعاف النجم

Author: Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Maḡribî al-Mâlikî al-Azhari محمد بن محمد المغربى المالکى الازهرى. The name of the author appears in the concluding note of the scribe, who does not reveal his name and seems to be a pupil of the author, which reads thus (fol. 10<sup>a</sup>):

تمت منظومة سيدى و شيخى محمد بن محمد المغربى المالکى الازهرى \*

The name of the author and title have been given in the beginning as follows (fol. 8<sup>b</sup>):

عقيدة شيخ امام محمد ازهرى \*

However, books of reference available here do not provide us with any account of the author.

The handwriting is quite identical with that of the preceding MS.

Not in Haj. Kh.

Fol. 10<sup>b</sup> contains a versified prayer. Fol. 11<sup>a</sup> is blank.



Fol. 11<sup>b</sup>-27<sup>a</sup>.

## IV

## جوهرة التوحيد

## Jauharat At-Tauḥîd

A copy of *Jauharat at-Tauḥîd*, a well-known metrical treatise on theology, with an interlinear Persian translation.

Beginning.

الحمد لله على صلته      ثم سلام الله مع صلته

.....

و بعد فالعام باصل الدين      مستم يحتاج للتبيين

.....

و هذه ارجوزة لقيمتها      جوهرة التوحيد قد هذبته

By Abu'l Imdād Burhānaddīn Ibrāhīm bin Ibrāhīm bin Ḥasan bin 'Alī al-Laḡānī al-Mālikī *علي بن حسن بن علي* al-laḡānī al-mālikī, a prominent scholar and saint of his time. His death took place in 1041/1631, while returning from pilgrimage. Some account of his life and works has been given in Lib. Cat., V, ii, 456. For a detailed account see *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*, i, 6-9; Sarkis, 1592; Brock., ii, 316 and Suppl.

Due to its importance, the treatise has been commented upon by eminent scholars, including the author himself and his son 'Abdassalām al-Laḡānī al-Mālikī (d. 1078/1668; see Lib. Cat., X, 570; cf. also Haj. Kh., ii, 655). For copies of various commentaries upon the present work see Brock., loc. cit. For copies of *Ithāf al-Murīd bi Jauharat at-Tauḥîd* (of 'Abdassalām al-Laḡānī al-Mālikī), an enlargement of *Irshād al-Murīd* (a concise commentary by the same author upon the present work), see Lib. Cat., X, 570-572. For editions of the original treatise and some of its commentaries, see Brock., loc. cit.

Written in ordinary Naskh, with frequent diacritical marks, the interlinear Persian translation being in red.

Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 27<sup>b</sup> is blank.Fol. 28<sup>a</sup>-36<sup>b</sup>.

## V

## عقيدة الشيباني

## Aqīdat Ash-Shaibānī

A copy of *Aqīdat ash-Shaibānī*, a metrical tract on theology, according to the Sunni Creed. The name of author or the title do not appear anywhere in the MS. The above title has been borrowed from Berlin, 1933.

Beginning:

ساحمد ربى طاعة و تعبداً و انظم نظماً فى العقيدة اوجداً [اوحداً]

The present '*Aqīdah*' is generally ascribed to al-Imām Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan ash-Shaibānī الشيبانى الامام محمد بن الحسن (d. 189/804; see Lib. Cat., XIX, i, 1593), the second of the two chief exponents of Hanafi School of Law (see Haj. Kh., IV, 214, 243; Berlin, 1933; Brock., i, 172 and Suppl.). But a careful examination of the text reveals beyond any doubt that the present work could not be ascribed to the above-mentioned ash-Shaibānī. It consists of many internal evidences to the contrary. As for instance, the following line in the text (fol. 30<sup>a</sup>):

و من قال مخلوقاً كلام إلهنا فقد خالف الاجماع جهلاً و انحداً

condemns those who believe in the *Makhlūqiyat* of the Qur'ān (e.g. who believe that the Qur'ān is created), which is a later idea that became prominent in the reign of Al-Māmūn al-'Abbāsī (198-218/813-833), that is, after the death of ash-Shaibānī. Moreover, a reference to al-Imām ash-Shāfi'ī (d. 204/820), a pupil of ash-Shaibānī, in the following line (fol. 35<sup>b</sup>):

فهذا اعتقاد الشافعى امامنا و مالك و النعمان ايضاً و احمداً

as the '*Imām*' of the author supports our conviction and leads to presume that the compositor of the tract under notice was a Shāfi'ī scholar of later age. The fact that Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh bin Qādī 'Ijlāun az-Zara'ī (d. 876/1471; see Ad-Ḍan' Al-Lāmi', viii, pp. 96-97) wrote a commentary upon the same (cf. Brock., Suppl., i, 291/ix), suggests that the author of the present work flourished not later than ninth century A.H.

For other copies see Berlin, 1933-34; Gotha, 659-60; Paris, 4585; Brock., i, 172 and Suppl. For editions and copies of various commentaries upon the same see Brock., loc. cit.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 37<sup>a</sup>-69<sup>b</sup>.

## VI

شرح عقيدة الياقنى

### Sharḥ 'Aqīdat Al-Yāfi'ī

An anonymous commentary (in Persian) on the well-known '*Aqīdah*' of 'Abdallāh bin As'ad al-Yāfi'ī (d. 20 Jumādā, II, 768/22-2-1367; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 908; Brock., ii, 176 and Suppl.), opening as follows:

علا ربنا عن كيف او اين او متى و عن كل ما فى بالذا يتصور الخ

This '*Aqīdah*', which is better known as *Qaṣīdat-'Alā Rabbunā* (قصيدة علا ربنا; cf. Lib. Cat., XXVI, No. 2804 (i)), is in fact a small part of al-Yāfi'ī's detailed versified work (in 160 verses; cf. Berlin, 2000) *Shams*

*al-Īmān wa Tauḥīd ar-Raḥmān wa 'Aqīdat Ahl al-Ḥaqq wa al-Īqān*  
(شمن الایمان و توحید الرحمن و عقیده اهل الحق و الیقان); for which see Lib.  
Cat., XIII, 908, fol. 114<sup>a</sup>-120<sup>a</sup>; Berlin, 2000; Brock., ii, 177/2 and Suppl.).

Beginning (fol. 37<sup>a</sup>, b):

الحمد لله الذى هدانا لهذا ..... اما بعد چون افاضل ربانى شرح  
منظومه عقیده الشیخ العجیل اعفی شیخ محمد المغربی الازهری باتمام رسید  
..... در خاطر فاتر خطوط نمود که شرحی لطیف بر عقیده عالم العلامة .....  
اعفی الشیخ الیافعی الیمانی قدس الله سره العزیز بسازم ..... اعلم قال  
الذظیم علی ربنا [علا] عن کیف یعنى پاک و منزلة است پروردگار ما جل شانہ  
از چونی و چگونگی النج \*

The MS. does not bear any clue either to the author or to the title.  
It appears from the introduction quoted above that he also wrote a com-  
mentary (of which no copy is known to us) on the *Manzûmah* of Muḥammad  
al-Mağribî (see No. 2844/111 above). No other copy is known to us.

Written in ordinary Naskḥ. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century  
A.H.

H.L. No. 2563

No. 2845

Fol. 92; lines 15 to 17; size 7"×9"; 5"×2½"

**Al-Majmû'ah**

A copy of a majmû'ah consisting of two works (one being in Persian)  
on prayer (for the Prophet) by different authors.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-2.

I

الفرائد البهیة و الفوائد السنية

**Al-Farâ'id al-Bahîyah wa Al-Fawâ'id As-Sanîyah**

A rare copy of a useful work on prayer. It consists mainly of the  
prayers for the Prophet in different forms, indicating various aspects of his  
life and virtues. Prayers to God, recensed from the Prophet, have been  
also included frequently after each ten *Ṣalât*.

## Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى زين سماء الادعية و الاذكار بالصلوة و السلام على النبى  
المختار ..... اما بعد فيقول العبد ..... محمد غياث الدين بن  
محمد شهاب الدين الشافعى الكوكنى .... قد كانت الصلوة على النبى  
الاکرم .... من اشرف القربات ..... فجمعت مستعينا بالله سبحانه  
التصليّة على خير الانام ..... و قد ادرجت فيها بعد كل عشر صلوات .....  
الاذکار الواردة و الدعوات الماثورة منه صلى الله عليه و سلم ..... و سميتها  
بالفوائد البهية و الفوائد السفية النج \*

Author: Muḥammad Giyāṣaddīn bin Muḥammad Shihābaddīn ash-Shāfi'ī al-Kaukānī الكوكنى الشافعى الدين محمد شهاب الدين. Reference books do not provide us with any account of the author. However, it is evident from his name that he was a Shāfi'ī scholar of Kaukan, South India.

No other copy is known to us.

A very neat and correct copy with occasional marginal additions. Written in clear Naskh. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H. Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 22-28<sup>b</sup> are blank. There are some blank fly-leaves in the beginning.

Fol. 29-92<sup>b</sup>.

## I.

ترغيب اهل السعادات على تكثير الصلوات

## Tarīḡb Ahl As-Sa'ādāt 'alā Takṣīr aṣ-Ṣalawāt

Some chapters from *Jadīb al-Qulūb ilā Diyār al-maḥbūb* (for which see Lib. Cat., VI, 490 and Ind. Off., Pers., 720-722) of ash-Shaikh 'Abdalhaqq bin Saifaddīn ad-Dihlavi (d. 1052/1642; see Lib. Cat., V, ii, 404; VI, 490), selected by the author of the original himself (see introduction quoted below).

## Beginning:

و بحمد الله الملك الجواد الكريم اهتدى اللهم يا فارج اللهم و يا كاشف الغم  
مجيب دعوة المضطرين ..... هذه عدة فصول منتخبة من كتاب  
جذب القلوب الى ديار المحبوب الذى ألفها افقر فقراء القادرية عبد الحق بن  
سيف الدين انتخبتهما بالتماس بعض اخوان الصدق ..... مسماة بترغيب  
اهل السعادات على تكثير الصلوات .....  
ذكر فوايد صلوات و نتائج و ثمرات أن بدانكه فوايد صلوات نبويه النج \*

The present abridgement ends with the following passage (fol. 64<sup>b</sup>):

و این نعمت از غنایم سفر حج این فقیر است سبحان ربك رب العزة . . . .  
رب العالمین تمام شد منتخب جذب القلوب \*

Fol. 64<sup>b</sup>-92<sup>b</sup> contain collections of prayers (صلوات) for the Prophet ascribed to various saints and scholars. The *Ṣalawāts* were compiled by ash-Shaikh 'Abdalḥaqq, as appears from the following concluding passage (92<sup>b</sup>):

تمت الصلوات التي جمعها الشيخ المحقق الشيخ عبد الحق الدهلوي  
قدس الله أسرارته \*

No other copy of the present work (e.g. ترغيب اهل السعادات الخ) seems to have been recorded. However, a copy of a *muntakhab* from *Jadb al-Qulūb* (منتخب از کتاب جذب القلوب) is noticed in Ind. Off., 2586, which beginning agrees with that of our copy. But the compilation of the same has been ascribed in Ind. Off., loc. cit., to an anonymous author, while our copy is definite about the title and the author.

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H. There are some fly-leaves in the end.

H.L. No. 2561

No. 2846

Fol. 30; lines 9 to 13; size 8" × 4½"; 5½" × 3"

### Al-Majmū'ah

The present majmū'ah consists of eight tracts, mostly on prayer, by different authors.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-3<sup>a</sup>.

I

دعاء

Du'â'

An anonymous prayer beginning as :

وَاللَّهُمَّ إِلَهَ وَاحِدٍ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ الخ \*

It is mainly composed of verses from the various sūrah's of the Qur'ân. The compiler is not known.

The following note on the cover :

كتاب احزاب الشاذلية \*

goes to say that the present MS. contains *Aḥzāb*, ascribed to Abu'l Ḥasan 'Alī bin 'Abdaljabbār ash-Shādīlī (d. 656/1258), but it does not seem to be correct, as the beginning and subject-matter of the present MS. do not agree with those of the works of ash-Shādīlī noticed in Berlin, 3868, 3875, 3878 and other catalogues.

Written in clear and good Naskḥ, with full diacritical marks on thick creamy paper, within gold-ruled borders. The frontispiece is illuminated by decoration.

Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

A fly-leaf in the beginning bears another short prayer beginning as follows:

اللهم اهْدِنِي فِيمَنْ هَدَيْتَ وَ عَافِنِي فِيمَنْ أَلَيْمَ \*

Fol. 3<sup>b</sup>-7<sup>a</sup>.

## II

حزب

**Hizb**

Another anonymous prayer, beginning as follows

حم تغزِيل الكتاب من الله العزيز الحكيم \*

The compiler is not known. It is composed mostly of the verses from the various *sūrahs* of the Qur'ān.

The handwriting and illuminations are quite identical with those of the MS. No. 2846/I above.

Fol. 7<sup>b</sup>-8<sup>a</sup> bear another short prayer, opening as follows :

أَمِنْتُ بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ وَحْدَهُ وَ كَفَرْتُ بِالْجَبِّتِ وَ الطَّاغُوتِ \*

Fol. 8<sup>a</sup>-8<sup>b</sup> contain a prayer entitled *Aṣ-Ṣalāt Al-Mutalasmiyah* (الصلوة المتلسمية), ascribed to Ash-Shaikh al-Akbar Muḥyī'addīn Ibn al-'Arabī (d. 638/1240; see Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2789/1).

The following note at the end (fol. 8<sup>b</sup>) :

عن الخضاري

indicates that the present prayer was narrated by one al-Ḥafuāwī.

Fol. 9<sup>a</sup> contains another short prayer. At the end of the prayer one Aḥmad Bahjati in a note says that he tried experimentally the above-mentioned prayer.

Fol. 9<sup>b</sup>-12<sup>a</sup>.

## III

## حزب النورى

## Hizb an-Nawawî

A copy of the well-known *Hizb* of al-Imâm Muhyîaddîn Abû Zakariyâ' Yahyâ bin Sharaf bin Mûrî bin Hasan bin Husain an-Nawawî (d. 676/1278; see Lib. Cat., V, i, 192; and Brock., Suppl., i, 680)

Beginning :

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ - اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ أَقُولُ عَلَى نَفْسِي النِّعَ \*

For details see Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2795 (v) and Brock., Suppl., ii, 685/xxii, No. 2802 (vi). For a commentary upon the same see also Lib. Cat., XXVI, No. 2803 (ii)

Written in clear Naskh, with full diacritical marks within gold-ruled borders. The frontispiece is richly illuminated. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 12<sup>b</sup>-13<sup>a</sup> contain miscellaneous prayers.

Fol. 13<sup>b</sup>-14<sup>a</sup> bear a reference to a *Qaṣîdah* of as-Suyûtî (d. 911/505; see Lib. Cat., XXV, 2773/1) in praise of the Prophet and a commentary upon the same by some Turkish scholar. But the MS. does not contain any portion of either except the introductory remarks (in Turkish and Arabic).

The famous *Qaṣîdah* of as-Suyûtî, in praise of the Prophet known to us, is *Naẓm al-Badi' fi Madh ash-Shafi'* نظم البديع في مدح الشافعي, for which see Haj. Kh., vi, 356, and Sarkis, 1081. A commentary upon the same was also written by him, cf. Haj. Kh., loc. cit. We cannot say definitely whether the 'reference' in the text has been made to this very *Qaṣîdah*.

Written in cursive Nasta'liq within thick gold-ruled borders. The frontispiece and the concluding portion are richly illuminated.

Fol. 15<sup>a</sup>.

## IV

## عزيمة الصفارى

## 'Azîmat aş-Şaffârî

An '*Azîmah* (conjunction or spell; a form of prayer), ascribed to one aş-Şaffârî, beginning as follows :

هذه عزيمة الصفارى - بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - بسم الله الخالق الاكبر  
حمرز لكل خائف لا طاقة لمخلوق مع الله عز وجل لقد جاءكم رسول من النعم \*

Below this another '*Azimah* called '*Azîmat al-jânn* (عزيمة الجان) is mentioned with certain instructions to apply the same.

The following note at the end :

قد اجازنى الشيخ محمد ابن الشيخ عطا الخطيب بالمسجد الحرام المكى  
على ما اجازة استاذة المرحوم مولانا السيد انعام العلامة عبد الرحمن الفياري  
رحمة الله عليه

goes to say that the above '*Azimah* was granted to the compiler (who does not reveal his name) by one ash-Shaikh Muhammad bin ash-Shaikh 'Atâ, *imâm* of the sacred mosque of Mecca and he, in his turn, was granted *Ijâzah* by his *Shaikh*, one 'Abdarrahmân an-Nahârî.

Written in good Nasta'liq within gold-ruled borders. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 15<sup>b</sup>-20<sup>b</sup>.

# V

قصيدة فى مدح النبى صلى الله عليه و سلم

## Qaṣîdat fî Madḥ an-Nabîy Ṣallallâh 'alaih wa Ṣallam

A *Qaṣîdah* in praise of the Prophet, ascribed to al-Imâm al-A'zam Abû Ḥanifah An-Nu'mân bin Ṣâbit al-Kûfî (d. 150/767; see Lib. Cat., V, i, 147-149, and Brock., Suppl., i, 284-85).

Beginning :

يا سيد السادات جنتك قاصدا ارجو رضاك واحتمى بحماكا

The following note in the frontispiece :

قصيدة خواجه عالميان امام اعظم

says that the present *Qaṣîdah* is by al-Imâm al-A'zam. It ends as follows (fol. 20<sup>b</sup>) :

ماتلى عليك الله يا علم الهدى ما حن مشتاق الى مذكوا  
و على محابتك الكرام جميعهم و التابعين و كل من والاكا

Copies of such a *Qaṣîdah* have been mentioned in Cairo, vii, 540, Sarkîs, 303, and Brock., Suppl., i, 287/xii, but the beginning has not been given. For editions, Turkish, Persian and Urdu translations, see Brock., loc. cit.



Written in clear Nasta'liq on thick creamy paper within gold-ruled borders, with full diacritical marks. The frontispiece is illuminated. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Scribe : خليل بن محمد بن عبد الله الأونيوي .

Fol. 21<sup>a</sup>-21<sup>b</sup> contain miscellaneous prayers ascribed to different persons. The margin of fol. 21<sup>b</sup> also contains a short prayer.

Fol. 22<sup>a</sup>-23<sup>b</sup>.

## VI

دعاء يوم عاشوراء

Du'â' Yaum 'Āshurâ'

A prayer designated to be read on the day of 'Āshurâ' (e.g. the tenth of Muharram). The prayer is preceded by an introductory note in which the compiler (who does not reveal his name) narrates some peculiarities of this prayer on the authority of his Shaikh Husain bin Muḥammad bin Ḥasan al-Baṣrî al-mimî, who narrates the same from his Shaikh Ḥasan al-'Ujaimî al-Makkî (d. 13 Shawwâl, 1113/14-3-1702; see Lib. Cat., X, 579; Brock., ii, 392 and Suppl.).

Beginning :

سبحان الله ملك الميزان وزنة العرش الخ \*

For a copy of the same see Lib. Cat., XXVI.

Written in clear Nasta'liq. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 22<sup>b</sup>-23<sup>a</sup> contain miscellaneous short prayers.

Fol. 23<sup>b</sup>-28<sup>a</sup>.

## VII

صلوة

Ṣalât

A copy of an anonymous prayer for the Prophet, beginning as follows :

اِنَّ الله و ملائكته يصلون على النبي يا ايها الذين آمنوا ..... اللهم  
يا من هو الذي لا اله الا هو صل و سلم على سيدنا الخ \*

The compiler is not known. No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Fol. 25<sup>b</sup>-28<sup>a</sup> (on the margin) contain a copy of the well-known *Al-Qaṣīdat al-Munfarījah* ( القصيدة المنفرجة ) of Abu'l Faḍl Yusuf bin Muḥammad bin Yusuf an-Nahmī at-Tauzari ( أبو الفضل يوسف بن محمد بن يوسف النحوي التوزري ) (d. 505/1113 or 513/1119; see Brock., i, 268 and Suppl.).

Beginning :

اَسْتَدِي لَزْمَةً تَذْفِرُجْ      قَدْ اَذِنَ لَيْلِكَ بِالْفَرَجِ

For a copy of the same see Lib. Cat., XVIII, i, 1291/x, where the work has been ascribed to 'Afifaddīn 'Abdallāh bin As'ad al-Yāfi'i (d. 768/1368), which seems to be incorrect; see Haj. Kh., iv, 551-53; As-Subkī, *Tabaqāt agh-Shafi'iyat al-Kubrā*, v, 24-25, and Brock., loc. cit.

For other details, various commentaries, copies and editions see Haj. Kh., loc. cit., Brock., loc. cit., and Sarkis, 266-67.

Written in clear Nasta'liq within gold-ruled borders, with full diacritical marks. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 28<sup>b</sup>-30<sup>b</sup>.

VIII

دعاء

Du'a'

An anonymous prayer beginning as follows :

اللهم احفظنا من جميع اعدائنا من بين ايدينا و من خلفنا النج \*

The compiler is not known. No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written in clear Nasta'liq. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

H.L. No. 2560

No. 2847

Fol. 54; lines 18 to 20; size 8" × 4½"; 5½" × 3"

Al-Majmu'aḥ

A copy of a *majmū'aḥ*, consisting of three treatises on mysticism, of which one is in Persian.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-3<sup>b</sup>.

I

رسالة في التصوف

Risālat fī At-Taṣawwuf

A short tract (in Persian) dealing with unityism or unity of existence (وحدة الوجود), according to the mystic way of thinking.

Beginning :

آن ذات مقدس كه وجود او عين ذات اوست بعبارت و اشارت  
در نميآيد النخ \*

The MS. does not bear either title or the author's name.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.

(see No. 2847/II below).

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup>, 4, 5<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Fol. 5<sup>b</sup>-49<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### العشرة الكاملة

### Al-'Ashrat Al-Kâmilah

A useful work on mysticism dealing with the following ten important points : (مسائل) e.g. (i) المعرفة (knowledge), (ii) توحيد ذاته تعالى (unity of God), (iii) الروح (soul), (iv) في اسمائه وصفاته تعالى (about His names and attributes), (v) الحب (love), (vi) الاركان الخمسة (five pillars), (vii) التخلي عن الرذائل (to abstain from vices), (viii) التخلي بالفضائل (to be adorned with virtues), (ix) السباق بالخير (a peculiar sort of ecstasy of the *ṣūfis*) and (x) السبق بالخير (to compete in virtues).

Beginning (fol. 4<sup>b</sup>, 5<sup>a</sup>) :

يا من انت انت لا موجود الا انت الآن و فيما يكون انت .....  
اما بعد فيقول العبد المملوك كلیم الله بن نور الله هذه رسالة الفتيا من اقوال  
المشائخ حين اعتكف [sic اعتكفت] في عشرة [sic العشرة] الاخيرة من شهر  
رمضان المبارك من سنة الف و اثنين و تسعين ..... و انى وزعتها على  
عشرة ايام ..... فجعلت اليوم الاول في المعرفة و اليوم الثانى في توحيد  
ذاته تعالى ..... تلك عشرة كاملة و سميتها بها لمطابقتها لها  
..... اليوم الاول اعلم ان المعرفة علمى و حالى اما الاول النخ \*

Reference books available here do not provide us with any account of the author, Kalimallāh bin Nūrallāh بن نور الله. However, it is evident from the date of the composition (1092 A.H.), given in the introduction (see beginning quoted above), that he was alive in the latter part of the eleventh century A.H. Prominent *ṣūfis*, belonging to earlier periods, have been quoted frequently.

The MS. seems to be rare. No other copy appears to have been recorded.....

Written in Naskh, the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding MS.

Dated Tuesday, the 8th Ramadân, 1195/28-8-1781.

The colophon of the scribe, who does not reveal his name, runs thus (fol. 49<sup>a</sup>) :

تمت كتابة هذه النسخة يوم الثلاثاء من الرمضان [sic] سنة الف  
و مائة و تسعون و خمس [sic] من الهجرة النبوية ..... بتاريخ هشتم  
شهر رمضان المبارك سنة ١١٩٥ هجرى روز سه شنبه نقل گرفته شد \*

Some folios have been misplaced in binding.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 49<sup>a</sup>-54<sup>b</sup>.

### III

#### قطعات شعرية

#### Qat'ât Sheriyah

Some pieces of verse, having a mystic colour, divided under different headings. The first piece, under the heading شرح علم العلم والعصور والغيبة, opens thus :

ثلث [sic] فى العشق درجة العليا مرحباً بى بغاية القصوى  
ايش العشق لست ندره فرط شوق الفواد اذا حوى

The compiler is not known. However, a piece in praise of Kāshmir (كشمير [sic], fol. 51<sup>a,b</sup>) suggests that the poet has been in India.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Apparently the latter part of the twelfth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the MS. No. 2847/II above.

H.L. No. 2562

No. 2848

Fol. 60; lines 17 to 28; size 9½" × 5"; 8½" × 4½"

#### Al-Majmû'ah

The present *majmû'ah* consists of eight tracts on prayer and allied subjects in Arabic and Persian by different authors.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup>-8<sup>b</sup>.

## I

## رسالة في الاسماء

## Risâlat fî Al-Asmâ'

A tract in Arabic giving in detail the various names and attributes of God, names and titles (القاب) of the Prophet. Besides these, various names given below are also recorded:

- (i) 'Alî bin Abî Tâlib (d. 40/661), the Fourth Caliph.
- (ii) Fâtimah (d. 11/632), the daughter of the Prophet and the following saints have also been given :
- (iii) Shaikh Muhyî'addîn 'Abdalqâdir al-Jîlî (d. 561/1166).
- (iv) Shaikh Mu'inaddîn Chishti (d. 632 or 633/1234-1236).
- (v) Shaikh Farîdaddîn Ganjshakar (d. 664 or 668/1265 or 1269).
- (vi) Shaikh Nizâmaddîn Auliya' (d. 725/1324).

The names of the holy Qur'ân, as recorded in the book itself, have also been collected in the end (fol. 8<sup>b</sup>).

Beginning :

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
 إِنَّ اللَّهَ [sic] لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى تِسْعَةٌ وَتَسْعِينَ اسْمًا أَلَمْ يَخْلُقْ

The MS. does not bear either title or the compiler's name.  
 No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Fol. 9<sup>a</sup>-16<sup>b</sup>.

## II

## تحفة الصلوات

## Tuḥfat aṣ-Ṣalawât

The present MS. contains only the last portion (خاتمة) of *Tuḥfat aṣ-Ṣalawât*, a work (in Persian) on excellence and legal bindings of prayers (صلوة) by Kamâladdîn Husain bin 'Alî al-Wâ'iz al-Kâshifi الواعظ الكاشفي, the well-known scholar (d. 910/1504; see Lib. Cat., VI, 498). For a complete copy of *Tuḥfat aṣ-Ṣalawât*, see Lib. Cat., XIV, 1281, where the work is noticed under the title *Tuḥfat aṣ-Ṣalât* (تحفة الصلوة). See also Haj. Kh., ii, 230, where the work is named *Tuḥfat aṣ-Ṣalawât* تحفة الصلوات.

The following note: از تحفة الصلوات at the end (fol. 16<sup>b</sup>, margin) of the present MS. supports Haj. Kh.'s statement.

Beginning (fol. 9<sup>a</sup>, margin) :

در بیان صلوة [sic] صلوات متذوتہ بدانکہ احصاء انواع صلوة [صلوات]  
کہ علما و مشائخ \*

(fol. 9<sup>b</sup>) :

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِیِّ الْاُمِّیِّ وَ اَزْوَاجِهِ النَّحْ \*

After a comparison of the MS. under notice with the Lib. MS. (cf. vol. xiv, 1281) of *Tuhfat as-Şalawât*, it appears that the main prayers (صلوات) (in Arabic), which number forty, have been recorded in (حوض) اصل الصفحة and the notes (in Persian) preceding them have been placed on the margin.

The main work is written in very ordinary Naskh and the notes on the margin are in good clear Nasta'liq.

Fol. 15<sup>a</sup>-16<sup>b</sup> contain miscellaneous short prayers (ادعية).

Fol. 17<sup>a</sup>-24<sup>a</sup>.

### III

#### مناجات

#### Munâjât

Various forms of *munâjât* (e.g. prayer دعاء; literally 'whispering to') in Persian and Arabic mixed with Persian are ascribed to Ash-Shaikh Muhyîaddîn 'Abdalqâdir al-Jîlî (d. Ramadân, 561/July, 1166; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 851).

Beginning :

مناجات سلطان المشائخ و الاولیاء .... میرسید محیی الدین عبد القادر  
جیلانی ..... الہی بحرمت برکات عاشقان الہی بحرمت برکات  
مہم درویشان النح \*

Fol. 17<sup>a</sup> (margin) bears a versified *munâjât* in Persian ascribed to the same al-Jîlî, opening as follows :

مناجات حضرت غوث الاعظم :  
خدایا مرا دستگیری بکن مرا خوار در وقت پیری مکن

Fol. 17<sup>b</sup>-20<sup>a</sup> consist of some metrical prayers in Persian ascribed to Shamsaddîn at-Tabrizî (d. 645/1247; see Lib. Pers. Cat., Sup. I, 1820), commonly called *Shams-i-Tabriz*, the well-known saint and the spiritual guide of Jalâladdîn ar-Rûmî (d. 5 Jumâdâ, II, 672/17-12-1273; see Lib. Cat., I, 59).

The first of these metrical prayers opens thus (fol. 17<sup>b</sup>, margin) :

مناجات حضرت شمس تبریز قدس الله سره العزیز :

.... [ آزده ] بیقرارم فریادرس الهی کس نیست جز تو یارم فریادرس الهی

Fol. 20<sup>a</sup>-24<sup>a</sup> (margin) bear miscellaneous prayers (ادعیه) in Arabic meant for different days of the week.

Fol. 24<sup>a</sup>-33<sup>a</sup>.

#### IV

وصیت نامه

### Waṣīyat Nāmah

A very useful treatise (in Persian) dealing with some important problems of ṣūfism, such as existence (وجود), unity of existence (وحدة الوجود) and their implications. Questions touching this world (دنیا) and the next world (عقبی) also have been discussed fully. It is based on the sayings of eminent ṣūfīs.

The compiler is not known.

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - الحمد لله رب العالمین ..... نام این رساله وصیت نامه است وصیت اول آنست که یکی بیند و یکی داند و هرچه بیند ازو بیند و هرچه داند ازو داند هو الاول و الآخر و الظاهر و الباطن النخ \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Fol. 34<sup>b</sup>-35<sup>b</sup> consist of a *Naqsh* (نقش) of *Ism Al-lāh* (اسم الله), with full explanation of its various lines and compartments (خانه).

Fol. 36<sup>a</sup> contains a prayer, called *Hiṣār-i-Qādirī*, for safety from enemy, devils, wizards and other calamities. The prayer is preceded by a formula for its recitation and application.

Fol. 36<sup>b</sup>-47<sup>a</sup>.

#### V

درود غوثیه

### Darūd-i-Gauṣīyah

A work on prayer (صلوة) in Arabic (the introduction and formulas being in Persian). The compiler of the present treatise has made it a point to mix the name (or title) of Ash-Shaikh 'Abdalqādir al-Jīlī (d. 561/1165) with every *Ṣalāt* recorded in the work. The author in his introduction (see the beginning quoted below) says that, in composing the present

work, he was inspired by divine revelation, and after completion of the same, the Prophet himself blessed him in the dream and expressed his pleasure and acceptance of the *Ṣalāt* by Almighty.

Beginning (fol. 36<sup>b</sup>) :

الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... اما بعده ميگويد بنده ضعيف ....  
 نعمت الله بن فضل الله بنوری .... چون نظر کردم بر محبت من بشيخ  
 سيد شاه محي الدين .... در دل اين بنده از واردات سبحاني و الهام رباني  
 وارد شده كه نام ايشان بدرود پيغمبر صلى الله عليه و سلم جمع كرده شود  
 چون از تاليف اين درود فارغ شدم حضرت رسالت پناه را بخواب ديدم و مشرف  
 شدم فرمان شد اي نعمت الله ..... درود من .... در حضرت  
 قبول افتاد الخ \*

The prayer (صلوة) proper opens as follows (fol. 37<sup>a</sup>) .

اللهم صل على محمد و آله و على غوث المومنين  
 اللهم صل على محمد و آله و على غوث المسلمين

Compiler : Ni'matallāh bin Faḍlallāh Bannaurī رضي الله عنه . Nothing is known about the life and dates of the present compiler.

Fol. 47<sup>a</sup>-49<sup>a</sup> contain various names and titles of Shaikh 'Abdalqādir al-Jīlī (d. 561/1165) and other short prayers (ادعية).

Fol. 35<sup>b</sup>-39<sup>a</sup> (margin) consist of a short work on the virtue (فضيلت) of الصمد . It begins as follows (fol. 35<sup>b</sup>, margin) :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - فضيلت الله الصمد بسيار است اما مختصر بيان  
 كرده شد بر بست و هفت باب - باب اول در بيان دعوت نصاب و زكوة و عشر  
 و قفل - باب دوم در كفايت مهمات - باب سوم .... الخ \*

The work is divided into 27 short chapters (ابواب; cf. introduction). The work proper opens thus (fol. 35<sup>b</sup>, 36<sup>a</sup>, margin) :

باب اول در بيان دعوت نصاب و زكوة و عشر و قفل چون كسى خواهد  
 دعوت كند اول بايد كه الله الصمد احب يا اسرافيل الخ \*

The work also contains some *Nuqūsh* according to the system prevalent among ṣūfis.

The MS. bears no clue to the author. No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Fol. 46<sup>b</sup>, 47<sup>a</sup> (margin) contain miscellaneous titles of Shaikh 'Abdalqādir al-Jīlī (d. 561/1165).



Fol. 49<sup>b</sup>-50<sup>b</sup>.

## VI

دعاء چهل کاف

## Du'â' Chihal Kâf

A copy of *Du'â' chihal Kâf*, beginning as follows:

اقسمت عليك و عزمت عليك . . . . بحق الكاف اجب و اطع لى  
 . . . . بحق كفاك ربك كم يكفيك و اكفة النج \*

For details see Lib. Cat., XXVI, No. 2795 (IX), p. 66. This short prayer as its name indicates consists of some meaningless words, denoting certain divine effects according to *şûfis'* notions and contains altogether forty ك, an alphabet of Arabic letters.

Fol. 50<sup>b</sup>-51<sup>a</sup> contain a copy of *Du'â' 'Âshûrâ'* (دعاء عاشوراء), for a copy of which see Lib. Cat., XXVI, No. 2779 (VIII) and No. V/VI above.

Fol. 49<sup>b</sup>-51<sup>a</sup> (margin) consist of various prayers with instructions for their recitation and application.

Fol. 51<sup>b</sup> is blank.Fol. 52<sup>a</sup>-56<sup>a</sup>.

## VII

دعاء

## Du'â

A prayer, composed in the name of the Prophet, and designated for safety from various calamities, either they be from human beings, devils or the jinns (الجن).

Beginning (fol. 52<sup>a</sup>):

هذا كتاب من محمد صلى الله عليه و سلم النبى العربى و القرشى  
 . . . . . الى من طوى الدار من الرواد و العمار الا طارفاً يطرق بخير اما بعد  
 ان لنا و لكم فى الخلق سعة النج \*

End (fol. 56<sup>a</sup>):

و اُعِيْذُ بِاللّٰهِ الَّذِى لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ و صلى الله على  
 خير خلقه النج \*

The compiler is not known.

Fol. 56<sup>b</sup>-60<sup>b</sup>.

## VIII

## هفت حصار

## Haft Hişâr

A prayer (in Arabic) designated for victory and safety from enemy, stated to be compiled by al-Imâm Ja'far as-Şâdiq (d. 148/765) (on the authority of the Prophet himself); cf. introduction, the relevant passage, from which may be quoted here (fol. 56<sup>b</sup>, margin):

.... حضرت رسالت صلی الله علیه و سلم را در خواب دید که نزدیک او آمد و گفت ..... که فرزندم جعفر صادق آیات فتح و نصرت را از قرآن مجید جمع کرده است و ویرا هفت حصار نام کرده است النخ \*

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - فالحصار الاول و اذا قرأت القرآن جعلنا بينك و بين الدين النخ \*

Fol. 56<sup>b</sup>, 57<sup>a</sup> bear introduction (which is in Persian) to the present work, explaining its origin, efficacy and peculiarities of the same.

Fol. 57<sup>b</sup> (margin) consists of a formula to apply *sûrat al-Ikhlâş* (سورة الاخلاص; ch. cxii of the Qur'ân) for any purpose.

Fol. 58<sup>a</sup> (margin) contains a formula for application of 'Alim (عليم), one of the attributes of God.

Fol. 60<sup>b</sup> also contains a formula for the recitation of some prayers.

All are in one hand, written partly in Naskh and partly in Nasta'liq, between red-ruled or red-blue-ruled borders. Arabic versions almost bear full diacritical marks, though sometimes not put very correctly.

Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 51<sup>b</sup> is blank.

H.L. No. 2650

No. 2849

Fol. 369; lines different (from 30 to 50); size 12½" × 7½"; 11" × 5½"

## Al-Majmû'ah

A valuable copy of a majmû'ah, comprising 20 works (in Arabic and Persian), mostly on şûfism by different eminent şûfî scholars. All are in one hand. Written towards the close of the eleventh century A.H. Slightly

worm-eaten and damaged. Repaired recently. However, most of the treatises in this Majmū'ah are valuable as a source of knowledge.

Fol. 1-27<sup>a</sup>.

## I

## مواقع النجوم و مطالع اهلة الاسرار و العلوم

Mawâqî' An-Nujûm wa Maṭâli' Ahillat Al-Asrâr  
wa Al-'Ulûm

A work on ṣūfism, dealing mainly with the following three points: (i) *al-Gāyat* (الغاية; the end), (ii) *al-Hidāyat* (الهداية; guidance) and (iii) *al-Wilāyat* (الولاية; holiness). It was composed at Almarīyah (المرية; cf. Yâqût, Mu'jam al-Buldân, iv, 517-18) in Ramaḍân, 595/June-July, 1199, at the request of one of the author's disciples Abû Muḥammad 'Abdallâh Badr al-Habashî al-Harrânî at-Tamîmî, see Haj. Kh., vi, 234-35; Brock., i, 443/19 and Suppl. For full contents see Berlin, 2908.

By Muḥyi'addîn Ibn 'Arabî (d. 26 Rabi', II, 638/16-11-1240), see Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2789/1.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الحكى القيوم المقسم بمواقع النجوم ..... اما بعد  
فيأذننى [sic] ذا العقل السليم .... فأنى وضعت هذه الرسالة الموسومة بمواقع  
النجوم و مطالع اهلة الاسرار و العلوم ..... من فارق اوطانه و هجر  
اخوانه و نزع عن بلاده ..... فذالك الابن الطاهر .... ابو محمد  
عبد الله بدر الحبشى الحرانى التميمى ..... و سألقى ايضاح طريق  
من انى الله بقلب سليم الخ \*

For other copies see Berlin, loc. cit., Gotha, 887; Wien, 1907; Paris, 1338/3; Cambr., 1139; Peshâwar, 1048; Āsafiyah, i, 392/58; Ind. Off., 1298; and Brock., loc. cit. For a commentary upon the same by 'Abdar-razzâq al-Qāshghânî (d. 730/1330) see Berlin, 2909.

It was printed at Cairo, 1325/1907 (see Brock., loc. cit., and Sarkis, 180).

Written in scholarly cursive hand (Naskh and Nasta'liq being mixed). Not dated. Apparently latter part of the eleventh century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the following MS.

The cover bears a quotation in another hand from the author's well-known work *Al-Futūḥât al-Makkīyah* (for which see Lib. Cat., X, 865-69; and Sarkis, 178), in which he has made a reference to the present work. (Cf. Haj. Kh., loc. cit.; and also *al-Futūḥât*, Bâlâq edition, 1269 A.H., Vol. i, p. 372, and it is also recorded therein that Shaikh al-Arabî composed this book in twenty-one days in the month of Ramaḍân in the year 595 A.H./1199.

A fly-leaf in the beginning (in the same hand as the quotation on the cover) bears a note containing the list (though not very correct) of the works included in this Majmû'ah, which runs as follows :

رسائل ابن مجموعه شریفه جمع کرده مولانا غیاث الدین حسین رحمہ اللہ  
کہ از اول تا آخر بخط شریف ایشان است \*

Of the above-mentioned Maulânâ Ġiyaṣaddîn Ḥusain we will know something hereafter. In the introduction of the MS. No. 2849/II below (fol. 27<sup>b</sup>) he surnames this collection of ṣūfī works *Al-Khirqaḥ* (الخِرْقَة); see the introduction quoted below (No. 2849/II). Similarly in his preface to the MS. No. 2849/X below he surnames this Majmû'ah *Khirqat al-Ma'ârif*.

The cover also bears an illegible seal with the following note :

بنارنج بست پنجم شهر رمضان سنہ ۱۱۰,۰۰۰ (؟) داخل کتبخانه شد \*

Fol. 27<sup>b</sup>-63<sup>b</sup>.

## II

### التقاط الفتوحات المکی [المکیة]

### Itiqâṭ al-Futûḥât al-Makkîyah

Selected chapters from *Al-Futûḥât al-Makkîyah* of Ibn 'Arabî (d. 638/1240; see No. 2849/I above). For copies of *al-Futûḥât* and other particulars see Lib. Cat., X, 865-69; Brock., Suppl., i, 792-94/II; and Sarkis, 178.

Beginning :

معارف فتوحات مكة الله القلب و ملتفتها [sic] التحقق بغاية قصوى الحمد  
..... اما بعد يقول [sic] فيقول العبد الفقير الى الله المنظر  
لشهود العين فقير غياث الدين حسين ..... هذه نبذة تشتمل على  
انتخاب الفتوحات المکی [sic] اردت ان اجعل تيمنا و تبركا من رقعات هذه  
المجموعة المسماة بالخِرْقَة لجامعياته .... و حققت بان تتميم هذه المجموعة  
بدون هذه الرقعة الشريفة ناقص الانتخاب من باب [sic] الباب الثاني والعشرون  
و ثلثمائة في معرفة منزل من باع الحق بالخلق الخ \*

The MS. contains chapters cccxxii, cccxxiii, cccxxv, cccxi (incomplete), cccxvii, cccxviii, cccxix of *Al-Futûḥât*. (Cf. Bulâq edition, Vol. iii).

Compiler : Ġiyaṣaddîn Ḥusain غياث الدين حسين. Works of reference do not provide us with any account of him. However, from his submissions in his colophons (see No. 2849/VI, VII, X, XIII, XV, XVI, XVII, and XIX below), it is gathered that he was a distinguished scholar and fond of standard ṣūfī works who flourished in the latter part of the eleventh century A.H. He seems to be a *pupil* of Mîr Sayyid Muḥammad whom he always accompanied. (See No. 2849/XIII below). It also appears from his own

submissions (cf. colophon of No. 2849/XIX below) that he assisted his patron Mir Sayyid Muḥammad in discharging the *Dīwanī* affairs of the province of Allahabad and *faujdārī* of *parganah-Kūrah* and, etc., in 1080 A.H. Another work of him, entitled *Sab'in* (a collection of 70 *Aḥādīṣ* with their explanations in Persian), is noticed in Lib. Cat., XIV, 1205. In the following passage, which occurs in the introduction of *Sab'in* (fol. 2<sup>a</sup>):

اما بعد این مختصر انتظامی است از احادیث نبوی . . . . که فقیر حقیر  
در اثنای مطالعه بعضی از کتب احادیث و غیره جمع کرده بود . . . . دریندو  
که بسوزن تحریر و رشته توفیق و رصد و تبیض رقعات بر مجموعه که مسمی بختره  
است مرقع شده . . . . \*

he refers to al-*Khirqah*, the present collection of him (see the beginning quoted above).

The MS. is an autograph of the compiler, the handwriting being identical with that of the rest. Not dated. Apparently towards the close of the eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 64<sup>b</sup>-70<sup>a</sup>.

### III

#### الأمر المحکم المربوط

#### Al-Amr Al-Muḥkam Al-Marbūṭ

An incomplete copy of Ibn 'Arabī's *Al-Amr al-Muḥkam al-Marbūṭ fī mā Yalzam li Ahl Tariq Al-lāh min Ash-Shrūṭ* الأمر المحکم المربوط فیما یلزم لأهل طریق الله من الشروط. For a complete copy of the same and other particulars see Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2789/13.

The present MS. comes to an end with the following passage (fol. 70<sup>a</sup>, margin):

. . . . و من اوصافهم اذا سقط منهم شیء اماتوب او مال و لو كانت  
مائة الف دينار و یكونون . . . . قد . . . . [مشوا] عنها . . . . \*

A misleading note on the cover says that the work is *التدبیرات الالهية* (for which see No. 2849/IV below) of the same author.

Fol. 70<sup>a</sup>-89<sup>b</sup>.

### IV

#### التدبیرات الالهية فی اصلاح المملکة الانسانية

#### At-Tadbîrât Al-Ilâhîyâh fī Iṣlâḥ Al-Mamlukat Al-Insâniyah

A copy (defective from the beginning) of Ibn 'Arabī's *At-Tadbîrât Al-Ilâhîyâh*. For a complete copy of the same and other particulars see

Lib. Cat., XIII, 887. See also Ind. Off., 1313; Brock., Suppl., i, 795/18. It was printed in Leiden, 1919; cf. Brock., loc. cit.

The present MS. has been interwoven with the preceding MS., and written together as one work (both being left incomplete and defective). It opens just from the place where the preceding work comes to an end abruptly with the following passage (fol. 79<sup>a</sup>, margin) :

[و يكونون قد مشوا عندها] فأنترش إليها الطالب الحبيب بساط التسليم  
و أخرج بالحوية عن رق الإنكار الخ \*

The above passage falls on fol. 8<sup>b</sup> of Lib. MS. (XIII, 887), bearing the concluding portion of the *Muqaddimah*.

The handwriting is identical with that of the rest.

Dated the last Friday of Šafar, 1089/12-4-1678.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 89<sup>b</sup>) :

.... تم تسويدها يوم الجمعة الأخير من شهر الصفر [sic] صفر سنة ألف  
و تسع و ثمانين من الهجرة .... \*

Fol. 80-89 have been misplaced in binding. They should come before fol. 112 (cf. also Nos. 2849/IX and X below).

Fol. 90<sup>a</sup>-91<sup>b</sup>.

## V

### شرح البيتين

### Sharḥ Al-Baitain

A commentary upon the following two lines of Ibn 'Arabi's composition :

كنا حروفاً عاليات لم نُقَلَّ متعلقات في ذرى أعلى القل  
أنا أنت فيه ونحن أنت و أنت هو و الكل في هو هو نسل عمن وصل

By an anonymous author. The MS. does not bear any clue either to the author or to the title.

Beginning :

الحمد لله كما ينبغي لجلاله ..... قال الشيخ المحقق محيى الدين  
محمد بن على العربى ..... \* شعر \*

كنا حروفاً عاليات لم نُقَلَّ

إعالم ابن سالكى طريق الحق على قسمين أجماً و تفصيلاً فقسماً ياخذون العطايا  
بالمجاهدات الخ \*

End :

..... "كيف كان قبل وجود العيني و بعد وجوده .....  
و من علم السابق بتوفيق الله لا يصفى عليه الا الحق بلا شبهة هذا ما سنفح لى  
فى شرح البيتين فى هذا الوقت \*

A commentary upon the same by Jalaladdīn ad-Dauwānī (d. 907/1501; see Lib. Cat., X, 505) has been noticed in Berlin, 2987, but the beginning and the end given therein do not agree with those of our copy. For another anonymous commentary see Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2794/6.

Not dated. Apparently the latter part of the eleventh century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the rest.

Fol. 92<sup>b</sup>-93<sup>a</sup>.

## VI

### الرسالة البرزخية

### Ar-Risālat Al-Barzakhiyah

A short work, giving a brief description of *Dār al-Barzakī* (دار البرزخ the intermediate world or the intervening state between death and the day of judgment).

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى اخترع الاعيان و ابدع الاكوان و اوجد البرزخ بحقيقة  
الانسان .... و بعد فهذه نبذة تشتمل على بعض احكام داء البرازخ و ترتيب  
الانتقال اليه الخ \*

The present MS. does not bear either name of or any clue to the author. In Ind. Off., 1301, it has been ascribed to Ibn 'Arabī (d. 638/1240).

No other copy (except that noticed in Ind. Off., loc. cit.) seems to have been recorded.

The handwriting is identical with that of the rest. Dated Thursday, the 19th Šafar, 1083/6-6-1672.

The scribe in the following colophon (fol. 93<sup>a</sup>, margin):

تم يوم الخميس تسعة عشر [sic] من شهر صفر ختم الله بالخير و الظفر  
سنة الف و ثلث و ثمانين در ايامى كه برفاقت خير الرفيق مستفيض فيوض  
سرمد مير سيد محمد سلمه الله تعالى از كوزه بلكر داؤد خان كه صوبه دار اله آباد  
بود آمد .... هوا در غاية حرارت و گرد و خاك در نهايت شدت بود .....  
و مهم بردنى زميندار آن روزى درياى جون درميان بود و همه جا در گذار درياى  
مذكور مخيم لشكر فلاكت اثر بود در مقام بكرم پور با تمام رسيد \*

says that in a very stormy day when he and Mîr Sayyid Muḥammad were accompanying the army of Da'ūd Khan, Subedâr (the then Governor of Allahabad) and they were expecting an expedition, encamping on the bank of the Jamna—in these stormy days, he completed the transcription of the present MS. at a place called Bikrampûr.

For the above-mentioned Mîr Sayyid Muḥammad, see No. 2849/XIII below. As regards Dâ'ūd Khan, it is well known that he was one of the high rank officers in the reign of Emperor Âlamgîr (1068-1118/1658-1707), who was appointed Governor of Allahabad in 1082/1671 (14th year of 'Âlamgîr's reign); see *Mâ'âşir-i-'Âlamgîrî*, fol. 29<sup>a</sup>; see for details *Ma'âşir al-Umarâ'*, fol. 156<sup>a</sup>-157<sup>b</sup>.

The scribe does not mention his name in this colophon, but the identity of the handwriting with that of the rest indicates that he is no other person than Ġiyâşaddîn Ḥusain (cf. No. 2849/X, XIII, XIV, XV, XVI, XVII, XIX below).

Fol. 93<sup>b</sup>-102<sup>a</sup>.

## VII

شرح الانوار فيما يفتح على صاحب الخلوة من الاسرار

### **Sharḥ al-Anwâr fîmâ Yuftah'alâ Şâḥib al-Khalwat min al-Asrâr**

A copy of 'Abdalkarîm al-Jilî's (d. 832/1428; see Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2789/7) commentary upon *al-Anwar* (for a copy of which see Lib. Cat., XIII, 884) of Ibn 'Arabî (d. 638/1240).

For a copy of the present commentary see Lib. Cat., XIII, 885; cf. also Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2789/1 and Berlin, 2915.

Beginning :

الحمد الذى هو اظهر الكمال من مرتبتي الجمع و الفرق خالص لله  
المطلق من جميع القيود النج \*

The following note appears on the frontispiece of the MS. :

هذه رسالة فى بعض قوانين السلوك من تصانيف شيخ [ الشيخ  
الاكبر رض \*

which is obviously not quite correct.

Written in the same hand. Dated 4 Rabi' I, 1083/20-6-1672. The scribe in the following colophon (fol. 102<sup>a</sup>, margin) :

در قصبه كورة در ايامى كه درس شرح فصوص درواالا خدمت ....  
شيخ ابو نجيب سلمه الله تعالى سرمايه وقت و دستگه زندگاني بود



شیخ نظام الدین نامی از فقرا بر سبیل سیر عبور فرمودند . . . . . این رساله در مجموعه که همراه داشتند مکتوب بود بالتماس این راه نور و ادبی ناگامی سه روز توقف فرمودند در والا خدمت ایشان عجلاله الوقت عبوده رفت و از روی مسوده مذکور در ایامی که به رفاقت سند اجداد مذش . . . . . میر سید محمد سلمه الله تعالى همراه داور خان ناظم صوبه الہ آباد کہ بمهم بردنی زمیندار صوبه مذکور برآمده بود و یک گروہی قاعہ برکوت متخیم لشکر اسلام بود با تمام رسید چهارم ربیع الاول سنہ ۱۰۸۳ حرہ ناگام آغاز و انجام حیران صورتکده عالم عین فقیر غیاث الدین حسین عفی الله عنه \*

says that during the period he was studying at Karaḥ (کڑہ; now a small place near Allahabad, see *Mu'jam al-Amkinaḥ*, p. 43. In the Medieval period, it was a great seat of learning). *Sharḥ Fuṣuṣ* (for which see No. 2849/VIII below), under *Shaiḫ Abū Najīb* (no details are available about him except that he was a relative of the author), a pious man named *Shaiḫ Nizām-addīn* happened to come there, who possessed the present work within his collection. So he requested him (the pious man) to stay there and he made a rough copy of the same within three days; and it was from that rough copy that he transcribed the present fair MS. in the eventful days when he and Mir Sayyid Muḥammad were accompanying Dā'ūd Khān, the Governor of Allahabad, in his expedition against Hirdai, one of the landlords of the same province (cf. also No. 2849/VI above).

Scribe: غیاث الدین حسین .

Fol. 102<sup>b</sup>-104<sup>a</sup>.

## VIII

### منتخبات من فصوص الحکم

### Muntakhabāt min Fuṣūṣ al-Ḥikam

Extracts from *Fuṣūṣ al-Ḥikam* of Mohammad Ibn 'Arabī (d. 638/1240), known as As-Shaiḫ Al-Ak-bar.

Beginning:

قال الشيخ الأكبر محمد بن علي العربي قدس سره في نص الأدبي  
ولو لا سريان الحق في الموجودات بالصورة النح \*

For complete copies of the same and other particulars see Lib. Cat., XIII, 870-883.

Written in the same hand as the rest. Not dated. Apparently towards the close of the eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 104<sup>a</sup>-115<sup>a</sup>.

## IX

مقدمة مطلع خصوص الكلم في معاني فصوص الحكم

**Muqaddimat Maṭla' Khuṣūṣ al-Kalim fī Ma'ānī  
Fuṣūṣ al-Hikam**

The present MS. consists only of the *Muqaddimah* of Da'ūd bin Muḥammad al-Qaiṣarī's (d. 751/1350; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 876), commentary on *Fuṣūṣ al-Hikam* (for which see Lib. Cat., XIII, 870-872) of Ibn 'Arabī (d. 638/1240). For a complete copy of the present commentary see Lib. Cat., XIII, 876; see also Brock., Suppl., i, 793/d. The commentary was printed at Tehran, 1299 A.H., and Bombay, 1300 A.H., cf. Brock., loc. cit. and Sarkīs, 1537.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي عيّن الاعيان بفيضه الاقدس الخ \*

Fol. 112-114 have been misplaced (after fol. 79) in binding. They should come after fol. 111 (cf. also Nos. 2849/IV above and X below).

The handwriting is identical with that of the rest.

Fol. 115<sup>b</sup>-180<sup>a</sup>.

## X

نقد النصوص في شرح نقش الفصوص

**Naqd an-Nuṣūṣ fī Sharḥ Naqsh al-Fuṣūṣ**

A copy of Nūraddīn 'Abdarrahmān al-Jāmī's (d. 898/1492; see Lib. Cat., II, 180) commentary (in Persian) on *Naqsh al-Fuṣūṣ*, the extract, which Ibn 'Arabī (d. 638/1240) himself made from his well-known work *Fuṣūṣ al-Hikam* (for which see No. 2849/IX above; and Haj. Kh., iv, pp. 424-431).

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي جعل مغايح قلوب ذوي البصم الخ \*

For a copy of the present commentary and other particulars see Lib. Cat., II, 212; cf. also Haj. Kh., vi, 380; Brock., i, 443 and Suppl.). The present commentary (e.g. Naqd an-Nuṣūṣ) should not be confounded with al-Jāmī's Arabic commentary on *Fuṣūṣ al-Hikam* (Ibn 'Arabī's original work, for which see Lib. Cat., XIII, 879), Brock., Suppl., i, 793/g, notices our author's Arabic commentary on *Fuṣūṣ al-Hikam* under the title *Naqd an-Nuṣūṣ* which is not correct. It is called only *Sharḥ Fuṣūṣ al-Hikam* (cf. Haj. Kh.,

loc. cit.; Lib. Cat., XIII, 879; Berlin, 2883, 2888; Ind. Off., 1277; and Sarkis, 871).

Dated 25 Rajab, 1079/19-12-1668.

The scribe in the following colophon (fol. 180<sup>a</sup>):

زیفت اتمام . . . پذیرفت این شرح گرامی بیست و پنجم ماه رجب  
المرجب سنه هزار و هفتاد [و] نه هجرت مقدس . . . . . در ایامی که  
از دار النفاق داکه در خدمت سید اجداد منش . . . . . میر سید محمد . . . .  
از راه دریا بصوب صوبه اله آباد روانه شد بالای کشتی روزی که هجراتی منزل  
قرار یافته بود حوزة تماشائی حیرتکده عالم عین فقیر حقیر غیاث الدین  
عفی الله تعالی عنه \*

says that during the days when he was starting from Dacca for the province of Allāhābād to see his patron Mīr Sayyid Muḥammad, he completed the transcription of the present MS. on boat at a place called Hajarāhatī.

Scribe : غیاث الدین حسین

Fol. 115-119 have been misplaced. They should come before fol. 120 (cf. also No. 2849/IV and IX above).

Fol. 180<sup>b</sup>-182<sup>b</sup>.

## XI

### عقائد الصوفیة

#### ‘Aqā'id Aṣ-Ṣūfiyah

A short work consisting of a brief exposition of Islamic doctrines and beliefs as understood and interpreted by ṣūfī-philosophers. The work contains frequent references to works of ash-Shaikh al-Akbar, Ibn ‘Arabi (d. 638/1240). It was composed in 1036/1626-7.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى وسع قلب الانسان فوسعه و سواه . . . . . اما بعد  
فان العبد الفقير فيروز الصوفى قد ألهم فى سنة سنة [sic] ست و ثلثين و الف  
ان يكتب العقائد الصوفية مستفيضا من انوار الحضرة قبله الموحدين سلطان  
الصوفيين شيخ صوفى نور الله مرقدہ . . . . \*

The work proper opens thus (fol. 180<sup>b</sup>) :

عقيدة ان الله تعالى من حيث هو هو غنى عن العالمين لا يتعلق به العام  
من حيث العام اصلا . . . . . \*

The whole work is divided into ‘Aqīdahs, which are distinctly written in red.

End (fol. 182<sup>b</sup>) :

.... كلما بلغ اليك قول الصوفية و هو غير معقول لك في الظاهر  
فلا تفكره اولاً ..... الحاصل ان كل قول خالف الشريعة و الظاهر و الباطن  
فهو منكرو كل قول و افق الشريعة فهو مقبول و ان كان بالتعبير و التاويل خاتمة  
الهي انا عبدك و هذا الاسم اخرجنا من العدم الى الوجود ..... بحق  
محمد صلى الله عليه و آله و سلم ..... \*

Author : *Ash-Shaikh Fīrūz as-Sūfi* الشيخ فيروز الصوفي. Works of reference do not provide us with any account of the author's life and works. The MS. also affords no clue. We have come across only one *Shaikh Fīrūz* (living in 1024/1615), whose period may coincide with that of our author. (See Lib. Cat., Suppl., ii, 2176; and Ind. Off., 2122, 27th fasc.). But we are unable to determine that our author is the same *Shaikh Fīrūz*, mentioned in Lib. Cat., loc. cit. However, he says in his introduction (see the beginning quoted above) that in year 1036 A.H. he was directed by the divine revelation to compose the present dissertation, deriving inspiration from his master (*Shaikh*), one *Shaikh Sūfi*. Unfortunately, we are unable to add anything about this *Shaikh Sūfi* also. However, it is evident from the above that *Shaikh Sūfi* died before 1036 A.H., and our author flourished in the first half of the eleventh century A.H.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written in the same hand. Not dated. Apparently latter part of the eleventh century A.H.

There are useful marginal notes written by one *Sirajaddīn al-Ġauṣī*, who calls *Shaikh Muhammad Ġauṣ* (d. 14-1-970/14-9-1562; see Beal's Dictionary, p. 265; cf. also Ind. Off., 647/371) as his *Shaikh* (master) and *Murshid* (spiritual guide). The following marginal note (fol. 180<sup>b</sup>, margin) :

انما لم يقل المصنف طول الله عمره و ارضى الينا من فتوحاته و بركانه  
ان لذات الحق الخ \*

indicates that *Sirajaddīn al-Ġauṣī*, the writer of the marginal notes, was a contemporary of the author.

Fol. 183-190<sup>b</sup>.

## XII

### رسالة الزوراء

### Risâlat Az-Zaurâ'

Some observations on *Mabda'* and *Ma'âd* (the beginning and the end of the world) from mystical and philosophical points of view. It was composed in Jumâdâ, II, 872/1468 at Tâbriz. By Jalâladdīn Muhammad

جلال الدين محمد بن اسعد الصديق الدواني bin As'ad as-Siddiqi ad-Dawwānī (d. 907/1501; see Lib. Cat., X, 550; for further bibliography see Brock., Suppl., ii, 306), the well-known philosopher of his age. It is recorded on fol. 190<sup>b</sup> that the book was completed by the author on the night of Thursday in Jumādā-Al-Akhir in the year 872 A.H.

”نحر تحريرة بيمن مولفه الفقير الى رحمة الله الغنى محمد بن اسعد بن محمد الشهير بجلال الدواني الصديقى بعد العشاء الآخر من ليلة الخميس الثامن عشر من شهرى جمادى الاخرى سنة اثنى عشر و سبعين و ثمانمائة الهجرية ببلدة تبريز حماها الله عن الحوادث“ \*

Beginning :

الحمد لذاته لوليه بذاته و الصلوة على نبيه ..... و بعد فهذه نبذة من الحقائق بل زبدة من الدقائق النخ \*

Due to its importance, the work has been commented upon extensively. For various commentaries and other particulars about them see Brock., ii, 218/20 and Suppl., see also Haj. Kh., iii, 544. For a commentary on the same and on the author's own commentary on the above (e.g. al-Ḥaurā'; cf. Berlin, 3225; Brock, Suppl., ii, 218/20a) by Kamāladdīn Muḥammad bin Fakhr al-Lārī (alive in 918 or 928), see Lib. Cat., XIII, 920.

For other copies see Berlin, 3223-4, 5162/3; Gotha, 87/8; Ind. Off., 1368-70. The work was printed at Stambûl, 1286 A.H. and Cairo, 1326 A.H. with *Ta'liqât*. Cf. Brock., loc. cit., and Sarkis, 892.

Written in ordinary Naskh. Not dated. Apparently the latter part of the eleventh century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the rest.

There are useful marginal notes (throughout the MS.), which seem to be extracted from *al-Ḥaurā'* (الحوراء), the author's own commentary upon the present work, as appears from the word 'منه' affixed to most of the notes. Some notes are ascribed to one Qaḍî Ni'matallāh.

Fol. 191<sup>a</sup>-202<sup>b</sup>.

### XIII

#### اصل الامول

#### Aṣl al-Uṣûl

An exposition of some important principles of ṣūfism. The work is a selection from the works of eminent ṣūfī scholars as Najmaddīn Kubrā (d. killed 618/1221; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 659/3), Ibn 'Arabī (d. 638/1240), Ṣadraddīn al-Qūnawī (d. 672/1273; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 873), and others. The present MS. is an autograph of the compiler.

Compiler : Giyâsaddīn Ḥusain غياث الدين حسين (see No. 2849/II above).

## Beginning :

الحمد لله الواحد الاحد و الصلوة على سيدنا محمد مظهر الاتم الامجد  
 ..... اما بعد حيران صورت كدۀ عالم عين فقير غياث الدين حسين كه  
 مدهوش نشه كلام كرامت انجم اوليائي كرام ..... است .....  
 و بمقتضاي من احب شيئا اكثر ذكره هر جا تصنيفي ازين تحقيق و تاليفي  
 درين اصطلاح ..... انتخاب و تحرير آن را دست آريز اين معني ميسازد  
 و از ادنا فوائد ظاهري اين شغل شريف آنست كه در سواد اعظم تسويد اين  
 مطالب معنوي از فساد و اختلاط سياهكاران سودلي دنيوي محفوظ ميباشد  
 و از جمله تاليفات و انتخابات اين مسوده است كه پرتو تحقيق بعضي از عرفا  
 بران تافته و مسمي باصل الاصول شده الاصل في الحضرات الذاتية و بعض  
 مراتب الكلية حضرت هويت عبارتست از ملاحظه ذات الن \*

In the above introduction the compiler says that being fond of mystic literature, he used to make selections from any valuable work he came across to it. The utility of this labour, according to him, lies in the fact that it preserves those valuable treasures and saves them from destruction and mitigation (تعريف) at the hands of mischief-makers.

The work begins on fol. 191<sup>a</sup> and then covers only margins of fol. 192<sup>a</sup>-198<sup>a</sup> and afterwards again constitutes fully fol. 198<sup>b</sup>-202<sup>b</sup>.

Written in scholarly cursive Nasta'liq, the heading being in red.

The colophon of the scribe-compiler, which throws light on some contemporary events, reads thus (fol. 202<sup>b</sup>) :

اين انتخاب مستطاب در ايامي كه بلدة اله آباد را سيلاب قهر الهي  
 خراب ساخت و ساكنان معمورۀ مذكور را خانه ويرانی بخاك نشاندد در اواخر  
 موسم برسات همين سال سيد اجداد منش همه نيك بي بد مير سيد محمد  
 سلمه الله تعالى كه شغل وزارت [ آيينۀ ] روي كمالات معنوي ساخته قصبه كورة  
 بتحرك صوبه دار نو و صورت دادن بعضي از امور ملكي عازم خراب آباد بلدة  
 مذكور گرديد نيز محرز و مولف اين منتخب .... فقير غياث الدين حسين  
 رفيق بود سود اين سفر استعار ملازمت بعضي از فقر است كه در بلدة مذكور  
 توطن داشتند مثل قدوة فقرای عارف بالله ..... شيخ ..... محمد افضل  
 ..... كه از خلفای سيد العرفا مير سيد محمد كالپی اند كه از عرفای معروف  
 آن ديار بودند و فقير در صغور سن بهدايت سعادات سرمدی بملازمت ایشان  
 بهره مند گردیده است ديگر سالك مساك مستقيم فقر و فنا شيخ عبد الدائم  
 كه از منسوبان و مريدان محقق كامل .... شيفته جمال هو شيخ مير محمد

لکھنؤ کہ از مشاہیر فقرای زمانہ و بالفعل سرگرم تربیت سربراہان این طریق  
 این چند کلمہ بر سبیل خاتمہ بتصریر رفت اوائل شہر جمیدی - الثانی  
 سنہ ۱۰۸۲ \*

The above colophon goes on to say that in the year 1082/1671, when the city of Allahabad was devastated by flood, his patron Mir Sayyid Muḥammad, who held a substantial ministerial post in the province, started from Karaḥ (see No. 2849/VI above) for the place (and the scribe-compiler accompanying him), according to the instruction of the new governor and for discharging some important administrative duties. The utility of this journey for the present compiler was to have achieved the benefit of the society of some distinguished saints of the place such as Shaiḥ Muḥammad Afḍal, a disciple and *ḫalīfah* of Mir Sayyid Muḥammad of Kālpī whom he had privilege to see in his boyhood and Shaiḥ 'Abdaddā'im, a disciple of Shaiḥ Pir Muḥammad of Lucknow.

Of the historical personalities mentioned in the above important colophon Mir Sayyid Muḥammad is the most important. It appears that he was in charge of *diwānī* of the province of Allāhābād and faujdārī of parganaḥ Karaḥ, in the vicinity of Allāhābād (cf. colophon No. 2849/XIX below). He also accompanied the governors in their military expeditions (cf. colophon No. 2849/VI and VII above). It is also evident that he remained in charge of his post under three governors, e.g. Ilāhwardī Khān 'Ālamgīr-shāhī (see No. 2849/XIV and XVI below), Mir Khān, who was appointed to the governorship of the province after the death of Ilāhwardī Khān 'Ālamgīr-shāhī in 1079 A.H. and held the post for two years (see *Ma'āṣir al-Umarā'*, fol. 42<sup>b</sup>; *Ma'āṣir-i-'Ālamgīrī*, fol. 12<sup>a</sup>), and Dā'ūd Khān Quraishī (see No. 2849/VI above).

The new sūbadār, referred to in the above colophon, is, no doubt, Dā'ūd Khān Quraishī, who was appointed to the governorship of the province in 1082/1671 after the transfer of Mir Khān (see *Ma'āṣir-i-'Ālamgīrī*, fol. 29<sup>a</sup>).

Of the two saints mentioned by the compiler, Shaiḥ Muḥammad Afḍal was a prominent ṣūfī scholar of the eleventh century A.H. Born in 1038/1638, his death took place at Allahabad on 15-12-1124/2-1-1713 (the corresponding date, e.g. 1712, as given in *Lib. Cat.*, I, 78, is not correct). For details see *Lib. Cat.*, loc. cit.; *Tabṣīrat an-Nāẓirīn*, fol. 389<sup>a</sup>, 498<sup>b</sup>, 499<sup>a</sup>; and *Beal's Oriental Biographical Dictionary*, p. 259. His *shaiḥ* (spiritual guide) Mir Sayyid Muḥammad (referred to in the colophon) of Kālpī was the most prominent saint of his age. He died on Monday, the 26th Shā'bān, 1071/15-4-1661. For details see *Ma'āṣir al-Kirām*, fol. 39<sup>b</sup>-42.

Of the other saint Shaiḥ 'Abdaddā'im, no definite dates are known. However, it is evident from the fact (cf. colophon quoted above) that he was a disciple of Shaiḥ Pir Muḥammad of Lucknow (a great saint of his age whose death took place on 14 Jumādā II, 1085/5-9-1674; see *Tabṣīrat an-Nāẓirīn*, fol. 208<sup>b</sup>) and was alive in 1082 A.H. (cf. colophon, loc. cit.). that he flourished in the latter part of the eleventh century A.H.

Dated the beginning of Jumâdâ II, 1082/towards the end of September, 1671.

Scribe-compiler : غياث الدين حسين .

Fol. 191<sup>b</sup>-198<sup>a</sup>.

#### XIV

### كشف الرموز

### Kashf Ar-Rumûz

A rare work dealing with some important points, generally discussed in *ṣūfism*. It is a selection from *maḥfûzât* (sayings) of Dâ'ūd bin Muḥammad al-Qaisarî al-Ḥanafî (d. 751/1350; see No. 2849/IX above), collected by Shaikh (Khawjah) Abu'l-wafâ' al-Khwarizmi (cf. the beginning quoted below), a great saint and scholar who composed a few works on Tauhid. He was also a poet (see Ḥabîb as-Siyar, vol. 3, iii, p. 144). His death took place in 835/1431-2 (see for further details Ḥabîb as-Siyar, loc. cit.; and Nafahât al-Uns, p. 499).

Compiler : The same Giyaşaddin Husain, see No. 2849/II above. .

Beginning:

الحمد لله الاول لا اول له ، الآخر لا آخر له ————— اما بعد . این فصلی است چند که هرزه گرد وادی طلب ، تماشائی عبرتکده عالم عین فقیر غیاث الدین حسین از نسخه که قدوه ارباب صفا شیخ ابو الوفا قدس سره ملفوظات شیخ محقق صوفی مدقق ..... دارد قیصری قدس الله تعالی سره که از شارحان فصوص الحکم است دران جمع کرده ، بحکم عدم فرصت عجاله الوقت انتخابی نمود و مسمی بکشف الرموز گردانید و این انتخاب بر هفت فصل اشتمال دارد الخ \*

The work is divided into the following seven *faṣl* :

- |                         |      |   |
|-------------------------|------|---|
| Fol. 191 <sup>b</sup> . | I.   | فصل اول در بیان نفس و عقل و قلب و روح   |
| Fol. 192 <sup>a</sup> . | II.  | فصل دوم در بیان مراتب و الموار وجود و وسایط وصول فیضان جود از حضرت حق با عیان عالم شهود *       |
| Fol. 193 <sup>b</sup> . | III. | فصل سیم در بیان عشق و محبت و تقسیم آن   |
| Fol. 194 <sup>a</sup> . | IV.  | فصل چهارم در بیان ذات و صفات اسمای حضرت حق  |
| Fol. 195 <sup>a</sup> . | V.   | فصل پنجم در بیان وجوب و امکان و اعتداع  |
| Fol. 195 <sup>b</sup> . | VI.  | فصل ششم در بیان عقل کل و نفس کل و بیان تقدم ایشان بر سائر موجودات چنانکه حکما اعتبار کرده اند * |
| Fol. 196 <sup>b</sup> . |      | فصل هفتم در بیان عوالم بر سبیل اجمال  |



No other copy of the *Malfūzāt* of al-Qaiṣarī or the present abridgement seems to have been recorded. The present MS. is an autograph of the compiler, hence much valuable.

Written in scholarly Nasta'liq. Dated towards the end of Du'l Hijjah, 1079/May, 1669.

The compiler-scribe in the following colophon (fol. 198<sup>a</sup>) :

The colophon of the scribe in fol. 198 runs as :

زوب اختتام پذیرفت این گرامی صحیفۃ الحقائق اواخر شهر ذی حجه  
الکرام سنه هزار هفتاد و نه هجری در باده اله آباد در ایامی که در والا ملازمت  
و عالی خدمت هشیارست نشاء سرمد . . . . . میر سید محمد ادام الله برکات  
جوده . . . . . از قصه کوره بعد فوت ناظم صوبه بدله مذکور رسیده شد حوزة  
نمائنی حیرتکده عین ذره حقیر فقیر غیاث الدین حسین عفی الله عنه \*

says that he completed the present work in the concluding days of Du'l Hijjah, 1079 A.H., in the city of Allahabad, when he reached there in the company of his patron Mir Sayyid Muḥammad after the death of the then Nāẓim (governor) of the province (e.g. Ilāhwardī Khān 'Ālamgīrshāhī), cf. *Mā'āṣir-i-Ālamgīrī*, fol. 12<sup>a</sup>; and colophon of the MS. No. 2849/XVI below.

For Mir Sayyid Muḥammad see No. 2849/III above.

Fol. 203<sup>a</sup>-240<sup>a</sup>.

## XV

### اشعة اللامعات

### *Ashī' 'at al-Lama'āt*

A copy of *Ashī' 'at al-Lama'āt*, a commentary upon the *Lama'āt* (لمعات) of Fakhraddīn Ibrāhīm bin Shāhriyār 'Irāqī (d. 686/1287 or 8-11-688/1289; see Lib. Cat., I, 89).

By Nūraddīn 'Abdarrahmān Jāmī (d. 18-1-898/9-11-1492; see Lib. Cat., II, 180). For a copy of the present commentary and the original of 'Irāqī see Lib. Cat., II, 181; and XVI, 1352.

Beginning :

لو لا لمعات برق نور القدم من نحو حمى الجود و حى الكرم

The MS. covers fol. 203<sup>a</sup>, 203<sup>b</sup>-225<sup>a</sup> (only margins), 226<sup>b</sup>-240<sup>a</sup> (full folios including margins).

Written in the same hand, the original text being in red. Dated 4 Sha'bān, 1083/15-11-1672.

The scribe in the following colophon (fol. 239<sup>b</sup> [margin], 240<sup>a</sup>) :

اختتام است کتاب این عشیقہ معنوی در لوائل ایام اجتماع اباطله میادین  
سیاست که پیشکاران مظاهر قدرت قہری اند اتفاق افتاد و این ابتداء اجتماع ثانی  
است کہ صوبہ دار الہباد داؤد خان بحکم فرمانفرمائی ظاہر زمان خلد اللہ ملکہ  
باستیصال ہر وی زمیندار مشہور آن روی آب دریای جون بیرون آمدہ بود  
سود این سفر ادراک جمعی است از اکابر اردوی اسلام و اعزہ دنیا کہ درو دین را  
با بیداری دنیا طلبی جمع کردہ اند و دعوی تحقق بذعوت فقر را با معنی  
اتصاف بصفت غذا ظاہر ضم ساختہ اند و فی الواقع نسبت بفساد بیضہ بشریت  
افراخ شاخسار هوا یعنی ابتدای دنیا کہ فراخ روان عرصہ شوس اند یک گونه  
کمالی درین جماعہ مشاہدہ رفت حضرت حق جل شانہ توفیق ترک حطام دنیوی  
دستگیرشان گرداناد و از استہلاک و افہاک در ورطات آن بھائی دھاد یکی  
ازین طائفہ شیربیشہ فتوت و جوانمردی مرزا باگہ مخاطب بارسالان خان  
ولد اللہ وزدی خان است - درم خادم درویشان بمشرب درویشان آشنا تہور خان  
فوجدار لکھنو است - سوم مخصوص بسوابق معرفت ایام سلطنت سلطان شجاع  
در بنگالہ مرزا عزیز اللہ بخششی صوبہ است سامہم اللہ تعالی - چہارم شہر  
شعبان المعظم سنہ ۱۰۸۳ ہجری سبیل یادگار بتکبیر درآمد حرہ فقیر غیاث الدین حسین  
عفی اللہ تعالی عنہ \*

says that he completed the transcription of the present MS. in the beginning of those eventful days when the most prominent generals of the time assembled together to take part in an expedition against Hirdai, a notorious landlord residing on the other side of the river Jumna. It was, in fact the second expedition (for a reference to the first expedition see No. 2849/VI, and VII above) which Dâ'ûd Khân led against the said Hirdai under the orders of the Emperor Aurangzeb 'Âlamgîr. The utility of this journey for the scribe lies in the benefit of seeing together such Muslim commanders who possess also piety and asceticism with military intelligence and worldly pomp and luxury. These generals include Aرسالان Khân, Mirzâ Bagh, the son of Ilâhwardî Khân, Tabawwur Khân, *faujdar* of Lucknow, and Mirza 'Azizallâh, Mirbakshî, lately associated with Sultân Shujâ' in Bengal. Recorded on the 4th Sha'bân, 1083 A.H., as a memorial.

For a reference of Dâ'ûd Khân, the chief commander of the expedition, see No. 2849/VI above. Of the three other generals, Aرسالان Khân, Mirzâ Bagh, was son of Ilâhwardî Khân I (d. 1069/1659; cf. Beal's Oriental Dictionary, p. 47) and brother of Ilâhwardî Khân 'Âlamgîrshâhi (d. 1079/1669; cf. Mâ'âşir al-Umarâ', fol. 50<sup>b</sup>-51<sup>a</sup>; and Beal., loc. cit.). Like his brother, he also enjoyed the patronage of Emperor 'Âlamgîr after his

father's death (cf. *Mâ'âşir-i-Âlamgîrî*, fol. 12<sup>a</sup>), and was alive till the beginning of the 40th year of 'Âlamgîr's reign, e.g. towards the close of 1107 A.H. 1696 (see *Mâ'âşir-i-Âlamgîrî*, fol. 196<sup>a</sup>; cf. also Beal, p. 78).

Tahawwur Khân was also a nobleman of 'Âlamgîr's reign, who held the post of *faujdâr* of Oudh till the 22nd year of the Emperor's reign, e.g. 1089 A.H. Afterwards he was appointed *faujdâr* of Ajmer (see *Mâ'âşir-i-Âlamgîrî*, fol. 69<sup>b</sup>, 70<sup>b</sup>, 76<sup>a</sup>, 79<sup>a</sup>).

Sultân Shujâ' was the second son of the Emperor Shâhjahân (1037-1068/1628-1658). He was appointed governor of Bengal by his father. He governed the country till 'Âlamgîr's accession to the throne and suffered defeat at the Emperor's hand in 1069/1659. His tragic death took place in 1071/1660. For details see *Târikh-i-Shâh Shujâ'î*, fol. 94<sup>b</sup>-104<sup>a</sup>; 'Âlamgîr Nâmah, fol. 92<sup>a</sup>-112. See also Beal, p. 392.

Scribe : غياث الدين حسين .

Fol. 203<sup>b</sup>-225<sup>b</sup>.

## XVI

### تكميل الايمان و تقوية الايقان

### Takmîl al-Imân wa Taqwîyat al-Iqân

A correct and considerably old copy of *Takmîl al-Imân wa Taqwîyat al-Iqân*, a work on popular exposition of the Sunnî theology.

By Shaikh 'Abdalhaque bin Saifaddîn ad-Dihlawî (d. 1052/1642), the celebrated Indian scholar. For his life and works see Lib. Cat., VI, 490.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . اما بعد ميگويد فقير حقير . . . . عبد الحق

بن سيف الدين الح \*

For copies of the work and other details see Lib. Cat., XIV, Nos. 1283-84.

The handwriting is identical with the rest. Dated 15 Du'l Hijjah, 1079/6-5-1669. The present MS. was transcribed only twenty-seven years after author's death (e.g. 1052 A.H.), hence it is much valuable.

The colophon of the scribe reads as follows (fol. 225<sup>b</sup>) :

پانزدهم شهر ذی الحجه الحرام سنه هفتاد و نه هجری در بلدة الہ آباد  
تحریر این رساله اتفاق افتاد در ایامی کہ بعد از فوت ناظم صوبہ مذکور  
اللہ و رسی خان از قصہ کورہ در والا خدمت سراسر سعادت سلالہ والا دودمان  
سیادت . . . . میر سید محمد سلمہ اللہ تعالی . . . . . ببلدہ مسطور رسید  
حررہ تماشای حیرتکدہ عالم عین فقیر غیاث الدین حسین غفر اللہ لہ و لوالدیہ \*

For the events referred to above see colophon of the MS. No. 2849/XIV above.

Scribe : غياث الدين حسين

Fol. 241-333<sup>b</sup>

## XVII

### تحقيقات

### Tahqîqât

A valuable work on the principles and doctrines of ṣūfism, exposing miscellaneous important points such as التوحيد (oneness of God), الوجود (existence of God), and different stages of ṣulūk. It also gives an explanation of the 'Arabic alphabet from a ṣūfī viewpoint and ninety-nine attributes of God. It is divided into small chapters, bearing the heading... التحقيق في... Qur'ānic verses, Aḥādīṣ and sayings of eminent ṣūfis have been quoted extensively. Frequent portions have been written in 'Arabic also.

By Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Maḥmūd al-Ḥāfizī al-Bukhārī, better known as Khawja Muḥammad Pārsā : محمد بن محمد بن محمود الحافظي، البخاري المعروف خواجه محمد پارسا, a well-known ṣūfī of his time. His death took place at Madīnah in Du'l Hijjah, 822/Jan., 1420. For details see Lib. Cat., XVI, 1371.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي اخترع ماهيات الاشياء بفيض وجوده و كسأهم حلال الوجود بجموده ..... وبعد ما تبين زمر الاقطاب في اثبات القديم سبحانه من طريق النظر هو حق اليقين ان يستدل عليه بالوجود ..... التحقيق في التوحيد و اعلموا اخواني ..... كه توحيد ذروه علياى حالات است و عروة وثقى مقامات تاج انبياست .... اله \*

For other copies of the work see Būhār, ii, 174; Āṣafīyah, i, 408/110.

Written in the same hand. Dated Monday, the 7th Rajab, 1080/22-11-1669.

The scribe in the following colophon, which reads as follows (fol. 333<sup>b</sup>, margin) :

رساى عبرتكده عالم عين فقير غياث الدين حسين بتوفيق تكبير ايس مجموعه ..... يعنى تحقيقات كه تصنيف قدوة اوليا كرام ..... حضرت خواجه محمد پارساست قدس الله سره الاصفى موفق گردید در ايامى كه بحسب اتفاقات حسن از دوام سعادت اذد وزان مكفل متعالى ..... ميرسيد محمد ..... بود در قصبه كوره من مضافات صوبه اله آباد كه موطن فضلاست

روز دو شنبه هفتم رجب المرجب سنه هشتاد هجری زیفت انمام . . . .  
پذیرفت \*

says that he completed the transcription of the present work in Karaḥ (Allahabad) on Monday, the 7th Rajab, (10) 80 A.H., while he was enjoying the company of Mir Sayyid Muḥammad (cf. the MS. No. 2849/VI, VII and X above).

Scribe : غیاث الدین حسین .

Fol. 334<sup>a</sup>-336<sup>a</sup>.

### XVIII

رساله لوائح

### Risālah-i-Lawâ'ih

A copy of *Lawâ'ih* (a collection of gûfie doctrines) of Nûraddîn 'Abdarrahmân al-jâmî (d. 898/1492; see No. 2849/X above).

Beginning :

لا احصى ثناء عليك ، كيف و كل ثناء يعود اليك النعم \*

For copies and other details see Lib. Cat., II, Nos. 181/x, 210, 211. Not dated. Apparently the latter part of the eleventh century A.H., the handwriting being identical with the rest.

Scribe : غیاث الدین حسین .

Fol. 336<sup>b</sup>-355<sup>b</sup>.

### XIX

خلاصة الرشحات

### Khulâṣat Ar-Rashahât

Extracts from *Rashahât 'Ain al-Hayât* of Fakhraddîn 'Alî bin 'Alî bin al-Husain al-Wâ'iz al-Kâshifî (d. 939/1352; see Lib. Cat., VIII, 664). The compiler of the present work has extracted *Rashahât* (رشحات) from the above-mentioned work of al-Kâshifî and arranged them in book-form. For copies of the original see Lib. Cat., VIII, 664-65.

Compiler : The same Ġiyâṣaddîn Husain غیاث الدین حسین .

Beginning :

ای در رشحات قلزم فیض توکم اعیان همه چو قطره میان قلزم . . . . .  
الحمد لله الملك الغنى الاول . . . . . اما بعد مغلوب هیمن حال و آغاز  
و انجام . . . . . فقیر غیاث الدین حسین معروض ضمیر و حدث . . . . .

..... و از جمله تالیفات فقیر درین باب این تالیف شریفست  
 که از نسخه ستوده رشحات که علی بن الحسین الواعظ الکاشفی المشتهر بالصفی  
 در احوال والا مآل رجال صاحب کمال .... تالیف نموده رشحات آن را که  
 در ذیل احوال هر والا قدری هم بعبارت آن بزرگوار نقل کرده انتخاب نموده  
 بیرون نوشت و مسمی بخلصة الرشحات ساخت ..... الخ \*

No other copy of this abridgement is known to us.

The MS. is an autograph. Dated 5 Du'l Hijjah, 1080/16-4-1670. The colophon of the compiler-scribe reads as follows (fol. 355<sup>b</sup>, margin):

پنجم ماه ذی حجة الحرام سنة ۱۰۸۰ باتمام رسید در ایامی که بحکم  
 دوستی معنوی و مناسبات فطری اعانه و امداد شغل دیوانی صوبه الله آباد  
 و فوجداری برگزیده کوزه و غیره به زیارت سید اجداد مفش .... میرسید محمد  
 سالمه الله ..... باعث تصدیق وقت و تشویش حال بوده بقدر فرصت  
 بتحریر صفحه موفق می افتاد ..... حرره ناکام آغاز و انجام سودانی  
 عبرتکده عالم عین فقیر غیاث الدین حسین \*

in which he says that he completed the transcription of the present MS. on 5 Du'l Hijjah, 1080, when he was assisting (and officiating) Mīr Sayyid Muḥammad in discharging his duties in the *Dīwānī* of province Allāhābād and *faujddārī* of parganaḥ Karaḥ, cf. No. 2849/II above.

Fol. 356<sup>a</sup>-367<sup>a</sup>.

## XX

### تحفة الاحرار

### Tuḥfat Al-Ahrār

The present MS. bears a collection of the sayings of Khawajaḥ 'Ubaidallāḥ Ahrār, the most prominent saint of the Naqshbandiyyah order (d. 895/1489; see Rashahāt 'Ain al-Ḥayāt of al-Kāshif and Lib. Cat., VIII, 664). These sayings are extracted from Rashahāt (cf. No. XIX above) and *Fiqarāt* (for a copy of which see Aṣāfiyah, i, 458/151), of Khawajaḥ Ahrār, compiled by his disciple and son-in-law Mīr 'Abdalawwal (d. beginning of Du'l Hijjah, 905/end of June, 1500; see Ind. Off., 1920/27). Cf. the introduction of the compiler quoted below.

Compiler: The same Giyāṣaddīn Ḥusain.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي جعلني من موالى اوليائه ..... اما بعد سوداني  
 سياهكار صورتكده عالم عین فقیر غیاث الدین حسین از ابتدای عطی استعداد اطلاع

بر علو شان معنوی فقرا . . . . . بی اختیار مشغوف تتبع کلام حقیقت ارتسام  
 مشایخ طرق و مشغول تحریر ملقطات تصانیف اهل تحقیق است . . . . .  
 یکی از اعز طایفه مذکور که محرز باختصاص ازادت ایشان استبعاد یافته از حضرات  
 القدس سلسله الذهب نقشبندیه قدس اسرارهم ناصر الدین و الدنیا حضرت ایشان  
 خواجه عبید الله احرارند . . . . که شان تحقیق ایشان در دقائق حقائق از کلام سایر  
 حضرات این سلسله والا مستثنی است درین مجموعه خرقة المعارف از سخنان  
 ایشان آنچه صاحب رشحات در ذیل احوال والا مآل ایشان نقل کرده در ضمن  
 انتخاب نسخه مسطور که مسمی بخلصة الرشحات گردیده بتحریر رسیده بود  
 درینولا که بمطالعه فقرات که از تالیفات شریف حضرت ایشان است و جمع  
 میر عبد الاول که یکی از مخلصان آن جناب . . . . است مستفید آمد  
 ازین هر دو نسخه سامی . . . . بعضی از نفایس اسرار و لطائف معارف را  
 بیرون نوشت و مسمی بتحفة الاحرار ساخت . . . . . فقره اگر پرسند  
 که توحید چیست بگو تخلص دل و تجرید او از آگاهی بغير حق . . . . النجم \*

The MS. is an autograph, the handwriting being identical with the rest. Not dated. Apparently towards the close of the eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 367<sup>b</sup>, 369<sup>a</sup> are blank. Fol. 369<sup>b</sup> bears miscellaneous extracts.

## H.L. No. 2635

### No. 2850

Fol. 248; lines different (12 to 25); size 10" × 7"; 7" × 5"

المجموعة

## Al-Majmû'ah

A copy of a *majmû'ah*, consisting of 23 independent works, short treatises, answers to questions relating to everyday life, extracts from reliable works on miscellaneous topics and useful comments upon them.

Written in different hands (Naskh and Nasta'liq), probably by one and the same scribe. Not dated. Probably latter part of the thirteenth century A.H.

The cover bears a note by the compiler (scribe), one 'Abdalkhâliq, in which he says that he collected matters of different branches of learning

in this MS. for his own use and benefit. The note, referred to above, reads as follows :

هذه نسخة عجيبة غريبة جامعة للعلوم الظاهرية و الباطنية بل اورد فيها شئ [sic] من اكثر فنون العلم لتسر الناظر العاقل بها و من يطالعها بعين الانصاف يد عفى بالخير فلا يطعن و لا يرمى انى لاجل نفسى كتبت فى وقت ما حصل و سرتى . . . . . احقر عبد الخالق عفى و تجاوز عنه \*

Another note in Persian enumerates the folios of the MS. Fly-leaves (fol. 1<sup>a</sup>-7<sup>b</sup>) contain a full contents of the matter included in the present collection.

The main features are given below.

Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>-10<sup>b</sup>.

## I

### نبدات مختلفة

### Nubadât Mukhtalifah

Miscellaneous extracts from different works.

The authors chiefly quoted are :

(i) Shihâbaddîn Abu'l Qâsim 'Abdarrahmân bin Ismâ'il bin Ibrâhîm al-Maqdisî ash-Shâfi'î Abû Shâmah (erroneously recorded in the MS. as Muḥammad bin 'Abdarrahmân Ibn Shâmah, cf. MS. fol. 2<sup>b</sup>, 4<sup>a</sup>, 9<sup>b</sup>). Born on 23 Rabi' II, 599/10-1-1203, he died on 19 Ramaḍân, 665/13-6-1268. For details see Lib. Cat., VIII, 380; and Brock., i, 317 and Suppl.

(ii) Jalaladdîn as-Suyutî (d. 911/1505; see Lib. Cat., XXV, 2773/1).

(iii) Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamî al-Makkî (d. 974/1567; see Lib. Cat., XXVI, No. 2801/12).

Fol. 11<sup>a</sup>-28<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### عجالة نافع

### 'Ujâlah-i-Nâfi'ah

A copy of 'Ujâlah-i-Nâfi'ah, a short useful work on *Uṣûl al-Hadîṣ*. For a copy of which see Lib. Pers. Cat., S ii, 2059.

By Shâh 'Abdal'azîz ad-Dihlawî, a celebrated Indian saint and scholar who flourished in the latter half of the twelfth century and the beginning of the thirteenth century A.H. Some account of his life has been given in



Lib. Cat., VIII, 652. It may be added here that his father *Shāh Walī'allāh ad-Dihlawī* (d. 1176/1762; see H.L. No. 2565/I above) was an illustrious scholar, saint and reformer, to whom and his sons is due the present awakening of Muslim India and spread of Islāmic learning among them. After the death of his illustrious father in 1176 A.H., the present author ascended the throne of learning and teaching, students and scholars flocking to him from far and near (even from distant foreign countries). He composed many works on different branches of Islāmic learning, mostly in Persian. Born in 1159/1746, his death took place on 7 Shawwāl, 1239/June, 1824 (the date of his death, 1277, as recorded in Lib. Cat., VIII, 652, is not correct, probably being a misprint). For details about his life and works see 'Ubaydallāh as-Sindī's *Shāh Walī'allāh aur Unki Siyāsī Tahrik* (شاه ولی اللہ اور انکی سیاسی تحریک) (Beal's Oriental Dictionary, 3; Brock., Suppl., ii, 615; and Lib. Cat., loc. cit.

Written in clear Nasta'liq with occasional marginal notes. It was copied from the *Muṣṭafā'ī* edition of the work, printed in 1255 A.H.

Fol. 28<sup>a</sup> also bears some miscellaneous extracts, not relating to the present work.

Fol. 28<sup>b</sup>-39<sup>b</sup>.

### III

#### مقتطفات من الميزان

#### Muqtaṭafāt min Al-Mīzān

Extracts from *Al-Mīzān al-Kubrā* (for which see Lib. Cat., 1870-1872; and Sarkis, 1133) of 'Abdalwahhāb bin Aḥmad bin 'Alī ash-Sha'rānī (d. 973/1565; see Lib. Cat., X, 567; for further bibliography see Brock., ii, 336 and Suppl.), who was a disciple of Jalaluddin As-Suyuti and Zakariah Ansari. This book has been published in Egypt (Sarkis, 1133).

Beginning :

فصل اعلم يا اخي ان مرادنا بالعزيمة و الرخصة المذكورتين في هذه  
الميزان هما مطلق التشديد و التخفيف \*

A note on the fol. 29<sup>a</sup> says that these pages were extracted from *al-Mīzan* of ash-Sha'rānī.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq, the handwriting being identical with the rest.

Fol. 39<sup>a, b</sup> bears an extract from *Wuṣūl al-Ganā'im* of one Maḥdūm Ibrāhīm, in which he mentions Shaikh Aḥmad bin 'Abdalaḥad as-Sirhindī (d. Tuesday, the 29th Ṣafar, 1034/30-11-1624; cf. *Zubdat al-Muqāmāt*, fol. 67-200; Lib. Cat., VIII, 672; and Burhān Aḥmad Fārūqī's *Mujaddid's*

conception of Tauhîd), the famous saint and reformer with plenty of titles and decorations.

The following note in the beginning (fol. 39<sup>a</sup>) :

نقل ابن لوزاق از تالیفات مخدوم ابراهيم عليه الرحمة \*

says that these pieces were copied from some works of one Makhdûm Ibrâhîm. The name of *Wuṣûl al-Ganâ'im* occurs at the end in the following note (fol. 39<sup>b</sup>) :

من وصول الغنائم للمخدوم ابراهيم عفى عنه \*

However, nothing is known about the work and the author.

The handwriting is identical.

Fol. 40<sup>a</sup>-41<sup>b</sup>.

#### IV

[قطعات من] الهام الصواب لاولى الالباب

**Ihâm aş-Şawâb li Uli al-Albâb**

Extracts from a work on the invalidity of taking (or smoking) tobacco (شرب الدخان). It is an abridgement from another work of the author as stated in the introductory note of the compiler. (Cf. the beginning quoted below).

Beginning :

الهام الصواب لاولى الالباب تاليف سيدنا و مولانا العالم المحقق . . . .  
السيد محمد بن السيد رسول الكردي المدني البرزنجي ثم المدني فسم الله  
في مدته و نفع المسلمين بهتمه . . . . هذه رسالة تلخصها من رسالته المسماة  
مخرج المنبات [؟] في دخان التنبات النج \*

The author, Muḥammad bin Rasûl ('Abdarrasûl; cf. al-Murâdî, iv, 65) bin 'Abdassaiyid al-Ḥusainî aşh-Shâfi'î aşh-Shahrazûrî al-Madanî al-Barzanjî محمد بن عبد الرسول بن عبد السيد الحسين الشافعي الشهرزوري المدني البرزنجي, was born at Shahrazûr on the night of Friday, the 12th Rabi' I, 1040/8-10-1630, and studied at different places from prominent scholars of the time. Later, he settled at Madînah and began to instruct students there. He was acknowledged as one of the few most learned men of the place at that time. His death took place on the 1st Muḥarram, 1103/14-9-1691. For further particulars see al-Murâdî's *Silk ad-Durar*, pp. 65-66; Brock., ii, 389 and Suppl.

For a complete copy of the work and full contents see Berlin, 5492.

The handwriting is identical with the rest. Some miscellaneous quotations also have been recorded from some other works on the subject.

Fol. 42<sup>a</sup>-50<sup>b</sup>.

## V

قطعات مختلفة

## Qīṭa'āt Mukhtalifah

Extracts from *Sahq al-Agbiyā'* (سحق الأعياء) of one Makhdūm Ibrāhīm. The extracts are related to miscellaneous points of *fiqh* and *ḥadīṣ*.

Beginning :

و ليس كل عالم عالماً فكم من علماء صورة و هم نواب إبليس النخ \*

Nothing is known about the author. The work also seems not to have been recorded.

Some other works (such as رشق الاستمساك, fol. 42<sup>a</sup>, margin) of the same author also have been quoted.

The handwriting is identical with the rest.

Fol. 51<sup>a</sup> bears extracts from Taṭyīb al-Afwāh (تطيب الأفواه), a work of the same Makhdūm Ibrāhīm.

Fol. 51<sup>b</sup> contains extracts from *Sharḥ al-Mishkāṭ* of ash-Shaikh 'Abdal-ḥaqq ad-Dihlawī (d. 1052/1642; see Lib. Cat., V, ii, 361).

Fol. 52<sup>a</sup>-60<sup>b</sup>.

## VI

قطعات من تيسر الوصول

## Qīṭa'āt min Taisir al-Wuṣūl

Miscellaneous extracts, relating to different *abwāb* (chapters) of *ḥadīṣ*, chiefly derived from *Taisir al-Wuṣūl ilā jāmi' al-Uṣūl min Aḥādīṣ ar-Rasūl* (تيسر الوصول الى جامع الأصول من احاديث الرسول), of Abū 'Abdallāh 'Abdarrahmān Ibn Daiba' ash-Shaibānī az-Zabidī (d. 944/1537). This *Taisir al-Wuṣūl* is an abridgement of *jāmi' al-Uṣūl ilā Aḥādīṣ ar-Rasūl* (جامع الأصول الى احاديث الرسول), compiled by Majdaddīn Abū's Sa'ādāt Ibn al-Aṣīr al-Jazari (d. 606/1209). For this abridgement, its original, their authors and other particulars see Lib. Cat., V, i, Nos. 223-228.

Opening :

و عن عائشة ان قريشاً اممهم شأن المخزومية التي سرقتم فقالوا من يكلم فيها النخ \*

There are also frequent quotations from some works of as-Suyūṭī (d. 911/505), 'Alī al-Qārī (d. 1014/1605) and 'Abdarra'ūf al-Munāwī ash-Shāfi'ī (d. 1031/1622).

The handwriting is identical with the rest.

Fol. 61<sup>a</sup>-65<sup>a</sup>.

## VII

## فتاویٰ مختلفہ

## Fatâwâ Mukhtalifah

Questions (استفتاء) and answers (legal decisions) relating to some points of *fiqh* (jurisprudence). The MS. consists mainly of answers to two questions. The first (fol. 61<sup>a</sup>-62<sup>a</sup>) relates to the burial of a dead cat in the burial ground (مدفن) of the Muslims. The author holds that it is not valid.

The second (fol. 64<sup>a</sup>-65<sup>a</sup>) deals with a divorce (خلع) case.

Fol. 62<sup>b</sup>-63<sup>b</sup> are blank. Fol. 63<sup>a</sup> contains miscellaneous extracts.

Beginning (fol. 61<sup>a</sup>) :

چہ میفرمایند . . . . . درین کہ جماعتی گر بہ مردہ را کفن کردہ و بہ مقابر  
مسلمین دفن کردہ اند الخ \*

The answers have been ascribed to one Mir Muḥammad Ṣāliḥ al-Bukhārī as-Samarqandī.

The handwriting is identical with the rest

Fol. 65<sup>b</sup>-68<sup>a</sup>

## VIII

## رسالة فی شرب الدخان

## Risâlat fî Shurb ad-Dukhân

The present MS. consists of opinions and decisions of prominent jurists upon the question of smoking tobacco. The unanimous opinions of the jurists in the eleventh century were that it was prohibited in the Law (see also No. 2850/IV above).

Beginning :

قال مولف رسالة شرب الدخان . . . . . ثم و هل إلینا سنة الف و ست  
و اربعین فتاویٰ علماء الحرمین الشریفین . . . . . بتحريم الدخان الخ \*

The MS. first elaborates the names of the jurists who agreed with the *fatwâ* and then gives the gist of some most important *fatwâs*.

The compiler is not known. Some quotations are from a work *Tuhfat al-Ikhwân fî man' Shurb ad-Dukhân* of one Makhdûm Muḥammad Hâshim at-Tatwî (cf. fol. 68<sup>a</sup>).

The handwriting is identical with the rest.

Fol. 68<sup>b</sup> bears some miscellaneous extracts.

Fol. 69<sup>b</sup>-77<sup>a</sup>.

## IX

## رسالة في اثبات حياة النبي

## Risâlat fî Işbât Hayât an-Nabîy

A short work (in Persian) dealing with the question whether the Prophet is alive in the grave. The author holds that Prophets do not die like ordinary human beings. They enjoy life after death also. He supports his thesis by *ahâdiş* and opinions of reputed traditionists and jurists

Beginning :

استکشاف حقیقت و استجلالی بصیرت نسیانی رقبه رحمانی با عش  
کوری و نادانی الخ \*

Author : Mîr Muḥammad Şâliḥ as-Samarqandî al-Bukhârî. Books of reference do not provide us with any account of the author. Brock., Suppl., i, 295, puts his death in 322/934. No other copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

The handwriting is identical with that of the previous MS. There are useful marginal notes related to the subject-matter of the works, extracted from standard works on *ḥadiş* and their commentaries.

Fol. 69<sup>a</sup> bears some extracts from Inbâh (Inbâ') al-Adkiyâ' bi Hayât al-Anbiyâ' (for which see Lib. Cat., XXV, 2785/18).

Fol. 77<sup>b</sup> contains some miscellaneous extracts.

Fol. 78<sup>a</sup>-79<sup>a</sup>.

## X

## رسالة في اثبات الشفاعة

## Risâlat fî Işbât ash-Shafâ'ah

An incomplete copy (for a complete copy see No. 2850/XI below) of a treatise dealing with *Shafâ'at* (intercession of the Prophet; cf. Dictionary of Islam, 214). The author holds that the Prophet has been already favoured with general and special intercession (شفاعت عامة و خاصة). The work was composed as an answer to a question on the subject.

Author : Mîr Muḥammad Şâliḥ al-Bukhârî as-Samarqandî.

Beginning :

چه میفرمایند علمای دین که شفاعت خاصه و عامه سرور کائنات  
صلی الله علیه و سام را داده شده یا داده میشود ..... الجواب  
..... شفاعت خاصه و عامه خلایع موجودات صلی الله علیه و سام را  
داده شد ..... الخ \*

The present MS. is incomplete. The introduction of the author has been omitted altogether (*see* the MS. No. 2850/XI below).

Fol. 79<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 80<sup>a</sup>-84<sup>a</sup>.

# XI

## رسالة في اثبات الشفاعة

### Rasâlat fî Işbât ash-Shafâ'ah

A complete copy of Mîr Muḥammad Şâlih's treatise on *Shafâ'at*. *See* for details No. 2850/X above.

Beginning :

الحمد لذاته لويته بذاته و الصاوة و السلام على المرتبة الجامعة لصفاته  
..... اما بعد باعث اين تحرير و تدوّن خوشت بر اهل ضلالت  
و غرور ..... \*

After a lengthy introduction (fol. 80<sup>a</sup>-81<sup>b</sup>), in which the author laments the disregard of religion by the people in his days, the work proper opens thus (fol. 81<sup>b</sup>) :

چه ميغرم ايند علمي دين . . . . که مقام شفاعت خاصه و عامه سبوز کائنات  
صلی الله عليه و سام را داده شده يا داده ميشود الخ \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

The handwritings of the present and the preceding MS. are identical with that of the rest.

Fol. 84<sup>b</sup>-89<sup>b</sup> bear miscellaneous extracts and quotations from different works.

Fol. 90-93<sup>a</sup>.

# XII

## شرح القدوري

### Sharḥ al-Qudûrî

A fragment of a commentary (in Persian) on *Mukhtaṣar-al-Qudûrî*, an authoritative and reliable work on Ḥanafî jurisprudence of Abu'l Ḥasan Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Qudûrî (d. 5 Rajab, 428/24.4-1037; *see* Lib. Cat., XIX, i, 1600 and Brock., i, 175 and Suppl.). *See* for the original and numerous commentaries upon it, Haj. Kh., v, pp. 451-459; Brock., loc. cit.; and Lib. Cat., XIX, i, 1600-1605. *See* for editions Sarkîs, 1497-98.

Beginning (fol. 90<sup>b</sup>) :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين ..... سپاس و ستائش  
مر خدای را که پروردگار جهانیانست و آخرت و پرهیزگران را .... قوله  
العاقبة للمتقين این دعاست در حق اهل تقوی مقدم کرد ذکر متقین را بر درود  
رسول علیه اسلام ..... قال الشيخ الامام ابو الحسن احمد بن  
محمد بن البغدادی و القدری .... معنی این ظاهرست اما قدور اسم  
محلست است در بغداد الخ \*

The commentator is not known.

The present MS. only contains a part of the chapter dealing with *Kitāb at-Tahārāt* (کتاب الطهارات).

Two Persian translations of the original have been noticed in India Office, Pers. Cat., Nos. 2552, 2553.

The handwriting is identical with that of the rest.

Fol. 90<sup>a</sup> bears some extracts from *Kitāb as-Ṣaum* (کتاب الصوم) of the same commentary.

Fol. 93<sup>b</sup>-99<sup>b</sup> contain miscellaneous extracts, quotations, questions and answers mostly relating to fiqh and derived from standard works.

Fol. 100<sup>a</sup>-101<sup>b</sup>.

### XIII

#### استفتاء و جوابه

#### Istiftā' wa Jawābuhū

A reply to a query relating to marriage ceremonies and the songs, dance and other innovations crept into the Muslim society. The author holds that these performances of اللعب و اللهو and innovations are invalid according to the law.

The *istiftā'* begins as follows :

ما قول العلماء .... فی من یراقص القينات فی ایام التزوج او غیره  
و یفطر الی لعبهن و یسمع غناء المغنیة الخ \*

The reply opens thus (fol. 100<sup>b</sup>) :

اعلم انه لا شک فی حرمة هذه الامور فی الشریعة المحمدية الخ \*

The reply (or legal decision) is written by one 'Azizallāh as-Sindī. Nothing is known definitely about him.

Written in Naskh and Nasta'liq. The handwriting is identical with the rest.

Fol. 102<sup>a</sup>-123<sup>b</sup> contain miscellaneous extracts and quotations derived from reliable works. They are mostly related to fiqh.

Fol. 124<sup>a</sup>-129<sup>a</sup>.

## XIV

اللمعة في أجوبة الأسئلة السبعة

## Al-Lum'ah fi Ajwibat al-As'ilat as-Sab'ah

A short work dealing with the life after death and conditions of the dead bodies in the grave, whether they then will be like consciousness or simply are incapable of listening to this world.

It was composed in the form of answers to seven questions on the subject and connected points. The work has been included in author's another work *Al-Hâwî fi al-Fatâwâ* (for which see Brock., Suppl., ii, 188 (169c.), cf. Haj. Kh., V, 336, and Brock., Suppl., ii, 187/127).

By Jalâladdin 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr as-Suyûtî (d. 911/505; see Lib. Cat., V, 123 and XXV, 2773/1).

Beginning :

هل تعلم الاموات بزيادة الاحياء و هل يعلمون ما هم فيه و هل يسمعون  
الميت كلام الناس ..... الجواب هذه المسائل مهمة قل من  
تكلم عليها ..... اما المسئلة الاولى فنعلم يعلمون بذلك النعم \*

The present MS. does not bear the title. The above title is taken from Berlin, 2672. However, a note in beginning and another note in the end (fol. 129<sup>a</sup>) which reads thus :

قد تمت الرسالة من مصنفات خاتم المفسرين .... مولانا جلال الدين  
السيوطي الشافعي \*

reveals that the work is one of the compositions of the famous as-Suyûtî.

For other copies see Berlin, 2672; Gotha, 94/5; Paris, 4659; Râmpûr, 107/316; Cairo, VII, 53, 810; and Brock., ii, 150 and Suppl. It was printed in Cairo, A.H. 1349. (Cf. Brock., Suppl., loc. cit.).

The handwriting is identical with the rest.

The later portion of fol. 129<sup>a</sup> contains some miscellaneous quotations.

Fol. 129<sup>b</sup>-134<sup>b</sup>.

## XV

الزجر للهجر

## Az-Zajr lil-Hajr

A copy of as-Suyûtî's *Az-Zajr lil-Hajr*. See Lib. Cat., XV, 2775/24.

Beginning :

قال الله تعالى و اعرض عن الجاهلين النعم \*



The present MS. does not bear the title. The above title has been taken from the Lib. Cat., loc. cit. The author's name also does not appear in the main body of the MS. A list of *Muhâjirîn* (those who broke with friends for more than three days in cases of misunderstandings or ill-feelings), appended to the present work has been ascribed to as-Suyûti in the following term (fol. 134<sup>b</sup>) :

اسماء المناجرين للمكانظ السيوطي ح \*

The handwriting is identical with the rest. There are occasional marginal notes in the same hand.

Fol. 135<sup>a</sup>-136<sup>b</sup>.

## XVI

افادة الخبر بنصه في زيادة العمر و نقصه

**Ifâdat al-khabar bi Naṣṣihî fî Ziyâdat  
al-'Umr wa Naqṣihî**

A copy of as-Suyûṭî's *Ifâdat al-Khabar*, etc., see Lib. Cat., XXV 2775/xxvii.

Beginning .

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اعطى سئل والدى رحمه الله عن العمر  
هل يزيد و ينقص الخ \*

The present MS. does not bear any clue either to the author or to the title. The above title has been taken from Lib. Cat., loc. cit., XXV. No. 2775/xxvii.

The handwriting is identical.

Fol. 137<sup>a, b</sup> contains some miscellaneous extracts relating to *Hijrân*, the subject matter of the preceding MS.

Fol. 138<sup>a</sup>-153<sup>a</sup>.

## XVII

ما رواه الاساطين في عدم المجئ الى السلاطين

**Mâ Rawâh al-Asâṭîn fî 'Adm al-Majî'**  
**ilâ as-Salâṭîn**

A copy of as-Suyûṭî's *Mâ Rawâh al-Asâṭîn*, etc. See Lib. Cat., XXVI. 2773/xxiii and 2775/viii.

Beginning :

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى هذا تأليف سميته ما رواه  
الاساطين في عدم المجئ الى السلاطين اخراج ابو داود و الترمذى النخ \*

The handwriting is identical with the rest.

Fol. 153<sup>a</sup>-154<sup>b</sup>.

### XVIII

ريح النسر في من عاش من الصحابة مائة و عشرين

**Rih an-Nisrîn fî man 'Āsha min Aṣ-Ṣaḥâbat  
mi'at wa 'Ishrîn**

A copy of as-Suyûṭî's *Rih an-Nisrîn*, etc. See Lib. Cat., 2773/iv.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى [يخص] من يشاء من فضله . . . . هذا جزء مختصر . . . .  
فيمن عاش من الصحابة مائة و عشرين سميته ريع النسر في النخ \*

The handwriting is identical.

Most portions of fol. 154<sup>b</sup> and fol. 155<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Fol. 155<sup>b</sup>-156<sup>a</sup>.

### XIX

مر النسيم الى ابن عبد الكريم

**Marr an-Nasîm ilâ Ibn 'Abdalkarîm**

A copy of as-Suyûṭî's *Marr an-Nasîm*, etc. See Lib. Cat., XXV, 2773/xiv.

Beginning :

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى من الفقير الى الله تعالى  
عبد الرحمن بن ابي بكر . . . . السيوطى النخ \*

The handwriting is identical.

Fol. 156<sup>b</sup>-160<sup>a</sup> contain miscellaneous quotations from different works  
of as-Suyûṭî.

Fol. 160<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 161<sup>a</sup>-168<sup>a</sup>.

## XX

### جزيل المواهب في اختلاف المذاهب

#### **Jazîl al-mawâhib fi Ikhtilâf al-Madâhib**

A copy of as-Suyûtî's *Jazîl al-Mawâhib*, etc., see Lib. Cat., No. 2773/12.

Beginning :

الحمد لله وسلام على عباده الذين اصطفى روى البيهقي في المدخل النخ \*

The handwriting is identical with that of the rest. There are also occasional marginal notes.

Fol. 168<sup>b</sup>-169<sup>b</sup> contain some stray quotations. Fol. 170<sup>a</sup> is blank. Fol. 170<sup>b</sup>-171<sup>b</sup> contain useful extracts from some works of as-Suyûtî. Fol. 172 is blank. Fol. 173<sup>a</sup>-180<sup>b</sup> bear miscellaneous extracts from different works of as-Suyûtî and other prominent authors.

Fol. 181<sup>a</sup>-188<sup>b</sup>.

## XXI

### تزيين العبارة لتحسين الإشارة

#### **Tazyîn al-'Ibârah li Tahsîn al-Ishârah**

A copy of *Tazyîn al-'Ibârah*, etc., of Mullâ 'Alî al-Qârî al-Harawî (d. 1014/1605; see Lib. Cat., V, i, 237). For the work and other particulars, see Lib. Cat., XXV, 2784/xxviii.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي هدانا الى التوحيد ..... اما بعد فيقول .....  
 ان هذه رسالة مشتملة على تحقيق النخ \*

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

There are also occasional marginal notes.

Fol. 189<sup>a</sup>-201<sup>b</sup> bear miscellaneous extracts derived from different works relating to different subjects.

Fol. 202<sup>a</sup>-211<sup>b</sup> contain some portions (mostly from the first chapter) from *Tuhfat-i-Iṣnâ 'Ashariyah* of Shâh 'Abdal'azîz ad-Dihlawî (d. 1239/1823), see Lib. Cat., XIV, 1290.

Fol. 212<sup>a</sup>, 212<sup>b</sup>, 213<sup>b</sup> consist of miscellaneous quotations from some works of 'Alî al-Qârî al-Harawî (d. 1014/1605). Fol. 213<sup>a</sup> is blank.

Fol. 214<sup>a</sup>-219<sup>b</sup>.

## XXII

## نتيجة الفكر في الجهر بالذكر

## Natîjat al-Fikr fî al-jahr bi ad-Dîkr

A copy of as-Suyûtî's *Natîjat al-Fikr*, etc., see Lib. Cat., XXV, 2774/111.

Beginning :

الحمد لله و سلام على عبادة الذين اعطى سالت اكرمك الله عما اعتاد  
لسادات الصوفية النخ \*

The handwriting is identical.

Fol. 220<sup>a</sup>-223<sup>a</sup>.

## XXIII

## المصاييح في صلوة التراويم

## Al-Mašâbîh fî Ṣalât at-Tarâwîḥ

A treatise expounding the view that the Prophet did not offer twenty *rak'at* "ركعات" in the prayer of *Tarâwîḥ* (the special prayers of Ramadân offered at night). The work is based on *Hadîṣ* and opinions of eminent traditionists. It was composed on Friday, the 12th Du'l Hijjah, 878/29.4.1474 (cf. fol. 223<sup>a</sup>).

Beginning :

الحمد لله و سلام على عبادة الذين اعطى و بعد فقد سئلت مرات هل  
على النبي صلى الله عليه و سام التراويم و هي العشرون ركعة المعهودة الان  
و انا اجبت بلا النخ \*

The present MS. does not bear the title. It has been borrowed from Cairo, VII, i, 305.

For other copies see Cairo, loc. cit.; and Brock., Suppl., ii, 191/187. Fol. 223<sup>b</sup>-246<sup>b</sup> bear miscellaneous extracts from different works relating to different topics.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

# ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS.

## QURANIC SCIENCE.

### COMMENTARIES ON THE QURÂN.

No. 1322.

foll. 368 ; lines 23 ; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

تفسير ابن عباس

### TAFSÎR IBN 'ABBÂS.

A concise commentary on the Qurân, ascribed to 'Abdallâh bin 'Abbâs عبد الله بن عباس (d. A.H. 68=A.D. 688), a companion and cousin of the Prophet.

Beginning :—

و صلى الله على خير خلقه محمد و آله اجمعين اخبرنا عبد الله  
الثقة بن المأمون الهروي قال اخبرنا ابي قال اخبرنا ابو عبد الله محمود  
بن محمد الرازي قال اخبرنا عماد بن عبد المجيد الهروي قال اخبرنا علي  
بن اسحق السمرقندي عن محمد بن مروان عن الكلبي عن ابي صالح  
عن ابن عباس قال الباء بهاء الله و بهجته و بلاء و بركته و ابتداء اسمه باء  
الخ \*

The commentary in its present form is the work of Abu'l-Mundîr Fîshâm bin Muḥammad bin as-Sâ'ib al-Kalbî, a great genealogist of Kûfah. Ad-Dahabî, in the Tadhkirat al-Huffâz, vol. i, p. 314, des-

cribes him as a great *Shi'ah* scholar, especially well acquainted with the pre-Islamic history of the Arabs and their tribal genealogy. He was also a learned traditionist; but *Ad-Dahabî* and other biographers remark that his traditions are of doubtful authority. The number of his works exceeded one hundred and fifty. The best and the most instructive of them is *Al-Jamharah fi'n-Nasab*, a work treating of the tribal genealogy of the Arabs (see *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 629). He died in A.H. 204=A.D. 819, or, according to another version, in A.H. 206=A.D. 821. See *Ibn Khallikân* (*De Slane's translation*), vol. iii, p. 608; *Kitâb al-Fihrist* by *Ibn Nadîm*, p. 95; *Tadkirat al-Huffâz*, vol. i, p. 314; *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 128<sup>b</sup>; *Yâqût*, vol. vii, p. 250; *Dustûr al-I'lâm*, fol. 117<sup>b</sup>; and *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 139.

For other copies see *Berlin*, No. 732; *Ayâ Şûfiyah*, Nos. 113-18; *Nûr 'Uşmâniyah*, Nos. 168-83; *Hamidiyah*, Nos. 39, 40; *Waliaddin*, No. 94; *Hûr Lailâ*, Nos. 19, 20; and *Âsafiyah*, p. 534. See also *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 348, and *Kitâb al-Fihrist*, p. 33.

The work has been repeatedly printed and lithographed in India, Egypt and other countries. For printed editions see *Iktifâ' al-Qunû'*, pp. 113 and 116.

A very splendid and beautiful copy. Written in elegant Indian *Naskh*, within gold ruled borders, with an illuminated frontispiece. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in white on a gold ground.

Dated A.H. 1165=A.D. 1752.

Scribe : السيد عثمان من تلاميذ السيد عبد الله.

### No. 1323.

fol. 389; lines 21; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work. One or two folios at the beginning are wanting. The MS. opens abruptly about the end of the comments on *بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم* thus:—

آفات عظم - الرحيم خاصة علي المؤمنين بالمغفرة و دخول الجنة ..... و بإسناد عن ابن عباس في قوله الحمد لله يقول الشكر لله و هو ان صنع الى خلقه فحمدوه الخ \*

Written in small Arabian *Naskh*, with marginal notes and emendations. The quotations from the text are in red.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

The colophon gives the date and the month of transcription, but

## التفسير الوجيز

## AT-TAFSÎR AL-WAJÎZ.

A concise commentary on the Qurân, by Abu'l-Hasan 'Alî bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî al-Wâḥidî an-Naisâpûrî. ابو الحسن علي بن احمد بن محمد بن علي الواحدي النيسابوري. According to As-Subkî, *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ*, vol. iv, fol. 216<sup>b</sup>, he was the son of a carpenter, who originally belonged to Sâwah. He acquired his knowledge of the Qurân from the celebrated Mufasssir Abû Ishâq aṣ-Ṣa'âlîbî (*d.* A.H. 427=A.D. 1035); and, according to Ibn Khallikân (*De Slane's translation*), vol. ii, p. 247, he much excelled his master. He learnt Arabic literature from Abi'l-Hasan al-Qahandarî and philology from Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-'Arûdî (*d.* A.H. 416=A.D. 1025). He is described by As-Subkî (*loc. cit.*) as the greatest master of his time in grammar and Quranic exegesis. The excellence of his works is universally recognised. He died, after a long illness, at Naisâpûr in Jumâdâ II, A.H. 468=A.D. 1076. For further particulars of his life and works see Ibn Khallikân (*De Slane's translation*), vol. ii, p. 246; *Buġyat al-Wu'ât*, fol. 262<sup>b</sup>; *Dustûr al-I'lâm*, fol. 152<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât al-Mufasssirîn* by Ad-Dâ'ûdî, fol. 61<sup>a</sup>; *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 265<sup>b</sup>; *Yâqût*, vol. v, p. 97; *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. iv, fol. 216<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 26<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Al-Isnawî, fol. 37<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 29<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, p. 411.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الكريم بآلائه العظيم بكبريائه القادر فلايمانع و القاهر فلا  
يفازع ..... اما بعد فان لكل زمان نشوا و لكل نشو علما يتعاطونه  
على قدر هممهم و افهامهم النخ \*

The commentary on *Sûrat al-Fâtiḥah* (chapter i) begins thus :—

بسم الله اى ابدؤا و افتتحوا بتسمية الله تيمنا و تبركا .....  
الحمد لله الثناء لله و الشكر لله بانعامه - رب العالمين مالک المخلوقات  
كلها النخ \*

fol. 264 ; lines 23 ; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5$ .

تفسير الواحدى

## TAFSÎR AL-WÂHIDÎ.

Fragment of a commentary on the Qurân. It contains neither title nor author's name ; but in an endorsement on fol. 1<sup>a</sup> it is said to be تفسير الواحدى or a commentary on the Qurân by Al-Wâhidî.

We learn from Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 382, that Al-Wâhidî wrote three commentaries on the Qurân, called respectively *Al-Basît* or comprehensive, *Al-Wasît* or of medium length, and *Al-Wajîz* or compendious (see No. 1324 above). Our fragment appears to belong to *Al-Wasît*, copies of which are noticed in München, No. 79 ; Berlin, Nos. 750-2 ; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 99 ; Escur., Nos. 1261-3 ; Alger, No. 316 ; Cairo, vol. i, p. 221 ; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, Nos. 236-40 ; and Waliaddîn, Nos. 284-6.

The MS. opens abruptly thus :—

كلام الله يعنى التوراة - ثم يحرفونه اى يغيرونه من بعد ما عقلوه  
اى من بعد ما فهموه و علموه كما غيروا آية الرجم و صفة النبي صلى الله  
عليه و سلم - قوله تعالى و هم يعلمون اى يعلمون انهم كاذبون هذا قول  
مجاهد و عكرمة و قتادة و السدي و قال ابن عباس و مقاتل و الكلبي  
نزلت هذه الآية فى السبعين الذين اختارهم موسى لميقات ربه النجم \*



No. 1326.

foll. 182 ; lines 30 ; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ .

التَهْدِيبُ فِي التَّفْسِيرِ

**AT-TAHDÎB FI'T-TAFSÎR.**

A very rare and comprehensive commentary on the Qurân, by Al-Hâkim Abû Sa'd Muḥsin bin Karâmah al-Jushamî al-Baihaqî الحاكم أبو سعد محسن بن كرامة الجشمي البيهقي, a Zaidî scholar, who flourished in the 5th century of the Hijrah. See Brock., vol. i, p. 412.

The work is divided into nine volumes. The second and fourth are wanting in the present set. Of the remaining volumes the sixth is dated A.H. 627=A.D. 1230 ; while the others, transcribed for a

certain Hasan bin 'Alī Hanash, of which the dates have been effaced, seem to be written in different and much later hands.

# Vol. 1.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي هدانا للاسلام و دعانا الى دار السلام و من علينا  
بنبينا محمد عليه السلام و انعم علينا بضروب الانعام ..... اما بعد فان  
اولى ما يشتغل به المرء طلب العلوم الدينية التي فيها فوزة و نجاته النخ \*

The order observed in the work is as follows—first, a quotation from the Qurānic text, and then the explanation, divided into six parts, viz., (i) القراءة (various readings and correct pronunciation of the verse); (ii) اللغة (lexicography of difficult words); (iii) الاعراب (grammatical comments); (iv) المعنى (explanation of the verse); (v) النزول (the circumstances of revelation of the verse); (vi) الاحكام (the divine commands contained in the verse).

The present volume ends with the commentary on *Sûrat al-Baqarah* (chapter ii).

For other copies see Leyden, No. 1662, and Landberg-Brill, Nos. 214-5. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 482.

The colophon reads thus :—

وافق الفراغ من رقم هذا السفر المبارك الجليل الذي كشف عن  
معاني التنزيل آخر نهار السبت لعله سادس عشر شهر جمادى الآخر من  
شهور ..... بعناية مولاي المالك ..... الحسن بن علي حنش \*

The colophon is followed by a poem in praise of the present work, beginning as follows :—

يا حاكم اني نسخت جميع ما اثبتته فغدى بنسخي بينا

Written in elegant Arabian Naskh. The passages of the text are written in a larger character in black ink, preceded by the words *قوله تعالى* in red.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

**No. 1327.**

fol. 166 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III.

The third volume of the same work, extending from the 117th verse of *Sûrat an-Nisâ'* (chapter iii) to the 13th verse of *Sûrat al-A'râf* (chapter vii).

Written in fair Arabian Naskh, within red-ruled borders. The passages of the text are written in vocalised Naskh in red ink, preceded by the words *قوله تعالى* in a larger character.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

**No. 1328.**

fol. 184 ; lines 30 ; size  $13\frac{1}{4} \times 9\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Vol. V.

The fifth volume of the same work, extending from the 34th verse of *Sûratu Yûnus* (chapter x) to the 40th verse of *Sûratu Banî Isrâ'il* (chapter xvii).

Written in the same hand as the first volume.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

**No. 1329.**

fol. 264 ; lines 25 ; size  $9 \times 6$  ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

Vol. VI.

The sixth volume of the same work, extending from the 41st verse of *Sûratu Banî Isrâ'il* (chapter xvii) to the end of *Sûrat al-Furqân* (chapter xxv).

Written in fair Arabian Naskh. The passages of the text are in a larger character, preceded by the words *قوله تعالى* in red ink.

Dated A.H. 627 = A.D. 1230.

The title-page contains several notes by successive owners of the MS.

---

### No. 1330.

fol. 280 ; lines 21 ; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Vol. VII.

The seventh volume of the same work, extending from the beginning of *Sûrat ash-Shu'arâ* (chapter xxvi) to the end of *Sûrat as-Şâffât* (chapter xxxvii).

Written in small Arabian Naskh. The passages of the text are in a larger character, preceded by the words *قوله تعالى* in red ink.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

According to the following note on the title-page, the MS. once belonged to the library of Amîr al-Mu'minîn al-Manşûr-billâh (*d.* A.H. 1029=A.D. 1620), the Imâm of Şan'â :—

من جملة كتب خزانة ..... امير المؤمنين المنصور بالله  
رب العالمين حفظه الله تعالى \*

---

### No. 1331.

fol. 270 ; lines 29 ; size  $12 \times 8$  ;  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

Vol. VIII.

The eighth volume of the same work, extending from the beginning of *Sûrat as-Şâffât* (chapter xxxvii) to the 20th verse of *Sûrat al-Hashr* (chapter lix).

Written in elegant Arabian Naskh, within red-ruled borders. The passages of the text are written in a larger character in red ink, preceded by the words *قوله تعالى* in black. Fol. 268 and 269 contain short lacunæ.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

fol. 248 ; lines 27-33 ; size  $11\frac{3}{4} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ .

التقريب المختصر من التهذيب

AT-TAQRĪB AL-MUKHTAṢAR  
MIN AT-TAHDĪB.

An abridgment of *At-Taḥdīb fī't-Tafsīr* of Al-Hâkīm Abū Sa'd al-Jushamî ; complete in two parts.

Beginning :—

التعوذ - اعوذ بالله من الشيطان الرجيم لما امر الله تعالى بقراءة القرآن  
ولا يخلو الانسان من وسوسة الشيطان امر الله بالاستعاذة و معذى اعوذ بالجن  
الى الله تعالى من شر الشيطان الخ \*

The first part ends on fol. 132<sup>1</sup> with the following colophon :—

تم السفر الاول من كتاب التقريب المختصر من التهذيب في  
تفسير كلام الملك الرقيب \*

The name of the author of the present abridgment cannot be traced.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in clear Arabian Naskh, with quotations from the text of the Qurân in red. Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Dated the 15th Ramadân, A.H. 1055 = A.D. 1645.

## No. 1334.

fol. 52 ; lines 24-28 ; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

البرهان في توجيه متشابه القرآن

# AL-BURHÂN FÎ TAWJÎHI MUTA- SHÂBIH AL-QURÂN.

A treatise dealing with those verses of the Qurân which resemble each other closely.

Author: Burhânaddîn Tâjalqurrâ' Abu'l-Qâsim Maḥmûd bin Ḥamzah bin Naṣr al-Kirmânî بن القاسم محمود بن نصر الكرمانى, a grammarian of considerable reputation. Yâqût (vol. vii, p. 146) describes him as the wonder of his age on account of his extraordinary intelligence and quickness of perception. He wrote, besides the present work, two commentaries on the Qurân, one entitled *Lubâb al-Tafsîr*, explaining the entire text, and another called *Garâ'ib al-Tafsîr wa 'Ajâ'ib al-Ta'wîl*, confined to such passages as are open to rare and ingenious interpretations. Cf. Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 100. He also wrote the following grammatical works:—

1. *Al-Îjâz*, being an abridgment of *Al-Îdâh* of Abû 'Alî Ḥasan bin Aḥmad al-Fârisî (d. A.H. 377=A.D. 987).
2. *Al-Ifâdah fî'n-Nahw*. See Ḥâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 370.
3. *An-Nizâmî*, being an abridgment of *Al-Inma'* of Ibn al-Jinnî (d. A.H. 392=A.D. 1002).
4. *Al-'Uwân*. See Ḥâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 275.

He died some time after A.H. 500=A.D. 1106. See Buḡyat al-Wu'ât, fol. 312<sup>a</sup>; Yâqût, vol. vii, p. 146; Tabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn by Ad-Dâ'ûdî, fol. 117<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, p. 412.

Beginning:—

اخبرونا الشيخم الفاضل عفيف الدين شرف القراء فريد العصر ابو  
مكي محمد بن حامد بن محمد بن ابي نصر المقرئ الاصفهاني قال  
اخبرونا الامام الاجل الكبير فخر الدين جمال الاسلام زين النخبة ابو  
عبد الله نصر بن علي بن محمد الشيرازي في كتابه قال اخبرونا الامام  
تاج القراء ابو القاسم محمود بن حمزة بن نصر الكرمانى رحمه الله ورضى  
عنه قال الشيخم الحمد لله الذي انزل القرآن على محمد ليكون للعالمين  
نذيرا معجزا الانس و الجن و لو كان بعضهم لبعض ظهيرا الخ \*

No. 1335.

fol. 676 ; lines 21 ; size  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6$  ;  $7 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

معالم التنزيل

**MA'ÂLIM AT-TANZÎL.**

A commentary on the Qurân, based on the traditions of the companions of the Prophet, their followers and other subsequent traditionists.

By Abû Muḥammad al-Ḥusain bin Mas'ûd al-Farrâ' al-Bagawî  
 أبو محمد الحسين بن مسعود الفراء البغوي an eminent scholar, belonging  
 to the Shâfi'ite sect. He was born at Bâgshûr, a town in Khurâsân  
 between Marw and Harât, after which he is called Al-Bagawî. He  
 wrote several works on Tafsîr, Ḥadîṣ and jurisprudence, and led a  
 very pious life. He died at Marwarrûd in Shawwâl, A.H. 510=A.D.  
 1117 or according to 'Abdal'azîm al-Mundirî, quoted by Ibn  
 Khallikân (De Slane's translation), vol. i, p. 419, in A.H. 516=A.D.  
 1123. For some account of his life see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii,  
 No. 344.

Complete in two separate volumes.

### Vol. I

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ الامام الاجل السيد محي السنة ناصر الحديث مفتي  
 الشرق والغرب ابو محمد الحسين بن مسعود الفراء رضى الله تعالى  
 عنه وعن والديه الحمد ذى العظمة والكبرياء والعزة والبقاء والرفعة  
 والعلاء والمجد والثناء ..... اما بعد فان الله جل ذكره ارسل  
 رسوله بالهدى ودين الحق رحمة للعالمين الخ \*

The present volume ends with the comments on *Sûrat al-Kahf*  
 (chapter xviii).

The author tells us, in the preface, that he wrote this work at  
 the request of some of his friends and that he based it on the  
 following authorities :—

- (i) تفسير مجاهد بن جبير (ii) تفسير ابن عباس (i)  
 تفسير ابى العالية (v) تفسير حسن بصري (iv) تفسير عطاء بن رباح  
 تفسير الكلبي (viii) تفسير زيد بن اسلم (vii) تفسير القرظي (vi)  
 تفسير مقاتل بن حيان (x) تفسير الضحاك ابن مزاحم الهلالي (ix)  
 تفسير السدي (xii) تفسير مقاتل بن سليمان (xi)

After giving the names of several eminent Qurân-readers, whose  
 various readings are occasionally referred to in the work, the author  
 discusses the following points :—

- (i) The excellence of the Qurân and the importance of learning  
 the Qurân and expounding it to others.



(ii) The importance of the correct reading of the Qurân.

(iii) Traditions prohibiting conjectural interpretations of the Quranic text.

The present commentary is regarded as a great authority by all later writers.

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 753-61 ; Br. Mus., Nos. 62, 63, 1544-8 ; Br. Mus. Suppl., Nos. 101-3 ; Escur., No. 1274 ; Alger, Nos. 317-8 ; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 269-79 ; Râgib Pâshâ, No. 230 ; Waliaddîn, Nos. 262-7 ; Nûr 'Uşmâniyah, Nos. 445-51 ; Kûprîlizâdah, Nos. 140-3 ; Hûr Lailâ, Nos. 43-5 ; Bashîr Âgâ, Nos. 49-54 ; Yenî, No. 95 ; Hamîdiyyah, Nos. 113-6 ; Cairo, vol. i, p. 211 ; Râmpûr, p. 4 ; and Âsafiyah, p. 556. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 611, and Brock., vol. i, p. 363.

The work has been printed in the Sâlihî Press, Bombay, A.D. 1859.

Written in elegant small Naskh, within double red and blue ruled borders ; with quotations from the text in red.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

## No. 1336.

fol. 565 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

## Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, extending from *Suratu Maryam* (chapter xix) to the end of the Qurân.

Written in elegant small Naskh, within double red and blue ruled borders ; with quotations from the text in red.

Foll. 241<sup>a</sup>—246<sup>b</sup> contain short lacunæ.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

No. 1339.

foll. 689 ; lines 27 ; size  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ .

الكشاف عن حقائق التنزيل

**AL-KASHSHÂF 'AN ḤAQÂ'IQ  
AT-TANZÎL.**

A very fine, old and exceedingly valuable copy of the well-known commentary on the Qurân, by Jârallâh Abu'î-Qâsim Maḥmûd bin 'Umar bin Muḥammad az-Zamakhsharî جار الله أبو القاسم محمود بن عمر بن محمد الزمخشري ; complete in one volume.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي انزل القرآن كلاما مؤلفا منظما الخ \*

The author, a learned doctor of eminent talent and consummate ability, is recognized as a supreme authority in several branches of learning, especially in Quranic interpretation, traditions, grammar, philology and rhetoric. He was born at Zamakhshar (a village in Khwârizm) on Wednesday, the 27th Rajab, A.H. 467=A.D. 1075. He visited Bagdâd, where he studied grammar and philology under 'Alî bin Muzaffar an-Naisâpûrî, Abû Naṣr al-Isfahânî and Shaikh al-Islâm Abû Muḍar Maṣṣûr. He remained for a long time at Mecca; hence his title Jârallâh (the neighbour of God). He composed several admirable works on different subjects. He was a great expounder of Mu'tazalite principles. He died at Jurjâniyah (the ancient capital of Khwârizm) on the 9th Du'l-Hijjah, A.H. 538=A.D. 1144, after his return from Mecca. See Ibn Khallikân (Do Slane's translation), vol. iii, pp. 321-7; Nuzhat al-Alibbâ', fol. 174<sup>a</sup>; Buḡyat al-Wu'ât, fol. 312<sup>b</sup>; Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 312<sup>a</sup>; Al-Jawâhir al-Muḍîyah, vol. ii, fol. 61<sup>b</sup>; Ṭabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn, fol. 117<sup>b</sup>; Al-Ansâb by As-Sam'ânî, fol. 155<sup>b</sup>; Al-Aṣmâr al-Janîyah, fol. 138<sup>b</sup>; Ḥadâ'iq al-Ḥanafîyah, p. 219; Dustûr al-Ilâm, fol. 58<sup>a</sup>; Tâj at-Ṭabaqât, vol. vi, part i, fol. 182<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, p. 290.

The work reveals the rhetorical beauties of the Qurân, and explains its dictates on Mu'tazalite principles. It was composed, as stated in the preface, at the request of Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin 'Îsâ bin Ḥamzah bin Wahnâs, the Sharîf of Mecca; and was completed, as stated in the colophon, in the Madrasat al-'Allâmah, Mecca, Monday, the 23rd Rabî 'II, A.H. 528=A.D. 1134.

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 769-88; München, Nos. 84-7; Paris, Nos. 597-603; Br. Mus., Nos. 64-7; Br. Mus. Suppl., Nos. 104-6; India Office, Nos. 52-6; Ayâ Sûfiyah, Nos. 242-52; Kûprilizâdah, Nos. 124-37; Yenî, Nos. 84-91; Nûr 'Uṣmânîyah, Nos. 396-414; Cairo, vol. i, p. 189; Bashîr Âgâ, No. 46; Ḥûr Lailâ, Nos. 37-9; Ḥamîdîyah, Nos. 101-7; Waliaddîn, Nos. 228-46; and Râmpûr, p. 38.

The work was edited by W. Nassau Lees, Khâdim Ḥusain and 'Abdalḥaîy, and published in Calcutta, 1856. It has been twice printed in Egypt, viz., at Bûlâq, A.H. 1281, and at Cairo, A.H. 1307.

The extremely elegant appearance of the MS., as well as the seals found on foll. 154<sup>a</sup> 399<sup>a</sup>, 641<sup>a</sup> and 689<sup>b</sup>, which run thus من خريئة كتب السلطان الامظم شاه رخ بهادر, suggest that the present valuable copy was prepared for the Royal Library of Sultân Shâh

Rukh Bahâdur (A.H. 807-850=A.D. 1404-1447) of the Timurid dynasty. Another MS., bearing the seal of this Royal Library of Sultân Shâh Rukh, is described in Lib. Cat., vol. x, No. 518.

The title-page contains two seals of Malikattuġjâr Maġmûd, surnamed Khwâjah Jahân. This Maġmûd was a man of great learning, and the author of several works in prose and verse. Mullâ 'Abdarrahmân Jâmî (d. A.H. 898=A.D. 1492) corresponded with him, and has incorporated some of his letters in his works. Maġmûd served as vizier under Nizâm Shâh Bahmanî (A.H. 865-867=A.D. 1461-1463). In the reign of Muġammad Shâh II (A.H. 867-887=A.D. 1463-1482), he was put to death, in the 78th year of his age, A.H. 886=A.D. 1481. See Beale's Oriental Biographical Dictionary, p. 231

Below one of the seals of Maġmûd there is an 'Arddidah, dated the 29th Sha'bân, A.H. 876=A.D. 1472. Another 'Arddidah, dated A.H. 872=A.D. 1468, is found at the end.

The following note on the title-page, written in gold within a decorated circle, tells us that, in A.H. 1003=A.D. 1594, the present MS. was taken into the famous library of Ibrâhîm 'Âdil Shâh of Bijâpûr (A.H. 987-1035=A.D. 1579-1626):—

تفسير كشف تمام در يك جلد بخط نسخ از روی نسخه كه در  
دست مصنف بود نوشته شده در سنه ۸۳۴ با سكه يمني نورس  
عالم پناه ابراهيم عادل شاه خلد الله ملكه جلد سياه با كنج و ترنج و شش  
ناوك طلا نو بسته جمع كتاب خانه شد بتاريخ ۱۹ ماه صفر سنه ۱۰۰۳ \*

A seal bearing the name of Qâbil Khân, the servant of 'Âlamġir Bâdshâh, dated A.H. 1096=A.D. 1685, is found at the end. This Qâbil Khân was Librarian of the Imperial Library, Delhi, in the time of Aurangzib (A.H. 1069-1118=A.D. 1659-1707). Several other seals, but of little importance, are found on the title-page as well as at the end.

The MS. was transcribed from the author's autograph copy.

Written in beautiful Naskh, within gold and blue ruled borders, with an illuminated frontispiece. The entire text of the Qurân is written in the margin, in gold

The present binding of our copy is probably the same as that referred to as follows in the note quoted above  
جلد سياه با كنج و ترنج و شش ناوك طلا

Dated the 8th Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 834=A.D. 1431.

No. 1340.

fol. 384; lines 35; size 12 × 8; 9 × 5

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning like the above. Omissions are supplied in the margin.

The title-page contains notes by the following successive owners of the MS. :—

1. Muḥammad bin Amīr al-Mu'minīn al-Mutawakkil-'alallāh (A.H. 1087–1093 = A.D. 1676–1682), the Imām of Ṣan'ā.
2. Aḥmad bin 'Alī al-Qaṣṣār.
3. Ḥusain bin Amīr al-Mu'minīn al-Mutawakkil-'alallāh (see *Nasamat as-Saḥar*, vol. i, fol. 191<sup>a</sup>).
4. Al-Mahdī al-'Abbās (A.H. 1160–1190 = A.D. 1747–1776), the Imām of Ṣan'ā.
5. 'Alī bin Aḥmad, called Hājar.

A seal bearing the inscription *الله ولي مهدي بن علي*, dated A.H. 1072 = A.D. 1662, is found at the end.

Written in elegant small Naskh, within double red-ruled borders. The quotations from the text are in red.

Dated the 1st Shawwāl, A.H. 1070 = A.D. 1660.

No. 1341.

fol. 203; lines 26; size 12 × 8; 7 × 5.

The Same.

A fragment of the same work, extending from *Sûrat al-An'âm* (chapter vi) to the end of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii); about six lines are wanting to complete the commentary on *Sûrat al-Kahf*.

Beginning :—

سورة الانعام مكية ..... جعل يتعدي الى مفعول واحد  
اذا كان بمعنى احدث وانشأ كقوله و جعل الظلمات و النور الى مفعولين  
اذا كان بمعنى صير كقوله و جعلوا الملكة الذين هم عباد الرحمن انا انهم \*

Written in Naskh, with profuse marginal notes.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Several obliterated seals and signatures of former owners of the MS. are found on the title-page as well as at the end.

Not dated; probably 16th century.

No. 1342.

foll. 508 ; lines 31 ; size  $12\frac{1}{4} \times 8$  ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ 

التقريب فى التفسير

## AT-TAQRÎB FI'T-TAFSÎR.

An abridgment of *Al-Kashshâf*, generally known as *Taqrîb al-Kashshâf*.

By Qutbaddîn Muḥammad bin Mas'ûd bin Maḥmûd bin Abî'l-Fath as-Sirâfî al-Qâlî ash-Shuqqâr قطب الدين محمد بن مسعود بن محمود بن أبي الفتح السيرافي القالي الشقار.

The composition of the work was completed, as stated by Hâj. Khal. (vol. v, pp. 191-2), at Shîrâz on the 9th Shawwâl, A.H. 698 = A.D. 1298. Ahlwardt (Berlin, No. 788) and Brock. (vol. i, p. 291) apparently mistook the date of composition, viz., A.H. 698 = A.D. 1298, for that of the author's death. Brock. himself (see vol. i, p. 296) gives A.H. 712 = A.D. 1312 as the date of completion of another work by the same author, viz., a commentary on the *Lubb al-Lubâb* of Tâjaddîn Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Isfarâ'înî (d. A.H. 684 = A.D. 1285). It is evident therefore that our author lived till at least A.H. 712 = A.D. 1312.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي جعل كتابه الكريم مفتاحا للسرور وخطابه العظيم نجاحا  
للأمور ..... سورة فاتحة الكتاب مكية وقيل مكية ومدنية لأنها نزلت  
بمكة مرة و بامدينة اخرى و تسمى ام القران لان مقاصده عشرة ذكر ذاته  
تعالى وصفاته و افعاله و الآخرة و الصراط المستقيم تزكية و تحلية و حالى  
الاولياء و الاعداء و الفقه و محاجة الكفار النج \*

In his preface, after eulogising *Al-Kashshâf*, the author says that, being so full of Mu'tazalite principles and couched in so difficult and rhetorical a style, it is apt to confuse the ordinary reader's mind ; and consequently, at the request of a number of his friends, he condensed the work by omitting many details and the applications of Mu'tazalite principles. Hâj. Khal. (*loc. cit.*) remarks as follows about the present abridgment :—

ازال اعتزائه (ابى الكشاف) و بعض اظنايه فهدبه و نقيح و ضم الى  
مواضع الانغلاق حلا و بيانا و هو كتاب صغير الحجم وجيز الظم مشتمل  
على محض الاهم من الكشاف مع زيادة شريفة \*

No. 1344.

fol. 284 ; lines 25 ; size 12 x 8 ; 8 x 5½.

مختصر الكشاف

MUKHTAŞAR AL-KASHHÂF.

An abridgment of *Al-Kashshâf* of Az-Zamakhsharî, complete in two parts. The first part ends on fol. 127<sup>b</sup> with the following colophon :—

fol. 217 : lines 33 ; size  $11\frac{3}{4} \times 8$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

الدر الشفاف المنتزع من الكشف

AD-DURR ASH-SHAFFÂF AL-MUN-  
TAZA, MIN AL-KASHSHÂF.

The title of the work may be rendered into English thus :  
"The transparent pearl, taken from *Al-Kashshâf*."

The title of the work, as well as the colophon, which begins thus : *و هذا آخر ما اردنا تعريده من الكشف*, suggest that the present work is an abridgment of *Al-Kashshâf* of Az-Zamakhsharî.

The name of the author of the abridgment cannot be traced.

The MS. is defective at the beginning. The first two folios are wanting. It opens abruptly thus :—



**No. 1346.**

fol. 225 ; lines 34 ; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

تَجْرِيدُ الْكَشَافِ

**TAJRÎD AL-KASHSHÂF.**

An abridgment of *Al-Kashshâf*; complete in two separate volumes.

On the first page, the title of the present work and the author's name are contained in the following passage :—

السفر الاول من كتاب تجريد الكشف مع زيادة نكت لطاف  
تأليف ..... ابي الحسن علي بن محمد بن القاسم بن محمد بن  
جعفر بن محمد بن الحسين بن جعفر بن الحسين بن احمد بن يحيى  
بن عبد الله بن الامام المنصور بالله يحيى بن الامام الفاضل لدين الله احمد  
بن الامام الهادي الى الحق يحيى بن الحسين بن الامام ترجمان الدين  
القاسم بن ابراهيم بن اسمعيل بن ابراهيم بن الحسن بن الحسن بن  
علي بن ابي طالب عليهم جميعا افضل الصلوة والسلام \*

A note on the title-page of another copy (No. 1348 below) makes it clear that the present work is an enlargement of *Ad-Durr ash-Shaffâf* (No. 1345 above). The note in question reads thus :—

السفر الاول من كتاب تجريد الكشف مع زيادة نكت لطاف  
وهو المسمى الدر الشفاف المنقزع من الكشف \*

The following quotation from the present work should be carefully compared with the corresponding passage quoted from *Ad-Durr ash-Shaffâf* (No. 1345 above) :—

Fol. 6<sup>a</sup>.

ذلك الكتاب اى ذلك الكتاب الكامل ويراد بالكتاب السورة كما يصح  
ان يواد بالقران بعضه ..... لا ريب فيه الرب مصدر رابه جعل فيه  
الريبة و حقيقة الريبة و الرب قلق النفس و يطلق علي الشك لان كون  
الشئ مشكوكا فيه مما يوجب القلق و المراد انه لا متعلق للرب في  
القران و لا وجه له \*

Such agreement will be found throughout the two works ; but the enlargement which the present work has undergone makes it about twice as long as *Ad-Durr ash-Shaffâf*.

The author, Abu'l-Hasan 'Alî bin Muḥammad, who belonged to the Zaidî sect, traces his descent from the royal family of the Imâms of Ṣan'â. One of his ancestors, 'Abdallâh bin al-Imâm al-Manṣûr-billâh Yahyâ Sharafaddin, an illustrious poet and author of several works, died in A.H. 973=A.D. 1566 ; see 'Aqîlat ad-Daman, fol. 112<sup>a</sup>.

His great-grandfather, Qaḍī Muḥammad bin Ja'far, held several distinguished posts under Imām al-Mutawakkil-'alallāh Ismā'īl (A.H. 1054–1087=A.D. 1644–1676), and died in A.H. 1079=A.D. 1668. See *Ṭabaq al-Ḥalwâ*, fol. 42<sup>a</sup>. The precise date of the author's death and particulars of his life are not known.

Vol. I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي انعم علينا بالقرآن وفضلنا بكلماته وهدانا الى الايمان  
وارشادنا به الى علوم نافعة كثيرة لا يجمعها ديوان الخ \*

In his introduction, after the usual panegyric of God and the Prophet, the author at once proceeds to discuss the following points :—

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| I. Fol. 2 <sup>a</sup> .   | باب في التنبيه على فضل القرآن               |
| II. Fol. 2 <sup>b</sup> .  | باب فضل تلاوة القرآن وقاريه                 |
| III. Fol. 3 <sup>a</sup> . | باب فضل استماع قراءة القرآن والاجتماع لذلك  |
| IV. Fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .  | باب فضل علم التفسير وفضل قراءة القرآن مفسرا |

The present volume ends with the commentary on *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii).

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in Arabian Naskh, with some marginal notes. The quotations from the text are in red.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1347.

fol. 201; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, extending from the beginning of *Sûratu Maryam* (chapter xix) to the end of the Qurân.

Slightly defective at the end.

Written in Arabian Naskh, with quotations from the text in red.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

fol. 353 ; lines 31 ; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

فتوح الغيب فى الكشف عن قناع الريب

**FUTŪḤ AL-ĠAIB FI'L-KASHF**  
**‘AN QINĀ‘ AR-RAIB.**

A comprehensive gloss on the *Kashshāf* of Az-Zamakhsharī (No. 1339 above), by Ḥusain bin Muḥammad bin ‘Abdallāh at-Tibī Ḥusayn bin Muḥammad bin ‘Abdallāh at-Tibī (d. A.H. 743=A.D. 1343 ; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, No. 354).

Complete in four separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي انزل على عبده الكتاب و لم يجعله عوجا .....  
 اما بعد فان كتاب الله المجيد هو قانون الاصول الدينية و دستور الاحكام  
 الشرعية و هو المختص من بين سائر الكتب السموية \*

The author tells us in the preface that, when he was beginning to write the present work, the Holy Prophet appeared to him in a dream and offered him a cup of milk, which he drank.

This gloss is the best of its kind and the most exhaustive of all those written on the commentary of Az-Zamakhsharī. In the pre-

sent work, the author quotes in full the different readings of the text of the Qurân, verifies and amplifies traditions and anecdotes, explains difficult words, and reveals the niceties and subtleties contained in the commentary. He also refutes arguments of Az-Zamakhsharî which are contrary to Sunnite principles. Cf. Hâj Khal., vol. v, pp. 185-6.

For other copies see Wien, No. 1639; Alger, No. 326; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 368-74; Nûr 'Uşmâniyah, Nos. 560-1; Kûprîlîzâdah, Nos. 195-202; Yenî, Nos. 138-43; Hamîdiyah, No. 172; Bashîr Âgâ, Nos. 71-4; Cairo, vol. i, p. 187; Âsafiyah, p. 544; and Râmpûr, p. 30. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 185, and Brock., vol. i, p. 290.

The present volume ends with the commentary on *Sûrat al-Mâ'idah* (chapter v).

Written in elegant small Naskh, with numerous short lacunæ.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

The title-page contains seals and signatures of several former owners of the MS.

## No. 1350.

fol. 339; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, extending from *Sûrat al-An'âm* (chapter vi) to *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii).

From the beginning of this volume to the end of *Sûratu Yûnus* (chapter x), fol. 130<sup>a</sup>, the paper and handwriting are the same as in vol. i (No. 1349 above); and this portion is dated the 9th Jumâdâ I, A.H. 1073=A.D. 1662. The rest, viz., from *Sûratu Hûd* (chapter xi) to the end of the volume, fol. 131-339, is written on modern paper in a much later hand.

Fol. 130<sup>b</sup> and 131<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Fol. 130<sup>a</sup> contains a seal bearing the inscription بر اعدای دین شد مظفر حسین, dated A.H. 1277=A.D. 1859.

## No. 1351.

fol. 221 ; lines 33 ; size  $10 \times 9\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $8 \times 5$ .

The Same.

Vol. III.

The third volume of the same work, extending from *Sûratu Maryam* (chapter xix) to *Sûrat as-Şaffât* (chapter xxxvii).

Fol. 5 is missing. The MS., which is an old copy, is slightly damaged and worm-eaten. Among several seals on the 1st page, the following are legible, viz., those of Farrukh Siyar Bâdshâh Gâzî (A.H. 1124-1131=A.D. 1712-1719), and of Amjad 'Alî Shâh (A.H. 1258-1263=A.D. 1842-1847), the King of Oudh.

Written in good Naskh, with numerous short lacunæ.

Dated Bagdâd, Monday, the 26th Shawwâl, A.H. 767=A.D. 1365.

Scribe : الحسين بن محمود بن الحسن بن محمود الحنفى .

## No. 1352.

fol. 263 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. IV.

The fourth volume of the same work, extending from *Sûrat as-Şâd* (chapter xxxviii) to the end of the Qurân.

This is also an old copy. Written in good Naskh, with numerous short lacunæ.

Dated Bagdâd, Friday, the 15th Sha'bân, A.H. 768=A.D. 1366

Scribe : محمد بن نصر الله العمري المرقندي .

The seals of Sulaimânjâh (A.H. 1243-1253=A.D. 1827-1837), Amjad 'Alî Shâh (A.H. 1258-1263=A.D. 1842-1847) and Wâjid 'Alî Shâh (A.H. 1263-1273=A.D. 1847-1856), rulers of Oudh, are found at the end. The seal of Muẓaffar Husain, dated A.H. 1277=A.D. 1859, is also found at the end.

fol. 362 ; lines 29 ; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

حاشية على الكشاف

## HĀSHIYAH 'ALA'L-KASHSHĀF.

A gloss on Al-Kashshâf of Az-Zamakhsharî, by Sa'daddîn Mas'ûd bin 'Umar at Taftâzânî سعد الدين مسعود بن عمر التفتازاني (d. A.H. 791 = A.D. 1389 ; see Lib. Cat., vol. x, No. 500).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي انزل على عبده الكتاب و ام يجعل له عوجا و بين فيه لاولى الالباب بينات و حججا فزله بالحق مصدقا لما بين يديه من الكتاب و انطقه بالصدق محققا لما يعول عليه في كل باب .....  
 ..... و بعد فان كتاب الكشاف للشيخ العلامة احله الله من فضله دار المقامة قد طار صيت جلالة قدره كالامطار في الاقطار و صار امر فباهة ذكره كالامثال في الامصار الخ \*

We learn from Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 187, that the present work was abridged from the *Futûh al-Gaib* of At-Tîbî (No. 1349 above) and that the author left it incomplete. The work was composed, as stated by Hâj. Khal. (*loc. cit.*), in A.H. 789=A.D. 1387.

The work is divided into two parts. The first part, which extends from the beginning of the Qurân to *Sûratu Yûnus* (chapter x), is very well known. The second part, viz., from the beginning of *Sûrat as-Sâd* (chapter xxxviii) to the end of *Sûrat al-Qamar* (chapter liv), is comparatively little known.

In the present copy, the first part ends on fol. 302<sup>a</sup>, with the following colophon:—

قد تم الشرح المرتب على وفق ترتيب الكتاب بعون الله الملك  
الوهاب \*

The second part, which is incomplete at the end, begins on fol. 303<sup>b</sup>, and breaks off abruptly in the beginning of *Sûrat al-Fath* (chapter xlviii) thus:—

قوله فيزدادرا يقيظا الى يقيدهم ..... على ان اليقين  
نفسه يقبل الزيادة و البعض على ان ذلك بزيادة المؤمن به من العقائد  
والاعمال و السكينة في البعض السكون و الاطمينان الى ما علم و في  
البعض الوقار و العظمة او الرحمة و عدم الجفاء و الغلظة ..... \*

Fol. 302<sup>a</sup> contains the following note, dated Friday, the 13th Rabî' I, A.H. 834=A.D. 1430:—

قد تم سماع الزمراوين عن الاستاذ الفاضل الكامل افضل الفضلاء و اعلم  
العلماء الموسوم بصلاح الدين موسى المدعو بقاضي زادة سلمه الله و ابقاه  
في بلدة سمرقند صانعا الله تعالى في حصن واليها في مدرسة امان  
الزمان الخ بيلك بن شاه رخ سلطان ابقى الله تعالى ظلال عاطفته على  
رؤس الانام في اليوم الثلاثاء الثالث من شهر ربيع الاول سنة اربع و ثلاثين  
و ثمان مائة و قد اتفق الفراغ من كتابة الشرح في اليوم الجمعة الثالث  
عشر من شهر ربيع الاول السنة المذكورة على يد الفقير الى الله الغني  
عبد الله بن علاء الدين الخزرياتي \*

From the above we learn that the MS. was read in the presence of Qâdîzâdah Şalâhaddîn Mûsâ at Samarqand, in the Madrasah founded by Ulug Beg (A.H. 851-853=A.D. 1447-1449), the eldest



son of Sultân Shâh Rukh Mirzâ. This Qâdîzâdah was one of the four astronomers employed at the observatory of Samarqand in the 9th century A.H. See Ḥabîb as-Siyar, vol. iii, p. 159, and Br. Mus. Pers., p. 456<sup>a</sup>.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 793; Escur., No. 1412; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 557; Ayâ Sûfiyah, No. 364; Kûprîlizâdah, Nos. 189-91; Râgîb Pâshâ, No. 168; Yenî, No. 134; Hûr Lailâ, No. 75; Ḥamîdiyah, No. 168; Cairo, vol. i, p. 204; Âṣafiyyah, p. 544; and Râmpûr, p. 30.

Written in Nasta'liq, within gold and blue-ruled borders; with some marginal notes.

Scribe: عبد الله بن علاء الدين الخزرياتي.

### No. 1355.

foll. 297; lines 27; size  $11 \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

An incomplete copy of the first part of the same work, beginning like the above and breaking off abruptly in the beginning of *Sûrat al-An'âm* (chapter vi) thus:—

قوله قيل اصل الخرافة ما اخترف من الفواكه من الشجر ثم جعل  
اسما ..... وكانت العرب اذا سمعت ما لا اصل له قالت  
حديث خرافة ثم كثر حتى قيل للباطيل خرافات قوله وقيل ..... \*

Written in clear elegant Naskh. Foll. 40 and 49 should be interchanged.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

### No. 1356.

foll. 97; lines 29; size  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

حاشية على الكشاف

### HÂSHIYAH 'ALA'L-KASHSHÂF.

A gloss on *Al-Kashshâf* of Az-Zamakhsharî, by 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî, commonly called As-Sayyid Ash-Sha'if al-Jurjânî (d. A.H. 816=A.D. 1413; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, No. 356).

fol. 227 ; lines 19 ; size  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

تخريج احاديث الكشاف

# TAKHRĪJ AHĀDĪṢ AL-KASHSHĀF.

A commentary on the traditions mentioned in *Al-Kashshāf* of Az-Zamakhsharī.

By Jamāladdīn ‘Abdallāh bin Yūsuf bin Muḥammad az-Zaila‘ī al-Ḥanafī جمال الدين عبد الله بن يوسف بن محمد الزيلعي الحنفي, a great traditionist of Egypt. He wrote, besides the present work, a commentary on the traditions mentioned in *Al-Hidāyah* of ‘Alī bin Abī Bakr al-Marghīnānī (d. A.H. 593=A.D. 1197). He died at Cairo in

A.H. 762=A.D. 1361. See *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. i, fol. 271<sup>a</sup>; *Dustûr al-Ilâm*, fol. 59<sup>a</sup>; *Husn al-Muḥâḍarah*, fol. 87<sup>b</sup>; *Ḥadâ'iq al-Hanafîyah*, p. 289; and *Tâj at-Ṭabaqât*, vol. viii, part i, fol. 185<sup>a</sup>.  
Complete in two volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning :—

اللهم اعن يا كريم لا قوة الا بك سورة الفاتحة ذكر فيها عشرة احاديث  
منها اثنان موقوفان النج \*

The work is arranged according to the *Sûrahs* of the *Qurân*. It gives the complete text of the traditions referred to in *Al-Kashshâf*, with necessary explanations, and indicates in what part of the canonical collections of traditions they are to be found.

The present volume extends to the end of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii).

For other copies see *Nûr 'Uṣmânîyah*, Nos. 718-9. See also *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 291, and *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. v, p. 192.

Written in fair Indian *Naskh*.

Dated A.H. 1309=A.D. 1891.

No. 1358.

fol. 198; lines 23; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work. It extends from the beginning of *Sûratu Maryam* (chapter xix) to the end of the *Qurân*.

Beginning :—

سورة مريم ذكر فيها اثنان و عشرين حديثا الحديث الاول سئل  
النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم عن السري فقال هو الجدول النج \*

Written in clear Indian *Naskh*. Besides a large gap on fol. 118<sup>a</sup>, short lacunæ are found on fol. 180<sup>a</sup> and 190<sup>a</sup>.

Dated A.H. 1309=A.D. 1891.

No. 1360.

fol. 356 ; lines 59 ; size  $15 \times 9\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $10 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

مفاتيح الغيب

MAFÂTÎḤ AL-ĞAIB.

A comprehensive commentary on the Qurân, generally known as  
*At-Tafsîr ul-Kabîr*.

By Fakhraddîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin 'Umar bin al-Khaṭīb ar-Râzî الخطيب الرازي (d. A.H. 606=A.D. 1209), for some account of whom see Lib. Cat., vol. x, No. 517.

Complete in three separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي وفقنا لاداء افضل الطاعات ووقفنا على كيفية اكتساب اكمل السعادات النج \*

In a lengthy preface, the author tells us that once, when preaching, he declared that the *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (the first chapter of the Qurân) alone could furnish material for ten thousand *Masâ'il* (questions); and he wrote this exhaustive commentary to prove this assertion.

We learn from Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 5, that the author, Fakhraddîn ar-Râzî, to whom the work is generally attributed, left it incomplete, and that it was subsequently completed in a remarkably similar style and method by Najmaddîn Ahmad bin Muḥammad al-Qamûlî. This Najmaddîn al-Qamûlî, a man of piety and vast learning, who belonged to the Shâfi'î sect, was born at Qamûl (a town in Egypt), A.H. 653=A.D. 1255. As-Subkî, in the *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ*, vol. vi, fol. 301<sup>a</sup>, describes him as the foremost jurist of Egypt of his time. He held the post of Qâdî in several towns of Egypt, and subsequently that of Superintendent of Police in Cairo. Afterwards, he served as a professor in the Madrasahs Al-Fakhriyah and Al-Fâ'izîyah in Cairo. He wrote, besides a supplement to the present work, a very comprehensive commentary on *Al-Wasît*, a work on the Shâfi'ite law by Imâm al-Gazâlî (d. A.H. 505=A.D. 1111); a commentary on the *Kâfiyah* of Ibn al-Hâjib (d. A.H. 646=A.D. 1248); and a work, entitled *Sharḥ al-Asmâ' al-Husnâ*. He died at Cairo on Sunday, the 8th Rajab, A.H. 727=A.D. 1327. See *Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. vi, fol. 301<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Al-Isnawî, fol. 194<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 142<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn Qâḍî Shuhbah, fol. 120<sup>a</sup>; *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. i, fol. 91<sup>a</sup>; *Husn al-Muḥâdarah*, fol. 103<sup>b</sup>; *Dustûr al-Ilâm*, fol. 111<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn*, fol. 17<sup>b</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 86.

The present commentary is full of metaphysics and philosophy; and the transition from one point to another often bewilders the reader. Abû Hayyân al-Andalusî (d. A.H. 745=A.D. 1345) remarks

in his *Bahr al-Muḥiṭ* that Imām Râzî filled his *Mafâtîḥ al-Gaib* with many lengthy discussions which are entirely useless in a commentary on the Qurân. As-Suyûtî describes it in his *Itqân*, Calcutta edition, p. 917, as full of irrelevant philosophical disquisitions, adding that it had been said of it that it contained all manner of things save one—viz., the explanation of the text.

The present volume contains the commentary on the first ten *Juz* (parts) of the Qurân. At the end of *Sûrah viii*, the author tells us that he completed the commentary on that *Sûrah* in Ramadân, A.H. 601=A.D. 1205.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 941; Paris, No. 613; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 111; India Office, Nos. 65-6; Bodl., vol. i, No. 26; Cairo, vol. i, p. 106; Kûprilizâdah, Nos. 118-122; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 232-241; Yonî, Nos. 64-70; Hûr Lailâ, Nos. 33-36; Hamîdiyyah, Nos. 95-100; Nûr ‘Uṣmâniyah, Nos. 385-95; Waliaddîn, Nos. 217-27; Râgib Pâshâ, Nos. 85-9; Alger, No. 330; Râmpûr, p. 42; and Aṣafîyah, p. 558. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 5, and Brock., vol. i, p. 506.

The work has been twice printed in Egypt, viz., at Bûlâq, in 6 vols., A.H. 1289, and at Cairo, in 8 vols., A.H. 1309. It was also printed in Constantinople, A.H. 1307.

Written in a very beautiful small Naskh on gold-sprinkled paper, within gold and coloured ruled borders. Every *Juz* (part) has a fresh illuminated opening. The titles of the *Sûrahs*, including the number of verses contained in each *Sûrah*, are written in elaborate *Ṣulṣ*, in white on a gold ground.

Foll. 145, 180<sup>b</sup>-182<sup>a</sup>, 215<sup>b</sup>, 216<sup>a</sup>, 361<sup>a</sup> and 391<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

From a note on the title-page, it appears that the MS. was once in the possession of Mullâ ‘Abdal‘alî Bahr al-‘Ulûm (d. A.H. 1235=A.D. 1819). The title-page also contains the seal and signature of a certain Muḥammad Haidar.

No. 1361.

fol. 210 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same commentary, extending from the 11th to the 20th *Juz*.

At the end of *Sûrah* xii, the author tells us that he completed the commentary on that *Sûrah* on Wednesday, the 7th *Sha'bân*, A.H. 601=A.D. 1205, and that he was then mourning the premature death of his son, *Muhammad*.

Written in the same hand as the above.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

No. 1362.

fol. 215 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III.

The third volume of the same commentary, containing the last ten *Juz* of the *Qurân*.

At the end of *Sûrahs* xli-xlvii, the author gives dates of composition ranging from the 8th to the 20th of *Du'l-Hijjah*, A.H. 603=A.D. 1207.

Written in the same hand as the above.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

No. 1363.

fol. 346 ; lines 35 ; size  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 9$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, complete in six separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning like the first volume of the above copy and ending with the commentary on *Sûrat al-Baqarah* (chapter ii).

Written in elegant Naskh, within double red and blue ruled borders. Besides large gaps on foll. 75<sup>a</sup>, 83<sup>a</sup>, and 170<sup>a</sup>, short lacunæ are found on foll. 336<sup>a</sup> and 343<sup>b</sup>.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

### No. 1364.

foll. 346 ; lines 27 ; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

#### Vol. II.

Beginning with *Sûratu Âli 'Imrân* (chapter iii) and extending to the end of *Sûrat an-Nisâ'* (chapter iv).

Written in Naskh, within double red and blue ruled borders.

Slightly water-stained.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

### No. 1365.

foll. 609 ; lines 27 ; size  $13 \times 7\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

#### Vol. III.

Beginning with *Sûrat al-Mâ'idah* (chapter v) and extending to the end of *Sûratu Hûd* (chapter xi).

Written in Naskh, within double red and blue ruled borders.

Slightly water-stained.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

### No. 1366.

foll. 422 ; lines 27 ; size  $12\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

#### Vol. IV.

Beginning with *Sûratu Yûsuf* (chapter xii) and ending abruptly in the middle of the comments on the first verse of *Sûrat al-Anbiyâ'* (chapter xxi).

The first folio, containing comments on the first three verses of *Sûratu Yûsuf* (chapter xii), is wanting. The MS. opens abruptly thus :—

عليها فنزلت هذه السورة فتلاها عليهم فقالوا لو حدثتنا النج \*



Foll. 230-235, containing comments on verses 34-44 of *Sûratu Bani Isrâ'il* (chapter xvii), and fol. 420, containing comments on verses 121-130 of *Sûratu Tâhâ* (chapter xx), are also wanting.

Written in Naskh, within double red and blue ruled borders.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

### No. 1367.

foll. 593; lines 27; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

Vol. V.

Beginning at the point where the previous volume ends in the comments on the first verse of *Sûrat al-Anbiyâ'* (chapter xxi) and ending abruptly in the middle of the comments on the last verse of *Sûrat ad-Dukhân* (chapter xlv).

Written in Naskh, within double red and blue ruled borders.

Slightly water-stained.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

### No. 1368.

foll. 579; lines 27; size  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

Vol. VI.

Beginning at the point where the previous volume ends in the comments on the last verse of *Sûrat ad-Dukhân* (chapter xlv) and extending to the end of the work.

Written in Naskh, within double red and blue ruled borders.

Slightly water-stained.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

### No. 1369.

foll. 485; lines 35; size  $13 \times 8\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $9 \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

A fragment of the same work, extending from the beginning of *Sûratu Âli 'Imrân* (chapter iii) to the 13th verse of *Sûratu Yûnus* (chapter x).

It begins thus:—

اما تفسير الم فقد تقدم في سورة البقرة وفي الآية مسائل - المسئلة الاولى - قرأ ابوبكر عن عاصم الم الله بسكون الميم ونصب همزة الله والباقيون موصولا بفتح الميم اما قراءة عاصم فلها وجهان النخ \*

Some folios at the beginning of *Sûratu Yûnus* (chapter x), containing the comments on the first three verses of that *Sûrah*, are wanting.

Spaces for extracts from the text of the *Qurân* are left blank in many places.

The correct order of the folios should be as follows: 1-474, 485, 479-484, 475-478.

Written in elegant minute *Naskh*, within gold and coloured ruled borders. Foll. 1<sup>b</sup> and 2<sup>a</sup> are handsomely decorated with gold.

Dated the 28th *Shawwâl*, A.H. 1084 = A.D. 1674.

### No. 1370

fol. 321; lines 25; size  $11\frac{3}{4} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

Another fragment of the same work, extending from the 30th verse of *Sûrat an-Nahl* (chapter xvi) to the end of *Sûratu Tâhâ* (chapter xx).

The MS. opens abruptly thus:—

نعمل من سوء و قوله ان الله عليم بما كنتم تعملون يعني انه عالم بما كنتم عليه في الدنيا ولا ينفقكم هذا الكذب و انه يعذبكم على الكفر الذي علمه منكم ثم صرح بذكر العقاب فقال فادخلوا ابواب جهنم خالدين فيها وهذا يدل على تفاوت منازلهم في العقاب فيكون عقاب بعضهم اعظم من عقاب بعض و انما صرح بذكر الخلود ليكون الغم و الحزن اعظم ثم قال فبئس مثوى المتكبرين عن قبول التوحيد و سائر ما اتت به الانبياء و تفسيره قد مر في الكتاب غير مرة - قوله تعالى - و قيل للذين اتقوا ماذا انزل ربكم قالوا خيرا للذين احسنوا في هذه الدنيا حسنة النخ \*

fol. 283; lines 25; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

التبيان في اعراب القرآن

## AT-TIBYÂN FÎ I'RÂB AL-QURÂN.

A grammatical analysis of the text of the Qurân, by Muhibbaddîn Abu'l-Baqâ' 'Abdallâh bin al-Husain bin 'Abdallâh bin al-Husain al-'Ukbarî محب الدين ابو البقاء عبد الله بن الحسين بن عبد الله بن الحسين العكبري, a great grammarian of Bagdâd. He studied grammar under the celebrated grammarian Ibn al-Khashshâb (*d.* A.H. 567=A.D. 1172), and heard traditions from Abu'l-Fath Muhammad bin 'Abdalbâqî bin al-Battî (*d.* A.H. 564=A.D. 1169) and several other distinguished traditionists. He was well acquainted with mathematics, which he successfully applied in elucidating the problems of partition under the law of inheritance. He composed a number of instructive works on grammar and mathematics. As a grammarian he had no equal at Bagdâd in his later days. He was a jurisconsult of the Hanbalite School. Though he was born at Bagdâd (A.H. 538=A.D. 1144), his family belonged to 'Ukbarah, a village on the Tigris; hence his designation, Al-'Ukbarî. He died on Sunday, the 8th Rabi'II, A.H. 616=A.D. 1219. See Ibn K<sup>h</sup>allikân (*De Slane's translation*), vol. ii, p. 65; *Buġyat al-Wu'ât*, fol. 220<sup>b</sup>; *Dustûr al-I'lâm*, fol. 16<sup>a</sup>; *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 383<sup>a</sup>; *Tâj at-Tabaqât*, vol. vii, part i, fol. 63<sup>b</sup>; and *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 282.

fol. 161 ; lines 23 ; size  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3$ .

بدیع القرآن

## BADÎ' AL-QURÂN.

A rare copy of a work dealing with the rhetorical beauties of the text of the Qurân in all possible aspects, by 'Abdalrazîm bin 'Abdal-wâhid bin Zâfir, commonly called Ibn Abi'l-Aşba' al-'Adwânî al-Qairawânî al-Miṣrî الأصبع الشهير بانى 'بى العدواني القيرواني المصري, an illustrious poet and a philologist of Egypt. He died in A.H. 654=A.D. 1256. For further accounts of his life and works see Husn al-Muḥâḍarah, fol. 143<sup>b</sup> ; Dustûr al-I'lâm, fol. 14<sup>a</sup> ; and Brock., vol. i, p. 306.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله على ما منَّ علينا به من معرفة كتابه , كشف لنا عن  
مكذون فصل خطابه و صلواته على خاتم انبيائه و خير احبابه و على آله  
و اصحابه - هذا كتاب بدیع القرآن الذي هو تمة الاعجاز المترجم ببيان

البرهان افردته من كتاب هو وظيفة عمري و ثمرة اشتغالي في ايان شبيبتني  
و مباحثي في اوان شيخوختي مع كل من لقيته من عقلاء العلماء  
و اذكياء الفضلاء الخ \*

The present work is a supplement to another work by the same author, entitled *Bayân al-Burhân fi I'jâz al-Qurân*, as we learn from the beginning quoted above. The title of the work, as given in the beginning and in the colophon, is *Badî' al-Qurân* (in Brock., *loc. cit.*, *Badâ'i' al-Qurân*). In a note on the title-page, it is wrongly designated *Bayân al-Burhân*.

In the preface the author enumerates the following works as his authorities:—

1. *Naqd ash-Shi'r*, by Abu'l-Faraj Qudâmah (d. A.H. 310=A.D. 922).
2. *Al-Badî'*, by Al-Mu'tazz (A.H. 251-255=A.D. 866-869).
3. *Hilyat al-Muhâdarah*, by Al-Hâtimî (d. A.H. 388=A.D. 998).
4. *Aṣ-Ṣanâ'atâin*, by Abû Hilâl al-'Askarî (d. A.H. 395=A.D. 1005).
5. *Al-'Umdah*, by Ibn Rashîq al-Qairawânî (d. A.H. 456=A.D. 1064).
6. *Taz'ifu Naqd ash-Shi'r*, by the same.
7. *Risâlat al-Âmidî fi'r-Radd 'Alâ Qudâmah*, by Abu'l Qâsim Ibn Bishr al-Âmidî (d. A.H. 371=A.D. 981).
8. *Al-Muwâzanah*, by the same.
9. *Kashf az-Zulâmah 'An Qudâmah*, by Muwaffaqaddîn 'Abdal-latîf al-Bagdâdî (d. A.H. 629=A.D. 1231).
10. *An-Nukat fi'l-I'jâz*, by Ar-Rummânî (d. A.H. 384=A.D. 994).
11. *Al-Jâmi' al-Kabîr fi't-Tafsîr*, by the same.
12. *I'jâz al-Qurân*, by Al-Bâqillânî (d. A.H. 403=A.D. 1012).
13. *Dalâ'il al-I'jâz*, by Al-Jurjânî (d. A.H. 471=A.D. 1078).
14. *Asrâr al-Balâghah*, by the same.
15. *I'jâz al-Qurân*, by Imâm Râzî (d. A.H. 606=A.D. 1209).
16. *At-Tafsîr al-Kabîr*, by the same (No. 1360 above).
17. *Sharḥ Asmâ'allâh al-Husnâ*, by the same.
18. *Al-Kashshâf*, by Az-Zamakhsharî (No. 1339 above).
19. *Tafsîr al-Qurân*, by Ibn 'Atîyah (d. A.H. 542=A.D. 1147).
20. *Al-Wasîṭ fi't-Tafsîr*, by Al-Wâhidî (No. 1325 above).
21. *Asbâb an-Nuzûl*, by the same.
22. *Fawâ'id al-Qurân*, by Qâdî 'Abdaljabbâr.
23. *Amṣâl al-Qurân*, by Ibn Ḥabîb al-Mâwardî (d. A.H. 450=A.D. 1058).

24. *At-Tamṣīl wa'l-Muḥāḍarah*, by Aṣ-Ṣa'ālibī (d. A.H. 429 = A.D. 1038).
25. *At-Ta'rīf wa'l-I'lām*, by Abu'l-Qāsim 'Abdarrahmān as-Suhailī (d. A.H. 581 = A.D. 1185).
26. *Ar-Rawḍ al-Unuf*, by the same.
27. *Al-Amṣāl wa'l-Hikam*, by Abū Aḥmad Ḥasan al-'Askarī (d. A.H. 382 = A.D. 992).
28. *Al-Amṣāl*, by Abū Muḥammad Ḥasan bin 'Abdarrahmān ar-Rāmhurmuzī (d. A.H. 360 = A.D. 971).
29. *Dalā'il an-Nubuwwat*, by Al-Baihaqī (d. A.H. 458 = A.D. 1066).
30. *Al-Amṣāl*, by Abū 'Ubaid Qāsim bin Sallām al-Baḡdādī (d. A.H. 224 = A.D. 838).
31. *Al-Amṣāl*, by Az-Zamakhsharī (d. A.H. 538 = A.D. 1144).
32. *Al-Amṣāl*, by Al-Maidānī (d. A.H. 518 = A.D. 1124).
33. *Al-Muṣannaf*, by Ibn Wakī' at-Tinnīsī (d. A.H. 393 = A.D. 1003).
34. *Ar-Risālah fi't-Tankūt 'Ala'l-Mutanabbī*, by Ibn 'Abbād (d. A.H. 385 = A.D. 995).
35. *Nahj al-Balāḡah*, by Ash-sharīf al-Murtadā (d. A.H. 436 = A.D. 1044).
36. *Nazm al-Qurān*, by Al-Jāḥiẓ (d. A.H. 255 = A.D. 869).
37. *Al-Bayān Wa't-Tab'in*, by the same.
38. *Durrat at-Tanzīl wa Gurraṭ at-Ta'wīl*, by Ar-Rāzī.
39. *Tanqīḥ al-Balāḡah*, by Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-'Amīdī (d. A.H. 433 = A.D. 1041).
40. *Al-Faṣl wa'l-Waṣl*, by Ibn Abi'l-Barakāt.
41. *Sharḥ al-Hamāsah*, by At-Tabrizī (d. A.H. 502 = A.D. 1109).
42. *Al-Badī'*, by the same.
43. *Sharḥ al-Ash'ār as-Sittah*, by As-Sukkarī (d. A.H. 275 = A.D. 888).
44. *Sharḥ al-Maqṣûrah*, by Ibn Duraid (d. A.H. 321 = A.D. 933).
45. *Yatîmat ad-Dahr*, by Aṣ-Ṣa'ālibī.
46. *Ajnās at-Tajnīs*, by the same.
47. *Dumyat al-Qaṣr*, by Al-Bākhharzī (d. A.H. 467 = A.D. 1075).
48. *Kharīdat al-Qaṣr*, by Al-'Imād al-Isfahānī (d. A.H. 597 = A.D. 1201).
49. *Muḥāḍarāt al-Uḍabā'*, by Ar-Rāḡib al-Isfahānī (d. A.H. 502 = A.D. 1108).
50. *Sharḥ Saqt az-Zand*, by Al-Batālyūsī (d. A.H. 521 = A.D. 1127).

51. *As-Sabîl ilâ Ma'rifat Subul at-Tanzîl*, by Ash-Sharîf al-Murtadâ.
52. *Al-Gurar wa'd-Durar*, by the same.
53. *Tanzîh al-Anbiyâ*, by the same.
54. *Taîf al-Khayâl*, by the same.
55. *Jawâhir al-Qurân*, by al-Gazâlî (d. A.H. 505=A.D. 1111).
56. *Ihyâ' 'Ulûm ad-Dîn*, by the same.
57. *Al-Majâz*, by Abû 'Ubaidah al-Basrî (d. A.H. 210=A.D. 325).
58. *Ash-shifâ' bi-Ta'rîf Huqûq al-Mustafâ*, by Qâdî 'Iyâd (d. A.H. 544=A.D. 1149).
59. *Qalâ'id al-'Iqyân*, by Ibn Khâqân (d. A.H. 535=A.D. 1140).
60. *Al-Maṣal as-Sâ'ir*, by Ibn al-Aṣîr (d. A.H. 637=A.D. 1239).
61. *Al-Washî al-Marqûm*, by the same.
62. *Al-Iqnâ'*, by Aṣ-Ṣâhib Ibn 'Abbâd (d. A.H. 385=A.D. 995).
63. *Al-Badî'*, by Abû Ishâq at-Tarâbulusî (d. A.H. 600=A.D. 1203).
64. *Al-'Iqd*, by Ibn 'Abd Rabbih (d. A.H. 328=A.D. 939).
65. *Al-Badî'*, by Sharafaddîn at-Tifâshî (d. A.H. 651=A.D. 1253).
66. *Al-Badî'*, by Ibn Munqid (d. A.H. 584=A.D. 1188).

The work is divided into 109 *Bâb* as follows :—

I.	Fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الاول و هو باب الاستعارة
II.	Fol. 8 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثاني التمجيس
III.	Fol. 9 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثالث الطباق
IV.	Fol. 12 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الرابع رد الاعجاز على الصدور
V.	Fol. 12 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الخامس المذهب الكلامي
VI.	Fol. 14 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السادس الالتفات
VII.	Fol. 16 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السابع التمام و هو التتميم الاسم الاول لقدامة و الثاني للعالمي *
VIII.	Fol. 18 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثامن الاستطراد
IX.	Fol. 18 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب التاسع تأكيد المدح بما يشبه الذم
X.	Fol. 18 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب العاشر تعاجل العارف
XI.	Fol. 19 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الحادي عشر حسن التضمين
XII.	Fol. 19 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثاني عشر الكناية
XIII.	Fol. 20 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثالث عشر الانواط في الصفة
XIV.	Fol. 21 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الرابع عشر التشبيه

XV.	Fol. 23 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الخامس عشر عتاب المراء لنفسه
XVI.	Fol. 24 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السادس عشر شرح حسن الابتدائات
XVII.	Fol. 24 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السابع عشر صحة الاقسام
XVIII.	Fol. 29 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثامن عشر صحة المقابلات
XIX.	Fol. 29 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب التاسع عشر التفسير
XX.	Fol. 31 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب العشرون ائتلاف اللفظ مع المعنى
XXI.	Fol. 32 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الحادي والعشرون المساواة
XXII.	Fol. 33 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثاني والعشرون الاشارة
XXIII.	Fol. 34 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثالث والعشرون الازداف و يسمى ايضا التتبيع *
XXIV.	Fol. 34 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الرابع والعشرون التمثيل
XXV.	Fol. 36 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الخامس والعشرون ائتلاف الفاصلة مع ما يدل عليه سائر الكلام و هو من مختصرات قدامة *
XXVI.	Fol. 36 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السادس والعشرون التوشيح
XXVII.	Fol. 37 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السابع والعشرون الايغال
XXVIII.	Fol. 38 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثامن والعشرون الاحقراس
XXIX.	Fol. 38 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب التاسع والعشرون صورية براء مهملة
XXX.	Fol. 39 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثلاثون الموازنة
XXXI.	Fol. 39 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الحادي والثلاثون التريديد
XXXII.	Fol. 39 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثاني والثلاثون التعطف
XXXIII.	Fol. 40 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثالث والثلاثون التقويق
XXXIV.	Fol. 41 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الرابع والثلاثون التسهيم
XXXV.	Fol. 41 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الخامس والثلاثون التسميط
XXXVI.	Fol. 42 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السادس والثلاثون التورية
XXXVII.	Fol. 42 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السابع والثلاثون الترشيح
XXXVIII.	Fol. 43 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثامن والثلاثون الاستخدام
XXXIX.	Fol. 43 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب التاسع والثلاثون التغاير
XL.	Fol. 44 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الاربعون المماثلة
XLI.	Fol. 44 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الحادي والاربعون التسجيع
XLII.	Fol. 44 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثاني والاربعون التعليل



XLIII.	Fol. 45 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثالث و الاربعون الطاعة و العصيان
XLIV.	Fol. 45 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الرابع و الاربعون العكس و التبديل
XLV.	Fol. 46 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الخامس و الاربعون القسم
XLVI.	Fol. 47 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السادس و الاربعون السلب و الايجاب
XLVII.	Fol. 48 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السابع و الاربعون الاستدراك و الرجوع
XLVIII.	Fol. 49 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثامن و الاربعون الاستثنا
XLIX.	Fol. 51 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب التاسع و الاربعون التلقيف
L.	Fol. 52 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الخمسون جمع المختلفة و المؤنلفة
LI.	Fol. 55 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الحادي و الخمسون التوهم
LII.	Fol. 60 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثاني و الخمسون الاطراد
LIII.	Fol. 61 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثالث و الخمسون التكميل
LIV.	Fol. 62 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الرابع و الخمسون المناسبة
LV.	Fol. 64 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الخامس و الخمسون التكرار
LVI.	Fol. 65 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السادس و الخمسون نفي الشيء بإيجابه *
LVII.	Fol. 66 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السابع و الخمسون التفصيل
LVIII.	Fol. 66 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثامن و الخمسون التذييل
LIX.	Fol. 68 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب التاسع و الخمسون التهذيب
LX.	Fol. 71 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الستون حسن النسق
LXI.	Fol. 72 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الحادي و الستون الانسجام
LXII.	Fol. 73 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثاني و الستون براعة التخلص
LXIII.	Fol. 75 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثالث و الستون التعليق
LXIV.	Fol. 75 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الرابع و الستون الادماج
LXV.	Fol. 76 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الخامس و الستون الاتساع
LXVI.	Fol. 77 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السادس و الستون المجاز
LXVII.	Fol. 79 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السابع و الستون الايجاز
LXVIII.	Fol. 88 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثامن و الستون سلامة الاختراع
LXIX.	Fol. 89 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب التاسع و الستون حسن الاتباع
LXX.	Fol. 90 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السبعون حسن البيان
LXXI.	Fol. 91 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الحادي و السبعون التوليد
LXXII.	Fol. 94 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثاني و السبعون التنكيث
LXXIII.	Fol. 99 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثالث و السبعون النوادر

LXXIV.	Fol. 101 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الرابع و السبعون الالحاء
LXXV.	Fol. 101 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الخامس و السبعون الالتزام
LXXVI.	Fol. 102 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السادس و السبعون تشابه الاطراف
LXXVII.	Fol. 103 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السابع و السبعون القوام
LXXVIII.	Fol. 104 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثامن و السبعون التخخير
LXXIX.	Fol. 106 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب التاسع و السبعون التنظير
LXXX.	Fol. 108 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثمانون التدبير
LXXXI.	Fol. 109 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الحادي و الثمانون التمزيج
LXXXII.	Fol. 110 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثاني و الثمانون الاستقصاء
LXXXIII.	Fol. 112 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثالث و الثمانون البسط
LXXXIV.	Fol. 115 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الرابع و الثمانون العنوان
LXXXV.	Fol. 116 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الخامس و الثمانون الايضاح
LXXXVI.	Fol. 126 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السادس و الثمانون التشكيك
LXXXVII.	Fol. 127 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السابع و الثمانون العديدة و الانتقال
LXXXVIII.	Fol. 128 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثامن و الثمانون الشماعة
LXXXIX.	Fol. 128 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب التاسع و الثمانون التكميم
XC.	Fol. 129 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب التسعون التدبير
XCI.	Fol. 129 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الحادي و التسعون الاسجبال بعد المغالطة *
XCI.	Fol. 130 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثاني و التسعون القرائد
XCI.	Fol. 130 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثالث و التسعون الاقتدار
XCIV.	Fol. 131 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الرابع و التسعون الزيادة
XCV.	Fol. 132 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الخامس و التسعون التسليم
XCVI.	Fol. 133 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السادس و التسعون الافتنان
XCVII.	Fol. 135 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السابع و التسعون المراجعة
XCVIII.	Fol. 136 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثامن و التسعون اثبات الشيء للمشي *
XCIX.	Fol. 137 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب التاسع و التسعون الزيادة
C.	Fol. 137 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الموفى مائة الابهام
CI.	Fol. 141 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الحادي و المائة التفريق و الجمع
CII.	Fol. 141 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثاني بعد المائة القول بالموجب

## مجاز القرآن

## MAJĀZ AL-QURĀN.

A work on the rhetorical beauties of the text of the Qurân, complete in two separate volumes.

Author : 'Izzaddîn Abû Muḥammad 'Abdal'azîz bin 'Abdas-salâm bin Abi'l-Qâsim bin Ḥasan bin Muḥammad bin Muḥaddâb, surnamed Sultân al-'Ulamâ' as-Sulamî ad-Dimashqî عز الدين أبو محمد  
عبد العزيز بن عبد السلام بن أبي القاسم بن حسن بن محمد بن مهذب الملقب  
بسلطان العلماء السلمي الدمشقي .

## Vol. I.

Defective at the beginning. It opens abruptly thus :—

خلوا و كانوا كما ذكرناه و كذلك قوله فانجيذاه و الذين معه برحمة  
منا تقديرة و الذين آمنوا معه بدليل قوله لافخرجنك يا شعيب و الذين  
آمنوا معك و كذلك نظائره و اما وصف الفاعل و المفعول بالمصدر فقد  
قيل انه من مجاز الحذف و قيل انه من مجاز المبالغة في الصفة النخ \*

The author, whom As-Subkî (*Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ*, vol. vi, fol. 195<sup>a</sup>) calls a master of the highest authority in religious questions,

was born at Damascus, A.H. 577 = A.D. 1181. He completed his study of jurisprudence under Shaikh Fakhraddîn Ibn 'Asâkir (*d.* A.H. 620 = A.D. 1223) and Saïfaddîn Abu'l-Hasan al-Âmidî (*d.* A.H. 631 = A.D. 1233), and heard traditions from Qâsim bin 'Alî Ibn 'Asâkir (*d.* A.H. 600 = A.D. 1203) and several other famous traditionists of the day. For a time he delivered lectures in the Zâwîyah Gazâliyah and other similar institutions in Damascus; and later on he became the Khatîb and Imâm of Jâmi' al-Umawî. He was highly respected by Aş-Şâlih Ismâ'il (A.H. 635-643 = A.D. 1237-1245), the ruler of Damascus, under whose patronage he passed a considerable period of his life in that city. When Aş-Şâlih Ismâ'il, in consequence of the treaty made with the Crusaders, ceded to them the town of Şafad and the fort of Shaqîf, our author vehemently protested against this procedure, and dropped Aş-Şâlih Ismâ'il's name from the Khutbah. Shaikh Abû 'Amr 'Uşmân bin 'Umar Ibn Hâjib (*d.* A.H. 646 = A.D. 1248), another influential scholar, sided with our author. Consequently, in A.H. 639 = A.D. 1241, both the learned divines were expelled from Damascus. Our author proceeded to Cairo, where Al-Malik aş-Şâlih Najmaddîn Ayyûb, the then ruling sovereign of Cairo, received him with great distinction, and made him the Khatîb and Qâdî of Jâmi' 'Amr bin al-Âş. When this Sultân built the celebrated college, known as Madrasat aş-Şâlihîyah, our author received the professorial chair of Shâfi'ite law.

When Al-Malik aş-Şâlih Najmaddîn of Cairo besieged Damascus, and a treaty of peace was concluded between Aş-Şâlih Najmaddîn and Aş-Şâlih Ismâ'il, our author was once more received into favour by the latter and was appointed Khatîb of the Zâwîyah Gazâliyah, and was subsequently raised to the dignity of the Qâdî of Damascus. After a time, Aş-Şâlih Ismâ'il again concluded a treaty with the Crusaders, to which 'Abdal'aziz once more objected, with his consequent dismissal. He was, however, again taken into favour, and remained in favour till he breathed his last on the 9th Jumâda I, A.H. 660 = A.D. 1262. Of his many valuable works, *Al-Qawâ'id al-Kubrâ* and *Kitâb Majâz al-Qurân*, says As-Subkî, are sufficient to prove his high authority in religious matters. His celebrated pamphlet in defence of Ash'arite tenets is discussed at great length by As-Subkî in the *Tabaqât al-Kubrâ*, vol. vi, foll. 195-219. For further particulars of his life and works see *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 417<sup>a</sup>; *Dustûr al-Îlâm*, fol. 64<sup>a</sup>; *Mujmal Faşihî*, fol. 187<sup>b</sup>; *Tabaqât* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 55<sup>a</sup>; *Tabaqât* by Al-Isnawî, fol. 78<sup>b</sup>; *Tabaqât* by Ibn Qâdî Shuhbah, fol. 49<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, p. 430.

The entire work is divided into 48 *Fasl*, each subdivided

into several *Anwâ'*. The present volume contains the first 47 *Faṣṭ*, the last of which deals with الجمع بين الحقيقة و المجاز في لفظ واحد. It was abridged by As-Suyûtî, under the title *Majāz al-Fursân ilâ Majāz al-Qurân*. See Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 380.

For other copies see Br. Mus., No. 834; and Hamîdiyyah, No. 111.

The colophon reads thus:—

تم الجزء الاول من كتاب المجاز بعهد الله و عونه يتلوه الجزء الثاني  
و هو الفصل الثامن و الاربعون في امثلة حذف المضافات على ترتيب  
السر و الآيات و به اختتام الكتاب و وافق الفراغ من هذا الجزء في ليلة  
يسفر صباحها عن تاسع عشرين المحرم الحرام سنة سبع و ثمانين و ستمائة \*

An old copy. Written in Arabian Naskh, with occasional vowel-points.

Dated the 29th Muḥarram, A.H. 687 = A.D. 1288.

Scribe: يونس بن عبد المجيد ..... الارمني.

### No. 1374.

fol. 114; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, containing the 48th *Faṣṭ* of the work.

Beginning:—

الفصل الثامن و الاربعون في امثلة حذف المضافات على ترتيب  
السر و الآيات \*

The whole of this volume is arranged in the order of the *Sûrahs* of the Qurân.

Some folios are wanting towards the end. The MS. breaks off abruptly thus:—

الثاني عشر التجوز بالمصدر عن الفاعل اخف من ذكر الفاعل  
كقولك مررت برجل عدل فانه اخف من عادل و كذلك يؤمنون  
بالغيب اخف من يؤمنون بالغائب الثالث عشر نكح اخف من تزوج  
لان فعل اخف من تفعل فلذلك كثر ذكر النكاح .....

## التذكار في افضل الاذكار

## AT-TIDKÂR FÎ AFDAL AL-ADKÂR.

A treatise in which the author seeks to prove that the reading and understanding of the Qurân is in itself a prayer, and indeed the greatest of prayers.

Author : Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Abî Bakr bin Farah al-Ansârî al-Mâlikî al-Khazrajî al-Qurtubî أبو عبد الله محمد بن أحمد بن أبي بكر بن فرح الأنصاري المالكي الخزرجي القوطي, a man of great piety and vast learning. He wrote a large number of works, all of which are accounted very valuable by Ad-Dahabî and others. He died at Munyatu Ibn Khaṣīb (a village in Egypt) on the night of Monday, the 9th Shawwâl, A.H. 671=A.D. 1272. See Nafḥ at-Ṭib, vol. i, p. 422 ; Tabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn by Ad-Dâ'ûdî, fol. 78<sup>a</sup> ; and Brock., vol. i, p. 415. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 254, where the author's death is placed in A.H. 668=A.D. 1269.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ الفقيه الامام العالم العامل الزاهد الورع الابرار ابو عبد الله محمد بن احمد بن فرح الانصاري الخزرجي الاندلسي ثم القرطبي رضي الله عنه آمين الحمد لله الذي جعل القرآن لنا طريقا اليه و سبيلا النج \*

The work is divided into forty *Bâb* as follows :—

- I. Fol. 4<sup>a</sup>. الباب الاول في ذكر ان القرآن كلام الله عز وجل و انه منزل غير مخلوق \*
- II. Fol. 4<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثاني في ذكر تنزيل القرآن و اسمائه و ترتيب سورة و آياته \*
- III. Fol. 6<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثالث في ذكر ان القرآن على سبعة احرف \*

- IV. Fol. 7<sup>a</sup>. الباب الرابع في ذكر ما ورد من الحديث في فضل القرآن العظيم و ان ابواب السماء تفتح عند قراءته \*
- V. Fol. 7<sup>b</sup>. الباب الخامس في ذكر ما ورد من علو القرآن على سائر كتب الله المفضلة \*
- VI. Fol. 8<sup>a</sup>. الباب السادس في ذكر ما جاء من تفضيل القرآن بعباده على بعض \*
- VII. Fol. 11<sup>a</sup>. الباب السابع في ان القرآن العظيم افضل الذكر اذا عمل به \*
- VIII. Fol. 12<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثامن في قوله تعالى ثم اورثنا الكتاب الذين اصطفينا من عبادنا \*
- IX. Fol. 13<sup>a</sup>. الباب التاسع في فضل من أعطى القرآن وعمل به وما له من الاجر \*
- X. Fol. 13<sup>b</sup>. الباب العاشر في مثل من قرأ القرآن وعمل به وما له من الاجر \*
- XI. Fol. 13<sup>b</sup>. الباب الحادي عشر في العاشر بالقرآن وما له من الاجر \*
- XII. Fol. 14<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثاني عشر في ذكر ما ورد ان القرآن حجة لك او عليك \*
- XIII. Fol. 15<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثالث عشر في ذكر الاداب التي ينبغي لمعامل القرآن ان يلزم بها نفسه \*
- XIV. Fol. 15<sup>b</sup>. الباب الرابع عشر في الامر بتعليم القرآن و اتباع ما فيه و التمسك به \*
- XV. Fol. 15<sup>b</sup>. الباب الخامس عشر في ذكر ان افضل الخلق ايماناً من عمل بما في القرآن \*
- XVI. Fol. 16<sup>a</sup>. الباب السادس عشر في ذكر ما جاء في تلاوة القرآن في الصلاة و انها من افضل الاعمال \*
- XVII. Fol. 17<sup>b</sup>. الباب السابع عشر في ذكر المدة التي يستحب فيها ختم القرآن و فضل ذلك \*
- XVIII. Fol. 18<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثامن عشر في ذكر فضل ختم القرآن و ما يستحب ان يعمل فيه \*

- XIX. Fol. 20<sup>b</sup>. الباب التاسع عشر في ذكر أن القلوب تصدأ  
و جلاؤهما تلاوة القرآن \*
- XX. Fol. 20<sup>b</sup>. الباب العشرون في أن العلم و القرآن ميراث  
الأنبياء عليهم السلام \*
- XXI. Fol. 21<sup>a</sup>. الباب الحادي والعشرون في ذكر ما يجوز  
من السؤال بالقرآن عند تلاوته وما لا يجوز \*
- XXII. Fol. 21<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثاني و العشرون في الأمر بتعاهد  
القرآن بكثرة التلاوة \*
- XXIII. Fol. 21<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثالث و العشرون في تنزل السكينة  
لقراءة القرآن و الأمر بمداومة القرآن \*
- XXIV. Fol. 22<sup>a</sup>. الباب الرابع و العشرون في ذكر ثواب قارئ  
القرآن و مستمعه و ما لهما من الثواب  
العظيم \*
- XXV. Fol. 23<sup>b</sup>. الباب الخامس و العشرون في ذكر ثواب من  
قرأ القرآن فاعربه \*
- XXVI. Fol. 24<sup>b</sup>. الباب السادس و العشرون في فضل قراءة  
السريع على قراءة الجهر \*
- XXVII. Fol. 25<sup>a</sup>. الباب السابع و العشرون في فضل من تعلم  
القرآن أو علمه \*
- XXVIII. Fol. 26<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثامن و العشرون في ذكر ما يدفع من  
البلاء من تعلم القرآن \*
- XXIX. Fol. 26<sup>a</sup>. الباب التاسع و العشرون في ذكر أخذ الأجرة  
على تعليم القرآن و ما ورد في ذلك  
من الحديث \*
- XXX. Fol. 26<sup>b</sup>. الباب الثلثون في إضاءة البيت الذي يقرأ  
فيه القرآن و كثرة خيرة \*
- XXXI. Fol. 27<sup>a</sup>. الباب الحادي و الثلثون في ذكر ما ورد في  
ترثيل القرآن و الاسترسال فيه و الإنكار  
على من خالف ذلك \*
- XXXII. Fol. 28<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثاني و الثلثون في ذكر ما ورد في  
تحسين القراءة و ترجيعها بالصوت الحسن  
و ما قالت العلماء في ذلك \*



No. 1376

foll. 310 ; lines 55 ; size  $14\frac{1}{4} \times 9$  ;  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ .

الجامع لاحكام القرآن

AL-JÂMI' LI AHKÂM AL-QURÂN.

Fragment of a copious commentary on the Qurân, by the author of the preceding work.

The present copy contains about one-third of the entire work,

which, according to Ad-Dâ'ûdî, was originally arranged by the author in twelve volumes. It extends from the beginning of the work to the commentary on the 44th verse of *Sûrat al-Hûd* (chapter xi).

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ الفقيه الامام العالم العلامة الحافظ المتقن المحدث عن  
رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ابو عبد الله محمد بن احمد بن ابي بكر  
بن فرح الانصاري الخزرجي الاندلسي ثم القرطبي غفر الله لهما و لجميع  
المسلمين الحمد لله المبتدي بحمد نفسه قبل ان يحمد حامد الخ \*

The commentary, as the author tells us in the preface, contains the following:—(i) Explanation of the text; (ii) lexicography of difficult words; (iii) grammatical comments; (iv) various readings and correct pronunciation of verses of the Qurân; (v) refutation of all anti-Islamic arguments; (vi) traditions supporting or explaining the divine commands contained in verses of the Qurân, or stating the circumstances of their revelation; (vii) sayings of the great saints which throw light on verses of the Qurân. The author tells us that he made it a point never to mention any tradition or any sort of saying in this commentary without stating the source and giving the unbroken chain of successive narrators on whose authority the same is narrated.

The contents of the introduction may be gathered from the following table:—

Fol. 2 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر جمل من فضائل القرآن و القرعيب فيه و فضل طالبه و قاربه و مستمعه و العامل به *
Fol. 2 <sup>b</sup> .	باب كيفية التلاوة لكتاب الله تعالى و ما يكره منها و ما يحرم و اختلاف الناس في ذلك *
Fol. 3 <sup>a</sup> .	باب تحذير اهل القرآن و العلم من الربا و غيره
Fol. 3 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ما ينبغي لصاحب القرآن باخذ نفسه و لا يغفل عنه
Fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ما جاء في اعواب القرآن و تعليمه و البحث عليه و ثواب من قرأ القرآن معربا *
Fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ما جاء في تفسير القرآن
Fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ما جاء في حامل القرآن و من هو و من عاداه
Fol. 4 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ما يلزم قارئ القرآن و حاصله من تعظيم القرآن

- Fol. 5<sup>a</sup>. باب ما جاء في الوعيد في تفسير القرآن بالرواي و الجراءة  
على ذلك \*
- Fol. 5<sup>b</sup>. باب تبیین الكتاب بالسنة و ما جاء في ذلك
- Fol. 5<sup>b</sup>. باب كيفية العلم و الفقه لكتاب الله تعالى و سنة نبيه صلى  
الله عليه وسلم و ما جاء على انه سهل على من تقدم  
العمل به دون حفظه \*
- Fol. 6<sup>a</sup>. باب معنى قول النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم ان هذا القرآن  
انزل على سبعة احرف فاقرءوا ما تيسر منه \*
- Fol. 6<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر جمع القرآن و سبب كتب عثمان المصاحف و احراق  
ما سواها و ذكر من حفظ القرآن من الصحابة \*
- Fol. 8<sup>a</sup>. باب ما جاء في ترتيب سور القرآن و آياته و شكله و نقطه  
و تجزيته و تعشيره و عدد حروفه و اجزائه و كلماته \*
- Fol. 8<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر معنى السورة و الاية و الكلمة و الحرف
- Fol. 9<sup>a</sup>. باب هل ورد في القرآن كلمات خارجة عن لغات العرب
- Fol. 9<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر نكت في اعجاز القرآن و شرائط المعجزة و حقيقتها
- Fol. 10<sup>a</sup>. باب التنبيه على احاديث وضعت في فضل سور القرآن وغيرها
- Fol. 10<sup>a</sup>. باب ما جاء من العجبة في الرد على من طعن في القرآن  
و خالف مصحف عثمان بالزيادة و النقصان \*
- Fol. 10<sup>b</sup>. القول في الاستعاذة و فيها اثني عشر مسألة
- Fol. 11<sup>a</sup>. البسملة و فيها سبع و عشرون مسألة

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 810-13; Leyden, No. 1674; Escur., Nos. 1279-91; Landberg-Brill, No. 213; Cairo, vol. i, p. 159; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 227-31; Kûprilîzâdah, Nos. 115-6; Nûr 'Uşmâniyah, Nos. 371-81; Walîaddîn, Nos. 207-13; Hûr Lailâ, Nos. 31-2; and Âsafiyah, pp. 536-8.

Written in elegant small Naskh, within broad gold and coloured ruled borders.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

The MS. was collated with three other copies of the work, as stated in the following note at the end:—

بلغ مقابلة على نسيم ثلاثة \*

AT-TIBYÂN FÎ ÂDÂB ḤAMALAT  
AL-QURÂN.

Author: Abû Zakariyâ Yahyâ bin Sharaf bin Mirâ bin al-Hasan bin al-Husain bin Jum'ah bin Hizâmî al-Hizâmî al-Hawrânî, commonly called Muhiyaddîn an-Nawawî ابو زكريا يحيى بن شرف بن ميراء بن الحسن بن الحسين بن جمعة بن حوام الحزامي الحوواني الشهير صري بن الحسن بن الحسين بن جمعة بن حوام الحزامي الحوواني النوي (*d.* A.H. 676=A.D. 1277; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 192).

**Beginning:—**

الحمد لله الكريم المذان ذي الطول و الفضل و الاحسان الذي هدانا  
للايمان و فضل ديننا على سائر الاديان ..... اما بعد  
فان الله سبحانه و تعالى من على هذه الامة زاده الله شرفا بالدين الذي  
ارتضاه دين الاسلام و ارسله اليها محمدا خيرا الانام النخ \*

In a short preface the author tells us that it was the difficulty experienced by his contemporaries in consulting the longer works, treating of the rules to be observed in reading and teaching the Qurân, which induced him to compile a slighter work, which his brethren could read with ease.

The work is divided into ten *Bâb*, for a full description of which see Berlin, No. 614. See also Hâj. *Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 184, where it is stated that the author himself abridged this work, under the title *Mukhtâr at-Tibyân*, and that Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Îjî translated *At-Tibyân* into Persian, under the title *Hadîqat al-Bayân*.

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 614-20; Leyden, No. 1636; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 1206, ii; Paris, No. 592; Escur., No. 1430; Ayâ Sûfiyah, No. 33; Kûprilizâdah, No. 12; and Cairo, vol. vii, p. 180.

The work has been printed at Bûlâq, A.H. 1286, in the margin of a volume containing the text of *Manâr al-Hudâ fi'l-Waqf wa'l-Ibtidâ'* by Ahmad al-Ashmûnî.

fol. 92 ; lines 24 ; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

البرهان في ترتيب سور القرآن

# AL-BURHÂN FÎ TÂRTÎB SUWAR AL-QURÂN.

A rare work treating of the underlying connections of the Sûrahs of the Qurân one with another, designated by Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 47, البرهان في تناسب سور القرآن.

Author: Abû Ja'far Aḥmad bin Ibrâhîm bin az-Zubair aṣ-Ṣaqaḥ al-Āsimî al-Garnâṭî الوبير الثقفي العاصمي أبو جعفر أحمد بن إبراهيم بن الأزبair الصقاقي الأسيمي الغرناطي, the foremost traditionist and Qurân-reader of his time in Andalusia (Spain). He was born at Granada (or according to some at Jayyân) in A.H. 627 = A.D. 1230. He studied at Granada and Malaga under several eminent scholars. He learnt the various readings and correct pronunciation of the Qurân from Abdu'l-Ḥasan 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî al-Gâfiqî ash-Shârî (d. A.H. 649 = A.D. 1251; see *Tabaqât al-Qurrâ'*, fol. 154<sup>b</sup>) and Ismâ'îl bin Yaḥyâ bin Ismâ'îl al-Āṭṭâr (d. A.H. 668 = A.D. 1269; see *ibid.*, fol. 155<sup>a</sup>), the great Qurân-readers of the time. After completing his education, he delivered lectures on the Qurân and Ḥadîṣ at Granada, where a large number of pupils thronged to him from far and near. One of his pupils, Abu'l-Ḥayyân al-Andalusî (d. A.H. 745 = A.D. 1345), describes him as a man of great eloquence and a scholar of the highest repute, deeply versed in Ḥadîṣ, Tafsîr, grammar and history. He wrote, besides the present work, a commentary on the Qurân, entitled ملاك التأويل (see Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 102); an annotation to the grammatical work of Sibawaih (d. A.H. 180 = A.D. 796), entitled تعليق على كتاب سيبويه (see *ibid.*, vol. v, p. 99); a continuation of the *Kitâb as-Silah*, a work containing biographical notices of eminent

No. 1379.

fol. 545; lines 27; size  $11\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

مدارك التنزيل وحقائق التأويل

MADÂRIK AT-TANZIL WÂ ḤÂQÂ'IQ  
AT-TA'WÎL.

A commentary on the Qurân, by Ḥâfizaddîn Abu'l-Barakât  
'Abdallâh bin Aḥmad an-Nasafî حافظ الدين ابو البركات عبد الله بن احمد

النسفي (*d.* A.H. 710=A.D. 1310; see Lib. Cat., vol. x, No. 526) complete in one volume.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله المنزه بذاته عن اشارة الالهام المقدس بصفاته عن ادراك

العقول و الافهام النخ \*

The work is a commentary on the Qurân according to the Hanafite principles. It is one of the most popular commentaries among the Sunnîs. See Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 470.

For other copies see Br. Mus., Nos. 68-9; India Office, Nos. 95-6; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 280-4; Yenî, No. 94; Râgib Pâshâ, Nos. 228-9; Kûprîlizâdah, Nos. 138-9; Bashîr Âgâ, No. 55; Nûr 'Uşmânîyah, Nos. 456-8; Waliaddîn, Nos. 254-9; Hamîdîyah, No. 112; Cairo, vol. i, p. 209; Âsafîyah, p. 556; and Râmpûr, p. 41.

The work has been printed in Cairo, A.H. 1309. It has been repeatedly lithographed in India.

Written in elegant Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders. The passages quoted from the text are in red.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

### No. 1380.

fol. 354; lines 25; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 4$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, in two volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning like the preceding copy and ending with the commentary on *Sûratu Banî Isrâ'il* (chapter xvii).

### No. 1381.

fol. 376; lines and size same as above.

Vol. II.

Beginning with the commentary on *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii) and extending to the end of the Qurân.

Written in fair Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders.

fol. 286 ; lines 25 ; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$  ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

انوار التنزيل واسرار التأويل

# ANWÂR AT-TANZÎL WA ASRÂR AT-TA'WÎL.

The well-known commentary on the Qurân, by Qâdî Nâsiraddîn Abû Sa'îd (or Abu'l-Khair) 'Abdallâh bin 'Umar bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî al-Baidâwî ash-Shâfi'î (عبد الله بن عمر بن محمد بن علي البضاوي الشافعي قاضي ناصر الدين ابرهيم سعيد (ابو الخير)).

Complete in two separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي نزل الفرقان على عبده ليكون للعلمين نذيرا  
..... وبعد فان اعظم الامور مقدارا و ارفعها شرفا و منارا علم التفسير  
الذي هو رئيس العلوم الدينية الخ \*

The author, a great grammarian and a jurist of eminent talent, who belonged to the Shâfi'î school, was born at Baidâ, a little town in the district of Shîrâz. He studied at Shîrâz under his father, 'Umar bin Muḥammad, who held the office of Chief Judge at that place under the Atâbak Abû Bakr bin Sa'd. After finishing his education our author held the post of a Qâdî at Shîrâz and subsequently that of Qâdî'l-Qudât at Tabriz. He received his spiritual training from Shaikh Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Kahtânî, under whose influence he abandoned wordly avocations and attached himself to the company of the holy saint. As-Subkî, Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ, vol. vi, fol. 174<sup>b</sup>, describes him as a man of great piety and vast learning. He wrote, besides the present work, several other books on grammar, logic, theology and law. He is also the author of the Persian work entitled نظام التواريخ, a general history of Persia from the earliest time to A.H. 674=A.D. 1275 (see Br. Mus. Pers.,



p. 823<sup>b</sup>). He died, according to Brock., vol. i, p. 416, and Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 469, in A.H. 685=A.D. 1286, and was buried close to the tomb of his Shaikh. Other dates are also given of his death, viz., A.H. 691=A.D. 1292, A.H. 692=A.D. 1293, A.H. 695=A.D. 1296, and A.H. 710=A.D. 1310. What may be taken as the authoritative date, however, is probably that given in the preface to the '*Indiyat al-Qadi*', a gloss on the present work, viz., A.H. 719=A.D. 1319. For further particulars of the author's life see *Tabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn* by Ad-Dâ'ûdî, fol. 38<sup>a</sup>; *Tabaqât* by Al-Isnawî, fol. 50<sup>a</sup>; *Tabaqât* by Ibn Qâdî Shuhbah, fol. 98<sup>b</sup>; *Tabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. vi, fol. 174<sup>b</sup>; *Bugyat al-Wu'ât*, fol. 225<sup>a</sup>; *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 435<sup>a</sup>; *Habîb as-Siyar*, vol. iii, p. 77; and *Dustûr al-I'lâm*, fol. 22<sup>a</sup>.

The present work, which, according to Rieu (Br. Mus. Pers. *loc. cit.*), made the author's name familiar in Europe, is very popular and widely read. It was written with a view to support Sunnite principles and to take the place of *al-Kashshâf* (No. 1339 above), which is full of Mu'tazalite doctrines. Hâj. Khal. (*loc. cit.*) has the following about the work:—

و تفسیره هذا کتاب عظیم الشان غني عن البيان و لخص فيه من  
الكشاف ما يتعلق بالاعراب و المعاني و البيان و من التفسير الكبير ما  
يتعلق بالحكمة و الكلام و من تفسير الراغب ما يتعلق بالاشتقاق و غوامض  
الحقائق و لطائف الاشارات و ضم اليه ما روى زناد فكرة من الوجوه  
المعقولة و التصرفات المقبولة فجلا رين الشك عن السيرة و زاد في  
العلم بسطة و بصيرة كما قال مولانا المنشي - \* شعر \*

اولو الالباب لم يأتوا بكشف قناع ما يتلى  
ولكن كان للقاضي يد بيضاء لا تبلى

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 817-23; Leyden, Nos. 1676, 2696; India Office, Nos. 70-93; München, No. 88; Br. Mus., p. 64<sup>b</sup>; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 116; Bûhâr, No. 4; Hûr Lailâ, No. 25; Bashîr Âgâ, No. 24; Yenî, No. 33; Kûprîlîzâdah, Nos. 73-82; Ayâ Sûfiyah, Nos. 150-70; Nûr 'Uşmâniyah, Nos. 340-69; Waliaddîn, Nos. 187-205; Hamîdiyah, Nos. 89-94; Râmpûr, pp. 21, 22; and Âsafiyah, p. 532.

The work was edited by Fleischer and published in two vols., Leipzig, 1846-8. It was also printed in Bûlâq, A.H. 1282; and in

Constantinople, A.H. 1303. It has been twice lithographed in India, viz., Lucknow, A.H. 1282; and Bombay, A.H. 1277.

An index of the whole work has been prepared and published by W. Fell, Leipzig, 1878.

D. S. Margoliouth has translated and explained the commentary of Al-Baidâwî on *Sûratu Âli 'Imrân* (chapter iii), which he published under the title of *Chrestomathia Baidawiana*, London, 1894.

The present volume extends from the beginning of the Qurân to the end of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii).

Written in elegant small Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders; with copious marginal notes in the same hand as the text.

Dated Saturday, the 24th Rabî'II, A.H. 1088=A.D. 1677.

Scribe: محمد ظریف.

### No. 1383.

fol. 230; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, extending from *Sûratu Maryam* (chapter xix) to the end of the Qurân.

From the colophon we learn that the transcription of the MS. was begun by Muḥammad Zarîf al-Bihârî at Patna in A.H. 1088=A.D. 1677. but was completed by Muḥammad Nâsir al-Lâhûrî at Ajmer in the beginning of Jumâdâ II, A.H. 1111=A.D. 1699. The handwriting is so uniform throughout that it is difficult to determine where one scribe ends and the other begins.

Written in elegant small Naskh, within gold and coloured ruled borders, with copious marginal notes in the same hand as the text.

A fly-leaf at the end contains a list of the Sûrahs of the Qurân.

### No. 1384.

fol. 798; lines 19; size  $10 \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same commentary complete in two parts.

Written in elegant Naskh, within gold and blue ruled borders with an illuminated frontispiece at the beginning of each part.

Foll. 429<sup>b</sup>–430<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

The title-page contains a note, stating that the MS. was once purchased by a certain Muḥammad Ṣiddîq for Rs. 100.

### No. 1385.

fol. 281; lines 23; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

An incomplete copy of the same work. It extends from *Sûratu Yâsîn* (chapter xxxvi) to the end of the Qurân.

Written in elegant Arabian Naskh, within gold and red ruled borders. Fol. 247 is supplied in a later hand.

Dated A.H. 1065 = A.D. 1655.

Scribe: ابراهيم خزينة دار مقتل وزير داود پاشا.

A seal, bearing the inscription مظهر لطف رحيم ابراهيم is found in the margin of several folios.

### No. 1386.

fol. 15; lines 13; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

The last *Juz* of the same work. It extends from the beginning of *Sûrat an-Naba'* (chapter lxxviii) to the end of the Qurân.

The colophon reads thus:—

تمت تفسير الجزء الاخير من القرآن المنسوب الى قاضي عليه

الرحمة والغفران \*

Written in clear Arabian Naskh, with quotations from the text in red.

Dated A.H. 1123 = A.D. 1711.

Scribe: يوسف فارسي.

The MS. was presented to the library by C. E. A. W. Oldham, C.S.I., Commissioner of Patna, in July, 1922.

No. 1387.

fol. 335 ; lines 92 ; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7 \times 4$ .

حاشية الكازروني على تفسير البضاوي

HÂSHIYAT AL-KÂZARÛNÎ 'ALÂ  
TAFSÎR AL-BAIDÂWÎ.

A gloss on Al-Baidâwî's commentary on the Qurân, by Abu'l-Faḍl Muḥammad al-Qurashî as-Ṣiddiqî al-Khatîb, better known as al-Kâzarûnî أبو الفضل محمد القرشي الصديقي الخطيب الشهير بالكازروني. He wrote, besides the present work, a commentary on *الارشاد في النحو*, a treatise on grammar by Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin Shamsaddîn bin 'Umar al-Hindî ad-Dawlatâbâdî (see Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 255), and a treatise entitled *الرسالة القلمية* (see *ibid.*, vol. iii, p. 430). He died, according to Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 474, about A.H. 940=A.D. 1533. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 417, and India Office, No. 83.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي انزل آيات بيّنات محكمة من أم الكتاب  
..... و بعد فهذه حواش و ازالة لغواش ..... قوله الحمد لله  
الذي نزل الفرقان على عبده ليكون للعالمين نذيرا قال صاحب الكشف  
في خطبته الحمد لله الذي انزل القرآن كلاما مؤلفا منظما الخ \*

In this fine gloss, says Hâj. Khal. (*loc. cit.*), brief as it is, the author has dealt with and solved innumerable difficulties, and has discussed and thrown light on many subtle points.

For other copies see India Office, No. 83 ; Yenî, No. 127 ; Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 356 ; Râğib Pâshâ, No. 145 ; Walîaddîn, No. 398 ; Nûr 'Uşmânîyah, No. 548 ; Hûr Lailâ, No. 72 ; Cairo, vol. i, p. 169 ; and Râmpûr, p. 27.

Written in elegant minute Naskh, within gold and blue ruled borders, with an illuminated frontispiece. The extracts from the commentary of Al-Baidâwî are introduced by the word *قوله* in red.

Dated Sunday, the 15th Muḥarram, A.H. 981=A.D. 1573.

Scribe : أبو بكر بن أبي محمد.

No. 1388.

fol. 312; lines 27; size  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

حاشية العصام على تفسير البضاوي

# HÂSHIYAT AL-'ISÂM 'ALÂ TAFSÎR AL-BAIDÂWÎ.

A gloss on Al-Baidâwî's commentary on the Qurân, by 'Isâmad-dîn Ibrâhîm bin Muḥammad bin 'Arabshâh al-Isfarâ'înî عصام الدين ابراهيم بن محمد بن عربشاه الاسفرائيني (d. A.H. 944 = A.D. 1537; see Lib. Cat., vol. xv, No. 982).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي عم بارئك ارشاد الفرقان كل انسان .....  
اما بعد فيقول المفتقر الى الله القوى المتين ابراهيم بن محمد بن عربشاه  
الاسفرائيني المشتهر بعصام الدين لما كان القوان العظيم التحقيق على وجه  
التحقيق باجل التعظيم خير جليس ..... قوله الحمد لله الذي  
نزل الفرقان على عبده ليكون للعالمين نذيرا - اقتبس اقتباسا لطيفا من  
قوله تعالى تبارك الذي نزل الفرقان على عبده ليكون للعالمين نذيرا الخ \*

The preface includes a dedication of the work to Sultân Sulaimân of Turkey (A.H. 926-974 = A.D. 1520-1566), named "The magnificent", whom the author eulogises as the great vanquisher of the perverse Shî'ahs, and the mighty supporter of the Sunnis.

We learn from Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 477, that the work consists of two parts, viz., the first, extending from the beginning of the Qurân to the end of *Sûrat al-An'âm* (chapter vi), and the second from the beginning of *Sûrat an-Naba'* (chapter lxxviii) to the end of the Qurân. The present copy contains only the first part, viz., Sûrahs i-vi

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 836-7; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 117; India Office, No. 84; Cairo, vol. i, pp. 81, 96; Ayâ Sûfiyah, Nos. 324-34; Kûprilizâdah, Nos. 175-8; Yenî, No. 125; Başîr Âgâ, Nos. 61-2; Hûr Lailâ, Nos. 67-8; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, Nos. 533-43; Waliaddîn, Nos. 391-3; Hamidiyah, Nos. 156-7; Bûhâr, No. 5; Râmpûr, p. 27; and Âsafiyah, p. 542.

Written in fair small Nas'kh, within gold and coloured ruled borders; with an illuminated frontispiece.

fol. 366 ; lines 23-27 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7 \times 5$ .

حاشية شيخ زادة على تفسير البضاوي

# HÂSHIYATU SHAIKHZÂDÂH 'ALÂ TAFSÎR AL-BAIDÂWÎ.

Fragment of a gloss on Al-Baidâwî's commentary on the Qurân, by Muḥîyaddîn Muḥammad bin Muṣliḥaddîn Muṣṭafâ al-Qûjawî, better known as Shaiḥzâdah معي الدين محمد بن مصليح الدين مصطفى, القوجوى الشعيرو بشيخ زادة, a great scholar and a pious man. He was born at Amâsiyah in A.H. 865=A.D. 1460. After leaving school, where he received a sound education on Ḥanafite principles, he lived for some time in the society of Muṣliḥaddîn Muṣṭafâ bin Yûsuf Khwâjahzâdah (d. A.H. 893=A.D. 1488) and other eminent scholars.

in order to complete his education. Thereafter he was a professor in various Madrasahs. Towards the end of his life he was appointed Qâdî of Damascus and subsequently of Medina. He wrote, besides the present work, commentaries on the *Mukhtasar al-Wiqâyah* of Burhânaddîn Maḥmûd bin Ṣadrashsharî'ah; on *Al-Farâ'id as-Sirâjiyah* of Sirâjaddîn Abû Ṭâhir Muḥammad bin Muḥammad as-Sajâwandî; on the *Miftâḥ al-'Ulûm* of As-Sakkâkî (d. A.H. 626=A.D. 1229); and on the *Qaṣîdat al-Burduh* of Al-Bûṣîrî (d. A.H. 694=A.D. 1294). He fell ill on his way from Medina to Mecca, and died at Mecca in A.H. 950=A.D. 1543. According to other authorities his death took place in A.H. 951=A.D. 1544. For further particulars of his life see *Ash-Shaqâ'iq an-Nu'mânîyah* (in the margin of Ibn Khallikân), vol. i, p. 456, and *Taj at-Tabaqât*, vol. x, fol. 172<sup>a</sup>.

Shaikhzâdah's gloss on the commentary of Al-Baidâwî, says Hâj. Khal. (vol. i, p. 473), is the greatest, the most useful and the easiest of all the glosses ever composed on the great commentary. This exhaustive work was originally composed in eight volumes, but was subsequently revised, much altered and enlarged by the author. The two different versions puzzled the copyists, and got confounded and intermixed with each other. Hâj. Khal. concludes his appreciation of the work in these words:—

ولا يخفى أنها من اعز الحواشي واثراها قيمة واعتبارا وذلك  
لبركة زعمه وصلاحه \*

The present MS., which was transcribed from the author's autograph copy, only contains the gloss on four Sûrahs, viz., *Âli 'Imrân* (chapter iii) to *Al-An'âm* (chapter vi). It is not only defective at the beginning, but is hopelessly confused throughout, and probably many folios are missing. The MS. opens abruptly thus:—

اوعدته او وعدته امختلف ايعادي و منجز موعدي - قوله او ذو رحمة  
واسعة - اى ويحتمل ان يكون المعنى و ان كذبوك في الانذار و ايعاد  
العصاة و اعتلوا بان الله واسع الرحمة فلا يواخذ بالبغي فقل ربكم ذو رحمة  
واسعة للمطيعين و ذو بأس شديد للمجرمين فلا يرد بأسه عليهم الخ \*

The author completed the gloss on *Sûratu Âli 'Imrân* (chapter iii) in the middle of Muḥarram, A.H. 943=A.D. 1536, and that on *Sûrat al-An'âm* (chapter vi) on the 3rd Shawwâl of the same year, as appears from the notes at the end of those Sûrahs.

In the absence of another copy it is difficult to say whether this is a transcription of the original or the revised version of the work; but the language employed by the author at the end of *Sûratu Âli 'Imrân* (fol. 114<sup>b</sup>) and at the end of *Sûrat al-An'âm*, with which the MS. concludes, suggests that it is the former.

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 843-5; Râgib Pâshâ, Nos. 111-6; Yenî, Nos. 118-21; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 335-8; Cairo, vol. i. p. 169; Hamidiyah, Nos. 147-54; Waliaddin, Nos. 345-74; Nûr 'Uşmâniyah, Nos. 506-20; Hûr Lailâ, No. 61; Kûprilizâdah, Nos. 172-3; and Bashîr Âgâ, Nos. 65-6.

The work has been printed in four vols. at the Sultânîyah Press, Constantinople, A.H. 1282. It was also printed in Egypt, A.H. 1292.

Written in rough Naskh, with numerous short lacunæ.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Dated the 4th Şafar, A.H. 952=A.D. 1545.

Scribe: عبد الكريم بن يوسف.

### No. 1391.

fol. 307; lines 35; size  $10\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

The fourth and the fifth *Juz* of the same gloss.

The MS. begins with the comments on the 80th verse of *Sûrat ash-Shu'arâ'* (chapter xxvi) and extends to the end of *Sûratu Muḥammad* (chapter xlvii). It opens abruptly thus:—

و حال حصول الموت لا يقع الاحساس به و إنما الضرر في مقدماته  
و هي غير المرض ثم ترقى في الجواب و قال بقاء النفوس الزكية و الارواح  
الطاهرة الكاملة في العلوم و الاخلاص المرضية في هذه الاجساد عين الضرر  
في حقهم فخلاصهم عندها عين السعادة لهم بخلاف المرض فكان نعمة عظيمة  
في حقهم فلذلك اضاف الى تعالى قوله لان المرض عطف على قوله لان  
المقصود تعديد النعم الخ \*

The colophon of the fourth *Juz* (fol. 101<sup>b</sup>) indicates that the division of the work into six volumes was made by the author (*Shaikhzâdah*) himself, evidently after the revision referred to in the preceding notice.



fol. 432; lines 25; size  $11\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

حاشية على تفسير البضاوي

# HÂSHIYAH 'ALÂ TAFSÎR AL-BAIDÂWÎ.

A gloss on Al-Baidâwî's commentary on the Qurân, by Qâdî Sayyid Nûrallâh bin Sayyid Sharîf al-Husainî al-Mar'ashî ash-Shustarî ash-Shî'î قاضي سيد نور الله بن سيد شريف الحسيني المرعشي الشوستري الشيعي (d. A.H. 1019=A.D. 1610; see Lib. Cat., vol. viii, No. 720).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي أنزل على عبده الكتاب المجيد و أيدده بالقران  
الفاطقي السديد ..... قوله الحمد لله الذي نزل الفرقان آه - اقول

foll. 477 ; lines 27 ; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  ;  $8 \times 4$ .

حاشية الشرواني على تفسير البضاوي

HÂSHIYAT ASH-SHIRWÂNÎ 'ALÂ  
TAFSÎR AL-BAIDÂWÎ.

A gloss on Al-Baidâwî's commentary on the Qurân, by Muḥammad bin Jamâladdîn bin Ramadân ash-Shirwânî al-Muskirî محمد بن جمال الدين بن رمضان الشرواني المسكري. According to Brock., vol. i, p. 417, he died in A.H. 1030=A.D. 1621; but according to Ḥamîdîyah, No. 131, and Nûr 'Uṣmânîyah, No. 524, his death took place in A.H. 1020=A.D. 1611.

Beginning:—

قال الفقير الى الله الغني محمد بن جمال الدين بن رمضان  
الشرواني المسكري غفر الله له و لوالديه بعد حمد الله العليم العلام

..... و لما كانت فوائد هذا الكتاب العظيم الشأن اكثر من  
ان يحصى فاقترح عليّ مع اعترافي بالقصور و قلة البضاعة و الفتور و قصر  
الباع في هذه الصنعة ان اجمع فيه ما تمس اليه الحاجة بقدر الاستطاعة  
وانتخب ما هو المعول عليه على حسب الطاقة و اشرح مفردات اللغة  
الغير الواضحة و اذكر الاعراب الفصحى اللائحة و ابين خواص التراكيب  
بحسب علم المعاني و اظهر التصرفات البيانية من المجاز و الاستعارة  
و الكفاية الخ \*

Cf. Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 475, and India Office, No. 86.

The present MS. contains the gloss on the first six Sûrahs of the Qurân. The gloss on the last two verses of *Sûrat al-An'âm* (chapter vi) is wanting. The MS. ends abruptly thus:—

لان اسلام كل نبي متقدم على اسلام امته و المعنى المستسلمين  
بقضاء الله و قدره و معلوم انه ليس اولا لكل مسلم ..... \*

For other copies see Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, Nos. 524-5; Hamîdiyyah, No. 131; Yenî, No. 122; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 354-5; Râgib Pâshâ, No. 144; Kûprilizâdah, No. 184; India Office, Nos. 86-9; and Aṣa-fiyah, pp. 540-542.

Written in Arabian Naskh.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

### No. 1395.

fol. 453; lines 25; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8 \times 4$ .

The Same.

Another incomplete copy of the same work, extending from the 64th verse of *Sûratu Hûd* (chapter xi) to the end of Al-Baidâwî's commentary. It begins abruptly thus:—

كانوا مستوجبين لان الدعاء بالهلاك بعد هلاكهم ففأدته ما ذكره ثم ان  
اللام يدل ايضا على الاستحقاق الخ \*

A note in the margin of the last folio runs thus:—

قال المؤلف وقع الاختتام بعون الملك المهيمن العالم يوم الاربعاء

foll. 64; lines 25; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $8 \times 4$ .

حاشية العاملي على البضاوي

HÂSHIYAT AL-'ÂMULÎ 'ALA'L-  
BAIDÂWÎ.

A short gloss on Al-Baidâwî's commentary on the Qurân, by Bahâ'addîn Muḥammad bin Husain bin 'Abdaṣṣamad al-'Âmulî al-Hârîṣî al-Hamadânî بهاء الدين محمد بن حسين بن عبد الصمد العاملي الحارثي الهمداني.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي جعل نسخة عالم الامكان شرحا لآيات قدرته وتفسيره  
و سير نقوش صحيفه الاكوان بيانا لبينات وحدته وتقريره .....  
فيقول الفقير الى الله الغني محمد المشتغل بهناء الدين العاملي رحمه الله  
للمعمل في يومه لغده قبل ان يخرج من يده الخ \*

The author, who belonged to the Shī'ah sect, was born at Ba'labakk (or according to another version at Qazwīn) on Wednesday, the 17th Du'l-Hijjah, A.H. 953=A.D. 1547. His father left Ba'labakk,

while the author was yet a boy, and settled in Persia. Our author received his education from his father and other great masters of the day, and soon became known as a great scholar, deeply versed in several branches of learning. He is also described by his biographers as an illustrious poet, both in Arabic and Persian. After discharging for a time the office of *Shāikh al-Islām* at Isfahān, he gave it up in order to perform the *Hajj*, and for thirty years led a wandering life in Egypt, Syria and numerous other countries. Afterwards he came back to Isfahān, where he was received with much favour and great distinction by *Shāh 'Abbās* (A.H. 996-1038=A.D. 1587-1629). He produced a large number of very useful and instructive works on various subjects, and died, according to '*Ālam Ārâ*', fol. 310<sup>a</sup>, on the 12th *Shawwāl*, A.H. 1030=A.D. 1621, or according to *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*, vol. iii, p. 454, in A.H. 1031=A.D. 1622. Dr. Rieu, Br. Mus. Persian Catalogue, p. 26, observes that the former date is confirmed by two versified chronograms of contemporary poets. For further particulars of his life see *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*, pp. 441-455, *Nasamat as-Saḥar*, vol. ii, fol. 133<sup>b</sup>; '*Iqd al-Jawāhir Wa'd-Durar*', fol. 96<sup>b</sup>; '*Ālam Ārâ*', fol. 310<sup>a</sup>; *Ātashkadah*, p. 230; *Tāj at-Ṭabaqāt*, vol. xi, fol. 57<sup>b</sup>; *Riyād ash-Shu'arâ*, fol. 62<sup>b</sup>; Sprenger, *Oude Catalogue*, p. 368; Malcolm, *History of Persia*, vol. i, p. 558; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 414.

In the preface, we are told that the gloss was originally composed during the time the author was delivering lectures on *Al-Baidāwī* in a *Madrasah*, and that he went on improving and adding to the work during the course of his journeys.

The gloss begins on folio 2<sup>a</sup> thus:—

قوله الحمد لله الذي نزل القرآن على عبده ليكون للعالمين نذيراً  
وشح صدر الخطاب باقتباس من الكتاب متضمن لاسمه معرب عن رسمه  
فتأتى له براعة الاستهلال من جہتين الخ \*

The MS. ends with the gloss on *Baidāwī*'s comments upon the 23rd verse of *Sūrat al-Baqarah* (chapter ii). The last words are as follows:—

قوله والسورة الطائفة الخ هذا التعريف إنما هو على مذهب من  
لا يجعل البسملة آية من كل سورة كما لا يخفى والمراد من كون اقلامها  
ثلاث آيات اقل جنسها والا لم يصدق على شيء من السور ولو قال ليست  
اقل من ثلاث آيات لكان أولى وقد سبق لنا كلام في هذا المقام عند اول  
تفسير الفاتحة فتذكره \*

fol. 246; lines 27; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 6$ ;  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

حاشية السيالكوتي على تفسير البضاوي

**HÂSHIYAT AS-SIYÂLKÛTÎ 'ALÂ  
TAFSÎR AL-BAIDÂWÎ.**

A gloss on Al-Baidâwî's commentary on the Qurân, by Mullâ 'Abdalhakîm bin Shamsaddîn as-Siyâlkûtî (d. A.H. 1067 = A.D. 1657; see Lib. Cat., vol. x, No. 509).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي أنزل الفرقان شفاء لما فى الصدور و اخرج به عبادة

من الظلمات الى النور الخ \*

No. 1399.

foll 566 ; lines 41 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

عناية القاضي وكفاية الراضي

‘INÂYAT AL-QÂDÎ WA KIFÂYAT  
AR-RÂDÎ.

A gloss on Al-Baidâwî's commentary on the Qurân, by Shihâbad-dîn Ahmad bin Muḥammad bin ‘Umar al-Khafâjî al-Miṣrî شهاب الدين أحمد بن محمد بن عمر الخفاجي المصري (*d.* A.H. 1069=A.D. 1659) ; for some account of whom see Lib. Cat., vol. xii, No. 793.

Complete in two separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning :—

يا مفيض البركات و منزل الآيات البيّنات افتح عيون بصائرنا لمشاهد  
انوارك و ارزقنا من مواهب كرمك ذوق حلوة اسرارك الخ \*

fol. 392 ; lines 19 ; size  $9 \times 5\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3$ .

حاشية على تفسير البضاوي

**HÂSHIYAH 'ALÂ TAFSÎR AL-BAIDÂWÎ.**

A gloss on Al-Baidâwî's commentary on the Qurân, by an unknown author. Incomplete at the end. It extends from the beginning of the Qurân to the 115th verse of *Sûrat al-Baqarah* (chapter ii).



No. 1402.

fol. 260 ; lines 29 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

الاسعاف بشرح ابيات القاضي والكشاف

**AL-IS'ÂF BISHARḤ ABYÂT AL-QÂDÎ  
WA'L-KASHSHÂF.**

A work explaining the verses of the Arabian poets quoted as authorities by Al-Baidâwî and Az-Zamakhsharî in the course of their commentaries on the Qurân.

By Khidr bin 'Atâ'allâh al-Mawsilî خضر بن عطاء الله الموصلی  
Complete in three separate volumes.

## Vol. I.

Beginning:—

اللهم يا كشاف ضبابة الازهام بشموس شواهد العلوم يا قاضي لبابة  
 الافهام من عروس خرائد الرسوم ..... اما بعد فان افضل  
 ما يهتم بتحصيله و يعتنى في اجماله و تفصيله معرفة ما به الاعجاز و العذور  
 على متداولات الالفاظ من الحقيقة و المجاز النج \*

The author, a recognised authority of his time on Arabic philology and literature, was born at Mawsil. He left his native place and settled at Mecca, where he commenced the composition of the present work in A.H. 994=A.D. 1586, and completed it in A.H. 1003=A.D. 1594. He dedicated it to Hasan bin Abî Namî, the *Sharîf* of Mecca (A.H. 992-1010=A.D. 1584-1601), who granted him an honorarium of one thousand Dînârs. He remained at Mecca for a long time; but at the instigation of Ibn 'Atîq, the *Sharîf's* Vizier, who had falsely accused him of communicating certain State secrets to foreigners, the *Sharîf* confiscated all his belongings and expelled him from Mecca, which he left. He started out for Medina, but died suddenly on the way, A.H. 1007=A.D. 1598. See *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, vol. ii, p. 131; *Raiḥanat al-Alibbâ'*, fol. 73<sup>a</sup>; *Tâj at-Ṭabaqât*, vol. xi, fol. 16<sup>b</sup>; and *'Iqd al-Jawâhir wa'd-Durar*, fol. 33<sup>a</sup>.

The work is arranged according to *Sûrahs* of the Qurân. The explanations of the verses are followed by short biographical notices of the poets from whose poems the verses are quoted. The present volume extends from the beginning of the Qurân to *Sûratu Âli 'Imrân* (chapter iii), and ends with the explanation of the following verse:—

و كذا اذا الجبار بالجهش ضافنا  
 جعانا القنا و الموهفات له نرلا

Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 194, mentions along with other glosses on *Al-Kashshâf* of Az-Zamakhsharî a work by Khidr bin Muhammad al-Mawṣilî entitled *Shawâhid al-Kashshâf*, which seems to be identical with the present work.

For other copies see *Hamîdiyyah*, Nos. 174-5; *Yenî*, No. 13; and *Âsafiyah*, p. 530.

It is stated, in the colophon, that the MS. was corrected by reference to the *Kitâb al-Aḡânî* and other original sources, and was read through in the presence of Sayyid Abû Bakr bin 'Abdarrahmân bin Shihâbaddîn al-'Alawî.

No. 1403.

fol. 265 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, extending from the beginning of *Sûrat an-Nisâ'* (chapter iv) to the end of *Sûrat an-Nûr* (chapter xxiv). It begins with the verse :

فاليوم قربت تهجدونا و تشتمنا فاذهب فما بك و الايام من عجب

and ends with the explanation of the following verse :—

اخو ثقة لا يهلك الخمر ماله و نكفه قد يهلك المال نائله

No. 1404.

fol. 219 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III.

The third volume of the same work, extending from the beginning of *Sûrat al-Furqân* (chapter xxv) to the end of the Qurân. It begins thus :—

اقْرَحْ اَنْ اَرْزَا الْكِرَامَ وَاَنْ اُرِثَ ذُوْدَا شَصَابِصًا نَبَلًا

The work ends with an ode by the author, beginning thus :—

اليك ذا الاخر من كتابي و ما قصده من انتخابي  
من شرعي الموسوم بالاسعاف شواهد القاضي مع الكشف

The date of composition, viz., A.H. 1003=A.D. 1594, is obtained from the words : قد انتهى كتابي, occurring in the following verse :—

و سائر الاتباع و الاصحاب مؤرخا قد انتهى كتابي

All these three volumes were transcribed at Haidarâbâd by 'Alî bin Sayyid Muḥammad ar-Rifâ'î. At the end of each volume, there is a note by Abû Bakr bin 'Abdarrahmân bin Shihâbaddîn al-'Alawî, who was consulted in the correction of these volumes.

Written in clear Arabian Naskḥ, within double red ruled borders.

Dated A.H. 1310=A.D. 1892.

A complete index to the verses and the names of the poets is prefixed to each volume.

### No. 1405.

fol. 146; lines 20; size  $11\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

#### The Same.

A short fragment of the same work. It corresponds to fol. 47<sup>b</sup>-165<sup>b</sup> of the second volume of the copy noticed above.

#### Beginning:—

فيها ما احب فلا و اما اذا مت و ارتبط نفسي حمامها فلعدم الامكان  
و في جعل ارتباط الحمام قسيم الموت مبالغة حسنة و البيت من الكامل  
من معلة لبيد المتقدمة في البقرة النخ \*

This is the last line of the explanation of the following verse, quoted from the well-known poem of Labid in the commentary on *Sûrat al-Mâ'idah* (chapter v):—

تراك امكنة اذا لم ارضها او ترتبط بعض الذفرس حمامها

The MS. ends with the explanation of the following verse, quoted from the poem of Imra' al-Qais in the commentary on *Sûratu Yûsuf* (chapter xii):—

نقلت يمين الله ابرح قاعدا و لو قطعوا راسي لذيالك و اوصالي

Written in ordinary Arabian Naskh, with numerous short lacunæ.  
Dated A.H. 1234=A.D. 1818.

Scribe: سليمان ابن حلبوش ابن محبوب ابن نضران الكعبي الاورقي.

A seal bearing the name of the scribe, Sulaimân, is found at the end.

Two fly-leaves at the end contain miscellaneous notes and extracts from various books.

No. 1406.

fol. 675; lines 45; size  $16 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $11\frac{1}{4} \times 6$ .

غرائب القرآن و رغائب الفرقان

**GARÂ'IB AL-QURÂN WA RAGÂ'IB AL-FURQÂN.**

The well-known commentary on the Qurân, by Nizâmaddîn Hasan bin Muḥammad bin Ḥusain al-Qummî an-Naisâpûrî, better known as Nizâm al-A'raj نظام الدين حسن بن محمد بن حسين القمي القيساپوري المعروف بنظام الاعرج.

Beginning:—

رب يسر و تم بلطفك الى الله الكريم ارجب في ابداع غرائب القرآن  
و بفضل العظم اتاهب لاي داع رغائب الفرقان فاليه منتهى الامل و السؤال  
و هذا حين افتتح فاقول الحمد لله الذي جعلني ممن شرح صدره للاسلام  
فهو على نور من ربه الخ \*

The author's family originally belonged to Qumm; but he was born and brought up at Naisâpûr. He was celebrated for his knowledge of Grammar, and was a recognised Mufasssîr. He was a pupil of the celebrated Naṣîraddîn at-Tûsî (*d.* A.H. 672=A.D. 1273), and wrote several works. He completed his commentary on *At-Taḍkirat an-Naṣîriyah*, according to Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 269, in A.H. 711=A.D. 1311. He finished the present work in Muḥarram, A.H. 728=A.D. 1328. The precise date of his death is not known.

The author states in the preface, as well as in the epilogue, that he wrote this commentary according to the principles of the Sunnî faith, and that the chief authority from which he derived material was *At-Tafsîr al-Kabîr* of Imâm Râzî (No. 1360 above). The order observed in the work is as follows—first a quotation from the Quranic text, with an interlinear Persian version, and then the explanation of that text, divided into four parts, viz., (i) القراءة; (ii) الوقوف; (iii) التأويل; and (iv) التفسير.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 871, and India Office, No. 94. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 211, and Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 306.

The work has been lithographed in three vols., Delhi, A.H. 1280 (see *Iktifâ' al-Qunû'*, p. 118), and is printed in the margin of *Tafsîr al-Qurân* by Aṭ-Ṭabarî.

Written in elegant Persian Naskh, within gold and blue ruled borders; with a double-page 'Unwân. The quotations from the text are in a larger character, and below each line of the text a Persian version is given in Nasta'liq in red. The titles of the Sûrahs are in gold.

Dated Sunday, the 11th Şafar, A.H. 1108=A.D. 1696.

Scribe: محمد بن علي بن شيخ بهاء الدين محمد المشهدي.

According to a note at the end, the marginal notes and corrections were transcribed by Muḥammad bin Manşûr al-Ḥasanî al-Husainî ash-Shîrâzî from the author's autograph copy of the work. The note reads thus:—

يقول العبد الغريب كاتب هذه التتمة و الفوائد المهمة و الاشارات  
الملمة و العوائد الجمة بتوفيق ربه و نصر نبيه و الائمة محمد بن منصور  
الحسيني الحسيني الشيرازي الشهير بصدور الثاني شرح الله تعالى صدره  
و رفع قدره وجدت تلك البقية ذات الفوائد الجليلة و الفوائد العلية في  
نسخة عندي كانت بخط المولى الاستاذ السعيد العلامة السيد مصنف  
هذا الكتاب طوبى له و حسن مأب و لما رأيت فيه من الفوائد و الامر ما اثبتتها  
المصنف العلامة احسن الله اكرامه فكتبتها بيدي انفاية \*

The title-page contains a seal bearing the name of Mîr Shujâ' addîn Ḥusain, dated A.H. 1191=A.D. 1777.

### No. 1407.

fol. 373; lines 35; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8$ ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

The Same.

A fragment of the same work, beginning as the above. It extends from the beginning of the commentary to the 169th verse of *Sûrat an-Nisâ'* (chapter iv), and breaks off abruptly with the following words of the text:—

يا ايها الناس قد جاءكم الرسول بالحق ..... كان الله عليما

حكيمًا © يا اهل الكتاب \*

Written in fair Persian Naskh, within gold and blue ruled borders; with a double-page 'Unwân.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

No. 1408.

fol. 238; lines 32; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

النهر الماد من البحر

# AN-NAHR AL-MÂDD MIN AL-BAHR.

A grammatical commentary on the Qurân, by Aşîraddîn Abû Hayyân Muḥammad bin Yûsuf bin 'Alî bin Yûsuf bin Hayyân al-Garnâtî al-Jayyânî بن يوسف بن علي بن يوسف بن حيان أبو حيان أثير الدين الجبلي.  
حبان الغرناطي الجبلي.

Complete in two separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning:—

وبذا افرغ علينا صبرا ..... بحمدك اللهم استفتح وبنورك  
استوضح ومن فضلك استمنح وبعونك استنجم و على رسولك محمد  
و آله امسى مصليا واصبح وبعد فاني اما صذفت كتابي المسمى بالبحر  
المحيط في علم التفسير عجز اطوله عن قطعه المسابع و تقلب له عن  
اقتضاه البارج و السائح فاجريت منه نهرا ..... سميته بالنهر الماد  
من البحر النخ \*

The author, one of the greatest philologists and grammarians of Egypt, was born at Granada in Shawwal, A.H. 654=A.D. 1256. Apart from his very high proficiency in Arabic literature, he was by no means inferior to his contemporaries in his attainments in Qirâ'at and Hadîṡ. He perfected his knowledge by his travels through Spain (which he left in A.H. 679=A.D. 1280), Africa, Syria and Egypt, in the course of which he met the greatest masters of the age and entered into discussions with them upon various subjects. He knew Persian, Turkish and Ethiopian, and wrote works in and about those languages. He served as professor of Tafsîr at Qubbat al-Manşûriyah and of Qirâ'at at Jâmi' al-Aqmar. In A.H. 698=A.D. 1298, he succeeded to the professorial chair of his master, Ibn Naḥḥâs, the great grammarian. He settled permanently in Egypt, and became a great favourite of Amîr Saifaddîn Argûn, at whose court at Qal'at al-Jabal he lived for a time. He professed first the Zâhirite tenets, but subsequently became a convert to the Shâfi'î school. He survived his daughter Nuḍar, who was a highly educated woman, and on whom he wrote a tract; and died at Cairo on the 28th Şafar, A.H. 745=A.D.

1345. For further particulars of his life see *Nafh at-Tib*, vol. i, pp. 589-618. See also *Tabaqât al-Mufasssîn* by Ad-Dâ'ûdî, fol. 111<sup>b</sup>; *Husn al-Muhâdarah*, fol. 135<sup>a</sup>; *Ad-Durar al-Kâminah*, vol. ii, fol. 275<sup>b</sup>; *Tabaqât* by Ibn Qâdî *Shuhbah*, fol. 148<sup>a</sup>; *Tabaqât al-Qurrâ'* by Ad-Dahabî, fol. 177<sup>b</sup>; *Bugyat al-Wu'ât*, fol. 92<sup>a</sup>; *Tabaqât al-Kubrâ* by As-Subkî, vol. vii, fol. 76<sup>b</sup>; *Tabaqât* by Ibn al-Mulaqqin, fol. 149<sup>a</sup>; *Tabaqât* by Al-Isnawî, fol. 81<sup>a</sup>; *Dustûr al-Ilâm*, fol. 35<sup>a</sup>; *Tâj at-Tabaqât*, vol. viii, fol. 135<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 109.

The present work has been condensed from the author's larger commentary entitled *Al-Bahr al-Muhîṭ*; but it also contains a considerable amount of original matter, as the author tells us in the preface.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 882; Escur., No. 1256; Alger, No. 347; Cairo, vol. i, p. 220; Kûprîlîzâdah, No. 67; and Waliâddîn, No. 104. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 20.

Written in Arabian Naskh.

Dated the 7th Shawwâl, A.H. 869=A.D. 1464.

A note at the end says that the MS. was collated with the original in A.H. 872=A.D. 1467.

Foll. 236<sup>a</sup>-238<sup>b</sup> contain an extract from the Tafsîr of Abû Bakr bin 'Alî al-Haddâd, after which follows a short anecdote about Hârûn-arrashîd (A.H. 170-193=A.D. 786-809) and his Christian physician.

A fly-leaf at the beginning contains the moral admonitions of Imâm Abû Hanîfah (d. A.H. 150=A.D. 767), given to Yûsuf bin Khalîl as-Sâmânî of Basrah, followed by a short extract from the *Kitâb at-Tajnis* of Al-Marjînânî (d. A.H. 593=A.D. 1197).

The title-page contains signatures of several former owners of the MS., including the Imâms of Şan'â.

## No. 1409.

fol. 242; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, extending from the beginning of *Sûrat al-Hûd* (chapter xi) to the end of the Qurân.

Written in the same hand as the above. The first and the last folios are supplied in a later hand. Slightly worm-eaten.

The title-page contains signatures of several former owners of the MS.



No. 1410.

foll. 306 ; lines 27 ; size  $12\frac{1}{4} \times 8\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

تفسير القرآن لابن كثير

## TAFSÎR AL-QURÂN LI IBN KAŞÎR.

The well-known commentary on the Qurân, by 'Imâdaddîn Abu'l-Fidâ' Ismâ'il bin 'Umar bin Kaşîr al-Qurashî al-Buṣrawî ash-Shâfi'i (d. A.H. 774=A.D. 1373 ; see Lib. Cat., vol. xv, No 971).

Complete in four separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ الامام العلامة المجتهد الاوحد البارح الحافظ المتقن المحقق عماد الدين ابو الفداء اسمعيل بن الخطيب ابي حفص عمر بن كثير الشافعي - الحمد لله الذي افتتح كتابه بالحمد فقال الحمد لله رب العالمين الرحمن الرحيم مالك يوم الدين وقال تعالى الحمد لله الذي انزل على عبده الكتاب و لم يجعل له عوجا الخ \*

In this commentary all the points dealt with in the exposition of the holy text are based on traditions, which are quoted in full, with a complete list (*Isnâd*) of their successive narrators. Cf. Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 349.

The present volume extends from the beginning of the commentary to the 93rd verse of *Sûrat an-Nisâ'* (chapter iv).

For other copies see Cairo, vol. i, p. 140 ; *Ayâ Şûfiyah*, Nos. 122-4 ; *Nûr 'Uşmâniyah*, Nos. 187-8 ; *Hamîdiyyah*, Nos. 42-3 ; and *Râmpûr*, p. 24.

The present commentary has been printed in ten vols. at the Mîriyah Press, Bûlâq, A.H. 1301, in the margin of another work printed along with it, viz., the *Fath al-Bayân* of Nawwâb Şiddîq Hasan Khân.

Written in good Naskh, within red ruled borders ; with quotations from the text in red.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

The title-page contains notes by several former owners relating to their purchase of the MS.

## No. 1411.

fol. 487; lines 28-30; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the preceding work, extending from the 94th verse of *Sûrat an-Nisâ'* (chapter iv) to the end of *Sûratu Bani Isrâ'il* (chapter xvii).

Written in fair Arabian Naskh, within red ruled borders. The quotations from the Qurân are in red.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

## No. 1412.

fol. 301; lines 35; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

Vol. III.

This volume contains the commentary from *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii) to *Sûrat az-Zumar* (chapter xxxix)

Written in clear Arabian Naskh, within double red ruled borders. The frontispiece is handsomely decorated. The quotations from the text are in red. The titles of the Sûrahs are in yellow.

Foll. 297-301 are supplied in a later hand.

The date mentioned in the colophon, viz., the 14th Jumâdâ I, A.H. 1284=A.D. 1867, refers to the portion supplied in a later hand. The rest of the MS. was evidently written before A.H. 1171=A.D. 1757, since there are notes by several former owners on the title-page, the earliest of which is dated A.H. 1171=A.D. 1757.

## No. 1413.

fol. 249; lines 35; size  $13 \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

Vol. IV.

The fourth volume of the same work, extending from *Sûrat al-Mu'min* (chapter xl) to the end of the Qurân.

fol. 277 ; lines 23 ; size  $11 \times 7\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

كشف اسرار البيان عن آداب حملة القرآن

# KASHF ASRÂR AL-BAYÂN 'AN ÂDÂB HAMALAT AL-QURÂN.

A treatise on the merit attached to the recitation of the Qurân and on the regard due to those who teach and transcribe the Holy Book.

Author : Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan bin Yûsuf bin Khâzim bin Hâshim al-Ḥadîsî al-Biqâ'î ash-Shhâfi'î خازم بن يوسف بن الحسن بن هاشم الحديثي البقاعي الشافعي. He was a native of Biqâ', a village in Syria, and flourished in the time of Al-Malik az-Zâhir Saifaddîn Barqûq (A.H. 784-801 = A.D. 1382-1398).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي هدانا الى دين الاسلام وفضلنا بكرمه وجوده على  
سائر الانام بارساله اليذا اكرم خلقه عليه افضل الصلوة والسلام .....  
اما بعد فان الله تعالى من على امة محمد بدين الاسلام وارساله اليهم فييه  
محمدا عليه افضل الصلوة والسلام وكرمهم بكتابه العزيز الذي هو افضل  
الكلام النخ \*

The work is divided into 17 chapters, as detailed below. The 17th chapter is subdivided into two sections, the first explaining difficult words used in the work, and the other containing biographical notices of persons named therein.

I. Fol. 3 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الأول في الاخلاص واحضار الذية في جميع الاقوال والافعال *
II. Fol. 5 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثاني في فضل القرآن و فضل تعليمه
III. Fol. 6 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثالث في فضل تلاوة القرآن
IV. Fol. 8 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الرابع في فضائل سور القرآن وآياته
V. Fol. 13 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الخامس في فضل تعليم القرآن
VI. Fol. 14 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السادس في فضل اهل القرآن
VII. Fol. 15 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السابع في اكرام اهل القرآن
VIII. Fol. 16 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثامن في آداب معلم القرآن
IX. Fol. 21 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب التاسع في آداب متعلم القرآن
X. Fol. 24 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب العاشر في آداب حامل القرآن
XI. Fol. 28 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الحادي عشر في آداب الناس كلهم مع القرآن
XII. Fol. 33 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الثاني عشر في آداب القراءة
XIII. Fol. 61 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثالث عشر في استحباب قراءة السور والآيات في اوقات واحوال مخصوصة *
XIV. Fol. 65 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب الرابع عشر في كتابة القرآن
XV. Fol. 68 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الخامس عشر في اكرام المصحف
XVI. Fol. 70 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب السادس عشر في وعيد ناسي القرآن
XVII. Fol. 70 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السابع عشر في ضبط الفاظ الكتاب

In the following note on fol. 199<sup>b</sup> the author states that he completed the original draft of the work on Monday, the 26th of Jumâdâ I, A.H. 765=A.D. 1364, and that he added certain new material in A.H. 799=A.D. 1397, when he made a fair copy of the whole at Tall al-Akhdar, a village in the district of Ba'labakk:—

وكان الفراغ من تأليفه وجمعه ليلة الاثنين بين العشائين لستة  
وعشرين يوما خلت من جمادى الاولى سنة خمس و ستين و سبعمائة ثم  
زدت فيه اشياء كثيرة عند نقلي له الى هذا الكتاب تبديضا في سنة تسع  
و تسعين و سبعمائة و كان فراغي منه بهذا الكتاب يوم الاحد قريبا من الظهر  
لثمان مضت من شهر شعبان المبارك عام تسعة و تسعين و سبعمائة بالتل  
الاخضر من البقاع العزيزي عمل بعلبك المحروسة في ايام الملك الظاهر  
برقوق خلد الله ملكه و ادام دولته العادلة \*

In a note on the title-page, 'Uṣmān bin Muḥammad bin Khalīl al-Muqrī ash-Shāfi'ī (d. A.H. 841 = A.D. 1437; see Mu'jam of Ibn Fahd, fol. 136<sup>b</sup>), a disciple of the author, states that he read this treatise with the author in several sittings, held at the mosque of Tamnīn, a village in the district of Ba'labakk, and that some of these sittings were also attended by his two fellow-students, viz., Aḥmad bin Sulaimān bin Idrīs, commonly called Ibn al-Amīr, and Shamsaddīn Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh bin 'Iwād at-Talkhāwī. He states further that the author granted him general permission to narrate his teaching; a permission also granted, at his request, to his daughter, Fāṭimah, as well as to other students. The note runs thus:—

الحمد لله حق حمداً وصلى الله على محمد سيدنا وعبده وبعد فقد  
قرأت جميع هذا الكتاب وهو كتاب كشف اسرار البيان عن آداب حملة  
القران على مؤلفه ومُنشيه سيدنا العبد الفقير الى الله تعالى القاضي  
شمس الدين ابي عبد الله محمد بن الفقير الى الله تعالى ابي علي  
الحسن بن الفقير الى الله تعالى جمال الدين 'بى المحسن يوسف بن  
خازم بالخاء المعجمة والزاء ابن هاشم الحديثي الشافعي نفع الله بفوائده  
في عدة مجالس آخرها يوم الاربعاء سابع شهر المحرم سنة .....  
وكانت القراءة المذكورة للكتاب المذكور خلا باب ضبط المشكلات منه بجامع  
قرية تمنين السفلى من البقاع البعلبي من بلاد الشام وسمع الكتاب المذكور  
بقرائتي خلا فوات يسير ..... احمد بن سليمان بن ادريس  
الشهير بابن الامير والشيخ شمس الدين محمد بن عبد الله بن عوض  
الطخاوي احد العدول بمركز باب قلعة دمشق وقد اجاز لي ان اروي عنه  
هذا الكتاب وجميع ما الفه وصدقه وما يجوز له وعنه روايته بشرطه عند  
اهله وكذا اجاز لمن سمع هذا الكتاب او شيئاً منه ما اجازني به و اجاز  
ايضا لابنة كاتبه فاطمة بسوالي قاله وكتب عثمان بن محمد بن خليل  
المقري الشافعي مؤذن مصلى العيدين بدمشق \*

The above note is attested by the author in his own hand thus:—

foll. 281 ; lines 25 ; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

عيون التفسير للفضلاء السماسير

‘UYÛN AT-TAFÂSÎR LI’L-FUDALÂ’  
AS-SAMÂSÎR

The first volume of a commentary on the Qurân, by Shihâb-addîn Aḥmad bin Muḥammad as-Sîwâsî شهاب الدين احمد بن محمد السيواسي, an eminent Ṣūfî and a diligent scholar of Sîwâs. He studied different branches of Muhammadan literature under several distinguished teachers of his native place. After completing his general studies, he became a disciple of Shaikh Muḥammad and devoted himself to the study of Ṣūfî literature. He accompanied his Shaikh to Ayâsulûg, where he gained the favour of Amîr Aidîn ; and there he settled permanently. He wrote, besides the present work, two short treatises on Ṣūfism. He died, according to Hâj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 289, in A.H. 803=A.D. 1400. The author of Ash-Shaqâ’iq an-Nu’mânîyah, who does not give the precise date of his death, includes him among the learned men who flourished during the reign of Sul-tân Bâyezîd (A.H. 732-805=A.D. 1389-1402). Cf. Brock., vol. ii, p. 228.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي انزل القرآن كلاما قيما لا يحوم حوله عوج و جعله  
 كتابا محكما بنظم معجز فاطق بالديفات و الصحيح .....  
 اما بعد فان كتاب الله المجيد هو منبع الاصول الدينية و مجمع الاحكام  
 الشرعية النخ \*

In the preface, the circumstances in which the compilation of the work was undertaken are stated as follows:—

وقد صنف كثير من العلماء الاعلام و انصار ملة الاسلام تفاسير لتكشف  
 عن اسرار و لتشرق عن انواره بعبارات رائقة و تركيبات شائقة ولكن كان  
 الاطلاق لبعض طلاب العجم و العرب من اهل الفضل و الادب على تلك  
 الاسرار و الانوار صعبا من الدقة مسالكها و غموض مسائلها من الكشف  
 الشافي و البيان الرافي فالتجأت الى الله الوهاب ملهم الصواب مع قلة  
 البضاعة و قصور الباع في هذه الصناعة ان انتخب من تلك التفاسير  
 تفسيراً مختصراً قريباً من التداول بعيداً عن التفاضل ..... و سميته  
 عيون التفاسير للفضلاء السماسير النخ \*

In the *Muqaddimah* (introduction) the author explains certain matters, a knowledge of which every commentator on the Qurân, in his opinion, should possess.

The present volume extends from the beginning of the Qurân to the end of *Sûratu Banî Isrâ'il* (chapter xvii).

For other copies see Berlin, No. 933; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 171, 219-20; Râgib Pâshâ, Nos. 202-3; Nûr 'Uşmâniyah, Nos. 329-32; Kûprilîzâdah, No. 110; Yenî, No. 59; Walîaddin, Nos. 174-9; and Cairo, vol. i, p. 182.

Written in different hands, Naskh and Nasta'liq. The quotations from the text are in red. The first two folios are supplied in a later hand.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

No. 1416.

foll. 307; lines 21; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 6$ ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

تبصير الرحمن و تيسير المنان

TABSÎR AR-RAHMÂN WA TAISÎR  
AL-MANNÂN.

A commentary on the Qurân, by Zainaddîn 'Alî bin Aḥmad bin 'Alî bin Aḥmad al-Makhdûmî al-Mahâ'imî al-Hindî زين الدين علي بن احمد بن علي بن احمد المخدومي المہائمي الهندي.

Complete in two separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي اثار بكلامه قلوب اولى الالباب ليبصروا به مع عقولهم  
طريق الثواب الخ \*

According to Hāj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 182, the author belongs to the Hanbalî school; but the Rāmpûr Catalogue, p. 22, describes him as a Shāfi'î. He belonged to the tribe known as An-Nawâ'it (النوائت), which term is applied to that section of the Quraish who emigrated from Medina through fear of Ḥajjāj bin Yûsuf as-Ṣaqafî (d. A.H. 95 = A.D. 714), and landing on the western coast of India settled in the Deccan. Ġulām 'Alî Âzâd, in his Subḥat al-Marjân, fol. 44<sup>b</sup>, calls our author Al-Mahâ'imî, Mahâ'im being a port of Konkan, a maritime district of the Deccan. Hāj. Khal. (vol. ii, p. 182) gives him the title of Al-Umawî; but this is obviously a mistake, and is probably the result of confusing him with some other writer. Our author was a devoted follower of Shaikh Muḥîyaddîn Ibn al-'Arabî (d. A.H. 638 = A.D. 1240), and wrote several works on Sûfism, among which the following may be mentioned, viz., a commentary on the 'Awârif al-Ma'ârif of Shaikh Shihâbaddîn as-Suhrawardî (d. A.H. 632 = A.D. 1234), entitled الزوارف المعارف; a commentary on the *Fuṣûṣ al-Hikam* of Ibn al-'Arabî; a commentary on *An-Nuṣûṣ fî Tahqîq at-Tawr al-Makhsûṣ* of Ṣadraddîn al-Qûnawî (d. A.H. 672 = A.D. 1273); and a treatise on the unity of God, entitled أدلة التوحيد. He died at Mahâ'im in Jumâda I, A.H. 835 = A.D. 1431. See Subḥat al-Marjân, fol. 44<sup>b</sup>. The date of his death, as given by Hāj. Khal. (*loc. cit.*), viz., A.H. 710 = A.D. 1310, is clearly a mistake. In the Egyptian edition of Hāj. Khal., it has been corrected, in the margin, to A.H. 835, which is the date given by Ġulām 'Alî Azâd in the Subḥat al-Marjân.



In the preface of this fine work the following preliminary points are discussed :—

- (i) How we know that the Qurân is the word of God, fol. 3<sup>a</sup>.
- (ii) How God inspired the Prophet with these words of the Qurân, fol. 3<sup>b</sup>.
- (iii) How a commentator should explain the meaning of the verses of the Qurân, and draw conclusions from them, fol. 4<sup>a</sup>.
- (iv) The meaning of the prayer *الاستعاذة* (I flee from the devil to seek protection in God), fol. 4<sup>b</sup>.

The present volume extends from the beginning of the work to the end of the commentary on *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii).

For other copies see India Office, Nos. 97, 98; Bodl., vol. i, No. 47, vol. ii, No. 566; Berlin, No. 870; Kûprilizâdah, Nos. 84-7; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 245; Hamîdiyyah, No. 60; and Cairo, vol. i, p. 135.

The work has been lithographed in Delhi, A.H. 1286, and printed at Bûlâq, A.H. 1295.

Written in neat Naskh, within coloured ruled borders. The text is in red.

Not dated; probably 19th century.

## No. 1417.

fol. 402; lines 21; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, extending from the beginning of *Sûratu Maryam* (chapter xix) to the end of the Qurân.

Written in fair Naskh, within coloured ruled borders. The text is in red. There are numerous short lacunæ.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Dated the 14th Jumâdâ I, A.H. 1271 = A.D. 1859.

No. 1418.

fol. 204; lines 29; size 9×6; 7×4½.

[ تفسیر القرآن ]

## [TAFSÎR AL-QURÂN.]

Fragment of a commentary on the Qurân, without title or author's name. It extends from the beginning of *Sûrat an-Nisâ'* (chapter iv) to the end of *Sûrat al-An'âm* (chapter vi).

The commentary on *Sûrat an-Nisâ'* (chapter iv) begins thus:—

بسم الله الذي خلقنا من نفس واحدة وخلق منها زوجها وبث  
 منهما رجالا كثيرا ونساء و كان فى ذلك وفي كل شيء علما حكيمًا -  
 الرحمن الذي علم الانسان ما لم يعلم و كان فضل الله عليه عظيما - الرحمن  
 الذي قال فاما الذين آمنوا بالله و اعتصموا به فسيدخلهم في رحمة منه  
 و فضل و يهديهم اليه صراطا مستقيما و سورة النساء مدنية و هى مائة و سبع  
 و سبعون آية و عند بعضهم ست و سبعون و هو على قول من يجعل قوله  
 ان تضلوا السبيل آية النخ \*

The text of the Qurân, which is written in a large character in red ink, preceded by the words *قوله تعالى*, is quoted in full, every short portion of the text being followed by the appropriate commentary. The latter is mainly an explanation of the meaning of the text rather than a grammatical analysis. The earlier commentators most frequently quoted are Az-Zajjâj (*d.* A.H. 311=A.D. 923), Muḥammad bin 'Alî at-Tirmidî (*d.* A.H. 320=A.D. 932; see *Dustâr al-I'fâm*, fol. 26<sup>b</sup>), Al-Imâm Abû Maṣṣûr (*i.e.*, Muḥammad bin Maḥmûd al-Mâturîdî, who died in A.H. 333=A.D. 944), and, above all, 'Abdalkarîm bin Hawâzin al-Qushairî (*d.* A.H. 465=A.D. 1073).

At the beginning of each *Sûrah* a Ḥadîṣ is quoted, on the authority of Ubayy bin Ka'b, relating to the excellence of the Qurân and the rewards promised to whomsoever shall recite it.

Written in Arabian Naskh. Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated; probably 15th century.

According to a note on the title-page, the MS. was presented as Waqf to the tomb of Muḥammad Badraddîn ad-Dairî al-Ḥanafî, a

## تفسير الجلالين

## TAFSÎR AL-JALÂLÂIN.

A concise commentary on the Qurân, by Jalâladdîn Abû 'Abdal-lâh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm al-Anṣârî al-Maḥallî ash-Shâfi'î جلال الدين ابو عبد الله محمد بن احمد بن محمد بن ابراهيم الانصاري المحلي الشافعي and Jalâladdîn 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr as-Suyûtî جلال الدين عبد الرحمن بن ابي بكر السيوطي.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله حمدا موافيا لذممه مكافيا لمزيدة و الصلوة والسلام على محمد وآله وصحبه و جنوده - هذا ما اشدت اليه حاجة الرانبيين في تكملة تفسير القرآن الكريم الذي افه الامام العلامة المحقق جلال الدين محمد بن احمد المحلي الشافعي و تدميم ما فاته و هو من اول سورة الفاتحة الى آخر الاسرى بتمة على نمطه الخ \*

The MS. is divided into three parts. The first part (foll. 1-214<sup>a</sup>), extending from the beginning of the Qurân to the end of *Sûratu Banî Isrâ'il* (chapter xvii), was composed by As-Suyûtî (d. A.H. 911=A.D. 1505; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 123), as appears from the following colophon:—

قال مؤلفه هذا آخر ما كملت به تفسير القرآن الكريم الذي افه الامام العلامة المحقق جلال الدين المحلي الشافعي .....  
 ..... فرغت من تأليفه يوم الأحد عاشر شوال سنة سبعين و ثمان مائة  
 و كان الابتداء فيه يوم الأربعاء مستهل رمضان من السنة المذكورة و فرغ من  
 تبويضه يوم الأربعاء سادس صفر سنة احدى و سبعين و ثمان مائة \*

It is also stated in the colophon that As-Suyûtî was engaged on this task from Wednesday, the 1st Ramadân, to Sunday, the 10th

*Shawwâl*, A.H. 870=A.D. 1465, and completed the first fair copy on Wednesday, the 16th *Safar*, A.H. 871=A.D. 1466.

The second part (foll. 214<sup>b</sup>-220<sup>a</sup>), which contains the commentary by Al-Maḥallî on *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (chapter i) and on the first 36 verses of *Sûrat al-Baqarah* (chapter ii), ends with the following colophon:—

هذا آخر ما وجد من تفسير هذه السورة للشيخ الامام المحقق الهمام  
مفتى المسلمين علامة زمانه جلال الدين ابي عبد الله محمد [ بن احمد  
بن محمد ] بن ابراهيم الانصاري المحلي ثم القاهري الشافعي .....  
و كان ابتداء في تفسير القرآن العظيم من اول سورة الرحمن الى آخر القرآن  
ثم من يس الى آخر الانشقاق ثم من مريم الى آخر فاطر ثم الكهف ثم  
الفاتحة و من البقرة الى هذه الآيات \*

The third part (foll. 221<sup>a</sup>-436<sup>b</sup>), extending from *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii) to the end of the Qurân, is also the work of Al-Maḥallî.

This Al-Maḥallî, a man of great piety and vast learning, was born in Egypt, A.H. 791=A.D. 1389. He studied under several eminent scholars of his native place, and served as a professor in the Madrasahs Al-Barqûqîyah and Al-Mu'ayyadiyah. Sultân Saifaddîn az-Zâhir Jaqmaq (A.H. 842-857=A.D. 1438-1453) once offered him the post of a Qâdî in Egypt; but he did not accept it. He wrote a number of instructive works. The present work, which is one of the most popular commentaries on the Qurân, he began with *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii) and when he came to the end of the Qurân he turned to the earlier chapters, but only completed the first chapter and the first 36 verses of *Sûrat al-Baqarah* (chapter ii). An independent commentary extending from the beginning of the Qurân to the end of *Sûratu Banî Isrâ'il* (chapter xvii), was subsequently written by As-Suyûtî. Cf. *Husn al-Muḥâḍarah*, fol. 109<sup>b</sup>. In *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 358, the contribution made by each author has been wrongly attributed to the other. Our author died in A.H. 864=A.D. 1459. See *Mu'jam* of Ibn Fahd, fol. 189<sup>a</sup>; *Al-Qabas al-Hâwî*, fol. 35<sup>b</sup>; *Husn al-Muḥâḍarah*, fol. 109<sup>b</sup>; and *Dustûr al-Ilâm*, fol. 125<sup>b</sup>. See also *Ṭabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn*, fol. 78<sup>b</sup>, where his death is placed in A.H. 860=A.D. 1455.

For other copies see Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 121; India Office, Nos. 99, 100; Berlin, Nos. 885-93; Paris, Nos. 652-5; Cairo, vol. i, p.

71; *Ayâ Şûfiyah*, Nos. 181-7; *Hamîdiyyah*, Nos. 67-9; *Yenî*, No. 42; *Nûr 'Uşmânîyah*, Nos. 260-74; *Âsafîyah*, p. 538; and *Râmpûr*, p. 25.

The work has been repeatedly printed and lithographed in India and Egypt. For printed editions see *Iktifâ' al-Qunû'*, p. 116.

Written in clear Indian *Naskh*, within double red and blue ruled borders; with marginal notes. The quotations from the text are in red.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

### No. 1420.

fol. 305; lines 23; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as the above.

In this copy, *Al-Mahalli's* commentary on *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (chapter i) is placed at the end; his commentary on the first 36 verses of *Sûrat al-Baqarah* (chapter ii) is wanting.

Written in ordinary Indian *Naskh*, the text being distinguished by red ink lines above it. Copious notes from other well-known commentaries are added in the margin.

Not dated; probably 16th century.

Fol. 7<sup>a</sup> contains a seal of *Amîr Khân al-Husainî*, bearing the following verse:—

ابو البقا شده از لطف شاه بغده نواز  
ز میر خان بخطاب امیر خان ممتاز

The real name of this *Amîr Khân* was *Mîr Khân*; but it was changed into *Amîr Khân* by the emperor *Shâhjahân* (A.H. 1037-1069 = A.D. 1628-1659) by adding an *alif* to it. He was the son of *Mîrzâ Abu'l-Qâsim Qâsim Khân Namkîn*, a favourite of the emperor *Jahângîr* (A.H. 1014-1037 = A.D. 1605-1628). He himself was a favourite of *Shâhjahân*, and held several distinguished posts under him. He died in A.H. 1057 = A.D. 1647. See *Ma'âşir al-Umarâ'*, fol. 36<sup>a</sup>.

The title-page contains, besides an '*Arḍīdah*' of the same *Amîr Khân al-Husainî*, dated A.H. 1055 = A.D. 1645, several notes by former owners of the MS.

The MS. was presented to the library by *Sayyid Khurshîd Nawwâb* of *Patna City*, whose seals as well as the seals of his grand

fol. 545; lines 19; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6 \times 3$ .

الجمالين على الجلالين

# AL-JAMÂLAIN 'ALA'L-JALÂLAIN.

The well-known gloss on the *Tafsîr al-Jalâlain*, by Nûraddîn 'Alî bin Sultân Muḥammad al-Qârî al-Harawî نور الدين علي بن سلطان (d. A.H. 1014=A.D. 1605; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 237).

Beginning:—

رب انعمت فزد يا كريم الحمد لله ذى الجلال و الجمال و الكمال  
و الصلوة و السلام على رسوله تحية ارباب الاحوال و على آله و صحبه و اتباعه

الى يوم المآل و بعد فلما رأيت تفسير الجلالين للامامين الجليلين  
..... محتاجا الى التقييد و التوضيح و التصحيح  
و الترجيح جعلت عليه هذه الحاشية ..... و سميتها  
الجمالين على الجلالين و المسمى بنفط المثنى نظرا الى الجمع بين  
المبني و المعني الخ \*

The last folio is wanting. The MS. ends abruptly as follows:—  
و قيل المغضوب عليهم جميع الكفرة و لا الضالين المبتدعة و قال بعض  
السلف من ..... \*

For other copies see Berlin, No. 894; Cairo, vol. i, p. 163; Nūr  
'Uṣmānīyah, No. 483; Bashīr Āgâ, No. 68; Yenî, No. 133; Ḥamīdī-  
yah, No. 158. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 145; and Ḥāj. Khal., vol.  
ii, p. 359.

Written in Indian Naskh. The quotations from the *Tafsīr al-  
Jalālain* are introduced by the word قوله in red ink.

It appears from the old pagination of the MS. that foll. 3 and 6,  
which should come in their proper order, have been wrongly placed  
in binding after foll. 1 and 9, respectively.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

The title-page contains a seal bearing the name of a certain  
'Abdalkabīr, dated A.H. 1172 = A.D. 1758.

### No. 1423.

foli. 476; lines 27; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

حاشية الصاوي على الجلالين

## HĀSHIYAT AŞ-ŞĀWÎ 'ALA'L- JALĀLAIN.

A gloss on *Tafsīr al-Jalālain*, by Aḥmad bin Muḥammad aṣ-Ṣāwī  
al-Mālīkī al-Khalwatī المالكى الخلوتى احمد بن محمد الصاوي

Complete in two separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي انزل الفرقان مصدقا لما بين يديه هدى و بشرى  
للمتقين ..... و بعد فيقول العبد الفقير الذليل احمد بن

محمد الصاوي المالكي الخلوتي لما كان علم التفسير اعظم العلوم مقدارا  
 و ارفعها شرفا و منارا اذ هو رئيس العلوم الدينية و اساسها و مبنى قواعد  
 الشرع و اساسها و كان كتاب الجلالين من اجل كتب التفسير .....  
 ..... فاشتغلت به على حسب عجزني و صنعت عليه كتابة  
 ملخصة من حاشية شيخنا العلامة المحقق المدقق الورع الشيخ سليمان  
 الجمل مع زوائد و فوائد النخ \*

The author, As-Sâwî, who belonged to the Mâlîkî sect, was a scholar of some reputation. He wrote, besides the present work, glosses on three works of his teacher, *Shaiḥ* Aḥmad ad-Dardîr (d. A.H. 1201=A.D. 1786), viz., *Aḡrab al-Masâlik Ilâ Madhab Mâlîk*, printed in two vols., Cairo, A.H. 1299; *Tuḥfat al-Aḡhwân fî 'Ilm al-Bayân*, printed in Cairo, A.H. 1302; and *Sharḥ Tuḥfat al-Aḡhwân*, printed in Cairo, A.H. 1305. He died in A.H. 1241=A.D. 1825; see *Iktifâ' al-Qunû'*, p. 150.

In the preface the author states that this gloss is abridged from that of his teacher, *Shaiḥ* Sulaimân al-Jamal (d. A.H. 1204=A.D. 1789), entitled *Al-Futûḡât al-Ilâḡhiyah bi-Tawḡîḡ al-Jalâlain* (which has been printed in four vols., Cairo, A.H. 1303; see *Iktifâ' al-Qunû'*, p. 116).

The present volume contains the gloss on *Al-Jalâlain* from the beginning of the Qurân down to the end of *Sûratu Banî Isrâ'îl* (chapter xvii). This portion of *Al-Jalâlain* the author of the present gloss assigns to As-Suyûṡî.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in minute Arabian Naskḡ. The word قوله is in red ink.

Dated the 13th *Shâ'bân*, A.H. 1235=A.D. 1819.

### No. 1424.

fol. 459; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work. It contains the gloss on *Al-Jalâlain* from the beginning of *Sûrat al-Kaḡf* (chapter xviii) down



to the end of the Qurân. This portion of *Al-Jalâlain*, the author of the gloss assigns to Al-Maḥallî, as appears from the beginning quoted below.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الاول الآخر الباطن الظاهر و الصلاة و السلام على سيدنا  
محمد الطاهر الفاخر و على آله و اصحابه ذوى العلاء و المفخر و بعد فلما  
انتهى الكلام على تكملة الجلال السيوطي فلنشرع الآن فى الكلام على  
تأليف شيخه الجلال محمد بن احمد المعالي ..... قال  
نفعنا الله به سورة الكهف مكية سميت بذلك لذكر قصة اصحاب  
الكهف الخ \*

The work ends with a *Khâtimah*, where the necessary precautions for handling the Qurân are discussed.

From the following colophon we come to know that the work was completed on Tuesday, the 26th Rabî' II, A.H. 1228=A.D. 1813, and that the transcription of the present copy was finished in Ṣafar, A.H. 1235=A.D. 1819 :—

تم بحمد الله و عونه يوم الثلاثاء المبارك لربع بقين من شهر ربيع  
الثاني سنة ١٢٢٨ ثمان و عشرين بعد المائتين و الالف من هجرته عليه  
الصلاة و السلام انتهى كلام المؤلف و وافق مال هذه النسخة يوم الاربعاء  
المبارك من العشر الاواخر من شهر صفر المبارك سنة ١٢٣٥ \*

Written in the same hand as the above.

Dated A.H. 1235=A.D. 1819.

No. 1425.

fol. 448; lines 23; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

جامع لبيان في تفسير القرآن

# JÂMI' AL-BAYÂN FÎ TAFSÎR AL-QURÂN.

A concise commentary on the Qurân, by Mu'inaddîn Muḥammad  
معين الدين محمد بن عبد الرحمن <sup>١</sup> al-Îjî as-Ṣafawî 'Abdarrahmân al-Îjî as-Ṣafawî

الإيجي الصقوي. He was born in A.H. 832=A.D. 1428. He states, in the preface, that he wrote the present work in the 40th year of his age, and that two years and three months were occupied in its composition. He finished it, as he says in the colophon, at Mecca in A.H. 870=A.D. 1465. He died in A.H. 905=A.D. 1500. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 203.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي ارسل رسوله بالهدى و دين الحق ليظهره على  
الدين كله ..... وبعد فلما رأيت هم ابغاء العصر قاصرة  
و مساعيهم و ان جدوا في الطلب فاترة النج \*

The preface of the present MS. gives the above title; but Hâj. Khal. (vol. ii, p. 636) and Brock. (*loc. cit.*) designate it *Jawâmi' at-Tibyân*. The former quotes a good deal of the preface, which exactly corresponds with that of our MS.; and he tells us that this commentary was begun by Mu'inaddîn's father, who carried it as far as a portion of *Sûrat al-An'âm* (chapter vi) and that Mu'inaddîn completed it.

The author states in the preface that, feeling the general want of a universally acceptable commentary containing all the necessary points in a compendious volume, he undertook the task and composed the present work; he then solemnly asserts that this commentary is wholly free from Mu'tazalite theories. Later on, he mentions the following as the authorities which helped him in the composition of the work:—

(i) المعالم (iv); (ii) تفسير بغوي; (iii) الصحاح الستة; (v) شرح الكشاف للطبري (viii); (vi) النفسى; (vii) الكشاف; (ix) شرح الكشاف للتفتازاني; (x) الوسيط.

The colophon reads thus:—

حمدا يوافي نعمه و يقابل كرمه و الحمد لله الذي وفقني و رزقني  
فراغ البال للاشتغال بالتأمل في آيات كتابه و بكشف استار عويصات  
خطابه ..... و قد تم و الحمد لله على جسيم انعامه عام  
سبعين و ثمان مائة في مكة المشرفة تجاه الكعبة زادها الله شرفا \*

For other copies see Cairo, vol. i, p. 159; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, Nos. 256-8; Kûprilizâdah, No. 93; Waliaddîn, Nos. 134, 135; Ḥamîdiyyah, No. 70; Râmpûr, p. 27; and Āṣafiyyah, p. 538.

The work was printed at the Fârûqî Press, Delhi, in A.H. 1296, the *Iklîl fî Istinbât at-Tanzîl* of As-Suyûtî being printed in the margin; see *Iktifâ' al-Qunû'*, p. 120.

Written in Indian Naskh, with quotations from the text in red ink.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

The title-page contains two notes, one by 'Abdalqâdir bin Maḥ-mûd al-Jâmi'î, dated A.H. 1116=A.D. 1704, and another by Mullâ Hasan bin Mullâ Ibn Hâjjî Abî Bakr, dated A.H. 1148=A.D. 1735, both containing particulars regarding the purchase of the MS.

### No. 1426.

fol. 676; lines 19; size  $10 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as the above.

The first folio contains a note on *صلوة التسبيح* (a prayer to be recited by counting the beads of a chaplet or rosary).

Fol. 2<sup>b</sup>-12<sup>a</sup> contain a list of the *Rukû'ât* (sections) in each Sûrah of the Qurân.

Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>, 12<sup>b</sup>-13<sup>a</sup> and 16<sup>b</sup>-17<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Written in Nasta'liq, within double red and blue ruled borders, with some marginal notes. The quotations from the text are distinguished by red ink lines above them.

Fol. 620-630 are supplied in a later hand.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

### No. 1427.

fol. 221; lines 32; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $8 \times 5$ .

الدُر المنشور في التفسير بالمأثور

## AD-DURR AL-MANŞÛR FI'T-TAFSÎR BI'L-MA'SÛR.

A commentary on the Qurân, based on traditions of the Prophet, by Jalâladdîn Abu'l-Faḍl 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr as-Suyûtî

(d. A.H. 911=A.D. 1505; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 123).

Complete in six separate volumes. The first four volumes were transcribed for the library of Al-Husain bin Muḥammad al-Maḡribî, the ruler of San'â' in Yemen, as will be evident from the following quotation from the title-page:—

مما انتظم بفضل الله و احسانه في سالك خزانة سيدنا و واحد عصرنا  
 علامة الزمن و فطر اليمن شرف الاسلام الحسين بن محمد المغربي حاكم  
 صنعاء اليمن متع الله الاسلام و المسلمين بحياته و نفع بعلمه \*

The last two volumes were copied at the instance of the founder of the Library at Haidarâbâd, and were collated and corrected by Abû Bakr bin 'Abdarrahmân bin Shihâbaddîn al-'Alawî al-Husainî.

### Vol. I.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي احيا بمن شاء مآثر الآثار بعد الدثور .....  
 ..... و بعد فلما الفت كتاب ترجمان القرآن و هو التفسير المسند  
 عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم الخ \*

In a short prefatory note, the author states that he abridged the present work from a longer commentary of his, entitled *Tarjumân al-Qurân* (see Haj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 277).

The work was completed, as stated by the author in the colophon of the last volume (No. 1432 below), on the day of 'Îd al-Fiṭr, A.H. 898=A.D. 1492.

The present volume extends from the beginning of the work to the end of the commentary on *Sûrat al-Baqarah* (chapter ii).

For other copies see India Office, No. 101; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 125; Berlin, Nos. 896-7; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 199-211; Waliad-dîn, Nos. 161-2; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, Nos. 287-305; Yenî, Nos. 51-56; Kûprilizâdah, Nos. 97-8; Hamîdiyyah, Nos. 73-4; Cairo, vol. i, p. 172; Râmpûr, pp. 31-2; and Âṣafiyyah, p. 546. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 145; and Haj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 192.

The work has been printed in six vols., Cairo, A.H. 1314, with the text of the Qurân and *Tanwîr al-Miqyâs fî Tafsîr Ibn 'Abbâs* in the margin.

Written in elegant Arabian Naskh, within coloured ruled borders. Each of the authorities quoted is introduced by the word اخرج, written alternately in black, pale, green and red ink, in bold characters.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

The MS. belonged at one time to the library of the Imâms of San'â, who established themselves after the overthrow of the Ottomans in A.H. 1043=A.D. 1633. See Lane Poole's *Muhammadian Dynasties*, p. 103.

No. 1428.

fol. 363; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work. It extends from the beginning of *Sûratu Âli-'Imrân* (chapter iii) to the end of *Sûrat al-An'âm* (chapter vi).

Written in the same hand as the above.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1429.

fol. 290; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. III.

The third volume of the same work. It extends from the beginning of *Sûrat al-A'râf* (chapter vii) to the end of *Sûratu Banî Isrâ'îl* (chapter xvii).

Written in the same hand as the above.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

No. 1430.

fol. 263; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. IV.

The fourth volume of the same work. It extends from the beginning of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii) to the end of *Sûrat as-Sâffât* (chapter xxxvii).

Written in the same hand as the above. Spaces for the titles of the *Sûrahs* are left blank almost throughout.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

### No. 1431.

fol. 200; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. V.

The fifth volume of the same work. It extends from the beginning of *Sûrat as-Şâd* (chapter xxxviii) to the end of *Sûrat al-Mujâ-dilah* (chapter lviii).

Written in close imitation of the above four volumes, with similarly coloured ruled borders.

Dated A.H. 1314 = A.D. 1896.

Scribe: علي بن السيد محمد بن السيد علي بن السيد عبد الله الرفاعي.

### No. 1432.

fol. 186; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. VI.

The sixth volume of the same work. It extends from the beginning of *Sûrat al-Hashr* (chapter lix) to the end of the *Qurân*.

The colophon reads thus:—

قال مؤلفه تقبل الله منه صفيعة فرغت من تبليغه يوم عيد الفطر سنة  
ثمان وتسعين وثمان مائة \*

Written in the same hand and by the same scribe as the above.

Dated A.H. 1314 = A.D. 1896.

### No. 1433.

fol. 407; lines 21; size 9 × 5; 6½ × 3¼.

الاتقان في علوم القرآن

AL-ITQÂN FÎ 'ULÛM AL-QURÂN.

The well-known work on the branches of sciences connected with the *Qurân*.

Author : Jalâladdîn Abu'l-Faḍl 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr bin Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr as-Suyûtî جلال الدين ابو الفضل عبد الرحمن بن ابى بكر بن محمد بن ابى بكر السيوطي (d. A.H. 911=A.D. 1505 ; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 123).

Beginning :—

و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و آله و اصحابه و سلم و به نستعين  
على كل شيء قال الشيخ الامام العالم العلامة .....  
الحمد لله الذي انزل على عبده الكتاب تبصرة لاولى الابواب الخ \*

In the preface the author describes the work as being an introduction to his great commentary on the Qurân, entitled مجمع البحرين و مطلع البدرين.

The work is divided into eighty *Anwâ'*, for a description of which see Br. Mus., pp. 73-5.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 423 ; Leyden, No. 1096 ; Paris, Nos. 656-8 ; Cairo, vol. i, p. 120 ; Alger, No. 314 ; Ayâ Sûfiyah, Nos. 63-4 ; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 100 ; Ḥamîdiyyah, No. 26 ; Waliaddîn, No. 43 ; Kûprilizâdah, No. 34 ; Yenî, No. 8 ; Râmpûr, p. 19 ; and Bûhâr, No. 12.

The work has been edited by Mawlawis Basheerood-Deen and Noorul Haqq, with an analysis by A. Sprenger, and published in the Bibliotheca Indica Series, Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, 1852-4. It has been twice printed in Cairo, viz., in A.H. 1278 and in A.H. 1306, and has been repeatedly lithographed in India.

The present copy was transcribed in Kashmîr for Qawâmaddîn Khân 'Âlamgîr-Shâhî, whose seal is found on the title-page. This Qawâmaddîn Khân was a nobleman of the court of 'Abbâs II (A.H. 1052-1077=A.D. 1642-1667), the king of Persia. He came to India in the 17th year of the reign of Aurangzîb (A.H. 1069-1118=A.D. 1659-1707), who conferred upon him the title of Khân and the command of 3,000 men. He held several distinguished posts under him, and died in the 23rd year of his reign. See Ma'âṣir al-Umarâ', fol. 189<sup>a</sup>.

Written in elegant Indian Naskh, within gold and black ruled borders. The headings are in red ink.

Dated A.H. 1087=A.D. 1676.

Scribe : عبد الغني بن ابى الفتح بن عبد الهادي القاري الانصاري.

## No. 1434.

fol. 225; lines 40; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as the above.

The title-page contains notes by several former owners, containing particulars regarding the purchase of the MS.

The earliest note dated A.H. 1076 = A.D. 1665, reads thus:—

الحمد لله وحده من فضل الله على عبده الفقير اليه سبحانه عبد الله  
بن جابر بالتأميلك الصحيح من مالكة السيد العلامة ضياء الدين صالح بن  
احمد السراجي بعرض صار اليه تقبل الله منه واحسن اليه صلى الله  
على سيدنا محمد وعلى آله وسلم شهر رجب سنة ١٠٧٦ \*

Written in clear Arabian Naskh.

Dated Thursday, the 6th Rabî'î, A.H. 1073 = A.D. 1662.

A fly-leaf at the beginning contains a poem by a certain Hasan bin Muḥammad, beginning:—

اشكر لنعمة ربك المنان      واسأله منحة صفوة الايمان

## No. 1435.

fol. 132; lines 23; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Same.

The latter half of the same work. It begins abruptly, in the middle of the 43rd *Naw'*, thus:—

محكمات قل تعالوا و الاتيان بعدها و اخرج ابن ابى حاتم من وجه  
آخر عن ابن مسعود فى قوله آيات محكمات قل من ههنا قل تعالوا الى  
ثلاث آيات و من ههنا و قضى ربك ان لا تعبدوا الا اياه الى ثلاث آيات  
بعدها الخ \*

The colophon reads thus:—

قال مؤلفه رضى الله عنه و فرغت من تأليفه يوم السبت ثالث  
عشرين شوال سنة ثمان و سبعين و ثمان مائة سوى اشيء الحق بعد ذلك  
و كتب تلميذه المفتقر الى رحمة الله و غفرانه محمد بن علي بن احمد



الدأودي المالكي غفر الله ذنوبه و ستر عيوبه و ازال كروبه في مدة آخرها  
يوم الثلاثاء سابع عشرين شهر رمضان سنة خمس عشرة و تسعمائة احسن الله  
عقبها من نسخة مؤلفه \*

According to this, the work was composed in A.H. 878=A.D. 1473, and the present copy was transcribed from the author's original draft by his disciple, Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin Aḥmad ad-Dā'ūdī al-Mālikī, in A.H. 915=A.D. 1509.

Written in minute Arabian Naskh, within double red ruled borders.

No. 1436.

foll. 153 ; lines 17 ; size  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $4\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

لباب النقول في اسباب النزول

# LUBÂB AN-NUQÛL FÎ ASBÂB AN-NUZÛL.

A work dealing with the occasions on which the Sûrahs and the verses of the Qurân were revealed.

By the same As-Suyûtî.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي جعل لكل شيء سببا و انزل على عبده كتابا عجبا  
..... و بعد فهذا كتاب سميته لباب النقول في اسباب  
النزول لخصته من جوامع الحديث و الاصول و حررته من تفاسير اهل  
النقول الخ \*

For another copy see Cairo, vol. i, p. 197. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 145, and Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 305.

The work has been printed in Cairo, A.H. 1308, along with the *Tafsir al-Jalâlain*, in the margin of which it is printed.

Foll. 147-153 contain a poem with the following heading :—

قد بدت سيدنا سيدى علي بن موسى الرضا رضي الله عنهما خمسها  
برهان الدين البعلبكي رحمه الله \*

Each stanza of the poem contains five lines, the first three being composed by Burhânaddîn al-Ba'labakkî, and the fourth and fifth by 'Alî bin Mûsâ ar-Riḍâ (*d.* A.H. 203=A.D. 818), the eighth Imâm of the Shî'ahs. The first stanza is as follows:—

كم من فوى التوبة في شدته      اذا شفى يقطع عن زنته  
عاد الى العادة في صحبته      و اعجبا للمرء في دنيته  
يجر ذيل التيه في خطرته

Written in fair Arabian Naskh.

Dated Friday, the 26th Du'l-Hijjah, A.H. 923=A.D. 1517.

### No. 1437.

foli. 138; lines 19; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

فتح الرحمن بكشف ما لبس في القرآن

## FATH AR-RAHMÂN BIKASHF MÂ LABASA FI'L-QURÂN.

A work dealing with those verses of the Qurân which resemble each other closely, arranged according to the Sûrahs of the Qurân.

Author: Zainaddîn Abû Yahyâ Zakariyâ bin Muḥammad al-Anṣârî زين الدين ابو يحيى زكريا بن محمد الانصاري (*d.* A.H. 926=A.D. 1520; see Lib. Cat., vol. xiii, No. 921).

Beginning:—

قال سيدنا و مولانا شيخ مشائخ الاسلام ملك العلماء الاعلام محيي  
سنة سيد الانام ابو يحيى زكريا الانصاري الشافعي رحمه الله الحمد لله  
الذي نور قلوب العارفين بكتابه العظيم الخ \*

In a short preamble, the author describes the subject matter of the work as follows:—

بعد فهذا مختصر في ذكر آيات القرآن المتشابهات المختلفة بزيادة  
او تقديم او ابدال حرف بآخر او غير ذلك مع بيان سبب الاختلاف و في  
ذكر غير المختلفة مع بيان سبب تكرار ..... جمعته من  
كلام العلماء المحققين مع ما فتح الله تعالى به من فيض فضله المتين  
و سميته فتح الرحمن بكشف ما لبس في القرآن \*

Hâj. Khal. (vol. iv, p. 373) has the words ما يلتبس instead of ما ليس in the title of the work, and says that it is based on the work of Imâm Fakhraddîn ar-Râzî (d. A.H. 606=A.D. 1209).

For other copies see Paris, No. 660; Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 429; Nûr 'Uşmâniyah, No. 589; Walîaddîn, No. 429; and Cairo, vol. i, p. 186. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 99.

The work has been twice printed in Bûlâq, along with *As-Sirâj al-Munîr* of Imâm Muḥammad ash-Shirbînî (d. A.H. 977=A.D. 1569), in the margin of which it is printed. See *Iktifâ' al-Qunû'*, p. 120.

Written in fair Indian Naskh. The verses of the Qurân are introduced by the word قوله and the explanation by the word قلت, both in red ink.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

### No. 1438.

foll. 175; lines 17; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

[ تفسیر القرآن ]

### [TAFSÎR AL-QURÂN.]

Fragment of a commentary on the Qurân, without title or author's name. It extends from the beginning of *Sûrat an-Nûr* (chapter xxiv) to the end of *Sûrat ar-Rûm* (chapter xxx).

The commentary on *Sûrat an-Nûr* (chapter xxiv) begins as follows:—

سورة خبر مبتداء محذوف اي هذه سورة و انما اشير اليها مع عدم سبق ذكرها لانها باعتبار كونها في شرف الذكر في حكم الحاضر الشاهد وقوله تعالى انزلناها مع ما عطف عليه صفات لها مؤكدة لما افاده التفكير من الفخامة من حيث الذات بالفخامة من حيث الصفات الخ \*

The relevant text of the Qurân is given in full, but in short extracts or single words introduced by the words قوله تعالى, and distinguished by red ink lines above it. Early commentators, such as Ibn 'Abbâs, Ibn Mas'ûd, Mujâhid, Muqâtil, Qatâdah, etc., are occasionally quoted; but there is no reference to any of the later commentators.

Written in minute Arabian Naskh, with some interlinear and marginal notes. Foll. 93<sup>a</sup> is blank.

Dated A.H. 1003=A.D. 1594.

## No. 1439.

foll. 137 ; lines 16-22 ; size  $8 \times 5$  ;  $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

[ تفسیر القرآن ]

## [TAFSÎR AL-QURÂN.]

A commentary on the Qurân, without title or author's name.

Beginning :—

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - الحمد لله هو رفع على الابتداء و خبره الله  
 قيل تقديره الحمد ثابت لله و قيل رفع على الحكاية تقديره قولوا الحمد  
 علم عبادة ليعلموا كيف يحمدوه و قيل حمد نفسه بطريق التعليم لانه لا يقدر  
 احد ان يحمد كما هو اهله و في الحديث لا احصي ثناء عليك انت  
 كما اثنيت على نفسك و الحمد الثناء و قيل المدح الخ \*

Only such words or passages as require explanation are reproduced from the Qurân; and these are distinguished by red ink lines above the text. The commentary on each Sûrah begins without any introductory remarks as to its origin in Mecca or Medina; and it deals more with the meaning of the text and the traditions that throw light upon it than with the grammatical analysis. The author quotes Sunnî authorities. The latest appears to be Al-Haddâdî, who died in A.H. 800=A.D. 1397. See Hâj. Khal., vol. v, p. 204.

Written in fair Nasta'liq, with copious marginal notes. The last two folios are supplied in a later hand.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

## No. 1440.

foll. 334 ; lines 25 ; size  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

ارشاد العقل السليم الى مزايا الكتاب الكريم

IRSHÂD AL-'AQL AS-SALÎM ILÂ  
MAZÂYA'L-KITÂB AL-KARÎM.

A commentary on the Qurân, by Abu's-Su'ûd Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Muṣṭafâ al-'Imâdî al-Hanafî  
 ابو السعود محمد بن محمد بن مصطفى العمادي الحنفي.

Complete in two separate volumes.

Vol. I.

Beginning:—

..... سبحان من ارسل رسوله بالهدى و دين الحق  
 فيقول العبد الفقير الى رحمة ربه الهادي ابو السعود بن محمد العمادي ان  
 الغاية القصوى من تحرير نسخة العالم و ما كان حرف منها مسطورا  
 والحكمة الكبرى في تخمير طيعة آدم ولم يكن شيئا مذكورا ليست الا  
 معرفة الصانع المجيد الخ \*

The author, a great Hanafî scholar, was born in a village near Constantinople, A.H. 898=A.D. 1492. He received education from his father, Muḥiyaddîn Muḥammad, a man of great piety and vast learning, who flourished during the reign of Sulṭân Bâyezîd II (A.H. 886-918=A.H. 1481-1512). After serving as a professor in several Madrasahs of Constantinople, he was appointed Qâdî of Brussa, and was subsequently made Qâdî of Constantinople. Afterwards, in A.H. 952=A.D. 1545, he was promoted to the post of *Shâikh al-Islâm*, which he held for about thirty years, and died in A.H. 982=A.D. 1574. See *Al-'Iqd al-Manẓûm*, fol. 130<sup>a</sup>; *Dustûr al-'Îlâm*, fol. 61<sup>b</sup>; *Tâj at-Tabaqât*, vol. x, fol. 295<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 438.

The preface includes a dedication to Sulaimân I (A.H. 926-974=A.D. 1520-1566), the great Ottoman Sulṭân.

We learn from Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 249, that the work was begun and carried up to *Sûratu Şad* (chapter xxxviii) in A.H. 972=A.D. 1564, and was completed a year later. After making a fair copy of the work, the author sent it to Sulṭân Sulaimân, who, to mark his appreciation, came to the gate of his palace to receive it, and honoured the author with marks of signal distinction and favour.

The work is based on Hanafîte principles. Hâj. Khal. (*loc. cit.*) says that no other Tafsîr was so widely known or so reliable, except *Al-Kashshâf* (No. 1339 above) and the *Anwâr at-Tanzîl* of Al-Baidâwî (No. 1382 above).

The present volume extends from the beginning of the work to the end of the commentary on *Sûratu Yûsuf* (chapter xii).

For other copies see India Office, No. 102; Berlin, Nos. 902-6; München, Nos. 96, 106; Leyden, No. 1699; Alger, No. 351; Cairo, vol. i, p. 122; Nûr 'Uṣmânîyah, Nos. 202-26; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 135-46; Kûprilîzâdah, Nos. 68-71; Râgîb Pâshâ, No. 55; Yenî, Nos. 24-30; Hamîdiyah, Nos. 47-51; Waliaddîn, Nos. 105-24; Bashîr Agâ, Nos. 17, 18; and Hûr Lailâ, Nos. 23-4.

The work has been twice printed in Egypt, viz., at Bûlaq in A.H. 1275; and on the margin of the *Mafâtih al-Gaib* of Imâm Râzî at Cairo in A.H. 1309.

Written in beautiful small Nasta'liq, within double gold ruled borders; with a decorated double-page 'Unwân. The quotations from the text are in Naskh, in gold but sometimes in red or blue. The beginning of each Sûrah is marked by an ornament.

Dated A.H. 1009=A.D. 1600.

Scribe: احمد بن جعفر الشهيد بمخلصي.

The title-page contains a seal bearing the name of Mîr Shujâ'-addîn Husain, dated A.H. 1191=A.D. 1777.

### No. 1441.

fol. 367; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, extending from the beginning of the commentary on *Sûrat ar-Ra'd* (chapter xiii) to the end.

In the colophon, the date of composition of the work, viz., A.H. 973=A.D. 1565, is given thus:—

قال المؤلف رحمه الله تعالى اتفق الفراغ من تسويد هاتيك الأوراق  
بتوفيق الله عز سلطانه ليلة الجمعة الاولى من شهر الله الحرام رجب الفرد  
لعام ثلاث و سبعين و تسعمائة \*

Written in the same hand as the above.

### No. 1442.

fol. 424; lines 25; size  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

مختصر التبيان في بيان تفسير القرآن

## MUKHTAṢAR AT-TIBYÂN FÎ BAYÂN TAFSÎR AL-QURÂN.

An anonymous commentary upon the Qurân.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي انزل الكتاب رحمة للعالمين .....  
..... اما بعد فان علم القرآن اصل اصول الدين و فيه علم الاولين

و الآخرين و عليه مدار العلماء المجتهدين و تمسك به المتقون و ذروا الدين  
و من اعتصم به اهتدى و هدى و من جهل به اضل و غوى و من تأمل  
فيه وجد على كل حادثة فيه دليلا تصريحا او دلالة او اشارة تفسيرا او اجمالا  
و من طلب حجة و تدبر فيه وجدها و زال غمه و الا فقهها و زاد همه و لما  
رأيت ان لابد منه لاستقامة الدين قصدت لجميع معنى التفسير و التبیین  
في قليل المباني كثير المعاني سهل الحفظ و الاستصحاب و استغناء عما  
عادة من الكتاب و ظني علمه غزير و نفعه كثير و سميته مختصر التبيان في  
بيان تفسير القرآن الخ \*

There is no clue to the identity of the author. He refers only to some of the earliest traditionists, and upholds Hanafite doctrines.

The commentary upon each *Sûrah* begins without any introductory remarks as to whether it was revealed at Mecca or Medina, and deals more with the meaning of the text than with grammatical analysis.

The commentary on *Sûrat al-Baqarah* (chapter ii) begins as follows :—

الم - انا الله اعلم و قيل الالف آلاء الله و اللام لطفه و الميم ملكه او  
الله اللطيف المجيد او الله جبرئيل محمد اى القرآن منزل من الله  
بلسان جبرئيل على محمد - ذلك اى هذا الكتاب الذي يقرأه محمد -  
لاريب فيه - لاشك انه من عند الله او لا يرتاب العاقل بعد النظر الصحيح  
في كونه و حيا لوضوح برهانه الخ \*

The MS. was transcribed by 'Abdalkarîm at Ahmad Nagar (a town in Gujarât).

Written in cursive Indian Naskh, with copious marginal notes. The quotations from the text are in red ink.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

Five fly-leaves at the beginning and three at the end contain miscellaneous notes and extracts from other commentaries on the Qurân.

No. 1443.

foll. 624; lines 21; size  $11 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

سواطع الالهام

## SAWÂṬI' AL-ILHÂM.

A very beautiful copy of the well-known commentary on the Qurân, by Shaikh Abu'l-Faiḍ bin Mubârak al-Hindî, whose poetical name was Faiḍî شيخ ابو الفيز بن مبارك الهندي المتخلص بفيضي (d. A.H. 1004=A.D. 1595; see Lib. Cat., vol. ii, No. 261).

Beginning:—

لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله احمد المحامد و محامد الاحامد لله  
مصعد لواضع العلم و ملهم سواطع الالهام مرصص اساس الكلم و مؤسس  
محكم الكلام الخ \*

The peculiarity of this work is that letters with diacritical points are studiously avoided. The author began it at the instance of his father, and completed it at Lahore in A.H. 1002=A.D. 1593.

The introduction is divided into two chapters. In the first, which is entitled: السواطع الصوالج لصدر الكلام العوامل لاحوال محرر سواطع الالهام, the author gives an account of himself and his family. The second chapter, which is designated اسرار كلام الله واسرار السواطع اللوامع لعلوم كلام الله واسرار السواطع اللوامع لعلوم كلام الله, treats of the points important to those beginning a study of the Qurân.

For other copies see India Office, Nos. 104-5; Leyden, No. 1702; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 339; Kûprilizâdah, No. 113; Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 180; Râgib Pâshâ, No. 80; Ḥamîdiyyah, No. 88; Cairo, vol. i, p. 178; and Râmpûr, p. 35.

The work has been lithographed in Lucknow, A.H. 1306.

Written in elegant Indian Naskh, within gold ruled borders; with a decorated 'Unwân.

Not dated; probably 16th century.



No. 1444.

fol. 228 ; lines 15 ; size  $9 \times 6$  ;  $6 \times 3$ .

The Same.

An incomplete copy of the same work.

Beginning :—

الله لا اله الا هو لا اعلمه ما هو و ما ادركه كما هو احامد المحامد  
و محامد الاحامد لله مصعد لواضع العلم و ملهم سواطع الالهام الخ \*

It extends from the beginning of the Qurân to *Sûrat al-Mâ'idah* (chapter v). The last verse of this *Sûrah*, with its commentary, is wanting.

Written in Indian Naskh, with occasional vowel-points. The quotations from the text are in red ink.

Slightly water-stained.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

No. 1445.

fol. 305 ; lines 23 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

الاخبار القرآنية والآثار الرحمانية

AL-AKHBÂR AL-QURÂNÎYAH WA'L-  
ÂŞÂR AR-RAĤMÂNÎYAH.

A commentary on those verses of the Qurân which relate to prominent events connected with the life of Muhammad, or to the history of pre-Islamic prophets, sages and nations, arranged according to *Sûrahs*.

By Ḥusain Pâshâ bin 'Alî Pâshâ bin Afrâsiyâb, the Governor of Baṣrah, in whose praise Ḥamzah al-Baḡdâdî wrote a treatise entitled البند. See Berlin, No. 2215.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الصادق باقواؤه الحكيم بانعاله الحى الباقي الموجود  
لقديم السميع البصير المتكلم العليم ..... و بعد فيقول  
ف بذنبه المغترف من فيض ربه حسين بن علي بن افراسياب رزقه  
خير الملوك الخ \*

The author tells us in the preface that he wrote this work for his son, 'Abdallâh Afrâsiyâb, who was extremely fond of hearing tales and anecdotes, especially those relating to the early prophets and sages.

The work is divided into 75 *Fasl*, as follows :—

- I. Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الاول في سورة البقرة وفيها قصص  
القصة الاولى في آدم عليه السلام وحوي  
وابليس والحيدة \*
- II. Fol. 32<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثاني في سورة آل عمران وفيها  
قصص القصة الاولى في حنة بنت فاقوذ  
امراة عمران \*
- III. Fol. 50<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثالث في سورة النساء وفيها قصة  
وهي فيما وقع للنبي صلى الله عليه وسلم  
وعورث بن الحارث \*
- IV. Fol. 51<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الرابع في سورة المائدة وفيها قصص  
القصة الاولى في موسى عليه السلام وبعثه  
النقباء الى اريحا وملاقاة عوج بن عنق  
لهم وفيمن تولي فتحها وتيه بني اسرائيل  
وفاة هارون وموسى وبعث يوشع وفاته  
بعد ذلك \*
- V. Fol. 63<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الخامس في سورة الانعام وفيها  
قصص القصة الاولى في طلب الموثقة  
قلوبهم من النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم  
طرد من حوله من ضعفاء المؤمنين لكي  
يجلسوا معه وياخذوا عنه \*
- VI. Fol. 67<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السادس في سورة الاعراف وفيها  
قصص القصة الاولى في هود عليه السلام  
وارساله الى قوم عاد وهلاكهم بالريح  
لمخالفتهم اية وما وقع لهم \*
- VII. Fol. 85<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السابع في سورة الانفال وفيها قصص  
القصة الاولى في وقعة بدر وروبا عانكة \*
- VIII. Fol. 94<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثامن في سورة التوبة وفيها قصص  
القصة الاولى في هجرة النبي صلى الله

عليه و سلم الى المدينة و دخوله الغار  
وصحبة ابي بكر له فيه و ركوب سراقه في  
طلبهما و ما وقع له و منازل رسول الله في  
الهجرة و بناء مسجده في المدينة \*

IX. Fol. 107<sup>a</sup>. الفصل التاسع في سورة يونس وفيها قصة  
وهي في ارسال يونس عليه السلام الى  
قومه و مخالفتهم له و كشف الله عنهم  
الابواب بعد توبتهم و خروج يونس الى  
البحر و ابتلاع الحوت له و ما وقع له  
بعد ذلك \*

X. Fol. 109<sup>a</sup>. الفصل العاشر في سورة هود وفيها قصتان  
القصة الاولى في ميلاد نوح و بعثه نبيا  
و اذارة قومه و ايدائهم له و ما وقع له مع  
درمسيل و اتخاذ السفينة و ركوبه فيها  
و هلاك قومه و ابنه كنعان بالطوفان و ما  
تعلق في ذلك \*

XI. Fol. 114<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الحادي عشر في سورة يوسف وفيها  
قصة و هي في يوسف و القاء اخوته له في  
الجب و خروجه منه و بيعه في مصر و ما  
وقع له فيها و حزن ابيه يعقوب و اجتماعه  
به بعد ذلك \*

XII. Fol. 130<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثاني عشر في سورة الرعد وفيها  
قصة و هي هلاك عامر بن الطفيل و اربد  
بن ربيعة لما ارادا قتل النبي صلى الله  
عليه و سلم \*

XIII. Fol. 131<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثالث عشر في سورة ابراهيم وفيها  
قصة و هي في مكر نمرود لصعوده الى  
السماء و رميه السهم \*

XIV. Fol. 132<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الرابع عشر في سورة الحجر وفيها  
قصتان القصة الاولى و هي في المستهزئين  
في النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم و كيفية  
هلاكهم \*

- XV. Fol. 134<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الخامس عشر في سورة بني اسرائيل  
وفيهما قصص القصة الاولى فيما وقع للنبي  
صلى الله عليه وسلم ليلة الاسرى وما رآه  
فى السموات من الآيات و صدر له هناك \*
- XVI. Fol. 153<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السادس عشر في سورة الكهف وفيها  
اربعة قصص القصة الاولى فيما وقع لاصحاب  
الكهف مع الملك الجبار دقيانوس \*
- XVII. Fol. 166<sup>b</sup>. الفصل السابع عشر في سورة مريم وفيها  
قصتان القصة الاولى في كيفية وضع مريم  
لعيسى عليه السلام \*
- XVIII. Fol. 169<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثامن عشر في سورة الانبياء وفيها  
قصص القصة الاولى في تكسير ابراهيم  
عليه السلام الاصنام و القائه فى النار  
بامر نمرود و ما تعلق بذلك \*
- XIX. Fol. 180<sup>a</sup>. الفصل التاسع عشر في سورة الحج وفيها  
قصة وهي فيما تمناه النبي صلى الله عليه  
وسلم و ما القاه الشيطان في تلاوته و نزول  
آية عند ذلك تسلية للنبي صلى الله  
عليه وسلم \*
- XX. Fol. 184<sup>a</sup>. الفصل العشرون في سورة النور وفيها قصة  
و هي في نزول براءة لعائشة من قول  
اعل الانك \*
- XXI. Fol. 184<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الحادي والعشرون في سورة الفرقان  
وفيهما قصة وهي في عقبة بن ابي معيط  
و دعائه رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم  
لطعامه و ما فعل و وقع له \*
- XXII. Fol. 185<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثاني والعشرون في سورة الزمل  
وفيهما قصص القصة الاولى في نبي  
سليمان بعد ابيه و ما اعطاه الله من فهم  
منطق الطير \*
- XXIII. Fol. 196<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثالث والعشرون في سورة القصص  
وفيهما قصص القصة الاولى في مولد موسى  
و طرح امه له فى اليم \*

- XXIV. Fol. 207<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الرابع والعشرون في سورة الروم وفيها قصة وهي في غلبة فارس للروم و غلبهم لفارس بعد ذلك \*
- XXV. Fol. 209<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الخامس والعشرون في سورة لقمان وفيها قصة وهي فيما اتى الله لقمان من الحكمة وذكر بعض حكمه واحواله \*
- XXVI. Fol. 210<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السادس والعشرون في سورة الاحزاب وفيها قصص القصة الاولى فيمن حزبوا الاحزاب و مسيرهم الى المدينة لعرب رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم وحفر الخندق ..... و ساحل بالمشركين من الرمح والملائكة \*
- XXVII. Fol. 225<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السابع والعشرون في سورة صبا وفيها قصص القصة الاولى في تسبيح الجبال والطير مع النبي داود وعمله للدرع \*
- XXVIII. Fol. 231<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثامن والعشرون في سورة الملائكة وفيها قصة وهي في تحقيق معنى الظالم لنفسه والمقصد والسابق بالخيرات من امة محمد \*
- XXIX. Fol. 232<sup>a</sup>. الفصل التاسع والعشرون في سورة يس وفيها قصتان القصة الاولى في ارسال عيسى الرسولين الى ملك انطاكية و حبسه لهما و خروج شمعون خلفهما \*
- XXX. Fol. 234. الفصل الثلاثون في سورة الصافات وفيها قصتان القصة الاولى في ذبح ابراهيم لولده بامر الله \*
- XXXI. Fol. 241<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الحادي والثلاثون في سورة ص وفيها قصتان القصة الاولى في تسور الملكين المعرّاب على داود \*
- XXXII. Fol. 247<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثاني والثلاثون في سورة الزمر وفيها قصتان وهي في اسلام وحشي و النهي عن القنوط من رحمة الله \*

- XXXIII. Fol. 248<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثالث و الثلاثون في سورة المؤمن وفيها قصة وهي في حملة العرش و ذكر تسبيحهم و الملائكة حوله و استغفارهم لبني آدم و ما تعلق بذلك \*
- XXXIV. Fol. 249<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الرابع و الثلاثون في سورة حم سجدة و فيها قصة وهي في مجيى عتبة بن ربيعة الى النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم و مقالته له و ما وقع بعد ذلك من قول قريش لعتبة \*
- XXXV. Fol. 250<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الخامس و الثلاثون في سورة حم عسق و فيها قصة وهي في بيان ان العالم يوم القيمة فريقان احدهما فى الجنة و الآخر فى النار و ما ورد عن النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم في ذلك \*
- XXXVI. Fol. 251<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السادس و الثلاثون في سورة الزخرف و فيها قصة وهي فيما يقوله الخليل لصاحبه يوم القيامة و احوال اهل النار يومئذ \*
- XXXVII. Fol. 251<sup>b</sup>. الفصل السابع و الثلاثون في سورة الدخان و فيها قصة وهي في تبع و مسيرة الى المدينة لآخوابها و اسلامه عند ذلك و ما وقع له مع نفر [من] هذيل و اسلام قومه و من محاكمته معهم الى النار \*
- XXXVIII. Fol. 252<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثامن و الثلاثون في سورة البجائية و فيها قصة وهي في خلق السموات و الارض و ما يتعلق بذلك \*
- XXXIX. Fol. 253<sup>b</sup>. الفصل التاسع و الثلاثون في سورة الاحقاف و فيها قصص القصة الاولى فى اسلام عبد الله بن سلام \*
- XL. Fol. 256<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الاربعون في سورة محمد و فيها قصة وهي في امر ثمانية بن اثال و اطلاق النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم له من غير فداء و اسلامه بعد ذلك \*

- XLI. Fol. 257<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الحادي و الأربعون في سورة الفتح  
و فيها ثلث قصص القصة الاولى في سبب  
بيعة الرضوان \*
- XLII. Fol. 265<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثاني و الأربعون في سورة الحجرات  
و فيها قصتان القصة الاولى فيمن رفع صوته  
على صوت النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم  
و هو ثابت بن قيس و ما وقع له \*
- XLIII. Fol. 267<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثالث و الأربعون في سورة ق و فيها  
قصة و هي في الرد على اليهود ما زعموا  
من انه مس الله تعالى التعب في خلق  
السموات و الارض \*
- XLIV. Fol. 267<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الرابع و الأربعون في سورة الذاريات  
و فيها قصة و هي في معنى الهجوم  
و الاستغفار في الاسحار \*
- XLV. Fol. 268<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الخامس و الأربعون في سورة الطور  
و فيها قصة و هي في ذكر ما يفتتح به رسول  
الله في قيام الليل \*
- XLVI. Fol. 268<sup>b</sup>. الفصل السادس و الأربعون في سورة النجم  
و فيها قصتان القصة الاولى في بيان من  
دنى فتدلى و رؤية النبي له و الاختلاف  
في ذلك \*
- XLVII. Fol. 269<sup>b</sup>. الفصل السابع و الأربعون في سورة القمر و فيها  
قصة و هي في انشقاق القمر للنبي صلى الله  
عليه و سلم عند طلب قريش منه آية  
و تكذيبهم بها بعد ذلك \*
- XLVIII. Fol. 270<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثامن و الأربعون في سورة الرحمن  
و فيها قصة و هي في بيان شان الله تعالى  
في عبادة كل يوم و ما تعلق بذلك \*
- XLIX. Fol. 270<sup>b</sup>. الفصل التاسع و الأربعون في سورة الواقعة  
و فيها قصة و هي في ذكر الثلثين اللتين  
تدخلان الجنة و بيان عرض الله تعالى  
الاصم على نبيه محمد و ما وقع عند ذلك \*

- L. Fol. 271<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الخمسون في سورة الحديد و فيها قصة و هي في سبب اتخاذ بني اسرائيل الرهبانية \*
- LI. Fol. 273<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الحادي و الخمسون في سورة المجادلة و فيها قصة و هي في خولة بنت ثعلبة و مجادلتها مع النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم و ما نزل في ذلك من القرآن \*
- LII. Fol. 274<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثاني و الخمسون في سورة العنكبوت و فيها قصتان القصة الاولى في اجلاء النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم لبني النضير من المدينة و ما وقع لعبد الله بن ابي و اصحابه \*
- LIII. Fol. 278<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثالث و الخمسون في سورة الممتحنة و فيها قصة و هي في حاطب بن ابي بلتعنة و اذارة اهل مكة سرا يوم فتح مكة و اطلاع النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم على ذلك \*
- LIV. Fol. 279<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الرابع و الخمسون في سورة الجمعة و فيها قصة و هي في تفرق من حول النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم في حال الخطبة لملاقاة دحية الكلبي حين قدومه من الشام بالتجارة و ما تعلق بذلك \*
- LV. Fol. 280<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الخامس و الخمسون في سورة المنافقين و فيها قصة و هي فيما وقع للنبي صلى الله عليه و سلم في غزوة بني المصطلق \*
- LVI. Fol. 282<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السادس و الخمسون في سورة الطلاق و فيها قصة و هي في طلاق فاطمة بنت قيس \*
- LVII. Fol. 282<sup>b</sup>. الفصل السابع و الخمسون في سورة التحريم و فيها قصة و هي فيما وقع لعنقة زوجة النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم معه و بيان ما حرم النبي على نفسه و اعتزاله زوجاته \*



- LVIII. Fol. 284<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثامن و الخمسون في سورة القلم  
و فيها قصتان القصة الاولى في حلف اهل  
الضروان ان يصرموه و احراق الله له  
عند ذلك \*
- LIX. Fol. 287<sup>a</sup>. الفصل التاسع و الخمسون في سورة نوح  
و فيها قصة وهي في سبب عبادة الاوثان  
في العرب و اختصاص كل قبيلة بوثن \*
- LX. Fol. 287<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الستون في سورة المدثر و فيها قصة  
و هي فيما وقع لابي جهل مع الوليد بن  
المغيرة \*
- LXI. Fol. 288<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الحادي و الستون في سورة عبس  
و فيها قصة وهي في اعراض النبي عن ابن  
ام مكتوم و معاتبة الله تعالى له عند ذلك \*
- LXII. Fol. 288<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثاني و الستون في سورة البروج  
و فيها قصة وهي في شرح الملك جليسه  
و الراهب لايمانها بالله و قتل الغلام لساحر  
الملك و قتل الملك للغلام بعد ذلك  
و واقعة اصحاب الاخدود \*
- LXIII. Fol. 290<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثالث و الستون في سورة الفجر  
و فيها قصة وهي في وجه تسمية فرعون  
بذى الاوتاد و قتله ما شطة بنته و زوجته  
آسية \*
- LXIV. Fol. 291<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الرابع و الستون في سورة الليل  
و فيها قصة وهي في ذكر بلال و تعذيب  
امية بن خلف له و فك ابي بكر له من رقه  
لامية و عتقه له بعد ذلك و ذكر من اعتقه  
ابو بكر على الاسلام قبل ان يهاجر \*
- LXV. Fol. 291<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الخامس و الستون في سورة الضحى  
و فيها قصة وهي في احتباس الوحي عن  
النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم و السبب  
في ذلك \*

- LXVI. Fol. 292<sup>b</sup>. الفصل السادس و الستون في سورة العلق و فيها قصة و هي في اول ما بدا برسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم من الوحي و اول ما نزل عليه من القرآن و ما وقع له مع جبرئيل بالغار \*
- LXVII. Fol. 293<sup>b</sup>. الفصل السابع و الستون في سورة القدر و فيها قصة و هي في سبب اعطاء الله تعالى ليلة القدر لمحمد و تحقيق وقتها \*
- LXVIII. Fol. 294<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثامن و الستون في سورة التكاثر و فيها قصة و هي فيما وقع لابي الهيثم مع النبي و ما يسأل عنه الانسان من الذعيم يوم القيمة \*
- LXIX. Fol. 294<sup>b</sup>. الفصل التاسع و الستون في سورة الفيل و فيها قصة و هي في قدوم ابرهة مكة لتهديم بيت الله و ما حل به و بقومه من عذاب الله \*
- LXX. Fol. 297<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السبعون في سورة قريش و فيها قصة و هي في وجه تسمية قريش بقريش و بيان رحلتهم \*
- LXXI. Fol. 298<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الحادي و السبعون في سورة الكوثر و فيها قصة و هي في تحقيق الكوثر و الرد على من قال ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم ابتر لا عقب له و ما تعلق بذلك \*
- LXXII. Fol. 298<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثاني و السبعون في سورة النصر و فيها قصة و هي في فتح النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم و ما وقع لابي سفيان عند ذلك \*
- LXXIII. Fol. 303<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثالث و السبعون في سورة تبت و هي في ابي لهب و امراته و حملها للحطب و ما لها يوم القيمة \*
- LXXIV. Fol. 304<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الرابع و السبعون في سورة الاخلاص و فيها قصة و هي في سوال اليهود الرسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم عن صفة الله \*

LXXV. Fol. 305<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الخامس والسبعون في سورة المعوذتين  
و فيها قصة وهى فيما عمله ليبيد بن الاعصم  
من السحر لرسول الله و مرض النبي منه  
و نزول المعوذتين عند ذلك \*

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in fair Persian Naskh, within double red ruled borders,  
the headings being in red.

Dated Sunday, the 28th Shawwâl, A.H. 1071 = A.D. 1661

Scribe : ابن علي خان درويش علي ساكن دار السلطنة قزوین.

### No. 1446.

fol. 341 ; lines 19 ; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

زبدة تفاسير من جهد المعين

## ZUBDATU TAFÂSÎR MIN JUHD AL-MU'ÎN.

A concise commentary on the Qurân, by Mu'înaddîn bin Khwâjah Khâwind Maḥmûd an-Naqshbandî al-'Alawî al-Husainî معین الدین بن خواجه محمود النقشبندی العلوی الحسینی

The author was the son of Khwâjah Khâwind Maḥmûd an-Naqshbandî, a celebrated saint of the time of Shâhjahân (A.H. 1037–1069 = A.D. 1628–1659). See Pâdshâhnûmah, fol. 216<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي نزل كتابه الذي هو ناسخ الاديان و الباقي في عدله  
الى انقراض الدوران ..... اما بعد فيقول العبد  
الضعيف المسكين المستعين بالفيض المستعلن معين الدين بن صدر مسند  
الارشاد و الهداية جامع نعوت الخصائص و الولاية زبدة العارفين قدوة  
المحققين وارث الانبياء والمرسلين خواجه خاوند محمود النقشبندی  
العلوي الحسینی الخ \*

The preface includes a dedication to Aurangzîb (A.H. 1069–1118 = A.D. 1659–1707), who is described as a great defender of Islâm and a great patron of learned and pious men.

The date of composition, A.H. 1071=A.D. 1661, is obtained from the title of the work, which the author tells us is a chronogram.

Written in elegant Indian Naskh, in red, within gold and coloured ruled borders; with an illuminated frontispiece. The quotations from the text are in black ink.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

No. 1447.

fol. 163; lines 13; size  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 5$ ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 3$ .

جنة النعيم في فضائل القرآن الكريم

JANNAT AN-NA'ÎM FÎ FADÂ'IL  
AL-QURÂN AL-KARÎM.

A collection of traditions relating to the excellence of the Qurân and the rewards promised to whosoever shall recite it.

Author: Muḥammad Hâshim bin 'Abdalḡafûr as-Sindî محمد هاشم بن عبد الغفور السندي, an Indian scholar, who belonged to Sindh. He composed the present work, as he states in the preface, in A.H. 1134=A.D. 1721. The date of his death is not known, nor have we any particulars of his life.

Beginning:—

سبحانك لا علم لنا الا ما علمتنا انك انت العليم الحكيم ولا حول ولا قوة الا بالله العلي العظيم الحمد لله الذي خلقنا في احسن تقويم واحسن الينا باحسانه القديم ..... اما بعد فيقول المفتقر الراجي الى رحمة الملك العلي محمد هاشم بن عبد الغفور السندي ..... هذه رسالة جمعت فيها فضائل القرآن المبين مما ورد في احاديث النبي الامين \*

The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and two *Faṣl*. The *Muqaddimah* (fol. 2<sup>b</sup>) is subdivided into several *Fâ'idah*. The two *Faṣl* are as follows:—

I. Fol. 4<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الاول في ذكر ما ورد في فضائل سور القوان

او آياته خاصة من الاحاديث والآثار \*

II. Fol. 147<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الثاني في ذكر الاحاديث التي نقلها الثعلبي  
والواحدى ومن تبعهما كالر معشوي والبيضاوي  
في تفاسيرهم في آخر كل سورة سورة وبيان  
حالتها صحة وضعفا \*

The work ends on fol. 159<sup>b</sup>. The last four folios contain miscellaneous notes and extracts from various Ḥadīṣ and Tafsīr.

Written in cursive Indian Naskh.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

Scribe : عبد الله بن يعقوب.

Fol. 2<sup>a</sup> contains a seal bearing the name of a certain Muḥammad Ṣādiq, dated A.H. 1195 = A.D. 1781.

### No. 1448.

fol. 10 ; lines 24 ; size  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

[رسالة فى التفسير]

## [RISĀLAH FI'T-TAFSĪR.]

A tract containing an explanation of the verse : يا ايها الذين آمنوا

(Sūrah v, 6). اذا قمتم الى الصلوة - الآية

Author : Ḡulām bin Idrīs ar-Rūmī ادريس الرومى. The date of his death is unknown, and particulars of his life are also wanting.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي تاهت في تيه معرفته العقول و الاوهام .....  
اما بعد فلما وصل الى سمعي على سبيل التتابع و التواتر  
و التوالي و التكاثر المناقب الشريفة للجذاب العالي و تربيته للعالمين  
..... صار ذلك باعثا لى على ان اؤلف رسالة في معاني قوله  
تعالى يا ايها الذين آمنوا اذا قمتم الى الصلوة آليه و ان كان فى الآية  
الشريفة من الاسرار و الدقائق و الانوار و الحقائق الخارج دركها عن الطرق  
البشري النعم \*

In the preface, the author eulogises the patron for whom he wrote the present tract. His name, however, is not mentioned.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in cursive Naskh.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

No. 1449.

fol. 88 ; lines 25 ; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 4$ .

(Two separate works bound together.)

fol. 1-80.

I.

[ تفسیر سورة يوسف ]

[TAFSÎR SÛRATU YÛSUF.]

An anonymous commentary on the *Sûratu Yûsuf* (chapter xii).

Beginning :—

روى عن كعب الاحبار رضي الله عنه انه قال ان الله تبارك وتعالى لما خلق آدم مثل له ذريته على ضحضاح الماء و اراه الشقي والسعيد و الذليل والعزیز والغني والفقر و قال ثم ان الله تبارك وتعالى اراه طبقات الانبياء كل نبي بهيئته و ذريته و قومه و اشياعه و من يؤمن به و من يكفره و لكل نبي حوارى و صديق النجم \*

There is no clue to the identity of the author. In a note on fol. 1<sup>b</sup> the work is wrongly designated *Zahrat al-Akmâm*, a composition of Imâm Muḥammad al-Ġazâlî (d. A.H. 505 = A.D. 1111). The beginning appears to be identical with that of قصة يوسف الصديق noticed in Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 127.

The commentary proper begins, fol. 2<sup>b</sup>, as follows :—

آلر - قال ابن عباس ارید انا الله الرحمن و عن وهب انه قال سأل ابن عباس عن رسول الله عن قوله تعالى آلر فقال ان الله تبارك وتعالى كانه يقول الف انا لام لى راء ربوبيتي اقسم الله جل جلاله بوحدانيته و صفاته و ربوبيته النجم \*

The title-page contains a few Persian verses, in which are given the dates of death of several persons.

Written in Indian Naskh, within coloured ruled borders. The quotations from the text are distinguished by red-ink lines above them.

Dated A.H. 1215=A.D. 1800.

Scribe : القاضي محمد صلاح الدين.

fol. 81-88.

II.

الدر النازم

## AD-DURR AN-NÂZIM.

A treatise on the Qirâ'at of 'Âṣim, by 'Uṣmân bin 'Umar bin Abi Bakr an-Nâshirî (who died about A.H. 860=A.D. 1456). See Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part i, No. 1251.

Written in the same hand as the above.

No. 1450.

fol. 5 ; lines 14 ; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5$  ;  $6 \times 3$ .

[الرسالة فى التفسير]

## [AR-RISÂLAH FI'T-TAFSÎR.]

A tract containing an explanation of the verse : **إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ**

**تَذْبَحُوا بَقَرَةً** (Sûrah II, 67).

By Muḥammad al-Karîmî محمد الكرىمى.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي شرف الانسان على كل حيوان بشرف العقل  
..... وبعد فيقول محرر هذه الحروف افاض الله تعالى عليه من  
بركاته كل خير و معروف النعم \*

Finding that in a treatise by a contemporary writer (whose name is not mentioned) a misleading explanation of the aforesaid verse of the Qurân was given, the author wrote the present tract, pointing out the errors of that treatise.

Written in Indian Nasta'liq.

Not dated ; probably the end of the 19th century.

# COMMENTARIES ON THE QURÂN ACCORDING TO ŞÛFÎ PRINCIPLES.

No. 1451.

fol. 238 ; lines 15 ; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

الحقائق فى التفسير

## AL-HAQÂ'IQ FI'T-TAFSÎR.

A commentary on the Qurân, according to Şûfî principles.

By Abû 'Abdarrahmân Muḥammad bin al-Ḥusain bin Mûsâ as-

Sulamî al-Azdî an-Naisâpûrî as-Şûfî ابو عبد الرحمن محمد بن الحسين بن موسى السلمي الأزدي النيسابوري الصوفي.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين اولا و آخرى و صلى الله على محمد و آله  
و سلم كثيرا و الحمد لله الذي خص اهل الحقائق بخواص اسراره و جعلهم  
اهل الفهم بخطابه النعم \*

The author, who was an eminent Şûfî writer and a great saint of Khurâsân, was born in Ramaḍân, A.H. 330=A.D. 941, or according to another account in A.H. 325=A.D. 937. He received spiritual instruction from his father and grandfather, and learnt the sacred traditions from Abu'l-'Abbâs al-Aṣamm (d. A.H. 346=A.D. 957) and others. The dogmatic school of theologians charged him with forging traditions to support the doctrines of his own sect. As-Subkî (Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ, vol. iii, fol. 205<sup>b</sup>), however, is inclined not to believe this charge ; and he praises him for his great knowledge of Şûfî doctrines. He visited numerous places, and delivered lectures on Ḥadîṣ at Marw, Naisâpûr, in Mesopotamia, and in the Hijâz. He wrote a large number of books. According to Aḍ-Ḍahabî, Taḍkirat al-Ḥuffâz, vol. iii, p. 249, the number of his compositions exceeded one hundred. He died in Sha'bân, A.H. 412=A.D. 1021. For further particulars of his life and works see Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 246<sup>a</sup> ; Ṭabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn by Ad-Dâ'ûdî, fol. 90<sup>b</sup> ; Taḍkirat al-Ḥuffâz, vol. iii, p. 248 ; Ṭabaqât al-Kubrâ by As-Subkî, vol. iii, fol. 205<sup>b</sup> ; Al-Ansâb by As-Sam'ânî, fol. 173<sup>b</sup> ; Muġmal Faṣîḥî, fol. 133<sup>b</sup> ; Dûstûr al-I'lâm, fol. 64<sup>a</sup> ; and Brock., vol. i, p. 200.

The following quotation from the preface will give an idea of the method in which the work is executed :—



لما رأيت المتوسمين بالعلوم الظواهر صنفوا في انواع فوائد القرآن من قراءات و تفاسير و مشكلات و احكام و اعراب و لغة و مجمل و مستتر و ناسخ و منسوخ و غير ذلك و لم يشتغل احد منهم بجمع فهم خطابه على لسان الحقيقة الا آيات متفرقات نسبت الى ابي العباس ابن عطاء و آيات ذكر انها عن جعفر بن محمد الصادق رضي الله عنه على غير ترتيب و كنت قد سمعت منهم في ذلك حروفا استحسنتها احببت ان اضم ذلك الى مقالاتهم و اضم اقوال مشائخ اهل الحقيقة الى ذلك و ارتبه على السور على حسب سعيي و طاقتي فاستخرجت الله في جمع شيء من ذلك و استعنت به في ذلك و في جميع اموري و هو حسبي و نعم المعين \*

The commentary is arranged according to the *Sûrahs* of the Qurân; but it includes only those words of the text which require explanation.

The present MS. contains the commentary up to the 59th verse of *Sûratu Maryam* (chapter xix) only, and ends thus:—

قوله فخلف من بعدهم خلف اضاعوا الصلوة و اتبعوا الشهوات قال محمد بن حامد اولئك قوم حرّموا تعظيم الانبياء و الاولياء و الصديقين فحجبهم الله عن معرفته و اصابهم شقاوة تلك الحال فاضاعوا \*

For other copies see *Nûr 'Uṣmânîyah*, No. 319; *Kûprilizâdah*, Nos. 91-2; *Yenî*, No. 43; *Bashîr Âgâ*, No. 36; and *Waliaddîn*, No. 148. See also *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. iii, p. 78.

Written in fair *Naskh*. Water-stained.

Dated A.H. 823 = A.D. 1420.

## No. 1452.

fol. 268 ; lines 29 ; size  $13 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $10 \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

لطائف الاشارات

## LATÂ'IF AL-ISHÂRÂT.

A mystical commentary on the Qurân, by Abu'l-Qâsim 'Abdalkarîm bin Hawâzin bin 'Abdalmalik bin Talhah bin Muhammad al-Qushairî أبو القاسم عبد الكريم بن هوازن بن عبد الملك بن طلحة بن محمد القشيري (d. A.H. 465 = A.D. 1073 ; see Lib. Cat., vol. xiii, No. 828).

Complete in two separate volumes.

## Vol. I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي ..... توحيد بجلاله عن  
المشابهة بالحدثان النخ \*

The first page is worm-eaten, especially at the beginning.

The commentary on *Sûrat al-Fâtîhah* (chapter i) begins, fol. 2<sup>a</sup>, as follows :—

سمى الفاتحة فاتحة لانفذ اح ابواب خزائن اسرار الكتاب بها لانها مفتاح  
كنوز لطائف الخطاب بانجلالها ينكشف جميع القران لاهل البيان لان من  
عرف معانيها يفتح بها اقفال المتشابهات و يقبس بسنائها انوار الآيات .....  
..... الحمد لله رب العالمين شكر نفسه للعباد لانه علم  
عجزهم عن شكره و ايضا ادب الخلق بتقديم حمده النخ \*

The author states in the preface that this commentary deals chiefly with the mystical meaning of the text and the sayings of the holy saints that throw light upon it.

The commentary does not include the entire text, but only detached verses, or groups of two or three words, which are distinguished by the words قوله تعالى.

There are frequent quotations from Abû 'Alî al-Hasan Ibn ad-Daqqâq, a teacher of the author, introduced by the words قال الاستاذ

Hâj. Khal. (vol. v, p. 313) says that the work was composed before A.H. 410 = A.D. 1019.

The present volume extends from the beginning of the Qurân to

the tenth verse of *Sûratu Ibrâhîm* (chapter xiv), which is continued in vol. ii (see No. 1453 below).

For other copies see Waliaddîn, No. 214; Yenî, No. 101; Kûpri-lizâdah, No. 117; and Âsafiyah, p. 554. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 432.

Written in elegant small Naskh. Spaces for extracts from the Qurân are occasionally left blank.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

### No. 1453.

fol. 275; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work. It begins at the point where the first volume ends in the tenth verse of *Sûratu Ibrâhîm* (chapter xiv), and extends to the end of the Qurân.

Written in the same hand as the above. Spaces for extracts from the Qurân are occasionally left blank. Fol. 19 and 21 should come after fol. 20 and 22, respectively.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

### No. 1454.

fol. 404; lines 25; size  $12 \times 7\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

عرائس البيان في حقائق القرآن

‘ARÂ’IS AL-BAYÂN FÎ HAQÂ’IQ  
AL-QURÂN.

A commentary on the Qurân, according to Sûfî principles.

By Abû Muḥammad Rûzbahân bin Naṣr al-Baqlî aṣ-Ṣûfî aṣh-Shîrâzî *ابو محمد روزبهان بن نصر البقلي الصوفي الشيرازي*, a great saint of Shîrâz, whose piety, devotion, veracity and contempt for worldly goods were universally acknowledged. His ancestors belonged to Al-Fasâ; but he himself settled at Shîrâz, where he received spiritual

training from Shāikh Maḥmūd bin Khalifah. The author of *Nafahāt al-Uns* says that he wrote a large number of books both in Arabic and Persian, and resided for about fifty years in the *Jāmi'* 'Atiq of *Shirāz*, admonishing and delivering lectures. He died in the middle of *Muḥarram*, A.H. 606=A.D. 1209. See *Mujmal Faṣīḥī*, fol. 176<sup>a</sup>; *Nafahāt al-Uns*, p. 288; and *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 414.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي كان في ازل الازل موجودا بوجوده و ذاته كنفوز صفاته و صفاته معادن جوده ..... و بعد فان اطيوار اسوارى لما فرغت من الطيران فى المقامات و الحالات و ارتفعت من ميادين المجاهدات و المراقبات الخ \*

For other copies see Berlin, No. 807; Br. Mus., No. 1587; Cairo, vol. i, p. 180; *Waliaddin*, No. 173; *Yenī*, No. 150; *Nūr 'Uṣmāniyah*, No. 322; and *Rāḡib Pāshā*, No. 197.

The present work was lithographed at Lucknow in A.H. 1310.

Written in fair Indian *Nasta'liq*, within double red and blue ruled borders; with an illuminated frontispiece. Worm-eaten all through. Foll. 270-404 are damaged. The last two folios are totally destroyed.

Dated the 23rd *Jumādā II*, A.H. 1016=A.D. 1607.

A seal bearing the name of *Mirzā Āga Khān*, dated A.H. 1129=A.D. 1717, is found at the end. The title-page contains a seal bearing the inscription لسان السلطان محمود الدولة منشى محمد صفدر علي خان بهادر.

### No. 1455.

fol. 323; lines 29; size  $10 \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

بحر الحقائق والمعاني

## BAHR AL-HAQĀ'IQ WA'L-MA'ĀNĪ.

A mystical commentary on the *Qurān*, by *Najmaddīn Abū Bakr 'Abdallāh bin Muḥammad al-Asadī ar-Rāzī*, commonly called *Dāyah* نجم الدين ابوبكر عبد الله بن محمد الاسدي الرازي الشهير بداية

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة على محمد و آله الاكرميين قال الشيخ رحمه الله و نفعنا بعلمه سميت الفاتحة فاتحة لمعنيين احدهما ان

الله تعالى بها فتح ابواب خزان الحقائق التي ما فتح ابوابها لاحد من العالمين الا على حبيبه و نبيه و رسوله صلى الله عليه و سلم الخ \*

The work contains neither the title nor the author's name ; but the beginning is fully identical with that of the *Bahr al-Haqâ'iq wa'l-Ma'ânî* of Najmaddîn Dâyah, noticed in India Office, Nos. 68-9.

A note on fol. 1<sup>b</sup> gives the name of the author and the title of the work as follows :—

تفسير اسمه بحر الحقائق و حدائق الحقائق للشيخ الاعظم .....  
..... حضرت امام نجم الدين الكبرى \*

This note is obviously incorrect, for the author of the present commentary is not Najmaddîn al-Kubrâ (who is the author of the commentary entitled '*Ain al-Hayât*') but Najmaddîn Dâyah. Cf. Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 17, and vol. iv, p. 282.

The author, Najmaddîn Dâyah, a man of great piety and vast learning, was born at Khwârizm in A.H. 564=A.D. 1169. He was an eminent disciple of Imâm Najmaddîn al-Kubrâ (d. A.H. 618=A.D. 1221), the founder of the Kubrawîyah order. At the time of the horrible invasion of Chingiz Khân (A.H. 603-624=A.D. 1206-1227) he left Khwârizm for Asia Minor, where he had some conferences with his two great contemporary saints, viz., Şadraddîn al-Qûnawî (d. A.H. 672=A.D. 1273), and Mawlânâ Jalâladdîn ar-Rûmî (d. A.H. 672=A.D. 1273). He settled permanently at Caesarea, where he completed the work, entitled *Mirşâd al-'Ibâd*. In India Office, No. 68, his death is wrongly placed in A.H. 618=A.D. 1221. He died at Caesarea in A.H. 654=A.D. 1256. See Nafahât al-Uns, p. 499; Tâj at-Tabaqât, vol. vii, part i, fol. 216<sup>a</sup>; Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 412<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, p. 448.

The MS. contains the commentary up to the 19th verse of *Sûrat ad-Dâriyât* (chapter li), and breaks off abruptly thus :—

كانوا قليلا من الليل يهجعون اي كانوا قليلا و كانوا لا ينامون بالليل  
كقوله تعالى و قليل من عبادى الشكور و كقوله صلى الله عليه و سلم نوم  
العالم عبادة فمن يكون فى العبادة لا يكون نائما .....  
و بقوله تعالى و فى اموالهم \*

The text of the Qurân is given in full, but in short extracts or single words introduced with the words قوله تعالى. The commentary

deals chiefly with the mystical meaning of the text, and does not contain any reference to previous commentators, except a few of the earliest. On fol. 33<sup>b</sup> the author traces his *Isnâd* (the chain of the successive teachers) to Imâm Bukhârî (*d.* A.H. 256=A.D. 870), and says that he read his *Al-Jâmi' as-Ṣaḥiḥ* with Abu'l-'Izz 'Abdalbâqî bin 'Uṣmân al-Hamadânî in A.H. 601=A.D. 1204.

Written in small Arabian Naskḥ, within gold and coloured ruled borders; with a decorated 'Unwân. The first twenty and the last forty folios are water-stained.

Not dated; probably 16th century.

The title-page contains a seal, bearing the name of 'Ālamgîr Bâdshâh Ġâzî, i.e., Aurangzîb (A.H. 1069-1118=A.D. 1659-1707).

### No. 1456.

fol. 142; lines 25; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

اعجاز البيان في تفسير ام القرآن

## I'JÂZ AL-BAYÂN FÎ TAFSÎR UMM AL-QURÂN.

A commentary on the first Sûrah of the Qurân by Ṣadraddîn Abu'l-Ma'âlî Muḥammad bin Ishâq bin Muḥammad al-Qûnawî صدر الدين محمد بن اسحاق بن محمد بن اسحاق بن محمد القونوي (*d.* A.H. 672=A.D. 1273; see Lib. Cat., vol. xiii, No. 873).

Beginning:—

رب يسر يا كريم و صلى الله على المصطفين من عباده خصوصا على سيدنا محمد و آله - يا رب انعمت فتم و اظهرت ففهم الحمد لله الذي بطن في حجاب عز غيبه الاحمى فابهم و ستر و شمل و ظهر و تجلى النج \*

The work is based on a combination of philosophical and mystical doctrines. Hâj. Khal. (vol. i, p. 350) gives its title as اعجاز البيان في كشف بعض اسرار ام القرآن.

The commentary proper begins on fol. 52<sup>a</sup> thus:—

تفصيل المجمل قوله تعالى بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم الشرح بلسان المرتبة الذوقية المعرفة بآثارها عن كنهها اعلم ان التعيين الاول الاسمي الاحدى الذي سبقته الاشارة اليه هو اول ممتاز من الغيب الالهي المطلق النج \*

For other copies see *Ayâ Şûfiyah*, No. 409 ; *Râgib Pâshâ*, No. 79 ; *Yenî*, Nos. 62-3 ; *Cairo*, vol. i, p. 125 ; *Kûprilîzâdah*, No. 41 ; *Nûr 'Uşmânîyah*, Nos. 336-7 ; *Walîaddîn*, Nos. 180-2 ; and *Râmpûr*, p. 25. See also *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 449.

The work has been printed in *Haidarâbâd*, at the *Dâ'irat al-Ma'ârif Press*, A.H. 1310.

Written in *Arabian Naskh*, within double red ruled borders. The headings are in red.

Dated A.H. 1064=A.D. 1654.

### No. 1457.

fol. 79 ; lines 31 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning as the other.

The colophon reads thus :—

تم كتاب اعجاز البيان في تفسير ام القرآن من مصنفات شيخ  
المحققين ..... صدر الحق و الدين ابى المعالي محمد بن اسحق  
القونوي الرومي قدس الله روحه و نور ضريحه آمين و قد وافق الفراغ  
من تعليق هذه النسخة المباركة في يوم الجمعة المبارك سابع شهر رمضان  
المعظم احد شهر سنة خمس و اربعين و الف من الهجرة النبوية على  
يد ان عبد الحفيظ ابو الود نور الدين ابن احمد الوفائي الازهري الشافعي  
غفر الله ذنوبه و ستر عيوبه آمين \*

Written in *Arabian Naskh*, with the headings in red. Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Dated Friday, the 7th *Ramadhân*, A.H. 1045=A.D. 1636.

Scribe : ابو الود نور الدين ابن احمد الوفائي الازهري الشافعي.

### No. 1458.

fol. 263 ; lines 27 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

تأويلات القرآن

TA'WÎLÂT AL-QURÂN.

A commentary on the *Qurân*, according to *Şûfi* principles.

By *Ash-Shaikh Kamâladdîn Abu'l-Ganâ'im 'Abdarrazzâq bin*

Jamâladdîn bin Aḥmad al-Kâshî as-Samarqandî الشيخ جمال الدين بن أحمد الكاشي السمرقندي (d. A.H. 736 = A.D. 1336; see Lib. Cat., vol. xiii, No. 875). Hâj. Khal. (vol. ii, p. 175) places his death in A.H. 887 = A.D. 1482, probably owing to a confusion with Kamâladdîn 'Abdarrazzâq bin Jalâladdîn Ishâq al-Kâshî as-Samarqandî, the author of *Maṭla' as-Sa'dain*, a history of the Timurids, A.H. 704-875 = A.D. 1304-1470, who died in this year.

The MS. does not contain the author's preface nor his commentary on *بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم*. From the following prefatory note, added by a later hand, we learn that the author also composed another commentary according to Ṣūfî principles, entitled *Ḥaqâ'iq at-Ta'wil fî Daqâ'iq at-Tanzîl* :—

الحمد لله الذي ابرز حقائق المعاني في عجائب صور تراكيب  
الكلام و اعجز مصانع العرب عن الاتيان بمثل اقصر سورة منه بالتام .....  
..... اما بعد فهذا كتاب تأويلات القرآن التي استنبطها الامام  
العلامة المحقق افضل المتأخرين. جمال الملة و الدين عبد الرزاق الكاشي  
تغمده الله بغفرانه و قد قال في كتاب التفسير امليت مختصرا في حقائق  
التاويل بحسب حالي في العبور عن ظواهر التفسير بعد صرف عن الهمة  
الى الذوق و الوجدان و الاخذ عن الله بالغوص على الجواهر في بكار  
بطون القرآن فلما فرغت من ذلك و انبسطت بانسراح الصدر عن مضائق  
المجاهدة في الخلوات و بقيت متفرغا الى عن الصحبة مع الخلائق  
بروح المشاهدة في فنون المهام و فضول الكلام اقترح علي بعض اخوان  
الصدق ابرازها و تنسيق تفريضا و تدقيقها فشرحت في مقترحهم طبقا لما  
رسخ في خاطري قدما مع كثرة المشادة و المتاعب و هم العيال و المعاش  
معتمدا على المدرك بالذوق و المستنبط بالعقل و النقل الماثور و سميته  
حقائق التاويل في دقائق التفسير \*

The commentary on *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (chapter i) begins thus :—

تأويل فاتحة الكتاب بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم قد مر ان اسم الشيء  
ما يعرف به فاسماء الله تعالى هي الصور الذوعية التي تدل بخصائصها  
وهوياتها على صفات الله تعالى و ذاته النجم \*



For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 872-3; Br. Mus., p. 400; Waliâddîn, No. 70; Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 81; Yenî, No. 8; Nûr 'Uşmânîyah, No. 126; Cairo, vol. i, p. 140; and Kûprîlîzâdah, No. 114. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 204.

Written in elegant Indian Naskh, with some marginal notes. The text is introduced with the words **قوله تعالى** in bold characters and the commentary, written in the same style, with the word **تأويله**, in red ink. Only the first words of the verses of the Qurân are quoted, the rest of the text up to *Sûrat al-Wâqî'ah* (chapter lvi) being added in minute characters in the margin. The last few folios are worm-eaten.

Not dated; probably 17th century.

### No. 1459.

fol. 407; lines 23; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

بحر الدرر

### BAHR AD-DURAR.

A short commentary on the Qurân, according to Şûfî principles.

The work contains neither the title nor the author's name. At the beginning a table of the Sûrahs has been added in a later hand, prefaced as follows:—

فهرست تفسیر بحر الدرر که مشهور است به بقعة التفسیر فی لجة

مالا یسعه التقرير \*

Here as well as in a partly effaced note, containing particulars about the purchase of the MS. for the library of a certain Haidar 'Alî, the work is designated *Bahr ad-Durar*.

Accepting *Bahr ad-Durar* as the title of the work, we conclude that Mullâ Mu'în al-Miskîn bin Muḥammad al-Farâhî al-Harawî ملا معین المسکین بن محمد الفراهی الهروی is its author. He mentions it, along with another work, in the preface of his detailed history of the Prophet, entitled *Ma'ârij an-Nubuwwat*, where he states that he had spent more than thirty years in the study of tradition and had collected materials for two works, viz., a commentary on the Qurân called *Bahr ad-Durar*, and a collection of forty traditions entitled *Rawdat al-Wâ'izîn*. This Mullâ Mu'în al-Miskîn, a man of great learning, died in A.H. 907=A.D. 1501. For some account of his life and works see Lib. Cat., vol. vi, No. 486.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي جعل مفاظ كلامه مظاهر حسن صفاته و طوابع صفاته  
مطالع نور ذاته النخ \*

The commentary on *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (chapter i) begins on fol. 4<sup>a</sup> thus :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين الى آخر السورة - الحمد بالفعل و لسان  
البحال هو ظهور الكمالات و حصول الغايات من الاشياء النخ \*

The whole text is inserted verse by verse, distinguished by a red line above it. The commentary is chiefly mystical, and does not contain any reference to previous commentators.

A short notice of this work is given by Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 17. No other copy is known.

Written in clear Indian Naskh, within red-ruled borders ; with a decorated but faded 'Unwân. It appears from the old pagination of the MS. that fol. 8, which should come in its proper order, has been wrongly placed in binding after fol. 1. Foll. 82<sup>a</sup>, 86<sup>b</sup>, 94<sup>b</sup> and 327<sup>a</sup> contain short lacunæ.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated ; probably 16th century.

The title-page contains nine seals, of which the following three are legible :—

1. A seal bearing the inscription از دل و جان شد غلام ز رسول.
2. A seal bearing the inscription لسان السلطان محمود الدولة منشي  
محمود صفدر علي خان بهادر \*
3. A seal bearing the name of Haidar 'Alî.

A seal bearing the inscription ادرکنی یا محمد, dated A.H. 1082 = A.D. 1671, is found on fol. 407<sup>a</sup>.

# COMMENTARIES ON THE QURÂN ACCORDING TO SHĪ'AH PRINCIPLES.

No. 1460.

fol. 232 ; lines 17 ; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

تفسير الامام جعفر الصادق

## TAFSIR AL-IMÂM JA'FAR AŞ-ŞÂDIQ.

A concise commentary on the Qurân, ascribed to Al-Imâm Ja'far aş-Şâdiq bin Muḥammad al-Bâqir bin 'Alî bin al-Ḥusain bin 'Alî bin 'Abî Tâlib, the sixth of the twelve Imâms, and fourth in descent from Imâm Ḥusain who was killed on the plains of Karbalâ in A.H. 61=A.D. 681. He was born at Medina in A.H. 80=A.D. 699, or according to another account in A.H. 83=A.D. 702. On account of his veracity and great piety he was called Aş-Şâdiq (truthful), and was very famous for his vast learning. He died at Medina in A.H. 148=A.D. 765. See *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 77<sup>a</sup> ; Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), vol. i, p. 300 ; *Dustûr al-Ilâm*, fol. 79<sup>a</sup> ; *Al-Irshâd*, fol. 145<sup>a</sup> ; *Taḍkiratu Khawâṣṣ al-Ummah*, fol. 170<sup>b</sup> ; *Kaṣṣ al-Gummah*, fol. 231<sup>b</sup> ; *Umdat at-Tâlib*, fol. 104<sup>a</sup> ; *Al-Fuṣûl al-Muhimmah*, fol. 129<sup>b</sup> ; and *Ta'rikh Guzîdah* (Gibb Memorial edition), p. 205.

The preface begins thus :—

الحمد لله الذي خضعت أفئدة الجبارين لجبروت عزة الخ \*

The commentary begins thus :—

قال احمد بن محمد بن محمد بن حارث قال حدثنا ابو طاهر بن مأمون قال حدثني ابو محمد الحسن بن محمد بن حمزة قال حدثني ابي محمد بن حمزة قال حدثني عمي ابو محمد الحسن بن عبد الله عن علي بن محمد بن علي بن موسى الرضا عليهم السلام عن ابيه محمد بن علي عن ابيه علي بن موسى الرضا عن ابيه موسى بن جعفر عن ابيه جعفر بن محمد الصادق عليهم السلام في قوله تعالى بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم قال الباء بقاءة والسين اسماءة الخ \*

We learn from *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 37<sup>a</sup>, that the commentary in its present form is the work of Muḥammad bin Ibrāhīm bin Ja'far an-Nu'mānī, who founded it on the sayings of the aforesaid Imām Ja'far aṣ-Ṣādiq. This An-Nu'mānī, a disciple of Muḥammad bin Ya'qūb al-Kulainī (*d.* A.H. 328=A.D. 939), was a traditionist of considerable repute and the author of several works. He died in Syria. The precise date of his death is not known. For notices of his life see *Muntaha'l-Maqāl*, fol. 168<sup>a</sup>; *Kitāb ar-Rijāl* by An-Najāshī, fol. 145<sup>a</sup>; and *Manhaj al-Maqāl*, fol. 262<sup>a</sup>.

The commentary is arranged according to *Sūrahs* of the Qurān. The whole of the text is not included, but only such words as require explanation. The sayings of Imām Ja'far aṣ-Ṣādiq are introduced by the words *قال الصادق رضي الله عنه*. There are also frequent quotations from the sayings of Imām Muḥammad al-Bāqir (*d.* A.H. 114=A.D. 732) and 'Abdallāh bin 'Abbās (*d.* A.H. 68=A.D. 688), introduced by the words *قال ابن عباس رضي الله عنه* and *قال الباقر رضي الله عنه*, respectively.

A copy of the work is noticed in *Būhār*, No. 13.

Written in Indian Naskh, within double red ruled borders. The quotations from the text are distinguished by red ink lines above them.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

### No. 1461.

fol. 103; lines 18-20; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5$ ;  $5\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

The Same.

A portion of the same work. It extends from the commentary on the 26th verse of *Sūratu Banī Isrā'īl* (chapter xvii) to the end of that on *Sūrat al-Falaq* (chapter cxiii).

It opens abruptly thus:—

عندكم لمعجة غيري و اوفوا هذه العهود معي ان اردتم جواربي  
ورويتني قال الباقر الشجرة الملعونة مذكور [ة] في القرآن وهي العزل  
و العدل [sic العزل] يجب باربعة اشياء الخ \*

This portion corresponds with foll. 90<sup>b</sup>-228<sup>a</sup> of the preceding copy, and breaks off abruptly thus:—

و قال الباقر اعوذ اربعة احرف الالف و العين و الواو و الذال فتحت  
كل حرف منها فائدة عظيمة تحت الالف الفلق و تحت العين العلق

وتحت الواو الفاسق و تحت الذال الحاسد و الفلق على وجهين  
العزل عن الطاعة و الاياسة عن الرحمة فاستعد بالله كيلا يؤسلك عن رحمته ولا  
يعزلك عن طاعته و الخلق على وجهين من يدعوك \* .....

The margins of foll. 77<sup>b</sup>-97<sup>b</sup> contain prayers to be recited on various occasions.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq. Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

### No. 1462.

foll. 205 ; lines 28 ; size 12 × 8 ; 9 × 5½.

تفسير القرآن

## TAFSÎR AL-QURÂN.

An old *Shî'ah* commentary on the Qurân, by Abu'l-Hasan 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm bin Hâshim al-Qummî هاشم بن ابراهيم بن علي بن الحسن علي بن ابراهيم بن هاشم a celebrated *Shî'ah* traditionist and commentator on the Qurân. As a traditionist he is recognized by later *Shî'ah* writers as a very reliable authority. Besides the present work the following compositions of his are enumerated by An-Najâshî in the Kitâb ar-Rijâl (fol. 117<sup>a</sup>) :—

كتاب الشرائع ; كتاب قرب الاسناد ; كتاب الفاسخ و المنسوخ ;  
كتاب فضائل امير المؤمنين ; كتاب التوحيد و الشرك ; كتاب الكيخ  
كتاب يعرف بالمشذر ; كتاب الانبياء ; كتاب المغازي .

He flourished in the 4th century of the Hijrah. See Brock., vol. i, p. 192. See also Muntaha'l-Maqâl, fol. 136<sup>b</sup> ; Manhaj al-Maqâl, fol. 209<sup>b</sup> ; and Kitâb ar-Rijâl by An-Najâshî, fol. 117<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الواحد الاحد الصمد الذي لا من شيء كل ولا من شيء

خلق النخ \*

The commentary on *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (chapter i) begins thus :—

سورة فاتحة الكتاب مدنية وهي سبع آيات بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
قال حدثني ابي عن محمد بن ابي عمير عن النضر بن سويد عن ابي

بصير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام في قوله تعالى الحمد لله قال الشكر لله  
وفي قوله تعالى رب العالمين قال خلق المخلوقين الخ \*

The author prefaces his commentary by a detailed discussion of several points such as النسخ و المنسوخ, etc., a knowledge of which, he says, is necessary for all. The commentary embodies the interpretations of the Quranic passages handed down by the descendants of 'Ali. The author of *Kashf al-Hujub* (fol. 37<sup>a</sup>) writes about the present work as follows:—

كل هذا التفسير احاديث الا كلمات يسيرة و عبارات نزيهة هي من علي بن ابراهيم لكنه لا توجد في بعض المقامات ارتباط السابق باللاحق و من هذا قال صاحب تفسير الهادي في بيان اختلاف كتب الحديث ان كتب الحديث قد صارت في هذا الزمان لا تخلو من اختلاف و لاسيما تفسير علي بن ابراهيم فانه فاقد الائتلاف \*

The commentary ends on fol. 199<sup>a</sup> thus:—

حدثنا محمد بن جعفر قال حدثنا محمد بن احمد .....  
عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان القرآن تبيان لكل شيء حتى و الله ما ترك الله شيئاً يحتاج العباد اليه الا بيذه للناس حتى لا يستطيع عبد يقول لو كان هذا نزل في القرآن الا و قد انزل الله تبارك و تعالى فيه \*

Foll. 199<sup>b</sup>–205<sup>b</sup> contain traditions relating to the excellence of each Sûrah of the Qurân and the rewards promised to whosoever shall recite it.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 929, and India Office, No. 50.

The scribe, Ibrâhîm bin Muḥammad al-Husainî al-Astarâbâdî, states in the colophon that he began to transcribe the present copy of the work at Mecca and had got as far as the *Sûratu Luqmân* (chapter xxxi), when, along with his other co-religionists, he was expelled from Mecca by a decree of Sultân Ibrâhîm I (A.H. 1049–1058=A.D. 1640–1648) during the time of the Sharîf Zaid bin al-Muḥsin bin al-Husain bin Abî Namî (d. A.H. 1077=A.D. 1666). The reason for their expulsion, he says, was the assassination of Sanjaq Muṣṭafâ by an unknown person, who was suspected to be a Persian.

Written in fair Naskh, within coloured ruled borders. The quotations from the text are distinguished by red ink lines above them.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Foll. 11<sup>b</sup> and 105<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

### No. 1463.

fol. 399 ; lines 18 ; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work, beginning and ending like the above.

The colophon reads thus :—

كتبه الفقير الحقير احقر العباد محمد جواد عرف جروا .....  
 ..... در کمال بیدلی و مسافرت از هندوستان و مفارقت برادران عزیزان  
 و دوستان خود بود بآن سبب زشت خط فاصاف نوشته شد بفرمائش  
 صاحب ولی نعمت سعادت مند ازلی ملا محمد نقی صاحب زاده الله  
 عز و جاها سلمه الله تعالی \*

Written in fair Indian Naskh, within double red and blue ruled borders. Corrections are made in the margin. The titles of the Sûrahs are in red. The text is distinguished by red ink lines above it.

Dated Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 1254=A.D. 1838.

Scribe : محمد جواد عرف جروا.

### No. 1464.

fol. 466 ; lines 31 ; size  $14\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $10 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

مجمع البیان لعلوم القرآن

**MAJMA' AL-BAYÂN LI'ULÛM  
AL-QURÂN.**

A comprehensive commentary on the Qurân, according to Shî'ah principles, by Radiaddîn Abû 'Alî al-Faḍl bin al-Ḥasan bin al-Faḍl al-Tabarsî ash-Shî'i رضي الدين ابو علي الفضل بن الحسن بن الفضل الطبرسي الشيعي.

Complete in two separate volumes.

## Vol. I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي ارتفعت عن مطارح الفكر جلالتة وجلت عن  
مطامح الهم عزته وتعاليت عن مشابهة الانام صفته .....  
وبعد فان احق الفضائل بالتعظيم واسبقها في استحقاق التقديم هو  
العلم النخ \*

The author, whose knowledge of traditions and the Qurân is universally commended by Shī'ah biographers, belonged to a family of illustrious writers. His son, Radīaddīn Abū Naṣr bin al-Faḍl, produced *Makârim al-Akhlâq* (see *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 144<sup>b</sup>) and his grandson, Abū'l-Faḍl 'Alî bin al-Ḥasan, composed *Al-Mishkât* (see *ibid.*, fol. 138<sup>b</sup>). Our author passed the greater portion of his life at Mashhad, whence he removed to Sabzawâr in A.H. 523=A.D. 1129. He was a prolific writer. Besides the present work the following compositions of his are enumerated in the *Muntaha'l-Maqâl* (fol. 161<sup>a</sup>):—

1. *Al-Wasîṭ*, a comprehensive commentary on the Qurân, in 4 vols.
2. *Al-Wajîz*, a concise commentary on the Qurân.
3. *Jam' al-Jawâmî'*, an abridgment of *Al-Kashshâf* of Az-Zamakhsharî (No. 1339 above).
4. *I'lâm al-Warâ bi-Â'lâm al-Hudâ*, a history of the Prophet and the twelve Imâms.
5. *Tâj al-Mawâlid ad-Dînîyah*.
6. *Gunyaṭ al-'Âbid Wa Munyat az-Zâhid*.
7. *An-Nûr al-Mubîn*.
8. *Al-Fâ'iq*.
9. *Al-Kâf ash-Shâf Min Kitâb al-Kashshâf*.

He died at Sabzawâr in A.H. 548=A.D. 1153, and his body was removed to Mashhad to be buried there. For further particulars of his life see *Majâlis al-Mu'minîn*, fol. 251<sup>b</sup>; *Muntaha'l-Maqâl*, fol. 161<sup>a</sup>; *Naqd ar-Rijâl*, fol. 167<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, p. 405.

Hâj. Khā. (vol. v, p. 400) wrongly confounds the author of the present work with Abū Ja'far Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan at-Tûsî, who died in A.H. 460=A.D. 1068, and on whose commentary, entitled *Al-Bayân*, the present one is based.

The following quotation from the preface will give an idea of the method of the work :—



و قدمت في مطلع كل سورة ذكر مكيتها و مدنيتهما ثم ذكر الاختلاف في عدد آياتها ثم ذكر فضل تلاوتها ثم اقدم في كل آية الاختلاف في القراءات ثم ذكر العلل و الاحتجاجات ثم ذكر العربية و اللغات ثم ذكر الاعراب و المشكلات ثم ذكر الاسباب و النزولات ثم ذكر المعاني و الاحكام و التأويلات و القصص و الجهات ثم ذكر انتظام الآيات \*

The preface includes a dedication to Jalâladdîn Abû Mansûr Muḥammad bin Yahyâ bin Hibatallâh al-Ḥusainî, who is described as a great scholar as well as a nobleman. The work was completed, as stated by the author at the end, on Thursday, the middle of Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 536=A.D. 1141.

The commentary is preceded by a *Muqaddimah*, divided into seven *Fann*, discussing necessary preliminary points. For a complete description of the *Muqaddimah*, see Berlin, No. 802.

The commentary on *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (chapter i) begins on fol. 4<sup>b</sup> thus :—

فاتحة الكتاب مكية عن ابن عباس وقتادة و مدنية عن مجاهد و قيل انزلت مرتين مرة بمكة و مرة بالمدينة و اسمائها فاتحة الكتاب سميت بذلك لانتاج المصاحف بكتابتها و لوجوب قرائتها في الصلوة الخ \*

The present volume extends from the beginning of the work to the end of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii).

For other copies see Berlin, No. 802 ; India Office, Nos. 61-3 ; Br. Mus., No. 1473 ; Bodl., vol. i, No. 50 ; and Râmpûr, p. 40.

The work was printed at Teheran in A.H. 1284.

According to the colophon at the end of vol. II (No. 1465 below), the MS. was transcribed by Muḥammad Bâqir bin Muḥammad Murâd al-Astarâbâdî for a certain Aqâ Muḥammad Rabî' al-Isfahânî.

Written in elegant Persian Naskh, within double gold ruled borders ; with an artistically decorated double-page 'Unwân. The quotations from the text are supplied with diacritical points and are distinguished by red-ink lines above them. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in red, enclosed within rich borders.

Dated Sunday, the 27th Rabî' II, A.H. 1111=A.D. 1699.

The present MS. is undoubtedly a very fine copy of the work.

## No. 1465.

fol. 362 ; lines and size same as above.

The Same.

Vol. II.

The second volume of the same work, extending from the beginning of *Sûratu Maryam* (chapter xix) to the end of the Qurân.

The colophon reads thus :—

تم الكتاب المسمى بمجمع البيان في علوم القرآن للشيخ الطبرسي عليه الرحمة و الرضوان التفسير الذي ليس له نظير الذي هو للمؤمنين مبشر و نذير و للمنافقين مخبر بالسعي لامتثال امر الرفع الرفيع آقا محمد ربيع الاصفهانى ادام الله ايام دولته و اقباله و ايدة بنصرة و حسن توفيقه على يد اضعف عباد الله و احوجهم محمد باقر بن محمد مراد الاسترabadي في يوم الاحد السابع و العشرين من شهر ربيع الثاني سنة احدى عشر و مائة بعد الف \*

Written in the same hand as the above.

## No. 1466.

fol. 360 ; lines 23 ; size  $11 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$

نور الثقلين

## NÛR AŞ-SAQALAIN.

The first part of a *Shî'ah* commentary on the Qurân, by 'Abd 'Alî bin Jum'ah al-'Arûsî al-Huwaizî العروسي الحويرزي. He was a disciple of Bahâ'addîn Muḥammad bin Husain al-'Âmulî (d. A.H. 1030=A.D. 1620). The date of his death is not known. See Aml al-'Âmil, p. 48, and Brock., vol. ii, p. 412

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي نزل الفرقان على عبده ليكون للعالمين نذيرا .....  
و بعد فيقول العبد المذنب الفقير المقر بالعجز و التقصير عبد  
علي بن جمعة العروسي الحويرزي اني لما رأيت خدمة كتاب الله

والمقتبس من انوار حكي الله سلوك مسالك مختلفة .....  
 احببت ان اضيف الى بعض آيات الكتاب المبين شيئاً من آثار اهل الذكر  
 المنتخبين ما يكون مبدئياً لشموس بعض التنزيل و كاشفاً عن آثار بعض  
 التأويل النخ \*

Cf. *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 155<sup>b</sup>.

The commentary does not include the entire text, but only such words or passages as require explanation. These are distinguished by red lines above them.

The work is purely a compilation from the following authorities :—

1. *Al-Mahâsin wa'l-Âdâb*, by Ahmad bin Muhammad al-Barq (d. A.H. 274=A.D. 887).
2. *Al-Kâfî*, by Abû Ja'far Muhammad bin Ya'qûb al-Kulainî (d. A.H. 328=A.D. 939).
3. *Tafsîr al-Qurân*, by 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm al-Qummî (see *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 37<sup>a</sup>).
4. *Majma' al-Bayân*, by Aṭ-Ṭabarsî (see Nos. 1464-5 above).
5. *Al-Ihtijâj*, by the same.
6. *Tahdîb al-Aḥkâm*, by the same.
7. *'Uyûn al-Aḥbâr*, by Ibn Bâbûyah al-Qummî (d. A.H. 381=A.D. 991).
8. *'Itâl ash-Sharâ'i'*, by the same.
9. *Ikmâladdîn*, by the same.
10. *Kitâb at-Tawhîd*, by the same.
11. *Man Lâyahduruhu'l-Faqîh*, by the same.
12. *Ma'ânî al-Aḥbâr*, by the same.
13. *Al-Amâlî*, by the same.
14. *Ṣawâb al-Â'mâl*, by the same.
15. *Tahdîb al-Aḥkâm*, by Muhammad bin al-Ḥasan bin 'Alî at-Ṭûsî (d. A.H. 460=A.D. 1068).
16. *Kitâb al-Gaibah*, by the same.
17. *Nahj al-Balâghah*, by Ash-Sharîf ar-Raḍî (d. A.H. 406=A.D. 1015).
18. *Manâqibu 'Alî Abî Ṭâlib*, by Zainaddîn Muhammad bin 'Alî bin Shahr Âshûb al-Mâzindarânî (d. A.H. 588=A.D. 1192).
19. *Tafsîr 'Ayyâshî*, by Muhammad bin Mas'ûd bin Muhammad bin 'Ayyâsh as-Sulamî as-Samarqandî, commonly called Al-'Ayyâshî (see *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 38<sup>a</sup>).
20. *Aṣ-Ṣaḥîfat as-Sajjâdiyyah*, by 'Alî bin al-Ḥusain bin Abî Ṭâlib (see *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 97<sup>b</sup>).

21. *Al-Ihlilajah*, by Al-Mufaḍḍal bin 'Umair (see *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 21<sup>b</sup>).  
 22. *Rawḍat al-Wā'izîn* (see *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 80<sup>a</sup>).  
 23. *Baṣā'ir ad-Darajât*, by Muḥammad bin Ḥasan aṣ-Ṣaffâr al-Qummî (d. A.H. 290=A.D. 903).  
 24. *Talkhîs al-Aqwâl*, by Mirzâ Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm al-Astarâbâdî (d. A.H. 1028=A.D. 1619).

The present MS. contains the commentary on the first eight *Juz* of the Qurân.

The work was completed, as stated by the author in the colophon, at Shîrâz, on Friday, the 27th Sha'bân, A.H. 1065=A.D. 1655.

For other copies see India Office, No. 106; and Bûhâr, No. 19.

Written in elegant Indian Naskh, within double red and blue ruled borders.

Dated A.H. 1252=A.D. 1836.

Scribe : مروا عباس.

### No. 1467.

fol. 181; lines 31; size 11×7½; 9×5.

الصابي في تفسير القرآن

## AS-ṢÂFÎ FÎ TAFSÎR AL-QURÂN.

The second volume of *As-Ṣâfî*, a commentary on the Qurân according to Shî'ah principles.

By Muḥammad bin Murtaḍâ, better known as Muḥsin al-Kâshî, whose poetical name is Faîḍ محمد بن مرتضى المدعو بمحسن الكاشي (died after A.H. 1090=A.D. 1679; see Lib. Cat., vol. xiv, No. 1257).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي أنزل على عبده الكتاب يعزى القرآن علم الله سبحانه  
 عبادة كيف يحمدونه على أجل نعمه عليهم الذي هو سبب نجاتهم الن \*

The present volume extends from the beginning of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (chapter xviii) to the end of the Qurân.

The date of composition, A.H. 1075=A.D. 1664, is expressed by the chronogram تم كتاب الصافي.

The colophon reads thus :—

تم كتاب الصافي و اتفق لتاريخ عام تمامه هذا الكلام و كان التمام في  
 آخر العام ..... و فرغ من تسويد مؤلفه اقل العباد عملا و اكثرهم

زلا و اعظمهم رجاء و املا المسي الملقب بمحسن محمد بن مرتضى  
غفر الله له ذنوبه و ستر عيوبه و كفر عنه سيئاته و ضاعف حسناته و حشره مع  
محمد و اهل بيته المعصومين \*

For other copies see Berlin, No. 899, and *Âsafiyah*, p. 548.  
See also *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 96<sup>b</sup>, and Brock., vol. ii, p. 200.

The work has been lithographed in Teheran, A.H. 1274.

Written in beautiful Persian Naskh, within gold and blue ruled borders. The titles of the *Sûrahs* are in red. The passages of the text are distinguished by red ink lines above them.

Dated A.H. 1257=A.D. 1841.

### No. 1468.

fol. 371 ; lines 25 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $6 \times 3$ .

الاصفى في تفسير القرآن

## AL-AŞFÂ FÎ TAFSÎR AL-QURÂN.

A concise *Shî'ah* commentary on the *Qurân*, being an abridgment of the preceding work.

By the same Muḥsin al-Kâshî.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي هدانا لهذا لم تمسك بالثقلين و جعل لنا القرآن هدى  
و المودة فى القربى قرآ عین الخ \*

In the introduction (مقدمة), the author suggests that the meaning of the verses of the *Qurân* should not be interpreted merely in the light of the particular circumstances in which they were revealed but should be taken in a more general sense.

The commentary on *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (chapter i) begins on fol. 2<sup>a</sup> thus :—

سورة فاتحة الكتاب - بسم الله - قال الله هو الذي يتأله اليه كل  
مخلوق عند الحوائج و الشدائد اذا انقطع الرجاء من كل من دونه و تقطع  
الاسباب من جميع من سواه الخ \*

It is stated in *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 15<sup>a</sup>, that the work was completed in A.H. 1092=A.D. 1681 ; but the author himself states in the

colophon that he finished it two years after the completion of *As-Şâfi*, which he finished in A.H. 1075=A.D. 1664. See No. 1467 above.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in elegant Persian Naskh, within double gold ruled borders. The quotations from the text are distinguished by red ink lines above them.

Two fly-leaves at the beginning contain a table of the *Sûrahs*.  
Not dated; probably 18th century.

## THE ORDINANCES OF LAW AND RELIGION DERIVED FROM THE QURÂN.

No. 1469.

fol. 166; lines 25; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

احكام القرآن

### AḤKÂM AL-QURÂN.

The third volume of *Aḥkâm al-Qurân*, a work on the ordinances of law and religion which are derived from the Qurân.

Author: Abû Bakr Aḥmad bin 'Alî ar-Râzî, commonly called Al-Jassâs ابوبكر احمد بن علي الرازي المعروف بالجصاص, a man of great piety and an Imâm of the Ḥanafites of the Baġdâd school. He was born at Rai in A.H. 305=A.D. 917. He heard traditions from Abû Hâtîm Muḥammad bin Hibbân al-Bustî (d. A.H. 354=A.D. 965) and 'Abdalbâqî Ibn Qâni', eminent traditionists of his age. In A.H. 325=A.D. 937, he came to Baġdâd, where he received lessons in jurisprudence from Imâm Abu'l-Ḥasan al-Karkhî (d. A.H. 340=A.D. 951) and Abû Sahl az-Zajjâj. He settled permanently at Baġdâd, where a large number of pupils flocked round him from far and near. He was repeatedly offered the posts of Qâdî and Khatîb; but he refused to accept them, and remained always active in his pursuits and ready to impart the accumulated treasure of his researches to his pupils. He is called an Imâm, a master of the highest authority, whose opinions were based on the soundest principles, and were such as to be quoted as legal authority. Besides the

present work, the following compositions of his are enumerated by his biographers :—

- (i) شرح مختصر الكرخي.
- (ii) شرح مختصر الطحاوي.
- (iii) شرح الجامع لمحمد بن الحسن.
- (iv) شرح الاسماء الحسنی.
- (v) كتاب ادب القضاء.
- (vi) كتاب في اصول الفقه.

Returning from Ahwâz to Bagdâd, he proceeded to Naisâpûr with Al-Hâkim an-Naisâpûrî (*d.* A.H. 378=A.D. 988) to see his master Al-Karkhî, who died while he was there. In A.H. 344=A.D. 955, he came back to Bagdâd, where he died in A.H. 370=A.D. 981. See Al-Jawâhir al-Mudîyah, vol. i, fol. 36<sup>a</sup>; Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 224<sup>b</sup>; Al-Aşmâr al-Janiyah, fol. 57<sup>b</sup>; Tâj at-Tabaqât, vol. iv, part ii, fol. 143<sup>b</sup>; Hadâ'iq al-Hanafîyah, p. 177; and Brock., vol. i, p. 191.

The MS., which is designated on the title-page as well as in the colophon as the third volume of the work, begins with the heading باب العجر للسفيه. The first words are as follows :—

قال الله تعالى فان كان الذي عليه الحق سفيها او ضعيفا او لا يستطيع ان يمل هو فليمل وليه بالعدل قد احتج كل فريق من موجب العجر على السفيه و من مبطله بهذه الآية النج \*

The contents are as follows :—

Fol. 1 <sup>b</sup> .	باب العجر للسفيه
Fol. 3 <sup>a</sup> .	ذكر اختلاف فقهاء الامصار على السفيه
Fol. 21 <sup>a</sup> .	شهادة احد الزوجين للآخر
Fol. 21 <sup>b</sup> .	شهادة الاجير
Fol. 24 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الشاهد و اليمين
Fol. 31 <sup>b</sup> .	باب الرهن
Fol. 60 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الجاني يلجأ الى الحرم او يعنى فيه
Fol. 65 <sup>b</sup> .	باب فرض الامر بالمعروف و النهي عن المنكر
Fol. 78 <sup>a</sup> .	باب فضل الرباط في سبيل الله تعالى
Fol. 79 <sup>b</sup> .	باب دفع اموال الايتام اليهم باعيانها و منع الوصي من استهلاكها
Fol. 82 <sup>a</sup> .	باب تزويج الصغار
Fol. 88 <sup>b</sup> .	باب دفع المال الى السفهاء

Fol. 90 <sup>a</sup> .	باب دفع المال الى اليتيم
Fol. 92 <sup>a</sup> .	باب اكل ولي اليتيم من ماله
Fol. 107 <sup>b</sup> .	باب الكلالة
Fol. 110 <sup>b</sup> .	باب العول
Fol. 112 <sup>b</sup> .	باب الشركة
Fol. 113 <sup>a</sup> .	ذكر اختلاف السلف في ميراث الأخت مع البنت
Fol. 115 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الرجل يموت وعليه دين ويوصى بوصية
Fol. 115 <sup>b</sup> .	باب مقدار الوصية الجائزة
Fol. 117 <sup>b</sup> .	باب الوصية للوارث
Fol. 118 <sup>a</sup> .	باب من يحرم الميراث مع وجود النسب
Fol. 119 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ميراث المرتد
Fol. 121 <sup>b</sup> .	باب حد الزانيين
Fol. 138 <sup>b</sup> .	باب امهات النساء و الرئائب
Fol. 151 <sup>b</sup> .	باب الزيادة في المهور
Fol. 152 <sup>a</sup> .	باب نكاح الاماء
Fol. 158 <sup>b</sup> .	باب المهور

The colophon reads thus :—

فجز الجزء الثالث من احكام القرآن في تسع وعشرين رجب يوم السبت المبارك سنة ١١٣٩ على يد الفقير الى الله تعالى الشيخ علي الحريث نسبا و الشافعي مذهبا \*

For other copies see Kûprilîzâdah, No. 35 ; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 107 ; and Walîaddîn, Nos. 126-7. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 173.

Written in clear Arabian Naskh, the headings being in red ink.

Dated Saturday, the 29th Rajab, A.H. 1139 = A.D. 1726.

Scribe : شيخ علي الحريث.



No. 1470.

fol. 184 ; lines 27 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

شرح كتاب التأويلات

**SHARH KITÂB AT-TA'WÎLÂT.**

A commentary on the *Kitâb at-Ta'wîlât* of Imâm Abû Mansûr Muḥammad bin Maḥmûd al-Mâturîdî (d. A.H. 333 = A.D. 944), by 'Alâ'addîn Abû Bakr Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Abi Aḥmad as-Samarqandî علاء الدين ابوبكر محمد بن احمد بن ابي احمد السمرقندي, a Hanafite doctor of considerable repute. He studied law under Abu'l-Mu'in Maimûn bin Muḥammad an-Nasafî al-Mukḥûlî (d. A.H. 508 = A.D. 1114) and Abu'l-Yusr Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Bazdawî (d. A.H. 542 = A.D. 1147). He wrote, besides the present work, a compendium of Hanafite law, entitled *Tuhfat al-Fuqahâ'*, for a copy of which see Yenî, No. 374. He died about A.H. 540 = A.D. 1145. See Brock, vol. i, p. 374, and Hadâ'iq al-Hanafiyah, p. 240.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة على رسوله محمد و آله لجمعين  
و على اصحابه و سلم كثيرا قال الشيخ الامام الزاهد علاء الدين .....  
..... ابوبكر محمد بن احمد السمرقندي رحمه الله ان كتاب التأويلات  
المنسوب الى الشيخ الامام ابي منصور محمد بن محمد بن محمود  
الماتريدي رضي الله عنه كتاب جليل القدر عظيم الفائدة ان فيه بيان  
مذهب اهل السنة و الجماعة في اصول التوحيد و مذهب ابي حنيفة  
و اصحابه رحمهم الله في اصول الفقه و فروعه الخ \*

In his short prefatory note, the commentator describes the text of Al-Mâturîdî as a very useful and good production of its kind, and tells us that it was while he was studying the book under Shaikh Abu'l-Mu'in an-Nasafî al-Mukḥûlî that he formed the project of writing the present commentary on it.

The work is arranged according to Sûrahs of the Qurân. *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (chapter i) begins on fol. 3<sup>b</sup> as follows :—

قوله تعالى الحمد لله قال بعض اهل التفسير و هو قول الحسن ان  
الله تعالى حمد نفسه حيث اخبر ان جميع المحامد له بقوله الحمد لله  
فان اللام في مثل هذا الموضع لتعريف الجففس الخ \*

We learn from Hâj. *Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 175, that the work is divided into eight volumes. The present MS., which is apparently the first volume of the work, ends with the explanation of the 238th verse of *Sûrat al-Baqarah* (chapter ii).

For other copies see *Waliaddin*, Nos. 423-6, and *Hamîdiyyah*, No. 176.

A fairly old copy. Written in clear Arabian Naskh on old brown paper. The quotations from the Qurân are introduced by the words *قوله تعالى*, written in a larger character.

Not dated; probably 13th century.

The title-page contains a copy of the *Sanad*, which was granted by the author to his disciple, Abû Bakr bin Mas'ûd bin Ahmad al-Kâshânî (d. A.H. 578=A.D. 1182; see *Al-Jawâhir al-Muḍīyah*, vol. ii, fol. 100<sup>a</sup>) in A.H. 531=A.D. 1136, and was written in the author's own hand on the copy from which our MS. was transcribed.

### No. 1471.

fol. 162; lines 29; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $9 \times 5$ .

### اسرار التنزيل و انوار التأويل

## ASRÂR AT-TANZÎL WA ANWÂR AT-TA'WÎL.

An exposition of the Quranic arguments proving the existence of God, by Fakhraddîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin 'Umar bin al-Husain bin al-Khaṭīb ar-Râzî *فخر الدين ابو عبد الله محمد بن عمر بن الحسين بن الخطيب الرازي* (d. A.H. 606=A.D. 1209; see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. x, No. 517).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي اظهر من آثار سلطانه و جلال كبريائه ما حير مقل العقول من عجائب قدرته النخ \*

According to the author's plan in the preface, the work was to contain four *Qism* (part) dealing with the following four points of the Qurân:—

(i) الاول ما يتعلق بعلم الاصول (The fundamental principles of the Muḥammadan faith).

(ii) الثاني ما يتعلق بعلم الفروع (The ordinances of law and religion).

(iii) الثالث ما يتعلق بعلم الاخلاق و تصفية الباطن (Ethics and the rules of piety).

(iv) الرابع ما يتعلق بالدعاء و المناجات (Prayers).

We learn from Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 280, that the author died before completing the work, and that he wrote only a portion of the first *Qism*. In the preface, this first *Qism* is divided into four *Qâ'idah* (rule), each of which is subdivided into five *Ma'rifat* (knowledge), viz., (i) the knowledge of Divine existence; (ii) the knowledge of Divine attributes; (iii) the knowledge of Divine acts; (iv) the knowledge of Divine commands; and (v) the knowledge of the various names of God. The first *Ma'rifat* is again divided into several *Bâb*. The present MS. contains only *Bâb* 1-4 of the first *Ma'rifat*, as follows:—

- |      |                         |  |
|------|-------------------------|--|
| I.   | Fol. 2 <sup>a</sup> .   | الباب الاول في معرفة الذات و فيه فصول  |
| II.  | Fol. 73 <sup>b</sup> .  | الباب الثاني في وجوه الدلائل المأخوذة من الشمس<br>و القمر و النجوم و فيه فصول *              |
| III. | Fol. 123 <sup>b</sup> . | الباب الثالث في الاستدلال بخلق الانسان على وجود<br>الصانع الحكيم سبحانه و تعالى و فيه فصول * |
| IV.  | Fol. 157 <sup>a</sup> . | الباب الرابع في الاستدلال باحوال الحيوانات على قدرة<br>الصانع الحكيم و فيه فصول *            |

The colophon reads thus:—

تم الكتاب بحمد الله و عونہ و حسن توفيقہ و هو كتاب اسرار التفريل  
و اموار التأويل و وافق الفراغ من نقله نهار السبت اول يوم من شهر ذي  
الحجة آخر شهر سنة اربع و ثلاثين و مائة و الف \*

For other copies see Berlin, No. 1739; Cairo, vol. ii, p. 3; Râgib Pâshâ, Nos. 20-1; Yenî, No. 12; Waliaddin, No. 50; and Kûprîfzâdah, Nos. 38-9. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 507.

Written in clear Arabian Naskh, within double red ruled borders; with occasional rubrics.

Dated Saturday, the 1st Du'l-Hijjah, A.H. 1134=A.D. 1721.

No. 1472.

fol. 210; lines 21; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 4$ .

كنز العرفان في فقه القرآن

## KANZ AL-‘IRFÂN FÎ FIQH AL-QURÂN.

A work on the ordinances of law and religion which are derived from the Qurân.

By Abû ‘Abdallâh Miqdâd bin Jalâluddîn ‘Abdallâh as-Suyûrî al-Asadî al-Hillî العلي الاسدي السيوري المقداد بن جلال الدين عبد الله السيواري الاسدي الحلي.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي انزل على عبده الكتاب لكل شئ تبينا وجعله لتصديق نبوته وتأييد رسالته معجزا وبرهانا نعم \*

The author, who belonged to the Shî‘ah sect, was a disciple of Ash-Shahîd Muḥammad bin al-Makkî al-‘Âmulî (d. A.H. 786=A.D. 1384). He wrote a commentary on the *Nahj al-Mustarshidîn* of Jamâl-addîn Ḥasan bin Yûsuf bin ‘Alî bin Muṭahhar al-Hillî (d. A.H. 726=A.D. 1326), which he completed in A.H. 792=A.D. 1390. See *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 95<sup>a</sup>. He also composed a work entitled *Al-Lawâmi‘ al-Ilâhiyah fi’l-Mabâhiṣ al-Kalâmîyah*, a copy of which is noticed in München, No. 152. The date of his death is not known. See Brock., vol. ii, p. 199.

The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, 17 chapters and a *Khâtimah*. The chapters are as follows:—

(i) كتاب الصوم, fol. 2<sup>b</sup>; (ii) كتاب الصلوة, fol. 11<sup>b</sup>; (iii) كتاب الطهارة, fol. 49<sup>b</sup>; (iv) كتاب الزكوة, fol. 54<sup>b</sup>; (v) كتاب الخمس, fol. 64<sup>b</sup>; (vi) كتاب الامر بالمعروف والنهي عن المنكر, fol. 67<sup>b</sup>; (vii) كتاب الجهاد, fol. 88<sup>b</sup>; (viii) كتاب الدين و توابعه, fol. 110<sup>a</sup>; (ix) كتاب البيع, fol. 116<sup>a</sup>; (x) كتاب فيه جملة من العقود, fol. 119<sup>b</sup>; (xi) كتاب النكاح, fol. 125<sup>a</sup>; (xii) كتاب الميراث, fol. 179<sup>b</sup>; (xiii) كتاب المطاعم, fol. 187<sup>a</sup>; (xiv) كتاب القضاء, fol. 193<sup>a</sup>; (xv) كتاب الجنائيات, fol. 198<sup>b</sup>; (xvi) كتاب الشهادات, fol. 205<sup>b</sup>.

For other copies see Bûhâr, No. 18, and Âsafîyah, p. 554. See also *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 125<sup>b</sup>.

Written in Persian Naskh. The quotations from the Qurân are marked with red lines above them. Fol. 1 and 8 are supplied in a later hand.

Slightly water-stained. The last six folios are worm-eaten.

Dated A.H. 1002=A.D. 1594.

The title-page bears the seal and signature of Nawwâb Sayyid Wilâyat 'Alî Khân of Patna.

No. 1473.

fol. 176; lines 28; size 12 x 8; 9½ x 5½.

تيسير البيان لاحكام القرآن

# TAISÎR AL-BAYÂN LIAHKÂM AL-QURÂN.

A treatise on the ordinances of law and religion which are derived from the Qurân.

By Jamâladdîn Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin 'Abdallâh bin Ibrâhîm bin al-Khatîb, better known as Ibn Nûraddîn al-Muwazza'î al-Yamanî جمال الدين محمد بن علي بن ابراهيم بن الخطيب المعروف بابن نور الدين الموزعي اليمني, a Hanafî writer, who flourished in the 9th century of the Hijrah.

Beginning :—

قال الفقيه الاجل الاوحد العلامة جمال الدين محمد بن علي بن عبد الله بن ابراهيم بن الخطيب المعروف بابن نور الدين الموزعي اليمني رحمه الله الحمد لله الذي خلق الانسان و علمه القرآن و فهمه البيان و رزقه الفهم و العرفان احمداه بجميع محامده ما علمت منها و ما لم اعلم الخ \*

Before proceeding to the subject the author, in the *Muqaddimah*, discusses the following points of Uṣûl al-Fiqh (the principles of jurisprudence) as a preliminary discourse :—

Fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .	القول فى الاسماء المفردة
Fol. 4 <sup>b</sup> .	القول فى البين و المشكل
Fol. 8 <sup>b</sup> .	القول فى العام و الخاص
Fol. 10 <sup>b</sup> .	القول فى المطلق و المقيد
Fol. 11 <sup>b</sup> .	القول فى الحقيقة و المجاز
Fol. 12 <sup>b</sup> .	القول فى الامر و النهي
Fol. 14 <sup>a</sup> .	القول فى الخبر
Fol. 14 <sup>b</sup> .	القول فى القرائن
Fol. 15 <sup>a</sup> .	القول فى المتشابه و المتعارض
Fol. 18 <sup>b</sup> .	القول فى السنة و انواعها و تقديم بعضها على بعض

The subject proper begins on fol. 21<sup>a</sup>, as follows :—

و لما انتهى بنا القول الى فرائع هذه المقدمة الكريمة التي ذكرنا فيها  
صول الفقه و قواعده و شرحنا فيها صفة لسان العرب و اتساع معانيها النخ \*

The work contains altogether 216 verses of the Qurân, on which are based the prescriptions of the law and religion.

The work was completed, as stated by the author in the colophon, on Tuesday, the 25th Jumâdâ I, A.H. 808=A.D. 1405.

For other copies see Râmpûr, p. 56, and Âsafiyah, p. 536.

Written in Arabian Naskh, with some marginal notes. The quotations from the Qurân are introduced by the word قوله. Fol. 46<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Dated Friday, the 8th Jumâdâ I, A.H. 1157=A.D. 1744.

Scribe : احمد بن اسحاق بن ابراهيم بن المهدي.

According to a note at the end the MS. was read through by Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh Ibn Ḥumaid al-Ḥanbalî (d. A.H. 1295=A.D. 1878) in A.H. 1292=A.D. 1875.

The title-page contains notes by several former owners about their purchase of the MS.

### No. 1474.

fol. 174 ; lines 17 ; size 10 × 6½ ; 7½ × 4.

الاكليل في استنباط التنزيل

## AL-IKLÎL FÎ ISTIMBÂṬ AT-TANZÎL.

A work on the ordinances of law and religion which are derived from the Qurân.

Author : Jalâladdîn Abu'l-Faḍl 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr bin Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr as-Suyûtî جلال الدين ابو الفضل عبد الرحمن بن ابي بكر بن محمد بن ابي بكر السيوطي (d. A.H. 911=A.D. 1505 ; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 123).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي انزل على عبده نبينا لكل شئ النخ \*

In the preface the author, after dwelling on the excellence of the Qurân, which he describes as an epitome of all sorts of knowledge, tells us that previous to the present work he had composed several other books on the various branches of Quranic literature, and that

all were highly appreciated by students. He states further that although Qādī Ismâ'îl al-Azdî (d. A.H. 282=A.D. 895), Abû Bakr Aḥmad bin 'Alî al-Jaṣṣâs ar-Râzî (d. A.H. 370=A.D. 981), Abû Bakr Muhammad bin 'Abdallâh Ibn al-'Arabî (d. A.H. 543=A.D. 1148) and others had written books on the ordinances of law and religion which are derived from the Qurân, they were more diffuse in their treatment of the subject.

The work is arranged according to the Sûrahs of the Qurân. *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (chapter i) begins on fol. 11<sup>a</sup> thus:—

سورة الفاتحة قوله تعالى الحمد لله رب العالمين فيه اثبات الصانع  
[الصانع sic] وحدث العالم الخ \*

For other copies see Waliaddîn, Nos. 62-3, and Râmpûr, p. 20. See also Brock., vol. ii, p. 146, and Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 391.

The work has been printed in the margin of *Jâmi' al-Bayân fî Tafsîr al-Qurân* of Mu'inaddîn bin Şafiaddîn (d. A.H. 894=A.D. 1489), Fârûqî Press, Delhi, A.H. 1296

Written in Indian Naskḥ, with occasional rubrics. The quotations from the Qurân are introduced by the words قوله تعالى in red.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

### No. 1475.

fol. 260; lines 20; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

زبدة البيان في تفسير آيات الاحكام

## ZUBDAT AL-BAYÂN FÎ TAFSÎR ÂYÂT AL-AḤKÂM.

A rare copy of a work on the ordinances of law and religion which are derived from the Qurân.

Author: Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Ardabîlî أحمد بن محمد الأردبيلي a great jurist of the Shî'ah sect. The author of *Muntaha'l-Maqâl*, fol. 28<sup>a</sup>, on the authority of Muḥammad Bâqir bin Muḥammad Taqî al-Majlisî, describes him as a great scholar like Al-Hillî (d. A.H. 726=A.D. 1326), possessing a thorough knowledge of all branches of Muhammadan literature. He composed, besides the present work, a commentary on the *Irshâd al-Adhân* of Al-Hillî, entitled *Majma' al-Fawâ'id wa'l-Burhân*; a gloss on the *Sharḥ al-Tajrîd* of Al-Qûshjî (d. A.H. 879=A.D. 1474); a work on the principles of the Shî'ah faith, entitled

*Hadîqat ash-Shi'ah*; and a treatise on the *Shi'ah* law, entitled *Az-Zubdah*. He died at Mashhad in A.H. 993=A.D. 1585. See *Muntaha'l-Maqâl*, fol. 28<sup>a</sup>, and *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 81<sup>b</sup>.

Beginning:—

اعلم ان هذا فائدة لابد قبل الشروع فى المقصد من الاشارة اليها وهي  
ان المشهور بين الطلبة انه لا يجوز تفسير القرآن بغير نص و اثر حتى قال  
الشيخ الحجة ابو علي الطبرسي قدس الله سره في تفسيره الكبير و اعلم  
انه قد صح عن النبي صلى الله عليه و آله و عن الائمة عليهم السلام ان تفسير  
القرآن لا يجوز الا بالاثر الصحيح و النص الصحيح \*

In the preface the author explains the meaning of *Tafsîr*, and its distinction from *Ta'wîl*. The work is divided into 14 *Kitâb* (books), as follows:—

I. Fol. 3 <sup>a</sup> .	كتاب الطهارة
II. Fol. 22 <sup>a</sup> .	كتاب الصلوة
III. Fol. 63 <sup>a</sup> .	كتاب الصوم
IV. Fol. 76 <sup>b</sup> .	كتاب الزكوة
V. Fol. 89 <sup>b</sup> .	كتاب الخمس
VI. Fol. 92 <sup>b</sup> .	كتاب الحج
VII. Fol. 132 <sup>b</sup> .	كتاب الجهاد
VIII. Fol. 137 <sup>a</sup> .	كتاب الامر بالمعروف و النهي عن المنكر
IX. Fol. 143 <sup>b</sup> .	كتاب البيع
X. Fol. 159 <sup>b</sup> .	كتاب العقود
XI. Fol. 179 <sup>a</sup> .	كتاب النكاح
XII. Fol. 227 <sup>a</sup> .	كتابي المطاعم و المشارب
XIII. Fol. 238 <sup>b</sup> .	كتاب الموارث
XIV. Fol. 245 <sup>a</sup> .	كتاب الحدود

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in fair Naskh. The passages of the Qurân are marked by red lines above them.

Dated A.H. 995=A.D. 1587.

Three fly-leaves at the end contain an extract from the *Sharh Âyât al-Ahkâm* of Mîrzâ Muḥammad bin 'Alî al-Astarâbadî (d. A.H. 1028=A.D. 1619).



The title-page bears the seals and signatures of Nawwâb Sayyid Wilâyat 'Alî Khân and Sayyid Khurshîd Nawwâb of Patna City.

No. 1476.

fol. 202 ; lines 15 ; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $6 \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

جواهر البحار

# JAWÂHIR AL-BIHÂR.

A work on the ordinances of law and religion which are derived from the Qurân.

Author : Ahmad bin Muhammad al-Khâdimî احمد بن محمد الخادمي  
He flourished in the latter part of the 12th century of the Hijrah.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي سلطانه نعت الازل المجد الفرد الذي غفرانه  
يمحو الزلل الخ \*

The author sets forth the scope of the work as follows :—

هذا كتاب استنبطته من كتب التفسير كالتفسير الكبير والكشاف  
وتفسير الشيخ العلامة و معالم التنزيل و تفسير الطبري و تفسير الشيخ ابى  
الليث و غيرها و الاحاديث ككتاب المشارق و المصابيح و اللطائف .....  
..... و التذية و مجالسة العلماء و بهجة الانوار و بهجة الرياض و رونق  
التفاسير و خزينة العلماء و غيرها على وجه الاختصار اخذت من هذه الكتب  
صالح الاثار ..... خاليا عن الاحاديث الغريبة و الضعيفة  
و الموضوعية و الاخبار بالاحاد جامعا من البراهين القطعية المنزلة من الله  
تعالى عز و جل لترهيب و الترغيب التي يجب العمل لمن اقر  
بوحدايته و حقية رسوله و رجبى من رحمته الوفير و اراد الفجاة من نعمته  
الزفير المفسر على لسان الرسول و اصحابه الكبير و الاحاديث و الاخبار  
و الحكايات و الاقاصيص المعروية المتواترة المطابقة بكلام القهار موسوما بجواهر  
البحار مشتملا على الابواب \*

The work is divided into 21 *Bāb* as follows :—

- I. Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>. في الاستعاذة و البسملة
- II. Fol. 6<sup>b</sup>. في اثبات وحدانية الله تعالى و حصول المراتب عند الله
- III. Fol. 14<sup>a</sup>. في فضل الرضوء و الصلوة و افعالها فرضا و واجبا و سنة
- IV. Fol. 28<sup>b</sup>. في فضل الصوم
- V. Fol. 38<sup>b</sup>. في الزكوة و بيان العقوبة في منعها
- VI. Fol. 41<sup>b</sup>. في الحج و فضائله
- VII. Fol. 46<sup>a</sup>. في عقوبة تارك الصلوة و سبب النجاة منها
- VIII. Fol. 52<sup>b</sup>. في فضل يوم الجمعة و صلواتها
- IX. Fol. 58<sup>b</sup>. في فضل الصدقة و دفع البلاء و زيادة العمر بسببها
- X. Fol. 63<sup>b</sup>. في فضائل القوبة
- XI. Fol. 71<sup>b</sup>. في فضل الصلاة على النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم
- XII. Fol. 77<sup>a</sup>. في فضائل الصبر على المصيبة
- XIII. Fol. 86<sup>b</sup>. في فضائل الشهيد و الغزو و الجهاد
- XIV. Fol. 97<sup>b</sup>. في تحريم شرب الخمر و ما يقاربه من اللعوب
- XV. Fol. 102<sup>a</sup>. في احوال القيامة من الزلزلة و هلاك جميع ما خلقه  
الله تعالى \*
- XVI. Fol. 112<sup>a</sup>. في بيان صفة جهنم و اهلها و افعالها و زبائنها
- XVII. Fol. 122<sup>a</sup>. في بيان صفة الجنة و الحور و اهلها و افعالهم
- XVIII. Fol. 140<sup>a</sup>. في معجزات النبي عليه السلام و كونه رحمة و شفيعا  
للعالمين \*
- XIX. Fol. 151<sup>b</sup>. في فضائل الاصحاب
- XX. Fol. 168<sup>b</sup>. في فضائل التوكل على الله تعالى و الصبر على الفقر  
و القناعة \*
- XXI. Fol. 175<sup>a</sup>. في الشهور المعهودة و ليلة الرغائب و البراة و القدر

No other copy of the work is known.

The following colophon suggests that the MS. is in the author's own hand :—

الحمد لله الذي يسر لنا ان نتم كتابة جواهر البحار بعون الملك المعين  
الغفار ..... وقد وقع الفراغ من الكتابة في صبح يوم الجمعة في يوم  
الثامن و العشرين من الشوال ..... في سنة سنة و ثمانين و مائة و الف  
بيد الضعيف احمد بن محمد الخادمي الراجي من الله عفوا \*

Written in cursive Arabian Naskh.

Dated A.H. 1186=A.D. 1772.

The last twelve folios contain miscellaneous notes and extracts from other books.

No. 1477

fol. 65 ; lines 20-23 ; size 8 × 6 ; 6 × 4.

التفسير على بعض سور القرآن

# AT-TAFSÎR 'ALÂ BA'D SUWAR AL-QURÂN.

A short treatise containing comments on some select verses of the Qurân, on which the prescriptions of the law and religion are based.

By Muḥammad bin 'Abdalwahhâb an-Najdî محمد بن عبد الوهاب (d. A.H. 1206=A.D. 1792 ; see Lib. Cat., vol. x, No. 585).

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ محمد بن عبد الوهاب رحمه الله ورضي عنه قوله تعالى  
و اتبعوا ما نزلوا الشياطين على ملك سليمان و ما كفر سليمان ولكن  
الشياطين كفروا يعلمون الناس السحر الى قوله و لبئس ما شررا به انفسهم لو كانوا  
يعلمون - فيه مسائل الاولى كون افلاس من اهل الكتاب اذا وقعت المسئلة  
و ارادوا اقامة الدليل عليها تركوا كتاب الله كانهم لا يعلمون و احتجوا بما فى  
الكتب الباطلة الخ \*

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in fair Arabian Naskh.

Not dated ; probably 19th century.

## AN-NÂSIKH WA'L-MANSŪKH.

No. 1478.

fol. 38 ; lines 16 ; size 8 x 6 ; 5½ x 3½.

كتاب الناسخ والمنسوخ

## KITÂB AN-NÂSIKH WA'L-MANSŪKH.

A treatise on the abrogating and abrogated verses of the Qurân, by Abu'l-Qâsim Hibatallâh bin Salâmah bin Naṣr bin 'Alî al-Baġdâdî, ابرو القاسم هبة الله بن سلامة بن نصر بن علي البغدادي, a great Qurân-reader and grammarian of Baġdâd. He used to teach Qirâ'at at the mosque of Al-Manṣûr, and died in Rajab, A.H. 410=A.D. 1019. For his works and a further account of his life see Yâqût, vol. vii. p. 243 ; Tabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn by Ad-Dâ'ûdî, fol. 125<sup>a</sup> ; Buġyat al-Wu'ât, fol. 326<sup>b</sup> ; and Brock., vol. i, p. 192.

Beginning :—

قرأت على الشيخ الجليل ابي نصر احمد بن مسرور بن عبد الوهاب  
المقري رحمه الله تعالى فقال املئ علي الشيخ ابرو القاسم هبة الله بن سلام  
[sic] بن نصر بن الحسين الرازي المفسر رحمه الله قال الحمد لله الذي هدانا  
لدينه وجعلنا من اهله وفضلنا بما علمنا من تفزيله ..... فاول  
ما ينبغي لمن اراد ان يتعلم شيئاً من علم هذا الكتاب ان لا يبدأ الا في  
علم الناسخ والمنسوخ الخ \*

For the contents of the work see Berlin, No. 473. For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 474-6 ; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 129 ; Leyden, No. 1655 ; Escur., No. 1434 ; Waliaddîn, No. 451 ; Kûprîlizâdah, No. 215 ; and Cairo, pp. 94, 98 and 109. See also Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 290.

A list of the persons from whom the author received his knowledge of traditions is given at the end.

Written in clear Arabic Naskh.

Dated the 24th Sha'bân, A.H. 1094=A.D. 1683.

Scribe : فخر الدين عبد الله بن احمد الاحمدي.

According to a note at the end, the MS. was collated with the original in Ramadân, A.H. 1094=A.D. 1683.

A seal, bearing the inscription *بر اعدای دین شد مظفر حسین*, is found on fol. 1<sup>b</sup>.

The title-page contains notes by several former owners about their purchase of the MS.

No. 1479.

fol. 46 ; lines 17 ; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work.

Beginning :—

اخبرونا الشيخ ابو القاسم هبة الله بن سلامة بن نصر بن علي المفسر  
قراءة عليه في داره ببغداد ..... قال الحمد لله الذي هدانا لدينه  
وجعلنا من اهله الخ \*

Written in clear Arabian Naskh.

Dated Tuesday, the 28th Rabi' II, A.H. 1104=A.D. 1693.

There is a seal on the title-page which reads thus :—

زند بر قلب اهل شرك خنجر مرید شاه عالمگیر سنجر

The following note, and the contents of the seal noted above, make it probable that the MS. once belonged to the library of Aurangzib, for such expressions are usually found on MSS. belonging to the libraries of the Mughal Emperors :—

بتاریخ سیوم شهر رجب سنه ۴۳ داخل کتابخانه نموده شد \*

No. 1480.

fol. 29 ; lines 19 ; size  $9 \times 5$  ;  $7 \times 5$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same work.

Beginning :—

اخبرونا الشيخ ابو القاسم هبة الله بن علي بن مسعود بن ثابت  
الانصاري عرف بابن البوصيري ونقل من نسخة نقلت من اصل سماعه

قال اخبرنا الشيخ ابو عبد الله محمد بن بركات ابن هلال السعيد الفصوي  
 قال اخبرنا الشيخ ابو الحسين نصر بن عبد الصريحي بن نوح الفارسي  
 الشيرازي قراءة عليه سنة ثلث وخمسين و اربعمئة قال حدثنا ابو القاسم  
 هبة الله بن سلامة بن نصر البغدادي البصير المفسر رحمه الله املاء قال  
 الحمد لله الذي هدانا لدينه وجعلنا من اهله الخ \*

Written in clear Nasta'liq.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

No. 1481.

fol. 91 ; lines 19 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

كتاب الناسخ والمنسوخ

**KITÂB AN-NÂSIKH WA'L-MANSÛKH.**

A treatise on the abrogating and abrogated verses of the Qurân,  
 by Jamâladdîn 'Abdarrahmân bin 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin  
 al-Jawzî al-Baġdâdî جمال الدين عبد الرحمن بن علي بن محمد بن الجوزي  
 (d. A.H. 597=A.D. 1200 ; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 203).

Beginning :—

حدثنا الشيخ الامام العالم الاوحد شيخ الاسلام حبر الامة قدوة الائمة  
 سيد العلما جمال الدين ابو الفرج عبد الرحمن بن علي بن محمد بن  
 علي بن جوزي قدس الله روحه و نور ضريحه قال الحمد لله على التوفيق  
 والشكر على التحقيق ..... اما بعد فان نفع العلم بدرأيته  
 لا بدراسته و بمعرفة اعواره لا ببرأيته و اصل الفساد الداخل على عموم  
 العلماء تقليد سابقهم و تسليم الامر الى معظمهم الخ \*

In the preface, the author after giving the titles of four of his  
 Tafsirs, viz., (i) *Al-Muḡnî fi't-Tafsîr*, (ii) *Zâd al-Masîr*, (iii) *Taisîr*  
*al-Bayân*, and (iv) *Tadkirat al-Arib fî Tafsîr al-Ġarib*, proceeds to  
 discuss the importance of the subject, and claims that this work is  
 based on authentic authorities.

The work is divided into the following *Bâb* :—

- Fol. 2<sup>b</sup>. باب جواز النسخ و الفرق بينه و بين البدا
- Fol. 3<sup>b</sup>. باب اثبات ان فى القرآن منسوخا
- Fol. 4<sup>b</sup>. باب بيان حقيقة النسخ
- Fol. 6<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما اختلف هل هو شرط فى النسخ ام لا
- Fol. 7<sup>a</sup>. باب فضيلة علم الناسخ و المنسوخ و الامر بتعلمه
- Fol. 8<sup>b</sup>. باب اقسام المنسوخ
- Fol. 11<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر السور التي تضمنت الناسخ و المنسوخ او احدهما  
او خلت عنهما \*
- Fol. 12<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن من النسخ في سورة البقرة
- Fol. 31<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة ال عمران
- Fol. 34<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة النساء
- Fol. 47<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة المائدة
- Fol. 54<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة الانعام
- Fol. 57<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة الاعراف
- Fol. 58<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة [ الانفال ]
- Fol. 62<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة التوبة
- Fol. 65<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة يونس
- Fol. 66<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة هود
- Fol. 66<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة الرعد
- Fol. 67<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة الحجر
- Fol. 68<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة النحل
- Fol. 69<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة بني  
اسرائيل \*
- Fol. 71<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة مريم
- Fol. 71<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة طه
- Fol. 71<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة الحج
- Fol. 72<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة المؤمنون
- Fol. 72<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة النور
- Fol. 74<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الايات اللواتي ادعى عليهن النسخ في سورة الفرقان
- Fol. 74<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الشعراء
- Fol. 75<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الزمل

Fol. 75 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى [عليه] النسخ في سورة القصص
Fol. 75 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة العنكبوت
Fol. 76 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الروم
Fol. 76 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة لقمان
Fol. 76 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة السجدة
Fol. 76 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الاحزاب
Fol. 77 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة سبا
Fol. 77 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الفاطر
Fol. 77 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الصافات
Fol. 78 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة ص
Fol. 78 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الزمر
Fol. 78 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة المؤمن
Fol. 79 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ [في] حم عسق
Fol. 80 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الزخرف
Fol. 81 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الدخان
Fol. 81 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الجاثية
Fol. 82 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الاحقاف
Fol. 83 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة محمد
Fol. 84 <sup>a</sup> .	باب [ذكر] ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الذاريات
Fol. 84 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الطور
Fol. 84 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة النجم
Fol. 85 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة القمر
Fol. 85 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة المجادلة
Fol. 86 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة العشر
Fol. 87 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الممتحنة
Fol. 88 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة التغابن
Fol. 89 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة ن
Fol. 89 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة سأل سائل
Fol. 89 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة المزمل
Fol. 90 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة المدثر
Fol. 90 <sup>b</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة هل أتى
Fol. 91 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الطارق



- Fol. 91<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة العاشية  
 Fol. 91<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة القين  
 Fol. 91<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر ما ادعى عليه النسخ في سورة الكافرون

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in elegant Arabian Naskh.

The headings of the chapters are in red ink.

Not dated ; probably 17th century.

# No. 1482.

fol. 10 ; lines 19 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  ;  $6 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

كتاب في علم الناسخ والمنسوخ

## KITÂB FÎ 'ILM AN-NÂSIKH WA'L-MANSÛKH.

An anonymous pamphlet on the abrogating and abrogated verses of the Qurân, without a title.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و آله  
 و صحبه و سلم هذا كتاب مختصر ابي القاسم هبة الله بن علي  
 بن ثابت بن مسعود الانصاري في الناسخ و المنسوخ قال بعد ما صدر  
 ينبغي لمن احب ان يتعلم شيئا من كتاب الله تعالى ان ينظر اوله في  
 علم الناسخ و المنسوخ \*

From the beginning quoted above, it appears that this pamphlet is either an abridgment of or the original work of Hibatallâh bin 'Alî bin Şâbit bin Mas'ûd al-Anşârî, who is no other than Abu'l-Karam Hibatallâh bin 'Alî bin Şâbit bin Mas'ûd al-Anşârî al-Khazrajî, better known as Al-Bûşîrî ابن الكرم هبة الله بن علي بن ثابت بن مسعود الانصاري, who was born at old Cairo in A.H. 506=A.D. 1112, and died in that city in A.H. 598=A.D. 1201. See Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), vol. iii, p. 594. See also Dustûr al-Îlâm, fol. 21<sup>b</sup>, where his death is placed in A.H. 578=A.D. 1182.

The author tells us in the preface that abrogated verses of the Qurân are of three kinds, viz., (1) where the verse has been removed from the Qurân and another given in its place ; (2) where the

injunction is abrogated, and the letters of the verse remain; and (3) where both the verse and its injunction are removed from the text.

The work is arranged according to the Sûrahs of the Qurân.

Written in thick Arabian Naskh.

Not dated: probably 18th century.

## GLOSSARIES OF THE QURÂN.

No. 1483

fol. 128; lines 13; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $5 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

نزهة القلوب في غريب القرآن

### NUZHAT AL-QULÛB FÎ ĠARÎB AL-QURÂN.

A glossary of rare words in the Qurân, by Abû Bakr Muḥammad bin 'Umar bin Aḥmad bin al-'Uzair al-'Uzairî as-Sijistânî أبو بكر محمد بن عمر بن أحمد بن العزيز السجستاني.

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ أبو بكر محمد بن عزيز السجستاني رحمه الله عليه  
الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد خاتم النبيين  
و المرسلين و على آله الطاهرين و سلم تسليما هذا تفسير غريب القرآن  
الف على حروف المعجم ليقرب تفارقه و يسهل حفظه على من ارادة النعم \*

The author, who was a pupil of the celebrated grammarian, Abû Bakr Muḥammad bin Qâsim al-Anbârî (d. A.H. 328=A.D. 939), spent fifteen years upon the present work. He died in A.H. 330=A.D. 941 or A.H. 333=A.D. 944. His patronymic, Ibn 'Uzair, and his *Nisbah*, Al-'Uzairî, have been very ably discussed by Dr. Rieu; see Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 130. See also Buġyat al-Wu'ât, fol. 53<sup>b</sup>; Al-Ansâb by As-Sam'ânî, fol. 237<sup>a</sup>; Dustûr al-I'lâm, fol. 91<sup>b</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, p. 119.

For other copies see Berlin, Nos. 689-94; Gotha, No. 522; Leyden, No. 1652; Br. Mus., No. 1188; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 130; Bodl., vol. i, No. 27; Paris, No. 590; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 426-8; Nûr 'Uşmânîyah, Nos. 86-88; Waliaddin, No. 428; Kûprilîzâdah, Nos. 206-7; Cairo, vol. i, p. 83; and Brill, 1886, No. 340.

The present work has been printed in two vols., Bûlâq, A.H. 1295, in the margin of another work, printed along with it, viz., the *Tabṣîr ar-Raḥmân* of Al-Mahâ'imî.

A very old copy. Written in clear Arabian Naskh, with vowel-points. The first two folios are supplied in a later hand.

Not dated; probably 12th century.

The MS. was collated at Mecca in A.H. 594=A.D. 1198, as appears from the following note at the end:—

بلغت مقابلة منها بالحرم الشريف بمكة حرسها الله في اليوم السادس  
من شهر جمادى الآخر سنة اربع و تسعين و خمسمائة \*

The title-page contains notes by three former owners about their purchase of the MS.

A fly-leaf at the beginning contains the seal and signature of Muḥammad al-Mar'ashî, who flourished in the 12th century of the Hijrah.

## No. 1484.

fol. 184; lines 25; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

مفردات الفاظ القرآن

## MUFRADÂT ALFÂZ AL-QURÂN.

A glossary of rare words in the Qurân, by Abu'l-Qâsim al-Husain bin Muḥammad bin al-Mufaḍḍal, better known as Ar-Râgib al-Isfahânî أبو القاسم الحسين بن محمد بن المفضل الشهير بالراغب الاصفهاني.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلواته على نبيه محمد و آله اجمعين قال  
الشيخ ابو القاسم الحسين بن محمد بن المفضل الراغب رحمه الله اسئل  
الله ان يجعل لنا من انواره نوراً يرينا الخير و الشر بصورتيهما الن \*

According to the author of the *Rawḍât al-Jannât*, our author does not appear to profess the tenets of any particular Islamic sect.

Some of his works show leanings towards Shâfi'ite doctrine, others towards Hanafite, Mu'tazalite and Ash'arite doctrines; but Fakhrad-dîn ar-Râzî (*d.* A.H. 606=A.D. 1209), in his *Ta'sîs at-Taqdîs*, reckons him among the doctors of the Sunnî school. He was a grammarian, philologist and theologian, and a free-thinker like Al-Gazâlî (*d.* A.H. 505=A.D. 1111). He died about A.H. 502=A.D. 1108. See Brock, vol. i, p. 289; and *Dustûr al-Îlâm*, fol. 52<sup>b</sup>. See also *Buġyat al-Wu'ât*, fol. 318<sup>b</sup>; and *Tabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn* by Ad-Dâ'ûdî, fol. 121<sup>b</sup>, where the author's name is given as Al-Mufaḍḍal bin Muḥammad, and it is stated that he flourished in the earlier part of the fifth century of the Hijrah.

In the preface, the author quotes the titles of two other works of his, viz., (i) *الرسالة المنبئة على فوائد القرآن*, in which he tells us he has shown that it is a peculiarity of the Qurân that notwithstanding its small bulk it is capable of various explanations; (ii) *كتاب الذريعة إلى مكارم الشريعة*, in which he has discussed the thesis that no one will be benefited by the Qurân unless he be of strict moral principles. He states further that, to understand the Qurân, it is necessary to know the meaning of the words. Cf. Hâj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 35.

The glossary itself begins on fol. 2<sup>a</sup> thus:—

كتاب الالف أبا - الاب الواو ويسمى كل من كان سببا في إيجاد شيء أو إصلاحه أو ظهوره أبا و لذلك سمي النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أبا المؤمنين الخ \*

The work is divided into two parts. The first part (foll. 1-87<sup>a</sup>) contains the words in alphabetical order from ا to ش. The second (foll. 87<sup>b</sup>-184<sup>b</sup>) contains words from ع to ي.

For other copies see Berlin, No. 675; Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 432; Yenî, No. 58; Kûprilîzâdah, No. 100; Walîaddîn, No. 445; Nûr 'Uşmânîyah, No. 599; Bashîr Âgâ, No. 77; Hamîdiyyah, Nos. 190-1; and Cairo, vol. i, p. 216.

Written in elegant Indian Naskh. The words explained are in red ink.

Dated Thursday, the 3rd Rabî' I, A.H. 1088=A.D. 1677.

Printed in A.H. 1324 in the Maimanîyah Press, Egypt.

# INDEX OF THE VERSES IN THE QURÂN.

No. 1485.

fol. 158 ; lines 23 ; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

تيسير البيان في تخریج آیات القرآن

## TAISÎR AL-BAYÂN FÎ TAKHRÎJ ÂYÂT AL-QURÂN.

An index of the verses in the Qurân, by Ahmad, better known as Khân Dâ'ûd احمد المعروف بخان داود.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي انزل القرآن حجة باهرة .....  
وبعد فيقول المفتقر الى الصمد المعبود احمد المعروف بخان داود لما  
رأيت آلي الموردة للاشهاد والامثال في كتب المصنفين اكثر من ان  
يحصي والافتقار الى استظهار معانيها واستفسار مضموناتها اشد واقوى وانه  
موقوف على معرفة مواضعها من القرآن الخ \*

The author explains how he came to compose the work in the preface, and claims that the present index of the verses in the Qurân is the best of its kind. He explains the general arrangement of the work as follows :—

وجعلت الكتاب قسمين خلا ذكر الفاتحة الاول في اوائل آلي  
والثاني في اواخرها وجعلت كلا منهما بابا بابا و عنوان كل باب من  
الاول الحروف الاول من الآية مع ما يليه ومن الثاني الآخر منها مع  
السابق عليه وجعلت الثالث معلما بقولنا الالف الباء التاء ثم اعتبرت  
الرابع والخامس والسادس وهكذا الى ما به انقطاع الشركة واعتبرتها  
مكتوبة لا مقروءة واعلمت كل جزء وركوع بحروف ابجد متحمة وكتبت  
والعلامات عن الآيات مؤخره وجعلت الاولى للجزء والركوع الثانية وعددت  
الركوعات من ابتداء الاجزاء وان لم يكن هناك ركوع بين القراء وعيقت

فى الفهرس مواضع الاجزاء و الركوعات للاختلاف بين الائمة فى تعيين بعضها مع العلامات ..... و راعيت الترتيب فى حرف التهجى فى ذكر الآيات مقدمة و مؤخرة \*

The work is divided into two *Qism*, the first containing the beginnings of the verses, and the other comprising their concluding words. Both *Qism* are arranged alphabetically with reference to *Juz* (part) and *Rukû'* (section), each of them being indicated by *Abjad* letters, in red ink.

For other copies see Br. Mus., p. 380; and Râmpûr, p. 58.

Written in fair Indian Naskh.

Dated Tuesday, the 29th Rabî' II, A.H. 992=A.D. 1584.

The title-page contains a note by Yahyâ bin 'Îsâ an-Najafî, stating that he purchased the MS. at Haidarâbâd in A.H. 1051=A.D. 1641. The title-page also contains the seal of Muḥammad Farrukh Siyar (A.H. 1124-1131=A.D. 1713-1719), the emperor of Delhi.

### No. 1486.

fol. 208; lines 15; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5$ ;  $6 \times 3$ .

الواضحة فى استخراج كل اية

## AL-WÂḌIḤAH FÎ ISTIKHRÂJ KULLI ĀYAH.

An index of the verses in the Qurân, by Muḥammad 'Alî al-Karbalâ'î الكربلايى، a Shî'ah scholar, who lived in the 11th century of the Hijrah.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذى نزل الفرقان تبينا للعالمين و جعله حجة باهرة على العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على خير خلقه محمد و آله الطاهرين المعصومين الخ \*

The author tells us, in the preface, that he composed this work at the instance of his teacher, Ibn Khâtûn al-'Âmulî, and that he dedicated it to 'Abdallâh Qutub Shâh of Golkonda (A.H. 1020-1083=A.D. 1611-1672). It was completed, as stated in the colophon, in A.H. 1045=A.D. 1635.

The plan of the work is set forth thus :—

فاخذت من كل آية اول حرف و ثانية و جعلت حرفا الثالث  
ثالثة بترتيب حروف الهجاء ليزيل عن الطالب الخفاء و جعلت بالحمر  
علامه الجزء و الحزب على الولا و رسمت على الحزب بالالف ان كانت  
الآية في اوله و بالواو ان كانت في واسطه و بالراء ان كانت في اواخره  
تقريبا او تحقيقا ثم رسمت على كل منها حرفا من اسماء السور ليكون دالا  
على كل من السور \*

After describing the general plan of the work, as quoted above, the author explains the symbols which he has employed to indicate the *Juz*, *Hizb* and *Sûrahs* of the Qurân.

The colophon reads thus :—

قد وقع الفراغ من تأليفها في بلدة حيدر آباد صانها الله من الضلل  
و الفساد في سلخ محرم الحرام في خمسة و اربعين و الف من العام  
و قد اتفق الفراغ من تحريره على يد اقل العباد صادق بن مولانا محمد  
طاهر شيرازي غفر الله لهما \*

Another copy of the work is noticed in Br. Mus., p. 380.

Written in beautiful Persian Naskh.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

Scribe : صادق بن مولانا محمد طاهر شيرازي.

### No. 1487.

fol. 119; lines 19; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

فهرس آيات القرآن

## FIHRIS ÂYÂT AL-QURÂN.

An index of the verses in the Qurân, by Muḥammad Bâqir bin Sharafaddîn شرف الدين باقر بن محمد باقر.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي فهرس بكتابه صحف ما كان و ما يكون و جعل بيده

ازمة الكاف و الفون النجم \*

The general plan of the work is described as follows:—

وبعد فهذا فهرس آيات القرآن الحميد سرد ترتيبه وجود تركيبه  
بتدوين الحروف الاول من الآيات و تقسيمها باعتبار الحروف الثاني الى  
ما تيسر من الحروف على ترتيب حروف التهجي حسب ما وجد في  
المصحف الحميد فطرح الحروف التي لم توجد و عين في كل آية  
السورة و الجزء و الربع و استعير الهرة مكان الالف لاستحالة الابتداء بها  
و لم يعتبر آية الالف في تمامها غالبا و اعتبر الخط في مثل ذلك و هذا  
لا النطق فلم يعد الالف ثانيا بل الالف و الذال و فحوها و اوجز بذكر اول  
الآية و آخرها فوسع المحيط في قصعة و البحر في كاسة \*

The present index consists of the beginnings of the verses, arranged alphabetically with reference to *Sûrahs*, indicated by their full titles, and to the *Juz*, indicated by numbers. This arrangement is easier than that adopted by the writers described above.

Written in elegant Indian Naskh, with a double-page 'Unwân.

Not dated; probably 18th century.

Scribe: فتح محمد.

No. 1488.

foll. 360; lines 17; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

البيان في كشف آيات القرآن

## AL-BAYÂN FÎ KASHF ÂYÂT AL-QURÂN.

A concordance of the Qurân, arranged alphabetically with reference to the *Juz* (part) and *Rukû'* (section).

The author's name is not known.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على رسوله محمد و آله  
الطاهرين اعلم ايديك الله تعالى ان هذا الكتاب المستطاب مشتمل على  
بيان كشف آيات الفرقانية و انما في اي سورة و في اي جزو و اي ركوع



و لما كانت سور مائة و اربعة عشرة و الاجزاء ثلثون و هما معلومان عند كل من يقرأ القرآن و اما الركوعات فكانت غير معلومة بيضا في اول الكتاب عدد الركوعات النخ \*

Foll. 1-8 contain an enumeration of the *Rukû'ât* (sections) in each *Juz* (part).

The index begins on fol. 9<sup>a</sup> as follows :—

الرقم الاول اشارة الى الجزء الفرقاني و الرقم الثاني اشارة الى الركوع ..... الحمد لله رب العالمين كما هو اهله و الصلوة على سيد المرسلين محمد و آله اجمعين باب الالف الميموزة مع الالف - ا انذرتهم ا ا - انتمن امانته ج ز النخ \*

The present work consists of the beginnings of the verses, arranged alphabetically with reference to *Juz* (part) and *Rukû'* (section), each of them being indicated by *Abjad* letters, in red ink.

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in clear Indian Naskh, within double red ruled borders.

Not dated ; probably 18th century.

The title-page contains the seal of Nawwâb Sayyid Wilâyat 'Alî Khân of Patna.

## ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS

## Philology

## LEXICOGRAPHY

No.3329

(HLNo. 3296 AB)

شمس العلوم

SHAMS AL-'ULUM

Foll. 467; Lines 27; Size 30 x 16½; 24½ x 11½

An Arabic dictionary meant for scholars interested in the study of South Arabian inscriptions, by Abu Sa'id Nashwan bin Sa'id bin Nashwan al-Yamani al-Himyarī (أبو سعيد نشوان بن سعيد بن نشوان اليمني الحميري) (d. A.H. 573/A.D. 1178). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 20 No. 1981. The work is said to be originally in eight volumes out of which only two volumes were published. A separate volume, containing a selection of material relating to Yemen, was also published. See for detail *al-Zereky* Vol. 8 p.20. *Sarkis* p.1857, *Kahhalah* Vol.13 pp.86-87.

The present copy is the first volume of the work which is bound in two separate volumes. The copy covers upto the alphabet 'ش'.

Written in beautiful *Naskh* within red ruled borders (upto

fol.47) with key words in red. Worm-eaten. Fully laminated. Some folios at the end are partly damaged.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated; apparently 12th century A.H.

Title page contains an undated seal inscribing 'هو الجليل' and an 'Arz-Didah' (عرض دیده) whose date is obliterated. Also contains a note stating the title, author, volume and content of the work.

---

No.3330

(HL.No. 3096)

لوامع النجوم

LAWAMI AL-NUJUM

Foll. 321; Lines 21; Size 28 x 19 ; 16 x 5½

An abridgement of Nashawan's *Shams al-'Ulum* (see No.3329 above) by an anonymous author. Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20 No.1983. See *Hadiyah* Vol. 4 p.415. The present copy is the first part of the work as it ends at باب الشين والهمزة.

Written in old *Naskh* with headings in red. 18 folios at the beginning are written in a later hand. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Zaki Hasan (ذکی حسن)

Date: Dated A.H. 961/AD 1554

The work appears to be unpublished.

No.3331

(Acc.No.4374 AB)

The Same

Foll. 517; Lines 22; Size 28 x 15; 19 x 9½

Another copy of the preceding work. The copy is bound in two separate volumes and defective at both sides. According to the original pagination thirty folios from the beginning are missing. The copy after a few lines of the earlier chapter starts with the chapter التاء النون and ends at the incomplete description of the chapter الياء والصاد.

Written in old *Naskh* with headings in red. Badly worm eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated; apparently 10th century A.H.

---

 No. 3332

(HL.No. 3410 AB)

الصاح

AL-SAHAH

Foll. 412; Lines 25; Size 29 x 17; 24 x 9½

A well-known dictionary by Abu Nasr Isma'il bin Hammad al-Jawhari (ابونصر اسماعيل بن حماد الجوهري) (d. A.H. 393/A.D. 1003). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. vol.20 No. 1966. For further account of the author see *al-Zereky* vol.1 p.313, *Kahhalah* Vol.2 p. 267 and *Sarkis* p.724. The work was

translated into Turkish and published in A.H. 1270 from Tabrez. Muhammad bin Abi Bakr al-Razi (محمد بن ابی بکر الرازی), a scholar of 8th century A.H., who is believed to be alive till A.H. 768, prepared a selection of the work and got it published under the title of "*Mukhtar al-Sahah*" (مختار الصحاح). See Sarkis pp.917-18.

The present copy is bound in two separate volumes. A few folios at the end are wanting.

Written in *Naskh* mixed with *Nastaliq* with headings and key words in red. Worm eaten. Fully laminated. Some folios are partly damaged. Folios 136-137 are missing. Front page contains, besides several notes, an illegible seal. Two seals are also noticed at folio 2a, of which one has the inscription "Muhammad Isma'il" (محمد اسمعيل).

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated; apparently 12th century A.H.

---

No. 3333

(HL.No. 3080 AB)

الصراح

AL-SURAH

Foll. 564 (1-282+283-562); Lines 23; Size 28 x 20; 20 x 10

A rare and valuable copy of a well-known abridgement together with Persian rendering of the preceding work "*Al-Sahah*" by Muhammad bin 'Umar bin Khalid better known as Jamal al-Qarshi (محمد بن عمر بن خالد معروف به جمال القرشي). The author was a great scholar of 7th century A.H. His works, besides the present one,

include: *Al-Qarah bi Takmil al-Sahah* (القراح بتكميل الصحاح) and *Mur al-Sabah fi Aghlat al-Sahah* (نور الصباح في اغلاط الصحاح). He completed the present work in A.H. 681/A.D. 1282. See *Hadiyat* Vol.6 p.134, *Haji Khalifah* vol.2 p.1077 and *Sarkis* p.707. More details of his life and works are not traceable.

The present copy is bound in two separate volumes:

1st from folio 1-282 and 2nd from 283 to 562.

Beginning:

”قال الفقير الى مولاء الغنى به عمن سواء الوائق بالمتعالى عن الولد  
والوالد ابو الفضل محمد بن عمر بن خالد المدعو بجمال القرشي جمل الله  
احواله... الخ

End :

قال ذو الرمة (شعر) الا يا سلمى يا دارمى على البلى ولازال منهلا  
بجرعاتك المقطر-

Colophons runs thus:

تم الكتاب والله نحمد حمداً لا يجويه العدو والحساب على تميم هذه  
النسخة نتساخا ضحوة لاثنين الثالث والعشرين من ذى القعدة لسنة سبعمائة  
هجرية واتفق الفراغ من تأليفه وتسويده بمن توفيق الله وحسن تائيده ظهيرة  
الثلاثاء والسادس عشر من صفر سنة احدى وثمانين وستمائة بكاشعز حسرها  
الله بلفظه العميم وعمر خاتمه الطبع-

24 folios from the beginning and 14 folios at the end are written in a later hand. Apparently the copy was defective from both sides. The missing folios of both the sides were supplied by copying them from a printed copy as is evident from the last words of the above colophon.

Written (folio 25 to 548) in old *Naskh* within blue and gold ruled borders with headings in red. Slightly worm eaten. Repaired and bound.

For other copies see Pishawar, No.1291, Istanbul No.3123, Deoband No.26, Berlin No.6947, Tehran No.468, Asafiyah Nishan, 31 (autograph copy), Shifta Collection, Aligarh No.137, Subhanallah Collection, Aligarh No.892.729/8, 9, 13, Madrasah 'Aliyah No.10, Nur 'Uthmania No.7147, Bombay No.23, 24, Library Calcutta Madrasah No.LXXVIII, Madras No. D.180, Asiatic Society No.178, India Office (London) No.1015.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated; apparently 10th century A.H.

The work has been repeatedly printed.

---

No.3334

**(Acc.No. 1668)**

The Same

Foll. 16; Lines 19; Size 21 x 13; 18½ x 8

A fragment of the preceding work.

Begins as usual but ends abruptly as follows:

انضا بالضم باره از علف پراکنده رسته نفات...

Written in *Naskh* within red, blue and gold ruled borders with headings in red. First two pages are illuminated with a head piece, having golden work between the lines. Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated; apparently 12th century A.H.

---

## GRAMMAR

No.3335

(HL.No. 2961)

شرح اللمع

SHARH AL-LAMA'

Foll. 231; Lines 17; Size 23 x 15; 17½ x 12½

An extremely old and valuable copy, of a commentary on "*Kitab al-Lama'*" (كتاب اللمع) of Ibn Jinni (ابن جنى) (d.AH 392/AD 1001) by Muhib al-Din Abul Baqa 'Abdallah bin al-Husain al-'Ukbari (محب الدين ابوالبقاء عبدالله بن الحسين العكبرى) (d. AH 616/ AD 1219). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 20, No.2017. For further information about the commentator see *al-Zereky* Vol.4, p.80, *Kahhalah* Vol.6, pp.46-47 and *Sarkis* pp.294-95 alongwith the other reference quoted therein

Written in beautiful old *Naskh* with a beautiful separate page for title. The copy was prepared during the life time of the Commentator. Here the title of the work has been given as "*Kitab al-Muttab' fi Sharh al-Lama'*" (كتاب المتبع في شرح اللمع). This page further contains names of previous owners of the copy.

Scribe: Hasan bin Muhammad bin Abil Hasan al-Makki (حسن بن محمد بن ابي الحسن المكي)

Date: AH 587/AD 1191.

The work appears to be not published so far.



No.3336

(HL.No. 3973)

المختصر في النحو / الضريرى

AL-MUKHTASAR FI AL-NAHW / AL-ZARIRI

Foll. 16; Lines 17; Size 19½ x 11; 13½ x 7

A well-known treatise on grammar by Abul Hasan 'Ali bin Muhammad bin Ibrahim bin 'Abdallah al-Quhunduri al-Zariri (أبو الحسن علي بن محمد بن إبراهيم بن عبد الله القهندري الضريرى) (A reputed scholar of 5th century A.H.). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20 No.2018.

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Worm eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe : Abu Muhammad bin Abu Turab (أبو محمد بن أبو تراب)  
(أبو تراب)

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The copy is bound together with seven other separate works.

No.3337

(HL.No. 3889)

The Same

Foll. 12; Lines 19-21; Size 24½ x 14½; 18 x 9

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in *Nastaliq* mixed with *Shikast* with headings in red. Worm eaten. Fully laminated. The copy is, however, defective at the end.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Dated : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

---

No.3338

(Acc.No. 4054)

The Same

Foll. 7; Lines 16; Size 20 x 11; 18½ x 9

A fragment of the preceding work begins as usual but ends abruptly on the following lines:

جواب الشرط بغير الفاء قال الله تعالى ان تقرضوا الله قرضاً حسناً يضاعفه.

Written in *Nastaliq* in ordinary hand on thin paper. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

---

No.3339

(HL.No. 3968)

العوامل المائة

AL-AWAMIL AL-MT'AH

Foll. 9; Lines 17; Size 19½ x 11; 12½ x 7½

A well-known work dealing with hundred grammatical regents of Abu Bakr 'Abd al-Qahir bin 'Abd al-Rahman al-Jurjani (ابوبكر)

(عبدالقاهر بن عبدالرحمن الجرجاني) (d.AH 471/AD 1078). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2020.

Written in minute *Nastaliq* with headings in red.

Worm-eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe : Abu Muhammad bin Saiyid Abu Turab (ابو محمد بن سید ابو تراب)

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The copy is bound together with other seven separate works.

No.3340

**(Acc.No. 2748)**

(Three separate works bound together)

I

The Same

Foll. 1-36b; Lines 15-17; Size 23 x 15; 17 x 10

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in ordinary *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Slightly

worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

## II

## المختصر في النحو/الضريرى

AL-MUKHTASAR FI AL-NAHW/AL-ZARIRI

Foll. 13b - 25a, Lines 14-17, Size: same as above

A well-known treatise on grammar by Abul Hasan bin Muhammad bin Ibrahim bin 'Abdallah al-Quhunduri al-Zariri (أبو الحسن) (أبو الحسن بن محمد بن إبراهيم بن عبد الله القهندري الضريرى). Another copy of the work already described above (see No.3336)

Written in ordinary *Nastaliq* with the words قال الله تعالى in red. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Munawwar 'Ali (منور على)

Date: Not mentioned. Apparently 13th century A.H.

## III

## هداية النحو

HIDAYAT AL-NAHW

Foll. 26a - 48a; Lines. 17, Size. same as above

A well-known work on grammar. The copy is defective. One folio appears to be missing from the beginning. For a complete description of the work see No.3402 of this catalogue.

Written in ordinary *Nastaliq* with the word فصل in red. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

No.3341

(HL.No.3321)

(Four separate works bound together)

## I

العوامل المائة

AL-AWAMIL AL-MT'AH

Foll. 4; Lines 10; Size 26 x 17½; 19 x 11½

Another copy of the well-known work already described above (No.3339).

Written in *Naskh* with key words marked with red lines.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

## II

المختصر في النحو / الضريرى

AL-MUKHTASAR FI AL-NAHW/AL-ZARIRI

Foll. 17; Lines 13; Size same as above

Another copy of the well-known treatise on grammar by Abul Hasan 'Ali bin Muhammad al-Zariri (ابوالحسن على بن محمد الضريرى) already described above (see No.3336).

Written in *Nastaliq* mixed with *Shikast* with key words marked with red lines.

Scribe : Saiyid Haider 'Ali Naqvi (سيد حيدر على نقوى)

Date : 1228 Fasli

## III

المصباح

## AL-MISBAH

Foll. 20; Lines 14-16; Size Same as above

A well-known grammar of Abul Fath Nasir bin 'Abd al-Saiyid al-Mutarrizi (ابوالفتح ناصر بن عبد السيد المطرزي) (d. A.H. 610/A.D. 1213). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2031.

Written in *Nastaliq*. Water stained.

Scribe : Saiyid Haider 'Ali (سيد حيدر علي)

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

## IV

الكافي

## AL-KAFIYAH

Foll. 19; Lines 6-15; Size same as above

A well-known work of Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب) (d.A.H. 646/A.D.1248). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2041.

Written in *Naskh* in double space. The copy is defective at the end.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

No.3342

(HL.No. 3910)

(Four, out of six, separate works bound together)

I

العوامل المائة

AL-AWAMIL AL-MI'AH

Foll. 26a-27b; Lines 13; Size 23½ x 15; 15 x 7½

An abridgement of the well-known popular work *Al-Awamil al-Miah* (العوامل المائة) of Abu Bakr 'Abd al-Qahir bin 'Abd al-Rahman al-Jurjani (ابوبكر عبدالقاهر بن عبدالرحمن الجرجاني) (d. A.H. 471/A.D. 1078 see Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2020) by an anonymous author.

Written in *Nasta'liq* with headings in red. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

---

 II

شرح العوامل المائة

SHARH AL-AWAMIL AL-MI'AH

Foll. 27a-30b; Lines 13; Size same as above

A concise commentary on the popular work *Al-Awamil al-Mi'ah* (العوامل المائة) of Abu Bakr 'Abd al-Qahir bin 'Abd al-Rahman al-Jurjani (ابوبكر عبدالقاهر بن عبدالرحمن الجرجاني) (d. A.H. 471/A.D. 1078 see Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2020) by an anonymous author.

Begining:

العوامل في النحو على ما ألفه الشيخ الامام الفاضل ... مائة عامل

لفظية و معنوية فاللفظية منها على هوبين سماعية و قياسية الخ

End:

ای عامل الرفع و هو وقوعه حيث يصح وقوع الاسم فتقول في زيد ضارب يضرب۔

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings marked with red lines.

Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Tasadduq Husain (تصادق حسین)

Dated : 1247 Fasli

Last page bears a seal inscribing Muhammad Hasan (محمد حسن) dated A.H. 1262.

### III

المصباح

AL-MISBAH

Foll. 32b-47b; Lines 14-16; Size same as above

Another copy of the well known grammar of Abul Fath Nasir bin 'Abd al-Saiyid al-Mutarrizi (أبو الفتح ناصر بن عبد السيد المطرزي) (d. A.H. 610/ AD 1213) already described above (see No.3341/III).

Written in *Nastaliq*. Slightly worm-eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Shaikh Muhammad Hasan (شيخ محمد حسن)

Dated : 1234 Fasli



## IV

الفوائد الضيائية

## AL-FAWAID AL-ZIYA'TYAH

Foll. 48a - 183b; Lines 15-18; Size same as above

A well known popular commentary on *al-Kafiya* (الكافية) of Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب) (d.AH 646/AD 1248) by Nur al-Din 'Abd al-Rahman bin Ahmad al-Jami (نورالدين عبدالرحمن بن احمد بن الجامي) (d. A.H. 898/ A.D. 1492). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2053.

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Contains copious marginal notes in the beginning.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Dated : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The last page contains a faint seal of Sheikh Muhammad Hasan (شيخ محمد حسن).

---

 No.3343

(Acc.No. 4363)

شرح مائة عامل

## SHARH MI'AT AMIL

Foll. 25; Lines 14; Size 20½ X 9½; 17½ X 7½

A valuable work on the explanation of hundred grammatical regents in line with the popular work entitled *Al-'Awamil al-Mi'ah* (العوامل المائة) of 'Abd al-Qahir bin 'Abd al-Rahman al-Jurjani (عبدالقاهر بن عبدالرحمن الجرجاني) (d.AH 471/AD 1078) by Mulla Muhsin (ملا محسن).

The author, Maulana Muhammad Mushin Kashmiri (مولانا محمد محسن کشمیری) was a renowned scholar of Kashmir. He was one of the prominent students of Maulana Muhammad Amin Kashmiri (مولانا محمد امین کشمیری) who was one of the celebrated scholars of Kashmir (d. AH 1109/AD 1697). He wrote glosses and commentaries on "*Hidayat al-Fiqh*" (هداية الفقه), "*Al-Mutawwal*" (المطول) and on other works prescribed in the courses of study of *Madrasas*. His other works include: "*Al-Muwahib al-Illyah*" (المواهب العلية), a gloss on "*Sharh al-Aqaid al-Azudiyah*" (شرح العقائد العزدييه) and "*Nijat al-Muminin*" (نجات المؤمنين). He died before attaining the age of fifty in AH 1119/AD 1707. See *al-Zereky* Vol.6, pp.356-57, *Tazkirah* p.469.

Beginning:

احمدك يا من يرفع صالح العمل واصلى على نبيك واله المبني لهم كرامة  
المحل امام بعد... الخ-

End :

والحمد لله حاميه ما اوردناه بهذا وهي خيرهما وهما يدخر زاد ليوم لا ينفع مال  
وبنون ومثل هذا فليعمل العاملون تمت الكتاب بعون الملك العلام في اول  
ربيع الثاني بيد احمد على پارسپوری۔

Written in Nastaliq with headings in red. Slightly worm eaten.

The copy was prepared for Nawab Sa'adat Ali Khan Bahadur. Its earlier owner was Ahmad 'Ali S/o Muhsin 'Ali of Kashmir as is evident from a note given at the verso of the last page.

Scribe: Ahmad 'Ali Paraspuri (احمد علی پارسپوری)

Date: AH 1113/AD 1706.

For other copies see Aligarh No.21, Deoband No. 17, Sargodha No.42/1113.

No.3344

(Acc.No. 4056)

شرح العوامل المائه

SHARH AL-AWAMIL AL-MT'AH

Foll. 38; Lines 18-20; Size 22½ x 15½; 19 x 11

Another copy of a commentary on the well-known work dealing with the hundred grammatical regents entitled "*Al-Awamil al-Mi'ah*" (العوامل المائه) already described above (see No.3342/II)

Beginning:

...اعلم هداك الله سواء الطريق و ذاقك حلاوة التحقيق ان العوامل فى النحو اى  
...الكلمة على وجه مخصوص على الفه الشيخ الامام الفاضل ... عبدالقاهر بن  
عبدالرحمن الجرجاني... الخ

The copy is defective. It ends abruptly as follows:

وقيل ان العوامل المعنوية ثلاثة اثنان منها ما ذكرت والثالث ... النعت اى وقوعه  
نعتا من المرفوع رافع له و من المضرب ...

Written in ordinary *Nastaliq* with an ordinary pen. Badly worm eaten and damaged.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated. Apparently 14th century A.H.

No. 3345

(HL.No. 3046)

المسترشد

AL-MUSTARSHID

Foll. 196; Lines 15; Size 26½ x 16½; 17½ x 11½

A commentary on the *Al-Mufasssal* of Al-Zamakhshari (الزمخشري) (d. AH 538/AD 1144) by Muhibb al-Din Abul Baqa 'Abdallah bin al-Husain bin 'Abdallah bin al-Husain al-'Ukbari (محب الدين ابوالبقاء عبدالله بن الحسين بن عبدالله بن الحسين العكبرى) (d. AH 616/AD 1219). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 20 No.2024.

Complete in three separate volumes.

Vol. I

The first volume ends on the following lines:

فاجتمع حرف النداء مع اللام الذى يشبه حرف التعريف الذى يكون  
فى الله من حيث انهما لا يفرقان الاسم البتة وليسا للتعريف ايضا فى الموضعين  
ومع التشبه ليس فقياس-

Written in clear *Naskh* with headings in bold. The copy of the work was prepared at the instance of Wali al-Din Khuda Bakhsh (ولى الدين خدا بخش), the youngest son of Khuda Bakhsh, the founder of the Library as is mentioned at the end of the work.

Name of scribe and date of transcription are given at the end of Vol. III for which see below.

No. 3346

**(HL.No. 3047)**

Foll. 227; lines and size same as above

The Same

Vol. II

The second volume of the same work.

Beginning:

قوله واذا كرر المنادى اعلم ان المنادى اذا كرر حاله الاضافه جازفيه  
ثلاثة اوجه ان يجوز نصب الاسمين معا على تقدير حذف المضاف اليه عن  
الاول لدلالة الثانى... الخ

End:

اردت ان اكتب لكل مسئلة مقدار ما يوافقها وا بين لكل خفية قدر ما  
يناسبها ليسهل عل المفيد ضبطها وعلى المستفيد دركها والله المستعان وعليه  
التكلان و هذا آخر المجلد الاول و يتلوه المجلد الثانى ان شاء الله... بالمناو  
ظاهرا

Written in the same hand as above.

For name of scribe ad date of transcription see below the end  
of the 3rd volume of the work.

No. 3347

**(HL.No. 3048)**

Foll. 139; lines and size same as above

The same

Vol. III

The third volume of the same work.

Beginning:

ومن اضاف الاسم المبني- اعلم ان حق جميع الاسماء ان يكون  
معربة للعلة التي شملت لجميعها في الاصل وهي الفاعلية او المفعولية  
او الاضافة الخ

End:

فقليل حذبه و قليل فكذلك يوخذ التمرة من التمرة-

Written in the same hand as the above.

Scribe : Mahmud Alam Bihari (محمود عالم بهارى)

Dated: A.H. 1341/AD 1922-23.

---

No.3348

(HL.No. 3759)

المصباح

AL-MISBAH

Foll. 82; Lines 5-7; Size 21 x 12½; 9 x 6½

Another copy of the well-known work on grammar by Abul  
Fath Nasir bin 'Abd al-Saiyid al-Mutarrizi (ابوالفتح ناصر بن عبد السيد  
(d. A.H. 610/ A.D. 1213) already described above (see  
No.3341/III).

Written in *Naskh* mixed with *Nastaliq* with copious marginal  
notes. The copy is defective. Some folios are wanting in the middle.  
Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Fol. 82 contains a biographical note about the author.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

Front page contains a seal of Muhammad Isma'il (محمد)  
(اسماعيل) dated A.H. 1243.

The copy was presented to the Library by Shifaul Mulk Hakim  
Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

---

No.3349

**(HL.No. 3084)**

The Same

Foll. 42; Lines 7; Size  $21\frac{1}{2} \times 16\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $16\frac{1}{2} \times 9$

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in ordinary *Nastaliq*

Scribe : Mohammad 'Abd al-Karim & Muhammad 'Abd  
al-Rahim (محمد عبدالكریم و محمد عبدالرحیم).

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

---

No.3350

**(HL.No. 3155)**

(Two separate works bound together)

I

The Same

Foll. 1-23a; Lines 13; Size  $22 \times 16\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $19 \times 10$

Another copy of preceding work.

Written in ordinary *Naskh*. The copy is slightly worm eaten.  
Fully laminated and bound.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date : A.H. 1256/A.D. 1840.

---

## II

الكافية

## AL-KAFIYAH

Foll. 23b-45, Lines. 13, Size same as above

Another copy of the well-known work of Ibn Hajib (d. AH 646/AD 1248) (ابن الحاجب) already described above (see No.3341/IV)

Written in Naskh. The copy is defective at the end. It abruptly ends with the following lines:

واعرابه رفع ونصب وجزم فالصحيح المجرد عن ضمير بارز مرفوع  
للتثنية والجمع والمخاطب

Slightly worm eaten but laminated and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

---

No.3351

(HL.No. 3808)

ضوء المصباح

## ZAW' AL-MISBAH

Foll. 95; Lines 16-18; Size 21½ x 14½; 18½ x 7

A well-known commentary on *Al-Misbah* (المصباح) of Abul Fath Nasir bin 'Abd al-Saiyid al-Mutarrizi (ابوالفتح ناصر بن عبد السيد المتطريزي) (d. AH 610/AD 1213 see Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2031) by Taj al-Din Muhammad bin Ahmad bin Saif al-Din al-Isfara'ini (تاج الدين محمد بن احمد بن سيف الدين الاسفرايني)



(محمد بن احمد بن سيف الدين الاسفرائنى) (d. AH 684/AD 1287). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2035.

Written in *Nastaliq* mixed with *Shikast* with headings in red. Contains occasional marginal notes. Slightly worm-eaten. Fully laminated and bound.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not mentioned. Apparently 12th century A.H.

The copy was presented to the library by Shifaul Mulk Hakim Mazahir Ahmad.

The work has been published in A.D. 1850 from Lucknow (India)

---

No.3352

**(HL.No.3350)**

The Same

Foll. 94; Lines 18; Size 21½ x 12; 16½ x 7½

Another copy of the preceding work. Three folios from the beginning are damaged.

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Badly worm eaten. Fully laminated and bound. The copy appears to be dated but being worm eaten date is illegible.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Illegible. Apparently 12th century A.H.

No.3353

(HL.No. 3835)

The Same

Foll. 124; Lines 17; Size 20 x 12½; 15 x 7

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in fair *Nastaliq*. The copy is defective. Some folios after folio no.6 and folio no.120 appear to be missing.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

---

 No. 3354

(HL.No. 3322)

(Two separate works bound together)

I

شرح الديباجة المصباح

SHARH AL-DIBAJAT AL-MISBAH

Foll. 51; Lines 21; Size 20 x 15; 15 x 10

A rare commentary on the preface (الديباجة) of the well-known work of grammar "*Al-Misbah*" (المصباح) of 'Abu'l Fath Nasir bin 'Abd al-Saiyid al-Mutarrizi عبدالمسيد ناصر بن عبد الفتاح (المطرزى) (d. AH 610/AD 1213 see Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2031). According to the colophon title of the work appears to be '*Aliya Sharh al-Dibajat al-Misbah*' (عاليه شرح الديباجة المصباح) after the name of its author Ibn Saiyid 'Ali (ابن سيد علي).

No detail about the author is, however, traceable. The

concerned line of the colophon runs thus:

قد تم عاليه شرح الديباجة المصباح المسمى بابن سيد علي بعون الله  
الفتاح-

*Haji Khalifah* (vol.2 p.1709) notices this work but does not give the name of the author. It read as follows:

وشرح ديباجته رجل من الفضلاء واوله الحمد لله الذي لا يبلغ كنهه  
جاء الخ

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي لا يبلغ كنهه جاء اي لا يصل الى تصوره بحقيقة كل من  
يجد في اكتسابه

End:

يعنى اذالم يكن البحث من جهة العاملية يلزم ثبوت الخامس  
بالاستقراء في اجزاء الكتاب وابوابه لا بالعقل لان العقل يجوز ان يكون شياً  
اخر غير الخامس-

Written in beautiful old *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines. Contains occasional marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten.

Repaired and bound.

Scribe : Yusuf bin Muhammad bin Ilyas بن يوسف بن محمد بن  
(الياس)

Date : AH 964/AD 1557.

## II

الافتتاح شرح المصباح

AL-IFTTAAH SHARH AL-MISBAH

Foll. 64; Lines 21; Size 20 x 15; 15 x 10

A rare commentary on the well-known work "*Al-Misbah*"  
(المصباح) of Al-Mutarrizi (المطرزى) by Hasan bin 'Ala al-Din

Al-Aswad commonly known as Hasan Pasha (حسن بن علاء الدين) (الاسود الشهير بحسن پاشا) The author was a great scholar of Arabic grammar. Besides the present commentary he also wrote "*Al-Mifrah Sharh al-Mirah*" (المفراح شرح المراح) a commentary on "*Mirah al-Arwah fi at-Tasrif*" (مرح الارواح في التصريف) of Ahmad bin 'Ali bin Mas'ud (احمد بن علي بن مسعود) (d. circa AH 700/AD 1300 see *al-Zerekiy* vol.1, p. 175 and *Haji Khalifah* Vol.2, p.1651) see *Kahhalah* Vol.3, p.246.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي انزل من السماء الفرقان وخلق من التراب الانسان و  
سور الموت بين الفقير والامير والسلطان الخ

End:

وان كان كثير الاستعمال لعدم الحاجة في الرفع اى في اضممار الذي  
يحتاج اما التغير وقد تمت شرح المصباح المسمى بالافتتاح والحمد لله وحده  
وصلى الله على سيدنا محمد واله اجمعين يارب العالمين آمين

Written in clear *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines.

Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Front page bears a seal of Kutub Khana Haidari, Arrah (Bihar).

Scribe : Yusuf bin Muhammad bin Ilyas (يوسف بن محمد بن ايلياس)

(الياس)

Dated A.H.964/AD 1557.

The present copy was presented to the Library by Saiyid 'Ali Haider Arwi (Mohalla Guzri, Patna City) a grandson of the famous Urdu poet Safir Bilgrami.

Two other copies of the work are noticed in Berlin No.6538-39.

The work has been published from Matba' Maimana in AH 1309 in the margin of "*Sharh al-Marah*" (شرح المراح), an another

commentary of the work by Shams al-Din Ahmad (شمس الدين احمد)  
commonly known as ديكقوز. See *Sarkis* p.906.

No.3355

(HL.No. 3217)

الكافية

AL-KAFIYAH

Foll. 205; Lines 3; Size 22 x 14½; 11 x 17

Another copy of the well-known work of Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب)  
(d. A.H. 646/A.D. 1248) already described above (see  
No.3341/IV)

Written in old *Naskh* with headings in red. Contains copious  
marginal notes throughout. Worm eaten. The copy is defective at the  
end. Around 42 folios at the end are damaged.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 11th century A.H.

No.3356

(HL.No. 3976)

The Same

Foll. 122, Lines 5, Size 21 x 11½; 14½ x 9½

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in *Naskh* within red ruled borders with headings in  
red. Contains occasional marginal notes.

Scribe : Saiyid Farhatallah (سييفرحات الله)

Date : A.H. 1130/A.D. 1815

The last page contains a seal dated A.H. 1130 of Aley Muhammad Yusuf (آل محمد يوسف)

---

No.3357

**(HL.No. 3358A)**

The Same

Foll. 32; Lines 9; Size 24 x 15; 17½ x 10

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in *Nastaliq* with marginal notes. Worm eaten. Fully laminated and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : A.H. 1226/ A.D. 1718

---

No.3358

**(Acc.No. 4365)**

The Same

Foll. 80; Lines 7; Size 22½ X 12½; 13½ X 7½

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red or marked with red lines. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Ahmad 'Ali bin Muhammad Mohsin (احمدعلي بن محمد محسن)

(محمد محسن)

Date: AH 1240/AD 1824.

---

No.3359

(HL.No. 3981)

The Same

Foll. 52; Lines 8; Size 24½ x 16½; 17 x 9½

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in *Naskh* with headings in red. Contains copious marginal notes on folios 1 to 8 and 15 to 17.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

No.3360

(HL.No. 2975)

شرح الكافية

SHARH AL-KAFIYAH

Foll. 129; Lines 19; Size 15 x 11½; 11½ x 9

An extremely rare and old, copy of a commentary by Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب) (d.AH 646/AD 1248) on his own grammatical work entitled *Al-Kafiyah* (الكافية). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2044.

Written in beautiful *Naskh* with headings in bold and the word *قوله* in red throughout. The copy is very old and slightly worm eaten. Fully laminated. An illegible seal is also found at the last page.

Scribe: Ahmad bin Faqih (احمد بن فقيه)

Date: AH 677/AD 1278.

The work appears to be unpublished.

No.3361

(HL.No. 3078)

الحاشية على الكافية

AL-HASHIYAH 'ALA AL-KAFIYAH

Foll. 178; Lines 17; Size 28 x 19; 19 x 10

A valuable copy of a gloss on the well known work *Al-Kafiyah* of Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب) (d. A.H. 646/ A.D.1248) by an anonymous author. The work appears to be compiled by some other person who has also not mentioned his name. The work is, however, by an Indian scholar (فاضل) as is evident from the following lines of the compiler:

وبعد فقد صنف طبقات الادباء والكتاب تصانيف في علم الاعراب بحسب قوتهم في البيان و سمتهم من بلاغة الخاطر والبيان لكن فاضلا من افاضل الهند اكرم الله مآبه واجزل ثوابه قدعمل حواشي على الرسالة المشهورة في الاعراب لشيخ الصناعة و قدوة الامة المشتهر في المشارق و المغرب العلامة ابن الحاجب...

In accordance with the above note of the compiler, the scribe of the copy in his colophon named the work as "*Muskha-i-Hashiyah-i-Fazil-i-Hindi*" (نسخه حاشيه فاضل هندی) i.e. the "Gloss by an Indian Scholar."

Beginning:

الحمد لله لا لاء الوافية ونشكره لنوال نعمائه الكافية ونصلى على نبيه الرضى محمد الرفاع مناصب الهداية لارباب اللباب بكلمة الباهرة و على اله واصحابه المعلمين لشهاب صحبته الفاخرة والحاجبين عاديه اعلاء الله ببوارق السيوف المهنده القاطعة و بعد... الخ



End :

ثم آخر التون المختصه باخر الفعل عن التنوين اذ الفعل يستحق التأخر عن الاسم  
ثم ختم بحث التون بانقلابها الفا في الوقف وهذا كما ترى من باب حسن الختم  
والله اعلم بالصواب الا قوم فقط.

Written in *Nastaliq* with text in red and corrections in margins. The copy is slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: 'Abd al-Ghaffar (عبد الغفار)

Date: Dated AH 1266/ AD 1852

No other copy other than the one described below is noticed.

The work appears to be unpublished.

No. 3362

(Acc. No. 6162)

The Same

Foll. 182; Lines 15; size 23½ x 15½; 18 x 9½

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines.

Slightly worm eaten but laminated and bound.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Dated A.H. 1250/A.D. 1836.

No other copy except the one described above is noticed.

No.3363

(HL.No. 3266)

اعراب الكافية

او

حل تركيب الكافية

IRAB AL-KAFIYAH

OR

HALL TARKIB AL-KAFIYAH

Foll. 117; Lines 13; Size 24 x 14½ ; 17 x 11

A valuable work on grammatical analysis of the *Kafiyah* of Ibn al-Hajib (d.AH 646/AD 1248) (ابن الحاجب) by an anonymous author. Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2077.

Written in *Nastaliq* with text in red. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Muhammad Muhsin of Khujwa (Saran) (محمد محسن)

(کھجوه)

Date: Dated AH. 1257/AD 1841

The Colophon gives the name of the work as "*Hall Tarkib al-Kafiyah*" (حل تركيب الكافية).

The work has been printed in AD 1817 from Matba' Muhammadi, Delhi under the title "*Ta'li'l al-I'rab Shafiyah Hall al-Tarkib Kafiyah*" (تعلييل الاعراب شافيه حل التركيب كافيه) a printed copy of the same is available in the Library at HL 3733 A. The copy contains on p.2 following inscription in a later hand ascribing the authorship of the work to the well-known scholar and author of

around fifty works, al-Saiyid al-Sharif al-Jurjani ('Ali bin Muhammad bin 'Ali) (السيد الشريف الجرجاني، علي بن محمد بن علي) (d.AH 816/AD 1431 see *Kahhala* Vol.71, p.216, *Sarkis* p.678):

المصنف هذا الكتاب سيد السيد المعروف بالسيد الشريف غفره الله

No. 3364

(HL.No. 3758)

الهادية الى حل الكافية

AL-HADIYAH ILA HALL AL-KAFIYAH

Foll. 152; Lines 21; Size 19½ x 15½; 16 x 9

A rare commentary on *Al-Kafiyah* of Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب) (d. A.H. 646/A.D. 1248) by 'Abdallah bin 'Ali bin Muhammad al-'Ula al-Tabrizi (عبدالله بن علي بن محمد العلاء التبريزي).

The author was a great scholar and grammarian of his time. Besides the above work he also wrote *Al-Zawabit al-Kafiyah*" (الضوابط الكافية).

His date of death is not known. However, he was alive in A.H. 700/A.D. 1301 when he presented the present work to the *Al-Wazir al-Amir* Haji bin Muhammad al-Sauji (الوزير الامير حاجي بن محمد الساجي) in around A.H. 700/A.D. 1301. See Haji *Khalifah* vol. 2, p.1376, *Kahhala* Vol.6, p.93 *Hadiyah* Vol. 1, p.464.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين والعاقبة للمتقين... قال الشيخ ابن الحاجب  
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم قلت افتتح كتابه بالتسمية تبركا و اقتداء بكتاب الله  
تعالى... الخ

End:

ويعرب الاول لشبهه بالمصناف بسقوط النون كذا في الحاشية فان  
قلت تمت تمام

Written in *Nastaliq* mixed with *Shikast* in two or more hands.

Slightly worm eaten. Partly laminated, repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

No other copy of the work is traceable. Appears to be not published so far.

---

No.3365

(HL.No. 3092)

الموشح

AL-MUWASHSHAH

Foll. 137; Lines 19; Size 26 x 16½; 17½ x 9

A well-known commentary on the *Kafiyah* of Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب) (d. A.H. 646/A.D. 1248) by Muhammad bin Abi Bakr bin Muhriz al-Khabisi (محمد بن ابي بكر بن محرز الخبيصي) (d. A.H. 731/A.D. 1331 see *Kahhalah* vol.9, p.116). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2051.

Written in *Naskh* with text marked with red lines. Contains marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound. The front page contains a note regarding the purchase of the copy in A.H. 1291/A.D. 1874 in Patna.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Dated, but date is illegible. Apparently 13th century A.H.

No.3366

(Acc.No. 1918)

الفوائد الضيائية

AL-FAWAID AL-ZIYA'TYAH

Foll. 210; Lines 17; Size 24½ x 14½; 14½ x 7

Another copy of the well-known popular commentary on the *al-Kafiyah* (الكافية) of Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب) (d. AH 646/ AD 1248) by Nur al-Din 'Abd al-Rahman bin Ahmad al-Jami (نورالدين) (d. A.H. 898/A.D. 1492), already described above (see No.3342/IV)

Written in *Nastaliq* with text in red. Contains copious marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten. Fully laminated and bound.

Scribe Muhammad Amin Husain Ghulamallah (محمد امين حسين غلام الله)

Date : AH 1030/AD 1621.

Some more copies of the work are noticed in Asafiyah Nishan 41, No.14, 15, Nishan 43, No. 149, 164, Tehran No.417, 976 - 979 and Rampur No. 193 - 202.

No.3367

(HL.No. 2999)

The Same

Foll. 253; Lines 11; Size 25 x 17½; 16½ x 9

Another copy of preceding work.

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Contains copious

marginal notes from the beginning to folio 131a. Small pieces of paper are pasted on the following folios of the copy for additional notes and commentaries:

Foll. 2a, 3b, 6b, 7a, 12a, 22b, 23a, 29a, 56b and 67b.

At the beginning of the work some complicated issues of syntax have been explained in a later hand. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

---

No.3368

**(HL.No. 3909)**

The Same

Foll. 189; Lines 17; Size 25 x 14; 14½ x 7½

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines. Contains copious marginal notes. The copy is defective at the end. Ends abruptly on the following line:

واغزروا عطف على هل ترین لاعلى ترین ای و منه ثمه قبل اغزون...  
مع ضمير التشبيه فى اغزوا واغزن فى اغزوا بحذف الواو قبلها كما قبل اغزوا

Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

---

No.3369

**(HL.No. 3668)**

The Same

Foll. 162; Lines 17; Size 18½ x 12½; 16.7 x 10½

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with black lines. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Rubbed out.

Date: Rubbed out. Apparently 13th century A.H.

Title page bears a note, besides two other notes, regarding its purchase. It contains also the following four seals:

1. Two seals of Saiyid Amjad Husain Riziwi (سید امجد حسین رضوی)
2. One seal of Saiyid Amjad Husain bin Riyaz 'Ali (سید امجد حسین بن ریاض علی)
3. One seal of Madrasa Islamia, Bihar Sharif (مدرسه اسلامیہ بہار شریف)

The seal of Saiyid Amjad Husain bin Riyaz 'Ali (سید امجد حسین بن ریاض علی) is found on the last page also.

No.3370

**(Acc.No. 4349)**

The Same

Foll. 167; Lines 13; Size 18½ x 9; 16½ x 7½

Another copy of the preceding work.

The copy is defective at the end. Nearly half portion of the copy is missing. It ends abruptly at the following lines:

فان كان آخره اى آخر الاسم المضاف الى ياء المتكلم الفا تثبت اى  
الالف على اللغة...

Written in ordinary *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines.

Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

Title page bears a seal dated AH 1227/AD 1812 of some Saiyid  
'Ata Husain (سيد عطا حسين).

---

No.3371

(Acc.No.2667)

The Same

Foll. 357; Lines 13-15; Size 25 x 14; 14 x 6½

Another copy of the preceding work. The copy is defective from both sides. It opens abruptly with the following line:

...وضع الوضع تخصيص... بحيث متى اطلق او احس الشى... فهم منه الشى  
الثانى قيل يخرج عنه... وضع الحرف حيث لا يفهم معناه...

Ends abruptly as follows:

واغزون عطف على هل ترين... اى و من ثم قيل اغزون برد الواو المحذوفه  
كما يرد... فى اغزوا واغزن فى اغزوا بحذف الواو المضموم... القوم واغزن فى  
اغزى بحذف... وهذا الاثلة وقعت...

Written in beautiful *Naskh* with headings in red. Contains copious marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound. Some folios at the beginning as well as at the end are damaged.



Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

---

No.3372

(HL.No. 3474)

The Same

Foll. 167; Lines 17; Size 24½ x 15½; 17½ x 8

Another copy of the preceding work. The copy is defective at both sides. It begins abruptly with the following lines:

عليه انه وضع لمعنى قلنا المراد بالمعنى مايتعلق به القصد هو اعم من  
ان يكون لفظا او غيره... الخ

It also ends abruptly with the following lines:

نحو ان خرجت او معنى نحو ان خرجت لم اخرج و يحتمل ان  
يكون تفصيلا لقد اى لم يقترب لقد سواء كان ملفوظا كقوله تعالى ان سرق

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

---

No.3373

(Acc.No. 4638)

The Same

Foll. 100; Lines 17; Size 20½ x 10; 16 x 7½

Another copy of the preceding work.

The copy is defective from both sides. It abruptly begins with the following lines:

...بعضهم النصب بها على انها فعل متعدى فاعله مضمر و معناه بترتبه  
المستثنى عما نسب الى المستثنى منه نحو ضرب القوم زيداً حاشا عمروا-  
الخ-

It ends also abruptly on the following line:

وسائر التوابع لانص عنهم فيها لكن ينبغي ان يكون حكمها حكم توابع  
المنادى...

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines.

Worm-eaten. Fully laminated and bound

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

---

No. 3374

(Acc.No. 2747/I)

الحاشية على الفوائد الضيائية

AL-HASHIYAH 'ALA AL-FAWAID AL-ZIYA'TYAH

Foll. 199; Lines 15; Size 23 x 15½; 15 x 8

A gloss of the popular work *Al-Fawaid al-Ziya'iyah* of Nur al-Din 'Abd al-Rahman bin Ahmad al-Jami (نور الدين عبد الرحمن بن احمد الجامى) (d.AH 898/AD 1492) by 'Abd al-Ghafur al-Lari (عبد الغفور اللارى) (d.AH 912/AD 1506). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 20, No.2055. The copy is defective at the end. It abruptly ends on the following lines:

قوله مثال لما هو بمعنى الامر وهو متعدى مستعمل فيما نقل عن نحو  
رويد زيدا اى ارواده كما ان المثال الثانى...

Written in *Nastaliq* with the word قوله in red. Folios from 95 to the end of the copy have become brittle and fragile. Fully laminated

and bound.

Other copies of the work are noticed in Pishawar 37, Sr.No.1304, Istanbul Sr.No.2919, No.395, Koprili No.1464, Danishkadah-i-Ilahiyat, Tehran, p.795, Aligarh No.892.722/43, Lahore No.479, Khudaiviyah, Egypt No.64, 193, 325, Madrasa Aliyah, Calcutta, No.19, Nur Uthmaniyah No.4535, Madras No.D-64 and Deoband No.15.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Dated : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The work has been frequently printed.

---

No.3375

(Acc.No. 2842)

حواشی مولانا جامی

HAWASHI MAUALANA JAMI

Foll. 84; Lines 25; Size 21 x 12½; 19 x 10½

A rare and valuable gloss of "*Al-Fawaid al-Zia'iyah*" (الفوائد) (نورالدين عبدالرحمن Nur al-Din 'Abd al-Rahman Al-Jami الضيائية) (d. AH. 898/AD 1429) probably by the author himself.

The copy is defective from the beginning. It opens abruptly as follows:

...المساواة بينهما بتركه و لا يشترط المساواة في الفقرتين ولم يذكر اواديتها قوله كالعلة الغائية الشئى كما الى علة الفاعلية كالرسالة الشمسية الى الشمس الدين نسيب العلة الغائية... الخ.

End :

لعدم لزومها للفعل بخلاف التنوين فانها لازمة للفعل اذالم يكن مانع فكانها ثابتة

مع عروض الحذف هذا آخر حواشي مولانا عبدالرحمن جامي كتبه شريف  
محمد بن شيخ رحمت الله.

Written in *Nasta'liq* with key words marked with red lines.  
Contains occasional marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten but repaired  
and bound.

Scribe: Sharif Muhammad bin Shaikh Rahmatallah (شريف  
محمد بن شيخ رحمت الله)

Date: Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

Not other copy of the work is traceable.

No.3376

(HL.No. 3320)

الحاشيه على شرح الجامي

AL-HASHIYAH 'ALA SHARH AL-JAMI

Foll. 206; Lines 23; Size 24½ x 18; 17 x 10

An old and valuable copy of a gloss of the well-known  
popular commentary "*Al-Fawaid al-Ziya'iyah*" (الفوائد الضيائية) of  
Nur al-Din 'Abd al-Rahman al-Jami (نور الدين عبدالرحمن الجامي) (d.AH.  
898/AD 1492) by an anonymous author. The work is divided into two  
volumes. A note in a later hand on the fly leaf of the second volume  
ascribes the authorship of the work to Muharram Afandi (محرم  
آفندی). But it appears to be incorrect. A printed copy of Muharram  
Afandi's work is available in the Library at HL.No.3764-65 which is  
quite different from the present work.

Vol.I

The first volume is defective from the beginning. It open

abruptly with the following lines:

اذليس على... مصادر الافعال التي تنصبه على المصدر الخ

End:

مقامه في نحو ما جأني الازيد. وهذا آخر قسم المعربات من الاسماء والحمد لله رب العالمين والصلوة على نبيه محمد وآله الطيبين الطاهرين الى يوم الدين.

Written in beautiful miute *Naskh* within red blue ruled borders with text in red. Contains occasional marginal notes. Worm eaten. Fully laminated and bound. Due to lamination the copy is not readable at places.

The copy contains some illegible seals at various places. The incscription which could be deciphered is as follows: "وقف... سلطان... احمد خلد الله تعالى ملكه". It appears that the copy was once in a royal custody.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: AH. 883/AD 1478 (mentioned in the second part of the work)

---

No.3377

(HL.No. 3320A)

The Same

Vol.II

Foll. 207 - 465; Lines and size same as above

The second volume of the preceding work.

Beginning:

اللهم عونك يا لطيف. المبني مانا سب مبني الاصل او وقع غير مركب. المبني كما مر في حدالمعرب ضربان اما مبني لفقدان موجب الاعراب... الخ.

Folio 456 is missing. Four folios (from folio 462 - 465) at the end are partially damaged. These are further not readable due to lamination. Worm eaten. Fully laminated and bound.

Scribe: Not mentioned. (In the same hand as Vol. I above)

Date: AH 883/AD 1478

---

No. 3378

(HL No. 3446)

تكملة حاشية عبدالغفور

TAKMILAH HASHIYAH 'ABD AL-GHAFUR

Foll. 127; Lines 21; Size 27 x 17; 16½ x 9

A complement to the gloss of 'Abd al-Ghafur al-Lari (d. AH 912/AD 1506) on *Al-Fawaid al-Ziyaiyah* (الفوائد الضيائية) of Nur al-Din 'Abd al-Rahman al-Jami (نور الدين عبدالرحمن الجامي) (d. AH 898/AD 1492) by Mulla 'Abd al-Hakim al-Siyalkuti (ملا عبدالحكيم السيالكوتي) (d. AH 1067/AD 1656). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 20, No. 2057. The copy is defective from the beginning. It begins abruptly with the following lines:

مستعمل في المعنى المجازى فيأطل وان اراد ان فيه مجازا في النسبة  
فهو لا يقتضى التعميم- قوله اى استعانة الفاعل فى التاج الاستعانة يارى كردن  
وخولستن الخ

Written in *Nastaliq* with قوله in red. Contains copious marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten. Fully laminated and bound.

The copy was collated with its original by Sajjad 'Ali (سجاد علي) in AH. 1245.

An obliterated seal is found on the last page.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

One copy of the work, besides those already mentioned in Lib. Cat, Vol.20, No.2057, is also noticed in Subhanallah Collection Aligarh at No.892.722/12.

The copy was presented to the Library by Shifaul Mulk Hakim Saiyid Mazahar Ahmad.

---

No. 3379

(HL.No. 4046)

الحاشية على حاشية عبدالغفور

AL-HASHIYAH 'ALA HASHIYAT

'ABD AL-GHAFUR

Foll. 226; Lines 21; Size 24½ x 12½; 16 x 7½

A well-known annotation on the gloss of 'Abd al-Ghafur al-Lari (عبدالغفور الارى) (d.AH 912/AD 1506) by Mulla 'Abd al-Hakim al-Siyalkuti (ملا عبدالحكيم السيالكوتي) (d.AH 1067/AD 1656). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2060-62.

First folio of the copy is wanting. The work abruptly begins with the following lines:

... المتأخرين ناقد السابقين وقائد اللاحقين عبدالحكيم بن شمس  
الدين ادامه الله مادام ... ولاح كوكب و هذا دعاء لايرد لانه لاصلاح اصناف  
البرايا... الخ

Written in beautiful clear *Naskh*. Slightly worm-eaten. Fully laminated and bound. The copy was in possession of some (محمد ضمير الدين Muhammad Zamir al-Din Shamsi Mujibi Qadiri)

(شمسی مجیبی قادری) as is evident from a note dated 23rd Rabi' al-Awwal AH 1233 on the last page. The last page also contains a seal dated A.H.1233 of some Amir Muhammad Muhyi al-Din Qadiri (امیر محمد محی الدین قادری).

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

---

No. 3380

(HL.No. 3731)

The Same

Foll. 1-44, 33-193(=104); Lines 25; Size 23 x 13½; 16½ x 7½

Another copy of the preceding work. The copy is defective from both sides. Since the copy was paginated, some 32 folios from the beginning were missing. However, these folios have been replaced by some other copy of the work.

The copy ends abruptly with the following lines:

قوله وان كان طاريا فان جمعيها منقولة عن المصادر اوعى الظروف  
فوضعها لمعنى الافعال طارية بخلاف قوله فكان اظهر لانه ... يكون بمعنى  
ضرب فيصدق عليه انه اسم بمعنى الماضى بخلاف امس فانه لادالة للماضى  
عليه الا...

Written in beautiful *Naskh* with the word قوله in red. The replaced folios are, however, written in *Nastaliq* with the word قوله in red. Badly worm eaten. Fully laminated and bound. First page bears an undated seal of Wajid 'Ali (واجد علي).

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.



The copy was presented to the Library by Shifaul Mulk Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

No.3381

(HL.No. 4068)

(Two separate works bound together)

I

حل الشواهد

HALL AL-SHAWAHID

Foll. 1-28; Lines 15; Size 24 x 15; 15 x 9

A rare and very useful treatise explaining the difficult and complicated grammatical examples (الشواهد) quoted from Quran, Hadis and verses of poets in *Al-Fawaid al-Ziay'iah* (الفوائد الضيائية) of Nur al-Din 'Abd al-Rahman al-Jami (نورالدين عبدالرحمن الجامي) (d.AH 898/AD 1492) by 'Abd al-Rahim bin 'Abd al-Karim (عبدالرحيم بن عبدالكريم). The author in his preface states that when the press copy of the work "*Al-Fawaid al-Zia'iyah* (الفوائد الضيائية) was prepared, some of his eminent friends asked him to write a book explaining the difficult and complicated grammatical examples (الشواهد) quoted in the work from Quran, Hadis and verses of poets and he accordingly composed the present work.

The author, 'Abd al-Rahim bin 'Abd al-Karim al-Safipuri (عبدالرحيم بن عبدالكريم الصفی پوری) was a distinguished grammarian and philologist. He has a number of works to his credit viz "*Ghayat al-Bayan*" (غاية البيان), "*Al-Masalik al-Bahiyah*" (المسالك البهية), "*Sharh al-Mu'allaqat al-Sab'*" (شرح المعلقات السبع), *Muntaha al-Arab*

*fi Lughat al-'Arab*" (منتهى الارب فى لغة العرب) etc. He died in AH. 1257 or AH 1267/AD 1841 or 1851. See *al-Zereky* Vol.3, p.346 and *'Abd al-Hayy* vol.7, p.286.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين والصلوة والسلام على حبيبه محمد النبي  
الامين وعلى آله الطيبين الطاهرين واصحابه ... و بعد فيقول العبد الاثيم  
عبدالرحيم بن عبدالكريم رزقه الله... لما استتب طبع الفوائد الضيائية على  
المقدمة الحاشيه... الخ

End:

فى شواهد الفوائد الضيائية وماتوفيقى الاله الله و هو حسبى... قد  
استتب طبع هل (؟) الشواهد سنة الف ومائتين وست وثلثين من السنن الهجرية  
بيد احقر العباد كو بند پرشاد فى مقام العظيم آباد فى وقت الزهر (؟) يوم احد فى  
التاريخ سبعة من المحرم الحرام فقط تمت اتم فتم-

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines. Slightly  
worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Gobind Prasad (گوبند پرشاد)

Date : AH 1236/ AD 1863

No other copy of the work is noticed. Probably not published.

## II

الحاشيه على الفوائد الضيائية

AL-HASHIYAH 'ALA AL-FAWAID AL-ZIYATYAH

Foll. 29-155, Lines 15, Size same as above

Another copy of the gloss of the popular work *Al-Fawa'id*  
*Al-Zia'iyah* (الفوائد الضيائية) by 'Abd al-Ghafur al-Lari (d.AH 912/AD  
1506), already described above (see No.3374).

Written in *Nastaliq* with the word قوله in red. First three folios contain copious marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound. The copy is defective at the end.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated. Apparently 13th century AH.

---

No. 3382

(HLNo. 3811)

الشافيه

AL-SHAFTYAH

Foll. 90; Lines 3-9; Size 12½ x 16; 12 x 9

A popular work on etymology by Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب) (d. A.H. 646/A.D. 1248). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2078.

Written in *Nastaliq*. Thirty folios from the beginning contain copious marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten. Fully laminated. The copy is incomplete and abruptly ends as follows:

وبكونه فرعا والحرف زائده ... و يكونه فرعا و هو اصل كمويه بلزوم

نباء....

Scribe : Not mentiond.

Date : Not dated; apparently 13th century A.H.

The copy was presented to the Library by Shifa al-Mulk  
Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

No. 3383

(HL.No. 4412)

شرح الشافيه

SHARH AL-SHAFTYAH

Foll. 149; Lines 23; Size 20 x 13½; 19 x 8

A commentary on *Al-Shafiyah* of Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب) (d. A.H. 646/A.D. 1248) by Fakhr al-Din Ahmad bin al-Hasan bin Yusuf bin Ibrahim al-Jarbardī (فخرالدین احمد بن الحسن بن يوسف بن ابراهيم الجاربردي) (d. A.H. 746/ A.D. 1345). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2082.

Written in *Naskh* with the word قوله in red. Texts are also marked with red lines. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Ghulam Fathallah (غلام فتح الله)

Date: A.H. 1088/A.D. 1677

No. 3384

(HL.No. 3263)

The Same

Foll. 258; Lines 19; Size 21½ x 10; 16½ x 19

Another copy of the preceeding work.

Written in *Naskh*. However, folios 1 - 21a are written in *Nastaliq*. Text is marked with black lines. Worm eaten. Fully laminated and bound. At the end of the copy eight additional folios are found which are the repetition of folio 9a (first line) to folio 16b (2nd line).

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated; apparently 12th century A.H.

---

No. 3385

(HL.No. 3812)

شرح الشافيه

SHARH AL-SHAFTYAH

Foll. 141; Lines 17; Size 24 x 15; 17.5 x 9

A commentary on *Al-Shafiyah* of Ibn al-Hajib (d. A.H. 646/A.D. 1248) by al-Hasan bin Muhammad bin al-Husain al-Nisapuri commonly called Al-Nizam al-A'raj (الحسن بن محمد بن الحسين النيسابوري الشهير بنظام الاعرج) (d. A.H. 828/A.D. 1425). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2087. For further detail about the author see *al-Zerekiy* Vol.2 p.216, *Kahhalah* Vol.3, pp.281-82 and 291 alongwith other references quoted in them. See also *Haji Khalifah* Vol. 2, p.1195 and *Sarkis* p.1527.

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines. Contains copious marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound. Two folios (140-141) at the end are replaced in a later hand.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated; apparently 12th century A.H.

The work has been repeatedly printed.

No.3386

(HL 3225)

(Three separate works bound together)

I

الشافيه

AL-SHAFTYAH

Foll. 60; Lines 8; Size 24 x 16; 16½ x 9

Another copy of the popular work on etymology by Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب) (d. A.H. 646/A.D. 1248) already described above (see No.3382).

Written in *Nastaliq* mixed with *Shikast* with words marked with red lines. Contains occasional marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Shaikh Salamat 'Ali (شيخ سلامت علي)

Date : 1231 Fasli

II

هداية النحو

HIDAYAT AL-NAHW

Foll. 61b - 101b; Lines 13; Size Same as above

Another copy of the work described at No.3402.

Written in *Nastaliq* mixed with *Shikast* with occasional marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Shaikh Salamat 'Ali (شيخ سلامت علي)

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

## III

الكافيه

## AL-KAFIYAH

Foll. 104b - 147b; Lines 7; Size Same as above

Another copy of the well-known work of Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب) (d. A.H. 646/A.D. 1248) already described above (see No.3341/IV).

Written in *Nastaliq* with occasional marginal notes. Considerably worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Rahman Husain (رحمن حسين)

Date : A.H. 1238/A.D. 1823.

---

No.3387

(HL.No. 3975)

الالفيه

## AL- ALFIYAH

Foll. 63; Lines 9; Size 19½ x 11; 13½ x 7

A well-known metrical treatise on grammar by Jamal al-Din 'Abu Abdallah Muhammad bin 'Abdallah bin Malik at-Tai al-Jayyani (جمال الدين ابو عبدالله محمد بن عبدالله بن مالك الطائي الجياني) (d.AH 672/AD 1273). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2092.

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Contains copious marginal and interlinear notes and explanations. Worm eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe : Abu Muhammad bin Abu Turab (أبو محمد بن أبو تراب)

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

## II

الكتاب المسمى بالجملة

AL-KITAB AL-MUSAMMA BI AL-JUMLAH

Foll. 1; Lines 14; Size same as above

A very short summary of the work described at Cat.

No.3406/III.

Written in minute *Nastaliq*.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

---

No. 3388

(HLNo. 3139)

(Two separate works bound together)

## I

تمرين الطلاب في صناعة الاعراب

TAMRIN AL-TULLAB FI SANA'AT AL-'ARAB

Foll. 104; Lines 19-24; Size 29 x 15; 15 x 9

A rare and old copy of a popular commentary on *Al-Alfiyah*

(الالفية) of Ibn Malik (ابن مالك) (d. AH 672/AD 1273 see Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2092) by Zain al-Din Khalid bin 'Abdallah bin Abi Bakr bin Muhammad bin Ahmad al-Jarjawi al-Azhari commonly known as al-Waqqad (زين الدين خالد بن عبد الله بن أبي بكر بن محمد بن أحمد الجرجاوي الأزهرى الشهير بالوقاد) (d.AH 905/AD 1499, see Lib. Cat.



Vol.20, No.2095). For further details about the author see *al-Zerecky* Vol. 2, p.297, *Kahhalah* Vol.4/96-97 and *Sarkis* p.811-12 alongwith other references quoted in them.

Beginning:

يقول العبد الفقير الى عفوره الغنى خالد بن عبدالله الارهرى عامله الله  
بلطفه الخفى - الحمد لله الذى رفع قدر من اعرب بالشهادتين و نصب الدليل  
على وجود ذاته... الخ

End:

فقد حكى الفراقوم خيره بربرة انتهى ولعله مثل بربرة وعلى كل تقدير  
... لصحبه لا للمتجبين خلافا للمكودى وهذا آخر ما اردنا جمعه فى هذا  
المختصر والحمد لله وكفى و صورة ما ذكره مولفه فسخ الله لعله انه وافق الفراغ  
منه الخ

Written in beautiful *Maskh* with marks in red. Slightly worm-eaten but repaired and bound.

Last page contains a seal with the following inscription: حسينا  
الله ونعم الوكيل نعم المولى ونعم النصير

Scribe : Muhammadi bin Muhammad (محمدي بن محمد)  
whose name is found at the end of folio 117.

Date : A.H. 1057/AD 1647.

The work has repeatedly been published.

## II

كتاب جمل الاعراب

KITAB JUMAL AL-'IRAB

Foll. 105b - 117b; Lines 19; Size 29 x 15; 15 x 9

A unique copy of a treatise on syntax by the celebrated grammarian and lexicographer Al-Khalil bin Ahmad bin 'Amar bin

(الخليل بن احمد بن عمرو بن تميم الفراهيدي Tamim al-Farahidi al-Basri البصري). The author was born in 'Uman and grew up in Basra where he died in AH 170/AD 786. He led an unpretentious and pious life on the yield of a garden left to him by his father. Through his intensive studies and comprehensive teachings he left an everlasting influence on Arabic philology and virtually became its real founder. He was the first who gave Arabic grammar a comprehensive written form. He is also considered to be the founder of metrical system or the metre-order of the verses which has been adopted by all later authors. Further he was also recognised as the author of the first Arabic dictionary, the '*Kitab al-Ain*' (كتاب العين). The eminent grammarian Sibawaih (سيبويه) (d.AH 180/AD 796), considered to be the father of Arabic grammarian, was his pupil. Besides '*Kitab al-Ain*' (كتاب العين) his works include: '*Kitab fi Ma'ani al-Huruf*' (كتاب في معاني الحروف), '*Kitab Sharh Sarf al-Khalil*' (كتاب شرح صرف الخليل), '*Kitab fi Jumlat Alat al-'Arab*' (كتاب في جملة آلات الاعراب), '*Kitab al-Nuqat wal-Shakl*' (كتاب النقاط والشكل), '*Kitab al-Shawahid*' (كتاب الشواهد), '*Kitab al-Uruz*' (كتاب العروض), '*Kitab al-Iqa'*' (كتاب الايقاع), '*Kitab al-Nagham*' (كتاب النغم), '*Kitab al-Nawadir*' (كتاب النواذر). For detail see *Encyclopaedia of Islam* Vol.IV, pp.962-64, *Dairat al-Ma'arif al-Islamia* Vol.8, pp.1033-35, *al-Zereky* Vol.2, p.314, *Kahhalah* Vol.4, p.112, *Hadiyat* Vol.5, p.350, *Sarkis*, p.835.

The present work deals with rules of inflection and declension of words and also analysis and parsing of sentences taking examples from Quran and the verses of the eminent poets. The author in his preface claims that after a study of this short treatise one would feel relieved from the botheration of consulting any other work on the subject.

Beginning:

قال الخليل بن احمد رحمة الله تعالى هذا كتاب جمل الاعراب اذ  
كان جميع النحو فى الرفع والنصب و الجروالجزم... الخ

End:

قوله تعالى "فما يكتئبك بعد بالدين" وقس على ما بينت لك ان شاء  
الله تعالى وهذا ما وجدناه مكتوبا والحمد لله على اتمامه وكماله وصلى الله  
على محمد المصطفى وآله وسلم كثيرا كثيرا وقع تسويد هذه الرسالة فى قرية  
جو يمند بتاريخ ثالث عشر شهر محرم الحرام سنة ١٠٥٨ ثمان وخمسين  
بعدا لالف على يد... محمدى بن محمد.

Written in beautiful clear *Naskh* with marks in red. Slightly  
worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Muhammadi bin Muhammad (محمدى بن محمد)

Date : AH 1058/AD 1647

No other copy of the work is traceable, appears to be  
unpublished either.

---

No. 3389

(HL.No. 2445)

تمرين الطلاب فى صناعة الاعراب

TAMRIN AL-TULLAB FI SANA'AT AL-T'RAB

Foll. 178; Lines 17; Size 22½ x 7; 21½ x 11

Another copy of the popular commentary of al-Waqqad  
(الوقاد) already described above (see No. 3388/I).

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Slightly worm-eaten.  
Fully laminated and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

No.3390

(HL.No. 3974/1)

ابنية الافعال / لامية ابن مالك

ABNIYAT AL-AF'AL / LAMIYAH IBN MALIK

Foll. 6; Lines 13; Size 19½ x 11; 13½ x 7

A well-known versified treatise on the orthography and conjugation of verbs by Jamal al-Din Abu 'Abdallah Muhammad bin 'Abdallah bin Malik al-Tai al-Jayyani (جمال الدين ابو عبدالله محمد بن عبد الله بن مالك الطائي الجياني) (d. AH 672/AD 1274 see Lib. Cat. Vols. 5, No.151, Vol.20, No.2092 and Vol. 37, No.3296).

For commentaries on this work see Lib. Cat. Vol. 20, No. 2091 and Vol. 37, No.2396. See also *Haji Khalifa* Vol. 2 p.1536 where the work has been named as *Lamiyah Ibn Malik* (لامية ابن مالك).

Beginning:

الحمد لله لا ابغى به بدلا	حمداً يبلغ من رضوانه الاملا
ثم الصلوة على خير الورى وعلى	سادتنا اله و صحبه الفضلا

End:

واسئل الله من اثوب رحمة	سترا جميلا على الزلات مشتملا
وان يسر لي سعيا اكون به	مستبشرا آمنا لا بأسرا وجلا

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Worm eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe: Saiyid Abu Muhammad bin Abu Turab (سيد ابو محمد بن ابوتراب)

Date: Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The work has been frequently printed.

No. 3391

(HL.No. 3270)

البهجة المرضيه

AL-BAHJAT AL-MARZIYAH

Foll. 148; Lines 15; Size 20 x 13½; 11½ x 6

A commentary on *Al-Alfiyah* (الالفية) of Ibn Malik (ابن مالك) (d.AH 672/AD 1273) by Jalal al-Din 'Abd al-Rahman bin Abi Bakr al-Suyuti (جلال الدين عبدالرحمن بن ابي بكر السيوطي) (d.AH 911/AD 1505). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2100.

Written in clear *Naskh* with text marked with red lines. Contains copious marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound. Seven folios from the beginning are fully laminated.

Front page contains two seals, one is obliterated while the other one has the following inscription: أبو الطيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

No.3392

(HL.No. 3056)

شرح المقدمة الآجرومية

SHARH AL-MUQADDIMAT AL-AJURRUMIYAH

Foll. 93; Lines 15; Size 26½ x 16½; 17½ x 11½

A commentary on *Al-Muqaddimat al-Ajurrumiyah*, (المقدمة)

(الاجرومية) the well-known treatise on grammar of Ibn al-Ajurrum al-Sanhaji (ابن الآجروم الصنهاجي) (d. AH 723/AD 1323 see *al-Zereky* Vol.7, p.33, *Kahhalah* Vol.11/ p.215) by Shams al-Din Abul 'Azam Muhammad bin Muhammad bin Yusuf al-Halawi al-Shafi'i (شمس الدين ابو العزم محمد بن يوسف الحلوى الشافعي) (d.AH 883/AD 1478 see *al-Zereky* Vol.7, p.50, *Kahhalah* Vol.II, p.312)

Written in beautiful *Naskh* on thick paper. The copy was prepared at the instance of Wali al-Din Khuda Bakhsh, the son of Khuda Bakhsh, the founder of the Library from a copy dated AH 1116/ AD 1704.

Scribe: Mahmud Alam Bihari (محمود عالم بهارى)

Date: Dated AH 1346/AD 1927-28.

---

No.3393

(HL.No. 3971)

شرح المقدمة الآجرومية

SHARH AL-MUQADDIMAT AL-AJURRUMIYAH

Foll. 42; Lines 15; Size 19½ x 11; 14½ x 7

A commentary by Zain al-Din Khalid bin 'Abdallah bin Abi Bakr bin Muhammad bin Ahmad al-Jarjawi al-Azhari commonly known as al-Waqqad (زين الدين خالد بن عبد الله بن ابي بكر بن محمد بن احمد الجرجاوى الازهرى الشهير بالوقاد) (d.AH 905/AD 1499). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2110.

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines. Worm-eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe : Abu Muhammad bin Abu Turab (ابو محمد بن ابو تراب)

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century AH.

The work has been repeatedly printed.

No.3394

(HL.No. 3974/2)

الدرة البهية فى نظم الاجرومية

AL-DURRAT AL-BAHIYYAH FI NAZM

AL-AJURRUMIYAH

Foll. 12; Lines 13; Size 19½ x 11 ; 14½ x 7

A versified version of the well-known treatise on grammar of Ibn al-Ajurrum al-Sanhaji (ابن آجروم الصنهاجى) (d.AH 723/AD 1323 see *Haji Khalifah* vol. 2, pp.1796-97, *Sarkis* p.25) by al-Sharaf al-'Imriti (الشرف العمرى).

The author/versifyer, whose full name was Sharaf al-Din Yahya bin Nur al-Din Abi al-Khair bin Musa al-'Imriti al-Shafi'i (شرف الدين يحيى بن نور الدين ابي الخير بن موسى الشافعى الانصارى الازهرى) was a great scholar and author of his time. He flourished during 10th century and died after A.H. 989/AD 1581. His other works include: *Nihayat al-Tadrib fi Nazm Ghayat al-Taqrīb* (نهاية التدريب فى نظم غاية التقريب), *Tashil al-Turuqat fi Nazm al-Warqat* (تسهيل الطرقات فى نظم الورقات). See *Sarkis* p.1385, *al-Zereky*, Vol.8, p.174, *Kahhalah* Vol.11, p.215 with other references quoted therein.

Beginning:

الحمد الذى قد وفقنا      للعلم خير خلقه وللتقى  
حتى نحت قلوبهم لنحوه      لكن لنظم شأنه لم تحوه

End:

و افضل الصلوة والتسليم      على النبي المصطفى الكريم  
محمد و صحبه والآل      اهل التقى والعلم والكمال

The scribe of the copy gives the title of this work as *Muskha Ajurrumiyah* (نسخه اجروميہ).

Written in ordinary *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Contains marginal notes. Worm eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe : Abu Muhammad bin Abu Turab (ابو محمد بن ابو تراب)

Dated : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The work has been repeatedly printed.

---

No. 3395

(Acc.No. 2514)

The Same

Foll. 13; Lines 11-13; Size 21½ x 16; 16 x 10

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings and vowel dots in red. The front page contains, besides some notes on some grammatical issues, a partly obliterated seal inscribing 'Ali Naqi (علي نقی), who is probably the scribe of the copy.

Scribe : Saiyid 'Ali Naqi (سید علی نقی)

Date : A.H. 1288/ A.D. 1873-74.

---



No.3396

(HL.No. 3298)

مغنى اللبيب عن كتب الاعاريب

MUGHNI AL-LABIB 'AN KUTUB AL-A'ARIB

Foll. 210; Lines 23; Size 29 x 17; 21½ x 10

A grammatical treatise by Jamal al-Din Abu Muhammad 'Abdallah bin Yusuf bin Ahmad bin 'Abdallah al-Ansari al-Misri al-Hanbali commonly known as Ibn Hisham (جمال الدين ابو محمد عبدالله بن يوسف بن احمد بن عبدالله الانصارى المصرى الحنبلى الشهير بابن هشام) (d.A.H. 761/A.D. 1359). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 20, No.2118.

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Three folios from the begining contain copious marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Title page contains an obliterated seal dated A.H.1247/ A.D. 1831.

Scribe : Muhammad S'adallah bin Nizam al-Din (محمد سعدالله بن نظام الدين)

Date : AH 1244/AD 1827.

No.3397

(HL.No. 4023)

The Same

(Bound in two separate volumes)

Foll. (1-201 and 201-402) 402; Lines 15; Size 27½ x 18; 18 x 10

Another copy of the preceeding work, bound in two separate

volumes.

Written in old *Nastaliq* with copious marginal notes. Two folios at the beginning contain a list of contents. The last page contains names of owners of the copy and dates of its purchases. One Muhammad Qutub al-Din bin Maulana Ghulam Farid Sanbhali (محمد قطب الدين بن مولانا غلام فريد سنهالي) purchased the copy in A.H. 1246.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

---

No. 3398

(HL.No. 3651)

المنهل الصافي في شرح الوافي

AL-MANHAL AL-SAFI FI SHARH AL-WAFI

Foll. 290; Lines 19; Size 26 x 12½; 18½ x 7½

A commentary on *Al-Wafi*, the well-known treatise on grammar of Muhammad bin 'Usman bin 'Umar al-Balkhi (محمد بن عثمان بن عمر البلخي) (d. A.H. 830/A.D. 1427 see *Kahhalah* Vol.10, p.284, *Haji Khalifah* vol.2, p.1998) by Badr al-Din Muhammad bin Abi Bakr bin 'Umar al-Damamini (بدر الدين محمد بن ابي بكر بن عمر الدماميني) (d. A.H. 827/ A.D. 1423). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 20, No.2128.

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines. Contains copious marginal notes. Worm eaten but repaired and bound. The copy is defective at the end. It abruptly ends on the following words:

فان قلت حكى في التسهيل ان نصب زيد في نحو علمت زيدا ... من هو اولي من ...

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

---

No. 3399

(HLNo. 3151/1)

الإرشاد في النحو

AL-IRSHAD FI AL-NAHW

Foll. 117; Lines 4-7; Size  $23\frac{1}{2} \times 17$ ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$

A well-known work dealing with syntax by Qazi Shihab al-Din Ahmad bin Shams al-Din bin 'Umar al-Zawali al-Daulatabadi al-Hindi (قاضى شهاب الدين احمد بن شمس الدين بن عمر الزاوى الدولة آبادى) (d. AH 849/AD 1445). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2130.

Written in *Naskh* within red ruled borders with headings in red. Contains copious marginal notes. The copy was originally defective at several places. The missing folios were, however, replaced by new ones in a later hand to make the copy complete.

Worm eaten. Fully laminated and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

---

No.3400

(HLNo. 3903)

The Same

Foll. 135; Lines 7; Size  $24 \times 15\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$

Another copy of the preceeding work. The copy is defective

at the end. Ends abruptly as follows:

لكونها شبهة ولا بتغيره الى لم اجد لكونه احتياطا وقل كسرسمين  
عسيت واخواتها وعساك تعرف الاختلاف في ضمير عساك...

Written in *Naskh* with marginal notes and interlinear explanation of words marked with red.

Worm eaten but laminated and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 11th century A.H.

---

No.3401

(HL.No.3752)

شرح الارشاد

SHARH AL-IRSHAD

Foll. 170; Lines 22; Size 23½ x 14½, 17 x 9

A defective copy of a commentary on *Al-Irshad fi al-Nahw* (الارشاد فى النحو) of Qazi Shihab al-Din Ahmad bin Shams al-Din bin 'Umar al-Zawali al-Dawlatabadi al-Hindi (قاضى شهاب الدين احمد بن شمس الدين بن عمر الزاولى الدولت آبادى الهندى) (d. AH 849/AD 1445 see Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2130). Since the copy is defective the name of the commentator is not traceable in the body of the Ms. However, the first and last pages of the copy contain a note by Shifa al-Mulk Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad, who is the donor of the Ms. to the Library, which ascribes the authorship to Wajih al-Din al-'Alavi al-Gujarati (وجيه الدين العلوى الغجراتى), who was a great scholar, traditionist, philosopher and jurist, flourished during 10th century A.H. He was born in AH 911/AD 1505 in a village Japaner in Gujarat and

died in Ahmadabad in AH 998/AD 1590. His works include:

*Tafsir al-Baizawi* (تفسير البيضاوى), *Al-Azudi* (العضدى), *al-Talwih* (التلويح), *al-Mutawwal* (المطول), *al-Mukhtasar* (المختصر), *Sharh al-Aqaid* (شرح العقائد) of al-Taftazani (التفتازانى), *Sharh al-Mawaqif* (شرح المواقف), *Sharh al-Maqasid* (شرح المقاصد), *Sharh al-Jami* (شرح الجامى), *Sharh al-Nukhbah* (شرح النخبة), *al-Basit* (البسيط) etc. For detail see *al-Zereky* Vol.8/110, *Kahhala* Vol.13, p.160, *Abd al-Hayy*, Vol. 4/ p.343-44, *Arabi Adabiyat mein Pak wa Hind Ka Hissah* by Dr.Zubaid Ahmad, p.399. *Abjadul Ulum* 796-97, *Tazkirah* p.439.

The copy begins abruptly with the following lines:

المقنر وكذا ترك العاطف او من منزل منزلة اللازم اى... قوله الحمد ابتداء  
كلام و ترك العاطف ليلا يخل بالتكوين التى... النصب والصلواة.

Also ends abruptly with the following lines:

الداخل على الاسم و انها لتدخل المضارع ايضا كما يدخل الاسم  
تشبيها بالاسم...

Written in *Naskh* mixed with *Shikast* with text in bold. Six folios from the beginning are badly damaged while folio seven to ten appear to be a fragment of some other work. Similarly one folio at the end is damaged while four folios (i.e. ff.167 - 170) appear to be a fragment of some other work.

Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Not mentioned

Date: Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

No. 3402

(HL.No. 3846)

هداية النحو

HIDAYAT AL-NAHW

Foll. 41; Lines 15; Size 24 x 15; 14 x 17

A copy of a very popular work on grammar prescribed almost in all traditional *Madrasas* in India. It is considered to be a must for beginners. According to the author, the work was compiled on the pattern of the well-known work "*Al-Kafiyah*" of Ibn al-Hajib (d. A.H. 646/ A.D. 1248, see Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2041).

The author of the work is not traceable. However, Maulana Habibur Rahman Mazhari in his "*Tazkiratul Musannifin* تذكرة المصنفين" (pp.6-7) ascribes the authorship of this work to the great Indian scholar Siraj al-Din 'Usman Awadhi (سراج الدين عثمان اودهي) (d. A.H. 758/ A.D. 1357). He also gives details about the life and works of the scholar, in question, from *Muzhat* (Vol. 2 p.77). But, interestingly, *Muzhat* does not mention this work among the works of the scholar, Siraj al-Din Awadhi.

On the other hand Prof.Akhtar Rahi, in his work "*Tazkirah Musannifin Dars Nizami*" (تذكرة مصنفين درس نظامی) (p.37) ascribes the authorship of the present work to Abu Hayyan al-Nahwi (ابو حيان النحوي) (d. A.H. 743 or 745/A.D. 1342 or 1344). But it is also not confirmed by other sources. *Sarkis* has, of course, given a passing reference to this work among the works of Abu Hayyan but he has directed the reader to see this work in the list of those works whose authors are not known. (See *Sarkis* p.308 and p.2034).

Under the given situation both the above contentions regarding the authorship of the present work appear to unacceptable.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين والعاقبة للمتقين والصلوة والسلام على رسول  
محمود وآله واصحابه اجمعين اما بعد فهذا مختصر مضبوط فى النحو جمعت  
فيه مهمات النحو على ترتيب الكافية مبوبة... الخ

End:

ونون الخفيفة ... فى التثنية اصلا ولا فى جمع المونث لانه لو حركت  
النون لم تبق خفيفة فلم تكن على الاصل وان التثنية ساكنة يلزم التقاء  
الساكنين على غير حله و هو غير حسن- تم هذا الكتاب سمي بهداية النحو  
فقط-

Written in *Nastaliq* mixed with *Shikast* with headings marked with red lines. Contains occasional marginal notes. Considerably worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Dated : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The work has been repeatedly printed.

---

No.3403

(HLNo. 3888)

The Same

Foll. 101; Lines 11; Size 24½ x 14½; 18 x 9

Another copy of the preceding work. The copy is defective. Three or four folios from the beginning are wanting. It abruptly begins with the following:

لاتدل عليه الا بعد ذكره... كالبقرة كمانقول سرت... الى الكوفة و

علامتہ ان لا...

Written in bold *Naskh* with words *فصل* in red. Badly worm eaten. At places some folios are damaged. Laminated and bound.

Scribe: 'Abdallah (عبدالله) (as mentioned in a later hand)

Date: A.H. 1255/A.D. 1842 (as mentioned in a later hand)

---

No.3404

(HL.No. 3970)

The Same

Foll. 30; Lines 17; Size 19½ x 11; 12½ x 7½

An another copy of the preceding work.

Written in minuate *Nastaliq* with copious marginal notes. Headings are in red. Worm eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe : Abu Muhammad bin Saiyid Abu Turab (ابو محمد بن سید ابو تراب)

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The copy is bound together with other seven separate works.

---

No. 3405

(HL.No. 3847)

The Same

Foll. 34; Lines 15; Size 24 x 15; 14 x 7

Another copy of the preceding work. The copy is defective at the end.

Written in *Nastaliq* with the word 'فصل' in red. Headings are



also marked with red lines. Contains occasional marginal notes. Worm eaten. Laminated and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

---

No.3406

**(HL.No. 3346)**

(Four, excluding one which is in Persian, separate works bound together)

I

The Same

Foll. 63; Lines 10; Size 17½ x 10½; 12 x 5

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in *Naskh* mixed with *Shikast*. First half of the copy contains copious marginal notes with headings in red. The copy is badly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Dated A.H. 1239/A.D. 1823.

---

II

الرسالة الموسومة بالتتمه

AL-RISALAH AL-MAUSUMAH BI AL-TATIMMAH

Foll. 63b - 68a; Lines 10; Size Same as above

A short but useful treatise on syntax by an anonymous author. It appears that the author has composed this treatise for his son as is stated in the beginning.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين والعاقبة للمتقين والصلاة والسلام على رسوله  
محمد سيد النبيين وعلى آله واصحابه اجمعين يا بنى اطل الله تعالى عمرك و  
اعطاك علما نافعا ان المبتدأ والخبر مرفوعان ابتداء... الخ

End:

اما اذا دخل عليه لم فمجزوم والامروالنهى وهو مجزومان نحو اضرب  
ولا يضرب -

Written in *Nastaliq*. Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: 'Ali Mirza (على مرزا)

Date: Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

### III

الكتاب المسمى بالجملة

AL-KITAB AL-MUSAMMA BI AL-JUMLAH

Foll. 48b - 49b; Lines 10; Size Same as above

A very short tract dealing with syntax by an anonymous author.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
اعلم ان اصل الجملة على اربعة... اسمية وفعلية وظرفية وشرطية

End:

والمعطوفية هي ما عطف على سابقه و نظيرة كثيرة فى العبارات العربية

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : 'Ali Mirza (على مرزا)

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

## IV

المصباح

AL-MISBAH

Foll. 87b - 131a; Lines 9; Size 17½ x 10; 14½ x 6

Another copy of the well-known grammar of Abul Fath Nasir bin Abd al-Saiyid al-Murtarrizi (أبو الفتح ناصر بن عبد السيد المطرزي) (d. A.H. 610/A.D. 1213) already described above (see 3341/III).

Written in clear *Naskh* with copious marginal notes. Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

---

 No. 3407

(HL.No. 3103)

الاشباه والنظائر النحويه

AL-ASHBAH WA AL- NAZA'IR AL-NAHWIYAH

Foll. 262; Lines 39; Size 19 x 20; 23 x 10

A valuable work dealing with syntax by Jalal al-Din 'Abd al-Rahman bin Abi Bakr al-Suyuti (جلال الدين عبد الرحمن بن ابي جلال الدين عبد الرحمن بن ابي بكر السيوطي) (d. AH 911/AD 1505; see Lib. Cat. Vol.V, No.123).

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم وصلى الله على سيدنا محمد وآله وسلم  
 سبحانه الله المتزه عن الاشباه و النظائر والحمد لله المتفضل بغفران الكبائر  
 والصغائر الخ

End:

مما قدمنا اما معرفة اول للمح او موصولة و زائدة فهي طارات عليه

...المنصرف جزى. كملت الاشباه و النظائر النحويه والحمد لله وحده  
والصلاة والسلام على سيدنا محمد خيرا الانام واله وصحبه وسلم تسليما كثيرا  
وكتبت باسم الشيخ الامام العالم العلامة السراج الدين ابى حفص عمرو الشيخ  
الامام العالم العلامة البحر الفهامة المحقق الملقق ... شهاب الدين ابى العباس  
احمد بن الشيخ الامام العلامة ...

At the end of the work, the copy contains a two-page note in  
reply of a query, beginning as follows:

الحمد لله الذى لانا هذه سنة... على سيدنا محمد الذى نزل عليه  
افصح الحديث واحسنه و بعد فقد كثر السؤال عن وجه النصب فى قوله  
صلعم... الخ

The note ends as follows:

ما كان خصائص طرفيه المشتق من اسم الواقع فيه. هذه عبارة وهذا  
يمين ما... اليه فله الحمد على ما انعم فضلى الله على سيدنا محمد واله وصحبه  
وسلم تسليما كثيرا دائما ابدا.

The author in this work treated the subject matter under the  
following seven subjects (فن):

- ١- الاول : فن القواعد والاصول (fol. 2b)
- ٢- الثانى: فن الضوابط والاستثناءات والتقسيمات (fol. 72b)
- ٣- الثالث : فن بناء المسائل بعضها على بعض (fol. 101a)
- ٤- الرابع: فن الجمع والفرق (fol. 105a)
- ٥- الخامس : فن الالغاز والاحاجى والمطارحات والممتحنات (fol. 124b)
- ٦- السادس : فن المناظرات والمجالسات والمذاكرات والمراجعات  
والمحاورات والفتاوى والواقعات والمراسلات والمكاتبات  
(fol. 136a)
- ٧- السابع : فن الافراد والغرائب (fol. 138a)

Each subject (فن) has been provided with an independent  
introduction so that, according to the author, each subject (فن) could  
be treated as a separate work if taken individually. If all the seven

subjects (فتون) are taken together, the work is to be named as *Al-Ashbah Wa al- Nazair al-Nahwiyah* (الاشباه والنظائر النحويه).

Written in *Naskh* with headings in red. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Contains two undated seals on the front page; one of Muhammad bin 'Abdullah (محمد بن عبد الله) and the other one of Abu al-Taiyyib Muhammad Shamsul Haq Azimabadi (ابو الطيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي).

Scribe : Ibrahim bin 'Abbas al-Husaini (ابراهيم بن عباس الحسيني)

Dated : AH 1085/AD 1674.

For other copies of the work see Pishawar No.1374-77, Library of Sultan Ahmad, Istanbul No.1058, Rampur No.3332-35, Nur Usmaniyah No.4522, 4523, Asafiyah, Nishan 43, No.75-78, 217-220, Khadiviyyah, Egypt No.3629, 7091, Berlin No.11, 4610, India office Library No.977, Paris Vol.10, No.40.

The work has been published from Hyderabad (India) in AH 1316-17/AD 1899.

---

No. 3408

(HL.No. 3008/I)

الاقتراح في علم اصول النحو

AL-IQTIRAH FI 'ILM USUL AL-NAHW

Foll. 73; Lines 15; Size 26½ x 19; 18 x 11½

A work dealing with principles of grammar by Jalal al-Din Abd al-Rahman bin Abi Bakr al-Siyuti (جلال الدين عبد الرحمن بن ابي بكر السيوطي)

(السيوطي) (d. AH 911/AD 1505). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20 No.2134.

Written in beautiful bold *Naskh* from a copy preserved in the library at the instance of Wali al-Din Khuda Bakhsh, the youngest son of Khuda Bakhsh, the founder of the Library.

Scribe : Mahmud Alam bin Yawar Husain Bihari (محمود عالم  
بن ياور حسين بهارى).

Dated A.H. 1340/AD 1921-22.

No. 3409

(HL.No. 3313)

الفوائد والنكات

AL-FAWAID WA AL-NIKAT

Foll. 8; Lines 24; Size 22 x 18½; 18 x 11½

A rare copy of a work containing useful tips and informations on grammar and dictions. These tips and informations have been copied from the autograph writings of the author of "*Majma' al-Bahrain*" (مجمع البحرين) as is stated in the following lines at the beginning of the work.

كل هذه الفوائد والنكات منقولة من خط شريف مولف كتاب مجمع  
البحرين... الخ

The name of the author of *Majma al-Bahrain* (مجمع البحرين) as quoted above is Fakhr al-Din bin Muhammad bin 'Ali al-Tarih al-Najafi (فخرالدين بن محمد بن علي الطريح النجفي). See Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2004. His death took place in A.H. 1085/A.D. 1676 see *al-Zereky* Vol.5, p.138 and *Kahhalah* Vol.5/p.41 along with other references quoted therein.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم۔ فائدة۔ مما يفرق به بين القرآن والحديث  
القدسى ان القرآن مختص بالسماع من الروح الامين... الخ

End:

وقديكون... ذا وجهين اللاحق والتانيث... متونا وغير متون وكذا  
... والحمد لله اولوا آخره۔ تم بعونه ومنه۔ تم هذا الفوائد۔

Written in *Nastaliq* with the words فائدة and منها in red.

Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 12th century AH.

No other copy of the work is traceable.

Apparently not printed so far.

---

No. 3410

(HL.No. 3114)

شرح الاصول الاكبريه

SHARH AL-USUL AL-AKBARIYAH

Foll. 144; Lines 19; Size 28½ x 23; 21 x 14

A commentary on "*Al-Usul al-Akbariyah*" (الاصول الاكبريه) of 'Ali Akbar bin 'Ali al-Ilahabadi (على اكبر بن على الاله آبادي) by the author himself (who died in A.H. 1091/A.D. 1680). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2137.

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines. Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated, apparently 13th century A.H.

---

No. 3411

**(HL.No. 3751)**

The Same

Foll. 204; Lines 17; Size 24 x 16; 17½ x 10

Another copy of the preceeding work.

Written in *Nastaliq* within blue and double red ruled borders with text in red. Worm eaten. Fully laminated and bound. Front page bears following inscription: الوقف از كتب جديد لغاية ١٢٦٣ هـ alongwith a faint undated seal of Wajid 'Ali (واجد علي)

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated; apparently 13th century A.H.

The copy was presented to the library by Shifaul Mulk Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

No. 3412

**(HL.No. 3300)**

مراح الارواح

MARAH AL-ARWAH

Foll. 65; Lines 5; Size 29 x 18½; 15 x 9

A well-known popular work on grammar by Ahmad bin 'Ali bin Mas'ud (احمد بن علي بن مسعود). No detail about the author is available. Exact date of his death is also not known. According to *al-Zereky* (Vol.I, p.175) he died around A.H. 700/A.D. 1300. For further references see *Haji Khalifah* Vol. 2, p.1651 and *Sarkis* p.374.



Beginning:

قال المفتقرالى الله الودود احمد ابن على ابن مسعود غفرالله له  
ولوالديه واحسن اليهما واليه واعلم ان علم الصرف ام العلوم والنحو  
ابوها... الخ

End:

التى يجمع الاعلalan بتقليد اعلا لها و فى التى لم يجمع الاعلalan  
يكون حكمها ايضا كحكم طوى للمتابعة نحو طاويان-

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings marked with red lines.

Contains copious marginal notes. Slightly worm-eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : 1206 Fasli.

For other copies see Asafiyah No.144, Deoband No.128,  
Afghanistan No.21, Bataviae No.240 (1), London No. H 956, Jami'ah  
Baghdad No. 238, Bombay No.41, II, Asiatic Society No. 436, Gotha  
No. 194, Paris No. 163, Salar Jung No.2104, Tehran Vol.II No.436,  
1014-1016, Rampur p.526, No.51-57, Punjab Public Library, Lahore  
No. 142, 219, Dayal Singh Trust No.326 and Khudaiviyah, Egypt  
No.4538.

The work has been published repeatedly.

---

No. 3413

(Acc.No. 4077)

The Same

Foll. 40; Lines 9; Size 23 x 15; 16½ x 9

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in ordinary *Nastaliq* with copious marginal notes.

Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Tufail 'Ali Desnavi (طقیل علی دستوی)

Date : AH 1230/AD 1819

---

No. 3414

(Acc.No. 3873)

The Same

Foll. 40; Lines 9; Size 24½ x 14½; 18 x 11

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in ordinary *Nastaliq*. Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : 1230 *Fasli*

---

No. 3415

(Acc.No. 4259)

The Same

Foll. 119; Lines 5-7; Size 18 x 11½; 14½ x 7½

Another copy of the preceding work. The copy consists of two defective copies of the work combined together to serve as a complete copy. Folios from 42 to the end of the copy are written in an other hand as distinguished from the earlier folios.

Written in *Naskh* with interlinear explanations of difficult words. Headings are in red. Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : (of foll. 42 - 119) Mohammad Faqir (محمد فقیر)

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

No. 3416

**(HL.No. 3344)**

The Same

Foll. 33; Lines 7; Size 23 x 14; 14½ x 7½

Another copy of the preceding work. The work is defective at both sides. However, the missing page at the beginning has been replaced in a later hand.

Written in *Nastaliq* within red ruled borders with copious marginal notes. Worm-eaten and water stained.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

No. 3417

**(Acc No. 2036)**

تسهيل الفوائد و تكميل المقاصد

TASHIL AL-FAWAID WA TAKMIL AL-MAQASID

Foll. 186; Lines 9; Size 26 x 18; 19½ x 12

An old and valuable copy of a very popular work on syntax by Jamal al-Din Abu 'Abdallah Muhammad bin 'Abdallah bin Malik al-Tai (جمال الدين ابو عبدالله محمد بن عبدالله بن مالك الطائي) (d. A.H. 672/ A.D. 1274) who is well-known for his metrical treatise on grammar entitled *Al-Alfiyah* (الالفية). See Lib. Cat. Vol.20 No.2092. For further detail about the author see *al-Zerekiy* Vol.6, p.233, *Kahhalah*, Vol.i, p.234, *Sarkis* pp. 232-33 and *Dairah Ma'arif Islamiyah* Vol. pp.681-83.

Beginning:

”قال الشيخ الامام الاوحد شيخ النحاة والادباء... هذا كتاب فى النحو جعلته بعون الله تعالى مستوفيا لاصول مستوليا على ابوابه وفصوله فسميته لئالك تسهيل الفوائد وتكميل المقاصد.“ الخ

End :

وهذا ما ينقاد اليه ولا يقاس عليه. تم الكتاب والحمد لله وصلواته على محمد خير خلقه وعلى آله وصحبه وسلامه.

Written in *Naskh* in double space with copious marginal notes.

The copy is worm eaten but repaired and bound.

First page contains an unreadable note probably regarding the purchase and ownership of the copy. The verso of the page contains a list of chapters (باب) discussed in the work. Title page besides giving title and author of the work, contains several notes among which a note mentions A.H.1057 as a date of its purchase by Muhammad 'Ali bin... al-Shirazi. Just above the note there is a seal which is not readable due to the pasting of tissue paper.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated. Apparently 11th century A.H.

Other copies of the work are noticed in Rampur, 23/531, Darul Kutub al-Jumhuriyat al-Muttahida al-'Arabiyah, No.5476, 5798, 5983, Koprili, No.1459, 1460, Kutub Khana Waliaddin, Istanbul, No.2906, Nur Uthmaniyah, No.4528, Batavae, No.2225, India Office (London) No.963, Paris, No.14, 64 and Baghdad, No.2249.

The work has been published in A.H. 1323 according to *Dairah Ma'arif Islamiyah* Vol/I, pp.681-83.

No. 3418

(HL.No. 3600)

ابحاث دانشمندیه

ABHAS DANISHMANDIYAH

Foll. 24; Lines 20; Size 20 x 12½; 15½ x 7½

A rare gloss on the popular work "*Sharh al-Kafiyah li Ibn Hajib*" (شرح الكافية لابن حاجب) of Nur al-Din 'Abd al-Rahman Jami (نورالدين عبدالرحمن جامي) (d. AH 898/AD 1492) by 'Abd al-Baqi bin Ghaus al-Islam Siddiqi Jaunpuri (عبدالباقي بن غوث الاسلام صديقي) (d. AH 1084 or 86/AD 1673 or 1675 see Lib. Cat. Vol.21, No.2407).

According to the author the present work was the result of discussions he had with Nawwab Danishmand Khan during journey from Jaunpur to Shahjahanabad. Danishmand Khan, whose original name was Muhammad Shafi' (محمد شافعي) or Mulla Shafi' (ملا شافعي), was a Iranian trader. He was invited to the court by Shahjahan and was given the title of *Danishmand* (دانشمند) and appointed Governor of Shahjahanabad. His death took place in AD 1670 (See *Nizami* Vol.I, p.222)

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم۔ كيف لا احمدك يا من و فقنى لاجالة  
الافكار فى تعريف المعطوف فافاض على من تدقيقات الانظار۔ الخ

End:

هذا آخر ما لاح لى فى هذا المقام بفضل ذى المن والانعام و هوا علم  
بالصواب اولوا و آخره واليه المرجع والمآب باطنا و ظاهرا وله الحمد بكرة و عشيا  
وعلى نبية الصلوة والسلام صباحا و مساء۔

Written in *Nastaliq* mixed with *Shikast*. Slightly worm eaten.

Fully laminated and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparetly 12th century AH.

No other copy of the work is traceable. Apparently not published so far.

---

No.3419

(Acc.No. 4364)

الفوائد الصمدية

AL-FAWAID AL-SAMADIYAH

Foll. 60; Lines 7; Size 16½ x 9½; 13½ x 7½

A valuable work dealing with syntax by Baha al-Din Muhammad bin Husain bin 'Abd al-Samad al-Harisi al-'Amuli (بهاء الدين محمد بن حسين بن عبد الصمد الحرثي العاملي) (d. AH 1031/AD 1622). For detail about the author and his works see Lib. Cat. Vol.3, pp.43-48. For further information see *al-Zereky* Vol.6, p.102 and *Kahhalah*, Vol.9, p.242 and Vol.13, p.418 along with other references quoted in them. The author compiled this work for his brother, 'Abd al-Samad after whose name, according to the author it was named as "*Al-Fawaid al-Samadiyah*" (الفوائد الصمدية) .

Beginning:

للاخ العزيز عبد الصمد جعله الله من العلماء العاملين و نفعه بها  
وجميع المؤمنين و تشتمل على خمسة حقائق... الخ

End :

فانا توصل اليك بحبيبك محمد سيد المرسلين و آله الائمة  
المعصومين صلواتك عليهم اجمعين الحمد لله رب العالمين-

The work has been divided into five chapters called *Al-Hadiqah* (الحديقة). These are as follows:

- (١) الحديقة الاولى النحو
- (٢) الحديقة الثانية فيما يتعلق بالاسماء
- (٣) الحديقة الثالثة فيما يتعلق بالافعال
- (٤) الحديقة الرابعة فى الجمل وما يتبعها
- (٥) الحديقة الخامسة فى المفردات

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Ahmad 'Ali (احمد على)

Date: AH 1205/AD 1790-91

For other copies see Rampur No, 215-217, Asafiayah Nishan 43, No.107, Tehran No.434 and No.1007, 1008.

The work has been repeatedly published.

---

No.3420

(HL.No. 3972)

The Same

Foll. 36; Lines 6; Size 19½ x 11; 13½ x 7

Another copy of the preceding work.

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red. Worm eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe : Abu Muhammad bin Abu Turab (ابو محمد بن ابوتراب)

Date : AH 1219/ AD 1805

The copy is bound together with seven other separate works.

---

No. 3421

(HLNo. 3151/B)

The Same

Foll. 19; Lines 14; Size 23½ x 18; 16 x 9

Another copy of preceding work. The copy begins with the following lines which were omitted in the preceding copy:

احسن كلمة يبدأ بها الكلام و خير يختم به المرام حمدك اللهم على  
 جزيل الانعام والصلاة والسلام على سيد الانام واله البررة الكرام سيما ابن عمه  
 على الذي نصبه علما للاسلام و رفعه فكسرا الاصنام و جازم اعناق النواصب الميام  
 و واضع علم النحو لحفظ الكلام. بعد فهذه الفوائد الصمدية في علم العربية  
 حوت من هذا الفن مانفعة اعم و معرفته للمستثنى اعم و تفسنت فوائد جلية في  
 قوانين الاعراب و فراء لم يطبع عليها الا اولو الابواب و ضعتها للاح... الخ

Written in *Nastaliq* with occasional marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten but laminated and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The work has been printed in AH. 1267 from Karkhana Ali Bakhshi Khan (Place no. mentioned). Again it was printed in AH 1305 from Matba' Shaukat Jafari, Lucknow.

No 3422

(HLNo. 3864)

شرح رسالة في النحو

SHARH RISALAH FI AL-NAHW

Foll. 40; Lines 14; Size 23 x 15; 15 x 9

A defective copy of a commentary on an anonymous



grammatical treatise by an anonymous author.

Begins abruptly with the following lines:

...على انها الاسم والجملة بعدها صفة الخبر محذوف... الخ

Similarly ends abruptly as follows:

قال الله تعالى فسجد الملائكة كلهم اجمعون ويجوز التاكيد بهما وان لم يتقدم  
كل قال الله تعالى لاغويتهم اجمعين وان جهنم لموعدهم اجمعين وفي  
الحديث واذا صلى جالسا فصلوا جالسا اجمعون....

The quotations from the text are marked with ص, and the commentary with ش.

Written in *Nastaliq* with Quranic verses marked with red lines.

Slightly worm eaten. Fully laminated and bound.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The copy was donated to the library by Shifa al-Mulk Hakim Saiyyid Mazahir Ahmad.

No.3423

(Acc.No. 4378)

كتاب في النحو

KITAB FI AL-NAHW

Foll. 119; Lines 15; Size 24½ X 14½; 17½ X 8½

A fragment of an anonymous grammatical work. The copy is paginated and starts abruptly from folio 180 and ends also abruptly on folio 299.

Beginning:

زائدة كما تقدم و... لايقولون بالزيادة فان قلت وايضا فان اللام

لاتدخل في نحو زيداً ضربته مع ان الناصب ملزم الحذف... الخ

End:

نعم بفتح العين و كنانة تكسرهما و بهاء قرأ الكسائي و بعضهم يبدلها حاء و بها قرأ ابن مسعود و بعضهم...

Written in beautiful clear *Naskh* within red and blue ruled borders with headings and key words marked with red lines. Contains occasional marginal notes. Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated. Apparently 13th century AH.

No. 3424

(Acc.No. 4362)

العزى فى التصريف

AL-'IZZI FI AL-TASRIF

Foll. 38; Lines 7; Size 17½ x 10½; 13½ x 7½

A rare copy of the well-known work on morphology by 'Izz al-Din 'Abd al-Wahhab bin Ibrahim al-Zanjani (عزالدين عبدالوهاب بن ابراهيم الزنجاني). The author was a prominent scholar and grammarian who has a number of works to his credit. His other works include : *Sharh 'ala al-Wajiz* (شرح على الوجيز), *Mukhtasar min sharh al-Rafi'i* (مختصر من شرح الرافعى), *Mi'yar al-Nizar fi Uhum al-Ash'ar* (مقيار الاهداد فى النحو), *al-Hadi fi al-Nahw* (الهادى فى النحو), *al-Kafi Sharh al-Hadi* (الكافى شرح الاهداد), *Umdat al-Hisab* (عمدة الحساب), *Fath al-Fattah Sharh Marah al-Arwah* (فتح الفتاح شرح مراح الارواح) etc. He died in Baghdad in A.H. 655/ A.D. 1257. See *al-Zereki* Vol.4 p. 179, *Kahhalah* Vol.1 p.57, *Haji Khalifah* Vol. 2 p.1138-39, *Sarkis* p.977-78.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين والعاقبة للمتقين والصلاة والسلام على خير خلقه محمد وآله واصحابه اجمعين اعلم ان التصريف في اللغة التغيرو في الصناعة تحويل الاصل الواحه الى امثلة مختلفة... الخ

End:

والفعله بالكسر النوع من الفعل تقول حسن الطعمة والركبة والجلسة تمام شد نسخه زنجاني.

Written in *Naskh*. Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe: Ahmad 'Ali bin Muhammad Muhsin (أحمد علي بن محمد محسن)

(محمد محسن)

Date: A.H. 1205/A.D. 1790-91.

For other copies see Shefta Collection, Aligarh No.129, Subhanallah Collection, Aligarh No.892: 721, Bugwiyah Library, Sargodha No.30/1130, Madras No. 72, 213, Rampur No.213.

The work has been repeatedly printed.

---

No. 3425

(HL.No. 3977)

شرح التصريف العزى

SHARH AL-TASRIF AL-'IZZI

Foll. 76; Lines 15; Size 21 x 13½; 15 x 7½

A rare commentary on the preceeding work i.e. *Al-'Izzi Fi al-Tasrif* (العزى فى التصريف) of 'Izz al-Din al-Zanjani (عزالدين) (d. A.H. 655/A.D. 1257) by Sa'd al-Din Masud bin 'Umar al-Taftazani (سعدالدين مسعود بن عمر التفتازانى) (d. A.H. 791/A.D. 1388 see Lib. Cat. Vol.10, No.500)

The present work was author's first work which he completed at the age of only sixteen years. See *al-Zereky* vol.7, p.219, *Sarkis* p.635-36, *Haji Khalifa* p.1138-39.

Beginning:

ان اروي زهر تخرج من رياض الكلام من الاكمام وابهى...البيان و  
اسنان الاقلام حمدالله سبحانه على تواتر نعمائه...الخ

End:

بقول رحمت واحده للمرة و لطيفته او نحوها للنوع وكذا خرجته  
وخرجه واحده للمرة و دحرجة لطيفه او نحوها للنوع والطلافة واحدة والمرة و  
حسنة وقبيحة او غير بهما للنوع وكذلك البواقي-

Written in clear *Nastaliq* with text marked with black lines.

Worm eaten and water stained but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated; apparently 13th century A.H.

Other copies of the work are noticed in Rampur No.3345, Asafiyah No.135, Asafiyah, Nishan 18, 21, No.9, Buhar Library, Calcutta No.376 and India office Library, London No.CCVII.

The work has been published from Cairo in A.H. 1293/A.D.

1876.

---

No. 3426

(Acc.No. 1673)

كتاب المشكرية

KITAB AL-SHAKARIYYAH

Foll. 49; Lines 25; Size 20½ x 13; 14½ x 7½

A very rare and valuable commentary on "*Al-Maqsud fi*

*al-Tasrif* (احمد بن عماد) by Ahmad bin 'Imad (المقصود في التصريف). There is a controversy among scholars on the authorship of the work *Al-Maqsud*. Imam Abu Hanifah (امام ابو حنيفه) (d. A.H. 150/A.D. 767) is said to be its author but some scholars differ. See *Haji Khalifah* Vol.2 p.1806. A number of commentaries have been written on the work. See *Haji Khalifah* Vol.2 p.1806. The present commentary by Ahmad bin 'Imad (احمد بن عماد) is, however, not found mentioned in *Haji Khalifah* or in any other reference works. No detail about the commentator, is also traceable.

The copy is defective. One folio from the beginning is missing. The copy opens abruptly as follows:

وخمسين غفر الله له برحمته ورضوانه في رياض مجامع جنانه كتاباً  
موسوماً بالمقصود فيه معالم للهدى و مصالح للدجى انواره ظهرت ازهاره  
ازهرت اشجاره اثمرت اغصانه نشرت. فالتمس منى اصحابى واخوانى في  
الدين وخلافى فى طلب التصديق واليقين ان اشرحه لهم شرحاً... وسميته  
بالكتاب الشكرية. الخ

End:

لان فوق كل ذى علم عليهم ولا تبادر بالانكار لحظ نفس وجهه حسد  
فان الحسود لا يسود ولقد عز محسود وقد ذل حاسد لقد كان حتماً...

Written in beautiful elegant *Naskh* with text in red. The last page is slightly damaged and repaired.

Scribe : Hasan bin 'Abdallah (حسن بن عبدالله)

Date : A.H. 1097/AD 1686

No other copy of the work is noticed.

The work appears to be unpublished.

No. 3427

(HL.No. 3358 B)

كتاب في الصرف

KITAB FI AL-SARF

Foll. 132; Lines 5-7; Size 23½ x 13½; 19½ x 6½

A defective copy of a work on morphology. The copy is defective from both sides. Title and author of the work is not traceable. Someone has identified it with the work "*Al-Shafi'iyah*" (الشافيه) of Ibn al-Hajib (ابن الحاجب) (d. A.H. 646/A.D. 1248) and noted it down on the front page. But it appears to be incorrect.

Written in ordinary *Naskh* with marginal notes. It is written in two different hands. Worm eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe: Not mentioned.

Date: Not dated, apparently 13th century A.H.

No. 3428

(HL 3768)

شرح كتاب في الصرف

SHARH KITAB FI AL-SARF

Foll. 119; Lines 20; Size 22 x 14; 14 x 17

A defective copy of a commentary on a work on morphology by an anonymous author. The copy is defective from both sides. Shifaul Mulk Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad, the donor of the copy, has given the name of the work as *Sharh Shafi'iyah* which appears to be incorrect.

Begins abruptly :

اوالمجهول نحو قلت يا قوم و بعث يا عبد وخفت ياهول جاز الضم  
الصريح فى الاول و الكسر الصريح فى الاخرين بنا على القرينة وان لم تكن قرينة  
فالاولى الكسر والاشمام فى الاول والضم والاشمام فى الاخرين... الخ

Ends also abruptly:

وهو على قسمين بطريق الوجوب وبطريق الجواز قال فى نحو ثابت  
... اتصل به... المرفوع المتحرك

Written in beautiful *Naskh* with text marked with red lines.

The copy is badly worm eaten and requires careful treatment.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

The copy has been donated to the Library by Shifaul Mulk  
Hakim Saiyid Mazahar Ahmad.

No.3429

(HLNo. 3969)

ملحة الاعراب

MULHAT AL-'ARAB

Foll. 14; Lines 17; Size 19½ x 11; 12½ x 7½

A short versified tract on syntax by Abu Muhammad al-Qasim  
bin 'Ali al-Hariri (ابو محمد القاسم بن على الحريرى) (d.AH 516/AD 1122  
See Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.1974).

Beginning:

بقول من بعد افتتاح القول	بحمد ذى الطول الشديد الحول
وبعد فاضل السلام	على النبى سيد الانام

End:

ثم الصلوة بعد حمد الصمد	على النبى المصطفى محمد
-------------------------	------------------------

وآله و صحبه الاطهار القانتين فى دجا الاسحار  
تمت ملححة الاعراب  
فى نسخة زاد بيتان

ابياتها شين وهاء عين يا ايها الطالب كن فطين  
ابياتها ثلاث مائه ات وبعد خمس و سبعون وقت

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings in red.

Contains occasional marginal notes. Worm eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe : Saiyid Abu Muhammad bin Abu Turab (سيد ابو محمد)

(بن ابو تراب)

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

Repeatedly printed (see *Sarkis* pp.749-50).

The copy is bound together with other seven separate works.

No. 3430

(Acc.No. 2428)

الاعراب عن قواعد الاعراب

AL-'IRAB 'AN QAWA'ID AL-'IRAB

Foll. 16; Lines 17-19; Size 24½ x 16; 18½ x 10½

A popular treatise dealing with syntax by Jamal al-Din Abu Muhammad 'Abdallah bin Yusuf bin 'Abdallah al-Ansari al-Misri commonly known as Ibn Hisham (جمال الدين ابو محمد عبدالله بن يوسف بن عبدالله الانصارى المصرى الشهير بابن هشام) (d. AH 761/AD 1359 see Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2118)



## Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم و به نستعين قال الشيخ الامام العلامة جمال  
 الملة والدين ابو محمد عبدالله بن الشيخ الصالح جمال الدين يوسف ابن احمد  
 بن عبدالله بن هشام الانصارى اما بعد حمد الله حق حمده والصلوة والسلام  
 على سيدنا محمد واله من بعده فهذه فوائد جلييلة فى قواعد الاعراب... الخ

## End:

لان ما لا يوصف لا يعطف عليه عطف البيان كالمضمرات وكثير من  
 المتقدين الزائد يسميه صلة و بعضهم يسميه موكدا و بعضهم يسميه لغوا  
 واجتناب هذه العبارة فى التنزيل واجب فى هذا القدر كفاية لمن تأمله انشاء الله  
 تعالى وهو حسبي و نعم الوكيل-

The work is divided into following four chapters:

- ١- الباب الاول فى الجملة و احكامها (fol. 1a)
- ٢- الباب الثانى فى الجار والمجرور (fol. 5b)
- ٣- الباب الثالث فى كلمات يحتاج اليه المعرب (fol. 7a)
- ٤- الباب الرابع فى الاشارات الى عبارات محررة مستوفاة موجزة (fol. 12b)

Written in *Naskh* on ordinary paper. The copy is fragile.

Scribe : 'Ali bin Husain (على بن حسين)

Date : AH 1303/AD 1885-86.

Other copies of the work are noticed in Rampur p.529, Darul  
 Kutub Al-Jamhuriyat al-Muttahidah al-'Arabiyyah No.5977, Nur  
 Usmaniyyah No.4618, Khudaiviya, Egypt No.17, 584, Tonk p.77,  
 Majlis-i-Shurai Milli, Tehran Vol.II, No.310, Asafiyah No.160, Berlin  
 No.6705, 6713, Leiden No. 63(1), Gotha No.208, 318, 319 and Paris  
 No.4051.

At the end (foll. 15-16) the copy contains an another treatise  
 in Persian entitled "*Risalah Tashrih al-Huruf*" by an anonymous  
 author.

The work has frequently been printed.

No.3431

(HL.No. 3862)

رسالة اعراب في النحو

RISALAH 'ARAB FI AN-NAHW

Foll. 39; Lines 14-19; Size 24½ X 15; 18 X 9

A fragment of an anonymous work on grammatical analysis by an anonymous author. The work is defective from both sides. Since it is paginated, 47 folios from the beginning appear to be missing. It begins abruptly from folio 48 as follows:

بمحذوف صلة ما علمت مضاف اليه مطلق حال من فاعل الصلة للثاني بحذف اليه والاكتفاء بالكسرة متعلق محققا والثالث على الثاني وايضا مفعول مطلق وهو مصدر ... اذا عاد ... الخ.

Abruptly ends as follows:

يجوز ان تكون معترضة بين الشرط وجوابه كقوله تعالى "فان لم تفعلوا ولن تفعلوا فالتقوا النار" صرح به غير واحد من المعربين والواو على هذا و او الاعتراض ... فالشرط مفعول رجع ورجح فعل امر و مطلقا قال المكودي ...

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines. Contains occasional marginal notes. Worm-eaten. Fully laminated and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The copy was presented to the Library by Shifa al-Mulk Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

## R H E T O R I C

No.3432

(HLNo. 3468)

مفتاح العلوم

MIFTAH AL-ULUM

Foll. 174; Lines 19; Size 19 x 12½; 14 x 5

An old but defective copy of a well known work dealing with grammar, rhetoric and prosody, by Siraj al-Din Yusuf bin Abi Bakr bin Mahmud bin 'Ali bin Yaqub al-Sakkaki al-Khawarazmi (سراج الدين يوسف بن ابي بكر بن محمود بن علي بن يعقوب السكاكي الخوارزمي) (d. AH 626/AD 1228). The work is divided into three parts dealing with (1) Morphology (علم الصرف) (2) Syntax (علم النحو) and (3) Rhetoric and Prosody (علم المعاني والبيان).

The third part of the work has already been described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 28, Nos. 2142-44. For further details about the author see *al-Zereky* Vol.8/22 and *Kahhala* Vol.13/282 with other references quoted in them.

The present copy is defective from both sides and partly damaged. It begins with the following lines of the second part:

كذلك وجير بكسر الراء وقد تفتح نظير اجل ويقال جبر لا نعلن  
بمعنى حقا و نعم التصديق في الخبر... الخ.

It abruptly ends on the following lines dealing with the science of poetry (علم الشعر) of the third part:

وان كان منسوبها الى الجاهل عن... لرأي حقيق بالتامل فاعلمن  
ان لا يعد البيت الاول شعرا.

Written in *Naskh* with headings in red. Worm eaten and partly damaged. Fully laminated and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 11th century A.H.

No.3433

(HL.No. 3465)

شرح المفتاح

SHARH AL-MIFTAH

Foll. 234; Lines 23; Size 23 x 15; 15 x 9

A commentary on the third part of *Miftah al-Ulum* (مفتاح سراج الدين يوسف بن ابي بكر السكاكي of Siraj al-Din Yusuf bin Abi Bakr al-Sakkaki (d. AH 626/ AD 1228) by Sa'd al-Din Mas'ud bin 'Umar al-Taftazni (سعيد الدين مسعود بن عمر التفتازاني) (d.AH 791/AD 1388). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 20 No.2145.

The content of the first one folio of the earlier copy (No.2145) is missing from the present copy. The present copy begins with the following sentence which occurs on the second line (from below) of the 2nd page of the earlier copy:

القسم الثالث رتب الكتاب على ثلاثة اقسام. الاول في علم الصرف  
والثاني في علم النحو و الثالث في علمي المعاني والبيان ... الخ

Interestingly the content of last one page (i.e. folio 234b) of the present copy is missing in the earlier copy as the above copy abruptly ends with the following line which occurs on the last line of folio 234a of the present copy:

قلما يخلو عن نظم و تركيب للالفاظ

Present copy ends with the following line:

تيسير الامال والمشكور على ما فاض من النوال والحمد لله على كل

حال -

Written in *Naskh* with copious marginal notes.

Folios 32-33, 48, 64, 88, 96 and 169 are blank. Folio 1a apparently contains concluding lines of some other tract in an another hand.

Slightly worm eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe : 'Ubaidallah al-Khalidi (عبيدالله الخالدي)

Date : Not dated apparently 12th century A.H.

The present work apparently not published so far.

The copy was presented to the library by Shifaul Mulk Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

---

No.3434

(Acc.No. 2482)

تلخيص المفتاح

TALKHIS AL-MIFTAH

Foll. 63; Lines 8-15, Size 30 x 18½; 20 x 10½

A well-known abridgement of the third part of *Miftah al-'Ulum* (مفتاح العلوم) of Siraj al-Din Yusuf al-Sakaki (سراج الدين يوسف السكاكي) (d. AH 626/AD 1228) by Al-Khatib Jalal al-Din Abul Ma'ali al-Qazwini (d. A.H. 739/A.D. 1338) (الخطيب جلال الدين ابوالمعاني القزويني). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2153.

Written in *Nastaliq* on handmade thick paper with occasional

marginal notes and interlinear explanations of words. The copy, from beginning to folio no 27, contains 8 lines per folio while from 28a till the end there are 15 lines per folio. The copy is water stained.

Scribe : Haider Ali (حیدر علی)

Date : A.H. 1245/A.D. 1829.

---

No.3435

**(HL.No. 3749)**

The Same

Foll. 109; Lines 11; Size 24 x 15; 14 x 7

Another copy of preceding work.

The present copy is incomplete. The third part of the work on Rhetoric (علم البديع) is not included in the copy.

Written in cursive *Nastaliq* on thick paper with headings in red. The beginning and end of the copy contain interlinear meaning of words and marginal notes. The copy is slightly worm eaten.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not mentioned. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The copy contains an undated seal of Wajid 'Ali (واجد علی) at the end. It was presented to the Library by Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

---

No.3436

**(HL.No. 3726)**

The Same

Foll. 83; Lines 14; Size 19½ x 15; 16½ x 10

Another copy of preceding work.

Written in fair *Naskh* with vowel points in red. Some folios at the beginning and end of the copy contain interlinear meanings and marginal notes in red. The front page bears the inscription: نسخه معتبره  
جامعه تلخیص المفتاح در فن بلاغت in red. It also contains an obliterated seal. Two lines at the end of the copy have been rubbed out. The last page also contains an inscription : در بلده بنارس محله دال مندی :

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : AH 1248/AD 1832

---

No.3437

(HL.No. 3213)

الحاشية على المطول

AL-HASHIYAH 'ALA AL-MUTAWWAL

Foll. 186; Lines 13/15; Size 13 x 17½; 12½ x 6½

An old copy of the gloss of *Al-Mutawwal* (المطول) of Sa'duddin Mas'ud al-Taftazani (سعدالدين مسعود التفتازاني) (d. AH 791/AD 1388) by 'Ali bin Muhammad bin 'Ali commonly known as al-Saiyid al-Sharif al-Jurjani (علي بن محمد بن علي معروف به السيد الشريف الجرجاني) (d.AH 816/AD 1413). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2162.

Written in *Nastaliq* mixed with *Shikast* with the word قوله in red. Contains occasional marginal notes. Worm eaten. From folios 167 to the end the copy is partly damaged. Front page bears an undated seal of some 'Lutfullah' (لطف الله)

Scribe : Not traceable due to the damaged colophon.

Date : AH 1057/AD.1647

No.3438

(HL.No. 3082)

الحاشية على المطول

AL-HASHIYAH 'ALA AL-MUTAWWAL

Foll. 238; Lines 25; Size 23 x 16½; 15 x 7½

A very popular gloss of *Al-Mutawwal* (المطول) of Sa'duddin Mas'ud bin 'Umar al-Taftazani (سعد الدين مسعود بن عمر التفتازاني) (d. AH 791/AD 1388), by Mulla 'Abdal Hakim al-Siyalkuti (ملا عبد الحكيم السيالكوتي) (d. AH 1067/AD 1656). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2168.

Written in beautiful minute *Naskh* with the words قوله and قال in red. The copy is slightly worm eaten. 25 folios from the beginning and some folios at the end are slightly damaged. These have, however, been laminated. The copy was in possession of some Saiyid Muhammad Zahir al-Haqq of Diyawan (Distt. Patna) as is mentioned at the foreheads of folios 144b and 237a.

The front page bears three seals, one is obliterated and illegible while the second and third bear the inscription: رو بدامان خدا and 'عطا'. This page also bears the following inscription: قد ملكني الله تعالى منه وانا العبد المفتقر عطاء الله المدرس بدار الخلافة شاه جهان آباد لازال عامرا الى يوم التناد.

Scribe : 'Abdur Rahim bin Hafiz 'Abdur Rahman al-Ahmadabadi (عبدالرحيم بن حافظ عبدالرحمن الاحمد آبادي)

Date : Not clearly mentioned. Apparently 12th century A.H.



No.3439

(HL.No. 3630)

The Same

Foll. 176; Lines 21; Size 28 x 17½; 20 x 10

Another copy of the preceeding work. The copy is, however, incomplete and ends abruptly on the following lines:

”فإذا قال له ارحل فقد كمال اظهار الكراهية لانه يدل على الارتحال  
المستلزم الكراهية و على هذا الوجه يكون فى لا يقيم مع قطع النظر... دلالة على  
كمال اظهار... ايضا لانها اقوى من دلالة الرمز والارسال الان دلالة راحل على  
كمال اظهار الكراهية التزامية و دلالة لا يقيم عليه... المراد....“

The above lines occur on the 2nd line of folio 161b of the preceding work. Since the preceding work contains 238 folios, the contents of 78 folios (from 161b to 238) of the preceding copy are missing in the present work.

Written in *Nastaliq* with the word قوله in red. Contains occasional marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten.

A seal of Wajid Ali (واجدعلى) dated AH 1267 is found on the first and last pages.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : AH 1267/ AD 1851

No.3440

(HL.No. 3409)

الشرح المطول

AL-SHARH AL-MUTAWWAL

Foll. 177; Lines 25-27; Size 26½ x 17½; 19 x 11

A very old and valuable copy of the well-known commentary

on *Talkhis al-Miftah* (تلخيص المفتاح) of Jalal al-Din Abul Ma'ali Muhammad bin Abd al-Rahman bin 'Umar al-Qazwini (جلال الدين ابوالمعالى محمد بن عبدالرحمن بن عمر القزوينى) (d. AH 739/AD 1338), by Sa'd al-Din Mas'ud bin 'Umar al-Taftazani (سعد الدين مسعود بن عمر التفتازانى) (d. AH 791/AD 1388). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol,20, No.2155.

Written in beautiful and clear *Naskh* with text marked with red lines. Contains copious marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten and damaged but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Muhammad al-Tirmizi (محمد الترمذى)

Dated : AH 831/AD 1427-28.

The copy was donated to the Library by Shifa-ul Mulk Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

---

No.3441

(HL.No. 4060)

The Same

Foll. 342; Lines 17; Size. 24½ x 16; 15 x 9

Another copy of the preceeding work.

The copy is, however, defective at the end. It abruptly ends with the following lines:

وعن هذا القبيل لفظ ايضا في كلام المتأخرين عن الكتاب وثالثها اى  
ثالث المواضع التى ينبغى ان تتألف.....

The above lines occur on the third line (from below) of the last but one folio (i.e. folio 176a) of the preceeding work. Hence contents of around one folio (folio 176b to 177a) are missing in the

present copy.

Written in very clear and beautiful *Naskh* with text marked with lines. Contains copious marginal notes. The copy appears to be old. Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 11th century A.H.

---

No.3442

**(Acc.No. 2430)**

The Same

Foll. 54; Lines 22-24; Size 22 x 15; 16 x 9

A fragment of the preceeding work. The present work consists of 54 folios only while the preceding complete copy (HL. No. 3409) consists of 177 folios. The present copy abruptly ends on the following lines:

كقوله تعالى "وان الدين لواقع" ونحوه التعبير عنه للفظ اسم المفعول كقوله تعالى "ذالك يوم مجموع له الناس".

The above lines occur on 11th line (from below) of folio 51 of the preceding complete copy.

Written in *Nastaliq* with occasional marginal notes in Lucknow. Written by two hands. Slightly worm eaten and water stained.

Scribe : Kuland Prasad bin Mulchand bin Basant Rai al-Jaunpuri (کلند پرشاد ابن مول چند ابن ہست رائے الجونپوری)

Dated : AH 1220/AD 1806.

---

No.3443

**(Acc.No. 1923)**

The Same

Foll. 305; Lines 18; Size 22½ x 14½; 17 x 10½

Another old copy of the preceding work.

Written in *Naskh* with text marked with red lines. Contains copious marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 11th century A.H.

No.3444

**(Acc.No. 3582)**

The Same

Foll. 195; Lines 19-25; Size 19 x 10; 17 x 9

Another copy of the preceding work.

The copy is incomplete from the beginning. However, it has been made complete by attaching 56 folios of an another copy of the work in place of the missing original folios.

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines. Contains copious marginal notes. The last folio gives the date of composition of the work i.e. Wednesday, the 11th Safar (صفر) AH 748/ AD 1346.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 11th century A.H.

No.3445

(HL.No. 3133)

The Same

Foll. 149; Lines 16-28; Size 28 x 21½ ; 17½ x 10

Another old copy of the preceding work.

Written in beautiful clear *Naskh* within red ruled borders with headings in red. Contains occasional marginal notes. Title page contains several notes three, of them are dated A.H. 1116, A.H. 1136 and A.H. 1184. The page also contains a seal dated 1282 with the following inscription:

Abu Bakr bin 'Umar al-Junaid (أبو بكر بن عمر الجنيد)

Slightly worm eaten. Repaired and bound.

Scribe : Salah bin Hifzallah bin 'Ali Suhail (صلاح بن حفظ بن علي سهايل)

(الله بن علي سهيل)

Dated : AH 1108/AD 1696 - 97.

No.3446

(HL.No. 4059)

مختصر المعاني

MUKHTASAR AL-MA'ANI

Foll. 168; Lines 16; Size 24½ x 16; 17 x 9

An old copy of a shorter commentary on *Talkhis al-Miftah* (تلخيص المفتاح) of Jalal al-Din Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Rahman bin 'Umar al-Qazwini (جلال الدين محمد بن عبد الرحمن بن عمر القزويني) (d. AH 739/AD 1338), by Sa'd al-Din Mas'ud bin 'Umar al-Taftazani

(سعدالدین مسعود بن عمر التفتازانی) (d. AH 791/AD 1388). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20, No.2173.

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines. Twenty folios from the beginning contain marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten. Fully laminated. Last page contains a useful note on al-Taftazani, the author of the work.

Scribe : Muhammad Latif bin Shaikh Wali Muhammad bin Shaikh Ahmad Shattari al-Sufi (محمداللطیف بن شیخ ولی محمد بن شیخ احمد شطاری الصوفی)

Date : A.H. 1027/A.D. 1793.

---

No.3447

(Acc.No.3656)

The Same

Foll. 88; Lines 15-16; Size 22 x 15; 18 x 8½

Another old copy of the preceeding work. The copy is defective at the end. It abruptly ends at the following:

ای بدون المناسبة بین زید و عمرو فانه لا یصح الحدالمستندان ولهذا  
حكموا بامتناع...

The last page appears to be of some other work.

Written in *Nasta'liq* with text marked with lines in more than two hands. Contains copious marginal notes. Worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 11th century A.H.

No.3448

**(HL.No. 3328)**

The Same

Foll. 229; Lines 17-21; Size 15 x 9; 15 x 7½

Another copy of the preceeding work.

Written in *Nastaliq* in different hands, with text marked with red lines. Contains marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten but repaired and bound.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Dated AH 1233/AD 1814.

No.3449

**(HL.No. 3795)**

The Same

Foll. 147; Lines 11-15; Size 26 x 17; 17 x 11

Another copy of the preceeding work.

The copy is written in different hands in *Nastaliq* and *Shikast* with the text marked with lines. Contains occasional marginal notes. It is defective from the beginning and starts abruptly with the following lines:

اما المركب فظاهر واما المفرد فكما تقول عند التعداد جارية ثوب  
بساط الى غير ذلك. والبلاغة في الكلام مطابقة لمقتضى الحال مع فصاحة اى  
فصاحة الكلام... الخ

The copy is badly worm eaten.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Apparently 13th century A.H.

No.3450

(HL.No. 3643)

الحاشية على مختصر المعاني

AL-HASHIYAH 'ALA MUKHTASAR AL-MA'ANI

Foll. 53; Lines 19; Size 26½ x 15; 17½ x 9½

A useful gloss of the first part of *Mukhtasar* al-Ma'ani (مختصر المعاني) of Sa'd al-Din Mas'ud bin 'Umar al-Taftazani (سعد الدين مسعود بن عمر التفتازاني) (d. AH 791/ AD 1388) by Nizam al-Din 'Usman commonly known as Maualanazadah al-Khata'i (نظام الدين عثمان المشهور بمولانا زاده الخطائي) (d. AH 901/AD 1460). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20 No.2177.

Written in *Nastaliq*. Earlier portion of the copy extending to folio 15b appears to be written in two or three hands. This portion also contains copious marginal notes.

The copy is worm-eaten and fully laminated.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : AH 1242/AD 1826.

No.3451

(HL.No. 3606)

الفوائد في شرح الفوائد

AL-FARAIID FI SHARH AL-FAWAID

Foll. 200; Lines 21; Size 23 x 12½; 18 x 7½

A commentary of "*Al-Fawaid al-Ghiyathiyah*" (الفوائد الغيثية) of 'Abd al-Rahman bin Ahmad 'Azud al-Din al-Iji (عبد الرحمن بن أحمد أزود الدين الإيجي)



(بن احمد عضدالدين الايجي) (d. AH. 756/AD 1355) by Mahmud bin Muhammad al-Faruqi al-Jaunpuri (محمود بن محمد الفاروقي الجونپوری) (d.AH 1062/ AD 1651). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 20, No.2193.

Written in *Nastaliq* with text marked with red lines. Contains occasional marginal notes. Slightly worm eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe : Not mentioned

Date : Not dated. Apparently 12th century A.H.

The copy was scribed in Jaunpur on the instance of some Daniyal Arkhital Das Kayasth (دانیال ارکھیتل داس کائستھ) as is evident from a note on the last page.

The copy was donated to the Library by Shifaul Mulk Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

The work has been printed in AH 1243 by Matba' Qayyumi, Kanpur.

---

No.3452

(HL.No. 3628)

المثل السائر في ادب الكاتب والشاعر

AL-MASAL AL-SAIR FI ADAB AL-KATIB WA  
AL-SHA'IR

Foll. 223; Lines 21; Size 29 x 19; 20 x 12½

A popular work on the art of literary composition in prose and verse by Zia al-Din Fakhr al-Islam Abul Fath Nasrallah bin Abi'l Karam Muhammad bin Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Karim bin al-Wahid al-Shaibani commonly called Ibn al-Asir al-Jazari (ضياء الدين فخر الاسلام ابو الفتح)

نصرالله بن ابى الكرم محمد بن محمد بن عبدالكريم بن الواحد الشيباني الشهير بابن الاثير الجزري (d. A.H. 637 = A.D. 1239). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 20, No. 2194.

The work completes in two volumes. Both the volumes are bound together while the earlier copy is in two separate volumes.

The present copy begins with the following sentence which is not present in the earlier copy:

”صل اللهم على محمد وعلى آله وسلم“

Similarly the Vol. I of the present copy ends on the following lines:

وفيه تقديم و تاخير و هذا الموضوع من علم البيان تتكاثر محاسنه فاعرفه و الحمد لله و حده تم الجزء الاول من المثل السائر في ادب الكاتب و الشاعر

However, Vol. I of the earlier copy ends on the following line which occurs on 6th line (from below) of folio 110 of the present copy:

صورة الهلال بالقلام لان من العادة ان تشبه القلامة بالهلال فلما صار ذلك مشهورا متعارفا حسن عكس القضية فيه.

Written in *Naskh* with blue and red ruled borders with vowel points. Headings are in red. The copy appears to have been copied verbatim from an old copy dated AD 1030/AD 1620-21 scribed by some 'Ali Abidin (علي عابدين).

Scribe : Amir Mirza (امير مرزا)

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century AH.

The copy was presented to the Library by Shifa-ul Mulk Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

No.3453

(HL.No. 3568)

رسالة في تحقيق معاني الاستعارات

RISALAH FI TAHQIQ MA'ANI AL-IST'ARAT

Foll. 8; Lines 25-27; Size 25½ x 15½; 20½ x 10½

An old and rare copy of a work dealing with metaphor, its various kinds, usages and other related matters by 'Isam al-Din bin Muhammad (عصام الدين بن محمد). Exact title of the work is, however, untraceable. Full name of the author was 'Isam al-Din Ibrahim bin Muhammad bin Arabshah al-Isfaraini (عصام الدين ابراهيم بن محمد بن عربشاه الاسفرائيني) who was a great scholar of Transoxiana. He authored a number of books on the subject among them *Al-Atwal* (الاطول), a commentary on '*Talkhis al-Miftah*' (تلخيص المفتاح) of Jalal al-Din Muhammad bin 'Abdur Rahman al-Qazwini (جلال الدين محمد بن عبد الرحمن القزويني) (d.AH 739) got wide popularity. For his life see Lib. Cat. Vol.15, No.982. For further details see *al-Zereky* Vol.I, p.66, *Sarkis*, pp.1330-31, *Kahhalah* Vol.I, pp.101-02 alongwith other references quoted in them.

Beginning:

”يقول العبد المفتقر الى الطاف ربه الخفيه عصام الدين ابن محمد...  
مغفرته الجليلة“ الخ

End :

الحمد لله على تمام الاصبح بعد الظلام المجوح الى المصباح ونرجوا الانتظام به  
بتلك دعاء الطلبة في الصباح والروح.

Colophon in Persian runs thus:

تمت تمام اين رساله در تحقيق معاني الاستعارات بروز پنجشنبه بوقت ظهر

بتاریخ دوازدهم شهر رجب المرجب ۱۰۸۹ هجری تحریر یافت ... حافظ  
 امان الله من ادعى سواه فبطل دعواه۔

Written in *Nastaliq* mixed with *Shikast* with key sentences marked with red lines. Slightly worm eaten. The work is bound with other seventeen separate works.

Scribe : Hafiz Amanullah (حافظ امان الله)

Date : A.H. 1089/AD 1678.

No other copy of the work is traceable.

No.3454

(Acc.No.2845)

کتاب فی البلاغة

KITAB FI AL-BALAGHAT

Foll. 139; Lines 11; Size 25.3 x 13½; 12 x 8½

An old and valuable work on rhetoric. Title and author of the work are not traceable as the copy is defective from both sides. The author deals at length with the definition, kinds and various stages of rhetoric and discusses its importance. Since the copy is defective it begins abruptly thus:

تطبيق الكلام على مقتضى الحال هو الذى يسميه الشيخ عبدالقادر بالنظم حيث  
 يقول النظم هو توخى معانى النحو فيما بين الكلام على حسب الاغراض التى  
 تصاغ لها الكلام... الخ

The copy is paginated and 10 folios from the beginning appear to be missing.

End: It abruptly ends with the following words:

وحمل الزمخشري التنكير في قوله تعالى "قالوا ان لنا لا جرا عليه" واو

للتعليل كقوله تعالى "وعد الله المؤمنين والمومنات..."

Written in *Naskh* with copious marginal notes and interlinear meaning of words. Slightly worm-eaten and repaired.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 11th century AH.

---

No.3455

(Acc.No. 6054)

كتاب في المعاني والبيان

KITAB FI AL-MA'ANI WA AL-BAYAN

Foll. 40; Lines 17-29; Size 19½ x 12; 13½ x 6½

A defective copy of a work dealing with rhetoric by an anonymous author. The copy is defective from both sides.

Begins abruptly as follows:

...وضعا دون نحو الرحمن جدا هم الى الحكم باختصاص هذا الاستجماع... على هذه التفرقة الوصفية فتأمل- يدل على هذه الصفات اى... كما امر آتفا- يلزم ان يفهم صفة الظلم الخ قيل لاتم اشتها فرعون... الظلم مطلقا كاشتها ذات الله بصفات الكمال فالقياس غير صحيح فتأمل... الخ

Also ends abruptly on the following:

عدم فصاحة الكلام مع عدم التنافر من اخلال التنافر مع الفصاحة اذفى كل منهما وحده شرط و فقط شرط الفصاحة الكلام فحديث الاولوية انما يدفع... الفاسدين وهو انتفاء قيد فقط... الاجر وهو انتفاء القيد-

Written in *Nastaliq*. Slightly worm eaten.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

No.3456

(Acc.No. 4710)

## كتاب في المعاني والبيان

KITAB FI AL-MA'ANI WA AL-BAYAN

Foll. 139; Lines 15; Size 24 x 15; 16½ x 8

A defective copy of a work dealing with rhetoric by an anonymous author. The copy is defective from both sides.

Begins abruptly thus:

”معنى التنديم والتخصيص واما قبل ... فكان الامر في حيز الاحتمال  
ففي انما بنى للتنديم و في المستقبل... فلما يستعمل في الماضي الاحيث  
يمكن تداركه في المستقبل... الخ

The work is divided into two parts (فصل), first dealing with prosody (علم المعاني) while the second with rhetoric (علم البيان).

The first part ends on folio 23a with the following lines:

اذالم تصن عرضا ولم تخش خالقا و تستحي مخلوقا فما شئت فاصنع-  
تم علم المعاني بعون الله تعالى و يتبعه علم البيان انشاء الله العزيز وحده-

The second part begins from folio 24b with the following lines:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم- الفصل الثاني في علم البيان و قدّم قبل  
الخوض في المقصد مقدمة ليشير منها الى تعيين موضوعه... عليه ضبط اصوله  
و ما كان البيان على ما عرفه معرفه مراتب العبارات... الخ

Ends abruptly as follows:

اللفظ فيه كالخطب والرسائل واما المحاورات فلا يتحمل رعايته  
لذلك ورد في النهي عنه... كسجع الكهال اللهم...

Written in *Nastaliq* with headings and text in red. Badly worm eaten and uncarefully repaired.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

---

# PROSODY

---

No.3457

(HL.No. 3433)

القسطاس في العروض

AL-QUSTAS FI AL-ARUZ

Foll. 9 (16b - 25a); Lines 21; Size 23½ x 15½; 16½ x 9½

A work on prosody by Abul Qasim Mahmud bin 'Umar al-Zamakhshari (أبو القاسم محمود بن عمر الزمخشري) (d. AH 538/AD 1143). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 20, No.2208. The work, however, begins with the following line omitting the sentence which mentions the name of the author:

أسأل الله الذي علل موازين قسطه وعاير مكائيل قبضه...

Written in *Nastaliq* on light green paper with headings in red. The copy is slightly worm eaten. Fully laminated. Bound with two other separate works.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The copy was presented to the library by Shifaul Mulk Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

No.3458

(HL.No. 3696)

نهاية الراغب في شرح عروض ابن الحاجب

NIHAYAT AL-RAGHIB FI SHARH 'ARUZ IBN  
AL-HAJIB

Foll. 47; Lines 21; Size 29 x 17½; 23 x 10

A commentary on *Al-Maqṣad al-Jalīl* (المقصد الجليل) of Jamal al-Din bin Abu 'Amar 'Usman bin Umar bin Abi Bakr, commonly known by Ibn al-Hajib (جمال الدين بن ابو عمرو عثمان بن عمر بن ابي بكر) (d. AH 646/AD 1248) by Jamal al-Din Abu Muhammad 'Abd al-Rahim bin al-Hasan bin 'Ali al-Isnawi al-Shafi'i (جمال الدين ابو محمد عبدالرحيم بن الحسن بن علي الاسنوي الشافعي) (d. AH 772/AD 1370). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20 No.2217. For further details about the author see *al-Zereki* Vol. 3/244, *Kahhala* Vol 5/203-4 and other references quoted in them.

Written in careless *Nastaliq* with text marked with red line. Contains occasional marginal notes. Although the copy is slightly worm eaten and damaged, it contains on the last folio a note of attention (تنبيه) which is not found in the earlier copy (No.2217). Thus the present copy ends on the following lines:

واسترباحا للشواب واصلاحا لقال اولى الالباب وانشرحا لبأل ذوى

الحباب.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.



No.3459

(HL 3428)

شرح القصيدة الخزرجية

SHARH AL-QASIDAT AL-KHAZRAIYAH

Foll. 61; Lines 19; Size 24½ x 14½; 18½ x 9½

A commentary on *Al-Qasidat Al-Khazrajiyah*, a versified work on meter and rhyme, of Ziya al-Din Abu Muhammad 'Abdallah bin Muhammad al-Khazraji ضياء الدين ابو محمد عبدالله بن محمد الخزرجي (d. AH 626/ AD 1228), by Shaikh Ghulam Naqshband bin Shaikh 'Ata Allah al-Shafi'i al-Lakhnawi شيخ غلام نقشبند بن شيخ عطاء الله الشافعي اللكنوي (d. AH 1126/ AD 1714). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol.20 No.2213/II. Date of composition of the work has been derived through the following chronogram: اقصى حل الخزرجيه (i.e. 1095 AH)

Written in ordinary *Nastaliq* with headings in red.

Slightly worm-eaten. Fully laminated. Front page contains an obliterated seal.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The copy was presented to the library by Shifaul Mulk Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

No.3460

(HL.No. 3657)

فتح رب البرية لشرح القصيدة الخزرجية

FATH RABB AL-BARIYAH LI SHARH  
AL-QASIDAT AL-KHAZRAJIYAH

Foll. 41; Lines 17; Size 23 x 15; 15 x 7

A commentary on the versified work on meter and rhyme of Ziya al-Din Abu Muhammad 'Abdallah bin Muhammad al-Khazraji (ضياء الدين ابو محمد عبدالله بن محمد الخزرجي) (d. AH 626/ AD 1228) by Zain al-Din Abu Zakariya bin Muhammad al-Ansari al-Shafi'i (زين الدين ابو زكريا بن محمد الانصارى الشافعى) (d. AH 926/ AD 1520). Another copy of the work already described in Lib. Cat. Vol. 20, No.2213/1.

The present copy begins with the following sentence omitting the lines which mention the name of the commentator:

الحمد لله الذى وضع علم العروض ليعلم به اوزان المنظوم... الخ

Written in *Nastaliq* with occasional marginal notes. Slightly worm-eaten. Fully laminated.

Scribe : Not mentioned

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The copy was presented to the Library by Shifa-ul Mulk Hakim Saiyyid Mazahir Ahmad.

No.3461

(HL.No. 3434)

عروضية

ARUZIYAH

Foll. 8 (25b - 32); Lines 21; Size 23½ x 15½; 16½ x 9½

A tract on prosody and rhyme by 'Abd al-Baqi bin 'Abd al-Samad (عبد الباقي بن عبد الصمد). No detail about the author is traceable. The work appears to be compiled in AH 1091 which is derived from the title of the work chosen by the author i.e. عروضيه (70+200+6+800+10+5 = 1091)

Beginning:

هذه فوائد كافية في علم العروض والقافية اثبتها طرس التاليف يدالاعقف  
الاسيف افل عبد الفرد الاحد عبد الباقي بن عبد الصمد...

End :

وقيل عليه الصحيح انها في بحر الوافر الا انه دخل فيه العقص و فيه ان العقص  
مخصوص بالصدر غير معهوده في الابتداء قد التزم هنا في كل ينظر فالاصح  
القول الاول-

Written in *Nastaliq* on light green paper with headings in red.  
Contains copious marginal notes on early six pages. Slightly worm  
eaten. Fully laminated. Bound with two other separate works.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

No other copy of the work is noticed. Appears to be  
unpublished.

The copy was presented to the Library by Shifa-ul Mulk  
Hakim Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

No.3462

(HL No. 3245/8)

مبسوط الكافي في العروض والقوافي

MABSUT AL-KAFI FI AL-'ARUZ WA  
AL-QAWAFI

Foll. 16; Lines 19; Size 23½ x 16; 16½ x 10

A useful tract on prosody and rhyme by Al-Ahmad al-Dahhan (الاحمد الدهان) whose full name appears to be Ahmad al-'Afif bin As'ad al-Dahhan (احمد العفيف بن اسعد الدهان). Nothing is traceable about the author.

Beginning:

حمدا لمن تنزه عن الابتداء و الغاية ويسر صدر العجزو النهاية وقصر كل عن  
شكر مديد انعامه الوافي... الخ

End :

فيل لبعض الادباء ما احسن السجع قال ما خف على السمع قيل مثل ماذا قال  
مثل هذا والحمد لله على الاتمام والصلوة والسلام على خير الانام وعلى آله  
 واصحابه الكرام وبحرمتهم نسئل الله تعالى حسن الختام.

The work has been divided into following three chapters  
(الباب) and a conclusion (الخاتمة) :

- ١- الباب الاول في بيان مراتب التراكيب الشعرية
- ٢- الباب الثاني في بيان الزحاف والعدل
- ٣- الباب الثالث في اعاريض البحور و ضرورها
- ٤- الخاتمة في اشتباه بعض الابرار

The copy was prepared at the instance of some Abu Muhyi al-Din Muhammad Ibrahim (ابومحى الدين محمد ابراهيم) as is mentioned in the colophon.

Written in clear *Naskh* with headings in red. The copy is bound with other sixteen separate treatises.

Scribe : Murad 'Ali (مراد علي)

Date : AH 1292/ AD 1875

No.3463

(HL.No. 3432)

الرسالة في العروض

AR-RISALAH FI AL-ARUZ

Foll. 16; Lines 21; Size 23½ x 15½; 16½ x 9½

A useful tract on prosody by an anonymous author. Exact title of the work is not traceable.

Beginning:

”الفن الاول من تنمة العروض من علم المعاني و هو الكلام في الشعر“

الخ

End :

تركت صلوة الخمس غير ملبوم : اناستحي يارب قد قمت قائما

انا جئتكم عريانا وانت كريم : فانصف كيف كسر شوكة العيب

The work has been divided into three sections (فصل). The first deals with the definition of the poetry (في بيان المراد من الشعر), the second with meters (في تنبع الاوزان) while the third with rhyme (في الكلام في القافية).

Written in *Nastaliq* on light green paper with headings in red. Contains occasional marginal notes. The copy is slightly worm eaten and fully laminated. Bound with two other separate works.

Scribe : Not mentioned.

Date : Not dated. Apparently 13th century A.H.

The copy was presented to the library by Shifaul Mulk Hm.

Saiyid Mazahir Ahmad.

---

No.3464

(HL.No. 3624)

مکتوب فی شرح بیت السکاکي

MAKTUB FI SHARH BAIT AL-SAKKAKI

Foll. 4; Lines 16; Size 29½ x 18; 22 x 11

A rare copy of letter written by some Maulana Jamal al-Din 'Ali bin Abi al-Qasim (مولانا جمال الدین علی بن ابی القاسم) to some Muhammad bin Yusuf al-Fazli (محمد بن یوسف الفضلی) seeking information on the meters of the following verse of Siraj al-Din Yusuf bin Abi Bakr al-Sakkaki (d. A.H 626/A.D 1228):

وحرف کتون تحت رأی ولم یکن بدال یادم الرسم غزه النقط

Beginning:

اصغر الممالیک... ملک الغرة الرضیة.... والاخلاق المرضیة علی بن محمد  
یخدم المقام الاعظم الاعز الاکرم... الخ

End:

بقیتم لنا بال احمد شیعة لاوزارنا جنی بکم یحصل الخط

Written in *Nastaliq*. Slightly worm eaten.

Scribe : Muhammad Ahsan Bihari (محمد احسن بهاری)

Date : AH 1267/AD 1851.

No other copy of the work is traceable.

# ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS

## HANAFI PRINCIPLES OF JURISPRUDENCE

No. 3084

Folios 44; lines 13; size 25.5 × 16.5, 18 × 10.5

منار الانوار

MANÂR AL-ANWÂR

Author: Abu'l Barakât 'Abdallâh b. Aḥmad Maḥmūd a'n-Nasafi

(d. 710 A.H. = 1310 A.D.) ابو البركات عبدالله بن احمد بن محمود النسافي

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي هدانا الى الصراط المستقيم.... اعلم ان اصول الشرع  
ثلاثة الكتاب و السنة و اجماع الامة -

End :

و لهذا اذا صبر في هذين القسمين حتى قتل صار شهيدا -

Another copy of a well known work on the principles of Jurisprudence  
already described in our Cat. XIX part I, No. 1502

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 33347

H. L. No. 4055

No. 3085

Folios 124; lines 7; size 22.5 × 12.5, 15 × 7

THE SAME

Another copy of the same work.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 6657

H. L. No. 3822

No. 3086

Folios 80; lines 15; size 27.5×21.5, 17×11

دائر الوصول الى علم الاصول

DÂ'IR AL-WUṢŪL ILÂ 'ILM AL-UṢŪL

Author : Mîrak Mu'în Abu 'Abdallâh Muḥammad b. Mubârak Shâh  
 b. Muḥammad al-Harawî - ميرك معين ابو عبد الله محمد بن مبارك شاه بن محمد الهروي -  
 (d. 755 A. H. = 1354 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى سقى لاصول المستنبطين من كوثر غرائب الفهوم ماء ... اما  
 بعد فان كتابي مدار القحول في شرح منار الاصول مع وجازة لفظه و غموض  
 لحظه لما لم يعر عن نبذ من الاطناب لخصت منه هذا المختصر -

End :

و لهذا اى و لبقاء الحرمة اذا صبر في هذين القسمين اى الاخرين حتى قتل  
 صار شهيدا لانه بذل نفسه لاقامة حق يحترم -

Another copy, of an abridgement of Madâr al-Fuḥûl, a commentary on  
 Manâr al-Anwâr (See No. 3084) already described in our Cat. XIX, part 1,  
 No. 1506.

Occasional marginal notes.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A.H.

The last page is supplied by a latter hand.

Accn. No. 3408

H. L. No. 3129



## No. 3087

Folios 106; lines 21-27; size 30 × 21, 20 × 12

## شرح المنار

SHARH AL-MANÂR

Author : Muḥammad Ya'qûb al-Banâni al-Lâhori ad-Dehlavi

(محمد يعقوب البناني اللاهوري الدهلوي (1098 A.H. 1687 A.D.)

A commentary on al-Manâr (See No. 3084-85).

Beginning :

الحمد لله المبدى والمعيد.... وبعد فيقول الفقير الى الفضل الربانى محمد يعقوب  
البنانى قال المصنف زاد الله قدره -

End :

ان يعتبر كل مسمى بالفراده فى ثبوت الجزاء له كانه وحده ليس معه غيره -

For the details of the author see our Cat. V Part II No. 474.

For another copy of the work see Rampur Cat. III No. 2035.

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated. Probably 11th century A. H.

Colophon reads :

هذا ما يتيسر لى من تلخيص الفوائد والروائد فى بلدة كابل -

First Folio supplied by a latter hand.

Accn. No. 3478

H. L. No 3187

## No. 3088

Folios 175; lines 19; size 27.5 × 18, 19.5 × 9.8

## THE SAME

A commentary on al-Manâr by anonymous author.

Beginning :

الحفى الذى دفع فى مقابلة القياس الجلى ثم اعلم ان فى المستحسن بالقياس  
الحفى يصح تعديته الى محل آخر لانه و ان اختص باسم آخر و هو استحسان -

End :

لان اول الكلام خطر و نحریم مبد فيجوز ان يقصد انقطاعه بهذه الغاية  
و لذاك المذكور وجب العمل -

Worm-eaten. Defective at both ends,

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn No 3663.

H. L. No. 3366

No. 3089

Folios 288; lines 37; size 34.5×24, 25×13

كشف الاسرار

**KASHF AL-ASRÂR**

Author : 'Abd al-Azîz b. Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Bukḥārî  
(d 730 A.H. = 1329 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى يصور النسم فى شبكات الارحام ... اعلم فان علوم الدين احق  
المفاحر ان اكتب لهم شرحا -

End :

فلا يجوز النسخ به و بقوله تعالى يريد الله بكم اليسر ولا يريد بكم العسر -  
و قوله جل ذكره يريد الله لان يخفف -

A detailed commentary on Uṣūl al-Bazdawî ( See No. 1489 ) already described in our Cat. XIX No. 1491.

Badly worm eaten and defective at the end.

Written in Naskh

Not dated. Probably 11th century A.H.

Accn No. 6555

H. L. No. 3631

## No. 3090

Folios 505; Lines 23; size 21×15, 15.5×8.5

## THE SAME

Another copy of the same work.

Beginning :

الاستقصا و لم يكن ... في هذا الفن شرفا و سموا و حل محله مقام الثريا  
مجداً او علوا... و ادرج فيه ما به نظام الفقه و قوامه -

End :

و ذكر صدر الاسلام ابو البشر مع ان تسميته الاستثناء و التعليق -

Badly worm eaten. Defective at both ends.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 6612

H. L. No. 3754

## No. 3091

Folios 202; lines 19; size 26×16, 19×9

التوضيح في حل غوامض التنقيح

AT-TAUDĪḤ FI ḤALL GHWÂMIḌ AT-TANQĪḤ

Author : 'Ubaidallâh b. Mas'ûd b. Taj ash-Sharī'ah Maḥmûd b. Ṣadr  
ash-Sharī'ah Aḥmad b. Jamâl ad-Dīn

( عبيد الله بن مسعود بن تاج الشريعة محمود بن صدر الشريعة أحمد بن جمال الدين  
= 1346 A.D. )

Beginning :

بالمحتاج اليه لا يطرده ش و قد عرفه الامام الرازي في المحصول بهذا و اعلم  
ان التعريف اما حقيقي كتعريف الماهيات الحقيقية و اما اسمي كتعريف الماهيات  
الاعتبارية -

End :

و المراد باخويه حرمة لا يحتمل السقوط و حرمة يحتمل السقوط لكنها  
لم يسقط و هما حق الله تعالى و يجب الضمان لوجود العصمة و الله ولى التوفيق و  
العمة و بيده ازمة التحقيق -

Another copy of the well known commentary on Tanqīḥ al-Uṣūl already  
described in our Cat. XIX, Part I, No. 1515

The last folio contains inscription bearing **يا محمد خديدي** and **سيد غلام نجف**  
and dated 1132 A. H.

Defective at the beginning.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated the 11, Sha'bān, 1096 A. H.

The colophon reads as follows :—

قد وقع الفراغ من كتابة هذا الكتاب المسمى بالتوضيح شرح التفتيح في علم الاصول يوم الاحد  
احد عشر من شعبان المعظم -

Scribe **زكي الدين بن منشى مسعود**

Accn. No. 3499

H. L. No. 3219

## No. 3092

Folios 112; lines 14-15; size 22×17, 16×7

## THE SAME

Another copy of the preceding work.

Beginning:

حامداً لله تعالى اولاً و ثانياً ولعننا الشاة اليه ثانياً و على افضل رساله  
محمد واله مصلياً... قال العبد المنوسل الى الله باقوى الذريعة عبيد الله بن مسعود  
بن تاج الشريعة -

End :

نحو ان دخلت الدار فانت طالق العقد سببا عنه لكن التعليق آخر الحكم  
الى زمان وجود الشرط .

Worm-eaten Defective at the end.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

Accn. No. 6566

H. L. No. 3837

### No. 3093

Folios 306; lines 17; size 22×17, 13.5×8

### THE SAME

Another copy of the same work with beginning as above.

End :

و لهذا اذا صير في هذين القسمين حتى قتل صار شهيدا .

Written partly in Naskh & partly in Nasta'liq. Dated : 1212 A. H.

The Colophon runs as follows :

الكتاب بعون الله الملك الوهاب المساء بالتوصيح شرح التفتيح في التاريخ الرابع من الشهر الرجب  
المرجب سنة ١٢١٢ كل الكتاب بيد العبد الضعيف الخاضع احقر العباد فتح محمد الجونفوري غفا  
الله عنه و نفعه الله و جميع الطالبين .

The title page of the work contains two seal one of واجد على dated 1257  
A. H. and محمد اسماعيل and the last page also contains two seals of واجد على .

Scribe : فتح محمد الجونفوري

Accn. No. 6471

H. L. No. 3406

**No. 3094**

Folios 194; lines 19-23; size 28.5×18, 19×8

**THE SAME**

Continuation of the same work beginning with :

الى ابتداء الدنيا و من خرفاتهم فضلاً عني ان اذكر من الكتب الشريعة  
اسماء هم وصفاتهم سميت بالتوضيح في حل غوامض التنقيح و الله تعالى مسئول -

and ending as follows :

و المراد باخويه حرمة لا يحتمل السقوط و حرمة يحتمل السقوط امكنها تسقط  
و هما حق الله تعالى و يجب الضمان لوجود العصمة و الله ولي العمة و التوفيق -

Defective at the beginning. Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated, Probably 12th century A.H.

Marginal notes are found at many places.

Accn. No. 3426

H. L. No. 3145

**No. 3095**

Folios 185; Lines 21; Size 32×14, 18.5×9.5

**THE SAME**

Another copy of the same work, beginning :

ماء و لقرونها من قبول القول ماء القول الاول ربح الصيا على ان  
جعل اصول الشريعة مهددة المباني و فروعها رقيقة الحواشي اى لطيفة الاطراف -

and ending :

و العواتق متعافية و الطوارق متوالية وايدي التصاريق متطاوالت ولواني  
اعد ذنوب دهرى لضاع لقطرفها و الرمال -

Worm-eaten. Defective at the beginning.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Scribe : ملا غياث الدين

Accn. No. 3507

H. L. No. 3227

## No. 3096

Folios 183; lines 29; size 21 × 18, 21 × 12.5

التأويل الى كشف حقائق لتنقيح

## AT-TALWÎḤ ILĀ KASHF ḤAQĀIQ AT-TANQÎḤ

Author : Sa'daddīn Abū Sa'īd Masūd b. 'Umar at-Taftāzānī

(d. 793 A.H. = 1390 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي احكم بكتابه اصول الشريعة الغراء و رفع بخطابه فروع  
الحنيفية السمحة البيضاء حتى اوضحت كلمة الباقية راسخة الاساس شامخة البناء.

End :

لينسب العقل الى الحامل و يجعل الفاعل له الا ان في ذكره ههنا تفرط ...  
و ختم الكتاب على لفظ وجوه العصمة عصمتنا الله تعالى بعونه الكريم -

Another copy of the well known commentary on al-Tauḍīḥ (No. 3091-95 above) and Tanqīḥ (No. 1513) described in our Cat. XIX (i) No. 1517.

Marginal notes at many places.

Written in Naskḥ

Not dated. Probably 11th century A. H.

Accn. No. 3512

H. L. No 3233

## No. 3097

Folios 228; lines 8-29; size 27 × 17, 24.5 × 13.5

## THE SAME

Another copy of the same work ending :

و على ما ذكره المصنف ان المعنى الذي يدل عليه النظم اما ان يكون  
عين الموضوع -

Defective at the end.

Written in Nasta'liq &amp; Naskḥ

Not dated. Probably 11th century A.H.

Accn. No. 8520

H. L. No 3241

**No. 3098**

Folios 179; lines 19; size 29×16.5, 19×11.5

**THE SAME**

Another copy of the same work ending :

ایقاع الا بقاع عين الا يقاع اولاً يجب اصلاً و هو . . . و الا مور الا  
موجوده والا معدومة كالا يقاع مثلاً -

Worm eaten. Defective at the end.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A.H.

The title and the last page of the work contain two seals of راجد علی .

Marginal and inter-lineary notes are found at many places.

Accn. No. 3091

H L. No. 3764

**No. 3099**

Folios 389; lines 21; size 28×17, 16.5×8.5

الحاشیه علی التلویح

**AL-HÂSHIAH 'ALÂ AT-TALWÎH**

Author : Hasan b. Muhammad Shâh al-Fanâri commonly known as

Chalapi (حسن بن محمد شاه الفناری المعروف بچالپی d. 886 A.H. = 1481 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله على شمول نعمته الجسام و حصول الفقه في الدين من اصول  
الفخر الاسلام حبيب الله -

End :

و لا يجوز سقوط حرمة تركها في الجملة بالاعذار هذا اخر ما اردنا  
ايراده في حواشي الكتاب -



Another copy of the comprehensive gloss on at-Talwîḥ already described in our Cat. XIX (i) No. 1522.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

Accn. No.

H. L. No. 3079

### No. 3100

Folios 362; lines 23; size  $26.5 \times 16$ ,  $16 \times 7.5$

### THE SAME

Another copy of the same work.

There is a seal of **علي واصل** at the beginning as well as at the end.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Scribe : **شيخ محمد**

Accn. No.

H. L. No. 3753

### No. 3101

Folios 60; lines 19-21; size  $21.5 \times 14$ ,  $15 \times 7$

### THE SAME

A gloss on the same work by an anonymous author.

Beginning :

فانه لا يكون عوضا وقوله خال عن تعظيم و اجلال يخرج الثواب و من  
الرجوه التي يستحق بها العوض عند المعتزله -

End :

فيكون العقل واقعا بمجموع قدرة الله تعالى و قدرة العبد و هو مبسط هذا  
ما قصدت ايراده في هذا المقام.

Defective at the beginning

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 6544

H. L. No. 3608

### No. 3102

Folios 269; lines 13; size 23 × 4.15. 16 5 × 9

مسلم اثبوت

### MUSALLAM ATH-THUBÛT

Author : Qâḍi Muḥibballâh b. 'Abd ash - Shukûr al-Bihârî

(d. 1119 A.H. = 1707 A.D.) قاضى محب الله بن عبد الشكور البهاري

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى نزل آلايات و ارسل البينات ... اما بعد فيقول الشكور الصبور

عبد الله بن عبد الشكور ... و سمعته بالمسلم -

End :

و عليه ابنتى ابن الصلاح من تقليد غير الا ربقة لان ذلك لم يدر غريم

و فيه ما فيه -

Another copy of the well known work on principles of Jurisprudence described in our Cat. XIX (i) No. 1530,

Written in Nasta'liq. Dated : 24th Muḥarram 1277 A.H.

Scribe : محى الدين اركوى در بهنگوى :

Accn. No. 3627

H. L. No. 3330

**No. 3103**

Folios 72; lines 7; size 22×16, 12.5×6.5

**THE SAME**

Another copy of the same work, ending with the following :

فان السقوط بالموت لضرورة فوت المجل فيظهر في حق من عليه دون من  
له المقالة الثالثة في المبادئ اللغوية -

Worm eaten and incomplete. Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 6594

H. L. No. 3725

**No. 3104**

Folios 350; lines 19; size 24.5×16, 17.5×10.5

شرح مسلم الثبوت

**SHARḤ MUSALLAM ATH THUBŪT**

Author : Mullâ Nizâm ad-Dîn b. Mullâ Quṭb ad-Dîn al-Anṣari as-Sihâlwi  
(d. 1161 A.H. = 1747 A.D.) ملا نظام الدين بن ملا قطب الدين الانصارى السهالوى

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى عمم الاحسان و الصلوة على سيد انبيائه . . . اما الاصول  
فاربعة هذا مع ما فى خبره ظاهر فى ان الاصل بمعنى الدليل -

End :

فاستدلال صحة موقوف على مقدمه غير ظاهره فلا يقرب تم اقول اباحه  
الترويح معلوم من التعليل . . . و لعله فى اصل الكتاب -

Another copy of a commentary on Musallam ath-Thubûṭ Part 1 No.  
1533 under the title القوائد العظمى

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : 1271 A. H.

Accn. No

H. L. No. 3607

No. 3105

Folios 128: lines 21; size 25 × 19, 20 × 11

شرح مسلم الثبوت

**SHARḤ MUSALLAM ATH-THUBŪT**

Author : Mullâ Ḥasan b. Qâḍi Ghulâm Muṣṭafâ b. Mullâ Muḥammad As'ad al-Lakhnawī (d. 1199 A. H. = 1784 A. D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . قال الكتاب مرتب على مقدمة - اقول رتب  
المصنف كتابه على اربعة اقسام الاول المقدمة -

End :

وهو ولي التوفيق و الافضال قال المقالة الثالثة في المبادئ اللغوية اقول -

For the details of author see our Cat. XXI No 2269.

A commentary on Musallam ath-Thubût.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A. H.

The title page contains two seals which have been disfigured by some mischievous hands. A seal of **سيد مظفر احمد** also appears on the same page.

Accn. No.

II, L, No. 3807

## No. 3106

Folios 158; lines 25; size 29×18.5, 22×11

شرح مسلم الثبوت

ج ١

**SHARḤ MUSALLAM ATH-THUBŪT**

Vol. 1

Author: 'Abd al 'Ali Muḥammad b. Nizāmaddīn al-Anṣārī al-Lakḥnawī commonly known as Baḥr al-'Ulūm

(d. 1225 A. H. = 1310 A.D.) عبد العلي محمد بن نظام الدين الانصارى الكهنوى المعروف ببهر العلوم

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى خلق الانسان بعد ان لم يكن شياً مذكوراً . . . اما بعد  
فيقول العبد الضعيف . . . عبد العلي محمد بن نظام الدين -

End :

قلنا لا نعلم الا الحاق بقوله عليه وآله واصحابه الصلوة والسلام . . .  
بل يقدر ثانياً مثله فيعلق به فلا محذور و هذا -

Another copy of the work described in our Cat. XIX, part 1 No. 1534 under the title of فوائج الرحمات . The work is divided into two volumes.

Written in Nasta'liq

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3410

H. L. No. 3131/A

## No. 3107

Folios 152; lines 33; size 29×18.5, 22×11

**THE SAME**

Vol. 2

Second volume of the same work, which begins from the point where volume 1 ends

Beginning :

الشارح و قالوا ثانيا سأله صلى الله عليه و آله و اصحابه و سلم اهو دين ..  
الكهف و اصحابه لهم شان بحسب على ما قصه الله تعالى في كتابه المجيد -

End :

وقد كان معادى شديد الرسول الله عليه و آله و اصحابه و سلم فحمله الله  
تعالى -

Defective at the end.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn No 3410.

H. L. No. 3131/B

## No. 3108

Folios 112; lines 16; size 28×17, 21×11

## THE SAME

First volume of the same work.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى خلق الانسان بعد ان لم يكن شيأ مذكورا ... اما بعد فيقول  
العبد الضعيف ... عبد العلى محمد بن نظام الدين -

End :

المقالة الثالثة فى المبادئ اللغويه من لطف الله سبحانه -

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

The title page of the work contains a seal of راجد على dated 1257 A.H.

Accn No.

H. L. No. 3611

**No. 3109**

Folios 171; lines 29; size 30×20, 22.5×12

**THE SAME**

Another copy of the work with the same beginning.

End:

فلا نذكره هذا تمت مقالات المبادئ بفضل ولي التوفيق و الايادي اى النعماء  
الحمد لله الذى يسرنا شرح المبادئ و المرجوء من المفيض ان يوفقنا شرح المقاصد  
... اجمعين -

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Scribe: سيد سليم الله البخارى

Accn. No. 36816

H. L. No. 4190

**No. 3110**

Folios 280; lines 23; size 27×17, 23×10.5

**THE SAME**

Another copy of the work with the same ending as of No. 3109 above.

Beginning is the same as the ending of No. 3108 above.

Consists of Part 3 (الجزء الثالث), only.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 6556

H. L. No. 3632

## No. 3111

Folios 350; lines 19; size 54.5×16, 17.5×10.5

شرح مسلم الثبوت

ج

## SHARḤ MUSALLAM ATH-THUBŪT

Vol. 1

Author : Mullâ Nizâm ad-Dîn b. Mullâ Qutb ad-Dîn al-Anṣari as  
Sihâlwi (d 1161 A.H. = 1747 A.D.) ملا نظام الدين بن ملا قطب الدين الانصارى السهموى

Beginning :

مسئلة اختلاف فى وجوب القضاء بل هو بامر جديد و عليه الاكثر او  
بما يوجب الاداء و هو المختار العامة الحنفية و اضطربت العبارة فى هذه المسئلة  
فعبارة فخر الاسلام العلامة.

End :

فلاحتمالات ثلثة الاول التجوز و الثانى الاشتراك و الثالث الوضع فقط  
و الاولان خلاف الاصل كما قد مر غير مرة فبقى الثالث و هو -

Another copy of a commentary on Musallam ath-Thubut described  
at No. 3104 above.



Defective at the beginning. It lacks the first chapter in full and 2nd in part; 3rd chapter is intact.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A. H.

Accn. No. 3429

H. L. No. 3148/A

## No. 3112

Folios 311; lines 15; size 25.5×19, 17×9

THE SAME

Vol. 2

Continuation of the same work

Beginning :

المطلوب لاندفاع الجواب بالوجهين اما اندفاع الاول فظاهر و اما اندفاع الثانى فلانه ح اللغة بالقضايا -

End :

مع ان حقه التقديم و تفصيل انواعها ما فيها من الاختلاف فمذكورة في علم المعانى - هذا تمت مقالات المبادئ بفضل ولى التوفيق و الايادى - وهى جمع ايدي معنى ان النفع و قد مر ما يتعلق باختلاف الجمع فى بحث الامر فتمذكور و ليكن هذا آخر ما اريد نظمه فى سلك شرح الكتاب -

Slightly worm-eaten.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A. H.

Accn. No. 3429

H. L. No. 3148/B

## No. 3113

Folios 176, Lines 113, Size 23×15.5; 14×8

التوضيح في حل غوامض التنقيح

## AT-TAUDÎḤ FI ḤALL GHWÂMIḌ AT-TANQÎḤ

Author : 'Ubaidallâh b. Ma'sûd b. Taj ash-Sharî'ah Maḥmûd b. Ṣadr ash-Sharî'ah Aḥmad b. Jamâl ad-Dîn

( عبيد الله بن مسعود بن تاج الشريعة محمود بن صدر الشريعة أحمد بن جمال الدين  
= 1346 A. D. )

Beginning : As No. 3084 above.

End :

[ باب البيان، فصل الاستثناء ]

و قد اورد اصحابنا قوله تعالى الا الذين تابوا من امثلة الاستثناء  
المنقطع وجهه ان المتصل هو الاخراج ،

Another copy of التوضيح described at Nos. 3091 — 3095 above. The  
Ms. is defective at the end.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A. H.

Accon, No. 36585

H. L. No. 4179

## No. 3114

Folios 88; lines 19; size 23.5×17, 16×8.5

نور الانوار

## NŪR AL-ANWÂR

Author : Aḥmad b. Abi Sa'îd b. 'Abdallâh b. Abdarrazzâq b. Khâs al-Makki  
( أحمد بن أبي سعيد بن عبد الله بن عبد الرزاق بن خصاص المكي d. 1130 A.H. ≈ 1717 A.D. )

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي جعل اصول الفقه ... و بعد فلما كان كتاب المنار اوجز كتاب  
الاصول متناً و عبارة و اشتملها زمكنة -

End :

انه يرجع الدلالة على الاقتضاء عند المعارضة مثاله قوله عدم لعائشة رضى الله عنها -

Another copy of a commentary on Manâr al-Anwâr (No 3084) already described in our Cat. XIX No. 1511.

Written in Nasta'liq

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No 36743

H. L. No. 4173

### No. 3115

Folios 22; lines 19; size 27.5×17.5, 23×10

عقد الجيد فى مسائل الاجتهاد و التقلید

### 'IQD AL-JÎD FÎ MASÂIL AL-IJTIHÂD WA AT-TAQLÎD

Author : Ahmad b 'Abd ar-Rahîm commonly known as Shâh Wali-

allâh ad-Dehlawi ( d. 1174 H. A. = 1762 A. D. ) احمد بن عبدالرحيم المعروف بشاه ولي الله الدهلوى

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى بعث سيدنا محمدا الى العرب ... اما بعد فيقول العبد الضعيف ... ولي الله بن عبدالرحيم -

End :

و الذى يقتضيه الدليل انه لا يلزم بل ليستغنى من شاء و من افق لىكن من غير تلفظا لمرخص و هذا آخر ما اردنا ايراده فى هذا الرسالة -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX part 1, No. 1539. (The copy at No. 1539 is defective at the end to the extent of one folio.)

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A. H.

Accn. No. 34'5

H. L. No. 3134/1

## No. 3116

Folios 7; lines 23; size 27.5×17.5, 23×10

القول السديد فى مسائل الاجتهاد و التقليد

AL-QAUL AS-SADÎD FÎ MASÂIL AL-IJTIHÂD  
WA AL-TAQLÎD

Author : Aḥmad b. 'Abd ar-Raḥîm commonly known as Shâh Wali-  
allâh ad-Dehlawi ( d. 1174 A. H. =  
1762 A. D. )

Beginning :

اللهم ارنا الحق حقا واهدنا لاتباعه و ارنا الباطل باطلا ... اما بعد  
فهذه تعلية اذكر فيها ما حضرني فى بعض مسائل الاجتهاد و التقليد -

End :

ان ذالك حكم الله عبده و صلواته صحيحة لاتباعه منها على الوجه المأمور به  
و ح فكيف يمنع الاقتداء مع الحكم بصحة صلواته فى نفسه انتهى -

For the details of the author see our Cat. XIX Part 1, No. 1537.

It is an original work on Ijtihâd and Taqlîd.

Slightly worm-eaten

Written in Nasta'liq

Not dated Probably 13th century A. H.

Accn. No 3415

H. L. No. 3134/2

## No. 3117

Folios 26; lines 19; size 27.5×17.5, 23×10

الانصاف فى بيان سبب الاختلاف

## AL-INŞÂF FÎ BIYÂN SABAB AL-IKHTILÂF

Author : Aḥmad b. 'Abd ar-Raḥîm commonly known as Shâh Wali-  
allâh ad-Dehlawi ( d. 1174 A. H. =  
1762 A. D. )

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى يعث سيدنا محمدا صلوات الله عليه اما بعد فيقول الفقير الى  
رحمة الله الكريم ولى الله بن عبدالرحيم -

End :

و بان يقولوا انا وجدنا آباءنا على امته وانا على آثارهم مقتدون والى  
الله المشتكى وهو المستعان و به الثقة و عليه التكلان -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX part I,  
No. 1537.

Worm-eaten

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A. H.

The last three pages contain some notes dealing with the views of the  
four Imâms and different jurists regarding صلاة الوتر .

Aecn. No. 3415

H. L. No. 3134/3

### No. 3118

Folios 242; lines 15; size 14×12, 10×6

شرح عين الوصول الى علم الاصول

**SHARH 'AYN AL-WUṢŪL ILÂ 'ILM AL-UṢŪL**

Author : Muḥammad S'ad allâh محمد سعد الله

Beginning :

الحمد لله و الصلواة و السلام على سيد الكونين و آله و صحبه اجمعين هذه  
رسالة انشاء مولانا و استاذنا سلطان المحققين و برهان المدققين المتجرين... قال  
هذه فائدة مشتملة على مقدمة رتبية و تقسيم و خاتمة المقدمة اللفظ قد يوضع  
تخصيص لفيه -

End :

فهي ثابتة له بامر الله و لا تدبر في يده حينئذ و انما الامر الله يعذب من يريد بعدله و ينجي من يشاء بفضله - و اليه المعاد و اخوض الى الله و هو بصير بالعباد لاملجا... و اليه المصير... نعم النصير... عبده و رسوله -

A commentary on 'Ayn al-Usûl ilâ 'Ilm al-Usûl.

Written in Naṣḥh. Dated : 14th Jamâdî al-Awwal, 1140 A.H.

Scribe : شيخ نعمت الله

Accn. No. 3616

H. L. No 3333

----

### No. 3119

Folios 208; lines 18; size 26.5 × 19, 19 × 9.5

تحرير الدائر

### TAHRÎR AD-DÂIR

Author : Muḥammad Nûr 'Âlam b. Muḥammad Tâj 'Âlam as-Şiddîqî

محمد نور عالم بن محمد تاج عالم الصديقي الرامپوري الانداني ar-Râmpûri al-Afghânî

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي لا اله الا هو على الواسع و الامكان... اما بعد فيقول العبد المقتدر الى ربه... محمد نور العالم ابن محمد تاج عالم الصديقي نسباً والكرهكتيسرى وطناً و مولداً... ان زبدة دابر الاصول في شرح منار الاصول -

End :

قوله الاخيرين بخلاف الاولين فانه لو صبر حتى قتل لا يصير شهيداً لانه لم يتبدل نفسه لاقامة حق محترم لعدم بقاء الحرمة مع الترخص فيها -

A rare gloss on Dâ'ir al-Usûl fi Sharḥ Manâr al-Usûl.

No copy of the work seems to be recorded.

Worm-eaten. Written in Nasta'liq

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3427

H. L. No. 3146

## No. 3120

Folios 21; lines 25; size 22.5 × 15, 19 × 10

## رساله فى الاصول

## RISÂLAH FÎ AL-UŞÛL

A commentary on principles of Jurisprudence written by an anonymous author.

Beginning :

مسئله وجوب الشئ يتضمن حرمة ضده يعنى اذا وجب شئ يفهم فى ضمه  
ان ضد هذا الشئ حرام -

End :

والتكليف يتعلق بالكسب الذى هو مقدر للعبد فلا يتعلق الا بالمقدور لا بالممتنع  
فلا شناعة فافهم وفيه اى فيه -

Problems (Masâ'il) discussed in the Risâlah include :—

Wujûb, Jawâz, Tahrim, Mandûb, Mubâh, Ahkâm, Taklîf Mâ lâ Yutâq.

Defective at both ends.

Written in Shikasta.

Not dated Probably 12th century A.H.

Marginal notes are found at many places.

Towards the second half of the bound volume are found : (i) a short Risâlah on Bay' in Persian (ff 22-31), (ii) Sharh Risâlah Shamsiyah in Logic (ff. 32-55), and (iii) a four-page discussion on Logic (ff. 56-59).

Accn. No. 3447

H. L. No. 3166/1

## No. 3121

Folios 264; lines 21; size 25×16, 16.5×8.5

مجموعة الاصول في اصول الامام ابى حنيفة

MAJMŪ'AT AL-UṢŪL FĪ UṢŪL AL-IMÂM  
ABI ḤANĪFĀ

## Part 3

A work of an anonymous author on principles of Jurisprudence.

Beginning :

كتاب البيوع الاصل ان البيع شرع لدفع النزاع الذي يكون حراماً  
و للانتفاع ايضاً و ان المال عين طاهر متبدل منتفع به -

End :

ان يرد على الورثة ثلث العبد الموهوب و ان يفسخ العقد فيرد كل العبد و  
اخذ الموهوب له عبد نفسه -

The third part of the work on Ḥanafite Principles of Jurisprudence  
beginning with كتاب البيوع and ending with كتاب الهبة; each كتاب consisting  
of several باب and فصل each of them beginning with the word الاصل .

This part contains the followings Kitābs :—

Folio 1b	١ - كتاب البيوع
Folio 78a	٢ - كتاب الصرف
Folio 84b	٣ - كتاب الكفالة
Folio 100b	٤ - كتاب الخوالة
Folio 108a	٥ - كتاب القضا
Folio 126a	٦ - كتاب الشهاد
Folio 147a	٧ - كتاب الرجوع عن الشهاد
Folio 150b	٨ - كتاب الوكالة
Folio 176b	٩ - كتاب الدعوى



Folio 204a	١٠—كتاب الاقرار
Folio 218b	١١—كتاب الصالح
Folio 231a	١٢—كتاب المضاربة
Folio 243b	١٣—كتاب الوديعة
Folio 249a	١٤—كتاب العارية
Folio 251b	١٥—كتاب الهبة

The content combines principles and points of the Hanafite Jurisprudence. Folio 100b reads :—

كتاب الحوالة الاصل ان الحوالة في الشريعة نقل الدين من ذمة المحيل الى ذمة المحتال عليه فصارت الحوالة نقلاً شرعياً والدين وصف شرعى يظهر اثره في المطالبة فجاز ان يؤثر النقل الشرعى في الذى يثبت شرعاً كالدين - اما العين فحصى فلا يلتقل بالنقل الشرعى بل يحتاج الى النقل الحسى و لهذا خصت الحوالة بالديون فالمديون يسمى محيلاً والداين يسمى محالاً و محتالاً و المال يسمى محالاً به و محتالاً به و الذى قبل الحوالة يسمى محالاً و محتالاً عليه -

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3513

H. L. No. 3234

## No. 3122

Folios 271; lines 21; size 24.5×16, 16.5×8.5

## THE SAME

## Part 4

Beginning :

الاصل ان حاجة الناس اصل فى الشرع للمفقود فشرعت الاجارة لترافع  
حاجة الناس و كل شئ يحتاج الناس اليه -

End :

صار تاركا لدعواه لان الامتناع عن اخذ الحق بعد الدعوى عند القاضى  
يكون تاركا للدعوى و على هذا تخرج المسائل - تم الكتاب -

Continuation of the above in the uniform pattern. This fourth volume  
beginning with كتاب الاجارة and ending with كتاب الخنثى contains the following  
Kitabs :—

Folio 1b	١—كتاب الاجارة
Folio 24b	٢—كتاب الاكراه
Folio 29b	٣—كتاب الحجر
Folio 34a	٤—كتاب الماذون
Folio 45b	٥—كتاب الغصب
Folio 58b	٦—كتاب الشفعة
Folio 80a	٧—كتاب القسمة
Folio 92b	٨—كتاب المزارعة
Folio 96b	٩—كتاب المساقات
Folio 100a	١٠—كتاب الذبائح
Folio 104a	١١—كتاب الاضحية
Folio 111a	١٢—كتاب الكراهية
Folio 123a	١٣—كتاب احياء الاموات
Folio 130a	١٤—كتاب الاشرية
Folio 131b	١٥—كتاب الصيد

Folio 138b	١٦ - كتاب الرهن
Folio 169b	١٧ - كتاب الجزايات
Folio 185b	١٨ - كتاب الديات
Folio 217b	١٩ - كتاب القمامة
Folio 227a	٢٠ - كتاب الوصايا
Folio 258b	٢١ - كتاب الخثثي

Folio 113a reads :—

الفصل الثاني في اللبس لا يحل للرجل لبس الحرير بعد الطبخ و لبس  
الديباج ولو كان لبس في الحرب و يحل للنساء عند أبي حنيفة و عندهما لا بأس  
لبس الديباج و الحرير في الحرب لأن الحاجة ماسة اليه في الحرب فإنه يرد  
الحديد لقوته ولا يحل لبس الحرير والذهب للرجال إلا قدر أربعة أصابع  
مضمومة و عند البعض مفتوحة لأن النبي عليه السلام خرج و باحدى يديه حرير  
و بالآخرى ذهب فقال هذان حرامان على ذكور امتي حل لاناھم إلا أن  
القليل عفو و هو قدر أربع أصابع أم -

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3471

H.L. No. 3190

# MÂLIKI PRINCIPLES OF JURISPRUDENCE

No. 3123

Folios 245; Lines 24; size 25.5×16.5, 17.5×8

حاشية على شرح المختصر

**HÂSHIAH 'ALÂ SHARH AL-MUKHTASAR**

Author : Sa'd ad-Din Mas'ûd b. 'Umar at-Taftâzâni

( سعد الدين محمود بن عمر التفتازاني ( d. 793 A. H. = 1390 A. D. ).

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي وفقنا للوصول الى منتهى اصول الشريعة -

End :

من الترجيح على ما في جهة واحدة و ما فيه جهات على ما فيه جهتان  
ذلك من التفاصيل و هذا معنى قوله وفيما ذكر ارشاد لذك و الله الهادي  
سبيل الرشاد... نعم الوكيل -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX part I,

No. 1549.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

Scribe : محمد علي بن محمد صالح

The folios 2a-7b and 24a-39b are wanting. Title page contains 5 defaced seals, one of them legible to the extent of رغبنا مكانا عليا and several owners writings among, them محمد علي ابن مولانا سعيد الاشرف مدظله العالي

Accn. No. 283 (New)

H. L. No. 4287

**SHĪ'Â PRINCIPLES OF JURISPRUDENCE****No. 3124**

Folios 25; lines 16; size 16×9 5, 11×5

مبادئ الوصول الى علم الاصول

**MABÂDI AL-UŞÛL ILA ILM AL-UŞÛL**

Author : Jamâluddîn Abu Mansûr al-Ḥassan b. Yusuf al-Muṭahhar al-Hillî جمال الدين ابو منصور الحسن بن يوسف المطهر الحلي (d. 726 A.H. = 1325 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله المتفرد بالازلية والدوام ... اما بعد فهذا كتاب مبادئ الوصول الى علم الاصول قد اشتمل من علم اصول الفقه -

End :

و ان ارادوا غيره فهو باطل لان العلم او الظن بالنبي ... من دليل  
و ليكن هذا آخر ما تذكره في هذه المقدمة -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX Part 1, No. 1568.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Dated 1116 A. H.

Marginal notes are found throughout.

Accn. No 6545

H L. No. 3610

**No. 3125**

Folios 155; lines 14; size 20.5 × 16, 13 × 7

معالم الدين

**MA'ÂLIM AD-DÎN**

Author: Hasan b. Zain ad-Dîn ash-Shahîd aṣ-Ṣānî حسن بن زين الدين الشهيد الثاني  
(d. 1011 A. H. = 1602 A. D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله المتعالى فى عز جلاله عن مطارح الافهام ... بكمال ذاته عن مشابهة  
الانام ... اما بعد فان اولى ما انفقت فى تحصيله -

End :

ان احتمال التقيہ على ما هو المعلوم من احوال الائمة عليهم السلام اقرب  
و اظهر و ذالك كاف فى الترجيح فكلام الترجيح عندى هو الحق -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX Part 1,  
No. 1573.

Written in Naskh

Dated. 2 Rabi'al - Awwal 1076 A.H.

Scribe : محمد اسماعيل بن محمد قاسم

Accn. No. 220 (New)

H. L. No. 4235

**No. 3126**

Folios 89; lines 21; size 27.5 × 19, 20.5 × 10.5

**THE SAME**

Another copy of the same work.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated. 15th Jamâdi al-Awwal 1219 A.H.

Accn. No. 6558

H. L. No. 3635

No. 3127

Folios 105; lines 5; size 19×14, 10.5×5

زبدة الأصول

## ZUBDAT AL-UṢŪL

Author : Bahâ'addīn Muḥammad b. Ḥasan b. 'Abd aṣ-Ṣamad al-Ḥārithī al-Āmīlī بهاء الدين محمد بن حسن بن عبد الصمد الحارثي العاملي (d. 1030 A.H. = 1621 A.D.)

Beginning :

ابهي اصل يمتنى عليه الخطاب و اولى قول فصل ينتهي اليه اولو الابواب  
حمد من تنزه عن وصمة التجديد و القياس -

End :

و يتركب المرحجات مثنى و ثلاث و رباع فصاعدا فاتبع منها الاقوى  
و الزم ما هو اقرب الى الفتوى -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX Part 1,  
No. 1580.

Written in Naskh.

Dated 22 Dhu'l Hijjah 1020 A. H.

Marginal notes are found throughout.

Scribe: محمد بن خليل الله Transcribed at Mash'had. Frequent marginal notes.

The colophone reads thus:

تمت الزبدة بتوفيق الله سبحانه يوم السبت ثلثي و عشرين شهر ذى الحجة الحرام عام الف و عشرين  
من الهجرة في المشهد المقدس الرضوي على شرفها الصلوة و السلام على يد احقر عباد الله و احوجهم الى  
رحمة الله محمد بن خليل الله التبريزي عفى عنها بمنته و كرمه آمين رب العالمين -

Accn. No. 6545

H. L. No. 4326

## No. 3128

Folios 74; lines 7; size 16×10, 10×5

## THE SAME

End :

تأويله أرجح و تركيبات المرجحات مثنى و ثلاث و رباع فصاعدا فاتبع  
منها الاقوى و الزم ما هو اقرب الى الفتوى -

Written in Naskh.

Dated 1115 A.H.

The colophone reads thus :

فرغ من نقله الى البيضاء مؤلفه اقل العباد عملا و اكثر رجاء و املا محمد المشهور بيهاء الدين  
العاملى عامله الله بلطفه الحنفى الجلى ثانى عشر اول شهر الثمانية من العشر الثانى بعد الالف و اخذته اولاً  
و آخراً و ظاهراً و باطناً -

Marginal notes are given at many places.

Accn. No. 6545

H. L. No. 3609

## No. 3129

Folios 189; lines 23; size 24.5×14, 17.5×9

## غاية المأمول

## GHÂYAT AL-MA'MÛL

Author : Mullâ Muḥammad Jawâd b. Sa'd al-Kâzimi

(d. 11th century A. H.) ملا محمد جواد بن سعد الكاظمي

Beginning :

نحمدك يا من وفقنا لسلوك طريق العمل بكتابه المبين... و بعد فيقول  
العبد الفقير... محمد المشهور بجواد الكاظمي -



End :

و ماليس كذلك فلا فان ذلك هو الاول بل طريق النجاة في الآخرة  
و الاول -

A commentary a Zubdat al-Uṣûl (No. 3127).

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX No 1581.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated. 13 Ramaḍân 1095 A. H.

Accn. No. 958

H. L. No 4400

### No. 3130

Folios 126; lines 21; size 23×14, 16×8.5

### اساس الاصول

### ASÂS AL-UṢÛL

Author : Sayyid Dildâr b. Mu'in an-Nasîrâbâdi al-Laknawî

سيد دلدار علي بن معين النصير آبادي الكهنوي (d. 1235 A.H. = 1819 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي جعل لنا العقل دليلا... اما بعد فيقول... السيد علي المدعو  
بالسيد دلدار علي... ان اعظم العلوم الدينية بعد علم التوحيد هو علم الاصول -

End :

و التقرير و على الضلالة فعوذ بالله من شرور انفسنا و سيئات اعمالنا و  
ليكن هذا آخر ما اردنا ايراده في ذلك الكتاب -

A well known work on Shi'â Principles of Jurisprudence.

Worm-eaten

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Scribe : محمد جواد كشميري

The Ms. belongs to Diwân Nâsir 'Alî collection.

Accn. No. 1618

H. L. No.

No. 3131

Folios 13; lines 13; size 19.5×15, 13×6

## ايضاح مصطلحات

## ÎDÂḤ MUṢṬALAHÂT

Author : Muḥammad Amân محمد امان

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين ... اما بعد فيقول العبد الذليل المفتقر الى رحمة ربه ... بمحمد امان غفر الله له و لوالديه ان هذه رسالة في ايضاح مصطلحات - عبارة الانتخاب و نحوها امثالاً لبعض الديانين ايده الله تعالى لسلك منهاج الصالحين وهي مرتبة على ثلاثة فصول و خاتمة -

End :

وهما من مضافات الشهيد الثاني واذا اطلقت المذهب فهو للقاضي الا مع قرينه تدل على كونه شرح النافع بمختصر واذا اطلق الروضة فهي شرح اللعة له واذا اطلق الكافي فهو لابن الصلاح ... على كونه ثقة الاسلام محمد بن يعقوب الكليني واذا اطلقت الجاليع فهو لابن السعيد رحمه الله -

A short work on the Shi'â principles of Jurisprudence consisting of the following Faṣls and Khâtimah.

الفصل الاول فيما يدل على الاجماع - الفصل الثاني فيما يدل على مختار صاحب الكتاب - الفصل الثالث فيما يدل على التوقف و نحوه -

In the first chapter ( الفصل الاول ) the author defines the term الاجماع and says thus :

اعلم رحمك الله ان ما وقع في سائر الاصحاب من لفظ عند علمنا اجمع او اجماعاً او اتفاقاً او قولاً واحداً او انفرد به الامامية او نحو ذلك فيدل على الاجماع صريحاً .

and in the second chapter he refers to the terms, prepared by the Shi'â Jurists. فاعلم ان لفظ الاظهر و الظاهر و الاقرب و الاشبه و الاصح و الانسب و الاجود و الامن و الاحسن و الاقوى و المعتمد و المقبول و المرتضى و القوى و الجيد و الوجه تدل على اختيار قائله كما صرح به في الاخير في جامع المقاصد -

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 17386

H. L. No. 3899

# HANAFI JURISPRUDENCE

No. 3132

Folios 167; Lines 19; size 19.5×14, 16×1.5

بستان الفقيه

## BUSTÂN AL-FAQÎH

Author : Abû'l Laith Naṣr b. Muḥammad b. Ahmad b. Ibrâhîm as-Samar Qandî (d. 373 A.H. = 983 A.D.)  
 أبو الليث نصر بن محمد بن أحمد بن إبراهيم السمرقندي

The author is a well known Hanafi Jurist who has left behind him a number of valuable works on different branches of Tradition and Jurisprudence. among them *غزاة الفقه شرعة الاسلام و شرح الجامع الصغير و فضائل رمضان و تقيه الغافلين* etc.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين و لا عدوان الا على الظالمين ...  
 قال الشيخ الامام الفقيه ابو الليث نصر بن محمد بن ابراهيم السمرقندي رحمه الله  
 عليه انى قد جمعت فى كتابى هذا فتوناً من العلم ما لا يسع جهله -

End :

لا يدخلون الجنة فعاف والديه و مد من خمر و منان قديم الفراغ من  
 السويد النسخة المسماة بستان الفقيه -

An important work on theology and Jurisprudence with references and quotations from the basic sources, the Qurân, the Hadîth and the Ijmâ'. It consists of 158 Bâbs. The first bâb of the work begins with *فى طلب العلم* and the last ends with *فى مداراة الناس*

Worm-eaten.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

Scribe : امان الله

Accn. No. 3635

H. L. No. 3353

**No. 3133**

Folios 330; lines 17; size 27×18, 19×9.5

الهداية

**AL-HIDÂYAH**

Vol. 1

Author : Burhân ad-Dîn 'Alî b. Abî Bakr b. 'Abd al-Jalîl al-Farghânî al-Rashîdî  
 برهان الدين علي بن ابي بكر بن عبد الجليل الفرغانى الرشيدى (d. 593 A.H. = 1196 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى اعلى معالم العلم و اعلامه ... فصرفت عنان العناية الى  
 شرح آخر موسوم بالهداية -

End :

و لان الحاجة تشتمل الغنى و الفقير فى الشرب و الزول و الغنى لا يحتاج  
 الى صرف هذه الغلة لغناه و الله اعلم بالصواب -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX Part 1,  
 No. 1629.

Written in Naskh

Not dated. Probably 11th century A. H.

Accn. No. 33317

H. L. No. 4038

**No. 3134**

Folios 264; lines 19; size 25×16.5, 24.5×12.5

**THE SAME**

Vol 1

Another copy of the work with the same beginning and end.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

Marginal notes are found at several places.

Accn No. 892

H. L. No. 4388

## No. 3135

Folios 246; lines 19; size 25×16.5, 24.5×11.5

## THE SAME

### Vol. 2

The continuation of the preceding work.

Beginning :

كتاب البيوع — قال البيع ينقذ بالانجاء و القبول اذا كانا بلفظ الماضي  
مثل ان يقول احدهما بيعت و الآخر اشتريت -

End :

و قيل الانكشاف بخلاف ما اذا كانا نصفين او كانت المية اغلب لانه  
لا ضرورة فيه و الله تعالى (اعلم) تم كتابة ستة اجزاء و ستة اوراق منه بتوفيق  
الملك المعين الناصر -

Worm-eaten.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Scribe : عبد السلام

Marginal notes are found at many places.

Accn. No. 892A

H. L. No. 4389

**No. 3136**

Folios 318; lines 19; size  $27 \times 17.5$ ,  $19 \times 10$

**THE SAME**

**Vol. 2**

Another copy of the preceding work.

Slightly worm eaten.

Written in Nasta'liq

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Occassionally, marginal notes are found.

Accn. No. 3550

H. L. No. 3195

---

**No. 3137**

Folios 129; lines 25; size  $30 \times 24$ ,  $23 \times 13.5$

**THE SAME**

**Vol. 2**

Another copy of the same work

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated. 21 Rabî'al-Awwal 1208 A. H.

Scribe : شهاب الدين احمد دهلوی

Occassionally notes are found on the margins.

Accn. No. 3550

H. L. No. 3258

No. 3138

Folios 210; lines 21; size 23.5×15, 16×7.5

الفتاوى السراجيه

## AL-FATÂWÂ AS-SIRÂJÎYAH

Author : Sirâj ad-Dîn 'Alî b Uthmân al-Aushî al-Farghânî

(d. 6th century A.H.) سراج الدين علي بن عثمان الاوشي الفرغانى

Beginning :

قال العبد الضعيف تولاه الله بعصمه و خص اسلافه برحمته هذا  
 اما اختصرته من كتاب سبق مني جمعه و تصنيفه و نظمه -

End :

قد مات عن سنين الهدى لمستنبطى الاحكام بالراى و الفهم -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX Part I,

No. 1674.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Dated. 22 Rabi' al-Akhir 1088 / . H.

The colophon reads thus:

تم هذه الفتاوى الشريفة المسمى بسراجي بعون الله . . . في يوم الاحد بتاريخ الرابع و العشرون من  
 شهر ربيع الاخر في السنة ١٠٨٨ -

Accn. No. 3451

H. L. No. 3162

## No. 3139

Folios 181; Lines 19-23; size 26.5×19, 20.5×11.5

قيمة المنية لتتميم الغنية

QUNYAT AL-MUNYAH LI TATMÎM  
AL-GHUNYAH

## Part I

Author : Abu'r Rijâ Najm ad-Din Mukhtâr b. Maḥmūd az-Zāhidī al-Ghazmīnī  
 أبو الرجا نجم الدين مختار بن محمود الزاهدي الغزميني (d. 658 A.H. = 1260 A.D.)

The author, a distinguished scholar of his age, was born in Ghazmīn, a town of Khwarzm, and travelled to Baghdād and Rūm. He wrote (1) al-Ḥāwī fī al-Patāwā, (2) al-Mujtabā and (3) Zād al-A'immah in Jurisprudence; and (4) an-Nāsiriyyah on the prophethood and the miracles.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي أوضح معالم العلوم و اعلى منارها -

End :

و في الجامع الكرخي لو كان بينهما ثمن عبد دين باعاه من رجل -

The work begins with كتاب الطهارة and ends at كتاب الشركة . The author in the preface says that he extracted the present work from a treatise entitled by his master فخر الدين ابو منصور العربي . The author has used the first letter of the Jurists and the books referred to in this work. For example in باب ما يكره من العمل في الصلوة the author writes :-

شع لا بأس بان يتكلم مع المصلي و يجيب هو برأسه بم مثله به ورد الكتاب و الاثر عن عائشة رضي الله عنها عن فرغ المقتدى عن الصلوات و الدعوات لما فرغ امامه عن الشهد لا يكره و الموافقة في الاستتمال شرط دون الاذكار .

The last chapter contains the issues (مسائل) and their replies that are not covered by earlier Jurists of the ages close to the writer.



باب مسائل لم توجد فيها رواية منصوصة ولا جواب من المتأخرين . شاف اشترى الوكيل ولم يره  
و سلمه الى الموكل ثم غاب الوكيل او مات او هو حاضر لكن لم يخاصم البايع هل للموكل ان يرده على  
البايع وصى القاضى اذا قدر له القاضى نفقة ينفقها على الصغار .

See Brit. Mus. 199 and Suppl. 281; Cairo, III, 99; Hājkh, IV, 572.

Written in Naskh.

Dated 777 A. H.

45 Folios in a later hand.

Accn No. 3285

H. L. No. 3014 A

## No. 3140

Folios 185; lines 19-23; size 26 5 × 19, 21 × 11.5

## THE SAME

### Part 2

The continuation of the same work beginning with the remaining portion of كتاب الشركة & ending with كتاب المسجلات

Beginning :

او قتل لها عبد او غصب او استهلك او ورثا ديننا عن رجل فقبض  
احدهما نصيبه فهو حصته .

End :

فشهد عليه الوارثان المقران به هل يقبل شهادتهما كشهادتهما  
بالدين او لا .

Written in Naskh

Dated 777 A. H.

113 Folios in a later hand.

The colophon reads :

تمت الكتاب بعون الله الملك الوهاب في وقت انظر من يوم الاربعاء عشرين من شهر ربيع الاول سنة سبع و سعين سبعمائة على يد العبد المذنب الواجي الى رحمة الله القباري يوسف بن مولانا شيخ بهلول الحراري غفر الله له ولوالديه ولاستاذه و لجميع المومنين و المومنات و المسلمين و المسلمات لاحياء منهم و الاموات -

Accn. No. 3286

H. L. No. 3014 B

### No. 3141

Folios 61; lines 16; size 32.1×20, 25×13

الحقايق المنظومه

AL-ḤAQÂ'IQ AL-MANZÛMAH

Part I

Author : Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad b. Dā'ūd Lu'lu'ī al-Bukhārī

(d. 671 A.H. = 1272 A.D.) محمود بن محمد بن داؤد اللؤلؤي البخاري

Beginning :

الحمد لله الواحد بذاته الواحد بصفاته ... و بعد يقول الواصل بكرم ...  
عبيده محمود بن محمد بن داؤد و اللؤلؤي البخاري الافشنجي -

End :

وان كان ولد اللعان ... فانت عن ولد ذكر اوائى ثم اكذب الملاعن  
نفسه فعند ابي حنيفة رحمه الله لايشب السب و عندها ثبت -

A copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX No. 1611.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 14th century A. H.

Accn. No. 3236

H. L. No. 2967

**No. 3142**

Folios 187; lines 15; size 24×17, 18.5×11.5

**THE SAME****Part II**

Beginning :

تفسير العتاق يأتي في مسألة تجرى الاعناق املك اي اضبط لصاحبها و اقوى  
افعل منى الملك كأنها بملكه و تمسكه -

End :

باع دار او شرط الفنا في بيع الدار فسد البيع عند الاول لان البائع لا يملك  
الفناء و قال الثانى يجوز لطريق و الفنا سبحة امام البيوت من فتاوى  
قاضى خان رحمه الله -

The second part of the same work from كتاب العتاق to كتاب البيوع

Written in Naskh

Not dated. Probably 14th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3323

H. L. No. 3053

**No. 3143**

Folios 226; lines 15; size 24×17, 18.5×11.5

**THE SAME****Part III**

Beginning :

افنسها دارا بغير حبر  
ثم استحق نصف ذالم يستقص  
و فى الرضا بقدر ذاك ينقلب  
على استواء قيمة لا قدر  
لكن اذا ما شاء يقضا يعترض  
على الشريك والاخير مضطرب

End :

كنت بأن اقتطف من افراده و اجتنى من ثماره فاختلقت الى طبقات الناس  
في الاقتباس و الاقتصاص و وصلت الظلام بالضياء و الصباح بالمساء -

The third part of the same work beginning with كتاب القسمة and ending  
with a portion of كتاب الكراهية

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 14th century A. H.

Accn. No 3324

H. L. No 3054

### No. 3144

Folios 250; lines 29-31; size 31.5×24, 21.5×12.5

## فصول الاحكام في اصول الاحكام

## FUṢŪL AL-AḤKÂM FÎ-UṢŪL AL-AḤKÂM

Author: Abu'l Faṭḥ Zain ad-Dîn b. Abi Bakr 'Imâd ad-Dîn b. 'Alî b.  
Abi Bakr ( d. after 670 A.H. ) أبو الفتح زين الدين بن أبي بكر عماد الدين بن علي بن أبي بكر

Beginning :

باسمه يبداء كل كتاب و يختم و ينثر كل خطاب و ينظم -

End :

بخلافه هذه الجملة كتبها في الكامل ، ولا و عن هذه المسئلة الاخير اجيب  
في واقعة الفتوى -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX part 1,

No. 1685.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 8th century A. H.

Two folios at the beginning & 43 at the end are in a later handwriting.

Accn. No. 3407

H. L. No 3123

### No. 3145

Folios 77; lines 10-13; size 24×18, 19×11

منية المصلى

### MUNYAT AL-MUŞALLÎ

Author: Sadîd ad-Din al-Kâshgharî الكاشغرى (d. 7th century A.H.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين .... اعلوا وفقكم الله و اياها ان انواع العلوم كثيرة  
واهم الانواع بالتحصيل مسائل الصلوة -

End :

و هو يطعم بفتح العين فى الاول و كسرهما فى الثانية لا تفسد و ان زاد  
حرفا لم يتغير -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX, part I,

No. 1689

Defective at the end.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 36742

H. L. No. 4172

## No. 3146

Folios 1—196; lines 7; size 25.5×22, 16×5.7

كنز الدقائق

## KANZ AD-DAQÂIQ

## Part I

Author : Hâfiz ad-Din Abu'l Barakât 'Abdallah b. Ahmad b. Mahmûd an-Nasafi حافظ الدين ابو البركات عبد الله بن احمد بن محمود النسفي (d. 710 A.H. = 1310 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي اعز العلم في الاعصار و اعلى حربه و الانصار و الصلوة  
على رسوله المختص بهذا الفضل العظيم -

End :

و ان شرط تركها على النخل فسد ولو امتشنى منها -

Another copy of the same work already described in our Cat. XIX part 2, No. 1693.

The first part of the work ending with the continuing discussion of  
كتاب البزج

Slightly worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Dated. 11 Rabi ath Thâni 1080 A.H.

Scribe : مصطفى بن قاضي عبداللطيف الهاشمي

Accn. No. 3651

H. L. No. 3355 A

## No. 3147

Folios 197—397; lines 7; size 26×21.5, 14×7.5

## THE SAME

## Part II

The continuation of the preceding work.

Beginning :

ارطالا معلومة صح كبيع بر في سنبلة و بافلى في قشره و اجرة السكيال -

End :

فاجعل كان و لم يكن و اقسام ما بقي على سهام بقي -

Slightly worm-eaten.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : 11 Rabi' ath-Thani 1080 A.H.

Scribe : مصطفى بن قاضي عبداللطيف الهاشمي

Accn. No. 3652

H. L. No. 3355 B

### No. 3148

Folios 237; lines 9; size  $29 \times 18.5$ ,  $17.5 \times 7.5$

### THE SAME

Another copy of the same work.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي اعز العلم في الاعصار واعلى حزبه و الانصار و الصلوة  
على رسوله المختص بهذا الفضل العظيم -

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A.H.

Last page contains a seal of محمد شفيع dated 1086 A.H.

Accn. No. 3540

H. L. No. 3261

### No. 3149

Folios 224; lines 19; size  $21.5 \times 17$ ,  $16 \times 9$

كتاب الاختيارات العلمية

### KITÂB AL-IKHTIYÂRÂT AL-'ILMÎAH

Author : Taqi'ad-Dîn Abu'l 'Abbâs Ahmad b. 'Abd al-Halîm b. 'Abd as-Salâm b 'Abdallâh al-Hanbalî known as Ibn Taimiyah

تقي الدين ابو العباس احمد بن عبد الحليم بن عبد السلام بن عبد الله الحنبلي المروفي بابن تيمية

Beginning :

كتاب الطهارة باب المياه الطهارة تارة تكون من الاعيان النجاسة و تارة  
من الاعمال الخبيثة و تارة من الاحداث المانعة -

End :

و يعتبر في الاقرار عرف المتكلم فيحمل مطلق كلامه على اقل محتملاته  
و الله سبحانه و تعالى اعلم -

For the details of the author see our Cat. V part II, No. 462.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A. H.

The title page contains two seals of Abu Tayyab Muḥammad Shams  
al-Haq.

Accn. No. 3497

H. L. No. 3203

### No. 3150

Folios 32; lines 18-21; size 17.5×12.5, 13.8×8

مناسك الحج

### MANÂSIK AL-ḤAJJ

Author : Taqiad-Dīn Abu'l 'Abbās Aḥmad b. 'Abd. al-Ḥalīm b. 'Abd  
as-Salām b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥanbali known as Ibn Taimiyah

تقي الدين ابو العباس احمد بن عبد الحليم بن عبد السلام بن عبدالله الحنبلي المعروف بابن تيميه

Beginning :

قال الشيخ الامام العالم العلامة ناصر السنة و ماحي البدعه تقي الدين ابو العباس  
احمد بن . . . . المعروف بابن تيميه -

End :

و بسط ما في هذا المختصر و شرحه مذكور في غير هذا الموضع الله سبحانه  
و تعالى اعلم -

A work on Jurisprudence dealing with Ḥajj ( Pilgrimage ), divided in  
two faṣls.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1307 A.H.

Scribe : ابراهيم آل احمد

Accn. No. 3541

H. L. No 3249



No. 3151

Folios 327; lines 19-25; size 34×20.5, 21×8.5

شرح الوقايه

SHARH AL-WIQĀYAH

Author : 'Ubaid Allāh b. Mas'ūd b. Tāj ash-Sharī'ah Maḥmūd b. Ṣadr ash-Sharī'ah Aḥmad b. Jamāl ad-Dīn

(d. 747 A.H=1346A.D) عبيد الله بن مسعود بن تاج الشريعة محمود بن صدر الشريعة أحمد بن جمال الدين

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة على خير خلقه محمد و آله اجمعين بقول  
العبد المتوسل الى الله تعالى باقوى الذريعة عبيد الله بن مسعود بن تاج الشريعة  
سعد جده و انجح جده -

End :

قلنا التحرى بصار اليه لدفع الحرج و اسواق المسلمين لا تخلو عن المطروق  
و المفضوب و المحرم و مع ذلك يباح التناول اعتمادا على الغالب و الله اعلم  
بالصواب -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX part I,

No 1654

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : Rabi'ul-awwal 1090 A. H.

Three seals of سيد محمد and two seals of زين العابدين احمد dated 1152 are found on the last page of the work while a seal of سيد نوازى على is on the first page of the work and is dated 1232 A. H.

Accn. No. 3465

H. L. No. 3184

**No. 3152**

Folios 287; lines 17; size 25.5×19, 17×8.5

**THE SAME**

Another copy of the same work.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3532

**H.L. No. 3253****No. 3153**

Folios 167; lines 21-23; size 20.5×15.5, 16.5×9

**THE SAME**

Another, incomplete, copy of the same work.

Beginning :

في الاجارة بلا ذكر الحقوق و المرافق فان الاجارة تقع على المنفعة و المنفعة  
يدون هذه الاشياء اما البيع فيرد على الرقبة -

Worm-eaten; defective at the beginning. A few folios at the end are supplied by a later hand.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1198 Faṣli.

Scribe : غلام حيدر الصديقي

The colophon runs as follows :

قد وقع الفراغ من تويد هذه النسخة المتبركة المسماة بشرح الوقاية في علم الفقه بتاريخ السلخ من  
الرجب المرجب سنة مطابق سنة ١١٩٨ هـ في بلدة البينارس كاتبها و مالكتها احقر الناس غلام حيدر الصديقي  
ساكن و مالك محرم پور من قريبات بونگه بهيم پور سرکار صوبه بهار -

Accn. No. 3492

**H. L. No. 3211**

No. 3154

Folios 130; lines 13; size 18×12.5, 11.5×6

مختصر الوقايه

## MUKHTAṢAR AL - WIQĀYAH

Author : 'Ubaid Aallāh b. Mas'ūd b. Tāj ash-Sharī'ah Maḥmūd b. Ṣadr  
ash-Sharī'ah Aḥmad b. Jamāl ad-Dīn

عبدالله بن مسعود بن تاج الشريعة محمود بن صدر الشريعة احمد بن جمال الدين (d. 747 A.H. = 1346 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله رافع اعلام الشريعة الغراء و بعد فان العبد المتوسل الى الله تعالى  
باقوى الذريعة عبيد الله ابن مسعود ابن تاج الشريعة . . . . يقول -

End :

و فى غنم مذبوحة بها ميتة هى اقل تحرى واكل فى الاختيار -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX  
part I, No. 1665.

Worm-eaten &amp; water stained.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 10th century A.H.

Folios 1a-2b, 4a-5b, 65a-74b and 130a-130b are supplied by a later  
hand.

Accn. No. 32828

H. L. No. 3987

No. 3155

Folios 403; Lines 21; Size 26.5×17.5, 19×9

## شرح مختصر الوقاية

**SHARḤ MUKHTAṢAR AL - WIQĀYAH**

Author : Abu'l Makārim b. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad

(10th century A.H.) أبو المكارم بن عبد الله بن محمد

Beginning :

وطى بهيمة بلا انزال عطف على الالقطاع و من العنسل للجمعة عندنا وقيل  
ليستحب وقيل فرض ويجب عند مالك -

End :

بخلاف ما اذا اختلف الالوانى والاقبل طاهر فانه لا يتحرى ويتيم عندنا  
خلافًا للشافعى لان التراب يقوم مقام الماء فلا ضرورة في التحرى كذا في الكافي  
والهداية -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX part I,

No. 1668.

Defective at the beginning.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : 12 Shawwal 1017 A.H.

Scribe : محمد بن مكندر

The colophon runs as follows :

تم هذا الكتاب المسمى بشرح أبو المكارم بعون الله الوهاب اوان الاستواء يوم الجمعة مورخا ١٢  
من شهر شوال سنة الف و سبع عشر من الهجرة بخط فقير العباد محمد بن مكندر مشرطان تبارك في  
عمل نور الدين جوهرنگير بادشاه غازی خلا الله ملكه و سلطانہ مالکہ شیخ عبدالصمد ابن شیخ عبدالله ارولى -

Accn. No. 3522

H. I. No. 3243

No. 3156

Folios 224; lines 23; size 25×18, 18×11.5

شرح مختصر الوقايه

**SHARH MUKHTAṢAR AL - WIQĀYAH**

Author : Maḥmūd b. Ilyās al-Hanafī محمود بن إياس الحنفى

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى انار براقته منار الاسلام هداية الى طريق ارشاد و اضاء  
بحكمته معالم الاحكام .... كتاب الطهارة - الطهارة .... بالفتح والضم خلاف نجس  
وقد جات الكتب تسع و اربعين -

Ending :

وغيره باعتبار الغالب و هذا لان القليل لا يمكن التحرز عنه و تيعذر  
الامتناع عنه فصار عفو عفى الله تعالى عنا ميثاً لنا و عما طنى القلم فى  
تحرير شرحنا هذا -

A commentary on Mukhtasar al-Wiqāyah of 'Ubaid Allāh b. Taj ash-Sharī'ah (see No. 3154)

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A. H.

Accn. No. 3472

H. L. No. 3191

No. 3157

Folios 216; lines 15; size 24×17.5, 18.5×11.5

غاية البيان

**GHÂYAT AL-BAYÂN**

Vol. II, Part 1

Section 1

Author : Amîr Kâtib b. Amîr 'Umar b. al-'Umaid al-Itqânî commonly known as Qiwâm ad-Dîn أمير كاتب بن أمير عمر بن المأميد الاتقاني المعروف بقوام الدين (d. 758 A.H. 1356 A.D.)

Beginning :

لما فرغ عن الايمان و كفارة التي هي دائرة بين العباد و العقوبة  
 شرع في بيان العقوبات المحضه وهي الحدود -

End :

و انما لا يفعله لان فيه لحاق الذل و الصغار بالمسلمين فلا يجوز ذلك -

The first part of a copy of the 2nd Vol. of the commentary on al-Hidâyah already described in our Cat. XIX part 1, No. 1636 beginning with كتاب كيفية القتال and ending with كتاب الحدود

Written in Naskh.

Dated : [ 1347/1349 A. H. ]

Scribe : [ محمود عالم بهارى ]

The present copy consisting of volumes 2 & 3 only, divided into two parts subdivided into four sections, described here under Nos. 3157—3167 is a recent transcription of Nos. 1636—1638 only which were on their way to become illegible.

Accn. No. 3305

H. L. No. 3035

## No. 3158

Folios 211; lines 15; size 24×17.5, 18.5×11.5

## THE SAME

## Section 2

The continuation of the preceding commentary beginning with a portion of كتاب كيفية القتال and ending with كتاب المفقود

Beginning:

أقوله عليه الصلوة و السلام لا ينبغي لمؤمن أن يذل نفسه إلا إذا كان المسلمون يخافون الهلاك على أنفسهم -

End:

ونحن قد استوفينا ذلك قبل هذا ناقلا عن مبسوط شيخ الاسلام و الله اعلم بالصواب -

Written in Naskh.

Dated: 22, Muḥarram al-Ḥarām, 1349 A. H

Scribe : محمود عالم بهارى

Accn. No. 3306

H. L. No. 3036

## No. 3159

Folios 200; lines 15; size 24×17.5, 18.5×11.5

## THE SAME

## Section 3

The continuation of the preceding commentary beginning with باب خيار العيب and ending with a portion of كتاب الهرطقة

Beginning :

كتاب الشركة مناسبة الشركة بالملف مود من حيث ان المال في  
بد الشريك امانة -

End :

في الاصل بدونها اي في الثوب و السويق بدون الزيادة قوله لانها  
لا تنفك عنه اي لان

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1347 A. H.

Scribe : محمد عالم بهارى

Accn. No. 3307

H. L. No. 3037

### No. 3160

Folios 274; lines 15; size 24×17.5, 18.5×11.5

### THE SAME

#### Section 4

The continuation of the above work beginning with the concluding  
portion of باب خيار العيب and ending with a portion كتاب الصرف

Beginning :

الزيادة لا تنفك عن الاصل يقال . . . السويق اي جدده قوله لاحقه  
اي لحق البائع -

End :

و فسد البيع في الصفرا ايضا لان في تمييزه ضررا ولو تباعا هذا نوع  
من الدراهم بعضها ببعض -

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 11 Rabi' al Awwal, 1349 A. H.

Scribe : محمد عالم بهارى

Accn. No. 3308

H. L. No. 3038



**No. 3161**

Folios 178; lines 15; size 24×17, 18.5×11.5

**THE SAME****Vol. II Part II****Section 1**

Beginning :

يخوض حال ما كفل قادر على اتيانه قوله قال و اذا ما اب المكفول  
به برى الكفيل -

End :

و قد مرّ بيان ذلك عند قوله و ان شهدا على رجل انه طلق امرأته  
قبل الدخول ثم رجعا ضمنا نصف المهر و الله اعلم -

The second part of a copy of the second volume of the commentary  
already described in our Cat. XIX, part 1, No 1637 beginning with the  
remaining portion of باب الكفالة and ending with الشهادة من الرجوع

Written in Naskh

Dated : [ 1347 A.H. ]

Scribe : [ محمود عالم بهارى ]

Accn. No. 3303

H. L. No. 3033

**No. 3162**

Folios 186; lines 15; size 24×17.5, 18.5×11.5

**THE SAME****Section 2**

The continuation of the preceding work beginning with كتاب الوكالة  
and ending with فصل فيمن لا يكون خصما

Beginning :

اورد كتاب الوكالة عقيب كتاب الشهادة لان في كل واحدة من  
الشهادة والوكالة اعانة الغير -

End :

اذا اقام المدعى البينة ان فلانا وكله بقبضها و كان احق بامساكها -

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 16 Rabi' al-Awwal, 1347 A.H.

Scribe : محمود عالم بهارى

Accn. No. 3306

H. L. No. 3034

## No. 3163

Folios 311; lines 15; size 24×17.5, 18.5×11.5

## THE SAME

### Section 3

The continuation of the preceding commentary beginning with  
فصل في الصدقة and ending with باب ما يدعيه الرجلان

Beginning :

باب ما يدعيه الرجلان لما ذكر في ما تقدم دعوى الواحد شرع في دعوى  
الاثنين لان المثنى بعد الواحد -

End :

و قد ذكرناه من قبل اى في كتاب القضا في باب القضا بالمواريث  
و الله اعلم بالصواب -

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 20 Ramaḍān al-Mubārak, 1347 A. H.

Scribe : محمود عالم بهارى

Accn. No. 3309

H. L. No. 3039

## No. 3164

Folios 205; lines 15; size 24×17.5, 18.5×11.5

## THE SAME

## Vol. III Part I

## Section 1

Beginning :

كتاب الاجارات - ناسب الاجارة الهبة لان كل واحد منهما فيه معنى التملك -

End :

اراد بها خيار الاعتاق و الضمان ... التي ذكرها و قد مر بيانها آنفا  
و بيان ما بعده ايضا الى الضمان -

The first part of a copy of the 3rd volume of the preceding commentary already described in our Cat. XIX part I, No. 1638 beginning with كتاب العبد المشترك and ending with a portion of كتاب الاجارات

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 11 Rabi' ath-Thâni, 1349 A.H.

Scribe : محمود عالم بهارى :

Accn. No. 3310

H. L. No. 3040

## No. 3165

Folios 206; Lines 15; size 24×17.5, 18.5×11.5

## THE SAME

## Section 2

The continuation of the preceding commentary beginning with a portion فصل فيما يتغير بعمل الغاصب and ending with a portion باب موت المالك

Beginning :

باب موت المكاتب و عجزه و موت المولى - و انما ذكر هذا الباب آخر  
لان الموت و العجز عارضان بعد الكتابة -

End :

فكان له ان يضمه قدر جميع قيمتها اصله اذا قطع يدى العبد كذا فى  
شرح الاقطع رحمه الله -

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1349 A.H.

Scribe : محمود عالم بهارى

Accn No 3311

H. L. No. 3041

### No. 3166

Folios 178; lines 15; size 24×17.5, 18.5×11.5

### THE SAME

#### Section 3

The continuation of the same commentary beginning from a portion of  
باب المهايأة and ending with a portion of فصل فيما يتغير بعمل الغاصب

Beginning:

قوله و كذا الجزور يعنى اذا غصب الجزور وهى التى اعدت للذبح  
من الابل من الجزور هو انقطع -

End :

فلم يجوز و الشافى هبة الدين و انه يجوز ان كان مشاعا و نقله عن  
قصة الواقعات و الله اعلم -

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1349 A.H.

Scribe : محمود عالم بهارى

Accn. No. 3312

H. L. No. 3042

**No. 3167**

Folios 212; lines 15; size 24×17.5, 18.5×11.5

**THE SAME****Section 4**

The continuation of the preceding commentary beginning with كتاب احياء الموات and ending with كتاب الزراعة

Beginning :

كتاب الزراعة - لما كان الخارج من الارض من انواع ما تقع فيه القسمة  
ذكر المزارعة عقيب القسمة -

End :

لا يشترط العبد من القرية و قد مر قبل هذا والمراد من العادي ما كان  
خرابه قديما و لا يعرف له -

Written in Naskh

Dated : 5 Ramadân al-Mubâarak, 1349 A. H.

Scribe : محمود عالم بهارى

Accn. No 3313

H. L. No. 3043

**No. 3168**

Folios 1-75b; lines 31; size 28.5×21, 22.5×16

**الجوهرة النيرة****AL - JAWHARAT AN - NAYYIRAH****Part I**

Author : Abû Bakr b. 'Alî b. Muḥammad al - Ḥaddâdî al - 'Abbâdî  
az-Zabîdî ( d. 800 A.H. = 1397 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله و لاحول و لا قوة الا بالله ... هذا شرح لمختصر القدوري  
جمعه بالفاظ مختصرة و عبارة ظاهرة تشمل على كثير من المعاني والمذاكر -

End :

لا يوجبان عليه شيئاً عند أبي حنيفة . . . و عندهما يلزمه اما حجه او عمره -

The first part of the work already described in our Cat XIX part 1, No. 1604.

Written in Naskh.

Dated. 1005 A. H.

Accn. No. 3383

H. L. No. 3104/1

### No. 3169

Folios 75b-154; lines 31; size 28.5×21, 22.5×16

### THE SAME

#### Part 2

The second part of the same work beginning with كتاب الديوع and ending with كتاب المشافاة

Beginning :

و به استمين و عليه اتوكل و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه و سلم  
كتاب الديوع انما عقب الديع كالعبادات و اخر النكاح لان احتياج الناس الى  
الديع اعم من احتياجهم الى النكاح -

End :

و من ذلك ايضا مرض العامل اذا كان يضعفه عن العمل وان اراد العامل  
ترك العمل هل يكون عذرا فيه روايتان احدهما لا و الثانية نعم -

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : 15 Rabi' al-Awwal, 1006 A. H.

Accn No. 3383

H. L. No 3104/2

**No. 3170**

Folios 112; lines 31; size 28.5 × 21.5, 22.5 × 15

**THE SAME**

**Part III & IV**

The third & fourth parts of the same work beginning with كتاب النكاح  
and ends on باب حساب القراض

**Beginning :**

و به استعین و الحمد لله رب العالمین - کتاب النکاح - النکاح فی اللفظة  
حقیقة فی الوطی و هو مجاز فی العقد لان العقد يتوصل به الوطی فسمى  
نکاحا کاسما سمي الکاس خمرًا -

**End :**

واذا استمطت من نصيب الزوج و هو ثلاثة و عشرون ثلثة و هو سبعة و  
ثلثان بقى خمسة عشر و ثلث و هو نصيبه من التركة و هكذا كل وارث -

Slightly worm-eaten. Water-stained.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : 1006 A.H.

Accn. No. 3458

H.L. No. 3177

No. 3171

Folios 1-17b; lines 20; size 19.5 × 17.5, 15 × 9

سيف القضاة على البغاة

## SAIF AL - QUDÂT 'ALA AL - BUGHÂT

Author : Muḥi ad-Dīn Sulaimān Bawâẓān al-Kāfānījī

(d 879 A.H. = 1484 A.D.) محي الدين سليمان بوازن الكافنجي

The author is a well known Ḥanafī Jurist, who was born in 788 A. H./1386 A.D. and died in 879 A. H./1484 A.D.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي جعل الشريعة منهاجا للعالمين و بعث و شرف القوم  
اشرف الرسل رحمة للعالمين . . . و بعد فهذا سيف القضاة على البغاة و تذكرة  
لاولى الالباب و تصفية لقلوب الطلاب مشتمل على ثلاثة ابواب -

End :

و لكن تركه احب بل اوجب لذي الانصاف و ترك الاعساف فياجب  
ذا ان صح ذلك و لاحول و لا قوة الا بالله العظيم و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد  
و آله و صحبه و سلم -

A work on Ḥanafī Jurisprudence regarding the judgement (القضا) vis-a-vis the circumstances divided into the following 2 Bâbs —

Fol. 1b—8a الباب الاول فى الاصطلاحات

Fol. 8b—17 الباب الثانى فى مرصدين

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3599

H. L. No. 3316/1



No. 3172

Folios 216; lines 27; size 30 × 22, 23 5 × 14

خزانة الروايات

**KHIZÂNAT AR - RIWÂYÂT**

Part II

Author : Al-Qaḍi Chakan al-Hindī القاضى چکن الہندى ( d. 920 A. H. = 1514 A. D. )

Beginning :

كتاب البيع و هو فى اللغة عبارة عن تملك المال بالمال و فى الشرع  
مبادلة المال ... بالمال على وجه التراضى تملكا و تملكا فان وجد تملك  
المال بالمنافع فهو جازة او نكاح و ان وجد مجانا فهو عنه هو من الاضداد -

End :

فصاحب البناء اولى من صاحب الاتصال لان صاحب البناء يستعمل الخائط  
فهو اولى و اذا كان لاحدهما على الخائط -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX, part II,  
No. 1736.

The present work begins with كتاب البيوع and ends with المديون

Worm-eaten. Defective at both ends.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3401

H. L. No. 3122/1

## No. 3173

Folios 201; lines 27; size 30×22, 23.5×14

## THE SAME

## Part III

The continuation of the same work beginning with the concluding portion of *كتاب القضايا* and ending with *الدين*

Beginning :

سترة قضى به لصاحب السترة الا اذا كان لاخر عليه ... لصاحب البناء  
... صاحب السترة برفعها ولو كان احدهما عليه ... لا يقضى لصاحب الهرادى  
بين الهرادو بحموله و الهرادى القصب الموضوعة على راس الحائط -

End :

فنعول كان كل زوجه ثلث ارباع سهم مضروب فى ستين يكون خمسة  
و اربعين فكان لكل -

Worm-eaten;

A few folios from the end are wanting.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3401

H. L. No. 3122/2

## No. 3174

Folios 215; lines 15; size 26.5×18.5, 17×8

مواهب الرحمن

## MAWÂHIB AR - RAḤMÂN

Author : Ibrâhîm b. Mûsâ at-Tarâbulusî al-Hanafi

( d. 922 A. H. = 1516 A. D )  
ابراهيم بن موسى الطرابلسي الحنفي

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي جعل مواهب الفقه ذخيرة لهداية الانام -

End :

فاجعل مبلغ المسألتين مقام تصحيح الاولى والثالثة مقام الثانية في العمل  
و هلم جرا -Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX, part II,  
No. 1741.

Marginal notes are found at many places.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A. H.

Accn No. 3253

H. L. No. 2984

No. 3175

Folios 388; lines 27; size 29.5×19, 20×11.5

البحر الرائق

AL - BAHR AR - RÂ'IQ

Vol. 2

Author : Zain al-Abidin b Ibrâhîm commonly known as Ibn Nujaim  
 زين العابدين بن ابراهيم المعروف بابن نجيم (d. 970 A.H. = 1562 A.D.)

Beginning :

كتاب الزكاة ذكر الزكاة بعد الصلوة لانها مقترنان في كتاب الله  
 تعالى من اثنين وثمانين آية و هذا يدل على ان التعاقب بينهما في غاية -

End :

فانه يتكرر كما لو قال كلما دخلت الدار فانت على كظم ارمي تكرار الدخول  
 بخلاف اليمين و الله اعلم بالصواب -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX part II,  
 No. 1700.

The work begins with كتاب الزكاة

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A. H.

Accn. No. 3538

H. L. No. 3259

## No. 3176

Folios 275; lines 19; size 23.5×14, 16.5×8.5

## الاشباه و النظائر

## AL - ASHBÂH WA AN - NAZÂ'IR

Author : Zain al-Âbidîn b. Ibrâhîm commonly known as Ibn Nujaim

(d. 970 A.H = 1562 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى و بعد فلما يسر الله تعالى باتمام  
كتاب الاشباه و النظائر الفقهية على مذهب ابى حنيفة المشتمل على سبعة انواع -

End :

فغضب و قال قطعك الله كتبتى فابتنى بالاثراك حتى جعلوه على راس  
شجرتين فيقطع نصفين رحمه الله -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX part II,  
No. 1754.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 13, Ramaḍân 971 A. H.

The following colophon shows that the present Ms was transcribed by  
the autograph copy of the author himself.

و نقل هذه من نسخة المكتوبة من كتاب مزلفه الذى كتبه بيده المباركة زين بن نجم المصرى  
الحقى غفر الله له و لجميع المؤمنين -

The title page contains two seals of محمد رضى الحسينى dated 1264 A H and  
the last page also contains a seal of the same name.

Accn. No. 3273

H. L. No. 3004

**No. 3177**

Folios 177; lines 23-29; size 28 5×23, 21.5×15

**THE SAME**

Another copy of the same work

Water-stained.

Written in Naskh.Dated : Jamâdi al-awwal, 1004 A H.

Scribe : إبراهيم بن جمال الدين عبد القادر

The title page contains a seal of محمد اسمعيل

Accn No. 6482

H. L. No. 3426

**No. 3178**

Folios 193; Lines 21; Size 21.5×15, 15×10

تنوير البصائر

**TANWÎR AL - BAŞÂ'IR**

Author : Sharf ad-Dîn b. 'Abd al-qâdir b. Barkât b. Ibrâhîm al-Ghazzî al-Hanafî (d. 1005 A.H. = 1596 A D.)  
 شرف الدين بن عبد القادر بن بركات بن ابراهيم الغزى الحنفى

The commentator is a well known Hanafi Jurist of Ghazzah who also wrote another book entitled عاسن الفضائل

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى اهل الفضلاء لادراك المعاني ومعارف الانظار وفاضل بينهم  
 بحسب الملكات النفسانية ... و بعد فيقول لواجي ... العقيده شرف الدين بن  
 عبد القادر الغزى الحنفى غفر الله تعالى و لوالديه و مشائخه ... ان كتاب  
 الاشياء و النظائر -

End :

فاذا تزوج بعد ذلك صحيحاً وجد شرط حدته و هو التزويج الصحيح فيحدث  
و الله سبحانه و تعالى اعلم بالصواب و اليه المرجع و المآب و صلى الله على  
سيدنا محمد النبي الامي و على آله و صحبه و سلم -

A gloss on al-Ashbâh wa an-Nazâ'ir of Zain al-'Âbidîn b. Ibrâhîm (See No. 3176 ).

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1059 A.H.

Scribe : عبدالرحمن

The following note on the last page shows that the present work was copied in 1059 A.H. from the autograph copy of the commentator :-

بلغ مقابله على حسب الطائفة في يوم الجمعة رابع عشر من ربيع الثاني سنة ١٠٥٩ بلغ مقابله على حسب  
الطائفة على نسخة وجدت بخط المصنف في أوقاف العلامة قطب الدين الحنفى مفتى مكة المشرفة و تاريخ  
فراغ المؤلف من نسخه في صبحه نهار السبت رابع عشر من شهر ذى الحجة المبارك من شهر سنة عشرة بعد  
الالف غفر الله له و لوالديه و تاريخ فراغ مقابله في يوم الجمعة خامس عشر من الثمانيات من سنة احدى  
و ستين و الالف من الهجرة و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد -

Accn. No. 3235

H. L. No. 2966

No. 3179

Folios 109; lines 17; size 19×13, 13×7

لباب المناسك

## LUBÂB AL - MANÂSIK

Author : Raḥmatallâh b Qâḍî 'Abdallâh as - Sindi

رحمة الله بن قاضي عبد الله السندي (d. 993 A.H. = 1585 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله اكمل الحمد على ما هدانا للاسلام . . . و بعد فهذا لباب المناسك  
و عباب المسالك لخصته من كتابي جمع المناسك -

End :

فان راى فى نفسه نزوعا من الابطال و تجافيا عن دار الغرور و اناة  
الى دار الخلود -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX part II,

No. 1760.

Defective at the end.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 13th century A. H.

Accn. No. 3247

H. L. No. 2978



No. 3180

Folios 33b-40a; lines 18; size 23.5×18, 20.5×12.5

تزيين العبارة لتحسين الإشارة

TAZ'ÎN AL - 'IBÂRAH LI - TAḤSÎN  
AL - ISHÂRAH

Author : 'Alî b Sultân Muḥammad al - Qârî على بن سلطان محمد القارى  
(d. 1014 A. H. = 1606 A. D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى هدانا لهذا للترجيد... اما بعد فيقول المتجى الى كرم ربه  
البارى على بن سلطان محمد القارى ان هذه رسالة مشتملة على تحقيق مسألة وهى  
الإشارة بالمسبحة فى قراءة التشهد -

End :

و حشرنا مع العلماء العالمين تحت لواء سيد المرسلين و الحمد لله رب العالمين -

A work on الإشارة بالمسبحة فى قراءة التشهد

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn No. 3569

H. L. No. 3277

## No. 3181

Folios 69; lines 15; size 22.5×14, 14.5×8

نور الايضاح

## NŪR AL - ÎDÂḤ

Author : Abu'l Iḫlâṣ Ḥasan b. 'Ammâr al - Wafâ'î ash - Shuranbalâî

أبو الاخلاص حسن بن عمار الوفائي الشربلالي (d 1069 A.H. = 1658 A.D.)

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين ... قال العبد الفقير ... أبو الاخلاص ... انه التمس  
منى بعض الاخلاص ... غير اطناب -

End:

و المسلمين و المسلمات الاحياء منهم و الاموات برحمتك يا ارحم الراحمين -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX, part II,  
No. 1782.

Worm-caten.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 32861

H. L. No. 3998

## No. 3182

Folios 412; lines 20-29; size 21×16.5, 15.5×7.5

## الدر المختار

## AD - DURR AL - MUKHTÂR

Author : 'Alâ'ad-Dîn Muḥammad b. 'Alî b. Muḥammad b. 'Alî al-  
Haṣṣafî الحصكفي ( d. 1088 A.H. = 1677 A.D.)

## Beginning :

حمدا لك يا من شرحت صدورنا بأنواع الهداية سابقا و نورت بصائرنا  
بتنوير الابصار لاحقا ... و بعد فيقول سيدنا شيخ الاسلام و المسلمين عين  
المحققين رأس المدققين عمدة المتأخرين راجي لطف ربه الحفي محمد علاء الدين  
الحصكفي ابن الشيخ على الامام بجامع نبى اميه -

## End :

و قد غلط في قسمة هذه المسئلة صاحب المختار و صاحب مجمع البحرين  
وغيرهما على ما عندي من النسخ فانهما قسما الثاني للام سهم و للعبد سهمان و قد  
علمت انه خلاف الاجماع و قال العلامة قطب الدين محمد بن سلطان في شرحه ...  
و قوله ما جعله كان لم يكن فيه نظرتم ذكر نحوما تحدد فتدبر - تم الكتاب -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX, part II,

No. 1763.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 21, Rabi' al-Awwal 1188 A. H.

Scribe : وحيد الدين كاشميري

Accn. No. 3242

H. L. No. 2973

No. 3183

Folios 410; lines 25; size 25×17, 18.5×10

الفتاوى العالمكيري

AL - FATÂWÂ AL - 'ÂLAMKÎRÎYAH

Beginning :

... و من كان له دين على غيره و اخذ منه مثل دينه ثم علم انه زيوف

فلاشئ عند ابي حنيفة -

End :

و الباقي رد عليها و سقط الجد الفاسد بالاجماع كذا في الاختيار

شرح المختار -

Another incomplete copy of the work also known as al-Fatâwâ al-Hind-  
 iyah, already described in our Cat. XIX, part II, No. 1789. The present  
 work begins with al - Bâb ath - Thâmin wa 'Tshrûn fi Mulâqât al-Mulûk.  
 (الباب الثامن و العشرون في ملاقات الملوك)

Worm-eaten, defective at both ends.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 13th century A.H.

Scribe : عبد الله

Accn. No. 6619

H L. No. 3763

No. 3184

Folios 272; lines 16-22; size 24.5×16.5, 14.5×9

جواهر الفتاوى

## JAWÂHIR AL - FATÂWÂ

Author : Imâm Rukn ad-Dîn Abû Bakr Muḥammad b. Abû'l Mufâkhir  
 b. 'Abd ar-Rashîd al-Kirmânî الكرمانى عبد الرشيد الكرماني

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى اكرم علماء الامة بالاجتهاد... قال الصدر الشهيد والخير  
 السعيد ركن الملة و الدين بهاء الاسلام و المسلمين ابو بكر محمد بن ابى المفاخر  
 بن عبد الرشيد الكرمانى -

End :

ان طريق التصحيح باسقاط مهم الدور فقال استغنيت عن النظر فى كتبه  
 و فرح فرحا شديدا ثم كان يفتخر انا تليذ جارية من جواهر ابى يوسف  
 رحمه الله تعالى -

As the author of the work has described in the preface, it is a collection  
 of Fatâwâ of the Imâms of Bukhârâ Khurâsân, Kirmân and Mâwarâ an-  
 Nahr. It also includes among others, the fatâwâ of the contemporary Mufti  
 Jamâl ad-Dîn Muṭahhar b. Ḥusain b Sa'd b. 'Alî al-yazdi The work contains  
 different Kitâbs and each kitâb contains 6 Bâbs in the following order :

الباب الاول من فتاوى الامام ركن الدين ابى الفضل عبدالرحمن محمد الكرمانى -

الباب الثانى من فتاوى قاضى القضاة مفتى المصر جمال الدين المظهر بن حسين بن سعد بن على بن نبذاد  
 اليزدى -

الباب الثالث من فتاوى الشيخ الامام عطار بن حمزه السفدى -

الباب الرابع من فتاوى نجم الدين ابى حفص عمر بن محمد بن احمد الفسفى -

الباب الخامس من فتاوى قاضى القضاة عمدة الدين محمد الشريعة ابى محمد سليمان بن الحسين الكرمانى  
 المعروف بقاضى محمد -

الباب السادس من فتاوى ائمة المعبرين و علمائنا المتأخرين مع ذكر اسمائهم -

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated : Probably 11th century A.H.

Accn. No. 342I

H. L. No. 3140

## No. 3185

Folios 34; Lines Irregular; size 22.5×14, 20.5×11

## رسالة في مسائل الفقه

## RISÂLAH FÎ MASÂ'IL AL - FIQH

Author : Anonymous.

Beginning :

قال عليه الصلوة و السلام الصدق يسد سبعين بابا من الشر ... رجل يتصدق على السؤال في المسجد الجامع قال ابو نصر العياضى من اخراجهم عن المسجد ارجو ان يغفر الله له باخراجهم عن المسجد و قال بعض العلماء من تصدق بفلس يوم الجمعة في المسجد ثم تصدق ذاك باربعين فلساً -

End :

فان قال بالحكمة في الدعاء وانه تعالى لا يصرف ما كتب على عبده، الجواب من الله عباده قضاآن قضاء يرد بالدعاء و قضاء لا يرد بالدعاء و قد قال الله انه لميسك الخير الكثير في عباده فيقول لا اعطى عبدى حتى يسألنى -

A treatise containing notes on Hanafi Jurisprudence alongwith a few notes in Persian. The work begins with مسائل الزكاة and ends with the discussion في الدعاء Fol. 2b contains a list of the contents of the work which is as follows :

- ( ١ ) مسائل الزكاة وفيه بيان السؤال و صدقة الفطر و الخراج و العشر -
- ( ٢ ) مسائل الصوم و بيان روية الهلال و فضل ليلة القدر و بيان الاعتكاف -
- ( ٣ ) مسائل الحج و العمرة و بيان زيارة النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم -
- ( ٤ ) في النكاح و ما يتعلق به و القسم و بيان الوطى و العزل و اسقاط الولد وغيرها -
- ( ٥ ) في الولادة و العقيقة و فيه مسائل الرضاع -

- (٦) في الطلاق و بيان ما لا يقع به الطلاق و بيان نبوت النسب و الحضنة و بيان النفقة و ما يناسبه -
- (٧) في العتاق و الايمان و النذر -
- (٨) في الحد و التعزير و احكام البغاة و السعاة -
- (٩) في الجهاد و الجزية و معاملة المسلمين مع اهل الذمة و ما يناسبه -
- (١٠) في الاسلام و ما يصير به الكافر مسلما -
- (١١) في احكام اهل الذمة و في الاحكام و الالفاظ الموجبة للكفر و احكام المرتد -
- (١٢) في الاوقاف و بيت المال و تفصيل من له الحق -
- (١٣) في اللقيط و اللقطة و الآبق و المفقود -
- (١٤) في البيع و الشراء و القرض و الربو -
- (١٥) في الكفالة و الحوالة و الشهادة و الدعاوى -
- (١٦) في المضاربة و الوديعة و ما يتعلق بها من القسعة -
- (١٧) في الصلح و الاقرار و الاكراه و الاجراء -
- (١٨) في الرهن و الغصب و الرقة و الضمان و ما يشبهها من الخصومة -
- (١٩) في الهبة و الهدية و بيان الرشوة و العارية -
- (٢٠) في احكام القضاة و الولاة و الامارة وغيرهما -
- (٢١) في المزارعة و فيه احياء الموات و ما يتعلق به و المساقاة و الاجارة و المساحة -
- (٢٢) في الصيد و الذبائح و احكام الاضحية -
- (٢٣) في الاكل و الشرب و فوائد بعض الفواكه و الضيافة و الوليمة و اجابة الدعوة -
- (٢٤) في استماع الغناء و ضرب الدف و غيره و بيان السماع و الرقص و ما يضاربها من روية الامير عنه -

- (٢٥) في قصر الشعر و قلم الاظفار و الحتن -  
 (٢٦) في المسابقة و المشاركة و بيان آداب الكتابة الى الاحياء -  
 (٢٧) في الكلام و آدابه و المواعظة و فيه بيان الغيبة و المزاح و اللعن و ما يناسبه -  
 (٢٨) في آداب الصحبة و حقوق الوالد و الولد و غيرها من تصرف الاب و وصيته -  
 (٢٩) في حقوق الزوج و الزوجة و المالك و الحيوانات -  
 (٣٠) في السلام و المصافحة و المعانقة و تعظيم الغير بالقيام و الجواب ادبا  
 للانحناء او غير ذلك من العظة -  
 (٣١) في التداوى و العلاج و تعليق التائم و فوائد بعض الآيات و الدعوات -  
 (٣٢) في كيفية التوبة و الدعاء و بيان آداب النوم و الروياء الصالحة و تعبيرها -  
 (٣٣) في فضل العلم و اقسامه و آداب التعليم و بيان تعظيم كتب الدينية -  
 (٣٤) في طبقات الفقهاء و آداب المفتين و التقليد و الانتقال من مذهب الى غيره -  
 (٣٥) في بيان علامات الروايات المفتى بها و ظاهر الروايات و اقواها و الاصح  
 في الصحة عبارات الفقهاء -  
 (٣٦) في مناقب الامام الاعظم و اصحابه رحمهم الله تعالى و رضى عنهم -  
 (٣٧) في آداب العلماء و شرفهم و فيه بيان حقوق المتعلمين -  
 (٣٨) في بيان الالفاظ المستعملة في عبارة الفقهاء -  
 (٣٩) في طلب الحلال و فضيلة الكسب و بيان الاتقاء و التورع -  
 (٤٠) في حكايات بعض الصالحين -

Worm-eaten.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated : Probably 11th century A. H.

Foll. 1a & 3a contain 2 seals of

The title page contains a note on مولوى حافظ سيد شاه نذر الرحمن رضى عظيم آبادى with the reference of al-Mâhrûr.



## No. 3186

Folios 123; lines 17; size 20×12, 12.5×7

## خلاصة المذهب

KHULÂṢAT AL - MADHHAB

Author : Anonymous.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي صغرت في عظمتة عبادة العابدين . . . اما بعد فاني مورد لك  
في هذا المختصر خلاصة المذهب المعتبر بالالفاظ موجزة و عبارة . . . كتاب  
الطهارة و اركانه اربعة الاول في المياه و النظر في المطلق و المضاف والاسار اما  
المطلق فهو في الاصل طاهر مطهر يرفع الحدث و يزيل الخبث و كله ينجس  
باستيلاء النجاسة على احد اوصافه -

End :

ولا يعقل المولى عبدا او مدرا او ام الولد على الاظهر الشاكلة لا يعقل  
العاقلة بهمه ولا اتلاف مال و يختص ضمانه بالجناية على الدامي فحسب فهذا  
آخر ما اردنا ذكره و قصدنا حصره مختصرين مطوله محررين محصله و  
نسئل الله ان يحمelnنا عن شك عمله و غفر ذنبه و جعل الى الجنة متقله و منتقله  
انه ليجيب من يستلله و لا يحرم من امله تمت الكتاب بعون الملك الكريم الوهاب -

The work begins with كتاب الطهارة and ends with الفصل الخامس في حد السرقة

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A. H.

Accn No. 31710

H. L. No. 3979

No. 3187

Folios 16; lines 15; size 17.5 × 13, 13 × 19

مناسك الحج

## MANÂSIK AL - ḤAJJ

Author : Muḥammad b. Ismâ'îl al-Amîr aṣ-San'ânî محمد بن اسماعيل الامير الصنعاني (d. 1182 A. H. = 1768 A. D.)

The author was born in 1099 A. H. = 1688 A. D. in Kaḥlân and died in San'â, Yemen in 1182 A. H. = 1768 A. D. (See al-A'alâm Vol. VI, p. 263; Our Cat. V, part II p. 73 )

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي امر خليله صلى الله عليه وسلم بان يؤذن في الناس بالحج الى بيته العتيق -

End :

و هو على كل شئ قدير و صلى الله على محمد و على آله و صحبه و سلم تسليماً كثيراً -

A short work on Jurisprudence dealing with the ceremonies of the Ḥajj ( Pilgrimage ), divided into 26 Faṣls

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1309 A.H.

Scribe : عبد الله بن محمد آل فويهان

Accn. No. 3529

H. L. No. 3250/1

## No. 3188

Folios 114b-161b; lines 11; size 19.5×14.5, 13.5×8.5

رسالة احكام اراضى الهند

## RISÂLAH AḤKÂM ARÂḌĪ AL - HIND

Author : Qâḍî Muḥammad A'lû b. Ḥâmid at - Ṭhânawî

( قاضى محمد اعلى بن حامد التهانوى ( 12th century A. H. )

The author is a known Hanafi scholar of 11th-12th century A. H. *Kashshâf Istîlâhât al-Funûn* is his well known work. He was appointed Qâḍî of Ṭhâna during Awrangzeb's regime. ( See *Nuzhat al Khawâṭir* Vol. VI p. 278 ).

## Beginning :

اخذ الله الملك العلام مفيض العلوم على الانام ... و بعد فيقول العبد الضعيف الراجى الى ربه العلى الاعلى قاضى محمد اعلى بن حامد بن مولانا اتقى علماء زمانه محمد صابر الفاروقى التهانوى تغمدهم الله بغفرانه و ادخلهم فى درجة العلماء المرضيين برضوانه قد سبق الى اوهام اكثر علماء هذا الزمان ان اراضى بلاد الهند خراجية -

## End :

وهى تسقى من ماء الخسراج او كانت من توابع الارض الخراجية انتهى فقله و تسقى آه معناه اذ لم يكن تبعا للارض و تسقى بماء الخراج او كانت تابعة لارض خراجية فهى خراجية بقرينة المقابلة فتدبر و يشير الى -

This treatise contains Islamic injunctions regarding landed property in India. The author holds that it is not a non-taxable property. The work is divided into three chapters. A few pages are missing at the end. In the first chapter (الباب الاول) the author describes the meaning of دارالحرب and دارالاسلام and says thus :

اعلم ان دارالحرب يصير دارالاسلام بشرط واحد وهو اظهار حكم الاسلام  
 فيها قال محمد في الزيادات انما يصير دارالاسلام دارالحرب عند ابي حنيفة بثلت  
 شرايط احدها اجراء احكام الكفار على سبيل الاشتهار فان لا يحكم فيها بحكم  
 الاسلام و الثاني ان يكون متصلة بدار الحرب لا يتخلل بينهما بلدة من بلاد الاسلام  
 و الثالث ان لا يبق فيها مؤمن و لا ذمي اعنا بامانه -

Defective at the end.

Written in Nasta'liq

Not dated : Probably 13th century A. H.

Accn. No. 6573

H. L. No. 3662/3

### No. 3189

Folios 310; lines 19; size 25.5 × 15.5, 19 × 10

فتاوى على ابراهيم خاني

FATÂWÂ 'ALÎ IBRÂHÎM KHÂNÎ

Author : Muḥammad Iḥsân al - Jâ'isî

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي ميز نزع الانسان من جنس الحيوان بالنطق و الكلام و انزل  
 علينا كتابا لتبين طريق النظام -

End :

و اخذل من خذل دين محمد صلى الله عليه و آله و سلم -

A rare work on Hanafi Jurisprudence composed in 1197 A. H. named after 'Alī Ibrāhīm Khān Bahādūr, a scholar and Qāḍī of Benāras in the 12th century A. H. The work is divided into 40 Faṣls and the last part is divided into 10 Aṣls.

The work is inclusive of all the aspects relevant to the subject. Reliable sources and authorities are frequently cited. In the first chapter the author discusses القضاء as follows :—

اعلم ان القضاء فى اللغة جاء بمعنى الالتزام و لذلك يقال للحاكم انه قاض  
بمعنى انه يلزم الاحكام رعيته و بمعنى التدبير كما يقال قضى فلان على فلان  
بالنفقة اى قدرها و معنى الامر كما قال الله تعالى و قضى ربك ان لا تعبدوا  
الا اياه اى امر بعدم العبادة لغيره و فى الشريعة عبارة عن فصل الخصومات  
و قطع المنازعات -

Written in Nasta'liq

Not dated : Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3260

H. L. No. 2989

## No. 3190

Folios 32; lines 11; size 16×12, 12.5×9

الانوار الساطعة

AL - ANWÂR AS - SÂṬI'AH

Author : 'Abd al-Qādir b. Muḥammad al-Miṣrī al-Ḥanafī

عبد القادر بن محمد المصرى الحنفى

Beginning :

حميل الرشاد . . . و بعد يقول العبد . . . عبد القادر بن محمد المصرى

الحنفى . . . اتى بينما انا جالس فى بعض الاحيان اذ ورد على "سؤال عظيم

الثاني على لسان بعض الاعزة من الاخوان بلغينة عن شخص من اكابر الاعيان  
انه طلب الجواب والبيان عن احكام الجمعة و ادلتها من السنة و القرآن . . . فعند  
ذلك شرعت في هذه الرسالة مسنوعة بالله في الجواب . . . وسميتها بالانوار الساطعة  
في احكام الجمعة الجامعة .

End :

وهذا ما سنح لي في هذا المقام و الله اسأل حسن الختام و لولا خشية  
الملافة بسبب الاطالة لاستوفيت المنقول في المقالة لكن فيها ذكرته كفاية سيما لمن  
له فهم و دراية و الحمد لله اولاً و آخراً و باطناً و ظاهراً مصرحاً و مضمرأ .

A treatise on صلاة الجمعة with the conditions and the concerned ordinances described in the following 10 bâbs.

Folio 3	١ - الباب الاول في صيغتها
Folio 4a	٢ - الباب الثاني في تعظيم هذا اليوم و فضيلته
	٣ - الباب الثالث في التغليب على تاركها
	٤ - الباب الرابع في بيان حكمها
Folio 9a-17b	٥ - الباب الخامس في شروطها على التفصيل
Folio 17b-20a	٦ - الباب السادس في بيان حكم تعددها
Folio 20a-20b	٧ - الباب السابع في بيان فرض الوقت ما هو
Folio 20b-24a	٨ - الباب الثامن في حكم من صلى الظهر ثم توجه اليها
Folio 24a-29b	٩ - الباب التاسع في بيان ما يجب على مصليها لو سمن او لم يمسح
Folio 29b-35b	١٠ - الباب العاشر في مسائل مقشورة

Defective at the beginning, foll. 5-7 containing Chapters 3-4, are also wanting.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3246

H. L. No. 2977

No. 3191

Folios 35; lines 19; size 25.5×17, 19×9

## كتاب الآداب والاحكام

## KITÂB AL - ÂDÂB WA AL - AḤKÂM

Author : Anonymous

Beginning :

لقوله عليه السلام لو رعيت بكراع الى كراع لاجبت و لو اهدى الى كراع  
بقلب ولو ينبغي ان يمتنع عن الاجابة لبعد المسافة كما لا يمتنع بفقر الداعي ولا يقصد  
بالاجابة قضاء شهوة البطن ولا كن ينوى الاقتداء بسنة رسول الله و ينوى الله  
تعالى اكرام اخيه لقوله عليه السلام من اكرم اخاه المسلم فانما يكرم الله تعالى -

End :

و ليس في غسل الميت استعمال القطن في ظاهر الروايات وعن ابي حنيفة  
انه يجعل القطن المحلوج في منحره و فمه و بعضهم قالوا في صماخ اذنيه ايضاً و  
قال بعضهم في دبره ايضاً وهو قبيح في ابراهيم شامي من المحقق و في شرح  
الكرخي سئلت ابا حنيفة هل يخشى فم الميت ومسمعه وانفه بالقطن ويوضع على  
وجهه قال ان فعلت فهو حسن و ان تركوا فهو حسن وسأله هل يخشى دبر الميت  
قال لا بأس به -

The work is an anthology of various points of jurisprudence, discussed  
in the famous books on the subject. However, several other sources have also  
been used, among them 'غرائب المسائل'، 'المضمرات'، 'خزانة الجلال'، 'فتاوى الحجة'، 'فتاوى البخاري'،  
'نوازل الفتاوى'، 'ملفوظ الناصري'، 'ستان ابي الليث فقه'، 'الشموني'، 'نصاب الاحتساب'، 'فتاوى الفراء خوانية'،  
'which are not generally quoted by other jurists.

Defective at both sides.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated : Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn No. 537

H. L. No. 4355

No. 3192

Folios 125; lines 17; size 24.5 × 18, 18 × 10

كتاب في الفقه

KITÂB FÎ AL - FIQH

Author : Anonymous.

Beginning :

ان يتوضأ من اثناء الخيزف ولا يتوضأ من اثناء النحاس و الصفر لان  
الوضوء منهي عنه ولا يتوضأ بالماء المسخن بالشمس في وذر البحور ولا يكره  
الوضوء بالماء المسخن بالنجاسة وبه قال ابو حنيفة رح خلافا لاحد و مالك،  
من كنز العباد - و ذكر في المبسوط ان غسل بعض اعضاء و ترك البعض حتى  
جف ما قد غسل اجزاء لان الموالات ستة عندنا، من كنز العباد -

End :

رجل بنى مسجدا في ارض الغير بغير اذنه فاذن فيه للناس بالصلوة  
فصلى بعض الناس صار مسجدا فلا يجوز هدمه بدعوى صاحب الارض مع  
بانيه وكان الباني مضمونا بالقيمة وبه اخذ مشايخ باخ ه مضمورات و ان كان  
يحجب المسجد ارض و ضاق المسجد على الناس يؤخذ ارضه بالقيمة كرها مختار  
الفتاوى في باب الحج وعن ابن عباس رض قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم -

An incomplete work on Hanafi Jurisprudence beginning with a portion  
of باب في الوضوء and ending with a portion of علامات الفتوى. The work consists  
of the following Kitâbs & Bâbs :

Folio 1b—2a

١—باب نواقض الوضوء.

Folio 2a—3a

٢—د الفصل

Folio 3a—4b

٣—د في الماء المستعمل

Folio 4b—5b

٤—فصل بير

Folio 5b—6b

٥—باب التيمم

Folio 6b—7a

٦—د المسح على الخفين



Folio 7a—7b	٧—باب الحيض
Folio 7b—8b	٨—الانجاس
Folio 8b—9a	٩—الأذان
Folio 9a—9b	١٠—القول وغيره من الترتيب
Folio 9b—11a	١١—أوقات الصلوة وما يكره في الصلوة
Folio 11a—13a	١٢—شروط الصلوة أو غيرها
Folio 13a—14a	١٣—قضاء القوائت و سقوط السجود
Folio 14a—14b	١٤—صلوة المريض و سجدة التلاوة
Folio 14b—15b	١٥—صلوة المسافر
Folio 15b—17a	١٦—الجمعة
Folio 17a—18b	١٧—العيدين و التراويح
Folio 18b	١٨—فصل في الاستسقاء و الكسوف
Folio 19a—21b	١٩—باب الجنائز
Folio 21b—22a	٢٠—باب الشهيد
Folio 22a—23a	٢١—كتاب الزكاة
Folio 23a—24a	٢٢—باب صدقة الفطر
Folio 24a—25a	٢٣—فصل في كيفية الإسقاط
Folio 25a—27a	٢٤—باب الصوم
Folio 27a—34b	٢٥—النكاح
Folio 34b—37b	٢٦—المهر و النفقة
Folio 37b—39b	٢٧—الأولياء و الأكفان
Folio 39b—40b	٢٨—المحرمات
Folio 40b—41a	٢٩—نكاح الرقيق و الكافر
Folio 41a—42a	٣٠—الوطأ
Folio 42a—43b	٣١—كتاب الطلاق
Folio 43b—46a	٣٢—باب تفويض الطلاق
Folio 46a—46b	٣٣—الخلع وغيره
Folio 46a—48b	٣٤—العنين
Folio 48a—49b	٣٥—ثبوت الذنب و الحضانات و النفقة
Folio 49a—50b	٣٦—العتق
Folio 50a—50b	٣٧—الإيمان
Folio 50b—51b	٣٨—المرتدين
Folio 51b—52a	٣٩—المفقود
Folio 52a	٤٠—فصل في الشهادة على الموت
Folio 52a	٤١—باب الالق

Folio 52b	٤٢ - باب القبضة و الملقطة
Folio 52b	٤٣ - حد الغرب
Folio 52b	٤٤ - الشهادة على الزنا
Folio 53a	٤٥ - حد القذف
Folio 53a	٤٦ - التعزير و الرقة
Folio 54a	٤٧ - العشر و الخراج
Folio 54a	٤٨ - الشراكة
Folio 55a—56a	٤٩ - الخامس في بيان ما يجوز التصرف
Folio 56a—57b	٥٠ - البيع
Folio 57b—59b	٥١ - فصل الدعوى
Folio 59b	٥٢ - باب خيار الشرط
Folio 59b—60b	٥٣ - خيار العيب
Folio 60b—62b	٥٤ - بيع الفاسد
Folio 62b—63b	٥٥ - الاستحقاق
Folio 63b	٥٦ - السلم
Folio 63b	٥٧ - الكفالة
Folio 64a	٥٨ - الحوالة
Folio 64a—65b	٥٩ - القضا
Folio 65b—67b	٦٠ - كتاب الشهادة
Folio 68a—71a	٦١ - باب الشهادة من قبل و من لا يقبل
Folio 71b	٦٢ - الرجوع عن الشهادة
Folio 71b—72a	٦٣ - التحكيم
Folio 72b	٦٤ - الوكالة بالحكومة و القبض
Folio 72b—76b	٦٥ - كتاب الدعوى
Folio 77b—78a	٦٦ - المضاربة و العارية
Folio 78a—78b	٦٧ - الوديعة
Folio 78b—82a	٦٨ - الهبة
Folio 82a	٦٩ - باب عدم الرجوع عن الهبة
Folio 82a	٧٠ - الاكراه
Folio 82b	٧١ - كتاب الاجارة
Folio 83a	٧٢ - باب اجير المشترك
Folio 84a	٧٣ - المأذون و المهجور
Folio 84a	٧٤ - اقرار المريض
Folio 84b	٧٥ - كتاب الصلح
Folio 84b—86a	٧٦ - الغصب

Folio 85a—87a	٧٧ - كتاب القسمة
Folio 87a	٧٨ - باب العايلة
Folio 8 a—87b	٧٩ - مسائل التبرعات و التقدير
Folio 87b—88b	٨٠ - كتاب الشفعة
Folio 88b	٨١ - و المساقاة
Folio 88b—90b	٨٢ - و الذبايح
Folio 90b	٨٣ - و الصيد
Folio 90b—93a	٨٤ - و الكراهية و ما فيها
Folio 93a—93b	٨٥ - باب احياء الاموات
Folio 93b—95b	٨٦ - و المقار
Folio 95b—96a	٨٧ - كتاب الافلاس و الديون
Folio 96a—96b	٨٨ - باب احكام المداية في الزرع
Folio 96b	٨٩ - مسائل شتى
Folio 96b—97b	٩٠ - باب في المسكرات كتاب الاشربة
Folio 97b—98b	٩١ - كتاب الرهن
Folio 98b—99b	٩٢ - و المفرقات
Folio 99b—101b	٩٣ - و الجنائيات
Folio 101b—102b	٩٤ - و الهدية
Folio 102b—106a	٩٥ - باب ما يحدث في الطريق و السكن و حكم المساجد
Folio 106a	٩٦ - و العنق في المرض
Folio 106a	٩٧ - و المنفقات
Folio 106b—107b	٩٨ - كتاب القراض
Folio 107b—110b	٩٩ - باب حرمان الوارث
Folio 110b—121a	١٠٠ - مسائل الاعتكاف
Folio 121a—125b	١٠١ - علامات الفتوى

Defective at both ends.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated : Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 373

H. L. No. 4269

No. 3193

Folios 11; lines 7; size 18×13, 11.5×7.5

## رساله فى احكام المشروعات

## RISÂLAH FÎ AHKÂM AL-MASHRÛ'ÂT

Author : Anonymous

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للأقين . . . اعلم بان العبد مبتلاً بين ان يطيع الله تعالى فيثاب و بين ان يعصيه فيعتاب و الابتلاء يتعلق بالمشروع وغير المشروع فعلاً . تركاً فلا بدله من بيان انواع المشروعات وغير المشروعات و بيان معانيها واحكامها ليسهل على الطالب .

End :

الباب السابع وهى احد عشر العام ثمانية نظره بموقف عينه بلا تحويل وجهه و نسوية موضع سجدة مرة اومرتين و قتله الحية المطلقة مطلقاً وان احتياج .

A work on Hanafi Jurisprudence consisting of the definitions of *مستحب* and *مستحب* and their different kinds, divided into a *Faṣl* and 8 Bâbs of which the following 7 Bâbs are extant in the work

Folio 3a	الباب الاول فى بيان الفرائض
Folio 3b	• الثانى فى الواجبات
Folio 4b	• الثالث فى سنن
Folio 5b	• الرابع فى المستحبات
Folio 7a	• الخامس وهى اربعة عشر على العموم
Folio 8a	• السادس فى المكروهات
Folio 11a	• السابع و احد عشر العام

Defective at the end.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 12th century A. H.

Acen. No. 32886

H. L. No. 4008

No. 3194

Folios ; 140; lines 19; size 28.5×19, 20×10.5

اركان اربعة

## ARKÂN ARBA'AH

Author : 'Abd al-'Alî Muhammad b. Nizâm ad-Dîn, commonly known as Baḥr al-'Ulûm عبد العلى محمد بن نظام الدين المعروف ببحر العلوم (d. 1225 A.H. = 1810 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى خلق الانسان من اطوار مختلفة و جعله مظهر العجائب ...  
اما بعد فيقول العبد الضعيف المفتقر الى رحمة الله رب العالمين عبد العلى محمد  
بن نظام الدين محمد الانصارى غفر له يوم الدين ان سعادة الانسان بتكميل  
القوة النظرية والعملية لتهدى به الى سبيل العرفان -

End :

و روى ابن ابى شيبه ان ابن عمر كان اذا اجمع على اقامة خمسة عشر ليلة  
و روى الامام محمد عن ابن عمر قال اذا كنت مسافرا فوطنت نفسك -

A valuable work on the four fundamental doctrines of Islam. The work is mainly divided in four treatises. The first treatise deals with الصلاة (Prayer), the second with الزكاة (Almsgiving), the third with الصوم (Fasting) and the fourth with الحج (Pilgrimage). This is the first volume of the work and ends with a portion of صلاة المسافر. See Buhâr Lib. No. 167; Rampur Lib. p. 196; and Âṣafîyah, p. 1070.

الرسالة and some important places are distinguished in red ink.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 341I

H. L. No. 3132/A

## No. 3195

Folios 144; Lines 19; size 28.5×19, 20.5×10.5

## THE SAME

## Part II

The continuation of the same work, beginning with the remaining portion of صلاة المسافر of the first treatise continuing with 2nd & 3rd treatise and ending with فصل دعاء صلى الله عليه وسلم للمدينة of the fourth treatise.

Beginning :

على إقامة خمسة عشر يوما فأتتم الصلاة و ان كنت لا تدري متى  
تقطع فاقصر انتهى لكن روى النسائي عن ابن عباس قال من اقام تسع عشر  
قصر و من اقام اكثر اتم -

End :

هذا آخر ما تيسر لعبدك عبد الله بن علي . . . تسويده في الاركان الاربعة . . .  
فاحشرنى في زمرة المغفورين دعا منى يوم لقاءك باحسان آمين -

Worm-eaten.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated : Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3411

H. L. No. 3132/B

No. 3196

Folios 38a 49b; lines 13; size 21.5×17, 16.5×8

السعادة الابدية فى تحقيق السائرة الهندية

**AS - SA'ÂDAT AL - ABADÎYAH FÎ TAḤQÎQ  
AD - DÂ'IRAT AL - HINDÎYAH**

Author : Khâdim Ahmad b. Muḥammad Ḥaidar Parangî Maḥlî  
( d. 1271 A.H. = 1855 A.D.) خادم احمد بن محمد حيدر فرنگى على

The commentator is a well known Indian scholar of 13th century A.H.  
He is the author of several books among them, (١) زاد التقوى فى آداب الغزوى ،  
(٢) وسيلة السعادة فى احوال الصحابة (٣) هداية الاتامه فى اثبات تقليد ائمة الكرامه .

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى جعل الصلوة على المؤمنين كتابا موقوتا ... اما بعد فيقول  
العبد المشتاق الى رحمة من رفع السماء بغير عمد المدعو بخادم احمد بن ... محمد  
حيدر بن ... مبين -

End :

ولا يؤخر الظهر الى ان يصير طوله ليخرج من الخلاف فيها و الله اعلم  
بالصواب واليه المرجع و المآب -

A commentary on the time of sunset, a particular topic of Sharḥ al-  
Wiqāyah, in respect of prayers (صلوة)

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated : Probably 13th century A.H.

Scribe : عبدالواحد

Accn. No. 3275

H. L. No 3006

No. 3197

Folios 34a-37a; lines 15; size 21.5 × 17, 16.5 × 10.5

## رسالة الطهارة

## RISÂLAT AT - ṬAHÂRAT

Author : Muḥammad Aḥsan Diyânwî محمد احسن ديانوى (13th century A.H.)

Beginning:

الحمد لمن وضع طهارة الوضوء مفتاح الصلوة . . . و بعد فهذا قليل العبارة  
في حل آية الطهارة و تصريح ما علم هنا بالايماء و الاشارة -

End:

الطهارة بالمسح فانها طهارة حكيمية فلا تقتضى الحد و منه قيل لاحد للمسح  
فافهم هذا ما قصد ابن الشاكر . . . خصصهما الله تعالى بالدرجات العالية الآجلة  
و من قبلهما و بعدهما مفصولا او قرينا و يرحم الله عبدا قال آمينا و السنة من  
السنين و هجرية هذه سنة ١٢٨٢ -

A commentary on the following verse of al-Qurân, declaring the ordinance about الوضوء.

اذا قسم الى الصلوة فاغسلوا وجوهكم و ايديكم الى المرافق و امسحوا  
برؤوسكم و ارجلكم الى الكعبين -

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : Ramaḍân al-Mubârak, 1282 A.H.

Acen. No. 3277

H. L. No. 3006



No. 3198

Folios 112; lines 31; size 28.5×21.5, 22.5×15

رسالة نوافل من الصلوة و الصيام

# RISÂLAH NAWÂFIL MIN AŞ - ŞALÂT WA AŞ - ŞIYÂM

Author : Badr ad-Dîn al-Quraishî بدر الدين القرشي

Beginning :

الحمد لله المعبود لجميع العباد والمنفرد عن الازواج و الاولاد المزمع عن  
النسبة و الانداد و جاهل الزهاد . . . فيقول العبد الحقير المفقير الى رحمة الله  
بدر الدين ركن المذكور القرشي غفرله ذنوبه و ستر عيوبه ان في النوافل من  
الصلوة و الصيام -

End :

و صوم الطى و هو ان يصوم ثلاثة ايام او خمس ايام او سبعة ايام  
متواليات لم يفضل بينهن بالاكل و جبت له الجنة -

A work on Hanafi Jurisprudence dealing with the virtues of voluntary  
prayers and fastings.

Worm-eaten.

A few folios from the end are wanting.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated : Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3649

H. L. No. 3367

## No. 3199

Folios 6b-42b; lines 16; size 32×22, 25.5×14

## مجموعة المكاتيب

## MAJMŪ'AT AL - MAKÂTÎB

Author : Ḥusain b. Muḥsin al-Anṣārī al-Yamānī الحسين بن محسن الانصارى اليماني  
(d. 1327 A.H. = 1910 A.D.)

Beginning :

الى جناب محبنا العلامة البنية والفاضل الفهامة الفقيه . . . محمد المكنى  
بابي الطيب المدعو بشمس الحق بن امير بن علي بن حيدر -

End :

و الرسالة التي لدينا بعض الخفية في سنة . . ان شاء الله ارسالها اليكم  
اذا وصل الينا جواب هذا الخط .

A collection of 51 letters on different topics of Jurisprudence, addressed to Shāikh Shams al-Ḥaḡ of Diyānwān, Bihār, (d. 1329 A.H. = 1911 A.D.), a known Muḥaddith contemporary to the author.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated : Probably 14th century A H.

Acen. No. 3539

H. L. No. 3260/1

## No. 3200

Folios 1a-34a; Lines 24; Size 32×23, 26×15.5

## الرسالة في حكم الحجاب

## AR - RISÂLAT FÎ ḤUKM AL - ḤIJÂB

Author : Husain b. Muḥsin al-Anṣārī al-Yamānī الحسين بن محمد الأنصاري اليمني

(d. 1327 A.H. = 1910 A.D.)

## Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على افضل الانبياء و المرسلين  
 محمد وآله الطاهرين . . . و بعد وصل الى الفقير اسير التقصير سؤال من الولد  
 الاعز الاديب النجيب محمد الزبير المقيم بقرية ذبانوان ضلع عظيم آباد و طلب  
 من الفقير الجواب عليه -

## End :

و حجاب عام لجميع المؤمنات وهو قوله تعالى في سورة النور و قل  
 للمؤمنات يدين عليهن من جلايبيهن ذلك ادنى ان لا يعرفن الآية و الله سبحانه  
 تعالى اعلم -

A letter addressed to Muḥammad Zubair ad-Diyânwi regarding Hijâb  
 (Veil), in the form of question and answer.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated. 1311 A. H.

Accn. No. 3539

H. L. No. 3260

No. 3201

Folios 338; lines 35; size 35×23, 25.5×15.5

المحيط الرضوى

AL - MUḤĪṬ AR - RIḌAWĪ

Vol. I

Author : Raḍī ad-Dīn Abū 'Abdallāh Muḥammad b. Muḥammad b. Muḥammad as-Sarakhsī رضى الدين ابو عبدالله محمد بن محمد السرخسى

The author, a well known Jurist of Ḥanafī School, was born in near about 544 A.H. and flourished in Aleppo. Later on he migrated to Damascus and died there in A. H. 571.

Beginning :

بهم قيل تحريمهم لاستجماع شرايطها في حقها و قيل لا ... لان القادم عالم يملك اقامتها بنفسه لم يصح امره و بغرضه بها لغيره و لو شهد القادم و لم يعزل الاول فامر رجلا ان يجمع بهم جاز -

End :

ولا يعتبر زايله عرفاً و شرعاً فتمكن في ذبحه بيد محظورة عادية فبكره بخلاف ما لو انقلت في الصحرا لانه لم يبق له امكان اعادة اليد فلا يكون قائمة والله اعلى بالصواب -

An copy of a incomplete work on Ḥanafī Jurisprudence, beginning with a portion of كتاب الجمع and ending with كتاب الاصطباذ. Each Kitāb is divided into different باب and sub divided into different فصل. The author specially refers to كتاب الزبادات and المبرط in the work. In باب صلاة العيدين the author says :-

باب صلاة العيدين - صلاة العيد واجبة فانه ذكر في الاصل لا يصلح تطوعا بجماعة ما حلح قيام رمضان و صلاة الكسوف و هذا يدل على ان صلاة العيد واجبة فانها تقام بجماعة و روى الحسن عن ابى حنيفة انه يجب صلاة العيد على من تجب عليه و ذكر في الجامع الصغير انها سنة و هو قول الشافعى و الاصح انها واجبة -

In باب صلاة الكسوف the author says :-

باب صلاة الكسوف - يصلي في كسوف الشمس ركعتين بجماعة مع الامام  
الذي يصلي بهم الجمعة و قال الشافعي رحمه الله يصلي ركعتين كل ركعة برأعين  
لنا ما روى ان النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم صلى في كسوف الشمس ركعتين  
لهية صلاتنا بجماعة -

For other copies see Rampur Cat. Vol. III, No. 2223

Worm eaten and defective at the beginning.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : '26th year of Accession' (Probably of Aurangzeb)

The following colophon shows that this work is the first vol of محيط  
written by السرخسي .

تمام شد بعون الله تعالى جلد اول محيط سرخسي را بوقت زوال روز  
دو شنبه تحریر فی التاریخ نوزدهم ماه جمادی الثاني سنه ۲۶ جلوس والا -

The last page of the work contains a seal of بادشاه عالم dated 1131.

A. H.

Accn. No.

H. L. No 1353

# SHAFI'Ī JURISPRUDENCE

No. 3202

Folios 146; lines 15; size 24.5×17.5, 19×11.5

مختصر النهاية

## MUKHTAṢAR AN-NIHĀYAH

Vol I

Author : 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Hibatallāh b. 'Alī b al-Muṭahhir  
b. Abi 'Aṣrūn at-Tamīmī al-Mawṣilī  
(d. 585 A H. = 1189 A.D.)

Beginning :

جعل من فضيلة الامم تخصيصه مجوامع ... و اختصاره ... الحكم  
و ارتضى من امته ... من حسن اتباعه -

End :

ولا وجه الا هذا التفصيل و عليه ينزل اطلاق الائمة -

It is the first Vol. of the transcription of the original, autograph, copy in two vols., described under the title صفوة المذهب in our Cat. vol. XIX part, II, No. 1622.

The transcribed copy is divided into vol. I, vol II, part I, vol. II part II and vol. III.

This vol. begins with the preface and ends with كتاب الطهارة.

Written in Naskh.

Dated. 25th Dec. 1927 A. D.

Scribe : سيد ابو الحسن بينوى بهارى

The colophon runs thus :

تاريخ و بست پنجم روز يك شنبه ماه دسمبر سنه ۱۹۲۷ع او ككتاب الطهارة مختصر النهاية در كتيخانه  
خدا بخش خان مرحوم واقع بانكى پور بحكم ولي الدين خدا بخش صاحب مكرى شوى و لائبريرين فراغت يافتم -  
كانه حكيم سود ابو الحسن بينوى بهارى سنه ۱۹۲۷ -

Accn No

H. L. No. 2991

No. 3203

Folios 184; lines 15; size 24.5×17.5, 19×11.5

THE SAME

Voll. II

Part I

The continuation of the preceding work beginning with كتاب الصلاة and ending with a portion of كتاب الجمعة.

Beginning :

كتاب الصلاة - والاصل في مشروعيتها قوله تعالى و اقيموا الصلاة و قرله سبحانه تعالى الصلاة كانت على المؤمنين كتابا موقوتا -

End :

و كل ما ذكرناه مفرع على انه لو لم يستخلفوا في الركعة الاولى لم يصلوا الجمعة و ما حكمته من تفريع ذلك على ... لا تفريع عليه و اذا جرى الاستخلاف -

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1928 A. D.

Scribe : سيد ابو الحسن بهوى بهارى

Accn. No. 3261

H. L. No. 2992

No. 3204

Folios 192; lines 15; size 24.5×17.5, 19×11.5

THE SAME

Voll. II

Part II

The continuation of the same work beginning with a portion of  
 . باب الاختيار في الصدقة and ending with a portion of كتاب الجمعة

Beginning:

في الركعة الاولى فالامام المستخلف يصلي الجمعة كالمقتدين لانه اقتدى  
 اولاً ثم استخلف فهو مثلهم -

End :

هذه حالته ان يتصدق بالقليل الذي معه و يبقى بعد التصدق جزوعا  
 سيئ الظن -

Written in Naskh.

Dated: 1928 A.D.

Scribe : سيد ابوالحسن بنوى بهارى

Accn. No. 3262

H. L. No. 2993



No. 3205

Folios 150; lines 15; size 24.5×17.5, 19×11.5

THE SAME

Vol. III

The continuation of the preceding work beginning with كتاب الصيام and ending on باب نذر الهدى .

Beginning :

الاصل في وجوب الصوم قوله تعالى يا ايها الذين آمنوا كتب عليكم الصيام - الآية - قيل اراد بها ايام رمضان و ذكر على صفة التقليل -

End:

فان اراد التعميم فليقل ليأكله من مر به و يمكن اباحة هذا في منزل و غيره في ان التي لا يفسد ... فيها -

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1928 A. D.

Scribe : سيد ابراهيم بينوى بهارى

Accn. No. 3263

H. L. No 2994

No. 3206

Folios 96; lines 31; size 29×18, 23×14

رحمة الامة فى اختلاف الائمة

**RAḤMAT AL - UMMAH FÎ IKHTILÂF  
AL - A'IMMAH**

Author : Muḥammad b. 'Abdarrahmān b. al-Ḥusain al-Qurashī al-Uthmānī ash-Shāfi' (عبد الرحمن بن الحسين القرشي الثماني الشافعي) (Alive in 780 A.H. = 1378 A.D.)

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى اجزل احسانه و انزل قرآنه . . . اما بعد فان معرفة الاجماع و اختلاف العلماء من اهم الاشياء و ذلك امر لازم فى حق المجتهد و الحاكم -

End:

وهل للسيد اجازة ام الولد ام لا قال ابوحنيفة و الشافعي و احمد له ذلك و قال مالك لا يجوز له ذلك و الله اعلم - تم الكتاب الجليل الشريف بحمد الله و عونه و حسن توفيقه -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX, Part II  
No. 1866.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1110 A.H.

Scribe : رضوان البلقيني الشافعي

Acen. No. 3257

H. L. No. 2988

## No. 3207

Folios 28; lines 19—21; size 18.5×14.5, 13×7

منظومة الزبد في الفقه

## MANZŪMAT AZ - ZUBD FI'L FIQH

Author : Abu'l 'Abbâs Ahmad b. Ḥusain b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Arsalân  
 ar-Ramlī ash-Shafi'i أبو المباس أحمد بن حسين بن حسن بن علي بن ارسلان الرملي الشافعي

The author was born at Ramlah, a place in Palestine, in 773 A. H. = 1371 A. D., migrated to Quds in his old age and died there in 844 A. H. = 1440 A. D., He wrote a number of books on jurisprudence & traditions such as:  
 (١) تصحيح الحاوي (٢) شرح أبي داؤد (٣) شرح البخاري (٤) طبقات الشافعية  
 (al - 'Ālām Vol. 1, p. 115).

Beginning :

الحمد لاله ذي الجلال      و شارع الحرام و الحلال  
 ثم صلاة الله مع سلامي      على الرسول المصطفى النهای

End :

والآل والصحب و من لهم قفا      و حسبنا الله تعالى و كفى

A versified work in Shâfi'i jurisprudence, divided into a Muqaddamah, a Khâtimah and 96 Bâb. The author starts the preface (مقدمه) with the following verses in which he defines الإيمان :

اول واجب على الانسان      معرفة الاله باستيقان  
 و النطق بالشهادتين اعتبارا      لصحة الايمان عن قدرا  
 ان صدق القلب و بالاعمال      يكون ذا نقص و ذا كمال

and in Khâtimah he says thus :

من نفسه شريفة ابيه      يربأ عن اموره الدنيه  
 ولم يزل يحنح للعالی      يسهر في طلابها الليالي

The colophon reads :

وافق الفراغ من هذه النسخة المنظومة المسماة بالزبد نهار الاثنين خامس عشر ذي الحجة الحرام سنة ٩٩٠ من الهجرة النبوية على ما كتبها افضل الصلاة والسلام على يد افقر العباد طه بن الشيخ -

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 990 A.H.

Accn. No. 3587

H. L. No. 3291

### No. 3208

Folios 22; lines 20; size 21×15, 15.5×9.5

رسالة الشيخ حمد بن ناصر

### RISÂLAT AŞH - ŞAIKH ḤAMD BIN NÂŞIR

Author : Shaikh Ḥamd b. Nâşir شيخ حمد بن ناصر

The author refers to al-Imâm al-Bakrî ash-Shafi'i (d. 952 A.H.) at many places which suggests that he flourished after the middle of the 10th century A. H.

Beginning :

المسئلة الاولى فيمن دعى نبيا او وليا او استغاث به في تفريج الكربات كقوله يا رسول الله او يا ابن عباس او يا معروف او غيرهم من الاولياء والصالحين -

End :

فان تسلبوا هذه الادلة فاذكروا لنا جوابها من الكتاب والسنة و كلام الائمة فاذا اجبتم على هذه المسائل الثلاث اجبناكم عن بقية المسائل ان شاء الله تعالى ولنختم الكلام بقوله و لولا دفع الله الناس بعضهم ببعض لهدمت صوامع وبيع و صلوات و مساجد يذكر فيها اسم الله كثيرا الى قوله والله عاقبة الامور -

The work contains discussions on the following three issues (مسائل) :

- (١) المسئلة اولى فيمن دعى نبييا او وائا او استغاث به فى تفريج الكربات -
- (٢) المسئلة الثانية وهى من قال لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله ولم يصلى ولم يزكى هل يكون مؤمنا -
- (٣) المسئلة الثالثة وهى مسئلة البناء على القبور -

Each issue ( المسئلة ) is supported by the Qur'ān, Ḥadith and contentions of eminent jurists. The scholars, who have been repeatedly referred in the work are ابن كثير ( d. 677 A. H ) الامام النووى ( d. 544 A.H. ) قاضى عياض ( d. 744 A.H. ) and الامام البكرى الشافعى ( d. 952 A H )

In the following passage the author describes his opinion regarding the person who seeks help from the sources other than God.

فنعول اما من قال لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله وهو مقيم على شركه يدعو الموتى ولا يستألفهم قضاء الحاجات و تفريج الكربات عنه فهذا كافر مشرك حلال المال والدم -

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3547

H. L. No. 3268

No. 3209

Folios 98; lines 14; size 24×15.5, 18×9.5

التيسير

## AT - TAISÎR

Author : Sharaf ad-Din Yahyâ b. Nur ad-Din Abi al-Khair b. Mûsa al-Imrîti ash-Shâfi'i al-Anṣârî

(d. after 989 A. H. = 1581 A. D.)  
 شرف الدين يحيى بن نور الدين ابي الخير بن موسى العمريطي الشافعي الانصاري

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي قد حررا      كتابه مفتتحا ميسرا  
 يشير بالمبنى الى اللباب      فيفقه المعنى اولو الا لباب

End :

تم الكتاب و ربنا محمود      وله المكارم و العلى و الجود  
 و على النبى الهاشمى تحية      ما اخضر ربحان و ازرق عود

A versified commentary on تحرير تقيع اللباب of Abû Yahyâ Zakariyâ b. Muḥammad b. Aḥmad al-Anṣârî as-Sunîkî ( d. 925 A. H. ) Most probably it is the same work as mentioned under the title نظم التحرير in al-Â'lâm Vol. IX p. 221 and Mu'jam al-Matbû'ât al-'Arabiyyah p. 1385:

The work begins with كتاب الطهارة under which head the description goes like this :

اقسامها اربعة ستعلم      وهى الوضوء والغسل و التيمم  
 و طهر نجس وهو بالازالة      بالماء و قد يكون ...  
 فالطهر بالماء و التراب يحصل      و دابغ و مثله التخلخل  
 فالماء كل مطلق و ذاك ما      يجرى عليه دون قيد اسم ما

Under the title of حج و عمره كتاب النسك من حج و عمره the author describes حج and عمره as follows :

و الحج واجب على الانام	بالعقل و البلوغ و الاسلام
و الوقت ايضاً و استطاعة له	وان يكون الشخص حراً كله
و مثله العمرة فيما قد ذكر	لا وقت له اذ وقتها لم ينحصر
و النسك اما نسك الاسلام	او نفل او قضا او التزام

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1248 A. H.

Scribe : فضل على الانصارى

Accn. No. 1359 (New)

H. L. No.

## ḤANBALĪ JURISPRUDENCE

No. 3210

Folios 17; lines 18; size 20×18, 14×11

تَنْبِيْهِ ذَوِي الْحِجَا

## TANBĪH DHAWĪ AL-ḤAJĀ

Author : Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh ash-Shawkānī

. محمد بن علي بن محمد بن عبد الله الشوكاني

The author, a well known Jurist of Yaman and a famous scholar of his age, was born at Shawkân in 1173 A.H. = 1760 A.D. He got education in San'â' and later on he was appointed as the Qâḍī of that place. He wrote 114 books on different branches of Islamic subjects, such as :

الارشاد الفحول - التعقبات على الموضوعات - البدر الطالع - نيل الاوتار

He died in 1250 A.H. = 1837 A.D. ( see al-Â'lâm vol. 7 p. 190 ).

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي ... ولا يفتح باب كل مشكلة الا ... و بعد فانه ... السؤال

الذي هو في الحقيقة ... استفادة في بيع الرجا ... الاخ القاضى العلامة ...  
المحقق الكبير الشهير وجيه الاسلام -

End :

و الرجل الذي يدعى عليه انه غير قاصد للتملك يظهر عند الخصام غاية

الحرص على تلك الدين ويبالغ في استقرار ملكه لها كلية المبالغة -

A detailed discussion on a particular issue (مسئله) of Jurisprudence i.e.

بيع الرجا with the point of view of Shâfi'i school.

In the following passage the author describes بيع الرجا .

اعلم انه لم يكن في كتاب الله ... البيع المشروع الا مجرد الرضا قال ...

عن اراض و قال و احل الله البيع فاذا حمل المعلق على المقيد افاد ان الرضا



بمجردة مستقل بصحة انتقال الملك و مثل ذلك حديث لا يحل مال امرأة مسلم الا بطيبة من نفسه فانه ظاهر في استقلال طيبة النفس بحل المالية للمبتاعين و الرضا و الطيبة متحدان . . . و ان اختلفا مفهوما -

After a quotation from Imâm 'Izz ad-Din on Fol. 9 regarding the above issue the author says :

و اقول اما اذا كان يبيع الرجا واقعا على الصورة الاولى التى ذكرها الامام عزالدين من ان المقصود هو ان يريد الرجل استقراض مائة درهم الى اجل ولكن المقرض لا يرضا الا بزيادة فيريد ان الخلوص من اثم الزيادة فى القرض فيبيع منه ارضا بتلك المائة الدرهم و يجعل له الغلة يستنفع بها عوضا عن المائة التى استقرضها -

Worm-eaten Defective at the end.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A. H.

Accn. No. 3619

H. L. No. 3336

## SHĪ'AH JURISPRUDENCE



No. 3211

Folios 262; lines 21; size 25.5 × 17.5, 19 × 9.5

كتاب النهاية

## KITÂB AN - NIHÂYAH

Author : Abû J'afar Muḥammad b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī at - Ṭūsī  
(d. 460 A.H. = 1067 A.D.)

For the details of the author see our Cat. V. No. 266.

Beginning :

الحمد لله مستحق الحمد و وجبه و صلى الله على خيرته من خلقه محمد و آله  
الطاهرين من عترته و سلم تسليما - كتاب الطهارة - باب ماهية الطهارة - و كيفية  
ترتيبها الطهارة في الشريعة اسم لما يباح به الدخول في الصلوة وهي تنقسم قسمين  
وضوء و تيمم -

End :

و من اتلف على مسلم شئاً من المالاى التي لا تجوز له تملكها مثل العود  
و الطباير و ما اشبه ذلك لم يكن عليه شئ فان اتلف ذلك على ذمى في حرزه  
كان عليه . . . فان اتلفه عليه و كان قد اظهره لم يكن عليه شئ على اى حال -

A valuable work on Shī'ah Jurisprudence, divided into two Juz and each  
Juz is sub-divided into different Kitâbs and Bâbs. The first Juz begins with  
باب المكاسب المحظورة و المكروهة و المباحة و كتاب الطهارة and ends with  
باب الجنائيات على الحيوان و كتاب المتأجر - باب آداب التجارة and ends with

In the following Kitâb, the author, describes the prayer  
(الصلوة) and says:

كتاب الصلوة - العلم بالصلوة علم بفرائضها و سننها وهو ينقسم قسمين

قسم يتقدم حال الصلوة و قسم يقارن حال الصلوة فاما الذى يتقدم حال الصلوة  
فخمس اشياء اربعة منها تشتمل على المفروض و المسنون و الخامس مسنون  
ليس بمفروض -

Slightly worm-eaten

Written in Nasta'liq

Not dated : Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 957 (New)

H. L. No. 4399

## No. 3212

Folios 296; lines 19; size 26.5 × 18.5, 18 × 10

شرائع الاسلام

## SHARĀ'Ī' AL - ISLĀM

Author : Najm ad-Dīn Abū'l Qāsim J'afar b. Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b.  
Najm al-dīn Abū al-Qāsim Jafar b. Muhammad b. Yahya b.  
Sa'id al-Hilli al-Muhaqqiq محمد بن يحيى بن سعيد الحلّي المحقق  
( 602—676 A.H.=1205—1277 A.D. )

Beginning :

اللهم انى احمدك حمدا يقل فى انتشاره حمد كل حامد -

End :

وان يجعلنا من خلاصاء شيعتهم الداخلين فى شفاعتهم وانه ولى ذالك -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX Part II  
No. 1896.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 11th century A. H.

Accn. No. 6487

H. L. No. 3431

---

### No. 3213

Folios 206; lines 21; size 25×18, 19×9

### THE SAME

Another copy of the same work.

There are marginal notes at many places. The first & the last fols. are  
written in a later hand.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 3367

H. L. No. 3089

**No. 3214**

Folios ; 214; lines 21; size  $26 \times 17.5$ ,  $19.5 \times 12$

**THE SAME**

Another copy of the same work.

It is written in different hands.

Written in Naskh & Nasta'liq.

Not dated : Probably 11th century A.H.

The last page contains a seal of محمد اسماعيل .

Accn. No. 1478

H. L. No. 3414

**No. 3215**

Folios 288; lines 18; size  $23 \times 18$ ,  $16.5 \times 11$

**THE SAME**

Another copy of the same work.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1096 A.H.

Accn. No. 1349 (New)

H. L. No.

## No. 3216

Folios 250; Lines 20-22; size 28.5 × 23, 18-20 × 10.5

## THE SAME

Another copy of the same work.

Beginning :

على صفحات وجهه و لفحات لسانه سألتني ان املئ عليه مختصرا في الاحكام  
متضمنا رؤوس مسائل الحلال و الحرام -

The work contains valuable marginal and interlinear notes.

The first folio containing a few sentences of the prologue is wanting.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1063 A.H.

Scribe : محمد قاسم بن مولانا علي استرآبادي

The colophon runs as follows :

تم كتاب شرائع الاسلام في مسائل الحلال و الحرام على يد اضعف العباد  
المحتاج الى رحمة الله الولي محمد قاسم بن مولانا علي استرآبادي في شهر المبارك  
الشوال في تاريخ سنة ثلث ستين الف در شهر اصفهان در كنج مدرسه خواجه  
محرم - و صلى الله على محمد وآله الطاهرين -

Accn. No. 1365 (New)

H. L. No.

## No. 3217

Folios 339; lines 17; size 24×16.5, 17×8.5

## قواعد الاحكام فى معرفة الحلال و الحرام

QAWÂ'ID AL - AḤKÂM FÎ MA'RIFAT AL - ḤALÂL  
WA AL - ḤARÂM

Author : Jamâl ad-Dîn Ḥasan b. Yûsuf b. 'Alî al-Muṭahhar al-Ḥillî

(d. 726 A H = 1325 A.D.) جمال الدين حسن بن يوسف بن علي المطهر الحلي

For the details of the author see our Cat. X, No. 594.

Beginning :

... على سوابغ النعماء و ترادف الآلاء المتفضل بارسال الانبياء لارشاد  
... والمتطول بنصب الارضيما لتكميل الاولياء ... اما بعد ... قواعد  
الاحكام فى معرفة الحلال و الحرام لخصت فيه لب الفتاوى -

End :

و لو تغير الاسم بغير فعل الموصى كما لو سقط الحب فى الارض فصار ذرعاً  
او انهدمت الدار فصارت ... فى حياة الموصى ... على اشكال ولو لم يكن  
الانهدام ... ما انفصل منها -

An incomplete work on Shi'ah Jurisprudence divided into several kitâbs.

The first kitâb contains كتاب الطهارة which is divided into Maqâsid. In the  
following first Maqṣad the author says :

الاول فى المقدمات و فيه فصول الاول فى انواعها الطهارة غسل بالماء  
او مسح بالتراب متعلق بالبدن على وجه له صلاحية التأثير فى المادة وهي وضوء  
و غسل و تيمم و كل واحد منها اما واجب او نذبة فالوضوء يجب للواجب من  
الصلاة و الطواف و مس كتابه القرآن -

In the second Maqṣad the author describes المياه as follows :

المقصد الثانى فى المياه و فصوله خمسة الاول فى المطلق و المراد به ما  
يستحق اطلاق اسم الماء عليه من غير قيد و يمتنع سلبه عنه و هو المطهر من  
الحدث و الخبث خاصة ما دام على اصل الخلقة -

Defective at both ends.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 13th century A. H.

The foll. 1-114 contain marginal notes.

Accn. No. 1399 (New)

H. L. No.

## No. 3218

Folios 86; lines 5; size 18×11, 12×6

رساله وجيزه في فرض الصلوة

### RISÂLAH WAJÎZAH FÎ FARḌ AŞ-ŞALÂT

Author : Shams ad-Din Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad b. Makkî ash-Shahîd al-Awwal (d. 782 A.H. = 1380 A.D.)

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة على افضل المرسلين ... اما بعد فهذه رسالة  
وجيزة في فرض الصلوة اجابةً لالتماس من طاعته حتم و اسعافه غنم و الله المستعان  
وهي مرتبة على مقدمة و فصول ثلاثة و خاتمة -

End :

والآيات لغير العالم بها ما لم يستوعب الاحتراق ولو اطلق القضاء على صلوة  
الطواف و الجنازة فجاز و كذا النذر المطلق -



For the details of the author see our Cat. XIX Part II No. 1915.

A treatise on prayer and its concerning issues. The work is divided into a Muqaddamah (Preface), three Faṣls (Chapters) and a Khâtimah (conclusion). About الوضوء the author says :

واجب الوضوء اثنا عشر الاول النية مقارنة لا ابتداء غسل الوجه اتوضا لاستباحة الصلوة لوجوبه قربة الى الله ويحب استدامتها حكما الى الفراغ ولونوى المختار للرفع او نواهما جاز و اما المستحاضه و دايم الحدث فلاستباحة او هما لا غير-

In التيمم the author says :

و واجب التيمم اثني عشر الاول النية مقارنة للضرب على الارض لا لمسح الجبهة مستدامة الحكم اتيمم بدلاً من الوضوء او الغسل لاستباحة الصلوة لوجوبه قربة الى الله و لا مدخل للرفع هنا -

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1029 A.H.

Scribe : قاضى اسحاق

Accn. No. 32835

H. L. No. 3994

## No. 3219

Folios 24; lines 9-10; size 20×11.5, 16.5×7.5

## THE SAME

Another copy of the same work.

With marginal notes.

Written in Naskh as well as Nasta'liq.

Not dated : Probably 12th century A. H.

Accn. No. 17370

H. L. No. 3870

**No. 3220**Folios 40; lines 7; size  $22 \times 13.5$ ,  $17.5 \times 7$ **THE SAME**

Another copy of the same work.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : 1155 A. H.

Scribe : مرزا محمد مهدی

Accn. No. 873 (New)

H. L. No. 4384/1

**No. 3221**Folios 42; Lines 11; Size  $18 \times 11$ ,  $12 \times$ 

رسالة النفلية

**RISÂLAT AN-NAFLÎYÂH**

Author : Shams ad - Dîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad b. Makki ash-Shahid al-Awwal شمس الدين ابو عبد الله محمد بن مكى الشهيد الاول ( d 782 A. H. = 1380 A. D.)

For the details of the author see our Cat. XIX part II No. 1915.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى ضم النشر بجميع الشئآت و ارسل خير البشر بالينآت و ختمهم  
 محمد عليه و آله افضل الصلوة اما بعد فاني لما وقفت على الحديثين المشهورين  
 عن اهل بيت النبوة اعظم البيوتات احدهما عن الامام الصادق ابى عبد الله جعفر  
 بن محمد عليه و على آباءه و ابنائه اكمل التحيات -

End :

او قضاء حاجة يقرأ في الاولى الحمد و التوحيد و في الثانية الحمد والحمد  
و يقل في الركوع و السجود الحمد لله شكرا وشكرا وحمدا و بعد التسليم الحمد لله  
الذي قضا حاجتي واعطاني مسئلتى ثم يسجد سجدة الشكر بحمد الله -

A work on complementary prayers. The work consists of a Muqaddamah (preface), three Faṣls (Chapters) and a Khâtimah (conclusion),

In the preface (مقدمه) the authors say :

فالصلاة المندوبة افعال غير محتومة تحريمها التكثير و تحليلها التسليم تقربا  
الى الله . . . قال الله تعالى الذين هم على صلاتهم دائمون ثم قال و الذين هم على  
صلاتهم يحافظون قال الامام ابو جعفر الباقر الآية الاولى في الساقلة و  
الثانية في الفريضة -

In the conclusion (خاتمه) the author says :

اما الخاتمه فقها بحثان الاول في التعقيب و هو موكد التدبيرة وخصوصا  
عقيب الغدات والعصر والمغرب و وظائفه عشرة الاقبال عليه بالقلب و المقاء على  
هيئة التشهد و عدم الكلام والحدث بل الباقى على طهارته معقب وان انصرف -

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1010 A.H.

The colophon runs thus :

تمت الكتاب في التاريخ شهر المحرم الحرام اربع سنة الف و عشر -

Accn. No. 32836

H. L. No. 3995

No. 3222

Folios 173; lines 27; size 24.5 × 15, 18.5 × 10

مسالك الافهام الى تنقيح شرائع الاسلام

MASÂLIK AL-AFHÂM ILÂ TANQÎH SHARÂ'I  
AL-ISLÂM

Author : Zain ad-Dîn b. Âli b. Aḥmad b Muḥammad ash-Shahîd  
ath-Thânî زين الدين بن علي بن احمد بن محمد الشهيد الثاني (d. 966 A.H = 1558 A.D)

Beginning :

كتاب الوقوف و الصدقات - قوله الوقف عقد ... تحبيس الاصل  
واطلاق المنفعة -

End ;

فقال ان لم يخف العيب على ولده فلا بأس ويلحقه النكاح النظر في امور تم  
الجزء الثالث من كتاب مسالك الافهام الى تنقيح شرائع الاسلام -

Another, incomplete, copy of the work already described in our Cat.  
XIX Part II Nos. 1901-02. It seems to be a selection from Vol. III & Vol.  
IV combined in one Volume. A major portion of Vol. III consisting of  
كتاب المفلس، كتاب التجاره، كتاب الاجارة، كتاب الوديعة، كتاب الدين، كتاب الضمان، كتاب الحجر  
and كتاب الوكالة is missing from this copy; of Vol. IV, كتاب الطلاق is not found in  
this copy. Presently it consists of كتاب الوقوف، كتاب الصدقات، كتاب الوصايا  
& كتاب النكاح only.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 11th century A H.

Scribe : محمود بن محمد علي بن حمزه

Acc. No 6483

H. L. No 3427

## No. 3223

Folios 419; Lines 19; size 22.5 × 12.5, 14.5 × 6.5

الروضة البهية

## AR - RAUDAT AL - BAHĪYAH

Vol. I

Author : Zain ad-Din b. 'Alī b. Aḥmad b. Muḥammad ash-Shahīd ath-Thānī زين الدين بن علي بن أحمد بن محمد الشهيد الثاني (d. 966 A.H. = 1558 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي شرح صدورنا بلعة من شرائع الاسلام كافية في بيان الخطاب ... وبعد فهذه تعاقبة لطيفة و فوائد خفيفة اضفتها الى المختصر الشريف الموسوم باللمعة الدمشقية -

End :

والمشهور بين الاصحاب هو الوجوب مطلقا و ينبغي ان يستثنى من ذلك ما يستلزم الضرر والخرج دون غيره واما استثناء المعجوز عنه فواضح - قد تم الكتاب الوصايا -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX Part II, No. 1916.

Worm-eaten. Marginal notes at some places.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 12th century A. H.

The last folio contains a seal with the inscription, ولا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله. Folio 1b contains another seal of «فدا علي خان ١٢٢٣» and the title page contains three seals of «مرزا محمد قدوي محمد شاه بادشاه غازي» ; «... خان مرید عالمگیر بادشاه غازي» and «...» respectively. Two other notes dated 1150 A. H. and 1161 ascribing ownership first to Mirza Muḥammad & second to Aḥmad 'Alī, are also found on the same folio.

Accn. No. 687 (New)

H. L. No. 4359

## No. 3224

Folios 236; lines 18; size 26.5×18, 15×9

## THE SAME

## Vol. II

Beginning :

كتاب الاشارة . . . و به ثقتي . . . وهي العقد على تملك المنفعة المعلومه لأموض  
معلوم فالعقد بمنزلة الجنس يشمل سائر العود .

End:

ما كولا كالبحر والابل و الغنم ام لا كالاسد والنمر والفهد بها اى بالتركية -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX Part II  
No. 1916.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 12th century A. H.

Accn. No. 6655

H. L. No 3820

## No. 3225

Folios 63; lines 15; size 18×11, 12×6

## اسرار الصلوة

## ASRÂR AŞ-ŞALÂT

Author : Zain ad-Dîn b. Âli b. Aḥmad b. Muḥammad ash-Shahîd  
ath-Thānî زين الدين بن علي بن احمد بن محمد الشهيد الثاني (d. 966 A.H. = 1558 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله . . . من اختاره من عباده الابرار على خفا . . . اما بعد فان روح  
السعادة و بهجتها و روح العبادة و مهجتها و موجب تلقيا بايدي القبول والاحسان -

End :

و مراقبته انظر الملك بمجرد الوعد فضلا عن توكيده بالعهد فلا يجعل  
نظر الله سبحانه دون نظر عبده فان ذلك عنوان النفاق.

A valuable work on secrets of الصلاة (prayer). The work is divided into a Muqaddamah, three Fajls ( chapters ) and a Khâtimah ( conclusion ). The author in the following passage, describes الحضور القلب في الصلاة :

المطلب الثاني في الاستشهاد على ما ينبغي من احضار القلب في حال العبادة  
سما الصلاة التي هي عمود الدين و رأس الاعمال قال الله تعالى المذين هم في  
صلاتهم خاشعون و قال الله تعالى فويل للصلين الذين هم عن صلاتهم ساهون  
ذمهم على الغفلة منها مع كونهم مصلين لانهم سهوا عنها و تركوها -

In المطلب الثالث the author says :

اعلم ان المؤمن لا بد ان يكون معظما لله تعالى و خائفا له و مرجيا  
مستجيا من تقصيره فلا ينفك عن هذه الاحوال بعد ايمانه و ان كانت قوتها عنده  
بقدر قوة يقينية فانفكاكه منها في الصلاة لاسبب له الا تفرق الفكر و تقسم الخاطر -

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 11th century A.H.

Accn. No. 32834

H. L. No. 3993

## No. 3226

Folios 106b-126a; lines 11; size 19×14; 12×7

## الاثنا عشرية في الصوم

## AL - ITHNÂ 'ASHARÎYAH FÎ AŞ - ŞAWM

Author : Bahâ'ad-Dîn Muḥammad b. Ḥasan b. 'Abd aş-Şamad al-Hârithî al-'Âmilî بهاء الدين محمد بن حسن بن عبدالصمد الحارثي العاملي ( d. 1031 A. H. = 1622 A. D. )

For the details of the author see our Cat. V, Part 1, No. 290.

## Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي جعل الصوم جنة من النار . . . يقول اقل العباد محمد  
المشهور بهاء الدين العاملي وفقه الله العمل في يومه لغده -

## End :

الثانية عشر ان ثواب تلاوة آية واحدة فيه كشواب ختم القرآن في غيره -

An authoritative work on fasting (الصوم) divided into different Faṣls.

In the first Faṣl the author says :

فصل ما لا يتحقق الصوم الا بامساك عنه اثني عشر الاول و الثاني الاكل  
والشرب ولولغير المعتاد وخالف ابن الجنييد . . . و المراضى رجع من موافقته  
و يلحق بهما السعوط البالغ الى الخلق -

In the second Faṣl the author describes الصوم الواجب as follows :

فصل الصوم الواجب اثنا عشر الاول شهر رمضان ويثبت هلاله بالرؤية  
او تواترها او مضى ثلثين يوما من شعبان او الشيعاء ولو فسأء او فساقاً او شهادة  
عدلين متحدة -

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1020 A.H.

Scribe : محمد بن خليل الله التبريزي



The following note shows that this work was copied from the autograph copy of the author during his life-time :

صورة خط المصنف عليه الله - ختمت الاثنا عشرية الصومية بتوفيق الله سبحانه في خاتمه شهر شعبان المعظم سنة الف و تسع عشرة كذا من هجرة خاتم المرسلين صلوات الله عليه و آله الطاهرين و نقلت من السواد الى البياض في اوائل شهر جمادى الثاني سنة الف و عشرين من الهجرة -

Accn. No. 652 (New)

H. L. No. 4326/2

No. 3227

Folios 77; lines 7; size 26.5×16, 15.5×6.5

الاثنا عشرية فى الصلوة

AL - ITHNÂ 'ASHARÎYAH FÎ AŞ - ŞALÂT

Author : Bahâ'ad-Dîn Muḥammad b. Ḥasan b. 'Abd aş-Şamad al-Hârithî al-Âmilî ( d. 1031 A. H. = 1622 A. D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى وفقنا للاهتداء بشريعة اشرف المرسلين ... اما بعد فيقول اقل العباد محمد المشتهر ببهاء الدين العاملى عفى الله عنه هذه مقالة لطيفة فى واجبات الصلوة اليومية و مستحباتها -

End :

فتنادى بذلك ولا تكون قاعدا على الارض فيكون انما تعد بعضك على بعض فلا يضر للتشهد و الدعاء -

A work on daily prayers ( الصلوة اليومية ) divided into 12 Faṣls. The first Faṣl contains الافعال الواجبة اللسانية while the last contains التروك المستحبة الاركانية . In the first Faṣl the author says :

الفصل الاول في الافعال الواجبة اللسانية وهي اثني عشر الاول تكبيرة الاحرام وهي ركن بالنص والاجماع وصحيحة الجلي يَمْضِي نَامِيهَا فِي صَلَوَاتِهِ مَتَأَوَّلَةٌ ... باجزاء تكبيرة الركوع عنها محمولة على من ادرك الامام راكعاً فكبير الافتتاح والركوع معاً -

In the second Faṣl the author says :

الفصل الثاني في الافعال الواجبة الجسانية وهي اثني عشر الاول تحصيل الماداف الخمس التي يتحقق به الايمان على وجه قطعي من به نفس المكلف -

Water-stained.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 1659/2 (New)

H. L. No.

No. 3228

Folios 248; lines 23; size 24.5×18, 17×11.5

روضة المتقين

## RAUDAT AL - MUTTAQÎN

Author : Mullâ Muḥammad Taqî b. Maqṣûd 'Alî, known as al-Majlisî al-Awwal (d. 1070 A.H. = 1659 A.D.)  
 المعروف بالمجلسي الاول

The author was a distinguished scholar of Imâmîyah School in the 11th century A. H. He wrote ( ٢ ) حاشية نقد الرجال ( ١ ) حاشية صحيفه سجاده ( ٤ ) حديقۃ المتقين . He died in 1070 A.H. in Iṣfahân.

Beginning :

الحمد لله المتعالى بعز جلاله عن ادراك العالمين المنزه بوجوب ذاته و قدس صفاته ... اما بعد فيقول المفتقر الى رحمة ربه الغنى محمد تقى بن على الملقب بالمجلسى ... بما وفقنى الله تعالى بفضلہ بعد معرفة كتابه المبين -

End :

فكان عايد كثيرا ما يقول لنا في الطريق ان لى الى عبد الله حاجة اريد ان اسأله عنها فاقول له حتى نلقاه فلما دخلنا عليه سلنا و جلسنا -

A commentary on the book of Muḥammad b. 'Alî b. al-Ḥusain b. Mûsâ b. Bâbwaih al-Qummî ( d. 381 A. H. = 991 A. D. ), abruptly ending at the introductory stage of الصلاة . باب نواذر الصلاة .

Defective at the end.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 11th century A.H.

The Ms. belongs to 'Alî Yâwar Jang collection.

Accn. No. 1397 (New)

H. L. No.

No. 3229

Folios 220; lines 25; size 24.5 × 14.5, 18.5 × 8.5

مفاتيح الشرائع

MAFÂTÎḤ AṢH - SHARÂ'Î

Author : Muḥammad b Murtaḍâ, commonly called al-Muḥsin al-Kâshî

(d. 1090 A.H. = 1679 A.D.) محمد بن مرتضى المعروف بالحقن الكاشى

Beginning.

الحمد لله الذى هدانا لهذا الدين الاسلام وسننا لنا الشرائع و الاحكام بوسيلة  
 نبيه المختار واهل بيته الاطهار -

End.

و فى القوى كل شىء مطلق حتى يرد فيه نهى و الله اعلم بحقائق احكامه -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX Part II

No. 1925.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : 1195 A.H.

Scribe : ابو محمد المدعو بطاهر على

Accn. No. 6477

H. L. No. 3413

No. 3230

Folios 66; lines 18; size 22.5×15, 16.5×9.5

كتاب الفقه

## KITÂB AL - FIQH

Author : Muḥammad b. Murtaḍā commonly known al-Muḥsin al-Kāshī  
 محمد بن مرتضى المعروف بالمحسن الكاشي (d. 1090 A.H. = 1679 A.D.)

For the details of the author see our Cat. XIX Part II No. 1925.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى اوضح بآئمة الهدى من اهل بيت النبوة عن دينه القويم ...  
 و بعد فيقول خادم العلوم الدينية محمد بن مرتضى المدعو بمحسن احسن الله اليه  
 هذه نخبه وجيزة فى الحكمة العملية و الاحكام الشرعية على ما ورد به الكتاب  
 و السنة و آثار الأئمة -

End :

فان استويا فيتاخر الانقطاع و الا اعطى نصف النصيين و للقسمة كيفنان  
 وعديهما يورث بالقرعة و ذو الرايين بالاتباه و العلم عند الله هذا آخر ما اردنا  
 ذكره فى هذا الكتاب -

A valuable work on Shi'ah Jurisprudence, divided into the following  
 Kitābs, sub-divided into Bābs :—

Folio 2b	١— كتاب الطهارة
Folio 2b	٢— باب التعداد
Folio 3a	٣— جرایم الجوارح
Folio 3b	٤— التوبة
Folio 4a	٥— التدارك
Folio 4b	٦— الحد و التعزير
Folio 5b	٧— الجنایة
Folio 6b	٨— نهایم القلب
Folio 7a	٩— الصبر
Folio 7b	١٠— الحلم

Folio 8a	١١ — باب النصيحة
Folio 8b	١٢ — حب الخوالة
Folio 9a	١٣ — التواضع
Folio 10a	١٤ — الفقر
Folio 10b	١٥ — الزهد
Folio 11a	١٦ — السخا
Folio 11b	١٧ — الرضا
Folio 12a	١٨ — الشكر
Folio 12a	١٩ — الرجا و الخوف
Folio 12b	٢٠ — قصر الامل
Folio 13b	٢١ — النية
Folio 14a	٢٢ — الاخلاص
Folio 15a	٢٣ — الصدق
Folio 15a	٢٤ — التوحيد و التوكل
Folio 16a	٢٥ — تطهير السير بما سوى الله
Folio 16a	٢٦ — المقصد الثاني في طهارة الظاهر
Folio 16a	٢٧ — الميما
Folio 16b	٢٨ — النجاسات
Folio 17a	٢٩ — آداب التغلي
Folio 17b	٣٠ — التنظيف
Folio 18a	٣١ — الاحداث
Folio 18b	٣٢ — الوضوء
Folio 19a	٣٣ — الغسل
Folio 19a	٣٤ — التيمم
Folio 19b	٣٥ — كتاب الصلوة
Folio 19b	٣٦ — باب التعداد
Folio 19b	٣٧ — الشرايط
Folio 20a	٣٨ — الاوقات
Folio 20b	٣٩ — المكان
Folio 20b	٤٠ — اللباس
Folio 21b	٤١ — القبلة
Folio 21b	٤٢ — النداء
Folio 22a	٤٣ — الهبة
Folio 23a	٤٤ — المكروهات

Folio 23b	٤٥ — باب وظائف يوم الجمعة و خطبتها
Folio 23b	٤٦ — آداب العبدین و سنتها
Folio 24a	٤٧ — آداب الآيات و سنتها
Folio 24a	٤٨ — الجماعة
Folio 24b	٤٩ — الخلل
Folio 25a	٥٠ — التعقيب
Folio 25b	٥١ — المدعا
Folio 26a	٥٢ — قراءة القرآن
Folio 26b	٥٣ — كتاب الزكاة
Folio 26b	٥٤ — باب التعداد و شرائطها
Folio 27a	٥٥ — المقادير
Folio 27b	٥٦ — المصروف
Folio 28a	٥٧ — الاداء
Folio 28b	٥٨ — الخمس
Folio 28b	٥٩ — المعروف
Folio 29a	٦٠ — آداب المعطى
Folio 29a	٦١ — آداب الاخذ
Folio 30b	٦٢ — كتاب الصيام
Folio 31a	٦٣ — باب الهيئة
Folio 31b	٦٤ — الاداب
Folio 31b	٦٥ — الخلل
Folio 32b	٦٦ — فوائد الجوع
Folio 32b	٦٧ — الاشتكاف
Folio 33a	٦٨ — كتاب الحج
Folio 33a	٦٩ — باب التعداد
Folio 33a	٧٠ — الشرايط
Folio 33b	٧١ — الهيئة
Folio 34b	٧٢ — المحرمات
Folio 36b	٧٣ — الخلل
Folio 37b	٧٤ — حرمة الحرم
Folio 38a	٧٥ — الزيارات
Folio 38b	٧٦ — كتاب الحسابه
Folio 38b	٧٧ — باب الجهاد
Folio 39a	٧٨ — الامر بالمعروف

Folio 39b	٧٩—باب إقامة الحدود
Folio 40a	٨٠— د الغنى
Folio 40b	٨١— د القضاء
Folio 41a	٨٢— د شهادة
Folio 41b	٨٣— د الحجر
Folio 42a	٨٤— كتاب البر
Folio 42a	٨٥— باب العطية
Folio 42b	٨٦— د العتق
Folio 42b	٨٧— د التدبير
Folio 43a	٨٨— كتاب النذر و العهد
Folio 43a	٨٩— باب التمين
Folio 43b	٩٠— كتاب الكسب - باب التعداد
Folio 44a	٩١— باب الآداب
Folio 44b	٩٢— د البيع
Folio 45a	٩٣— د الربوا
Folio 45a	٩٤— د الشفعة
Folio 45a	٩٥— د الشركة
Folio 45b	٩٦— د القراض
Folio 45b	٩٧— د الحياض
Folio 45b	٩٨— د الاجاره
Folio 46a	٩٩— د المزارعة
Folio 46a	١٠٠— د المساقاة
Folio 46a	١٠١— د احياء الاموات
Folio 46b	١٠٢— د الغصب
Folio 47a	١٠٣— د القرض
Folio 47a	١٠٤— د السبق
Folio 47b	١٠٥— د الدين
Folio 47b	١٠٦— د الرهن
Folio 47b	١٠٧— د الضمان
Folio 48a	١٠٨— د الحوالة
Folio 48a	١٠٩— د الكفالة
Folio 48a	١١٠— د الوكالة
Folio 48a	١١١— د الوديعة
Folio 48b	١١٢— د الاقرار
Folio 48b	١١٣— د المصلح



Folio 48b

١١٤—كتاب النكاح

Folio 48b

١١٥—باب التعداد والجدوى

Folio 49a

١١٦—• المنحارم

Folio 49b

١١٧—• الولاية

Folio 49b

١١٨—• العقد

Folio 50a

١١٩—• المهر

Folio 50a

١٢٠—• الخلو و آدابها

Folio 50b

١٢١—• الحقوق

Folio 51a

١٢٢—• النضر و لشقاق

Folio 51a

١٢٣—• الفسخ

Folio 51b

١٢٤—• الطلاق

Folio 52a

١٢٥—• الخلع والمبارات

Folio 52a

١٢٦—• الظهار

Folio 52a

١٢٧—• الايلاء

Folio 52a

١٢٨—• اللعان

Folio 52b

١٢٩—• العدة

Folio 53a

١٣٠—• الولد

Folio 53b

١٣١—• القرابة

Folio 53b

١٣٢—كتاب المعيشة

Folio 54a

١٣٣—باب التعداد

Folio 54b

١٣٤—• الاكل

Folio 55b

١٣٥—• الشرب

Folio 55b

١٣٦—• الضيافة

Folio 56a

١٣٧—• اللباس

Folio 56b

١٣٨—• الطيب

Folio 56b

١٣٩—• المسكن

Folio 57a

١٤٠—• المنام

Folio 57b

١٤١—• النجبة

Folio 58a

١٤٢—• الكلام

Folio 58b

١٤٣—• الاخاء

Folio 59b

١٤٤—• المعاشرة

Folio 60b

١٤٥—• العزلة

Folio 61a

١٤٦—• الورد

Folio 61b

١٤٧—• السفر

Folio 62b

١٤٨—كتاب الاموات

Folio 62b	١٤٩ — باب العمل
Folio 62b	١٥٠ — د الوصية
Folio 63a	١٥١ — د الاحتضار
Folio 63b	١٥٢ — د التفضيل
Folio 36b	١٥٣ — د التكفين
Folio 63b	١٥٤ — د التشيع و الترغيب
Folio 64a	١٥٥ — د الصلاة
Folio 64a	١٥٦ — د الدفن
Folio 64b	١٥٧ — د التعزية
Folio 64b	١٥٨ — د الهدية
Folio 65a	١٥٩ — د زيارة القبر
Folio 64a	١٦٠ — كتاب المواريث - باب الاسباب
Folio 65	١٦١ - باب الموانع
Folio 65b-66a	١٦٢ — د التعداد و القسمة

Worm-eaten, water-stained.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 27 Dhilqa'dah 1190 A.H.

Scribe : محمد كاظم بن محمد جعفر

Accn. No. 1656

H. L. No.

## No. 3231

Folios 345; Lines 19; size 28×18, 19.5×10.5

جنة الامان الواقيه و جنة الايمان الباقيه

JUNNAT AL - AMÂN AL - WAQÎYAH WA JANNAT  
AL - AIMÂN AL - BÂQÎYAH

Author : Abu't-Tuqâ Ibrâhîm b. 'Ali b. Hasan b. Muḥammad b.

Şâlih al - Kaf'ami (d. 905 A. H. = 1500 A.D.)  
ابو التقي ابراهيم بن علي بن حسن بن محمد بن صالح الكفعمي

The author was a well-known Arabic scholar of Shi'ah school in 9th century A. H. He wrote more than 49 books on religious and literary subjects

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي جعل الدعاء سلباً يرتقى اعلى مراتب المكارم ... و قد جمعه من كتب معتمد على صحتها مأمور بالتمسك بوثوق عرواتها لا يغيرها كالعصرين ولا المملوكين ... و سميت جنة الامان الواقيه وجنة الايمان الباقيه -

End :

فاذا وافق اركانه قوى وان وافق اسبابه انجح وان وافق اوقاته داز وان وافق اجنحته طار هذا صورة خطبة المصنف كتبت خطبه -

A reliable work on Imâmîa Jurisprudence divided into the following 50 Faṣḥs.

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Folio 3b  | ١ - الفصل الاول في وصية الميت وما يتعلق به              |
| Folio 4b  | ٢ - الثاني فيما يتعلق بالخلا والضرع والغسل ودخول المسجد |
| Folio 6a  | ٣ - الثالث في الاذان والاقامة والتوجه الى الصلوة        |
| Folio 7a  | ٤ - الرابع في ذكر الصلوات الخمس اليومية ونوافلها        |
| Folio 8b  | ٥ - الخامس فيما يقال عقيب كل فريضة                      |
| Folio 12b | ٦ - السادس في سجدة الشكر                                |
| Folio 14a | ٧ - السابع في تعقيب صلوة الظهر                          |

Folio 16b	٨ الفصل الثامن في تعقيب صلوة العصر
Folio 19a	٩ — ٩ التاسع في تعقيب المغرب
Folio 20b	١٠ — ١٠ العاشر في تعقيب العشاء
Folio 2 a	١١ — ١١ الحادى عشر فيما يعمل عند النوم اذا اوى الى فراشه
Folio 24a	١٢ — ١٢ الثانى عشر فيما يعمل ليلاً اذا نسي الدعاء من نومه
Folio 29a	١٣ — ١٣ الثالث عشر في ذكر الاستغفار
Folio 32a	١٤ — ١٤ الرابع عشر في تعقيب صلوة الصبح اذا طلع الفجر الاول
Folio 41b	١٥ — ١٥ الخامس عشر فيما يقال كل يوم من الدعوات
Folio 42b	١٦ — ١٦ السادس عشر في ادعية الصباح والمساء
Folio 45b	١٧ — ١٧ السابع عشر في ادعية الليالى والايام
Folio 75a	١٨ — ١٨ الثامن عشر في ادعية الآلام وعطل الاعضاء
Folio 81b	١٩ — ١٩ التاسع عشر في ادعية تختص بالابوين والولد والجيران
Folio 84b	٢٠ — ٢٠ العشرون في الادعية الارزاق
Folio 87a	٢١ — ٢١ الحادى والعشرون في ادعية الديون ووجع العيون
Folio 88b	٢٢ — ٢٢ الثانى والعشرون في ادعية السجون وادعية الضالة والابق
Folio 92b	٢٣ — ٢٣ الثالث والعشرون في ادعية السفر وما يتعلق به
Folio 96b	٢٤ — ٢٤ الرابع والعشرون في ذكريات الحرس والاستكفاء
Folio 101b	٢٥ — ٢٥ الخامس والعشرون في الدعاء على العدد
Folio 106b	٢٦ — ٢٦ السادس والعشرون في الحجب والموذ والهياكل
Folio 113b	٢٧ — ٢٧ السابع والعشرون في الامن من السحر والشياطين
Folio 125a	٢٨ — ٢٨ الثامن والعشرون في ادعية لها اسماء معروفة مشهورة
Folio 141b	٢٩ — ٢٩ التاسع والعشرون في ادعية ماثورة وفضائلها مشهورة
Folio 147b	٣٠ — ٣٠ الثلاثون في ادعية منسوبة الى الانبياء والائمة عليهم السلام
Folio 153b	٣١ — ٣١ الحادى والثلاثون في ذكر الاسم الاعظم
Folio 156a	٣٢ — ٣٢ الثانى والثلاثون في الاسماء الحسنى او شرحها
Folio 181b	٣٣ — ٣٣ الثالث والثلاثون في المناجات لله عزوجل ثراً ونظاماً
Folio 187	٣٤ — ٣٤ الرابع والثلاثون في طلب التمتع
Folio 190b	٣٥ — ٣٥ الخامس والثلاثون في الاستغارات
Folio 193b	٣٦ — ٣٦ السادس والثلاثون في صلوة المحتاج
Folio 198a	٣٧ — ٣٧ السابع والثلاثون في صلوة الليالى
Folio 204	٣٨ — ٣٨ الثامن في فصل يوم الجمعة
Folio 212b	٣٩ — ٣٩ التاسع والثلاثون في ذكر ثواب سور القرآن
Folio 224b	٤٠ — ٤٠ الاربعون في ثواب الصوم
Folio 226b	٤١ — ٤١ الحادى والاربعون
Folio 242b	٤٢ — ٤٢ الثانى والاربعون في الذكر المشهور

Folio 248a	٤٣ — الفصل الثالث و الاربعون فيما يعمل في رجب
Folio 254a	٤٤ — ، الرابع و الاربعون فيما يعمل في شعبان
Folio 263	٤٥ — ، الخامس و الاربعون فيما يعمل في شهر رمضان
Folio 294a	٤٦ — ، السادس و الاربعون فيما يعمل في شهر رمضان
Folio 298b	٤٧ — ، السابع و الاربعون فيما يعمل في ذي القعدة
Folio 299a	٤٨ — ، الثامن و الاربعون فيما يعمل في ذي الحجة
Folio 314b	٤٩ — ، التاسع و الاربعون في الخطب
Folio 340-345	٥٠ — ، الحسون في آداب الداعي وهو غايمة الكتاب

The author in the first chapter (الفصل الاول) regarding وصية الميت says.

ينبغي ان يترك الانسان الوصية مطلقاً في الصحة و المرض و تاركه  
في حال المرض وان يخلص نفسه من حقوق الله تعالى و مظالم عباده و تباعته  
فمن الذي سلم من لم يحسن الوصية عند موته كان ذلك نقصاً في عقله و مروته

Slightly worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 876

H L No. 4385

No. 3232

Folios 173; lines 27; size 24.5×15, 18.5×10

الدرة المنظومة

## AD-DURRAT AL-MANZŪMAH

Author : Muḥammad Mahdī b. Sayyid Murtaḍā b. Sayyid Muḥammad  
 at-Tabātabā'ī ( 13th century A. H. )

Beginning:

افتتح المقال بعد البسملة  
 بمحمد خير منعم والشكر له  
 مصليا على نبي الرحمة  
 و آله الاطهار اهل العصمة

End :

ولم اجد للسرو الاجهار  
 فصاحبها فانت بالخيار  
 وادع عقيب الفرض بالماثور  
 من الدعاء الوجز المشهور

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. Vol. XIX  
 Part II No. 1934.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated : Probably 13th century A.H.

A note indicates that it was purchased by Syed Nawāb Dhākir  
 during his second visit to Karbala in 1294 A.D.

Acc. No.

H. I. No. 4018

## No. 3233

Folios 65; lines 18-26; size 22.5×15, 16.5×9.5

رساله في الحكمة العملية والاحكام الشرعية

**RISÂLAH FI AL - ḤIKMAT AL - 'AMALÎYAH  
WA AL - AḤKÂM AṢḤ - SHAR'ÎYAH**

Author : Muḥammad b. Shâh Murtaḍa b Shâh Maḥmūd known as Mullâ Muḥsin Kâshânî محمد بن شاه مرتضى بن شاه محمود المعروف بملا محسن كاشاني

The author is a well known jurist and traditionist of Imâmîyah school in the 11th century. He was a student of Mulla Ṣadra and left behind him a number of books, among them (١) ابواب الجنان (٢) الاصول الاصلية (٣) الامال (٤) النجاة في خلاصة احكام الفريضة المظهر (٥) مفاتيح الفرائض (٦) . He died in 1091 A. H. = 1680 A. D. in Kâshân.

## Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي اوضح بآئمة الهدى من اهل بيت النبوة عن دينه القويم ...  
و بعد فيقول خادم العلوم الدينية محمد بن مرتضى المدعو بمحسن احسن الله اليه هذه  
نخبة وجيزة في الحكمة العملية و الاحكام الشرعية -

## End :

فان استويا فتساخر الانقطاع و الا اعطى نصف النصيين و للقسمه كفتان  
وعديهما ورث بالقرعة و ذوالواين بالانتباه والعلم عند الله -

A work on Shi'ah Jurisprudence divided into the following Kitâbs :—

- (١) كتاب الطهارة (٢) كتاب الصلوة (٣) كتاب الزكوة (٤) كتاب الحج
- (٥) كتاب الحسبة (٦) كتاب الزهر (٧) كتاب الكسب (٨) كتاب الفكاك
- (٩) كتاب المعيشة (١٠) كتاب الاموات (١١) كتاب المواريث -

Each كتاب consists of different Bâbs. The first باب of كتاب الطهارة begins

as follows :—

باب التعداد - الطهارة طهارتان طهارة الباطن و طهارة الظاهر و طهارة  
الباطن اما جريمة الجوارح او ذميمة القلب او شغل السر بما سوى الله عز وجل ثم  
ان كانت عن قبيح ففرض و الا ففعل -

In the first باب of كتاب الموارث the author says :—

باب الاسباب - سبب الارث ثلثة النسب و الزوجية الدائمة و الولاة  
و ذو النسب على طبقات اقربها الابوان من غير ارتفاع و الاولاد و ان نزلوا  
بشرط الترتيب الاقرب فالاقرب -

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1190 A. H.

Scribe : محمد كاظم بن جعفر

The colophon shows that the present manuscript was copied in  
1190 A. H. at Murshidâbâd :

قد فرغ من تسويد هذه النسخة الشريفة محمد كاظم بن محمد جعفر في سابع  
وعشرين من يوم الاربعاء من ذيقعدة الحرام في سنة مائة و تسعين بعد الالف  
في بلد مرشدآباد صانه الله من الآفات و الفساد -



No. 3234

Folios 128-157; lines 12; size 19×14, 14.5×8

## رسالة العقود و الايقاعات

## RISÂLAH AL - 'UQÛD WA AL - ÎQÂ'ÂT

Author : Anonymous.

Beginning:

الحمد لله حمدا كثيرا كما هو اهله ... اما بعد فهذه جملة كافلة ببيان صيغ  
العقود و الايقاعات اذ كان لابد من معرفتها -

End :

فه اقسام واحكام و جميع ذلك في مواضعه من كتب الاصحاب رحمهم الله  
تعالى فلنطلب من هناك -

A work on Shi'ah Jurisprudence dealing with العقود و الايقاعات  
At first the author describes العقد and says :

و اعلم ان العقد صيغة شرعية لا بد لها من متخاطبين و لو بالقوة يترتب  
عليها نقل ملك او سقوط حق او حل فرج او تسلط على تعرف و العقود عقد  
البيع و القرض و الرهن و الصلح و الضمان و الحوالة و الكفالة و الوديعة  
و العارية و الوكالة و السبق و الرماية و الجمالة و الشركة و المضاربة و  
الاجارة و المزارعة -

In the following passage the author describes الايقاع :-

الايقاع صيغة شرعية يكفي فيها الواحد يترتب عليها قطع وصلة او نقل  
ملك او استحقاق حق او عفو او سقوط ذلك - و الايقاعات الطلاق و الرجعة  
و الظهار و الايلاء و اللعان و العتق و التدينير و الايمان و النذور و العهود  
و الحجر و الشفعة -

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A. H.

Accn. No. 652

H. L. No. 4326/3

No. 3235

Folios 145; Lines 11; Size 24×17.5, 17.5×10

## شرح ارشاد الازهان

**SHARH IRSHÂD AL - ADHHÂN**

Author : Anonymous.

Beginning :

كتاب الصوم وهو افضل الطاعات و اشرف القربات و الاخبار الواردة في فضله كثيرة فمنها ما رواه الكليني عن زرارة بن الحسن بن ابراهيم بن هاشم عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال بنى الاسلام على خمسة اشياء على الصلوة و الزكوة و الحج و الصوم و الولاية -

End :

و جعله كالاكراه في صوم رمضان قياس محض و المقتضى القول بالمضاعفة في صوم رمضان لزوم ثلث كفارات اذا وقع في نهار رمضان فتدبر -

An incomplete commentary on Irshâd al-Adhhân of Jamâl ad-Dîn Ḥasan b. Yusuf b. 'Alî al-Mutahhar al-Hillî ( d. 726 A.H. = 1325 A.D ) by an anonymous commentator. The work begins with كتاب الصوم and ends with a portion of المطلوب الثاني في الاعتكاف ،

To help identify the commentator two short passages are reproduced here. In his usual way of explaining disputed problems ( المسائل المتنازع ) of Jurisprudence, the author explains كفارة في رمضان as follows :—

اختلف الاصحاب في هذه المسئلة فذهب الشينخان و المرتضى و ابن الحنيد و ابو الصلاح ... و ابن ادريس الى التخير بين الانواع الثلاثة و ذهب ابن ابي عقيل الى الترتيب و نقله المحقق في المعبر عن السيد المرتضى في احد قوله و نقله في الدروس عنه و عن الشيخ في الخلاف انه قال فيه روايتان ولم يرجح احدهما -

At another place the issue of الصوم الشافى في السفر الأيام الحاجة المدينة has been discussed as follows : -

اختلف الاصحاب في هذه المسئلة فقال المفيد لا يجوز ذلك الا ثلثة ايام  
للحاجة الاربعاء والخميس والجمعة عند قبر النبي صلى الله عليه وآله او في مشهد  
من مشاهد الأئمة عليهم السلام وقد روى حديث في جواز التطوع السفر بالصيام  
و جاءت اخبار بكراهة ذلك و انه ليس من البر الصوم في السفر وهي اكثريه.

Written partly in Naskh and partly in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A. H.

Accn No. 6563

H. L. No. 3646

### No. 3236

Folios 291; lines 12; size 24 × 15.5, 15 × 6.5

### المختصر النافع

### AL - MUKHTAṢAR AN - NĀFI'

Author : Najm ad-Dīn Abu'l Qāsim Ja'far b. al-Ḥasan b. Yahya b.  
al-Ḥasan b. Sa'īd al-Ḥillī سعيد بن الحسن بن يحيى بن الحسن بن سعيد الحلي  
(d. 676 A. H. = 1277 A. D. )

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي صغرت في عظمته عبادة العابدين و حصرت عن شكر  
نعمته السنة الحامدين و قصرت عن وصف كماله افكار العالمين . . . اما بعد فاني  
مورد لك في هذا المختصر خلاصة المذهب المعتمد -

End :

الثالثة لا يعقل العاقلة بهيمة ولا اتلاف و يخصص ضمانها بالجناية على الادى -

Another copy of المختصر النافع او النافع في مختصر المرائع already described in our Cat. XIX Part II No. 1905.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A. H.

Four pages in the beginning are in Persian and one in Arabic containing definitions of the terms of Jurisprudence.

Accn. No. 673 (New Series)

H. L. No. 43.8

### No. 3237

Folios 216; lines 20; size 24.5 × 15, 20 × 10.5

التنقيح الرائع في مختصر الشرائع

## AT-TANQÎḤ AR-RÂ'Î FI MUKHTAṢAR ASH-SHARÂ'Î

Vol I

Author : Miqdâd b. 'Abdallâh b. Muḥammad b. al-Ḥusain b. Muḥammad as-Suyûrî al-Hillî al-Asadî مقداد بن عبد الله بن محمد بن الحسين بن محمد السهري الحلي الاسدي

The commentator was a student of Muḥammad b. Makki ash-Shâhid al-Awwal, a well known Jurist of Imâmiyah school. He wrote a number of books, among them (١) التنقيح (٢) جامع الفوائد (٣) ارشاد الطالبين (٤) فقه القرآن (٥) كبر العرفان في فقه القرآن and died in 826 A. H. = 1423 A. D. (see al-A'lâm Part 8 P. 20)

Beginning :

الحمد لله العلى العظيم العزيز . . . اما بعد فان علم الفقه لا ينفى بلوغه الغاية شرفا و فضلا و لا يجهل احتياج الكل اليه و كفى بذلك نيلا و فيما صنف فيه كتاب النافع مختصو الشرائع -

End :

ولا يجوز ان بنت الاخ او بنت الاخت لا بعقد . . . لان العقد الاول وقع فاسدا -

First volume of a commentary on Mukhtaṣar aṣḥ-Sharâ'i' or Mukhtaṣar an-Nâfi' of Najamad-Din Jâ'far b. Muḥammad b. Yabyâ b. Sa'îd al-Hillî (d. 676 A.H. = 1277 A.D.) ending with a portion of كتاب النكاح. See above No. 3236. The commentator before beginning the text has explained the terms of Jurisprudence. He describes the subject and purpose of the Jurisprudence as follows :—

و موضوعه افعال المكلفين من حيث تحل و تحرم و تصح . . . التصورية و التصديقية من الكلام و الاصول و العربية و الكتاب و السنة و مسائل المطالب المشتبه عنه و غايته تحصيل السعادة الاخرية . . .

He describes learning of the Jurisprudence (تحصيل فقه) as follows :—

الثانية تحصيله على الوجه المذكور واجب على الكفاية للامة و ليتم نظام النوع و يجب عينا على كل مكلف بحكم العلم به اما استدلالا ان كان من اهله او تقليدا ان لم يكن -

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : 29 Muḥarram al-Ḥarâm. (Probably 11th century A.H.)

Accn. No.

H. L. No. 836

No. 3238

Folios 275; lines 19; size 26.5×18.5, 20×10

THE SAME

Vol. II

Beginning ;

رفق اللهم لا كماله بحمد و كرام له كتاب النكاح قال الجوهري النكاح  
الوطؤ و قد يكون العقد تقول انكحتها و نكحت هي اى كزوجت .

End :

و هو عام فى ام الولد وغيرها و فى رواية . . . ان جنائنها فى حقوق  
الناس على سدها و الا ظهر بين الاصحاب خلاف ذلك -

Second volume of the preceding work, beginning with كتاب النكاح and  
ending with كتاب الديات .

Water-stained.

Nasta'liq.

Not dated : Probably 11th century A.H.

Scribe. على نقى بن محمد نقى الحسنى الطهرانى

Accn. No.

H. L. No. 837

No. 3239

Folios 61; lines 11; size 16.5×12.5, 12×6

## مجموعة ثلاثة رسائل

## MAJMÛ'AT THALÂTHAT RASÂ'IL

Author : Nûrallâh b. Sharîf al - Husain ash - Shûshî

(d. 1019 A. H. = 1610 A. D.) نور الله بن شريف الحسيني الشوشتری

A collection ( مجموعة ) of the following three treatises on different subjects of jurisprudence by the above author His name, however, does not occur in the second of the three Risâlahs.

( 1 )

Folios 1—26

## نهاية الاقدام

## NIHÂYAT AL-AQDÂM

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي ارفع ايدي حججنا على الخصام . . . يقول تراب اقدام اهل الله ابن شريف الحسيني الشوشتری نور الله شكر الله تعالى اقدامه وثبت في نصرة الحق اقدامه هذا نهاية الاقدام في بيان وجوب المسح على الاقدام -

End :

لا يعرفه الا اهل العلم بتشريح الابدان و العظام النابتان في طرفي الساق محسوسان لكل واحد و مناط التكليف ليس الا امرا ظاهرا ماروى انه صلعم قال انصفوا الكعاب بالكعاب . . . كفت كعب آنت قول بمسح با آنكه كعب به آن باشد كه ما گفتیم قولى باشد خارج اجماع -

A valuable work on Shî'ah Jurisprudence explaining the meaning and giving a full-length commentary on the Qurânic Verse,

يا ايها الذين آمنوا اذا قمتم الى الصلوة . . . و ارجلكم الى الكعبين -

Defective at the end.

The last page also contains definition of كعب in Persian -

( 2 )

Folio 28b - 39a

تفسير آية و سيجنبها

## TAFSÎR ÂYAT WA SAYUJANNABUHA

A commentary on the Quranic verse,

وسيجنبها الاتقى الذى يؤتى ماله بتزكى و ما لاحد عنده من نعمة تجرى  
الا ابتغاء وجه ربه الاعلى -

Probably by the above author himself.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى حبب الينا الاتقى وجنبنا عن الاشقى ويسر لنا ما هو خير ...  
اجمع المفسرون على ان المراد من اتقى هذه الآية ابو بكر و الشيعة تاسرهم  
ينكرون هذه الرواية و يقولون انها نزلت فى حق على -

End :

و اما الثانى عشر فلا نالمفسلم ان نعمة الهداية لا تجرى و استدلاله على  
هذا بقوله تعالى لا اسألكم عليه اجرا معارض بل محصص بقوله تعالى ايضا  
قل لا اسألكم عليه اجرا الا المودة فى القربى -

( 3 )

Folio 40b - 61b

العشرة الكاملة

## AL-'ASHARAT AL-KÂMILAH

A work on the following ten various Masâ'il.

Folio 41a-43a

من التفسير قال الله تعالى كلوا واشربوا حتى يتبين لكم الخيط الابيض

Folio 43a-49a

من الحديث قال النبى صلعم ستفترق امتى ثلثا و سبعين فرقة

Folio 49a-53b

من النحو قال شارح الكافية اكلم بكسر اللام حبس

Folio 54a-55b

المسئلة الخامسة من اصول الفقه

Folio 55b-56b

السادسة من الفقه

Folio 56b-57b

السابعة من المنطق



Folio 57b—59a

المسئلة الثامنة استدلال على بساطة الوجود

Folio 59a—60b

• التاسعة من الطليمي

Folio 60b—61b

• العاشرة من اصول الرياضى

Beginning :

مبدى المبادئ و المسائل حمد من هدانا اليه باتم الوسائل . . . هذا  
 اخوانى عشرة كاملة لدقائق المسائل كافة شامل لادعالم النقليه حاملة للعارف  
 العقلية -

End :

بحيث لم يعرفوا العشرة و اللباب من العشور من العاشور قابلا ربنا  
 اخرجنا من هذه القرية الظالم اهلها و الله ولى الذين آمنوا يخرجهم من  
 الظلمات الى النور -

Not dated : Probably 11th century A.H.

The title page of the Majmū'ah contains two seals of  
 نواب خورشيد dated 1282 A. H. and one seal of نواب مير ولايت على خان بهادر  
 Last page consists another seal of نواب خورشيد with the same date.

Accn. No. 1234

H. L. No. 1096

## No. 3240

Folios 34; lines 17; size 16,5×13, 12.5×6

كشف الريب و المين عن حكم صلاة الجمعة و العيدين

KASHF AR-RAIB WA AL-MAIN 'AN ḤUKM  
ṢALĀT AL-JUMU'AT WA AL-ĪDAIN

Author : Aḥmad b. Muḥammad 'Alī b. Muḥammad Bâqir al-Iṣfahânī,  
known as al-Bahbahânî بالبههاني المعروف باقر الاصفهاني المعروف بالبههاني  
(B. 1191 A. H. = 1777 A. D.)

Beginning:

احمد من احمد باحمده نيران الكفرو الضلالة . . . اما بعد فيقول المحتاج  
الى ربه الغني احمد بن محمد علي بن محمد باقر الاصفهاني المشهور بالبههاني . . .  
اني لما دخلت بلدة عظيم آباد من حدود بهار . . .

End:

واستحب الشهيد في الروضة صلاة التحية لوصليت في المساجد لعذر او غيره  
والنص ينافيه وههنا مستحبات وادعيات كثيرة من ارادها فليطلبها في الكتب  
المطولة -

An autograph copy on صلاة الجمعة و العيدين divided into two Matlabs  
(المطلب) and each Matlab subdivided into a preface, (المقدمة) chapters (الفصل)  
and a conclusion (الخاتمة). In the preface of the first Matlab the author  
describes صلاة الجمعة in the absence of Imām and his successor as follows:

مقدمة لا بد قبل الشروع في المنصود من تحقيق ماهو محل الوفاق و الخلاف  
بين العلماء ليكون الناظر فيه على بصيرة اعلم انه لا خلاف بين الاصحاب في  
وجوبها مع الامام ونائبه الخاص واما مع عدمها كزمان الغيبة ففيه اقوال الاول  
الوجوب العيني وهو الظاهر من جماعة من القدماء والمتأخرين -

At the end of the above Maṭlab the author describes منجيات في يوم الجمعة as follows :

خاتمة في ذكر بعض مسنونات ذلك اليوم يستحب في يوم الجمعة التنفل بعشرين ركعة زيادة عن كل يوم بربع ركعات سواء صلى الظهر أو الجمعة وفي وقتها خلاف في الاخبار -

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 10 Shawwâl al-Mukarram 1224 A. H.

The following colophon shows that the work was composed at 'Azimâbâd and completed on 10 Shawwâl al-Mukarram, 1224 A. H.

قد فرغ من تسويدها ، وولفها العبد مع قلة الكتب والاسباب و كثرة الغنوم و الهموم بمفارقة الاخوان و الاحباب الاجلة في عشرة ايام كاملة في البلدة المذكورة في شهر شوال المكرم من شهور سنة اربعة و عشرين بعد الالف من الهجرة المقدسة -

A note on the title page and last page indicate that this manuscript was in the library of Mir Wâlâyat 'Alî Khân Bahâdur ( Patna city ) and two seals, denoting the proprietorship of his library, dated 1209 A. H. are also found on the same pages.

The title page also contains a seal of نواب خورشيد .

## No. 3241

Folios 105; Lines 11; Size 19×13, 13×7.5

الدرة المنظومة

## AD - DURRAT AL - MANZŪMAH

Author : Muḥammad Mahdī b. Sayyid Murtaḍā aṭ-Ṭabaṭabā'i, known  
as Baḥr al-'Ulūm محمد مهدی بن سید مرتضی الطباطبائی المعروف بحر العلوم (d. 1212 A.H. =

Beginning :

افتتح المقال بعد البسملة  
بمحمد خير منعم و الشكر له  
مصليا على نبي الرحمة  
و آله الاطهار اهل العصمة

End :

و لم اجد للسر و الاجهار  
نصابها فانت بالخير  
و ادع عقيب القرض بالمأثور  
من الدعاء الموجز المشهور

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. No. 1934.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A. H.

The title page of the work contains a note in Arabic showing  
that the manuscript was presented by سيد نوابجان ذاکر to سيد علي رضا in 1295 A.H.

The following autograph note by سيد نوابجان ذاکر shows that the  
manuscript was purchased by him at كربلا معالی in 1294 A. H.

العبد السيد نواب جان ذاکر خريد کردم اين کتاب در كربلا معالی  
در سفر دوم در سنه ۱۲۹۴ هـ -

No. 3242

Folios 151; lines 15; size 16.5 × 12.5, 12.5 × 7

الشرح الصغير

**ASH - SHARH AS - ŞAGHÎR**

Author : 'Alî b. Muḥammad 'Alî b Abî al-Ma'âlî al-Ḥasanî al-Ḥusainî  
aṭ-Ṭabâṭabâ'î, known as Baḥr al-'Ulûm

(d. 1231 A.H. = 1815 A.D.)  
علي بن محمد علي بن أبي المعالي الحسنى الحسينى الطباطبائي المعروف ببحر العلوم  
A.D. )

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على محمد و آله الطاهرين كتاب الطهارة  
و أركانه أربعة الاولى فى المياه و النظر فيه فى المطلق و المضاف -

End :

ولا يجوز ان يبنى ولو كان الفاصل بينهما غيره اى تيمم العبد على الاشهر  
الاقوى وهل يجب المبادرة الى الثالث بعد زوال العذر وجهتان -

A commentary on al-Mukhtaṣar al-Nâfi' of Ja'far b. Muḥammad b.  
Yaḥyâ al-Huzalî al-Ḥillî al-Muḥaqqiq (d. 676 A.H. = 1277 A.D.)

Written in Naskh.

Dated: 2 Rabi' I, 1231 A. H.

Accn. No. 692 (New)

H. L. No. 4332

No. 3243

Folios 169; lines 17; size 22×19, 15½×10

كتاب في الفقه

## KITÂB FÎ AL - FIQH

Author : Anonymous.

Beginning :

و كذا في يديه او رجله و يضمن كل من المشركين قد اكتملا او شاربا  
لبن الطيبة دما و قيمة اللابن ولو ضرب بطير على الارض قدم و قيمتان و يزول  
بالاحرام ما يملكه من الصيد معه فلولم يرسله ضمن ولو امسك فذبحه -

End :

و مع تعدد الجنائيات يتحدد الديات و ان اتحد الجنائي ولو امرت جنائيه  
او قتل قبل . . . تداخلت -

This is a work on Shi'ah Jurisprudence which abruptly begins with a  
part of كتاب الحج and ends with كتاب الديات. The author describes السمى  
under the title of المقصد الثالث في السمي as follows :

وهذا ركن يبطل الحج بتركه عمداً ولو تركه سهواً اتي به فان خرج عادله  
فان تعذر استناب و يجب فيه السنية و البداءة بالصفا بان يلصق اصابع رجله بها  
و السعي سبعا من الصفا اليه شرطان و يستحب الطهارة و استلام الحجر و الشرب  
من ذخرم و الصب على الجسد من الدلو المقابل للحجر

and he describes العلاق under the title given below :

كتاب الفراق - وفيه مقاصد المقصد الاول في العلاق وفيه مطالب المطلب  
الاول في شرائطه فيشترط في المطلق البلوغ والعقل ويطلق الولي او السلطان مع  
عدمه والغبطة عن المجنون و من بلغ فامسا لعقل لا الصبي و السكران والاختيار -

A few pages missing in the beginning.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 1082 A. H.

Scribe : Husâm ad-Dîn.

The last page contains the seals of محمد رضا الموسوي dated 1257 A. H.

The colophon runs as follows :

على يد الفقير . . . حسام الدين بن شاه . . . في تاريخ العاشر من شهر ربيع  
الثاني سنة اثنين وثمانين بعد الالف من الهجرة النبوية سلام الله عليه وآله اجمعين . -

Accn No. 852 (New)

H. L. No 4342

# SUNNÎ LAW OF INHERITANCE

No. 3244

Folios 74; lines 19-21; size 16.5×12, 12×9.5

الشريعة

## ASH - SHARÎFIYAH

Author : 'Alî b. Muḥammad b. 'Alî al-Jurjânî علي بن محمد بن علي الجرجاني  
(d 816 A. H. = 1413 A. D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين ... قال المولى الشيخ الامام سراج الملة و الدين  
محمد بن عبد الرشيد السجاوندى -

End :

فقد اجتمع لأم كل منها عشرون وليسته ستون ولمولاه عشرة -

Another valuable copy transcribed only 70 years after the death of the author of the work already described in our Cat. XIX Part II No. 1948.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Dated : 23rd Ramaḍân 886 A.H.

The title page contains a seal of يوسف آل محمد dated 1150.

Accn. No. 32836

H. L. No. 3995



## No. 3245

Folios 70; lines 15; size 22.5×16.5, 17×7.5

كاشف

## KÂSHIF

Author : Abû 'Abd al-Karîm Iahdâd b. Muttha al-Husainî as-Sâmânî al-Ambâli أبو عبد الكريم الهداد بن متهم الحسيني الساماني الانبالي .

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي بين إرادته أصحاب الفرائض والعصبات و عين بحكمته  
سهام الوارثين . . . و بعد فيقول العبد الضعيف . . . أبو عبد الكريم الهداد بن  
متهم الحسيني الساماني -

End :

فعليك بمطالعة الضوء و النور و . . . و غيرهم و الله تعالى اعلم بالصواب -

An abridgment of different works on Sunnî law of inheritance, divided into the following 18 Faṣṡs :-

Folio 4a - 5a	١ - فصل في تعريف الفرائض
Folio 5a - 5b	٢ - معرفة وقت جريان الارث
Folio 6a - 10a	٣ - موانع الارث
Folio 10b - 14b	٤ - اعلم انه اذا اجتمعت الحقوق
Folio 15a - 27a	٥ - بيان اصحاب الفرائض
Folio 27a - 30a	٦ - سهام المقدرة في كتاب الله
Folio 30a - 35a	٧ - العصبات
Folio 35a - 35b	٨ - الحجب
Folio 35b - 36b	٩ - معرفة اصول الحساب
Folio 36b - 40a	١٠ - الرد
Folio 40a - 43a	١١ - العول
Folio 43a - 45b	١٢ - معرفة التماثل
Folio 45b - 51b	١٣ - مدار صحة مسائل الفرائض
Folio 51b - 54b	١٤ - قسمة التركات
Folio 54b - 56b	١٥ - التخرج

Folio 56b—63a

١٦ — فصل في ميراث الجدة

Folio 63a—66b

١٧ — المناسحة

Folio 66b—69b

١٨ — ذوى الارحام

The author describes الفرائض in the following words :—

اعلم ان الفرائض علم يعرف منه كيفية قسمة الموارث بين مستحقيها وان  
ثبوت علم الفرائض بسبعة عشر اصلا ثمانية ثابتة بكتاب الله تعالى و خمسة ثابتة  
بسنة رسول الله صلعم و اربعة ثابتة باجماع الامة .

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : Faṣlī 1231.

Scribe : گوهر علی صدیقی

Two folios towards the end are found in Persian.

Acen. No. 3501

H. L. No. 3208

## No. 3246

Folios 13; lines 17; size 23×17, 19×10

شرح آلو جیز

## SHARḤ AL - WAJĪZ

Author : Aḥmad b. Mas'ūd al - Ḥusainī احمد بن مسعود الحسيني

The author was a known scholar of Grammar and Arabic literature. He was taught by his uncle Mu'izz ad-Dīn b. Muḥammad Shāfi' al-Hargāmī. Afterward he began to teach and write. He is an author of various books on different subjects. He died on 9th Shāwwāl 1175 A.H. = 1762 A.D. (See Nuzhat al-Khawâṭir Vol. VI, p. 24.)

Beginning :

اما بعد حمدا لله على نعمائه و الصلوة و السلام على سيد انبيائه فهذا شرح  
الوجيز من الله العزيز . . . فاشرع فيه متركبا بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم . . . فاقول  
الحمد لله انما اخترت هذا الاسلوب لا كون حامدا لا مخبرا .

End:

او باخذ احد المكسرين من المخرج المشترك و الاخر من الماخوذ  
انفسه الى ذلك المخرج تقسيمه عليه ليتم المقصود . . . و الصلوة . . . على آله الكرام .

A commentary on al-Wajiz.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A. H.

Scribe: اختر على

Two additional folios containing notes relating to the same subject  
matter are found after the end of the work.

Accn. No 3456

H. L. No. 3167/3

---

No. 3247

Folios 4; lines 18; size 23×17, 19×10

رسالة المناسخة

**RISÂLAT AL - MUNÂSAKHAH**

Author : Maulânâ Aḥmadî b. Mullâ Muḥammad Waḥîd al-Ḥaqq al-  
Fulwârî مولانا احمدی بن ملا محمد وحید الحق الفلواروی (d. 1251 A.H. = 1837 A.D.)

The author was an eminent scholar of Islāmic studies in Bihar. He was born in 1177 A.H. in Phulwārīsharīf and got education from his father Mullā Muḥammad Wahīd al-Ḥaḡ al-Fulwārī (d. 1200 A.H.) Later on he was appointed as a Mufti of Shāhābād, Gorakhpur and Sāran districts in 1208 A.H. He wrote some valuable books on Islāmic subjects such as (١) تفسير بسم الله (٢) مجموعه فتاوى (٣) حاشيه تحرير اقليدس (٤) حاشيه مير زاهد (٥) رساله ما اهل به نغير الله (٦) رساله مناسخه and (٧) He died in 1251 A.H. in Phulwārīsharīf (A'yān-e-Watan pp. 63-65).

Beginning ;

و هو الهادى الى الصراط المستقيم وله الحمد و الشكر على اعطائه النعم و الصلوة و السلام على رسوله الكريم . . . اما بعد فقد سألنى من لا يسعنى مخالفته و قرة عينى قوة ظهري سرور روحى . . . ملا ظهور الحق عليه الكريم المطلق . . . ان اكتب المناسخه و اشرحها -

End :

و رصورة ظاهرة فيما مضى فى عمل المناسخه فالآن ظهر طريق عمل المناسخه بأكملها مع الرموز و الكنايات و جمع ما فيها من الارقامات -

A valuable work on Munāsakhah, written on the request of Mullā Zahūr al - Ḥaḡ.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Scribe : اختر على

The following note on the title page shows that the work was transcribed during the life time of the author.

وهبني اخي شيخ نعمت على في حادى عشر شهر ربيع الثانى في سنة ١٢٤٢ هجرى نبوى صلى الله عليه و سلم -

Accn. No. 3456

H. L. No. 3167/2

No. 3248

Folios ; 9; lines 23; size 23½×16; 18×8

رساله اصول الفرائض

RISÂLAH ŪṢŪL AL - FARÂ'ID

Author : Anonymous.

Beginning :

بسم الله الحمد اهل الخلد و رليه و منتهاه و مبدية و الصلوة على محمد حبيه و  
صفيه . . . هذه اصول و جمل من علم الفرائض و ما يتعلق به تعلق الفرائض  
مقناة بحساب الانواب مجتنبه عن التكرير و الاطباب -

End :

فلزوجها ثلثة منها احدة للموصى له المقربة و واحد لكل بنت من بقت  
ولعمها اثنان ولعمتها واحدة و هذا هو الجواب عنها و بالله التوفيق -

A treatise, on the law of inheritance, divided into the following two Qisms:

الاول فى فقه الموارث و ما يتعلق بها و يدخل فيها من الاحكام،  
الثانى فى كيفية التخصيص مع تصحيح السهام،

and the first Qism is subdivided into the following two Qisms :

القسم الاول يشتمل على قسمين - الاول فى فقه الموارث و احكامها و  
الثانى فيما يدخل فيها بالعرض من الوصايا و الاقرارات -

Under these sections the work is divided into different Funûn. Abwâb and Fuṣûl. In the following Faṣl, the author describes الانساب and says :

فصل فى الانساب و مراتبها - النسب ههنا هو اىصال انسان بغيره لاثنا

احدهما في الولاة الى الآخر او لانتانها لانسان آخر على الوجه الشرعى وذو  
الانساب يجمعهم تلك طبقات -

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably early 12th century, before 1150 A.H.

The following colophon shows that this copy was compared with  
the original on 9th Muḥarram 1150 A.H. قول مع الاصل تاسع محرم سنة ١١٥٠ .

The treatise is a part of a Majmû'ah which contains various  
treatises on Astronomy

The title page of the Majmû'ah contains two seals of واعد على and 5  
other seals which are illegible.

Accn. No. 6510

H. L. No 3505/7

### No. 3249

Folios 39; Lines 12; Size 23×16, 18×11

كتاب الفرائض

KITÂB AL - FARÂ'ID

Author : Anonymous.

Beginning :

و النظر في المقدمات و المقاصد و اللواحق و المقدمات اربع - المقدمة  
الاولى في موجبات الارث وهي اما نسب واما سبب فالنسب مراتبه ثلاث -

End :

وقد يغلط الحاسب فاجمع ما يحصل للوارث فان مساوت التركة فانقسمه  
صواب و الا فهي خطأ فقط -

A work on Shī'ah law of inheritance divided into four Muqaddamāt, three Maqâsid and four Lawâhiq, and each of them subdivided into different Masâ'il.

A few quotations from Shaikh Mufid, Shaikh Murtadâ, Hishâm b. Sâlim and Imâm Ja'far as-Şâdiq are found in the work.

The author, in the following, al-Maqṣad ath-Thâni, says :

المقصد الثاني في مسائل من أحكام الأزواج الأولى الزوجة ترث ما دامت في حبل الزوج وإن لم يدخل بها وكذا يرثها الزوج ولو طلقت . . . توارثا إذا مات أحدهما المدة لأنها بحكم الزوجة -

In al-Maqṣad ath-Thâlith the author says :

المقصد الثالث في الميراث بالولاء وهو ثلاثة أقسام الأول ولأه العتق إنما يرث الممنع إذا كان متبرعاً ولم يبرأ من ضمان حريرته ولم يكن للعتق وارث مناسب -

The conclusion (خاتمه) also contains a few Maqâsid. In the first Maqṣad the author describes مخارج الفروض and طريق الحساب as follows :

المقصد الأول في مخارج الفروض الستة و طريق الحساب ونعني بالمخرج أقل عدد يخرج منه ذلك الجزء صحيحاً فهي إذا خمسة النصف من اثنين والرابع من أربعة والثلث من ثمانية و الثلث و الثلثان من ثلاثة و السدس من ستة -

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 14th century A. H.

Accn. No. 1651 (New)

H. L. No.

# SUPPLEMENT

## ḤANAFI JURISPRUDENCE

No. 3250

Folios 171; lines 15; size  $16\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $11 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$

بستان الفقيه

### BUSTÂN AL-FAQĪH

Author : Abu' Laith Naṣr b. Muḥammad b. Ibrâhîm as-Samarqandî

(d. 373 A.H. = 983 A.D.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين و لا حول و لا قوة الا بالله العلي العظيم  
... قال الفقيه ابو الليث نصر بن محمد بن ابراهيم السمرقندي اني قد جمعت في  
كتابي هذا فتونا من العلم -

End :

فوقيه الله سيئات ما مكروا و عجبت لمن رغب في الجنة فكيف لا يقول  
ما شاء الله لا قوة الا بالله و قوله فعسى لي ان يؤتين خيرا من جنتك -

Another copy of the work already described in the present volume of  
our Cat., No. 3132. Arrangement of the chapters is slightly different from  
the copy described at No. 3132.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A.H.

Accn. No. 340 (New)

H. L. No 4258



No. 3251

Folios 132; lines 17; size  $31 \times 25\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $21\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$ 

شرح الوقاية

**SHARH AL-WIQĀYAH**

Author : 'Ubaidallāh b. Mas'ūd b. Tāj ash-Sharī'ah

(d. 747 A.H. = 1346 A.D.) عبيد الله بن مسعود بن تاج الشريعة

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة على رسوله محمد و آله اجمعين . . . يقول  
 . . . عبيد الله بن مسعود بن تاج الشريعة -

End :

او يذكر لوقت الحاجة اليها و ان تعذر صرفه اليها ببيع و صرف ثمنه اليها  
 ولا يقسم بين مصارفه -

Another copy of the famous commentary on *Wiqāyat ar-Riwāyah*  
 already described in our Cat. XIX, Part I, No. 1654.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Probably 13th century A.H.

Accn. No. 455 (New)

H. L. No. 4283

## No. 3252

Folios 71; lines 22; size  $22\frac{1}{2} \times 17\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $15\frac{1}{2} \times 8$

## نصاب الاحتساب

## NIŞÂB AL - İHTISÂB

Author : 'Umar b. Muḥammad b. 'Iwāḍ ash - Shāmi

عمر بن محمد بن عوض الشامى (d. 8th century A.H.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله الحبيب الرقيب على نواله ايماننا و احتسابا . . . اما بعد فقد جمع  
عبد الغريق . . . عمر بن محمد بن عوض . . . فى تصنيف هذا الكتاب و هو  
نصاب الاحتساب -

End :

لان كشف السر من المرأة الاجنبية حرام . . . من احضار المجامر  
المصورة فى مجلس العقد -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX, Part 2  
No. 1714.

Defective at the end.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 366 (New)

H. L. No. 4265

## No. 3253

Folios 297; lines 18; size 22.5 × 15, 16.5 × 9.5

مفاتيح الجنان (شرح شرعة الاسلام)

MAFÂTÎḤ AL - JINÂN  
(SHARḤ SHIR'AT AL - ISLÂM)

Author : Ya'qûb b. Sayyid 'Alî (d. 10th century A. H.)

Beginning :

حمدا لمن على عباده نعمة الاسلام و جملة شرعة و منهاجا ...  
و بعد فيقول العبد الضعيف ... يعقوب بن سيد علي ... ان العلم من اشرف  
الصفات ...

End :

ومن الكتاب العربية وغيرها من فنون شتى صحاح جوهرى ... شرح  
عقائد شرح مواقف للسيد شرح مقاصد لسعد الملة اغاني كبير لابي الفرج مكي  
جلالى صياة الحيوان للولى الامام كمال الدين الدميرى محاضرات للشيخ الامام ابى  
القاسم الحسين بن المفضل الشهير بابى راغب الاصفهاني شرح شافيه للولى الفاضل  
المعروف ببحاربردى اكرم الله تعالى منوبهم و جعل الجنة ماويهم مع كافة  
المؤمنين اجمعين آمين يارب العالمين و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و آله الطيبين  
الطاهرين -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX, Part 1,  
No. 1620.

The text portion is overlined in red. Foll. 1b, 294 and 295 are in  
a later hand.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : 1225 A.H.

Scribe : محمد بن فخر بن بخشاينى

Fol. 297b contains the following note :

المالك الحقيقى هو الله الاكبر و المجازى محمد على اطهر -

The colophon reads as follows :

قد تم الكتاب الشريف على يد العبد الضعيف الراجى رحمة ربه اللطيف

محمد بن علي قمر بن بخشايش غفر الله له و لهم اجمعين وكان الفراغ من تسطير هذه النسخة الشريفة و تنميق الرسالة اللطيفة في يوم الثلثة في وقت الظهر من اول شهر رمضان المبارك من شهور سنة ست و ستين و تسعمائة بتأريخ هجرته صلعم في قرية طورق حماء الله تعالى عن نكبات الزمان و خطوب الحداث و صلى الله على خير خلقه محمد و آله اجمعين الطيبين الطاهرين ثم بعون الله تعالى في سنة ١٢٢٥ هجرى -

Accn. No. 788 (New)

H. L. No. 4365

No. 3254

Folios 381; lines 17; size 26.5 × 19, 18 × 9.5

مجمع البركات

MAJMA' AL - BARAKÂT

Author : Abu'l Barakât b. ash-Shaikh Husâm ad-Dîn b. ash-Shaikh Sultân b. ash-Shaikh Hâshim b. ash-Shaikh Rukn ad-Dîn b. Maulânâ Jamâl ad-Dîn al-Muftî ad-Dihlawî

أبو البركات بن الشيخ حسام الدين بن الشيخ سلطان بن الشيخ هاشم بن الشيخ ركن الدين بن مولانا جمال الدين المفتي الدهلوي (d. early 12th century A.H.)

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي نور قلوب الموحدين -

End :

و سئل عن اخوين لآب و ام ورث احدهما من رجل دون الآخر هو ان يكون الميت ابن احدهما فيكون المال كله لابييه لا لعمه - كذا في فتاوى عالمكير ناقلا من محيط السرخسى -

Another copy of the work already described in our Cat. XIX, Part 2, No. 1800-01.

It begins with كتاب البيع and ends with باب في مناشاة الفرائض .

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 12th century A.H.

Accn. No. 890 (New)

H. L. No. 4349

## SHÂFI'Î JURISPRUDENCE

— :O:—

No. 3255

Folios 42; Lines 31-32; Size 22.5 × 16, 17 × 10

الايضاح

AL - IDÂḤ

Author : Muḥyi ad-Dīn Abū Zakariyā Yaḥyā b. Sharaf an-Nawawī  
(d. 676 A.H. = 1277 A.D.)

For details of the author, see our Cat. XX, No. 1827.

Beginning :

الحمد لله ذي الجلال و الاكرام . . . اما بعد فان الحج احد اركان الدين  
و من اعظم الطاعات لرب العالمين و هو شعار انبياء الله تعالى و ساير عباد  
الصالحين -

End :

و هو آخر حديث في صحيح البخارى ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم  
قال كلمتان حبيبتان الى الرحمن خفيفتان على اللسان ثقيلتان فى الميزان سبحان  
الله و بحمده سبحان الله العظيم -

A valuable work on **مسالك الحج** dealing with the following eight chapters :

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Folio 2a—7b   | الباب الاول فى آداب السفر                                      |
| Folio 7b—12b  | • الثانى فى الاحرام ومحرماته وراجعاته و مستوفاته               |
| Folio 12b—28b | • الثالث فى دخول مكة   |
| Folio 29a—29b | • الرابع فى العمرة   |
| Folio 30a—36a | • الخامس فى المقام بمكة و طواف الوداع                          |
| Folio 36a—38b | • السادس فى زيارة قبر النبى صلى الله عليه و سلم                |
| Folio 38b—40b | • السابع فيما يجب على من تركه فى حجه مأمورا به او ارتكب محظورا |
| Folio 40b—42b | • الثامن فى حج الصبي و العبد و من فى معناهما                   |

In the first chapter the author describes some points (مسائل) relating to the pilgrimage (Hajj) as follows :

الباب الاول في آداب سفره و فيه مسائل الاول يستحب ان يشاور من يثق بدينه و خبرته و علمه في حجه في هذا الوقت و يجب على من يستشير ان يبذل له النصيحة و يتخلى عن الهوى و حظوظ النفس و ما يتوهمه -

In the last chapter the author describes حج العصبى و العبد و المرأة and says :  
اعلم ان العصبى لا يجب عليه الحج و لكن يصح منه كما قدمنا في آخر الباب الاول ثم ان كان ممزاً احرم باذن وليه صح و ان احرم بغير اذنه لم يصح على الاصح ولو احرم عنه وليه صح على الاصح وان لم يكن ممزاً احرم عنه وليه سواء كان الولي حلالاً او محرماً -

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A.H.

Scribe : محمد بن احمد الباني

No. 3256

Folios 3; Lines 14-21; size 20×16, 16.5×10.5

رساله فى الدخان

## RISÂLAH FÎ AD-DUKHÂN

Authors : Various Jurists of Hanafi, Shâfi'i and Mâlîki School.

Beginning :

الحمد لله . . . جواب محمد بن محمد بن فتح الله بن علي الملقب بمولات المالكي  
المدني - الجواب الهواب -

End :

قال الفقير الى الله خالد بن احمد بن محمد بن عبدالله المالكي الجعفري ابي  
جعفر بن ابي طالب حامداً و مصلياً و مسلماً موال آخر -

The work contains the verdicts (فتاوى) of various Hanafi, Maliki  
and Shâfi'i jurists on the problem of smoking. The استفتاء (seeking verdict)  
runs as follows :

ما قول علماء الدين وفقهاء المسلمين نفع الله بهم و بعلومهم آمين فى الدخان  
المشهور المسمى بالنباك هل هو معروف ام منكر وهل شره حسن او مستقبح  
و هل هو ماثور مشهور ام محدث مبتدع وهل فيه نفع موقوف على اصله ام مضر  
وهل الاشتغال به معقول شرعاً و عقلاً ام لا و هل شره بالاسواق وغيرها محظ  
بالعدالة والمرؤة خصوصاً بعد ورود المنع عن العلماء ام لا -

The verdicts of the three schools are unanimous i. e. smoking is not  
permissible under Islamic law. The verdict of the Shâfi'ites runs as below :

جواب الشافعى: الحمد لله رب العالمين و صل الله على سيدنا محمد و آله وصحبه  
اجمعين لاشبهة فى ان شرب الدخان امر مبتدع مستحدث ولا يمتري ذو انصاف  
نحال من الاعتساف فى ان شربه قبيح مستقبح -

Defective at the end.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated. Probably 11th century A.H.

Accn. No. 873

H. L. No. 783

## HANBALI JURISPRUDENCE

No. 3257

Folios 9; lines 23; size 33×21, 21.5×12

مجموعة ثلاثة رسائل

## MAJMŪ'AH THALĀTHA HRASĀ'IL

Author : Muḥammad Hayât b. Ibrâhîm as-Sindi al-Madani

(d. 1163 A.H. = 1750 A.D.) محمد حيات بن ابراهيم السندى المدني

The author, a noted scholar of tradition, was born in Sind, flourished and died at Madina in 1163 A. H. = 1750 A. D. He wrote :

شرح الترمذى و الترمذى للمندرى (١) مقدمه فى المقاييد (٢) تحفة المحبين فى شرح الاربعين النووية (٣)  
شرح الحكم العطائية (٤)

(See الاعلام Vol. 6, p. 344)

The Majmû'ah contains the following three short treatises :

( 1 )

Folio 1—3a

فتح الغفور فى وضع الايدى على الصدور  
FATH AL - GHAFŪR FI WAD' AL - AIDĪ  
'ALĀ AŞ - ŞUDŪR

Its beginning follows exactly the pattern of the books on traditions which is as below :-

الحمد لله ... اما بعد فهذه رسالة مسماة بفتح الغفور فى وضع الايدى  
على الصدور قال الامام احمد فى مسنده نا يحيى بن سعيد عن سفيان قال ثنى  
سماعك ... قال رأيت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ينصرف عن يمينه و عن يساره و  
رأيت يضع يده على صدره =

The issue of putting hands on the chest while performing prayers (الصلوة) has been discussed in the light of the tradition. The treatise ends with the following saying of the Prophet :

لا يؤمن احدكم حتى يكون هواه تبعاً لما جئت به هل ينبغي لطفى آثاره  
ان يفعل ذلك و لو فى بعض الاوقات - اللهم اهدنا ... الى صراط مستقيم -



The colophon runs as follows :

تم فتح الغفور في وضع الايدي على الصدور لمولانا حيايات السندی ۴۰  
صفر سنة ۱۳۰۱ اللهم اغفر لکاتبه -

( 2 )

Folio 3b - 6b

الايقاف على سبب الاختلاف

AL-ÎQÂF 'ALÂ SABAB AL-IKHTILÂF

This treatise deals with the causes leading to differences among the jurists. It begins with :

سبحان الذى قسم بحكمته الاحلام فى الامام و جعلهم مختلفين فى الافهام  
فهذه ايقاف على سبب الاختلاف -

and ends with :

وربما يصيب المتأخر و الله اعلم بالصواب واليه المرجع و المآب ...  
و بارک وسلم -

( 3 )

Folio 6b-9b

الافتداء بالمخالف

AL- IQTIDÂ' BI'L MUKHÂLIF

This treatise deals with the problem of performing prayers in the leadership of the Jurists of the opposite school. Various reliable works of Jurisprudence have been cited for reference. It begins with :

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . قال فى الهدايه فان قنت الامام فى الفجر سكنت  
من خلفه ولا يتابعه عند ابى حنيفة و محمد و قال ابو يوسف يتبعه -

and ends with :

من كان فى الشك مما نقلناه من الكتب فليراجعها حتى يعرف صدق  
ما ذكرنا فقط -

تم الافتداء بالمخالف لمحمد حيايات السندی المدنى رحم الله تم هذه الرسالة  
فى سنة الف و ثلاث مائة و الرابع عشر فقط -

# ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS.

## MEDICINE.

No. 1.

fol. 117; lines not fixed; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4$

كتاب المشجر

### KITÂBU-'L-MUSHAJJAR.

By ابو زكريا يوحنا ابن ماسويه, Abû Zakariyâ Yûhannâ [Yahyâ] b. Mâsawayh, known to Europe as Mesua, a Syrian Christian whose father, Mâsawayh, served as an apothecary in the hospital of Gundeshâpûr for thirty years. Ibn Mâsawayh, being an intelligent youth, acquired the science of medicine then in practice. He was at first appointed to superintend the translation of ancient works, by the Caliph Hârûnu-'r-Rashîd, who placed at his service the best scribes of the day. He at last succeeded to the post of Gabriel, son of Bukhtîshû', as private physician to the Caliph Al-Manşûr and his successors down to Wâsiq, in whose reign in A.H. 243 = A.D. 857, he died. He translated many books from Greek and produced many original works, such as كتاب نوادر الطب (Curiosities of Medicine), which he dedicated to Hunayn b. Ishâq.

For references to his life and works, see Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah, vol. i., pp. 175-83; Ibnu-'l-Qiftî's Târikhu-'l-Hukamâ, pp. 380-91; Mukhtaṣaru-'d-Duwal (Oxford edition), p. 236; Nâma-i-Dānîshwarân-i-Nāṣirî, vol. ii., pp. 32-50; Brock i., 232; and C. Huart's History of Arabic Literature, p. 306.

Begins—

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
 كتاب المشجر ليوحنا بن ماسويه  
 الطب ينقسم  
 العلم والعمل  
 والعلم ينقسم  
 لمعرفة الاشياء الطبيعیه  
 وللمعرفة العلی

As the title *Al-Mushajjar* suggests, the work is arranged in tabular form. *Ibn Mâsawayh* appears to have been the first to write a medical treatise in tables. This form, initiated by our author, reached its maturity at the hands of *Ibn Jazlah* in his *Taqwîmu'l-Abdân*, and was subsequently brought to a further state of development by *Najîbu'd-Dîn as-Samarqandî* in his well-known work, *Al-Asbâb wa'l-'Alâmât*.

The whole of the *Kulliyât* (general rules of the medical art) is tabulated under one *bâb*, while the Book on Diseases is treated under separate *bâbs*, as will appear from the contents detailed below.

The Book on Diseases begins on fol. 9<sup>a</sup>, to which a list of contents is prefixed.

كتاب حلل الامراض و دلائلها و علاجها ليحيى بن ماسويه الباب  
 الاول في داء الثعلب (Alopecia)

**Contents of the Book on Diseases:—**

- fol. 9<sup>a</sup>. Diseases of the Head (in 29 bâbs).
- fol. 30<sup>a</sup>. Diseases of the Eye (in 1 bâb).
- fol. 39<sup>b</sup>. Diseases of the Palate, Uvula, and different varieties of  
 Quinsey (in 1 bâb).
- fol. 41<sup>b</sup>. Catarrh (in 1 bâb).
- fol. 42<sup>b</sup>. Cough (in 1 bâb).
- fol. 44<sup>b</sup>. Diseases of the Thorax, Chest, Lungs, etc. (in 4 bâbs).
- fol. 50<sup>a</sup>. Diseases of the Heart (in 1 bâb).
- fol. 52<sup>b</sup>. Diseases of the Breast (in 1 bâb).
- fol. 53<sup>b</sup>. Diseases of the Armpit (in 1 bâb).
- fol. 53<sup>b</sup>. Diseases of the Stomach (in 1 bâb).
- fol. 68<sup>b</sup>. Diseases of the Liver (in 4 bâbs).
- fol. 86<sup>b</sup>. Diseases of the Bowels (in 4 bâbs).
- fol. 103<sup>b</sup>. Diseases of the Kidneys (in 1 bâb).
- fol. 108<sup>a</sup>. Diseases of the Bladder (in 3 bâbs).
- fol. 109<sup>b</sup>. Diseases of the Penis (in 5 bâbs).
- fol. 113<sup>b</sup>. Diseases of the Uterus (in 1 bâb).

fol. 114<sup>b</sup>. Diseases of the Feet (in 1 bâb).

fol. 116<sup>a</sup>. Diseases of the Skin (in 4 bâbs).

The following diseases are mentioned with their Syriac or Greek nomenclatures:—

fol. 15<sup>b</sup>.

الباب التاسع في الوجد المسمي باليولالية فرانيطس<sup>1</sup>

fol. 18<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الثالث عشر في السبات و يسمي باليولالية قاروس<sup>2</sup> و  
بالسريانية طوتاغا

fol. 18<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الرابع عشر في الملائحوليا<sup>3</sup>

fol. 19<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الخامس عشر في داء الكلب و يسمي بالسريانية قافروثا

fol. 22<sup>a</sup>.

الباب السابع عشر في الصرع و يسمي بالسريانية آييلبسيا<sup>4</sup>

fol. 34<sup>b</sup>.

وقد يعرض في باطن الاجفان خشونة يسمي طرخوما<sup>5</sup> فان كثرت  
الخشونة حتي يري في باطن الجفن نقط شبيه بسق التبن يسمي  
يوقوميس<sup>6</sup>

fol. 34<sup>b</sup>.

البرد يسمي كالازيون<sup>7</sup>

fol. 35<sup>b</sup>.

زيادة اللحم الطبيعية في الباق عن الاعتدال و يسمي آشعيس  
والاخر نقصان هذه اللحم في الباق عن الاعتدال و يسمي رآوس<sup>8</sup>  
... و يكون في العجاء المسمي قرلي قروح منها القرحة التي  
تسمي لرتون<sup>9</sup> و القرحة التي يسمي قولوما<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Phrenitis. <sup>2</sup> Should be قاطوخس, Catochus or Coma Vigil. <sup>3</sup> Melancholia.

<sup>4</sup> Hydrophobia. <sup>5</sup> Epilepsy. <sup>6</sup> Should be طريخوما, Trachoma. <sup>7</sup> Should be

سي قوميس, Sycosis. <sup>8</sup> Chalazion. <sup>9</sup> Should be انقشيس, Encanthis.

<sup>10</sup> Rhyan. <sup>11</sup> Should be بشريون, Bothrion. <sup>12</sup> Cœloma.

fol. 37<sup>a</sup>.

ضعف البصر يسمى موروياسيس<sup>1</sup>

fol. 38<sup>b</sup>.

في الطرفة و يسمى باليونانية اوفسفاغما<sup>2</sup>

fol. 39<sup>a</sup>.

في الوجع المسمى القوسما<sup>3</sup> وهو انتفاخ الجفنين و تورمها

fol. 39<sup>b</sup>.

في الوجع المسمى موفياسيس<sup>4</sup> و هو داء يعرض من الولاد  
علاج له

fol. 44<sup>b</sup>.

فريقولومونيا<sup>5</sup> ورم حار يعرض في الرئة

fol. 47<sup>a</sup>.

ي الوجع المسمى فيسيس<sup>6</sup> و هو القيح

fol. 48<sup>a</sup>

في الوجع المسمى بالسريانية دقارما وهو البرسام

fol. 50<sup>b</sup>.

الوجع المسمى سويقوفي<sup>7</sup> و هو سقوط القوة بغتة

fol. 57<sup>b</sup>.

في الوجع المسمى حوليرا<sup>8</sup> و هو الهیضة

fol. 110<sup>a</sup>.

في الوجع المسمى غافشونا

This work is not noticed by Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, nor by Brockelmann among Ibn Māsawayh's works; but Ibnu-'l-Qifti (Tārīkh-u-'l-Ḥukamā, p. 381) says—

و كتاب المشعر كناه له قدر

For another copy see Rāmpūr Cat., No. 204, p. 494.

Written in an ordinary Arabic Naskh. A few folios are wanting

<sup>1</sup> Amaurosis.

<sup>2</sup> Hypophagma.

<sup>3</sup> Emphysema.

<sup>4</sup> Morphoea.

<sup>5</sup> Peripneumonia.

<sup>6</sup> Phthiria.

<sup>7</sup> Syncope.

<sup>8</sup> Cholera.

in the end. Fol. 7 is transposed. Water-stained and worm-eaten throughout.

Not dated. Circa 15th century.

No. 2.

fol. 199; lines 18 and 23; size  $10 \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ ,  
and  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

I.

fol. 1-109.

كتاب الأغذية

KITÂBU-'L-AĞDIYAH.

(BOOK OF DIETS OR ALIMENTS.)

By أبو زيد حنين ابن اسحق العبادي, Abû Zayd Hunayn b. Ishâq al-'Ibâdî, the celebrated physician who was the most eminent man of his time in the art of medicine. Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah (i. 184) reads 'Abâdî, and says that he was called 'Abâdî because he belonged to one of the many Arab tribes who, adopting Christianity, settled in Hīrah and were called 'Abâd. Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation, i. 189) reads 'Ibâdî, and says that the Arabs of the desert call him who serves a king 'Âbid (subject); for this reason it was that the people of Hīrah were called 'Ibâd, because they were obedient to the king of Persia. In whatever way we read it, he no doubt belonged to the Christians of Hīrah, the ancient city of Arabia, which belonged to the Mundir family and other Arab princes. Having a natural predilection for learning different languages he completely mastered Greek, Syrian and Persian. He remained for a considerable period at Basrah, where, under the celebrated grammarian, Khalil b. Aḥmad, he learnt Arabic to an extent that secured for him a considerable reputation as a poet and rhetorician. After completing his studies in Arabic literature he proceeded to Bagdad and commenced his medical studies under Ibn Māsawayh, for whom he translated many Greek works, especially those of Galen, into Syrian and Arabic. He died in A.H. 260 = A.D. 873. Though Hunayn, or "Joannitius, the translator and commentator of Hippocrates and Galen" (see Encyclopædia Britannica, vol. xv., p. 805), was mostly engaged in translating Greek works, still he found time to

compose a great number of useful original treatises on medical subjects, for a detailed list of which see: Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, vol. i., pp. 197-200; Ibn al-Qiftī (Tārīkh al-Ḥukamā), pp. 171-7; Mukhtaṣar-u'd-Duwal (Oxford edition) p. 263; Ibn Khallikān (De Slane's translation), vol. i., p. 66; Mir'ātu'l-Jinān (Lib. copy), f. 166\*; and Brock, vol. i., p. 205.

Begins—

قال حين اني اختصرت و جمعت في هذا الكتاب للمير ادام  
الله عزه و اكرامه كل ما يحتاج الي معرفته في امر الاغذية مما  
قاله جالينوس في ثلاث مقالات وصف فيها قوي الاغذية و في  
مقابلة وصف فيها ما يولد في البدن دما جيدا و ما يولد خلطا  
رديا الخ

In the preface he gives the names of the authorities he consulted in the preparation of this work as follows:—

و ما يحتاج اليه سوى ما قاله جالينوس<sup>1</sup> مما قاله ابقراط<sup>2</sup>  
و ديسقوريدوس<sup>3</sup> و ارفس<sup>4</sup> و فولوطس<sup>5</sup> و اورفن<sup>6</sup> و ديوخس<sup>7</sup> و  
منستاوس<sup>8</sup> التي من اهل اثينيه و لمسنيانوس<sup>9</sup> الذي من اهل  
فوزيس<sup>10</sup> و ذيفلس<sup>11</sup> و ايشانوس<sup>12</sup> و كسايفراطس<sup>13</sup> و انطلس<sup>14</sup> في  
امر الاغذية و التدبير بها و نسبت كل قول من ذلك الي قائله  
و قسمت هذا الكتاب في ثلاث مقالات

In the same preface the author further states that at first he aimed at describing only those articles of food which the Muhammadans generally regard as lawful, omitting those which are forbidden by their religion; but in treating the subject from an hygienic point of view he found it necessary to include all articles of diet.

<sup>1</sup> Galen. <sup>2</sup> Hippocrates. <sup>3</sup> Dioscorides. <sup>4</sup> Rufus of Ephesus. <sup>5</sup> Philotimus, a pupil of Paraxagoras; he lived in the 4th and 3rd centuries B.C. <sup>6</sup> Most probably Harduin. <sup>7</sup> Zeuxis, a native of Tarentum; he lived in the 3rd century B.C. <sup>8</sup> Mnacitheus, a native of Athens. <sup>9</sup> Numosianus, an eminent physician at Corinth; he lived about A.D. 150. <sup>10</sup> Should be قورنطس. <sup>11</sup> Diocles Carystius, lived in the 14th century B.C. <sup>12</sup> Athenaeus, lived in the 1st century A.D. <sup>13</sup> Should be ثاوفرسطس, Theophrastus. <sup>14</sup> Antyllus; lived before the end of the 4th century A.D.

Contents :—

fol. 2<sup>a</sup>.

المقالة الاولى في كل قول عام قاله جالينوس او غيره في  
جميع الاغذية او في جملة منها

fol. 44<sup>a</sup>.

المقالة الثانية في ذكر ما يعتدي به من البزور و الشار

fol. 78<sup>b</sup>.

المقالة الثالثة في ذكر ما يعتدي به من النبات و الصيران

Probably the same work noted by Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah (vol. i., p. 200)  
as كتاب قوي الاغذية ثلاث مقالات.

No copy is mentioned in other catalogues.

For translations of Hunayn's work into European languages, see  
Cat. of Ar. Books in the Br. Mus., by A. G. Ellis, vol. i., pp. 657-61.

Written in a clear Arabian Naskh, with diacritical points here and  
there. The various headings and names of the authorities quoted are  
written in thick character. This is one of the most valuable manu-  
scripts of the Library. Few folios are wanting at the end. Not dated,  
but the transcription cannot be later than A.H. 914 = A.D. 1508, as  
will be evident from the following note by a former owner on the  
titlepage :—

استعاره من الزمان الفقير الي ربه الصمد عبد الرحمن بن علي  
بن المؤيد عفي عنهم بنهار الجمعة الثامن من ربيع الاول سنة  
اربع عشرة و تسعمائة هجرية بمصر و سنة قسطنطينيه

The names of the other owners of the MS. are written on the  
titlepage. One is حسن ابن عبد الله, dated A.H. 971. The other is  
سعدى عيسى بن امير خان, dated A.H. 933. The transcription might  
be earlier, for the paper used is thick brown, a paper generally found  
in manuscripts of the 6th and 7th centuries A.H.



## II

fol. 90; lines 23; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

fol. 110-119.

# كنز الفوائد في تنويع الموائد

## KANZU-'L-FAWÂ'ID.

A treatise on the preparation of different kinds of foods and medicinal preparations to be taken after food, by أبو زيد حنين بن إسحاق العبادي Abū Zayd Ḥunayn b. Ishāq al-'Ibādī, d. A.H. 260 = A.D. 873. (For his life see above.)

The treatise begins abruptly at some portion of the fifth bāb as follows:—

بالرطل العراقي وهو مائة وثلثون درهما و يلقى عليه مائة و  
خمسون درهما مكروا و غسل لعل . . . صفة عنابية يقطع اللحم  
الاحمر صفارا و يصلق في الماء و يضاف اليه كيسا من اللحم  
الاحمر المدقوق علي قدر الخ

The sixth bāb begins on fol. 17<sup>a</sup> as follows:—

الباب السادس في عمل المري و خزن ماء العصرم و  
الليمون

Contents of the remaining bābs:—

fol. 19<sup>a</sup>. Bāb vii.

فيما يعمل من البيض من العج و غيرها

fol. 22<sup>b</sup>. Bāb viii.

فيما يغذا به العليل من مزورات البقول

fol. 24<sup>b</sup>. Bāb ix.

فيما يعمل من اصناف السمك من مائر الواله

fol. 30<sup>a</sup>. Bāb x.

في اعمال الطوي من مائر انواعها

fol. 89<sup>a</sup>. Bâb xi.

في الجوارشات و المعاجين و الأشربة التي تقدم قبل الطعام و  
بعده

fol. 44<sup>b</sup>. Bâb xii.

في عمل الفقاع و غيره

fol. 49<sup>a</sup>. Bâb xiii.

في نقوع الشمس

fol. 51<sup>a</sup>. Bâb xiv.

في صنعة عمل ادوية القرب

fol. 53<sup>b</sup>. Bâb xv.

في عمل الصردل اللطيف و الحار العريف

fol. 56<sup>a</sup>. Bâb xvi.

في الصلوصات

fol. 58<sup>b</sup>. Bâb xvii.

فيما يعمل من الالبان من الكوامخ و الجاحق و لكبر و لزهر  
و البران

fol. 62<sup>b</sup>. Bâb xviii.

في مائتر اصناف المصلاص من اللث

fol. 72<sup>b</sup>. Bâb xix.

في عمل البوارد

fol. 76<sup>a</sup>. Bâb xx.

في الطيب و طبع الخلال من الصفصاف و من عيدان الخلف

fol. 78<sup>b</sup>. Bâb xxi.

في البهورات الطبية المقوية للنفس و القلب و الحبوب الطبية  
و ادوية العرق و غير ذلك

fol. 82<sup>a</sup>. Bâb xxii.

في الدوائر الملوكية و غيرها

fol. 86<sup>a</sup>. Bâb xxiii.

في خزن الفواكه و ادخارها الي خيراوانها

There is no other evidence, except the following note on the title-  
page, that this treatise is a work of Hunayn : كتاب كنز الفوائد لهنيئ  
بن اسحق في الاغذية. The title Kanzû-'l-Fawâ'id is also given in

the colophon. There is one book noted by Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah (i., 200) as كتاب الفوائد. It is probable that the present treatise and that noted by Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah are one and the same work.

Written in an ordinary Arabian Naskh.

Not dated, circa 15th century.

### No. 3.

fol. 147; lines 24; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

#### I.

fol. 1-145<sup>b</sup>.

كتاب المنصوري

AL-MANȘŪRÎ.

A complete system of medicine by أبو بكر محمد بن زكريا الرازي, Abū Bakr Muḥammad b. Zakariya-'r-Rāzī, the most eminent of the ancient Arabian physicians and known to Europe by the name of Rhazes. He was born and brought up at Ray, the most northern town of 'Irāq-i-'Ajam. Though in his youth he chiefly devoted himself to music, yet from his very boyhood he was much drawn towards the study of philosophy and Arabian poetry, in which he was sufficiently advanced to compose verses. In his thirty-second year he repaired to Bagdad, where under 'Alī b. Rabban aṭ-Ṭabarī he commenced his medical studies, for which, later on, he became so justly famous. He was appointed director of the hospital of Ray, in which capacity he served long before his similar appointment to the 'Aḏudīyah hospital of Bagdad. He always meditated, says Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, upon the vexed questions of medicine and philosophy, and tried to explain them on rational grounds. When he was asked by 'Aḏūd-u'd-Dawlah to select a hospital site in Bagdad he caused pieces of meat to be suspended in different localities, and the building was erected in that place where, after a given time, the least putrefaction was visible. This fact clearly indicates that he recognized the results of microbial infection though its cause remained unknown. (See S. P. Scott's *History of the Moorish Empire in Spain*, vol. iii., and Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., 310.) Though he countenanced the study of Alchemy for the purpose of

turning baser metals into gold, yet he re-invented sulphuric acid and aqua vitæ. (See *Ency. Brit.*, 9th edition, i., 464.) To him we owe the oldest account that we possess of small-pox and measles. (مقالة في الجدري و العصبه اربعة عشر بابا, Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., 316.) He was alive, says 'Ubaydullah b. Jibra'il (quoted by Ibn 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., 314), when Ibn-u'l-'Umayd, the teacher of Ṣāhib b. 'Ibād, met him; and after Rāzī's death Ibn-u'l-'Umayd, after spending a considerable amount of money in getting it copied and arranged, gave Al-Hāwī (Continens) to the public in its present form. The story of his blindness having been caused by his being whipped on the head as narrated by Ibn Khallikān, on the authority of Ibn u'l-Juljul, does not seem to be well-founded. Ibn-u'l-Qiftī (*Tārīkh u'l-Hukamā*, p. 272) and Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah (i., 311) are unanimous in stating that he lost his sight as the result of cataract. When Rāzī was asked to have his eyes operated upon he replied, "I have seen so much of the world that I am wearied of it." He died at Ray either in A.H. 311 = A.D. 923, or A.H. 320 = A.D. 932. More than two hundred of his works are enumerated by Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah. His "Treatise on the Small-pox and Measles" met with the highest European appreciation. Next in reputation comes Al-Hāwī (the greatest repository of the medical knowledge of the ancients) and Al-Manṣūfī.

For further accounts of his life and works see: Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., pp. 309-21; Ibn-u'l-Qiftī, pp. 271-7; Ibn Khallikān (*De Slane's translation*), iii., pp. 311-14; *Mukhtasar-u'd-Duwal* (Oxford edition), pp. 291-2; *Mir'āt-u'l-Jinān* (Lib. copy), fol. 190<sup>b</sup>; Brock, i., 233; and C. Hart's *History of Arabic Literature*.

Begins:

قال ابو بكر محمد بن زكريا الاسمية منصور ابن اسحق بن احمد  
اطال الله بقاءه في كتابي هذا جملا و جوامع و لكنا و عيوننا من  
صناعة الطب الخ

Aḥmad b. Mūsā b. Mardawayh in his *Kitāb u'l-Mu'jām* (Lib. copy, fol. 65<sup>a</sup>) states that Aḥmad b. Ismā'il Sāmānī was in Khurāsān when the Caliph Muktafi wrote to him appointing him as Governor of Ray. He sent his nephew Abū Ṣāliḥ Manṣūr b. Ishāq b. Aḥmad b. Asad to govern in his stead. It is for this Manṣūr, who remained governor of Ray for six years, that Ar-Rāzī composed his *Kitāb-u'l Manṣūfī*.

The work is divided into the following ten maqālas (chapters), and contains an excellent treatise on the qualities necessary for a physician (في مهنة الطبيب, on fol. 51<sup>a</sup>), and a curious chapter on quacks and impostors (في مضاريق المايثين, on fol. 83<sup>b</sup>).

Maq. I. On anatomy, on fol. 1<sup>a</sup>.

في شكل الاعضاء وهيئاتها

Maq. II. On the diagnosis of the temperaments of the organs, etc., on fol. 16<sup>b</sup>.

في تعرف مزاج الابدان و الاخلط الغالبة عليها

Maq. III. On the properties of aliments and drugs, on fol. 24<sup>b</sup>.

في قوي الاخذية و الادوية

Maq. IV. On the preservation of health, on fol. 40<sup>a</sup>.

في حفظ الصحة

Maq. V. On cosmatique and the cure of ptyriasis, on fol. 51<sup>b</sup>.

في الزينة و فيما يذهب الحزاز

Maq. VI. On the regimen of travellers, on fol. 65<sup>a</sup>.

في تدبير المسافرين

Maq. VII. On surgery, on fol. 71<sup>b</sup>.

جمل و جوامع من صناعة الجبر و الفراجات و القروح

Maq. VIII. On mineral, vegetable, and animal poisons and their antidotes, on fol. 84<sup>b</sup>.

في علاج السموم و الهوام

Maq. IX. On the diseases of the human organs from head to foot, on fol. 93<sup>b</sup>.

في الامراض العادة من الفرق الي القدم

Maq. X. On fevers, on fol. 120<sup>b</sup>.

في الحميات و ما يتبع ذلك مما يحتاج الي معرفته في تجويد  
علاجها

Cf. H. Khal., v., 245.

Kunnâsh-i-Manṣūrī, also known as Kunnâsh-i-Fākhīr, is wrongly given on the title-page as the title of this work. Kunnâsh-i-Fākhīr is quite a different work. See Ibn Abī 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., 318; and Ahlwardt, Berlin Cat., Nos. 6259 and 6356.

For other copies see: Brock, i., 233; Bat, iii., 231; H. Kh., vi., 186; and Rāmpūr, Nos. 202-3, p. 493. For translations see Cat. of Ar. Books in the Brit. Mus., by A. G. Ellis, ii., pp. 281-95.

Written in clear Persian Naskh, within red border lines.

Not dated. Circa 16th century.

II.

fol. 145<sup>b</sup>-147.

كتاب بر الساعه

BUR'U'S-SÂ'AH.

A pamphlet on diseases which are capable of immediate cure compiled for Wazîr Abi'l-Qâsim b. 'Abdullâh, by Abû Bakr Muḥammad b. Zakariya-'t-Râzî (see above).

Begins:—

الحمد لله كما هو اهله و مستحقه . . . هذا كتاب الفه مصد بن  
 ذكرى الرازي في الطب و ترجمه ببر الساعه . . . قال الحكيم  
 مصد بن ذكرى الرازي اني كنت عند الوزير فجري بعرضه ذكر  
 شيء من الطب الخ

This work is completely described in Ahlwardt Berlin Cat., No. 6343.

Written in the same hand as above.

For copies see: Brit. Mus., p. 221<sup>a</sup>; Bat, iii., p. 235; and Rāmpūr, Nos. 27-8, p. 469.

For the translations of Ar-Râzî's works into different European languages, see Cat. of Ar. Books in the Brit. Mus., by A. G. Ellis, ii., pp. 281-95. For the Egyptian editions of his work, see Iktifâ, p. 216.

## كتاب من لا يحضره الطبيب

## MAN LÂ YAHDURUH-U'T-TABÎB.

A compendium on the treatment of diseases, by means of suitable diet and readily accessible medicines, by زكريا الرازي, Abû Bakr Muḥammad b. Zakarîya'r-Râzî, d. A.H. 311 = A.D. 923. For his life and works see above.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي هدانا لهذا لمهتدي وما كنا لولا أن هدانا الله وشكر  
له علي ما وقفنا الخ

The aim and object of this work are explained by the author in the short prefatory note as follows:—

و بعد فيقول الفقير الي ربه الغني محمد زكريا الرازي انه لما  
رايت الفضلاء اطبوا في تصاليفهم و ذكروا من الادوية و الاغذية  
لا تكاد توجد الا في خزائن الملوك احببت ان اجعل مقالة  
وجيزة في علاج الامراض بالاغذية و الادوية المشهورة الموجودة  
عند العام و الخاص ليكون احري ان ينفع بها اكثر الناس في  
حلهم و مرتحلهم و قد تتبعت سنة ما هنا [مشا ايضا] شكر  
سعيهم في النزول من اعلي البدن الي اسفله ذاكرا علة علة  
و علاجا و مسيتها بمن لا يحضره الطبيب

The diseases are treated systematically as they affect different human organs, commencing from the head and continuing downwards. Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah writes about this work as follows:—

كتاب الي من لا يحضره طبيب و غرضه ايضاح الامراض و  
توسع في التول و يذكر فيه علة علة و انه يمكن ان يعالج  
بالادوية الموجودة و يعرف ايضا بكتاب طب الفقراء

The above-quoted remarks further inform us that *Tibb-u'l-Fuqarâ'* is another name of this work. See Brock, i., 235.

Written in an ordinary Arabian Naskh.

For copies see: Bat, iii., 235; and Râmpur, Nos. 242-3, p. 498.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

### No. 5.

fol. 83; lines 15; size  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4$ ;  $5 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

The same.

Another copy of the work mentioned above. Begins as above.

Written in an ordinary Indian Nasta'liq.

After the colophon, few compound drugs are copied in Persian language. fol. 54-8 are worm-eaten.

Dated A.H. 1189.

Scribe غلام ولي

### No. 6.

fol. 14; lines 21; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

كتاب في الوباء واسبابه

KITÂB-U-FI'L-WABÂ.

A treatise on epidemic diseases and their causes by قسطنطين لوقا Qusṭā b. Lūqā-'l Ba'labakkī, a Christian philosopher of Syria. He was well acquainted with medicine, mathematics, astronomy, logic, and metaphysics as then in vogue. Being a Greek he was able to translate Greek works, and for this purpose he was called to 'Irâq. His superior knowledge of Greek enabled him to rectify errors in the translation of Honciz and others. He composed many small but useful medical



treatises; and died in Armenia, where a monument was erected to his memory. The period during which he flourished is a subject of controversy. Brockelmann (i., pp. 204-5) places him so early as A.H. 220 = A.D. 835; Ibn u'l-Qiftî (*Tārikh u'l-Hukamā*, pp. 262-3) makes him a contemporary of the great Arabian philosopher Al-Kindî (Alchendius), who died in A.D. 861; Abu'l-Faraj (*Mukhtasar u'd-Duwal*, Oxford edition, p. 274) places him among the physicians of the time of Al-Mu'tamad, A.H. 256-79 = A.D. 870-92. Others place his death in A.D. 932. Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah (i., 244) states, in a manner which indicates his own doubts, that he lived in the time of Muqtadirbillāh, A.H. 295-320 = A.D. 908-32 **قال و كان في ايام متعديربالله**, but in his chronological arrangement places him after Abū Naṣr Yaḥyā b. Jarir (**ابو نصر يحيى بن جرير**), who was alive in A.H. 472 = A.D. 1079. In the beginning (see below) it is stated that Khwārizm Shāh asked him to compose a treatise on epidemics. This Khwārizm Shāh Abū'l-'Abbās Ma'mūn b. Ma'mūn was killed in A.H. 407 = A.D. 1016.

**و في سنة مبيع و اربعماية قتل خوارزم شاه ابو العباس مامون  
بن مامون و ملك يمين الدولة خوارزم**

(See *Mukhtasar u'd-Duwal*, Oxford edition, p. 334.)

The dedication of this work to Khwārizm Shāh, aided by the place assigned to him by Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, leaves hardly any doubt that Quṣṭā flourished in the end of the fourth century A.H., and not in the third century, as is assumed by some writers.

Begins—

**قال قسطا بن لوقا امري الامير السيد الملك العادل خوارزم  
شاه ابو العباس مامون بن مامون مولى امير المؤمنين رحمة الله  
عليه لان اصف كتابا احقق فيه امرالوباء ما هو و كم اصابه و  
ما سبب كل واحد منها و ما العلامات الدالة عليها و كيف  
التدبير للاحتراز منه اذا اذروا صلاحه اذا وقع**

The work is divided into the following four Jumlas:—

fol. 1<sup>a</sup>.

**الجملة الاولى في حاجة الانسان الي الهواء ولزوم الهواء اياه  
ابدا و مقدار تأثيره فيه**

الجملة الثانية في اختلاف الاهوية و انواع التغاير التي تعرض  
لها و اصناف الهواء الربوي و المضر بالبدن اللسان و الهاء ما يضره  
و اسباب هذه الاشياء كلها

الجملة الثالثة في معرفة كل واحد من هذه الالهاء و تمييز  
بعضها من بعض و تحصيل العلامات الدالة علي واحد واحد منها

الجملة الرابعة في تدبير جميع اصناف الوباء علي الاطلاق و  
كل واحد منها خصوصا و تلاحق انذاره و تدبير الاهدان الصبيحة  
حتي لا يقع فيه و معالجة من قد وقع فيه

Written in an ordinary Naskh. This manuscript is copied from a  
copy transcribed in A.H. 749 = A.D. 1348.

وجد بنسخة الاصل تمت المقالة في الوباء علي يد العبد الفقير  
الراجي رحمة ربه و غفرانه الحسن بن علي الطبيب في شهر  
ربيع الاول من سنة تسعة واربعين و مبعائة

After the colophon the life of the author is given in the words of  
Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah. Slightly wormed.

Dated A.H. 1058.

Scribe علي بن محمد بن محمد الشرييني المطيب

## No. 7.

fol. 19 ; lines 21 ; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

## كتاب في حفظ الصحة و ازالة المرض

A small treatise on the preservation of health and cure of diseases on  
hygienic principles, by Qusṭā b. Lūqa 'l-Baṣṭalakkī (see above).

Begins—

لما كانت الصناعة حفظ الصحة و ازالة المرض كان مقتضي  
الصحة و الامور الطبيعية ان تحفظ و مقتضي الامور الغير الطبيعية  
ان تزال بالاجح و مرعة الخ

Besides the following note on the binding: كتاب في حفظ الصحة  
كتاب في حفظ الصحة, there is no other evidence to show that  
the present pamphlet is the work of Qusṭā b. Lūqā.

No other copy has been traced.

Written in an ordinary Arabian Naskh. Few folios at the end are  
wanting. The MS. is worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

### No. 8.

fol. 643; lines 17; size  $11\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

## المعالجة البقرائية

## AL-MU'ÂLAJATU'L-BUQRÂTÎYAH.

A system of medicine on the lines of the Hippocratic school, by  
أبو الحسن أحمد بن محمد الطبري Abu-'l-Ḥasan Aḥmad b. Muḥammad  
at-Ṭabarī, a contemporary of 'Alī b. Abbās al-Majusī (d. A.H. 384), both  
having been the pupils of Abū Māhir Mūsā b. Sayyār. He was a  
personal attendant to Ruknu-'d-Dawlah Daylamī (A.H. 320-365), the  
third son of Buwayh, the founder of the Buwayhid dynasty. (See  
Lane Poole's *Muḥammadan Dynasties*.)

For life see: *Ibu Abi 'Uṣaybi'ab*, i., 231, and *Brock*, i., 237.

Begins—

الحمد لله المنفرد بالوحدانية و القدرة و الرحمة و الافاضة و  
الجود الخ

The work is divided into the following ten Maqālas (chapters):—

Maq. I. Chapters on subjects of which a preliminary knowledge is necessary for practitioners having no knowledge of philosophy, in fifty bâbs, on fol. 2<sup>a</sup>.

في الفصول التي لا يستغني الطبيب الذي ليس بفيلسوف  
عن معرفتها

Maq. II. Diseases of the skin of the head and face in thirty-five bâbs, on fol. 48 .

في الاعلال التي تحدث في جلدة الراس و جلدة الوجه

Maq. III. Diseases of the internal parts of the head, in forty-three bâbs, on fol. 83.

في الاعلال التي تحدث في الاعضاء الباطنة من الراس

Maq. IV. Diseases of the eye; the anatomy and physiology of the eye, in fifty-four bâbs, on fol. 161.

في الاعلال العين و ذكر طبقاتها و منافعها و خلقها و اختلاف  
المشرحين فيها

Maq. V. Diseases of the nose and ear, in thirty-four bâbs, on fol. 238.

في الاعلال التي تحدث في الانف و الاذنين

Maq. VI. Diseases of the mouth and throat, in fifty-eight bâbs, on fol. 262.

في الاعلال التي تحدث في الفم و الاسنان و العمور و اللسان  
و اللهاوت و الحلق و الرقبة

Maq. VII. Skin diseases, in sixty bâbs, on fol. 304.

في اعلال جلدة البدن كله

Maq. VIII. Diseases of the chest, in thirty-eight bâbs, on fol. 406.

في اعلال الصدر و الرئة و الغشاء و الحجاب و سائر آلات  
النفس و القلب

Maq. IX. Diseases of the œsophagus and stomach, in fifty-two bābs, on fol. 445.

في احلال التي تحدث في المعدة والمرى

Maq. X. Diseases of the liver, spleen, and bowels, with the anatomy and physiology of these organs, in forty-nine bābs, on fol. 534.

في امراض الكبد و الطحال و الامعاء و ذكر خلقتها و منفعتها

Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah (i. 321) estimates this work as the best and most useful of its kind. In it, he says, the author has dealt with diseases and their treatments in the most exhaustive manner possible.

The author himself, in the prefatory note, states that in this work the Hippocratic system of treatment is fully expounded; the diseases are classed according to their immediate and remote causes; in the treatment the four stages of diseases, their sudden changes, and their respective symptoms are fully noticed; and the simple and compound medicaments are treated with due regard to their proper doses and the proper time of their administration in each case.

For other copies, see Ind. Office Cat., No. 773; Kâprilizâdah, No. 980; Râmpur, No. 434, p. 497.

Written in an elegant Nasta'liq, with a decorated frontispiece, with gold-ruled borders, blue lines round the page. Foll. 561 to the end slightly water-stained.

Dated 20th Rabi' II. A.H. 1150.

Scribe محمد رضا ابن گل محمد هالسيوي

No. 9.

fol. 236; lines 17 to 18; size  $9 \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

كتاب غني و مني

KITÂB-U-ĠINÂ-WA-MUNÂ.

A system of medicine, by أبو منصور الحسن بن لوح القمري  
Abû Maṣṣûr al-Ḥasan b. Nûḥ al-Qumrî, a contemporary of the celebrated Rhazes (Râzî). He was born in Bukhârâ in the beginning

of the fourth century A.H., when the Samanides were supreme there. He acquired such fame in medicine that Amîr Maṣṣûr Sāmānî appointed him his personal attendant, and such a thorough reliance was placed in him that he was entrusted with the charge of treating the inmates of the seraglio. He was alive towards the close of A.H. 830 = A.D. 990, but died shortly after. Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah (i., 327), on the authority of 'Abdu'l Ḥamîd al-Khusraw-Shâhî (one of the pupils of Fakhru'd-Dîn Ar-Râzî), states that Al-Qumrî is the teacher of Avicenna in medicine. See Nâma-i-Dânîshwarân-i-Nâsirî, i., 380, and Brock, i. 239.

Begins—

قال ابو منصور الحسن بن نوح القمري اني لم ازل في صباه  
و منذ عقلت احب العلوم الطبيعية و تنازعني نفسي اليها و  
خصوصا علم الطب لما كنت اري فيه من اراحة الانفس الخ

The work is divided into the following three Maqâlas (chapters):—

Maq. I. On diseases of the several organs from head to foot, in 120 bâbs, on fol. 2.

في امراض الحادثة من الفرق الى القدم

Maq. II. On external diseases, in forty-three bâbs, on fol. 160.

في العلل الظاهرة

Maq. III. On fevers, in twenty-seven bâbs, on fol. 192.

في الحميات

Compare H. Khal, iv., 335.

Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah speaks of this work as a good compendium in which the author has summed up the ancient practice, especially that adopted by Râzî.

For other copies see: Gotha, No. 1951; Râmpûr, No. 170, p. 489.

fol. 1-108, written in fine Nasta'liq, the remainder in an ordinary Nasta'liq in different hands.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

## No. 10.

fol. 251; lines 19; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 4$ .

The same.

Another copy of the work noted above. Begins as above.

Written in a clear Indian Nasta'liq. The first three and the last six folios are written in a later hand. On the fly-leaves various prescriptions are copied from different authors. The name of the owner of this book as put after the colophon is حكيم سيد علي خان. Worm-eaten.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

## No. 11.

fol. 305; lines 14 to 18; size  $11 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

كتاب تدبير الحبالى و الاطفال و الصبيان

## KITÂB-U-TADBÎR-I'L-HABÂLÂ.

A system of midwifery, by ابو العباس احمد بن محمد بن يحيى البلى Abu 'l-'Abbâs Aḥmad b. Muhammad b. Yahya-'l-Baladî, a physician of the fourth century, A.H. He was one of the chief disciples of Aḥmad b. Abi-'l-Ash'aṣ, under whom he prosecuted his medical studies for a considerable period. Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah (i., 247) says that he was well acquainted with his art and had a successful practice. The exact date of his death is not known, but he flourished in the time of Wazîr Abu'l Faraj Ya'qûb b. Yûsuf, known as Ibn Killîs, the grand wazîr of 'Azîzbillâh, of Egypt, for whom he compiled the present work. The wazîr died in A.H. 380 = A.D. 990. (See Ibn Khallikân, De Slane's translation, iv., 359; see Brock, i. 237.)

Begins—

كتاب تدبير الحبالى و الاطفال و الصبيان و حفظ صحتهم  
و مداواة الامراض العارضة لهم . . . صنعته عبد ميدنا الوزير

الاجل الي. الفرج يعقوب ابن يوسف . . . احمد بن محمد بن يحيى  
البلدي المتطبب وهي مشتمل علي ثلاثة مقالات الخ

It is divided into the following three Maqâlas :—

Maq. I. On the management of pregnant women, infants, and the foetus, the treatment of the complaints which befall them, and other introductory discussions, in fifty-seven bâbs, on fol. 9<sup>b</sup>.

في تدبير الصبالي و الاطفال و الاجنه و مداواة ما يعرض من  
الاعراض و الامراض فيهم و ذكر ما ينبغي ان يشهد ذكره

Maq. II. On the rearing of infants and children, their regimen and the preservation of their health, in forty-eight bâbs, on fol. 77<sup>a</sup>.

في تربية الاطفال و الصبيان و تدبيرهم و حفظ صحتهم

Maq. III. On the diseases of infants and children, their cures and the opinion of ancient authorities thereon, in sixty-one bâbs, on fol. 102<sup>a</sup>.

في الالوجاع و الامراض العادة بالاطفال و الصبيان و مداواة  
كل واحد منها و ما ذكره المتقدمون من الاطباء و الفلاسفة فيها  
و في مداواتها

The title-page contains the following title of the work, which is incorrect—

كتاب منتخب الدرر الصان في تدبير الصبالي و الاطفال و  
الصبيان

Copies: Gotha, No. 1975; and As. Soc., p. 83.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq. Wormed throughout.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.



## No. 12.

coll. 539; lines 33; size  $12\frac{1}{4} \times 8$ ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

# كتاب كامل الصناعة الطبية المعروف بالملكي

## KÂMILU'S-SANÂ'AH

Al-Majûsî's complete system of medicine. The author **علاء الدين** 'Alâ u'd-Dîn 'Alî b. 'Abbâs al-Majûsî, a great medical writer of his time, was a pupil of Abû Mâhir Mûsâ b. Sayyâr. He died in A.H. 384 = A.D. 994. He composed this work for 'Adud u'd-Dawlah Abû Shujâ' Fanâ Khusraw, the second of the Buwayhids of Fars (A.H. 338-72 = A.D. 949-82). See Lane Poole's *Mohammadan Dynasties*, p. 141; H. Kh., v., 25; and Brock, i., 237.

The present manuscript is a complete copy of the work, containing both the theoretical and practical portions.

The theoretical portion begins on fol. 1<sup>a</sup> thus:—

المقالة الاولى من الجزء الاول من كتاب كامل الصناعة الطبية  
المعروف بالملكي تأليف علي بن العباس المجوسي المتطبب تلميذ  
ابي ماهر موسي بن ميار وهي خمسة وعشرون بابا

The practical portion begins on fol. 223<sup>b</sup> thus:—

بسم الله . . . المقالة العادية عشر من الجزء الثاني من كتاب  
كامل الصناعة الطبية المعروف بالملكي في حفظ الصحة وهي  
احدي وثلثون بابا

The work is divided into twenty Maqâlas (chapters), for a complete description of which, see Ahlwardt, *Berlin Cat.*, No. 6261.

Copies: India Office, No. 774; Batavia III., 236; and Râmpûr, p. 492.

Written in a clear Arabian Naskh. The MS., with the exception of the last Maqâlah, was transcribed in A.H. 1235, by one 'Abdu'l-'Aziz b. Mustafâ. The last Maqâlah was added, later on, probably by the same scribe, in A.H. 1277. A list of contents of the nineteen Maqâlas is supplied in the beginning.

No. 13.

fol. 264; lines 22; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $10 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

The same.

Vol. I.

The theoretical portion of the work noticed above.

Begins:—

هوذا يارب و صلي الله علي محمد و آله و سلم المائدة  
الاولي الخ

Cf. Berlin Cat., No. 6261.

Written in an ordinary Indian Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

No. 14.

fol. 523; lines 19; size  $12 \times 7\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

The same.

Vol. II.

The practical portion of the above work.

Begins:—

المقالة الاولى من الجزء الثاني من كتاب كامل الصناعة الخ

Written in a clear Indian Naskh, with a decorated 'unwân, within gold-ruled borders, blue line round the page, water-stained.

Dated, A.H. 1104.

fol. 175; lines 21; size, 13 × 9; 9 $\frac{3}{4}$  × 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ .

كتاب المائه

KITÂBU 'L-MI'AH.

A complete system of medicine, by ابو سهل عيسى بن يحيى بن ابراهيم Abû Sahl 'Îsâ b. Yahyâ b. Ibrâhîm al-Masîhî, a distinguished medical writer, and supposed by some to be one of the masters of Avicenna. For a time he remained in the service of the State in Khurâsân (كان بخراسان و كان متقدما عند سلطانها), leaving which he proceeded to Khwârizm, where he was received with great distinction. He was one of the six great scholars who graced the court of Abû 'l-'Abbâs Ma'mûn b. Ma'mûn Khwârizm Shâh. Dr. Sachau (Preface to "The Chronology of Ancient Nations") states that these scholars were carried off to Ghazna "in the spring of A.H. 408," after the murder of Khwârizm Shâh, which took place in A.H. 407. From Chahâr Maqâlah (Browne's translation, pp. 118-21) and Nâma-i-Dânishwarân-i-Nâsirî (i., 36), however, we gather that this incident occurred as early as A.H. 401, during the lifetime of Khwârizm Shâh. Mahmûd of Ghazna, a bigoted convert to the Shâfi'i sect, was set against the scholars of Khwârizm, who were represented to him by the orthodox scholars of his court to be holding very liberal opinions on religious dogmas. He, therefore, sent Khwâjah Husayn 'Alî Mikâ'il to Khwârizm Shâh to summon these scholars to his court. Before granting audience to the messenger of Mahmûd, Khwârizm Shâh summoned these philosophers to his presence and laid before them the king's letter. Avicenna and Abû Sahl, not consenting to go to Ghazna, left Khwârizm and with the guide sent with them by Khwârizm Shâh set off towards Mâzandrân. Abû Rayhân al-Bîrûnî, Abû Naṣr al-'Irâqî, and Abû'l Ḥasan al-Khammâr accompanied Ibn Mikâ'il to Ghazna. On the fourth day the guide of Avicenna and Abû Sahl lost his way on account of a dust-storm, and brought them to a place where water was scarce. Abû Sahl, unable to bear the scorching heat of Khwârizm, died of thirst, at the age of forty in A.H. 401 = A.D. 1010; while Avicenna, with a thousand hardships and difficulties, reached Abiward, whence he went to Tûs. Abû Sahl is represented in Nâma-i-Dânishwarân (i., 36), on the authority of

Qutb'u'd-Din Lâhijî, to have maintained quite original opinions on some important obstetric problems. See Brockelmann (i., 238) who places his death about A.H. 390 = A.D. 1000.

Of the many works he produced his *كتاب اظهار حكمة الله تعالى* (Book on Exposition of the Wisdom of God in the Creation of Man), according to Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah (i., 328), is the best. In this work Masihi has summed up the physiological opinions of Galen and others with such clearness and lucidity, and made many modifications, corrections, and valuable additions which give proof of his high attainments. Next to this work, according to the above authority, comes the present work, which is the most famous of all his productions. Amîn-u'd-Dawlah ibn ut-Talmîd wrote a gloss on *Al-Mi'ah*. For further reference see: *Chahâr Maqâlah* (Browne's translation), pp. 118-21; *Nâma-i-Dânishwarân-i-Nâsirî*, i., pp. 34-7; Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., pp. 3378; Ibn u'l-Qiftî, p. 408; *Mukhtasar u'd-Duwal* (Oxford edition), p. 355; and Brock, i., 238.

Begins:—

قال ابو سهل عيسي بن يحيى المسيحي هذا هو الكتاب الاول  
من كتبنا في صناعة الطب و قصدنا فيه ان نتكلم فيما يجب  
تقديمه قبل الشروع في علم الطب مما يكون مدخلا اليه فنقول  
اني وان كنت مقصور الهمة الخ

As the title suggests, this work consists of one hundred separate books. Subjects which are treated in one chapter by others are separately treated in books in this work. For instance, *كتاب علم الغذاء* (fol. 26<sup>b</sup>); *كتاب الاغذية المفردة* (fol. 29<sup>b</sup>); and *كتاب مواد الاغذية* (fol. 37<sup>a</sup>) are treated in three separate books, while they are treated by others under the single heading "On aliments."

The transcriber, instead of writing *كتاب علاج اعراض البول* writes *كتاب في علاج السحج و الزخير و البص* on fol. 161<sup>a</sup> over again, which is the 86th Book treated on fol. 157<sup>b</sup>, and after reaching the passage *و يعطي الشراب السفرجل الساذج* suddenly breaks off into *و ينفع العانة او موضع الكليتيه*—a passage referring to the subject of the "Book on Urine" and not "On Dysentery." In the remainder of this book the subject on urine is continued.

Copies: Brock, i., 238; Berlin, No. 6266; Gotha, No. 1988; Cairo, vi., 33; and Râmîr, p. 494.

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq, with a decorated frontispiece, within coloured border lines. A full table of contents is inserted into the end of the first book.

Dated A.H. '234.

Scribe روح الله

# No. 16.

fol. 494; lines 35; size  $10\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

كتاب التصريف لمن عجز عن التأليف

## KITÂBU-'T-TAŞRÎF.

(THE BOOK OF DERIVATION.)

By خلف ابن عباس الزهراوي, *Khalaf b. 'Abbās-az-Zahrāwī*, a celebrated physician and surgeon, better known as Albucasis, the surgical portion of whose work has been repeatedly translated into various European languages. Though his fame as a first-rate surgical investigator has come down to us, very little is known about his life. Almost all the Arabian historians of Spain are loud in their praise of his great work and medical skill, but unfortunately give only scanty and meagre details of biographical interest. We know for certain that this wonderful man was born at Az-Zahrâ, the beautiful city near Cordova, founded by 'Abdu'r Raḥmân III., surnamed An-Nâsir (the greatest of the Spanish Caliphs who spared no amount of skill, taste, energy, and wealth to make this city one of the finest of the world). Az-Zahrāwī is one of the many illustrious characters who graced the court of An-Nâsir or flourished in his reign (see Al-Makkari's History of Mohammadan Dynasties in Spain, translated by P. Gayangos, ii., 149). He is stated by Leo the African to have been physician to the great captain Al-Manşûr, and to have died in the year of the war of Cordova in A.H. 404 = A.D. 1013.

The date of the death of this celebrated author is a subject of great controversy. Pascual de Gayangos, in his translation of Al-Makkari's History of the Mohammadan Dynasties in Spain, i., 167, translates the passage of Ibn Ḥazm's epistle, referring to Az-Zahrāwī, as follows:—

“Another valuable work is the Kitâb-'l-Taşrîf (The Book of

Derivation), by Abûl Kâsim Khalf Ibn 'Abbâs Az-Zahrâwî, whom I knew, and with whom I was on terms of great intimacy; and certainly were I to advance that a more complete work was never written on the medical science, nor one in a better style, nor one showing better practical remedies against all diseases, I should not be far from truth." The learned translator, in his "Notes and Illustrations" (i., p. 466), adds "Casiri (Bib. Ar. Hisp. Esc., vol. ii., p. 136) places the death of Abû'l-Kâsim in A.H. 500 = A.D. 1106-7; but it must be a mistake, since the author of this epistle died in 456. Hâjî Khalfa (*loc. Tasrif*) says that he died after four hundred of the Hijra, which is more likely."

The original passage in the Arabic text (*Nafhu't-Tib*, Lyden edition, vol. ii., p. 119) runs as follows:—

و كتب التصريف الـبي الثامن خلف بن عياش الزهراوى  
و قد ادركناه و شاهدناه و لعن قلنا انه لم يؤلف في الطب اجمع  
منه و لا احسن للقول و العمل في الطبائع لنصدق

The learned translator, by a curious oversight, translates *ادركناه* as "whom I knew and with whom I was on terms of great intimacy"; while *ادركناه* means "I obtained the work," and *شاهدناه* means "witnessed or saw it." The above incorrect translation led the translator and subsequent writers to assume that Az-Zahrâwî was a contemporary of Ibn Hâzim. The passage in the original does not bear out this assumption; it simply indicates that the author of the epistle, hearing of the fame of this great work, obtained a copy of it and saw it. This can be safely assumed, that between Az-Zahrâwî's work and that of the composition of Ibn Hâzim's epistle a considerable time must have elapsed, sufficient to establish the fame of At-Tasrif among the learned society of the Spanish Arabs. This assumption gains further support from the fact that Ibn Hâzim, towards the end of the same epistle (*Nafhu't-Tib*, ii., 121), speaks of his contemporaries in the present tense:—

و لنا من البلغاء احمد بن عبد الملك بن شهيد صديقنا و صاحبنا  
و هو حي بعد لم يبلغ من الاكتحال

Leclercq, the learned French Orientalist, in his "Histoire de la Médecine Arabe," (i., 437) refers to the controversy as to the date of Az-Zahrâwî's death as follows:—

"The time in which he lived has been a subject of controversy. He was at first thought to be a contemporary of Leo the African, who

devotes to him a short notice in his biography. Leo makes him the physician of the great captain Al-Manṣūr, and fixes his death in the year of the war of Cordova, A.H. 404 = A.D. 1013. We will see shortly that this is scarcely removed from truth." The above-quoted scholarly remark, with that made by Hāji Khalīfah (ii., 303), المنوفي بعد الأربعة, leaves scarcely any doubt that Az-Zahrāwī died in A.H. 404 and not in A.H. 500 as assumed by Casiri, Louis Viardot (*Histoire des Arabes D'Espagne*, vol. ii., p. 94), and others.

Rev. H. J. Rose, in his *Biographical Dictionary* (vol. i., p. 241), estimates Az-Zahrāwī's work in the following terms: "Albucasis, called Albucasa, Buchasis, Bulcarī Gafar, Azaravius, etc., but whose proper name is Aboul-Cassem-Khalaf Ben-Abbās, was an Arabian physician of Spain. His celebrity was great; but his work, which consists of thirty-two treatises, and which have been translated by an enthusiastic Jew—Riccio, the physician of Maximilian I.—proves that he was little more than a compiler, and even a plagiarist from Arrasi or Rhazes. He was a surgeon also; and he not only mentions instruments, but gives drawings of them. At Oxford, in 1778, there appeared a new edition of his surgical treatise, 2 vols., 4to., Arabic and Latin." But "Abulcasis, the originator of modern surgery," (S. P. Scott's *History of the Moorish Empire in Europe*, vol. iii., p. 512) cannot be disposed of as a plagiarist. There is scarcely any doubt that his work embodies those very principles that emanated from the Greeks, and after undergoing some slight alterations reached him. But who has ever investigated without getting materials from his predecessors to build upon? The whole of his great work, which consists of thirty treatises only, ومقالة هذا الكتاب ثلاثون مقالة (fol. 2), gives indications of his original investigations, which are generally introduced with the words جربنا (I tried). His originality does not wholly lie in the addition of new matters (which are considerable) in the treatment and surgery, but also in handling the materials at his disposal, by abbreviating, classifying, and elaborating, where necessary, the different points, and dropping those hints here and there which were of paramount practical importance. For instance, on fol. 11<sup>b</sup>, in one فصل he traces the many destinations of the redundant fluids in the different organs:—

فصل اذا كانت الفضلة في اليدين كان مجراها في العروق  
الاربعة التي في اليدين اولا ثم في العرقين اللذين في اعلي  
القلب ثم في العرق التي ينت من حدة الكبد ثم في

العروق التي في جوف الكبد ثم في العروق التي مادون الكبد في المواضع التي يقال لها المرباط ثم يجري الي افواه العروق التي تتصل بالامعاء حتي تنصب من هناك بمصرجه . . . .

Again, on concluding the first Maqâlah (fol. 28<sup>a</sup>-29<sup>b</sup>), he adds fifty-five Fasl̄s containing hints of practical importance to practitioners. In the face of these positive proofs of his originality he cannot be dismissed as "little more than a compiler and even a plagiarist."

Now, let us see what other European scholars say about his surgical production. Francis Adams, in his translation of the work of Paulus Æginata (vol. ii., p. 247) appreciates Az-Zahrâwî in the following terms: "Albucasis gives more original matter on surgery than any other Arabian author." Clement Huart (History of Arabic Literature, p. 310) calls him "a great surgeon who frequently resorted to cauterisation." But his merit as a distinguished writer and a surgical investigator cannot be expressed in better language than that used in two places in the Encyclopædia Britannica.

"Either to the tenth or the eleventh century must be referred the name of another Arabian physician who has also attained the position of a classic, Abul Kasim, or Albucasis of El-Zahra, near Cordova, in Spain. His great work *At-Tasrif*, a medical encyclopædia, is chiefly valued for its surgical portion, which was translated into Latin in the twelfth century and was for some centuries a standard, if not the standard, authority in surgery in Europe" (vol. xv., p. 805).

"Their (Arabians) one distinctively surgical writer was Abu 'l-Casim (d. 1122), who is chiefly celebrated for his free use of the actual cautery and of caustics. He showed a good deal of character in declining to operate on goitre, in resorting to tracheotomy but sparingly, in refusing to meddle with cancer and in evacuating large abscesses by degrees" (vol. xxii., p. 675).

Begins:—

قال الشيخ العالم العلامة . . . . . حيكم الله يا بني موارد الخير و  
جنبكم مضارة الشبهة و حماكم من زلال الاتباع

The work is divided into thirty Maqâlas (chapters), a list of which is given by the author on fol. 2

Contents:—

fol. 2.

المقالة الاولى ضمنها مقولا في الاسطوانات و الامزجة و الاخذية



و تركيب الادوية و هيون من التشريح و ما اشبه ذلك جعلته  
كالمدخل لهذا الكتاب

fol. 29<sup>b</sup>.

المقالة الثانية في تقاسيم الامراض و علاماتها و الاشارة الى  
علاجها

fol. 179<sup>b</sup>.

المقالة الثالثة في تقاسيم المعاجين القديمة التي تخرن و تدخر

fol. 186<sup>b</sup>.

المقالة الرابعة في صناعة الترياق الكبير و سائر الترياقات و  
الادوية المفردة النافعة من جميع السموم

fol. 194<sup>b</sup>.

المقالة الخامسة في صفات الايارجات القديمة و ادخارها و  
تخميرها

fol. 200<sup>a</sup>.

المقالة السادسة في صفات الادوية المسهلة من الصوب المدبرة  
لجميع العلل

fol. 207<sup>a</sup>.

المقالة السابعة في صفات الادوية التي تجلب القي و الحن و  
الفرزجات و الشيفات

fol. 213<sup>a</sup>.

المقالة الثامنة في الادوية المسهلة اللذيذة الطعم النالوفة  
المأمونة

fol. 221-224 (incomplete).

المقالة التاسعة في ادوية القلب من الشلشات و ادوية المسك  
و ما اشبه ذلك

fol. 299-306<sup>b</sup> (incomplete, without beginning).

المقالة العاشرة في صفة الاطريقات و البنادق المسهلات

fol. 306-312<sup>b</sup> again, fol. 271-272 (folios transposed).

المقالة الحادية عشرة في صفة الجوارشات و الكبوليات و ما  
اشبه ذلك

fol. 276-281 (incomplete, without beginning).

المقالة الثانية عشرة في ادوية الباء و المسنة للأبدان المهزولة  
و المدررة و نحو ذلك

fol. 281<sup>b</sup>-296 again, fol. 313-326 (folios transposed).

المقالة الثالثة عشرة في الاشرية و السكنجينات و الهوة

fol. 326-339.

المقالة الرابعة عشرة في اللخاخ و المطبوخات و النقوعات  
المسهلة و غير المسهلة

fol. 339-341 (a fragment).

المقالة الخامسة عشرة في المربيات و منافعها و حكمة ترتيبها  
و ادخارها

Wanting.

المقالة السادسة عشرة في السفوفات المسهلة و غير المسهلة

fol. 296-298 (a fragment).

المقالة السابعة عشرة في الاقراص المسهلة و الممسكة و غير  
المسهلة و الممسكة

fol. 255<sup>b</sup>-262 (a fragment).

المقالة الثامنة عشرة في السعوطات و البهورات و القطورات  
و الذرورات و الغراغر

fol. 262-270<sup>b</sup> again, fol. 225-232 (folios transposed).

المقالة التاسعة عشرة في الطيب و الزينة و صناعة العوالي و ما  
اشبهها

fol. 283-288 again, fol. 343-347 (folios transposed).

المقالة العشرون في الاكحال و الشيفات و اللطوخات

Wanting.

المقالة العادية و العشرون في السنوات و ادوية الفم و الحلق  
و ما اشبه ذلك

fol. 245-253 (incomplete).

المقالة الثانية و العشرون في ادوية الصدر و السعال خاصة

fol. 259<sup>b</sup>-244, fol. 273-275, fol. 348-369 (folios transposed).

المقالة الثالثة و العشرون في الضادات لجميع علل البدن من  
الفرق الى القدم

fol. 369.

المقالة الرابعة و العشرون في صناعة المراهم النخلي و سائر  
المراهم لجالينوس و لغيره

fol. 378.

المقالة الخامسة و العشرون في الادهان و منافعها و احكام  
اخراجها

fol. 388.

المقالة السادسة و العشرون في اطعمة المرضى و كثير من الاصحاء  
مرتبة علي حسب الامراض

fol. 412.

المقالة السابعة و العشرون في طبائع الادوية و الاغذية و  
اصلاحها و قواها و خواصها

fol. 461-470 again, fol. 342 (folios transposed).

المقالة الثامنة و العشرون في اصلاح الادوية و حرق الاحجار  
المعدنية و ما يتصرف في الطب من ذلك

fol. 470-494.

المقالة التاسعة و العشرون في تسمية العقاقير باختلاف اللغة  
و بدلها و اعمارها و اعمار المركبة و غيرها و شرح الاسماء الواقعة  
في كتاب الطب و الاكيال و الاوزان

(See vol. ii. below.)

# المقالة الثلاثون في العمل باليد من الشق و البط و الجبر و الكي و الصلع

The first volume consists of twenty-nine bābs. By the folio-marks in the list of contents noted above, it will be clear that there are many transpositions of folios; chapters 16th and 21st are wholly wanting, and many chapters are incomplete.

Copies: Berlin, No. 6455; Brit. Mus., p. 458; Gotha, No. 1989, and Wali-Uddin, No. 2491.

Written in Magribi character, but the writing is not uniform; here and there it is in a superior Magribi, but the greater portion is in ordinary Magribi.

fol. 231, 245, 255-7 are supplied in a later hand. fol. 354 and 481 are left blank. fol. 225, 231, 234-68, 378-87, 388-98, and 405-9 are completely destroyed by damp and the chemical action of the ink used. There is a lacuna in fol. 417. fol. 319-21<sup>b</sup> spaces reserved for headings are left blank.

The date of transcription, as noted on fol. 221 at the end of the eighteenth Maqālah, is Rabi' II, A.H. 1121 = A.D. 1710.

## No. 17.

fol. 240; lines 16; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 7$ ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

The same.

## VOL. II.

The surgical portion, which is the 30th Maqālah of At-Taṣrīf.  
Begin:—

قال الحكيم الفاضل خلف بن عباس الزهراوي واضع هذا الكتاب رحمه الله لما كملت لكم يا بني هذا الكتاب الذي هو جزو العلم في الطب بكماله و بلغت الغاية فيه من و صوحه و بيانه رايت ان اكمله بهذه المقالة التي هي جزؤ العمل باليد لان العمل باليد محسنه في بلدنا و في زماننا معدوم البتة الخ

This Maqālah (or book) is divided into the following three bâbs:—  
fol. 3<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الاول في الكي بالنار و الكي بالدواء العاد محبوب  
مرتب من القرن [الفرق] الي القدم و صورت الآلات و حديد  
الكي و كل ما يحتاج اليه في العمل باليد

fol. 43<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الثاني في الشق و الفصد و الحجامة و الخزاجات و  
اخراج السهام و نحو ذلك كله محبوب مرتب و صور الآلات

fol. 190<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الثالث في الجبر و الخلع و علاج الوئي و نحو ذلك  
مبوب مرتب من القرن [الفرق] الي القدم و صور الآلات

Each bâb is subdivided into a large number of chapters (فصول),  
for a complete description of which see Berlin Cat., No. 6254.

For various European translations of this portion see A. G. Ellis's  
Cat. of Arab. Books in the Brit. Mus., vol. i., p. 842.

Written in an old elegant Arabian Naskh with diacritical points.  
Neat pictures in colours of surgical instruments are drawn throughout.  
A complete list of contents is added in the beginning. This is a fairly  
old copy of the work, having been transcribed in A.H. 584 = A.D. 1190.

و فرغ من نسخه يوم السبت سابع المحرم سنة اربع و ثمانين  
و خمسماية

### No. 18.

fol. 87; lines 21; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 4$ .

## تذكرة الكحالين

## TADKIRATU-'L-KUHHÂLÎN.

A treatise on ophthalmic practice by عيسى بن عيسى [عيسى بن عيسى]  
علي بن عيسى [علي بن عيسى] al-Kuhhâl, the celebrated

ophthalmic writer known to Europe as Jesu Haly. Ibn u'l-Qiftî (p. 247) makes him a pupil of the celebrated Hunayn b. Ishâq (d. 266 = 837), and Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah (i. 247) places his death after A.H. 400 = A.D. 1009. Besides the present work he wrote a book entitled *كتاب المنافع التي تستفاد من اعضاء الحيوان* (A book on the benefits derived from the bodies of animals), a copy of which exists in the Berlin Library (see Ahlwardt, Berlin Cat., No. 6240). For further reference to the author's life see Brock, i., 236.

Begins:—

نبتدي بعون الله . . . و نكتب رسالة علي بن عيسى الكحال  
 . . . ايها الفاضل حفظك الله بما فيه . . . تسأل عن جوامع ما فيه  
 كما بين في امراض العين و علاج كل واحد منها لان  
 الاسكندرانيون ذكروا عدد امراضها و لم يذكروا علاجاتها و قد  
 رايت . . . أن لك كتابا في امراض العين اذكر فيه جميع  
 ما سألت عني بايجاز و اختصار الخ

Compare H. Khal., vol. ii., p. 267.

This work is divided into the following three Maqâlâs:—

- I.—On the anatomy and physiology of the eye (in 21 bâbs), on fol. 2<sup>a</sup>.
- II.—On the external diseases of the eye, their symptoms and treatment (in 73 bâbs), on fol. 9<sup>a</sup>.
- III.—The internal diseases of the eye, their symptoms and treatment (in 27 bâbs), on fol. 62<sup>a</sup>.

The author further states that he made many additions to the works of Galen and Hunayn, of the results derived from personal observations in course of his practice.

For centuries the work was regarded, even in Europe, as indispensable for students of ophthalmic practice.

For European translations of the work, see Cat. of Arab. Books in the Brit. Mus., by A. G. Ellis, i., 243, and Iktifa, p. 218.

Copies: Gotha, No. 1992; Ayâsûfiyah, No. 3583; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 3400; and Walî Uddîn, No. 2481.

Written in an ordinary old Arabian Naskh. Dark water-stain on foll. 26–8. Water-stained throughout. This is an old copy of the work, the date of transcription being Rabî' II., A.H. 555.

عيسى بن فضل بن جابر بن سليمان المتهم براهـ، Scribe

## كتاب القانون

## KITÂBU 'L-QÂNÛN.

## VOL. I.

The book of the Canon : a medical encyclopædia, by أبو علي الحسين بن عبدالله ابن السينا, Abû 'Alî al-Husayn b. 'Abdullah b. Sînâ, called Ash-Shaykh (the Reverend) and Ar-Ra'is (the Chief), the most celebrated Arabian philosopher and physician, better known to Europe by the name of Avicenna. He was born at Afshinah, a hamlet in the district of Bukhârâ, in A.H. 370 = A.D. 980. After the death of his younger brother his family migrated to Bukhârâ, where he was put in charge of a tutor for the study of the Qur'ân and Arabian poetry. At the age of ten, as he states in his autobiography, he made so much progress in his studies in theology, poetry and arithmetic that he became the wonder of his neighbours. Under Abû Abdallah-an-Nâtîlî, a wandering scholar of some repute, who about this time came to Bûkhârâ, he studied logic, Euclid and Al-Majist. The first appointment he secured was that of physician to Nûh b. Mansûr, the Samanide Sultân of Bukhârâ (A.D. 975-97), whom he cured of a dangerous disease. For a time he was court physician to Shamsu'l-Ma'âlî Qâbûs b. Washmgîr, the Dilemite, and after the dethronement of that sovereign, which occurred in A.D. 1012, he retired to Jurjan, where he began to compose his celebrated Kitâbu'l-Qânûn (Book of the Canon). He next held office as Wazîr to Shamsu'd-Dawlah of Hamadân, on whose death he proceeded to Isfahân and secured the post of physician to 'Alâ 'ud-Dawlah, the reigning sovereign of that town. He died of colic in A.H. 428 = A.D. 1037, in his 58th year.

Kitâbu 'l-Qânûn, though not essentially different from Al-Hâwî (Continens) of Rhazes and Al-Malîkî of Haly Abbas, acquired a greater celebrity than these on account of its methodical treatment and the comprehensive view it afforded of the ancient doctrines. In the enumeration of symptoms and in scholarly arrangement it stands easily first, but in surgical matters it is inferior to the works of Haly Abbas and Albucasis. "He introduced into medical theory the four causes of the Peripatetic System." See Encyclopædia Britannica (9th edition,

iii., pp. 152-5); Baron Carrade vanx Avicenne, pp. 181-56; Nicholson's Lit. Hist. of Arabia, p. 360; Brock, i., 452; Mukhtasar-u'd-Duwal (Oxford edition), p. 349; Ibn A'li 'Uṣaybi'ah, ii., pp. 2-20; Ibn-u'l-Qiftī, pp. 414-26; Ibn Khallikan (De Slane's translation), i., p. 440; Mi'at u'l-Jinān (Lib. Copy), fol. 252, and Nāma-i-Dānishwarān-i-Nāṣirī (i., pp. 53-83), where Sitārah is mentioned as the name of Avicenna's mother. In this work there are many interesting biographical accounts not to be met with in other biographies. The author of this work contends that A.H. 363 = A.D. 973 is the real date of Avicenna's birth, and not A.H. 370 as is adopted by almost all his biographers.

Begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين حمد الشاكرين . . . و بعد فقد المس  
مني بعض خلص اخواني الن

This volume contains the first two books:—

General rules of the Medical Art. fol. 1.

الكتاب الاول في الامور الكلية من علم الطب

On Simple Medicaments. fol. 135<sup>b</sup>.

الكتاب الثاني في الادوية المفردة

A complete list of contents is given in Ahlwardt, Berlin Cat., Nos. 6269-71.

This work, though in itself a vast compendium of medical subjects, yet became the text of many commentaries. The most important of the complete commentaries are: (1) Al-Qarshī's (Syrasis) and (2) Al-Jilani's. Of the commentaries on the theoretical portion only, Al-Qutb-ush-Shirāzī's Commentary is the most important. Of the many abridgments the most famous are the Mukhtasar of 'Îlāqī and Al-Mūjaz of Qarshī (*vide infra*), see Brock, i., 457, and H. Khal., iv., 497.

For different editions and translations see Cat. of Arab. Books in the Brit. Mus., by A. G. Ellis (i., pp. 664-94) and Iktifa, p. 218.

Copies: Brit. Mus. Sup., Nos. 787-90; Ind. Office, No. 777-8; Berlin, No. 6269-71; Brit. Mus., pp. 221, 632, 744; Gotha, No. 1911; Bat., iii., 237; Cairo, vi., 27; Asiat. Soc., p. 85; Wali Uddin, No. 2528; Nūr 'Uṣmaniyah, Nos. 3568-73; Kâprilizâdah, Nos. 976-7, p. 64; and Râmpūr, p. 490.

Written in a beautiful Persian Naskh, with a sumptuous 'Unwân and gold border lines.

Scribe حسين بن محمد الكرمانى



## No. 20.

fol. 417; lines and size as above.

The same.

## Vol. II.

The second volume of the work noticed above. This volume extends to the whole of the third book on treatment of the diseases of the human body from head to foot.

Begins:—

الفن الاول من الكتاب الثالث من القانون و هو خمس  
مقالات النح

And ends in this line:—

ورق الدرو و مرهم الشحوم مع بعير الماعز

The remaining few lines are on the first folio of the third volume.  
Written in the same manner and in the same hand as No. 19.

## No. 21.

fol. 284; lines and size as above.

The same.

## Vol. III.

The third volume of the above work. This volume extends to the fourth and fifth books.

Begins:—

المقالة الاولى من الفن الاول من الكتاب الرابع النح

fol. 888<sup>b</sup>. (Pharmacopoeia).

الكتاب الخامس في الادوية المركبة وهو الاثرا بادين

A.H. 917 = A.D. 1511, is the date of transcription which appears in the colophon of this volume.

All the three volumes taken together make a beautiful, complete, and apparently correct copy of this work.

Written in the same manner and same hand as the preceding volumes.

No. 22.

fol. 468; lines 19 to 22; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ .

The same.

Another copy of the work noticed above.

Begins:—

المقالة الاولى في كليات احكام الراس الخ

This volume contains the whole of Book III. and Book IV. down to the middle of the chapter on fracture of the nose, leaving the remainder uncopied. This corresponds to Vol. II. and Vol. III. up to fol. 824<sup>b</sup> of the copy noticed above.

The MS. breaks off on the passage—

والاولي ان يكون من الكتان و الاحتياط ان يدخل في المنصرون  
جميعا وان

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq, excepting fol. 294–306, which are in Naskh. The whole book on Fevers contains marginal notes. fol. 306–332, spaces reserved for headings left blank.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

(*Khurshayd Nawwâb.*)

No. 23.

fol. 460; lines 29; size  $17\frac{3}{4} \times 10\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $12\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ .

The same.

Another complete copy of the five books of the Qanûn in one volume. The rubrics are wanting on the following folios: 37, 38, 41, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 101, 279, 285, 286, 289 and 290.

Book I.—General Rules of the Medical Art, on fol. 1.

Book II.—On Simple Medicaments, on fol. 73.

Book III.—Treatment and Symptoms of Organic and Local Diseases from Head to Foot, on fol. 142.

Book IV.—Treatment of External Diseases, Fevers, etc., on fol. 345.

Book V.—Compound Medicaments, on fol. 420.

Written in a clear bold Persian Naskh, the headings being written in a thicker style in red, with a decorated 'Unwân, and gold and blue ruled border lines.

Not dated. Circa 16th century.

### No. 24.

fol. 111; lines 26; size  $11 \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

The same.

A copy containing the first book of the Qânûn. A complete list of contents of this volume is prefixed.

Written in a beautiful clear Nasta'liq. Worm-eaten here and there.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

### No. 25.

fol. 221; lines 15; size  $10 \times 7$ ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

The same.

A fragment of the above work. This MS. contains the latter half of the first book beginning from الجُمْلَةُ الثَّانِيَّةُ فِي تَعْدِيدِ سَبَبِ كُلِّ   
 واحد من العوارض; this is Jumlah II. of Ta'lim III. of Faun II. of Book I. The folios are transposed. The arrangement of folios should be as follows: 1, 191-217, 182-190 and 2-181. This is a fragment of an old copy of the Qânûn, the date of transcription as given in the colophon being A.H. 627.

شهر المبارك المحرم سنة سبع و عشرين و مستماتة

On the title page the name of the physician for whom this MS. was transcribed is given as follows:—

امر بكتابة الحكيم الاجل العالم الافضل الامجد كمال الدين سيد  
الحكما فخر الاعلى اوحى بن اسمعيل الطبيب الضياري (sic)

Written in an old Arabian Naskh.

No. 26.

fol. 161; lines 19; size  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4$ .

شرح کلیات القانون

SHARḤ-U-KULLÎYÂT-'IL-QÂNÛN.

Vol. I.

A commentary upon the Kulliyât of the Qânûn, by ابو اسحق  
ابراهيم بن علي بن محمد السليبي المصري, Abû Ishâq Ibrâhîm b.  
'Alî b. Muḥammad-as-Sulamî, one of the chief disciples of Fakḥru'd-Dîn  
Ar-Râzî (d. A.H. 606), and known in the East as Al-Qutb-u'l-Miṣrî (see  
Ibn-u'l-Mulaqqin's *Ṭabaqât-u'sh-Shawâfi'*, Lib. Copy, p. 239). He was  
killed at Naysâpûr in A.H. 618 = A.D. 1221, when the 'Tartars invaded  
Persia. He left many works on metaphysics and medicine. See  
Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah ii., 30; Ḥusn-u'l-Muḥâḍirah, Lib. Copy, fol. 273<sup>b</sup>;  
and H. Khal., iv., 498.

Begins:—

الحمد لله المدبر الحكيم الفاطر العليم الذي خلق الانسان في  
احسن تقويم . . . اما بعد سيدنا و استاذنا . . . قطب الدين . . .  
ابراهيم بن علي بن محمد السليبي المصري . . . اني لم ازل في  
صباي . . . احب العلوم . . . فلما تواترت الاخبار . . . بمستقر  
الامام . . . فخر البلة والدين الرازي . . . مدت نحوه قاصدا الخ

The author states in the preface that while he was studying  
medicine under Imâm Râzî he made notes of the explanations of

difficult passages and collected materials from other works to elucidate the difficulties of the science, which he now draws up in the form of the present commentary. He then dedicates the work to Muḥammad b. Aḥmad-al-Sūwajī.

The comment begins thus, on fol. 2<sup>v</sup>:—

متن اعلم ان الطب علم يعرف منه احوال بدن الانسان من  
جهة ما يصح ويزول عن الصحة ليحفظ حاصله و تسترد زائله التفسير  
قال مولانا ان الطب في لغة العرب الحق و لذلك لكل حاذق  
طبيب الخ

Thus the text is introduced with the word متن and the comment with التفسير.

This volume extends from the beginning down to the end of Jumlah I. of Ta'lim III. of Faun II. of the text.

It is a fairly old copy of the work, the date of transcription as stated in the colophon being A.H. 679 = A.D. 1280. The work is mentioned along with the other commentaries upon the Qânûn in the Berlin Cat., No. 6281.

Written in an ordinary minute Nasta'liq. Wormed throughout, but serviceable.

Scribe عبد الصمد بن احمد بن مسعود التستري

### No. 27.

fol. 171; lines and size as above.

The same.

### VOL. II.

The second volume of the work noticed above, extending to the end of the Kulliyât.

Begins:—

قال الاجناس التي يتعرف منها احوال الدليل مبيعة اقسام  
التفسير اقول قبل الشروع في هذه الاقسام نقدم عليه مسائل نافعة  
في علم التفسيرة الخ

In this commentary the philosophical side of the subjects is treated according to the then established canons of reasoning. Thus the work though brief represents the manner in which the Arabs discussed medical subjects "philosophically." This sort of explanation has been further developed in Qutb-ush-Shirâzi's Commentary (*vide infra*).

Written in the same hand as No. 26.

No. 28.

fol. 503; lines 32; size  $11\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

شرح القانون

SHARHU-'L-QÂNÛN.

VOL. I.

A commentary upon Avicenna's Canon by علاء الدين ابو الحسن علي بن ابي العزم القرشي [Kharam] al-Qarshî, the celebrated commentator of the Qânûn known in Europe as Syriasis. He was born at Qarsh, a town of Mawarâ-'un-Nahr, in A.H. 607 = A.D. 1210. He became so famous that Yâfi'i (Mir'ât u'l-Jinân, Lib. Copy, fol. 432) and As-Suyûtî (Ḥusn u'l-Muhâḍirah, Lib. Copy, fol. 274) consider him the greatest of the Muḥammadan physicians of Egypt, and according to Iktifa (p. 224) his fame is second only to Avicenna in the Islamic medical world. He passed his life in the Mansûrî hospital of Cairo, where, after making an endowment of all his properties to that institution, he died at the age of eighty in A.H. 687 = A.D. 1288. He studied medicine under Mubaddib-ud-Din ad-Dakhwar, and wrote not only on medicine but also on jurisprudence and tradition. See Ibn Mulaqqin's Ṭabaqât-ush-Shawâfi', Lib. Copy, p. 254; Brock, i., 493; H. Khâl., iv., 497; As-Subki's Ṭabaqât u'l-Kubrâ (Cairo edition), vol. v., p. 129, where تسع is wrongly printed for سبع in the date of his death; and Ibn Shuhba's Ṭabaqât (Asiat. Soc. Copy), fol. 118.

Begins:—

قال الامام .. ابي العزم القرشي الشافعي ... حمد الله رب العالمين والصلوة علي عباده الصالحين الخ

The author in the preface describes the arrangement of the work in the following terms :—

و قد رتبناه علي ترتيب كتاب القانون الا في التشرح و  
الانقرايين فانا راينا ان نجعل الكلام في التشرح في كتاب  
واحد و نرتبه بعد الكلام في مباحث بقية الكتاب الاول من كتب  
القانون و هو المعروف بكتاب الكليات وان نرتب الانقرايين  
بعد الكلام في مباحث الادوية المفردة و ماموسي ذلك لانغير  
ترتبه

Hājī Khalīfah (iv., 497) mentions this work with the commentaries upon the Kulliyāt, but a close study shows that it extends to the whole of the Qānūn.

The commentary begins on fol. 7 thus :—

قال الشيخ الرئيس ره في الامور الكلية في حد الطب الفصل  
الاول من التعليم الاول من الفن الاول من الكتاب الاول في  
حد الطب الشرح الهد في اللغة العربية هو المنع

Thus the text is introduced by the words رحمة الله and the commentary by الشرح. Only the beginning and ending words of the passage to be explained are quoted.

This volume comprises Book I. and Book III. up to the disease ذات الجنب (Pleurisy).

Copies: Rāmpūr, p. 483, and Ayāshūfiyah, Nos. 3643, 3648 and 3659-60.

Written in clear minute Persian Naskh within gold-ruled borders. Water-stained in many places.

fol. 140\* contains a seal which runs thus :—

بند شاه نجف سلطان محمد قطب شاه ۱۰۲۵

Not dated. Circa 16th century.

No. 29.

fol. 582; lines 33; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

The same.

VOL. II.

The second volume of the above work.

Begins:—

الفن الرابع في احوال الاذن الخ

This volume extends from the Diseases of the Ear (Book III.) to the end of the Qânûr.

Contents: Book III. (from Diseases of the Ear), on fol. 1; Book IV. (on External and General Diseases), on fol. 401<sup>b</sup>; and Book V. (on Pharmacopoeia), on fol. 571.

Written in many hands in clear Persian Naskh. The first folio contains the following marginal note:—

جلد دوم از قرشي بر قانون طب . . . بابت اموال امير الامرا  
مرحوم بخت و پنجم شهر رجب المرجب . . . تحويل محمد باقر  
نموده شد

There are seals and names of previous owners, the earliest date being A.H. 1084.

No. 30.

fol. 515; lines 27; size  $13\frac{3}{4} \times 8$ ;  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ .

شرح کلیات القانون

SHARHU-KULLÎYATÎ'L-QÂNÛN.

VOL. I.

A commentary on the Kulliyât of Avicenna's Canon, by قطب  
الدین محمود بن مسعود بن مصلح الشیرازی, Qutb-ud-Din Mahmûd b.



Mas'ūd b. Muṣliḥ-ash-Shirāzī, known to the East as Al-'Allāmah (the most learned). He belonged to a famous family of physicians of Shirāz. After getting an introductory insight into the various branches of Eastern literature, according to the prevailing fashion of the day, from his father and uncle, he went to the celebrated Naṣir u'd-Dīn at-Tūsī, and under him completed his philosophical and mathematical courses of study. He was witty, addicted to drinking, and cared little for strict religious dogmas, but he was of charitable disposition and was highly honoured by the Tartar kings. Besides the present work he wrote commentaries on Al-Miftāḥ of Sakkākī, Al-Asrār of Suhrawardī and Al-Mukhtaṣar of Ibn u'l-Hājib. He died at Tabriz on the 14th of Ramaḍān, A.H. 710 = A.D. 1310. See Duraru'l-Kāminah (Lib. Copy, ii., p. 588); Tabaqāt-ush-Shawāfi' of Al-Asnawī (Lib. Copy, p. 283); Subkī's Tabaqāt u'l-Kubrā (Cairo edition), vol. vi., p. 248; Ibn Shuhbā's Tabaqāt (Asiat. Soc. Copy), fol. 132<sup>b</sup>; and Mir'āt-i-Āftāb Numā of Shāh Niwāz Khan (Lib. Copy), foll. 214-15. For his other works see Brock, ii., 211.

Begins:—

وب انعمت فزد ان اولي ما افتتح به الخطاب و احري ما ابدي  
به الكتاب الخ

In the preface, after describing his literary attainments, the author states that he paid particular attention to the study of the Kulliyāt of Avicenna's Canon. He learnt it from his father Mas'ūd, his uncle Kamāl-ud-Dīn Abu'l Khayr Muṣliḥ al-Kāzarūnī; after them from Muḥammad b. Aḥmad al-Kishī, Sharaf-ud-Dīn Zakī-al-Buskānī, and finally from Naṣir u'd-Dīn at-Tūsī. He then studied its other famous commentaries for himself and travelled through Khurāsān, Bagdad, Turkey, and other places, to consult the medical authorities of these places on the subject. Thus he was able to collect much material for the explanation of the difficulties of the Kulliyāt which had never been collected by anyone before his time.

After enumerating a large number of works which he consulted in the course of preparing this work, he mentions the following ten commentaries of the Qānūn as his groundwork:—

- (1) شرح فخر الدين الرازي (d. 606 = 1209).
- (2) شرح امام افضل الدين محمد بن تام آور بن عبد الملك (d. 646 = 1248. See I. A. U., ii., 120).
- (3) شرح نجم الدين احمد بن ابي بكر بن محمد الفجواني (See Mukhtasar u'd-Duwal, Oxford edition, p. 521.)
- (4) شرح عبد العزيز بن عبد الله الجيلي

- (5) شرح قطب الدين ابراهيم المصري (d. 618 = 1221).  
 (6) شرح علي ابن الخرم القرشي (d. 687 = 1288).  
 (7) شرح ابو الفرج يعقوب المسيحي المعروف بابن القف (d. 685 = 1286).  
 (8) شرح يعقوب ابن اسحق السامري (d. 681 = 1282).  
 (9) شرح سعد الدين الفارسي  
 (10) شرح اكمل الدين الخجواني

The arrangement of the work is explained by the author in the following terms, on fol. 3:—

ولما اجتمع عندي مالم يجتمع عند احد في العالم مما يتعلق  
 بصل هذا الكتاب و تمييز ماهو كالقشر من اللباب رايت ان اشرح  
 له شرحا يدل من اللفظ صغابه و يكشف عن وجه المعاني لقابه  
 غير مقتصر فيه على حل الفاظه و توضيح معانيه و التصريح بتحليل  
 تركيباته و تنقيح مبانيه بل مجتهدا ايضا في تقرير قواعده و تهرير  
 معاقده و تفسير مقاصده و تكثير فرائده و بسط موجزه و حل ملغزه  
 و تقييد مرسله و تفصيل مجمله و الاشارة الى اجوبة ما اعترض  
 به كل شارح مبالغيس في مسائل الكتاب بقادح و الى تلقي ما  
 يتوجه عليها بالاعتراف مراعيًا في جميع ذلك شريطة الانصاف  
 والتجنب عن البغي والاعتساف

This is no doubt the biggest commentary and contains matters of some interest.

This volume extends from the beginning of the text down to Faṣl 28th of Jurulāh II. of Ta'lim II. of Fann II.

Copies: India Office, No. 799; Gotha, No. 1917; H. Khāl., iv., 498; Ayāsūfiyah, p. 218; Kupriližadah, p. 63; and Rāmpūr, p. 484.

Written in ordinary Indian Nasta'liq, with decorated frontispiece and coloured borders.

Dated Sha'bān A.H. 1072.

Scribe احمد بك

**No. 31.**

fol. 367; lines and size as above.

The same.

**VOL. II.**

The second volume of the above work.

Begins:—

قد عرفت فيما سلف من اقاويلنا الفرق بين العلامة و العرض  
و قد عرفت ان العلامة الخ

This volume contains the commentary from Ta'lim III. of Fann II. to the end. The author left the portion of the text from Faṣl 7th of Ta'lim II. of Fann II. to Faṣl 9th of Fann IV. uncommented, as appears from the following marginal note on fol. 271<sup>b</sup>:—

ههنا تراى الاستاد الى الفصل التامع من الفن الرابع

Written in the same hand as above.

**No. 32.**

fol. 338; lines 37 and 30; size  $12 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 5$ .

شرح كليات القانون

**SHARH-U-KULLÎYÂT-I'L-QÂNÛN.**

Another commentary upon the Kulliyât of Avicenna's Canon by **محمّد ابن محمود الاملي**, Muḥammad b. Maḥmūd al-Âmulî, a learned Shî'a physician and controversialist of the time of Sulṭān Khudā Bandah. He died in A.H. 753 = A.D. 1352. An account of his controversy with his well-known Sunnî contemporary, Qādî 'Adud-dīn al-'Îjî,\* is given in Majâlis u'l-Mu'minîn (Lib. Copy), on fol. 405<sup>b</sup>.

\* The fortress of Îg (or Avig) stood north of Dârkan (or Zarkan), the capital of the Dârûbgird province. Mustawfî generally refers to the castle as the Qil'ah Avig. See Le Strange's "The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate," p. 281.

Further reference to his life and works will be found in *Haft-Iqlīm* (Lib. Copy), fol. 309<sup>b</sup>; Brock, i., 457; and H. *Kh.*, iv., 530.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي دقت حكمته في خلقة الانسان و عصف لعنته  
عليهم الخ

The author, in the preface, states that the present work is condensed from Qutb-u'sh-Shīrāzī's commentary (*vide supra*), with many additions and improvements; and after dedicating the work to Jamāl-u'd-Dīn Abū Ishāq b. Al-Malik-u's-Sa'id Maḥmūd Shāh, enumerates the sciences, such as Logic, Mathematics, etc., allied to Medicine.

The commentary begins, on fol. 3<sup>a</sup>, thus:—

الفن الاول في حد الطب و موضوعاته من الامور الطبيعية اقول  
القانون امركلي ينطق على جزئياته الخ

From the following note, on fol. 338, from an autograph copy, we learn that the work was composed in A.H. 753 = A.D. 1352:—

صورة على ما في النسخة الاصل التي بخط المصنف و يرجو الله  
تعالى شانه المصنف هو العبد الضعيف محمد بن محمود الاملي احسن  
الله احواله ان يكون ما كتبه كافيا بمقاصده وافيا وان يورثه ما  
يتمناه . . . وافق الفراغ من تصنيفه ضحوة يوم السبت منتصف  
المحرم سنة ثلاث وخمسين و مبعماته

In the colophon it is stated that the work was transcribed for Ḥakīm Fathullāh Shīrāzī, a physician of the court of Shāh Jahān, for whose life see *Mir'āt-i-Aftāb Numā* (Lib. Copy), fol. 222<sup>b</sup>.

Dated 1055 A.H.

شجاع الدين محمود ابن پير شمس الدين محمد  
الشيرازي

## شرح کلیات القانون

## SHARH-U-KULLÎYÂT-I'L-QÂNÛN.

## Vol. I.

The first volume of Al-Kâzarânî's commentary upon the Qânûn, containing the whole of that portion of the Kullîyât which treats of the general rules of the medical art.

Sadîd-u'd-Dîn al-Kâzarânî, a famous medical writer of the 8th century A.H., seems to have been alive in A.H. 769 = A.D. 1369 (see Vol. II. of this work noted below). The exact date of his death is not known. He compiled the present work in A.H. 745 (see H. Kh., iv., 499, where التوضیحات القانون is given as its title. Besides this work he wrote Al-Muġnî, the famous commentary on Al-Qarshî's Mûjaz (*vide infra*).

Begins:—

رب تم یجودك العظيم و احسانك القديم . . . هذا ما اختاره  
من شروح القانون و غيرها مولانا مدید الملة و الدین الكازرونی  
. . . و ينبغي ان اصنف فی الطب کتابا مشتملا علی قوالینہ  
الکلیة و الجزیة یعنی بالقوالین الکیة کلیات تحتها کلیات اذا  
القانون الکی عند الاطباء کل کلي یندرج تحتہ کلیات کالصلى الخ

In this work the author has followed the method adopted by Al-Qutb-u'sh-Shîrâzî in his commentary (*vide supra*), on which he claims to have made many improvements, and to have rendered his work more complete by commenting upon chapters on Anatomy and others that were left without comment by that celebrated writer (see Vol. II. of this work).

Another copy of this work exists in the Râmpâr Library (see Cat., p. 486).

Written in clear Indian Naskh within coloured borders.

Dated Rabî' II, A.H. 1102.

### No. 34.

fol. 265; lines 25; size 12 x 8·10 x 5.

The same.

### VOL. II.

The second volume of the work mentioned above.

Begins:—

قال الشيخ رحمه الله و بعد حمد الله و الشاء عليه . . . فان  
هذا الكتاب هو ثاني الكتاب التي صنفها في الطب التي الاول  
منها هو في الاحكام الكلية من الطب و الثاني منها هو هذا المجموع  
في الادوية المفردة الخ

This volume contains the commentary on the second book of the Qânûn, which treats of simple medicaments.

The words ادام الله ظله in the following note of Al-Kâzarûnî, quoted by his pupil, Jâlnûs b. Maḥmûd al-Muṭabbib-al-Jîlî, make it evident that the transcription of the work was commenced during the lifetime of the author, on fol. 3<sup>a</sup>:—

قال سيدي و شيعي و مخدمي و استادي و استعاد جميع  
الورى قدوة اعظم الاطباء و اسوة اكابر الصكما افضل المتقدمين و  
اكمل المتأخرين بقراط الزمان و جالينوس الاوان مديد المكان و الدين  
الكارروني ادام الله ظله الوارف علي و على جميع المسلمين . . .  
اقول وانا مديد الكارروني لما فرغت بتوفيق الله تعالى عن اتمام  
شرح الكتاب الاول الكلي على طريقة شرح قطب المحققين رحمة  
الله عليه . . . و اتسمت شرح الموضوعين الذين ظفر عنهما لعائق

منعه عن ذلك وهما شرح تشريح الكتاب الكلي وشرح موضع من  
بحث التضمنة من الفن الثالث من الكتاب الاول الى الفصل التاسع  
من الفن الرابع الخ

The following colophon contains the name of the author's pupil and the date of completing the transcription which occurred in the 'Ur-Khân's Madrasah of Tabriz in A.H. 769 = A.D. 1369 :—

قد فرغ من تحريره المفتقر الى الله الغني جالينوس بن محمود  
المطبيب الجيلي . . . في دفعات كثيرة و مدة طويلة مع اختلال  
حال . . . الثاني والعشرين من شهر ربيع الاول سنة تسع و ستين  
وسبع مائة . . . بمعمورة تبريز في مدرسة اورخان

On the extra leaves at the end prescriptions for various diseases are copied.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq.

### No. 35.

fol. 210; lines 57; size  $16\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ .

شرح القانون

SHARH-U'L-QÂNÛN.

VOL. I.

The second part of a vast commentary on Avicenna's Canon, by  
حکیم علی الجیلانی, Ḥakīm 'Alī al-Jilânī, the nephew of Ḥakīm-u'l-  
Mulk of Jilân. He came from Persia in very straitened circumstances,  
but soon found employment in Akbar's court. Akbar one day subjected  
his skill to a very severe test from which he emerged successful, and  
thereby rose so high in the Moghal Emperor's esteem that he became  
his friend and intimate, and vied with the richest nobles of the court  
in wealth and honour. In A.H. 988 = A.D. 1580 he was sent as an  
ambassador to 'Alī 'Âdil Shâh of Bijapur, who received him with great  
distinction, but on the sudden death of 'Âdil Shâh the Ḥakīm returned

to Delhi. In the 39th year of Akbar's reign (A.D. 1595) he constructed the famous reservoir (for a complete description of which see *Ma'âsir-u'l-'Umarâ*, Lib. Copy, fol. 97-98). In the 40th year of Akbar's reign he was raised to the rank of 700 and got the title of *Jalînûs-a'z-Zamânî* (Ga'an of the time). He was a learned scholar, excelled his contemporaries in mathematics and medicine, and was admired for his wonderful cures. His astringent medicines were greatly reputed at Akbar's court. In A.H. 1017 = A.D. 1608, Jahângir also visited the reservoir, and raised him to the rank of commander of 2000. This distinction he enjoyed for a short time and died, says Jahângir in his *Maqâlât*, on the 14th of *Du'l-Hijjah*, A.H. 1017 = A.D. 1608 (see *Mir'ât-i-Âftâb-Numâ*, Lib. Copy, fol. 222). H. Blochmann, however, in his translation of '*Âm-i-Akbarî*, p. 467, places his death on the 5th of *Muharram*, A.H. 1018 = A.D. 1609. See also: *Haft Iqlim* (Lib. Copy), fol. 313. Compare India Office Cat., Nos. 781-84, where Dr. Loth, not finding the life of the author, makes an approximation and places him in the ninth century A.H.

Begins:—

قال الشيخ الرئيس . . . و بعد حمد الله . . . فان هذه الكتب التي صنفها في الطب التي اول منها في الاحكام الكلية من الطب وقد فرغنا عنه والما عبرنا في الكتاب الاول بالاحكام الخ

This commentary is the biggest of its kind, and in point of authority comes next to that of *Al-Qarshî*.

The portion of this commentary dealing with the *Kulliyât* was lithographed on the margin of *Al-Âmûlî's* commentary in Lucknow in A.H. 1266.

Written in minute *Nasta'liq* within coloured border-lines. From fol. 34 to the end of the manuscript each page is divided into various light-coloured columns. The names of drugs are noted on the margin in red. Slightly wormed. The MS. contains occasional marginal corrections and the text is marked with red lines.

A complete copy, in five volumes, exists in Râmpûr; see Râmpûr Cat., Nos. 133-40, p. 485. For other incomplete copies see: Brit. Mus., p. 744<sup>b</sup>; and Ind. Office, No. 781.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.



## No. 36.

fol. 134; lines 65; size  $14\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $13 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

The same.

## I.

fol. 1-124. A portion of the third part of the work noticed above, comprising the 9th, 10th and 11th Fann of Book III.

Begins:—

الفن السادس من الكتاب الثالث في احوال الفم و اللسان  
... من منافع الفم و اللسان و قد مر كثير ما ينبغي تشريرها في  
الكتاب الاول الخ

and ends, on fol. 124<sup>b</sup>, thus:—

تابعا ليكون الديدان و الصميات فعلة [فعالته] بهذا الشرية بليج  
امود وزن دهم . . . فانه يخرج الديدان ايضا

## II.

fol. 125-134. A fragment of the fourth part of the above work corresponding to fol. 181<sup>b</sup>-190<sup>a</sup> of the volume noticed below.

Written in clear Persian Naskh. fol. 1 and 124 are supplied in a later hand in minute Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

## No. 37.

fol. 72; lines 57; size  $14\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

The same.

A portion of the third part of the above work, extending from Maqâlah II. of the 19th Fann of Book III. to the end of Book III.

Begins:—

او يزرق فيه عصارة السداب مع السلك . . . المقالة الثانية في

الافات التي تعرض البول . . . كلام في كيفية خروج البول الطبيعي  
وهذا الكلام مع ما يليه كالمقدمة الى

and ends thus:—

انتهي شرح الكتاب الثالث من القانون بحمد الله وحسن توفيقه  
وبتلوه الكتاب الرابع انشاء الله العزيز الحكيم

Written in the same hand as the portion noticed above. Corrections are made on the margin.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

### No. 38.

fol. 192; lines 50; size  $20 \times 12\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $17 \times 9\frac{1}{4}$ .

The same.

The fourth part of the work mentioned above. This volume comprises the 4th Book of the Qânûn, on general diseases.

Begins:—

الكتاب الرابع من القانون في الامراض التي لا تختص بعضو  
دون عضو الخ

Written in a clear bold Naskh, with a double-page 'unwân within coloured border. Corrections are made on the margin. A list of contents in a later hand is attached in the end.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

Scribe محمد جميل بن فيض الله

### No. 39.

fol. 77; lines 51; size  $20 \times 12$ ;  $17\frac{1}{4} \times 9$ .

The same.

The fifth part of the above work. This volume comprises the fifth book of the Qânûn, on compound medicaments.

Begins:—

قال الشيخ الرئيس رحمة الله تعالى لقد فرغنا . . . للصحة حتى  
ان الكتاب الثاني الذي في احوال الادوية الخ

and ends, on fol. 12, thus:—

قال صاحب القاموس . . . و الميم اصلي بقولهم مرهمت و  
لو كانت زائدة لقالوا ارهمت

In the end a few chapters are added by the author himself on the admonitions given to medical practitioners; beginning:—

هذه ابواب في الوصايا التقطتها من الكتب و كثير منها من  
شرح العلامة بعد التقيح و حذف المكرر الخ

Contents of the additional chapters:—

fol. 73<sup>b</sup>.

الباب الاول فيما ينبغي ان يكون الطبيب عليه

fol. 74<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الثاني في العلوم التي لا بد للطبيب منها

fol. 74<sup>b</sup>.

الباب الثالث فيما يجب ان يروى به الطبيب نفسه بعد العلوم  
وما يجب ان يتخذة ديدنا و عادة

fol. 75<sup>b</sup>.

الباب الرابع فيما ينبغي ان يجتنبه الطبيب

fol. 76<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الخامس في امتحان الطبيب

A list of contents is attached in the end.

Written in the same hand, probably by the same scribe as above, with a decorated frontispiece. Corrections are made on the margin.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

fol. 294; lines 21; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

# غاية الفهم في تدبير المحموم

## GÂYAT U'L-FAHÛM.

A commentary on that portion of the Qânûn of Avicenna which treats of Fevers (Fann I. of Book IV.), by اسحق خان بن اسمعيل, Ishâq Khân b. Ismâ'il Khân of Delhi, an Indian physician of the 12th century A.H.

Begins:—

نحمد الله سبحانه على ما انعمنا من تعليم حقائق العلل و  
ماهيات الامراض . . . و بعد فيقول . . . اسحق بن اسمعيل  
الطبيب الخ

In the preface the author states that in this work he proposes to discuss the prognosis and critical days of fevers along with their treatment. To accomplish this purpose he consulted Al-Qarshî's commentary on the Qânûn (*vide supra*), which, though it contains useful comments, is yet full of futile attacks on Avicenna. He, therefore, referred to Al-Jilânî's commentary (*vide supra*), which, according to him, contains successful refutations of Al-Qarshî's hostile criticisms, but the practical portion is commented upon at such length that it became too voluminous to be of general utility. This work, he says, is an abridgement of Al-Jilânî's long comments to serve as an introduction to that encyclopædia.

In the colophon the date of composition of the work is stated as A.H. 1182.

وكان ذلك في رابع شهر رمضان المنسلك في سنة اثنين  
و ثمانين و مائة بعد الالف

A copy of this work is noticed in the Râmpûr Cat., p. 486.

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq, the text being marked with red lines. Copious notes from the author himself, designated by the words منه رحمه الله, are noted on the margin.

Dated A.H. 1283.

Scribe عبد الله

No. 41.

fol. 393; lines 29; size  $15 \times 8\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $11\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

شرح کلیات القانون

## SHARH-U-KULLÎYÂT-I'L-QÂNÛN.

A commentary upon the Kulliyât of the Qânûn of Avicenna, by حکیم شفا ئی خان ابن حکیم عبد الشافی خان مسیح الملک, *Hakîm Shifâ'î Khân b. Hakîm 'Abdush-Shâfi Khân Masîh u'l-Mulk*, an Indian physician who flourished in the reign of Âşifu'd-Dawlah of Oudh, and after his death served Sa'âdat-'Alî Khân, his successor to the throne of Oudh.

Âşifu'd-Dawlah succeeded Shujâ' u'd-Dawlah in A.H. 1188 = A.D. 1774, transferred the seat of his government from Faydâbâd to Lucknow, and died after a reign of twenty-three years in A.H. 1212 = A.D. 1787. Sa'âdat 'Alî Khân succeeded him in A.H. 1212 = A.D. 1797 and reigned till A.H. 1229 = A.D. 1808. See Beale's Biographical Dictionary, p. 81.

Begins:—

ربنا کلت الالسة عن شکر الاثک و خرمست الافوان عن توصیف  
لعمائک . . . فيقول الفقير . . . المهاطب من خليفة الرحمان بحکمہ  
شفا ئی خان ابن حکیم عبد الشافی خان مسیح الملک الخ

In the preface the author states that he compiled this work for his son Mirzâ Amân 'Alî, and dedicates the work in the following terms:—

وزینت دیباچتہ باسم من هو کالقلة الامانی . . . وزیر الممالک  
مدار المهام عمدة الملک اعتماد الدواة آصف جاه برهان الملک

ابو المنصور خان صفدر جنگ شجاع الدوله ناظم الملك سعادت علي  
خان بهادر

Written in a clear Nasta'liq, with a double-page 'unwân and coloured border lines. The text is introduced with the words **قال البصنف رحمه الله** and the commentary with **اقول**.

Dated Rajab, A.H. 1216.

Scribe **ميرزا نظر علي**

No. 42.

fol. 60 ; lines 15 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

اختصار كتاب القانون

IKHTISÂR-U-KITÂB I'L-QÂNÛN.

An abridgement of the theoretical portion (الكليات) of Avicenna's Canon by **سيد ابو عبد الله محمد بن يوسف مشرف الدين الايلاقي**, Abû 'Abdullâh Muḥammad b. Yâsuf Sharaf u'd-Dîn al-Îlâqî. He was a philosopher and one of the famous disciples of Avicenna. He died about A.H. 460 = A.D. 1068. See Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah, ii., 20 ; and Brock, i., 45.

Begins :—

الحمد لله الفتي الصيد و الصلوة على خير [خلفه] محمد و اله  
اجمعين اعلم ان الطب علم يتعرف منه احوال بدن الانسان الخ

As the work is divided into Faṣls it became subsequently known as **Fuṣûl-u'l-Îlâqî**. This treatise became very popular. Many commentaries appeared on this work, of which the following four are noted in H. Kh., iv., 434 :—

1. **Amâli-l-'Irâqiyah fî Sharḥ-i-Fuṣûl i'l-Îlâqiyah**, by Maḥmud b. 'Alî b. Maḥmud al-Ḥimsî, known as **Tâj-u'r-Râzî**, composed in A.H. 735 = A.D. 1335.

2. **Al-Bast u'l-Wâqî fî Sharḥ-i-Mukhtaṣar i'l-Îlâqî**, by Muẓaffar b. Amir u'l-Ḥâjj b. Mu'ayyid at-Tabrizî.

3. Sharḥ bi Qāla Aqūl, by Muḥammad b. 'Alī an Naysābūrī, composed in A.H. 750 = A.D. 1350.

4. Sharḥ bi Qāla Aqūl, by Sadīd-ud-Dīn Simānī.

Other commentaries are noticed in Brock, i., 45, and Berlin Cat., No. 6284.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq, with marginal notes and corrections. fol. 8 supplied in a later hand.

Dated Rajab, A.H. 1245.

### No. 43.

fol. 107; lines 20; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

## كتاب الموجز من القانون

## AL-MŪJAZ.

A compendium of medicine, abridged from the Qānūn of Avicenna, by علاء الدين علي بن ابي العزم القرشي, Al-Qarshī, known in Europe as Syrasis, d. A.H. 687 = A.D. 1288. For his life and works see above; also Brit. Mus. Suppl., No. 805.

Begins:—

بعد حمد الله عز وجل و الصلوة على انبيائه خصوصا على اكملهم  
مصدق . . فقد رتب هذا الكتاب على اربعة فنون الخ

This work became so popular with the Indians that up to this time it is looked upon as an introductory text-book for those who still study and follow the ancient system of medicine. It is divided into four Fann, and is chiefly based on the method followed in the Qānūn.

Copies: Brit. Mus. Suppl., No. 805; Berlin Cat., No. 6275; Brock, i., 459; Gotha, No. 1921; Batavæ, iii., 239; Ayâsûfiyah, p. 224; Nâr 'Uṣmāniyah, p. 204; Kuprîlîzâdah, pp. 6 and 63; and Râmpûr, p. 498.

For different editions of this work and its commentaries, see Ellis' Cat. of Ar. Books in the Brit. Mus., i. 230.

Written in a clear Nasta'liq by Ismâ'il Khân, the brother of the founder of this Library, and contains occasional marginal notes.

Not dated. Circa 19th century.

No. 44.

fol. 371; lines 26 to 29; size  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 3$ .

كتاب المغني شرح الموجز

AL-MUGNÎ.

A commentary upon Al-Qarshî's Kitâb-u'l-Mûjaz, by سعيد الدين الكازروني, Sadîd-u'd-Dîn al-Kâzarûnî, who was alive in A.H. 779 = A.D. 1377. See above; also Brock, i., 457.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي ابدع بقدرته جواهر عقلية مجردة . . . اما بعد  
فلما كان احتياج النح

In the preface it is stated that the author based this work on Al-Qutb-u'sh-Shirâzî and Al-Qarshî's commentaries on the Qânûn and added matters which he gathered from his teacher Burhân-u'd-Dîn al-'Abri. The following works are enumerated here as authorities:— 1. Haly Abbas' Kitâb u'l-Maliki; 2. Masihi's Al-Mi'ab; 3. Ibn Abî Şâdiq's Nakhabatu'l-'Ilâj; 4. Ibn Hubal's Al-Mukhtâr; 5. Al-Mâlqî's Jami'; and 6. Avenzoar's celebrated At-Taysir.

The title of the work as quoted above also occurs in the preface:—

وسميته كتاب المغني في شرح الموجز

The commentary proper begins on fol. 2<sup>b</sup> thus:—

قال المصنف بعد حمد الله . . . اربعة فنون واما انحصار الكتاب  
في هذه الاربعة النح

Copies: Brit. Mus. Supplt., No. 806; Berlin Cat., No. 6277; Gotha, No. 1925; Batavæ, iii., 240; Cairo, vi., 45; As. Soc., p. 84; Wali-u'd-Din, p. 143; Ayâşûfiyah, p. 218; and Nûr 'Uşmâniyah, p. 20.



Repeatedly printed and lithographed. See Ellis' Cat. of Ar. Books in the Brit. Mus., ii., 556.

The first three folios are written in Naskh, the rest in Shikast Amîz Nasta'liq.

Not dated, circa 17th century.

Scribe بهاء الدين علي ابن المرحوم ابراهيم

### No. 45.

fol. 302; lines 21; size  $12\frac{3}{4} \times 10$ ;  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ .

النفيسي شرح الموجز

AN-NAFÎSÎ.

Another commentary upon Al-Qarshi's Kitâb-u'l-Mûjaz, by برهان الدين نفيس ابن عوض الكرمانى, Burhân-u'd-Dîn Nafîs b. 'Iwâd al-Kirmânî, a Persian physician of the time of Ulug Beg Mirzâ, who died after A.H. 850 = A.D. 1446. See Ḥabîb-u's-Siyar and Brock, i., 457.

Ulug Beg Mirzâ, the grandson of Amîr Timûr, was celebrated for his astronomical researches. He succeeded his father in A.H. 850 = A.D. 1446, and was cruelly put to death by his son, Mirzâ 'Abdu'l Latîf, in A.H. 853 = A.D. 1449. See Beale's Biographical Dictionary, p. 407.

Begins:—

قال الشيخ الامام العالم الصبر الكامل علاء الدين علي بن ابي  
الغرم القرشي المتطبب صيغة تفعل ههنا للمبالغة مثل تقدس و  
لمجد الخ

According to Ḥâjî Khulîfa (vi., 252) it is the best commentary upon Al-Mûjaz, and was composed in Dî-Hajj, A.H. 841 = A.D. 1437 at Samarqand. By the Indian practitioners of the Greek system of medicine its comment upon the theoretical portion is regarded as a text-book and the standard of rational expositions of the medical theories.

For other copies see: India Office, No. 785; Ross's Cat. of Pers. and Ar. MSS. in the India Office Library, p. 125; Gotha, No. 1955; As. Soc., p. 86; Cairo, vi., 21; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, p. 200; Kuprîlîzâdah, p. 63, and Râmpûr, p. 500.

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq. Repeatedly lithographed in India.

Dated A.H. 1250.

Scribe شيخ جهون

No. 46.

حاشية النفيسي

HÂSHIYAT-U'N-NAFÎSÎ.

A gloss on An-Nafîsî's commentary of Al-Mûjaz, by حكيم اعاجب, Hakîm A'âjib b. Mu'âliġ Khân, an Indian physician of the twelfth century A.H. His father was a contemporary of Mu'tamad-ul-Mulûk Hakîm 'Alawî Khân, the famous physician of Muḥammad Shâh of Delhi (*vide infra*).

Begins:—

قوله صيغة التفعّل ههنا للمبالغة بناءً على أن الفقرة من مضافات  
تلاميذ المص كما جرت العادة به الخ

The gloss is compiled with the same unfailing tendency to test every assertion with the established canons of criticism which is peculiar to later Indian writers. It extends from the beginning of An-Nafîsî to هذا الجنس بحسب التركيب تسعة of the chapter on pulse (القول في النبض) corresponding to foll. 1-31 of the manuscript noted above.

The author's name is not mentioned in the body of the work but is stated in the colophon which reads thus:—

فرغت من كتابة هذه الحاشية على شرح الموجز المسمّى  
بالنفيسي من تأليف الفاضل المحقق الألمعي و الحكيم الدقيق  
اللوذعي و عيد الدهر فريد العصر جامع المثل و المنقول  
حاوي الفروع و الاصول ميسماً في العلوم الطبية اعني حكيم اعاجب  
ابن معالج خان اسكنهما الله في روضات الجنان

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq, within coloured border lines. The work ends on fol. 161 and the remaining twenty-four folios are blank. Wormed throughout.

Dated A.H. 1276.

Scribe احمد علي

### No. 47.

fol. 298; lines 11; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

The same.

Another copy of the work noted above. Begins and ends in the same manner as the former copy. In the end of this copy there is a **خاتمه** (epilogue) in Persian, in which the author mentions the name of the patron for whom he composed this work, but unfortunately the portion containing the passage where the name, after a long eulogy, would have occurred is lost.

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq.

Not dated, circa 18th century.

### No. 48.

fol. 373; lines 21; size  $11\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 4$ .

حاشية النفيسي

## HÂSHIYAT-U'N-NAFÎSÎ.

Another gloss on An-Nafisî, by **حکیم شریف خان**, **Hakim Sharîf Khân** of Delhi, a physician of Persian extraction, who settled in India and vied with 'Alawî **Khân**, the celebrated physician of Muhammad **Shâh** of Delhi (*vide infra*), in reputation as a successful medical practitioner and Arabic scholar. These two men became the focus, as

it were, of the later Indian physicians who traced their sources of learning either to the one or to the other., The descendants of Sharif Khān still retain a sort of reputation for medical skill at Delhi. He died at Delhi in A.H. 1231 = A.D. 1799.

Begins:—

الحمد لله و لا اله الا الله و الكل معدوم سواه عم الاله و كمل  
عطائه وراء الورا الخ

In the preface the author discloses himself and his immediate ancestors in the following manner:—

و اسمه اسم حاكم الحرم و مولد رسول الله المكرم و اسم والده  
محمد اكمل . . . و اسم والده محمد واصل الخ

By اسم حاكم الحرم الخ he means شريف, the title of the governors of Mecca and Medina.

The gloss extends from the beginning of An-Nafisī to the end of the first Fann, corresponding to foll. 1-60 of the copy of An-Nafisī noticed above. It is very popular with the Indian Hākims up to this time, and the later Indian lithographed copies of An-Nafisī usually contains a selection from this gloss on the margin.

Folios 2<sup>b</sup>-8<sup>a</sup> contain the gloss on the preface of An-Nafisī, which is not found in many of its copies, and begins on fol. 2<sup>b</sup> thus:—

توجهنا الى جنابك اه التوجه روي بچيزي كردن و يلزم ذلك  
الاتفات

Written in a bad Nasta'liq, with other marginal notes of the author himself. No distinction between the text and the gloss is made.

Dated A.H. 1245.

غلام حسين حليم ابن حليم كامگار خان Scribe

## No. 49.

fol. 196; lines 29; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

## شرح الموجز

## SHARH-U'L-MÛJAZ.

A fragment of a vast commentary on Al-Qarshi's Mûjaz of unidentifiable authorship.

Begins abruptly from the middle of the diagnostic indications of the sediments of urine:—

الواحه الثلاثة الطافي و المتعلق و الراسب و اسلم الرسوب  
الاسود ماكان مائيته ليست بسواد الخ

The first Fann ends (fol. 70<sup>a</sup>) with the following colophon:—

و هذا آخر ما قصدناه في شرح هذا الفن فمن حفظ المختصر  
و تحقق معاني ما قلنا كما ينبغي فهو حقيق بان يكون في المعالجات  
و الاعمال الطبية صائبا فان هذا الكتاب مشتمل على زبد كتاب  
الشيخ و شروحه و غيرها من الكتب المشهورة و العواشي في هذا  
الفن الخ

The chapter on simple medicaments (Bâb II. of Jumlah II. of Fann II.) is very skilfully and exhaustively handled. The author not only gives the Arabic, Persian, Syrian, Latin, and Greek equivalents for the names of drugs, but makes addition of drugs not mentioned in the text and arranges them in alphabetical order.

The author sets forth the plan of executing this and the following chapters in the following terms:—

الباب الثاني في احكام الادوية المفردة و قد رتبناه على  
حروف ابجد اعلم . . . ان المصنف . . . لم يذكر في هذا الفن  
ولا في الذي يليه من المفردات الا القليل و نحن . . . لذكر اسم  
كل مفرد ذكره بالعربية و نرمز له بعده ع ثم بالفارسية و نرمز له

فَ ثَمَّ بالسريالية و نرْمز له مَن ثَمَّ بالرودية و نعمله رَ ثَمَّ باليونانية  
و نكتب بعده يَ و نلحق في آخر مفرد من كل حرف ما ترك  
من المفردات بالجملة و التفصيل و ابتدا بالالف و ما يليه حرف  
بعد حرف و كذلك في بقية الحروف على احسن نظام و وصف  
اذكر بعد ان ابين ما ذكره من المركبات اقربا ذينا اجمع فيها  
ما يحتاج اليه من المعاجين و الاشرية و السفوفات و الاضدة  
الطولات و المطبوخات و غير ذلك من المركبات . . . مستمد  
من المنهاج و كتاب القانون و مفردات ابن البيطار و الحاوي  
و المنصوري و ابن مسجون و كتاب تقويم الابدان للتفليسي  
منهاج الدكان و الاخذية و اصول التراكيب للسمرقندي و غير ذلك  
من الكتب المعبورة و الكناشات المشهورة

The following twenty bâbs are supplemented by the author after completing his comment on the chapter of compound medicines (Bâb II. of Jumlah II. of Fann II.):—

1. On Beverages and Extracts, on fol. 175<sup>a</sup>.

في الاشرية و الربوب

2. On Electuaries and stomachic medicines, on fol. 178<sup>a</sup>.

في الجوارشات و المعاجين

3. On Pills and Ayârijât (laxative pills), on fol. 182<sup>a</sup>.

في الصبوب و الايارجات

4. On Decoctions and Solutions, on fol. 183<sup>b</sup>.

في المطبوخات و النقععات

5. On Clysters and Suppositories, on fol. 184<sup>a</sup>.

في الحقن و الشياغات و الفراج

6. On Emetics, on fol. 185<sup>a</sup>.

في ادوية القي

7. On Lohogs (electuaries or other preparations to be licked), on fol. 185<sup>b</sup>.  
في اللعوقات
8. Cakes or Tablets, on fol. 186<sup>b</sup>.  
في الاقراص
9. On Powders, on fol. 187<sup>a</sup>.  
في السفوفات
10. Plasters, embrocations, and preparations for fomentation, on fol. 188<sup>b</sup>.  
في الاطلية والاضمة والكمادات
11. On Oils, on fol. 189<sup>b</sup>.  
في الادهان
12. On Collyrium, on fol. 191<sup>b</sup>.  
في الاكحال
13. On salves and other fine powders to be sprinkled on wounds, on fol. 192<sup>a</sup>.  
في المراهم والذرورات
14. On Tooth-powders, on fol. 193<sup>b</sup>.  
في السنولات
15. On Gargles, on fol. 194<sup>a</sup>.  
في الفراغر
16. On fruit-preserves, on fol. 194<sup>a</sup>.  
في المربيات
17. On Errhines and Perfumes, on fol. 195<sup>a</sup>.  
في السعوطات والشمومات
18. On preparations to be poured down slowly on the head, on fol. 195<sup>a</sup>.  
في النطولات
19. On preparations for Hair, on fol. 195<sup>a</sup>.  
في ادوية الشعر
20. On Weights and Measures used in medical preparations.  
في الاوزان والمكائيل

The MS. ends abruptly after the words فصل على الاكيال.

This work may be Shihâb u'd-Dîn al-Bal-Balî's commentary on Al-Mûjaz which is spoken of by Hâjî Khalîfa (vi, 252) as containing valuable and subtle discussions a knowledge of which is necessary for medical practitioners.

Written in an Arabian Naskh.

Fol. 18<sup>a</sup> contains a drawing of Jabal-u'l-Qamar, showing its connection with the Equator, Aqlim I., Aqlim II., Cairo, Alexandria, and Ashmûn.  
Not dated. Circa 18th century.

### No. 50.

fol. 93; lines 21 to 25; size  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6$ ;  $7 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

## شرح الموجز

## SHARH U'L-MÛJAZ.

fol. 1-83.

An anonymous commentary upon the theoretical portion of Al-Qarshî's Mûjaz.

Begins—

مقدمة في بيان شرف الطب و العاجة اليه ان شرف هذا العلم ثابت بالعقل الخ

After a Muqaddimah the commentary proper begins thus, on fol. 2:—

قال المصنف رحمه الله تعالى بعد البسملة قد رتب هذا الكتاب في اكثر النسخ هذا ما اورد الحمد و الصلوة كما هو متعارف في اوائل الكتب

The author, after completing the comment (fol. 74), adds the following four Faṣls (chapters) on the qualifications of physicians and case-taking; and concludes the work with a Khâtimah on admonitions to practitioners, prognostics, and other miscellanies of medicine:—



fol. 74<sup>a</sup>. Qualifications of physicians.

الفصل الاول فيما يجب ايصاف الطبيب به

fol. 74<sup>b</sup>. Things which he ought to avoid.

الفصل الثاني فيما يجب اجتنابه عند

fol. 75<sup>b</sup>. How to visit the sick and proceed with the treatment of the rich and poor.

الفصل الثالث فيما يجب في عيادة المرضى و كيفيته الشروع في المعالجة اصناف المرضى من الفقراء والاعنياء

fol. 77<sup>b</sup>.

الفصل الرابع مع ادايه [sic] مع الصب من الاشياء

## II.

fol. 83-93.

An anonymous pamphlet on the meaning of the words حر (heat) and حار (hot), in which the author proceeds to explain the physiology of semen, pregnancy, child-birth, and the property of vital warmth (حرارة غريزي).

Begins—

الصد لله الواحد الصمد السرمد و لامولود و لاولد . . . اما بعد  
اعلموا اولاد الروح و اهل الادراك ان

After the doxology and a short preamble, in both of which letters with diacritical points are studiously avoided, the author states that he composed this work by the order of Sultān ‘Abdullāh Qutb Shāh of Golkonda (reigned from A.D. 1611-72). See Lane Poole's *Mohammadan Dynasties*, p. 318.

Written in ordinary Nasta‘liq.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

fol. 39; lines 17; size  $8 \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

القانونية

AL-QÂNÛNJAH.

A medical compendium condensed from Avicenna's Canon, by  
 شرف الدين محمد بن عمر الجفيني, *Sharaf u'd-Dīn Muḥammad b.*  
*'Umar al-Jaḡmīnī*, who died in A.H. 745 = A.D. 1344. See Brock, ii., 213.  
 Begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على نبيه محمد  
 ... و بعد فهذا مختصر مشتمل على زبدة ما يجب استحضاره  
 للطبيب من صناعة الطب انتخبته من كتب الاقدمين الخ

The work is divided into ten *Maqālas*, and has been the text of many commentaries, see Brock, i., 457. The contents of the work are completely described in the Berlin Cat., Nos. 6293-4.

For other copies see: Ind. Office, No. 791, and H. *Kh.*, iv., 495.

Written in a clear *Nasta'liq*, with decorated frontispiece, within red border.

Dated 1114 A.H.

Scribe عثمان بن محمد القارصي

fol. 144 ; lines 28 ; size 6 × 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ .

# شرح القانونيه

## SHARH U'L-QÂNÛNJAH.

A commentary on Al-Jagmîni's Qânûnjah, by عبد الفتاح ابن سيد  
'Abd u'l-Fattâh b. Sayyid Ismâ'il al-Husaynî.

Begins:—

اما بعد حمد الله مقدر الامزجة و الاجزاء الخ

In the preface the author names his teacher in the following terms:—

الحكيم الاعظم و الفيلسوف المصطفى العلي الاعلم

Probably 'Alî is the name of his master.

Commentary begins, on fol. 3, thus:—

المد هو الوصف بالجميل على قصد التعظيم

Al-Qânûnjah is the introductory text-book of the medical course of study followed by the practitioners of the ancient system in India.

Written in an elegant Indian Naskh, within gold borders. The first eight folios are supplied in a later hand. Wormed throughout but mended.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

No. 53.

fol. 158 ; lines 15 ; size  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $3\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$ .

تفسير كتاب التشریح الصغير لجالينوس

TAFSÎR-U-KITÂB-I'T-TASHRÎH-AŞ-ŞAGÎR.

A commentary upon Galen's work on Anatomy, by ابو الفرج عبد الله بن الطيب, Abu 'l-Faraj 'Abdullâh b. at-Tayyib.

*The Author of the text:* Claudius Galénus was born at Pergamus, فرغاموس, a small town in Mysia east of Constantinople, in A.D. 131 or 132. He received his early education in the various branches of mathematics from his father. In his fifteenth year he was placed under tutors to study logic and elementary philosophy. In his seventeenth year, his father, being influenced by a dream, directed him to study medicine. He commenced his medical studies under Satyrus, ساطوروس. In his twentieth year his father died, and he left Pergamus for Smyrna to place himself under the instructions of Pelops, بالبس, a pupil of Quintus (or more correctly, of Numisianus), whence he proceeded to Corinth, قورنطوس, hearing of the fame of Iphicianus, افيقيالوس, a disciple of Quintus, قونطوس. In his twenty-eighth year he returned from Alexandria to Pergamus. In his thirtieth year, corresponding to the first year of the reign of Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, he went to Rome for the first time, and remained there for three years. Soon after his return from Rome he was summoned to Aquileia by Aurelius and Verus to accompany them in their expedition against the Germans. In his thirty-seventh year he again visited Rome, and passed there another three years. He had to leave Rome on account of a sudden pestilential outbreak. He was again summoned by Aurelius to accompany him in his expedition to the barbarians, but on the plea of making a pilgrimage to the temple of Æsculapius he was left behind as a medical guardian to Aurelius' son Commodus. During this period, says Galen, which was prolonged by Aurelius' unexpected delay in his return to Rome, he enjoyed the greatest leisure and devoted himself solely to the study of medicine and production of his voluminous works, a large number of which were burnt in the

Temple of Peace, *هيكل اريني*, at Rome, where they had been deposited. He visited Cyprus and Lemnos Islands to study the drugs peculiar to these places. Finally, he came to Egypt, which he left for Syria and died of diarrhoea, *الذرب*, on the way in Faramâ\* (a fortified town of Egypt on the coast of the Mediterranean; see Ya'qût's *Mu'tjam*, iii., 882), after attaining a good old age, which has been variously estimated from seventy to ninety. Ibn u'l-Qiftî, on the authority of Mubashshir b. Fâtik, tells us that he learnt medicine from Arminas, *ارمينس*, and derived his knowledge of the diseases peculiar to women from a woman named Cleopatra, *قلاوطرا*, while the author of *Târîkh-i-Guzîdah* (Lib. Copy, p. 72) makes him a disciple of Albinus, *بليناس*, the celebrated peripatetic philosopher.

It is interesting to note that Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah and Ibn u'l-Qiftî on the authority of 'Ubaydullâh b. Jibrâ'il—whom they consider as the best and most reliable authority on the subject—assert that Galen was born in the tenth year of the reign of M. Ulpicius Trajanus (A.D. 98-117), corresponding to A.D. 108. A careful examination of the internal evidence, brought forward from Galen's own work in support of this statement, shows that the learned Ubaydullâh, by not carefully distinguishing the names of the Roman monarchs, three of whom are designated by the title of "The Antonines," committed a serious blunder. Galen, in his book "On Surgical Operations," *كتاب عمل التشريح*, states that he wrote a book on surgery during his first visit to Rome, which took place in the first year of the reign of Antoninus. Again, in his work entitled "Phoenix," *بينكس*, he tells us that he was thirty years old when he visited Rome for the first time. 'Ubaydullâh, mistaking Titus Aurelius Antoninus for Marcus Annus Verus, surnamed Antoninus, concluded that Galen reached his thirtieth year in A.D. 138, the first year of the reign of T. Aurelius Antoninus and counting backwards he fixed the date of Galen's birth to be A.D. 108, corresponding to the tenth year of Trajan's reign. But another passage from "Phoenix," quoted in support of the result arrived at above, completely turns the scale. Here Galen narrates the course of events which took place soon after his return from Rome, as follows: "When I returned from Rome and intended to return to my native town and wonted pursuits, I received orders from the two

---

\* The Greek authors make no mention of the place of Galen's death. Abū'l-Faraj states that he died in Sicily, *صقلية*. The place noted here rests on the authority of Mubashshir b. Fâtik and Al-Mas'ûdî. See Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology, ii., 209, and Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., 82.

kings to proceed to Aquileia, where they had their headquarters and whence they intended to attack the Germans. I at once proceeded in the hope that I would be exempted, for I learnt that one of them, hearing the name of Verus, *ايرمس*, was very kind-hearted and lenient. When Antoninus became king after Hadrianus, *اذريانوس*, he nominated Verus as his successor, who, succeeding Antoninus, made a man named Lucius, *لوقيس*, a sharer in his kingdom, and gave him the surname of Verus, while he himself received the surname of Antoninus. However, when I reached Aquileia a fierce pestilence broke out. The kings, with a number of their companions, returned to Rome, leaving the greater portion of the army behind. From those who remained at Aquileia some died and some survived. They suffered a great deal, not only on account of pestilence but owing to their return in midsummer. Lucius died on the way back, and Antoninus carried his body to Rome for burial." Histories of Greece strictly corroborate Galen's narrative. That Aurelius' original name was Marcus Annius Verus; since his adoption as successor by Antoninus he received the surname of Aurelius, and, after his succession to the throne he assumed the title of Antoninus. That Lucius Verus, son of L. Ceidonius Commodus Verus, was nominated by Hadrian to be, with Aurelius, the joint successor of Antoninus Pius. He remained insignificant during Antoninus' reign, but Aurelius gave him his daughter in marriage and made him a sharer of his throne. That Aurelius and Verus led a campaign against the Gauls in the beginning of A.D. 167, and made Aquileia their headquarters, but on account of the retreat of the barbarians they returned to Rome at the close of the year. That in A.D. 168 they led the second campaign against the Gauls. It was in this campaign that Galen was summoned to headquarters. They again suspended their operations and retraced their steps when Verus fell sick on the road and expired (see Dr. C. Merivale's *History of the Romans under the Empire*, vol. iii., chapters lxvi-lxviii, especially pages 334-336). Thus it is evident that by Antoninus Galen means to refer to Marcus Aurelius Antoninus (A.D. 161-180), who succeeded Antoninus Pius in A.D. 161, and in whose reign the Germans were attacked. Now counting backwards, taking A.D. 161-162 to be Galen's thirtieth year, we see that Galen was born in A.D. 131-132, in the fifteenth year of Hadrian's reign (A.D. 117-138), and not in A.D. 108, the tenth year of Trajan's reign.

As to Galen's merits it is unnecessary to dwell upon them at length, but it will suffice to quote Dr. Duruy (*History of Rome*, v., 659), who has thus well summarised his attainments. He says: "Galen was, next to Hippocrates, the greatest physician of ancient times, by the certainty of his diagnosis, by the importance he attached to anatomy, and, what was a new thing, to experience. He dissected apes and wished that practical demonstrations should furnish verification of the

teaching given; these were the beginnings, still very uncertain and but too quickly arrested, of our experimental method. Some learned men believe that he was very near discovering the circulation of the blood, and that his knowledge of physiology makes him the precursor, almost without intermediaries, of the physiologists of our age. Let us add, to the honour of this great mind, that the historians of philosophy give him a conspicuous place among the philosophers of that time." (See also Dr. Adam's preface to his translation of Paulus Æginata.)

Further accounts of his life will be found in Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., pp. 71-103; *Mukhtaṣar-u'd-Duwal* (Birut edition), pp. 122-124; Abu'l Fidā's *At-Tawārīkh-u'l-Qadīmah* (Fleischer's edition with translation), p. 108; *Rawdat-u's-Ṣafā* (Nawal Kishore's edition), i., 235; and *Ḥabīb-u's-Siyar*, i., 94.

For Arabic translations of his work see *Kitāb-u'l-Fihrist*, pp. 288-91; and Ibn-u'l-Qiftī, pp. 122-132.

For his contributions to the science of medicine and numerous editions of his works see: C. Knight's *English Cyclopædia* (Biog.), iii., 8; W. Smith's *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology*, ii., pp. 207-17; and *Encyclopædia Britannica* (9th ed.), x., 23.

*The Commentator*: Abu'l Faraj 'Abdullāh b. Aṭ-Tayyib of 'Irāq was a famous physician of Bagdad. He, early in his life, was secretary to Catholikas Elias I., الجائليق, and learnt medicine under Ibn-u'l-Khammār. He was thoroughly acquainted with the works and theories of the ancients. He was a philosopher, but his philosophical opinions were strongly denounced by Avicenna, his great contemporary, who, however, praised his medical works. He wrote commentaries on the Logic and other philosophical works of Aristotle, and on the works of Hippocrates and Galen with great clearness. Ibn u'l-Qiftī (p. 228) is of opinion that he revived what was decaying and brought to light what was in darkness. Ibn Buṭlān, his famous disciple, states that for twenty years he was engaged in writing a commentary upon the Physics, ما بعد الطبيعة, of Aristotle; became seriously ill by constantly brooding over the subject, and narrowly escaped death. He remained for a time the director of the 'Aḍudiyyah Hospital, where he delivered lectures on medicine. He lived in the time of Āl-Qādirbillāh 'Aḥbāsī, and died in A.H. 435 = A.D. 1043.

For further accounts see: Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., 239; Ibn u'l-Qiftī, p. 228; *Mukhtaṣar-u'd-Duwal* (Berut edition), p. 330; *Nāma-i-Dānishwarān-i-Nāṣirī*, i., 224; and Brock, i., 482.

Begins—

تفسير الشيخ ابي الفرج عبد الله بن الطيب لكتاب جالينوس  
في العظام التعليم الاول قال المفسر لما استوفي جالينوس الكلام

في الاسطقات و في المزاج و القوى انتقل الى افادتنا العلم  
بالاعضاء في هذا الكتاب وهو كتاب التشريح الخ

The text is divided into the following five Maqûlas (sections), which the commentator follows:—

Maq. I. On Bones, in 12 ta'lîms, on fol. 1.

في العظام

Maq. II. On Muscles, in 19 ta'lîms, on fol. 43<sup>a</sup>.

في العضل

Maq. III. On Nerves, in 5 ta'lîms, on fol. 104<sup>b</sup>.

في العصب

Maq. IV. On Veins, in 4 ta'lîms, on fol. 115<sup>b</sup>.

في تشريح عروق غير الضوارب

Maq. V. On Arteries, in 2 ta'lîms, on fol. 148<sup>b</sup>.

في هيئة الشرايين

Every fresh passage of Galen, which is introduced only with the opening words, serves as a separate ta'lîm. Few folios are wanting in the end.

Written in a neat Indian Naskh.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

### No. 54.

fol. 275; lines 15; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6 \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

الجزء الثاني من شرح مسائل حنين

SHARH-U-MASÂ'IL-I-HUNAYN.

A commentary upon the Kitâb-u'l-Masâ'il of Hunayn (d. A.H. 260 = A.D. 873, see above), by أبو القاسم عبد الرحمن بن علي بن أحمد بن أبي صادق اليبساري, Abu'l-Qâsim 'Abdu'r-Rahmân b. 'Alî b.



Aḥmad b. Abī Ṣādiq an-Naysābūrī, a famous physician of Naysābūr, and one of the chief disciples of Avicenna. He was renowned for his knowledge of rhetoric and metaphysics, and was called a second Hippocrates, *بقرط ثاني*. His commentary upon Galen's *Kitāb u-Manāfi' il-A'dā'*, which he has handled with perfect command over the language and great skill, is sufficient to establish his fame as one of the greatest medical writers. In *Nāma-i-Dānishwarān-i-Nāsirī*, it is stated that he was alive in A.H. 460 = A.D. 1068, but the date of his death is not known. This statement finds confirmation in Ibn Abī 'Uṣaybi'ah's *Ṭabaqāt-u'l-Aṭibbā* (ii., 22), where he states that he saw an autograph copy of Ibn Abī Ṣādiq's commentary upon "The Aphorisms," *كتاب الفصول*, of Hippocrates dated A.H. 460.

Further particulars of his life and works will be found from the following works: Ibn Abī 'Uṣaybi'ah, ii., 22; *Nāma-i-Dānishwarān-i-Nāsirī*, i., 297; and Brock, i., 484.

Begins:—

الفصل السابع الكلام في النبض ما هو لبض العروق الضارب  
النبض هو حركة مكانية . . . التفسير نحتاج ان يعلم قبل هذا الرسم  
ان في ابداننا ثارا يسمى الحرارة الغريزية الخ

This is the second volume of this work, and, commencing from the seventh Faṣl, extends to the end of the work. The following particulars are gathered from Ḥāji Khalifā (v. 514):—That the commentary begins: *الحمد لله حمد معترف بالائه شاكر لنعمائه الخ*. That in the preface Ibn Abī Ṣādiq has stated that, according to the prevalent opinion, this work should be read at the commencement of the study of medicine, for, being arranged in the most convenient form of questions and answers, it will serve as a valuable introductory text-book. That Ḥunayn collected the materials for this text but left it unfinished and unarranged, but that it was subsequently arranged with some additions by Ḥubaysh b. Al-Ḥasan, his pupil and nephew. It is for this reason that some copies bear the title *Kitāb u'l-Masā'il-li-Ḥunayn-bi-Ziyādāt-i-Ḥubaysh b. Al-A'mash* (see also Ibn-u'l-Qiftī, p. 173 and *Kitāb-u'l-Fihrist*, p. 294). That Ibn Abī Ṣādiq has divided his commentary into ten Faṣls; and that *Sharaf-u'd-Dīn-ar-Raḍī* wrote a gloss on this commentary.

Contents:—

Faṣl VII. On the Pulse, on fol. 1.

في النبض

Faṣl VIII. On the division of the science of medicine in a different manner, on fol. 51<sup>a</sup>.

في تقسيم الطب علي نحو آخر

Faṣl IX. On fevers and inflammations, on fol. 121<sup>a</sup>.

في الحميات و الاورام

Faṣl X. On the examination of Urine, on fol. 211<sup>a</sup>.

في التفسرة

Al-Khâtimah, on fol. 275<sup>a</sup>.

For other commentaries and abridgements of Ḥunayn's Kitâb u'l-Masâ'il, see H. Kh., v., 514, and Brock, i., 206.

Copies: Gotha, No. 1932; Batavæ, iii., 230; Ayâşûfiyah, p. 218; Bodleian, p. 141, in which the content is fully described; and Râmpûr, p. 487.

Written in a clear old Arabian Naskhi. The text is introduced by the word النص and the commentary by التفسير. Headings of Faṣls are written in Kufik characters. fol. 207 spaces for النص and التفسير are left blank. The title of the work is given on the title-page, which contains seals of the nobles belonging to the court of Muḥammad Shâh of Delhi and the names of previous owners of this manuscript.

Not dated. Circa 16th century.

### No. 55.

fol. 232; lines 19; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

كتاب الارشاد لمصالح الانفس و الاجساد

KITÂB-U'L-IRSHÂD.

A complete system of medicine by الشيخ الموفق شمس الرياسة ابو العشائر هبة الله بن زيد بن حسن بن يعقوب بن اسمعيل بن Hibatullâh b. Zayd b. Ḥaṣan b. Ya'qûb b. Ismâ'il b. Jamî' al Isrâ'îlî, better known as Ibn Jamî' Isrâ'îlî. He was born and brought up in Fustât (Old Cairo), and learnt medicine under Abû

Nasr 'Adnān b. al-'Ayn-Zarbī, the greatest physician of the time. Indeed he was regarded by his contemporaries as the greatest of the Egyptian physicians. He was famous for intelligent diagnosis of diseases, of which a curious story is narrated by Ibn Abī 'Uṣaybi'ah. Ibn Jamī' was one day sitting in his shop (or dispensary), which was situated near the market of the lamp-sellers in Fustāt, when a funeral procession passed along the street. Happening to cast a glance on the corpse, he called aloud to the men accompanying the bier and informed them that the supposed dead was still alive, and that if they were to bury him they would be burying a live man. They stared at him in astonishment and did not believe what he said. Some of them, however, said to the others that there would be no harm in putting his words to the test, for if he was correct in his statement then that was what they wanted, and if his statement was unfounded the situation still remained unchanged. Agreeing so far, they requested him to come to them and asked him to prove his assertion. Then he ordered them to take the body back to the house and remove the shroud. This being done, he asked them to take the body to a bath and pour hot water over it. Thus raising the temperature of the body, he administered errhines which produced slight motion in that apparently lifeless form. This circumstance greatly revived his hopes. He attended the case with the greatest care, and at last, after a few days' systematic treatment, the supposed dead man was thoroughly cured. His enemies gave out to the public that no such diagnosis was possible according to the established laws of medicine without the help of charms. Hearing this Ibn Jamī' convened an assembly in which his enemies were also present and explained the reason of his diagnosis in the following terms: "When the bier was passing I found the feet of the dead body erect, which led me to suppose that animal life was not wholly extinct. Had it been otherwise the feet must have inclined towards the right or left." All the physicians present confirmed his statement and praised him for his intelligence and right thinking. At the time when this story, which had considerably increased his fame as a doctor, was current among high and low, he was brought to the notice of 'Āḍidbillāh 'Ālawī, of Egypt, who was suffering from facial paralysis. Ibn Jamī' thoroughly cured the Caliph, and was in consequence made his personal attendant and became his boon companion. When the famous Al-Malik-u'n-Nāṣir Ṣalāḥ u'd-Dīn succeeded to the dominions of Egypt in A.H. 567 = A.D. 1171, Ibn Jamī' became one of his royal physicians and for him he compounded the celebrated Theriāc, الترياق الكبير الفاروق. After this monarch's death in A.H. 589 = A.D. 1193, he served for a time Saladin's son Al-Malik-u'z-Zāhir, and died in A.H. 594 = A.D. 1198.

For further reference see: Ibn Abī 'Uṣaybi'ah, ii., pp. 113-15; Nāma-i-Dānishwarān-i-Nāṣirī, i., 393-95; and Brock, i., 489.

Begins:—

انه لما كان المجلس السامي المولوي الاجلي القضائي الفاضلي  
... مخصوصا بالفضائل التي كملت الالسن عن استكمالها . . .  
اسماعيل بن هبة الله ممن اتفق حرصه واجتهاده . . . الف هذا  
الكتاب . . . وسماه كتاب الارشاد لمصالح الانفس والاجساد . . .  
وقسمه اربع مقالات الخ

The work is divided into the following four Maqâlas (sections):—

Maq. I. On the general laws of medicine, in 50 fasls, on fol. 2<sup>a</sup>.

في القوالين الكلية من صناعة الطب

Maq. II. On simple medicaments and aliments, in 2 fasls, on fol. 40<sup>a</sup>.

في الادوية المفردة و الاغذية

Maq. III. On the preservation of health and cures of diseases, in 42 fasls, on fol. 80<sup>b</sup>.

في حفظ الصحة و مداواة الامراض

Maq. IV. On compound medicaments and aliments, in 22 fasls, on fol. 175<sup>b</sup>.

في الادوية المركبة و الاغذية

For other copies see: Brit. Mus., p. 632<sup>a</sup>; Brit. Mus. Suppl., No. 797, ii.; Bat., iii., 258; Gotha, No. 1934; Berlin, No. 6287; II. Kh., i., 225; Waliu'ddîn, No. 2466, p. 141; and Ayâshûfiyah, No. 3558, p. 212.

Written in a clear Naskh, with red and blue border lines.

Dated 1003 A.H.

Scribe مولانا عمر

fol. 316; lines 27; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

# كتاب المختار

## KITÂBU'L-MUKHTÂR.

A complete system of medicine by أبو الحسن علي بن أحمد بن هبل البغدادي, Abu'l Hasan 'Alî b. Ahmad b. 'Alî b. Hubal al-Baghdâdî or al-Khilâtî, a learned physician who was born at Bagdad on the 13th of Du'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 515 = A.D. 1121. He studied Arabic poetry, style and grammar and medicine from Abî'l-Qâsim Ismâ'il b. Ahmad as-Samarqandî. From Bagdad he repaired to Mawsil, whence he proceeded to Khilât and became the court physician of Shâh Arman of Khilât. After a long stay at Khilât he went to Mârdîn and served Badr u'd-Dîn Lu' Lu' and An-Nizâm till their murder by Nasîr u'd-Dîn b. Artaq, King of Mârdîn. In his seventy-fifth year he lost his sight. He returned to Mawsil and passed the remaining days of his life in giving instruction in medicine, and died on the 13th of Muharram, A.H. 610 = A.D. 1213. In Brockelmann (i. 490) A.H. 510 is given as the date of his birth, which appears to be a misprint. Comp. Brit. Mus. Suppl., No. 796 ii.

References: Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., 304; Brock, i., 490; and Mukhtasar u'd-Duwal (Berut Ed.), p. 420, where A.H. 613 is given as the date of his death.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الواحد القهار و الملك الجبار مدبر الفلك الدوار

الخ

The preface demonstrates the necessity and importance of the work. Though the work consists of both the theoretical and practical portions of medicine, yet the subjects are not divided into separate books as is customary with other authors. Every fresh subject is indicated by a فصل. The scribe has, however, divided the work into two volumes, which are in this copy bound in one. The first volume (fol. 1-125) deals with the general principles and simple and compound medicaments. The second volume (fol. 126-316) treats of local and general diseases. Compare with Brit. Mus. Suppl. Cat., No. 796 ii.

For other copies see: Brit. Mus. Suppl., No. 796 ii.; H. Kh., v., 436; Cairo, vi., 38; Batavæ, iii., 252; Ayâşûfiyah, No. 3571, p. 218; Walî u'd-Dîn, No. 2544; and Nûr 'Uşmâniyah, No. 3592, p. 203.

Written in an elegant Indian Naskh. Wormed throughout. foll. 1-34 wormed but mended. The last two folios are supplied in a later hand in Shafi'ah Âmiz Nasta'liq by Muḥammad Wâhid 'Alî in A.H. 1267.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

### No. 57.

foll. 572; lines 27; size  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 7$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ .

The same.

Another copy of the above work, and contains the portion treating of local and general diseases, commencing systematically from head downwards. The last Faṣl, numbered 534, treats of fatal symptoms.

Begins:—

كتاب المختار لابن هبل رحمة الله تعالى في تعريف الصداع و  
اسبابه الصداع الم في احد شقي الراس والدماغ الخ

Written in an elegant Arabian Naskh. foll. 1-110 contain dark water-stains. The portion of the colophon containing the date of transcription is torn away.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

### No. 58.

foll. 382; lines 11; size  $9 \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

النجيبات

### AN-NAJÎBÎYÂT.

A collection of four small treatises on medicine, by نجيب الدين  
أبو حامد محمد بن علي السمرقندي, Najib u'd-Din Abu Ḥamid

Muhammad b. 'Alī as-Samarqandī, the celebrated author of *Al-Asbābu-wa'l-'Alāmāt*. He was a contemporary of *Fakhrū'd-Dīn ar-Rāzī*, and was killed in the general massacre at Herat by the Tartars in A.H. 619 = A.D. 1222.

Under the heading *An-Najibiyāt* six treatises are noticed in the *Khadiḡiāli Library Catalogue*, vi., 46. The first is the *Al-Asbābu-wa'l-'Alāmāt*, commentaries on which have been noticed below. The second is *Al-Adwiyatu'l-Mufridah*, which is wanting in this copy, but has been noticed in the *Cairo Cat.*, vi., 46; *Batavæ*, iii., 255; and *Brock*, i., 491.

This copy comprises the following four remaining treatises:—

# I.

fol. 1-38<sup>a</sup>.

اطعمة المرضى

## AT'IMATU'L-MARDÂ.

Which treats of the patient's diet.

Begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . ان اجل العلوم الذي ينفع به  
الناس هو علم الطب الخ

It is arranged according to the diseases of the parts of the body, commencing from head downwards.

In the *Cairo Cat.* (vi., 46) it is noticed with the title *الاغذية* و *اغذية*; while *Brockelmann* (i., 491) notices it as *الاغذية المرضى*; while *Brockelmann* (i., 491) notices it as *اغذية المرضى*. See also *Batavæ*, iii., 254.

# II.

fol. 38<sup>b</sup>-106<sup>b</sup>.

اصول تركيب الادوية

## UŞÛLU-TARKÎB I'L-ADWIYAH.

A treatise on the rules of medicinal preparations. It appears to be the first of its kind on this subject.

Begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . قال الامام . . . ليجيب الدين . . .  
ان الواجب علي كل ذي لب ان يتقرب الي الله الخ

For other copies see: *Batavæ*, iii., 255; *Berlin*, No. 6416; *Cairo*, vi., 46; and *Râmpûr*, No. 9, p. 467.

## III.

fol. 106<sup>b</sup>-232<sup>a</sup>.

كتاب الاغذية و الاشربة و جميع ما يتناوله الانسان

KITÂBU'L AGDIYAH WA'L ÂSHRIBAH WA JAMÎ'U  
MÂ-YATANÂWALUHUL-INSÂN.

A treatise on the powers of the articles of Food and Drink.

Begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . ان الله تبارك و تعالى لما خلق نوع  
الانسان النح

In the Cairo Cat. (vi., 46) it is noticed with the title و الاغذية  
الاصحاء; while the Leyden Catalogue (iii., 265) gives its title  
simply و الاغذية و الاشربة; and Brockelmann notices it as كتاب  
الاجذية و الاشربة و ما يتصل بها. See also Râmpûr Cat., No. 196,  
p. 493.

## IV.

fol. 232<sup>b</sup>-382.

كتاب القرابادين السمرقندي على ترتيب العلل

KITÂBU'L-QARÂBÂDÎN.

Pharmacopia arranged in the order of the diseases.

Begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . ان اجل العلوم التي يستفيع بها  
الانسان النح

For other copies see: Brock, i., 491; Berlin, No. 6417; Gotha,  
No. 1999; Batavæ, iii., 255; As. Soc., p. 85; Cairo, vi., 46; and Nûr  
'Uṣmâniyah, No. 3461, p. 196.

All transcribed by Miyân Gulâm Qâdir in Fayḍâbâd in an ordinary  
Nasta'liq, within red border lines. Slightly wormed.

Dated A.H. 1235.



fol. 43; lines 17; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

اصول التراكيب

USÛLU'T-TARÂKÎB.

Another copy of As-Samarqandî's treatise on the rules of medicinal preparations. Begins as that noticed above. For copies see above.

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq. In fol. 27-43 the spaces reserved for the headings are left blank. Slightly wormed.

Dated the twentieth year of the reign of Muhammad Shâh of Delhi, which corresponds to A.H. 1151 = A.D. 1739.

Scribe احمد بن جالمصد

No. 60.

fol. 145; lines 16; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

شرح فصول ابقرات

SHARHU-FUSÛL-I-ABAQRÂT.

A commentary upon the Aphorisms of Hippocrates.

*The author of the text:* Hippocrates, "the Father of Medicine," is known to the whole civilized world, but his life, sketched from purely oriental sources, may not be devoid of interest. Brief notices of him are to be found in almost all the biographies (Persian or Arabic) of philosophers, but Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, Ibn u'l Qiftî, and Abul Faraj give sufficient materials to make up a life sketch.

Hippocrates was the son of Heracleides (ايراقليدس, I.A.U. or ايراقلس I.Q.), who was ninth in descent from "King Crisamis," قريساميس الملك, the ninth of the Aesclepiadae family, who probably lived in the ninth and eighth centuries B.C. See W. Smith's Dictionary

of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology, i., p. 891. Through his mother (who is called by Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah فرکسیثا, the daughter of Phœnarite) he traced his descent from Hercules, ایرقلس. Thus on both his sides he was of distinguished origin. He was eighteenth (or, according to Soranus, nineteenth) in descent from Æsculapius, to whom medicine is indebted for its existence as a science divested of its superstitious appendages. Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah states that his place of residence was Cos (مدینة قوس), where, according to Soranus, he was born in B.C. 460. See Smith's Dict. of Gr. and Rom. Biog. and Myth. ii., 483); while Ibnu'l Qiftî states that he resided at Feroha, فیروها, which is old name for Aleppo, حمص, in Syria. Leaving Aleppo, says Ibnu'l Qiftî, he proceeded to Damascus, where he selected a locality abounding in trees for exercise, teaching, and study. In the gardens of Damascus there existed a place known as صفة ابقرات (Bower of Hippocrates), the situation of which was still pointed out in the time of Ibnu'l Qiftî in the thirteenth century.

As to the exact time when he flourished the Arabian authorities differ. Some say that he flourished about one hundred years before Alexander the Great; some maintain that he lived in the time of the Persian king Artaxerxes or his son Bahman, but they all agree that he flourished in the ninety-sixth year of Nebuchadnezzar, یضت نصر, and was a contemporary of Democritus of Abdera, ذمقراط من اهل ابدیرا. Dr. Smith (see Dic. of Gr. and Rom. Biog. and Myth., ii., p. 433), however, states that the exact day of his birth was known and celebrated in Cos with sacrifices on the 26th day of the month of Agrianus, but it is unknown to what date in any other calendar this month corresponds.

Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah says that he learnt medicine from his father and grandfather, but Ibnu'l Qiftî (p. 93), who evidently copies from Kitâbu'l-Fihrist (p. 287), makes him a disciple of Æsculapedes II., while the author of Tarikh-i-Guzidah (Lib. Copy, p. 93) considers him to be a disciple of Pythagoras. Before his time there were three rival schools of medicine: (1) The school of Rhodes, رودس, which he found fast decaying; (2) The school of Cnidos, قنیدس, which had almost ceased to exist; and (3) The school of Cos (the place of his birth), which still existed but in which also signs of decay were visible. This fact led Hippocrates to teach not only the members of his own family but also poor and deserving youths, after binding them to take the celebrated oath known as "The Oath of Hippocrates," عهد ابقرات. According to this oath (for a complete description

of which see Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., 25), the pupil was bound to consider his teacher as his father, and look upon the teacher's descendants as his brethren whom he had to teach medicine, when desired, without recompense and conditions. He was further bound to use his art only to the benefit of his patients, was strictly forbidden to countenance any conspiracy against the life of his patient, and was bound never to divulge professional secrets. This oath is to this day, in what concerns the dignity of the profession, the great moral code for medical practitioners. It may be mentioned here that the Greek original of this famous oath has been inscribed on the walls of the Medical College, Calcutta. He taught Astronomy along with medicine, in the knowledge of which, according to Galen, he surpassed his contemporaries. He for the first time explained the conditions of diseases and health, and is justly regarded as the first man who based medical science on observation, and cultivated it upon the strict principles of inductive philosophy long before the world credited Lord Bacon with the introduction of this method. His life may be regarded as one continued effort to free medical science from superstition and empiricism. Experience, analogy and reasoning, his guiding principles, were adopted as the chief tests of the medical rules even by the ingenious Arabians, and are regarded as the chief basis of induction up to this day. Hunayn, in his "Curiosities of Medicine," النواذر الطبية, states that his seal-ring contained the following inscription: "A patient desirous of cure, in my opinion, is more hopeful than a healthy man without any desire." Of the many sayings ascribed to him, a large number of which were collected by Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, the following appears to be of some interest: (1) Had human beings been born of the same nature there would have been no disease, for there could have been nothing contrary to health to produce disease. (2) Habit when established becomes second nature. (3) All the diseases of known causes have their remedies in existence.

He died of paralysis after attaining a good old age, which is estimated by the Arabian authorities as ninety-five or ninety. Mr. Clinton, however, places his death B.C. 357 at the age of 104 (see Dr. Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology, ii., 483). He left two sons (1) Thessalus, ثاملس; (2) Dracon, دراقى; and a daughter, مالانا ارسا (probably the wife of Polybus, his celebrated disciple) more accomplished in this art than her brothers. A long list of his disciples and those who commented upon his works is given by Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah and Ibnu'l Qifti, both of whom seem to copy from Kitāb u'l-Fihrist (p. 288). Of his many works which were translated into Arabic, the following are noted in Kitāb u'l-Fihrist, p. 288:—

(1) The Book of the Oath of Hippocrates (كتاب عهد ابقراط) with Galen's commentary. It was translated by Hunayn into Syriac with some additions, and Huhaysh (حبيش) 'Isā b. Yahyā translated it into Arabic.

(2) The Aphorisms (كتاب الفصول) with Galen's commentary. Hunayn translated it into Arabic for Muḥammad b. Mūsā.

(3) The Prognostics (كتاب مقدمة المعرفة) with Galen's commentary. Hunayn translated the text into Arabic, while 'Isā translated the commentary.

(4) The Acute Diseases (كتاب الامراض الحادة) with Galen's commentary. The original work is in five maqālas, while the Arabic translation of 'Isā b. Yahyā consists of three maqālas.

(5) On Fractures (كتاب الكسر) with Galen's commentary. Hunayn translated it into Arabic for Muḥammad b. Mūsā in four maqālas.

(6) On Epidemics (كتاب ابيديميا). Galen commented upon its first maqālah in three maqālas, the second in three maqālas, the third in six maqālas, and the sixth in eight maqālas, while he left the fourth, fifth, and seventh maqālas without any commentary. 'Isā b. Yahyā translated it into Arabic.

(7) On Humours (كتاب الاخلاط) with Galen's commentary. 'Isā b. Yahyā translated it into Arabic for Muḥammad b. Mūsā.

(8) The Physician's Establishment or Surgery (كتاب قاطيطريون) with Galen's commentary. Hunayn translated it into Arabic for Muḥammad b. Mūsā.

(9) On Airs, Waters, and Places (كتاب الاهوية و المياه و البلدان) with Galen's commentary. Hunayn translated the text, and Huhaysh b. al-Hasan the commentary.

(10) On the Nature of Man (كتاب طبيعة الانسان) with Galen's commentary. The text was translated into Arabic by Hunayn, and the commentary by 'Isā b. Yahyā.

For further references to his life and works see: Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., pp. 24-35; Ibn u'l Qifti, pp. 90-95; Mukhtaṣar u'd-Duwal (Berut ed.), pp. 85-6; Rawḍat u's-Ṣafā (Nawal Kishore's ed.) i., 233; Hālibu's-Siyar, vol. i., part i., p. 93; Tārīkh-i-Guzidah (Lib. Copy), p. 69; Kitāb u'l-Fihrist, pp. 287-88; W. Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology, ii., pp. 482-89; Victor Duruy's History of Greece, iii., 182; C. Knight's English Cyclopædia (Biog.), iii., 431; and Encyclopædia Britannica (9th ed.), xi., 852.

*The Commentator:* Muwaffaqu'd-Dīn Abū Muḥammad 'Abdu'l-Ḥatīf b. Yūsuf b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Abī Sa'īd, known as Ibn u'l-Labbād, and chiefly familiar to Europe through his excellent history of Egypt. He was born at Bagdad in A.H. 557 = A.D. 1161. Agreeably to the prevailing code of education he learnt the Qur'ān by heart; and committed to memory the famous Arabic texts on style and grammar. After studying tradition, jurisprudence, history, and metaphysics he was attracted to natural philosophy and Alchemy after the arrival of Ibnu'l Fātiḥ at Bagdad. Later on in his life he was convinced of the futility of Alchemic pursuits. He commenced his literary career at Damascus, the then residence of Sultān Ṣalāḥ u'd-Dīn. Soon after Ṣalāḥ u'd-Dīn's treaty with the Franks (A.D. 1192) he returned to Syria and got an appointment at the principal mosque of Damascus. After Ṣalāḥ u'd-Dīn's death he returned to Cairo, where he produced his celebrated work on Egypt. He then returned to Syria, where for a time he quietly passed his life at the court of Prince 'Alā u'd-Dīn Dā'ūd of Arzinjān. In A.H. 624 = A.D. 1227 he went to Aleppo, whence, after three years, he set out on a pilgrimage to Mecca, retracing his route through Bagdad to present some of his works to Caliph Mustansir, and died there in Muḥarram, A.H. 629 = A.D. 1231. The author of *Fuwāt u'l-Wafayāt* (ii., 7) says, that though he was a grammarian, traditionist, lexicographer, controversialist, physician, and philosopher, yet his vanity exceeded his knowledge.

Reference to his life and works will be found in the following works: *Ṭabaqāt u'sh-Shafi'iyah* of Ibn Shuhbah (Lib. Copy), fol. 73; *Al-'Iqd u'l-Mudahhab* of Ibn u'l-Mulaqqin (Lib. Copy), p. 241; *Husn u'l-Muhādīrah* of Suyūṭī (Lib. Copy), fol. 273; Ibn Abī 'Uṣaybi'ah, ii., 201; Brock, i., p. 481; C. Knight's *English Cyclopædia* (Biog., i., 9); and C. Huart's *History of Arabic Literature*, p. 395.

Begins:—

كتاب الفصول لابن قراط شرحه الامام الفاضل ابو الفضل عبد  
اللطيف بن يوسف بن محمد البغدادي . . . قصدنا النظر في  
كتاب الفصول لابن قراط واثبات شرحه الخ

Before commencing the commentary, the commentator, in a long preface, accentuates the importance of writing a commentary, and criticises in strong terms the prevalent mode of teaching and the defective knowledge possessed by his contemporaries, and in conclusion he discusses the following eight subjects, which he calls *الرؤس الثمانية* (The Eight Heads):—

(1) On fol. 5<sup>a</sup>.

في بيان غرض الكتاب

(3) On fol. 7<sup>a</sup>.

منفعة ما في هذا الكتاب

(3) On fol. 7<sup>a</sup>.

نسبة ما في هذا الكتاب

(4) On fol. 7<sup>b</sup>.

مرتبة هذا الكتاب

(5) On fol. 7<sup>b</sup>.

نحو التعليم المستعمل فيه

(6) On fol. 8<sup>a</sup>.

اجزاء الكتاب

(7) On fol. 8<sup>b</sup>.

عنوانه

(8) On fol. 8<sup>b</sup>.

واضعه

The commentary begins on fol. 9<sup>a</sup> as follows:—

المقالة الاولى قال بقراط العمر قصير و الصنعة طويلة . . . قال  
عبد اللطيف صدر كتابه بامور عامة نافعة معا الخ

"The Aphorisms" is divided into seven *maqâlas*, which the commentator follows. The first *maqâlah*, broadly speaking, deals with the regimen in acute diseases. The second treats of prognosis from sleep, watchfulness, pain, hunger, fatigue, emaciation, repletion, &c. The 22nd *Faṣl* of this *maqâlah* contains the great principle *contraria contrariis curantur*, و شفاء سائر الامراض يكون بالضد. The third treats of time, or seasons of the year. The fourth contains discussions on repletion, excrementum alvi, sweat, fevers, and urine. The fifth deals with local diseases, waters, diseases of women, milk, wounds, &c. The sixth and seventh treat of local and general diseases.

The commentator takes up every aphorism; in the first place he gives its general import, next its application, and finally explains the meaning of the different phrases. In some he shows the connection of one aphorism with the other. The following quotation will sufficiently illustrate the above statement:—

fol. 17<sup>a</sup>.

قال ابقرط اجود التدبير في الامراض التي في الغايه القصوى  
التدبير الذي في الغايه القصوى قال عبد اللطيف يريد بها

الامراض العادة جداً التي في غاية العظم فقله اجود التدبير اي  
اجود ما ينبغي ان يفعل بحسب الافضل لا بحسب الاضطراب فانه  
لو دبر في الامراض التي في الغاية القصوى بغذاء له غلظ يسير  
وليس هو في الغاية القصوى من اللطافة لم يكن ذلك خطأ و  
لكن الافضل ان يستعمل التدبير الذي هو في الغاية القصوى على  
انه خطر وقوله اجود التدبير اي الجهد و اقربه الى اليسر فاما  
التدبير بما له غلظ يسير فليس اقرب الى اليسر و لكنه اسلم  
عاقبة و اقل خطر

"The Aphorisms" was lithographed in India in A.H. 1270, with an  
abridgment of Galen's commentary, *تلخيص جالينوس*, and on the  
margin were selections from the commentaries of (1) Ibn Abi Ṣādiq;  
(2) 'Abdu'l-Latif; and (3) Al-Qarshi.

Written in a beautiful Indian Nasta'liq. The words *قال ابقرط*  
introduce the text, and *قال عبد اللطيف* the commentary. The  
headings of maqālas are written in thick red.

No other copy found.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

No. 6r.

fol. 121; lines 17; size  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $4\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$ .

شرح فصول ابقرط

SHARHU-FUSŪL-I-ABAQRĀT.

Another commentary upon the Aphorisms of Hippocrates, by  
*علاء الدين علي ابن العزم القرشي*, 'Alā u'd-Dīn 'Alī b. Al-Ḥazm al-  
Qarshi, known to Europe as Syriasis, Avicenna's great expositor,  
d. A.H. 687 = A.D. 1288.

For his life see above, and *Tabaqāt u'sh-Shāfi'iyah* of Ibn Shuhbah  
(Lib. Copy), fol. 103.

Regius:—

قال مولانا . . . علي بن ابي العزم النفيس القرشي . . . قد  
سلف من مشروحن لهذا الكتاب فان نسخه تختلف بحسب اغراض  
الطالبين و هذه النسخة اما لتبغى فيها مانواه لاثنا بالشروح و  
والقا في التصنيف الخ

Al-Qarshî, while commenting upon an aphorism, discusses its subject independently of the text, and then shows that the aphorism is almost true. The following quotation will illustrate the above statement:—

قال ابقراط اذا كان بالسان حصى محرق فعرضت له نافض الحلب  
بها حياه اقول مادة الصبي المبرقة في فعر البدن فانما يعرض  
عنها النافض اذا انتقضت مادتها الى ظاهر البدن و لم ذلك  
انها تفارق بالعرق

For other copies see: Berlin, No. 6224; Gotha, Nos. 1897-8; Walli u'd-din, No. 2509, p. 143; Kûprilizâdah, No. 967, p. 63; and Ayâşûfiyah, No. 3644, p. 217.

Written in an elegant Arabian Naskh. It appears to be a correct and old copy of the work, the date of transcription being A.H. 890. The words قال ابقراط introduce the text, and اقول the commentary. The first few folios are slightly wormed.

Scribe عبد الله بن مراد

## No. 62.

fol. 63; lines 21; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The same.

Another copy of the work noticed above.

Begins as above. In the colophon it is stated that the work was transcribed by Hâkim Muhtabâ 'Alî, a pupil of Hâkim Masîhuzzamân, well-known physician of India.

Written in an Indian Shafi'ah Âmiz Nasta'liq.

Dated A.H. 1239.



fol. 305; lines 17 to 19; size 10 × 6; 6 $\frac{3}{4}$  × 4.

## العمدة في صناعة الجراحة

### AL-'UMDAH FÎ SANÂ'AT I'L-JARÂHAH.

A system of surgery, containing useful practical directions, by امين الدولة ابوالفرج بن موفق الدين يعقوب بن اسحق المعروف بابن القف المسيحي, Abu'l Faraj b. Ya'qûb al-Masîhî, better known as Ibn u'l Quff, a famous Christian physician of Damascus. He was born at Kark on the 13th of Dul-Qa'dah, A.H. 630 = A.D. 1232. He was a disciple of Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah, the author of the well-known history of the physicians entitled 'Uyûn u'l-'Anbâ' fî Ṭabaqâti 'l-Aṭibbâ. He first commenced his medical practice at 'Ijlawn, عجلون, but subsequently returned to Damascus, where he continued to practise till the time of his death in A.H. 685 = A.D. 1286. See Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah, ii., 273, and Brock, i., 493.

Begins:—

قال الفقير الى الله تعالى الحكيم ابي الفرج بن يعقوب بن اسحق المعروف بابن القف المتطبب المسيحي الملكي المذهب الحمد لله الذي خلق الخلق بقدرته و سهل الطريق الى الحق بهكمته الخ

Hajî Khalîfah (iv., 257) gives عمدة الجراحين as the title of the work; but again (iv., 263) he treats the same work with the title عمدة في صناعة الجراح, and states (evidently copying from Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah) that the work contains everything necessary to the practice of surgery.

The work consists of twenty maqâlas (sections), for a complete description of which see Ahlwardt Berlin Cat. No. 6255.

Copies: Gotha, No. 1990; Cairo, vi., 24; As. Soc., p. 84; and Brit. Mus., pp. 223, 632, 595\*.

Written in a clear Arabian Naskh. foll. 2-7 are wanting. fol. 8 begins *الى الطبايعي ثم الطحال لانه قريب من اللصية*. foll. 8-128 are supplied in a later hand. Last few folios are wanting. Wormed throughout, but mended.

Not dated. Circa 16th century.

### No. 64.

foll. 426 ; lines 22 ; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

## ترويح الارواح من علل الشباح

### TARWÎH U'L-ARWÂH.

A large work, of uncertain authorship, on diseases and their cures. There has been a great confusion as to the authorship of this work. Hâjî Khalîfa (ii., 285) mentions a *Tarwîh u'l-Arwâh fi't Tibb* which he ascribes to Hâkîm u'd-Dîn Mahmûd Tabrizî. In the Râmpûr Cat. (No. 38, p. 471) this work is ascribed to one Hâkîm Luṭfullâh b. Sa'd u'd-Dîn al-Fârûqî (d. A.H. 931 = A.D. 1524); while in the Khadevial Library Catalogue (vi., 10) Khwâjah Luṭfullâh al-Miṣrî is the supposed author. In *Asrâr u'l-Hâj* (see below), probably a work of Hâkîm 'Alî Sharîf of Lucknow, frequent quotations have been made from *At-Tarwîh*, which is always referred to as a work of Al-Khujandî, the celebrated author of *Tanqîh u'l-Maknân*.

In the preface the author tells us that when he completed the composition of his commentary upon *Talwîḥu-Tanqîḥ-i'l-Maknân*, he collected this work for his own use. From Hâjî Khalîfa (ii., 451) we gather that Al-Khujandî abridged Al-Maknân, a work of unknown authorship (but most probably that of Ibn Jamî 'Isrâ'îlî), with the title *Tanqîḥu-Muglaq-i'l-Maknân*, which he abridged a second time with the title *At-Tarwîh 'ilâ Asrâr-i't-Tanqîḥ*. It appears that, after his commentary upon the last-mentioned work, the author composed the present work:—

فلما فرغت [عن] تمييق شرح تلويح تضييق المكنون من  
مباحث الثالون فقد جعلت لنفسي اوراقا محتوية على تعريفات  
الامراض الن

After a full table of contents, inserted in the preface, this copy contains the following passage:—

هذا مما اعتني بجمعه و تأليفه مولانا الفاضل المحقق و الصبر  
الكامل المدقق اكمل المتأخرين و افضل المتبحرين ذو المناقب  
العالیه و المفاخر السنيه الفائز من العلوم بالقدح العلی المفتخر به  
اللقاب و الكنى مولانا و سيدنا مجد الحق و الملة و الدين محي  
الاسلام و المسلمين الخواجه اطف الله ابن المولى المغفور السعيد  
سعد الملة و الدين محمد متع الله تعالى بيمين اقلامه

This *Khwajah* Luṭfullāh of the above passage appears to be the son of Sa'd u'd-Dīn Muḥammad, the Wazir of Sultān *Khudā* Bandah (A.H. 703-16). Sa'd u'd-Dīn was murdered on the 10th of *Shawwāl*, A.H. 711 = A.D. 1311. (See *Âṣār u'l-Wuzarā*, Lib. Copy, p. 401, and *Ḥabīb u's-Siyar*, iii., 110.) The other incomplete copy (see below) which this library possesses contains a dedication at some length to a Wazir, the place for whose name has been left blank by the transcriber. After this dedication the author calls himself *Aḥṣāḥ* [?] b. Sa'd u'd-Dīn. (Compare with the India Office Cat., No. 794.)

fol. 15<sup>b</sup> of the other copy:—

انا اضعف عباد حضرته الشريفه احقر المطبيين و افقر الطالبين  
المسكين ابن المسكين احائه [sic] بن سعد الدين

Taking everything into consideration I am inclined to consider this work as a production of Al-*Khujandī*. The time when Al-*Khujandī* flourished corresponds with that of Sultān *Khudā* Bandah, and no authority later than Ibn u'l-Bayṭār, who died in A.H. 646, has been quoted in this work.

Begins:—

الله احمد على ان جبلني بقدرته طالبا لمعرفة ماهية مواليد  
الاركان الح

The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* (on the general rules of the medical art, in 15 *maslak*); twenty *Aqwāl* (on symptoms, causes, and treatment of local and general diseases), and a *Khāṭimah*. Of the twenty *Aqwāl*, each *Qawl*, قول, deals with a particular part of the body arranged systematically from head to foot, and consists of three *Ta'lims*. The first treats of the definitions and general symptoms of the diseases peculiar to that organ; the second deals with the simple medicaments used in treating that organ; and the third contains

a detailed account of the diseases of that organ and their respective treatments. The Khâtimah consists of five Bahş, بہش, on the temperament of compound medicaments; the substitutes, ابدال, of some simple drugs; the duration of the power of efficacy of some medicaments; the weights and measures used in medicine and the astrological effects of stars on medicaments.

Copies: India Office, No. 794; Berlin, No. 6356; Cairo, vi., 10; Wali u'd-din, No. 2488, p. 142; and Râmpûr, No. 38, p. 471.

Written in an ordinary Naskh. Wormed throughout.

Dated A.H. 1114.

Scribe پیر قلی

## No. 65.

fol. 423; lines 15; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{4} \times 3$ .

The same.

Another incomplete copy of the work noticed above. Begins as above, and extends to the end of the diseases of the eye, corresponding to fol. 1-143<sup>a</sup> of the above copy.

This copy contains in the beginning some marginal notes made by Hakim 'Ali Sharif of Lucknow. The words الحق عند الحرر والوالد of one of the notes appeared to me very striking, for they are frequently used in Asrâr u'l-'Ilâj (see below) of which the author is not known, and made me very much inclined to think that the said Hakim 'Ali Sharif is the author of that work.

Written in a clear Indian Naskh, within red and blue border lines. Blue lines round the page. Slightly wormed.

Not dated. Circa 19th century.

fol. 296; lines not fixed; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{3}{4}$ ; of the central portion varying.

# كتاب تلويح الطب

## TALWÎH U'T-TIBB.

A system of medicine drawn up in tables by **فخر الدين الخجندی**, Fakhr u'd-Din al-Khujandî, a celebrated author of the 8th century A.H.

Al-Khujandî abridged Al-Maknûn (abridged from Avicenna's canon) with the title Tanqîḥu-Muglaq i'l-Maknûn. He again abridged this At-Tanqîḥ with the title At-Talwîḥ, and made additions of great importance to the original matters supplied by Avicenna (see H. Kh., ii., 451). That the present work is identical with that noticed by Hâjî Khalîfa appears from the fact that the following passage from At-Talwîḥ of Khujandî, quoted by Hâkîm Mahdî in his Hilyat u'l-Wâṣifîn (*vide infra*), fol. 250<sup>a</sup>:—

قال الخجندی في التلويح مسبب السبل اما نزلة حارة محرقة  
تنزل من الراس الى الربة و اما تثقيح ذات و انفجاره و من  
اسبابه سوء مزاج جميع البدن و حدة الدم الذي يغدو الربة  
فيتثقيح له فوهات عروقها و من اسبابه ايضا الصدمة و الضربة  
يصيب الصدر فينصدع بها عرق او عروق و يكون سببا للسبل

exactly corresponds with that on the causes of consumption occurring in this work on fol. 171<sup>b</sup>. Another passage from At-Talwîḥ, on fatal symptoms, is quoted in Asrâr u'l-'Ilâj (*vide infra*), foll. 45-52, which exactly corresponds to foll. 55-60 of the present copy, leaving scarcely any doubt on the identity of the work.

The exact date of Al-Khujandî's death is not known, but that he was alive in A.H. 703 = A.D. 1303 appears from the following passage on fol. 222:—

سمعت هذا العلاج من مجد الدين الرازي في يوم رمضان سنة

ثلاث و مائة

Hajī Khālifāh (iv., 510) notices one Majd u'd-Dīn (d. A.H. 750),<sup>1</sup> the author of *قرائن الركنيه في فروع الشافعيه*. This may be the Majd u'd-Dīn noticed in the above passage.

Begins:—

اما بعد حمد الله سبحانه و تعالى . . . فاعلم ان يني علم  
الطب و مدار امره على معرفة حالتي بدن الانسان من الصحة  
و المرض . . . فجمعت هذه الاصول و لحقتها و بينتها و سهلت  
الطريق الى معرفتها و حفظها و رتبها احسن ترتيب باوضح بيان  
و جعلتها كتابا مجدولا صغير الحجم عظيم القدر كثير الشان  
غريب النظم كثير النفع مشتملا على جميع الاصول و الاغراض  
و المعاني . . . و لثبته بكتاب تلويح الطب النح

The work is divided into three books. The first (in 9 Maqālas) treats of the general rules of the medical art; the second treats of anatomy (fol. 64<sup>b</sup>); and the third (fol. 124<sup>b</sup>) deals with the causes, symptoms, and treatments of the general and local diseases.

The first book, without the least doubt, contains matters not usually found in other works. For details of subjects the author generally refers to *Ad-Dakhīrat u'l-Khwārizm Shāhiyah* of Zayn u'd-Dīn Ismā'il b. Husayn al-Jurjānī, d. A.H. 531 = A.D. 1135. (See India Office Pers. Cat., i., 1246.)

Written in bad Nasta'liq. Red lines mark the boundaries of columns. foll. 121<sup>b</sup>–124<sup>a</sup> are left blank save a few prescriptions, which are copied from some Persian work. foll. 35 and 39 are transposed. Worm-eaten throughout, but mended. Transcribed in Lucknow.

Dated 19th Rabi', A.H. 1213.

# No. 67.

foll. 395; lines 21; size 8 $\frac{3}{4}$  × 5; 7 $\frac{1}{4}$  × 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

## الحاوي في علم التداوي

### AL-HÂWÎ.

A treatise on medicine, by نجم الدين محمود ابن صائى الدين, Najm u'd-Dīn Maḥmūd b. Ṣā'in u'd-Dīn Ilyās Shīrāzī,

a learned physician. He was a doctor of Muhammadan law, فقيه, and was familiar with the many branches of literature then prevalent, but being a medical practitioner of considerable reputation he was better known as a physician than as a theologian. He was a man of benevolent disposition, and not only prescribed for the suffering poor but sent men to buy them the necessary drugs, the price of which he paid from his own purse. The author of *Shaddu'l Izâr* asserts that he was a *Şâfi*, and supports his assertion by quoting the following two verses of Ibn Ilyâs:—

تردد انقاس المحب دلائل  
على كنه ما اخفاه من الم الحب  
اذا خطرات القلب خاثرن قلبه  
تنفس حتى ظل متصدع القلب

He left many valuable works, the most important of which are the following:—

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| (1) شرح الفصول لابن قراط   | (6) كتاب اسرار النكاح                          |
| (2) شرح الرشيدية           | and the most important is<br>the present work— |
| (3) كتاب التشریح           | (7) كتاب الحاوي في الطب                        |
| (4) كتاب الاغذية و الاشربة |  |
| (5) رسالة الشلجيه          |  |

He died in A.H. 720 = A.D. 1320, and was buried in Maqbara-i-Bâg-i-Naw in *Shirâz*. (See *Shaddu'l-Izâr fi Hattî'l-Awzâr* of Mu'in u'd-Dîn Abu'l Qâsim Junayd *Shîrâzî*, fol. 60 of the MS. copy of the Asiatic Society.)

Begins:—

الحمد لله الواحد الماجد السبوح خالق الجن و الانس رب  
الملائكة و الروح . . . قال . . . نجم الملة و الدين ابن المولى  
المرحوم السعيد صائى الدين الياس شيرازي . . . اما بعد فلا يصفى  
على راس ذوى العقول ان علم الطب اشرف الخ

Compare with Brit. Mus. Suppl., No. 808, where Dr. Rieu quotes the beginning, the words of which slightly differ from those of the present copy, and briefly summarizing the preface gives the contents, but states: "Nothing is known of the author's life or of his precise

date. He cannot, however, have written this work later than A.H. 737, for a copy bearing that date exists in the Gotha Library."

The work is divided into five chapters, *مقالة*, each of which is subdivided into a large number of *Faṣls*. A full table of contents is given in the preface.

Written in a fair Indian Naskh, within coloured borders.

For other copies see: H. Kh., iv., 51; Batavæ, iii., 267; Gotha, No. 1743; Berlin, No. 6324; As. Soc., p. 83; Nâr 'Uṣmâniyah, Nos. 3499-3502, p. 198; Walî u'd-dîn, No. 2495, p. 142; Kuprîlizâdah, No. 197, p. 152; and Râmpûr, Nos. 64-5, p. 474.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

### No. 68.

fol. 40; lines 17; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

#### I.

fol. 1-35.

### حقائق اسرار الطب

Ḥaqâ'iq u-Asrâr i't-Ṭibb, a dictionary of medicine by مسعود ابن مسعود, Mas'ûd b. Muḥammad as-Sajazî. There is no clue to his life, but he cannot be later than A.H. 734 = A.D. 1333, for a copy of that date exists in the Berlin Library.

Begins:—

الصد لله على اباديه المتواترة . . . و بعد فان العبد مسعود بن محمد السجزي الطبيب يقول الخ

The work is dedicated to Ṣadru'd-Dawlah Abî'l-Mafâkhir Qâsim b. 'Irâq b. Ja'far in the following terms:—

لما اتصلت بخدمة مولانا صاحب الاجل صدر الدولة و الدين  
ابى المفاخر قاسم بن عراق بن جعفر و لقيت بابه المعروض . . .  
فجعلت هذا الكتاب باسمه و زينته برسمه . . . و سميته حقائق  
اسرار الطب

The first Fann treats of the terms used in the theoretical portion,



the second those of medicaments, and the third of the generalities of medicine. For a complete description of contents, see Ahlwardt, Berlin Cat., No. 6236. The arrangement of this work appears to be peculiar with the author.

Copies: Cairo, vi., 36; Râmpûr, No. 7, p. 467; and H. Kh., iii., 77, where it is noticed with the title Ḥaqâ'iq u'l Asrâr fi't Tibb.

Written in a clear Nasta'liq.

Dated A.H. 1264.

Scribe غلام حسنین

## II.

fol. 36-40.

An anonymous pamphlet in Persian, without a title, on the preservation of health by attending to the six necessities of life, مستد ضروریه.

Begins:—

کلماتی چند که حکما در باب صحت فرموده اند بدانکه فائده  
زیستن مرتب بر دو چیز است یکی امر معاش و دیگری امر  
معاد . . . و حصول این هر دو غرض موقوف است بصحت بدن  
و صحت بدن حاصل نمیشود الا بر عایت اعتدال در مستد  
ضروریة الخ

Written in the same clear hand as above.

Dated A.H. 1247.

## No. 69.

fol. 673; lines 21; size  $10\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

شفاء الاسقام ودواء الالام

SHIFÂ 'U'L-ASQÂM.

A complete system of medicine, by خضر ابن علی ابن الخطاب, Khidr b. 'Alî b. Al-Kuattâb, better known as Hajî Pâshâ of Aydin Îli. He left his native place for Cairo, where he received his early education from Shaykh Kamâl u'd-Dîn.

He further prosecuted his philosophical studies under Mubârak Shâh al-Mantiqî, who highly appreciated his pupil's quick intelligence. It was his own illness which led him to the study of medicine in which he attained such skill that he became director of the Cairo Hospital. He died after A.H. 816 = A.D. 1413, and is included, by the author of Shaqâ'iq u'n-Nu'mâniyah, among the most learned men who flourished in the time of Sultân Bâyezîd Khân (Bajazet) I. (A.H. 792-805 = A.D. 1389-1402). Besides Shifâ 'ul-Asqâm and Tashîl (an abridgment from Shifâ) he left other works of importance, such as a gloss on Râzî's commentary upon Al-Matâlî' and a commentary upon At-Tawâlî', both of which are spoken of in high terms by Sayyid Sharîf, the famous and learned commentator of Sharh u'l-Matâlî'. See Shaqâ'iq (Cairo edition on the margin of Wafayât u'l-A'yân), p. 57; Hâjî Khalîfa, iv., 51; and Brock, ii., 233.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي خلق الانسان في احسن الصور و علمه خواص  
الامشياء من النفع و الضرر . . . اما بعد فيقول الفقير المذنب  
الاواب خضر بن علي الطبيب النح

The author, after dwelling at some length upon the importance of the subject and the knowledge he gained by serving in different hospitals, especially the Almansûrî of Cairo, claims that he has revealed facts in connection with medicine which, he says, his predecessors locked up in their bosoms, and made many additions of what he acquired from his master Shaykh Jamâl u'd-Dîn, better known as Ibn'us Sûlkî.

اذ لم ينكشف احد غيري من حكماء الازمان عن وجهها  
الشناع الى الآن و لم يدونها شخص قبلي من الاطباء في كتاب  
بل كتبوا سرها قاطبة تصت حجاب وزينته بالفوائد التي استفادتها  
من مجالس شيوخ و امتادي الشيخ الفاضل و الامتاد الكامل  
شيخ جمال الدين المعروف بابن السولكي

He dedicates the work to 'Îsâ b. Muḥammad Amîr of Aydin, and divides it into the following four Maqâlas:—

- (1) On the generalities of medicine, in two Ta'lîms, on fol. 2<sup>b</sup>.

في كليات جزئي الطب

(2) On aliments, drinks, and simple and compound medicaments, in two Jumlas, on fol. 133<sup>a</sup>.

في الاخذية والاشربة والادوية المفردة والمركبة

(3) On diseases of the special organs, systematically from head to foot, their symptoms and treatment, on fol. 413<sup>a</sup>.

في الامراض المختصة بعضو عضو من الراس الى القدم وعلاماتها  
ومعالجاتها

(4) On general diseases, their causes, symptoms and treatment on fol. 601<sup>b</sup>.

في الامراض العامة التي لا تختص بعضو دون عضو واسماؤها و  
علاماتها وعلاجاتها

The work is in one volume, but the scribe has separated it into two, bound in one. Vol. i. (foll. 1-412) Theoretical portion. Vol. ii. (foll. 413-673) Practical portion.

For copies see: Berlin, No. 6356; Brock, ii., 233; Gotha, No. 1938; Batavæ, iii., 264; Cairo, vi., 21, where it is stated that the work was composed in A.H. 816 = A.D. 1413; Nâr 'Uşmâniyah, No. 3543, p. 201; Kuprîlîzâdah, No. 974, p. 63; Walî u'd-dîn, No. 2517, p. 143; Ayâşûfiyah, No. 3667-9, p. 219; and Râmpûr, No. 160, p. 488.

Written in fair Nasta'liq, within coloured borders. foll. 1, 2, 528 and 673 are supplied in a later hand.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

No. 70.

foll. 352; lines 25; size  $12\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 5$ .

I.

foll. 1-333<sup>b</sup>.

شرح الاسباب و العلامات

SHARH U'L-ASBÂB.

A commentary upon Najîb u'd-Dîn Abû Hâmid Muḥammad b. 'Alî as-Samargandî's famous and most popular work entitled *Al-Asbâbu wa'l*

'Alâmât (The causes, symptoms, and treatment of diseases), by Nafis b. 'Iwâḍ al-Kirmânî, نفيس بن عوض الكرماني.

As-Samarqandî, the author of the text, was a famous physician and a contemporary of Fakhrû'd-Dîn ar-Râzî (d. A.H. 606 = A.D. 1209). He produced many valuable works, and was killed in the general massacre at Herat by the Tartars in A.H. 619 = A.D. 1222. See Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, ii., 31; Brock, i., 490; and Iktifâ 'ul-Qunû', p. 223.

The commentator An-Nafis b. 'Iwâḍ al-Kirmânî was a writer of the time of Ulugh Beg Mirzâ, the grandson of Amir Tîmûr. He completed this work in A.H. 827 = A.D. 1423. He was of Persian extraction and died after A.H. 850 = A.D. 1446. See Ḥabîb u's-Siyar, iii., 3, p. 159; Brock ii., 213; and H. Kh., i., 269.

Begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلم الاتمان الاكملان  
على من يداوي الارواح بطب الحقيقة الخ

In the preface, after describing the occasion of the present composition and establishing the importance of his selection of this text, the author dedicates this work to Ulugh Beg Mirzâ in the following terms:—

و لما ورد الامر المطاع باحضاري من كرمان هو اول ارض مس  
جلدي ترابها الي خدمة السلطان بن السلطان بن السلطان ظل الله  
على كافة الانسان مالك رقاب اعظم السلاطين مشرقا و غربا ناصر  
العدل في اقطار الارضين بعدا و قربا المؤيد بالعنايات الرحمانية  
المظفر المنصور بالالطاف الربانية اميرزاده مغيب الحق و الدنيا  
و الدين الغيبك گوركاني صلاح العالم . . . اهديت الي حضرتك  
بهديّة تبقي بقاء الدهور

Copies: India Office, Nos. 787-9; As. Soc., p. 84; Cairo, vi., 21; Ayâşûfiyah, No. 3640-1, p. 217; Nûr 'Uṣmâniyah, No. 3536, p. 203; Walî u'd-dîn, No. 2505, p. 143; Kuprîlizâdah, Nos. 964-6, p. 63; and Râmpûr, Nos. 113-15, p. 482.

For different prints and lithographs see: Cat. of Ar. Books in the Brit. Mus. ii., 168; and Iktifâ, p. 227.

Written in an elegant thick Indian Naskh, within gold borders, with an artistically decorated but slightly faded frontispiece. The MS. contains copious marginal notes and corrections. Repeatedly lithographed in India.

## II.

fol. 333<sup>b</sup>-341<sup>a</sup>.

رسالة في علاج من سقى السموم او نهشه  
الهوام و غيرها

A pamphlet on poisons and antidotes.

There is no evidence, except the following marginal note, that this pamphlet is a work of As-Samarqandi, the author of *Al-Asbābu wa'l-'Alāmāt*:—

رساله در علاج مسمي سموم از مصنف اسباب و العلامات

Begins:—

في علاج من سقى السموم او نهشه الهوام و غيرها من خاف  
ان يسقى ما فيجب ان يحترز عن الاغذية و الاشربة الغالبة  
الطعوم الخ

and ends thus:—

في عض الاربعة و الاربعين هو الحيوان المعروف . . . علاجه  
ان يدق هذا الحيوان . . . و ربما كفي فيه استعمال الملح و الخل  
على موضع العضة الخ

Written in the same hand as above.

## III.

fol. 343-52.

القانوناچه

AL-QÂNÛNJAḤ.

A compendium of medicine, by Sharaf u'd-Din Muḥammad b. 'Umar al-Jagmīnī, d. A.H. 745 = A.D. 1344. See Brock, ii., 213; also see above.

Begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على نبيه محمد و  
اله اجمعين و بعد فهذا المختصر مشتمل على زبدة ما يجب  
استحضاره الخ

The work is divided into ten Maqâlas, for a complete description of which see: Berlin Cat., Nos. 293-4.

For the enumeration of the commentaries upon this text, see Block, i., 457.

For copies see: India Office, No. 791; and II. Kh., iv., 495.

Probably written by the same scribe as above.

Dated A.H. 1114.

### No. 71.

fol. 334; lines 20 to 24; size  $10 \times 7$ ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The same.

Another copy of An-Nafis' commentary upon the Asbâbu-wa'l-'Alâmât of Samarqandî. Begins as above. The first page contains the text in Naskh, while throughout the text and commentary are in Shafi'a Âmîz Nasta'liq. Not dated, but cannot be later than A.H. 1253, for a marginal note in the end runs thus:—

۱۲۵۳ منہجۃ صلعم بتاریخ ہستم شوال روز پنچشنبہ شرح اسباب  
مسئد  
از جناب میرزا صاحب قبلہ شروع نمود

Another note follows the above one in which Arshad 'Alî, ارشد علی, the writer of the note, states that he completed the reading of the work in A.H. 1256, and gives the full name of the Mirzâ Shâhib of the above note as میرزا سید محمد ابراہیم صاحب.

### No. 72.

fol. 439; lines 20; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ ;  $5\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$ .

The same.

Another copy of the work noted above. Begins as above.

Written in an ordinary minute Nasta'liq, with marginal notes, within red and blue border lines. An incomplete list of contents is attached in the beginning. fol. 1-2: lines more separate and writing clearer; and fol. 2, 3, 35-56 more closely and minutely transcribed

than the rest of the work. A marginal note giving A.H. 827 as the date of composition of the work reads thus:—

رايت في آخر كتاب حقيق مرقوما بخط التلميذ قد فرغ الامتاذ  
من تصنيف الكتاب و تسيقه بعون الله تعالى و حسن توفيقه  
ببلدة كرمان حرمها الله تعالى من لوائح الزمان في اواخر صفر  
ختم بالخير والظفر سنة ٨٢٧

Slightly wormed and water-stained towards the end.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

### No. 73.

foll. 161; lines 22; size  $11\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

حاشية شرح اسباب المسمى بكشف الاشكالات

### KASHFU'L-ISHKÂLÂT.

A gloss on An-Nafîs' commentary upon the *Asbâbu-wa'l-'Alâmât*, by *Muḥammad Ḥaṣim b. Ḥakīm Muḥammad Aḥsan b. Muḥammad Afdal*, who seems to be an Indian author of the 12th century, A.H.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي هدانا لهذا الصراط المستقيم و هو نعيم عطاء فيه  
لعبائه العليم . . . اما بعد فيقول عبد الضعيف . . . محمد هاشم  
بن حكيم محمد احسن بن محمد افضل . . . هذه رسالة مختصرة  
رقيتها في ريعان الشباب حين تحصيل الكتاب المسمى بشرح  
الاسباب والعلاصات الخ

After a short prefatory note on the importance of the subject, as is usual with eastern writers, the author states the title of the work in the following terms:—

و سميتها بكشف الاشكالات لانها يكشف بما فيه من المنكالات  
و من العجائب ان يتكشف عند التسمية تاريخ اتمام تلك الرسالة  
عن قيام السنة الهجرية المصطفوية

From the above passage it is evident that the title كشف الاشكالات is a chronogram which when solved gives the date of composition of the work as A.H. 1184 = A.D. 1770. From the beginning quoted above it appears that the author composed the work in the prime of his youth. Thus it inevitably follows that in A.H. 1184 the author was in his youth.

The gloss extends from the beginning of An-Nafis' commentary to the end of the chapter on Fevers—

و يكشف لبض المعالي المغلفة عنه من اول هذا الكتاب الى  
آخر باب الحميات

The introducing word of the gloss is قوله, while that of the commentary the words قال المصنف.

Written in an ordinary Indian Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

# No. 74.

fol. 360; lines 23 to 26; size  $12\frac{1}{4} \times 8\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6$ .

حاشية شرح اسباب المسمى بفوائد الشريفه

## FAWÂ'ID-U'SH-SHARÎFÎYAH.

Another gloss on An-Nafis' commentary upon the Asbâbu-wa'l-Alâmât, by محمد شريف ابن حاذق الملك محمد اكل خان ابن محمد شريف ابن حاذق الملك محمد اكل خان, Muhammad Sharif b. Hâdiq u'l Mulk Muhammad Akmal Khân, a famous Indian physician of the time of Shâh 'Âlam and Akbar II. (A.H. 1173-1253 = A.D. 1759-1837), who became the head of a school of medicine, the followers of which are known among the Indians as Sharif Khânîs, as opposed to 'Alawî Khânîs, the followers of the school founded by 'Alawî Khân (d. 1160 A.H.), the celebrated court



physician of Muḥammad Shāh of Delhi. The chief point of difference between the two schools is that the former make free use of mineral oxides (كشنة جات), which are prohibited in the code of the latter. He produced many works (Arabic and Persian) on medicine, the chief of which are the following:—

(1) The present work.

حاشية شرح اسباب

(2) (See above.)

حاشية نفيسي

(3) A Pharmacopia in Persian.

عجالة نافع

(4) On Therapeutics, in Persian.

علاج الامراض

He died in A.H. 1231 = A.D. 1815.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي خلق الانسان و العبد انواع النعم من فرط الانسان  
و اوجد الامزجة الغير المتناهية في اربعة من الاركان . . . و بعد  
فيقول . . . العبد الضعيف محمد شريف ابن حاذق الملك حكيم  
محمد اكمل خان ابن حكيم محمد واصل خان عفر الله له  
لهما الخ

The prefatory note contains the author's statement that he collected materials for this gloss in his youth, but long neglected to arrange them in the form of a book. The taunts of his friends, however, finally induced him to complete this work. He completed the gloss and added notes on anatomy and commentaries upon those portions of the text which were left without comment by the learned commentator.

The gloss proper begins on fol. 2<sup>a</sup> thus:—

قوله لطلب الحقيقة اه و اعلم ان تهذيب الظاهر الخ

The work is concluded by a *Khâtimah*, in which the occasion of the compilation of this work is described at some length.

A copy of this work exists in the Râmpûr Library (Cat., No. 58, p. 473).

Written in minute Nasta'liq. Slightly wormed, but mended.

Not dated. Circa 19th century.

fol. 163; lines 17; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

# الجواهر النفيس في شرح ارجوزة الشيخ الرئيس

## AL-JAWHAR-U'N-NAFÎS.

A commentary upon the celebrated *Urjûzah* of Avicenna, by موسى بن ابراهيم بن موسى البغدادي, Mûsa b. Ibrâhîm b. Mûsâ'l Bagdâdî, who died in A.H. 867 = A.D. 1463. See Cairo Cat., vi., 32, and Râmpûr Lib. Cat., No. 57, p. 473.

The *Urjûzah* is in *rajz* metres, and, though brief, contains, according to *Avanzoar* (quoted by the commentator on fol. 2<sup>b</sup>) everything with regard to the theory of medicine—

ابو مروان ابن زهر قال انها محيط بجميع كليات الطب و انها  
ا بل من كتب كثيرة

This *Urjûzah* has been commented upon by many writers, the most important of which is the commentary of Averrohes. The scribe mistakes this commentary for that of Ibn Rushd (Averrohes), as the colophon reads thus:—

تمام شد كتاب شرح ارجوزة شيخ الرئيس من تصنيف ابن  
رشد

But internal evidence proves that this commentary is not the work of Averrohes:—

1. The author concludes this work by adding two *Faṣl*s, in the first of which he treats of the weights and measures used in medicine; and in the second he gives short biographical notices of the authors whom he has quoted as authorities in this work—

الفصل الثاني في تراجم الاطباء الذين نقلت عنهم في هذا  
الشرح ليعرف مراتبهم فيوثق بقولهم

In this second *Faṣl*, on fol. 162<sup>a</sup>, Averroes is mentioned as one of the authorities quoted.

2. Ibn Ḥazm al-Qarshî is mentioned among the authorities. Al-Qarshî died in A.H. 687 = A.D. 1288, and is a much later writer than Ibn Rushd, who died in A.H. 595 = A.D. 1198.

Begins:—

الحمد لله المتفنن بدقائق حكمة البالغة خلق كلشي المظهر  
خفي صنعته ببدائع مصنوعاته وجعل من الماء كلشي حي ألح

The preface contains a discussion on the importance of the subject, as is usual, and a statement of how he proposes to treat the subject—

مشرحتها شرحا شرح به صدور الطلاب و ابرزت معانيها  
الغامضة في صور الايضاح بعد الاحتجاب فانفتح القفل من ابوابها  
وسهل طريق ماخذها لطلابها

The commentary proper, which begins on fol. 5<sup>b</sup>, is prefaced by three Fasl's:—

(1) On the importance of medicine, on fol. 2<sup>b</sup>.

في شرف الطب

(2) On the origin of the science of medicine, on fol. 3<sup>b</sup>.

في اول مبدأ علم الطب

(3) A short life of Avicenna, on fol. 4<sup>b</sup>.

في ترجمة شيخ الرئيس

The commentary begins thus:—

الطب حفظ صحة بر مرض من مسبب في بدن منذ عرض  
الطب في لغة العرب الخ

Written in clear Nasta'liq, the text throughout being in red. The MS. contains numerous marginal corrections. The space after the colophon contains a copy of the prescription of a collyrium (سرمه) Wormed throughout, but mended.

Dated A.H. 1283.

fol. 96; lines 17; size  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

# رجوع الشيخ الى صباه في قوة الباه

## RUJÛ'U'SH-SHAYKH-I-ILÂ-SABÂH.

The title of the work means "The return of an old man to his youth." The work deals with the means to be adopted to regain and improve the procreative power.

The author, شمس الدين احمد بن سليمان بن كمال باشا, Shamsu'd-Din Ahmad b. Sulaymân b. Kamâl Bâshâ, was the grandson of a wealthy Turkish noble. He passed his childhood in great luxury. One day he saw a man in wretched clothes and of repulsive feature occupying a seat superior to Ahmad Beg, the first noble of the court of Sultân Salim. Our author was greatly surprised at this singular spectacle and made enquiries as to who the man was. He found out that the man was Mawlâ Luṭfî, the teacher of the Fulbâ Madrasah. Thus finding that learning was more honoured than wealth he commenced his studies under the said Mawlâ Luṭfî, and subsequently prosecuting his studies under Mawlâ'l-Qastallânî, Mawlâ Khaṭîb-Zâdah, and Mawlâ Ma'rûf-Zâdah, he at last became professor of the Madrasah of Sultân Bâyezîd Khân. After serving in the capacity of the Qâdî of Adrianople and that of the 'Askaru'l-Mansûr, he died at Constantinople in A.H. 940 = A.D. 1533 while still holding the position of the Muṭtî of that place. See Shaqâ'iqu'n-Nu'mâniyah (Cairo edition, printed on the margin of Ibn-i-Khallikân), i., p. 422; Brock, ii., 449-53; and Beale's Dictionary of Oriental Biography, p. 169.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي خلق الاشياء بقدرته . . . قال المؤلف لهذا الكتاب انني لما رايت الشهوات كلها منوطة باسباب الباه الخ

In the Cairo Catalogue it is mentioned that in the work entitled Ash-Shifâ fi't-Tibb this work is ascribed to Ahmad b. Yûsuf at-Tifâshî, the celebrated author of the work on precious stones entitled Azhâr u'l-Afkâr, who died in A.H. 651 = A.D. 1253. This statement gains support

when we see that Muḥammad Sa'īd Iṣfahānī, who translated this work into Persian with the same title, also ascribes the authorship of the original to the said Aḥmad-at-Tifāshī (See Rieu, Pers. Cat. of the Brit. Mus., ii., p. 471). Hājī Khalifa (iii., 349), however, expressly states that the work was composed by Ibn Kamāl Pāshā at the instance of Sultān Salīm Khān.

The preface contains an enumeration of works of the same nature which the author consulted in the course of the compilation of this work.

It is divided into two parts. Part I (fol. 1-56<sup>a</sup>) consists of thirty chapters and treats of what concerns the genital organ of men. Part II (fol. 56<sup>a</sup>-96) also consists of thirty chapters, and is devoted to what concerns women.

fol. 1-78<sup>b</sup> are written in clear Naskh, with the headings in red. fol. 79<sup>a</sup>-96 are supplied in a later hand in Nasta'liq, with the spaces for the headings left blank. There are other blank spaces, which are probably due to the fact that the scribe could not make out the words of the original copy from which he made the present transcription. fol. 85<sup>b</sup> is left blank. fol. 85-87<sup>a</sup> are again in Naskh, but in a later hand. fol. 92<sup>a</sup> contains passages connected with astrology and having no connection with the work. The last few folios are wanting. The MS. ends abruptly on fol. 96<sup>b</sup> thus:—

واعتنقتني مائة و قمت عنها بلدة عجيبة ما ذقت في  
 زماني الذّمنها و لم تنزل في صحبتي الى ان توفت و لم اصحب  
 بعدها امرأة

Other copies: Gotha, No. 2055; Cairo, vi., 16; Berlin, No. 6388, where the contents are fully described; Brock, vols. i., 495, and ii., 449; Ayāṣūfiyah, No. 3622, p. 216; Walī u'd-dīn, No. 2499 and 2500, p. 143; Kūprilizādah, No. 189, p. 157; and Rāmpūr, Nos. 84 and 85, p. 476.

Printed in Cairo in A.H. 1298, also lithographed in Bombay.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

## تذكرة اولى الالباب و الجامع للعجب العجائب

## TADKIRATU-'ULI'L-ALBÂB.

## Vol. I.

An encyclopædia of medicine, by داود ابن عمر الانطاكي, Dâ'ūd b. 'Umar al-Anṭākī, the last of the great Arabian physicians. He was born in Antioch. At seven years of age, on account of some nervous disorder he was unable to stand upright or walk properly. While he was in this condition he committed to memory the Qur'ān and the introductory texts of Arabic grammar. At this period a Persian scholar of the name of Muḥammad Sharif arrived at Antioch, and people flocked round him to hear his lectures on metaphysics. Dâ'ūd also went to see him, and by him was cured of his malady. Having recovered his health he began a course of studies in logic, mathematics, and other sciences, under the man to whom he owed his recovery. Finally, he intended to learn Persian, but his learned master advised him rather to learn Greek, which, Dâ'ūd tells us, he completely mastered. After his father's death he proceeded to Cairo, where he remained for a long time. The author of *Khulāṣat-u'l-Aṣar* (ii., 140) says that he was the head of the physicians of his time, master of physical and metaphysical sciences, and a wonder of his age. He excelled his contemporaries in sound judgment and rational investigations, and discredited what was unsound and superstitious. He died of diarrhoea in Mecca in A.H. 1008 = A.D. 1599, after staying there for more than a year.

References to his life will be found in the following: *Khulāṣat-u'l-Aṣar*, ii., pp. 140-9; 'Iqdu'l-Jawāhir-i-wa'd-Durar (Lib. Copy), foli. 35-40; *Iktifā'ul-Qunū'*, p. 228; Ḥājī Khalifa, ii., 260; Brock, ii., 364. Compare with the Brit. Mus. Suppl. Cat., Nos. 809-10.

Begins:—

مبطلك مبدع مواد الكائنات بلا مثال سبق الخ

The preface contains the author's statement that, after writing a commentary upon the Qānūn (الشرح الذي وضعته على نظم القانون), in which he treated the subject exhaustively, he had no intention of

writing further on this subject, but a peculiar idea came into his head, viz., of arranging everything in connection with medicine in alphabetical order. Thus he composed this work, which, he says, will be accessible both to men of high intelligence and also to men of ordinary attainments.

It was the author's intention to divide the work into a Muqaddimah, four Bâbs and a Khâtimah, but he only lived to complete the Muqaddimah and the first three Bâbs.

In the Muqaddimah (fol. 3) the sciences in general are enumerated and their relation to medicine is traced. The first Bâb (fol. 9<sup>a</sup>) deals with the generalities of medicine to serve as an introduction. Under this Bâb the following subjects are discussed:—

- (1) The four primary elements.
- (2) Temperaments.
- (3) The four cardinal humours.
- (4) The organs of the human body (الأعضاء).
- (5) The gases (أرواح) which are the medium of the transmission of energies.
- (6) The actions of these energies (الأفعال).
- (7) The conditions of health, disease, and the middle state between the two.
- (8) The physiological action of things taken internally.

The second Bâb (fol. 31). On canons common to simple and compound medicaments. This Bâb consists of two Faṣls. In the first Faṣl, before proceeding to the subject he briefly states the extent of the Materia Medica of his predecessors:—

(1) Dioscorides, according to him, is the earliest writer on Materia Medica, but he mentioned only a small number, omitting some of the most important drugs, such as Cumin, Scammonium (مسقونيا), etc.

(2) Rufus (Ephesius, flourished about A.H. 98–117; see W. Smith's Dict. of Gr. and Rom. Myth. and Biog., iii., 669) is the next writer on this subject, but he did not make any addition.

(3) Paulus mentioned only the medicaments used in ophthalmics, but he also omitted to mention such important drugs as Pearl and Antimony (أئمد).

(4) Andromachus, the younger, only treated of the component drugs of the celebrated Theriac (ترياق الكبير).

(5) Râsu'l-Baḡl, surnamed Jâlinûs, made additions, but neglected the general properties and dwelt only upon their specific properties.

The subject was then taken up by the Christians. The first man of this epoch who wrote on this subject and translated into the Syrian dialect, was دويدرس البابلي, Duwaydaras al-Bâbuli; Ishâq b. Hunayn

was the next man. He translated the Greek and Syrian works into Arabic, and introduced the names of certain drugs which, when administered with the poisons, exerted a palliative influence upon their deadly effects (مصالحات). His son Hunayn differentiated between aliments and medicaments. Now Muhammadans took the lead. The first man of this epoch was Muhammad b. Zakariya'r Râzî. Then came great Avicenna, who devoted the second book of his canon to this subject. Avicenna, according to Antâkî, is the first man who treated each drug under seven headings. Of the many works composed on the subject, the Minhâju'l-Bayân of Ibn Jazlah, he says, is the best of its kind. The last author who wrote before Antâkî on this subject was Muhammad b. 'Alî as-Sûrî, but not a single work is free from defects. Such is the sketch drawn by Antâkî. He then enumerates the ten headings under which each drug should be treated, and concludes this Fas'l by explaining the general terms used for drugs. The second Fas'l treats of the rules for compounding medicine.

The third Bâb treats of simple and compound medicaments in alphabetical order. Every compound medicament is prefaced by the rules of its preparation and its general uses. While treating of the Electuaries (معاجين) he gives prescriptions of four electuaries; one for each cardinal humour. The first of these electuaries, according to him, can well serve for all diseases caused by the qualitative or quantitative changes of blood; the second for those caused by the similar changes of the yellow bile; the third for those similarly connected with phlegm; and the fourth for those caused by the like changes of the black bile. Thus he follows the humoral theory to its limits and gives it, as it were, the finishing touch.

The fourth Bâb, which the author only lived to compose up to the letter ط, treats of diseases in alphabetical order, and is also prefaced by rules of general import. I translate one to illustrate his mode of reasoning. He says: "That which is variable and the causes producing variation being neither fixed nor secure (مأمون), then the preservation of its natural arrangement or form is either difficult or impossible. This necessitates the finding out of laws for the preservation of the natural arrangement or its restoration when changed. It is for this reason the science of medicine is divided into two parts. The first theoretical and general, and the second practical." Antâkî's method of handling the subject was approved of and adopted by later Indian physicians such as 'Alawî Khân and Sharîf Khân.

This volume contains the Muqaddimah and the first three Bâbs.

In A.H. 1204 this work with its continuation, due to Antâkî's disciples, was printed in Cairo in three volumes; the margin of this edition contained the Kitâb-u'n-Nuzhah of the same author. It was



reprinted with its continuation in Cairo, in A.H. 1302, in two volumes, and again in A.H. 1309, in four volumes. See *Iktifa*, p. 228.

Copies: Brit. Mus., pp. 459<sup>a</sup>, 633<sup>b</sup> and 744<sup>b</sup>; Brit. Mus. Suppl., Nos. 809-10; Bodleian, p. 133; India Office, No. 798; Batavæ iii., 270; Cairo, vi., 8; Wali u'd-din, Nos. 2479-80, p. 140; Nâr 'Uṣmâniyah, Nos. 3473-8, p. 197; Kuprilizâdah, No. 183, p. 151; Râmpâr, Nos. 33-4, p. 470; and Ellis' Cat. of Brit. Mus., i., 471-2.

The following folios are lately supplied: 180, 187, 193-4, 198, 207-8, 217, 240, 250, 273, 275, 283, 289, 290, 304, 308, 310, 323 and 340.

Written in a clear Arabian Naskh, with occasional marginal corrections.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

## No. 78.

fol. 158; lines and size as above.

The same.

## VOL. II.

The second volume of the work described above.

Begins:—

الباب الرابع . . . في تفصيل الامراض الجزئية . . . فان كان  
بطلانه اصلا الخ

This volume contains the fourth Bâb up to the letter ط, coming down to which the author died, leaving the work unfinished. Compare with Ḥāji Khalīfa (ii., 260), where it is stated that, according to some of his works, it appears that he completed this work, but somehow or other the last portion was destroyed. There are lacuna in fol. 15<sup>b</sup> and 29<sup>b</sup>. The following folios are newly supplied: 13, 14, 24, 50, 95, 103-6, and 138-56.

Written in the same hand as above.

fol. 256; lines 23-26; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

## I.

fol. 1-212<sup>a</sup>.

## ذيل كتاب التذكرة

The continuation of Al-Anṭākī's Taḍkirah due to some of his disciples.

The proface of the compiler begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . هذا آخر ما وقع عين الناظرين  
عليه واشتهر نقصها بالتصريح والتسبيه الخ

The work begins:—

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم و به نستعين بحمدك اللهم حمد العارفين  
الخ

The Taḍkirah ends at the letter ط, while the continuation commences from the letter ي, which is prefixed by a discussion on charms or prayers to enthrall the planets دعوات الكواكب, and is brought down to the letter غ, the last of the Abjad letters. The work is concluded by a Khâtimah, in which charms from the traditions of the prophet and the sayings of saints are collected.

### Contents:—

On fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف الياء	On fol. 54 <sup>b</sup> .	حرف السين
On fol. 5 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف الكاف	On fol. 72 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف العين
On fol. 12 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف اللام	On fol. 132 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف الفاء
On fol. 14 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف الميم	On fol. 143 <sup>b</sup> .	حرف الصاد
On fol. 43 <sup>a</sup> .	حرف النون	On fol. 148 <sup>b</sup> .	حرف الثاف

On fol. 151<sup>b</sup>

حرف الرا

On fol. 175<sup>a</sup>.

حرف الشين

On fol. 181<sup>b</sup>.

حرف التاء

On fol. 183<sup>b</sup>.

حرف الشاء

On fol. 184<sup>b</sup>.

حرف الهاء

On fol. 185<sup>b</sup>.

حرف الذال

On fol. 186<sup>b</sup>.

حرف الضاد

On fol. 186<sup>b</sup>.

حرف الظاء

On fol. 186<sup>b</sup>.

حرف الغين

On fol. 187<sup>b</sup>.

خاتمه

fol. 7-9 spaces reserved for headings are left blank. fol. 209<sup>b</sup> lacuna without break of the content.

Written in learned Arabian Naskh, with headings always in red.

Dated A.H. 1247.

Scribe صالح بن محمد بن خشرم

## II.

fol. 212<sup>b</sup>-218<sup>a</sup>.

### كتاب لطيف في الطب

A treatise on the exposition of the following three sayings of the prophet:—

(1) The stomach is the house of diseases (المعدة بيت الداء).

(2) Abstemiousness is the head of cures (الصمية راس الدواء).

(3) Cold is the chief source of diseases (اصل كل داء البرودة).

Author: Abû 'Abdullâh Muḥammad b. Yûsuf al-Ḥasanî as-Sanûsî,

أبو عبد الله محمد بن يوسف الصنسي السنوسي, a famous writer on Dogmatics. He died in A.H. 892 = A.D. 1486. See Brock, ii., 250.

Begins:—

قال الشيخ . . . محمد بن يوسف الشريف السنوسي التلمساني  
 . . . الحمد لله المنفرد بالقدم مخترع الوجود من العدم الذي نور  
 العالمين يبعث من أوتي جوامع الكلم و جعله بشيرا و نذيرا لجميع  
 الامم الخ

Copies: Berlin, No. 6402, and Brock, ii., 252.

Written probably in the same hand as above.

Dated A.H. 1247.

III.

fol. 218<sup>b</sup>-250<sup>a</sup>.

الرسالة الشهابية في الصناعة الطبية

أ- Compendium of Medicine, by محمد بن ابراهيم المارديني  
Muhammad b. Ibrâhîm al-Mârdîni.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي خلق المخلوقات بقدرته و علم الانسان ما لم يعلم . . . و بعد فهذه رسالة في الصناعة الطبية التي يرسم الخزانة العالية الموبدية الاجلية المصرية خزانة مولانا شهاب الدين احمد بن عيسى صاحب حل المعروسة الخ

The work is divided into eighty Bâbs, each Bâb being devoted to a single disease, and comprises what is treated of in the practical portion of other works. A full table of contents is included in the preface.

IV.

fol. 250<sup>b</sup>-253<sup>a</sup>.

An index of the names of drugs with their well-known and popular designations, arranged in alphabetical order.

V.

fol. 253<sup>b</sup>-256.

Few charms for diseases selected from various sources.

Begins:—

فائدة الصداق بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم ذلك تهفيف من ربكم  
ورحمة الخ

fol. 220 ; lines 21-24 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ .

## I.

fol. 1-192.

كتاب النزهة المبهجة في تشخيص الازهان و  
تعديل الامزجة

KITÂBU'N-NUZHAT AL-MUBHIJAH.

A system of medicine, by داؤد ابن عمر الانطاكي, Dâ'ûd b. 'Umar al-Anṭākî, d. A.H. 1008 = A.D. 1599. For his life see above.

Begins:—

صباح من سجدت له جباه الاجرام صاغرة . . . ولما كان تنافس  
النفوس الكاملة الخ

In the preface the author, dwelling upon the importance of the subject, dedicates the work to Darwish Qhalpî (an Egyptian nobleman on whose instance, according to Hâjî Khalîfah (i., 332), the work was composed), and states that in this work he has explained the place of medicine among other sciences, and exposed why compounds (مواليد) could be traced to their component element (مطلق البسائط). This, according to him, was essential to make the subject clearer to the reader. He further asserts that for these discussions he has been indebted to no other work, but had to rely on his personal reasoning. The quotation if ever made, he tells us, is either to criticise the statement made therein or to reason it out afresh from his own standpoint.

The work is divided into a Muqaddimah, seven Bâbs, and a Khâtimah.

Contents:—

fol. 3<sup>b</sup>. The Muqaddimah. On introductory philosophical discussions and the relation of sciences with each other.

في ذكر ما تمس الحاجة الى تقديمه في هذه الصناعة الفاضلة  
و جمعه [sic] جنس الارتباط الكلي و تناسب انواع الموجودات  
بالطريق العقلي و كيفية التداخل و استمرار التمازج

fol. 11<sup>b</sup>. Bâb i. On general rules conducive to health, the limits of this art, its subjects and how it is distinguished from philosophy.

في كليات ما به صلاح الابدان و مواد الاجسام و بيان حد الطب  
و موضوعاته و كيفية امتصاصه عن الحكمة

fol. 51<sup>a</sup>. Bâb ii. On Aetiology.

في الاسباب

fol. 66<sup>b</sup>. Bâb iii. On the different state of the body.

في احوال البدن

fol. 81<sup>a</sup>. Bâb iv. On Symptoms.

في تفصيل العلامات الدالة على احوال البدن

fol. 110<sup>a</sup>. Bâb v. On Canons and admonitions.

في القوانين و الوصايا

fol. 118<sup>a</sup>. Bâb vi. On internal diseases peculiar to each organ, treated systematically from the head to the foot.

في الامراض الباطنة الخاصة بعضو عضو من الراس الى القدم

fol. 171<sup>a</sup>. Bâb vii. On general diseases.

في الامراض التي لا تخص محلا معينا

fol. 185<sup>b</sup>. The Khâtimah. On subjects referred to in medicine.

على امور مستتلفة و غرائب مستظرفة يعول في هذه الصناعة  
عليها و يميل كل طالب اليها

The colophon reads thus:—

وافق الفراغ من زبر هذا الكتاب العظيم صبيح يوم الخميس  
لصف شهر جمادي الاول عام الف و ما تئين و ثمان سنة ١٢٠٨ بعناية  
سيدي المالك الكريم الهمام السامي العظيم صفى الاسقم و

الدين احمد بن عبد الواسع بن حسين القرشي . . . بقلم العبد  
القائي محسن بن محمد بن علي بن عبد الرحمن الفناري العكي  
العدناني

Written in a clear thick Arabian Naskh, with coloured frontispiece and titlepage, and red border lines. foll. 193-195 blank.

Copies: Cairo vi., 47; Batavæ iii., 270 (a fragment); Wali uddin. No. 2558, p. 146; and Râmpûr, Nos. 256-60, p. 499.

Dated A.H. 1208.

Scribe محسن بن محمد الفناري

## II.

foll. 196-220.

### كتاب الابدال لما عدم في الحال

A dictionary of simple medicaments collected from the Tadkirah of Antâki (see above).

Begins:—

نصداك يا من تنزه بكماله عن الاشباه و النظائر و تقدم في  
جلاله عن ان تدركه الابصار او تحيط به الضائير . . . اما بعد فهذه  
العقاقير المفردات و طبائعها و بعض منافعها و ابدالها لما عدم  
في الحال جمعتها من التذكرة للشيخ الفاضل الحكيم داود بن عمر  
الانطاكي قدم سره على حروف الهجاء الخ

The author does not reveal himself. The colophon reads thus:—

رقت هذه النسخة بعناية سيدي المالك الهمام حنفي الاسلام  
الثنيه العارف ذوي العز الاصيل و البصر النجيل و السيد النبيل  
الفهامه عين اعيان المسلمين احمد بن عبد الواسع القرشي

A comparison with the colophon of An-Nuzha shows that the transcriber of this work is the same محسن الفناري.

On the titlepage and after the colophon names of various owners are written.

fol. 25; lines 20; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

## رساله في المسهل

### RISÂLAH FÎ'L-MUSHIL.

A treatise on the laws, uses, and preparation of purgatives, by محمد باقر بن محمود الطبيب, Muḥammad Bâqir b. Maḥmûd at-Ṭabīb. Imâd u'd-Dīn Maḥmûd, the father of the present author and a celebrated physician of Shīrâz, flourished about the close of the reign of Shâh Tahmâsp (d. A.H. 984 = A.D. 1576), and died about A.H. 1000 = A.D. 1592. (See India Office Pers. Cat., i., 396, and Haft Iqlim, Lib. Copy, fol. 74.) Thus our author belongs to the beginning of the 11th century, A.H.

Begins abruptly:—

هؤلاء مسهل يعمل الى مائة مجلس يجتنبون ذلك مسهل و  
يلتمون الطبيب

The scribe, not being able to follow the original copy, has left the space for the beginning lines blank. It appears that the author speaks of the importance of the subject, and, after dwelling upon the exposition of the ignorance of his co-practitioners, describes his work in the following strain: "When I found that such was the state of affairs, it came to my mind that I should compile a treatise on the method of evacuation and its conditions, the knowledge of purgatives and laxatives, their weights, corrections, and rules for their preparation, so that it might serve as a memorandum and guide for my co-practitioners, that they might know how evacuation should be produced and what drugs should be used and what avoided."

The work is divided into a Muqaddimah, twelve Fasl, and a Khâtimah.

#### Contents:—

- fol. 1<sup>b</sup>. The Muqaddimah. On the action of purgatives.
- fol. 2<sup>b</sup>. Fasl i. How to prepare the patient to take purgatives.
- fol. 3<sup>a</sup>. Fasl ii. On the considerations when administering purgatives.
- fol. 6<sup>a</sup>. Fasl iii. On the concoction of the humours and its physiology.



fol. 8<sup>a</sup>. Faṣl iv. On certain rules in connection with the use of purgatives and the regulation of the diet of those to whom purgatives are administered.

fol. 10<sup>a</sup>. Faṣl v. On purgatives.

fol. 17<sup>b</sup>. Faṣl vi. On the causes necessitating the combination of simple medicaments and other rules in connection with them.

fol. 19<sup>a</sup>. Faṣl vii. Rules for compounding medicaments.

fol. 22<sup>b</sup>. Faṣl viii. Of those on whom purgatives fail to act.

fol. 23<sup>a</sup>. Faṣl ix. On the symptoms indicating that the action of the purgatives should be stopped.

fol. 23<sup>a</sup>. Faṣl x. On the treatment of those whom the purgatives affected more than what was desired.

fol. 24<sup>a</sup>. Faṣl xi. On *delinquium animi* attending the excessive action of purgatives.

fol. 24<sup>b</sup>. Faṣl xii. What should be used after the purgatives have produced the desired effect.

fol. 25<sup>a</sup>. The *Khâtimah*. Practical hints with regard to the use of the purgatives.

This work is the most exhaustive of its kind, and is the chief source from which the author of *Ummu'l-'Ilāj* (a more exhaustive work on this subject in Persian) derived his information.

Written in *Shafi'ah* *Âmiz Nasta'liq*. In the colophon the work is wrongly ascribed to *Hakim Asgar 'Alī*.

Scribe *أولاد علي*

Not dated. Circa 19th century.

## No. 82.

fol. 27 ; lines 23 ; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$  ;  $6 \times 4$ .

# النزهة الزهية في احكام الحمام الشرعية و الطبية

## AN-NUZHATU'Z-ZIHHÎYYAH.

A treatise on the medical and religious uses of the bath and its benefits, by *عبد الرؤف محمد بن تاج العارفين بن علي بن زين*, 'Abdu'r-Ra'ûf Muhammad b. al-'Arabî al-'Adadî al-Ba'awî al-Shafî'î.

Tânu'l-Ârifîn b. 'Alî b. Zaynu'l-'Abidin al-Haddâdî al-Munâwî ash-Shâfi'î, a prolific writer famous for his piety and learning. His literary fame fanned the flame of jealousy in the minds of his contemporaries who at last succeeded in administering poison to him. This fruitful author succumbed to its influence after suffering a great deal from its effects, and died on the 13th Şafar, A.H. 1013 = A.D. 1604. A complete list of his works will be found in Muhibbî's *Khulâsatu'l-Aşar* (Cairo edition), ii., pp. 412-16. See also Brock, ii., 305, and 'Iqdu'l-Jawâhir-i-wa'd-Durar (Lib. Copy), fol. 95.

Begins:—

الله احمد على ما منحني من لعيم القيامه . . . و بعد فيقول  
 . . . عبد الرؤف ابن مناوي الصداي . . . لما رايت احتياج  
 الخاص و العام و كل مدني بالطبع الى دخول الصام . . . جمعت  
 هذه التحفة السنيه و سميتها الزهه الزهيه في احكام الصام  
 الشرعية و الطبيه النح

The work is divided into a Muqaddimah (on the literal and secondary meanings of the word حمام, with a short account of its invention), the following three books, and a Khâtimah (on the laws pertaining to hot and cold baths, their merits and defects):—

fol. 4<sup>a</sup>. Book I. On the religious observances regarding the bath, في احكام الشرعية, in 7 Bâbs.

fol. 12<sup>b</sup>. Book II. On medical rules in connection with the bath. This book, instead of containing seven Bâbs as proposed in the preface, contains eight. The eighth Bâb treats of the hot and cold baths, a subject which, according to the author's prefatory statement, was to be treated in the Khâtimah. The author, however, losing sight of what he stated in the preface, treats it here.

fol. 23<sup>a</sup>. Book III. On rhetorics and selected verses recited in the Hammâm (bath) and the stories narrated there.

Written in clear Arabian Naskh. On the titlepage there is a note to the effect that As-Suyûti's Azhâru'l-Mutanâ'irâh fi'l Akhbâr i't-Tawâturah was bound along with this work, but it is now wanting. Not dated, but cannot be later than A.H. 1093, which is the date of the note of one of the previous owners of the MS.

## No. 83.

fol. 71; lines 19; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ .

كتاب طب التجديد الكيميائي

KITÂB-U-ṬIBBÎ'L-JADÎD AL-KÎMIYÂ'Î.

A translation of Paracelsus' treatise on chemical medicaments, by **صالح بن نصر الله**, Ṣâlih b. Naṣrullâh, known as Ibnu-Sallâmî, who received the title of Ra'îsu'l-Aṭibbâ from Sultân Muḥammad IV. (A.D. 1648-87) of Turkey. He was born and brought up at Ḥalab, and received his education from the most learned men of that town. He was very witty, and was well acquainted with music. When he repaired to Constantinople Sultân Muḥammad summoned him to his court, and, being greatly pleased by his witty replies, made him his companion and appointed him Qâḍî of Constantinople. He d. : 'n A.H. 1080 = A.D. 1669. See *Khulâṣatu'l-Aṣar*, ii., 240, and Brock, ii., 365.

Begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على نبيه الكريم  
الحكيم الذي يعالج مرض الكفر بالشريعة و القرآن العظيم . . .  
اما بعد فهذا الكتاب طب الجديد الكيميائي الذي اخترعه الحكيم  
براكلسوس النح

Compare with Berlin Cat. (No. 6352) which contains a full description of contents, but the beginning quoted there differs from the above.

The work ends on fol. 38<sup>b</sup> thus:—

هذا ما اخترعناه و نقلناه من سنرتوس الجرمانى

The scribe, without drawing a proper line of demarcation, continues after the word **الجرمانى** another treatise entitled *Kimiyâ-i-Bâsalîq* of Osw. Crollius (فروليوس), which Ibnu-Sallâmî has translated from Latin. This last treatise is described in the Ahlwardt, Berlin Cat., No. 6354.

Begins:—

الذي ألف في صناعة الطب الكيميائي قروليموس كتابا مختصرا  
مفيدا لملك زمانه و يشتمل على مقالتين فاردنا ان ننقله من  
اللاتينية الي العربية ليكون عام النفع و سمي هذا المختصر  
كيمياء باسليقا يعني الكيمياء الملكية

Copies: Gotha, No. 194; Ayâsûfiyah, No. 3671, p. 219, and Nâr  
‘Uşmâniyah, Nos. 3625-3627. p. 205.

Written in an ordinary Nasta‘liq.

Dated 1st Muharram, A.H. 1177.

Scribe

سيد فيض الدين بن السيد محمد بن السيد ابراهيم الرومى

#### No. 84.

fol. 179; lines, 31; size,  $14\frac{1}{4} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ .

الجزء العملي من اكمل الصناعة

#### AKMAL-U’Ş-ŞANÂ‘AH.

The practical portion of Akmal-ni’s-Şanâ‘ah, a complete system of  
medicine, by Ḥakīm Kaẓīm, an Indian physician who got the title of  
Ḥādīqu’l-Mulk. He was the son of the famous Shī‘ah Mujaṭṭahid, named  
Ḥaydar ‘Alī at-Tastarī an-Najafī, and, according to the Rāmpūr Library  
Catalogue (No. 14, p. 468), died in A.H. 1149 = A.D. 1736. Beale  
(Oriental Biog. Dict., p. 216), however, tells us that he composed his  
Farah-nāma-i-Faṭīmāh in A.H. 1150 = A.D. 1737.

Begins:—

الحمد لله القدير الشافي الخبير الكافي مصحح ابدان الملائكة و  
حقائق الادميين . . . بعد محمد المدعو بكازم الطبيب المخاطب  
بعاذق الملك ابن . . . مولانا حيدر علي التستري النجفي . . .  
لما شرح لي صدري كتبت مؤلفا يحتوي على كليات يحتاج اليها

أكثر علماء هذه الصناعة وعلقت فيه أبواب الاعتراضات بقدر  
 الوسمي و الطاقه و هو الجزء العملي من الكتاب المسمي اكمل  
 الصناعة . . . فالآن اشرع في ترويم الجزء العملي المشتمل على  
 جزئيات هذا الكتاب الخ

The work is divided into a Maqaddimah (on evil or fatal symptoms),  
 seven Maqâlas (on symptoms and treatment of local and general  
 diseases), and a Khâtimah (on weights and measures used in medicine).  
 fol. 56<sup>b</sup> ends abruptly at the following passage:—

وقد يكحل هذا العين الذي به اليرقان مع الدموع بهذا الكحل  
 طبائير درهمين صمغ عربي درهم

while fol. 57<sup>a</sup> is left blank.

On fol. 57<sup>b</sup> the third Maqâlah begins thus:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . المقالة الثالثة في امراض المختصة  
 بعضه عضو من الراس الى القدم

The work is noticed in the كشف الحجب و الامتار عن احوال of I'jâz Husayn (Lib. Copy), fol. 42, with the title  
Jâmi'u's-Sanâ'ah, which seems to be incorrect.

A complete copy of this work exists in the Râmpâr Library (Cat.,  
 Nos. 14-15, p. 468).

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq. Wormed throughout.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

## No. 85.

fol. 174; lines 13 to 17; size 9 × 7½; 6½ × 4½.

اسرار العلاج

ASRARU'L-'ILÂJ.

A treatise on Fevers, probably by Hakim 'Alî Sharif of Lucknow  
 (see No. 65), who received the title of Ra'îs u'l-Aṭibbâ from Gûziy'ud-  
 Din Haydar of Lucknow (see No. 86).

Begins:—

العمد الحكيم هو مودع الفوائد للعثقان وأمّ ملكّم في الكافور . . .  
أما بعد فهذه رسالة و جيزة و عجالة غريزة صفتها للصبيب السجير  
. . . مولوي مهرعلي اقتراحا من جنابه عليّ حين قرأه عليّ  
حيات القانون بعد ماكان مدرسا مشهورا متبحرا في المنطق و  
الفلسفة و علم البلاغة بل جميع العلوم و الفنون الخ

The author does not reveal himself, but after stating that he composed the work for one Mawlawi Mihr 'Alī, who was a celebrated teacher of logic, philosophy, rhetorics, etc., of his time, calls Mu'tamad u'l-Mulūk 'Alawī Khān (d. A.H. 1162 = A.D. 1749) as his father's teacher, and narrates the particulars of a case which his father attended in A.H. 1180 (fol. 117\*) :—

العي اليومية الششفية حكى والد العلامة حاذق الزمان دام  
ظله العالي توقيعاته لي جربت حدوثها في سنة ١١٨٠ مائة و سالتين  
بعد الف من الهجرة المقدمة

In another place (fol. 130\*) he tells us that some of the pupils of 'Alawī Khān told his father that they saw 'Alawī Khān prescribing laxatives in a remittent fever (متشابهة الأفراد و الأزواج) on the 24th day. His father on hearing this wrote to 'Alawī Khān, who was then with Muhammad Shāh of Delhi, who had marched to punish the Afghāns. 'Alawī Khān wrote back that he prescribed no such thing. Thus the above facts lead to the conclusion that the author cannot belong to an earlier period than the beginning of the 13th century A.H. That the author belonged to Lucknow appears from the fact that he reduces the weight Astār (a medical weight) into twenty māshas according to the weights used at Lucknow.

fol. 142<sup>a</sup>.

و المختار عند المؤلف ان الامتار بوزن كهنو عشرون ماشه  
تقريبا ولا ضرر في قلة واحد ماشه فالسكرجة عنده بوزن كهنو  
ما يعبر بالفارسية بده توله پنجماشه تقريبا

The author throughout this treatise shows rare powers of criticism and original investigation such as are not generally to be met with in

other eastern writers. The work strikingly depicts the method of case taking, the mode of reasoning, and the way of investigation peculiar to the Indian physicians of the 12th and 13th centuries A.H.

The work is described on foll. 2-3 in the following strong terms:—

رتبتها على مقدمة و خاتمة و فصول و بينت فيها طريق  
استنباط الفروع من الاصول و جمعت فيها ادوية الصميات العتيقة  
لم يظفر على استيعاب منافع اكثرها المعاصرون الى الان و لوجع  
الصدر و خصوصا اذا اجتمع مع الصمى و للدق مع العفوة ادوية  
مفردة و تراكيب متعددة مفردات و مركبات لم ينل الى تهرتها  
و احصاء منافعها و مضارها و اصلاحها اكثر اهل الزمان و كك  
للعلة الكبرى و خصوصا اذا اجتمعت مع و جمع الصدر و الصمى و  
ذكرت فيها الامور الجلية المعتبرة في التفسر و جس النبض و  
الحقه و بعض خواص الادوية المشهورة مما لم يطلع عليها اكثر اطباء  
زماننا مع كونها في الكتب المعتبرة محصورة و على السنة من  
قبيلنا من الاماتلة العظام مذكورة و صارت الحين بسبب عدم  
التتبع منسية و مهجورة و لاشك انها صحيحة سالمة عن الشذوذ و  
مصونة عن الندرة و الحاجة اليها موفورة و عدم الاطلاع عليها  
ضرر عظيم للمرضى و نجاح للمعالج لا تعد و لا تهصى و سميتها بامرار  
العلاج

Written in clear Nasta'liq, with copious marginal notes and corrections. Some notes are dictated by the author himself, which are designated by the words منه مد ظله.

Not dated. Circa 19th century.

fol. 264; lines 17; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

## حلية الواصفين و وشاح الطالبين

### ḤILYATU'L-WÂŞIFÎN.

A treatise on fevers, by محمد مهدي ابن علي اصغر ابن نور محمد خان, Muḥammad Mahdî b. 'Alî Aşgar b. Nûr Muḥammad Khân al-Harawî. He was Prime Minister of Naşîru'd-Dîn Ḥaydar, King of Oudh. He built the iron suspension bridge on the River Kâlinadî near Khudâganj. He was dismissed from his post in A.H. 1248 = A.D. 1832, but was again restored to it by Muḥammad 'Alî Shâh in A.D. 1837, and died in A.H. 1253 = A.D. 1837. See Miftâhu't-Tawârikh, p. 587, and Beale's Oriental Biog. Diet., p. 230.

Engins:—

الصد لكيم نضرمزاع قلبه الصكما بتتهطال الالهام وهطلال الدهى  
وروي منابت افعدة العلماء من مكب النهي . . . اما بعد فيقول  
المعتصم بالله الابدى محمد مهدي ابن علي اصغر ابن نور محمد  
خان الهروي الخ

In the preface the author, after establishing the importance of the subject, names his teacher as 'Alî Sharîf Khân (undoubtedly the author of Asrâr u'l-'Ilâj, see No. 85), who received the title of Ra'îs u'l-Aṭibbâ from the then ruling sovereign of Oudh (i.e. Gâziy u'd-Dîn Ḥaydar), and calls the celebrated Mu'tamad u'l-Mulûk 'Alawî Khân (d. A.H. 1162 = A.D. 1749) as his teacher's teacher (امتاد الامتاد). He further on states that he composed the work in A.H. 1243 (undoubtedly on the model of Asrâr u'l-'Ilâj), and dedicated it to Gâziy u'd-Dîn Ḥaydar (A.H. 1229-43 = A.D. 1814-27).

The work is divided into a Muqaddimah, nine Maqâlas, and a Khâtimah. The Muqaddimah comprises ten chapters, called Mawqaf, on the following subjects:—

fol. 5<sup>b</sup>. Chapter I. On directions as to how a physician should approach a patient.

fol. 10<sup>b</sup>. Chapter II. On the nature and division of the causes of the diseases.



- fol. 20<sup>a</sup>. Chapter III. On indications in urine.  
 fol. 41<sup>b</sup>. Chapter IV. On the alvine discharges.  
 fol. 45<sup>b</sup>. Chapter V. On the pulse.  
 fol. 63<sup>b</sup>. Chapter VI. On the sweat.  
 fol. 66<sup>b</sup>. Chapter VII. On clysters.  
 fol. 67<sup>b</sup>. Chapter VIII. On the definitions of fever and its division.  
 fol. 82<sup>a</sup>. Chapter IX. On chills, rigors and paroxysms attending fevers.

fol. 85<sup>a</sup>. Chapter X. The periods of fevers and other diseases.  
 foll. 96-248. The nine maqâlas on the treatment of ephemerals and other fevers.

foll. 248-265. The Khâtimah (in 3 Bâbs) on the treatment of consumption, the relapse of diseases—its rules, symptoms and preventives—and the regimen of the weakness caused by diseases.

Written in an elegant Indian Naskh, with an artistically decorated 'unwân within gold and blue borders. The last three folios are much injured. The MS. contains occasional marginal corrections.

Not dated. Circa 19th century.

### No. 87.

foll. 303; lines 23; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

جامع الاماني

### JÂMI' U'L-AMÂNÎ.

A compendium of medicine by محمد امان ابن محمد افضل, Muḥammad Amân b. Muḥammad Afḍal al-Barlâs al-Badakhshî, who appears to be an Indian author of the 11th century A.H. Of the many authors mentioned as authorities the latest seems to be Nûr-u'd-Dîn, whose full name is Nûr-u'd-Dîn Muḥammad, son of Ḥakîm 'Aynû'l-Mulk of Shîrâz, and who flourished in the reign of Shâh Jahân (A.H. 1037-64 = A.D. 1628-58). The author therefore can not be earlier than the middle of the 11th century A.H.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الحكيم الشافي و الصلوة على محمد الشفيع الكافي

... اما بعد فيقول العبد الضعيف المفتقر الى الله المنان ...  
 محمد امان ابن محمد افضل البرلاس البدخشي الكرمي ...  
 وسديتها بجامع الاماني ورتبتها على اثنا عشرة مقالة الخ

In this work the author proposes to omit unnecessary details, while at the same time to notice all the important points, so that the work may serve as a good text-book of medicine. The work, therefore, is composed on the model of Al-Qarshī's *Mūjaz* and Al-Jagmīnī's *Qānūnjah*, from both of which the author makes abundant quotations.

The work is divided into twelve *Maqālas*. The first, third, fourth and fifth *Maqālas* deal with the generalities of medicine; the second treats of anatomy; the sixth treats of the properties and preparations of the simple and compound medicaments; the seventh on local diseases; the eighth on diseases pertaining to sex; the ninth on fevers; the tenth and eleventh on skin diseases, and the twelfth on poisons and antidotes.

Written in an ordinary *Nasta'liq*. The MS. contains copious marginal notes.

Dated the fourth year of Bahādur *Shāh* of Delhi, corresponding to A.H. 1122 = A.D. 1710.

### No. 88.

fol. 202; lines 17; size 10 × 7; 6¼ × 3¾.

## كتاب شاف في الطب

## KITABU-SHÂFI FI'T TIBB.

A compendium of medicine in the form of Al-Qarshī's *Mūjaz*. The author cannot be traced. Two works entitled *Ash-Shâfi* are noticed in *Hāji Khalīfa* (iv., 7): (1) by Ibn u'l-Malik; and (2) Ibn u'l-Quff (d. A.H. 685 = A.D. 1286).

Begins:—

احمدك يامن خصص احدل الامزجة بنوع الانسان و رخص في  
 بناء تركيبه احسن البيان الخ

In the preface the author states that in this work he proposes to mention those facts only which ought to be committed to memory by

the medical practitioners. He further states that he composed his work from reliable sources, especially the Canon of Avicenna.

Like the Qânûn the work is divided into a Muqaddimah and five Fann.

Written in an elegant Indian Naskh. The first few folios contain marginal notes of the author himself. Occasional marginal corrections are found throughout the work. There are many seals on the titlepage and the last page of the MS., the earliest of which runs thus:

محمد اسمعيل يار خان  
١١٤٢ هـ

Dated A.H. 1142.

### No. 89.

fol. 21; lines 23; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

رساله في السموم

### RISÂLAH FI'S-SUMÛM.

An incomplete anonymous pamphlet on poisons and antidotes.

Begins:—

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم و به نستعين و نعم الوكيل هذه نبذة  
انتخبتها من كتاب متعلق بالسموم و علاجها الخ

The author first gives the anatomy of snakes, and the way in which the poison comes to the teeth of snakes, and then goes on to represent the different stages of the action of their poison on the human system. The rest of the pamphlet deals with scorpions and other animal, vegetable, and mineral poisons, as is usual with the writers on poisons and antidotes.

The MS. ends abruptly thus:—

الزنجار قوي الاحراق . . . و علاجه بالقي على العادة بالزبد  
او دهن الورد الى النقي فيسقى من مطبوح السرطانات النهرية

Written in an Arabian Naskh.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

## No. 90.

fol. 205; lines 14; size  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

كتاب تشريح الأعضاء

KITÂB-U-TASHRÎH I'L-A'DÂ.

An anonymous treatise on human anatomy and physiology.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي خلق الخلق و الارزاق و الاخلاق و الافعال و له  
الشكر النح

The author does not reveal himself. Of the many references to authorities, that to Şāhibu't-Talwih and Tanqih occurs frequently. The author, therefore, must be later than Fakhr u'd-Din al Khujandī, the well-known author of At-Tanqih u'l-Maknūn, and cannot be earlier than the end of the 8th century A.H.

The subject proper is taken up on fol. 21<sup>b</sup>, while it is prefaced by eight Muqaddimas on the importance of comparative anatomy, human anatomy, and physiology, their sources and benefits.

Various works on anatomy have been noticed in H. Kh., ii., 298, and Berlin Cat., No. 6252; but the beginning of this work does not agree with those quoted there.

Written in an elegant thick Indian Naskh, within gold border lines. The first and the last folios are supplied in a later hand.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

# DICTIONARIES OF MEDICINE.

No. 91.

fol. 222; lines 21; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8$ ;  $9 \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ .

كتاب الحشائش لدياسقوريدوس

KITÂB U'L-HASHÂ'ISH.

An old and precious copy of the *Materia Medica* of Pedacius Dioscorides, the great ancient botanist of the town of 'Ayn Zarba, in Cilicia, who flourished about the time of Nero. He was originally a soldier, and travelled through Greece, Asia Minor, and a part of Gaul in search of plants and of information respecting their properties and uses. Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah (i., 35) tells us that he made personal observations of the specific properties of drugs, and represented them by pictures for the first time. Almost all Arabian authorities agree in giving him the first place as a writer on *Materia Medica*. According to Galen, quoted by Ibn u'l-Qiftî (*Târîkh u'l-Hukamâ*, p. 183), his work was the best of the fourteen books which he perused on the subject: thus Dioscorides' work became a model for subsequent ages.

This work in the original was printed at Venice in A.D. 1499. Subsequent editions came out at Venice in A.D. 1518 and 1519; Cologne in A.D. 1478; Lyons in A.D. 1512, and at Paris in A.D. 1516, 1537 and 1549 (see Rose's *Biographical Dictionary*, vii., 88). A detailed account of the life of Dioscorides and editions of his work in the original will be found in C. Knight's *English Cyclopædia* (Biog.) I., 606. See also Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., 35; Ibn u'l-Qiftî, p. 183; *Mukhtasar u'd-Duwal* (Oxford ed.), p. 104, where Dioscorides is professed to have flourished in the time of Ptolemaeus I., King of Egypt, surnamed Soter (the Preserver), but commonly known as the son of Legas (بطلميوس فسيثوس و يسمى الفيا موطير); see Smith's *Diet. of Gr. and Rom. Biog. and My.*, iii., 581, and i., 1051.

Stephen, son of Basil, appears to have made the first translation of the work into Arabic, and this was subsequently revised by Hunayn b. Ishâq. Still many plants were left with their original Greek nomenclature, Arabic equivalents to which were furnished by Niqlâ-Fuṣal (نقولا فوصل), who was sent by Armanius (ارمانيوس) to 'Abdu'r

Rahmān an-Nāṣir (d. A.H. 350 = A.D. 961). The work was thoroughly rendered into Arabic by Ibn Juljul (see Ibn Abī 'Uṣaybi'ah, ii., 46, and compare with Kitāb u'l-Fihrist, p. 293). Our copy is the revised version of Ḥunayn, which has been further revised and improved by Ḥusayn b. Ibrāhīm b. Ḥusayn at-Ṭabarī an-Nāṭalī, who adds his own observations here and there (fol. 74. *سالتان وهو السلق . . . وقد*). The colophon of the Leiden Library copy, which appears to be a complete copy, gives the date of An-Nāṭalī's composition as A.H. 380 = A.D. 991. See also Brock, i., 207.

Begins abruptly, first few folios being wanting:—

نباتا منقلبا واذا مضعت طيببت النكهة وشدت اللثة . . . حبة  
الفضراء وهو البطم ويسمي طوميلس هذا شجرة معروفة الخ

This copy contains the greater portion of Maqālah I., the subsequent four Maqālas and the last two Maqālas, which, according to Kitāb u'l-Fihrist, p. 293, and Ibn u'l-Qiftī, p. 183, were added later on. This assertion of the Arabian authorities appears to be correct when we see that all the first five Maqālas are addressed to one of Dioscorides' friends, Arius (أيها الصبيب اريوس), while the last two Maqālas are dealt with in a manner quite foreign to the first five Maqālas and are not addressed to Arius.

Contents: foll. 1-32, Maq. I.; fol. 48<sup>b</sup>, Maq. II.; fol. 96<sup>b</sup>, Maq. III.; fol. 135<sup>b</sup>, Maq. IV.; fol. 188<sup>a</sup>, Maq. V.; fol. 212<sup>a</sup>, Maq. VI., and fol. 219, Maq. VII.

Copies: Brit. Mus. Suppl., No. 785; Brock, i., 207; Ḥajī Khalīfa, v., 75, and Batavæ, iii., p. 227.

Written in an old Arabian Naskh. A portion of the seventh Maqālah is lost, which ends abruptly thus:—

الرتيلة . . . تصر موضع اللسعة منه و تجد لفسا ولا يرم موضعه ولا  
تجد له حرارة ولكنه تبقي من [sic]

The plants are designated by their Greek names written in Arabic characters, excepting a few places where Greek characters are also used. Arabic and occasionally Persian equivalents are given. Plants and a few animals are depicted in neat coloured drawings. Almost every third or fourth folio contains the following note: وقف دار الشفاء جلالي شيراز which indicates that the present MS. once belonged to the hospital founded by Jalāl u'd-Dīn Akhtasān Manūchīhr Shirwān Shāh, the great

patron of the celebrated Khaqâni. This note further proves that the transcription of the MS. cannot be later than the 5th century, A.H.

In foll. 93 and 161<sup>b</sup> the spaces reserved for pictures are left blank. Last few folios are slightly wormed.

## No. 92.

fol. 316; lines 17; size  $10 \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

منهاج البيان فيما يستعمله الإنسان

## MINHÂJ U'L-BAYÂN.

A dictionary of simple and compound medicaments alphabetically arranged by أبو علي يحيى ابن عيسى ابن جزلہ, Abû 'Alî Yaḥyâ b. 'Isâ b. Jazlah, the celebrated author of Taqwîmu'l-Abdân. He was born of Christian parents, and became converted to Islamism under Abû 'Abdullâh ad-Dâmigânî, the Qâdiyu'l-Qudât of Bagdad. He studied medicine under the Christians of Karkh. Finding no good teacher of logic in Karkh he went to Bagdad and became a pupil of Abû 'Alî al-Walîd, the head of the Mu'tazilites, on whose persuasion he adopted Muḥammadanism. He was appointed secretary to the said Qâdî of Bagdad, and practised his art among his friends and neighbours without ever demanding a fee nor even any payment for the drugs he supplied. He died in A.H. 493 = A.D. 1100.

References: Ibn Abî 'Usaybi'ah, i., 254; Ibnû'l-Qiftî, p. 365; Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), iv., 151; Mukhtaṣar u'd-Duwal (Oxford edition), p. 365; Brock, i., 485; Abu'l Fidâ, iii., 324; and Huart's History of Arabic Literature, p. 311.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي ظهرت بدائع مصنوعاته و بهرت خرايب  
مستدعاته الخ

The preface contains the dedication of the work to Caliph Muqtadi (A.H. 467-87 = A.D. 1075-94) and the explanations of the terms used in this work.

Copies: Brit. Mns., pp. 222 and 613; India Office, No. 786; Berlin, Nos. 6414-15; Batavia, iii., 245; As. Soc., p. 85; Hâjî Khalîfa, vi.,

300; Wafu'ddîn, No. 2553, p. 146; Bodleian, p. 130; Ayâşûfiyah, Nos. 3754-6, p. 224; and Râmpûr, No. 244, p. 498.

Written in a thick Arabian Naskh.

Not dated. Circa 15th century.

### No. 93.

fol. 279; lines 33; size  $16\frac{3}{4} \times 11$ ;  $12 \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ .

الجامع

### AL-JÂMI'.

A dictionary of simple medicaments alphabetically arranged by أبو محمد عبدالله بن أحمد ضياء الدين المالقي. بن البيطار, Ab. Muhammad 'Abdullâh b. Ahmad Diyâu'd-Dîn al-Mâliqî b. al-Baytar, known as Ibnu'l-Baytar, the greatest of the Arab botanists. He was born at Malaga (مالة), and travelled through Egypt, Asia Minor and Greece for botanical studies and researches. He served Maliku'l-Kâmil as his chief botanist at Damascus. On the death of his master he removed to Cairo, but soon returned, and died at Damascus in A.H. 646 = A.D. 1248. With him, says Ibnu'l-Kutubî (Fuwât u'l-Wafayât, p. 204), ended the botanical knowledge and researches as to the sources, names, properties and uses of drugs.

References: Ibn Abî 'Usaybi'ah, ii., 133; Husnu'l-Muhâdirah (Lib. Copy), fol. 273; Mir'âtu'l-Jinân (Lib. Copy), fol. 406; Iktifa, p. 223; Prock, i., 492; and Huart's History of Arabic Literature, p. 316.

Begins:—

الصد لله الذي اقام بلطيف حكمته بنية الانسان و اختصه بما علمه من بديع البيان الخ

The preface contains the author's dedication of the work to Al-Maliku's-Şâlih Najmu'd-Dîn Ayyûb (A.H. 637-647 = A.D. 1240-1249), whom he served after Al-Maliku'l-Kâmil, and a description in six Garḍ of the object of his composition.

He names the work as Al-Jâmi', و سمّيته بالجامع.



Al-Jâmi' was translated into German by von Sontheimes and into French by Leclerc. See Huart's History of Arabic Literature, p. 613, and Rieu's Br. Mu. Sup. Cat., No. 798.

The work is in two volumes bound in one.

Vol. I. (foll. 1-115<sup>b</sup>) comprises from ١ to من.

Vol. II. (foll. 152<sup>a</sup>-279) comprises من continued to ي. foll 135<sup>b</sup>, 149<sup>b</sup>, 164 and 228 are left blank as in the original copy from which the present copy is transcribed (صح البياض).

Copies: Br. Mu., pp. 691 and 633<sup>a</sup>; Br. Mu. Sup., No. 798; Ind. Office, No. 790; Berlin, No. 6418; Gotha, No. 2001; H. Kh., ii. 255; Ellis' Cat. of the Ar. Books in the Br. Mu., i. 7; Cairo, vi. 12; Avâsûfiyah, No. 3608, p. 215; Kuprilizâdah, Nos. 983-4, p. 64; Nûr-ûşmânîyah, Nos. 3598-9, p. 204; and Râmpûr, Nos. 52-3, p. 473. This copy appears to be a correct copy of the work.

Printed in 2 vols. at Bûlâq Press in A.H. 1291. See Iktifa, p. 223.

Written in various hands in Arabian Naskh.

Not dated. Circa 16th century.

## No. 94.

foll. 399; lines 19; size 12 × 8; 9¼ × 5¼.

The same.

Another copy of the work noticed above. Begins as above. Spaces of few lines in foll. 1 and 2 are left blank. There are lacunas throughout. This copy contains the whole of Al-Jâmi' in one volume and not in two as above, and has been transcribed in Lucknow.

Written in an elegant Indian Nasta'liq, within red and blue borders, and with a beautifully decorated frontispiece.

The names of drugs are written throughout in thick red Naskh.

Dated A.H. 1235.

Scribe میرزا محمد حسن

## كتاب المغني

## KITÂB U'L-MUGNÎ.

A dictionary of simple medicaments arranged according to the diseases of the several parts of the human body systematically from the head to the foot, by **عبدالله بن احمد بن محمد الملقى الشهاب**, *Abdullâh b. Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Mâliqî al-Khashshâb*. *Ibnu'l-Bayṭâr d. A.H. 646 = A.D. 1248.* For his life see above.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي انزل لكل داء دواء فاستحق لوجود نعمائه على عباده حمدا و ثناء . . . قال العبد الفقير الى رحمة ربه عبد الله بن احمد بن محمد الملقى الشهاب المعروف بابن البيطار الخ

After briefly justifying the importance of the subject and the way in which he has approached it, the author entitles the work as *Kitâbu'l-Mugni*, **و مسيته بكتاب المغني**, and dedicates it to Sayfu'd-Dîn Abû Bakr, surnamed *Al-Maliku'l-Âdil II.*—the sixth of the Ayyûbid sovereigns of Egypt who reigned from A.H. 635–637 = A.D. 1238–1240. The dedication of this work to 'Âdil II. and that of *Al-Jâmi'* to Şâlih, who succeeded 'Âdil II., clearly shows that this is an earlier composition than *Al-Jâmi'*. See Br. Mu. Sup., No. 800.

This work comprises all the twenty Bâbs into which the work is divided.

Contents:—

- I. Diseases of the head, fol. 2<sup>b</sup>.
- II. Diseases of the eyes, fol. 33<sup>a</sup>.
- III. Diseases of the ear, fol. 49<sup>a</sup>.
- IV. Diseases of the nose, fol. 55<sup>b</sup>.
- V. Diseases of the mouth, fol. 57<sup>b</sup>.
- VI. Diseases of the throat and chest, fol. 69<sup>b</sup>.
- VII. Diseases of the stomach, liver and spleen, fol. 96<sup>b</sup>.
- VIII. Diseases of the bowels, fol. 124<sup>b</sup>.
- IX. Diseases of the anus, fol. 147<sup>b</sup>.
- X. Diseases of the kidneys, fol. 154<sup>a</sup>.

- XI. Diseases of the bladder, fol. 160<sup>b</sup>.  
 XII. Diseases of the male genital organs, fol. 167<sup>a</sup>.  
 XIII. Diseases of the female genital organs, fol. 175<sup>a</sup>.  
 XIV. Diseases of the joints, fol. 187<sup>b</sup>.  
 XV. Sores and wounds, fol. 204<sup>a</sup>.  
 XVI. Swellings and tumours, fol. 220<sup>a</sup>.  
 XVII. Preservation of the external parts of the body, such as hair, skin, nails, etc., fol. 234<sup>a</sup>.  
 XVIII. Fevers, fol. 257<sup>a</sup>.  
 XIX. Mineral, vegetable, and animal poisons and their antidotes, fol. 263<sup>a</sup>.  
 XX. General properties of some drugs, fol. 283<sup>b</sup>.  
 Copies: Br. Mu. Sup., No. 800; Gotha, No. 2004; Batavae, iii., 257, and Bodleian, pp. 139 and 144.  
 Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq. In the following folios the spaces reserved for headings are left blank: 147<sup>b</sup>, 148<sup>b</sup>, 149<sup>a</sup>-151<sup>a</sup> and 153<sup>b</sup>-156<sup>a</sup>. Slightly wormed.  
 Not dated. Circa 17th century.

### No. 96.

fol. 182; lines 9; size  $7 \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 3$ .

## كتاب الوصلة الى الحبيب في وصف الطيبات و الطيب

### KITÂB U'L-WUṢLAT-I-ILA'L-ḤABÎB.

A treatise on perfumes, beverages and the preparation of various kinds of food, by كمال الدين ابو القاسم عمر ابن احمد بن العديم, Kamâlu'd-Dîn Abu'l-Qâsim 'Umar b. Ahmîad b. al-'Adîm al-'Aqlî al-Ḥalabî, known as رئيس الاصحاب الامام العالم (the chief disciple of the Imâm of the world). He was born in Ḥalab in A.H. 588 = A.D. 1193, and became famous as a traditionalist, jurist, rhetorician and historian. When the Arabs were sorely pressed by the Tartars he went to Egypt. He returned to Ḥalab after its sack by the Tartars and composed many odes bewailing its ruin. His ancestors

had held the office of Qâdî for five generations. He learnt tradition in Damascus, Bagdad and Jerusalem, and died in Egypt in A.H. 660 = A.D. 1262. 'Alî al-Qârî, in his *Ṭabaqâtul-Ahnâf* (Lib. Copy, fol. 146<sup>b</sup>), tells us that he commenced writing a history of Ḥalab which if completed would have covered forty volumes; but Ibnau'l-'Adîm himself condensed it under the title *Zubdat-u'l-Ḥalab min Tarîkh-i-Ḥalab*.

For further particulars, see Abu'l Fidâ, iv., 634; *Mir'âtu'l-Jinân* (Lib. Copy), fol. 718<sup>b</sup>; *Husnu'l-Muhâdirah* (Lib. Copy), fol. 231<sup>b</sup>; and Brock, i. 382.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الواحد الخلاق المتكفل بالارزاق . . . و بعد فانه لما  
كان معظم اللذات الدنيوية والاخروية

The work is divided into the following ten Bâbs:—

I. fol. 3<sup>a</sup>.

باب الطيب

II. fol. 11<sup>a</sup>.

في الاشربة

III. fol. 16<sup>a</sup>.

في المياه وصنعتها وكيفية العمل بها والخل واستقطارها

IV. fol. 18<sup>a</sup>.

في صفة سلي الآلية

V. fol. 19<sup>b</sup>.

في انواع الدجاج

VI. fol. 42<sup>b</sup> (after a lacuna).

المسفات والشرائح والمدققات التي تكون على وجه الزبادي  
ويدخل في العشاهير

VII. fol. 76<sup>b</sup>.

في العلاوة والمحبوزة وما يجري مجراها

VIII. fol. 112<sup>b</sup>.

في المحللات والملوحات وصفة عملها

IX. fol. 155<sup>a</sup>.

في الاشنان والصابون المطيب

X. fol. 170<sup>a</sup>.

في تصعيد المياه ولطيب رائحة الفم

fol. 77, 79, 81-82, 86 and 139-148 are injured by the chemical action of the ink used.

Written in a thick flat Arabian *Naskh*, excepting fol. 131-182 which are written in a different hand.

Copies: Brock, i., 332, and Berlin, No. 5463.

Not dated. Circa 16th century.

### No. 97.

fol. 430; lines 23; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ .

## التذكرة الهادية و الذخيرة الكافية

### AT-TADKIRAT U'L-HÂDIYAH.

A dictionary of simple medicaments arranged in the order of the diseases of the several parts of the body attacking systematically from the head downwards, by **ابو اسحق ابراهيم بن محمد بن طرخان بن** السويدي, Abû Ishâq Ibrâhîm b. Muḥammad Ṭarkḥan b. as-Suwaydî, born in A.H. 635 = A.D. 1237 at Damascus. He was a contemporary and friend to Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah, the celebrated author of 'Uyûnu'l-Anbâ' fi Tabaqât i'l-Aṭibbâ, who eulogizes him in an almost poetic strain for his proficiency in medicine and rhetoric. According to Ad-Duraru'l-Kâminah, he died in A.H. 711 = A.D. 1311. Brockelmann (i., 493), however, following Ḥajî Khalifah (ii., 266), places his death in A.H. 690 = A.D. 1292.

Further references to his life will be found in Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah, ii., 266; Ad-Duraru'l-Kâminah (Lib. Copy), ii., 189; Fuwât ul-Wafayât, p. 31; Brock, i., 493, and H. Kh., ii. 266.

Begins:—

استفتح بحمد الله و شكر نعمته . . . و بعد جمعت في هذا التذكرة ما امتصنته من مجربات الحكماء و ما اخترته من معالجات العلماء بصناعة الطب و ما تجربته مرارا يعم نفعه و حسن اثره و لسبت كل معالجة الى قائلها و امسه حتى انه يتفق على الصفة الواحدة جماعة من الحكماء و العلماء بصناعة الطب فاذا ذكر اسماءهم

وهو الغرض في ذلك ان يركن الى تلك الصفة و بشبوتها و رتبته  
على امراض الاعضاء الخ

Hājī Khalīfa (ii., 266) states that this work is very useful because of its arrangement. In this work the author has not only utilized the materials of the ancients, whose names he always quotes, but has mentioned additional medicines the efficacy of which he has himself repeatedly tried. It is, therefore, indispensable to all students of medicine. But as the book, on account of the repeated mention of the names of the authorities, reached an undesirable bulk, Muḥammad b. al-Qāṣūnī abridged it for general utility. This work has also been abridged by 'Abdu'l-Wahhāb ash-Shi'rānī (d. A.H. 973 = A.D. 1568), which was printed at Cairo in A.H. 1304 and 1311. There is another work of as-Suwaydī on minerals and precious stones, which has not yet been printed. See Iktifa, p. 225.

Copies: Gotha, No. 1958; Ellis' Cat. of the Arabic Books in the British Museum, i., 732; Brock, i., 493, and Rāmpūr, Nos. 35-36, p. 470.

Ibn Abī 'Uṣaybi'ah notes that title which is given above, but the colophon contains the following:—

تذكرة السويدي و الذخيرة الصميدية

Written in Naskh. A complete list of contents is attached in the beginning, while a list of the names of the authors quoted, alphabetically arranged, is given at the beginning and the end of the MS. It is provided with three beautifully decorated frontispieces, within red and blue border lines. Blue line round the page. It appears to be a very complete and correct copy of the work.

Dated A.H. 1230.

No. 98.

fol. 371; lines 20; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

ما لا يسع الطبيب جهله

MÂ LÂ-YASA'U'T-TABÎBU-JAHLUHU.

A dictionary of simple and compound medicaments by جمال الدين يوسف بن اسمعيل بن الياس البغدادي الشافعي الجويني Jamāl u'd

Dīn Yūsuf b. Ismā'īl b. Ilyās al-Juwaynī al-Baghdādī, better known as Ibn u'l-Kutubī and author of the 8th century A.H. He composed this work in A.H. 711 = A.D. 1311. See Cairo Cat., vi., 31. See also Brock, ii., 169, and Iktifa, p. 224.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي لا يكتفه حقيقة معرفته العلوم و الافهام . . . و  
بعد فانه لما كان الانسان الخ

The author, after exposing the false notion prevalent among his countrymen about authors and their works, states that Al-Jāmi' of Ibn u'l-Bayṭār is the best work on the subject, but even this work is not free from defects. This fact led to his present composition, which he divides in a Muqaddimah and two books. The Muqaddimah deals with the generalities of medicine, the first book treats of simple medicaments in alphabetical order, and the second book contains aliments and compound medicaments. This copy contains the Muqaddimah and the first book only. Compare with H. Kh., v., 353.

Copies: Brit. Mus., p. 632; Berlin, Nos. 6422 and 6427; Bodleian, pp. 144 and 135; Batavæ, iii., 252; Cairo, vi., 31; Walīu'ddīr, Nos. 2538-9, p. 145; Kuprīlizādah, No. 193, p. 152; Ayāşūfiyāh, No. 3718, p. 222; Nūr 'Uşmāniyāh, Nos. 3586-8, p. 203, and Rā'ipūr, No. 211, p. 494.

Written in Nasta'liq, with occasional marginal corrections.

Dated A.H. 998.

Scribe أحمد ابن مظفر خياص الدين محمد

### No. 99.

fol. 40; lines 17; size  $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

مجمع المنافع البدنيّه

## MAJMA' U'L-MANÂFI'IL-BADANÎYAH.

An anonymous dictionary of simple medicaments, arranged in the order of the diseases of the parts of the body from the head downwards, and chiefly selected from Mâ lā Yasa'u'ṭ-Ṭabibu-Jahlulu of Ibn u'l-Kutubī.

Begins—

الصد لله الضار النافع الذي جعل لكل داء و مضر غير السام  
اعظم مصلح ودافع الخ

The author does not reveal himself. The work is divided into forty Bâbs. The first twenty Bâbs deal with the diseases pertaining to several parts of the body, and the last twenty Bâbs treat of general diseases. The 39th Bâb comprises medicaments for the diseases of infants and children. Compare H. *Kh.*, v., 353.

It is noticed in the Leiden Library Cat. (iii., 260) with the title *Jam'u'l-Manâfi' il-Badaniyah*. See also H. *Kh.*, v., 353.

Written in a clear Indian Nasta'liq, and appears to be a correct copy of the work.

Dated 15th *Shawwâl* 1246.

Scribe غلام حسنين

No. 100.

fol. 139 ; lines not fixed ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{4}$  ;  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ .

كتاب الفتح في التداوي من جميع صنوف  
الامراض و الشكاوي

KITÂB U'L-FATH FI'T-TADÂWÎ.

A dictionary of simple medicaments drawn up in tables by إبراهيم ابن أبي سعيد المتطبب المغربي, Ibrâhîm b. Abî Sa'îd al-Mutaṭṭabbib al-Maġribî.

Begins:—

ان اول ما افتتح به الخطاب الخ

The dedication of this work runs as follows:—

و اجعله طريقا للتقرب الى خدمة مولانا الاسفهسالار الاجل  
السيد الاوحد الكبير العالم المظفر المؤيد المنصور علم الدين محي



الاسلام ظهير الايام مجير الانام مناء الدولة بهاء الملة فخر الامة  
 قطب الخلافة و المعالي اختيار الدول و الملك افتخار العجم و  
 الترك تاج الملوك شمس الامرا ابي شجاع ذي القرنين بن عيين  
 الدولة بن الامير غازي امير المؤمنين خلد الله في صحائف  
 الممد وممة الخ

Compare with Gotha Library Cat., No. 2016.

The author in the preface, after briefly discussing his method of dealing with the subject, states that he has arranged the index also in tables. For the index he has traced six horizontal columns (مستة اقسام), the first is reserved to contain the number of each folio, and the remaining five contain the medicaments treated in each folio. For each drug sixteen horizontal columns have been drawn. The first contains the name of the drug; the second, its quality (i.e. whether it belongs to the animal, vegetable or mineral kingdom, etc.); the third, its varieties; the fourth, its selection; the fifth, its temperament; the sixth, its general properties; the seventh, its efficacy in the diseases of the head; the eighth, its efficacy in the diseases of the chest, the ninth, its efficacy in the diseases of the alimentary organs; the tenth, its efficacy in the external and general diseases; the eleventh, the method of its medicinal use; the twelfth, the medical measure of its use; the thirteenth, its injurious effects; the fourteenth, the correctives to its injurious effects; the fifteenth, its substitutes; and the sixteenth, its number.

The arrangement described above seems to be peculiar to the author, and to have been suggested to his mind by seeing Ibn Jazla's *Taqwim u'l-Abdân*.

The work contains a description of five hundred and fifty drugs arranged in Abjad letters. Towards the end of the work an index of medicaments (also arranged in Abjad letters) having two or three names is supplied.

Copies: Berlin, No. 6455; Gotha, No. 2011; Cairo, vi., 16; Bodleian, p. 144, and Râmpûr, No. 82, p. 476.

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq, the names of drugs being in red. The MS. contains marginal notes selected from *As-Sadîdî* and other works.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

fol. 317; lines 25; size 9 × 6; 7½ × 4½.

# مصباح الادويه و مقياس الشربه

## MISBÂH U'L-ADWIYAH.

A dictionary of simple medicaments by علي اصغر بن محمد باقر

علي اصغر بن محمد باقر, 'Ali Asgar b. Muhammad Bâqir al-Isfahâni.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي اودع بحكته في المواليد و الاسطقصات مصالح  
و منافع و رزقا للعباد الخ

The author, after eulogizing the *Tuhfat u'l-Mu'minin* of Muhammad Mu'min at-Tinkânabi (see Rieu, *Persian Cat.*, ii., 477), states that as the *Tuhfat* is alphabetically arranged it cannot serve as a memorandum for practitioners. To meet this difficulty a work appeared with the title *Taqwim u't-Tibb*, in which tables of the names of diseases with the names of medicaments used in each disease were drawn up. This work thus being very short did not serve the purpose, and the author, therefore, composed this work. It is divided into six *Muqaddimah*, thirty *Bâbs*, and a *Khâtimah*. The six *Muqaddimah* deal with the generalities of medicine as far as concerns the temperaments of drugs, their doses, etc. The thirty *Bâbs*, like *Al-Mugnî* and others, treat of the medicaments of the diseases of the several parts of the body; the only peculiarity in the arrangement being, that the medicaments under each organ are alphabetically arranged. The *Khâtimah* comprises discussions on poisons and their antidotes. A complete list of contents is supplied in the beginning.

Written in a clear Indian *Naskh*, within red border lines, and contains copious marginal corrections throughout.

Not dated. Circa 18th century.

fol. 41; lines 14; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 4$ .

# هذه العجالة في تحقيق الهندبا هل انه مضر بالسعال ام لا

A critical review of a pamphlet of Muḥammad Sa'id b. Muḥammad Aḥsanu'd-Dīn al-Fārūqī of Fathpār on the question whether endive (*Cichorium endivia*) is injurious for coughs or not. The critic does not reveal himself.

Begins:—

الصد لمن خلق الانسان بحكمة البالغة و شرفه بجوهر المدركة  
بقدرته الكاملة الخ

The text begins:—

قال الصد لله الذي هدانا لهذا ما كنا لنهتدي لولا ان هدانا  
الله والصلوات و السلام على صاحب الحكمة اليمانية سيد محمد  
الذي ما خلق الكون لولاة صلى الله وسلم عليه

The criticism begins:—

اقول ان ترك قوله صلى الله وسلم عليه لكان اصوب

The work is composed in a controversial spirit. The critic harshly condemns the views held in the text, and by quoting later authorities, such as al-Qarshī and the authors of *Tuhfat u'l-Mu'minin* and *Makhzan u'l-Adwiyah*, comes to a completely reverse conclusion than that arrived at by the author of the text. Sa'id shows that endive is not injurious to cough, while the critic comes to a reverse conclusion, showing that it is very injurious to cough, and its use in such cases is seriously objectionable.

The following quotation of the conclusions arrived at by the writer of the text and the critic will illustrate the above statement.

The author of the text concludes:—

قال و اذا احكمت ما قصصنا فلا يظفي عليك انه اذ شاف  
طبيب مريضا به معال ودواء آخر يرفع منه بزر الهندبا و اصله

فبمشاء له بهما و اعطاه شيئا من شراب المتعد من عدة عقاقير  
فيه بزر الهند باواصلها فما الي بصريمة لاكبيرة و لا صغيرة

The critic concludes:—

وان قد قصصنا من اول الرسالة الى اخرها من منافعها و  
مضارها متمسكا من الثقة و المهرة فنقول ان استعمل طبيب  
هذا الدواء من به مل و بهة الصوت و سعال و الكان معه عدة  
عقاقير آخر فقد ارتكب بكبيرة لا بصغيرة و لم يشف بل مات  
فكيف المشاء

Written in a clear Indian Nasta'liq. The MS. contains other marginal notes of the critic.

Not dated. Circa 19th century.

### No. 103.

fol. 112; lines 13 to 14; size  $8 \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

A fragment of a treatise on medicine, comprising the following *Faṣls* on the powers of the articles of food (alphabetically arranged) and other necessities of life:—

I. fol. 1.

في الفواكه

II. fol. 17<sup>a</sup>.

في البقول

III. fol. 29<sup>a</sup>.

في الصوب

IV. fol. 33<sup>a</sup>.

في الاصباح و البصل

V fol. 36<sup>b</sup>.

في الرباحين

VI. fol. 40<sup>b</sup>.

في انواع الطيب

- VII. fol. 50<sup>a</sup>.  
في الاحجار وما يقرب منها و منافعها
- VIII. fol. 56<sup>b</sup>.  
في الالبدة و الفقاع
- IX. fol. 59<sup>b</sup>.  
في الملابس
- X. fol. 60<sup>a</sup>.  
في اللبن و ما يعمل منه
- XI. fol. 64<sup>a</sup>.  
في ذكر الماء و الشراب
- XII. fol. 75<sup>a</sup>.  
في ما يجب ان يراعى عند استعمال الشراب
- XIII. fol. 87<sup>a</sup>.  
في حفظ الصحة بشرب الماء و الشراب
- XIV. fol. 90<sup>a</sup>.  
في اللحوم
- XV. fol. 99<sup>a</sup>.  
فيما يكتب اللحم من الصنعة و غيره
- XVI. fol. 106<sup>b</sup>.  
في اعضاء الصيوانات المذكورة
- XVII. fol. 110<sup>a</sup>.  
في السمك

Begins:—

الصد لله الذي ضر و نفع . . . و بعد فهذا مشدرة من الطب  
وجدته مفردة عن اصلها الخ

The beginning and the short preface have been added by a later owner of the manuscript. The MS. contains notes of different owners. The earliest appears to be that of Muḥammad b. 'Abdullāh al-Hindī. The handwriting of the note of this first owner closely resembles that of the first page, and it is probable that he supplied the beginning and preface to this fragment. In the preface it is stated that the writer of the preface found this portion only and expresses his desire that any

man who may be fortunate enough to find out its remaining portion may add it to that.

The work appears to be of a later writer than Avicenna, who is frequently quoted as an authority.

fol. 1-61 deeply water-stained.

Written in an old Arabian Naskh.

Not dated. Circa 16th century.

## PHARMACOPŒIA.

No. 104.

fol. 149; lines 19; size  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6; 7 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

قرا بادين القلاسي

QARÂBÂDIN-AL-QALÂNSÎ.

Pharmacopœia, by بدرالدين محمد بن بهرام القلاسي, Badru'ddîn Muḥammad b. Bahrâm al-Qalânsî, who lived about A.H. 600. The exact date of his death is not known. See Ibn Abî 'Uṣaybi'ah, ii. 31; Brock, i., 489, and Brit. Mus. Suppl., No. 796.

Begins—

قال الامام . . . محمد بن بهرام بن القلاسي . . . الحمد لله الحكيم  
القاهر العزيز القادر الخ

The work is divided into forty-nine Bâbs, a full table of which is inserted in the preface. For the authorities quoted in the work see: Brit. Mus. Suppl., No. 796. For other copies see: Berlin, No. 6438, and Râmpûr, Nos. 190-2, p. 492.

This copy is written in a clear Nasta'liq, contains occasional marginal notes and corrections, and appears to be a fairly old and correct copy of the work.

Dated A.H. 782.

Scribe انوري

fol. 92; lines 21; size  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

الكتاب الاشرف في صناعة الدرياق المنقذ  
للنفوس الشريفة من التلف

AL-KITÂBU'L-ASHRAF.

A treatise on the properties, uses, ingredients, and preparation of the celebrated Theriac, known to the east as ترياق الكبير and علي بن يوسف ابن عبد الله بن علي السوخي by ترياق الفاروق المقدمي, 'Ali b. Yûsuf b. 'Abdullâh b. 'Alî at-Tanûkhi al-Maqdisî. He was the grandson of Rashîd-u'd-Dîn Abî 'Alî Mansûr b. Abî'l Fadl as-Sûrî, who prepared the Theriac for Al-Malikul 'Âdil (A.H. 596-615 = A.D. 1199-1218) the fourth of the Ayyubid sovereigns of Egypt, and who was a pupil of Abû Ja'far Almad b. Muḥammad al-Gâfiqî (d. A.H. 560 = A.D. 1165), the celebrated Spanish physician and botanist. (See Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, *il.*, 52, and Brock, *l.* 488.)

The author states, fol. 8<sup>b</sup>, that he was greatly attracted towards the study of Botany. For a knowledge of the uses and powers of drugs he consulted the works of:—(1) Dioscorides; (2) Galen; (3) Al-Gâfiqî; (4) Ibn ul-Wâfid; (5) Ibn Juljul; (6) Ibn ul-Ash'as; (7) Abû Hanîfat-ud-Dinawarî; (8) Avicenna; (9) Rhazes; (10) Ibn ul-Jazzâr, and others; but knowing the insufficiency of book-knowledge without a practical acquaintance with the subject, he travelled with his teacher and grandfather As-Sûrî through the mountains and plains of 'Irâq, Armenia, Sicily, Antioch, Anatolia, and Cyprus and Rhodes Islands to get a practical knowledge of the drugs. During his travels he met with the celebrated botanists of his time, such as Taj-al-Balgâri and Ibn-ul-Bayṭâr, with the latter of whom he discussed many botanical problems, and found out that he possessed very little practical knowledge. He composed this work in A.H. 656, as will appear from the colophon quoted below.

Begins—

الصد لله مدبر الامور العالم بما يحدث في الازمان الخ

This work is dedicated in the following terms:—

وارغب الى الله في بقاء من خصه من خلقه بتدبير الامم

الجامع للفصائل و المؤثر للصكم سيدنا و مولانا الصاحب الوزير  
الكبير الصطير الاشرف شرف الدين شرفه الله بفضله

The work all through gives clear indications of the author's practical acquaintance with the subject, which he treats very exhaustively.

Written in an old Arabian Naskh. Completely worn out by damp, so much so that the paper is perishing. The colophon reads thus:—

و وافق الفراغ من تعليقه . . . ثامن القعدة ست و خمسين و  
مستبابة

Not dated. Circa 16th century.

Scribe علي بن محمد ابن علي الشرييني الشافعي المتطبب  
بدارالشفاء المفر

# No. 106.

fol. 271 ; lines 14 and 13 ; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$  ; ( $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$  and  $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ ).

## I.

fol. 1-224.

منهاج الدكان

# MINHÂJ-U'D-DUKKÂN.

Pharmacopœia of ابو المنى بن ابي نصر بن حفاظ الكهن بن العطار  
الامراتيلي, Abu'l Munâ b. Abî Naṣr b. Ḥaffâz al-Kuhin b. Al-'Aṭṭâr  
al-Isrâ'îlî al-Hârûnî, who composed this work in A.H. 658 = A.D. 1260.  
See Brock, i., 492, and Ḥâjî Khalîfa, v. 202.

Begins without doxology:—

الباب الاول فيما ينبغي لمن استصلح نفسه الخ

After a complete list of the twenty-five Bâbs into which the work is divided, the first begins, fol. 2<sup>v</sup>, as follows:—

الباب الاول . . . اعلم و فئتك الله لطاعته الخ



Bâb i.	fol. 2 <sup>b</sup> .	Bâb x.	fol. 82 <sup>b</sup> .	Bâb xviii.	fol. 136 <sup>b</sup> .
Bâb ii.	fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .	Bâb xi.	fol. 90 <sup>b</sup> .	Bâb xix.	fol. 144 <sup>b</sup> .
Bâb iii.	fol. 36 <sup>b</sup> .	Bâb xii.	fol. 92 <sup>b</sup> .	Bâb xx.	fol. 154 <sup>b</sup> .
Bâb iv.	fol. 39 <sup>a</sup> .	Bâb xiii.	fol. 100 <sup>a</sup> .	Bâb xxi.	fol. 161 <sup>a</sup> .
Bâb v.	fol. 42 <sup>a</sup> .	Bâb xiv.	fol. 108 <sup>b</sup> .	Bâb xxii.	fol. 174 <sup>b</sup> .
Bâb vi.	fol. 54 <sup>b</sup> .	Bâb xv.	fol. 115 <sup>a</sup> .	Bâb xxiii.	fol. 196 <sup>b</sup> .
Bâb vii.	fol. 60 <sup>b</sup> .	Bâb xvi.	fol. 126 <sup>b</sup> .	Bâb xxiv.	fol. 197 <sup>i</sup> .
Bâb viii.	fol. 69 <sup>a</sup> .	Bâb xvii.	fol. 132 <sup>a</sup> .	Bâb xxv.	fol. 203 <sup>b</sup> .
Bâb ix.	fol. 76 <sup>a</sup> .				

The present copy, except wanting the doxology and the preface, is otherwise complete. Compare with Brit. Mus. Cat., No. 801, ii.

The author mentions, fol. 80<sup>b</sup>, the name of Qâdî Fath u'd-Din, who was dead at the time of the composition of the work, but from whom personally he received some prescriptions.

Lacuna occurs in foll. 49<sup>b</sup>, 175<sup>a</sup>, and 177<sup>a</sup>.

Folios 225 and 226 are left blank. Copies: see above.

Written in an elegant Indian Naskhi, and contains occasional marginal corrections and notes. The work is named in the colophon.

Dated A.H. 1143.

Scribe کمال

## II.

foll. 227-271. A Persian treatise treating of prescriptions for the diseases of the eye, imperfect at the beginning.

Begins abruptly somewhere in the fourth Bâb on ششایف as follows:—

حدود داروها له است بسایند و بصیر بیزند و بسپیده خایه  
مرغ برشد و ششایف کنند و بوقت حاجت بکار دارند نسخه دیگر  
آز سوده نافع است مور ساده و ریش را و حرارت مفرط را که  
در چشم باشد الخ

The work consists of twenty-one Bâbs, the last being on the general experience of physicians باب یکم در تجارب علما. A Persian Risâlah on ophthalmy is noticed in Hâjî Khalifa (iii., 432) compiled by Ibn Zayn Muhammad al-Kahhâl and having رساله الکحالی as the title, but it is said to have been divided into twenty-five Bâbs.

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq. Slightly wormed and water-stained throughout.

Dated Sha'bân, 1143.

No. 107.

lines 24; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{4}$ .

الجزء الاول من قرابادين علويخان

**QARÂBADÎN-I-'ALAWÎ KHÂN.**

The first part of a vast pharmacopœia, by معتمد الملوك حكيم محمد هاشم بن حكيم محمد هادي المعروف بهكيم سيد علوي خان Mirza Muhammad Hâshim, who was afterwards distinguished by the title of 'Alawî Khân and Mu'tamad u'l-Mulûk. He belonged to a distinguished family of physicians of Khurâsân. His grandfather left Khurâsân and settled with his family in Shirâz, where 'Alawî Khân was born in Ramaḍân, A.H. 1080 = A.D. 1669. Hakîm Muhammad Hâdî, the father of our author, distinguished himself in medical and surgical practice, and was a good calligrapher. 'Alawî Khân received his early insight into medicine from his father, and subsequently from Mullâ Luṭfullâh, of Shirâz, and 'Akhund Masiḥî. In A.H. 1111 = A.D. 1699 he came to India and entered into the service of Awrangzîb, who appointed him as a personal physician to Prince A'zam Shâh, afterwards known as Shâh 'Âlam Bahâdur Shâh, of Delhi. Shâh 'Âlam, after his accession to the throne, bestowed fresh grants upon him and gave him the title of 'Alawî Khân. After Shâh 'Âlam's death he treated Muhammad Shâh with great success, who rewarded his services by giving him the title of Mu'tamad u'l-Mulk and raised him to the command of 6,000, with an increase of his pay to Rs. 3,000 per mensem. He was at the zenith of his fame when Nâdir Shâh sacked Delhi and who on his return took him to his capital. He wrote many valuable works, all of which give indications of his encyclopædic mind and spirit of critical investigation, not very common among eastern writers. Many contemporary poets eulogized him, of whom Muntashim 'Alî Khân, who had the poetical title of Hashmat, writes the following quatrain in his praise:—

اي دست تو دستيگر مر شاه و گدا

از فيض تو در مان طلبان كامروا

خَلْقِي گويد كه ميكني كار مسيح  
من ميگويم كه ميكني كار خدا

To thee for comfort kings and beggars fly;  
Helpers of others on thine aid rely.  
Men say thou dost perform the work of Christ;  
I say it is the work of God most high.

He died in A.H. 1162 = A.D. 1749, at the age of eighty-two, in Delhi, leaving no heir. The author of *Miftâh u't-Tawârikh* (p. 496) mentions the following line which gives the date of his death:—

برفلک رفت مسیحائی جدید

His properties, at the intervention of Şafdar Jang Bahâdur, were given to Hakîm 'Alî Naqî Khân, the son of his sister. See *Mir'ât-i-Âftâb Numâ*, of Shâh Nawâz Khân (Lib. Copy), foll. 222<sup>b</sup>–225.

Begins:—

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم في بيان مقدمات يجب علينا  
ذكرها قبل ذكر نسخ المركبات حتى يصير المتعلم عارفا على  
تركيب الادوية لكل مرض مرض الخ

Before entering into the details of prescriptions the author, in three *Muqaddimas*, describes the causes necessitating the compounding of medicaments, the method of finding out how many component drugs are required for a particular preparation, and the way of calculating their respective weights necessary to produce the desired effect. The rest of the work is arranged alphabetically.

The rules of *Pharmacopœia* set forth systematically by As-Samarqandi in his *'Uşûl u't-Tarâkib*, and adopted, improved and treated along with each preparation by Al-Anţâkî in his *Tadkirah*, find further development in this work. Here each preparation is preambled by its rules and principal uses, which is followed by its most reliable prescription, with a detail of the authentic and important changes made by subsequent authorities; and, while concluding, the author never fails to add his own views and the changes he has effected to adapt it to the Indian climate. Thus the work is a monumental representation of the mode of criticism, observation and adaptation made by the Indian physicians. A note on the titlepage runs thus:—

انتسخت بتصريك الشوق هذا القرا بادين على ترتيب العلل و  
هو لباليينوس الزماني نواب معتمد الملوك حكيم علوي خان الشيرازي

مد ظله العالي في بلدة دار الخلافة شاهجهان آباد . . . ابن  
رحمت يار خان عنایت الله مخاطب من جانب السلطان العهد  
برحمتیار خان

The words *مد ظله العالي* in the above passage indicate that the author was alive when this copy was transcribed. The date A.H. 1159 in the colophon supports the above assumption, making it quite evident that the work was transcribed three years before the death of the author.

Written in an elegant Indian Nasta'liq. Water-stained and slightly wormed.

## *MIXED CONTENTS, IN MEDICINE.*

No. 108.

fol. 322; lines not fixed; size  $6\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

مجموعه في الطب

MAJMU'AH. No. 1.

I.

fol. 1-39.

رسالة ما السبب

RISÂLAT-U-MA'S-SABAB.

An anonymous pamphlet dealing mostly with physiological expositions of facts connected with medicine.

Begins:—

الحمد لله و الصلوة على محمد و آله ما السبب في اختصاع  
اللسان ان يطول شعر راسه الخ

The author does not reveal himself; the latest writer among the authorities is Al-Qutb-ush-Shirâzî (d. A.H. 710), who is quoted with the title Al-'Allamah.

The pamphlet is in the form of questions and answers, every question beginning with the words ما السبب (What is the cause of?). Though small in bulk, this pamphlet sets forth in a striking manner the problems of physiology as they were known to the Arabs.

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq.

Dated A.H. 1275.

Scribe چني لال

## II.

fol. 39<sup>b</sup>-40<sup>b</sup>. Simple medicaments for:—(1) stopping hæmorrhages; (2) killing worms in the bowels; (3) lessening pain; (4) removing large abscesses—their softening and concoction; (5) dispersing wind in the stomach; (6) healing wounds, etc.

Begins:—

قاطعات الدم ائمد اس وبر الارنب وبر اللقاح قرن الايل  
المعز الخ

and ends thus:—

صمد الشوصه . . . ينفع بعون الله تعالى

Probably selected by the scribe from other works. Written in the same hand as above.

## III.

fol. 41-130.

ارجوزه

The celebrated 'Urjūzah of Avicenna (d. 428 A.H.). The Muqaddimah is supplied by some later writer. After a short preface by Avicenna himself, the 'Urjūzah proper begins on fol. 46<sup>a</sup>.

Begins:—

مقدمة لما كانت هذه الرسالة الشريفة منظومة احببت ان  
اجعل لها مقدمة الخ

Avicenna's preface begins on fol. 44<sup>a</sup> thus:—

قال الشيخ لما جرت عادة الحكماء و الفضلاء القدماء بهدمة  
الملوك الخ

The *Urjūzah* begins on fol. 46\* thus:—

الحمد لله الملك الواحد  
رب السموات العلي الماجد

Avicenna dedicates this work in the following terms:—

و اتبعت صنن الحكماء فخدمت حضرة سيدنا الفقيه الاجل  
القاضي السني المحل اطل الله بقاءه و ادام عزه و علاه . .  
بهذه الارجوزة المشتملة من الطب على جميعه

The work concludes with an addition of Avicenna's translation of the ode on the preservation of health by Hakim Tayāḍūq (ثيادوق), a celebrated physician of the time of the Umayyads and a court physician to Ḥajjāj b. Yūsuf. (See Ibn ul-Qiftī, p. 105; *Fihrist*, p. 303; and Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, i., 121.)

This ode begins:—

لوق اذا استطعت ادخال مطعم  
على مطعم من قبل فعل الهواضم  
. . . . .  
و وفر على الجسم الدواء فانها  
لقوة ابدان اشد الدعائم  
خصال بها اوصي الحكيم ثيادق  
اذا العدل نوحشروان ملك الاحاجم

With a Persian poetical version beginning:—

تا طعامي نگذرد از معده بر بالای آن  
هر طعامی کان خوری باشد ترا حین زبان  
. . . . .  
پس بگو تو فیردار و بر بدن بشنوز من  
کان بود بهتر مستون بهر قوام مردمان

For other copies see Br. Mus. Sup. No. 801; Berlin, Nos. 6268, 6395-99; Batavæ, iii., pp. 241-2, and 261, 264; Cairo, vi., 2-3; *Nūr Usmaniyyah*, No. 3458, p. 196; and Rāmpūr, Nos. 2-5, 467. The *Urjūzah*

has been lithographed in Lucknow A.H. 1261. A commentary upon this Urjūzah has been noted above.

Written in clear thick Nasta'liq, with copious marginal notes throughout.

Dated A.H. 1255.

Scribe چنی لعل کہتری

#### IV.

fol. 131-132<sup>a</sup>. The prescription of a well-known electuary entitled Al-Fulūniyā (الفلونيا), copied with abridgement from Hakim 'Imad-u'd-Din's pamphlet on the opium. The ingredients of this preparation are described in a highly metaphorical or veiled language, to which explanations are supplied.

Begins:—

ذکر السید عماد الدین مصمود الشیرازی صفة معجون الفلونيا في  
رسالة النہا في خواص الافيون بعبارة هذه خلاصتها الخ

#### V.

fol. 132<sup>b</sup>-137.

رساله قبریه

The famous Risālah Qabrīyah of Hippocrates (for life see above) on the twenty-five propositions prognosticating the exact time of death. A commentary on this work will be noted below.

Begins:—

هذا فصول في البشور و جدد في قبر ابشرط في الانذار الموت  
وهي خمسة وعشرون فصلا الخ

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq. Repeatedly lithographed in India:

#### VI.

fol. 136-137<sup>a</sup>. Nine Persian verses on a general geography of the world.

Begins:—

ازحد مشرق بمغرب را صد ان گردیده اند  
بروبر ابادی و ویرانه اش را دیده اند

یکهزارش در حد اسلام از مصرست و شام  
هم عراق تا بعد روم باشد و السلام

Written in an ordinary *Shikast* *â*miz *Nasta'liq*.

Dated *Ramadân* A.H. 1249.

Scribe چنی لعل

## VII.

fol. 137<sup>b</sup>. Two quaint methods of finding out whether a patient will survive or die.

The first method runs thus :—

Blinas (Albinus, the celebrated peripatetic philosopher) says that if you wish to know whether a patient will survive or not, then take three pieces of salt of the weight of a *Danaq* or one-half *Dirham* each, and throw them on a fire lighted in an earthen pot, which should be placed at the door of the house occupied by the patient. Now, if the salt is thrown out of the fire in the direction of the house the patient will survive, if it is thrown away from the house he dies, and if it remains in the fire the disease will be prolonged but the patient will ultimately recover.

The contents of the second are as follows :—

Alexander said that if a patient fell dangerously sick and you want to know whether he will survive or not, then take a little of fermented paste, rub the hands and feet of the patient with it and throw it before a hungry dog. If the dog partake of it the patient will survive, while if he leaves it untouched the patient will die.

After these two peculiar ways of knowing the so-called destiny of the patient a prescription of an opium pill (حب افیون) is copied from *Qarâbâdin-i-Qalânsî*.

## VIII.

fol. 138–163<sup>a</sup>.

### رسالة فی الباه

A pamphlet on the procreative power of man, by فتح علی بن حکیم, حکمت الله خان خلف الرشید عبد الشافی خان مسیح الملک, Fath 'Alî b. Hakîm Hikmatullâh Khân, the eldest son of Hakîm 'Abdu'sh-Shâfi Khân Masîh u'l-Mulk, a well-known physician of India of the 12th century A.H.

Begins :—

الحمد [sic] والصلوة علی نبیه . . . اما بعد فهذه الطیر المسمی



بفتح ظلي بن حكيم حكيت الله خان . . . مسيح الملك . . . اردت  
ان اكتب رسالة في الباء لان عموم من الناس احتياجا اليه الخ

A copy of this work exists in the Rāmpūr Library (Cat. No. 93 p. 487).

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq.

Dated Šafar 1263.

Scribe چني لعل

## IX.

fol. 168<sup>b</sup>.

Many notes of general medical import copied from various sources.

Begins:—

الفائدة اعلم ان الطب علم عظم نفعه و قدره . . . و ثبت في  
الشرح الخ

## X.

fol. 164–177<sup>b</sup>.

### الرسالة في الادوية المركبة

A pamphlet on compound medicaments. It is drawn up in a manner to serve as a dispensary guide and a pocket memorandum.

Begins:—

قال العبد الضعيف . . . امد علي ان هذه فوائد عجيبة و  
قواعد خريبة و نسخ مجربة لطيفة و تراكيب مضرية شريفة من  
معمولات التحرير المدقق و الصبر المصقق و الذي و امتادي الشيخ  
درويش محمد . . . قال رحمة الله هذه الرسالة في الادوية المركبة  
وما يتوقف عليها

The author, Shaykh Darwish Muhammad, seems to be an Indian writer of the 13th century A.H., because he quotes Hakīm Sharīf Khān (d. 1231 A.H.) as one of his authorities on fol. 176<sup>b</sup>.

## Contents.

fol. 164<sup>a</sup>. Faṣl i. Points necessary to be remembered before proceeding to treat a patient.

في امور يجب استحضارها قبل المداوات

fol. 164<sup>b</sup>. Faṣl ii. On the canons of compounding medicaments.

في قانون تركيب الادوية

fol. 165<sup>a</sup>. Faṣl iii. On the changes made by a physician in the course of treatment.

في تصرفات الطبيب عند المداواة والمعالجة

fol. 166<sup>a</sup>. Faṣl iv. On the canons of the weights of medicaments.

في قوانين اوزان الادوية

fol. 166<sup>a</sup>. Faṣl v. On the canons of knowing the degree of the temperament of a compound medicament.

في قانون معرفة درجة الدواء المركب

fol. 166<sup>b</sup>. Faṣl vi. On the number of compound preparations.

في تعداد الادوية المركبة

The sixth Faṣl is divided into four Kalimās. Kalimah i. treats of the refrigerants (المطفئات), the watery essences (العرقيات), the viscous medicaments (لغابي), and the juices or milks of plants (حليبي). Kalimah ii. treats of soaked or boiled liquid preparations (في النقوحات). Kalimah iii. treats of decoctions. Kalimah iv. on powders.

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq. . A copy of this pamphlet exists in the Rāmpūr Library (Cat. No. 99, p. 479).

## XI.

fol. 178<sup>a</sup>-190<sup>b</sup>.

رسالة الفصد للشيخ الرئيس

Avicenna's pamphlet on venesection. This work is not noted in the list of his works given by his biographers.

Begins:—

بسم الله . . . رسالة الفصد للشيخ الرئيس وهي عشرة ابواب

الخ

The work is divided into the following ten Bābs:—

fol. 178<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الاول في حد الفصد

fol. 178<sup>b</sup>.

الباب الثاني في الاغراض المقصودة بالفصد

fol. 179<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الثالث في كيفية الفصد في الجملة و كيفية فصد الشرائين  
و العروق الغائرة

fol. 182<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الرابع في منافع شد الفصد عند فصد عرق مابض اليد  
و كيفية الرباط الاول و الثاني

fol. 182<sup>b</sup>.

الباب الخامس في العروق المقصودة على الاكثر و كيفية فصد  
كل واحد منها

fol. 184<sup>b</sup>.

الباب السادس في ذكر العلل التي يفصد بها كل واحد من  
تلك العروق

fol. 185<sup>b</sup>.

الباب السابع في العلل التي يدفع بها الفصد

fol. 187<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الثامن في العلل التي تضر بها الفصد

fol. 187<sup>b</sup>.

الباب التاسع في تدارك خطأ الفصاد

fol. 187<sup>b</sup>.

الباب العاشر في شروط الماخوذة على الفاصد في الفصد

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq. A copy of this work is noted in  
the catalogue of the Râmpâr Library, No. 99, p. 480.

## XII.

foli. 190<sup>b</sup>-197.

رسالة في حفظ الصحة للشيخ الرئيس

Avicenna's pamphlet on the preservation of health. This work also  
has not been noted in the list of his works mentioned by his  
biographers.

هذه رسالة في حفظ الصحة للشيخ الرئيس رحمه الله بعد  
الدباجة تقول الخ

The preface has been omitted by the scribe, the rest consists of the following thirteen Bābs:—

- I. fol. 190<sup>b</sup>.  
في ذكر الكيفيات
- II. fol. 190<sup>b</sup>.  
في ذكر الاعتدال و تقدمه على سائر الطبائع والفصول
- III. fol. 191<sup>a</sup>.  
في ذكر الابدان و ما يحتاج اليه لحفظ الصحة ذكرها مجمل
- IV. fol. 191<sup>a</sup>.  
في تدبير كل يوم
- V. fol. 192<sup>a</sup>.  
في السواك و منفعتها و ذكر الاشجار التي يتخذ منها و السننات  
النافعة لكل مزاج
- VI. fol. 192<sup>a</sup>.  
في الرياضة و منفعتها و كيفية استعمالها و ما يجب ان يستعمل  
عند تركها
- VII. fol. 192<sup>b</sup>.  
في هيئة الحمام و منفعتها و كيفية استعماله و التدابير التي يجب  
فيه و عقيب الخروج منه
- VIII. fol. 193<sup>b</sup>.  
في تناول الطعام و وقته و مقداره و ما يحتاج في تقديمه وتأخير  
و ترتيبه
- IX. fol. 194<sup>a</sup>.  
في الشراب و انواعه و بيان منافع و معناه و كيفية استعماله  
و ما ينقل به و علاج الضار
- X. fol. 195<sup>a</sup>.  
في ماهية النوم و منافع و كيفية استعماله

XI. fol. 196<sup>b</sup>.

في الفصد و الحجامة و منفعتها و الدلائل الموجبة لهما و اختيارات  
الايام و المواضع الموافقة لهما و ما يستعمل فيها من الاطعمة و الاشربة  
بعقب اخراج الدم بالفصد و الحجامة

XII. fol. 196<sup>b</sup>.

في الاسهال و منفعته و تدبير كل امتفراغ

XIII. fol. 197<sup>b</sup>.

في ذكر اختيارات الايام

Written in the same hand as above. A copy of this work has been noted in the British Museum Catalogue (p. 455) without the author's name, but the beginning quoted there agrees with that of the present copy.

### XIII.

fol. 198<sup>a</sup>-200.

رسالة في شطر الغب

An anonymous pamphlet on Semitertian fever.

Begins:—

بعد حمد الله و الشاء عليه كما هو اهله و مستصلحة فاول ما يجب  
على الطبيب ان يبدأ به هو معرفة العلة بخنسها و نوعها و مقدارها  
النح

Written in the same hand as above. Probably the work noted in the Râmpâr Catalogue, No. 98, p. 479, is identical with the present work.

### XIV.

fol. 200<sup>b</sup>-202.

رسالة في الحرارة العريضة

An anonymous pamphlet on the animal heat of the human body.

Begins:—

تري اصناف الحيوان و النباتات يعم افعالها الغذائية و التوليدية  
بحرارة معسومة تقوي بقوتها و تضعف بضعفها النح

Written in the same hand as above.

## رسالة اخذية

Muhammad Ibn Zakariyâ-'r-Râzî's pamphlet on aliments. Probably this is the work noticed by Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah (I 131) in the list of Rhazes' works, as *مقالة في الاخذية مختصرة*.

Begins without doxology and preface as follows:—

من لا يريد ان يسرع عليه الشيب يجب ان يكون الثلثا الح

## XVI.

## رسالة در بيان حیات مرکبه

A pamphlet in Persian, on compound fevers by Ḥakīm Rustam Jurjānī. In the colophon it is stated that Ḥakīm Rustam was originally the court physician of Khān Ahmad of Gilan (probably Kārkiyākhān Ahmad, the king of Jilān, who was, after a reign of thirty-one years, deposed and imprisoned by Shāh Tahmasp Safawī in A.H. 974 = A.D. 1566. He was restored to his kingdom in A.H. 985 = A.D. 1577 by Shah Muhammad, but had again to abandon it in the time of Shah 'Abbās. He appears to have been alive in A.H. 1002 when *Haft Iqlīm* was composed. See *Haft Iqlīm Library copy*, fol. 312.) He subsequently left his native place and entered into the service of Sultān Nizām Shāh of Deccan. (The Nizām Shahs remained supreme in Ahmadnagar from A.D. 1490-1595. See Lane Poole's *Muhammadan Dynasties*, p. 320.)

Begins:—

سپاس بيقياس حکيمي را که روح نفساني را از اعصاب ماضي  
جهت حس و حرکت باعضای بسيطه و مرکبه حيواني رسانيد الح

In the preface it is stated that this work was composed at the time when Nizām Shāh invaded Bijapore and laid siege to its fortress. By Nizām Shāh our author probably refers to Burhan Nizām Shāh I, who led several campaigns against the 'Ādil Shāhs of Bijapur (see *Scott's Farishta* and *Muhammad Ibrāhīm's Basātin-i-Salāṭin Library copy*)

Tables showing the combinations of the cardinal humours to produce different fevers occupy two opposite pages.

Scribe چني لال

## XVII.

fol. 210<sup>b</sup>-212.

نسخة برشعشا

Abul Barakât's prescription of a well-known electuary entitled Barsha'shâ, with a solution of the language used to express it in Persian.

## XVIII.

fol. 213-227.

رساله خواص ادویه جدیدہ

A pamphlet on the properties of the newly introduced medicaments by Aḥmad b. Lutfullah al-Maulawî Âfîndî.

Begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . اما بعد فاقول ان طائفة الافرنج  
المهتمين لصناعة الطب

In the preface it is stated that, when the French found out that in America there are many plants possessing powerful medicinal properties, they introduced them into their *Materia Medica*. A Turkish physician translated their properties from the French to the Turkish language, which the present author translates into Arabic.

The following medicaments are treated in this treatise:—

I. fol. 313<sup>a</sup>.

شجرة النبي وهوثقال بلامسطور

II. fol. 217<sup>a</sup>.

عشبة المغربية ويقال مبارثيا

III. fol. 218<sup>b</sup>.

صافراس

IV. fol. 220<sup>a</sup>.

چوب چيني

V. fol. 221<sup>b</sup>.

مچوقان

VI. fol. 222<sup>b</sup>.

جباله

VII. fol. 223<sup>a</sup>.

قوتاعنبا

This work has been printed in the Qarābādīn Kabīr in Calcutta.  
Written in the same hand as above.

Scribe چني لال

# XIX.

fol. 228-282<sup>a</sup>.

## تنقيح المراق و الاحتراق

Tanqīḥ n'l-Mirāq-i-wa'l-Iḥtirāq, a pamphlet differentiating the diseases arising from burnt humours and from those owing to the infection of the peritoneum by محمد داد الصنفي القادري الشطاري, Muḥammad Dād al-Ḥanafī, a clever Indian physician of the eleventh century A.H.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الحكيم الذي هو بالحد حقيق . . . اما بعد فيقول  
. . . محمد داد الصنفي القادري الشطاري البرهاني الترابي  
لما كان مرض المراق و الاحتراق من امراض المستبهة في غاية  
الاشتباه الخ

The colophon contains the enumeration of the authorities consulted. These are the famous authors, such as As-Samarqandī, Al-Qarshī, An-Nafīsī, etc. Especial mention is made of a Persian pamphlet of Sharaf-u'd-Dīn Buzurg Ummayd on this subject, which the author says he has wholly translated from Persian into Arabic:—

و خصوصا رسالة الفارسية للفاضل الشرف الدين بزرگ امید  
خالي اوردها بتمامها في هذه الرسالة و نقلتها من الفارسية  
الى العربي

A copy of this work is noticed in the Catalogue of the Rāmpūr Library, No. 59, p. 472.

# XX.

fol. 282<sup>b</sup>. Notes on prognostics, incomplete towards the end.

Begins:—

في العلامات بها يستدل على احوال المريض من حيث السلامة  
والصرف قال غلام سرور من سقطت قوته الخ  
من شم  
end breaks off abruptly from



foll. 283-287.

رسالة المسمى تهذيب الحكمة

TAHDÎB-U'L-HIKMAH.

A pamphlet treating of pulse and alvine discharges. The author does not reveal himself.

Begins:—

الصد لله المنفرد الذي خلق جميع الافراد الخ

Contents:—

Faṣl i. fol. 283<sup>a</sup>. On the pulse. في النبض

Faṣl ii. fol. 284<sup>b</sup>. On the urine. في البول

Faṣl iii. fol. 286<sup>b</sup>. On excrementum alvi. في البراز

## XXII.

foll. 288<sup>a</sup>-294.

الرسالة للشيخ في الاسئلة و الجواب

Avicenna's pamphlet in reply to the fifteen questions of general medical bearing put to him.

Begins:—

هذه مسائل معدودة من املاء الشيخ الرئيس ابي علي بن  
مينا الخ

These are the questions which are answered in this pamphlet:—

I. fol 288<sup>a</sup>.

اذا حدث في عضو من الاعضاء وجع و سبه سوء مزاج  
فلا يمكن ازالة ذلك الوجع الا بقطع سبه فكم الاسباب الموجبة  
للوجع من جملة سوء المزاج الساذج الذي لامادة معه و ان كان سبه  
سوء مزاج مادي فكم عدد الاقسام المتغيرة لكل مادة على  
حد لها مجموعا حتي يتعدد اقسام العلاج بتعدد ها

II. ib.

الاورام العارة باي ادوية يعالج من خارج البدن اذا كانت ظاهرة

III. fol. 289<sup>a</sup>.

ما معني لضج الذي يكثر استعماله فيما بين الاطباء و يضطر الى معرفته في جميع الامراض المادية

IV. ib.

كم شي يتفقد الطبيب عند جس النبض و ماهو

V. fol. 289<sup>b</sup>.

اذا عرض وجع في عضو من الاعضاء و استعمال تدبير مسخن و تدبير اخر مبرد مثلاً ضد بشى بارد فهذه الوجع بعد التدبير المسخن و احتاج بعد التدبير المبرد فما تدبير ازالة ذلك الوجع

VI. fol. 290<sup>a</sup>.

ما الفرق بين النبض السريع والمتواتر

VII. fol. 290<sup>b</sup>.

ما الحالة المتوسطة بين الصحة و المرض ولا واسطة بينها في الحقيقة فهين ذلك عن حديثها

VIII. fol. 291<sup>a</sup>.

ما الفرق بين الرموب الطبيعى و الغام و المدة

IX. ib.

ما الفرق بين التشنج و التمدد و الكزاز

X. fol. 291<sup>b</sup>.

ما السبب العطش

XI. fol. 291<sup>b</sup>.

اجمع الاطباء على ان الحمى حرارة غريبة يشتعل في القلب و ينسب في الشرائين الى جميع البدن فيضر بالافعال الطبيعية و مشرح هذا الحد مشروح عندهم مذكور في كتبهم ثم ذكروا حميتين يسمى احد منهما الثيالوس و الاخرى ليفوريا يبرد الباطن في احد منهما و الظاهر في الاخرى فكيف يكونان حميتين و لاينبعث فيهما الحرارة الى جميع البدن

XII. fol. 292<sup>a</sup>.

المريض اذا احس رائحة طيبة فعلى ما يدل ذلك

XIII. fol. 292<sup>b</sup>.

اجمع الاطباء على ان المراحة انما تصدق من جوهرة غليظ  
القوام و متوسطة اذا عجلت فيه الحرارة و تعدا مشهور عند هم  
فكيف صار الهندياء بارد و مرارة

XIV. fol. 293<sup>a</sup>.

ما معني قول بقراط مقدم الاطباء ان الضميمة اردأ الصيانت  
لانها يكون قبل السل و بعده

XV. fol. 293<sup>b</sup>.

ما معني لفظ الضميمة التي يكثر استعمالها الاطباء كما يقولون  
مثلا ان الفاوانيا نافع من الصرع و ذبل الذهب نافع من القولنج  
الربحي بخاصية

Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah (II. 20) notices among the works of Avicenna  
اجرة لسؤالات, which he says were set by Abu'l Hasan al- 'Âmirî, and  
which consisted of fourteen questions. This work is probably identical  
with the one noticed by Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah.

## XXIII.

fol. 295<sup>a</sup>-322.

## الرسالة الموسومة بالفصول

A pamphlet entitled "The Aphorisms of Avicenna." In the  
colophon it is stated that this pamphlet is based upon the lectures of  
Avicenna.

المستفادة من مجلس الشيخ الجليل رئيس الحكماء ابي علي  
بن سينا

Begins:—

## فصل في معرفة النفس والنفس الخ

This treatise consists of seventy-eight Faṣls on the general rules of  
the medical art.

The last Faṣl begins:—

كل دواء يصفى بالذبح فهو يفسد اللحم الخ

The similarity of handwriting throughout this collection indicates that the whole of this copy was copied by Chunni Lal Khatri.

Dated A.H. 1275.

No. 109.

fol. 69 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ .

مجموعه في الطب

MAJMU'AH. No. 2.

I.

fol. 1-12.

شرح رساله قبريه المسمي بالصادقيه

AS-ŞÂDIQÎYAH.

A commentary upon the celebrated *Risâlah Qabriyah* of Hippocrates (on twenty-five propositions prognosticating the exact time of the death of a patient) by Muḥammad Yûsuf b. 'Abdul-Laṭîf, who composed this work in A.H. 954 = A.D. 1547.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي خلق الموت و الحياة و طار على الانسان  
بصكه و قدرته السمات . . . و بعد فهذه رساله شريفة . . . في  
الطب لامتاد الحكماء . . . بقراط . . . المسماة بالقبريه . . . اريد ان  
اكتب لها شرحا يفتح عن و جوه خرايئها الامتار و يكشف ما  
في مثائلها من كنوز الاسرار و يحل مشكلاتها و يفصل مجملاتها  
الن

In the preface it is stated that the work was composed at the instance of Qutbul-Aqtâb Shaykh 'ul Islâm Muḥammad Şâdiq, and the work is therefore entitled *As-Şâdiqiyah*.

The commentary begins:—

قال الامتاد ابقرط فصل اذا كان وجه المريض فيه ورم لا تجد  
له سبب بان كان دمويا يعرف بعلاماته من حمرة لونه و غير  
ذلك الخ

The colophon reads thus:—

قد وقف علي تاليف هذا الشرح بعون ملك الوهاب الفقير  
الي الله المجيب محمد يوسف بن عبد اللطيف طبيب خفر الله  
ذنوبهما في وسط يوم الاثنين من شهر رمضان المبارك سنة اربع  
وخمسون و تسعمائة اللهم اغفر لمولفه ولمسوده ولقارئه ولمن نظر  
فيه بعين الصواب

It is probably the autograph copy of the author, for the paper used resembles those used in the middle of the 10th century A.H.

Water-stained throughout. Written in an elegant Persian Naskh. Folio 12<sup>a</sup> is left blank. Folio 12<sup>b</sup> contains three prescriptions copied from different sources.

## II.

fol. 13–21<sup>a</sup>.

### بر الساعة

Rhazes' celebrated pamphlet on immediate cures. A copy of this pamphlet has been noticed above.

Begins:—

قال الفاضل الفيلسوف الكامل محمد بن زكريا الرازي كتبت عند  
الوزير ابو القاسم بن عبد الله الخ

Written in an ordinary *Shikastâmi*z Nasta'liq.

Fol. 18<sup>a</sup> is left blank. Fol. 18<sup>b</sup> contains a note from Galen on the action of purgatives, and foll. 19–20 comprise miscellanies of jugglery for finding out on what finger the ring is. Fol. 21<sup>a</sup> blank.

## III.

fol. 21<sup>b</sup>–46<sup>b</sup>.

### كتاب الفصول لابقرط

The celebrated Aphorisms of Hippocrates, two commentaries of which have been noticed above.

Begins:—

العمر قصير و الصناعة طويلة و الوقت ضيق و التجربة خطر  
و القضاء عسر و قد ينبغي لك ان لا تقتصر توخي علي فعل ما  
ينبغي دون ان يكون ما يفعله المريض و من يحضره كذلك و  
الاشياء التي من خارج النح

For a description of this work and its commentaries, see Berlin Cat., Nos. 6221-6226.

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq.

Lines 11; size  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ . foll. 45-46 are left blank.

#### IV.

foll. 47-53.

#### رساله قبره

The celebrated Risâlah Qabriyah of Hippocrates, a commentary of which has been noticed above.

Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah (I. 28) tells us that Cæsar (قيصر الملك) visited Hippocrates' tomb, and finding it an ordinary one, ordered for its repair. When the grave was dug open an ivory case containing the twenty-five propositions indicating death was found. This has been translated into Arabic, and has been repeatedly lithographed in India.

A copy of this work has already been noticed above.

Copy: see Berlin, No. 6228 and H. Kh. iv. 245.

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq.

Lines 8; size  $4 \times 2$ . foll. 52<sup>b</sup>-53<sup>a</sup>. Prescriptions in Persian from different sources.

#### V.

foll 54-69.

#### الشفاء العاجل

#### ASH-SHIFÂ'-UL 'ÂJIL.

A larger treatise on immediate cures than Rhazes' Bur'us-Sâ'ah, by صدر الدين بن محمد الطبيب, Ṣadrud-Dīn b. Muḥammad at-Tabīb. This work has not been noticed in other libraries.

Begins:—

نصداك يا شافي صدورنا برشحات بهار رحمته و نشكره يا هادي  
قلوبنا بلعابت انوار حكيمته الخ

The author in the preface states that Rhazes' was the only work found on the subject. But as Râzi dealt with only those diseases which he himself tried and cured, the number of such diseases must have been necessarily limited. Our author, on the other hand, condenses everything bearing upon the subject from the ancient and modern authorities, and gives the finishing touch by adding his own experiences. He further states that by immediately curable diseases he means those that can be cured in three days at the latest.

Contents :—

fol. 54<sup>b</sup>.

المقدمة ففيها فصول كالاصول

fol. 55<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الاول في المعالجات احوال ما فوق الرقبة

fol. 64<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الثاني في المعالجات امراض الالب النفس و الالب الغذاء  
واعلال الحلق

fol. 65<sup>b</sup>.

الباب الثالث في احوال القلب

fol. 67<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الرابع في احوال الكبد

fol. 68<sup>a</sup>.

الباب الخامس في احوال الامعاء

Written in an ordinary Nasta'liq.

Not dated. Circa 17th century. Lines 19; size 7 × 4.

No. 110.

fol. 206; lines not fixed; size 12½ × 8½.

مجموعه في الطب

MAJMU'AH. No. 3.

This manuscript comprises the following :—

fol. 1-7<sup>b</sup>.

A number of prescriptions copied in a very bad Naskh.

## II.

fol. 8-111.

منهاج الدكان

# MINHÂJ-UD-DUKKÂN.

A Pharmacopœia by أبو المنى بن أبي نصر بن حفاظ الكهن بن العطار, Abul Munâ b. Abî Naṣr b. Ḥaffâz al-Kuhen b. Al-ʿAṭṭâr al-Isrâʾîlî-al-Hârûnî, an author of the seventh century A.H. See Brock i., 492; and Hâjî Khalîfa, v. 202.

The first folio is wanting. The work begins abruptly as follows:—

من غير استحقاق بل جودا لا بطريق الاتفاق جل لناوة و  
تقدمت أسماؤه . . . اما بعد . . . ولقبته بمنهاج الدكان الخ

The work is divided into twenty-five Bâbs, a full table of which is inserted in the preface. The twenty-third Bâb contains his pious admonitions to his son concerning morality and the preparation of medicines. It was composed in A.H. 658 = A.D. 1260.

An incomplete copy of this work is noticed in the Brit. Mus. Sup. Cat., No. 801, ii. Our copy, except wanting a few lines in the beginning, is otherwise complete. For other copies see: Berlin, No. 6423; Gotha, No. 2005; Batavæ, iii., 258; Ellis Cat. of the Arabic Books in the British Museum, i., 110; Ayâṣufiyah, No. 3757-8, p. 223; Waliu'ddîn, No. 2554, p. 146; and Râmpûr, No. 245, p. 498.

Written in clear thick Arabian Naskhi. Lines between 28 and 33; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $10\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ .

Dated A.H. 1235.

Scribe [sic] بن عبد الرزاق الجيشي الاصابي

## III.

fol. 111 contains few charms.

## IV.

fol. 112.

تقويم الابدان في تدبير الانسان

The celebrated Taqwîm ul-Abdân of Ibn Jazlah, d. A.H. 493 =



A.D. 1100 (for life see above), in which tables of diseases are drawn up on the system followed for astronomical tables.

Begins :—

الحمد لله الذي خلق فسوي و قدر فهمي الخ

After dedicating the work to Muqtadi bi-'Amr-illâh, the Abbaside Khalif, the author proceeds to describe the arrangement adopted for the work. Matters of general import are treated in one continued chapter, while for every local and general disease twelve headings or chambers (أيوم) have been drawn up. The first chamber contains the name of the disease. The second its fatality or curability. The third its oeteology. The fourth its symptoms. The fifth contains directions as to venesection or other evacuations if necessary. The sixth its treatment with palatable medicaments and aliments especially designed for the rich patients. The seventh its treatment with easily procurable medicaments especially meant for the poor sufferers. The eighth, ninth, tenth and eleventh comprise the temperaments, ages, seasons and localities in which that disease frequently occurs. The twelfth its treatment on general principles. The work ends with a Khatimah on hints for practitioners.

This work appears to be the first production of its kind, and was followed by many writers, of whom Fakhruddin-al-Khujandi deserves mention. He, in his At-Talwih, succeeded in tabulating all the five Fanna, of which, according to the eastern writers, the medical science was composed.

For other copies see: Brock, i. 485; Berlin, No. 6415; Bodleian, i. 549; Br. Mus. Sup., No. 792, ii.; Cairo, iv. 10, 36.

Written in a clear Arabian Naskh. The chambers are enclosed in red lines. Lines not fixed; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ .

Dated A.H. 1235.

Scribe سليمان بن دهان العتبي الشافعي

fol. 155; lines 25; size  $7 \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $5 \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

# مجموعه في الطب

MAJMÛ'AH. No. 4.

## I.

fol. 1-34<sup>a</sup>.

### قرايادين ايضاح معجزة العلاج

Qarâbâdin, or Pharmacopœia from the Kitâbu-'Îdlâh-i-Muhjat-ul-'Ilâj of ابى الحسين طاهر بن ابراهيم بن محمد الشجري, Abu'l Husayn Tâhir b. Ibrâhim b. Muḥammad Ash-Shajari, who flourished about A.H. 500 = A.D. 1106. See Ibn Abi 'Uṣaybi'ah, ii., 23; Brock, i., 486; and Wustenfeld, p. 146.

Begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . اما بعد فهذا قرايادين ايضاح معجزة العلاج التي قد جربت اكثرها فوجد لها على نهج المقصود الخ

Contents:—

fol. 1<sup>b</sup>. Bâb i. On decoctions.

في المطبوخات

fol. 2<sup>b</sup> (few folios lost). Bab ii. On pills.

في الصبوب

fol. 4<sup>a</sup>. Bab iii. On purgative pills.

في الايارجات

fol. 5<sup>a</sup>. Bab iv. On stomachic electuaries.

في الجوارشات

fol. 7<sup>b</sup>. Bab v. On theriacs and electuaries.

في الترياقات و المعجونات

fol. 14<sup>a</sup>. Bab vi. On fruit preserves.

في المربيات

fol. 14<sup>b</sup>. Bab vii. On sharbats and thick extracts.

في الاشربة و الربوبات

- fol. 17<sup>a</sup>. Bab viii. On tabloids.  
في الاقراص
- fol. 17<sup>b</sup>. Bab ix. On Lohoqs.  
في اللعوقات
- fol. 18<sup>b</sup>. Bab x. On powders.  
في السفوفات
- fol. 19<sup>b</sup>. Bab xi. On plasters and embrocations.  
في الاضمدة والاطلية
- fol. 20<sup>b</sup>. Bab xii. On fomentations or warm bandages.  
في الكمادات
- fol. 21<sup>a</sup>. Bab xiii. On tepid baths or warm lotions.  
في النطولات
- fol. 21<sup>a</sup>. Bab xiv. On gargles.  
في الغراغر
- fol. 21<sup>b</sup>. Bab xv. On tooth powders and other preparations for the mouth.  
في السدونات وادوية الفم
- fol. 22<sup>a</sup>. Bab xvi. On powders to be sprinkled on wounds.  
في الذرورات المستعملة في الجرح
- fol. 22<sup>b</sup>. Bab xvii. On oils.  
في الادهان
- fol. 23<sup>b</sup>. Bab. xviii. On cataplasms.  
في المراهم
- fol. 24<sup>a</sup>. Bab xix. On purgative, aphrodisiac, and emmenagogue suppositories.  
في الشيفات المسهلة والمنعظة والمدرة للحيض
- fol. 24<sup>b</sup>. Bab xx. On clysters.  
في الحقن
- fol. 26<sup>a</sup>. Bab xxi. On collyriums and eye-salves.  
في الاكحال وشيفات العين
- fol. 27<sup>a</sup>. Bab xxii. On errhines, sternutatory powders, and fumigations.  
في السعوطات والعطومات والبخورات

fol. 27<sup>b</sup>. Bab xxiii. On seed preparations.

في البنادقات

fol. 28<sup>a</sup>. Bab xxiv. On purgatives.

المسهلات

fol. 28<sup>b</sup>. Bab xxv. On emetics.

في ادوية القي

fol. 29<sup>a</sup>. Bab xxvi. On the medicines for tape-worms.

في ادوية الديدان

fol. 29<sup>a</sup>. Bab xxvii. On hair-dyes.

في الخضابات

fol. 29<sup>b</sup>. Bab xxviii. Tepid hip-baths and watery preparations to be sprinkled on the head.

في الالبزن و النطولات

fol. 30<sup>a</sup>. Bab xxix. Vaginal or uterine suppositories.

في الفرزجات

fol. 30<sup>a</sup>. Bab xxx. Medicine for nervine convulsions.

فيما يداوى به التشنج في العصب

fol. 30<sup>a</sup>. Bab xxxi. On the dietry of patients.

في اطعمة المرضى

For copies see: Berlin Cat., No. 6338 and Râmpâr Cat., Nos. 21 and 89, pp. 469 and 492.

## II.

fol. 35<sup>b</sup>-49.

اطعمة المرضى

### AT'IMAT-U'L-MARDÂ.

A treatise on the diet of patients by Najib u'd-dîn as-Samarqandî, a copy of which has been noted in the An-Najibiyyât.

The title-page contains a marginal note, in which the five books comprising An-Najiyât are enumerated in the following order:—

(1) Al-Asbâb-u-wal-'Alâmât; (2) Fil-Furûq-i bayna'l-Amrâd-i-wal-'Alâmâtuhâ; (3) Fi Agdiyat-il-Mardâ; (4) Fi At'imat-il-Mardâ; and (5) Fi'l Aqrâbâdîn. The treatise Uşul-u't-Tarâbîk is considered a separate work.

Begins :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . ان اجل العلوم التي ينتفع بها  
الانسان هو علم الطب الخ

### III.

fol. 50-98.

An incomplete copy of Najib-u'd-Din as-Samarqandi's Pharmacopœia. A comparison with the complete copy noted in the An-Najîbiyât shows that the first folio of this copy is missing and that it begins abruptly from the concluding lines of الصداع الحار as follows:—

و ينزل مرارا ثم يغرق الرأس بدهن يفسج مضروب مع اللبن  
و يشرب بقطة و يعلى بها في السحر . معوط للصداع و الشقيقة  
العارة الخ

The last folio is also wanting and the work breaks off in the middle of the prescription of Methredates (نسخة المشروديطوس) with the words دار فلفل جند بيد متر عصاره لصية التيس.

### IV.

fol. 99-155. An anonymous treatise, without a title, treating of the theoretical portion of medicine, incomplete in the beginning.

Begins somewhere in the discussion on اعتدال as follows:—

النوع و الصنف و الشخص و العضو بالقياس الى الداخل و  
الخارج و اما في الافراط و التفريط الخ

The next fresh Faṣl in the same page begins thus:—

مصل اخر ما في البدن الروح ثم القلب ثم المني ثم الدم ثم  
الكبد ثم اللحم ثم العظم الخ

The work is mainly divided into five Fanns, while the subjects of each Fann are treated under separate Faṣls.

#### Contents:—

Fann i. Comprises discussions on temperaments, ages, humours, and the physiology and anatomy of the parts of the body, fol. 99<sup>a</sup>.

Fann ii. On diseases, their causes and general symptoms, fol. 124<sup>a</sup>.

في الامراض و الاسباب و الاعراض الكلية

Fann iii. On the preservation of health, fol. 137<sup>b</sup>.

في حفظ الصحة

Fann iv. On the treatment of diseases on general principles, fol. 141<sup>b</sup>.

في وجوه المعالجات بحسب الامراض الكلية

Fann v. On fevers, critical days and prognostics, fol. 147<sup>a</sup>.

في الحميات و البجارين و تقدمه المعرفة

Written in a minute Indian Nasta'liq. Wormed and water-stained throughout.

Not dated. Circa 17th century.

# No. 112.

fol. 149; lines not fixed; size 7 × 5.

مجموعه في الطب

MAJMU'AH. No. 5.

## I.

fol. 1-6<sup>a</sup>.

نشر اللوا في مقتضى الفصد و الدوا

NASHRUL-LIWÂ.

A treatise on venesection by شيخ جمال الدين عبد الله بن علي 'Abdallâh b. 'Alî b. Ayyûb ash-Shâfi'î al-Qâdirî al-Makhzûmî, who flourished about A.H. 840 = A.D. 1436. See Brock, ii., 96.

Begins:—

الحمد لله أنذني اظهر الامرار بالسماط و نشر علي مسرّ بها اريد  
كالاحلام . . . و بعد فهذه الرسالة قد احتوت علي بيان القصد  
من الفصد بسوابقه و لواحقه و سميتها بنشر اللوا في مقتضى الفصد  
و الدوا الخ

The work is divided into a Muqaddimah, nine Fāsils, and a Khâtimah, as follows:—

fol. 2<sup>a</sup>.

امقدمة في وكذ الصناعة ومعنى الاعانة من الطبيب

fol. 3<sup>b</sup>.

الفصل الاول في مشار سبب العدول عن كل من الفصد و  
لدوا الى قسميه

fol. 6<sup>b</sup>.

الفصل الثاني في بيان القصد من الفصد

fol. 8<sup>a</sup>.

الفصل الثالث في تفضيل الفصد على الدوا

fol. 9<sup>b</sup>.

الفصل الرابع في شروط الفصد

fol. 10<sup>b</sup>.

الفصل الخامس فيما اذا كان الفصد عن كثرة الدم

fol. 11<sup>b</sup>.

الفصل السادس فيما اذا كان عن قلته

fol. 12<sup>a</sup>.

الفصل السابع في امتيلاء الصفرة على سحنة البدن عند الفصد

fol. 12<sup>b</sup>.

الفصل الثامن في العلة التي من اجلها منع الاطبا المفصود في  
يوم الفصد من النوم

fol. 14<sup>b</sup>.

الفصل التاسع في مقاومة الاشياء العاضة للمرار

fol. 15<sup>a</sup>.

الخاتمة في حدوث الامراض عن طول الزمان و في علة طوله

The title-page, besides bearing the notes of the owners such as Shaykh Muḥammad al-Miṣrī al Khālidi-aṭ-Ṭabīb, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad-aṭ-Ṭanbāwī, ‘Abdul-Ḥaq Ra’īs ul-Aṭibbas-Sultāni (dated A.H. 1252), and others, contains the following note, a portion of which has been cut off by the bookbinder:—

سمعه من مرلفه اللفظ رحمه . . . محمد بن احمد بن محمد بن  
مصاف الصند[لي]

Written in a clear Arabian Naskh. Lines 17; size  $7 \times 5$ ;  $4\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

## II.

fol. 16<sup>b</sup>-17.

Two prescriptions: (1) A copy of that composed for Sulṭān Salīm Khan (probably Salīm I., A.H. 918-926 = A.D. 1512-1520) by the physicians.

Begins:—

هذا منقول عن الحاجي احمد اغا منقول عن السلطان سليم  
خان رحمه الله ان حكما الروم استنبطت هذا المعجون له

(2) Another prescription, fol. 17<sup>a</sup>, without mention of its uses. Folio 17<sup>b</sup> is blank.

## III.

fol. 18-75<sup>a</sup>.

### دواء النفس من الكس

A treatise on poisons and antidotes by 'Abdullāh b. 'Alī b. Ayyūb al-Makḥzūmī noted above. See Berlin Cat., No. 6368, 20.

Begins:—

اما بعد حمد الله المصن وضع الاشياء اللطيف باهل العلل  
من انواع البلاء الخ

This treatise is divided into the following Faṣls:—

I. fol. 18<sup>b</sup>.

في معرفة مداخله السم

II. fol. 46<sup>a</sup>.

في الكلام على امزجة السموم و الادوية القاتلة بطريق التصيل

III. fol. 47<sup>a</sup>.

في العلاج العام بطريق الاجمال اذالم يعلم اصل السم

IV. fol. 55<sup>a</sup>.

في علاج السقايات المسمومة الحيوانيه و النباتيه و المعدنيه  
بعد العلم بها و تحقيقها



V. fol. 73<sup>a</sup>.

في طرد الحشرات و من قتلها و من شئ من عداوة الجوهر

The title-page contains the following notes:—

(1) On the margin.

سمعه م. [ن] لفظ مؤلفه [مكنه] الله الجنة محمد بن احمد  
[بن محمد] ابن مصاف الصنبلي

(2) Towards the end of the page:—

قال المؤلف رحمه الله الفتها بسبب مادم على بعض اصحابي  
من السم فوافيته عقب شربه فرايت من الدلائل ما يقضي بصحة  
ما قاله المتقدمون مما استقف عليه و لولعدم لي ما يعتني على  
هذا الفن نخلص في الحال على المكان و كان امر الله قدرا  
مقدورا

followed by:—

اذا وقف الناظر على هذا الكتاب فحقق عرف رتبة مؤلفه

The colophon, which contains the date of transcription, A.H. 856, is followed by the following note:—

الحمد لله وحده وجدت بخط طاهر بن يونس بن قاضي الموصل  
على ظهر الاصل المنقول منه هذا الكتاب ماصورته لكاتبه طاهر  
بن يونس

طالع فيه و استفاد و كتب

داع لمولا اماء و الذهب [sic]

محب طاهر بن يونس

الموصل مولدا و منتسب

فوائد جلية من حقها

لو كتب على الحرير بالذهب

و من خطه لعل كاتب هذه الاحرف محمد بن احمد بن محمد  
بن حناب الصنبلي غفرله

fol. 72<sup>b</sup>. Lacuna of about one line.

Written in clear Arabic Naskh with headings in red. Lines 21, size  $4\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

fol. 75<sup>b</sup>-78<sup>a</sup>. Blank, excepting the words من كتب الكثير احمد on folio 76<sup>b</sup>, and two prescriptions on the tops of folios 77<sup>b</sup> and 78<sup>a</sup>.

#### IV.

fol. 78<sup>b</sup>-81<sup>a</sup>.

A charm beginning—

مر عظيم مجرب صحيح اخط اليها الطالب الباحث على العلوم  
اذا بلغ هذا السر الغريب الخ

and ending with a table to be made an amulet.

Written in an elegant Magribi with diacritical points.

#### V.

fol. 81<sup>b</sup>-143<sup>a</sup>.

هذا كتاب فيه من طب العجم

A treatise on the generalities of medicine, and comprises for the most part translations from the works of the Roman and Indian physicians.

Begins:—

ما سال عنه كسرى بن قباد ملك الفرس من كان قبله و في  
مسلته من اطباء الروم و اطباء الهند و غيرهم حين جمعهم للملك  
عما عندهم من علم الطب الخ

The work contains the answers to the following questions put to his Roman and Indian court physicians by Kistrā b. Qubād, the king of Persia:—

Question i.

فقال بينوا لي ما طبع عليه جسد الانفس كم فيه من عروق  
و وصل و عظم و عضل و من اين يهيج به الحر و البارد و  
الرطب و اليابس

Question ii.

و بينوا لي ما الذي يوافق كل واحد منهم اذا هاج من الدواء  
والطعام و الشراب و ما الذي يسكنه عنه و ما الذي يهيجه عليه

Question iii.

و بينوا لي تعرفون الذي اذا هاج احدهو ام بارد ام رطب ام  
 بهس ؟ عرف ذلك

fol. 142. Lacuna of about seven lines.

Written in an ordinary Magribî. The paper is darkened by the effects of the mechanical action of the ink used. Lines 18; size  $7 \times 5$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ .

Not dated. Circa 16th century.

## VI.

fol. 143<sup>b</sup>–147<sup>a</sup>.

A pamphlet on prescriptions for diseases without any systematic arrangement. It is written in Magribî, having lines and size the same as Tibb-u'l-'Ajam noted above.

Begins:—

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و اله  
 صفة دواء للأمهات من أي نوع كان الخ

fol. 147<sup>b</sup>. Two beginning verses of a metrical treatise by Abū Zayd 'Abd-u'r-Rahman b. Muḥammad b. Ma'sūd b. 'Umar b. Mûsa-'l-Fârîsî.

Begins:—

قال الشيخ الفقيه . . . ابو زيد عبد الرحمن . . . بن موسى  
 الفارسي . . .

الحمد لله القديم الباقي  
 رب العباد هو على الاطلاق  
 احسنه و هو اهل الحمد  
 والفضل و الكرم ثم المجد

Written in ordinary Magribî as the treatises noted above. The whole of this treatise appears to have been transcribed, but the remaining portion is lost.

fol. 148<sup>a</sup>. Contains the ending lines of the story of the city An-Nuḥas, and the beginning lines of the story of Iram-u-Dât-il-'Imad in thick flat Naskhî.

The first begins:—

و هو يقول التوبة يا سليمان يا نبي الله اني لا اعود . . . و

هذا آخر ما انتهى اليها من قصة مدينة النحاس على التمام و  
الكمال الخ

The second begins :—

وهذه قصة ارمذات العماد على التمام . . . قال الله تعالى  
ارمذات العماد التي لم يخلق مثلها في البلاد نزلت هذه الآية في  
قصة شداد ابن عاد الخ

### No. 113.

fol. 51; lines 15 to 17; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ .

## مجموعه في الطب

### MAJMÛ'AH. No. 6.

#### I.

fol. 1-37<sup>b</sup>.

### المنظومة لشعبان سليم

A metrical treatise on the powers of fruits and other articles of food  
in Rajz metres by Shā'bān Abī Salīm.

Begins :—

حمدا لمن البت اوراق الشجر  
وزانها للاكلين بالشر  
وخصنا بالها شمي المشرقي  
نبينا المختار خير العرب  
صلى عليه الواحد المنان  
فاختلف في الشمر الالوان  
وما جرى في اكلها تفاضل  
وما يروي (sic) فيها الخواص ناقل الخ

The author, while treating of خشخاش (poppy-heads), breaks off  
from the middle, and, after discussing fol. 28<sup>b</sup>-33<sup>a</sup>, (1) الصيف و البلد

الحريف و البلد البارد (3), الشتاء و البلد الباردة الرطبة (2), الحارة  
 ادب (6), ادب الطعام (5), الربيع و البلد الحار الرطب (4), الياسر  
 an<sup>2</sup> الرياضة (9), ادب الجماع (8), النوم و اليقظة (7), الشراب  
 (10), renews the discussion on *خصائص* again on fol. 33<sup>a</sup>.

The colophon reads thus:—

انتهى نظم نتائج الفكر المعرب عن تفاضل الثمر للاديب العامل  
 العالم الناشر الناظم شعبان ابي سليم رحمه الله تعالى فكان الفراغ من  
 زمرها بعد الظهريوم الاربعاء سادس شهر جماد اول سنة  
 ١٢٥٧

fol. 35 left blank without break of content.

fol. 49 and 50<sup>a</sup> are left totally blank.

## II.

fol. 37<sup>b</sup>-38.

### مفاخرة بين الحرة و الامة

A metrical treatise on the contest for superiority between a free and  
 a slave girl by *Sha'bân Abî Salim*.

Begins:—

من بعد حمد الله و الصلوة  
 على النبي المختار ذي القلبي

فانها و احب الى مقامي  
 خود تعالى البدر في التمام

و قالتا انالفي جدال  
 من اين اقبل للرجال  
 و اين تشتاقه النفوس  
 من غير ما يشعله الملبوس

But the story breaks off at the following verse and is left unfinished:—

فقلت القيمة يا مفر و كه  
 لولا اصبحت اذا متروكه

Written in the same hand as above.



Muhammad b. Ya'qûb b. Akhî Hizâm al-Khaylî, Superintendent of Stables belonging to Khalif al-Mu'tadid, and died about A.D. 909. See C. Huart's History of Arabic Literature, p. 315.

Begins:—

الحمد لله ولي الحمد و اهله و مستحصله (sic) لنفسه احمد حمد  
من خضع الخ

The author in the preface quotes many traditions (حديث) in support of horse-breeding, which he professes to have received orally from [Abû 'Alî] Husayn b. 'Arafat-al-'Abdî, who died in A.H. 257 after attaining an age of 107 years (see Muhammad b. Ad-Dahabî's Târikhul Islâm, Lib. Copy, fol. 79. Compare Br. Mus. Supp., No. 813).

Contents:—

p. 36.

باب رياضة الخيل و الشاري

p. 49.

باب الحران

p. 51.

باب المنازع

p. 55.

باب رياضة الهاليج

p. 59.

باب صفة ما يستحب في اعضاء الفرس من طول و قصر و  
عرض و دقة و حدة و رقة و غير ذلك

p. 73.

باب الحجور

p. 77.

باب الوان الدواب

p. 84.

باب الشيات و الا و ضاع

p. 86.

باب شيه الفوائم و التحجيل

p. 92.

باب اصوات الخيل

p. 94.

باب انتاج البغال في كل بلد

p. 98.

باب اضرار الخيل

p. 111.

باب الرياضة

p. 130.

باب الا علاف والكسوة

p. 131.

باب اعلافة الرطبة و الفصيل

p. 141.

باب الغال الدواب

p. 145.

باب عيوب الدواب

The rest of the work treats of diseases and their cures.

For copies see: II. Kh. iv. 82; Br. Mus. Sup., No. 813.

Written in a thick old Arabian Naskhi. This copy contains a picture representing the horse with its defects (pages 67-68). The words, كتاب الخيل, of the title are given in a broad column at the top, decorated in gold and blue, of which the colour is now faded, while a gold circle contains the remaining portion of the title, والبيطرة, and the name of the author in the following terms:—

تأليف الامام العالم الفاضل المجرب في فنه المتقن في علمه  
ناصر الدين محمد بن يعقوب بن اخي خرام الخيلي تيمده الله  
برحمته و عفا عنه



No. 115.

foll. 110; lines 19; size  $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

كتاب الاقوال الكافية والفسول الشافية

KITÂB U'L-AQWÂL U'L-KÂFÎYAH WA'L-  
FUSÛL-U'SH SHÂFÎYAH.

A treatise on the selection, management and training of horses, their diseases and cures, by الملك المجاهد علي بن داود بن يوسف بن  
 Al-Malik-ul-Mujâhid 'Alî b. Dâ'ûd b. Yûsuf b. 'Umar b. 'Alî b. Rasûl-ar-Rasûlî, the fifth of the Rasulids of  
 Yaman (A.H. 721-64 = A.D. 1321-63). See Lane Poole's *Muhammadian  
 Dynasties*, p. 99; *Tuhfat-u'z-Zaman fi Tarikh-i-Sâdât-i'l-Yaman* lib.  
 Copy, folio 124, and Brock ii. 190.

Begins:—

الصد لله اللطيف بخلقه المتكفل بهم قبل السؤال بسانع رزقه  
 . . . اما بعد فاني نظرت بناظر القلب و تمييز العقل فيما انعم  
 الله به على عباده من النعم الضافية والمن الصافية الخ

The work is completely described in the Br. Mus. Supp. Cat., No. 816,  
 a comparison with which shows that the present copy is older and more  
 correct than the one noticed there. A Persian translation of this work,  
 with the title *Kanz-u'l-Hidâyah*, has been noticed in the Br. Mus. Pers.  
 Supp., No. 161.

For another copy see Berlin Cat. No. 6182.

Written in an elegant Arabian Naskhi, with rubrics in *Khatt-i Sulṣ*  
 and a frontispiece decorated in gold and blue but now fading.

Dated 24th Muharram 992.

Scribe محمد بن احمد المغربي المكي المالكي

No. 116.

fol. 115; lines 9; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

كتاب الاحجار و الخرز و منافعها

## KITÂBU'L AHJÂR.

A very precious copy of "The Book of Mineral and Precious Stones," of 'Utârid b. Muḥammad, surnamed Al-Ḥāsib (the Calculator), a famous writer on astronomical problems. The author belongs to the early part of the third century A.H., as he is mentioned in Kitâb-u'l-Fehrist, which was composed in A.H. 377. See Ibnu'l-Qiftî, p. 251; Fehrist, p. 278; Brock, i. 243; and Huart's History of Arabic Literature, p. 315.

Begins:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . قال المؤلف رحمه الله تعالى كنت  
نظرت في كتاب البراي [sic] و الاحجار لهرمس الخ

Written in an elegant thick old Arabian Naskhi with diacritical points throughout. From fol. 17 to the end the manuscript is provided with a Persian interlineal translation in minute Nasta'liq. The headings are written in thick Şulş. Another copy of the work exists in the Ayâşûfiyah Library (Cat. No. 3610, p. 215). Though not dated, the paper and the ink used show that the transcription belongs to the 14th century A.D.

## ازهار الافكار في جواهر الاحجار

## AZHÂR-U'L-AFKÂR.

A precious and fairly old copy of Azhâr u'l-Afkâr (Flowers of Thought) on precious stones, by شهاب الدين ابو العباس احمد بن يوسف التيفاشي, *Shihâb-u'd-Dîn Abu'l 'Abbâs Aḥmad b. Yûsuf at Tifâshi*, who died in A.H. 651 = A.D. 1253. See Brock, i. 495; Br. Mu. Supp. No. 781, and *Dastûr-u'l-I'lâm* (Lib. Copy), f. 27<sup>a</sup>.

Begins:—

قال العبد الفقير الى الله عز وجل احمد بن يوسف التيفاشي  
... هذا كتاب غريب الوضع عجيب الصنع عظيم النفع ضمنت  
ذكر الاحجار الملوكية التي يوجد في خزائن الملوك الخ

Every jewel is treated under five headings: (1) Its production in mines; (2) The geography of its mines; (3) Its varieties and the best of its kinds; (4) Its properties and uses; and (5) Its approximate value.

Contents:—

Bâb i. fol. 2<sup>b</sup>.

في الجواهر

Bâb vii. fol. 33<sup>a</sup>.

في الجادي

Bâb ii. fol. 12<sup>a</sup>.

في الياقوت

Bâb viii. fol. 35<sup>b</sup>.

في الماس

Bâb iii. fol. 23<sup>b</sup>.

في الزمرد

Bâb ix. fol. 39<sup>b</sup>.

في عين الهر

Bâb iv. fol. 30<sup>a</sup>.

في الزبرجد

Bâb x. fol. 41<sup>b</sup>.

في البازهر

Bâb v. fol. 31<sup>a</sup>.

في البلّيش

Bâb xi. fol. 54<sup>a</sup>.

في الفيروزج

Bâb vi. fol. 32<sup>a</sup>.

في البنفش

Bâb xii. fol. 55<sup>a</sup>.

في العقيق

Bâb xiii. fol. 56<sup>a</sup>.

في الجزع

Bâb xiv. fol. 57<sup>b</sup>.

في المغاطيس

Bâb xv. fol. 60<sup>b</sup> (folios 68 and 69 ought to be placed after fol. 58).

منبأج

Bâb xvi. fol. 59<sup>b</sup>.

في الدهج

Bâb xvii. fol. 62<sup>a</sup>.

في اللازورد

Bâb xviii. fol. 64<sup>b</sup>.

في المرجان

Bâb xix. fol. 70<sup>b</sup>.

في السج

Bâb xx. fol. 71<sup>b</sup>.

في الجشت

Bâb xxi. fol. 72<sup>b</sup>.

في الجاهان

Bâb xxii. fol. 72<sup>b</sup>.

في اليشم

Bâb xxiii. fol. 73<sup>b</sup>.

في اليست

Bâb xxiv. fol. 74<sup>a</sup>.

في البلور

Bâb xxv. fol. 76<sup>b</sup>.

في الطلق

For copies see: Br. Mu. Supp. No. 781; Br. Mu. p. 214; Kaprilizâdah, No. 187, p. 151; and Ayâsûfiyah, Nos. 3559-60, p. 212.

This work was studied by Ravius at Utrecht in 1788, and by C. Muller in 1868. See C. Huart's History of Arabic Literature, p. 316.

Written in an old Arabian Naskhi, with diacritical points throughout, the headings being always in red. Slightly wormed.

Dated A.H. 839.

## No. 118.

fol. 445; lines 33 and 31; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{3}{4}$  or  $7 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$  or  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

حياة الحيوان

HAYÂT U'L-HAYAWÂN.

Two uniform volumes, containing the continuous text and thus forming a very complete copy of Hayât-ul-Hayawân (Lives of Animals), bound in one, occupying folios 242 and 243 respectively.

*Life of the Author:* كمال الدين ابو البقا [ابي عبد الله] محمد بن زكي الدين موسى بن عيسى بن عبي الدمييري الشافعي, Muḥammad b. Mūsā b. 'Isā b. 'Alī-ad-Damīrī, is copied from Manḥal-us-Sāfi (probably Manḥal-us-Sāfi wal-Mustawfi ba'd-al-Wafī of Jamāl-ud-Dīn Abī'l Maḥāsīn Yūsuf b. Tagrī Bardī az-Zāhirī, the well-known historian of Egypt, who died in A.H. 884, see H. Kh. vi. 224) on an extra pasted leaf, on the side facing the title-page of the copy noted below. In this it is stated that Ad-Damīrī was born in the beginning of A.H. 742 = A.D. 1341. He learnt jurisprudence under (1) Bahā-ud-Dīn-as-Subkī, (2) 'Abdur Raḥīm al-Asnawī, and (3) Qāḍī Kamāl uddīn an-Nuwayrī, who wrote for him an Ijāzah (licence) to teach Fiqh and Ḥadīṣ. He then read: (1) Jāmi'-u't-Tirmidī from Al-Muẓaffar-ul-'Aṭṭar-al-Miṣrī, (2) Musnad-u-Aḥmad-b. Ḥanbal from 'Alī b. Aḥmad ad-Dimashqī, and (3) Kitāb-u-Faḍl-i'l-Khayl of Sharaf-ud-Dīn-ad-Dimyātī, at Cairo, from Muḥammad b. 'Alī-al-Ḥazzāwī and 'Abdur-Raḥmān b. 'Alī b. Muḥammad-al-Ba'li. He then started on his pilgrimage to Mecca, which he performed five times, in the years A.H. 762, A.H. 768, A.H. 772, A.H. 775 and A.H. 780. This last time he remained at Mecca for twenty years and returned to Cairo in A.H. 800. At Mecca he read Ṣaḥīḥ-u-Ibn-i Ḥabbān from Al-Jamāl Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. 'Abd ul-Muṭī, the Muṣnid (Referee to settle points of Religious Ordinances) of that place; and (1) Sunan-u-Ibn-i-Mājah, (2) Musnad-u't-Tayālīsī, (3) Musnad of Ash-Shāfi'ī, (4) Mu'jam of Al-Qānī'ī, (5) Asbāb-un-Nuzūl of Wābidi, and (6) Maqāmāt-u'l-Ḥarirī, etc., from Kamāl-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Umar b. Ḥubayb al-Ḥalabī, the Muṣnid of Ḥalab. Ibn-Shuhbah (Ṭabaqāt-ush-Shāfi'iyah, Lib. Copy, fol. 194) states that Ad-Damīrī commenced his career as a tailor, but soon leaving his profession he placed himself under the instructions of As-Subkī. He, further on, tells us, on the authority of Ibn-Ḥajar's Mu'jam, that Ad-Damīrī passed the greater portion of his time in religious contemplations and prayers, and kept fasts too often. Since his return to Cairo he selected a place (حلقة) in Jami'ul-Azhar, and delivered lectures on diverse religious subjects. He died at Cairo on 3rd Jamāda I. 808 = A.D. 1405. He produced works on different subjects, of which the following are specially noted by his biographers:—

- (1) الديباجة في سنن ابن ماجه, in 5 vols.
- (2) النجم الوهاج في شرح المنهاج للنووي, in 4 vols.
- (3) حيوة الحيوان, the present work; and
- (4) خطب مدونة جمعية وعظية.

He also composed verses, and when Al-Asnawī composed his التمهيد he exchanged verses with him.

For further references, see: Ibn u-Shuhbah, Lib. Copy, fol. 194<sup>a</sup>; Husn ul-Muhâdirah, Lib. Copy, fol. 216<sup>a</sup>; Brock ii. 138, and Alqabs u'l-Hâwî-li-Gurar-i-Daw 'is-Sakhawî, Lib. Copy, fol. 278.

Begins:—

الحمد لله الذي شرف نوع الانسان بالاصغرين القلب و اللسان  
 . . . و بعد فهذا كتاب لم يسألني احد تصنيفه ولا كلفت القريحة  
 تاليفه الخ

The beginning and the preface of all the three copies, which this Library possesses and two of which will be noted below, completely agree with each other. The text, however, differs, not materially but in the omission of certain details. Though Hâji Khalifa (iii. 122) states that the author made two recensions of the work, the one large and the other short

و جعله نسختين كبرى و صغرى في كبيرة زيادة التاريخ و  
 تعبیر الرويا

A comparison of these three copies shows that the theory as to the large, the middle and the short recensions is not very probable. Ad-Damîrî simply composed one work with the title Hayât-u'l-Hayawân, which is unfailingly noticed by all his biographers, immediate or remote, but not one of them makes any mention of the fact that the author made any such recension. It therefore appears highly probable that this work received subsequent abridgements by the mere omissions of certain details, either owing to the imperfection of the copies from which subsequent transcriptions were made, or on account of the taste of the person for whom it was transcribed. The fact that almost all the earlier copies of the work bear حيوة الحيوان as title, without the addition of the epithets كبرى or صغرى to it, adds more to the probability of the above assumption.

For subsequent abbreviations, translation and continuation of the work, see: Hâji Khalifa, iii. pp. 123-125; and Brock, ii. 138.

For copies see: Br. Mu., p. 215<sup>b</sup>, Brit. Mu. Supp., No. 779; Berlin, Nos. 6168-6172; and Kûprilizâdah, No. 990, p. 65.

Written in an old minute Shikastah Naskhi. The colophon contains the date of composition of the work, A.H. 773. Double red marginal lines. Water-stained.

Not dated. Circa 16th century.

## No. 119.

fol. 256; lines 25 to 27; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8$ ;  $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

The same.

Another copy of the above work. The text is very much abridged, in an elegant flat Arabian Naskhi with occasional diacritical points. The headings are in thick *Sulṣ*, alternately red and black. The title-page of this copy has also a plain decoration. It is divided into two, upper and lower, and a broad central horizontal column. The upper one contains كتاب حيوة الحيوان. The central column contains an octagon made up of eight small semicircles. This octagon contains:—

تصنيف الامام العالم العلامة معين المسلمين كمال الدين ابي  
عبد الله محمد بن الشيخ زكي الدين مومني بن عيسى الدميري  
الشافعي رضي الله عنه و ارضاه و جعل الجنة مصيره و ماواه  
انه الجواد الكريم الغفور الرحيم و الحمد لله و حده

The lower one contains:—

و صلى الله على محمد و اله

Besides this the title-page contains many notes of the successive owners of this copy. It is in this copy, on an extra pasted leaf, that the author's life is copied from *Al-Manhal-nā-Ṣāfi* as noted above. The colophon, which contains the date of transcription, A.H. 997, and the statement that this copy was transcribed for Fakhr ud-Dīn 'Abdullāh b. Yaḥyā b. Muḥammad b. 'Umar, runs as follows:—

كان الفراغ من رقم هذا الكتاب المبارك الميمون انشاء الله يوم  
الخميس عاشر شهر القعدة سنة مبع و تسعين و تسعمائة . . . و  
ذلك برسم المقام العالي السامي الفخري فخر الدين عبد الله  
بن يحيى بن محمد بن عمر . . .

fol. 509; lines 27 and 29; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ .

The same.

Another copy of *Ḥayat-u'l-Ḥayawân*, in two volumes bound in one, occupying folios 262 and 247 respectively. Begins as the copy noticed above. Vol. i., foll. 1-262, contains names from *أم شبقوله* to *أم* from the letter *ش*. It is lately supplied in thick clear *Naskh*, but the text is not so full as that of the copy noted above. Vol. ii., foll. 263-509, contains from *الشادن* from the letter *ش* down to *ي*. This portion is fairly old and the text is full. The title-page of this part is decorated, but has faded. It is divided into three horizontal columns. The upper column contains *الجزء الثاني من حياة الحيوان* in thick *Sulṣ* in gold. In the centre of the middle column, which is the broadest, there is a circle which contains *تصنيف الشيخ الامام العلامة كمال الدين محمد* in *Naskh* also in gold. The lower column contains *برسم مولانا القاضى الجمالى ابي السعود بن ظهير* again in thick *Sulṣ* in gold. The title-page, moreover, contains many seals of the time of *Jahāngīr* and *Ālamgīr*, but the earliest runs thus:—

برسم خزانة السلطان الاعظم ناصر الدنيا والدين ابو الفتح محمود  
شاه بن محمد شاه بن احمد شاه بن محمد شاه بن مظفر شاه  
السلطان خلد الله ملكه و سلطانه شهر محرم محمد آباد ٨٩٣  
سنة

The above note clearly indicates that this portion of the manuscript once adorned the Library of *Sultān Maḥmūd Shah I.*, known as *Sultān Maḥmūd Bayqara* of *Gujrat*, who reigned from A.H. 863-917 = A.D. 1458-1511 (see *Farishta* ii. 381, and *Lane Poole's Mohammadan Dynasties*, p. 313). The colophon, which contains the date of composition A.H. 773 and the date of transcription A.H. 888, runs thus:—

و كان الفراغ من مسودته في شهر رجب الفرد سنة ثلث و  
سبعين و سبعمائة و من هذه النسخة المباركة سنة ثمان و ثمانين  
و ثمان مائة . . .



Written in a minute learned Shikastah Naskhi. This portion contains occasional marginal notes and corrections, and appears to have twice passed the inspection of some kings, probably those of Delhi, which is indicated by the words, عرض شد؛ جمادي الاول ٩١٢ مه

and again, عرض شده ماه رمضان ٩٢٠ مه, followed by the note

٩٣٣ مه صح العرض يوم الأحد في شهر ذي القعدة in a learned hand.

# ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS

## QUR'ĀNIC SCIENCE THE QUR'ĀN

H.L. No. 2954

No. 2851

Foll. 490; lines 11; size 19 × 11, 13 × 5.5 cm

القرآن

AL-QUR'ĀN

A very fine copy of the pocket Qur'ân with Kâshmirî binding from the pen of Ghulâm 'Alî, written in a very fine Naskh with full vowel marks. The first two pages are richly illuminated and the last two pages are decorated with gold. The juz and the titles of the sûrahs are written in gold colour. The verses are separated by gilt circles within gold and blue borders. The signs of waqf, waṣl, imalâ', etc., are supplied in red which are peculiar. At the end there is a *du'â* by Mullâ 'Alî Qârî for reciting in the prayer before *سلا*. There is also a note which gives the details of the practice of reciting the Qur'ân each day of the week by the last two Caliphs Hadrat 'Alî bin 'Abî Tâlib (A.H. 35-40 = A.D. 656-661) and 'Uthmân bin 'Affân (A.H. 23-35 = A.D. 644-656). There are occasional notes in the margin.

The colophon, written within illuminated borders, runs thus:

كتبه العبد المذنب غلام علي نبيره حضرت عبد الباقي \*

Most probably he is the famous حداد عبد الباقي (see Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part i, p. 26).

Not dated, apparently eleventh century A.H.

Presented to the Library by S. K. Baksh of Patna, the son of the founder of the Library.

H.L. No. 2955

No. 2852

Foll. 413; lines 19; size 16 × 10, 12.5 × 6 cm

The same

A very valuable and old copy of the Qur'ân in a very minute but fully vocalized and elegant baḥr within red- and blue-ruled borders with a double

page 'uwân. Everywhere the word **اللَّهُ** is in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles. Every juz begins with red ink. The titles of the sūrahs are in red, blue and gold colour. The last page is wanting. The manuscript ends thus:

سورة النصر مدنية ثلاث آيات .

Repaired in 1937.

Not dated, probably fourth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by S. K. Bakhsh of Patna.

H.L. No. 3018

No. 2853

Foll. 309; lines 15; size 21.5 × 16.3, 17.5 × 12 cm

The same

A copy of the Qur'ân in a minute but fully vocalized Naskh within red-ruled borders. The sign of waqf is supplied with red ink.

Not dated, apparently twelfth century A.H. Some notes in the margins occur by a later scribe of an inferior quality. The sūrahs begin with red ink.

Repaired recently.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3019

No. 2854

Foll. 231; lines 11; size 30 × 20, 25 × 15 cm

The same

[A copy of the Qur'ân with an interlinear Persian version;  
complete in two separate volumes]

# I

A very splendid copy of the Qur'ân with Persian interlinear translation. The first, the middle and the last lines of every page are in large **Thulth** and the rest in Naskh with full vowel and diacritical marks. The first two pages which contain *Sūrat al-Fâtiḥah* (Chap. I) and the beginning of *Sūrat al-Baqr* (Chap. II) are richly illuminated within coloured ruled borders. The titles of the sūrahs are in red. The number of the verses, contained in each sūrah, is in red indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah. The verses are separated by gilt circles. This volume ends at the last with verses of *Sūrat al-Naḥl* (Chap. XVI) running thus:

إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ مُحْسِنُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾ سُوْرَةُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ

مَائَةِ وَاحِدَى عَشْرَ آيَةٍ \*

H.L. No. 3020

No. 2855

The same

Foll. 288; lines and size same as above

## II

Beginning from *Sūrat Banî Isrā'il* (Chap. XVII) and extending to the end of the Qur'ān. At the end there is a prayer to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qur'ān which begins thus :

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۞ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْفَعْنَا بِالْقُرْآنِ الْعَظِيمِ وَ بَارِكْ  
لَنَا بِالْآيَاتِ وَ الذِّكْرِ الْحَكِيمِ وَ تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ۞  
اللَّهُمَّ أَعِدْنَا بِهَدَايِهِ الْقُرْآنِ وَ شَرَّفْنَا بِالْقُرْآنِ ۞ ..... الخ \*

This manuscript was presented by Dr. 'Azīm al-Dīn Aḥmad of Patna on the 17th of Dhū al-Qa'dah, A.H. 1340.

Scribe: محمد جعفر المراقى النجفى .

Dated: Benares, A.H. 1235.

The name of the interlinear translator does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3063

No. 2856

The same

Foll. 544; lines 13; size 21.5 × 12.5, 16 × 7.5 cm

Written in a very minute but fully vocalized and elegant Naskh within gold- and blue-ruled borders; with a double page 'unwān. The verses are separated by gilt circles. Marginal ornaments are used to mark the end of the first, the half and the third quarters and also the ركوع of each juz. The margins of the third and fourth pages and also the last two pages are decorated with gold floral design. The titles of every sūrah and the number of the verses contained in each are in red, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah. There is a note on the first fly-leaf which explains the characteristic of the different kinds of waqf. There are also two fly-leaves which indicate the name of the sūrahs with the name of the juz and number of the pages contained in each.

Not dated, apparently twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented by S. Haydar Imām of Patna.

H.L. No. 3065

No. 2857

The same

Foll. 199; lines 18; size 22.7 × 14, 15 × 7.5 cm

An extremely fine copy written in a very fine and fully vocalized Naskh being in black on gold ground within double gold- and blue-ruled borders. The first two pages, the middle two pages and the last two pages are richly illuminated. There is a Persian translation on the margins in fine Nasta'liq with gold-blue floral design. The beginning of every sūrah is in light blue with the number of the verses, indicating whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah. The signs of waqf and wasl are supplied with red ink. There are some occasional notes in red on the margins indicating the importance of the sūrahs to be recited on particular occasions.

The name of the commentator does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The manuscript is bound in painted and glazed cover of Kashmiri workmanship.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by S. Husayn Ahmad of Patna city.

H.L. No. 3066 A

No. 2858

The same

Foll. 248; lines 9; size 18 × 13, 11.2 × 7.5 cm

[A copy of the Qur'ān with an interlinear Persian translation;  
complete in three separate volumes]

## I

Written in fine Naskh with full vowel marks within blue, red, black and golden ruled borders. The first two pages which contain *sūrah al-Fātiḥah* (Chap. I) are richly illuminated, written in white on gold ground, the vowel marks being in black. The Persian interlinear translation is in red written in Naskh. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The titles of the sūrahs, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in white on gold ground within illuminated borders and floral design. Marginal ornaments are employed to mark the end of the first, the half and the third quarters and also the *كروى* of each juz. There are some occasional commentaries on the margins in Persian. This volume ends at the end of *Sūrat al-Tawbah* (Chap. IX).

Folios 129<sup>b</sup> and 130<sup>a</sup> are blank.

H.L. No. 3066 B

No. 2859

## II

Foll. 277; lines and size same as above

Beginning from *Sūrat Yūnus* (Chap. X) written on the same pattern as Vol. I. The manuscript ends at the end of *Sūrat Yāsīn* (Chap. XXXVI).

H.L. No. 3066 C

No. 2860

## III

Foll. 194; lines and size same as above

Beginning from *Sūrat al-Şaffāt* (Chap. XXXVII) on the same pattern as the previous two volumes.

Folios 98<sup>b</sup> and 99<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Not dated, apparently twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe and the commentator does not appear anywhere.

This complete set was presented to the Library by S. Khudā Baksh, I.P., Patna.

H.L. No. 3071 A

No. 2861

The same

Foll. 232; lines 14; size 16.3 × 12.5, 12.5 × 6.2 cm

[A copy of the Qur'ān complete in two separate volumes]

## I

A copy of the Qur'ān, written in fine Naskh with full diacritical marks within double black and golden ruled borders. The first two pages which contain *Sūrat al-Fātiḥah* (Chap. I) and a portion of *Sūrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II) are richly illuminated and the next two pages are also decorated with floral design. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of the verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in white on gold grounds. Marginal ornaments are employed to mark the end of the first, the half and the third quarters and also the رُكُوع of each juz. The signs of waqf and waṣl are supplied with red ink. There are some occasional notes on the margins. There are also some fly-leaves which contain the rules of the signs of waqf and waṣl. The numbers of sūrah, verses, words, letters, rukū's and sajdahs are also mentioned. The name and age of some important prophets from

Adam downwards the last prophet, together with the number of times of transmission of wahī through Jibrīl are also mentioned in the beginning. The 99 names of God are written in very fine Naskh. It also deals with the method of the omens from the Qur'ān. The first page bears the seals of سلطان مرزا محمد ضياء الدين بخت بهادر كيش سروجاه بن مرزا محمد ياور بخت ابن مرزا محمد مظفر بهادر ولد مرزا جهاندار شاه وليعهد و خلف الصدق شاه عالم بادشاه غازي.

H.L. No. 3071 B

No. 2862

II

Foll. 227; lines and size same as above

Beginning from where the first volume ends. Written on the same pattern as Vol. I. At the end there is a prayer to be recited after completing the reading of the Qur'ān. There is also the same seal at the end. A prayer for the longevity of life which, as the note says, was mentioned by the Prophet is also mentioned here.

Dated: A.H. 1207.

Some folios at the end are blank.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by Dr. M. A. Ghafūr of Green Medical Hall, Patna, on 5 December 1945.

H.L. No. 3072

No. 2863

The same

Foll. 242; lines 17; size 19 × 12.5, 13 × 7 cm

A very fine copy written in a very minute but fully vocalized and elegant Naskh within double blue and golden ruled borders. The first two pages which contain *Sūrat al-Fātiḥah* (Chap. I) and the beginning of *Sūrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II) and the last two pages are richly illuminated and decorated, while the interlinear spaces are filled with a floral design in gold. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The titles of the sūrah with the number of the verses are in white with gold grounds indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah. Marginal ornaments are employed to mark the end of the first, the half and the third quarters of each juz.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Recently repaired.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Presented to the Library by Dr. M. A. Ghafūr of Green Medical Hall, Patna.

H.L. No. 3073

No. 2864

The same

Foll. 338; lines 14; size 11.2 × 7, 8.8 × 4.8 cm

A very splendid copy written in a very excellent and fully vocalized Naskh on gold ground with a space of white line within blue- and gold-ruled borders. The first two pages which contain *Sūrat al-Fātiḥah* (Chap. I) and *Sūrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II) and also the last two pages are richly and nicely illuminated. The signs of waqf and waṣl are supplied in red. The margins of the next two pages are decorated with floral design in gold. Marginal ornaments are employed to mark the end of the first, the half and the third quarters of every juz. The titles of the sūrah with the number of the verses are written in blue.

Recently repaired.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by Mr. S. A. Majid of Patna city.

H.L. No. 3091

No. 2865

The same

Foll. 382; lines 15; size 14.5 × 8.2, 10.5 × 5.5 cm

A copy of the Qur'ān written in Naskh with full diacritical marks within double red-ruled borders. The signs of waqf, waṣl, etc., are supplied in red. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of the verses are in red, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah. Every juz begins with red ink. At the end there is a prayer to be recited after completing the reading of the Qur'ān.

The manuscript is slightly worm-eaten.

Repaired recently.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by Shāh Muḥammad Iqbal of Patna city.

H.L. No. 3278

No. 2866

The same

Foll. 533; lines 11; size 37 × 23, 30 × 15 cm

A copy of the large size of the Qur'ān written in bold Naskh with a double page 'unwān and full diacritical marks within blue- and double



red-ruled borders. The verses are separated by yellow roses. The signs of waqf, wasl, imâlâh', etc., are supplied in red. Marginal decoration is employed to mark the end of the first, the half and the third quarters of every juz. The titles of the sûrahs with the number of the verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madînah, are in red.

The colophon runs thus :

تمت هذا في بلدة كشمير جنت نظير بخط محمد قلى بن بادشاه قلى بن  
قزلباش خان تركمان ..... مولف تفاسير مجمع الفوائده و لب الفوائد در  
عهد بادشاه عالمگیر \*

Dated: Thursday, A.H. 1114.

The binding is very fine.

Presented to the Library by S. A. Fakhr al-Dîn of Patna.

Scribe: محمد قلى بن بادشاه قلى بن قزلباش .

H.L. No. 3279 A

No. 2867

The same

Foll. 192; lines 10; size 32.5 × 23, 23 × 13.8 cm

[A copy of the Qur'ân with an interlinear Persian version;  
complete in two separate volumes]

# I

Written in good and fully vocalized Naskh, within gold- and double black-ruled borders; with a double page 'unwân. The Persian versions are in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The titles of the sûrahs with the number of the verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madînah, are in black while بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم is always in gold. The word الله is also in gold everywhere. The beginning of each juz is distinguished by a larger gilt circle in the margin. A large gilt circle is also employed to mark the end of the first, the half and the third quarters of every juz. The manuscript abruptly ends with the following words of *Sûrat al-Kahaf* (Chap. XVIII):

قال لا تؤاخذني بما نسيت ولا ترهقني من أمري عسراً ٥

فَانْطَلَقَا \*

H.L. No. 3279 B

No. 2868

Foll. 210; lines 10; size 32.5 × 23, 23 × 13.8 cm

Vol. II

Beginning at the point where the Vol. I ends in the verse of *Sūrat al-Kahaf* (Chap. XVIII) and extending to the end of the Qur'ān.

Both the volumes are written in fair, large and fully vocalized Naskh.

The interlinear Persian translation is written in small and cursive Naskh.

At the end there is a prayer to be recited after completing the reading of the Qur'ān.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Repaired recently.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

Presented to the Library by Lady Anīs Imām of Patna.

H.L. No. 3282

No. 2869

The same

[A Qur'ān written on a roll of oil-paper, 35 cm long and 14.5 cm wide]

This copy of the Qur'ān is written on a silk pasted on an oil-paper with a brass hanger on both sides. Written in a fine Naskh with full diacritical marks with white spaces eight in number. Both the beginning and the end have a beautiful طغرى like the dome of the mosque. Some verses on the margins in the shape of thick borders are written in red. Every juz begins with red ink.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Repaired recently.

Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by S. K. Bakhsh of Patna.

H.L. No. 3283 A

No. 2870

The same

Foll. 144; lines 14; size 28 × 18, 19 × 9 cm

[A copy of the Qur'ān with an interlinear Persian translation complete in two separate volumes]

I

A valuable copy of the Qur'ān.

Written in fine Naskh with all the vowel points and diacritical marks,

within blue- and double gold-ruled borders. The first two pages are profusely illuminated. The Persian version, written in fine Nasta'liq, is in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The titles of the sūrah's with the number of the verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are written in blue on gold ground. Marginal ornaments and floral designs in gold and blue colour are employed to mark the end of the first, the half and the third quarters of every juz and also the rukū'. On the top of every page there is the name of the juz and of the sūrah's. The MS. abruptly ends with the following line of *Sūrat al-Nahl* (Chap. XVI):

وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ هَادُوا حَرَّمْنَا مَا قَصَصْنَا عَلَيْكَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَمَا ظَلَمْنَا  
هُمْ وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾ ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السُّوءَ \*

H.L. No. 3283 B

No. 2871

Foll. 178; lines and size same as above

## II

This volume begins at the point where the Vol. I ends with the verse of *Sūrat al-Nahl* (Chap. XVI) and extends to the end of the Qur'ân.

The second two pages and the last two pages are richly illuminated as the first two pages of Vol. I. Written on the same pattern.

Both the volumes are written in fair and fully vocalized Naskh with fine binding. The interlinear Persian translation written in Nasta'liq is in red.

At the end there are some prayers to be recited after completing the reading of the Qur'ân. One of them contains the whole letters of Arabic alphabets in order, each letter indicating the meaning of supplication (مناجات). Two pages are blank.

Repaired recently.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by Lady Anîs Imâm of Patna.

H.L. No. 3284

No. 2872

The same

[A Qur'ân written on a roll of thin paper, 28 cm long and 5.5 cm wide]

This copy of the Qur'ân is written on a thin paper within gold-ruled border. Written in very small Naskh without any diacritical marks. The

beginning of *Sûrat al-Fâtiḥah* (Chap. I) and *Sûrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II) is in red. آیت الكرسي runs thus:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم ۞ الله لا اله الا هو الحي القيوم . . . الخ \*

Written in large beautiful Naskh within gold border. Many chapters from the holy Qur'ân are written in small Naskh under it (within the bold letters of the آیت).

Floral design and طغرى are employed everywhere.

Repaired recently.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by Lady Anis Imâm of Patna.

H.L. No. 3285

No. 2873

The same

[A Qur'ân written on a roll of thin paper, 25 cm long and 4.5 cm wide]

Pasted on silk within red-ruled borders. Written in very small and cursive Naskh without vowel points. بسم الله الخ and a few verses of the first sûrah are in red. آية الكرسي is written in large beautiful Naskh in red which runs horizontally. There is also a prayer known as ناد على in the same large size in red which indicates that the scribe was a Shi'ah but his name does not appear anywhere.

The paper is damaged in many places.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Presented to the Library by Lady Anis Imâm of Patna.

H.L. No. 3286

No. 2874

The same

[A Qur'ân written on a roll of thin paper, 31.2 cm long and 7 cm wide]

This copy of the Qur'ân, written on a thin paper and pasted on silk within gold- and black-ruled borders. Written in beautiful and fine small Naskh with full vowel points. The beginning of *Sûrat al-Fâtiḥah* (Chap. I) and of *Sûrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II) with the number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, is in red. Some verses occasionally are written in red in larger Naskh within gold border.

A prayer beginning with اللهم صل على محمد المصطفى ۞ contains the names of the 12 Imâms written in large

Naskh like *طبري* within gold borders and between them there are some chapters from the holy Qur'an in small and cursive Naskh. Floral designs are used everywhere. The gold colour is now fading.

Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by S. K. Baksh of Patna on 20 August 1938.

H.L. No. 3287 A

No. 2875

The same

Foll. 270; lines 11; size 21.5 × 14.5, 13.8 × 9 cm

[A copy of the Qur'an complete in two separate volumes]

## I

A copy of the Qur'an, written in Naskh with full diacritical marks, within double black- and red-ruled borders. The beginning of every sūrah with a number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah, is in red. Every juz begins with red ink. The red ink is also used to mark the end of the first, the half and the third quarters and also the rukū' (section). Everywhere the word *الله* is in red. The name of the juz and the sūrah is also written on the top of every page. The signs of waqf, waṣl, imālāh', etc., are also supplied with red. This volume abruptly ends on the following lines of *Sūrat Maryam* (Chap. XIX):

إِنَّ كُلَّ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِلَّا آتَى الرَّحْمَنِ عَبْدًا ۖ  
لَقَدْ أَحْصَاهُمْ وَعَدَّهُمْ \*

H.L. No. 3287 B

No. 2876

The same

Foll. 265; lines and size same as above

## II

Beginning from the point where the Vol. I ends in the verse of *Sūrat Maryam* (Chap. XIX) and extending to the end of the Qur'an. Written on the same pattern.

Both the volumes are written in fair and fully vocalized Naskh. The colophon runs thus:

تحریر فی التاریخ من ابتدای بیست و یکم ۲۱ شهر رجب لغایت  
آخر دهم ۱۰ شهر ربیع الاول سنه ۲۴ جلوس والا بادشاه غازی محمد شاه

حضرت قرآن مجید نوشتہ شد کاتب فقیر حقیر عاصی گندہ گار محمد منعم تمت  
تمام شد کار من نظام شد \*

Scribe : محمد منعم .

Dated : 24 Jūlūs Bādshāh Ghāzī Muḥammad Shāh.

Repaired and bound recently.

Presented to the Library by Mr. 'Abd al-Samad, Lecturer, B.N. College, Patna, and brought from Khanqāh Rashīdī, Rājgīr, Patna, on 14 January 1949.

H.L. No. 3288 A

No. 2877

The same

Foll. 248; lines 15; size 17.8 × 12.5, 10.5 × 5 cm

[A copy of the Qur'ān complete in two separate volumes]

# I

A copy of the Qur'ān written in Naskh with full vowel points. Every juz begins with red. The beginning of the sūrah with a number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah (on the margin), is also supplied in red. The red ink has also been used to mark the end of the first, the half and the third quarters and also the rukū' (section). The signs of the waqf, waṣl, imalā', etc., are also supplied in red. The MS. from pages 94 to 127 appears to be of some later hand. This volume abruptly ends with the following line of *Sūrat Maryam* (Chap. XIX):

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ سَيَجْعَلُ لَهُمُ الرَّحْمٰنُ

The beginning page which contains *Sūrat al-Fātiḥah* (Chap. I) is wanting.

H.L. No. 3288 B

No. 2878

The same

Foll. 250; lines and size same as above

# II

Beginning at the point where Vol. I ends with *Sūrat Maryam* (Chap. XIX) and extending to the end of *Sūrat al-'Aṣr* (Chap. CII). Written on the same pattern.

Both the volumes are worm-eaten.

Repaired and bound recently.

The last few pages from *Sûrat al-Fil* (Chap. CIV) to the end of the Qur'ân are wanting.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by Mr. S. L. Marwood, I.C.S.

H.L. No. 3289

No. 2879

The same

Foll. 442; lines 12; size 15.5 × 9.5, 12.5 × 7 cm

A very splendid copy of the Qur'ân in a beautiful Naskh with full diacritical marks within double black and gold-ruled borders. The first two pages which contain *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (Chap. I) and the beginning of *Sûrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II) are richly illuminated and decorated. The title of the sûrah with the number of the verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, is in white on gold ground. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The signs of the waqf, wasl, imâlâ', etc., are supplied in red. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold. The oil-paper is attached between two pages throughout. Marginal ornaments are employed to mark the beginning and the end of the first, the half and the third quarters of every juz. A large gilt circle is also employed on the margin to mark the rukû' (section). The margin of the last page is highly decorated. One page at the end is blank. There are two seals on the first page, one bearing the name of محمد حسن ولد وزير على and the other محمد بن احمد على and this seal also appears at the last page.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by M. Ibrâhîm of Terhghât, Patna city.

H.L. No. 3312

No. 2880

The same

Foll. 21; lines 9; size 28 × 17, 14 × 9 cm

A fragment of the Qur'ân, extending abruptly from the 8th verse of the *Sûrat al-Tawbah* (Chap. IX), which begins thus:

الْمُتَّقِينَ كَيْفَ وَإِنْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَيْكُمْ لَا يَرْقُبُواكُمْ إِلَّا وَلَا ذِمَّةً  
يَرْضَوْنَكُمْ بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَتَأْبَىٰ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ﴿٨﴾

and to the following line of the 48th verse of *Sûrat Yûnus* (Chap. X):

ثُمَّ قِيلَ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ذُوقُوا عَذَابَ الْخُلْدِ هَلْ تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا  
بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْسِبُونَ \*

Written in fair Naskh with full diacritical marks within black-ruled borders. The sign of the waqf is supplied in red.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Worm-eaten.

Repaired recently.

Not dated, probably early thirteenth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3314

No. 2881

The same

Foll. 492; lines 12; size 14.8 × 7.5, 10 × 4.8 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân. Written in fine Naskh with full diacritical marks and vowel points, within double black- and gold-ruled borders. The first two pages, which contain *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (Chap. I) and the beginning of *Sûrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II) which are richly decorated, are now fading gradually. The beginning of the sûrah with a number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madînah, is in red on gold ground. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The names of the sûrahs are also on the margin in red. The signs of the waqf, wasl, imalâ', etc., are also supplied in red. A large gilt circle is also employed on the margin to mark the half and the beginning of every juz. Every juz begins with red ink.

The colophon runs thus:

قد تشرف بتحرير هذا الكتاب و وفق لاتمام العبد الضعيف عبد الله  
ابن محمد على ..... القسميرى غفر الله ذنوبهما المشطمة في ستة ثمان  
وسبعون مع الالف من الهجرة و هذا هو الرابع و العشرة من المصاحف  
التامة التي شرف الله له بتوفيق كتابتها و ان تمنى منه سبحانه ان يعينه اتمام  
ماية منه ان شاء الله تعالى \*



This indicates that the scribe had already copied 13th Qur'ân and this one is 14th in number and he wished to complete the 100th copy of the holy Qur'ân.

Dated: A.H. 1078.

Scribe: عبد الله ابن محمد على .

It appears that someone has tried to rub the name of the scribe. At the end there are some prayers from the later hand.

Presented to the Library by Walî al-Haq, Bar-at-Law, on 12 August 1938.

H.L. No. 3315

No. 2882

The same

Foll. 337; lines 12; size 28.3 x 20, 20.5 x 11.5 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in beautiful Naskh with full diacritical marks within black-, red- and gold-ruled borders. The first two pages are richly illuminated and the interlinear spaces are filled with gold. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The beginning of the sûrahs with a number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, is in white on gold ground. The beginning of the first, the half and the third quarters of every juz is marked on the margin in bold Naskh in red. The Persian interlinear translation is in Nasta'liq and in red. There are also some occasional notes on the margin. At the beginning there are some notes in Persian in three pages regarding the importance of the recitation of the holy Qur'ân based on the sayings of the Prophet.

The colophon runs thus:

قد فرغ هذا التنزيل في يوم الاحد من شهر رجب المرجب سنة خمس  
و ثمانين بعد الف من الهجرة النبوية عليه التحية و السلام في يد الحقير  
المحتاج الى رحمة الله الغنى عبده حاجي محمد جعفر اردستانی غفر ذنوبه \*

At the end there is a note explaining how to ascertain a good or bad omen from the holy Qur'ân. There are some prayers to be recited after completing the reading of the Qur'ân. There is also a note which describes the principle of the recitation of the Qur'ân in different times on different dates of the week.

Scribe: حاجي محمد جعفر اردستانی .

Dated: A.H. 1085.

Presented to the Library by Lady Anis Imâm of Patna.

H.L. No. 3326

No. 2883

The same

Foll. 36; lines 7; size 19 × 11.5, 12.5 × 7.5 cm

A fragment of the Qur'ān of 36 pages with an interlinear Persian translation containing only the 19th juz.

Beginning from the starting-point of the 19th juz which runs thus:

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا لَوْلَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا الْمَلَكَةُ أَوْ  
نَرَى رَبَّنَا لَقَدْ اسْتَكْبَرُوا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَتَوَعَّتُوا كَبِيرًا ۝

and extending to the end of the 19th juz with the following lines:

قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى عِبْدِهِ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَى ۚ وَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ أَمَّا  
يُشْرِكُونَ ۝

Written in beautiful Naskh with full vowel points, within black- and gold-ruled borders. The top of the first page of the MS. is illuminated. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The interlinear Persian translation is in Nasta'liq and in red. There are some occasional notes on the margins. The titles of the sūrah's with the number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in red. The sign of the rukū' (section) is marked on the margin in red. The first page bears a seal which is illegible.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by Sayyid Muḥammad Ḥasan Ridā Dā'irawī on 21 November 1950.

H.L. No. 3337

No. 2884

The same

Foll. 398; lines 15; size 40 × 28, 24 × 15 cm

An old copy of the Qur'ān in a very large size with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in elegant Baḥr with full vowel points in some peculiar way, the sign of the جُذْم being in a circle, within black-, blue- and gold-ruled borders. The first two pages which contain the *Sūrat al-Fatīḥah* (Chap. I) and the beginning of the *Sūrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II) and the last two pages are richly illuminated and here the interlinear spaces are filled with gold. The verses are separated by gilt circles like flower. The Persian translated

versions are between Naskh and Shikastah in red. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah, are in gold, within decorated and colourful design. There are some notes on the margins throughout with some words in large Bahr in red and some in Naskh in black and blue. The first two pages of the beginning of every juz are richly and tastefully decorated. Marginal ornaments are employed to mark the end of the first, the half and the third quarters of every juz. The words **الله** and **بسم الله** are supplied with gold everywhere. The sign of the rukū' (section) is marked on the margin by red ink.

The MS. is worm-eaten and damaged.

Not dated, probably ninth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by Muzaffar Nawāb of Gaya.

H.L. No. 3338

No. 2885

The same

Foll. 175; lines 12; size 17 × 10, 13 × 7.5 cm

A copy of the Qur'ān. Written in clear Naskh, fully vocalized, within black- and red-ruled borders. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah, are in red. The four divisions of the juz and the rukū' (section) are marked on the margins in red. The signs of waqf, waṣl and imālāh are supplied in red.

The MS. abruptly ends thus :

وَمَا مَنَعَنَا أَنْ نُرْسِلَ بِالْآيَاتِ إِلَّا أَنْ كَذَّبَ بِهَا الْأَوَّلُونَ ۖ وَآتَيْنَا  
ثَمُودَ النَّاقَةَ مُبْصِرَةً فَظَلَمُوا بِهَا وَمَا \*

The MS. is worm-eaten and very badly damaged.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Presented to the Library by Muzaffar Nawāb of Gaya.

H.L. No. 3339

No. 2886

The same

Foll. 369; lines 13; size 30 × 17.5, 20 × 11.3 cm

A copy of the Qur'ān with interlinear Persian translation written in bold Naskh, fully vocalized, within black- and red-ruled borders. The

titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in red. The sign of waqf is supplied in red. The interlinear Persian translation is also in red and in Nasta'liq. There are marginal notes throughout in Persian in black. Four divisions of every juz and the rukû' (section) are marked on the margins in red. At the beginning there is a prayer attributed to the last Caliph Ḥadrat 'Alī bin 'Abī Ṭālib which says that the practice of the recitation of this prayer makes a man (عالم و فاضل) scholar. At the end there is also a prayer to be recited after completing the reading of the Qur'ān.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H. or early twelfth century A.H.

The MS. is worm-eaten and badly damaged.

Presented to the Library by Muzaḥfar Nawāb of Gaya.

H.L. No. 3340

No. 2887

The same

Foll. 22; lines 15; size 26 × 17.5, 20.5 × 11.3 cm

A fragment of the Qur'ān. Written in bold Baḥr, fully vocalized, within black- and double red-ruled borders. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in gold letters. The verses are separated by gilt circles like roses. The sign of waqf is supplied in red. Everywhere the word **الله** is in gold letters. Every juz begins in gold. Four divisions of every juz, the rukû' (section) and **سجدة** are marked on the margins in red. The MS. begins abruptly with the following verse of *Sūrat al-Najm* (Chap. LIII):

وَالْأُولَى ط وَكَمْ مِنْ مَلَكٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ لَا تُغْنِي شَفَاعَتُهُمْ شَيْئاً إِلَّا  
مِنْ بَعْدِ أَنْ يَأْذَنَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَرْضَى \*

And it breaks off abruptly with the following verse of *Sūrat al-Ḥadīd* (Chap. LVII):

فَاتَّبِعْنَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنْهُمْ أَجْرَهُمْ وَكَثِيرٌ مِنْهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ©

The arrangement of the folios is not correct. It should be as follows:  
1, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.

*Sûrat al-Ṭur* (Chap. LII) which happens before *Sûrat al-Najm* (Chap. LIII) is in the middle of the MS. and it should be as follows: 7<sup>b</sup>, 2<sup>a</sup>, 2<sup>b</sup>, 3<sup>a</sup>, 3<sup>b</sup>, 4<sup>a</sup>, 4<sup>b</sup> and then comes the following line of *Sûrat al-Zaryat* (Chap. LI):

قَبْلَ ذَٰلِكَ مُحْسِنِينَ كَانُوا قَلِيلًا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ مَا يَهْجَعُونَ ۝

Folios 5<sup>a</sup>, 5<sup>b</sup>, 6<sup>a</sup>, 6<sup>b</sup>, 7<sup>a</sup>.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably ninth century A.H.

Presented to the Library by Muzaffar Nawâb of Gaya.

H.L. No. 3341

No. 2888

The same

Foll. 216; lines 17; size 21.5×12.5, 17.5×9 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân. Written in fine Naskh, fully vocalized, within blue-, red- and gold-ruled borders. The first two pages, the middle two pages and the last two pages are richly illuminated. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold in the first two pages and the rest with deep yellow colour under black-ruled lines. The sign of waqf is supplied in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles only on the folios 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 while the rest of the pages are encircled by red dots. Four divisions of every juz are marked in red on the margins. The titles of the sûrahs with the number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in red.

The MS. is worm-eaten and badly damaged.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

At the end there is a note by Sayyid Muhammad Abû Sa'id, the Librarian of Zafar Nawâb Public Library, Gaya, dated the 3rd Ramadân, A.H. 1339, which says that this MS. was purchased from Muhammad Aslam Khân of Lahore at Rs.15 only.

Presented to the Library by Muzaffar Nawâb of Gaya.

H.L. No. 3342

No. 2889

The same

Foll. 301; lines 15; size 23 × 14, 15.5 × 9 cm

A copy of the Qur'ān. Written in Naskh with full vowel points and diacritical marks within blue- and double red-ruled borders. The first two pages are richly illuminated. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah, are in red. The verses are separated by red circles indicating the number of the verses in figures. The signs of waqf and waṣl, etc., are supplied in red. Four divisions of every juz are marked on the margins in red. There are some occasional notes on the margins both in red and black.

The colophon runs thus:

قد وقع الفراغ من كتابة كلام الله الملك العلام في يوم الاثنين السادس  
والعشرين من شهر ربيع الاول سنة ثمانية و خمسين بعد الالف في بلدة  
محمدپور المشهور ببيجاپور \*

There is a note by Sayyid Ghulām Najaf, the owner of the MS., in the beginning as well as at the end which runs thus:

منکه سید غلام نجف ولد سید احمد ام چون این قرآن برای هدیه آمده  
معلوم شد که به بیت الحرام مکه و مدینه زاد هما الله تعظیماً و تشریفاً  
قرآه شده است بسرور تمام و شوق مالا کلام هدیه نمودم اتفاق تصحیح  
قرآن افتاد این قرآن هم حاضر بود و رساله‌های رسم و قرأت و سجاوندی و  
قواعد القرآن و کنز و غیره حاضر بود رحمت یاد بر آن عزیز بزرگ که  
چندان سعی بلیغ نموده و این فقیر هم بمبالغه تمام حرفاً حرفاً دوازده مرتبه  
مقابل نمودم اما جائی غلطی معلوم نشده امید که این قرآن بدست هر بزرگی  
افتد بدعای مغفرت کاتب و این فقیر را یاد فرمایند بحق محمد صلی الله علیه  
و سلم \*

And it indicates that this holy Qur'ān was read at Makkah and Madīnah and it was collated 12 times but no mistake was found by the scribe.

At the beginning there is an extract from the book, *Burhān al-Qārī*, in Persian which opens thus:

فائده پانزد هم از کتاب برهان القاری \*

Here the principles of waqf are discussed in detail in the above extract. There is also a prayer to be recited before the commencement of the reading of the Qur'ân. This is followed by a couplet in Persian consisting of four lines pointing out the names of the sûrahs in which the سجدة occurs. At the end there is a note which describes the method of ascertaining a good or bad omen from the Qur'ân on different dates of the week. The MS. ends with a prayer to be recited after completing the reading of the Qur'ân.

Dated: 26th Rabi' al-awwal, A.H. 1058.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

The MS. bears seals of غلام نجف ۱۱۴۸ on the fly-leaves containing the pages 1, 2, 3, 5 and 8 in the beginning and one seal where the holy Qur'ân ends.

The MS. is worm-eaten and damaged.

Presented by Muzaffar Nawâb of Gaya.

H.L. No. 3375

No. 2890

The same

Foll. 27; lines 10; size 19.5 × 12, 13.8 × 7 cm

A fragment of the Qur'ân, containing *Sûrat al-An'âm* (Chap. VI) with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in elegant and fully vocalized Naskh, within black- and gold-ruled borders. The frontispiece is richly illuminated. The title of the sûrah with the number of verses, indicating where it was revealed, is in red on gold ground. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The signs of waqf and waṣl are supplied in red. The interlinear Persian translation is in beautiful Nasta'liq and in red. There are occasional notes on the margins in Persian in black in the first two pages and the rest in red.

Dated: A.H. 1290.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

The colophon runs thus:

حسب الفرائض عاليشان رفيع مكان عزت و سعادت نشان جناب  
آقا احمد على صاحب خلف الصدق جناب آقا ابو طالب صاحب . ۹ سمت  
تحرير يافت ۱۲ \*

At the end there are some prayers to be recited after completing the sûrah.

H.L. No. 3376

No. 2891

The same

Foll., lines and size the same as above

Another copy of the same fragment of the Qur'ân, viz. *Sûrat al-An'âm* (Chap. VI), with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in elegant and fully vocalized Naskh within black- and gold-ruled borders.

This copy is on the same pattern as that of the preceding MS.

Dated: A.H. 1290.

H.L. No. 3377

No. 2892

The same

Foll. 26; lines and size the same as above

Another copy of the same fragment of the Qur'ân, viz. *Sûrat al-An'âm* (Chap. VI), with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in elegant and fully vocalized Naskh within black- and gold-ruled borders. Every detail is like that of the preceding MS.

H.L. No. 3378

No. 2893

The same

Foll. 28; lines and size the same as above

Another copy of the same fragment of the Qur'ân, viz. *Sûrat al-An'âm* (Chap. VI), with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in elegant and fully vocalized Naskh within black- and gold-ruled borders. Every detail is like that of the preceding MS. except that the last page does not get interlinear Persian translation.

H.L. No. 3379

No. 2894

The same

Foll. 26; lines and size the same as above

Another copy of the same fragment of the Qur'ân, viz. *Sûrat al-An'âm* (Chap. VI), with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in elegant and fully vocalized Naskh within black- and gold-ruled borders. Every detail is like that of the preceding MS. The prayer at the end breaks



off abruptly with the following line :

اللَّهُمَّ يَا سَرِيعَ الْحِسَابِ يَا شَدِيدَ الْعِقَابِ يَا غَفُورًا يَا رَحِيمًا \*

H.L. No. 3380

No. 2895

The same

Foll., lines and size the same as above

Another copy of the same fragment of the Qur'ân, viz. *Sûrat al-An'âm* (Chap. VI), with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in elegant and fully vocalized Naskh within black- and gold-ruled borders. Every detail is like that of the preceding MS. The prayer ends with the following lines:

بعد ختم هذه السورة اللهم يا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ وَالْأَلَاءِ الْعِظَامِ  
بِحَقِّ سُورَةِ الْإِنْعَامِ الْمُنْزَلَةِ عَلَى نَبِيِّكَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لِي  
مِنَ الْفَائِزِينَ الْأَمْنِينَ الْمُسْتَبْشِرِينَ الَّذِينَ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ  
يَحْزَنُونَ \*

H.L. No. 3381

No. 2896

The same

Foll., lines and size the same as above

Another copy of the same fragment of the Qur'ân, viz. *Sûrat al-An'âm* (Chap. VI), with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in elegant and fully vocalized Naskh within black- and gold-ruled borders. Every detail is like that of the preceding MS.

H.L. No. 3382

No. 2897

The same

Foll., lines and size the same as above

Another copy of the same fragment of the Qur'ân, viz. *Sûrat al-An'âm* (Chap. VI), with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in

elegant and fully vocalized Naskh within black- and gold-ruled borders. Every detail is like that of the preceding MS.

H.L. No. 3383

No. 2898

The same

Foll., lines and size the same as above

Another copy of the same fragment of the Qur'ān, viz. *Sûrat al-An'ām* (Chap. VI), with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in elegant and fully vocalized Naskh within black- and gold-ruled borders. Every detail is like that of the preceding MS.

H.L. No. 3384

No. 2899

The same

Foll., lines and size the same as above

Another copy of the same fragment of the Qur'ān, viz. *Sûrat al-An'ām* (Chap. VI), with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in elegant and fully vocalized Naskh within black- and gold-ruled borders. Every detail is like that of the preceding MS.

H.L. No. 3385

No. 2900

The same

Foll. 40; lines 7; size 9.5 × 6.2, 3 × 1.2 cm

A collection of five sûrahs of the Qur'ān, viz. *Sûrat Yâsîn* (Chap. XXXVI), *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (Chap. XLVIII), *Sûrat al-Wâq'ah* (Chap. LVI), *Sûrat al-Mulk* (Chap. LXVII) and *Sûrat al-Naba'* (Chap. LXXVIII). Written on a thin paper in minute and fully vocalized Naskh within black- and gold-ruled borders with an illuminated frontispiece. The titles of the sûrahs, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madînah, are in red on gold ground. The signs of waqf and wasl are supplied in red. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold. Every page of the MS. is pasted on the papers of the later age.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Scribe: محمد صالح.

Dated: A.H. 1101.

H.L. No. 3905

No. 2901

The same

Foll. 641; lines 13; size 55 × 30.5, 36.2 × 19 cm

A very large size of the Qur'ân. Written in bold Bahr and Naskh, fully vocalized, within blue- and double red-ruled borders. The first, the middle and the last lines being in Naskh and the rest in Bahr. Of the first two pages richly illuminated, the first, the middle and the last lines are in gold and the rest in black. Here the titles of the sûrahs with the number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in gold on blue ground while in other places they are in white on gold ground. The verses are separated by large gilt circles. The beginning of every juz is in gold. The first three-quarters of every juz and the sajdahs are marked on the margin with a very beautiful design (like betel) in blue, red and gold with white letters in the circle pointing out the name of every quarter. Everywhere the word الله is in gold. The signs of waqf and wasl are supplied in gold. The mark of جدم is peculiar as it is in a circle. There are some occasional notes on the margins. The short notes are in bold blue and gold letters and the rest in small black and red. There is a note on the last page by some later hand which runs thus:

مالک این قرآن سید غلام احمد ولد سید غلام نجف ولد سید احمد  
و برادرزاده سید محمد امید که این قرآن بدست هر بزرگی که افتد بدعای  
مغفرت یاد فرماید و نام مایان را محو نفرماید ازین قرآن مجید بحق \*

It also bears a seal of غلام نجف and four seals of سید ناصر علی.

At the end there are two prayers entitled الدعاء الذی and نقل اوراد قادریہ, both to be recited after completing the reading of the Qur'ân. At the beginning there are two folios which are tastefully decorated bearing the seal of غلام نجف and the name of the different owners of the MS. in different periods.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably eighth century A.H.

Presented to the Library by Khân Bahâdur Sayyid Hasan, Advocate, of Bihar Sharif, Patna.

H.L. No. 3906

No. 2902

The same

Foll. 25; lines 11; size 28 × 17.5, 15 × 10 cm

A very fine copy of a fragment of the Qur'ân. Written in a beautiful Naskh, fully vocalized, within blue-, black- and double gold-ruled borders

with a floral design. The first and the last lines are in bold blue Naskh, the middle in gold and the rest in black small Naskh. The titles of the sūrahs are in white on gold and illuminated ground. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The signs of waqf, waṣl and imâlâ are supplied in red. Occasionally the margins are decorated with a floral design under the gilt circles. The MS. abruptly begins with the following lines of *Sūrat al-Muzammil* (Chap. LXXIII)

جَمِيلًا وَ ذَرْنِي وَ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ أُولَى النَّعْمَةِ وَ مَهْلَهُمْ قَلِيلًا ①  
 إِنَّ لَدَيْنَا أَنْكَالًا وَ جَحِيمًا وَ طَعَامًا ذَا غُصَّةٍ وَ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ②

and extending to the end of the Qur'ân.

In the last two pages some sūrahs are not in order due to the mistake of the bookbinder. The MS. contains the following sūrahs:

سورة المرسلات (4) ; سورة الدھر (3) ; سورة القيمة (2) ; سورة المدثر (1) ;  
 سورة المطففين (8) ; سورة الانفطار (7) ; سورة الكورت (6) ; سورة عبس (5) ;  
 سورة الاعلى (12) ; سورة الطارق (11) ; سورة البروج (10) ; سورة الانشقاق (9) ;  
 سورة البلد (16) ; سورة الشمس (15) ; سورة الفجر (14) ; سورة الغاشية (13) ;  
 سورة السقین (20) ; سورة نھر (19) ; سورة والضحی (18) ; سورة الليل (17) ;  
 سورة الزلزال (24) ; سورة البینة (23) ; سورة القدر (22) ; سورة العلق (21) ;  
 سورة والعصر (28) ; سورة التكاثر (27) ; سورة القارعة (26) ; سورة والعاذيات (25) ;  
 سورة الماعون (32) ; سورة القربى (31) ; سورة الفیل (30) ; سورة الهمزة (29) ;  
 سورة الفلق (36) ; سورة ابی لهب (35) ; سورة النصر (34) ; سورة الكافرون (33) ;  
 سورة الناس (37) .

Worm-eaten.

Repaired recently.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

H.L. No. 3918

No. 2903

The same

Foll. 292; lines 15; size 23 × 13.8, 15 × 7.5 cm

A very fine copy of the Qur'ân. Written in beautiful Naskh with full diacritical marks within black- and double gold-ruled borders. The inter-linear spaces are filled with gold. The first two pages are richly illuminated. The titles of the sūrahs with a number of verses are in gold. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The beginning of every juz and the second quarter are marked on the margins by white letters under a floral design.

The signs of waqf and wasl are supplied in red. The margin of every page contains one or two floral designs in gold, red and blue colours. At the end there is a مناجات in Turkish arranged in alphabetical order from الف to ی.

After nine folios the paging arrangement, due to the binding mistake, is not correct. The last line of the ninth folio ends with وَأَرِنَا مَنَّا سَكَنًا and it is connected by عَلَيْنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ⑤ after three folios.

The tenth folio which begins from وَتَذَكَّرُوا إِلَى الْحُكَّامِ لَنَا كَلُّوا till the last line of the twelfth folio فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ إِلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَلَا جُنَاحَ occurs in the second juz of the holy Qur'ân.

At the beginning there is a note by Mir Ghulâm 'Alî Azâd Bilgrâmî which runs thus:

و هب لی هذ المصحف المجید النواب العالی خواجه محمد خان  
المخاطب به قوی جنگ بهادر سلمه الله تعالى و انا الفقير آزاد الحسینی  
الواسطی البلگرامی عفی عنه فمن یقرر فیہ من اولادنا و اخواننا فعليه ان  
یدعو للواهب و الموهوب له بحسن الخاتمة اللهم صل وسلم علی من انزلت  
عليه هذا القرآن العظيم و علی آله و صحبه هداة الصراط المستقیم حررته  
غرة جمادی الآخرة سنة ثمانین و مائة و الف الهجرية \*

This page also bears two seals, one by قوی جنگ بهادر at the top and the other by فقیر آزاد in the middle of the page. At the end there is also a note which runs thus:

مصحف مجید تقطیع متوسط ولایتی پانزده سطرى ..... بخط مرزا  
احمد نیریزی پیشکش نذر محمد خان و الی بلخ ۱۱ شهر رجب المرجب  
سنة ۳ (جلوس والا) تحویل محمد عاقل نموده شد هدیہ ماعه \*

It also bears two seals, one of محمد عنایت and the other is illegible.

The MS. was written by Nayrizî himself (who lived in Persia in twelfth century A.H. See Lib. Cat., vol. xxvi, p. 121) who was the founder of the Nayrizî school of character and wrote it for Nazar Muhammad Khân, King of Balkh.

Dated: A.H. 1052 (vide Manuel De, Genealogie et de chronologie, p. 273).

H.L. No. 3919

No. 2904

The same

Foll. 363; lines 15; size 26.5 × 13.8, 19 × 9 cm

A very fine copy of the Qur'ân. Written in beautiful Naskh, fully vocalized, within blue-, black- and gold-ruled borders. The first two pages, the middle two pages and the last two pages are richly illuminated with the interlinear spaces filled. The middle lines being in bold red letters while everywhere the first, the middle and the last lines are in bold black Naskh. The titles of every sûrah with the number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madînah, are in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The beginning of every juz, the first three-quarters are marked on the margins with a beautiful floral design. The signs of waqf, waṣl, imâlâ, etc., are supplied in red. A small margin of every page bears some floral decorations. There are occasional notes on the margins. The top of every page bears the names of the juz as well as the names of the sûrahs. Every fifth and tenth verse and also the section is marked on the margins in red. At the beginning there are some folios in the later hand which indicate the rules of waqf. The names of the juz and the sûrahs with the number of waqf and waṣl are also mentioned. A chart separately shows the sûrahs revealed at Makkah and Madînah respectively. The principles of the seven schools of the Qâris are also mentioned. There is a prayer to be recited before the commencement of the recitation of the Qur'ân. At the end are also some prayers by the later hand to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qur'ân.

It is said that this holy Qur'ân was written by Yâqût al-Musta'şimî, a calligrapher of the highest repute. He was Jamâl al-Dîn Abûd-Durr Yâqût bin Abd-Allâh. It was he who improved the form of the Arabic character after Ibn Bawwâb (d. A.H. 423 = A.D. 1032) and rendered it more regular and simple. Amîn Ahmâd Râzî (d. A.H. 1002 = A.D. 1593) in the *Haft Iqlim*, p. 117, tells us that, in his time, a specimen of al-Musta'şimî's writing was as rare and precious as a gem. He lived at Baghdâd, where he died in A.H. 698 = A.D. 1298. For details, see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. xviii, No. 1118.

H.L. No. 3920

No. 2905

The same

Foll. 80; lines 27; size 24.5 × 12.5, 19 × 9 cm

A very fine copy of the Qur'ân. Written in beautiful Naskh, fully vocalized, within blue-, black- and gold-ruled borders. The interlinear spaces of the first two pages are filled with gold. The titles of the sûrahs with the

number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in white on gold ground. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The beginning of every juz, the half quarter, the third quarter and the sajdahs are marked on the margins in red. The signs of waqf, waṣl, imâlâ, etc., are supplied in red. The sign of the rukû' (section) and the end of every five and ten verses are marked by the words خمس and عشر respectively on the margins in red. In the beginning a fly-leaf bears a seal of غلام نصير الدين نبيرة سيد محمود ١٢٢٣ and there is also a short note on the same page which runs thus:

مصحف شریف محمد نعم الله خان فتح یار جنگ بہادر در چیناپٹن

در سنہ ١٢٢٥ هـ \*

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.  
Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

H.L. No. 3921

No. 2906

The same

Foll. 31; lines 41; size 27 × 17.5, 22.8 × 14 cm

A fine and valuable copy of the Qur'ân. Written in beautiful close Naskh, fully vocalized, within blue-, black-, gold- and red-ruled borders. The margins of the first two pages are richly illuminated while the other pages have beautiful floral design on the margins. The title of every sûrah, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, is in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The signs of waqf, waṣl and imâlâ are supplied in red. Everywhere the word یا ایہا is in red.

The entire Qur'ân consisting of 30 chapters is encompassed in the brief space of 30 folios with the following peculiarities:

(i) Each chapter begins and ends in a single folio.

(ii) With the exception of the first line on a page, each line throughout the volume begins with the letter الف.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3922

No. 2907

The same

Foll. 394; lines 12; size 26 × 15, 19 × 9 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân. Written in Naskh, fully vocalized, within black-, gold- and red-ruled borders. The first two pages are richly illuminated

with the interlinear spaces filled with gold. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah, are in red. The signs of the waqf, waṣl and imālā are supplied in red. The sign of the section and the beginning of the juz are marked on the margins by a large circle filled with gold indicating the name with the red ink. The first three-quarters are also marked on the margins by double and large circles filled with gold. At the top of the pages the names of the juz and of the sūrahs are mentioned in red. At the beginning there are some folios which contain some notes. These notes explain the method of finishing the recitation of the Qur'ān by apportioning a part for each day of the week. It also contains some prayers. At the end there is a note by a later hand about the transcription of the Qur'ān. There is also a prayer to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qur'ān.

The colophon runs thus:

رب رحيم قديم ببركات تتيم فرقان عظيم خاتمه بنده ائيم افتخار على  
حسينى واسطى بلگرامى ..... تسويد اين مصحف مجيد و قرآن  
حميد بموضع كواته صانها الله عن الآفات متعلقه پرگنه دنوار سرکار شاه آباد  
مضاف بصوبه بهار اتفاق کرده فی تاریخ بست و سوم شهر مبارک رمضان  
سنه ۱۲۳۷ هـ يكهزار و دو صدوسى و هفت هجرى مطابق سنه ۱۲۲۹ فصولى  
الحمد لله كثيراً دائماً ابداً \*

The MS. contains two seals, one at the beginning and the other at the end bearing the name سيد صاحب عالم apparently of Marahra.

Scribe: افتخار على حسينى واسطى بلگرامى (d. 17th Dū al-Hijjah, A.H. 1240).

Dated: 23rd Ramadān, A.H. 1237.

H.L. No. 3923

No. 2908

The same

Foil. 431; lines 11; size 24.5 × 15, 17.5 × 10 cm

A copy of the Qur'ān. Written in Naskh with full diacritical marks within black- and double red-ruled borders. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah, are in red. The beginning of the juz, the first three-



quarters are marked on the margins in red. The signs of waqf, waṣl and imâlâ are also supplied in red. There are some occasional notes in the interlinear spaces as well as on the margins. The verses are separated by a small red circle. At the end there is a prayer to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qur'ân.

The colophon runs thus:

قد تشرف بتحرير هذه الكتاب العزيز الذي لأياته الباطل من بين يديه ولأمن خلفه تنزيل من حكيم حميد ووفق الاتمامه العبد الضعيف المذنب الراجي الى رحمة الله ابن عبد الله عنايت الله تبريزي اللهم وفق بخير الدنيا والآخرة واصلح امر الدارين و غفر الله له ولوالديه في او اخر شهر رجب المرجب في بلده شاهجهان آباد في يوم الجمعة سنة ثلثون وخمس ومائة بعد الالف ١١٣٥ من الهجرة النبويه على ها جرها الف الف سلام تحية حرم الله لحم كاتبه على الناربجى محمد وآله الاخيار \*

Dated: Friday, Rajab, A.H. 1135.

Scribe: عنايت الله تبريزي.

H.L. No. 3924

No. 2909

The same

Foll. 400; lines 11; size 32.5 × 20.2, 28 × 14 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân. Written in ordinary Naskh, fully vocalized, within black-ruled border. The titles of the sûrahs with the number of verses, words and letters, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in red. The verses are separated by red circles. The signs of waqf, waṣl and imâlâ are also supplied in red. The beginning of every juz begins with red. The first three-quarters as well as the rukû (section) are marked on the margins in red. The beginning of every line is supplied in red. The top of every page bears the name of the juz and of the sûrahs. At the end there are some prayers to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qur'ân.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Dated: A.H. 1311.

H.L. No. 3925

No. 2910

The same

Foll. 696; lines 11; size 32.5 × 19, 25.3 × 12.5 cm

A copy of the Qur'ān. Written in bold beautiful Naskh, fully vocalized, within double red-ruled borders, the first, the middle and the last lines being in red. The first two pages containing *Sūrat al-Fâtihah* (Chap. I) and beginning of *Sūrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II) are decorated. The verses are separated by red circles. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah, are in blue. A large circle on the margins, divided into four parts, indicates a number of sections, verses, words and letters of every sūrah. The signs of waqf, wasl, imâlâ, etc., are supplied in red. Four divisions of every juz' are marked on the margins in red. The name of the juz' and the sūrah is on the top of every page. The beginning of every juz' is marked on the margin in red under a colourful design.

The colophon runs thus:

الحمد لله رب العلمين ..... \*

که بفرمایش برادر مهربان و مخلص ولی سید ارتضا علی صاحب سلمه  
الله الواهب بانجام رسید ختم القرآن فی عدد المئتان . . ۱۳۰۰ ه و من ثلث  
و عشرين شهر رمضان المبارکة \*

هر که خواند دعا طمع دارم زانکه من بنده گنهگارم  
بر کریمان کارها دشوار نیست

The last page also bears a Tughrâ ( طغری ) which can be read thus:

کتبه سید رضا حیدر فی سنة . . ۱۳۰۰ ه فی بلده کرای \*

Dated: 23rd Ramaḍân, A.H. 1300.

Scribe: سید رضا حیدر .

H.L. No. 3926

No. 2911

The same

Foll. 307; lines 13; size 28 × 17, 21.5 × 12 cm

A copy of the Qur'ān. Written in clear Naskh, fully vocalized, within black and double red-ruled borders. The titles of the sūrahs with the

number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in red. The verses are separated by red circles. The signs of waqf, waṣl and imâlâ are supplied in red. The rukû' (section) and the four quarters of the juz' are marked on the margins in red. There are some occasional notes on the margins.

The colophon runs thus:

تَمَّتْ بِالْخَيْرِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ \* اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي تَوَجَّهْتُ بِسْمَا فِي هَذَا  
الْمُصْحَفِ وَبِأَسْمَائِكَ الْحُسْنَى وَاسْتَلَّكَ بِجَمِيعِ مَا فِيهِ مِنْ أَسْمَائِكَ وَصِفَاتِكَ  
الَّتِي أَنْزَلْتَهَا عَلَى جَمِيعِ أَنْبِيَائِكَ ⑤

At the end there are prayers to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qur'ân.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3927

No. 2912

The same

Foll. 399; lines 11; size 25.5 × 17, 17 × 10 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân. Written in beautiful Naskh, fully vocalized, within black- and double red-ruled borders. The first two pages have ordinary decorations. The titles of the sûrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in red. The verses are separated by red circles. The signs of waqf, waṣl and imâlâ are supplied in red. The beginning of every juz' and the four quarters of it are marked on the margins in red. The rukû' (section) is also marked on the margins in red.

The colophon runs thus:

و تَمَّتْ كَلِمَةُ رَبِّكَ صِدْقًا وَ عَدْلًا ⑤ لَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَاتِهِ ⑥ وَ هُوَ  
السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ⑤

The MS. bears one seal in the first page and one in the last page of  
مير محمد اشرف.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3928

No. 2913

The same

Foll. 317; lines 15; size 21.5×12, 14.5×7.5 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân. Written in clear Naskh, fully vocalized, within double red-ruled borders. The first two pages are ordinarily decorated with red and blue colours. The titles of the sûrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madînah, are in red. The beginning of every juz' and the first three quarters of it are marked on the margins in red. The verses are separated by red circles. The section is marked on the margin in red. The signs of waqf, wasl and imâlâ are also supplied in red. There are some occasional notes on the margins. At the beginning there are four fly-leaves containing some important notes regarding the Qur'ân. They are as follows:

(1) The details of the number of verses devoted to different احكام. It runs thus:

تفصيل في عدد آيات القرآن و هو ستة آلاف و تسعة [sic] مائة  
و ستون آية منهما في الصلوة الف وست مائة و ستون آية و في الزكوة  
ثلثمائة آية و في الزهد الف آية و في النكاح مائة و خمسون آية ..... الخ \*

(2) A prayer to be recited before the commencement of the recitation of the Qur'ân. It runs thus:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم © اعوذ بصمد [sic] الملك الجبار  
القادر القهار المنبئ المنزr المعين من الشيطان الكافر المرتد  
العين الرجيم ..... الخ \*

(3) The description of the number of verses and the number of each alphabet from الف to ح used in the Qur'ân.

(4) Some verses in Persian regarding the وقف in the Qur'ân.

(5) A saying from the Prophet which runs thus:

قال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم من قرأ القرآن وعظم الناس فكانما  
صام و افطر الخمر ..... الخ \*

The holy Qur'ân consists of only 301 pages and the rest 16 pages are devoted to prayers and to the method of ascertaining a good or bad omen

from the holy Qur'ân. The prayer is to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qur'ân.

The colophon runs thus:

تمام شد فالنامه کلام ربانی بتاریخ پانزد هم ماه غوث سبحانی حضرت  
میر محی الدین قلمی کرده برای استرضای خاطر فیض انجلای خورشید ضیاء  
خوان گرامی سید مظهر علی بلگرامی بید احقر العبد الوهاب عبد الوهاب  
ابن سید محمد طاهر حسنی بالگرامی \*

A note at the end bears a chronogram of حفظ قرآن of one Mazhar 'Alī by Abd al-Rahmān. The chronogram runs thus:

چون حفظ قرآن مظهر علی کرد      پیشم ز تاریخ گفت آن برادر  
تاریخ جستم دیدم در آن حال      آن سی پاره در لفظ مظهر  
۱۱۱۹ هـ

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Scribe: عبد الوهاب ابن سید محمد طاهر حسنی بلگرامی.

H.L. No. 3929

No. 2914

The same

Foll. 372; lines 12; size 23 × 12.5, 16.5 × 9 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân. Written in Naskh with full diacritical marks within black- and double red-ruled borders. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah, are in red. The rukū' (section), the beginning of each juz', its main four divisions and the sajdahs are marked on the margins in red. The verses are separated by small red circles. The signs of waqf, wasl, madd are supplied in red. There are occasional notes on the margins as well as in the interlinear spaces in Nasta'liq. Three folios at the beginning contain some notes which are as follows:

- (1) Some words from the holy Qur'ân with their meanings.
- (2) A method for ascertaining a good or bad omen from the Qur'ân.
- (3) A couplet in Persian entitled فی التجوید.

The colophon runs thus:

قد وقع الفراغ بعون الله من تحرير كتاب الله العزيز الحميد ببلده شاهجهان  
آباد فی نصف شهر ذی الحجه سنة خمسة و ثلثین و مائة و الف سنة ۱۱۳۵

بید عبد الراجی الی رحمة ربه جان محمد بن معین الدین الحسینی  
 غفر الله له و لوالديه و لجميع المؤمنین و المؤمنات و المسلمین و المسلمات  
 بحق محمد و اله الطاهرات ⑤ قدمت الی الکریم بغیر زاد \* من الحسنات  
 و القلب السليم \* فحمل الزاد اقبح کل شی \* اذا کان القدوم الی الکریم \*  
 اللهم صلی علی محمد و آل محمد کما صلیت علی ابراهیم و آل ابراهیم انک  
 حمید مجید و بارک و سلم ⑥

At the end is a prayer to be recited after completing the reading of the Qur'ān.

Dated: Dû al-Hijjah, A.H. 1135.

Scribe: جان محمد بن معین الدین الحسینی .

H.L. No. 3930

No. 2915

The same

Foll. 582; lines 10; size 25×15, 17.5×10 cm

A copy of the Qur'ān with an interlinear Persian translation in red. Written in clear Naskh, fully vocalized, within black-, red- and gold-ruled borders. The first page containing *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (Chap. I) and the fourth page containing *Sûrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II) are richly and highly illuminated, the interlinear spaces being filled with gold. The second and the third pages contain the commentary on *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* in traditional Indian Nasta'liq. The titles of the sûrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in white on gold ground. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The signs of waqf and wasl are supplied in red. Four divisions of each juz' are marked by appropriate ornaments and red ink on the margins. The rukû' (section) is marked on the margins in red by the letter ع. There are occasional notes on the margins in Nasta'liq. A fly-leaf in the beginning contains note of the owner سید اولاد حیدر ابن المرحوم سید حیدر رضا بلگرامی dated 12th Rabi'l, A.H. 1328, which says that this holy Qur'ān was presented to Sayyid Muhammad Murtaḍâ.

The note runs thus :

الحمد لله که بتاريخ ..... این هدیه محقر لیکن موقر و مظهر  
 تفصیلاً یک جلد قرآن مجید هذا مجلد و مذهب محرره سید عبد الرحیم بلگرامی

مرحوم که منسلک باجداد مادری این بنده حقیر هستند و مترجم بترجمه  
 اخوند ملاها دی مرحوم علیه الرحمة و یک عدد تسبیح خاک شفا و یک  
 عدد سجده گاه تربت جناب سید الشهداء اروا حناله الفدا و یک عدد انگشتری  
 عقیق سرخ نقرئی منقش بآیه وافی هدایه و ذا النون اذ ذهب الخ بخدست  
 فیض درجت جناب قبله گاهی صاحب قبله و کعبه دو جهان بنده سید محمد  
 مرتضی صاحب مدظله العالی نذر گذرانیدم و بصله آن خدمت ممدوح همگی  
 و تمامی جایداد منقوله و تمسکات و غیر منقولات - آنچه که از آن خاص  
 بوده - و آنچه که از ترکه اخ معظم جناب سید ابن مرتضی صاحب مرحوم  
 بحق ایشان رسیده بود - باین اقل الخلیقه بل لاشی فی الحقیقه اذل المشرقین  
 سید آل حسین هبه فرمودند و هبه نامه مصدقه رجسٹری مرقومه هفتم ماه  
 ربیع الاول روز شنبه سنه ۱۳۲۸ هجری مطابق نوزدهم ماه مارچ سنه ۱۹۱۰  
 عیسوی بمن ارزانی نمودند \*

As a reward for these presentations Sayyid Muhammad Murtaḍā bestowed upon the owner of the manuscript his entire property. The Persian translation is by one Mullā Hādī who started the translation on 29th Rajab, the 1st Julūs of Ahmad Shah (A.H. 1162), and completed on 15th Rajab the 3rd Julūs of Ahmad Shah (A.H. 1163).

At the end there are three prayers to be recited after completing the reading of the Qur'ān.

The colophon runs thus:

قد وقع الفراغ من تحریر کتاب الله العزيز الحمید ببلده شاهجهان آباد  
 فی نصف شهر رجب المرجب سنة ثلثة وست مائة و الف سنة ۱۱۶۳ هـ  
 من هجرى النبى صلى الله عليه وآله بيد عبد الراجى الى رحمة ربه عبد الرحيم  
 بن جان محمد الحسينى بلگرامى غفر الله له ولوالديه ..... الخ \*

Dated: Rajab, A.H. 1163.

Scribe: عبد الرحيم بن جان محمد الحسينى بلگرامى .

H.L. No. 3931

No. 2916

The same

Foll. 516; lines 11; size 17.8 × 10.5, 11.3 × 6 cm

A copy of the Qur'ān. Written in beautiful Naskh, fully vocalized, within blue-, black- and gold-ruled borders. The first two pages are richly illuminated, the interlinear spaces being filled with gold. The titles of the sūrah's with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The signs of waqf, waṣl and madd are supplied in red throughout. The four divisions of every juz' are marked on the margins with appropriate ornaments. There are occasional notes on the margins. The sign of rukū' (section) is marked on the margins in red by the letter ع. In the beginning is a chart showing the names of the juz' and their pages as well as the names of the sūrah's along with their pages. There is also a note indicating a number of some words, like كَلَّ, عَلِيٍّ, ثُمَّ, etc., in the holy Qur'ān. This note ends with the following lines:

حسب فرمائش برادر والا قدر بجمع فنون حاذق میر غلام صادق  
سلم الله تعالى محمد احسن بطريق يادگار مرقوم ساخت ..... فی  
سنه ۱۲۲۵ هجری \*

There are some prayers to be recited after completing the reading of the holy Qur'ān which, according to the writer, was the practice of Ḥadrat 'Alī bin Abī Tālib (d. A.H. 35 = A.D. 656). After these prayers three folios are blank and on the fourth folio a quatrain in Persian regarding the importance of *Sūrat al-Fātiḥah* written by a certain Jān Muḥammad occurs. At the bottom of the last sūrah there are three seals as follows:

(1) Two seals bearing the name of علی نقی ۱۱۳۹.

(2) One seal bearing the name of آل محمد یوسف ۱۱۵۰ to whom the MS. once belonged.

After page 498 two pages are blank, after which there is a prayer to be recited after completing the reading of the holy Qur'ān consisting of four and a half pages. Again five folios are blank. At the end there are some rules about the waqf and waṣl in Persian in ordinary Nasta'liq with the charts showing the names of the sūrah's and the number of different kinds of waqf and waṣl used there.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.



H.L. No. 3932

No. 2917

The same

Foll. 304; lines 15; size 17·8 × 11·3, 12 × 6·2 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân. Written in beautiful Naskh, fully vocalized, within blue- and double red-ruled borders. The titles of the sûrahs with the number of verses contained in them, rukû' (section), words and letters, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madînah, are in red. Four divisions of each juz' and the rukû' (section) are marked on the margins in red with the words ربيع, ثلثة, ارباع, and ع respectively. The signs of waqf, wasl and madd are supplied in red. There are occasional notes on the margins regarding seven different modes in which the Arabs read the Qur'ân. The verses are separated by small red circles.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3933

No. 2918

The same

Foll. 285; lines 17; size 16 × 9, 12 × 6·2 cm

A very fine copy of the Qur'ân. Written in a beautiful Naskh, fully vocalized, within blue-, black- and gold-ruled borders. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold. The first, the middle and the last lines are in bold Naskh on gold ground. The first two pages, the middle two pages and the last two pages are richly ornamented. The margins of the pages are covered with floral designs in gold and . . . colours. The titles of the sûrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madînah, are in blue on gold ground. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The signs of waqf, wasl and madd are supplied in red. The beginning of every juz', the four quarters of it and the rukû' (section) are marked on the margins in red.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3934

No. 2919

The same

Foll. 314; lines 15; size 15 × 8·5, 10 × 5 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân. Written in beautiful Naskh, fully vocalized, within double black- and gold-ruled borders. The first two pages containing

*Sūrat al-Fātiḥah* (Chap. I) are richly ornamented. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah, are in gold. The interlinear spaces of folios three and four are filled with gold while the top of folio three covers a small decoration. The beginning of every juz' and the half quarter are marked on the margins in gold. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The signs of waqf, waṣl and madd are supplied in red. The rukū' (section) is also marked on the margin in red. Pages from 165 to 170 are by some later hand. The paper of these six pages is also different from the rest of the pages of the MS.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3935

No. 2920

The same

Foll. 563; lines 11; size 17×9, 12.5×6.2 cm

A copy of the Qur'ān. Written in beautiful Naskḥ, fully vocalized, within black- and double gold-ruled borders with a fine binding. The first two pages are richly ornamented. The margins of the folios 2<sup>b</sup>, 3<sup>a</sup>, 95<sup>b</sup>, 96<sup>a</sup>, 187<sup>b</sup>, 188<sup>a</sup>, 256<sup>b</sup>, 257<sup>a</sup>, 335<sup>b</sup>, 336<sup>a</sup>, 409<sup>b</sup>, 410<sup>a</sup>, 477<sup>b</sup>, 478<sup>a</sup>, 562<sup>b</sup> and 563<sup>a</sup> are covered by a floral design in gold while the interlinear spaces are filled with gold. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah, are in white on gold grounds. The main four divisions of every juz' and the sajdahs are marked on the margins by appropriate ornaments with words like الجراء, ربع, نصف, ثلث and سجدة respectively. The rukū' (section) is also marked on the margins with the letter ع in white under large gold circle. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The signs of waqf, waṣl and imālā, etc., are supplied in red. There are some occasional notes on the margins.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3936

No. 2921

The same

Foll. 400; lines 13; size 13×7.5, 9.5×4.5 cm

A copy of the Qur'ān. Written in fine Naskḥ with full diacritical marks within black- and double red-ruled borders. The titles of the sūrahs with

the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in red. Every juz' begins with red and the four main divisions of every juz' are marked on the margins in red with the usual words *ثلثة* and *نصف*, *ربع*, *الجزء*. The rukû' (section) is also marked on the margins in red by the letter ع. The verses are separated by five red dots. The signs of waqf and wasl are supplied in red.

At the end six fly-leaves are attached containing a note by some later hand dealing with the method of consulting the Qur'ân for ascertaining good or bad omens.

It runs thus:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم © چون خواهی که فال مصحف بکشایی این  
حقیقت مجربست که شرایطها نگاهدارد اول آنکه با طهارت باشد و نیت  
بصدق دل بکند و مصحف بر وضو نگیرد . . . . . سه بار سورة فاتحه و سه بار  
اخلاص بخواند اول و آخر در دو بر حضرت رسالت پناه صلی الله علیه و سلم  
بفرستد . . . . . الخ \*

Slightly worm-eaten in the beginning.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3937

No. 2922

The same

Foll. 387; lines 17; size 13 × 7, 8.5 × 3 cm

A fine copy of the Qur'ân. Written in beautiful traditional Naskh with full diacritical marks within blue-, black- and gold-ruled borders. The first two pages are richly ornamented and highly decorated, the interlinear spaces being filled with gold. The titles of the sûrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles. Every juz' begins with red. The main four divisions of every juz', the rukû' (section) and سجدة are marked on the margins with an appropriate ornament. The signs of waqf, wasl, etc., are supplied in red.

There are two seals at the beginning bearing the names of آل محمد ۱۱۵۰ and میر محمد اشرف ۱۱۱۲ and one at the end of the same . آل محمد یوسف .

In the beginning there is also a note on a fly-leaf which runs thus:

\* يقرأ في سجدة التلاوة سجد وجهي الذي خلقه وصوره . . . . . الخ

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3938

No. 2923

The same

Foll. 221; lines 20; size 14.5 × 8, 10.5 × 5 cm

A copy of the Qur'ān. Written in beautiful Naskh, fully vocalized, within blue-, black- and gold-ruled borders; with a double page 'Unwān. Marginal ornaments are employed everywhere. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in most cases whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah, are in black on gold grounds. Every juz' begins with red. Its main four divisions are marked on the margins with the appropriate ornaments and the words *ثلثة* and *نصف*, *ربع*, *الجزء* are there in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The rukū' (section) is also marked on the margin with the letter ع. The signs of waqf, wasl, madd, etc., are employed everywhere in red.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3939

No. 2924

The same

Foll. 13; lines 11; size 22 × 15, 14.5 × 9.5 cm

A MS. containing the following five sūrahs of the Qur'ān:

1. *Sūrat Yasin* (Chap. XXXVI)
2. *Sūrat al-Fath* (Chap. XLVIII)
3. *Sūrat al-Wâq'ah* (Chap. LVI)
4. *Sūrat al-Mulk* (Chap. LXVII)
5. *Sūrat al-Naba'* (Chap. LXXVIII)

Written in beautiful Naskh with full diacritical marks within double black- and gold-ruled borders. The interlinear spaces are filled with gold. Marginal ornaments in gold are employed everywhere. The upper portion of the first page is richly illuminated and tastefully decorated. The titles of the sūrahs are in white on gold ground. The verses are separated by

gilt circles. The signs of waqf, waṣl, madd, etc., are supplied in red. Nine fly-leaves in the beginning and nine fly-leaves in the end are blank.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3940

No. 2925

The same

Foll. 31; lines 7; size 29.5 × 20.2, 22 × 11.3 cm

A MS. containing the following five sūrahs of the Qur'ān :

1. *Sūrat Yasīn* (Chap. XXXVI)
2. *Sūrat al-Faṭḥ* (Chap. XLVIII)
3. *Sūrat al-Mulk* (Chap. LXVII)
4. *Sūrat al-Wāqī'ah* (Chap. LVI)
5. *Sūrat al-Naba'* (Chap. LXXVIII)

From the pen of Sayyid Farzand Aḥmad Ṣafīr Bilgrāmī, an Urdu poet of high repute in Bihar. He was Sayyid Farzand Aḥmad, commonly called Ṣafīr Bilgrāmī, bin Sayyid Abd al-Hayy alias Mir Sayyid Aḥmad, a Subinspector in the Irrigation Dept., Dist. Monghyr, Bihar, bin Ḥajī Sayyid Ghulām Yaḥyā Bilgrāmī. Originally he belonged to Bilgrām, a town in U.P. He was born at Mārahrā, a town in U.P., in his maternal grandfather's home on the 28th Dhū al-Qa'dah, A.H. 1249 = 9th April, A.D. 1834. When he was five years old his father came with him to Shāhābād (Arrah), a town in Bihar, and settled there. He started composing poetry at the age of 14. After completing his education under Khayē Bilgrāmī, his paternal uncle, he went to Lucknow and became the disciple of Shaykh Amān 'Alī Sihr, a disciple of Nasikh. Later on he developed a taste for elegiac poetry and became the disciple of Mirzā Dabīr, a famous elegy poet in Urdu (d. A.D. 1875). It is said that Ṣafīr Bilgrāmī had some stammering in his tongue. His death took place on the 20th Ramaḍān, A.H. 1307 = 12th May, A.D. 1890, at Patna and he was buried at Arrah.

He has left the following works :

#### *Poetry*

1. *Dīwān Fārsī* in three volumes
2. *Dīwān Urdū* in eight volumes
3. *Mathnawīyāt Fārsī* in four volumes
4. *Mathnawīyāt Urdū* in 26 volumes
5. *Qaṣā'id Fārsī* in two volumes
6. *Qaṣā'id Urdū* in four volumes
7. *Kullīyāt Mawlūd wa Mar'athī* in two volumes
8. *Dīwān Khamsajāt* in one volume

9. Rubâ'iyât in one volume
10. Qat'ât in one volume
11. Wâsukht in four volumes
12. Nazm-Mukhtalifah in one volume

*Prose*

1. Bustân-i-Khiyâl in 18 volumes
2. Fayḍ Safir in 21 volumes
3. Taḥkirah Mardum Didah in one volume
4. Maḍâmin-i-Mukhtalif—75 in numbers
5. Gulbân-i-Mawzûn—33 in numbers
6. Qaṣaṣ—seven in numbers
7. Marghûbal-Qulûb in one volume
8. Jawhar-i-Maqâlât in three volumes
9. Sirâj al-'uqûl in one volume
10. Fâlnamah in one volume
11. Tarjûmah Tafsîr in one volume
12. Tarjûmah Kutub Mukhtalifah in one volume

For other details, see Nadim, Bihar Number, 1935; Sukhan-i-Shu'arâ published at Nawal Kishore in A.H. 1291, p. 283; Tarikh Shu'arâ-i-Bihar, vol. i, by Sayyid 'Aziz al-Din Balkhi published at the Qawmi Press, Patna, in A.D. 1931, pp. 126-30.

Written in beautiful bold 'Arabian Naskh, within black-, red- and gold-ruled borders. Every sûrah begins with a decorated title-page and the names of the sûrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in red. The cover page of the first sûrah runs thus:

کتابت سید فرزند احمد صغیر بلگرامی \*

فرمایش سید محمد جان بلگرامی \*

سوره یسین مکیه و هی ثلث و ثمانون \*

آره

سنه ۱۲۹۹ هـ - سنه ۱۲۸۹ ف - سنه ۱۸۸۲ ع \*

صنعت محمد ظهور الحق بهاری خوشنویس مطبع \*

The same pattern has been adopted in the other four sûrahs. Every line is decorated with gold after the blank interlinear spaces in white. The top portion of every sûrah is highly decorated in gold, black and red colours and the names of the sûrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The signs of waqf, wasl,

imâlâ, madd, etc., are supplied in red. The number of the page is marked at the top under a gold circle. The sign of rukû' (section) is marked on the margin with an appropriate design. Fourteen pages at the beginning and 17 pages at the end are blank.

Dated: A.H. 1299 = A.D. 1882.

Scribe: سید فرزند احمد صغیر بلگرامی .

H.L. No. 3941

No. 2926

The same

Foll. 18; lines 11; size 14×8, 10×5 cm

A collection of the following five sûrahs of the Qur'ân:

1. *Sûrat Yasîn* (Chap. XXXVI)
2. *Sûrat al-Fath* (Chap. XLVIII)
3. *Sûrat al-Wâqî'ah* (Chap. LVI)
4. *Sûrat al-Mulk* (Chap. LXVII)
5. *Sûrat al-Naba'* (Chap. LXXVIII)

Written in beautiful Naskh in gold letters throughout on a white ground, with all the vowels, within black- and gold-ruled borders. The margins of the first two pages are covered with a floral design while the top portion of the beginning is ornamented. The places of the titles of the sûrahs are filled with gold without mentioning the titles. The verses are separated by blue circles. The signs of waqf, waṣl and faṣl are supplied in red.

Scribe: محمد حیات .

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3942

No. 2927

The same

Foll. 27; lines 9; size 15×9, 9.8×5 cm

A collection of the following five sûrahs of the Qur'ân:

1. *Sûrat Yasîn* (Chap. XXXVI)
2. *Sûrat al-Fath* (Chap. XLVIII)
3. *Sûrat al-Wâqî'ah* (Chap. LVI)
4. *Sûrat al-Mulk* (Chap. LXVII)
5. *Sûrat al-Naba'* (Chap. LXXVIII)

Written in beautiful Naskh with full diacritical marks, within blue-, black-, gold- and light green-ruled borders. The interlinear spaces of the first two pages are filled with gold while the top portion of the first page is highly ornamented. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah, are in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The signs of waqf, waṣl and madd are occasionally supplied in red. The handwriting of folio 8 is different to some extent and it appears that it has been supplied by a later scribe who has successfully tried to imitate the hand of the former scribe.

At the beginning there is a quatrain in Persian about the importance of the above five sūrahs which runs thus:

فجر یسین ظهر فتح و عصر عم \*  
 شام واقعه پس عشاء ملک کنج \*  
 هر که خواند پنج سوره وقت پنج \*  
 هر چه خواهد او بیاید غیر رنج \*

At the end there is a prayer to be recited after finishing the reading of the above sūrahs. Three folios at the end are blank.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3943

No. 2928

The same

Foll. 122; lines 6; size 10.5 × 6.2, 7.5 × 4.5 cm

An incomplete pocket-size Qur'ān. Written in clear Naskh, with full diacritical marks, within red-ruled borders. The verses are separated by small red dots. The four quarters of the juz' and the rukū' (section) are marked on the margins in red. The signs of waqf, waṣl and madd are supplied in red. The MS. abruptly ends with the following lines of *Sūrat al-Mā'idah* (Chap. V):

مَا الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ وَأَمَّا

صِدِّيقَةٌ كَانَتْ (كانا [sic]) يَا كُلُّنَا الطَّعَامُ \*

It appears that the scribe due to some unavoidable circumstances could not complete it and left the MS. with 246 folios blank.



The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.  
Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

H.L. No. 4012

No. 2929

The same

Foll. 311; lines 17; size 12.5 × 7.5, 8 × 4.5 cm

A fine copy of the Qur'ân. Written in beautiful Naskh, with full vowel points and diacritical marks, within black- and gold-ruled borders with a double page 'unwân. The titles of the sûrahs, with the number of verses contained in them, are in gold. All the four quarters of the juz' as well as the sûrahs are marked on the margins in gold while the sections (rukû') and the sajdahs are marked in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The signs of waqf, wasl, madd and imâlâ are supplied in red.

A fly-leaf at the beginning contains some prayers. Five fly-leaves contain memoranda by the scribe, who also gives the information that this MS. was written under instruction of the Mughal Emperor, Awrangzib 'Âlamgîr (A.H. 1069-A.H. 1118).

It runs thus:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم \*

چون برفق قسمت ازلی و طبق سعادت لم یزلی از عطا که فضل ربانی  
و انعام عام سبحانی این نعمت بیکران و چنین دولت بی پایان نامزد این  
خاکسار بے مقدار گشته ————— مستحق این نوازش ساخته بودند لا جرم  
پادشاه فلک جاه دین و دنیا پناه ابو الظفر محی الدین محمد اورنگ زیب عالمگیر  
شاه غازی ————— یکایک از عالم غیب ملهم گشته بتاریخ بست  
و هفتم جمادی الاولی سنه ۲۶ جلوس والا موافق سنه ۱۰۹۳ هـ بعهده  
چنین گنج سعادت ————— بنده شرمندۀ احسان بے پایان فدوی آل  
محمد صالح را سراقراز صورت و معنی گردانیدند و زیاده از اندازه حالت  
و منزلت مشمول عواطف بادشاهانه نموده ————— بتاریخ غره محرم الحرام  
سنه ۱۰۹۴ هـ در اورنگ آباد خنجرسته آباد این دو کلمه مرقوم قلم شکسته  
رقم فدوی آل محمد صالح گردید \*

Repaired recently.

The margins have been cut through occasionally by the binder, but no damage has been done to the text.

Scribe: آل محمد صالح .

Dated: Muḥarram, A.H. 1094.

H.L. No. 4014

No. 2930

The same

A roll of thin and fine parchment, 42.5 cm long and 7 cm wide

A valuable copy of the Qur'ân. Written in Naskh, within black- and gold-ruled borders. The formula **بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم** is followed by some prayers beginning with **اللهم صلي على محمد المصطفى . . . لا اله الا الله . . .** The names of the Prophet **محمد**, Ḥaḍrat 'Alī, Ḥaḍrat Fâtimah and the 12 Imâms are in bold clear Naskh in red occasionally outlined in gold. Within these letters is contained, in minute writing, the text of the Qur'ân.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

H.L. No. 4021

No. 2931

The same

Foll. 610; lines 10; size 16×9, 10×5 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân, with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in clear Naskh, fully vocalized, within black-, gold- and red-ruled borders. The first three pages, the middle two pages and the last two pages are richly ornamented and nicely decorated. The beginning of every juz' and the titles of the sûrahs are occasionally in blue, red, white and black colours on a decorated gold ground. All the four quarters of every juz' and the rukû' (section) are marked on the margins in red. The verses are separated by gilt circles. The interlinear Persian translation is in red. The

number of the juz' is mentioned on the top of every page. There are occasional notes in Persian on the margins. Two fly-leaves at the beginning contain a large ornamented circle in each page. One fly-leaf at the end in Persian indicates some details about *Sûrah Abi-Lahab* (Chap. CXI), *Sûrat al-Falaq* (Chap. CXIII) and *Sûrat al-Nâs* (Chap. CXIV). Three more fly-leaves at the end, written on a gold ground in beautiful Nasta'liq, contain some prayers to be recited after completing the reading of the Qur'ân.

The colophon runs thus ending abruptly:

روز جمعه بتاریخ دهم شهر رجب سنه در مقام بلدة طيبة برهان پور

بشرف کتابت و ترجمه قرآن مجید و شان نزول \*

The date which is written on the word 'سنه' in red is indistinct.

Probably written in eleventh century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 4075

No. 2932

The same

Foll. 450; lines 13; size 24.5 × 15, 18 × 10 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân. Written in a character intermediate between Bahr and Naskh with full diacritical marks and vowel points, within blue- and double red-ruled borders. The word الله is always in red. The titles of the sûrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madînah are in red. The beginning of every juz' is marked on the margins in an ordinary floral design. All the four quarters of every juz' are marked on the margins with the words ربع الجزء, ثلثة respectively in red. The word سجدة is also marked on the margins in red. The verses are separated by red circles and a letter \* respectively. The sign of madd is supplied in red. At the end are three prayers to be recited after finishing the reading of the Qur'ân.

The colophon runs thus:

تمت تمام [sic] من يد عبد العلی ولد احمد علی سنه ۱۲۴۴ فصلی \*

The MS. is worm-eaten and damaged.

Scribe: عبد العلی ولد احمد علی.

Dated: 1244 Fasli.

H.L. No. 4080

No. 2933

The same

Foll. 43; lines 9; size 22 × 14.5, 13.8 × 9 cm

A part of the Qur'ân, containing the verses of *Sûrat Âl-i-'Imrân* (Chap. III) beginning from where the fourth juz' begins and ending abruptly and a portion of *Sûrat al-Nisâ'* (Chap. IV). Written in Bahr with full diacritical marks, within black- and double red-ruled borders. The first two pages are within red-, black-, gold- and blue-ruled borders with an ordinary decoration. The vowel points are somewhat peculiar as a small circle is used for جزم. The verses are separated by gilt roses. The word الله is in red throughout. The signs of waqf, wasl, etc., are supplied in red with the letters ق, ف, ز, م, ل, ج, ط, ن, ص, ض occasionally.

The paging arrangement is not correct and the pages are wrongly placed. This should be as follows:

Folios 2<sup>b</sup>, 25<sup>a</sup>, 25<sup>b</sup> and folio 25<sup>b</sup> end abruptly on the following line وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ from the word آمَنُوا ending وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ابْصَرَتْ وَجُوهُهُمْ فِي are wanting. Again it continues from the folios 26<sup>a</sup>, 26<sup>b</sup> till 43<sup>b</sup> where it ends abruptly with the following line of *Sûrat Âl-i-'Imrân* (Chap. III):

وَاللَّهُ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٥١﴾ إِنَّمَا ذَلِكُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ يُخَوِّفُ أَوْلِيَائِهِ ﴿٥٢﴾

To complete the *Sûrat Âl-i-'Imrân* (Chap. III) the following verses from

فَلَا تَخَافُوهُمْ وَخَافُواْ إِن كُنتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ .....  
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُواْ وَصَابِرُواْ وَرَابِطُواْ وَاتَّقُواْ اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾  
are wanting.

On folios 4<sup>a</sup>, 3<sup>a</sup>, 3<sup>b</sup>, 5<sup>a</sup>, 5<sup>b</sup> till folio 24<sup>b</sup> some verses from *Sûrat al-Nisâ'* (Chap. IV) of the sixth juz' are written in unsystematic order.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Repaired recently.

Not dated, probably seventh or eighth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Presented to the Library by Qâsim Hasan, Librarian, Khudâ Bakhsh  
O.P. Library, Patna.

H.L. No. 4083

No. 2934

The same

Foll. 480; lines 11; size 25.5 × 13, 20.2 × 10 cm

A copy of the Qur'ân with an interlinear Persian translation. Written in beautiful Naskh with full vowel points, with red-, black- and grey-ruled borders. The first two pages contain some floral designs. All the four quarters of the juz' are marked on the margins with the words نصف, ربع, الجزء and ثلثة respectively. The titles of the sûrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, are in red. The interlinear Persian translation is in red. The end of every five and ten verses is marked on the margin by the words خمس and عشر respectively. The verses are separated by yellow circles. The top of every page contains the names of the juz' and the sûrah. Some corrections have been made on the margins occasionally. The rukû' (section) is also marked on the margins by the letter ع. The signs of waqf, wasl and madd are supplied in red and the letters م, ز, لا, ط, and ص, ه, ج, ه are used for the purpose.

The colophon runs thus:

غره ربيع الاول روز پنجشنبه سنه هجرى قدسى يکهزار و یکصد و نود  
ويک باختتام رسيد هر جا که سهوى و يا خطايى واقع شود اميد که  
بذيل کرم بپوشند \*

At the end there are two prayers to be recited after completing the reading of the Qur'ân. On the last page a note by a later hand appears mentioning the names of the persons to whom the manuscript belonged previously.

Presented to the Library by S. Hasan, Advocate, Patna.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Dated: Thursday, Rabî'l, A.H. 1191.

H.L. No. 4085

No. 2935

The same

Foll. 33; lines 9; size 7·5 × 4, 6 × 3 cm

A pocket-size collection of the five sūrahs of the Qur'ân. The sūrahs, as they stand, are as follows:

1. *Sūrat Yâsîn* (Chap. XXXVI)
2. *Sūrat al-Fath* (Chap. XLVIII)
3. *Sūrat al-Wâqî'ah* (Chap. LVI)
4. *Sūrat al-Mulk* (Chap. LXVII)
5. *Sūrat al-Naba'* (Chap. LXXVIII)

Written in beautiful Naskh with full vowel points within ornamented borders. The text is on a gold ground throughout. The titles of the sūrahs with the number of verses contained in them, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madînah, are in white. The verses are separated by red roses. The signs of waqf, waṣl and madd are supplied in red. The top portion of the first page is beautifully decorated.

At the end 52 folios are left blank.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably tenth or eleventh century A.H.

Presented to the Library by Nawâb 'Alî Sajjâd of Patna City.

# VARIOUS READINGS OF THE QUR'ÂN

H.L. No. 3223

No. 2936

Foll. 371; lines 23; size 21.5 × 15, 17.8 × 10 cm

اتحاف فضلاء البشر بالقراءات الاربعة عشر

## ITHĀF FUDALĀ' AL-BASHAR BI'L-QIRĀ'ĀT AL-ARBA'AT 'ASHAR

A work dealing with the 14 readings of the Qur'ân.

Author: Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Abd al-Ghanī al-Dimyāṭī al-Shaḥī'ī, commonly called al-Bannā', أحمد بن محمد بن أحمد بن عبد الغنى الدمياطى الشافعى الشهير بالبناء. He was a native of Dimyaṭ, a town in Egypt, where he was born in A.H. 1040 = A.D. 1630. He was a great Ṣūfī of the Naqshbandīyah order and one of the most learned men of his age. Besides the present work, our author has written a treatise on the symptoms of the end of this world entitled الذخائر المهمة فيما يجب الإيمان به من المسموعات and an abridgement of the Insān al-'Uyūn of 'Alī al-Halabī (d. A.H. 1044 = A.D. 1634). He died at Madīnah on Monday, the 3rd Muḥarram, A.H. 1117 = A.D. 1705. See *Tāj al-Ṭabaqāt*, vol. xii, part i, fol. 104<sup>b</sup>, and *Brock.*, vol. ii, p. 327.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى جمع بيدى حكمته اشتات العلوم باوجز كتاب عنايته  
وفتح بمقاليد هدايته مقفلات الفهوم لافصح خطاب ..... و بعد فلما  
كان عام الاثنين و ثمانين بعد الالف و من الله تعالى بالرحلة الى طيبة  
المنورة زادها الله تعالى نورا و شرفا الخ \*

In the preface he tells us that during his stay at Madīnah in A.H. 1082 = A.D. 1671, a large number of students flocked round him to take lessons in the various readings of the Qur'ân, and thus he decided to write the present work. He collected the material from the following authorities:

1. al-Nashr fi'l-Qira'ât al-'Ashr, by Muḥammad Ibn al-Jazarī (see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. xviii, part i, p. 93).

2. Ṭayyibât al-Nashr, by the same author (see vol. xviii, part i, p. 95).

3. *Sharh Tayyibât al-Nashr*, by Muḥammad al-'Aqilî al-Nuwayrî (d. A.H. 837 = A.D. 1433).

4. *Kitâb al-Latâ'if*, by Shihâb al-Dîn Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî Bakr al-Qaṣṭallanî (d. A.H. 923 = A.D. 1517).

He further tells us that he found very useful notes which he had taken down from the lectures of his teacher, Nûr al-Dîn 'Alî al-Shibr Imliṣî (d. A.H. 1087 = A.D. 1676).

The work is divided into a مقدمة, 18 أبواب and the sûrahs of the Qur'ân.

Foll. 2 <sup>b</sup>	وهذه مقدمة ذكرها بهم قبل الغرض في المقصود ليعلم أن علم القراءات علم يعلم منه اتفاق الناقلين لكتاب الله تعالى واختلافهم في الحذف والاثبات والتحريك و النسكين والفصل والوصل وغير ذلك.....
Foll. 4 <sup>b</sup>	باب اسماء ائمة القراء [sic] الاربعة عشر وروايتهم وطرقهم
Foll. 15 <sup>b</sup>	باب الاستعاذة
Foll. 16 <sup>a</sup>	باب الادغام
Foll. 28 <sup>a</sup>	باب هاء الكناية
Foll. 30 <sup>a</sup>	باب المد والقصر
Foll. 37 <sup>a</sup>	باب الهمزتين المجتمعتين في كلمة
Foll. 42 <sup>b</sup>	باب الهمزتين من المتلاصقين في كلمتين
Foll. 44 <sup>b</sup>	باب الهمزة المفردة
Foll. 49 <sup>b</sup>	باب نقل حركة الهمزة الى الساكن قبلها
Foll. 51 <sup>b</sup>	باب السكت على الساكن قبل الهمز وغيره
Foll. 54 <sup>a</sup>	باب وقف حمزة وهشام على الهمز وموافقة الاعمش لهما
Foll. 63 <sup>b</sup>	باب الفتح والامالة بين اللفظين
Foll. 78 <sup>b</sup>	باب امالة هاء التانيث وما قبلها في الوقف
Foll. 80 <sup>a</sup>	باب مذاهبهم في ترويق الراءات وتفضيلها
Foll. 87 <sup>a</sup>	باب الوقف على او اخر الكلم
Foll. 89 <sup>a</sup>	باب الوقف على رسوم الخط
Foll. 94 <sup>a</sup>	باب مذاهبهم في يا آت الاضافة
Foll. 98 <sup>a</sup>	باب مذاهبهم في يا آت الزوائد

The rest of the work is arranged according to the sûrahs of the Qur'ân.

The colophon runs thus:

وقد تيسر الفراغ من تحرير هذا الكتاب لكاتبه الخائف من العقاب  
والعتاب والراجي من الاجر والصواب العبد الفقير المذنب .....



الحاج حسن بن عثمان . . . . . المفتخر بخدمة الامامة في جامع سلطان  
 احمد خان عليه الرحمة الغفران اتفق لي بحمد الله تعالى وقت العشاء يوم  
 الثلاث عشرين شهر محرم الحرام سنة اربعين و مائتين و الف من الهجرة  
 النبى . . . . . و الحمد لله رب العالمين \*

For other copies, see *Râghib Pâshâ*, No. 4; Cairo, vol. i, p. 91; *Hamîdîyah*, No. 15; *Ayâ Şufîyah*, No. 32; *Râmpur*, p. 44; and *Lib. Cat.*, vol. xxviii, part i, p. 120.

The work was printed in A.H. 1285, written in *Naskh*, within red-ruled border.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Dated: The 20th Muharram, A.H. 1240 = A.D. 1824.

Scribe: الحاج حسن بن عثمان.

H.L. No. 3966

No. 2937

Foll. 197; lines 6; size 23.5 × 14, 16.5 × 8 cm

طبعة النشر في القراءات العشر

# TAYYIBÂT AL-NASHR FI'L-QIRÂ'ÂT AL-'ASHR

A versified work on the various readings of the 10 Qur'ân-readers.

Author: *Shams al-Dîn Abu al-Khayr Muhammad bin Muhammad bin al-Jazarî* شمس الدين ابو الخير محمد بن محمد بن الجزري (d. A.H. 833 = A.D. 1429; see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. xv, No. 1015, ii and *Lib. Cat.*, vol. xviii, p. 93, No. 1243). The work consists of a مقدمة and 1,000 verses. The work was completed at Rûm in the month of *Sha'bân*, A.H. 799 = A.D. 1396.

The preface is divided into 15 *bâbs* :

Foll. 2 <sup>b</sup>	باب مخارج الحروف
Foll. 4 <sup>b</sup>	باب صفات الحروف
Foll. 6 <sup>a</sup>	باب معرفة التجويد
Foll. 7 <sup>a</sup>	باب الرقيقات
Foll. 8 <sup>a</sup>	باب بيان الرءاءات
Foll. 8 <sup>b</sup>	باب تفخيم اللامات

Foll. 9 <sup>a</sup>	باب الاستعلاء والا طباق
Foll. 9 <sup>a</sup>	باب الاظهار
Foll. 9 <sup>b</sup>	باب الادغام
Foll. 10 <sup>a</sup>	باب الظاءات
Foll. 11 <sup>a</sup>	باب التعذيرات من اللحن الخفى
Foll. 16 <sup>a</sup>	باب حكم النون الساكنة والقنوين
Foll. 16 <sup>b</sup>	باب بيان المد
Foll. 17 <sup>b</sup>	باب معرفة الوقوف
Foll. 18 <sup>b</sup>	باب فى الخط المرسوم

Beginning of the preface:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم يقول راجى عفورب سامع محمد بن الجزرى  
 الشافعى الحمد لله و صلى الله ..... و بعد ان هذه مقدمه فيما على القارى  
 ان يعلمه اذ واجب عليهم محتسب قبل الشروع اولاً ان يعلموا مخارج  
 الحروف و الصفات ليلفظوا بافصح اللغات ..... \*

In the preface he tells us that before reading the Qur'ân it is necessary for us to know the pronunciation of the alphabets and the art of pronouncing the guttural, palatal and labial letters.

Beginning of the contents:

قال محمد هو ابن الجزرى يا ذا الجلال ارحمه واستروا غفرى  
 الحمد لله على ما يسره من نشر منقول حروف العشرة

The work was lithographed at Cairo in A.H. 1282 and was printed there in A.H. 1296.

For other copies, see Berlin, No. 376; Br. Mus., No. 88, iii; Paris, No. 32; Âsâfiyah, p. 300; Brock., vol. ii, p. 202; Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 172; and Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part i, No. 1246, p. 95.

Abû Bakr Ahmad, the author's son, wrote a commentary on the present work; for copies of which, see Nûr Uthmânîyah, No. 76, and Râmpur, p. 51.

Fol. 3<sup>a</sup> contains a diagram showing the different letters and the method of their pronunciation.

Folios 19<sup>b</sup> and 20<sup>a</sup> contain some notes, stating how the original 10 readings of the Qur'ân got multiplied into many more readings, and name all the successive followers of each of the original Qur'ân-readers (قراء) who are considered authorities.

There are some occasional notes on the margins everywhere.

Folios 1<sup>a</sup>, 20<sup>a</sup> and 197<sup>b</sup> contain seals of the persons to whom the manuscript previously belonged, bearing the names of سيد عبد الرحيم and حسن على بن عبد الرحيم ١١٦٨.

The colophon runs thus:

تمت نظم قراءة العشرة من شيخ جزرى منقول من نسخه شيخ  
عين الدين لاهورى هو كان سند فى علم القرات \*

This was copied from a manuscript under the possession of Shaykh 'Ayn al-Dîn Lâhorî.

Water-stained and worm-eaten.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

H.L. No. 3294

No. 2938

Foll. 203; lines 21; size 28.5 × 16.5, 21.5 × 12 cm

كنز المعانى فى شرح حرز الامانى

# KANZ AL-MA'ÂNÎ FÎ SHARH HIRZ AL-AMÂNÎ

A commentary on the poem entitled Hîrz al-Amânî of al-Shaṭībî.

Author: Shams al-Dîn Abû 'Abd-Allâh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Aḥmad bin al-Ḥusayn al-Mawṣilî, better known as Shu'lah al-Ḥanbalî شمس الدين ابو عبد الله محمد بن احمد بن احمد بن الحسين الموصلى المعروف بشعله الحنبلى.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم © الحمد لله الذى انزل القرآن على سبعة  
احرف كلها شاف واف و خص اهله الذين هم خاصته ..... و بعد  
فلما ترتبت مزية العلوم على مزية المعلوم عرائسها النفائس لا تغلى مهورها  
وبدائيعها ..... الخ \*

The author was born at Mawṣil in A.H. 623 = A.D. 1226. He studied under Abu' al-Ḥasan 'Alî bin 'Abd al-'Azîz al-Anmâṭî al-Irbilî (who was born in A.H. 610 = A.D. 1213 and was alive up to A.H. 676 = A.D. 1278; see Tabaqât al-Qurrâ by al-Dhahabî, fol. 168<sup>b</sup>). Our author soon acquired

a vast knowledge of the various readings of the Qur'ân, grammar and law. He wrote several books and died at Mawṣil on 25th Ṣafar, A.H. 656 = A.D. 1258, or, according to another version, in Baghdâd, A.H. 650 = A.D. 1252. For other details of his life and works, see *Ṭabaqât al-Ḥanâbilah* by Ibn Rajab al-Ḥanabalî, vol. ii, fol. 76<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ'* by al-Dhahabî, fol. 160<sup>a</sup>; *Dustûr al-I'lâm*, fol. 73<sup>a</sup>; *Tâj al-Ṭabaqât*, vol. vii, part i, fol. 221<sup>a</sup>; and *Mir'at al-Janân*, fol. 415<sup>a</sup>.

The comments on each verse, in the present work, are divided into three parts. In the first, lexicographical difficulties are solved, to which the letter ب is prefixed. In the second, the grammatical difficulties are explained, which are separated from the first by the letter ح. In the third, the meaning of the verse is explained, which is distinguished by the letter ص. All these three letters are written in red ink.

For other copies, see Haj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 44; Cairo, vol. i, p. 104; Berlin, No. 604; Râmpur, p. 53; Âyâ Ṣufiyah, No. 46; and Âṣafiyah, p. 302. See also Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part i, p. 72. The work was printed in A.H. 1288.

The colophon runs thus:

اتمام این نسخه متبرکه مسمی بالشعلاء و کنز المعانی بموجب  
فرمایش مجمع علوم روحانی منبع فیوض سبحانی مقبول الملك الغفور الصمد  
مولوی شیر محمد سلمه الله تعالى بروز پنجشنبه تاریخ هفتم ربیع الاول بدست  
حقیر خوشه چین ارباب علم صدر الدین غفر الله له و لو الیه \*

According to above colophon the manuscript was copied under the instruction of Maulawi Shêr Muḥammad, a distinguished scholar of his time.

On the title-page as well as at the end the name of the work is given as *الشعلاء و کنز المعانی*.

Written in clear Naskh, with quotations from the text in large characters.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Repaired recently.

Dated: The 7th Rabî'î.

The year is not mentioned, probably twelfth century A.H.

Scribe: صدر الدین.

H.L. No. 3057

No. 2939

Foll. 372; lines 15; size 28.5 × 19, 21.5 × 11 cm

## قراءة الأئمة السبعة

## QIR'AT AL-A'IMMAH AL-SAB'AH

A unique and comprehensive work on the various readings of the seven canonical Qur'ân-readers (قراء), by Muhammad 'Abid bin Ahmad 'Ali al-Anṣārī al-Sindī al-Naqshbandī محمد عابد بن احمد الانصارى السندى النقشبندى.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم ⑤ الحمد لله الذى انزل احسن الحديث على خير نبي مرسل و دعا الى الفلاح بصحيح المقال و وصل برحمته كل منقطع و اوضح كل مقفل و الصلوة و السلام على سيدنا محمد المشهور بحسن الاخلاق و اله سادة اولى الفضل بالاتفاق و بعد فيقول احقر عباد الله تعالى و احوجهم الى رحمته و رضوانه الابدى محمد عابد بن احمد على السندى تاب الله تعالى عليه و على و الدية و ستر عيوبه و غفر ذنوبه انه طال ما لا ذنبى بعض طلبة علم الحديث و سالوني اني الخص لهم شيئا من اسانيدى فى الكتب المعتمدة ..... فاقول قد من الله تعالى علىّ و له الحمد بقراءة القرآن العظيم من فاتحة الى خاتمة على قراءة الائمة السبعة المشهورين برواتهم الاربعة عشر المحصورة من طرقهم المشهورة \* .....

We are told, in the preface, that the work was composed at the request of some students of traditions who requested the author to compile a small book containing his Isnâd. He could not refuse their request and, as holy Qur'ân has first place, he started the work by writing down the traditions, regarding seven canonical readings.

The author, who belonged to Ḥanafī school, was born in the town of Siwan near Ḥayderabâd, Sindh. After his early education he went to Yeman where he studied under the prominent scholars of the time. Soon he became master in different branches of learning, especially in Ḥadīth. Then he proceeded to Ṣan'â' Yeman (صنعاء اليمن) where he married the

daughter of the Vazir (minister). He also travelled to Egypt as the representative of the Imâm of Şan'â'. After that he returned home and settled at Niwâri, near Karachi (Pakistan). But after some time he went to Madinah where he was appointed as the رئيس العلماء by the Governor of Egypt. He died in Madinah on Monday in the month of Rabî'l, A.H. 1257 = A.D. 1841, and was buried in the cemetery called al-Baqî'.

Besides the present work, he wrote *Mawâhib al-Latîfah* 'Alâ Musnad al-Imâm Abi Ḥanîfah (مواهب اللطيفة على مسند الامام ابي حنيفة), *Tawali*, al-Anwâr 'Alâ al-Dur al-Mukhtâr (طوالع الانوار على الدر المختار), *Minḥat al-Bâri Bi Mukarrirât al-Bukhârî* (منحة الباري بمكسرات البخاري), *Sharḥ Taysîr al-Wasûl Ilâ Ahadith al-Rasûl* (شرح تيسير الوصول الى احاديث الرسول), *Tartîb Mûsnad al-Imâm al-Shafi'î* (ترتيب مسند الامام الشافعي), and *Sharḥ Bulûgh al-Marâm* (شرح بلوغ المرام) and *Ḥaṣr al-Shârid* (حصر الشارد). For other details of his life and work, see *Tadhkirah 'Ulamâ-i-Hind* by Raḥmân 'Alî, p. 202; *Ḥadâ'iq al-Ḥanafiyah*, p. 473; and *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, p. 156; *al-A'lâm*, vol. vii, p. 49 (second edition). All the reference books are arranged in alphabetical order in red.

This is an autograph copy as it appears from the following lines, folio 371<sup>a</sup>:

کمل هذا بخط جامع محمد عابد بن احمد الانصارى السندى النقشبندى  
 فى رجب سنة ١٢٥٧ بمسند المخا و الحمد لله الذى بنعمته و جلاله . . . . . \*

Folios 144, 145 and 148 are missing.

Folios 146 and 147 are blank.

No other copy of this work is mentioned in any of the catalogues available.

Written in Naskh.

# PRONUNCIATION OF THE QUR'ÂN

H.L. No. 3015

No. 2940

Foll. 215; 15-16; size 20.2 × 12.5, 15 × 6.2 cm

[Five separate works bound together]

Foll. 1<sup>b</sup>-101<sup>b</sup>

I

رساله نافعہ رموز القرآن

## RISĀLAT NĀFI'AH RUMŪZ AL-QUR'ĀN

A treatise dealing with the pauses (وقف) to be observed in reading the Qur'ānic text, according to the system of Muḥammad bin Ṭayfūr al-Sajāwandī (d. A.H. 560 = A.D. 1165). It is in the nature of an abridgement of the standard work of al-Sajāwandī.

The work is arranged according to sūrahs, with the numbers of the verses, giving the end of each verse and stating the class of stop employed in every verse. The author does not reveal his name.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم ☉ العالمين ☉ الرحيم ☉ الدين ☉ نستعين ☉  
المستقيم ☉ انعمت عليهم ☉ ولا لضايقين ☉ سورة البقرة ما يتان [sic] وست  
و ثمانون آيات و ركوعاتها اربعون ركوعا و وقوف اللا زمة فيها ثمانية و  
اختلاف الروايتين عشرون محلا . . . . . \*

There are some occasional notes on the margins. The name of the work also could not be traced out. However, it has been ascertained from a note on the first page which runs thus:

رساله نافعہ رموز القرآن در ملک محمد حیات الحق \*

Fol. 101<sup>b</sup> contains the following note, dated Friday, the 19th Dhū al-Hijjah, A.H. 39 (the figure has been cut through by the careless binder, which, I think, is 1139 A.H.). It tells us the date when the manuscript was collated:

تم المقابلة بعون الله تعالى و توفيقه يوم الجمعة بعد صلواتها التاسع  
عشر من ذى الحجة الحرام سنه ٣٩ \*

No other copy of the work is known.

Written in fair Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably early eleventh century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Foll. 102<sup>b</sup>-118<sup>a</sup>

## II

### رساله جواهر القرآن

### RISĀLAT JAWĀHİR AL-QUR'ÂN

A treatise dealing with the numbers of the verses, the sections (rukû'), the words and the letters used in the sûhras of the Qur'ân, indicating in each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah and enumerating the points in which the places of revelation are not agreeable to all.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم © سورة الفاتحة مكية و قيل مدينه و في قول مجاهد رحمه الله تعالى مكية و مدينه و هو الاصح و هي سبع آيات الجمهور سبع فعدّ الكوفي و المكي البسمة دون انعمت عليهم و عكس الباقيون ..... و بعضهم ست فلم يعدهما و آخر تسع فعدهما و اياك نعبد و اتقان آياتها سبع و كلماتها خمسة و عشرون و حروفها مائة و ثلث و عشرون فواصلها ثم \*

The work is arranged according to the sûrahs of the Qur'ân. Every sûrah begins with red.

The author's name is not known.

The colophon runs thus:

نقل بعضها من العيني شرح صحيح البخاري و بعضها من كلام الله تعالى لأفضل القراء المتأخرين حافظ أبو الفتح اللاهوري سلمه الله تعالى \*

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, probably early eleventh century A.H.

Foll. 119<sup>b</sup>-146<sup>b</sup>

## III

### الرسالة

### AL-RISĀLAT

A treatise dealing with the numbers of the verses, the sections (rukû'), the words and the letters used in the sûrahs of the Qur'ân, indicating in



each case whether it was revealed at Makkah or Madīnah and pointing out the various views regarding the places of revelation of the different sūrahs.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم © سورة الفاتحة ثم تبت يدا الأكر على  
 أنها مكية واشتھر عن مجاهد القول بأنها مدنية وذهب بعضهم الى انها  
 نزلت مرتين مرة بمكة و مرة بالمدينة وفيها قول اربع انها نزلت نصفين  
 نصفها بمكة و نصفها بالمدينة آياتها سبع و عدد الكوفيون بسم الله الرحمن  
 الرحيم آية و لم يعد انعمت عليهم و عكس الباقيون ..... فالميم اربع  
 مواضع و النون ايضا حروفها مائة و ثلاثة و عشرون حرفا كلماتها خمس  
 و عشرون كلمة \*

The work is not arranged according to the sūrahs of the Qur'ān.  
 Every sūrah begins with red.

The author's name is not known.

Written in Naskh. The handwriting is identical with that of preceding manuscript.

Not dated, probably early eleventh century A.H.

Foll. 147<sup>b</sup>—203<sup>a</sup>

#### IV

### كنز اللطائف

### KANZ AL-LATĀ'IF

A treatise in Persian dealing with the pauses (وقف) to be observed in reading the Qur'ān. The work is arranged according to the sūrahs of the Qur'ān, giving the numbers of the verses and stating the class of stops employed in every sūrah with their numbers.

The full title of the work runs thus:

كنز اللطائف فيما يحتاج اليه تصحيح المصاحف \*

The author does not reveal his name.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم © سپاس بے قیاس از انفاس با استیناس هر خدا  
 شناس نثار بارگاه کبریا پناه آن علامی که جاہلان بادیة فطرت را بر مراتب

و مواقف وقوف صاحب وقوف گردانید ..... و آن خداوند معاهد علوم  
رفیعہ کہ روایات قرآت از طروق شرائع منورہ او تصحیح یافته و جزوی از  
اجزائے انوار شریفہ حضرتش بر کائنات تافتد ..... اما بعد بدان ای قدوہ  
طلاب و ای اسوۂ اصحاب زادک اللہ الوصول الی منهج الصواب .....  
و نام این رسالہ از انفاس شریفہ اصحاب معارف و ارباب حوارف کنز اللطایف  
فی ما یتحتاج الیہ تصحیح المصاحف آمد \*

It would appear, however, from the preface that the present work is based on the work of Muhammad bin Tayfūr al-Ghaznāwī al-Sajāwandī (who died about A.H. 560 = A.D. 1165; see Brock., vol. i, p. 408). The title of the work given on the first page (Folio 147<sup>b</sup>) is as follows:

کنز اللطائف فی ما یتحتاج الی تصحیح المصاحف \*

The headings are in red.

No other copy of the work is mentioned in the catalogue available at present.

Neither in Haj. Khal. nor in Brock.

Written in Naskh. The handwriting is identical with the preceding work.

Dated: A.H. 1004.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Foll. 203<sup>b</sup>-219<sup>b</sup>

V

رسالہ فی اختلاف القرات

## RISALAT FI IKHTILÂF AL-QIRÂ'T

A treatise dealing with the disputed readings of the Qur'ân among Aşim (d. A.H. 128 = A.D. 746), Hafs (d. A.H. 180 = A.D. 796) and Abi Bakr.

Beginning:

شرح الخلاف بين صاحبى عاصم بن ابى النجو و الاسدى مما رواه  
شيخ العراق و مقدم الافاق ابو الغر محمد بن الحسين على بن بندار المقرئ  
القلانسى ربه روايه الشيخ الامام العالم الاوحد امام وقته و فريد عصره محى  
الروايات بقيه المشايخ ابى بكر بن عبد الله بن منصور ابن عمران الباقلانى ربه و رح

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم © هذا ذكر الخلاف بين صاحبي عاصم حفص و  
 ابي بكر شرحته على ما قرأت به على الشيخ الامام الحافظ ابي الغر محمد بن  
 الحسين بن علي بن بندار المقرئ القلانسي رحمه و اخبرني انه قرأ على امام  
 الحرمين ابي علي الحسين \* . . . . .

The author's name does not appear anywhere.

The work is not arranged according to the sūrahs of the Qur'ān.

The paging arrangement after fol. 204<sup>b</sup> is not correct.

It should be as follows: 204<sup>b</sup>, 206<sup>a</sup>, 205<sup>a</sup>, 207<sup>a</sup>, 208<sup>a</sup>, 209<sup>a</sup>, 211<sup>a</sup>, 214<sup>a</sup>,  
 210<sup>a</sup>, 215<sup>a</sup>, 212<sup>a</sup>, 213<sup>a</sup>. The names of the sūrahs are on the margins in red.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably early eleventh century A.H.

Slightly damaged and worm-eaten.

H.L. No. 3290

No. 2941

Foll. 126; lines 11; size 22 × 13, 16.5 × 9 cm

## كتاب في الوقف

## KITAB FI'L-WAQF

An index of the pauses to be observed in reading the Qur'ān based on  
 the *Kitab al-Waqf Wa'l-Ibtidā'* of Abū Ja'far Muḥammad bin Tayfūr al-  
 Sajāwandī (d. A.H. 560 = A.D. 1165).

Neither the title of the work nor the author's name is known. On the  
 title-page the title of the work is given as كتاب وقوف القرآن الكريم .

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم © الحمد لله حمداً يُكافي نعمة و يمتري مزیده  
 و الصلوة على رسوله محمد . . . . . و بعد فاعلم ان الاله لقاى القرآن علم  
 الوقوف و الوصل لان فهم المعنى يفتقر اليه و علماء المعاني والبيان رحمهم  
 الله جعلوا هذا العلم نهاية علوم الفضل و ارباب هذه الصناعة . . . . . الخ \*

The author, following al-Sajāwandī, divides the work وقف (stop)  
 into five classes, viz. (i) المأمور; (ii) المطلق; (iii) العاجز; (iv) المعجز;  
 (v) المرخص .

The main work is arranged according to the sūrahs of the Qur'ân, giving the end of each verse and stating the class of stop employed in every case. For other copy of the work, see Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part i, p. 174, No. 1313.

Written in fair Naskh with the heading in red.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Slightly worm-eaten.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

## COMMENTARIES ON THE QUR'ÂN

H.L. No. 3188

No. 2942

Foll. 142; lines 21; size 27 × 20.2, 21.5 × 11.2 cm

معالم التنزيل

MA'ĀLIM AL-TANZIL

An incomplete copy of the commentary on the Qur'ân, based on the traditions of the companions of the Prophet, their followers and other subsequent traditionalists.

Author: Abū Muhammad al-Ḥusayn bin Mas'ūd al-Baghawī, أبو محمد الحسين بن مسعود البغوي, commonly called Muḥī al-Sunnah, an eminent scholar, belonging to the Shāfi'ite sect. He was born at Bāghshūr, a town in Khurāsān between Marw and Herāt, after which he is called al-Baghawī. The date of his birth is not fixed by his biographers. His scholarship in several branches of Arabic literature is admitted. He was recognized as a specialist in all branches of traditions and jurisprudence. Amongst others, the two following well-known scholars and traditionalists are repeatedly quoted by the author, and are specially mentioned by him as teachers under whom he studied for a considerable period of time:

1. Abd al-Wahid al-Maliḥi, a jurist and traditionalist of the fifth century A.H.

2. Qâdî Ḥusayn bin Muḥammad (d. A.H. 460 = A.D. 1061). He died at Marwarrûd in Shawwâl, A.H. 510 = A.D. 1117, or according to Abd al-'Azîm al-Mundhîrî, quoted by Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), vol. i, p. 419, in A.H. 516 = A.D. 1123.

For his life and works, see *Mir'ât al-Janân*, fol. 297; Ibn Khallikân, vol. i, p. 145; *Tabaqât Isnawî*, fol. 75; *Tabaqât Ibn Mulaqqîn*, fol. 78<sup>a</sup>; *Haj. Khal.*, vol. i, p. 272; *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 363.

Beginning:

قال الشيخ الامام الاجل السيد محي السنة ناصر الحديث مفتي الشرق  
والغرب ابو محمد الحسين بن مسعود القراءه وعنه والديه الحمد لله ذي  
العظمة والكبرياء والعزة والبقاء والرفعة والعلاء والمجد والثناء  
..... اما بعد فان الله جل ذكره ارسل رسوله بالهدى ودين الحق رحمة  
للعالمين وبشيراً للمؤمنين ونذيراً للمخالفين الخ \*

The present volume ends abruptly with the comments on the following lines of *Sûrat Âl-i'Imran* (Chap. III):

اذْ قَالَتْ اَسْرَاتُ عِمْرَانَ رَبِّ اِنِّي نَذَرْتُ لَكَ مَا فِي بَطْنِي مُحَرَّرًا  
فَتَقَبَّلْ مِنِّي اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٥﴾ فَلَمَّا وَضَعَهَا قَالَتْ رَبِّ  
اِنِّي وَضَعْتُهَا اُنْثَىٰ وَاِنَّهُ لَكَاظِمٌ وَاِنَّهُ لَكَاظِمٌ  
اِنِّي وَضَعْتُهَا اُنْثَىٰ وَاِنَّهُ لَكَاظِمٌ وَاِنَّهُ لَكَاظِمٌ ط

The author tells us, in the preface, that he wrote this work at the request of some of his friends and that he based it on the following authorities:

تفسير عطاء بن رباح (3) ; تفسير مجاهد بن جبير (2) ; تفسير ابن عباس (1) ;  
تفسير زيد (7) ; تفسير القرطبي (6) ; تفسير أبي العالية (5) ; تفسير حماد بن بصرى (4) ;  
تفسير مقاتل (10) ; تفسير الضعك ابن مزاحم الهلالي (9) ; تفسير الكلبي (8) ; ابن اسلم  
تفسير السدي (12) ; تفسير مقاتل بن سليمان (11) ; ابن حبان

The author, after giving the names of several prominent Qur'an-readers whose various readings are occasionally referred to in the work, discusses the following points:

- (i) The importance of correct reading of the Qur'an.
- (ii) Traditions prohibiting conjectural interpretations of the Qur'anic text.

The present commentary is considered to be a great authority by later commentators. For other copies of the work, see Br. Mus., Nos. 62, 63, 1544-8; Br. Mus. Suppl., Nos. 101-3; Berlin, Nos. 753-61; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 269-79; Nûr 'Uthmâniyah, Nos. 445-51; Escur., No. 1274; Alger, Nos. 317-8; Râghib Pasha, No. 230; Walî al-Dîn, Nos. 262-7; Kûprilizâdah, Nos. 140-3; Hûr Laylâh, Nos. 43-45; Bashîr Âgha, Nos. 49-54; Yenî, No. 95; Hamîdiyah, Nos. 113-6; Cairo, vol. i, p. 211; Râmpur, p. 4; Âsafiyah, p. 556; Haj. Khal., vol. v, p. 611, and Brock., vol. i, p. 363. See also Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, Nos. 1335-8. The work was printed in the Sâlihî Press, Bombay, A.D. 1859.

Written in fair Nasta'liq.

Bound and repaired recently.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3198 A

No. 2943

Foll. 272; lines 25; size 24.5 × 19, 16.5 × 11 cm

انوار التنزيل و اسرار التأويل

## ANWÂR AL-TANZÎL WA ASRÂR AL-TA'WÎL

The well-known commentary on the Qur'ân by Qâdî Naşîr al-Dîn Abû Sa'îd Abd-Allâh bin 'Umar bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî al-Bayḍâwî al-Shâfi'î, قاضى ناصر الدين ابو سعيد عبد الله بن عمر بن محمد بن علي البيضاوى الشافعى.

Complete in two separate volumes.

### I

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى نزل الفرقان على عبده ليكون للعالمين نذيراً فتحدى  
 باقصر سورة ..... و بعد فان اعظم العلوم مقداراً و ارفعها شرفاً و منارا  
 علم التفسير الذى هو رئيس العلوم الدينية ..... سورة فاتحة الكتاب  
 و تسمى ام القرآن ..... بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم من الفاتحة و عليه  
 قرأء مكة و الكوفة الخ \*

The author, an eminent scholar, who belonged to the Shâfi'î school, was born at Bayḍâ, a town in Shîrâz. His father, 'Umar bin Muḥammad, was the Chief Judge at Shîrâz during the reign of Atabak Abu Bakr bin Şa'd. Our author received his education from his father and was appointed as a

Qâdî at Shîrâz and then as Qâdî'l-Qudât at Tabriz. Shaykh Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Kahtanî was his spiritual guide, under whose influence he attached himself to the company of the holy saint. Besides the present work, he left several works on grammar, logic, theology and law. He is also the author of the Persian work entitled نظام التواريخ, a general history of Persia from the earliest time to A.H. 674 = A.D. 1275 (see Br. Mus. Pers., p. 823<sup>b</sup>). His biographers differ regarding the date of his death. According to Brock., vol. i, p. 416, and Haj. Khal., vol. i, p. 469, he died in A.H. 685 = A.D. 1286, and was buried close to the tomb of his Shaykh. Other dates of his death are also given, viz. A.H. 691 = A.D. 1292, A.H. 692 = A.D. 1293, A.H. 659 = A.D. 1296, and A.H. 710 = A.D. 1310. But another date which is given in the preface to the *Inâyat al-Qâdî*, a gloss on the present work, viz. A.H. 719 = A.D. 1319, seems to be more correct.

For further particulars of his life, see *Ṭabaqât al-Kubeâ* by al-Subki, vol. vi, fol. 174<sup>b</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by al-Isnawi, fol. 50<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn* by al-Dâ'udî, fol. 38<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât* by Ibn Qâdî Shuhbah, fol. 98<sup>b</sup>; *Bughyat al-Wu'at*, fol. 225<sup>a</sup>; *Mir'ât al-Janan*, fol. 435<sup>a</sup>; *Ḥabîb al-Siyar*, vol. iii, p. 77; and *Dastûr al-ʿIlâm*, fol. 22<sup>a</sup>.

The present work was written with a view to supporting Sunnite principles and taking the place of *al-Kashshâf* (see vol. xviii, part i, No. 1339), which is full of Mu'tazalite doctrines, and this, according to Rieu (Br. Mus. Pers., *loc cit.*), made the author's name familiar in Europe.

Haj. Khal. (*loc cit.*) has the following comment on the present work:

و تفسيره هذا كتاب عظيم الشأن غنى عن البيان و لخص فيه من  
الكشاف ما يتعلق بالاعراب و المعانى و البيان و من التفسير الكبير ما يتعلق  
بالحكمة و الكلام و من تفسير الراغب ما يتعلق بالاشتقاق و غوامض  
الحقائق و لطائف الاشارات و ضم اليه ما روى زناد فكره من الوجوه المعقولة  
و التصرفات المقبولة فجلا رين الشك عن السريرة و زاد فى العلم بسطة  
و بصيرة كما قال مولانا المنشى \*

اولو الالباب لم يأتوا      بكشف قناع ما يتلى  
و لكن كان للقاضى      يد يضاء لا تبلى

For other copies of the work, see India Office, Nos. 70-93; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 116; Leyden, Nos. 1676, 2696; Berlin, Nos. 817-23; München, No. 88; Br. Mus., p. 64<sup>b</sup>; Buhar, No. 4; Hûr Laylâh, No. 25; Bashir Agâ, No. 24; Yenî, No. 33; Kûprilizâdah, Nos. 73-82; Ayâ-Sûfiyah, Nos. 150-70;

Nûr Uthmâniyah, Nos. 340-69; Walî al-Dîn, Nos. 187-205; Hamidiyah, Nos. 89-94; Râmpur, pp. 21, 22; Âsafiyah, p. 532; and Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, Nos. 1382-6.

An index of the whole work has been prepared and published by W. Fell, Leipzig, 1878.

The work was edited by Fleischer and published in two volumes, Leipzig, 1846-8. It has been twice lithographed in India, viz. Lucknow, A.H. 1282; and Bombay, A.H. 1277. It was also printed in Bûlâq, A.H. 1282; and in Constantinople, A.H. 1303. D. S. Margoliouth has translated and explained the commentary of Al-Bayḍawî on *Sûrat Âl-i-Imrân* (Chap. III), which he published under the title of *Chrestomathia Baidawiana*, London, 1894.

The present volume extends from the beginning of the Qur'ân to the following lines of *Sûrat Banî-Isrâ'il* (Chap. XVII):

وَإِنْ كَادُوا لَيَسْتَفْزُونَكَ مِنْ أَرْضٍ لِيُخْرِجُوكَ مِنْهَا وَإِذَا لَا يَلْبَثُونَ  
خَلْفَكَ سَنَةً مِنْ قَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ مِنْ رُسُلِنَا وَلَا تَجِدُ لِسُنَّتِنَا تَحْوِيلًا ۝ اَقِمِ  
الصَّلَاةَ لِلدُّلُوكِ الشَّمْسِ إِلَى غَسَقِ اللَّيْلِ وَقُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ إِنَّ قُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ كَانَ  
مَشْهُودًا \*

The text is written in red in Naskh while the commentary is in black in Nasta'liq. There are occasional notes on the margins.

H.L. No. 3198 B

No. 2944

Foll. 272; lines and size same as above

The same

## II

The second volume of the same work, extending from *Sûrat Banî-Isrâ'il* (Chap. XVII) at the point where volume one ends towards the end of the Qur'ân. Written on the same pattern as above. There is a seal at the end which has been destroyed by some mischievous hand.

The colophon runs thus:

و قد اتفق اتمام تعليق سواد هذا الكتاب ..... المشتمل على  
خلاصة اقوال اكابر الائمة ..... و التلخيص العارى عن الاسلال الموسوم  
بانوار التنزيل و اسرار التاويل ..... و فرغ من كتبه على بن ابراهيم  
الشيرازى اطلع الله احواله يوم السبت من شهر محرم الحرام سنة ثلاث



و ثمانين و ثمانمائة الهجرية المحمدية صلوات الله و سلامه عليه و على  
آله اجمعين \*

Water-stained.

Repaired recently.

Dated: Saturday, Muḥarram, A.H. 883.

Scribe: علي بن ابراهيم الشيرازي .

H.L. No. 3143

No. 2945

Foll. 252; lines 17; size 28.5 × 16.5, 16.5 × 9 cm

The same

Another copy of the same commentary extending from the beginning of the Qur'ân to the following lines of *Sûrat Âl-i-'Imrân* (Chap. III):

يا ايها الذين آمنوا اصبروا و صابروا و رابطوا و اتقوا الله لعلكم

تفلحون \*

The colophon runs thus:

بروز دو شنبه بخط فقير خاكپاي طلبه شير محمد در عمل بادشاه

اورنگ زيب سنه ۱۰۸۲ هـ انصرام رسيد مالک کتاب فضایل کمالات دستگاه

ميان محمد يوسف \*

It appears from the above note that the manuscript was written for one  
ميان محمد يوسف .

Written in fair Naskh, the text in red throughout.

Dated: Monday, A.H. 1082.

Scribe: شير محمد .

H.L. No. 3077 A

No. 2946

Foll. 320; lines 25; size 25.3 × 19, 19 × 11.3 cm

الكشاف عن حقائق التنزيل

AL-KASHSHĀF 'AN ḤAQĀ'IQ AL-TANZIL

A very fine copy of the well-known commentary on the Qur'ân, by  
Jâr-Allâh Abu'l-Qâsim Maḥmûd bin 'Umar bin Muḥammad al-Zamakhsharî,  
جار الله أبو القاسم محمود بن عمر بن محمد الزمخشري .

Complete in two volumes :

# I

Beginning abruptly from the following lines of *Sûrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II) :

الذين يقاتلونكم ولا تعدوا ان الله لا يحب المعتدين - و اقتلوهم  
حيث ثقتموهم و اخرجوهم من حيث اخرجوكم و الفتنة اشد من القتل \*

as the 56 folios at the beginning are wanting.

The author, an eminent scholar of high repute, is recognized as a supreme authority in several branches of learning, especially in Qur'anic interpretation, traditions, grammar, philology and rhetoric. He was a great expounder of Mu'tazalite principles. He was born at Zamakhshar (a village in Khwârizm) on Wednesday, the 27th Rajab, A.H. 467 = A.D. 1075.

He died at Jurjâniyah (the ancient capital of Khwârizm) on the 9th Dhû'l-Hijjah, A.H. 538 = A.D. 1144. For further details of his life and work, see Ibn Khallikân (De Slane's translation), vol. iii, pp. 321-7; *Tabaqât al-Mufasssîrîn*, fol. 117<sup>b</sup>; *Mir'at al-Janân*, fol. 312<sup>a</sup>; *Dustâr al-I'lâm*, fol. 58<sup>a</sup>; *Nuzhat al-Alibbâ'*, fol. 174<sup>a</sup>; *Bughyat al-Wu'ât*, fol. 312<sup>b</sup>; *al-Jawâhir al-Muḍiyah*, vol. ii, fol. 61<sup>b</sup>; *al-Asnâb* by al-Sam'ânî, fol. 155<sup>b</sup>; *al-Athmâr al-Janiyah*, fol. 138<sup>b</sup>; *Hadâ'iq al-Hanafiyah*, p. 219; *Taj al-Tabaqât*, vol. vi, part i, fol. 182<sup>a</sup>; *Haj. Khal.*, vol. v, p. 195, and *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 290. According to *Lib. Cat.*, vol. xviii, part ii, p. 15, the work reveals the rhetorical beauties of the Qur'ân and explains its dictates on Mu'tazalite principles. It was composed, as stated in the preface, at the request of Abu'l-Hasan 'Alî bin 'Îsâ bin Hamzah bin Wahhas, the Sharîf of Makkah, and was completed in the Madrasat al-'Allamâh, Makkah, Monday, the 3rd Rabi'l, A.H. 528 = A.D. 1134.

For other copies of the work, see India Office, Nos. 52-56; Br. Mus., 64-67; Br. Mus. Suppl., Nos. 104-6; Berlin, Nos. 769-88; München, Nos. 84-87; Paris, Nos. 597-603; *Ayâ-Sûfiyah*, Nos. 242-52; *Kûprilizâdah*, Nos. 124-37; Yenî, Nos. 84-91; *Nûr Uthmâniyah*, Nos. 396-414; Cairo, vol. i, p. 189; *Bashîr Aghâ*, No. 46; *Hâr Laylâh*, Nos. 37-39; *Hamidiyah*, Nos. 101-7; *Walî al-Dîn*, Nos. 228-46; Râmpur, p. 38; and *Lib. Cat.*, vol. xviii, part ii, Nos. 1339-41.

The work was edited by W. Nassan Lees, Khâdim Husayn and Abd al-Hayy, and published in Calcutta, 1856. It was twice printed in Egypt, viz. at Bulâq, A.H. 1281, and at Cairo, A.H. 1307.

Due to binding mistake the paging arrangement is not correct. After folio 81, the paging arrangement comes in the following order: Folios 87, 83, 85, 84, 86, 82, 88, 89.

At folio 335 the colophon runs thus:

قد وقع الفراغ من كتابة هذا الكتاب في يوم الخميس الخامس من شهر جمادى الثانى من ايام الدنيا الفانى سنة اربع وثمانين و الف من الهجرة بيد العبد الاضعف الاحضر الراجى الى رحمة ربه المعين المسمى بمحمد امين \*

After that folio 336 is wanting and from folio 337 it has been written by another hand.

The manuscript ends with the following lines of *Sûrat al-Hajj* (Chap. XXII):

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ يُولِّجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَ يُولِّجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ  
وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ۝ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَ أَنَّ مَا يَدْعُونَ مِنْ  
دُونِهِ هُوَ الْبَاطِلُ وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ \*

Written in beautiful Arabian Naskh within black- and gold-ruled borders. The entire text of the Qur'ân is written on the margins in red.

Dated: The Thursday, Jamadî, ii, A.H. 1084.

Scribe: محمد امين .

H.L. No. 3077 B

No. 2947

Foll. 317, lines and size the same as above

The same

## II

The second volume of the same work extending from *Sûrat al-Hajj* (Chap. XXII) to the point where volume one ends and to the end of the Qur'ân.

Written on the same pattern as above, within black- and gold-ruled borders, with copious marginal notes in the same hand as that of the text.

The colophon runs thus:

تم الكتاب بكرم الله و حسن توفيقه بيد الفقير الحقير عبد القدوس بن  
مرحوم مولانا نور محمد التتوى \*

At the end there is a note by the same hand which says about the collation of the work. It runs thus:

بلغ مقابله و الحمد لله اولوا اخر و ظاهرا و باطنا و الصلوة و السلام  
على سيد المرسلين محمد و آله و اصحابه اجمعين الى يوم الدين \*

There is a seal at the bottom of the same page which has been destroyed by some mischievous hand.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Repaired recently.

Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

Scribe : عبد القدوس بن مرحوم مولانا نور محمد التتوي .

H.L. No. 4074

No. 2948

Foll. 204; lines 35; size 31.2 × 23.5, 22 × 16.5 cm

The same

Another copy of the same work extending from *Sûrat Maryam* (Chap. XIX) to the end of the Qur'ân.

The manuscript was transcribed from a copy of the author's autograph copy.

Written in ordinary Naskh.

The line where the name of the scribe appears is worm-eaten.

There are some occasional notes on the margins. At the end there is a note on the margin by some certain reader. A seal at the bottom of the same page and one on another page also appear which could not be ascertained as they are worm-eaten.

A fly-leaf at the end contains a list of the books with the names of their authors connected with the work.

At the end of the manuscript there are some miscellaneous notes.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Dated: A.H. 881.

H.L. No. 2986

No. 2949

Foll. 57; lines 31; size 25.2 × 15, 17.8 × 10 cm

حاشية على الكشاف

HĀSHIYAH 'ALĀ AL-KASHSHĀF

A considerably old copy of the gloss on *al-Kashshâf* of al-Zamakhsharî.

Author: 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî, commonly called al-Sayyid al-

Sharîf al-Jurjânî, علي بن محمد بن علي الشهير بالسيد الشريف الجرجاني .

Beginning :

قال الشيخ احسن الله اكرامه في دار المقامة الحمد لله الذي انزل القرآن كلاماً مولفاً منظماً اقول و صنف الله سبحانه ..... على انحصار جنس الحمد فيه بانزال القرآن و تنزيله وما ارد فهمايه رعاية لبراءة الاستهلال و تنبها على انه نعمة جزيلة يستحق ان يحمد عليها و ذكر للقرآن اوصافاً الخ \*

The author, a well-known Arabic and Persian scholar, whose reputation stands high in philology, theology and logic, was born in Tâju (a village in Astrabad). In the beginning of A.H. 766 he travelled to Herat to study under Qutb al-Dîn (d. A.H. 766 = A.D. 1366), a well-known professor of logic, but he was too old at that time (120 years) and did not comply with his request. He directed him to see his pupil, Mubârak Shâh, a professor of logic in Egypt. However, he studied for some time in Herat and then he started for Kirmân to see Jamâl al-Dîn Aqsarâ'i, the well-known scholar and author of *Sharah al-'Idâh* (see Lib. Hand-list, No. 1651) but Aqsarâ'i had died in A.H. 770 before the author reached there. This was a sad blow to him but fortunately he met Shams al-Dîn Muḥammad al-Fârâni (d. A.H. 834 = A.D. 1334), a student in Kirmân, who agreed to accompany him to Egypt. Together they started for Egypt, where they studied jurisprudence under Akmal al-Dîn Muḥammad bin Maḥmûd (d. A.H. 786 = A.D. 1386). Shortly afterwards, he studied under Mubârak Shâh the two famous works of Qutb al-Dîn, viz. *Sharh al-Maṭâli'* and *Sharh al-Shamsiyah*, and also the *Sharh al-Mawâqif* of Qâdi Aḍud (d. A.H. 756 = A.D. 1356). In A.H. 776 he left Egypt for Constantinople where he studied some works on science.

In A.H. 779 he presented himself before Shâh Shûjâ' (A.H. 759-786 = A.D. 1359-1386), then encamped in Qashrîzard, who took him to Shirâz and appointed him professor of Dar al-Shifâ. There he served for 10 years continuously. In A.H. 789, when Timûr captured Shirâz, he appointed Sayyid as a professor in the Samarqand Madrasah. At that time Sa'd al-Dîn al-Taftazânî, a great scholar, was a favourite of Timûr in Samarqand. Sayyid had frequent access to the king. Naturally, jealousy and rivalry arose between the two scholars; and frequent academic disputes took place. Once a grand debate was arranged by Timûr to hear them discuss *اجتماع* استعارة تبعيه و تمثيله, a subject of dispute between the two scholars. Najm al-Dîn, with the consent of both the parties, was appointed arbitrator. The debate was attended by a large number of scholars, chiefs and nobles. Judgement was given in favour of Sayyid. It is said that Sa'd was greatly shocked and he died shortly afterwards in A.H. 791 = A.D. 1391. By this victory Sayyid became well known, and he was received with much regard and honour by the king. After Timûr's death in A.H. 807, Sayyid

returned to Shirâz, where he died in A.H. 816 = A.D. 1413. He left behind him more than 50 Arabic and Persian works on different subjects.

For other details of the author's life and works, see *Ṭabaqât al-Aḥnaf*, fol. 378; *Hada'iq al-Ḥanafiyah*, p. 310; *Tâj al-Ṭabaqât*, part ix, fol. 109; *Bughyah*, fol. 2820; *al-Qabs al Ḥawî*, fol. 151; Berlin, No. 185; Brock., vol. ii, p. 216.

According to Haj. Khal., vol. v, p. 187, this gloss extends only to the 26th verse of *Sûrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II), as is the case in the present copy of the work.

For other copies, see India Office, No. 60; Berlin, Nos. 794-5; Cairo, vol. i, p. 166; *Raghib Pâshâ*, No. 171; Yenî, Nos. 136-7; *Nûr 'Uṭhmâniyah*, Nos. 358-9; *Kûprilizâdah*, No. 192; *Ayâ Şufiyah*, No. 410; *Hûr Laylâh*, No. 77; *Ḥamîdiyyah*, No. 170; *Wali al-Dîn*, No. 433; *Âsafiyah*, p. 544; Râmpur, p. 31; and Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, p. 29, No. 1356.

The present copy slightly differs from the copy of Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, No. 1356.

The work was printed in Cairo, A.H. 1308.

At the end a few pages are wanting.

Written in Arabian Naskh.

Not dated, probably eighth century A.H.

The title-page contains a note which runs thus:

بتاریخ ۲۷ ماه ربیع الاول سنه ۲۴۰ هـ در بلده فاخره اکبرآباد عرف  
آگره از کتب ملاقطبا ابتیاع نموده شده \*

It also contains the following three seals:

- (1) A *Ṭughrah* dated A.H. 937 which could not be deciphered.
- (2) محمد مسلم خادم شرع شریف .
- (3) محمد بن محمد عالم .

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3618

No. 2950

Foll. 211; lines 19; size 17.8 × 10.5, 12.5 × 5 cm

The same

Another copy of the same *Hâshiyah 'Alâ al-Kashshâf* by the same author. A few pages at the beginning as well as at the end are wanting and thus it is damaged on both sides. There are occasional notes on the margins.

Beginning abruptly thus:

فاذا جعل الوجه بمعنى الظاهر كان تخيلا لا قسما له افحم به .....  
و اما إستيناف بيانا لاعجازه على سبيل الاجمال الخ \*

The manuscript ends with the following lines:

و ذلك لان جعل ..... هذا لتقدير صفة لرزقا اى مرزوقاً .....  
قدمت قصارت حالا الخ \*

The first page contains a seal of شفاء الملك حكيم سيد مظاهر احمد .

Written in Naskh and ordinary Naskh.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Slightly worm-eaten.

H.L. No. 3144

No. 2951

Foll. 287; lines 25; size 29.5 × 17, 22.8 × 11.2 cm

## الاتقان فى علوم القرآن

## AL-ITQÂN FÎ 'ULÛM AL-QUR'ÂN

A well-known work on the branches of science connected with the Qur'ân by Jalâl al-Dîn Abu'l-Faḍl 'Abd al-Raḥmân bin Abî Bakr bin Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr al-Suyûtî, جلال الدين ابو الفضل عبد الرحمن بن ابى بكر بن محمد بن ابى بكر السيوطى .

Beginning :

و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و اله و اصحابه و سلم قال الشيخ الامام  
العالم العلامة ..... ابو الفضل عبد الرحمن بن سيدنا الشيخ المرحوم  
كمال الدين عالم المسلمين ابو المناقب ابو بكر السيوطى الشافعى الحمد لله  
الذى انزل على عبده الكتاب تبصرة لاولى الالباب و اودعه من فنون  
العلوم الخ \*

The author, an eminent scholar of high repute and well-versed in Islamic literature, was born in Rajab, A.H. 849 = A.D. 1445, in the library of his father. The Kunyah (كنية) Abu'l Faḍl was given to him by Aḥmad bin Ibrâhîm al-Kinânî (d. A.H. 876 = A.D. 1471). While Suyûtî was still young his father died in A.H. 855 = A.D. 1451, leaving him under the

charge of Kamâl al-Dîn Ibn al-Humâm (d. A.H. 861 = A.D. 1458). He learnt the Qur'ân by heart when he was only eight years old. He studied jurisprudence, literature and grammar and mastered all these branches of learning within a period of seven or eight years. The commentary on the *Istî'âdhah* (استعاذه) was the first of his compositions, which he wrote in A.H. 866 and presented to his teacher, 'Alam al-Dîn al-Balqanî, who highly appreciated the work. Balqanî died in A.H. 868 and afterwards Suyûfî attended the lectures of Shaykh al-Islâm Sharf al-Dîn al-Manâwî (d. A.H. 871 = A.D. 1466) and then for four years the lectures on *Hadîth* under Taqî al-Dîn al-Samânî al-Hanafî (d. A.H. 872 = A.D. 1467). He also studied under Muhyî al-Dîn al-Kafîjî (d. A.H. 879 = A.D. 1774) continuously for 10 years, from whom he received a remarkable sanad for narrating *Hadîth*. He studied *Hadîth* from many eminent محدثين, whose number according to his own statement in *Husn al-Muhâdarah* is not less than 150. The number of his compositions, as he says, in *Husn al-Muhâdarah*, fol. 162<sup>a</sup>, is 300 :

وقد بلغت مؤلفاتي الى الان ثلثمائة \*

But the author of *al-Nûr al-Safîr* says that Suyûfî left behind him altogether about 600 books. Brock., vol. ii, p. 143, enumerates 316 works of this author. Suyûfî died in A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505 after three days' illness, and was buried on the western side of باب القوائى, in Egypt.

For other details of his life and work, see *Husn al-Muhâdarah*, fol. 160<sup>a</sup>; *al-Nûr al-Safîr*, fol. 52<sup>a</sup>; Haj. *Khal.*, vol. vi, p. 616; Bodl., 58-60; Berlin, 1034; Brock., vol. ii, p. 143-58.

In the preface the author describes the work as being an introduction to his great commentary on the Qur'ân entitled مجمع البحرين و مطلع البدرين.

The work is divided into eight *Amwâ'*, for a description of which see Br. Mus., pp. 73-75.

For other copies of the work, see Paris, Nos. 656-8; Leyden, No. 1096; Berlin, No. 423; Cairo, vol. i, p. 120; Alger, No. 314; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 63-64; Nûr 'Uthmâniyah, No. 100; Hamîdiyyah, No. 26; Walî al-Dîn, No. 43; Kûprilîzâdah, No. 34; Yenî, No. 8; Râmpur, p. 19; Bûhâr, No. 12; and Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part i, p. 106, No. 1433.

The work was edited by Bashîr al-Dîn and Nûr al-Haq, with an analysis by A. Sprenger, and published in the Bibliotheca Indica Series, Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, 1852-4. It has been twice printed in Cairo, viz. in A.H. 1278 and in A.H. 1306, and was repeatedly lithographed in India. Folios 1, 2 and 9 have been supplied by a later hand.

Written in Nasta'liq.

The headings are in red.

Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.



H.L. No. 3364

No. 2952

Foll. 257; lines 24; size 23 × 14, 19 × 12 cm

The same

Another copy of the same work. The present manuscript differs from the preceding work at the beginning very slightly.

It begins thus:

قال الشيخ الامام العالم العلامة الحبر البحر ..... جلال الدين  
 اوجد المجتهدين ابو الفضل عبد الرحمن بن شيخ كمال الدين الامام .....  
 ابي المناقب عالم المسلمين ابي بكر السيوطي الشافعي ..... الخ \*

The title-page contains a seal of Sayyid Zafar Nawāb, Gaya. Two fly-leaves at the beginning contain some notes.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq.

The headings are in red.

Worm-eaten.

Dated: A.H. 1239.

Scribe: فرحت علي.

H.L. No. 3186

No. 2953

Foll. 229; lines 25; size 26.5 × 19.5, 17.5 × 10 cm

حاشية السيالكوتى على تفسير البيضاوى

# HASHIYAT SIYĀLKŪTĪ 'ALĀ TAFSĪR AL-BAYDĀWĪ

A gloss on al-Bayḍāwī's commentary on the Qur'ān, by Mullā 'Abd al-Ḥakīm bin Shams al-Dīn al-Siyālkūtī, ملا عبد الحكيم بن شمس الدين السيالكوتى.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى انزل القرآن شفاء لما فى الصدور و اخرج به عباده  
 من الظلمات الى النور ..... يقول العبد الضعيف المسكين عبد الحكيم  
 بن شمس الدين بصره الله بعيوب نفسه الخ \*

The author was a great scholar of India. He received education from Kamâl al-Dîn Kâshmirî and specialized in philosophy, theology and logic. Majaddid Alf Thâni (d. A.H. 1035 = A.D. 1626) gave him the title of أفتاب پنجاب (the sun of the Punjab) being impressed by his vast learning. His compositions received special recognition from the students and scholars of his age. The author, on account of his deep learning and outstanding merit, gained special favour of Shâh Jahân (A.H. 1037-1069 = A.D. 1628-1659). Shâh Jahân twice gave him a present of Rs.6,000, an amount of silver equal to the author's own weight. He also granted him a permanent jâgir, worth a considerable income, which continued in the possession of his descendants till the reign of the last Mughal Emperor. He died in A.H. 1067 = A.D. 1657. But this date differs from Brock., vol. ii, p. 417, as A.H. 1060 has been given there as the date of his death.

For other particulars of his life and work, see Subḥat al-Marjân, fol. 153; Hadâ'iq al-Hanafiyah, p. 415.

The preface includes a dedication to the Mughal Emperor, Shâh Jahân (A.H. 1037-1068 = A.D. 1628-1658).

The gloss extends up to the 229th verse of Sûrat al-Baqrah (Chap. II). It ends thus:

قوله فان المنع من القصد الحزاي على تقدير ان يكون الاية لمنع  
العقد لان قوله تعالى لا يحل لكم ان تأخذوا ..... في صلب العقد اوفى  
شرطه وانه يصح الى آخره عطف على قوله ان الخلع \*

For other copies of the work, see India Office, Nos. 90-91; Râghib Pasha, Nos. 140-1; Bashîr Âghâ, No. 63; Ayâ Şûfiyah, Nos. 301-2; Hamidiyah, No. 160; Hûr Laylah, No. 60; Walî al-Dîn, No. 331; Cairo, vol. i, p. 166; Âsafiyah, p. 544; Râmpur, p. 28; and Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, p. 74, No. 1398. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 417.

The work has been lithographed at Delhi.

Written in Indian Nasta'liq. The quotations from the text of al-Bayḍâwî are written by the word قوله in red. Worm-eaten and repaired.

The concluding portion of the work has been pasted by the binder on blank paper at the beginning of the manuscript.

It runs thus:

تمت الكتاب ..... الملك الوهاب في سنة الف احد و تسعين  
جلوس عالمگیری ثلث و عشرين من تصنيف مخدمنا مولانا عبد الحكيم  
حاشية في تصنيف سلطان المحققين ..... القاضي ناصر الدين عبد الله  
البيضاوي على يد العبد الضعيف محبت كالكوتي \*

Dated: A.H. 1091.

Scribe: محبت كالكوتي .

H.L. No. 3738

No. 2954

Foll. 324; lines 19; size 26 × 15.5, 17 × 9 cm

The same

Another copy of the same work, beginning and ending as above. Folio 1 is supplied by some later hand.

Written in Nasta'liq while the middle portion of the manuscript is in Naskh.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The title-page contains a seal of شفاء الملك حكيم سيد مظاهر احمد, to whom the manuscript previously belonged.

Worm-eaten and unbound.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3154

No. 2955

Foll. 139; lines 17; size 23.5 × 16.5, 17.5 × 10 cm

الاکلیل فی استنباط التزویل

## AL-IKLÎL FÎ ISTIMBÂT AL-TANZÎL

A work on the ordinances of law and religion which is derived from the Qur'ân.

Author: Jalâl al-Dîn Abu'l-Faḍl 'Abd al-Raḥmân bin 'Abi Bakr bin Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr al-Suyûṭî, جلال الدين ابو الفضل عبد الرحمن بن ابى بكر بن محمد بن ابى بكر السيوطى (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505). For further details of his life and work, see No. 2951 above.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى انزل على عبده الكتاب تبيانا لكل شىء وجعله شفاء

لكل عى و هدى من كل غى الخ \*

In the preface the author, after describing the excellence of the Qur'ân, tells us that he had already composed several other books on various branches of the Qur'ânic literature which were highly appreciated by the students. He further points out that although Qâḍî Ismâ'îl al-Azdî (d. A.H. 282 = A.D. 895), Abu Bakr Aḥmad bin 'Alî al-Jaṣṣâs al-Râzî (d. A.H. 370 = A.D. 981), 'Abû Bakr Muḥammad bin 'Abd-Allâh Ibn al-'Arabî (d. A.H. 543 = A.D. 1148) and several others had written books on the

ordinances of law and religion which are derived from the Qur'ân, yet they were confused in their treatment of the subject. The work is arranged according to the sûrahs of the Qur'ân. *Sûrat al-Fâtiḥah* (Chap. I) begins on folio 7<sup>a</sup>.

It runs thus:

سورة الفاتحة قوله تعالى الحمد لله رب العالمين فيه اثبات الصانع  
وحدوث العالم واستدل بالافتتاح بهما من قال انها ابلغ الخ \*

The names of the sûrahs are always in red.

For other copies of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. i, p. 391; Brock., vol. ii, p. 146; Râmpur, p. 20; Wali al-Dîn, Nos. 62-63; and Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, p. 162, No. 1474.

The work has been printed on the margin of *Jâmi' al-Bayân fî Tafsîr al-Qur'ân* of Mu'in al-Dîn bin Safî al-Dîn (d. A.H. 894 = A.D. 1489), Fârûqî Press, Delhi, A.H. 1296. Written in Indian Nasta'liq. The quotations from the Qur'ân are introduced by the words *قوله تعالى* in red.

The colophon runs thus:

قد تمت الكتاب المدعو بالاكيل بحول المنعم الجليل بيد الخط الفقير  
الذليل المسمى بامير الدين بعون الله الوكيل في التاريخ احد عشر من شهر  
المحرم الحرام سنة ١٢٧٩ بلوح الخط في القرطاس دهرآ و كاتبه رسيم  
في التراب \*

Repaired and bound recently.

Dated: The 11th Muḥarram, A.H. 1279.

Scribe: أمير الدين.

H.L. No. 3126

No. 2956

Foll. 191; lines 29; size 30 × 25.3, 23 × 16.5 cm

مجمع البيان لعلوم القرآن

**MAJMA' AL-BAYÂN LI'ULŪM AL-QUR'ÂN**

A comprehensive commentary on the Qur'ân, according to Shī'ah principles.

Author: Raḍî al-Dîn Abû 'Alî al-Faḍl bin al-Ḥasan bin al-Faḍl al-Ṭabarsî al-Shī'î, رضي الدين ابو علي الفضل بن الحسن بن الفضل الطبرسي الشيعي. Beginning from *Sûrat Fuṣṣilat* (Chap. XLI) and extending to the end of the Qur'ân.

The author, a prominent scholar of Shi'ite school and well versed in traditions and the Qur'ân, belonged to a highly educated family. His son, Raḡī al-Dīn Abū Naṣr bin al-Faḍl, wrote *Makārim al-Akhlāq* (see *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 144<sup>b</sup>) and his grandson, Abū'l-Faḍl bin al-Ḥasan, composed *Al-Mishkat* (see *ibid.*, fol. 138<sup>b</sup>). Our author passed the greater portion of his life at Mashhad, from where he returned to Sabzwār in A.H. 523 = A.D. 1129. Besides the present work, he wrote the following books as stated in the *Muntaha'l-Maḡāl* (fol. 161<sup>a</sup>):

- (1) *al-Wasīf*, a comprehensive commentary on the Qur'ân, in four volumes.
- (2) *al-Wajīz*, a concise commentary on the Qur'ân.
- (3) *Jam' al-Jawāmi'*, an abridgement of *al-Kashshāf* of al-Zamakhsharī (No. 1339 of the Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii).
- (4) *I'lām al-Warā bi-A'lām al-Hudā*, a history of the Prophet and the 12 Imāms.
- (5) *Tāj al-Mawālīd al-Diniyah*.
- (6) *Ghunyat al-'Ābid Wa Munyat al-Zāhid*.
- (7) *al-Nūr al-Mubīn*.
- (8) *al-Fā'iq*.
- (9) *al-Kāf al-Shāf Min Kitāb al-Kashshāf*.

He died at Sabzwār in A.H. 548 = A.D. 1153, and his body was removed to Mashhad to be buried there. For other details of his life, see *Majālis al-Mu'minīn*, fol. 251<sup>b</sup>; *Muntaha'l-Maḡāl*, fol. 161<sup>a</sup>; *Naqd al-Rijāl*, fol. 167<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, p. 405.

Haj. Khal. (vol. v, p. 401) wrongly describes the author of the present work as Abū Jā'far Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan aṭ-Ṭūsī (d. A.H. 561 = A.D. 1167 while the Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 186, says that he died in A.H. 460 = A.D. 1068) on whose commentary entitled *al-Bayān* the present work is based.

Aṣafiyaḥ (vol. i, p. 554) also wrongly attributes the present work to the author and confuses him with Abū Jā'far Muḥammad bin al-Ḥasan bin 'Alī al-Ṭabrasi (d. A.H. 516 = A.D. 1123). *Qāmūs al-Mashāhīr* (part i, page 41) mentions the author as Abū Jā'far Muḥammad bin Ḥasan al-Ṭūsī (d. A.D. 1067). But these are not correct.

According to the Lib. Cat. (vol. xviii, part ii, No. 1464) the following quotation from the preface will give an idea of the method of the work:

وقدمت في مطلع كل سورة ذكر مكيته و مديتها ثم ذكر الاختلاف  
في عدد آياتها ثم ذكر فضل تلاوتها ثم اقدم في كل آية الاختلاف في القراءات  
ثم ذكر العلل و الاحتجاجات ثم ذكر العربية و اللغات ثم ذكر الاعراب  
و المشكلات ثم ذكر الاسباب و النزولات ثم ذكر المعاني و الاحكام  
و التأويلات و القصص و الجهات ثم ذكر انتظام الايات \*

The book, as the preface says, was dedicated to Jalâl al-Dîn Abû Manşûr Muḥammad bin Yahya bin Hibat-Allâh al-Ḥusaynî, who was a great scholar as well as a nobleman. The work was completed on Thursday, the middle of Dhû'l-Qa'dah, A.H. 536 = A.D. 1141. The work includes a *Muqaddimah*, divided into seven *Fann*, discussing the necessary points connected with the subject. For a detailed study of the *Muqaddimah*, see Berlin, No. 802. The work was printed at Tihrân in A.H. 1284. For other copies of the work, see India Office, Nos. 61-63; Br. Mus., No. 1473; Berlin, No. 802; Bodl., vol. i, No. 50; and Râmpur, p. 40.

Written in Naskh. The quotations from the text are distinguished by red-ink lines above them. The titles of the sûrahs are also in red. The name of the scribe appears on folio 88<sup>a</sup> with a note which runs thus:

تم الجزء التاسع من تفسير القرآن ..... كتبه الفقير الى رحمة  
ربه الغنى عبد الرسول ابن شيخ عبد القادر ابن شيخ حسام الدين اللاهورى  
الخ \*

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H

Repaired recently.

Scribe: عبد الرسول .

H.L. No. 3617

No. 2957

Foll 85; lines 25; size 29 × 19.5, 20 × 12.8 cm

زبدة التفاسير

## ZUBDAT AT-TAFĀSĪR

A Shī'ite commentary on the Qur'ân. The MS. is damaged on both sides. A few pages at the beginning are wanting.

Author Ibn-i-Shukr-Allah Fath-Allah al-Sharīf al-Kashānī, ابن شكر الله . فتح الله الشريف الكشاني . The MS. begins with the following lines of *Sûrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II) with some commentary on the previous lines:

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَلَا تُسْأَلُ عَنْ أَصْحَابِ  
الْجَحِيمِ وَلَنْ تَرْضَى عَنْكَ الْيَهُودُ وَلَا النَّصَارَى حَتَّى تَتَّبِعَ مِلَّتَهُمْ

قُلْ إِنْ هَدَى اللَّهُ هُوَ الْهَدَى وَلَئِنَّ اتَّبَعْتَ أَهْوَاءَ هُمْ بَعْدَ الَّذِي جَاءَكَ  
مِنَ الْعِلْمِ مَا لَكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ \*

The MS. abruptly ends with the following lines of *Sûrat al-An'âm* (Chap: VI):

وَاقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لَئِنْ جَاءَتْهُمْ آيَةٌ لِيُؤْمِنُوا بِهَا  
قُلْ إِنَّمَا الْآيَاتُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَمَا يُشْعِرُكُمْ أَنَّهَا إِذَا جَاءَتْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ  
وَنُقَلِّبُ أَفْئِدَتَهُمْ وَأَبْصَارَهُمْ كَمَا لَمْ يُؤْمِنُوا بِهِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَنَذَرُهُمْ  
فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ \*

On folio 119<sup>a</sup> the author has referred to his another work entitled *Kitâb al-Kabîr*, the lines run thus:

روينا في الكتاب الكبير وفيه ان رسول الله ﷺ قال اللهم اشرح لي  
صدرى ويسرلى امرى الخ \*

Mawlânâ Fath-Allah, son of Mawlânâ Shukr-Allah of Kashân, was a good theologian and well versed in medicine and philosophy. According to *Kashf al-Hujub* (p. 208) he died at Kashmîr in A.H. 978 = A.D. 1570. The date, however, varies with other biographers. According to *Qâmûs al-Mashâhîr* (vol. ii, p. 117) he died in A.H. 997 = A.D. 1589; and according to *Fihrist Kutub Khâna Dânish Kadâ*, Iran, by Ibn Yusûf Shîrâzî (p. 124) he died in A.H. 988 = A.D. 1580.

For further particulars of the author and of the work, see Rieu, vol. i, p. 12, and vol. iii, p. 1077; Eth'e, Bodl. Lib. Cat., No. 1809; Eth'e, Ind. Office Lib. Cat., Nos. 2692-2695; C. Stewart's Cat., p. 171; Buhar Lib. Cat., vol. i, p. 111; *Fihrist Kutub Khâna Dânish Kadâ*, Iran, p. 124; and *Qâmûs al-Mashâhîr*, vol. ii, p. 117.

Besides the present work, the author left the following works:

(1) *منهج الصادقين فى الزام المخالفين*, a Persian commentary in five volumes (see Eth'e, Bodl. Lib. Cat., No. 180, and *Fihrist Dânish Kadâ*, Iran, p. 124).

(2) *نهج البلاغة*, a commentary on the discourses and letters of 'Ali bin 'Abî Tâlib, collected by Sayyid Raḍî al-Dîn, composed in A.H. 955 = A.D. 1548.

(3) قواعد الاحكام, a Persian translation of Jamâl al-Dîn Hasan al-Hillî.

(4) منہج الصادقين, an abridgement of his work, خلاصة المنہج.

Written in Naskh with the quotations from the text of Qur'ân in red.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Folio 1<sup>b</sup> contains a seal of شفاء الملك حكيم سيد مظاہر احمد. Folio 29<sup>a</sup>

also contains a seal which is illegible.

Dated: A.H. 1123.

H.L. No. 4071

No. 2958

Foll. 235; lines 23; size 27 × 20, 15 × 14 cm

حاشية على تفسير الكشاف

# HASHIYAH 'ALĀ TAFSĪR AL-KASHSHĀF

A gloss on *al-Kashshâf* of al-Zamakhsharî by Muḥammad bin al-Hasan bin Abd al-Malik al-Hamdânî, محمد بن الحسن بن عبد الملك الهمداني (d. A.H. 521 = A.D. 1127).

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى حامت الافكار فى مبادئ انوار كبريائه و صمديته  
وقامت الانظار فى مطالعه اسرار عزته و فردانيته و شهدت ذرات المحدثات  
على كمال قدرته و الوهيته و دلت اجزاء السموات و الارضين على نهاية  
علمه و جلالة حكمته ..... و اسال اودية القلوب بقدر ما من علوم  
القران الخ \*

In the preface the author says that among the commentaries on the Qur'ân he had studied, he found *al-Kashshâf* a perfect one, containing the sayings of the prominent commentators and other scholars and the analysis of rhetoric and prosody. The commentators of the different schools have been referred to in the present work.

For further particulars of the author, see Ibne-Khallakan (De Slane's translation), vol. i, p. 281; Haj. Khal., vol. v, p. 609; and Ibn al-Athîr, vol. x, p. 456.

Besides the present work the author left the following works:

(1) *al-Ma'ârif al-Muta'âkhira*.

(2) *'Unwân al-Siyr*.



Every sūrah begins with bold letters. Written in Arabian Naskh. The text of the commentary is quoted with the word **قوله** in bold letters throughout. Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

A few pages at the end are wanting and thus the MS. ends abruptly with the lines of *Sūrat al-Hajar* (Chap. XIV).

The work is not arranged according to the sūrahs of the Qur'ān.

No copy of the work seems to be recorded.

Not dated, probably tenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3201

No. 2959

Foll. 115; lines 19; size 21.5 × 16.5, 16.5 × 10 cm

تفسير الجلالين

## TAFSIR AL-JALĀLĀIN

A concise commentary on the Qur'ān by Jalāl al-Dīn Abū 'Abd-Allāh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Ibrāhīm al-Anṣārī al-M'aḥallī al-Shāfi'ī, جلال الدين ابو عبد الله محمد بن احمد بن محمد بن ابراهيم الانصارى, and Jalāladdīn 'Abd al-Raḥmān bin Abī Bakr al-Suyūṭī, جلال الدين عبد الرحمن بن ابى بكر السيوطى.

Beginning:

قال الشيخ الامام العالم العلامة شيخ اسلام مفتى المسلمين  
جلال الدين المحلى الشافعى تفسرته برحمة سورة الفاتحة مكية سبع آيات  
بالبسمة ان كانت منها فالسابعة صراط الذين الخ \*

It slightly differs in the beginning from the copy of the Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, No. 253, p. 96.

According to Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, No. 1419, the work is divided into three parts. The first part extending from the beginning of the Qur'ān to the end of *Sūrat Bani Isra'īl* (Chap. XVII) was composed by al-Suyūṭī (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505; see No. 2951 above). It is also stated in the colophon of Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, No. 1419, that al-Suyūṭī was engaged on this task from Wednesday, the 1st Ramaḍān, to Sunday, the 10th Shawwāl, A.H. 870 = A.D. 1465, and completed the first fair copy on Wednesday, the 16th Ṣafar, A.H. 871 = A.D. 1466.

The second part contains a commentary by al-Maḥilli on *Sûrat al-Fâtiḥah* (Chap. I) and on the first 36 verses of *Sûrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II).

The third part, extending from *Sûrat al-Kahf* (Chap. XVIII) to the end of the Qur'ân, is also the work of al-Maḥilli.

al-Maḥilli, a great scholar, was born in Egypt (A.H. 791 = A.D. 1389). He studied under several eminent scholars of his native place and served as a professor in the Madrasahs al-Barquqiyah and al-Mu'ayyadiyah. In *Haj. Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 358, the contribution made by each author has been wrongly attributed to the other. al-Maḥilli died in A.H. 864 = A.D. 1459. For other details of his life and work, see *Mu'jam* of Ibn Fahd, fol. 189<sup>a</sup>; al-Qabas al-Hâwi, fol. 35<sup>b</sup>; *Ḥusn al-Muḥâdarah*, fol. 109<sup>b</sup>; *Dastûr al-ʿIlam*, fol. 125<sup>b</sup>; and *Lib. Cat.*, vol. xviii, part ii, No. 1419. See also *Tabaqat al-Mufasssirin*, fol. 78<sup>b</sup>, where his death is placed in A.H. 860 = A.D. 1455.

For other copies, see *Br. Mus. suppl.*, No. 121; *India Office*, Nos. 99, 100; *Berlin*, Nos. 885-93; *Paris*, Nos. 652-5; *Cairo*, vol. i, p. 71; *Ayâ Sûfiyah*, Nos. 181-7; *Hamîdiyyah*, Nos. 67-69; *Yenî*, No. 42; *Nûr 'Uthmaniyyah*, Nos. 260-74; *Âsafiyah*, p. 538; *Râmpur*, p. 25; and *Lib. Cat.*, vol. xviii, part ii, Nos. 1419-21.

The present work begins with the beginning of the Qur'ân and ends abruptly with the following lines of *Sûrat Yunûs* (Chap. X):

وَجَاءَهُمُ الْمَوْجُ مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَظَنُوا أَنَّهُمْ أُحِيطَ بِهِمْ دَعَوُا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ لَئِنْ أَنجَيْتَنَا مِنْ هَذِهِ لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ  
فَلَمَّا أَنجَاهُمْ إِذَا هُمْ يَبْغُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّمَا بَغَّيْكُمْ عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ \*

The work has been repeatedly printed and lithographed in India and Egypt. For printed editions, see *Iktifâ' al-Qurû'*, p. 116.

Written in Naskh. The quotations from the text are lined in red.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3773

No. 2960

Foll. 375; lines 29; size 31.2 × 15, 23 × 10 cm

## انوار الفرقان و ازهار القرآن

## ANWĀR AL-FURQĀN WA AZHĀR AL-QUR'ĀN

A commentary on the Qur'ān by Shaykh Ghulām Naqshband Lakhnawī bin Shaykh 'Atā'-Allāh, شيخ غلام نقشبذ لکنوی بن شیخ عطاء الله .

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي جعل الفرقان نوراً للهدى و انزله رواءً و انشاء به  
 حياة ..... و لو انزل هذ القرآن ..... تبارك الذي جعل في سماء  
 الفرقان من السور بروجاً ..... فوبر السماء و الارض و انه لحق مثل  
 ما انكم تنطقون الخ \*

The author, a prominent scholar of his time and a native of Lucknow, studied under Shaykh Pīr Muḥammad Lakhnawī (d. A.H. 1080 = A.D. 1670, see Tadhkirah 'Ulmā-i-Hind, p. 34). This Pīr Muḥammad, a man of great piety and vast learning, was also the teacher of his father. Our author soon became known as a great scholar, deeply versed in several branches of learning. He was received with much favour by Shāh 'Ālam bin Awrangzēb (d. A.H. 1124 = A.D. 1713).

Besides the present work, the author left the following works:

- (1) Risālah Lāmi'ah 'Arshīyah.
- (2) Sharḥ Qasīdah Khazrajīyah.
- (3) Commentaries on a few sūrahs of the Qur'ān.

He died in Rajab, A.H. 1126 = A.D. 1715, and was buried in Lucknow but according to a note, at the beginning, by حکیم سید مظفر احمد, the previous owner of the MS. he died in A.H. 1129 = A.D. 1718.

For other details of his life and work, see Tadhkirah 'Ulmā'-i-Hind, p. 158, published by Nawal Kishore, Lucknow. See also Lib. Cat., vol. xx, p. 221.

The present work extends from the beginning of the Qur'ān to the end of Sūrat al-An'ām (Chap. VI), the first fourth part of the work.

The work is copied from the autograph copy, as a note at the end says:

کذا کان نسخت بعد النسخة المنقول عنها \*

The work was completed in A.H. 1110 = A.D. 1699, as the colophon says:

تم الربع الاول من تفسير انوار الفرقان و ازهار القرآن الاربعاء  
لثمانى ليال خلون من شهر رمضان المنسلک [sic] فى شهور السنة الموفية  
عشرا و مائة و الفامن الهجرة النبوية على صاحبها افضل التحية الخ \*

Written in Naskh with the quotations from the text in red.

Slightly worm-eaten and repaired.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3962

No. 2961

Foll. 46; lines 15; size 24 × 13.2, 16 × 7.5 cm

تفسير سورة عم

## TAFSİR SÜRAT 'AMM

A copy of the well-known commentary on the Qur'ân by Shaykh Abû'l-Fayḍ bin Mubârak al-Hindî, whose poetical name was Fayḍî, شيخ الفیض بن مبارک الهندی المتخلص بفیضی.

Beginning:

سوره الفاتحة و هو اول السور و صدر الكلام الله مطلع صراح العلم  
و الكلام مصدر مصاص الا و امر و الاحكام مسلم مصاعد الحكم و الاسرار  
مدار مصالح الاصال و الاسرار الخ \*

This eminent author was born at Âgrah on the 1st of Sha'bân, A.H. 954 = 16th September, A.D. 1547. His family traced its descent from an Arab Shaykh of Yaman. This Shaykh lived in Sindh in the ninth century A.H. In the beginning of the tenth century, Shaykh Khidr, the grandfather of the poet, came to India and settled at Nâgûr, north-west of Ajmer. In A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505, a son was born to Shaykh Khidr, to whom he gave the name Mubârak. Shaykh Mubârak studied under the prominent scholars of his time and gained proficiency in different branches of learning. He finally settled on the left bank of the Jamuna, opposite Âgrah. It was at this place that Shaykh Mubârak's eldest son, Shaykh Fayḍî, was born. Fayḍî's brother, Abû'l-Faḍl 'Allâmi, the celebrated prime minister of Akbar and the author of the Akbar Nâmah, Ain-i-Akbari, Maktûbât-i-Allâmi, Ruq'ât-i-Shaykh Abû'l-Faḍl, 'Iyâr-i-Danish, etc., was also born here in A.H. 958 = A.D. 1551. He was killed by Jahangir's order on Friday, the 4th Rabî'1, A.H. 1011 = 12th August, A.D. 1602.

Fayḍī studied under his father and became well versed in different branches of learning and soon established his reputation as a poet and scholar. Fayḍī's literary fame had already reached the ears of Akbar, and in A.H. 975 = A.D. 1567, when this Emperor was besieging the fort of Chitor, he summoned Fayḍī who was merely 20 years old at that time. The Sunni 'Ulamās had a malice against Fayḍī and they persuaded the governor to set a guard over the house of Shaykh Mubārak. The Mughal soldiers misbehaved with him. Fayḍī was absent from his house at that time, and on his return he was arrested and carried off to the Emperor. But fortunately by the help of Azīz Khan Kokah he got a most favourable reception from Akbar. Shortly afterwards, Fayḍī was appointed as a teacher of the princes. In a very short time he gained the lasting friendship of Akbar. Besides his literary fame, his services in other departments brought distinctions for him. He occasionally accompanied the Emperor on his expeditions. In A.H. 989 = A.D. 1581 he was appointed the Ṣadr of Āgrah, Kalpi and Kālinjar, and in A.H. 1000 = A.D. 1591 was sent on an embassy to Rājah 'Alī of the Deccan. In spite of the hostile attitude of the 'Ulamās, he admitted into court his brother, 'Abū'l Faḍl, in A.H. 981 = A.D. 1574, who by dint of his merit became the prime minister of Akbar.

Badāyūnī, a distinguished historian, lived in the company of Fayḍī for 40 years. Once Badāyūnī was in temporary disgrace at court, Fayḍī wrote a letter (quoted in Badāyūnī, vol. iii, p. 303) to Akbar in which Fayḍī spoke highly of him and earnestly begged the Emperor to be merciful with the learned historian. Badāyūnī admits the good treatment he received from Fayḍī but condemns his conduct in weakening the power of the 'Ulamās and in leading the Emperor's mind away from Islām.

Fayḍī's contemporary biographers, such as the authors of the *Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbari*, *Ma'āthir-i-Rahīmī*, *Haft Iqlīm*, *'Urafāt* and others speak highly of his poetical genius; while Badāyūnī remarks with exaggeration that though Fayḍī spent 40 years in composing poems, numbering above 2,000 verses, not even one of his verses was approved by public. Fayḍī was one of the most voluminous writers that India has produced, and that in literary merit he stands second only to the celebrated Amīr Khusrū of Delhi (*d.* A.H. 725 = A.D. 1324) among all the Indo-Persian poets.

Fayḍī received the title of *ملك الشعراء* (King of Poets) from Akbar in A.H. 997 = A.D. 1588. Besides his poetic genius, he was a profound scholar of Arabic, Persian and Sanskrit literature and was unrivalled in his age in theology, history, philology, philosophy, medicine and letter-writing. He had translated several Sanskrit works into Persian. He made a Persian version of *Bijaganita* and *Lilāwatī*, the two well-known Sanskrit works on Algebra.

His famous commentary on the Qur'ān entitled *سواطع الالهام* and his *موارد الكلم*, both of which consist of only those letters which do not contain diacritical points, sufficiently speak of his peculiar genius and extreme

ingenuity. In A.H. 993 = A.D. 1585 he planned a Khamsah, in imitation of the Khamsah of Nizâmi, but he died before it was completed. For further details of his life and work, see Lib. Cat., vol. ii, No. 261, p. 202.

Faydî suffered from asthma and died on the 10th of Safar, A.H. 1004 = 15 October, A.D. 1595. For notices on the poet's life and his work, see Blochmann, Â'in-i-Akbari, pp. 490 and 548; Badâyûnî, vol. ii, pp. 405-406, vol. iii, pp. 299-310, etc.; Rieu, ii, pp. 450 and 670; Ouseley's Biographical Notices, pp. 171-175; Ethé, Bodl. Lib. Cat., Nos. 1057-62 and 1992; Ethé, India Office Lib. Cat., Nos. 1464-1479, etc.; Elliot's Biographical Index, i, p. 255; Journal, Asiatic Society, Bengal, 1869, pp. 137, 142; Sprenger, Oudh Cat., pp. 62, 127 and 401-402. See also Rosen, Persian MSS., p. 263; J. Anwer, p. 37; W. Pertsch, Berlin Cat., p. 906, Qâmûs al-Mashâhir, vol. ii, p. 133, etc., etc.

The present copy of the commentary, containing only the 30th juz' of the Qur'ân, is a part of his famous commentary on the Qur'ân entitled Sawâṭi' al-Ihâm, سواطع الإلهام. As it has been said above, the peculiarity of this work is that letters with diacritical points are avoided. The author began it at the instance of his father and completed it at Lahore in A.H. 1002 = A.D. 1593. According to Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, p. 116, No. 1443, the introduction is divided into two chapters. In the first, which is entitled السواطع الصوالح لصدر الكلام العوامل لاحوال محرر سواطع الإلهام, the author gives an account of himself and his family. The second chapter, which is designated السواطع اللوامع لعلوم كلام الله واسرار الصوالح لصدر المرام, treats of the points important to those beginning a study of the Qur'ân.

For other complete copies of the work, see India Office, Nos. 104-105; Leyden, No. 1702; Nûr-Uṭṭhmaniyah, No. 339; Kûprilizâdah, No. 113; Ayâ Şûfiyah, No. 180; Râghib Pâshâ, No. 80; Ḥamîdiyyah, No. 88; Cairo, vol. i, p. 178; Râmpur, p. 35; and Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, No. 1443.

The work has been lithographed in Lucknow (A.H. 1306). Written in Naskh. The quotations from the text are in red. The first page contains a seal which is illegible.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Slightly worm-eaten.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 4043

No. 2962

Foll. 305; lines 23; size 22 × 13.5, 16.5 × 9.5 cm

حاشية ملازاده على تفسير البيضاوى

# HĀSHĪYAH MÜLLÂZÂDAH 'ALÂ TAFSÎR AL-BAYDÂWÎ

A gloss on al-Baydâwî's commentary on the Qur'ân by Müllâzâdah, ملازاده.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على سيد المرسلين محمد  
خاتم النبيين و على آله و اصحابه اجمعين اما بعد فهذا اوان الشروع لكشف  
مرموزات سيد المفسرين و قدوة المحققين ناصرالدين البيضاوى .....  
قوله سبق الكلام فى مثله قد اختار فيما سبق ان الحروف المقطعة فى اوائل  
السور على نمط التعداد فى محل الرفع على المبتداء الخ \*

This Müllâzâdah is most probably Nizâm al-Dîn 'Uṭhmân, commonly called Mawlânâzâdah or Müllâzâdah al-Khatâ'i, نظام الدين عثمان الشهير بمولانا, زاده او ملازاده الخطائى.

He wrote, besides the present work, glosses on *Mukhtaṣar al-Ma'ânî* (see Lib. Cat., vol. xx, No. 2177, p. 180), on *al-Mufaṣṣal* (see Haj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 407), on *al-Talwih fi Kashf Haqâ'iq al-Tanqih* (see *ibid.*, p. 447), and on *Sharh al-Miftâh* of al-Sayyid al-Sharîf al-Jurjânî (see *ibid.*, vol. vi, p. 25). He also wrote an annotation containing detailed notes on the gloss of Taftâzânî on the *Kashshaf* of al-Zamakh-sharî (see Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, No. 1354). He died in A.H. 901 = A.D. 1495.

The present work extends from *Sûrat al-'Arâf* (Chap. VII) to the end of *Sûrat Yûsuf* (Chap. XII). At the end there are two seals of some عبد الحميد.

Written in clear Naskh, within black and double red-ruled borders.

The MS. is worm-eaten.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3613

No. 2963

Fol. 105; lines 21; size 21.5 x 14, 15.5 x 9 cm

## فتح الجليل ببيان انوار التنزيل

## FATH AL-JALIL BI-BAYÂN 'ANWÂR AL-TANZÎL

A gloss on al-Baydawî's commentary on the Qur'ân by Zayn al-Dîn Abû Yahya Zakariya bin Muḥammad al-Anṣârî, زين الدين ابو يحيى زكريا بن محمد الانصارى. The MS. is damaged on both sides. A few pages at the beginning are missing. The above title of the work is written on the margin of folio 1<sup>a</sup> by Shafâ al-Mulk Ḥakim Mazâhir Ahmad, the previous owner of the MS. But the date of the death of the author given here as A.H. 910 is wrong.

The MS. abruptly begins with the following lines:

..... الطبرى روى ..... ام سلمه الخ رواه الترمذى دائما  
 ..... سمع عنه قلت المنتهى ..... مع الفصل بالعامل اى بين  
 الموصوف وصفته لا يقال الفصل به الخ \*

The author, a well-known scholar, was born in A.H. 826 = A.D. 1424, in Sunaika, where he received his early education. In the same year he visited Cairo and studied at Jami' Azhar and other institutions. He attended the lectures, on each branch of learning, of the eminent professors of that branch. He was granted Ijâzâhs by several professors, among whom Ibn Ḥayar deserves special mention. He also received mystical training from several Sufis, of whom the following are mentioned in al-Nûr al-Safîr:

- (1) Abû 'Abd-'Allâh al-'Umârî.
- (2) Shihâb al-Dîn Ahmad al-Adhkârî.
- (3) Muḥammad al-Fayyûmî.

He worked as a professor of different subjects in several institutions of Cairo. In A.H. 886, he was appointed Chief Justice of Cairo; but he resigned the post after some time and devoted himself to mysticism and to authorship. He died in A.H. 926 = A.D. 1520. For other details of his life and work, see Lib. Cat., vol. xiii, No. 921, p. 126; vol. xviii, part ii, No. 1437, p. 110; Al-Lawâqih, fol. 338<sup>a</sup>; Tâj al-Ṭabaqât, vol. x, fol. 145; al-Nûr al-Safîr; Cairo, vol. i, p. 185; and Aṣafiyyah, p. 298. For other copy of the work, see Cairo, vol. i, p. 185. Besides the present work, the author wrote the following books:

- (1) المقدمة الدقائق المحكمه فى شرح المقدمة (see Aṣafiyyah, p. 298).
- (2) الفتوحات الالهيه (see Aṣafiyyah, p. 376).
- (3) الرسالة فى اصطلاحات الصوفية (see Lib. Cat., vol. xiii, No. 921).



(4) فتح الرحمان بكشف ما لبس في القرآن (see Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, No. 1437).

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Worm-eaten.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3407

No. 2964

(Two separate works bound together)

Foll. 1-107; lines 18; size 16.5 × 9, 11.5 × 5 cm

حاشية العاملي على البهياوي

## HĀSHIYAT AL-'ĀMULI 'ALA AL-BAYDĀWĪ

A short gloss on al-Baydāwī's commentary on the Qur'ān.

Author: Bahā' al-Dīn Muḥammad bin Husayn bin 'Abd al-Ṣamad al-Baydāwī al-Hārithī al-Hamadānī, بهاء الدين محمد بن حسين بن عبد الصمد البهياوي، الحارثي الهمداني.

### I

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي جعل نسخة عالم الاسكان شرحا لايات قدرته و تفسيراً  
و سير نقوش صحيفة الاكوان بيا نالبيانات وحدته و تقريراً ..... فيقول  
الفقير الى الله الغنى محمد المشتهر بهاء الدين العاملي وفقه الله للعمل في  
يومه لغده قبل ان يخرج الامر من يده الخ \*

The author, who belonged to the Shi'ah sect, was born at Baḥlabakk on Wednesday, the 17th Dhū'l-Hijjah, A.H. 953 = A.D. 1547. He received his education from his father and other prominent scholars of the time. He soon became well versed in several branches of learning. His father left his native place and settled in Persia. The author is also described as a poet both in Arabic and Persian. He held the office of Shaykh al-Islām at Iṣfahān for a long time. He led a wandering life in Egypt, Syria and numerous other countries for 30 years and then came back to Iṣfahān, where he was received with great honour by Shah 'Abbās (A.H. 996-1038 = A.D. 1587-1629). He has left many useful works on different subjects. He died in A.H. 1030 = A.D. 1621.

For other particulars of his life and work, see Br. Mus. Persian Catalogue, p. 26; Khulāṣat al-Aṭhar, pp. 441-55; Nasamāt al-Saḥar, vol. ii, fol. 133<sup>b</sup>; 'Iqd al-Jawāhir Wa'l-Durar, fol. 96<sup>b</sup>; Alam 'Arâ, fol. 310<sup>a</sup>;

Âtashkadah, p. 230; Tâj al-Tabaqât, vol. xi, fol. 57<sup>b</sup>; Riyâd al-Shu'arâ', fol. 62<sup>b</sup>; Sprenger, Oude Cat., p. 368; Malcolm, History of Persia, vol. i, p. 558; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 414. See also Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, p. 72.

In the preface the author says that he composed the present gloss during the time when he was delivering lectures on al-Bayḍawî in a Madrasa and later on he improved it by adding some notes accordingly.

The MS. ends with the gloss on Bayḍawî's commentary upon the 23rd verse of *Sûrat al-Baqrah* (Chap. II).

The colophon runs thus:

تمت هذه الحاشية الشريفة المنسوبة الى افضل المجتهدين من  
المتأخرين الشيخ بهاء الملة و الدين على يد عبد المذنب الفقير الى عفوريه  
الغنى امام وردى بن كلب على المشهدى عفى الله عنهما و عن جميع  
المؤمنين ..... يارب العالمين \*

For other copies of the work, see Br. Mus., p. 66; Nûr 'Uthmâniyah, No. 484; Walî al-Dîn, No. 410; and Lib. Cat., vol. xviii, part ii, No. 1396. See also *Kashf al-Hujûb*, fol. 47.

Written in Nasta'liq, with some occasional notes on the margins.

Worm-eaten.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Scribe: امام وردى بن كلب على المشهدى .

## II

H.L. No. 3408

Foll. 108-237; lines 19; size the same as above

حاشية شرح الاشارات

## ḤASHIYAH SHARḤ AL-ISHÂRÂT

A gloss explaining some difficult points of *Sharḥ al-Ishârât*, a work on logic, of Khwâjah Naṣîr al-Dîn al-Tûsî (d. A.H. 672 = A.D. 1274).

Author: Mûllâ Muḥammad Kâshmîrî, ملا محمد کشمیری .

The MS. is damaged; a few pages at the beginning as well as at the end are missing. The above title of the work is written on the margin of folio 1<sup>a</sup> by Ḥakim Mazâhir Aḥmad, a scholar and previous owner of the MS.

The MS. begins abruptly with the following lines:

و اسفل من جهات التي لا تبدل مايلي الراس و القدم مطلقا .....  
و كفى هذا القدر في بيان تبدله و لا حاجة الى الصورة التي فرضها بل المراد

مما ورد في عبارتهم ما يلي الراس و القدم بالطبع و الجانب الذى يلى الراس  
الشخص القايم على الطرف الآخر من قطر الارض ليس الذى يلى القدم  
بالطبع الخ \*

The date of the author's death is not known, and particulars of his life are also wanting.

Neither in *Tadhkirah-i-'ulmâ'-i-Hind* nor in *Qâmûs al-Mashâhir*. *Subhat al-Marjân* and other reference books also could not provide us any account of his life.

Written in Indian Nasta'liq.

Worm-eaten.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 2987

No. 2965

Foll. 123; lines 28; size 28 × 19, 21 × 9.5 cm

شرح آيات الاحكام

## SHARH ĀYĀT AL-AḤKĀM

A rare copy of the work on the ordinances of law and religion which are derived from the Qur'ân.

Author: Abu'l-Qâsim 'Abd-Allâh bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî az-Zaydî al-'Absî al-'Akki, commonly called al-Najârî, أبو القاسم عبد الله بن محمد بن علي . الزيدى العيسى العكى المعروف بالنجورى .

Beginning:

ان الذين كفروا سواء عليهم ا انذرتهم ام لم تنذرهم الاية دلت اشارة  
مع قوله تعالى لتنذر قوماً ما انذر آباؤهم على و جوب الدعاء الى الدين و ان  
ظن عدم التأثير على الانبياء فقط الخ \*

The author who belonged to the Shi'ite school was born in A.H. 825 = A.D. 1423. He studied grammar and jurisprudence under his father. He also received his education from his brother and became well versed in several branches of Islamic literature. He went on pilgrimage in A.H. 838. He also journeyed to Egypt and met Ibn Qadid and Abu'l-Qâsim an-Nuwayrî. He returned to Yamen and wrote some useful works there. He died in A.H. 874 = A.D. 1470. Besides the present work the author wrote the following works:

(1) المعيار فى المناسبات بين القواعد الفقهية .

(2) شرح مقدمة البحر للامام المهدى .

For other details, see al-Badr al-Tâli' (البدْر الطالع), part i, p. 397, published by al-Suâda, Cairo, in A.H. 1348.

In the present work the author has discussed the disputed points which formed the subject-matter of discussion of the four Imâms, viz. Imâm Abû Hanifah, Imâm Shafi'i, Imâm Mâlik and Imâm Aḥmad bin Hanbal. The work ends with *Sûrat al-Mâ'ûn* (Chap. CVII).

It appears from the colophon that 500 verses have been discussed in the present work. It runs thus:

تم شرح الخمسمائة آية والحمد لله رب العالمين \*

Written in Naskh, within black- and double red-ruled borders. The quotations from the Qur'ân are in red throughout. There are some occasional notes on the margins. A fly-leaf at the beginning and folio 1<sup>a</sup> contain some miscellaneous notes by the readers and owners to whom the MS. previously belonged. Similar notes also occur at the end of the work. Folio 1<sup>a</sup> contains a seal bearing the inscription of *Sûrat al-Ikhlâs* (Chap. CXIII).

Slightly worm-eaten.

Bound and repaired recently.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3992

No. 2966

Foll. 183; lines 19-23; size 21 × 12.7, 16.5 × 9 cm

تفسير الديلمي

TAFSÎR AL-DAYLAMÎ

A commentary on the Qur'ân, according to Shi'ah principles, by Abû Muḥammad al-Ḥasan bin Abi'l-Ḥasan bin Muḥammad al-Daylamî, أبو محمد الحسن بن أبي الحسن بن محمد الديلمي.

## Beginning:

الحمد لله حقَّ حمده و صلى الله على رسوله محمد وآله واصحابه اجمعين  
 وسلم تسليماً كثيراً اما بعد فان هذا تفسير بعض آيات القرآن التي يحتاج  
 اليها الصوفية في احوالهم ..... ولما رايت الناس ينكرون عليهم نكرة  
 باردة و يكا برونهم مكابرة قبيحة وقد كنت اشد الناس انكاراً عليهم الخ \*

The author, a Shi'ah scholar of great repute, was well versed in almost all the branches of Islamic learning. According to Ibn Jawzî (d. A.H. 597 = A.D. 1203; see Lib. Cat., vol. x, No. 512) our author flourished in the seventh century A.H.

The present work deals only with those verses of the Qur'ân, which contain the ordinances of law and religion. The author has discussed the disputed points which formed the subject-matter of discussion for the religious divines. The work begins with *Sûrat al-Fâtihah* (Chap. I) and extends to the end of the Qur'ân.

Three fly-leaves at the beginning contain some miscellaneous notes. Folio 1<sup>a</sup> also contains a seal of آل محمد يوسف .

The names of the sûrahs and the words قوله تعالى are distinguished by red.

Besides the present work, the author wrote *Irshâd al-Qulûb* (ارشاد القلوب) (see Lib. Cat., vol. xxiv, p. 21, No. 2657).

The colophon runs thus:

تمت بعون الله الملك الوهاب و حسن توفيقه ..... هذه التفسير  
 المسمى بديلمى فى يوم السبت وقت الضحى الخامس من شعبان سنة سبع  
 و ثلثون و تسعمائة بيد العبد الضعيف النحيف الراجى الى رحمة الله تعالى  
 سراج الدين بن شهاب الدين بن نظام الدين ..... عبد الرحمن بن  
 ابوبكر صديق بن قحافه غفر الله لهم و لجميع المؤمنين و المؤمنات و المسلمين  
 و المسلمات يا ارحم الراحمين \*

No copy of the work is known.

Written somewhere in Naskh and somewhere in Nasta'liq.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Dated: Saturday, the 5th Sha'bân, A.H. 937 = A.D. 1531.

Scribe: سراج الدين بن شهاب الدين .

H.L. No. 2964

No. 2967

Foll. 24; lines 13; size 21.5 × 14.5, 16.5 × 10 cm

تفسير سورة الفلق و سورة الكوثر

TAFSÎR SÛRAT AL-FALAQ WA SÛRAT  
AL-KAWTHAR

## I

A commentary on *Sûrat al-Falaq* (Chap. CXIII) by Abû 'Abd-Allâh Muḥammad bin Abi Bakr bin Ayyûb al-Qayyimî al-Jawzi, أبو عبد الله محمد بن أبي بكر بن أيوب القيمى الجوزى.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>—19<sup>b</sup>

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم \* وبه استعين قال ابن القيم رحمة الله تعالى القول فى قوله تعالى قل اعوذ برب الفلق معنى اعوذ التجي و اعتصم و احترز و الفلق هو نور الفجر الذى يطرد الظلام و تضمنت هذه السورة المستعاذ به و المستعاذ منه و المستعيز فالمستعاذ به هو الله وحده رب الفلق رب الناس الخ \*

The author, who belonged to the Hanbali school, was born in A.H. 691 = A.D. 1299. He studied under Ibn Taymiyah and others and became well versed in Qûr'ânic branches, jurisprudence, Ḥadîth, theology and grammar. He was appointed Principal of the Madrasah Jawziyah in Damascus. He was deeply attached with Ibn Taymiyah with whom he had a great love. He was sent to jail with Ibn Taymiyah in supporting the latter's view in religious discourse (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, No. 323, p. 56). Our author composed more than 20 works on different subjects. He died in A.H. 751 = A.D. 1350. For other details of his life, see al-Durar al-Kaminah, vol. ii, fol. 265; Ṭabaqât Ibn Rajab, fol. 275; Brock., vol. ii, p. 106.

Besides the present work, he also wrote الطرق الحكمية (see Arabic Hand List of this Library, vol. ii, No. 2731).

Fol. 19<sup>b</sup>-24<sup>b</sup>

## II

A commentary on *Sûrat al-Kawthar* (Chap. CVIII) by Abû'l-'Abbâs Aḥmad bin 'Abd al-Ḥalīm bin 'Abd al-Salām, commonly called Ibn Taymiyah, أبو العباس أحمد بن عبد الحلیم بن عبد السلام الشهير بابن تيمیه.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم \* ونستعين قال شيخ الاسلام ابو العباس  
أحمد بن عبد الحلیم ابن عبد السلام ابن تيمیه رحمه الله سورة الكوثر ما  
اجلها من سورة و اغزر فوايدها على اختصارها و حقيقت [sic] معناها تعلمه  
من اخرها فانه سبحانه و تعالى يبتشئى رسوله ..... فلا يشفع بها و لا  
يتزود فيها الخ \*

The author belonged to the Ḥanbali school. He was known for his special merits and masterly abilities in every branch of Islamic literature. He was born in A.H. 661 = A.D. 1264. He studied under his father and under a large number of scholars and traditionalists. He composed more than 300 works on different subjects. His boldness and independence, as well as his prejudice against highly esteemed Ṣufis and scholars of early times, aroused bitter resentment against him. He did not hesitate even to differ on certain points from the four Imāms, viz. Abû Ḥanifa, Mālik, Shāfi'ī and Ibn Ḥanbal. He was sent to jail in A.H. 726 = A.D. 1327 for condemning the practice of visiting tombs (مسئلة زیارة القبور) and died in jail in A.H. 728 = A.D. 1328.

For other details of his life and works, see Ḥuffāẓ, vol. iv, p. 228; al-Durar al-Kāminah, vol. i, fol. 94; al-Radd al-Wāfir; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 100. See also Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 177, No. 462.

At the end a few pages are missing and the work abruptly ends with the following lines:

و فيها الاشارة الى ترك الالتفات الى الناس و ما ينالك منهم بل صل  
لربك و انحر و فيها التعريض بحال الابتر الشانى الذى صلاته و نسكه لغير الله  
و فى قوله ان شائلك هو الابتر انواع من التاكيد احدها \*

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3467

No. 2968

Foll. 253; lines 27; size 25.2 × 17.8, 19 × 12.5 cm

## تفسير القرآن

## TAFSIR AL-QUR'ÂN

A rare and comparatively old copy of the commentary on the Qur'ân by Nûr al-Dîn 'Alî bin Nâsir al-Makki al-Shâfi'î, نور الدين على بن ناصر المكي الشافعي.

Beginning:

الم تر الى الذين يزعمون انهم آمنوا بما انزل اليك يعني القرآن وما انزل من قبلك من الكتب المتقدمة ..... يريدون ان يتحاكموا الى الطاغوت يريدون حال من الذين يزعمون ..... قال الشعبي كان بين رجل من اليهود و رجل من المنافقين خصومة ..... و قال الكلبي عن ابي صالح عن ابن عباس نزلت في رجل من المنافقين الخ \*

This is the fifth volume of the work, beginning from the above lines of *Sûrat al-Nisâ'* (Chap. IV) extending to the end of *Sûrat al-Mâ'idah* (Chap. V). Reference books available here do not provide us with any account of his life and works.

The colophon runs thus:

تم الجزء الخامس وما قبله من الاجزاء بمكة المشرفة ظهر يوم السبت بتاريخ من شهر ربيع الاول عام ثمانية عشر و تسعمائة من تاليف سيدنا الامام العالم العلامة مفتي المسلمين الشيخ نور الدين على بن ناصر المكي الشافعي عامله الله و ايانا بما هو اهله على يد العبد الفقير الحقير المعترف بالتقصير المستجير من ذنوبه بعفو الله و السيد البشير فتح الله بن العفيف بن عبد القادر الهرموزي نسبا و القادري حسبا و الشافعي مذهبا جعله الله ممن لا عليه و لا له و ختم بالصالحات اعماله و غفر له و لو الديه و لمالكة و لمن طالع



فيه و لمن دعاهم بالمغفرة . . . . . و الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله  
على السيد الاعظم محمد و آله و صحبه و سلم و حسنا الله و نعم الوكيل \*

No copy of the work seems to be recorded. The first page contains six seals, one seal bears the name of محمد حسن نبيوة شاه عالم and the rest are illegible. This page also contains some miscellaneous notes by the previous owners of this copy about the price and the purchase of the MS. A seal also appears on page 498 bearing the inscription 'والله ذو الفضل العظيم'.

Written in Arabic Naskh with quotations from the text in red.

Slightly worm-eaten and repaired.

Dated: Saturday, Rabî'1, A.H. 918.

Scribe : فتح الله القادري الشافعي .

The name of the work on the title-page was badly damaged by worms and hence it could not be traced out.

# ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS

## USŪL AL-HADĪTH

H.L. No. 3157

No. 2969

Foll. 42; lines 15; size 20 × 15, 16½ × 9 cm

جواهر الاصول فى علم حديث الرسول

### JAWĀHIR AL-UṢŪL FĪ 'ILM ḤADĪTH AL-RASŪL

A useful work on the science of Ḥadīth, divided into four Qisms, a Fātiḥāh and a Khatimāh. The Fātiḥāh is subdivided into seven Lam'.

Author: Abū al-Fayḍ Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Alī al-Fāsi, أبو الفيص.  
محمد بن أحمد بن علي القاسي.

Beginning:

الحمد لمن اصح حديث كلامه القديم والصلوة والسلام على من  
احسن كلام حديثه ..... فهذه فصول فى اصول الحديث ..... موسومة  
بجواهر الاصول فى علم حديث الرسول الخ \*

The author who was a great scholar died in A.H. 832 = A.D. 1429.

For other details of his life and work, see Berlin, vol. x, p. 289, and Brock., vol. ii, p. 172. But the author's present composition has not been mentioned either in the catalogues or in the biographical works.

For another copy of the work, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 170.

The colophon runs thus:

قال الجامع الجاني تداركه الله بلفظه (sic) بلطفه) الكافي محمد بن علي  
القاسي اعاده الله من القلب القاسي هذا ما اردت تحريره من جواهر الاصول  
فى علم حديث الرسول ..... وجعل هذا وسيلة اليه وقد جمعته من كتب  
الائمة المتقدمين ..... والحمد لله على الاتمام وصلاته التامة على نبيه  
عليه السلام ..... وعلى اصحابه العظام الذين هم كالنجوم الزاهرة  
وازواجه الطيبة والطاهرة \*

At the beginning there is a seal bearing the name of عبد العزيز عفى الله عنه dated A.H. 1288. At fol. 26<sup>b</sup> there is another seal which is illegible. Folios 9<sup>b</sup>, 10<sup>a</sup>, 26<sup>b</sup> are blank.

The chapters begin with red ink and written in ordinary Nasta'liq are water-stained and have been repaired recently.

Not dated but probably thirteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3081A

No. 2970

Foll. 336; lines 31; size 33 × 25, 22½ × 15 cm

جامع الاصول الى احاديث الرسول

# JĀMI' AL-UṢŪL ILĀ AHĀDĪTH AL-RASŪL

A collection of the traditions of Bukhārī, Muslim, Muwaṭṭa', Tirmidhī, Abū Da'ūd and Nasā'ī, in two volumes.

Author: Majd al-Dīn Abū al-Sa'ādāt al-Mubārak bin Abi al-Karam Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin 'Abd al-Karīm bin 'Abd al-Wāhid al-Shaybānī Ibn al-Athīr al-Jazari, معجد الدين ابو السعادات المبارك بن ابي الكرم محمد بن محمد بن محمد بن عبد الواحد الشيباني ابن الاثير الجزري.

Vol. I

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي اوضع لمعالم الاسلام سبيلا و جعل السنة على الاحكام

دليلا . . . . . احمده حمدا يكون برضاه كفيلا و للفوز ببقائه وسيلا الخ \*

The author was born in A.H. 544=A.D. 1149 in Jazīrat Ibn 'Umar. He spent his early life there and studied under the prominent scholars of his age. He travelled to Mawsil and Baghḍād and became well versed in all the branches of Islamic literature. Finally, he settled at Mawsil.

His two younger brothers, 'Izz al-Dīn Abū'l-Ḥasan (d. A.H. 630=A.D. 1232) and Diyā' al-Dīn (d. A.H. 637=A.D. 1239), were also specialists in some branches of Arabic literature. 'Izz al-Dīn composed the famous historical work, al-Kāmil. Our author first entered the service of Mujāhid al-Dīn Qā'imaz (d. A.H. 595=A.D. 1199), the Governor of Mawsil, for writing letters to kings and nobles and, subsequently, of 'Izz al-Dīn Mas'ūd I (A.H. 576-589=A.D. 1180-1193), the fifth king of the Atābaks of Mawsil. After the death of 'Izz al-Dīn Mas'ūd I he continued to enjoy the same favour from the king's son, Arsalan Shāh I (A.H. 589-607=A.D. 1193-1210). He became the victim of paralysis and this compelled him to retire from the royal service. Ibn Khallikān says that Majd al-Dīn spent his last days in the composition of books and in prayer, and that he was constantly surrounded by scholars. He died in A.H. 606=A.D. 1209.

For his life and works, see Haj. Khal., vol. i, p. 244; Mir'ât al-Janân, fol. 377<sup>a</sup>; Ibn Khallikân, vol. i, p. 441; Subkî, vol. vi, fol. 274; Isnâwî, fol. 48<sup>a</sup>; Ibn Shahba, fol. 67<sup>a</sup>; and Brock., vol. i, p. 357. See also Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 131.

The following abbreviations have been observed in the present work: ب for Bukharî, م for Muslim, ط for Muwaṭṭa', د for Abû Dâ'ûd, س for Nasâ'î. The work is divided into three Rukns:

- I. Deals with the science of tradition and with the author's Isnâd.
- II. Contains Ḥadīth arranged in alphabetical order, subdivided into 129 books, 131 Babs, 513 Faṣls and 291 Far's, followed by an appendix called كتاب الراحق, dealing with Ḥadīth omitted from Rukn II.
- III. Contains explanations of difficult Ḥadīth, lives of the Prophet, of his descendants and companions, and a detailed description of the contents of the work subdivided into three Fans and six Qisms.

The frontispiece is richly decorated.

The present volume ends with the following lines:

الباب الثانى فى احكام المعتدات و فيه ثلث فصول الفصل الاول فى  
السكنى و النفقة و فيه فرعان الفرع الاول ..... وقال ان فاطمة كانت فى  
مكان وحش فحيف على ناحيتها فارخص لها النبى صلى الله عليه و سلم .....  
و فى اخرى انها قالت ما لفاطمة خير ان تذكر هذا يعنى قولها لا سكنى ولا  
نفقة ..... فلذلك ارخص رسول الله ..... ثم قال تلك امرأة تغشاها  
اصحابى ..... فقال رسول الله اما ابوجهم فلا \*

At the beginning there is a seal bearing the name of محمد dated A.H. 1222.

H.L. No. 3081B

No. 2971

Foll. 341; lines 31; size 33 × 25, 22½ × 15 cm

The same

Vol. II

Beginning from where volume I ends it runs thus:

يضع عضاه من عاتقة و اما معوية فصعلوك لاسال له انكحى .....  
و فى روايته عنها انه طلقها زوجها فى عهد النبى صلى الله عليه و سلم و كان  
انفق عليها نفقة دونها فلما رأت ذلك قالت والله لا علمن رسول الله صلى الله  
عليه و سلم فان كانت لى نفقة اخذت الذى يصلحنى الخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 145; Jeni, 181-93; Berlin, Nos. 1311-16; Cairo, i, p. 294; Rampur, Nos. 66-70; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part I, Nos. 223-24, p. 131.

Both the volumes are written in beautiful Naskh, within black and gold-ruled borders.

Dated A.H. 1088. The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere. Slightly worm-eaten. Repaired recently.

H.L. No. 3112

No. 2972

Foll. 199; lines 25-32; size 32 × 21.5, 26 × 14 cm

A collection of four treatises on *Uṣūl al-Ḥadīth* and *Ḥadīth* by different authors.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup> -118<sup>b</sup>

# I

امعان النظر شرح نخبة الفكر

## IM'ÂN AL-NAẒAR SHARḤ SHARḤ NUKHBAT AL-FIKR

A commentary on the commentary of Nukhbat al-Fikr, dealing with the science of *Ḥadīth* by Shaykh Muḥammad Akram bin 'Abd al-Rahmān al-Sindī, شيخ محمد اکرم بن عبد الرحمن السندی.

Beginning:

اولی ما یزید به اتصال الاسناد و اخری ما ینتظم به فی سلك کمل  
العباد حمد من رفع درجات اهل الکمال ..... اما بعد فبقول الفقیر الی  
الملك المنان محمد اکرم بن عبد الرحمن هذا هما الله سبیل الرشاد .....  
وسمیتہ امعان النظر فی توضیح نخبة الفكر ثم انی و ان کنت قصیر الباعة  
قلیل البضاعة الخ \*

The author who was a native of Sindh (now in Pakistan) probably flourished not earlier than the eleventh century A.H.

Reference books available here do not provide us with any account of his life and works.

Folios 54<sup>a</sup>, 54<sup>b</sup>, 55<sup>a</sup>, 55<sup>b</sup>, 87<sup>b</sup>, 88<sup>a</sup>, 88<sup>b</sup>, 89<sup>a</sup>, 89<sup>b</sup>, 117<sup>a</sup>, 117<sup>b</sup>, 118<sup>a</sup> and 118<sup>b</sup> are blank.

No copy of the work seems to be recorded.

Written in Indian Nasta'liq.

Not dated but probably fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 119<sup>b</sup>-149<sup>b</sup>

## II

## جواهر الاصول فى علم حديث الرسول

## JAWĀHIR AL-UṢŪL FĪ 'ILM ḤADĪTH AL-RASŪL

A valuable work on the science of Ḥadīth divided into four Qisms, a Fātiḥāh and a Khātīmāh. The Fātiḥāh is subdivided into seven Lawāmī'.

Author: Abū al-Fayḍ Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Alī al-Fāsi, أبو الفيص محمد بن أحمد بن علي الفاسي (d. A.H. 832=A.D. 1429).

Beginning:

الحمد لمن اصح حديث كلامه القديم و الصلوة و السلام على من  
احسن كلام حديثه القويم ..... و بعد فهذه فصول فى اصول الحديث  
يفتقر اليه ..... موسومة بجواهر الاصول فى علم حديث الرسول الخ \*

For further details of the author and of his work, see above No. 2969.

Written in Naskh. Not dated but probably fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 151<sup>a</sup>-172<sup>b</sup>

## III

## اجزاء الصحيح

## AJZĀ' AL-ṢAḤĪḤ

An extract from the rare work on Ḥadīth by Muḥammad bin Ḥabbān bin Aḥmad al-Tamīmī al-Būstī, محمد بن حبان بن أحمد التميمي البستي.

Beginning:

ذكر ما يستحب للامام استعمال المهادمة بينه و بين اعداء الله اذا  
راى بالمسلمين ضعفاء يعجزون عنهم اخبرنا محمد بن الحسن بن قتيبة .....  
حتى اذا كانوا بذى الحليفة قلد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم الخ \*

The author, who was a great literary man, historian, geographer, traditionalist and jurist, was born in Būst in Sajistān. He travelled to Khurāsān, Syria, Egypt, Iraq and Aljazīrah. He was appointed as a Qāḍī in Samarqand where he discharged his duties for a considerably long time. He returned to Nishāpūr and then went to Sajistān where he died in his native place in A.H. 354=A.D. 965. During the last period of his life his students gathered round him and used to take lessons.

Besides the present work our author has left the following works:

( ١ )	روضة العقلاء
( ٢ )	علل اوهام اصحاب التواريخ
( ٣ )	الصعابة
( ٤ )	القابعين
( ٥ )	اتباع التابعين
( ٦ )	غرائب الاخبار
( ٧ )	أسامي من يعرف بالكنى
( ٨ )	كنى من يعرف بالاسامي
( ٩ )	المعجم
( ١٠ )	وصف العلوم و انواعها

For other details of his life and work, see *al-A'lâm*, vol. iii, p. 880; Sarkis, p. 563. *Haj. Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 347; *Tadhkirat al-Huffâz*, vol. iii, p. 133.

For complete work of the same, see *Haj. Khal.*, vol. iv, p. 99, and *al-A'lâm*, vol. iii, p. 880.

Written in Naskh. Not dated but probably fourteenth century A.H.

Its handwriting and that of the preceding MS. are identical.

Fol. 15<sup>a</sup> and 150<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 175<sup>b</sup>–199<sup>a</sup>

#### IV

اجزاء مصنف ابن ابى شيبة

### AJZĀ' MUṢANNAF IBN ABI SHAYBAT

An extract from the work on *Ḥadīth* by Abū Bakr 'Abd-Allāh bin Muḥammad bin Abi Shaybat al-'Absi, *ابوبكر عبدالله بن محمد بن ابى شيبة*, (d. A.H. 235 = A.D. 849).

Beginning:

في قوله تعالى فصيام ثلاثة . . . . . حدثنا ابوبكر قال نا حاتم بن اسمعيل  
 . . . . . حدثنا ابوبكر قال انا [sic] ابن فضيل و عياض و جرير عن منصور  
 عن ابراهيم و مجاهد قالا آخرها يوم عرفه حدثنا ابوبكر قال نا ابن  
 مبارك الخ \*

The present work is an extract from his work, *المصنف*, dealing with the various *أركان*.

The author was well versed in *Ḥadīth*. He was born and brought up in Kūfā, and studied under the prominent scholars of his place. Besides the present work, he wrote *المصنف*.

For his life and work, see *Āṣafiyaḥ*, p. 672; *al-A'lām*, vol. ii, p. 577; *Haj. Khāl.*, vol. v, p. 532.

The MS. ends abruptly thus:

في الرجل يقدم من الحج ما يقال له حدثنا ابوبكر ..... مايد عوبه  
الرجل بين الركن و المقام حدثنا ابوبكر ..... يقول بين الركن [sic]  
و الحجر ربنا آتينا ..... حدثنا ابوبكر قال نا اسباط ابن محمد عن عطاء  
عن سعيد ..... لا يدع بين الركن و المقام ان \*

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably fourteenth century A.H.  
The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

The title-page of the MS. bears the name and the seal of the previous owner which runs thus: ابو الطيب محمد شمس الحق .

H.L. No. 3267

No. 2973

Foll. 37; lines 15; size  $22\frac{1}{2} \times 15$ ,  $17\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  cm

نخبة الفكر في مصطلح اهل الاثر

## NUKHBAT AL-FIKR FĪ MUṢṬALAH AHL AL-AṬḤAR

A well-known work on the science of Ḥadīth, by Shihāb al-Dīn Aḥmad bin 'Alī al-Ḥajar al-'Asqalānī, شهاب الدين احمد بن علي الحجار العسقلاني (d. A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449). See *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, p. 49.

Beginning:

قال الشيخ الفاضل [sic] الامام العامل العالم العلامة الحافظ وحيد  
دهره و آوانه و فريد عصره و زمانه شهاب الملة و الدين ابو الفضل احمد بن  
علي العسقلاني الشهير بابن حجر ..... اما بعد فان التصانيف في اصطلاح  
اهل الحديث قد كثرت للائمة في القديم و الحديث الخ \*

For the author's life, see *Raf' al-Iṣr*, fol. 34<sup>a</sup>; *Mu'jam*, Ibn Fahd, fol. 31<sup>b</sup>; and *Brock.*, vol. ii, p. 67; *al-A'lām*, vol. i, p. 52; see also *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, p. 49; and *Sarkis*, p. 77.



The author himself wrote a commentary on the said work entitled *نزهة النظر في شرح نخبة الفكر* (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 170). Another commentary is also found on this work by 'Alī bin al-Sultān Muḥammad al-Harawīy (d. A.H. 1014=A.D. 1606, see Taqwīm al-'Ām) and there is a commentary, too, on this commentary entitled *اليواقيت والدرر* by Shaykh Muḥammad 'Abd al-Ra'ūf al-Manawī (d. A.H. 1031=A.D. 1624, see Taqwīm al-'Ām).

For other copies of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 316; Sarkis, p. 81; Fihrist Kutub Dār al-'ulūm Islāmīyah, Peshawar, p. 67. Written in ordinary Indian Nasta'liq. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H. Slightly worm-eaten.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3317

No. 2974

Foll. 10; lines 19; size  $19 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $13 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  cm

المختصر الجامع لمعرفة علم الحديث

# AL-MUKHTAṢAR AL-JĀMI' LI-MA'RIFAT 'ILM AL-ḤADĪTH

A work on the science of Ḥadīth, divided into a Muqaddimah and four chapters (أبواب) and again subdivided into several فصول.

Beginning:

هذا مختصر جامع لمعرفة علم الحديث مرتب على مقدمة .....  
المقدمة في بيان أصوله و اصطلاحاته المتن هو الفاظ الحديث ..... و السند  
اخبار عن طريق المتن و الاسناد و هو رفع الحديث ..... الباب الاول في  
اقسام الحديث و انواعه و فيه ثلثة فصول الفصل الاول في الصحيح هو ما  
اتصل سنده الخ \*

The title of the work has been derived from the opening line of the MS. The present MS. does not bear either the name of the author or any clue to the author.

Written in Naskh. Dated A.H. 1004=A.D. 1596 (see Taqwīm al-'Ām).

Slightly worm-eaten. The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3689

No. 2975

Two separate works, bound together

Foll. 50; lines 9; size 17½ × 14, 11 × 7 cm

المصنوع فى معرفة الموضوع

## AL-MAṢNŪ' FĪ MA'RIFAT AL-MAWDŪ'

A work on the science of Hadīth, containing descriptions of the different classes of Hadīth, arranged in alphabetical order, by Mullā 'Alī bin Sulṭān Muḥammad al-Qārī al-Harawīy, ملا على بن سلطان محمد القارى الهروى.

Beginning:

الحمد لله وكفى و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى و بعد فيقول افقر  
عباد الله البارى على بن سلطان محمد القارى رحمهما الله لما رايت جماعة من  
الحفاظ جمعوا الاحاديث المشتهرة ..... و بينوا الصحيح و الحسن  
والضعيف و الموضوع الشيخ \*

The author, a well-known scholar and traditionalist, was born in Herat. He travelled to Makkah where he settled permanently and studied under the prominent scholars like Shaykh 'Abd-Allāh al-Sindhi al-Makki (d. A.H. 996=A.D. 1589), Shihāb al-Dīn Ibn Hajar al-Haythamī (d. A.H. 973=A.D. 1566), Shaykh Qutb al-Dīn Muḥammad al-Hanafī al-Makki (d. A.H. 990=A.D. 1583). Very soon the fame of his learning and the reputation of his authorship spread far and wide. Though our author's compositions are less in number than those of Suyūṭī, they are highly regarded and more valued than those of Suyūṭī. He died in A.H. 1014=A.D. 1605. For his life and work, see Khulāṣat al-Aṭhar, vol. iii, p. 185; Iqd al-Jawāhir, fol. 66; Taj al-Tabaqāt, vol. xi, fol. 59; Ithāf al-Nubalā, p. 325; Hadā'iq al-Hanafiyah, p. 399; Broek., vol. ii, p. 394. See also Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 151.

The colophon runs thus:

تمت الرسالة المسماة بالمصنوع فى معرفة الموضوع تاليف الشيخ  
الاجل العالم المحدث الفاضل المولى على بن سلطان الهروى المعروف بالقارى  
عليه الرحمة \*

No other copy of the work seems to be recorded.

Written in Indian Nasta'liq. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H. Slightly worm-eaten.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3690

Foll. 10; lines 9; size  $17\frac{1}{2} \times 14$ ,  $11 \times 7$  cm

شرح حديث

SHARH ḤADĪTH

A commentary on a particular subject of Ḥadīth. The full title of the work runs thus: Sharḥ Ḥadīth Man Māta wa Lam Ya'raf Imām Zamānihi, شرح حديث من مات ولم يعرف إمام زمانه.

Beginning:

قال الشيخ بهاء الدين العاملي من شرح الحديث السادس .....  
هذا الحديث وكذا الحديث المتفق عليه بين الخاصة و العامة من قوله  
صلى الله عليه وآله وسلم الخ \*

The present work does not bear either the name of the author or any clue to the author. But it is evident that the present work is an extract from the work of Bahā'al-Dīn al-Āmuli (d. A.H. 1031=A.D. 1622) with a commentary and discussion by one of his contemporaries or followers.

Written in Nasta'liq. The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H. Slightly worm-eaten. The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3238

No. 2976

Foll. 49; lines 10-19; size  $29 \times 19\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $19 \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  cm

A collection of four treatises on different subjects by different authors bound together.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-16<sup>b</sup>

I

نخبة الفكر في مصطلح أهل الأثر

NUKHBAT AL-FIKR FĪ MUṢṬALAH  
AHL AL-ATHAR

Another copy of Nukhbat al-Fikr (see above No. 2973) by Ibn Ḥajar al-Asqalānī, ابن حجر العسقلاني (d. A.H. 852=A.D. 1449). See above No. 2973.

Beginning :

قال الشيخ الفاضل الامام العامل العالم العلامة الحافظ وحيد دهره  
و آوانه و فريد عصره و زمانه شهاب الملة و الدين ابو الفضل احمد بن علي  
العسقلاني الشهير بابن حجر الخ \*

The work is incomplete.

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup> bears two seals of ابو الطيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي, the previous owner of the MS.

Worm-eaten. The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 17<sup>a</sup>-19<sup>b</sup>

## II

### الفقه الاكبر

### AL-FIQH AL-AKBAR

An extract from the well-known manual of Islāmic Theology, containing a brief exposition of Islāmic faith and doctrines, by Imām Abū Hanīfah Nu'mān bin Thābit al-Kūfi, أبو حنيفة نعمان بن ثابت الكوفي (d. A.H. 150=A.D. 767; see Lib. Cat., vol. x, p. 1), the famous Imām and founder of the Hanafi school.

Beginning :

اصل التوحيد و ما يصح الاعتقاد عليه يجب ان يقول آمنت بالله  
و ملائكته و كتبه و رسله ..... و لكن من طريق انه لا شريك له لم  
يلد و لم يولد الخ \*

For other details of his life, see Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 459; Sarkis, part i, p. 302; and Lib. Cat., vol. x, p. 1.

The work has been lithographed several times in India.

The colophon runs thus :

بتاريخ هفتم ربيع الاول سنة ١٢٨٥ هجرى بنده نور احمد برائے علی  
احمد سلمہ نسخہ فقہ اکبر تحریر نمود روز سہ شنبہ \*

هر که خواند دعا طمع دارم زانکه من بنده گنهگارم

Written in Indian Nasta'liq. Dated the 7th Rabi', I, A.H. 1285.

Fol. 17<sup>a</sup> and 19<sup>b</sup> bear the seals of محمد شمس الحق, the previous owner of the MS.

Scribe: نور احمد.

Fol. 20<sup>a</sup>-23<sup>b</sup>

## III

## بدء الامالى

## BAD' AL-AMĀLĪ

A short versified work on Islāmic Theology, dealing mainly with the attributes of God. Other matters, according to Islāmic doctrines, have also been discussed.

Author: Jamāl al-Dīn Abū 'Amr 'Uthmān bin 'Umar bin Yūnus al-Kurwī, better known as Ibn al-Hājib, جمال الدين ابو عمر و عثمان بن عمرو بن يونس الكروى المعروف بابن العاجب (d. A.H. 646 = A.D. 1249; see Lib. Cat., xix, No. 1541).

Beginning:

يقول العبد في بدء الامال لتوحيد بنظم كاللال  
ملك مالك مولى الموالى له وصف التكبر و التعال الخ

End:

بتاريخ بستم جمادى الاولى روز سه شنبه وقت چاشت سنه ١٢٨٨ هـ

Written in beautiful Nasta'liq. Dated Tuesday, the 20th Jumādā, I, A.H. 1288, one seal at the beginning and one seal at the end bear the name of محمد شمس الحق, the previous owner of the MS.

Fol. 24<sup>a</sup>-50<sup>b</sup>

## IV

## الموطا

## AL-MUWATTA'

An extract from the complete work on Ḥadīth known as الموطا.

Author: Abū 'Abd-Allāh Mālik bin Anas al-Aṣḥabī al-Madnī, ابو عبد الله مالك بن انس الاصبعى المدنى (امام) the second of the four learned doctors who were the exponents of their faith. He is some time called امام دار الهجرة, and was born in Madīnah in A.H. 93 = A.D. 711. He died in Madīnah in A.H. 179 = A.D. 795, and was buried in the cemetery called al-Baqī' البقيع.

Beginning:

و وقت الصلوة حدثنا يحيى بن يحيى انا مالك بن انس عن ابي شهاب  
ان عمر بن عبد العزيز اخر الصلوة يوما فدخل عليه عروة بن الزبير  
فاخبره ان ..... الخ \*

For other particulars of the life and work of the author, see Ibn Khallikān, vol. i, p. 1139; Mir'at al-Janān, fol. 96<sup>a</sup>; Ḥuffāz, vol. i, p. 187; Haj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 265; Brock., vol. i, p. 175. See also Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 1.

For other copies of the work, see Br. Mus., No. 1590; Berlin, 1143; Paris, 675-78; Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 121. The work was lithographed in Delhi, A.H. 1291; and printed in Tunis, A.H. 1284; Cairo, A.H. 1280; Lahore, A.D. 1889.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H. Two seals of محمد شمس الحق are found at the beginning as well as at the end of the MS.

H.L. No. 3254

No. 2977

Fol. 319; lines 21; size  $30 \times 22\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $20\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  cm

المغنى عن حمل الاسفار فى الاسفار

# AL-MUGHNĪ 'AN ḤAMAL AL-ASFĀR FĪ AL-ASFĀR

A rare copy of the work on the science of Ḥadīth, by Abū al-Faḍl 'Abd al-Rahīm bin Ḥasan bin 'Abd al-Rahmān al-'Irāqī, ابو الفضل عبد الرحيم بن حسن بن عبد الرحمن العراقي.

Beginning:

اللهم صلّ على سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه و سلم الحمد لله الذى احيا علوم الدين . . . . . بحصول الدرجات و ضلالها . . . . . اما بعد فلما وفق الله تعالى كمالى الكلام على احاديث احياء علوم الدين فى سنة احدى و خمسين . . . . . على بعض احاديثه فاخرت تبليغه الى سنة ستين فظفرت ثلثي مما عرب عنى علمه ثم شرعت فى تبليغه فى مضاف متوسط الخ \*

The author, a prominent scholar of his age who was known for his special merits in Islamic branches of learning, was born in Mihrān, near Cairo, in A.H. 725=A.D. 1325. He was brought up in 'Irāq and thus he is known as al-'Irāqī. He visited Syria, Alexandria, Arabia, Emessa, Aleppo and some other places in order to complete his studies. He worked as a Professor of Ḥadīth in the Madrasas of different countries and, finally, he was appointed Qāḍī and Khāṭīb of Madinah in A.H. 788. He died in Egypt in A.H. 806=A.D. 1406. For other details of his life and works, see al-Qabs al-Hāwī, fol. 102; Ṭabaqāt Ibn Shāhba, fol. 187; Cairo, vol. I, p. 368; Brock., vol. ii, p. 65. See also Lib. Cat., vol. v, part II, p. 163.

The work is divided into several sections and again subdivided into several *bābs*. It follows thus:

- 1 - كتاب العلم الباب الاول حديث من يرد الله به خيراً في الدين  
Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>
- الباب الثاني في العلم الم محمود والمذموم  
Fol. 4<sup>b</sup>
- الباب الثالث فيما يعدة الناس معموداً وليس كذلك  
Fol. 5<sup>a</sup>
- الباب الرابع في سبب اقبال الخلق  
Fol. 6<sup>b</sup>
- الباب الخامس في الاداب  
Fol. 7<sup>a</sup>
- الباب السادس حديث لا يكون المرء عالماً حتى يكون بعلمه عاملاً  
Fol. 7<sup>b</sup>
- الباب السابع في العقل  
Fol. 10<sup>a</sup>
- 2 - كتاب الايراد - الباب الاول في فضيلة الايراد  
Fol. 31<sup>b</sup>
- 3 - كتاب اسرار الصلوة  
Fol. 37<sup>b</sup>
- 4 - كتاب اسرار الحج  
Fol. 62<sup>a</sup>
- الباب الثاني ترتيب الطائفة  
Fol. 64<sup>a</sup>
- الباب الثالث في الاداب الدقيقة والاعمال الباطنة  
Fol. 69<sup>a</sup>
- 5 - الباب الاول في فضل القرآن  
Fol. 72<sup>a</sup>
- الباب الثاني في اداب الظاهرة في الظاهرة  
Fol. 71<sup>a</sup>
- الباب الثالث في الاعمال الباطنة عند القلاوة  
Fol. 73<sup>b</sup>
- الباب الرابع في فهم القرآن  
Fol. 75<sup>a</sup>
- 6 - كتاب الاذكار والدعوات  
Fol. 75<sup>b</sup>
- الباب الاول في فضيلة الذكر  
Fol. 80<sup>b</sup>
- الباب الثاني في اداب الدعاء وفضله  
Fol. 80<sup>b</sup>
- 7 - كتاب ادب الاكل  
Fol. 91<sup>a</sup>
- الباب الاول فيما لا بد للمنفرد منه  
Fol. 93<sup>a</sup>
- الباب الثاني فيما يزيد سبب الاجتماع والمشاركة في الاكل  
Fol. 93<sup>a</sup>
- الباب الثالث في تقديم الطعام الى الاخوان الرايدين  
Fol. 94<sup>b</sup>
- الباب الرابع في الضيافة الحديث  
Fol. 94<sup>b</sup>
- 8 - كتاب آداب النكاح  
Fol. 97<sup>a</sup>
- الباب الاول في ترغيب في النكاح  
Fol. 98<sup>b</sup>
- الباب الثاني فيما يراعى حال العقد  
Fol. 98<sup>b</sup>
- الباب الثالث في آداب المعاش  
Fol. 100<sup>b</sup>
- 9 - كتاب آداب الكسب المعاش  
Fol. 107<sup>b</sup>
- الباب الاول في فضل الكسب والبيعته عليه  
Fol. 108<sup>b</sup>
- الباب الثاني في علم الكسب  
Fol. 108<sup>b</sup>
- الباب الثالث في بيان العدل  
Fol. 108<sup>b</sup>

Fol. 109 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الرابع فى المعاملة
Fol. 110 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الخامس شفقة الفاجر على دينه
	١٠ - كتاب الحلال و الحرام
Fol. 111 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الاول فى فضيلة طلبه الحلال
Fol. 113 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثانى فى مراتب الشبهات
Fol. 115 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثالث فى البحث و السؤال
Fol. 115 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الرابع فى كيفية خروج النائب عن المظالم
Fol. 116 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الخامس فى ادارات السلاطين
Fol. 117 <sup>a</sup>	الباب السادس من مخالطة السلاطين
	١١ - كتاب آداب الصعوبة
Fol. 118 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الاول فى فضيلة الانفة والاخرة
Fol. 121 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الثانى فى حقوق الاخوة والصعوبة
Fol. 125 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثالث فى حقوق المسلم و الرحم و الجوار
	١٢ - كتاب العزلة
Fol. 141 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الاول فى نقل المذاهب و العجم فيها
Fol. 142 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الثانى فى فوائد العزلة و غوائلها
	١٣ - كتاب آداب السفر
Fol. 143 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الاول فى الاداب من الاول النهوض الى آخر الرجوع
Fol. 145 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثانى فيما لايد للمسافر من تعلمه
	١٤ - كتاب السماع و الوجد
Fol. 146 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الاول فى ذكر اختلاف العلماء اباحته
Fol. 149 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثانى فى آداب السماع
	١٥ - كتاب الامر بالمعروف
Fol. 150 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الاول فى وجوب الامر بالمعروف
Not mentioned	الباب الثانى
Fol. 152 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثالث فى المنكرات المألوفة
Fol. 152 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الرابع فى امر الامراء و السلاطين بالمعروف و ينهم عن المنكر
	١٦ - كتاب آداب المعيشة و اخلاق النبوة
Fol. 154 <sup>a</sup>	باب اخلاقه و آدابه فى الطعام
Fol. 173 <sup>b</sup>	بيان اخلاقه و آدابه فى اللباس
Fol. 179 <sup>a</sup>	بيان عفو مع المقدرة
Fol. 179 <sup>b</sup>	بيان اغضابه عما كانوا يكره
Fol. 179 <sup>b</sup>	بيان سخاء و جودة صلى الله عليه وسلم
Fol. 180 <sup>b</sup>	بيان شجاعة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
Fol. 181 <sup>a</sup>	بيان تواضعه صلى الله عليه وسلم
Fol. 181 <sup>b</sup>	بيان صرورة صلى الله عليه وسلم
Fol. 182 <sup>b</sup>	بيان معجزة صلى الله عليه وسلم



Fol. 185 <sup>b</sup>	١٧ - كتاب شرح بعجائب القلب
Fol. 191 <sup>a</sup>	١٨ - كتاب رياضة النفس
Fol. 196 <sup>b</sup>	١٩ - كتاب آفات اللسان
Fol. 214 <sup>b</sup>	٢٠ - كتاب الغضب والعقد والعهد
Fol. 225 <sup>a</sup>	٢١ - كتاب ذم البخل وحب المال الدنيا
Fol. 234 <sup>a</sup>	٢٢ - كتاب ذم الحياء والرياء
Fol. 239 <sup>b</sup>	٢٣ - كتاب ذم الكبر
Fol. 245 <sup>b</sup>	٢٤ - كتاب ذم الغرور
Fol. 247 <sup>a</sup>	٢٥ - كتاب التوبة
Fol. 255 <sup>a</sup>	٢٦ - كتاب الصبر والشكر
Fol. 263 <sup>b</sup>	باب الرجاء والخوف
Fol. 272 <sup>b</sup>	٢٧ - كتاب الفقر والزهد
Fol. 283 <sup>b</sup>	٢٨ - كتاب التوحيد والتوكل
Fol. 288 <sup>a</sup>	٢٩ - كتاب المحبة والشوق والرضا
Fol. 293 <sup>a</sup>	٣٠ - كتاب النية والاخلاص والصدق
Fol. 294 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الثاني في الاخلاص
Fol. 296 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثالث في الصدق
	٣١ - كتاب ذكر الموت وما بعده
Fol. 298 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الاول في ذكر الموت والترغيب
Fol. 299 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الثاني في طول الامل
Fol. 301 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثالث في مسكرات الموت
Fol. 302 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الرابع في وفات رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
Fol. 305 <sup>b</sup>	الباب الخامس في كلام جماعة من المتصوفين
Fol. 305 <sup>b</sup>	الباب السادس في اقوال العارفين
Fol. 307 <sup>a</sup>	الباب السابع في حقيقة الموت وما يليق الميث في القبر
Fol. 309 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثامن فيما عرف من احوال المؤمنين بالمكاشفة

For another copy of the work, see al-A'lâm, vol. ii, p. 516.

The colophon runs thus :

يقول مؤلفه عبد الرحيم بن الحسين عفى الله عند اكملت مسودة هذا  
التأليف في سنة احدى وخمسين وسبعماية و اكملت تبيض هذا المختصر  
منها في يوم الاثنين ثاني عشر شهر ربيع الآخر سنة تسعين وسبعماية وحسبنا  
الله ونعم الوكيل وصل الله على سيدنا محمد وآله واصحابه وسلم \*

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.  
The seals of ابو الطيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي, the previous owner of  
the MS., are found at the beginning as well as at the end.

H. L. No. 3183

No. 2978

Foll. 31; lines 19; size 33 × 21, 25½ × 12½ cm

A collection of three treatises on *Uṣūl al-Ḥadīth*, by different authors.Fol. 1<sup>a</sup> - 6<sup>a</sup>

## I

الايضاح ما لا يسع المحدث جهله

AL-ĪDĀḤ MĀ LĀ YASA' AL-MUHADDITH  
JAHLAHŪ

A useful work on the science of Ḥadīth, by Abū Ḥafṣ 'Umar bin 'Abd al-majīd al-Qarshī, أبو حفص عمر بن عبد المجيد القرشي.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي وقفنا لتوحيده وفضلنا على كثير من عباده وشرفنا  
بتسبيحه و تحميده و تمجيده ..... اما بعد وقفنا الله و اياكم توفيقا .....  
فاني لما رايت تشوقكم امد الله بتقواه لعلم الرواية و تشوقكم لاسباب  
الدراية الخ \*

Our author was a great traditionalist of sixth century A.H. The date of his death is not known.

For another copy of the work, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 160; and Lied, No. 1743. See also Brock., vol. i, p. 371.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 7<sup>b</sup> - 28<sup>b</sup>

## II

تحقيق منيف الرتبة لمن ثبت له شريف الصحبة

TAḤQĪQ MUNĪF AL-RUTBAT LI-MAN THABAT  
LAHŪ SHARĪF AL-ṢUḤBAT

A rare and useful work on the science of Ḥadīth, by Ṣalāḥ al-Dīn al-'ulā'i, صلاح الدين العلائي.

Beginning :

اما بعد حمد لله الذى وسع كل شئ رحمة و علما و فضل من اجتباها  
بما آتاه من جميل الرغائب و جزيل النعمى ..... و الصلاة و السلام على  
سيدنا محمد المبعوث ..... المسئلة الاولى فيما يثبت به اسم الصحبة حتى  
ينطلق على من قام به اسم الصحابي و فى ذلك مذاهب متباينة الاول و هو  
الذى عليه جمهور اهل الحديث \*

His full name was Abû Sa'id Khalil bin Kaykaldî bin 'Abd-Allâh al-'ulâ'î al-Dimishqî, ابو سعيد خليل بن كيكالدى بن عبد الله العلانى الدمشقى, a great scholar, traditionalist and debator. He was born in Dimishq in A.H. 694 = A.D. 1295 and was educated there. He founded a Madrasah in Quds in A.H. 731 and died in A.H. 761 = A.D. 1359. For his life, see al-A'lâm, vol. i, p. 299; al-Ans al-Jalil, vol. ii, p. 451; al-Fihris al-Tamhîdî, p. 166; Fihris al-Fahâris, vol. i, p. 117; al-Na'imî, vol. i, p. 59; al-Durar al-Kâminah, vol. ii, p. 90, and ذيل طبقات الحفاظ, by Husayni and al-Suyûtî. Among his compositions, the following are given in al-A'lâm, vol. i, p. 299 :

- |      |                                    |
|------|------------------------------------|
| ١ -  | القواعد ( فى اصول الدين )          |
| ٢ -  | الاربعين فى اعمال المتقين          |
| ٣ -  | الروشى المعلم ( فى الحديث )        |
| ٤ -  | المجالس المبكرة                    |
| ٥ -  | المسلسلات                          |
| ٦ -  | النفحات القدسية                    |
| ٧ -  | منحة الرائض ( فى الفرائض )         |
| ٨ -  | كتاب المدلسين                      |
| ٩ -  | مقدمة نهاية الاحكام                |
| ١٠ - | برهان التيسير فى عنوان التفسير     |
| ١١ - | كشف النقاب عما ردى الشيخان للاصحاب |
| ١٢ - | اثارة الفوائد المجموعة             |
| ١٣ - | احكام المراسيل                     |
| ١٤ - | حكم اختلاف المجتهدين               |

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably fourteenth century A.H.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

According to the colophon, the work was completed in A.H. 753. It runs thus :

قال مولفه رحمه الله تعالى و رضى عنه فرغت من كتابه و مخا [sic]

بيته المقدس ٢٤ من شهر ربيع الاخر سنة ٧٥٣ و الحمد لله رب العالمين \*

## III

## التذكيرة في علم الحديث

## AL-TADHKIRAT FĪ 'ILM AL-ḤADĪTH

A work on the science of Ḥadīth by Sirāj al-Dīn 'Umar bin 'Alī bin Ahmad al-Anṣārī al-Shāfi'ī better known as Ibn al-Mulaqqin, سراج الدين، عمر بن علي بن احمد الانصارى الشافعى المعروف بابن الملقن.

Beginning :

الحمد لله على نعمائه واشكره على آياته واصلى على اشرف الخلق محمد وآله واسلم و بعد فهذه تذكرة في علوم الحديث يتنبه بها المبتدى ..... فصل اقسام الحديث ثلاثة صحيح وحسن وضعيف فالصحيح ما سلم من الطعن في اسناده ..... والحسن ما كان اسناده دون الاول في الحفظ والاتقان ..... والضعيف ما ليس واحدا منها و انواعه ..... الخ \*

The author was well versed in tradition, jurisprudence and biography. He was born in Cairo (Egypt) in A.H. 723=A.D. 1323. He wrote 300 books. Besides the present composition the following deserve special mention:

1. اكمال تهذيب الكمال فى اسماء الرجال
2. الاعلام بفوائد عمدة الاحكام
3. ايضاح الارتباب فى معرفة ما يشتهى و يتصعق من الاسماء والانساب
4. التوضيح لشرح جامع الصحيح

He died in Cairo in A.H. 804=A.D. 1401. For other details of his life and work, see al-A'lām, vol. ii, p. 720; Cairo, vol. i, p. 227; Āṣafiyah, p. 649; Haj-khal, vol. ii, p. 270.

For another copy of the work, see al-A'lām, p. 720. According to the colophon the work was completed in A.H. 763.

It runs thus :

قال مؤلفه رحمة الله تعالى فرغت من تحرير هذه التذكيرة فى نحو ساعتين من صبيحة يوم الجمعة سابع عشرين جمادى الاولى من سنة ثلاث و ستين و سبعمائة \*

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably fourteenth century A.H. The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

# Six Canonical Collections of Sunni Traditions with Their Commentaries and Abridgements

H.L. No. 3121

No. 2979

Foll. 472; lines 15; size  $32\frac{1}{2} \times 19\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $19\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  cm

الموطأ

## AL-MUWATTA'

A collection of Hadīth (traditions) which was considered as the first and foremost authority in Ṣaḥīḥ Hadīth, before the composition of the six canonical collections,\* by Abū 'Abd-Allāh Mālik bin Anas al-Aṣḥabī al-Madani, أبو عبد الله مالك بن أنس الأصبحي المدني (d. A.H. 179=A.D. 795). See above, No. 2976/iv.

Beginning :

وقوت الصلوة حدثنا يحيى بن يحيى الليثي أنا مالك بن أنس عن ابن شهاب أن عمر بن عبد العزيز الخ \*

\*(1) al-Jāmi' al-Ṣaḥīḥ by Bukhārī (d. A.H. 256=A.D. 870). (2) al-Ṣaḥīḥ by Muslim (d. A.H. 261=A.D. 875). (3) al-Jāmi' by Tirmidhī (d. A.H. 279=A.D. 892). (4) Sunan by Abū Dā'ūd (d. A.H. 275=A.D. 888). (5) Sunan by Nasā'ī (d. A.H. 303=A.D. 915). (6) Sunan by Ibn Mājah (d. A.H. 273=A.D. 886).

The present copy slightly differs in the beginning from the copy of the Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 121.

For other details of the author's life, see Ibn Khallikān, vol. i, p. 1139; Huffāz, vol. i, p. 187; Haj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 265; Mir'at al-Janān, fol. 96<sup>a</sup>, and Brock., vol. i, p. 175.

Written in clear Naskh. The chapters begin with red in bold letters. Dated the 21st Shawwāl, A.H. 1291.

Scribe : أبو محمد عبد الحق .

H.L. No. 3240

No. 2980

Foll. 276; lines 25; size  $26 \times 17\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $22 \times 11$  cm

محلّي شرح الموطأ

## MUHALLĀ SHARḤ AL-MUWATTA'

An incomplete copy of a commentary on the Muwaṭṭa', dealing with variances in opinion of the Muhammadan Jurists.

Author: Salām-Allāh bin Shāykh al-Islām bin Fakhr al-Dīn, سلام الله بن شيخ الاسلام بن فخر الدين (d. A.H. 1229=A.D. 1813, but according to others in A.H. 1233).

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي اشرق معالم السنن و اعلامها و اعلاها .....  
 و اصبحت مشكوة الدين بمصابيح ..... و هداها الى الصراط المستقيم الخ \*

For other details of the author's life and work, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 8.

The MS. breaks off with a portion of كتاب الحج .

Written in Nasta'liq, the beginning of the chapters being in red.

Not dated. Probably eleventh century A.H.

H.L. No. 3142 A

No. 2981

Foll. 175; lines 24; size 24×18, 19×10½ cm

التمهيد شرح الموطأ

## AL-TAMHĪD SHARḤ AL-MUWAṬṬA'

A commentary on the Muwaṭṭa', complete in two volumes. The present work contains only the third part of the series.

Author: Abū 'Umar Yūsuf bin 'Abd-Allāh bin Muḥammad bin 'Abd al-Bar al-Namrī al-Qarṭabī, al-Mālikī, ابو عمر يوسف بن عبد الله بن محمد بن عبد البر، النمرى القرطبي المالكي.

Vol. I

Beginning :

حديث سابع لابن شهاب عن عبيد الله ملك عن ابن شهاب عن  
 عبيد الله بن عبد الله عتبة عن ابن عباس ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
 وسلم الخ \*

The author, a great traditionalist, historian and man of letters, was born in Cordowa in A.H. 368=A.D. 978. He was appointed as a Qāḍī of Shabunā and Shantarīn. He died in Shatiba in A.H. 463=A.D. 1071.

For other details of the author's life, see al-A'lām, vol. iii, p. 1181; Ibn Khallikān, vol. ii, p. 348; and Haj. Khal, vol. ii, p. 422. Besides the present work the author left the following compositions :

( ١ )

الدرر في اختصار المغازي و السير

( ٢ )

العقل و العقلاء

- ( ٣ ) الاستيعاب في معرفة الأصحاب  
 ( ٤ ) بهجة المجالس  
 ( ٥ ) الانتقاء في فضائل ثلاثة الفقهاء  
 ( ٦ ) الاستذكار في شرح مذاهب علماء الأمصار

The title-page contains two seals of أبو طيب محمد شمس الحق, the previous owner of the MS, and a note from him which runs thus :

قال أبو علي الغساني ألف أبو عمر و في الموطأ كتباً مفيدة منها كتاب التمهيد لما في الموطأ من المعاني والآسانيد فرتبه على أسماء شيوخ مالك على حروف المعجم هو كتاب لم يتقدمه أحد إلى مثله قال ابن حزم لا أعلم في الكلام على فقه الحديث مثله فكيف أحسن منه . . . . . في اختصار الموطأ \*

H.L. No. 3142 B

No. 2982

Foll. 194; lines 24; size  $24 \times 18$ ,  $19 \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  cm

Vol. II

Beginning from the point where Volume I ends.

It runs thus :

الصلاة و صام و تقصر القوم و افطروا فقالو السعد كيف نفطر و تقصر الصلاة و أنت تتمها و تصوم الخ \*

Written in 'Arabian Naskh.

Many folios are destroyed by damp and the chemical action of the ink used.

Not dated. Probably eleventh century A.H.

Repaired recently.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

L. No. 3022

No. 2983

Foll. 478; lines 21; size  $31\frac{1}{2} \times 21$ ,  $18 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  cm

الجامع الصحيح

AL-JĀMI' AL-ṢAḤĪḤ

A collection of Ṣaḥīḥ Ḥadīth which is the first of the six canonical collections of traditions (صحيح سنة), by Muḥammad bin Ismā'īl bin Ibrāhīm bin al-Mughīrah al-Ja'fī al-Bukhārī محمد بن اسماعيل بن ابراهيم بن المغيرة الجعفي البخاري (d. A.H. 256=A.D. 870). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 12.

Complete in two volumes.

# Vol. I

Beginning :

باب كيف كان بداؤ الوحي الى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم و قول

الله تبارك و تعالى انا او حيناً اليك كما او حيناً الى نوح ..... الخ \*

For other details of the author's life, see *Ṭabaqāt al-Huffaẓ*, vol. ii, p. 35; *Ṭabaqāt*, by Subki, vol. ii, fol. 57<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqāt al-Sha'fi'iyah*, fol. 5<sup>a</sup>; *Asmā' al-Rijāl*, fol. 99; *al-Fawā'id al-Darāri*; *Haj. Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 526; *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 158; *Rose, Biographical Dictionary*, vol. iii, p. 383; *History of Bukhārā*, Vambery (A), p. 68; *History of Arabic Authors*, p. 99.

At the beginning 29 pages contain only the index of the work. Again, three fly-leaves are attached which contain some miscellaneous notes by Sayyid Muhammad 'Umar al-Husayni who granted *sanad* of narrating the *Ḥadīth* to his pupil, 'Abd al-Bāsit al-Qannawji. A note by 'Abd al-Bāsit al-Qannawji, the previous owner of the MS., is also found. A seal on the fly-leaf is found which is illegible. On fol. 1<sup>a</sup> a seal of عبد الباسط is decipherable. At the end there are three seals which have been destroyed by some mischievous hands.

Written in Naskh, within double red-ruled borders.

Not dated. Probably eleventh century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3023

No. 2984

Foll. 197; lines 31; size 30×22, 24×17 cm

# Vol. II

Beginning :

باب مناقب الانصار و الذين تبوءوا الدار و الايمان الخ \*

The colophon runs thus :

و وافق الفراغ منه قبل ظهر يوم الاثنين سادس من شهر محرم  
سنه [sic] ثمان و سبعين و سبع مائة بخط العبد الضعيف [sic] التحيف  
احوج [sic] خلق الله تعالى الى رحمته و غفرانه محمد يدعى بعثمن  
بن محمد بن عثمان بن محمود بن محمد بن انس ..... برحمتك يا  
ارحم الراحمين حامداً و مصلياً \*

At the beginning 19 pages contain the index of the work. At the beginning as well as at the end there are seals which have been destroyed by some mischievous hands.



Written in Arabian Naskh.

Dated: Muharram, A.H. 778.

Worm-eaten and water-stained. Repaired recently.

Scribe : عثمان بن محمد بن عثمان بن محمود بن محمد بن انس .

H.L. No. 3171 A

No. 2985

Foll. 235; lines 21; size  $31 \times 18\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $20\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  cm

Another copy of al-Jāmi' al-Sahib, in two volumes.

Vol. I

Beginning from

و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه و سلم قال كيف كان بدء  
الوحي الى رسول الله الخ \*

and ending at the portion of باب اذا اشترى متاعاً او دابة .

H.L. No. 3171 B

No. 2986

Foll. 240; lines 21; size  $31 \times 18\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $20\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  cm

Vol. II

The continuation of the preceding copy, ending at باب اسلام سلمان  
الفارسي رض .

Both the volumes are written in beautiful Naskh, within blue, black  
and gold-ruled borders.

Slightly worm-eaten and repaired recently.

There are two seals of ابو طيب محمد شمس الحق , the previous owner  
of the MS., one at the beginning and one at the end.

Not dated. Probably eleventh century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3147 A

No. 2987

Foll. 202; lines 23; size  $25\frac{1}{2} \times 20$ ,  $14 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  cm

فتح الباری شرح البخاری

FATH AL-BĀRĪ SHARḤ AL-BUKHĀRĪ

A popular commentary on Bukhārī, by Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalānī,  
ابن حجر العسقلانی (d. A.H. 852=A.D. 1449; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part I, p. 49)  
in two volumes.

## Vol. I

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى شرح صدور اهل الاسلام بالهدى و نكت في قلوب  
 اهل الطغيان ..... اما بعد فقد ان الشروع فيما قصدت له من شرح الجامع  
 الصحيح على ما وعدت به في اول المقدمة ..... و سمه [sic] فتح الباري  
 بشرح البخارى الخ \*

The author has also written a long and detailed Muqaddimah to this commentary, entitled الهدى السارى مقدمة فتح الباري, which contains the preliminary principles of the work and a detailed account of Bukhārī's life.

H.L. No. 3147 B

No. 2988

Fol. 199; lines 23; size  $25\frac{1}{2} \times 20$ ,  $14 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  cm

## Vol. II

Beginning from the point where Part I ends and ending to the following lines of . . . . باب الصلاة بعد الفجر اى بعد صلاة الصبح .

قوله و عن صلاتين (بحصل ما في الباب اربعة احاديث الاول و الاخير  
 يتعلقان بالفعل و الثانى و الثالث يتعلقان بالوقت و قد تقدم نقل اختلاف  
 العلماء في ذلك و سياق الكلام على البيعتين في كتاب البيع و على اللبستين  
 في كتاب اللباس قوله بعد الفجر) اى بعد صلاة الفجر كما تقدم \*

The last five pages are supplied by latter hand.

For another copy of the work, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part I, p. 52.

Written in beautiful Naskh. Not dated. Probably eleventh century A.H.

Repaired and bound recently.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3194

No. 2989

Foll. 283; lines 31; size  $30 \times 20$ ,  $22\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  cm

الهدى السارى مقدمة فتح الباري

AL-HADĪ AL-SĀRĪ MUQADDIMAT FATH AL-BĀRĪ

A long and detailed Muqaddimah to the popular commentary, Fath al-Bārī (see above), by the same Ibn Ḥajar al-ʿAsqalanī, ابن حجر العسقلاني.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى شرح صدور اهل الاسلام بالسنة ..... اما بعد فان  
اولى الخ \*

The colophon runs thus :

وكان الفراغ من نسخة هذه المقدمة فى سابع شهر جمادى الاول من  
شهور سنة اثنين و تسعين و الف بعد الهجرة النبوة ..... العبد الحقير  
..... عيسى بن عبد الله الوسمى بلداً المالكي مذهباً الاحمدى حرقة عفى  
ربه عنه وعن والديه ولمن نظر الى اسمه ودعاه بالمغفرة والرضوان \*

For another copy of the work, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part I, p. 49.

The title-page contains six seals, as the following :

- |       |                             |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| ( ١ ) | يا محمود ١١٣٨               |
| ( ٢ ) | بهادر شيخ شيخ بهادر ١١٩٤    |
| ( ٣ ) | احمد بن ابراهيم             |
| ( ٤ ) | عبد العجبار عفى عنه         |
| ( ٥ ) | اللهم اجعلنى حامداً محموداً |

and the sixth one is illegible.

Previously the MS. was under the possession of حامد ابن عبد المجيد  
كجراتى .

Written in Arabian Naskh, within double red-ruled borders.

Dated the 7th Jumâda, I, A.H. 1092.

Scribe : عيسى بن عبد الله .

H.L. No. 3111

No. 2990

Foll. 280; lines 41; size 32 × 23½, 26 × 13 cm

الجامع الصحيح مسلم

AL-JĀMI' AL-ṢAḤĪḤ MUṢLIM

The second of the six canonical collections of Ḥadīth, by Abū al-Ḥasan,  
Mūslim bin Ḥajjāj al-Qushayrī al-Naysābūrī, أبو الحسن مسلم بن حجاج القشيري  
النيسابوري (d. A.H. 261 = A.D. 875; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part I, p. 75).

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على محمد خاتم النبيين و على جميع  
الانبياء و المرسلين اما بعد فانك رحمك الله بتوفيق خالقك ذكرت انك  
همت الخ \*

For other details of the author's life and works, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part I, p. 75; *Ṭabaqāt al-Ḥuffāz*, vol. ii, p. 165; Ibn *Khallikān*, vol. ii, p. 91; *Tahdhīb al-Asmā'*, fol. 144<sup>b</sup>; *Mir'at al-Janān*, fol. 167<sup>a</sup>; Brock., vol. i, p. 160; *Ṭabaqāt Abū Ya'la*, fol. 139<sup>a</sup>.

The colophon runs thus :

كان الفراغ من زبره ليلة الاربعاء لعنه آخر يوم من شهر ربيع الآخر من  
سنة ثمان و اربعين و ما يتين و الف بخط مالكة الحقير الفقير الى رحمة الله  
تعالى و كرمه محمد بن احمد الشاطي غفر الله تعالى لهما \*

The title-page contains some miscellaneous notes by the previous owners. A note by certain Abū Bakr bin 'Umar bin 'Alī says that he purchased this MS. in Makkah in A.H. 1282, the cost of which was 70 *riyāls*. It also contains two seals of سيد ابوبكر بن عمر الجنيدي ١٢٨٥ and ابوطيب  
محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي.

Water-stained. Bound and repaired recently.

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated: Rabī', I, A.H. 1248.

Scribe : محمد بن احمد الشاطي .

H.L. No. 3172

No. 2991

Foll. 329; lines 30; size 31½ × 22½, 23 × 12 cm

سنن أبي داود

SUNAN ABĪ DĀ'UD

The third of the six canonical collections, by Abū Dā'ūd Sulaymān bin Ash'ath al-Sijistānī, ابو داود سليمان بن اشعث السجستاني (d. A.H. 275 = A.D. 888; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part I, p. 111).

Beginning :

باب التخلي عند الحاجة حدثنا عبد الله بن مسلمة بن قعنب القعنبي  
ثنا عبد العزيز يعني بن محمد عن محمد يعني [sic] بن عمرو عن ابي سلمة  
عن المغيرة الخ \*

The colophon runs thus :

و كان الفراغ من كتابة هذه النسخة المباركة الميمونة يوم السبت المبارك سابع عشر خلون [sic] من شهر شعبان الكريم سنة ١١٨٣ ثلاث وثمانين و مائة و الف سنة من الهجرة النبوية ..... كتب افقر عباد الله الى رحمة المستجيبة ..... السيد [sic] محسن [sic] احمد بن علي بن احمد الخ \* .....

For other details of the author's life, see Ibn Khallikân, vol. i, p. 214; Haj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 622; Ansâb-Sam'ânî, fol. 166<sup>a</sup>; Huffaz, vol. ii, p. 177; and Brock., vol. i, p. 161.

For other copies, see Berlin, 1246-48; Munich, 121; Paris, 707-8; Bodl., 207; Alger, 494; Jeni, 208; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 112.

Written in Naskh, within red-ruled border.

Worm-eaten. Bound and repaired recently.

Dated: Sha'bân, A.H. 1183.

Scribe: السيد محسن [sic] احمد بن علي بن احمد .

#### H.L. No. 3193 A

No. 2992

Foll. 218; lines 27; size  $27 \times 19\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $19\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  cm

Another copy of Sunan Abi Dâ'ûd, complete in two volumes.

Vol. I

Beginning:

كتاب الطهارة باب التخلي عند قضاء الحاجة حدثنا عبد الله بن مسلمة بن قعنب القعنبي الخ \*

The MS. ends with the portion: باب في الترويح على العمل بعمل

#### H.L. No. 3193 B

No. 2993

Foll. 223; lines 27; size  $27 \times 19\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $19\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  cm

Vol. II

Beginning from the point where Volume I ends.

The colophon in blue, red, black and gold-ruled circles runs thus:

و كان الفراغ لهذا الكتاب المبارك في اواخر شهر الحجة الحرام من السنة الثالثة بعد الالف من الهجرة النبوية على صاحبها افضل الصلوة والسلام و رضى الله عن الصحابة اجمعين \*

A fly-leaf at the end, dated A.H. 1004, mentions the *sanad* of this Ḥadīth.

Both the volumes are written in one hand in good Naskh, within blue and double red-ruled borders.

Worm-eaten. Bound and repaired recently.

Dated: A.H. 1003.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3323

No. 2994

Foll. 26; lines 11; size  $23\frac{1}{2} \times 15$ ,  $12 \times 6$  cm

A portion of Sunan Abī Dā'ūd, beginning with the كتاب الايمان و النذور and ending in the following lines of باب فى بيع السنين :

حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد عن ملك عن ربيعة بن أبى عبد الرحمن عن حنظلة  
بن قيس انه سأل رافع بن خديج عن كرى الارض الخ \*

Written on gold paper in very beautiful Naskh.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The MS. was presented to the Library by Qāsim Hasan, the Librarian and the then Secretary of Khuda Bakhsh O.P. Library, dated 2nd December 1948.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3242

No. 2995

Foll. 305; lines 23; size  $26 \times 17\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $19 \times 12$  cm

Another copy of the same work, containing volume ii.

Beginning:

باب فى الاسير يكره على الكفر حدثنا عمرو بن عوف انا هشيم و خالد  
عن اسمعيل عن قيس ..... باب فى حكم الجاسوس انه اكان مسلما حدث  
مسدد ثنا سفيان الخ \*

Slightly worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: Shawwāl, A.H. 1147.

Scribe: محمد الغليلي .

H.L. No. 3165

No. 2996

Foll. 176; lines 23; size 24 × 19, 19 × 10 cm

معالم السنن

## MA'ĀLIM AL-SUNAN

A useful commentary on Sunan Abī Dā'ūd, complete in three volumes, by Abū Sulaymān Ḥamd bin Muḥammad bin Ibrāhīm al-Khaṭṭābī al-Bustī, أبو سليمان حمد بن محمد بن إبراهيم الخطابي البستي.

Vol. I

Beginning:

قال الشيخ الامام ابو سليمان حمد بن محمد الخطابي رحمة الله عليه  
الحمد لله الذي هدانا لهذا الذي كنا نبتغيه و جعلنا من القائلين بها  
و المتبعين لها الخ \*

The author, who was an eminent scholar, was born in A.H. 319=A.D. 931 and died in A.H. 388=A.D. 998.

For other details of his life and work, see *Ṭabaqāt al-Ḥuffāz*, vol. iii, p. 223; *Ṭabaqāt al-Subkī*, vol. iii, fol. 19<sup>a</sup>; Ibn *Khallikān*, vol. i, p. 161; *Ṭabaqāt al-Shafi'iyah* by Ibn Mulaqqan, fol. 30<sup>a</sup>; al-*Ṭabaqāt* by Isnawī, fol. 175<sup>a</sup>; al-*Ṭabaqāt* by Qādī *Shahbāh*, fol. 19<sup>a</sup>; *Haj. Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 521; and *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 165; see also *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part I, p. 38.

The MS. ends in the following lines of باب من يعطى الزكاة وحده الغنا :

حدثنا ابو داود ..... ثنا عباد ابن موسى قال لا تحل الصدقة لغني  
ولا ذي منة سوى قلت المرة القوة ..... وقال ابو حنيفة واصحابه يجوز له  
اخذ الصدقة اذا لم يملك مائتي درهم فصاعدا \*

H.L. No. 3221

No. 2997

Foll. 196; lines 23; size 24 × 19, 19 × 10 cm

Vol. II

Beginning:

ومن باب من تجوز له الصدقة ممن هو غني حدثنا ابو داود ثنا عبد الله

ابن مسلمة عن مالك عن زيد ابن اسلم . . . . . قال لا تحل الصدقة لغني  
الا لخمسة النخ \*

The MS. ends with the beginning portion of the *Hadīth* of كتاب النكاح .

H.L. No. 3231

No. 2998

Foll. 221; lines 23; size  $24 \times 17$ ,  $19 \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  cm

Vol. III

The MS. begins from the point where Volume II ends.

For another copy of the works, see Brock., vol. i, p. 161; India Office, No. 1038; Alger., No. 1274; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 220.

The colophon runs thus:

و كان الفراغ من نسخ هذا الكتاب الشريف المبارك على يد عبده  
و ابن عبده سليمان ابن سبحان لاربع خلت من ربيع الاخر من سنة ١٣١١  
والحمد لله رب العالمين النخ \*

All the three volumes are written in *Naskh* in one hand.

The MS. contains the seal of ابو طيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي .

Dated: Rabī', II, A.H. 1311:

Scribe: سليمان ابن سبحان .

H.L. No. 3099

No. 2999

Foll. 241; lines 25; size  $32\frac{1}{2} \times 23$ ,  $20\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  cm

التهذيب سنن ابي داود

## AL-TAHDHIB SUNAN ABĪ DĀ'UD

A rare commentary on *Sunan Abī Dā'ūd* by Abū 'Abd-Allāh Muḥammad bin Abi Bakr al-Qayyim, better known as Ibn al-Qayyim al-Jawziyah, ابو عبد الله محمد بن ابي بكر القيم المعروف بابن القيم الجوزية .

Beginning:

قال الشيخ الامام العلامة شمس الدين محمد بن قيم الجوزية الحنبلي  
غفر الله له الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين . . . . . اما بعد فان  
اولى ما صرفت اليه العناية و جرى المتسابقون النخ \*



The author, a follower of the Hanbalī school and a prominent scholar of the Islamic branches of learning, was born in A.H. 691=A.D. 1299. He studied under Ibn Taymiyah and others. The author left more than 20 works on different subjects.

He died in A.H. 751=A.D. 1350.

For other details of his life, see *al-Durar al-Kāminah*, vol. ii, fol. 265; *Ṭabaqāt Ibn Rajab*, fol. 275; Brock., vol. ii, p. 106. See also *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part ii, p. 56.

The colophon runs thus:

فرغ هذا الكتاب في بلدة الطيبة المدينة المنورة على صاحبها افضل  
الصلوة والتسليم بيد اضعف العباد محمد علي ابن محمد حسن ..... في  
يوم الخميس عشرين رمضان المبارك سنة ١٢٩٩ الف ومائتين واربع وتسعين  
من هجرة النبوى صلى الله عليه وآله وصحابه وسلم اجمعين \*

No copy of the work seems to be recorded.

The title-page contains a seal of ابو طيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي .

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq in the holy city of Madīnah.

Dated: Thursday, 20th Ramaḍan, A.H. 1294.

Scribe: محمد علي ابن محمد حسن .

H.L. No. 3179

No. 3000

Foll. 334; lines 25; size  $30 \times 21\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $24\frac{1}{2} \times 14\frac{1}{2}$  cm

عون المعبود شرح سنن ابى داود

# 'AWN AL-MA'BŪD SHARḤ SUNAN ABĪ DĀ'ŪD

A rare commentary on Sunan Abī Dā'ūd, by Abū 'Abd al-Rahmān Sharf al-Ḥaḡ, better known as Muḥammad Ashraf bin Amīr bin 'Alī bin Ḥaydar al-Ṣiddiqī al-Azīmābādī, ابو عبد الرحمن شرف الحق الشهير بمحمد اشرف, in two volumes (complete in four volumes).

Vol. I

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى بنعمته تتم الصالحات ..... اما بعد فيقول العبد  
الفقر الى الله تعالى ابو عبد الرحمن شرف الحق الشهير بمحمد اشرف بن امير

بن على بن حيدر الصديقي العظيم آبادي . . . . . ان هذه الفوائد المتفرقة  
و الحواشي النافعة على احاديث سنن الاسام الهمام المجتهد المطلق ابي داود  
. . . . . وسميتها بعون المعبود على سنن ابي داود الخ \*

In Sarkis, vol. ii, p. 1344, as well as in the beginning of the present MS. the authorship of the work is ascribed to Muhammad Ashraf but in Hayât Ba'd al-Mamât, p. 344, it is ascribed to Abû al-Tayyib Muhammad Shams al-Haq. Hence a great confusion arises.

In my opinion, though this work has been compiled by Muhammad Ashraf, his elder brother, Muhammad Shams al-Haq, rendered immense help to the author and so some biographers have attributed the authorship of this work to Muhammad Shams al-Haq.

He was born in Patna in the latter part of the thirteenth century A.H. He was the younger brother of Abû al-Tayyib Muhammad Shams al-Haq, a great traditionalist of his age. This great scholar (ابو الطيب محمد شمس الحق) was born in A.H. 1273=A.D. 1857 in Patna and finally settled in Diânwân, a village in Patna. He received his early education from Muhammad Ibrâhim (d. A.H. 1282=A.D. 1866; see Hayât Ba'd al-Mamât, p. 35). Both the brothers completed their studies under Sayyid Nadhir Husayn Dihlawî (d. A.D. 1902, see Hayât Ba'd al-Mamât). Abû al-Tayyib Muhammad Shams al-Haq went to Makkah where a large number of persons gathered round him and received education and obtained *Ijâzâh* from him. He composed many works on different branches of Islâmic learning. Among his works the following are the most important:

- |        |   |
|--------|---|
| ( ١ )  | غاية المقصود شرح سنن ابي داود                 |
| ( ٢ )  | هدية اللوزعى به نكات الترمزى                  |
| ( ٣ )  | شرح مقدمه مسلم                                |
| ( ٤ )  | افادة الرسوخ بمعرفة الشيوخ                    |
| ( ٥ )  | التعليق المغنى على الدار القطنى               |
| ( ٦ )  | رفع الالقباس عن بعض الناس                     |
| ( ٧ )  | اعلام اهل العصر باحكام ركعتى الفجر            |
| ( ٨ )  | المكتوب اللطيف الى سيد الشريف                 |
| ( ٩ )  | اقوال الصحيحة فى احكام النسيكه                |
| ( ١٠ ) | القول المحقق فى اخلاء البهائم                 |
| ( ١١ ) | عقود الجمان                                   |
| ( ١٢ ) | التحقيقات العلوى باثبات فريضة الجمعة فى القرى |
| ( ١٣ ) | الكلام المبين فى الجهر بالتأمين               |
| ( ١٤ ) | الرساله فى رد النعزىة                         |

Besides, a large number of his works have not yet been published. He died in A.H. 1329=A.D. 1911. For other details of his life and work, see Sarkis, vol. ii, p. 1344; Qāmûs al-Mashâhir, part ii, p. 20; Hayât Ba'd al-Mamât, p. 344; and Aṣāfiyah, vol. i, p. 610. The date of Muḥammad Aṣḥraf's death is not given by his biographers. Even Sarkis, vol. ii, p. 1344, and Hayât Ba'd al-Mamât say nothing about the date of his death.

H.L. No. 3118

No. 3000

Foll. 144; lines 25; size  $32\frac{1}{2} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $26 \times 14$  cm

Vol. II

Beginning:

الحمد لله وكفى و سلام على رسوله الذى اصطفى ..... كتاب  
الزكوة اختلف فى اول وقت فرض الزكوة فذهب الاكثر الى انه دفع بعد  
الهجرة الخ \*

The MS. ends in the following lines of باب من سعى السحور الغداء :

فقال النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم ان و سادك اذا لطويل عريض .....  
قال القاضى معناه ان جعلت تحت و سادك الخيطين ..... اى الخيط الاسود  
و الابيض \*

For another copy of the work, see Sarkis, vol. ii, p. 1344.

The work was lithographed in A.H. 1313.

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

The handwriting differs from place to place.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3175

No. 3001

Foll. 260; lines 21; size  $30 \times 19$ ,  $23 \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  cm

الجامع للترمذى

AL-JĀMI' LI'L-TIRMIDHĪ

A copy of volume i, the fourth canonical collection of traditions, by  
Abû 'Isâ Muḥammad bin 'Isâ al-Tirmidhî al-Darîr, أبو عيسى محمد بن عيسى  
الترمذى الضرير.

Beginning:

اخبرنا الشيخ ابو الفتح عبد الملك بن ابي القاسم عبد الله بن  
ابى سهل الهروى الكروخى ..... ابواب الطهارة عن رسول الله صلى الله  
عليه وسلم باب ما جاء لا تقبل صلوة بغير طهور حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيدنا  
ابو عوانه الخ \*

The author, a great traditionalist, was born in Makkah in A.H. 209 and studied Hadith under the great traditionalist like Bukhârî and others. He died in his native place (Tirmidh) in A.H. 279=A.D. 829. For other particulars of his life, see *Ansâb-Sam'ânî*, fol. 70<sup>b</sup>; *Ibn Khallikân*, vol. i, p. 484; *Huffâz*, vol. ii, p. 207; *Mir'at al-Janân*, fol. 172<sup>b</sup>; *Nukat al-'Umân*, fol. 88<sup>b</sup>; *Haj. Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 548. See also *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, p. 116.

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, 1246; Munich, 121; Paris, 707; Alger, No. 494; Jeni, 208; Köper, 194; Bodl., i, 207; and *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, p. 116.

The work was lithographed in India in A.H. 1293.

Various commentaries of the work are found. See *Haj. Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 548, and *Brook.*, vol. i, p. 161.

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated: Rajab, A.H. 1259.

Scribe: محمد عبد الخالق.

H.L. No. 3311

No. 3002

Foll. 158; lines 17; size 22 × 14½, 15 × 8 cm

Another copy of the same work.

Beginning:

الشيخ ابو الفتح عبد الملك بن ابي القاسم بن ابي اسهل .....  
الهروى الكروخى \*

The MS. is defective at the end and thus it abruptly ends with the following lines of باب البلاء:

حدثنا صالح بن عبد الله ابن المبارك وسويد بن نصر عبد الله بن المبارك  
عن يحيى بن ايوب عن عبيد الله بن زحرف ..... قال املك علينا لسانك  
وليسعك بيتك و ابك على خطيبتك هذا حديث حسن محمد ابن موسى البصرى  
حماد بن زيد عن ابي \*

Written in Naskh.

Worm-eaten. Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3200

No. 3003

Foll. 90; lines 13; size 23×17, 15×8½ cm

شمائل النبي

**SHAMĀ'IL AL-NABI**

A work on Hadīth dealing with the virtues, manners and character of the Prophet the Great, by the same Abū 'Īsā Muḥammad bin 'Īsā al-Tirmīdhī.

Beginning:

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى قال الشيخ الحافظ ابو عيسى محمد بن عيسى بن سورة الترمذى رحمة الله تبارك و تعالى باب ما جاء فى خلق رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم حدثنا ابو رجاء قتيبة بن سعيد عن مالك بن انس عن ربيعة الخ \*

The work is divided into following *bābs*:

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Fol. 1 <sup>b</sup>  | ١ - باب ما جاء فى خلق رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم       |
| Fol. 6 <sup>b</sup>  | ٢ - باب ما جاء فى خاتم النبوة                             |
| Fol. 9 <sup>a</sup>  | ٣ - باب ما جاء فى شعر رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم       |
| Fol. 10 <sup>a</sup> | ٤ - باب فى تَرْجُلِ رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم         |
| Fol. 11 <sup>a</sup> | ٥ - باب ما جاء فى شيب رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم       |
| Fol. 12 <sup>a</sup> | ٦ - باب فى خضاب رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم             |
| Fol. 13 <sup>a</sup> | ٧ - باب ما جاء فى كحل رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم       |
| Fol. 14 <sup>a</sup> | ٨ - باب ما جاء فى لباس رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم      |
| Fol. 17 <sup>a</sup> | ٩ - باب ما جاء فى صفة عيش رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم   |
| Fol. 17 <sup>b</sup> | ١٠ - باب ما جاء فى خف رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم       |
| Fol. 18 <sup>a</sup> | ١١ - باب ما جاء فى نعل رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم      |
| Fol. 19 <sup>b</sup> | ١٢ - باب ما جاء فى ذكر خاتم رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم |
| Fol. 20 <sup>b</sup> | ١٣ - باب ما جاء فى تختم رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم     |
| Fol. 22 <sup>a</sup> | ١٤ - باب ما جاء فى صفة سيف رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم  |
| Fol. 22 <sup>b</sup> | ١٥ - باب ما جاء فى صفة ذراع رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم |

- Fol. 23<sup>a</sup> ١٦ - باب ما جاء في صفة مغفر رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 23<sup>b</sup> ١٧ - باب ما جاء في عمامة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 24<sup>a</sup> ١٨ - باب ما جاء في صفة ازار رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 25<sup>a</sup> ١٩ - باب ما جاء في مشية رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 25<sup>b</sup> ٢٠ - باب ما جاء في تقنع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 25<sup>b</sup> ٢١ - باب ما جاء في جلسة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 26<sup>a</sup> ٢٢ - باب ما جاء في تكأة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 27<sup>a</sup> ٢٣ - باب ما جاء في انكاء رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 27<sup>a</sup> ٢٤ - باب ما جاء في صفة اكل رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 28<sup>a</sup> ٢٥ - باب ما جاء في صفة خبز رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 29<sup>b</sup> ٢٦ - باب ما جاء في صفة ادام رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 33<sup>a</sup> ٢٧ - باب ما جاء في صفة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عند الطعام
- Fol. 33<sup>b</sup> ٢٨ - باب ما جاء في قول رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عند الطعام
- Fol. 37<sup>a</sup> ٢٩ - باب ما جاء في صفة شراب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 39<sup>a</sup> ٣٠ - باب ما جاء في قدح رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 39<sup>b</sup> ٣١ - باب ما جاء في صفة فاكهة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 41<sup>a</sup> ٣٢ - باب ما جاء في صفة شرب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 42<sup>b</sup> ٣٣ - باب ما جاء في تَعَطُّر رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 44<sup>a</sup> ٣٤ - باب ما جاء كيف كان كلام رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 45<sup>a</sup> ٣٥ - باب ما جاء في ضحك رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 47<sup>b</sup> ٣٦ - باب ما جاء في صفة مِرَاح رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 49<sup>a</sup> ٣٧ - باب ما جاء في صفة كلام رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم في الشعر
- Fol. 53<sup>a</sup> ٣٨ - باب ما جاء في صفة نوم رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 54<sup>a</sup> ٣٩ - باب ما جاء في عبادة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 60<sup>a</sup> ٤٠ - باب ما جاء في صوم رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 64<sup>a</sup> ٤١ - باب ما جاء في قراءة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 65<sup>a</sup> ٤٢ - باب ما جاء في بكاء رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 66<sup>b</sup> ٤٣ - باب ما جاء في فراش رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 67<sup>a</sup> ٤٤ - باب ما جاء في تواضع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 70<sup>b</sup> ٤٥ - باب ما جاء في خلق رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 74<sup>a</sup> ٤٦ - باب ما جاء في حياء رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 74<sup>b</sup> ٤٧ - باب ما جاء في حجامه رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
- Fol. 75<sup>a</sup> ٤٨ - باب ما جاء في اسماء رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

- Fol. 75<sup>b</sup> - ٤٩ - باب ما جاء في عيش النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم  
 Fol. 79<sup>a</sup> - ٥٠ - باب ما جاء في سن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم  
 Fol. 79<sup>b</sup> - ٥١ - باب ما جاء في وفاة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم  
 Fol. 85<sup>a</sup> - ٥٢ - باب ما جاء في ميراث رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم  
 Fol. 86<sup>a</sup> - ٥٣ - باب ما جاء في روية رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

After Fol. 32<sup>b</sup> the paging arrangement is not correct. This should be as follows: fol. 32<sup>b</sup>, 36<sup>a</sup>, 35<sup>a</sup>, 34<sup>a</sup>, 33<sup>a</sup>, 40<sup>a</sup>, 39<sup>a</sup>, 38<sup>a</sup>, 37<sup>a</sup>, 41<sup>a</sup>.

For other copies of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 70; India Office, No. 133. On fol. 1<sup>a</sup>, a seal of محمد صيفت الله خان is found.

Many commentaries are found on the work (see Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 71).

Two fly-leaves at the beginning contain some miscellaneous notes.

Some occasional notes are found in or on the margins.

Written in Naskh with full diacritical marks.

The work is published in Calcutta in A.H. 1252.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 4024

No. 3004

Foll. 94; lines 9; size 24 × 13½, 14 × 6½ cm

Another copy of the same work.

The colophon runs thus:

وقع الفراغ من تسويد النسخة الميمونة المسماة بشمائل النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم في ليلة خامس عشر من شهر ذى الحجة في مكة المباركة حرسها الله وقد فرغت من عامة من الحج الاكبر وانا الفقير الى الغنى يسين ابن رسول الحسيني غفر لهما وسترعيو بهما سنة ٩٨٦ \*

Some occasional notes are found on the margins.

Written in clear Nasta'liq with full diacritical marks.

Water-stained and slightly damaged.

Dated: A.H. 986.

Scribe: يسين ابن رسول.

H.L. No. 3246

No. 3005

Foll. 124; lines 19; size  $19\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $12 \times 8$  cm

شرح شمائل الترمذی

**SHARH SHAMĀ'IL AL-TIRMIDHĪ**

A commentary on the above work, by Shaykh Muḥammad al-Ḥanafī, شيخ محمد الحنفی who flourished in the beginning of the tenth century A.H. The date of his death is not given by his biographers. According to Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 71, the work was completed in A.H. 926.

A few pages at the beginning as well as at the end are wanting.

The MS. abruptly begins thus:

كقوله صدقه في مرية وقد امتروعت ..... و قد يقال عن مالك  
وعن ربيعة حالان عن مضمون ..... على الله اخل فالتقدير الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 71.

Written in 'Arabian Naskh. Not dated, probably tenth century A.H. Slightly worm-eaten.

H.L. No. 3647

No. 3006

Foll. 155; lines 21; size  $19 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8$  cm

Another commentary on the same work, by 'Iṣām al-Dīn Ibrāhīm bīn

عصام الدين ابراهيم بن محمد الاسفرائني, Muḥammad al-Isfarā'īnī,

He was born in A.H. 873=A.D. 1468.

A.H. 943;

945=A.D.

In Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 71; the date of his death is given as while in al-A'lām, vol. i, p. 63 (2nd edition), it is given as A.H. 1538.

For other details, see Shadhḥrat al-Dhahab, vol. viii, p. 291.

A few pages at the beginning as well as at the end are missing.

It abruptly begins thus:

كيفية سلم بالاستقلال [sic] على غير النبي و قد منع ..... في غاية  
..... على ان في الاذكار منسوب الى بعض اصحاب الشافعي الخ \* الضعف

71; Cairo,

For other copies of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. p. 359.



Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.  
 Water-stained, worm-eaten and damaged.  
 The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3119

No. 3007

Foll. 406; lines 25; size 32 × 20, 21 × 11 cm

سنن النسائي

SUNAN AL-NASĀ'I

A copy of the work of the fifth canonical collection of traditions.

Author: Abi 'Abd al-Rahmān Ahmad bin Shu'ayb bin 'Alī al-Nasā'i

. ابى عبد الرحمن احمد بن شعيب بن على النسائي

Beginning:

ابن عبد الله بن زكريا بن حيوبه النيسابوري و هذه الروايات اتم  
 الروايات عن المؤلف الامام ابى عبد الرحمن احمد بن شعيب النسائي قال  
 اخبرنا قتيبة ابن سعيد قال ثنا سفيان عن الزهري عن ابى سلمة عن ابى هريرة  
 ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال اذا استيقظ احدكم من نومه . . . . . باب  
 السواك اذا قام من الليل اخبرنا اسحق بن ابراهيم و قتيبة بن سعيد عن  
 جرير الخ \*

The author, a great traditionalist, was born in Nasā, a place in *Khurāsān* in A.H. 225=A.D. 839 and, finally, settled in Egypt. He had a great love for the family of 'Alī bin Abi Ṭālib, the fourth Caliph (A.H. 35-40=A.D. 656-661) and used to eulogize them for which he was punished by the follower of Ma'āwiyah (d. A.H. 60=A.D. 681, see *Taqwīm al-'Ām*). He died in Makkah in A.H. 303=A.D. 915 and was buried between Ṣafa and Marwā.

For other details of his life and work, see *al-A'lām*, vol. i, p. 41; Sarkis, p. 1851; *Fihrist Kutub Dār al-'Ulūm Islāmīyah*, Peshāwar, p. 52; and *Aṣafiyaḥ*, p. 634; Cairo, p. 338.

Besides the present work, the author wrote the following:

- |       |              |
|-------|--------------|
| ( ١ ) | السنن الكبرى |
| ( ٢ ) | خصائص على    |
| ( ٣ ) | مسند على     |
| ( ٤ ) | مسند مالك    |

For other copies of the work, see *al-A'lām*, p. 41; Sarkis, p. 1851; *Asāfiyah*, p. 634; *Dar al-'ulūm Islāmiyah*, Peshāwar, p. 52; Cairo, p. 398.

The work ends with the portion of الاستعاذة من دعاء الاستنجاب.

The work was lithographed in India in A.H. 1281 and 1296.

Written in beautiful Naskh within black and double red-ruled borders.

Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

The two following seals are found at the end:

سيد محمد عبد السلام غفر له ١٢٩٩ (٢) سيد محمد تذاير حسين ١٢٨١ (١)

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

### Works dealing with Collections of Ḥadīth of the Six Canonical Collections

H.L. No. 3045

No. 3008

Foll. 197; lines 15; size  $24 \times 17$ ,  $18\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  cm

النكت الظراف على الاطراف

### AL-NUKT AL-ZIRĀF 'ALĀ AL-AṬRĀF

A unique collection of the traditions of the six canonical collections, not included by Mizzi in his work, *Tuhfat al-Ashraf* (see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, p. 143).

Author: Ahmad bin 'Ali bin Muḥammad bin 'Ali bin Hajar al-'Asqalānī, (d. A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449). احمد بن علي بن محمد بن علي بن حجر العسقلاني

For his life, see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, p. 49.

Beginning:

اللهم صل وسلم على محمد وآله الحمد لله الذي لا يتعقب احكامه ولا ينفذ و لو كان البحر مدادا ..... اما بعد فان من الكتب الجليلة العنيفة الحديث كتاب تحفة الاشراف بمعرفة الاطراف تاليف شيخ شيوخنا الحافظ ابي الحجاج يوسف ابن الزكي عبد الرحمن بن يوسف المزى وقد حصل الانتفاع به شرفا الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, p. 143.

The author in the preface says that the work, تحفة الاشراف, is an

authority on the subject but after a thorough study of the same he found some omissions and mistakes of *Ḥadīth* which he noted on separate papers.

For other details, see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, p. 144, from which the present work is a copy.

The colophon runs thus:

تمت الجزء الاول من كتاب النكت الظراف و يتلوه من بيان طارق  
بن شهاب عن ابي موسى بخط محمود عالم بن مولوى ياور حسين مرحوم  
بهارى فى التاريخ احد عشر من شهر شوال الكرم سنة ١٣٤٩ هجرى النبوى \*

Written in clear *Naskh*. Dated: A.H. 1349.

Scribe: محمود عالم بن مولوى ياور حسين مرحوم بهارى .

H.L. No. 3107

No. 3009

Foll. 375; lines 18; size 33×19, 25×14½ cm

تحفة الاشراف بمعرفة الاطراف

## TUHFAT AL-ASHRĀF BI-MA'RIFAT AL-ATRĀF

A collection of the traditions of the six canonical collections by Abū' al-Ḥajjāj Yūsuf bin 'Abd al-Raḥmān bin Yūsuf bin Jamāl al-Dīn al-Mizzī al-Qudā'i al-Kalbī al-Shāfi'i, ابو الحجاج يوسف بن عبد الرحمن بن يوسف بن جمال الدين المزني القضاعي الكلبى الشافعى (d. A.H. 742=A.D. 1314; see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, p. 141).

Vols. II and III

Beginning:

سليمان بن يسار المدنى الفقيه مولى ميمونة عن جابر حديث م ان طارقا  
قضى بالعمري للوارث بقول جابر عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم م فى  
الفرائض عن ابي بكر بن ابي شيبة و اسحق بن ابراهيم كلاهما عن سفيان  
بن عيينة عن عمرو بن دينار عنه به سنان بن ابي سنان الدولى الحجازى الخ \*

The present work contains some portion of volume i also.

For another copy of the work, see *Berlin*, Nos. 1357-74; *Alger*, Nos. 400-500; and *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, Nos. 229-32, pp. 140-42.

The MS. contains two seals at the beginning and one seal at the end of

١٢٨٥ . ابو طيب محمد شمس الحق

Written in *Naskh*. Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3109

No. 3010

Foll. 382; lines 19; size  $33 \times 20\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $27 \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  cm

Vol. IV

The present work begins from the point where the previous volume ends.

It runs thus:

عطا بن السائب الثقفي الكوفي عن سعيد بن جبير عن ابن عباس حديث  
 دت ٣ ق اذا اكل احدكم طعاما فلان كل من اعلى الصفحة الحديث د في  
 الاطعمة عن مسلم بن ابراهيم عن شعبة ت فيه عن قتيبة بن سعيد عن جرير  
 ٣ في الوليمة عن محمد بن عبد الاعلى عن خالد عن سعيد الشيخ \*

The work ends with the portion of مسند امير المؤمنين عثمان بن عفان  
 القرشي .

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS. but the  
 latter portion is by a different hand.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3128

No. 3011

Foll. 289; lines 19; size  $30 \times 19$ ,  $24 \times 12$  cm

Vols. V and VI

Beginning:

عبد خير بن يزيد الهمداني الحيواني عن علي رضي الله عنه حديث د ٣  
 انا بن علي و قد صلى فدعا بظهور الحديث في صناعة الموضوع د في الطهارة  
 ..... وعن الحلواني عن حسين بن علي الشيخ \*

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

There are seals of ابوطيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي at the beginning  
 as well as at the end.

Name of the scribe: محمد بن مصطفى الديار بكري .

H.L. No. 3174

No. 3012

Foll. 307; lines different; size  $29 \times 19\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $24 \times 12$  cm

Vols. VII and VIII

Beginning from the point where the previous volume ends. It runs thus:

موسى بن طلحة بن عبيد الله التميمي عن ابي هريرة حديث م ت ٣  
لما نزلت و انذر عشيرتك الاقربين دعا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قريشا  
فجمعهم فعم و خص الحديث م في الايمان عن قتبية و زهير بن حرب كلاهما  
عن جرير الخ \*

The colophon runs thus:

وكان الفراغ منه في خامس شهر رجب الفرد الحرام سنة ١١١٦ سادس  
عشر و مائة بعد الالف على يد العبد الفقير الحاربه المنام احمد بن سليمان  
بن محمد بن الخليل الكازروني الاحساءى اصلا و شهره الطائفي المكي مولدا  
و وطننا لطف الله به و عفى عنه و غفر له و لوالديه و لجميع المسلمين و لمن  
دعاهم بالمغفرة و صل الله على سيدنا محمد و اله و صحبه و سلم \*

There are seals of ابو طيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي at the beginning as well as at the end.

Being written in Naskh, vol. vii, by a different hand. Seven folios between vols. vii and viii are blank.

Dated: 5th Rajab, A.H. 1116.

Scribe: احمد بن سليمان بن محمد بن الخليل الكازروني .

H.L. No. 3108

No. 3013

Foll. 301; lines 18; size  $32 \times 20$ ,  $24 \times 12$  cm

دخائر المواريث في الدلالة على مواضع الاحاديث

**DHAKHĀ'IR AL-MAWĀRITH FĪ AL-DALĀLAT**  
**'ALĀ MAWĀDĪ' AL-AḤĀDĪTH**

A rare copy of the collection of the traditions of the six canonical collections, in two volumes.

Author: 'Abd al-Ghanî bin Ismâ'il bin 'Abd al-Ghanî bin Ismâ'il bin Aḥmad bin Ibrâhîm bin Ismâ'il bin Ibrâhîm bin 'Abd-Allâh bin Muḥammad bin 'Abd al-Raḥmân bin Ibrâhîm bin Sa'd-Allâh bin Jamâ' al-Nâblisî al-Dimishqî al-Hanafî بن عبد الغنى بن اسمعيل بن احمد بن عبد الرحمن بن ابراهيم بن عبد الله بن محمد بن عبد الرحمن بن ابراهيم بن سعد الله بن جماء النابلسى الدمشقى الحنفى .

Beginning:

الحمد لله الكبير المتعال المفيض ذخائر الموارث بانواع الاحاديث  
..... اما بعد فيقول العبد الفقير الى مولاه الخير عبد الغنى بن اسمعيل  
بن عبد الغنى ..... النابلسى الدمشقى الحنفى ..... لما كانت كتب  
الحديث الشريف الذى جامعة لانواع الروايات ..... باسرار العلوم  
والدرايات وحاوية لاسانيد المختلفة الخ \*

The author, a great scholar and poet, was born in Dimishq in A.H. 1050=A.D. 1641. He travelled to Baghdād, Palestine, Lebnaan, Hijaz and Egypt. He died in Dimishq in A.H. 1143=A.D. 1731. Besides the present work the author left the following compositions:

- |        |   |
|--------|---|
| ( ١ )  | الغزوة الانسية فى الرحلة القدسية                    |
| ( ٢ )  | تعطير الانام فى تعبير المنام                        |
| ( ٣ )  | علم الفلاحة   |
| ( ٤ )  | نفحات الا زهار على نسائم الاسعار                    |
| ( ٥ )  | ايضاح الدلائل فى سماع الآلات                        |
| ( ٦ )  | ذيل نفحة الربحانة                                   |
| ( ٧ )  | حلة الذهب الى بوز فى الرحلة الى بعلبك و بقاء العزيز |
| ( ٨ )  | الحقيقة و المجاز فى رحلة الشام و مصر و العجاز       |
| ( ٩ )  | قلائد المرجان فى عقائد اهل الايمان                  |
| ( ١٠ ) | كنز الحق المبين فى احاديث سيد المرسلين              |
| ( ١١ ) | اباحة الدخان  |
| ( ١٢ ) | شرح المقدمة السنوية                                 |
| ( ١٣ ) | دشحات الا قلام فى شرح كفاية الغلام                  |

For his life, see al-A'lām, vol. ii, p. 531; Siik al-Durar, vol. iii, p. 30.

In the preface the author says that he has relied on the collections of Hadith on Bukhārī, Muslim, Abu Dā'ūd, Tirmidhī, al-Nasā'ī, Ibn Majā

and Muwatṭa and he uses the following abbreviations for them:

خ	for صحيح البخارى
م	for صحيح مسلم
د	for سنن ابى داود
ت	for سنن الترمذى
س	for سنن النسائى
ه	for ابن ماجه
ط	for موطا لا امام مالك

He says that previously such types of books were written by Abū Muhammad Khalaf bin Muhammad al-Wāṣṭī (d. A.H. 401 = A.D. 1010), Abū Mas'ūd Ibrāhīm bin Muhammad al-Dimishqī (d. A.H. 401 = A.D. 1010) and by Abū al-Qāsim 'Alī bin al-Ḥasan bin 'Asākir (d. A.H. 571 = A.D. 1175).

The work is divided into following seven *bābs*:

- ١ - الباب الاول فى مسانيد الرجال من الصحابة اهل الكمال
- ٢ - الباب الثانى فى مسانيد من اشتهر منهم بالكنية
- ٣ - الباب الثالث فى مسانيد المبهمين من الرجال على حسب ما ذكر فيهم من الاقوال
- ٤ - الباب الرابع فى مسانيد النساء من الصحابات
- ٥ - الباب الخامس فى مسانيد من اشتهر منهن بالكنية
- ٦ - الباب السادس فى مسانيد المبهمات من النساء الصحابات
- ٧ - الباب السابع فى ذكر المراسيل من الاحاديث

The names of the traditionalists are arranged in an alphabetical order.

The colophon says that the present work was copied for Abu Tayyib Muhammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ Dī'anwī from a copy of Muhammad bin Ismā'il bin Ibrāhīm al-Maymanī, better known as al-Shanāwī.

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: 26th Ramadān, A.H. 1328.

Scribe: فتح محمد.

H.L. No. 3257

No. 3014

Foll. 218; lines 27; size  $31\frac{1}{2} \times 20\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $23\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  cm

Vol. II

The continuation of the previous work beginning with حرف الغين and ending with the Hadīth of ليلى مولاة امثارة الا نصارى.

The colophon says that the work was copied from a copy of the manuscript of 'Uthmāniyah Library, Makkah, for Abū Tayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ which was coalated with the help of al-Sayyid Ismā'il bin al-Sayyid Khalīl, the Librarian.

Both the volumes are written in the same handwriting.

Water-stained and slightly damaged.

Dated: A.H. 1329.

Scribe: فتح محمد.

H.L. No. 3101

No. 3015

Fol. 363; lines 19; size 26 × 18, 14 × 8 cm

الجامع الصغير

# AL-JĀMI' AL-ṢAGHĪR

A collection of the Hadīth Qawli of Jam'al-Jawāmi' (Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, nos. 408-11). The Isnād is omitted throughout the present work, but a reference to the works in which these traditions are found is noted below each Hadīth.

Author: Jalāl al-Dīn 'Abd al-Raḥmān bin Abi Bakr al-Suyūṭī, جلال الدين عبد الرحمن بن ابي بكر السيوطي (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 136).

Beginning:

قال الشيخ الامام العالم العلامة عبد الرحمن جلال الدين السيوطي  
الحمد لله الذي بعث على راس كل مائة سنة من يجدد لهذه الامة امر دينها  
واقام في كل عصر من يحفظ هذه الامة الخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, Nos. 1353-60; Paris, No. 766; Jeni, Nos. 194-97, Cairo, vol. i, p. 321; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 136.

The work was printed in Būlāq, A.H. 1287.

Fol. 58<sup>a</sup> is blank.

Written in Naskh, within black, gold and red-ruled borders.

Repaired recently.

Not dated, probably tenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.



H.L. No. 2956

No. 3016

Foll. 266; lines 19; size  $20\frac{1}{2} \times 16\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $15 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  cm

## اسنى المطالب فى صلة الاقارب

## ASNA' AL-MATĀLIB FĪ ŠILAT AL-AQĀRIB

A rare copy of the collection of Hadīth, not mentioned in Sarkis, p. 81, and for the work the author relied upon the six canonical collections of Hadīth, by Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin Ḥajar al-Haythumī, أحمد بن محمد بن على بن حجر الهيثمى.

Beginning:

قال شيخنا و سيدنا و مولانا العالم العلامة ..... شيخ الشيوخ  
مفتى الحجاز و العراق ..... ابو عبد الله احمد ابن حجر الهيثمى المكي  
الانصارى ..... الحمد لله الذى عظم ..... و نور قلوب اوليائه الخ \*

This great author was born in Egypt in A.H. 909=A.D. 1503. He completed his studies in Jāmi' Azhar and also attended the lectures in the different institutions of Egypt where he mastered different branches of learning. He worked as a teacher for some time. He settled finally in Makkah where he was appointed as a professor of Hadīth and of Shāfi'i jurisprudence. He died in Makkah in 974=A.D. 1666. For his life, see Sarkis, p. 81; Cairo, p. 374; -al-A'lām, vol. i, p. 77; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 202. Brock. and al-A'lām wrongly fix the date of his death in A.H. 973=A.D. 1665.

Besides the present work the author composed 70 works on different subjects. The following works are mentioned in Sarkis, part i, p. 81:

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| ( ١ ) | الاعلام بقواطع الاسلام                    |
| ( ٢ ) | تحفة الاخبار فى مولد المختار              |
| ( ٣ ) | تحفة المحتاج لشرح المنهاج                 |
| ( ٤ ) | تطهير الجنان و اللسان                     |
| ( ٥ ) | الجوهرة المنظم فى زيارة القبر المكرم      |
| ( ٦ ) | حاشية على الايضاح فى المناسك لامام الذودى |
| ( ٧ ) | الخيرات العثمان فى مناقب الامام الاعظم    |
| ( ٨ ) | الزواجر عن اقتراف الكبائر                 |
| ( ٩ ) | شرح الاربعين حديثاً النووية               |

- ( ١٠ ) شرح قصيدة البردة  
 ( ١١ ) شرح على مختصر با فضل الحضرمي المشهور با لمقدمة الحضرمية  
 ( ١٢ ) الصواعق المعرقة في الرد على اهل البدع  
 ( ١٣ ) الفتاوى الحديثية  
 ( ١٤ ) الفتاوى الكبرى السهيتية الفقية  
 ( ١٥ ) فتح الجوار في شرح الارشاد  
 ( ١٦ ) الفتح المبين في شرح الاربعين  
 ( ١٧ ) كف الرعاع عن محرمات الله و السماع  
 ( ١٨ ) مناسك الحج  
 ( ١٩ ) المنع الملكية في شرح الهمزية  
 ( ٢٠ ) النخب الجليلة في الخطب الجزيلة

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Written in Naskh with occasional diacritical marks. Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

The title-page contains some notes by the previous owner.

There is also a note by the scribe which runs thus:

و كتب هذا الكتاب برسم الفقير احمد بن الفقر ناصف عرف بابن  
 زيان الشوبري الشافعي الاحمدى عفى الله عنهما بمنه و كرمه امين \*  
 Scribe: احمد بن الفقر ناصف عرف بابن زيان .

H.L. No. 3137A

No. 3017

Foll. 311; lines 21; size 28 × 18, 20 × 10½ cm

لمعات التنقيح

LAMA'ĀT AL-TANQĪH

A very useful commentary on *Mishkāt*, in two volumes, by 'Abd al-Haq bin Sayf al-Din bin Sa'd al-Dihlawī, عبد الحق بن سيف الدين بن سعد الدهلوي, a well-known Indian scholar of Arabic and Persian, traditionalist and Sufi.

He died in A.H. 1052 = A.D. 1642.

For his life, see *Sabhat al-Marjān*, fol. 120<sup>a</sup>; *Rieu Persian Catalogue*, vol. i, p. 14; *Lib. Cat.*, vol. vi, p. 111.

## Vol. I

One page at the beginning is missing and the MS. abruptly begins thus:

من آمن به و اتبع سبيله و اقتدى بهداه ..... من لم يؤمن بذلك  
..... فمثلته كمثل الذى استهوته الشياطين فى الارض ..... اما بعد  
فان اولى ما يعتنى به ارباب الهمم العاليه فى طلب الكمالات و السعادات  
النخ \*

H.L. No. 3137B

No. 3018

Foll. 312; lines 21; size 28 × 18, 20 × 10½ cm

## Vol. II

Continuation of the above work beginning with the first فصل of باب حرم مكة and ending abruptly with the first فصل of باب سجود القرآن thus . . . . . The last few pages are missing.

For other details, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 89. Both the volumes are written in the same handwriting in Nasta'liq. Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3138

No. 3019

Foll. 40; lines 19; size 26 × 21, 18 × 12 cm

العمدة فى الاحكام

AL-'UMDAT FI AL-AḤKĀM

A collection of the traditions of Bukhārī and Muslim.

Author: Abū Muḥammad 'Abd al-Ghanī bin 'Abd al-Wāḥid bin 'Alī al-Maqdisī al-Jamā'ī al-Dimishqī, أبو محمد عبد الغنى بن عبد الواحد بن على المقدسى الجماعىلى الدمشقى .

Beginning:

قال الشيخ الامام العالم الحافظ ..... تقى الدين ابو محمد عبد  
الغنى بن عبد الواحد بن على بن سرور المقدسى ..... اما بعد فان بعض  
اخوانى سألنى اختصار جملة فى احاديث الاحكام بما اتفق عليه الامامان ابو

عبد الله محمد بن اسماعيل بن ابراهيم البخارى و مسلم بن الحجاج القشيري  
..... كتاب الطهارة عن عمر بن الخطاب رضى الله عنه الخ \*

The author, a great scholar and traditionalist, was born in Jamâ'il, a village in Nâblus in A.H. 541=A.D. 1146. He settled in Dimishq. He died in Egypt in A.H. 600=A.D. 1203. For his life, see al-A'lâm, vol. ii, p. 532; Âsafiyah, p. 646; Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 254.

In the preface, the author says that some of his friends asked him to collect those traditions of ordinances (الاحكام) which were acceptable both to Bukhârî and Muslim and he complied with their requests.

Besides the present work the author wrote the following books:

- |       |                                |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| ( ١ ) | الكمال فى اسماء الرجال         |
| ( ٢ ) | الدرة المضية فى السيرة النبوية |
| ( ٣ ) | النصيحة فى الادعية الصعبة      |
| ( ٤ ) | اشراط الساعة                   |

For other copies of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 254; al-A'lâm, vol. ii, p. 532; Âsafiyah, p. 646.

According to a note on the title-page, the present copy contains only vol. i of the work.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3117

No. 3020

Foll. 90; lines 41; size 32×23, 24×14 cm

شرح عمدة الاحكام

**SHARH 'UMDAT AL-AHKÂM**

A valuable commentary on the above work, by Abu al-Faṭḥ Taqî al-Dîn Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin Wahab bin Muṭî', better known as Ibn Daqîq, أبو الفتح تقى الدين محمد بن على بن وهب بن مطيع المعروف بابن دقيق.

Beginning:

قال العبد الاجل الاكمل الافضل الصدر الرئيس ..... عماد الدين  
اسماعيل بن القاضي الاجل ..... الحمد لله منور البصار بحقائق معارفه  
و مصور الخواطر خزائن بدقايق لطائفه ..... و بعد فانه لما كان العلم  
اشرف ما خلق فى الوجود الخ \*

The author, a great scholar, was born in Yanbâ', a place on the shore of the Red Sea, in A.H. 625=A.D. 1228. He was brought up in Manfalût, a place in Egypt. He was appointed as the Qâdi in A.H. 695 in some places of Egypt. He died in Cairo in A.H. 702=A.D. 1302.

For his life, see al-A'lâm, vol. iii, p. 949; al-Hillat al-Sayra, p. 253; al-Mashrâ' al-Rawî, vol. ii, pp. 2-11; al-Durar al-Kâminab, vol. ii, fol. 399; Fuwât al-Wafiyât, vol. ii, p. 244; Huffâz, vol. iv, p. 273; Brock., vol. ii, p. 263; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 69.

Besides the present work the author wrote the following books:

( ١ ) الإلهام في أحاديث الأحكام in 20 volumes

( ٢ ) الاقتراح في بيان الاصطلاح .

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 255. At the beginning two fly-leaves contain some miscellaneous notes by Abû al-Tayyib Muhammad Shams al-Haq, the previous owner of the MS.

The title-page contains some biographical sketches of the author and of the commentator. It also contains the seals of أبو طيب محمد شمس الحق and عبد العزيز عفى عنه in the beginning as well as at the end.

The colophon runs thus:

وافق الفراغ من زبر هذه النسخة . . . . . يوم السبت . . . . . من  
الشهر السابع في العام الثامن من العقد السابع في القرن الثالث في الألف  
الثاني من الهجرة النبوية على صاحبها . . . . . عبد الملك بن حسين بن محمد  
. . . . . انه كل شئ قدير \*

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1268.

Scribe: عبد الملك بن حسين بن محمد .

H.L. No. 3304

No. 3021

Foll. 321; lines 25; size  $25\frac{1}{2} \times 17\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $19 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  cm

معرفة السنن والآثار

## MA'RIFAT AL-SUNAN WA AL-ĀTHĀR

A valuable copy of the work, by Abû Bakr Ahmad bin Husayn bin 'Ali al-Bayhaqi, أبو بكر أحمد بن حسين بن علي البيهقي, a famous scholar, traditionalist and theologian of the Shâfi'i school (d. A.H. 485=A.D. 1066). For his life, see Mir'at al-Janân, fol. 260; Isnawi, fol. 72; Brock., vol. i, p. 363; al-A'lâm, vol. i, p. 37; and Lib. Cat., vol. x, p. 10.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على رسوله محمد و آله اجمعين  
 اخبرنا ..... الشيخ الامام ..... على بن الحسن بن هبة الله بن عبد الله  
 ..... قال اخبرنا الشيخ الامام الحافظ ابوبكر احمد بن الحسين الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Haj. *Khal.*, vol. v, p. 633.

Six pages at the beginning contain the index of the work.

Written in Arabian Naskh. Not dated, probably tenth century A.H.

Slightly worm-eaten.

A seal of ابو طيب محمد شمس الحق is found at the beginning as well at the end. It ends thus:

آخر المجلد الاول و الله اعلم يتلوه ان شاء الله تعالى كتاب الجنائز  
 و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه و سلم و حسينا الله و نعم الوكيل  
 Scribe: احمد شكر المصري عفا الله عنه .

H.L. No. 3116

No. 3022

Foll. 205; lines 27; size  $30 \times 22\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $23\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  cm

تيسير الوصول الى جامع الاصول

**TAYSÎR AL-WUṢŪL ILĀ JĀMI' AL-UṢŪL**

An abridgement of the Jāmi' al-uṣūl, arranged in alphabetical order, in two volumes.

Author: Abū 'Abd-Allāh 'Abd al-Rahmān bin 'Alī bin Muḥammad bin 'Umar bin 'Alī bin Yūsuf Wajīh al-Dīn al-Shaybānī al-Dhabīdī bin Dayba',  
 ابو عبد الله عبد الرحمن بن علي بن محمد بن عمر بن علي بن يوسف و جيه الدين  
 الشيباني الذبيدي بن ديبس .

Vol. I

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي ليسر الوصول الى جامع الاصول من حديث الرسول  
 و سهل في نحو ثلث حجمة اختصاره الخ \*

The author, a great scholar and traditionalist, was born in A.H. 866 = A.D. 1461. He served as a teacher of *Hadīth* for a considerably long period till he died at Dhabid in A.H. 944 = A.D. 1537.

For other details, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 138; al-Nûr al-Safir, fol. 214; Haj. Khal., vol. i, p. 275.

The work was completed in A.H. 916.

Besides the present work the author wrote the following books:

- |       |                                     |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| ( ١ ) | كتاب غاية المطلوب                   |
| ( ٢ ) | كشف الكرمة                          |
| ( ٣ ) | لمبة المستفيد                       |
| ( ٤ ) | العقد الباهر في تاريخ دولة بنى طاهر |
| ( ٥ ) | مصباح المشكاة                       |
| ( ٦ ) | كتاب المعراج                        |
| ( ٧ ) | مولد النبي                          |

Written in Naskh within black and double red-ruled borders. Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

A seal of ابو طيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي is found at the beginning.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

It ends thus:

قال المؤلف عامله الله تعالى و ايانا بخفى الطافه وافق الفراغ من  
اختصاره ضحى يوم الخميس الرابع عشر من شهر صفر من سنة ٩١٦ تسعمائة  
و ستة عشر \*

H.L. No. 3115

No. 3023

Foll. 231; lines 28; size 31 × 23, 23 × 12½ cm

Vol. II

The second volume of the same work begins as follows:

كتاب الصوم و فيه ثلاثة ابواب الباب الاول في فضله و فضل شهر  
رمضان عن ابى هريرة رضى الله عنه الخ \*

For other copies of this work, see Paris, 730; Alger, 498; Râgib, 251; Cairo, 293; Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 138.

The work has been lithographed in Calcutta, A.H. 1252=A.D. 1836.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

A seal of ابو طيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي is found at the beginning.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3094

No. 3024

Foll. 195; lines 21; size  $27 \times 20\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $19 \times 11$  cm

الدراية فى تخريج احاديث الهداية

# AL-DIRĀYAT FĪ TAKHRĪJ AḤADĪTH AL-HIDĀYAT

A collection of the traditions of the six canonical collections, by Ibn Hajar al-ʿAsqalānī, ابن حجر العسقلانى (d. A.H. 852=A.D. 1449, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 49).

Beginning:

الحمد لله على التوفيق الى الهداية وسلوك طريق اهل الدراية واشهد  
ان لا اله الا الله ..... اما بعد فانى لما لخصت تخريج الاحاديث التى  
تضمنها شرح الوجيز للامام ابى القاسم الراعى الخ \*

For another copy of this work, see Cairo, vol. i, p. 339.

At the beginning four pages are supplied by latter hand. Slightly worm-eaten. Recently repaired.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq. Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3209

No. 3025

Foll. 43; lines 19; size  $21\frac{1}{2} \times 12$ ,  $15\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  cm

منتخب شرح الصدور

# MUNTAKHAB SHARḤ AL-ṢUDŪR

A selected work on the collection of the traditions of the six canonical collections, dealing with descriptions of death and grave, by Jalāl al-Dīn ʿAbd al-Raḥmān al-Suyūṭī, جلال الدين عبد الرحمن السيوطى (d. A.H. 911=A.D. 1505, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 3).

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى ايقظ من يشاء من سنة الغفلة و صل الله على محمد  
و على آله و اصحابه الجلة هذا منتخب الاحاديث التى ذكرت فى الرسالة



شرح الصدور في بيان حال الموت و القبور باب بدأ الموت قال ابن شيبه في  
المصنف عن الحسن قال لما خلق الله آدم الخ \*

The colophon runs thus :

قد تم منتخب شرح الصدور في احوال الموت و القبور يوم الاربعاء ثلثة  
و عشرون من شهر شعبان المعظم سنة الف و مائة و خمسة عشر من هجرة  
..... بيد احقر عباد الله الصمد عبد الرحيم ابن شيخ فتح محمد و سنة سبعة  
و اربعين من جلوس محمد اورنگ زيب بهادر بادشاه عالمگير غازي في مقامات  
قلعه راج گره الخ \*

Written in Naskh. Every chapter begins with red.

Slightly worm-eaten and repaired.

No copy of the work seems to be recorded. Neither in Haj. Khal.  
nor in Brock.

Dated: 23rd Sha'bân, A.H. 1215.

Scribe: عبد الرحيم ابن شيخ فتح محمد.

H.L. No. 3044

No. 3026

Foll. 332; lines 25; size  $25\frac{1}{2} \times 16\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $19 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  cm

حاشية المشكوة

## ḤASHIYAT AL-MISHKĀT

A theological philological gloss on Mishkât by 'Alī bin Muḥammad bin  
'Alī, commonly called al-Sayyid al-Sharīf, الشير بن علي الشهير بسيد  
الشريف.

Beginning:

قوله الحمد لله مطلق يتناول حمد الله تعالى نفسه و ارفع حمد ما كان  
من ارفع حامد و اعرفهم بالمحمود و اقدرهم على ايضاء حقه الخ \*

The author was a well-known Persian and Arabic scholar and com-  
posed a large number of works on philosophy, theology and logic. He  
was born in Tâju (a village in Astrâbâd). He died in Shirâz in A.H. 816  
=A.D. 1413 (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 86).

For other details, see Bughyah, fol. 2820; al-Qabs al-Hâwî, fol. 151;  
Ṭabaqât al-Ahnâf, fol. 378; Tâ al-Ṭabaqât, part ix, fol. 109; Hadâ'iq  
al-Ḥanafîyah, p. 310; Berlin, No. 185; Brock., vol. ii, p. 216.

For another copy of the work, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 86, and Cairo, vol. i, p. 332.

The present copy differs very slightly from the copy of the Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 86.

Written in good Nasta'liq. Repaired recently.

Dated: Sha'bân, A.H. 1081.

Scribe: ركن الدين الصديقي منيري .

H.L. No. 3989

No. 3027

Foll. 61; lines 23; size  $23\frac{1}{2} \times 13$ ,  $19 \times 9$  cm

الجواهر من حديث النبوى

# AL-JAWĀHIR MIN ḤADĪTH AL-NABAWI

A rare collection of traditions of the six canonical collections, divided into 26 *bābs*.

Author: Najm al-Dīn Abū Ḥafṣ 'Umar al-Sha'bi, نجم الدين ابو حفص .  
عمر الشعبى .

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى منّ علينا و هداانا للاسلام و فضلنا على سائر الانام

..... الباب الاول فيما جاء فى ثواب الوضوء وعقابه الخ \*

Reference books available here do not provide us any account of the author's life and work. A person, أبو حفص عمر بن علي بن سالم بن صدقه (d. A.H. 731=A.D. 1331), is mentioned in Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 64, but it is difficult to say that the author is the same person.

The title-page contains a seal of يوسف آل محمد , while a seal at the bottom of the title-page as well as at the end of the MS. has been destroyed by some mischievous hands.

No copy of the work seems to be recorded.

Written in ordinary Naskh. Water-stained and slightly worm-eaten.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3170

No. 3028

Foll. 298; lines 25; size  $33\frac{1}{2} \times 22$ ,  $25 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  cm

المجموعة في الحديث

**AL-MAJMU'AH FĪ AL-HADĪTH**

A Majmū'ah, containing four treatises on Hadīth and other subjects by different authors.

Foll. 1-153

## I

تحفة الاشراف

**TUHFAT AL-ASHRAF**

A collection of the traditions of the six canonical collections, containing volume i only, by Abū al-Ḥajjāj Yūsuf bin 'Abd al-Rahmān bin Yūsuf bin Jamāl al-Dīn al-Mizzī al-Qudā'ī al-Kalbi al-Shāfi'ī, أبو الحجاج يوسف بن عبد الرحمن بن يوسف بن جمال الدين المزي القضاي الكلبى الشافعى (d. A.H. 742=A.D. 1314, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 141).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له  
..... اما بعد فاني قد عزمت على ان جمع في هذا الكتاب ان شاء الله تعالى  
اطراف الكتب الستة التي هي عمدة اهل الاسلام و عليها مدار غاية الاحكام  
و هي صحيح محمد بن اسمعيل البخارى و صحيح مسلم بن الحجاج النيسابورى  
سنن ابى داؤد السجستانى و جامع ابى عيسى الترمذى و سنن ابى عبد الرحمن  
النسائى و سنن ابى عبد الله بن ماجه القزوينى الخ \*

Fol. 154<sup>b</sup>, 155<sup>a</sup>, 155<sup>b</sup>, 156<sup>a</sup>, 156<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

Foll. 157<sup>a</sup>-278; lines 25; size  $32\frac{1}{2} \times 22$ ,  $25\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  cm

## II

اجزاء الثقات لا بن حبان

**AJZĀ' AL-THIQĀT LI IBN ḤABBĀN**

An abridgement of al-Thiqāt, a collection of traditions of the six canonical collections, by Muḥammad bin Ḥabbān bin Aḥmad al-Tamīm

al-Bastī, محمد بن هبان بن أحمد التميمي البستي (d. A.H. 354=A.D. 965), see above No. 2972/III.

Beginning:

و من سئد عبد الله بن عباس بن عبد المطلب بن هاشم القرشي أبي  
العباس الهاشمي عن النبي صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وصحبه وسلم . ابراهيم  
بن عبد الله بن معبد بن عباس عن عم ابيه عبد الله بن عباس الخ \*

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 170<sup>a</sup>, 170<sup>b</sup>, 257<sup>a</sup>, 257<sup>b</sup>, 258<sup>a</sup>, 258<sup>b</sup>, 262<sup>b</sup>, 269<sup>b</sup>, 270<sup>a</sup>, 270<sup>b</sup> and 278<sup>b</sup>  
are blank.

Fol. 279-296

### III

## تذكرة الحفاظ

## TADHKIRAT AL-HÜFFĀZ

A work on Tadhkirat of the traditionalists by Shams al-Din Abū  
'Abd-Allāh Muḥammad bin Ahmad bin 'Uthmān bin Qā'imāz al-Dhahabī,  
شمس الدين ابو عبد الله محمد بن احمد بن عثمان بن قائماز الذهبي .

Beginning:

الحمد لله وحده ان الحمد لله سبحانه و تعالى و تقدست اسماءه و صفاته  
وعز وجل الخ \*

The author, a well-known traditionalist and historian, was born in  
Damascus in A.H. 673=A.D. 1274. He visited Syria, Egypt and Hijāz  
where he studied under the prominent scholars. He served as a professor  
in several Madrasahs of Damascus, and wrote many useful works. He died  
in A.H. 748=A.D. 1348 (see Lib. Cat., vol. xii, p. 42).

For other details, see Ṭabaqāt by al-Isnawī, fol. 101<sup>b</sup>; Ṭabaqāt al-  
Kubra by al-Subkī, vol. vii, fol. 4<sup>b</sup>; Ṭabaqāt by Ibn Qāḍī Shuhbah, fol. 145<sup>b</sup>;  
Mir'at al-Janān, fol. 458<sup>b</sup>; al-Durar al-Kāminah, vol. ii, fol. 109<sup>a</sup>; Dustūr  
al-Ilām, fol. 50<sup>b</sup>; and Brock., vol. ii, p. 46.

The present work contains only volume i.

For another copy of the work, see Sarkis, vol. i, p. 909.

The work was published in Hyderabad, dated nil.

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated, probably the thirteenth century A.H.

Foll. 297-301

## IV

## القول المحقق

## AL-QAWL AL-MUḤAQQAQ

A treatise dealing with the legal question and answer on jurisprudence in Persian by Abū Ṭayyib Muhammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ (d. A.H. 1349=A.D. 1911).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين والصلوة والسلام على رسوله محمد وآله  
و أصحابه اجمعين سوال جانوران ما كول اللحم راخصی كردن جهت تطيب  
كم جائز است يانه الخ \*

The work is an autograph copy.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq. Not dated, probably thirteenth century

A.H.

The MS. contains some seals of ابو طيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي ,  
the previous owner of the MS.

### Works on Ḥadīth collected from a Number of Reliable Works

H.L. No. 3239

No. 3029

Foll. 221; lines 35; size 29½ × 19, 23 × 14 cm

فتح القدير

### FATH AL-QADIR

A very useful commentary on al-Jāmi' al-Ṣaghīr, containing explanation of difficult words and passages. This also contains comments on the Isnād (sources of narration) of the Ḥadīth. On the title-page of the first two volumes this work is entitled as al-Munāwī al-Kabir (المنأوى الكبير) while in Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 139, it is entitled as Fayḍ al-Qadīr (فيض القدير). In my opinion the correct title of the work is Fath al-Qadīr (فتح القدير) which is found on the title-page of the last two volumes also. The present work is in three volumes.

Author: Abd al-Ra'ûf bin Tâj al-'Ârifîn bin 'Ali bin Zayn al-'Âbidîn,  
commonly called al Munâwi, عبد الرؤف بن تاج العارفين بن علي بن زين العابدين,  
الشهير بالمناوي.

## Vol. I

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى جعل الانسان هو الجامع الصغير فطوى فيه ما تضمنه  
العالم الاعظم الذى هو الجامع الكبير و شرف من شامن نوعه فى القديم  
والحديث بالهداية الى خدمة علم الحديث الخ \*

The author, a great scholar, was born in Cairo in A.H. 952=A.D. 1545  
(see *Taqwîm al-'Âm*). He left more than 200 books on different subjects.  
He died in A.H. 1031=A.D. 1622 (see *al-A'lâm*, vol. viii, p. 221).

For other details of his life, see *Khulâsat al Athar*, vol. ii, p. 410; Brock.  
vol. ii, p. 306.

Written in Naskh. The last page is supplied by latter hand. Not  
dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Slightly worm-eaten. A seal of ابو طيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادى  
is found on the title-page of the MS.

H.L. No. 3237

No. 3030

Foll. 313; lines 35; size 30 × 19½, 22½ × 12½ cm

## Vol. II

Continuation of the above work, beginning with باب الهجرة ان الله...  
ابى على فيمن قتل مرمنا فلما and ending as follows:

تم الجزء الثانى من المناوى الكبير على الجامع الصغير تاليف سيدنا  
..... عبد الرؤف اطناوى ..... يتلوه فى الجزء الثالث خاب عبد و خسر \*

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding MS.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

A seal of ابو طيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادى is found at the title-page.

## H.L. No. 3120 A

No. 3031

Foll. 232; lines 35; size  $29\frac{1}{2} \times 22$ ,  $24 \times 12$  cm

Vol. III

The third volume of the above work, bound in two separate volumes.  
It begins thus:

حرف الخاء المعجمة ..... خاب عبد و خسر اى حرم و هلك لم  
يجعل الله تعالى في قلبه رحمة للبشر الخ \*

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding MS.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

A seal of ابو الطيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادى is found at the beginning.

## H.L. No. 3120 B

No. 3032

Foll. 223; lines 35; size  $29\frac{1}{2} \times 22$ ,  $24 \times 12$  cm

Vol. IV

Continuation of the above volume. The MS. begins from the point where the previous volume ends and ending thus:

تم الجز و المبارك بحمد الله و عونہ للعلامة الشيخ عبد الرؤف المناوى  
اهنتى و صل الله على سيدنا محمد و على آله و صحبه و سلم \*

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding MS.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

## H.L. No. 3127

No. 3033

Foll. 279; lines 35; size  $30 \times 22$ ,  $23 \times 13$  cm

Another copy of the same work containing only the last part of volume i, which begins thus:

اذا مر رجال يقوم اى بجماعة فسلم رجل اهل لا تبدا السلام \*  
and ending thus:  
تم الجز و الاول من الروض النضير شرح الجامع الصغير .....  
ويليه الجز الثانى ..... و صل الله على سيدنا محمد و على آله و صحبه  
و سلم الخ \*

Written in Naskh. The first page is supplied by the latter hand. Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The title-page contains a seal of **أبو الطيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي**.

H.L. No. 3098

No. 3034

Foll. 662; lines 31; size 30 × 20, 22½ × 12 cm

The same

Another copy of the same work beginning thus: **كانم العلم اى عز امله** and ending thus **ما غرد القمر و ما حاد حدا** (with the following lines of a Qasidah, presented to him by some of his friends) :

تم الصلاة على النبى و اله      مع صحبه من فى غد يشفع لنا  
ما غرد القمر و ما حاد حدا      ساد الانام محمد باهى السنا  
..... و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و على اله و صحبه و سلم  
و الحمد لله و دره تم بحمد الله دعوته \*

In the colophon, fol. 662<sup>a</sup>, it is wrongly stated that the work was completed in A.H. 1083 as the author's death is mentioned by his biographer, A.H. 1031.

For other copies of the work, see Pet., No. 59; Alger., No. 507; Jeni, Nos. 223-34; Cairo, vol. i, p. 291; and Lib. Cat., vol v, part ii, Nos. 420-21.

Written in 'Arabian Naskh. Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H. Water-stained and slightly worm-eaten.

A seal of **أبو الطيب محمد شمس الحق عظيم آبادي** is found at the beginning of the MS.

H.L. No. 2962

No. 3035

Foll. 242; lines 29; size 26 × 17½, 20 × 12 cm

روضة العلماء

## RAWḌAT AL-'ULAMĀ'

A rare copy of the work containing explanation of difficult passages with explanations of those *Ḥadīth* contained in the work which relate to points of theology and jurisprudence. The work is divided into 105 *bābs*.

Author: Abū 'Alī al-Ḥusayn bin Yaḥya al-Bukhārī, al-Zandūstī, **أبو على الحسين بن يحيى البخارى الزندوستى**.



## Beginning:

قال الشيخ الفقيه الزاهد ابو على الحسين بن يحيى البخارى الزندوستى  
 ..... اشكر الله تعالى كثيرا و استبّحه بكرة و اصيلا و استغفره عن جميع  
 سيّاتى قديما و حديثا ..... اما بعد فانى قد كنت صنفت هذا الكتاب  
 و املية مرارا على الاصحاب الخ \*

The date of the author's death is not fixed by his biographer.

But as the present work was copied in A.H. 884, it is evident that the author flourished in ninth century A.H. or earlier.

The author in the preface says that the present work is the second work on the subject which he composed at the request of his friends. An abridgement of the work is made by Muḥammad Tayrwi (d. A.H. 1016=A.D. 1608).

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 505.

The title-page contains some miscellaneous notes regarding the ownership of the MS.

Written in Naskh. Slightly water-stained.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-3<sup>a</sup> contains the index of the work.

Dated: A.H. 884.

Scribe: احمد بن بهادر السيفى .

H.L. No. 2998

No. 3036

Foll. 373; lines 23; size 28×21, 18½×11 cm

مشكوة المصابيح

# MISHKĀT AL-MAṢĀBIḤ

A most popular and useful, revised and enlarged work of Baghawi's *Masābiḥ* by Walī al-Dīn Abū 'Abd-Allāh Muḥammad bin Abd-Allāh al-Khaṭīb al-Tabrizī, ولي الدين ابو عبد الله محمد بن عبد الله الخطيب التبريزي .

## Beginning:

الحمد لله نحمده و نستعينه و نستغفره و نعوذ بالله من شرور انفسنا  
 ..... اما بعد فان التمسك بهديه لا يتسبب الا بالاقتفاء لما صدر من  
 مشكوته الخ \*

The author, a well-known traditionalist of eighth century A.H., was a pupil of Tibī (*d.* A.H. 743=A.D. 1343). The dates of the birth and death of the author have not been determined by his biographers. But in the colophon of his another work, al-Ikmal (a work on biographical notices of the traditionalist), he says that he composed al-Ikmal in A.H. 740; it is evident that he was alive in A.H. 740=A.D. 1340.

For other details, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 81; al-A'lām, vol. vii, p. 112 (second edition).

For various commentaries on the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. i, p. 272; Brock., vol. i, p. 364.

The work has been repeatedly printed and lithographed. An English translation of the work by Captain Matthews was published in Calcutta in A.D. 1809-10.

Two fly-leaves at the beginning contain some miscellaneous notes and table of contents.

A seal of سلطان محمود الدوله منشى محمد صفدر عليخان بهادر is found at the beginning.

Another seal on the same page as well as on the second and third fly-leaves is found which has been destroyed by some mischievous hands.

The MS. was colated.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, probably tenth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3363

No. 3037

Foll. 393; lines 25; size  $29 \times 21\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $23 \times 11$  cm

The same

Another copy of the same work.

Two fly-leaves at the beginning contain some miscellaneous notes. A seal of Sayyid Zafar Nawâb of Gaya, the previous owner of the MS., is found at the beginning.

Worm-eaten and repaired.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: Rabi', I, A.H. 930.

Scribe: محمود بن عماد بن نجم بن برهان.

In the end of the book it is mentioned that the book was completed on the last Friday of Ramadân at the time of seeing the Shawwâl moon in the year A.H. 737.

H.L. No. 2995

No. 3039

Foll. 126; lines 15; size  $24\frac{1}{2} \times 16\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $20 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  cm

شرح معنى السنة

**SHARH MUH'I AL-SUNNAT**

A rare work on Hadith by Abū 'Abd-Allāh Muhammad bin 'Umar bin Muhammad al-Baghawī, أبو عبد الله محمد بن عمر بن محمد البغوي.

The present work is in two volumes.

## Vol. I

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي أنزل على عبده الكتاب و لم يجعل له عوجا و أرسل  
محمد ابالحق رحمة للعالمين و آتاه بينات ..... اما بعد فلما كان علم  
الحديث رئيس العلوم الدينية و رأسها و مبني القواعد الشرع الخ \*

According to Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 110, the author belongs to seventh century A.H.

This volume is divided into three chapters (كتاب) and again subdivided into several *bābs*.

Besides the present work the author left the following compositions:

1. كتاب في الحديث (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 110).
2. مصابيح السنة (see Sarkis, p. 573)—tradition.
3. معالم التنزيل (see Sarkis, p. 573)—commentary.

It appears that the present work is transcribed from a copy not known to us. In course of copying some errors have been committed and some blank spaces have been left out. This is owing to the fact that the sentences in the previous copy were at several places illegible. The present work, as the colophon runs, is copied under the instruction of Wali al-Dīn Khudā Baksh, the then librarian and secretary of the library:

بتاریخ سی ویکم جولائی سنہ ۱۹۲۸ روز سہ شنبہ از نقل و کتابت  
جلد اول شرح معنی السنة حسب الحکم جناب مولوی ولی الدین خدا بخش  
صاحب لائبریرین و سکریٹری اتمام رسید کاتبه ابو الحسن بینوی بهاری  
ضلع پٹنہ \*

An index of the *kitāb* and *bāb* is given at the end of the volume.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: Tuesday, 31st July, A.D. 1928.

Scribe: ابو الحسن بینوی.

H.L. No. 2996

No. 3039

Foll. 263; lines 15; size  $24\frac{1}{2} \times 16\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $20 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  cm

Vol. II

The same

The continuation of the above work beginning with باب فضل الصلوة and ending abruptly with the following lines: باب غسل الميت عن ام عطية او مارية قالت دخل علينا رسول الله صلعم.

This volume is divided into two chapters (كتاب) and is again subdivided into several bābs.

Both the volumes are written by one hand.

Not dated, most probably in the year in which the previous volume was written.

H.L. No. 3178

No. 3040

Foll. 53; lines 30; size  $33 \times 22$ ,  $26\frac{1}{2} \times 14$  cm

الكشف الحثيث عن رمي بوضع الحديث

# AL-KASHF AL-HATHITH 'AMMAN RUMIYA BI-WAD' AL-HADITH

A work containing biographical notes of such traditionalists as intended to deceive and such as have related traditions which they pretended to have received from well-known and reliable Shaykhs.

Author: Burhān al-Dīn Abū'l-Wafā Ibrāhīm bin Muḥammad bin Khalīl al-Ḥalabī al-Shāfi'i, برهان الدين ابو الوفا ابراهيم بن محمد بن خليل الحلبي. He is called سبط ابن العمري. He was born in Ḥalab in A.H. 753=A.D. 1352. He visited Damascus, Syria, Egypt and Tunis where he attended the lectures of numerous eminent scholars and gained a profound knowledge of Ḥadīth. He died at Ḥalab on the 26th Shawwāl, A.H. 841=A.D. 1438.

For other details of his life, see Mu'jam of Ibn Fahd, fol. 7<sup>b</sup>; Al-Qabas al-Ḥāwī, vol. i, fol. 19<sup>b</sup>; Cairo, p. 428 and Lib. Cat., vol. xii, p. 55.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي جعل الكذب سوي ما رخص فيه في ملتنا محرما في جميع الملل ..... اما بعد فقد روى عن رسول الله صلعم انه قال ليطلع المؤمن على خصلة الا الخيانة والكذب رواه ابن ابي شيبة في المصنف من حديث ابي امامة الخ \*

The work is arranged in alphabetical order, beginning with **أبنا بن جعفر** .  
**بن أبنا ابو جعفر** .

For another copy of the work, see *Āṣafiyaḥ*, p. 786.

Written in clear Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The title-page contains some miscellaneous notes and a seal of **أبو طيب**

**محمد شمس الحق** ١٢٩٥, the previous owner of the MS.

The name of the scribe does not appear in any place.

H.L. No. 3769

No. 3041

Foll. 22; lines 9; size 22 × 13, 16 × 7½ cm

**برهان الحق**

**BURHĀN AL-ḤAQ**

A rare copy of the work based on the six canonical collections of Ḥadīth by 'Abd al-Ghaffār al-Ḥanafī, **عبد الغفار الحنفى** .

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى ارسل رسوله بالهدى و دين الحق ليظهره على الدين كله و لو كره المشركون . . . . . اما بعد فيقول العبد الضعيف الراجى الى رحمة الله الستار المسمى بعبد الغفار الحنفى غفر الله سبحانه له و لوالديه ان هذا المختصر المسمى ببرهان الحق يشتمل على الاحاديث التى يفيد فى امور الدين كلها صحيح الاصل الخ \*

Reference books available here do not provide us any clue to the author's life and work.

Written in Naskh.

Worm-eaten and damaged. Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3003

No. 3042

Foll. 241; lines 17; size 20×17, 12½×9 cm

الكتاب اللطيف

## AL-KITĀB AL-LATĪF

A rare and useful work on Hadīth by al-Shaykh Jamāl al-Dīn bin al-Jawzī, الشيخ جمال الدين بن الجوزي. A few pages at the beginning are wanting and the work abruptly begins thus:

به وما قد موا عليه و تيقن ..... لا يغالط نفسه ثم ان الملك  
يكتب و الملك يعلم و الجنة في السماء ..... قال بعض ملوك الهند لابنه  
يا بنى ..... شهوتك فغابها فان ظفرت بها الخ \*

The work is divided into 51 *bābs* and arranged according to the arrangement observed in works of jurisprudence.

The author was born in A.H. 511 or 512. He died in A.H. 597 = A.D. 1201 (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 89). See also *Āṣafīyah*, vol. i, p. 632; and *al-A'lām*, vol. iv, p. 89 (second edition).

The colophon runs thus:

تم الكتاب اللطيف تأليف العالم العامل الاجل ..... الشيخ جمال  
الدين بن الجوزي ..... و صادف الفراغ منه آخر نهار الخميس في يوم  
حادى عشر من شهر شوال المبارك من شهور سنة تسعة و خمسين و تسعمائة  
من الهجرة برسم العبيد الفقير الحقير ..... ظاهر بن محمد بن على بن  
شرف الدين الخ \*

Some occasional notes are found on the margins.

Worm-eaten and repaired.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: Thursday, 11th *Shawwāl*, A.H. 959.

Scribe: ظاهر بن محمد بن على بن شرف الدين.

H.L. No. 3203

No. 3043

Foll. 303; lines 15-21; size 22 × 16, 15½ × 9½ cm

A collection of Ḥadīth containing five treatises by different authors.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup>-14<sup>b</sup>, lines 15

## I

عَمِّنْ شَرْحُ الْأَذْكَارِ

## 'AYN SHARḤ AL-ADHKĀR

A treatise on the *Isnād* (sources of Ḥadīth) by Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin Muḥammad 'Allān al-Ṣiddiqī al-Shafī'i, محمد بن علي بن محمد علان الصديقي الشافعي.

The full title of the work runs thus, الفتوحات الربانية على الأذكار النواة.

Beginning:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ قُدْوَةُ الْعُلَمَاءِ الْأَعْلَامِ وَحِيدِ عَصْرِهِ وَفَرِيدِ  
دَهْرِهِ مُحَمَّدِ شَمْسِ الْحَقِّ سَلَّمَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَوَفَّقَهُ لِقَبُولِ الْحَقِّ السَّلَامِ عَلَيْكُمْ  
وَرَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتِهِ وَبَعْدَ فَنَانٍ سَأَلْتُمْ عَنِ الْحَقِيرِ فَهُوَ مِنْ غُرَةِ رَمْضَانَ فِي  
الْحَمَى الشَّدِيدَةِ الْخ \*

The author, a great scholar, commentator and traditionalist, was born in Makkah in A.H. 996=A.D. 1589 (see *Taqwīm al-'Ām*). Besides the present work the author left the following compositions:

- ( ١ ) ضياء السبيل ( فى التفسير )
- ( ٢ ) الطيف الطائف بتاريخ وج والطائف
- ( ٣ ) شرح قصيدة ابن الميلىق
- ( ٤ ) وقصيدة ابي مدين الفتح المستجاد لبغداد
- ( ٥ ) الماهل العذب المفرد فى الفتح العثمانى لمصروعى ولى نيابة ذاك البلد
- ( ٦ ) دليل الفالعين ( فى الحديث )
- ( ٧ ) ثلاثة تواريخ فى بناء الكعبة
- ( ٨ ) المواهب الفتحية على الطريقة المحمدية
- ( ٩ ) التلطف فى الوصول الى التعرف

The author died in A.H. 1057=A.D. 1647.

For other details, see *al-'Ālām*, vol. iii, p. 952; *Khulāṣat al-Aṯḥar*, vol. iv, p. 184; *Rawḍat al-Jannāt*, p. 527; and *Āṣafiyyah*, vol. i, p. 628.

Foll. 8<sup>a</sup>, 8<sup>b</sup>, 9<sup>a</sup>, 9<sup>b</sup> are written by حسين بن محمد الانصارى (d. A.H. 1327).

No copy of the work seems to be recorded.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 15<sup>a</sup>-18<sup>b</sup>, lines 20

## II

### السنن الكبرى

### AL-SUNAN AL-KUBRĀ

A portion of Sunan al-Kubrā, containing a small portion of كتاب الشهادات, by Abu Bakr Ahmad bin Husayn bin 'Ali al-Bayhaqī, حسين بن أحمد بن علي البيهقي (d. A.H. 485=A.D. 1066, see above, No. 3018).

Fol. 15<sup>a</sup> and 15<sup>b</sup> contain some miscellaneous notes in Persian.

Beginning:

اخبرنا ابو محمد بن يوسف اخبرنا ابو سعيد بن الاعرابي ثنا عباس بن عبد الله الترقى الخ \*

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 19<sup>a</sup>-24<sup>b</sup>; lines 21

## III

### الرساله

### AL-RISĀLA

An extract from Hadīth by Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalānī, ابن حجر العسقلاني (d. A.H. 852=A.D. 1449, see above No. 2973).

Beginning:

سليمان بن حجاج شيخ الدراوردي لا يعرف ..... في اهل الطائف ..... واختلف في رفعه وقفه وذكره ابن حبان في الثقات الخ \*

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq. Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.



Fol. 25<sup>a</sup> -273

## IV

## الاختيارات العلمية

## AL-IKHTIYĀRĀT AL-'ILMĪYAH

A work on jurisprudence, arranged in 26 *kitābs* and again subdivided into several *bābs*, by al-Shaykh Taqī al-Dīn Abū'l-'Abbās, commonly known as Ibn Taymīyah, الشيخ تقي الدين أبو العباس الشهير بابن تيمية (d. A.H. 728 = A.D. 1327; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 88).

Beginning:

كتاب الطهارة باب المياه الطهارة تارة تكون من الاعيان النجاسة  
وتارة من الاعمال الخبيثة وتارة من الاحداث المانعة الخ \*

The author, though a follower of Hanbali school, has discussed the views of all the four Imāms.

Written in Naskh and partly in Nasta'liq. Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 274-303; lines 23

## V

## كتاب الداء و الدواء

## KITĀB AL-DĀ' WA AL-DAWĀ'

An incomplete copy of the work, dealing with diseases and their remedies either through prayer (دعاء) or through purification of the soul from sins, by Shams al-Dīn Abū 'Abd-Allāh Muḥammad bin Abi Bakr bin Ayyūb al-Qayyimī, شمس الدين أبو عبد الله محمد بن أبي بكر بن أيوب القيمي.

Beginning:

رب ليسر و امن يا كريم ما تقول السادة العلماء ائمة الدين رضى الله  
عنهم اجمعين ..... و اعلم انها ان استمرت به افسدت دنياه و آخرته  
وقد اجتهد في دفعها في نفسه الخ \*

The author, a follower of the Hanbali school, was born in A.H. 691 = A.D. 1299. He studied under Ibn Taymīyah for whom he had a great love. He died in A.H. 751 = A.D. 1350.

For other details, see al-Durar al-Kāminah, vol. ii, fol. 265; Tabaqāt. Ibn Rajab, fol. 275; Brock., vol. ii, p. 106; Sarkis, p. 1625; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 56.

Occasionally verses from the *Qurân* are quoted. The work is based on *Hadith* derived from the reliable sources.

For another copy of the work, see Haj. *Khal.*, vol. v, p. 82.

Written in Naskh. Slightly water-stained.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3168

No. 3044

Foll. 156; lines 17-18; size  $21 \times 18\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $15\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  cm

A collection of *Hadith*, containing four treatises, by different authors.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-118<sup>b</sup>

# I

كتاب القراءة خلف الامام

**KITĀB AL-QIRĀ'T KHĀLF AL-IMĀM**

A work on *Hadith*, dealing with those traditions (احاديث) in which the recitation of the verses of the holy *Qurân* in prayers (صلوة) is imperative.

Author: Abû Bakr Ahmad bin al-Husayn bin 'Alî al-Bayhaqî, ابو بكر احمد بن الحسين بن علي البيهقي (d. A.H. 458=A.D. 1066, see above No. 3021).

Beginning:

جماع ابواب وجوب قراءة القرآن في الصلوة على الامام و الماموم  
و المنفرد في كل ركعة منها و بيان تعيينها بفاتحة الكتاب باب الدليل على  
ان قراءة القرآن ركن في الصلوة و انها واجبة في كل ركعة الخ \*

A work on the same subject with the same title by Abi 'Abd-Allâh Muhammad bin Ismâ'il al-Bukhârî is mentioned in Haj. *Khal.*, vol. v, p. 136.

At the end there is a note about the colation of the work which runs thus:

بلغت المقابلة على النسخة المنقولة عنها بحمد الله \*

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

From foll. 118<sup>a</sup> to 128<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 129<sup>a</sup>-141<sup>b</sup>

## II

## كتاب شروط الأئمة الخمسة

## KITĀB SHURŪṬ AL-A'IMMAH AL-KHAMSĀH

A work dealing with the principles which the five Imāms (Bukhārī, Muslim, Abi Da'ūd, Tirmidhī and al-Nasā'ī) observed in narrating the Ḥadīth by Abū Bakr Muḥammad bin Mūsā bin 'Uthmān bin Hāzim al-Hāzmi, أبو بكر محمد بن موسى بن عثمان حازم العازمي.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي اختار لنا الاسلام ديناً و آزره و اظهره على الدين كله و اثاره و جعله حصناً حصيناً . . . . . اما بعد فقد سالتني وقلك الله لاكتساب الخيرات الخ \*

The author, a great traditionalist, was born in A.H. 548=A.D. 1153 and died in Baghdād in A.H. 574=A.D. 1188. According to Haj. Khal., vol. v, p. 103, the author died in A.H. 584.

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. v, p. 103.

Besides the present work, the author composed another work in Ḥadīth, entitled الناسخ و المنسوخ.

For his life, see Haj. Khal., vol. v, p. 103; al-A'lām, vol. iii, p. 993; Sarkis, p. 735.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated: A.H. 1320.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 142<sup>b</sup>-147<sup>a</sup>

## III

## كتاب شروط الأئمة الستة

## KITĀB SHURŪṬ AL-A'IMMAH AL-SITTAH

A work dealing with the principles which the six Imāms (al-Bukhārī, al-Qashiri, al-Sajistāni, al-Tirmidhī, al-Nasā'ī and al-Qazwinī) observed in narrating the Ḥadīth by Abū 'l-Faḍl Muḥammad bin Tāhir bin 'Alī al-Maqdisī, أبو الفضل محمد بن طاهر بن علي المقدسي.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه و سلم تسليماً كثيراً انبأ أبو الحسن علي بن عبد الله بن الحسن . . . . . قال قال لنا أبو الفضل محمد بن طاهر بن علي المقدسي الحافظ رحمه الله فان قيل ان

كل واحد من هؤلاء الاثمه الستة البخارى و مسلما و ابا داؤد و الترمذى  
و النسائى و ابن ماجه ..... فالجواب ان بعض اهل الصنعة سألنى  
ببغداد الخ \*

The author, a great traditionalist, was born in Bayt al-Maqdis, A.H. 448  
= A.D. 1056, and he died in Baghdād, A.H. 507 = A.D. 1113.

For his life, see al-A'lām, vol. iii, p. 908.

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. v, p. 103.

Besides the present work, the author left the following compositions:

- ( ١ ) الانساب المتفقہ فی الخطء المتماثلة فى النقط والضبط  
( ٢ ) الجمع بين رجال الصعيدين  
( ٣ ) اطراف الغرائب والافراد

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding MS.

Written in Nasta'liq. Dated: A.H. 1320.

Fol. 148<sup>b</sup>-156<sup>a</sup>

#### IV

كتاب القدر وما ورد فى ذلك من الاثار

### KITĀB AL-QADR WA MĀ WARADA FĪ DHĀLIKA MIN AL-ĀTHĀR

A work on Hadīth, dealing with the fate of people, in two parts, by  
Abū Dā'ūd Sū'laymān bin Ash'ath al-Sijistānī, ابو داؤد سليمان بن اشعث  
السجستاني (d. A.H. 275 = A.D. 888, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 111).

Beginning part i:

قال ابو جعفر احمد بن سعيد بن بشر الهمداني المصري انبا عبد الله  
بن وهب انبا انس بن عياض عن الحارث بن عبد الرحمن بن ابي ذباب عن  
يزيد بن هرمز قال سمعت ابا هريرة رضى الله عنه الخ \*

Beginning part ii:

قال ابو جعفر احمد بن سعيد بن بشر الهمداني بمصر قال انبا عبد الله  
بن وهب قال اخبرني ابن لهيعة والليث بن سعد عن قيس بن الحجاج الخ \*

No copy of the work seems to be recorded.

Written in Nasta'liq. The handwriting is similar to that of the  
preceding MS.

Dated: A.H. 1320.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

## Four Canonical Collections of Shi'ah Traditions

H.L. No. 3347

No. 3045

Foll. 347; lines 25; size 25 × 16, 20 × 9½ cm

الكافي

## AL-KĀFI

The first of the four Shi'ah canonical collections of traditions by Muḥammad bin Ya'qūb bin Ishāq al-Kulīnī, محمد بن يعقوب بن اسحق الكليني (d. A.H. 328 = A.D. 939; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 179).

For his life, see Manhaj al-Maqāl, fol. 317; Kashf al-Hujub, fol. 112<sup>b</sup>; Wajiz, fol. 6<sup>a</sup>; Majālis al-Mu'minin, fol. 230<sup>b</sup>; Muntahā al-Maqāl fi 'Ilm al-Rijāl, fol. 196<sup>a</sup>; Talkhis al-Maqāl, fol. 201<sup>b</sup>; Brock., vol. i, p. 187.

Beginning:

الحمد لله المحمود لنعمة المعبود لقدرته المطاع في سلطانه . . . . . اما

بعد فقد فهمت يا اخي ما شكوت من اصطلاح دهرنا على الجهالة الخ \*

The present work is divided into the following *kitābs* and again subdivided into several *bābs*:

1. كتاب العقل و الجهول fol. 4<sup>a</sup>
2. كتاب التوحيد fol. 22<sup>b</sup>
3. كتاب الحجة fol. 51<sup>a</sup>
4. كتاب العشرة fol. 350

Fol. 300<sup>a</sup> and 339<sup>a</sup> are blank.

For another copy of the work, see Berlin, 1855; Loth, 144; Br. Mus. Supp., 150; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 179.

The work was lithographed in A.D. 1900.

According to a note at the end the work was collated in A.H. 1054.

The title-page contains some miscellaneous notes by the previous owner. This also contains a seal of Sayyid Zafar Nawāb of Gaya.

Worm-eaten and water-stained.

Written in good Naskh within blue and gold-ruled borders. The frontispiece is beautifully decorated.

Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3173

No. 3046

Foll. 203; lines 24; size  $29\frac{1}{2} \times 22$ ,  $21 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  cm

کتاب من لا يحضره الفقيه

## KITĀB MAN LĀ YAḤḌURUHU'L-FAQĪH

The second of the four Shi'ah canonical collections by Abū Ja'far Muhammad bin 'Alī bin Husayn bin Mūsā bin Bābwayh al-Qummi, ابو جعفر محمد بن علی بن حسین بن موسی بن بابویه القمی (d. A.H. 381 = A.D. 991; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 183).

For his life and works, see *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 148; *Manhaj al-Maqāl*, fol. 295; *Talkhīs al-Aqwāl*, fol. 300; *Muntah al-Maqāl*, fol. 47; *Fihrist Tūsi*, No. 661; *Majālis al-Mu'minīn*, fol. 231.

Beginning:

اللهم انى احمذك و اشكرك واؤمن بك و اتوكل عليك و اقر بذنبى اليك  
..... اما بعد فانه لما ساقنى القضاء الى بلاد الغربه و حصلنى القدر بها  
بارض بلخ النخ \*

The title-page contains four seals, three of which have been destroyed by some mischievous hands. Only one seal is legible which runs thus: ۱۲۸۲ خورشید نواب. Fol. 1<sup>b</sup> also contains a seal of سيد ولايت على خان, dated 1209.

The MS. was presented to the library by Sayyid *Khurshīd*, Nawāb of Patna city, in A.H. 1324.

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated: 29th Ramadan, A.H. 1043.

Scribe: حاجی محمد بن قاسم بن کمال الدین استر آبادی.

H.L. No. 3124

No. 3047

Foll. 212; lines 24; size  $29\frac{1}{2} \times 22$ ,  $21 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  cm

The same

Continuation of the above work, beginning with القضاء و الاحکام باب من يجوز التعاكم اليه و من لا يجوز النخ.

At the end there are two seals:

- ( ۱ ) خورشید نواب ۱۲۸۲  
( ۲ ) سید ولایت علی خان ۱۲۰۹

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding MS.

Dated: A.H. 1044.

Scribe: حاجی معتمد بن مولانا قاسم استر آبادی .

H.L. No. 3088

No. 3047

Foll. 326; lines 19; size  $24 \times 16\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $17\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  cm

The same

Another copy of the same work, beginning with اللهم انى احمدك :

واشكرلك واؤمن بك و اتوكل عليك و اقر بذنبى اليك . . . . . اما بعد  
فانه لما ساقنى القضاء الى بلد [sic] الغربه و حصلنى القدر منها بارض  
بلخ الخ \*

and ending with the following lines of باب الحقوق :

و فرض على الرجلين ان تقلهما فى طاعة . . . . . اخذنا منها موضع  
الحاجة ولا حول ولا قوة الا بالله العلى العظيم \*

For another copy of the work, see Berlin, Nos. 4,782-83; Pet. 250; Paris, 1,108; Br. Mus., No. 905; India Office, 283; Bodl., ii, Nos. 84-86; Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, Nos. 263-65; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, No. 479.

The colophon runs thus:

الجزء الثانى من كتاب من لا يحضره الفقيه تصنيف الشيخ السعيد  
الفقيه ابى جعفر محمد بن على بن الحسين بن موسى بن بابويه القمى . . . . .  
فى تاريخ اربع من شهر شوال المعظم فى يوم جمعة سنة الف و مائة سبعة  
و تسعون فصلى و الف و مائتين و اربع من الهجرة النبوة \*

Two fly-leaves are attached to the end and deal with etymology.

Worm-eaten and repaired.

Written in good Naskh. Dated: A.H. 1204.

The name of the scribe as appears on fol. 158<sup>a</sup> is سيد غلام قادر امجهرى .

H.L. No. 3988

No. 3049

Foll. 340; lines 19; size  $25\frac{1}{2} \times 16\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $17 \times 10$  cm

تهذيب الاحكام

## TAHDHIB AL-AHKÂM

The third of the four *Shi'ah* collections of traditions by Abû Ja'far Muhammad bin Hasan bin 'Alî al-Tûsi, أبو جعفر محمد بن حسن بن علي الطوسي.

Beginning:

الحمد لله ولى الحمد ومستحقه و الصلوة على ..... محمد وآله و

سلم تسليما و بعد قد ذاكرنى بعض الاصدقاء ايده الله الخ \*

The author, a well-known scholar and traditionalist, was born in A.H. 385=A.D. 995. He travelled to 'Irâq in A.H. 408, and then to Baghdâd where he permanently settled. He died in Najaf in A.H. 460=A.D. 1068 (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 185).

For his life and work, see also *Majâlis al-Mu'minin*, fol. 246<sup>b</sup>; *Muntah al-Maqâl*, fol. 185; *Manhaj al Maqâl*, fol. 280<sup>b</sup>; *Talkhîs al-Aqwâl*, fol. 222<sup>b</sup>; *al-Wâjiz*, fol. 7; *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 41<sup>a</sup>; Brock., vol. i, p. 404; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 186.

The present copy ends with باب الصلوة على الاموات.

Written in good Naskh.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Worm-eaten. The title-page contains a seal which has been destroyed by some mischievous hands.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3255

No. 3050

Foll. 117; lines 21; size  $29 \times 20$ ,  $19\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  cm

The same

Another copy of the same work, beginning with كتاب الديون والكفالات and ending with the following lines:

تم كتاب التجارات و يتلوه كتاب النكاح والحمد لله رب العالمين

والصلوة على محمد وآله الطيبين الطاهرين \*



Worm-eaten.

The title-page contains two seals which have been destroyed by some mischievous hands.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3262

No. 3051

Foll. 178; lines 21; size  $29 \times 20$ ,  $19\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  cm

The same

Continuation of the above work, beginning with كتاب النكاح باب السنة and ending with the following lines:

تم كتاب الذبايح و الا طعمة من كتاب تهذيب الاحكام و يتلوه  
انشاء الله كتاب الوقوف و الصدقات \*

Written in Naskh. The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding MS.

Worm-eaten.

Not dated, probably eleventh century A.H.

H.L. No. 3185

No. 3052

Foll. 154; lines 21; size  $29 \times 20$ ,  $19\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  cm

The same

Continuation of the above work, beginning with كتاب الوقوف و الصدقات and ending with كتاب الديات .

Written in Naskh. The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding MS.

Worm-eaten and repaired.

Dated: A.H. 1060.

Scribe: محمد بن وفادار على .

Works dealing with the Canonical Collections of Shi'ah Traditions

H.L. No. 3982

No. 3053

Foll. 225; lines 23; size  $24\frac{1}{2} \times 16\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $18 \times 10$  cm

الامالى

# AL-AMALI

A work on Shi'ah Hadith, by Abû Ja'far Muhammad bin 'Ali bin Hasan bin Mûsâ bin Babwayh al-Qummi, أبو جعفر محمد بن علي بن حسن بن موسى بن بابويه القمي (d. A.H. 381 = A.D. 991; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 183).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين و لا عدوان الا على الظالمين  
ولا اله الا الله احسن الخالقين ..... المجلس الاول و هو يوم الجمعة  
لاثنتا عشرة ليلة بقيت من رجب سنة سبع و ستين و ثلثمائة يقول كاتب  
النسخة الخ \*

The present work contains 96 *Majlis*.

For another copy of the work, see al-A'lâm, vol. iii, p. 944.

The title-page contains the two following seals:

١ - خان بهادر مير فتح الدين حسين  
٢ - محمد نور الدين

Written in good Naskh.

Worm-eaten.

Dated: A.H. 1119.

H.L. No. 2953

No. 3054

Foll. 336; lines 22; size  $23\frac{1}{2} \times 11$ ,  $16 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  cm

الاحتجاج

# AL-IHTIJAJ

A collection of the controversies of the Prophet with idolaters, Jews and Christians, also of the controversies of the 12 Imâms with their opponents, relating to theological and legal points, by Abû Mansûr Ahmad bin 'Ali bin Abi Tâlib al-Tabrasi, أبو منصور احمد بن علي بن ابي طالب الطبرسي. He was a scholar of the sixth century A.H. (see Lib. Cat., vol. x, p. 92).

Beginning:

الحمد لله المتعالى عن صفة المخلوقين المتنزه ..... و ترادف لديهم

من حسن بَلَاءُهُ و تقاعب من اياميه الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see India Office, No. 166; Āṣafiyah, No. 549; and Lib. Cat., vol. x, p. 92.

Written in good Naskh. Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>, 2<sup>a</sup>, 2<sup>b</sup>, 97<sup>a</sup>, 97<sup>b</sup>, 291<sup>a</sup>, 291<sup>b</sup> are supplied by some later hand.

Slightly worm-eaten.

The title-page contains a note by the previous owner about the purchase of the MS. It also contains two seals. One is illegible and the other is of الاحقر السيد محمد البخاري.

Dated: Rajab, A.H. 1108.

Scribe: ابن محمد مومنين الحسين المشهدي

H.L. No. 4006

No. 3055

Foll. 133; lines 15; size  $21 \times 12$ ,  $15 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  cm

الأربعين و تسعة

AL-ARBA'IN WA SHARHUHU

A work on Shi'ah Ḥadīth, by Bahâ' al-Dīn Muḥammad bin Ḥasan bin 'Abd al-Ṣamad al-Ḥārithī al-'Āmulī, بهاء الدين محمد بن حسن بن عبد الصمد الحارثي العاملي, a great scholar who composed more than 60 works on different subjects (*d.* A.H. 1031 = A.D. 1622).

Beginning:

ان احسن حديث تجلى للسان بجواهر حقايقه وخبر تجلى للانسان  
في زواهر حقايقه حمد لله سبحانه على نعمه المسلسلة المتواترة . . . . . و بعد  
فان الفقير الى الله الغني بهاء الدين محمد العاملى الخ \*

For his life and work, see *Khulāṣat al-Athār*, vol. iii, p. 440; Rieu, *Persian Catalogue*, No. 25; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 673; Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 212; and *Fihrist Kitāb Khanâ Madrasah 'Âli*, Sipahsalâr, Iran, p. 199.

For other copies of the work, see Rampur Library, No. 187; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 212.

The work was lithographed in Tih-rân, A.H. 1315, 1322.

Written in good Naskh.

Worm-eaten.

The title-page contains a seal of *ابن عبد اللطيف الحسيني محمد زملی*.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3425

No. 3056

Foll. 155; lines 13; size 16×10, 10½×6 cm

الكفاية في النصوص على عدد الأئمة

# AL-KIFĀYAT FĪ AL-NUṢUṢ 'ALĀ 'ADAD AL-A'IMMAH

A work on *Shi'ah* *Ḥadīth*, dealing with *نصوص الأئمة*. The work is ascribed to *Shaykh al-Mufid*, *شيخ المفيد* (d. A.H. 413 = A.D. 1022; see *al-A'lām*, vol. iii, p. 969). But there are two notes by some scholars on the title-page which say that the work is wrongly ascribed to *شيخ المفيد*, rather it was composed by *al-Shaykh al-Sa'id 'Alī bin Muḥammad al-Khazzāz*, *الشيخ السعيد على بن محمد الخزاز القمي*, a great scholar of fourth or fifth century A.H. (reference books available here do not provide us any account of the author's life and work). This opinion regarding the authorship has been justified by *Hakim Sayyid Maẓāhir Aḥmad*, a scholar of Patna and the previous owner of the MS.

Beginning:

الحمد لله المتوحد بالقدم المنفرد بالازل المتعزز بالبقاء الخ \*

Besides the present work the author left the following compositions:

- |     |              |
|-----|--------------|
| 1 - | كتاب الايضاح |
| 2 - | كتاب الاحكام |

See *Muntah al-Maqāl* (published in Tih-rān in A.H. 1267), fol. 117<sup>a</sup>.

The title-page contains three signets which run thus: *عبد الله الظن براه*

*عبد الله بن علي*, dated A.H. 1043.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup> also contains a seal which is worm-eaten.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: 10th *Dhū'l-Q'adah*, A.H. 931.

Scribe: *ناج الدين بن عبد الله بن احمد بن سليمان*.

H.L. No. 2974

No. 3057

Foll. 116; lines 18-19; size  $24 \times 15\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $17\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  cm

## MAJMU'AH

A Majmû'ah contains two treatises by different authors.

Fol. 1-67

## I

الكفاية في النصوص على مدار الأئمة

AL-KIFĀYAT FĪ AL-NUṢUṢ 'ALĀ 'ADAD  
AL-A'IMMAH

Another copy of the above work.

The title-page contains a seal of *ظفر مهدي موسوي*.

Written in good Naskh.

Fol. 67<sup>b</sup>, 68<sup>a</sup>, 68<sup>b</sup>, 69<sup>a</sup>, 69<sup>b</sup>, 70<sup>a</sup> and 70<sup>b</sup> are blank.Dated: *Dhu'l Hijjah*, A.H. 1253.Scribe: *احمد على بن عنایت الله*.Fol. 71<sup>b</sup>-116<sup>b</sup>

## II

مُسَكِّنُ الْفَوَادِ

## MUSAKKIN AL-FUWĀD

A work on *Shi'ah* *Hadith*. The full title of the work runs thus: *مسكن*  
*الفواد عند فقد الاحباء و الاولاد*.Author: *Zayn al-Dīn bin 'Alī bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Āmulī*,  
*زين الدين بن علي بن احمد بن محمد العاملي*. The author was born in A.H. 911  
and died in Constantinople in A.H. 966 = A.D. 1558 (see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. xix,  
part i, p. 73).

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي حكم بالفناء و الزوال على جميع عبادہ و انفذ امره

فيهم على وفق حكمته و مراده الخ \*

The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, a *Khātimah*, four following *bābs*  
and again subdivided into several *faṣls*:1 - fol. 7<sup>a</sup> الباب الاول في بيان الاعراض العارضة2 - fol. 14<sup>a</sup> الباب الثاني الصبر وما يلحق به الصبر

٣ - الباب الثالث في الرضاء fol. 29<sup>a</sup>

٤ - الباب الرابع في البكاء fol. 35<sup>b</sup>

For author's life and work, see also *Kashf al-Hujub*, fol. 49<sup>b</sup>; *Rawḍāt al-Jannāt*, pp. 288-290; *Buhār Lib. Cat.*, vol. ii, p. 528; *Muntah al-Maḡāl*, fol. 96<sup>a</sup>; *Brock.*, vol. ii, p. 325.

The work was completed in A.H. 954. The present work is not included among his compositions mentioned in *Muntah al-Maḡāl*, fol. 96<sup>a</sup>.

Written in Naskh.

The title-page contains a seal of *ظفر مهدى موسوى*, dated A.H. 1265.

Dated: Rabī', II, A.H. 1253.

Scribe: احمد على ابن عنايت الله.

## AL-MU'JAM

H.L. No. 3244

No. 3058

Foll. 130; lines 26; size  $24\frac{1}{2} \times 17\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $15\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  cm

المعجم الصغير

## AL-MU'JAM AL-ṢAGHĪR

A collection of *Ḥadīth* transmitted by the author from his *Shaykhs* exceeds 1,000 in number. The names of the *Shaykhs* are arranged in alphabetical order and only one *Ḥadīth* is quoted from each.

Author: Sulaymān bin Aḥmad bin Ayyūb al-Ṭabarānī, سليمان بن احمد . He was born in Akka (a city in Syria) in A.H. 260 = A.D. 870 (see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part ii, p. 38).

Beginning:

اخبرنا الامام الحافظ ابو القسم [sic] سليمان [sic] بن احمد بن ايوب

اللخمي الطبراني . . . . . باب الالف من اسمه احمد ثنا الخ \*

For his life and work, see also *Huffāz*, vol. iii, p. 126; *al-A'lām*, vol. i, p. 384; *Āṣafiyaḥ*, p. 674; *Haj. Khal.*, vol. v, p. 629; and *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 167.

For other copies of the work, see *Paris*, 2011; *Br. Mus.*, 875; *Āṣafiyaḥ*, p. 674; *Haj. Khal.*, vol. v, p. 629; *al-A'lām*, vol. i, p. 384.

The MS. was collated in A.H. 1305.

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1305.

Scribe: عبد الله بن محمد بن حسين .

# BIOGRAPHY

H.L. No. 3016

No. 3059

Foll. 93; lines 29; size  $28\frac{1}{2} \times 19 \times 21 \times 11$  cm

التذكرة برجال العشرة

## AL-TADHKIRAH BI-RIJÂL AL-'ASHRAH

A rare work containing biographical notices of the traditionalists arranged in alphabetical order, by Hâfiz Abû 'Abd-Allâh Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin al-Ḥasan al-Dimashqî, الحافظ ابر عبد الله محمد بن علي بن الحسن, a scholar and traditionalist of eighth century A.H.

Reference books available here do not provide us any account of the author's life and work. On fol. 1<sup>b</sup>, it is written by later hand that the author died in A.H. 765. It runs thus: الحافظ ابو عبد الله محمد بن علي بن الحسن. But in the absence of any adequate proof we cannot accept it.

Beginning:

المتراذف المتوال و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له الكبير  
..... محمداً عبده و رسوله الذي اصات اوصافه الحسنى ..... اما بعد  
فقد وقفت على مصنف الحافظ ابى عبد الله ..... الدمشقى سماه التذكرة  
برجال العشرة ضم الى من فى تهذيب الكمال الخ \*

Water-stained. Damaged and repaired.

Written in Naskh.

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Dated: Rabî', I, A.H. 1067.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3180

No. 3060

Foll. 194; lines 14-28; size  $32\frac{1}{2} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $25\frac{1}{2} \times 15\frac{1}{2}$  cm

المجموعه

## AL-MAJMU'AH

A collection of the works containing seven treatises on different subjects by different authors.

Fol. 1-140

## I

ثَقَاتُ ابْنِ حَبَّانٍ

## THIQA'T IBN HABBÂN

A work containing biographical notes of the traditionalists, arranged in alphabetical order. The present work contains only the fourth part of vol. iv as it is indicated on the title-page, *الربع الرابع من ثقات ابن حبان*.

Author: Muhammad bin Habbân bin Ahmad al-Tamîmî al-Bastî, *محمد بن حبان بن أحمد التميمي البستي* (d. A.H. 354 = A.D. 965, see above No. 2972/III).

Beginning:

قال ابو حاتم محمد بن حبان التميمي رضى الله عنه اخبرنا الحسن بن سفيان ثنا ابو بكر بن ابي شيبة ثنا عفان ثنا حماد بن سلمه [sic] عن الجويري الخ \*

The work abruptly ends thus: . . . محمد بن عبد العزيز الرملى ابو عبد الله . . . و مروان بن معاوية روى عن علي بن داود عنه علي بن داود .

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 141-159

## II

اسعاف المبطل ب رجال الموطا

## AS'ÂF AL-MUBATTA BI-RIJÂL AL-MUWATTA

A biographical note of the traditionalists, arranged in alphabetical order, by Jalâl al-Dîn 'Abd al-Rahmân al-Suyûtî, *جلال الدين عبد الرحمن السيوطي* (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 136).

Beginning:

الحمد لله على فضله العظيم و الصلوة و السلام على سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه ازكى صلوة و اتم تسليم الخ \*

Occasional notes are found on the margins.

Written in good Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

It ends thus: قال القاضي عياض في المدارك . . . و ما ارسله عن غيره فهو عن ابن مهدي .



Fol. 160-170

## III

التحقيقات العلى باثبات فرضية الجمعة فى القرى

AL-TAḤQĪQĀT AL-'ULĀ BI-ITHBĀT FARḌĪYAT  
AL-JUM'AT FI AL-QURĀ

A work on jurisprudence which deals with the imperativeness (فرضية) of the Friday prayer in the villages by Abū al-Tayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaqq, أبو الطيب محمد شمس الحق (d. A.H. 1349 = A.D. 1911, see above No. 2999).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على خير خلقه محمد و آله  
و اصحابه اجمعين. سوال فرضيت صلوة جمعة كى قصبات و ديهاات ميں  
احاديث سے ثابت ہے يا نهیں الخ \*

The statement is supported by the Hadīth with an explanation in Urdu.  
Written in Naskh and partly in Nasta'liq.

Dated: A.H. 1309.

Fol. 160<sup>b</sup>, 171<sup>a</sup> and 171<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 172-177

## IV

قصيدة بدیعة

QASĪDAH BADĪ'AH

An eulogy (قصيدة) in praise of the followers of the traditions by Qaḍi Ṭulla Muḥammad Khān Peshawri (d. A.H. 1310 = A.D. 1893 in Makkah).

For other details of his life, see *Hayat Ba'd al-Mamāt*, p. 241.

Beginning:

املى القصيده بسم الله ذى القدر      المر تجى فى حلول الحادث الغير  
و احمد الله حمد الاعداد له      و لا نفاذ مدى الازمان و العصر

Written in beautiful Naskh. Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 178-180

## V

## الرساله

## AL-RISĀLAH

A short treatise on jurisprudence which deals with the rights of the wives (حقوق الزوجة) in the form of استفتاء by an anonymous author.

Fol. 178<sup>a</sup> contains a note by Aḥmad al-Maghribī, أحمد المغربي (d. A.H. 1313 in Makkah), addressed to Abū al-Ṭayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ, dated Shawwāl, A.H. 1311.

Fol. 178<sup>b</sup> and 180<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq on red paper.

Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 181-186

## VI

## غنية الالمعى

## GHANIYAT AL-ALMA'I

An autograph copy of the work on jurisprudence in the form of question and answer (استفتاء و جوابه) by Abū al-Ṭayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين والصلوة والسلام على رسوله المصطفى .....  
وبعد فيقول العبد الضعيف ابو الطيب محمد شمس الحق العظيم آبادى .....  
سميتها بغنية الالمعى (السؤال) ما الفرق بين قولهم هذا الحديث لا يصح  
وقولهم لا يثبت هل معناهما الخ \*

Fol. 186<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Written in Nasta'liq on red paper.

Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 187-194<sup>a</sup>

## VII

## عقود الجمان

## 'UQUD AL-JUMĀN

A work on jurisprudence in the form of question and answer (استفتاء) (which deals with the question whether it is permissible to teach writing to women. The full title of the work runs thus: عقود الجمان في جواز تعليم الكتابة للنسوان).

Author: Abū al-Ṭayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ, ابو الطيب محمد شمس الحق.

Beginning:

نحمده الله العلى الغفار و الصلوة و السلام على رسوله سيد الابرار  
..... سوال چه مى فرمايند علماء دين اندرين مسئله كه نسوان را تعليم  
خط و كتابت جائز است الخ \*

Written in Naskh and partly in Nasta'liq, the explanation being in Persian.

Dated: A.H. 1307.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

## MUKHTALAF

H.L. No. 3160

No. 3061

Foll. 40; lines 24; size 22 × 18, 16 × 11 cm

اختلاف الحديث

## IKHTILĀF AL-ḤADĪTH

A work on a collection of Mukhtalaf Ḥadīth, with explanations, by Imām Muḥammad bin Idrīs bin 'Uthmān bin Shāfi' bin al-Sâ'ib bin 'Ubayd al-Qurayshī, امام محمد بن ادریس بن عثمان بن شافع بن السائب بن عبید القریشى. This well-known Imām was born in Ghazza in A.H. 150 = A.D. 767. The fame of this Imām spread all over Islamic countries, and he received a good deal of regard from the Caliph Harūn al-Rashid (A.H. 170-193 = A.D. 786-809). He died in A.H. 204 = A.D. 820 (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 16). For his life, see Tahdhīb, fol. 15; Mir'at al-Janān, fol. 124; Subki, vol. i, fol. 223; Isnawi, fol. 7; Tuhfat al-Zamān, fol. 30; Ḥaffāz, vol. i, p. 331; Brock., vol. i, p. 178; Cairo, vol. i, p. 262; and Āṣafiyaḥ, p. 604.

The present work contains only volume i.

Beginning:

اخبّرنا الشيخ الفقيه الامام العالم الصدر الكامل جامع اشتات الفضائل  
بهاء الدين مفتى المسلمين ابو الحسن على بن ابي الفضائل هبة الله بن  
سلامة اللخمي الشافعي الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 16; Cairo, vol. i, p. 262; and Āṣafiyaḥ, p. 604.

Fol. 40<sup>a</sup> is supplied by latter hand.

Written in 'Arabian Naskh.

Worm-eaten and repaired.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

# MASÂNID

H.L. No. 3113

No. 3062

Foll. 150; lines 23; size  $32\frac{1}{2} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $26 \times 14$  cm

مسند أبي عوانه

## MUSNAD ABI 'AWĀNAH

The first volume and the first fol. of the second volume of a very valuable work. The present work is copied from a copy of Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 222. The work is divided into several *kitābs*, which are subdivided into *bābs*; and each *bāb* is again subdivided into several *Biyāns* and *Ṣifats*.

Author: Ya'qûb bin Ishâq bin Yazîd al-Isfrâ'înî, يعقوب بن اسحاق بن يزيد الاسفرائيني, commonly called Abû 'Awānah (أبو عوانه), one of the greatest authorities of his age in *Ḥadīth* and *Shāf'ī* jurisprudence. He died in A.H. 316 (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 222).

Beginning:

بيان الاعمال والفرائض [sic] التي اذا ..... اذاها بالقول والعمل  
دخل الجنة والدليل على انه لا ينفعه الاقرار حتى يستيقن ..... حدثنا  
احمد بن شيبان الرملى الخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated: *Shawwāl*, A.H. 1329.

Scribe : محمد مجيب الله بن حبيب الله العظيم آبادي .

H.L. No. 3189

No. 3063

Foll. 258; lines 27; size  $26 \times 18\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $19 \times 13$  cm

كشف الاستار عن زوايد

## KASHF AL-ASTĀR 'AN ZAWĀYID

A rare work on *Musnad Ḥadīth*. The full title of the work runs thus :  
كشف الاستار عن زوايد مسند الامام البرار .

The work is divided into 15 *kitābs* and again subdivided into several *bābs*. The present copy contains the following *kitābs* :

١ - كتاب الزكاة	٢ - كتاب الصيام	٣ - كتاب الحج
٤ - كتاب الاضاحى	٥ - كتاب البيوع	٦ - كتاب الابعان و النذور
٧ - كتاب الاحكام	٨ - كتاب اللقطة	٩ - كتاب الغصب
١٠ - كتاب الوصايا	١١ - كتاب الفرائض	١٢ - كتاب العتق
١٣ - كتاب النكاح	١٤ - كتاب الطلاق	١٥ - كتاب الخبايات

Author: al-Imâm al-Bazzâr, الامام البزار. His full name is Aḥmad bin 'Amr bin 'Abd al-Khâliq Abû Bakr al-Bazzâr, أحمد بن عمر بن عبد الخالق. He was a native of Baṣrah and a great traditionalist. He narrated traditions in old age at Iṣfahân, Baghdâd and Syria. He died at Ramlâ in A.H. 292 = A.D. 905. See al-A'lâm, vol. i, p. 182 (second edition).

The work begins abruptly thus:

حدثنا عبد الله بن أحمد يعني بن شوبه ثنا أبو اليمان ثنا سعيد بن  
 سنان عن أبي الزاهرية كثير بن مرة عن ابن عمر عن النبي صلى الله عليه  
 وسلم الخ \*

At the beginning four pages containing index and two pages of the MS. are supplied by some later hand in Nasta'liq.

Written in cursive Naskh. Water-stained.

A few pages at the end are wanting and the work abruptly ends with the Ḥadīth of *باب في نعيم أهل الجنة*.

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Not dated, probably tenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

# WORKS ON ḤADĪTH ON MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS

H.L. No. 3247

No. 3064

Foll. 182; lines 15; size 21 × 13, 15 × 8½ cm

عمل اليوم و الليلة

## ‘AMAL AL-YAWM WA AL-LAYLAH

A work on a collection of Ḥadīth, dealing with prayers (ادعيه) relating to each of 410 acts connected with day and night. The work is divided into 410 chapters.

Author: Abū Bakr Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Ishāq al-Sunnī, أبو بكر أحمد بن محمد بن إسحاق السني (d. A.H. 369 = A.D. 974; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 100).

For his life, see also Huffāz, vol. iii, p. 151; Mir’at al-Janān, fol. 122; Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 268; and Brock., vol. i, p. 165.

Beginning:

أخبرنا الشيخ الإمام العالم بقیة السلف طراز الخلف ملحق الأحفاد  
فخر الدين أبو الحسن علي بن أحمد بن عبد الواحد بن عبد الرحمن بن اسمعيل  
..... قراءة عليه وأنا اسمع في سنة تسع وثمانين وستمائة الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Āṣafiyaḥ, p. 650; Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 268; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 100. According to Āṣafiyaḥ, p. 650, the work is lithographed.

Fol. from 182<sup>a</sup> to 190<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

---

H.L. No. 3156

No. 3065

Foll. 27; lines 21; size 22 × 14, 15½ × 6½ cm

المجموعه

## AL-MAJMU‘AH

The present work on Ḥadīth contains four treatises by Jalāl al-Dīn ‘Abd al-Raḥmān bin Abī Bakr al-Suyūṭī, جلال الدين عبد الرحمن بن ابي بكر السيوطي (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 138).

Foll. 1<sup>b</sup>-4<sup>a</sup>

## I

تحفة الجلساء بروية الله للنساء

TUHFAT AL-JULASĀ' BI-RUYAT  
ALLAH LI'L-NISĀ'

A short work on Hadīth which describes that even women will see God on the Day of Judgement.

Beginning:

الحمد لله و كفى و سلام عباده الذين اصطفى هذا تاليف مسمى بروية  
الله النساء [sic] مسئلة روية الله تعالى يوم القيمة الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 225.

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 4<sup>b</sup>-7<sup>a</sup>

## II

المنحة فى السجدة

## AL-MUNḤAT FĪ AL-SUBḤAT

A work on Hadīth dealing with the importance of التسبيح by the same al-Suyūṭī.

Beginning:

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى و بعد فقد طان السؤال من  
السجدة هل لها اصل فى السنة فجمعت فيها هذا الجزء متبعاً فيه ما اورد  
فيها من الاحاديث و الاثار الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 183. The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding MS. Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 7<sup>b</sup>-21<sup>b</sup>

## III

اللمعة فى اجوبة الاسئلة السبعة

## AL-LAM'AT FĪ AJWIBAT AL-AS'ILAT AL-SAB'AT

A work on Hadīth dealing with the life after death and conditions of the dead bodies in the grave by the same al-Suyūṭī.

It was composed in the form of answers to seven questions on this subject and on connected points.

Beginning:

مسئله هل تعلم الاموات بزيارة الاحياء و بما هم فيه و هل سمع  
الميت كلام الناس و ما يقال فيه و اين مقر الارواح و هل تجتمع و يرى  
بعضهم بعضا الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. v, p. 336; Lib. Cat., vol. xxviii, p. 130; Berlin, No. 2672; Gotha, No. 94/5; Paris, No. 4659; Rampur, No. 107/316; Cairo, vii, 53, 610; and Brock., ii, 150 and suppl.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding MS. Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

It was printed in Cairo, A.H. 1349.

Fol. 22<sup>a</sup>-27<sup>a</sup>

#### IV

الكشف عن مجاوزة هذه الامة الالف

### AL-KASHF 'AN MUJAWIZAT HĀDHIHI AL-UMMAT AL-ALF

A critical treatise on Ḥadīth, ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يمكث في قبره الف سنة, which misled the people of the author's time that on the expiry of tenth century A.H. the Day of Judgement would come.

The above-noted Ḥadīth was fully discussed by the author, and proved to be false by the same al-Suyūṭī.

Beginning:

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى و بعد فقد اكثر السوال  
عن الحديث المشهور على السنة الناس ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يمكث  
في قبره الف سنة و انا اجيب بانه باطل لا اصل له الخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, Nos. 2753-60; Wien, No. 1660; Gotha, No. 721; Lied., No. 2051; Paris, Nos. 1546, 350-52; Alger., Nos. 596, 613, 1549; Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 124.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding MS. Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Worm-eaten.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.



H.L. No. 3335

No. 3066

Foll. 83; lines 21; size  $20 \times 15\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $15 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  cm

ازهار السمتائره فى الاخبار المتواتره

AZHĀR AL-MUTANĀTHIRAH FĪ AL-AKHBĀR  
AL-MUTAWĀTIRAH

An abridgement of the author's larger work called al-Fawâ'id, comprising of 113 Hadîth Mutawâtir, by the same al-Suyûfî, one page is destroyed by the bookbinder and it runs thus:

الحمد لله و الصلوة والسلام — هذه احاديث متواتره — الازهار

المتناثره و ذكر فيها — يسهل حفظها الخ \*

The work is divided into eight *kitābs* and again subdivided into several *bābs*.

For other copies of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. i, p. 262; Cairo, vol. vii, p. 607; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 6.

Worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh.

A seal of <sup>1</sup>الله محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم, dated A.H. 1213, is found at the beginning as well as at the end.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

**H.L. No. 3105**

No. 3067

Foll. 381; lines 27; size  $29 \times 20\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $22\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  cm

## فهاية النظر

## NIHĀYAT AL-NAZAR

A work on Ḥadīth, explaining the meaning of some peculiar words used in it. The full title of the work runs thus: نهاية النظر في شرح غريب الحديث النبوي والأثر.

Author: Abû al-Sa'âdat Majd al-Dîn al-Mubâarak bin Muḥammad bin  
 'Abd al-Karîm al-Shaybânî, محمد بن عبد الكريم الشيباني.

## Vol. I

Beginning:

أحمد الله على نعمه بجميع محامده ..... و اعترف بلفظه في مصادر  
به التوفيق و موارد ..... اما بعد فلا خلاف بين اولى الالباب و العقول  
..... ان علم الحديث و الاثار من اشرف العلوم الاسلاميه قدراً الخ \*

The author, a great traditionalist, was born in A.H. 544 = A.D. 1150. During the last period of his life he fell a victim to rheumatism and died in Mawsil in A.H. 606 = A.D. 1210. For other details of his life and work, see *al-A'lām*, vol. iii, p. 832; *Bughyat al-Wu'āt*, p. 385; Ibn *Khallikān* (De Salane), vol. ii, p. 551.

The work is arranged in alphabetical order.

The title-page contains some miscellaneous notes by the previous owners.

Written in Naskh.

Slightly worm-eaten.

Dated: Rajab, A.H. 1050.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3106

No. 3068

Foll. 478; lines 27; size 32 × 21, 19 × 9 cm

## Vol. II

The second volume of the above work.

Beginning:

حرف السين (باب السين مع الهمزة) (سأب) في حديث المبعث فاخذ  
جبريل بحلقى فسأبنى حتى اجهشت بالبكاء السأب العصر في الحلق كالخفق  
فيه الخ \*

The title-page contains some miscellaneous writings by the previous owners. For another copy of the work, see *al-A'lām*, vol. iii, p. 832. The work has been printed.

Written in Naskh.

Worm-eaten and repaired.

Dated: Muharram, A.H. 934.

Scribe: شيخ عطاء الله.

H.L. No. 4002

No. 3069

Foll. 92; lines 13; size  $15\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 5$  cm

## دقائق الاخبار

## DAQĀ'IQ AL-AKHBĀR

A work on Ḥadīth dealing mostly with the life after death. The present work is divided into 45 *bābs*.

Author: Mullā 'Abd al-Rahīm bin Ahmad al-Qāḍī, ملا عبد الرحيم بن احمد القاضى, a scholar of eleventh century A.H. On the title-page as well as at the end the work is wrongly ascribed to Imām Fakhr al-Dīn al-Rāzī (*d.* A.H. 606=A.D. 1210).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة على رسوله محمد و آله و اصحابه  
اجمعين قد جاء في الخبر ان الله تعالى خلق شجرة ..... فسمها شجرة  
اليقين ثم خلق نور محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم الخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 232; Rampūr, p. 330; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 130.

The two following seals are at the beginning as well as at the end:

1. سيد عبد الرحيم dated A.H. 1168.
2. عبد الرحيم حسن على dated A.H. 1168.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Worm-eaten.

Not dated.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3264

No. 3070

Foll. 29; lines 14-16; size  $21 \times 19\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $15\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  cm

## الوجازة في الاجازة

## AL-WIJĀZAT FĪ AL-IJĀZAT

An autograph copy of the work, dealing with the Ijāzah (licence of narrating the Ḥadīth) granted to the author by his Shaykhs with Isnād.

Author: Abū al-Tayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Haḡ, ابو الطيب محمد شمس الحق (*d.* A.H. 1349=A.D. 1911; see above No. 3000).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين و الصلوة و السلام على  
رسوله محمد و آله و اصحابه و ازواجه و احزابه اجمعين اما بعد فيقول العبد  
الضعيف الحقير..... ابو الطيب محمد بن امير بن علي بن حيدر الصديقي  
القريشي بشهير [sic] بشمس الحق العظيم آبادي الهندي الخ \*

The work is rare. No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq.

Dated: Jumâdâ, I, A.H. 1327.

H.L. No. 3158

No. 3071

Foll. 14; lines 21; size  $21\frac{1}{2} \times 16\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $15\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  cm

المجموعه

## AL-MAJMO'AH

A collection of works containing three treatises by Jalâl al-Dîn 'Abd al-Rahmân al-Suyûtî (d. A.H. 911=A.D. 1505; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 136).

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-3<sup>b</sup>

### I

بلوغ المارب في قص الشارب

## BULUGH AL-MA'RIB FÎ QASS AL-SHÂRIB

A work on Hadîth, dealing with the importance of moustache and beard in Islâm as well as in other religions, by al-Suyûtî.

Beginning:

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى هذا جزء سميته بلوغ المارب  
في قص الشارب اخرج البخارى و مسلم عن ابن عمر عن النبي صلى الله عليه  
وسلم قال خالفوا المشركين و وفروا للحى و اصفوا [sic] الشارب الخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 67.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 3<sup>b</sup>-8<sup>b</sup>

## II

## كتاب الاسفار عن قلم الاظفار

## KITĀB AL-ISFĀR 'AN QALAM AL-AZFĀR

A work on Ḥadīth, dealing with the cutting of the nails by the same al-Suyūṭī.

Beginning:

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى [sic] هذا جزؤ [sic] في  
اداب قلم الاظفار سميته بالاسفار عن قلم لاظفار [sic] اخرج البخارى عن ابى  
هريرة رضى الله تعالى عنه ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال خمس من  
الفطرة الختان والاستحداد وقص الشارب الخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. i, p. 285.

Written in Nasta'liq.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

Fol. 8<sup>b</sup>-12<sup>a</sup>

## III

## كتاب الشماريخ فى علم التاريخ

## KITĀB AL-SHAMĀRIKH FĪ 'ILM AL-TĀRIKH

A work on Ḥadīth, dealing with the history of human kind, by the same al-Suyūṭī.

Beginning:

الباب الاول فى مبداء التاريخ قال ابن ابى خيثمه فى تاريخه قال  
على ابن محمد هو المداينى عن على ابن مجاهد عن محمد بن اسحق عن  
الرقصرى و عن محمد ابن صالح عن الشعبي قال لما اهبط آدم من الجنة  
وانتشر ولده اَرخ بنوه من هبوط آدم فكان ذلك التاريخ الخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 69.

Written in Nasta'liq.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding works.

Worm-eaten and repaired.

At the end two folios contain some miscellaneous notes and some verses in Persian.

H.L. No. 3256

No. 3072

Foll. 72; lines 29; size 31 × 19, 25½ × 12½ cm

الخامس العشر في الأحاديث والآثار

**AL-KHĀMIS AL-'ASHAR FĪ AL-AḤĀDĪTH  
WA AL-AṬḤAR**

A work on Hadīth (dealing mostly with the performance of business and avoiding interest and unlawful business) by an anonymous author. The present title of the work is adopted from a note on the title-page. The MS. is defective from both the sides and it abruptly begins thus:

عن ذلك حتى انتهى الى باب المسجد و الى دابة يريد ان يركبها  
ثم قال عبد الله بن عمر الدينار بالدينار و الدرهم بالدرهم لافضل بينها هذا  
عهد نبينا الينا و عهدنا اليكم ..... قال ابو عمر فالفضة السوداء او  
البيضاء و الذهب الاحمر والاصفر كل ذلك لا يجوز بيع بعضه ببعض الامثلا  
بمثل و زنا بوزن سواء بسواء الخ \*

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Written in good Nasta'liq.

Worm-eaten.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3834

No. 3073

Foll. 70; lines 25; size 30 × 19½, 24½ × 16 cm

المجموعه

**AL-MAJMU'ĀH**

A collection of works on Hadīth containing 12 treatises by different authors.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup>-6<sup>a</sup>

## I

الجمع بين الصلاتين بعذر المرض

AL-JAMA' BAYN AL-ṢALĀTAYN  
BI-'UDHR AL-MARḌ

A short work on Ḥadīth, dealing with the performance of two prayers at one time on account of illness, by Yahya bin Sayf al-Dīn al-Sayrāmī al-Hanafī, يعطى بن سيف الدين السيرامى الحنفى, a scholar of ninth century A.H.

Beginning:

و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه و سلم يقول العبد الفقير  
الى رحمة ربه الغنى الكبير يحيى بن سيف الدين السيرامى الحنفى عامله الله  
بلطفه الخفى لما كان سنة ثلاثة و عشرين و ثمانمائة عرض بسلطان مصر  
الملك المؤيد ابي النصر خلد الله تعالى ملكه الخ \*

Reference books available here do not provide us any account of the author's life and works. At the beginning four folios contain some miscellaneous notes as well as some extract from Ḥadīth by Abū al-Tayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaqq. (d. A.H. 1329=A.D. 1911; see above No. 2999).

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup> and 4<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated: A.H. 1310.

Scribe: ابي الطاهر محمد ادريس.

Fol. 6<sup>b</sup>-9<sup>b</sup>

## II

الكلام على سنة الجمعة قبلها وبعدها

AL-KALĀM 'ALĀ SUNNAT AL-JUM'AT QABLAHĀ  
WA B'ADAHĀ

A short work on Ḥadīth, dealing with صلاة السنة in the Friday prayer, by Ḥâfiz Ibn al-Mulaqqin, حافظ ابن الملقن (d. A.H. 804=A.D. 1401; see above No. 2978/III).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العلمين [sic] و العاقبة للمتقين و صلى الله على سيدنا  
محمد و آله و صحبه و سلم و بعد فقد سألني من يتبع [sic] آثار الدين  
و يستن بسنة سيد المرسلين الخ \*

Fol 6<sup>b</sup>-7<sup>a</sup> and 7<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated: Jumâda, 11, A.H. 1306.

Scribe: رباح الدين بهارى .

Fol. 7<sup>b</sup>-9<sup>b</sup>

### III

#### كفاية

#### KIFAYAT

A short work on Hadīth, dealing with the timing of the five different prayers of the day, by an anonymous author.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه  
و سلم هذا سوال ورد على السيد الجليل العلامة محمد بن اسمعيل [sic]  
الامير عنى الله عنه الخ \*

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: Rajab, A.H. 1310.

Scribe: اسحق بن عبد الله بن حسن شاه الشيخ محمد نجدى .

Fol. 10<sup>a</sup>-16<sup>b</sup>

### IV

#### الخصال المكفرة للذنوب المتقدمة والمؤخرة

#### AL-KHIṢĀL AL-MUKAFFIRAH LIL ZUNÜB AL-MUTAQADDIMAH WA AL-MUWAKKHIRAH

A short work on Hadīth, by Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalānī (d. A.H. 852=A.D. 1449; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 208).

Beginning:

الحمد لله غافر الذنوب و ان عظمت كاشف الكرب و لو استحكت  
احمده و الحمد له من اوثق عرى الايمان و اشكره . . . . . و بعد فهذه احاديث  
نبوية تتبعتها من كتب غريبة و مشهورة و كلها داخلة تحت معنى و احد  
رائق و هو العمل بما ورد الوعد فيه الخ \*



For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. iii, p. 139.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated: Shawwāl, A.H. 1318.

Scribe: محمد يحيى اشرف پوری .

Fol. 17<sup>b</sup>-18<sup>b</sup>

V

الرساله

## AL-RISĀLAH

A short work on Hadīth with Isnād by an anonymous author dealing with those Hadīth which were commonly narrated by the different tradition-  
alists in the same way. No title of the work is given anywhere.

Beginning:

قال الشيخ العلامة ابراهيم الكردي الكوراني المدني في كتابه  
المسلسلات المسماة بمسالك الابرار الحديث الثالث و السبعون المسلسل  
بالاشراف في غالبه مع كونه مسلسلا بالاباء الاربعة عشر في نسق اخبرنا  
الاخ الصالح المقرئ الخ \*

Fol. 17<sup>a</sup> is blank.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 18<sup>b</sup>-20<sup>a</sup>

VI

رساله في الخرقه

## RISĀLAH FĪ AL-KHIRQAḤ

A short work on Hadīth, dealing with الخرقه (a traditional garment),  
by an anonymous author.

Beginning:

تنوير الافهام بتنضير الاوهام قال الحافظ جلال الدين ابو الفضل  
عبد الرحمن بن الكمال ابي بكر السيوطي رح في اتحاف الفرقه يرفع الخرقه  
مسئله انكر جماعة من الحفاظ سماع الحسن البصري من امير المؤمنين علي  
بن ابي طالب رضى الله تعالى عنه . . . . . الوجه الاول ان العلماء ذكروا

في الاصول في وجوه الترجيح ان المثبت مقدم على النا في لان معه زيادة  
علم الخ \*

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.  
Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 20<sup>b</sup>-21<sup>b</sup>

## VII

### الرسالة

### AL-RISĀLAH

An autograph copy of the work, dealing with some disputed Isnād of a Hadīth, by Abū al-Tayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ, ابر الطيب محمد شمس الحق .

Beginning:

قال الامام مجد الدين بن تيمية في المنتقى و عن محمود بن لبيد عن  
رافع قال اسرع النبي صلى الله عليه وآله وسلم حتى تقطعت نعالنا يوم مات  
سعد بن معاذ رح اخرج البخارى في تاريخه ..... فاقول ان هذا الحديث  
هكذا اى عن محمود بن لبيه عن رافع موجود في نسخة نيل الاوطار و هكذا  
في نسخة المنتقى المطبوعة و هكذا الخ \*

Reference books available here do not provide us any account of the author's life.

Written in Naskh.

Scribe: عبد الصمد بن عبد العزيز الوهيبى النجدى .

Dated: 29th Ṣafar, A.H. 1323.

Fol. 22<sup>a</sup>-22<sup>b</sup>

## VIII

### الرسالة

### AL-RISĀLAH

A short note on Hadīth dealing with the Isnād, taken from different works, by the same author.

Beginning:

قال الحافظ بن عبد البر في التمهيد ..... حدثنا عبد الوارث بن  
سفيان قال حدثنا قاسم ..... قال حدثنا يعقوب بن كعب الخ \*

The MS. abruptly ends with the following lines:

و موحدة عبد الوارث بن سفيان بن جبرون ..... انتهى و في تاج

العروس \*

Written in cursive Naskh.

Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 23<sup>a</sup>-26<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 27<sup>a</sup>-31<sup>b</sup>

## IX

إيضاح ما لا يسع المحدث جهله

### İDÂH MÂ LÂ YASÎ' AL-MUḤADDİTH JAHLAHÜ

A useful work on the science of Ḥadīth, by Abû Ḥafṣ 'Umar bin 'Abd al-Majīd al-Qarshī, أبو حفص عمر بن عبد المجيد القرشي, a traditionalist of sixth century A.H.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي وقفنا لتوحيده و فضلنا على كثير من عباده و شرفنا بتوحيده ..... اما بعد وقفنا الله و اياكم توفيقاً الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see above No. 2978/I and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 160.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 32<sup>a</sup>-34<sup>a</sup>

## X

التذكرة في علم الحديث

### AL-TADHKIRAH FÎ 'ILM AL-ḤADĪTH

A work on the science of Ḥadīth by Sirāj al-Dīn 'Umar bin 'Alī bin Aḥmad al-Anṣārī al-Shāfi'i, better known as Ibn al-Mulaqqin, سراج الدين عمر بن علي بن احمد الانصاري الشافعي المعروف بابن الملقن (d. A.H. 804 = A.D. 1401; see above No. 2978/III).

Beginning:

الحمد لله على نعمائه واشكره على آلائه واصلى على اشرف الخلق  
محمد وآله واسلم وبعد فهذه تذكرة فى علوم الحديث يتنبه بها المبتدى  
الشيخ \*

Written in Naskh. The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 34<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 35<sup>a</sup>-54<sup>a</sup>

## XI

الرسالة فى علم الحديث

### AL-RISĀLAT FĪ 'ILM AL-ḤADĪTH

A work on the science of Ḥadīth. The title of the work as well as the author's name do not appear anywhere. According to the colophon the work was completed in A.H. 763.

Beginning:

اما بعد حمد لله الذى وسع كل شئ رحمة وعلما وفضل من اجتباها بما  
اتاه من جميل الرغائب و جزيل النعمى و ليسر للخير من هداه اليه فكان  
للسابقين المزية العظمى والصلوة والسلام على سيدنا محمد المبعوث الخ \*

The present work deals with the views as to how a person could be honoured to be the companion of the Prophet (الصحابى). As regards the authorship it is apprehended that the work was composed by the same Ibn al-Mulaqqin.

Written in Naskh. The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 51<sup>a</sup> and 51<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 55<sup>a</sup>-61<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 62<sup>a</sup>-69

## XII

الرسالة

### AL-RISĀLAT

A short work on Ḥadīth, dealing with the sword of the Prophet in باب الجهاد in the form of question and answer, by Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin al-Anṣarī

al-Yamânî, *حسين بن معصن الانصارى اليماني* (d. A.H. 1327 = A.D. 1910; see Lib. Hand List, No. 3163, p. 1<sup>b</sup>; *Ḥayât Ba'd al-Mamât*, p. 276).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على امام الانبياء المتقين  
و على آله واصحابه ..... فى باب الجهاد حيث قال باب السيف يحلى  
حدثنا مسلم بن ابراهيم الخ \*

According to the colophon the work was completed in A.H. 1303.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3196

No. 3074

Foll. 205; 11-20; size  $20\frac{1}{2} \times 17\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $16 \times 12$  cm

المجموعه

## AL-MAJMU'AH

A collection of works on Ḥadīth, dealing with Ijāzah, containing 16 treatises, by different authors.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup>-1<sup>b</sup>

I

الرساله

## AL-RISĀLAH

A short autograph work on إجازة by Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin al-Anṣārī al-Yamânî, *حسين بن معصن الانصارى اليماني* (d. A.H. 1327 = A.D. 1910; see above No. 3073/XII).

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى انزل القرآن نورا ..... و اشهد ان محمدا عبده  
ورسوله امام اهل الهدى الخ \*

Written in cursive Naskh.

Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>

## II

## الرساله

## AL-RISĀLAH

An autograph work on Isnād by Abū al-Ṭayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ (d. A.H. 1349=A.D. 1931; see above No. 3000).

Beginning:

قال العبد الضعيف ابو الطيب عفى عنه قال شيخنا حسين بن محسن  
الانصارى اما ثبت العلامة الكبير محمد بن محمد بن احمد بن عبد القادر  
الغزلى المصرى الشهير بالامير فاروى عن شيخنا الشريف محمد بن ناصر الخ \*

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 2<sup>b</sup>-5<sup>b</sup>

## III

## الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZĀH

An Ijāzah (licence of narrating the Ḥadīth) granted to Abu al-Ṭayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ by his Shaykh Sayyid Nadhīr Husayn al-Dihlawī.

Beginning:

قال العبد الضعيف ابو الطيب محمد شمس الحق العظيم آبادى عفى  
عنه اما كتاب رفع اليدين فى الصلوة للامام البخارى فارويه اجازة عن السيد  
العلامة المحدث نذير حسين الدهلوى متع الله تعالى به و هو بروى بالاجازة  
العامه عن الشيخ المحدث محمد عابد السندى الخ \*

Shaykh Sayyid Nadhīr Husayn al-Dihlawī, a great scholar and traditionalist of India, was born in A.H. 1220=A.D. 1805.

He has left many works and among his compositions the following are very important:

- |     |                 |     |                               |
|-----|-----------------|-----|-------------------------------|
| ١ - | معيان الحق      | ٢ - | واقعة الفقرى                  |
| ٣ - | واقعة البلوى    | ٤ - | افضل البضاعة فى حقيقة الشفاعة |
| ٥ - | تعميق خروج بضعة | ٦ - | حديث شرط ابو داود             |

٧ -	الأيمان يزید و ينقص	٨ -	جواز عبده مشاع
٩ -	طلاق شروع	١٠ -	سماع وغنا و من امير

A large number of students from different parts of the country used to come to receive education from him.

He died in A.H. 1320=A.D. 1902.

For other details of his life and work, see *Ḥayât B'ad al-Mamât*.

Fol. 2<sup>b</sup>-4<sup>b</sup> and 5<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 6<sup>a</sup>

#### IV

### الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZĀH

An autograph work of al-Ijāzah, granted to *Shams al-Ḥaḡ*, by the same Sayyid *Nadhîr Ḥusayn al-Dihlawî*.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على خير خلقه محمد و على  
آله و اصحابه اجمعين اما بعد فيقول العبد الضعيف . . . . . محمد نذير حسين  
عافاه الله تعالى في الدارين ان المولى ابا الطيب محمد الشهير بشمس الحق  
. . . . . اقام عندي في الدهلي الخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated: A.H. 1297.

A seal of سيد محمد نذير حسين dated A.H. 1281 is found at the bottom of the page.

Fol. 6<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 7<sup>a</sup>-7<sup>b</sup>

#### V

### الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZĀH

An autograph copy of al-Ijāzah, granted to *Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ*, by the same Sayyid *Nadhîr Ḥusayn al-Dihlawî*.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى شرفنا بالعلم الراسخ و عرفنا بالدين الناسخ له الفضل  
والكمال ..... فيقول العبد الضعيف طالب الحنين محمد نذير حسين  
..... ان المولى الا لمعى شمس الحق ..... اقام عندي خمسة عشر  
شهرًا وقرأ على وسمع مني بالضبط والاتقان الخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated: A.H. 1303.

A seal of سيد محمد نذير حسين dated A.H. 1281 is found at the bottom of the page.

Fol. 8<sup>a</sup>-10<sup>b</sup>

## VI

### الاجازة

### AL-IJĀZĀH

An autograph copy of al-Ijāzah, granted to Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ, by his Shaykh Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin al-Anṣārī al-Yamānī (see above No. 3073/XII).

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى رفع من وفق ببابه و وصل من اتقطع لعز جنابه الذى  
كل عال بالنسبة اليه نازل رافع اهل الحديث ..... و بعد فانه لما كان  
الاسناد مزيه عاليه ..... و كان من جملةهم الولد الفاضل و العلامة الاعز  
الكامل الشيخ محمد شمس الحق الخ \*

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated: Shawwāl, A.H. 1302.

A seal of حسين بن محمد الانصارى اليماني is found at the bottom of the page.

Fol. 11<sup>a</sup>-14<sup>b</sup>

## VII

### اسناد المسلسلات

### ISNĀD AL-MUSALSALĀT

An autograph copy of the Isnād, which he received from the different



traditionalists, by the same Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin al-Anṣārī al-Yamānī and the Ijāzah, granted to Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ, by the author.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى تواتر علينا فضله و احسانه ..... والسلام على من  
صح سند كمالاته و تواتر مرفوع ما وصل من هباته ..... فاقول انهما  
قد سمعا منى الحديث المسلسل الخ \*

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1305.

A seal of حسين بن محسن الانصارى اليماني is found at fol. 14<sup>b</sup>.

Fol. 14<sup>b</sup>-15<sup>a</sup>

### VIII

### الاجازة

### AL-IJĀZĀH

An autograph copy of al-Ijāzah granted to Muḥammad Idrīs, son of Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ, by the same Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin al-Anṣārī al-Yamānī.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى تواتر فضله و امتنانه الموصول برة و احسانه والصلوة  
و السلام ..... و بعد وقع منى الوصول الى قرية دياوان مرة اخرى .....  
محمد ادريس بن محمد شمس الحق و سمع منى الحديث المسلسل الخ \*

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1309.

A seal of the author is found at the bottom of the page.

Fol. 15<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 16<sup>a</sup>

### IX

### اجازة عامة

### IJĀZĀH 'ĀMMĀH

An autograph copy of اجازة عامة (general licence of narrating the Ḥadīth), at the request of Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ, by the same author.

Beginning:

الحمد لله المواهب المنه الذي هدا وليسر السبيل الى دخول الجنة  
 ..... و بعد فقد طلب ..... محمد شمس الحق الديانوى ان اجيزه  
 واولاده ..... وكل صغير و كبير ممن ادرك حياتى الخ \*

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated: Sha'hân, A.H. 1314.

The same seal is found at the bottom of the page.

Fol. 16<sup>b</sup>-23<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 24<sup>a</sup>-24<sup>b</sup>

## XII

### الاجازة

### AL-IJĀZĀH

An autograph copy of al-Ijāzāh, granted by Sayyid Nadhir Husayn al-Dihlawī, to his pupil, one Muḥammad Idrīs (see Ḥayāt B'ad al-Mamāt, p. 343).

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم الحمد لله رب العالمين الرحمن الرحيم الذي  
 قدر من وقف ..... فيقول العبد الضعيف طالب الحسنين السيد محمد نذير  
 حسين ..... قد حضر مجلسي وقت قراءة الكتب الستة ..... محمد  
 ادريس الخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated: A.H. 1307.

Fol. 25<sup>a</sup>-25<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 26<sup>a</sup>-26<sup>b</sup>

## XIII

### الاجازة

### AL-IJĀZĀH

An autograph copy of al-Ijāzāh, granted by Husayn bin Muḥsin al-Anṣārī al-Yamānī, to the same Muḥammad Idrīs.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين والصلاة والسلام على افضل الانبياء .....  
قد حضر مجلسي وقت قراءة بعض كتب الحديث و المسلسل بالاوليه الولد  
الاعزادريس بن المولى الاكرم الخ \*

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated: Šafar, A.H. 1305.

A seal of the author is found at fol. 26<sup>b</sup>.

Fol. 27<sup>a</sup> is blank.

Fol. 27<sup>b</sup>-28<sup>a</sup>

#### XIV

### الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZĀH

An autograph copy of al-Ijāzāh, granted by Sayyid Muḥammad Naḥḥīr Husayn al-Dihlawī, to Muḥammad Idrīs.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين والصلوة والسلام على خير خلقه محمد  
المصطفى وعلى آله واصحابه اجمعين اما بعد فقد وقع مني الوصول الى  
حوالى عظيم آباد الخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated: A.H. 1310.

A seal of the author is found in fol. 28<sup>a</sup>.

Fol. 28<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 29<sup>a</sup>-200<sup>b</sup>

#### XV

### النفس اليماني

## AL-NAFS AL-YAMĀNĪ

A comprehensive work on Isnād and Ijāzāh. The full title of the work runs thus: كُتَابُ النَفْسِ الْيَمَانِي وَ الرُّوحِ الْرِيحَانِي فِي اجازة الفضاة بنى الشوكاني  
by 'Abd al-Raḥmān bin Sulaymān bin Yahyā bin 'Ūmar bin Maqbūl al-Ahdal,  
عبد الرحمن بن سليمان بن يحيى بن عمر بن مقبول الاحدل.

Beginning:

الحمد لله و الشكر لله ماشاء الله لاقوة الا بالله عليه توكلت و  
اليه اتيب ..... اما بعد فلما كان طلب الاجازة من الاعلا [sic] و  
المساوى الخ \*

The author, a historian of the Shāfi'ite school, was born in Yeman in A.H. 1179=A.D. 1766 and died in A.H. 1250=A.D. 1835 (see al-A'lām, vol. iv, p. 79, second edition).

Besides the present work, the author has left the following works:

- ( ١ ) فرائد الفوائد
- ( ٢ ) الروض الوردى فى استخدام الشريف
- ( ٣ ) نعمة النساك فى الشرب التيمياك
- ( ٤ ) فتح القوى
- ( ٥ ) الجنى الدافى على مقدمة الرنجانى

At the beginning four pages contain index of the persons and books referred to.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: Rajab, A.H. 1303.

Scribe: سعد بن حمد بن عتيق .

According to a note on the colophon the work was collated.

Fol. 201-203 are blank.

Fol. 204<sup>a</sup>-205<sup>b</sup>

## XVI

### الرساله

## AL-RISĀLAH

An autograph copy of Isnād, by Abū al-Ṭayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaqq (A.H. 1349=A.D. 1911, see above No. 3000).

Beginning:

الحمد لله و كفى و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى اما بعد فيقول العبد  
الضعيف ابو الطيب محمد بن امير الشهير بشمس الحق العظيم آبادى .....  
انى قرأت بعض القرآن الكريم و سمعت بعضه بقرأة الغير على شيخنا الامام  
الرحلة الخ \*

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably the early fourteenth century A.H.

H.L. No. 3197

No. 3075

Foll. 55; lines 19-23; size  $20\frac{1}{2} \times 18$ ,  $14\frac{1}{2} \times 9$  cm

المجموعه

## AL-MAJMU'AH

A collection of works on Ḥadīth, containing two treatises by different authors.

Fol. 1-24

## I

بغية الطالبين

## BUGHYAT AL-TĀLIBĪN

A rare copy of Ijāzāh granted to the author by his different Shaykhs to recite the prayers (دعاء) at different times and to narrate the Ḥadīth, with Isnād, by Shaykh Ahmad bin Muhammad bin Ahmad, al-Nakhli al-Makkī, شيخ أحمد بن محمد بن أحمد لنخلى المكي, a scholar and saint who was born in Makkah in A.H. 1040=A.D. 1630 and died there in A.H. 1130=A.D. 1717. See al-A'ām, vol. i, p. 230 (second edition); Tuhfat al-Akhwān, p. 28, and Fihris al-Fahāris, vol. i, p. 181.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي عزجلاله فلا تدركه الافهام وسما كماله فلا تحيط  
به الاوهام وشهدت اقواله بانه الواحد الاحد الحكيم العلام الموصوف بالحياة  
والعلم والقدرة والارادة والسمع والبصر والكلام الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Sarkis, vol. ii, p. 1850.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably twelfth century A.H.

Worm-eaten and repaired.

The first and the last four pages are supplied by some later hand.

Fol. 25-30 are blank.

Fol. 31-55, lines 23

## II

حصر الشارد

HAṢR AL-SHĀRID

A rare work on Isnād of Ḥadīth, by Muhammad 'Ābid bin Ahmad 'Alī al-Sindhī (d. A.H. 1257=A.D. 1841; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 156; see also Ḥasanāt al-Akhbār, p. 275).

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى انزل احسن الحديث على خير نبي مرسل و دعا الى  
 الفلاح بصحيح المقال ..... و بعد فيقول افقر عباد الله تعالى .....  
 محمد عابد بن احمد على السندى تاب الله تعالى عليه وعلى والديه .....  
 بعض طلبة علم الحديث و سألوني ان اخص لهم شيئاً من اسانيدى فى الكتب  
 المعتمرة الخ \*

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, apparently fourteenth century A.H.

The last page is supplied by some later hand.

The title-page contains some notes by Abû al-Tayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ, dated A.H. 1325.

H.L. Nos. 3416-3424

No. 3076

Foll. 60; lines 21; size  $19 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $15 \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  cm

المجموعه

## AL-MAJMU'AH

A rare and old collection of works on Ḥadīth, by Jalāl al-Dīn 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Suyūṭī (d. A.H. 911=A.D. 1505; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 3), containing nine treatises.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-6<sup>a</sup>

الاسفار عن قلم الاظفار

## AL-ISFĀR 'AN QALAM AL-AẒFĀR

A work on Ḥadīth, dealing with the cutting of the nails by al-Suyūṭī.

Beginning:

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى هذا جزو لطيف فى اداب  
 قلم الاظفار الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see above No. 3071/II.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 958.

Scribe: خضر بن سليمان بن عمر المالكى العميرى الزهرى .

Fol. 6<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 7<sup>b</sup>-10<sup>a</sup>

H.L. No. 3417

الظفر بقلم الظفر

## AL-ZAFAR BI-QALAM AL-ZUFAR

Another work on Ḥadīth, dealing with the cutting of the nails by al-Suyūṭī.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى من بتفضيل الشرع و تكميله و الصلاة و السلام على  
حبيبه و خليله هذه رسالة سميتها الظفر بقلم الظفر مرتبة على فاتحة و مقصود  
خاتمة الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 175.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 958.

Scribe: خضر بن سليمان بن عمر المالكي الحميري الأزهرى .

Fol. 11<sup>a</sup>-27<sup>a</sup>

H.L. No. 3418

اللمعة فى خصائص يوم الجمعة

AL-LAM'AT FĪ KHAṢĀ'IS YAWM AL-JŪMU'AT

A work on Ḥadīth, dealing with the importance of Friday by al-Suyūṭī.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى خص هذه الامة المحمدية بماد خزلها [sic] من  
الفضائل السنية والصلاة والسلام على سيدنا محمد خير البرية و بعد فقد  
ذكر الاستاذ المفتى شمس الدين بن القيم فى كتاب الهدى ليوم الجمعة  
خصوصيات بضعاو عشرين خصوصية و مائة اضعاف الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. v, p. 336.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 958.

Scribe: خضر بن سليمان بن عمر المالكي الحميري الأزهرى .

Fol. 27<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 28-32<sup>b</sup>

H.L. No. 3419

ابواب السعادة في اسباب الشهادة

## ABWĀB AL-SA'ĀDAT FĪ ASBĀB AL-SHAHĀDAT

A work on Ḥadīth, dealing with the kinds of martyrdom, by al-Suyūṭī.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي فتح ابواب السعادة لمن شاء من عباده و منح اسباب  
الشهادت لمن اصطفاه و اختصه باسعاده و الصلاة و السلام . . . . . و بعد  
فقد اردت ان اتبع الاحاديث الواردة في اسباب الشهادة الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. i, p. 147.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 958.

Scribe: خضر بن سليمان بن عمر المالكي العميري الزهرى .

Fol. 33<sup>b</sup>-38<sup>a</sup>

H.L. No. 3420

الارجوزة

## AL-ARJUZAT

A versified work on Ḥadīth, by al-Suyūṭī.

The full title of the work runs thus: الارجوزة المسماة التشبيب عند التبييت .

Beginning:

الحمد لله على الاسلام      و الشكر لله على الانعام  
وافضل الصلاة و النشا      على النبي خاتم الانبياء

\* \* \*

اعلم هداك الله للرشاد      موقفا لطرق السداد

For another copy of the work, see Āṣafiyyah, vol. i, p. 606.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 958.

Scribe: خضر بن سليمان بن عمر العميري المالكي الزهرى .

Fol. 38<sup>b</sup> is blank.



Fol. 39<sup>a</sup>-48<sup>b</sup>

H.L. No. 3421

طلوع الثريا باظهار ما كان خفيا

**TULU' AL-THURAYYĀ BI-IZHĀR  
MĀ KĀNA KHAFIYĀ**

A work on Hadīth, dealing with conditions in the grave after death,  
by al-Suyūṭī.

Beginning:

مسئلة فتنة الموتى في قبورهم سبعة ايام اوردها غير واحد من الائمة  
في كتبهم فاخرجها الامام احمد بن حنبل في كتاب الزهد و الحافظ ابو نعيم  
الاصبهاني في كتاب الحلية الخ \*

The work is incomplete and abruptly ends thus:

قال مالك من مات فقد انقطع عمله و فتنة الرجل لمعنى التكليف  
و التعبد لكسبه \*

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. iv, p. 167.

Written in Naskh.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

Fol. 49<sup>a</sup>-50<sup>b</sup>

H.L. No. 3422

الاجر الجزل في الغزل

**AL-AJR AL-JAZL FĪ AL-GHAZL**

A work on Hadīth by al-Suyūṭī, dealing with spinning permitted by  
the Prophet.

Beginning:

الحمد لله و كفى و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى هذا جزو، جمعت  
فيه الاحاديث الواردة في الغزل سميته الاجر الجزل في الغزل قال ابو نعيم في  
المعرفة حدثنا ابوبكر الطلحي حدثنا احمد بن حماد الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. i, p. 156.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 958.

Scribe: خضر بن سليمان بن عمر العميرى الا زهرى المالكى .

Fol. 51<sup>b</sup>-54<sup>a</sup>

H.L. No. 3423

تحفة الجلوس بروية الله للنساء

TUHFAT AL-JULASĀ BI-RUYAT ALLĀH  
LI AL-NISĀ'

A work on Ḥadīth by al-Suyūṭī which describes that even women will see God on the Day of Judgement.

Beginning:

الحمد لله وكفى وسلام على عباده الذين اصطفى هذا تاليف يسمى  
تحفة الجلوس بروية الله للنساء مسألة روية الله تعالى يوم القيمة الخ \*

For copies of the work, see above No. 3065/I and Haj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 225.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 958.

Scribe: خضر بن سليمان الحميري المالكي الا زهرى

Fol. 54<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 55<sup>b</sup>-61<sup>b</sup>

H.L. No. 3424

ما رواه الاساطين في عدم المجئ الى السلاطين

MĀ RAWĀHU AL-ASĀṬĪN FĪ 'ADAM AL-MAJIY'  
ILĀ AL-SALĀṬĪN

A work on Ḥadīth by al-Suyūṭī, dealing with companionship of the kings, which one should avoid.

Beginning:

الحمد لله وسلام على عباده الذين اصطفى ..... سميته ما رواه  
الاساطين في عدم المجئ الى السلاطين اخرج ابو داود و الترمذى و حسنه  
النسائى و البيهقى في شعب الايمان الخ \*

The work is incomplete and a few pages at the end are wanting. It ends thus:

و الثاني ان يدخل عليهم في دفع الظلم عن مسلم ..... فان قلت  
فلقد كان علماء السلف يدخلون على السلاطين فاقول ..... و ما قبلت  
يدي ولم تسلم بامر المؤمنين \*

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. v, p. 352.

Written in Naskh.

Worm-eaten and repaired.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

The title-page contains a seal of شفاء الملك حكيم سيد مظفر احمد of Patna, the previous owner of the MS.

H.L. No. 3202

No. 3077

Foll. 177; lines 20; size 20.5 × 18, 15 × 10 cm

المجموعه

## AL-MAJMU'AH

A collection of works on Hadīth, by different authors, containing five treatises.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-62<sup>b</sup>

### I

الامم لا يقاظ الهمم

## AL-UMAM LI-IQĀZ AL-HIMAM

A work on Hadīth, dealing with Ijāzāh (licence of narrating the Hadīth) granted to the author by his different Shaykhs.

Author : Abū Ishāq Ibrāhīm bin Ḥasan bin Shihāb al-Dīn al-Kurdī al-Kūrānī, ابو اسحق ابراهيم بن حسن بن شهاب الدين الكردى الكوراني.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الاول والاخر فمنه بدأ واليه تنتهي سلسلة الممكنات الجواد  
المنعم المتواترة نعمه الظاهرة والباطنة ..... اما بعد فهذا الامم لا يقاظ  
الهمم يتضمن رفع اسانيد الصحيحين والسنن الاربعه و ما يتسر من كتب  
الحديث الخ \*

The author was born in Shahdân in A.H. 1025=A.D. 1617. He studied under Muḥammad Sharīf al-Kūrānī. He travelled to Baghdād, Dimishq, Egypt and Madīnah and obtained Ijāzāh from the reputed traditionalists. He died in A.H. 1101=A.D. 1691 (see Taqwīm al-‘Ām).

For other details of his life, see Silk al-Durar, vol. i, p. 5; al-Ḥibratī, vol. i, p. 67; Jilā al-‘Aynayn, p. 26; and Sarkis, vol. ii, p. 1577.

The work was completed in A.H. 1086.

For another copy of the work, see Sarkis, vol. ii, p. 1577.

The title-page contains a note on the work by Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin al-Ansārī al-Yamānī and a note at the end by Nadhīr Ḥusayn al-Dihlawī.

A seal of Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin is found at the beginning and a seal of Nadhīr Ḥusayn al-Dihlawī is at the end.

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated : A.H. 1303.

Scribe : حسين بن محسن الانصاري اليماني .

Fol. 63<sup>b</sup>—1116<sup>a</sup>

## II

### اتحاف الاكابر باسناد الدفاتر

### ITTĪHĀF AL-AKĀBIR BI-ISNĀD AL-DAFĀTIR

A rare work, dealing with the Isnād of the books in general, and their authorship is arranged in alphabetical order.

Author : Muḥammad bin ‘Alī bin Muḥammad al-Shawkānī, محمد بن علي بن محمد الشوكاني, a great traditionalist, professor and Chief Justice who was born in A.H. 1177=A.D. 1763. He died in A.H. 1250=A.D. 1834. For other details of his life, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 66; Lib. Cat., vol. xxviii, p. 20; Ithāf, p. 409; and al-A‘lām, vol. iii, p. 953.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي حمى حما [sic] هذه الشريعة الغرا بأئمة امجاد قيدوا شواردها وجمعوا اوابدها بسلاسل الاسناد قمت الهداية با اتصال الرواية ..... و بعد فان الله سبحانه لما من على بقاء مشائخ اعلام اخذت عنهم بالسماع و الاجازة لبعض مصنفات اهل الاسلام و وجدت روايتهم قد اتصلت بالمصنفين ..... و رتبت المرويات على ترتيب حروف المعجم به الخ \*

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated : A.H. 1214.

The title-page as well as the last page contain some miscellaneous notes and a seal by حسين بن محسن الانصارى اليماني. The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 116<sup>b</sup> is blank.

The work was printed in Hyderabad, A.H. 1328.

Fol. 117<sup>b</sup>-127<sup>b</sup>

### III

#### الارشاد الى مهمات علم الاسناد

#### AL-IRSHĀD ILA MUHIMMĀT 'ILM AL-ASNĀD

A work on Hadīth, dealing with Isnād, by Ahmad bin 'Abd al-Rahīm al-Dihlawī, better known as Shāh Walī-Allāh, احمد بن عبد الرحيم الدهلوى (d. A.H. 1176=A.D. 1762, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 5).

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى خص هذه الامة المرحومة بفضيلة عظيمة هي حفظ الاسناد . . . . . اما بعد فيقول خادم حديث النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم المفتقر الى رحمة ربه الكريم احمد المعروف بولى الله بن عبد الرحيم الدهلوى . . . . . هذه رسالة مسماة بالارشاد الى مهمات علم الاسناد الخ \*

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

At the end there is a note by Sayyid Nadhīr Husayn al-Dihlawī with a seal which runs thus : سيد محمد نذير حسين ١٢٨١

Fol. 128<sup>b</sup>-156<sup>b</sup>

### IV

#### قطف الثمر

#### QATF AL-THAMAR

A work on Hadīth, dealing with the Isnād of the books, by Sāliḥ bin Muḥammad bin Nūḥ al-'Amrī al-Fullānī, صالح بن محمد بن نوح العمري الفلاني.

The full title of the work runs thus : قطف الثمر في رفع اسانيد المصنفات في : الفنون والآثر.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى رفع من وقف ببابه و وصل من القطع لعزیز جنابه و اسند  
اموره ..... و بعد فيقول الفقير الى مولاه الغنى صالح بن محمد العمرى  
الفلانى انى منذ من الله سبحانه على ..... و سميته قطف الثمر فى اسانيد  
المصنفات فى الفنون و الاثر ..... فاؤل ذلك موطاء امام دار الهجرة الخ \*

The author was well versed in Hadīth and belongs to the Maliki school of jurisprudence. He was born in Madinah in A.H. 1166=A.D. 1753 and died there in A.H. 1218=A.D. 1803.

Besides the present work he has left the following books :

( ١ ) ايقاظ همم اولى الابصار لاقتداء بسيد المهاجرين و الانصار -

( ٢ ) الثمار اليا ناع -

For further details, see al-A'lām, vol. iii, p. 281 (second edition); Abjad al-'Ulūm, p. 849; al-Rawḍ al-Aẓhar, p. 148; and Hadyat al-Ārifīn, vol. i, p. 424.

Another composition of the author is referred to in Sarkis, vol. ii, p. 1458, entitled ايقاظ همم اولى الابصار لاقتداء بسيد المهاجرين و الانصار .

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated : Jumāda, ii, A.H. 1303.

Scribe : حسين بن محمد الانصارى اليماني .

Fol. 155<sup>b</sup>, 156<sup>a</sup> and 156<sup>b</sup> are supplied by some later hand in good Naskh.

At the beginning there is a note by the scribe with his seal.

A note at the end says that the work was collated by the son of the scribe.

Fol. 157<sup>a</sup> and 157<sup>b</sup> contain some notes by Sayyid Nadhīr Ḥusayn al-Dihlawī, dealing with the Ijāzāh which he granted to Abū al-Ṭayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ. A seal of the said Nadhīr Ḥusayn is found in fol. 157<sup>a</sup> and in 157<sup>b</sup>.

Fol. 157<sup>b</sup>-175<sup>a</sup>

## V

### اوائى كىب الحديث

### AWĀ'IL KUTŪB AL-ḤADĪTH

A work on Hadīth, by Muḥammad Sa'īd bin al-Shaykh Muḥammad Sūnbul, الشيخ محمد سعيد بن الشيخ محمد سنبول, a scholar and jurist of twelfth century A.H.

## Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى خص هذه الامة المحمدية بعلو الاسناد وجعل علماءها  
مرجعا للعباد والعباد ..... اما بعد فيقول العبد الفقير الى الله محمد سعيد  
بن المرحوم الشيخ محمد سنبل ..... و هو اعلمنى ان اسمعه شياً من  
اوائل كتب الحديث المشهورة الخ \*

He was a scholar of Shafi'ite school of jurisprudence and an inhabitant of Makkah. He used to teach and issue *fatwas* in Makkah. He died at Tâ'if in A.H. 1175=A.D. 1761.

For further details, see al-A'lâm, vol. vii, p. 12 (second edition); Fihris al-Fawâris, vol. i, p. 66; *Khazâ'in al-Awqaf*, p. 34; and Brock. Suppl., vol. ii, p. 421.

Reference available here does not provide us any account of the author's life. A reference is made in Lib. H.L. No. 3196, p. 7<sup>b</sup>, which is not sufficient.

At the beginning there is a note by Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin al-Anṣārī. A seal of Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin is also found at the bottom of the page.

At the end there is a note by Nadhîr Ḥusayn al-Dihlawî, who granted Ijâzâh to Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ. A seal of Nadhîr Ḥusayn is also found at the end which runs thus : سيد محمد نذير حسين ١٢٨١.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

H.L. No. 3125

No. 3078

Foll. 271; lines 20-30; size 32½ × 20, 25½ × 12 cm

المجموعه

# AL-MAJMU'AH

A collection of works on *Ḥadīth*, containing six treatises by different authors.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-25<sup>b</sup>

## I

الالتزامات على صحيحى البخارى ومسلم

AL-ILZĀMĀT 'ALĀ ṢAḤĪḤAY AL-BUKHĀRĪ  
WA MUSLIM

A critical study on the works of al-Bukhārī (d. A.H. 256=A.D. 870) and Muslim (d. A.H. 261=A.D. 875) dealing with their defects in omitting the Isnād, by Abū'l-Ḥasan 'Alī bin 'Umar al-Darqutnī, أبو الحسن على بن عمر الدارقطنى.

Beginning:

اخبرنا الامام الحافظ ابو طاهر احمد بن محمد بن ابراهيم السلفى  
الاصبهانى قراءة عليه وانا اسمع فى ذى القعدة سنة ثلاث و سبعين و خمسمائة  
بشعر الاسكندرى انبا نا الشيخ ابو الحسين المبارك . . . . . و قال ذكر ما  
حضرنى ذكره مما اخرج به البخارى ومسلم او احدهما من حديث بعض التابعين  
وتركا من حديث شبيهها به ولم يخرجاه او من حديث نظير له من التابعين الخ \*

The author was born in A.H. 306=A.D. 918. He travelled many places to seek education and achieved mastery of different branches of learning. He died in A.H. 385=A.D. 995; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 13. For his life, see also Huffaz, vol. iii, p. 199; Mir'at al-Janān, fol. 232<sup>b</sup>; Isnawi, fol. 181<sup>a</sup>; Brock., vol. i, p. 165.

For another copy of the work, see Haj. Khal., vol. i, p. 401.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 26<sup>a</sup>-34<sup>a</sup>

## II

جواب

## JAWĀB

An answer to the criticism of the above work, by Abū Mas'ūd Muḥammad bin Ibrāhīm bin 'ubayd al-Dimishqī, أبو مسعود محمد بن ابراهيم بن عبيد الدمشقى, a contemporary of al-Darqutnī, who died after A.H. 401.

Beginning :

اخبرنا الشيخ الثقة ابو طاهر بركات بن ابراهيم بن طاهر القرشى  
الخشوعى قراءة عليه وانا اسمع يوم الثلاثاء لتسع بقين من شهر رمضان سنة



ست و تسعين و خمسمائة بدمشق قيل له اخبركم ابو محمد عبد الكريم  
بن حمزة بن الحسن السلمي قراءة عليه الخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated, probably early fourteenth century

A.H.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

Fol. 34<sup>b</sup>-35<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 36<sup>a</sup>-47<sup>a</sup>

### III

## نزهة الحفاظ

## NUZHAT AL-HUFFĀZ

A work on Ḥadīth, dealing with Isnād, by Abū Mūsa Muḥammad bin  
Abū Bakr bin 'Umar bin Abī 'Isā al-Madīnī al-Aṣḥāhānī, أبو موسى محمد بن  
أبي بكر بن عمر بن أبي عيسى المدني الأصفهاني.

He was born in A.H. 501=A.D. 1108 and died in A.H. 581=A.D. 1185  
at Aṣḥāhān.

Besides the present work, he has left the following books:

- ( ١ ) الاخبار الطوال -
- ( ٢ ) اللطائف -
- ( ٣ ) تنمة معرفته الصعابه -
- ( ٤ ) الوظائف -
- ( ٥ ) عوالي التابعين -
- ( ٦ ) الهيث -
- ( ٧ ) الزيارات -

For further details, see al-A'lām, vol. vii, p. 202 (second edition);  
Wafyāt al-A'yān, vol. i, p. 486, and Tabaqāt al-Shāfiyat, vol. iv, p. 90;  
Haj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 325, and Sarkis, vol. i, p. 455.

Reference books available here do not provide us a detailed account  
of the author's life. Haj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 325, and Sarkis, vol. i, p. 455,  
failed to give us the author's date of birth and death. However, he  
flourished not earlier than the sixth century A.H.

Beginning :

اخبرنا الحافظ الامام ابو موسى محمد بن ابي بكر بن عمر بن ابي عيسى  
المديني الاصبهاني بقراءتي عليه في رجب سنة اربع و سبعين و خمسمائة قال  
الحمد لله الموفق المشيب الداعي المجيب المدعو القريب ..... اما بعد  
فقد اخبرنا ابو علي الحسن بن احمد المقرئ بانتقاء و الذي الخ \*

The present copy differs in the beginning from the copy of Haj. Khal., vol. vi, p. 325.

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

Fol. 47<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 48<sup>b</sup>-59<sup>b</sup>

#### IV

### جزء فيه استدراك أم المؤمنين

### JUZ'UN FĪH ISTIDRĀK UMM AL-MUMININ

A rare work, dealing with the traditions narrated by Ḥadrat 'Ā'ishāh (wife of the Prophet) and her authority among the traditionalists, by Abū Maṣṣūr 'Abd al-Muḥsin bin Muḥammad bin 'Alī al-Baghdādī, أبو منصور عبد المحسن بن محمد بن علي البغدادي, a scholar and traditionalist of the fifth century A.H.

Beginning:

اخبرنا الشيخ الامام الثقة الحافظ ابو عبد الله الحسين بن محمد بن خسرو البلخي قال قرأت على الشيخ الاجل السيد ابي منصور عبد المحسن بن محمد بن علي البغدادي رضي الله عنه في اول جمادى الآخرة سنة اربع وثمانين واربعمائة قلت له اخبرك رضي الله عنك ..... انه دخل على عائشة رحمها الله فقال لها ان ابا هريرة يقول من ادركته صلاة الغداة و هو جنب فلا صوم له الخ \*

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated, apparently early fourteenth century A.H.

Its handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

Fol. 60<sup>a</sup>-264<sup>a</sup>

#### V

### حصر الشارح

### ḤAṢR AL-SHĀRID

A work on Isnād, by Muḥammad 'Ābid bin Aḥmad 'Alī al-Sindhī (d. A.H. 1257=A.D. 1841; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 156).

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى انزل احسن الحديث على خير نبي مرسل ..... و بعد  
فيقول افقر عباد الله تعالى و احوجهم الى رحمته و رضوانه الابدى محمد عابد  
بن احمد على السندى الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see above No. 3075/II.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 262<sup>b</sup>, 264<sup>b</sup>-265<sup>a</sup>, 265<sup>b</sup>, 266<sup>a</sup>, 266<sup>b</sup>, 267<sup>a</sup>, 267<sup>b</sup>, 278<sup>a</sup>, 278<sup>b</sup>, 279<sup>a</sup>  
and 279<sup>b</sup> are blank.

At the beginning there is a note by Muhammad Shams al-Haq, dealing  
with Ijâzah granted to him by his Shaykh.

Fol. 280<sup>b</sup>-286<sup>b</sup>

## VI

المكتوب اللطيف

### AL-MAKTUB AL-LATIF

An autograph work on Hadîth, dealing with Insâd and Ijâzah, in the  
form of a letter, written to Sayyid Nadhîr Husayn al-Dihlawî, by Muhammad  
Shams al-Haq al-'Azimâbadî, محمد شمس الحق العظيم آبادى.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى خص هذه الامة المحمدية بحفظ سلسلة الاسانيد  
وجعلها لشرافتها و علو مكانتها و ارفع شانها ..... و بعد من العبد الضعيف  
ابى الطيب محمد بن امير الشهير بشمس الحق العظيم آبادى ..... الى  
حضرة مقدمة الكرام ..... السيد نذير حسين الخ \*

Written in ordinary Nasta'liq.

Dated : Makkah, A.H. 1312.

At the end there is a seal of the author.

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Fol. 286<sup>b</sup>-287<sup>b</sup>

## VII

الجواب

### AL-JAWÂB

An autograph copy of the work in the form of an answer of the above  
work, by Sayyid Nadhîr Husayn al-Dihlawî, سيد نذير حسين الدهلوى.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على محمد سيد المرسلين  
 ..... اما بعد من العبد الضعيف طالب الحسين محمد نذير حسين نزيل  
 الدهلي الى العالم جامع الشتاب ..... محمد شمس الحق الخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated: A.H. 1313.

A seal of the author is found at the end.

H.L. No. 3206

No. 3079

Foll. 164; lines 16-21; size 23 × 18, 17 × 12 cm

المجموعه

## AL-MAJMU'AH

A collection of works on Hadīth, by different authors, containing 17 treatises.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup>-1<sup>b</sup>

I

الاجازه

## AL-IJĀZAH

An autograph work of Ijāzah granted to Muḥammad Idrīs and Muḥammad Ayyūb, sons of Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ, by Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin al-Anṣārī al-Yamānī (d. A.H. 1327, see Lib. H.L. No. 3163, p. 1<sup>b</sup>).

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى اجاز على العمل الصحيح المقبول احسن اجازه و وعده  
 بوجادة ذلك يوم مناولة الكتاب الخ \*

Written in ordinary Naskh. Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

Two seals of the author are found at the bottom of the page.

Fol. 2 is blank.

Fol. 3<sup>a</sup>-3<sup>b</sup>

## II

## الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZAH

An Ijāzah granted to Hafiz Muḥammad Ayyūb, by Sayyid Nadhīr Husayn al-Dihlawī.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين والصلوة والسلام على خير خلقه محمد وآله  
و أصحابه اجمعين اما بعد فيقول العبد الضعيف طالب الحسين السيد  
محمد نذير حسين الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1319.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

A seal of the author is found at the end.

Fol. 4<sup>a</sup>-6<sup>b</sup>

## III

## الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZAH

An Ijāzah granted by Abū' al-Ḥasan 'Abd al-Raḥmān bin Ḥasan, (d. A.H. 1285=A.D. 1869; see al-A'īn, vol. iv, p. 75 (second edition)), to Shaykh 'Abd al-'Azīz bin Ṣāliḥ (d. A.H. 1324).

Beginning:

الحمد لله والصلوة والسلام على محمد وآله وصحبه وسلم قال  
شيخنا العالم العلامة والبحر الفهامة ابو الحسن عبد الرحمن بن حسن .....  
قال ايضا و اخذت هذا الصحيح جميعه عن السيد داؤد القلعي عن الشيخ  
احمد الخ \*

Written in Naskh. Not dated, apparently early fourteenth century A.H.

Fol. 7<sup>a</sup> contains a note by 'Abd al-'Azīz bin Ṣāliḥ, dealing with Ijāzah, granted to Muḥammad Idrīs and Muḥammad Ayyūb, sons of Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaqq, dated A.H. 1312.

A seal is also found which is illegible.

Fol. 7<sup>b</sup>, 8<sup>a</sup> and 8<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 9<sup>a</sup>-9<sup>b</sup>

## IV

## الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZAH

An Ijāzah granted by Shāh Walī-Allāh bin ‘Abd al-Rahīm (d. A.H. 1176 = A.D. 1762, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 5) to Khwājah Muḥammad Amīn and to all who desire to narrate his Qasīdah and his works.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام الاتمان الاكملان على  
سيد النبيين . . . . . فقد اجزته لرواية و اجزت بمثل ذلك اجازة مطلقة لمن  
بلغ من ولده حد العقل و الفهم و لجميع اهل بلده الخ \*

The colophon is written by Sayyid Nadhīr Husayn.

The date of composition is A.H. 1158.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, apparently fourteenth century A.H.

At the end there are the following four seals and signatures :

- |     |                         |
|-----|-------------------------|
| ١ - | سيد محمد ابو الحسن ١٣٠٥ |
| ٢ - | سيد محمد نذير حسين ١٢٨١ |
| ٣ - | تلف حسين ١٢٩٨           |
| ٤ - | محمد بن يامين           |

and a signature of علي احمد مدراسي .

Fol. 10<sup>a</sup> and 10<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 11<sup>b</sup>-20<sup>b</sup>

## V

## الرسالة

## AL-RISĀLAH

A work on Ḥadīth, dealing with Isnād, collected from the six canonical collections of Ḥadīth and from other reliable works on the subject, by ‘Abd-Allāh bin Sālim al-Baṣrī, عبد الله بن سالم البصري, a scholar of the Shāfi‘ite school.

He was born in A.H. 1048 = A.D. 1638 in Makkah and died there in A.H. 1134 = A.D. 1722.

For further details, see al-A‘lām, vol. iv, p. 219; Fihris al-Fahāris, vol. i, p. 136; al-Dur al-Farīd, p. 121, Hadyat al-‘Arifīn, vol. i, p. 480, and Brock. Suppl., vol. ii, p. 520.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و على اله و صحبه  
اجمعين اما بعد فهذه احاديث من اوائل الكتب السنة و غيرها فبالسند  
المتصل الى الامام الحافظ الحجة امير المؤمنين في الحديث ابى عبد الله  
محمد بن اسمعيل البخارى ..... باب كيف كان بدء الوحي الخ \*

The colophon runs thus :

قدتم هذا الكتاب المبارك في البلدة المكرمة شرفها الله تعالى بيد  
احقر عباد الله الاحد نور محمد عفا عنه الله الصمد اعظم كذهى الهندى في  
سنة ١٣١١ و كان الاصل المنقول عنه بخط الشيخ العلامة احمد بن ابراهيم  
الشرقى ادامة الله بركاته \*

Written in Naskh.

Dated : A.H. 1311.

Scribe : نور محمد بن الهى بخش ترابى .

Fol. 21<sup>a</sup> and 21<sup>b</sup> contain an autograph copy of Ijâzah granted by  
Ahmad bin Ibrâhîm bin 'Isâ, dated A.H. 1311, to Muhammad Shams al-Haq.  
Fol. 21<sup>b</sup> also contains a seal of the author.

Fol. 22<sup>a</sup>-23<sup>a</sup>

## VI

### الاجازة

### AL-IJÂZAH

A general Ijâzah, granted to Ahmad bin Ibrâhîm, by 'Abd al-Latîf bin  
'Abd al-Rahmân bin Hasan, عبد اللطيف بن عبد الرحمن بن حسن, dated A.H.  
1287, a scholar of the thirteenth century A.H.

Beginning :

الحمد لله حق حمده و صل الله و سلم على سيدنا محمد نبيه .....  
اما بعد فاني رويت صحيح البخارى عن شيخنا مفتى الجزائر محمد بن محمود  
بن محمد الجزائرى و اجازنى به بداره بالاسكندرية في ثاني عشر جمادى الآخرة  
من سنة سبع و اربعين و ما يتين و الف الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1287.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 22 contains a note by Aḥmad bin Ibrāhīm bin 'Isā, dated A.H. 1311, with a seal of the said person.

Fol. 24 is blank.

Fol. 25<sup>b</sup>-26<sup>a</sup>

## VII

### الاجازة

### AL-IJĀZAH

An Ijāzah, granted to Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ, by his Shaykh, 'Abd al-Raḥmān bin 'Abd-Allāh al-Sirāj al-Makkī at Tā'ifi, عبد الرحمن بن عبد الله السراج المكي الطائفي (d. A.H. 1315=A.D. 1898).

Beginning:

الحمد لله مجيب السائلين والصلوة والسلام على سيدنا محمد .....  
اما بعد فان الاجازة من مطالب السلف الصالحين و الرواية بها و العمل  
بالمروى مشهور بين المحدثين الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1313.

A seal of the author is also found at the bottom of the page which runs thus: عبد الرحمن بن سراج ١٢٨٤.

Fol. 26<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 27<sup>a</sup>-28<sup>b</sup>

## VIII

### الاجازة

### AL-IJĀZAH

An Ijāzah, granted to Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ, by his Shaykh, Aḥmad al-Maḡrabi at Tūnisi, احمد المغربي التونسي (d. A.H. 1314=A.D. 1897).

Written in Naskh. The last three lines are written by the author himself, dated A.H. 1311.

Fol. 29<sup>a</sup> is blank.



Fol. 29<sup>b</sup>-32<sup>a</sup>

## IX

## الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZAH

A work on Ḥadīth, dealing with Isnād and Ijāzah by Muḥammad 'Ābid bin al-Shaykh Aḥmad 'Alī al-Sindī, الشيخ أحمد علي السندي (d. A.H. 1257 = A.D. 1841; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 156).

The Ijāzah was granted to al-Sayyid 'Abd-Allāh Kūchak.

Beginning:

الحمد لله المتواتر فيضه على كل وضع و شريف من لا يزال احسانه  
موصولا على كل منقطع الى بابه ..... و بعد فلما كان الاسناد من الدين  
ولولا الاسناد لقال من شاء بما شاء الخ \*

The date of composition is A.H. 1256.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, apparently early fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 32<sup>a</sup>-33<sup>a</sup>

## X

## الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZAH

An Ijāzah, granted by al-Sayyid 'Abd-Allāh Kūchak, سيد عبد الله كوچك, a scholar of the fourteenth century A.H., to al-Shaykh Ibrāhīm bin Aḥmad bin Sūlaymān al-Maghribi, a *Mujāwir* of Makkah (see Fol. 33<sup>b</sup>).

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي خص هذه الامة المحمدية بسلسلة الاسناد و اشهد ان  
لا آله الا الله وحده لا شريك له شهادة عبد صحيح الاعتقاد الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

Fol. 33<sup>b</sup> contains an autograph copy of Ijāzah by Ibrāhīm bin Aḥmad bin Sūlaymān al-Maghribi, dated A.H. 1312, to Abū al-Tayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ.

Fol. 34<sup>a</sup>-36<sup>a</sup>

## XI

## الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZAH

An Ijāzah, granted to Abū al-Tayyib Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ, by Muḥammad bin Sūlaymān al-Makki, al-Shāfi'ī, محمد بن سليمان المكي, the *Imām* of Masjid al-Ḥarām, dated A.H. 1312.

Beginning :

احمدك اللهم يا مجيب من دعاك و امّلك و مجيز من قصدك و امّ  
لك و اشكرك على مزيد نعمك ..... و بعد فقد جمنى الله تعالى بالاخ  
الفاضل ابي الطيب الخ \*

Written in ordinary Naskḥ.

The last four lines are written by the author.

Fol. 36<sup>a</sup> also contains a seal of the author.

Fol. 36<sup>b</sup>-37<sup>b</sup> are blank.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 38<sup>b</sup>-47<sup>b</sup>

## XII

## الرساله

## AL-RISĀLAH

A work on Ḥadīth, dealing with Isnad and Ijāzah, by N'umān Khayr al-Dīn Afandī al-Alūsī, نعمان خير الدين أفندي الألوسي (d. A.H. 1317 = A.D. 1900). The Ijāzah was granted to Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي غدا مسلسل فضله عن طالب و بله غير ممنوع .....  
اما بعد فقد استجازني لحسن ظنه بي الاخ في الله و المستعد في اولاه لاخراه  
ناشر العلوم الدينيه في الاقطار الهنديه ..... ابي الطيب محمد شمس الحق  
العظيم آبادي الخ \*

Written in Naskḥ.

Dated: A.H. 1313.

There is a seal of the author in fol. 47<sup>b</sup>.

Fol. 48<sup>a</sup>-48<sup>b</sup>-49<sup>a</sup>-50<sup>a</sup> and 50<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 51<sup>b</sup>-56<sup>b</sup>

## XIII

## الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZAH

An Ijāzah with Isnād, granted by Abū al-Tha'nā Shihab al-Dīn al-Sayyid Maḥmūd bin al-Sayyid 'Abd-Allāh al-Āfandī, السيد محمود, ابن الثناء شهاب الدين السيد محمود, a scholar of the thirteenth century A.H., to his descendants.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الجامع الصحيح لكل خير حمده فسيحانه من اله تبارك اسمه  
و عم فضله و تعالى جده ..... و بعد فاني لما فطمت عن ارتضاع ثدى  
الطفولية و حل عن طفل عقلى ..... فاجازنى به جمع جم رداء كل منهم  
بطراز الرواية و الدراية معلم الخ \*

The date of composition is A.H. 1270.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, apparently early fourteenth century A.H.

Scribe : ابو عبد الرحمن نور محمد عفى الله عنه .

Fol. 57<sup>b</sup>-87<sup>b</sup>

## XIV

## كتاب الامداد بمعرفة علو الاسناد

## KITĀB AL-IMDĀD BI-MA'RIFAT 'ULŪ AL-ISNĀD

A work on Ḥadīth, dealing with Isnād of books, by 'Abd-Allāh bin Sālīm al-Baṣrī, عبد الله بن سالم البصرى. The author was born in A.H. 1048=A.D. 1638 and died in A.H. 1134=A.D. 1722. The book has been compiled by his son, سالم بن عبد الله. For his life and work, see al-A'lām, note iv, page 219 (second edition).

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى خص من شاء من عبادہ بعلو الاسناد و ميزه بسلامة  
روى روايته ..... اما بعد فيقول فقير ربه و اسير و صمة ذنبه سالم بن  
عبدالله بن سالم البصرى الشافعى عامله الله بلطفه الخفى الخ \*

The work was composed in Makkah in A.H. 1284.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1311.

Scribe: نور محمد اعظم گدھی .

Fol. 88<sup>a</sup>-90<sup>a</sup> and 91<sup>a</sup>, 91<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 90<sup>b</sup> contains some notes by Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ.

Fol. 92<sup>b</sup>-98<sup>a</sup>

# XV

## ثبت الشبراوی

## THABT AL-SHABRĀWĪ

A rare work on Ḥadīth, dealing with Isnād and Ijāzah, by 'Abd-Allāh bin Muḥammad bin 'Āmir al-Shabrāwī al-Shāfi'i, عبد الله بن محمد بن عامر الشبراوی الشافعی .

Beginning :

يقول الفقير عبد الله بن محمد بن عامر الشبراوی الشافعی ستر الله عليه  
الحمد لله الذي به القوة و الحول و منه المنة و الطول و الصلوة و السلام  
..... و بعد فلما قدر المولى عز و جل بالاجتماع بافضل وزراء الدولة  
الخاقانية و اكمل فضلاء العصاة العثمانية الخ \*

The author, a poet and jurist, was born in A.H. 1091=A.D. 1680 and died in A.H. 1171=A.D. 1758.

Besides the present work, he composed the following works :

- ۱ - دیوان شعر
- ۲ - مفاتيح الا لطف فی مدارج الاشرف
- ۳ - شرح الصدر فی غزوة بدر

For his life and work, see al-A'lām, vol. iv, p. 274 (second edition); Silk al-Durar, vol. iii, p. 107.

No copy of the work seems to be recorded.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

The title-page contains a note by Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ.

Fol. 98<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 99<sup>a</sup> contains a note by Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ.

Fol. 99<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 100<sup>a</sup>-147<sup>a</sup>

## XVI

## منتخب الاسانيد

## MUNTAKHAB AL-ASĀNĪD

A work on Hadīth, dealing with Isnād of the books, studied by 'Isā bin Muḥammad al-Jā'firī al-Hāshimī, عيسى بن محمد الجعفرى الهاشمى.

Beginning:

نحمدك اللهم يا من وصل من انقطع اليه فاتصل سنده بالعروة الوثقى  
و رفع من وقف مطية اماله عليه . . . . . و بعد فلم تزل سنة الاسناد فى هذه  
الامة الخ \*

The author, a great jurist and scholar of his time, was born in Zawawat (Europe). He came to Makkah and settled there where he died in A.H. 1080=A.D. 1669. For his life, see *al-A'lām*, vol. ii, p. 753; *Khulasat al-Aṭhar*, vol. iii, p. 240.

Besides the present work, he wrote *مقالات الاسانيد*.

For another copy of the work, see *Khulasat al-Aṭhar*, vol. iii, p. 240.

The work was composed in A.H. 1071.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

The title-page contains a note by Sayyid Nadhir Ḥusayn with his seal at the bottom of the page.

Fol. 147<sup>b</sup> contains a note by Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin al-Anṣārī al-Yamanī with his seal at the bottom of the page.

Fol. 148-164<sup>a</sup>

## XVII

## الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZAH

A collection of Ijāzah, by Sayyid Nadhir Ḥusayn, dated A.H. 1303, Aḥmad bin Ibrāhīm, dated A.H. 1311, Muḥammad 'Abd-Allāh, dated A.H. 1312, Aḥmad bin Aḥmad bin 'Alī al-Maghribī, dated A.H. 1313, and Ḥāfiẓ Sarwar Kalshani, dated A.H. 1313, granted to Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ.

Beginning :

اللهم باسمك ابتدى و بنور قدسك اهتدى لا اله الا انت سبحانك  
 ..... فيقول العبد الضعيف طالب الحسين محمد نذير حسين الخ \*

الحمد لله وحده و صلى الله و سلم ..... فقد اجزت لهؤلاء الثلاثة  
 الا فاضل الولد محمد اشرف بن امير على و ادریس بن ابی الطیب محمد  
 و ايوب بن ابی الطیب محمد الخ \*

نحمد الله العلى العظيم و نصلى و نسلم على رسوله الكريم و على اله  
 و صحبه ذوى الفضل الجسيم الخ \*

---

الحمد لله الذى خص هذه الامة المحمدية بالفضائل و الانعام منها  
 سلسله الاسناد الى نبينا محمد عليه افضل الصلوة و السلام الخ \*

الحمد لله الذى ختم انبياء نبينا محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم ..... اما  
 بعد فيقول دائم الفقر الى ربه الكريم الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Fol. 149<sup>b</sup>, 150<sup>a</sup>, 150<sup>b</sup>, 151<sup>b</sup>, 153<sup>b</sup>, 155<sup>b</sup>, 156<sup>a</sup>, 156<sup>b</sup>, 158<sup>b</sup>, 159<sup>a</sup>, 161<sup>a</sup>,  
 161<sup>b</sup>, 163<sup>b</sup> are blank.

A seal of Muhammad Shams al-Haq is found at the beginning of the  
 MS. as well as at the end.

H.L. No. 3163

No. 3080

Fol. 209; lines 19; size  $23\frac{1}{2} \times 16$ ,  $16\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  cm

المجموعه

## AL-MAJMU'AH

A collection of works on Hadîth, by different authors, containing six treatises.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup>-1<sup>b</sup>

## I

الاجازة

## AL-IJÂZAH

An autograph copy of Ijâzah granted by Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin al-Anṣārî to Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى اجاز على العمل الصحيح المقبول احسن اجازة الخ \*

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1325.

Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>-28<sup>a</sup>

## II

ثبت القاو قجى

## ṬHABT AL-QĀWQJĪ

A work on Hadîth, dealing with Isnâd, by Muḥammad bin Khalîl bin Ibrâhîm al-Qâwqjî al-Mashîshî, commonly called Abûl Maḥâsin al-Ḥanfî al-Ṭarâblisî, المعروف بابى المحاسن المشيشى القاو قجى, a scholar and traditionalist who died in A.H. 1306 = A.D. 1889.

For his life and work, see Sarkis, vol. ii, p. 1490.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى وصل من انقطع اليه بصحيح التقوى ..... اما بعد  
 فيقول راجى فيض مولاه الوفى محمد بن السيد خليل القاو قجى الحنفى حقه الله  
 و احبابه باللفظ الخفى ..... لما كان علم الحديث من اشرف العلوم فى  
 القديم و الحديث الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, apparently early fourteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 28<sup>b</sup>-36<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 37<sup>b</sup>-54<sup>b</sup>

### III

ثبت عبد الرحمن

#### THABT 'ABD AL-RAḤMĀN

A work on Hadīth, dealing with Isnād, by 'Abd al-Raḥmān bin al-Shaykh Muḥammad bin 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Dimishqī al-Kuzburi, عبد الرحمن بن الشيخ محمد بن عبد الرحمن الدمشقي الكزبري. He was born in A.H. 1184=A.D. 1771 and died in A.H. 1262=A.D. 1846; see a note by Muḥammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ on fol. 54<sup>b</sup>.

For his life, see al-A'lām, vol. iv, p. 110 (second edition), Muntakhibāt al-Tawāsikh, p. 666, and Idāḡ al-Maknūn, vol. i, p. 345.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي رفع لمن وقف ببابه قدرا و اعلى لمن انقطع لعز جنابه  
في الملاء الاعلى ..... اما بعد فيقول العبد الفقير الى مولاه الغني  
عبد الرحمن ابن الشيخ الامام محمد الكزبري الخ \*

The work was composed in A.H. 1260.

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Written in good Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1292.

Scribe: حاجي مراد علي.

Fol. 55<sup>a</sup>-58<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 59<sup>b</sup>-103<sup>a</sup>

### IV

ثبت الشيخ محمد الامير

#### THABT AL-SHAYKH MUḤAMMAD AL-AMĪR

A work on Hadīth, dealing with Isnād, by Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Abd al-Qādir al-Maghribī, commonly called al-Amīr al-Malkī, محمد بن محمد بن أحمد بن عبد القادر المغربي الشهير بالامير المالكي, born in A.H. 1154=A.D. 1742 and died in A.H. 1232=A.D. 1817.

For his life and work, see al-A'lām, vol. vii, p. 298 (second edition); Fihris al-Fahāris, vol. i, p. 92, and Brock. Suppl., vol. ii, p. 738.



Beginning :

الحمد لله الأول الآخر النافع المقدم المؤخر الجامع و أشهد ان لا اله الا الله و ان محمدا عبد الله و رسوله ..... اما بعد فيقول الفقير ابو محمد محمد بن محمد الامير عامله الله بلطفه الخطير هذا جمل من اسانيد اسانيد الامام مشائخ الاسلام الخ \*

The book has been published (*see* al-A'lâm, vol. vii, p. 299).

Written in good Naskh.

Dated : A.H. 1292.

Scribe : حاجى مراد على ولد مقصود على مرحوم .

Fol. 103<sup>b</sup>-107<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 108<sup>b</sup>-182<sup>b</sup>

V

## الدرر السنية

## AL-DURAR AL-SANIYAH

A work on Hadîth, dealing with Isnâd. The full title of the work runs thus : الدرر السنية فيما علا من الاسانيد الشنوانيه by Muḥammad bin al-Shaykh 'Alî bin al-Shaykh Mansûr al-Shanwânî, محمد بن الشيخ على بن الشيخ منصور الشنوانى, a scholar and jurist of his time in Egypt. He was appointed a professor in the University of al-Azhar.

He died in A.H. 1233=A.D. 1817.

For his life and work, *see* al-A'lâm, vol. iii, p. 953, and Sarkis, vol. ii, p. 1150.

Beginning :

نحمدك يا و اصل المنقطع اليك اذا اسند اموره لك و اتكل عليك  
فسلست عوائيدك الحسنى ..... اما بعد فيقول فقير رحمة ربه و اسير  
..... محمد بن الشيخ على بن الشيخ منصور الشنوانى الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, apparently thirteenth century A.H.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

Fol. 183<sup>a</sup>-186<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 187<sup>b</sup>-209<sup>b</sup>

## VI

## مدارج الاسناد

## MADĀRIJ AL-ASNĀD

A work on Hadīth, dealing with Isnād of the books studied, by Qāḍī Irtadā 'Alī Khān bin Mūsā'fā 'Alī Khan. He was born in A.H. 1198=A.D. 1785. He studied under Muḥammad Ibrāhīm Bilgarāmi and Ḥayder 'Alī Sandīlī. After the death of his father he was appointed as a Judge in Madrās. He died in A.H. 1251=A.D. 1836.

Besides the present work he wrote the following works :

رساله فرائض - ٤ نقد الحساب - ٣ نفائس ارتضائیه - ٢ حاشیة میرز احمد ملا جلال - ١  
شرح قصیده برده - ٥

(See Tadhkira-i-'Ulamā'-i-Hind, p. 21).

Beginning :

الحمد لله الواصل من انقطع عما سواه اليه ..... اما بعد فيقول العبد  
الضعيف الراجي رحمة ربه القوي الباري ابو علي محمد الملقب بارتضا العمري  
الصفري الجوفاموي البخاري \*

Written in good Naskh.

Dated : A.H. 1292.

Scribe : حاجي مراد علي .

H.L. No. 3245

No. 3081

Foll. 73; lines 10-25; size 24 × 17, 16½ × 10½ cm

## المجموعه

## AL-MAJMU'AH

A collection of works containing 14 treatises on different subjects by different authors.

Fol. 1\*

## I

## الاجازه

## AL-IJĀZAH

An autograph copy of Ijāzah, granted to al-Shaykh Ibrāhīm, by Muḥammad Anṣārī, محمد انصاري .

Reference books available here do not provide us with any account of the author's life.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي زين قلوب العارفين بانوار الآثار و ايدهم با تباع  
الشریعة النبی الخیار وجعلهم سادة قادة فی الدهور والانصار الخ \*

Written in good Naskh.

Not dated, probably the fourteenth century A.H.

A seal of the author is found at the bottom of the page.

Fol. 1<sup>v</sup> is blank.

Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>

## II

### الاجازة

### AL-IJĀZAH

An autograph copy of Ijāzah, granted to Muḥammad Ibrāhīm, by Muḥammad bin 'Abd-Allāh, محمد بن عبد الله.

Reference books available here do not provide us with any account of the author's life.

Beginning:

الحمد لله مجيب من دعاه و موصل من املة و رجاه و الصلاة و السلام  
على سيدنا و مولانا محمد مجيز الوافدين ..... و بعد فقد احسن ظنه بي  
و طلب الاجازة مني الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1293.

A seal of the author is found at the bottom of the page.

Fol. 2<sup>b</sup>-3<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Fol. 3<sup>b</sup>

## III

### الاجازة

### AL-IJĀZAH

An autograph copy of Ijāzah, granted to certain Muḥammad Ibrāhīm, by 'Abd al-Ghanī bin Abi Sa'īd, عبد الغنى بن ابي سعيد. He was born in Delhi in A.H. 1235=A.D. 1821. He studied under his father, Rafī' al-Dīn Dihlawī, and Muḥammad 'Ābid Sindhī. He migrated to Makkah where he died in A.H. 1296=A.D. 1880. (See Tadhkirah-i-'Ulamā'-i-Hind, p. 126).

Beginning :

الحمد لله اولا و آخراً والصلوة والسلام على رسوله ..... فقد و قد  
علينا الاخ الصالح مولانا ابراهيم آروى الخ \*

Written in cursive Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

A seal of the author is found at the bottom of the page.

Fol. 4<sup>a</sup> is blank.

Fol. 4<sup>b</sup>

#### IV

### الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZAH

An autograph copy of Ijāzah, granted to Muḥammad Ibrāhīm, by Aḥmad Ṭallān, احمد طلال.

Reference books available here do not provide us with any account of the author's life.

Beginning :

نحمدك يا على يا عظيم و نصلى و نسلم على نبيك الكريم سيدنا محمد  
و على اله و صحبه ..... اما بعد فقد اجزت العالم الفاضل ..... محمد  
ابراهيم بكل ما يجوز لى روايته و درايته الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

A seal of the author is found at the end.

Fol. 5<sup>a</sup> is blank.

Fol. 5<sup>b</sup>

#### V

### الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZAH

An Ijāzah, granted to Muḥammad Ibrāhīm, by Abū Sa'īd Sa'ādat Ḥusain, ابو سعيد سعادت حسين.

Reference books available here do not provide us with any account of the author's life.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي خلق الانسان و علمه البيان و فضله على كثير ممن  
خلق بالاحسان الخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably early fourteenth century A.H.

A seal of the author is found at the end.

Fol. 6<sup>a</sup>-7<sup>a</sup>

## VI

### الاجازة

### AL-IJĀZAH

An Ijāzah, granted to Muḥammad Ibrāhīm al-Arawī, by Muḥammad Nadhīr Husain, محمد نذير حسين.

Beginning :

الحمد رب العالمين و الصلوة والسلام على خير خلقه محمد و آله  
و اصحابه اجمعين اما بعد فيقول العبد الضعيف طالب الحسينين محمد نذير  
حسين ..... ان المولى محمد ابراهيم الاروى قد قرأ على الصحاح  
السته الخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : A.H. 1296.

A seal is found at the end which runs thus : سيد محمد نذير حسين ١٢٩٦

Fol. 7<sup>b</sup> and 8<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Fol. 8<sup>b</sup>-13<sup>a</sup>

## VII

### الاجازة

### AL-IJĀZAH

An autograph copy of the work, dealing with Isnād and Ijāzah, by Muḥammad bin 'Abd al-'Azīz al-Ja'farī, commonly called Shāykh Muḥammad, محمد بن عبد العزيز الجعفرى المدعو بشيخ محمد.

Reference books available here do not provide us with any account of the author's life.

Beginning:

الحمد لله و كفى و سلام على عباده الذى اصطفى اما بعد فيقول محمد بن  
عبد العزيز الجعفرى المدعو بشيخ محمد حدثني غير واحد من المكيين  
و المدنيين و اهل الهند من المشايخ الاجلاء منهم الشيخ العلامة ابو  
الفضل عبد الحق العثماني الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1296.

A seal of the author is found at 10<sup>b</sup>, 12<sup>a</sup>, 13<sup>a</sup>.

Fol. 12<sup>b</sup>, 13<sup>b</sup>, 14<sup>a</sup> and 14<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 15<sup>a</sup>-24<sup>a</sup>

### VIII

### الاوليات

### AL-AWWALIYĀT

A work on Hadīth, dealing with Isnād, by Shaykh Muḥammad Sa'īd bin Shaykh Muḥammad Sunbul, شيخ محمد سعيد بن شيخ محمد سنبل, a scholar of the twelfth century A.H.

He died in the year A.H. 1175=A.D. 1761.

See al-A'lām, vol. vii, p. 12 (second edition), and Brock. Suppl., vol. ii, p. 421.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى خص هذه الامة المحمدية بعلو الاسناد و جعل علماءها  
مرجعا للعباد و حفظه للشريعة المطهرة من اهل الزيغ و العناد..... اما  
بعد فيقول العبد الفقير الى الله محمد سعيد بن المرحوم الشيخ محمد سنبل  
طلب منى من له حسن ظن بى الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 24<sup>b</sup> contains a note by certain 'Abd al-Jabbār bin al-Fayḍ al-Anṣārī, dated A.H. 1293, with a seal dated A.H. 1271 at the end.

Fol. 25<sup>b</sup>-40<sup>a</sup>

## IX

مبسوط الكافى فى العروض والقوافى

## MABSŪṬ AL-KĀFĪ FĪ AL-'URŪḌ WA AL-QAWĀFĪ

A rare work on prosody, by Aḥmad bin As'ad al-Dihānī, أحمد بن اسعد الدهاني, a scholar of the thirteenth century A.H.

Reference books available here do not provide us with any account of the author's life.

The work is divided into the following three *bābs*:

١ - مقدمة      ٢ - تزييل      ٣ - خاتمة

Beginning:

حمداً لمن تنزه عن الابتداء و الغاية و ليسر صدر العجز و النهاية

..... و بعد فان العروض و القافية من اجل الادبية الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1292.

Scribe: حاجى مراد على .

Fol. 40<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 41<sup>b</sup>-51<sup>b</sup>

## X

المواهب المكية

## AL-MAWĀHIB AL-MAKKIYAH

A work on the pronunciation of the *Qur'ān* by the same al-Dihānī.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى انزل القرآن معجزا بالقائه و معانيه و جعل التجويد

وسيلة لمعرفة مفرداته ..... و بعد فانه لما كان تجويد الادائية.....

ثم اعلم ان التجويد لاختلاف فى انه فرض كفاية و العمل به الخ \*

According to a marginal note in fol. 51<sup>b</sup>, the work was completed in A.H. 1260.

Written in Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1292.

Scribe: حاجى مراد على .

Fol. 53<sup>b</sup>-71<sup>a</sup>

## XI

## التعليقات المواهب المكية

## AL-TA'LIQĀT AL-MAWĀHIB AL-MAKKIYAH

A gloss on his own preceding work, by al-Dihānī.

Beginning:

قوله معجزا قال في الشفا اعلم ان كتاب الله العزيز منطوق على وجوه  
من الاعجاز كثيرة و تحصيلها من جهة ضبط انواعها في اربعة اوجه الخ \*

A note in fol. 71<sup>a</sup> by the author's own hand says that the permission of transcription was given to al-Shaykh Ibrāhīm.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

A seal of the author is found in fol. 71<sup>a</sup>.Fol. 71<sup>b</sup> is blank.Fol. 72<sup>a</sup>-72<sup>b</sup>

## XII

## الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZAH

An autograph copy of Ijāzah, granted to Abū Muḥammad Ibrāhīm, by Ḥusayn bin Muḥsin al-Anṣārī, حسين بن محسن الانصاري.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي اجاز على العمل الصحيح احسن اجازة و وعد بوجادة  
ذلك يوم يؤخذ الكتاب باليمين وعدا لا يخلف الخ \*

Written in ordinary Naskh.

Dated: A.H. 1305.

Two seals of the author are found at the end.

Fol. 73<sup>a</sup>

## XIII

## الاجازة

## AL-IJĀZAH

An Ijāzah, granted to Shaykh Muḥammad Ibrāhīm, by Aḥmad bin Zayn, احمد بن زين.



Beginning:

نحمدك يا على يا عظيم و نصلى و نسلم على نبيك الكريم سيدنا محمد  
و على آله و صحبه و تابعيه و حزه اما بعد فقد اجزت العالم . . . . . الشيخ  
محمد ابراهيم الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, probably the last thirteenth century A.H.

The following two seals are found at the end.

ابومحى الدين محمد ابراهيم غفرله ٢ - احمد طلان ١ -

Fol. 74<sup>a</sup>-75

#### XIV

#### الاجازة

#### AL-IJĀZAH

An Ijāzah, granted to same al-Shaykh Muhammad Ibrāhīm, by  
certain Muhammad Anṣārī, محمد انصارى.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى زين قلوب العارفين بانوار الآثار و ايدهم باتباع  
شريعة النبي المختار الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

A seal of the author is found at the end.

H.L. No. 3265

No. 3082

Foll. 35; lines 14-19; size 21 × 18½, 15½ × 12 cm

#### الاجازة

#### AL-IJĀZAH

A work on Hadīth, dealing with the Isnād of the authors as well as  
the books and Ijāzah, granted to certain 'Abd al-Ḥafiz bin al-Shaykh  
Muhammad Tāhir al-Fahri, by Abū al-Tayyib Muhammad Shams al-Ḥaḡ  
al-Aẓīmābādī, ابو الطيب محمد شمس الحق العظيم آبادى (d. A.H. 1329 = A.D. 1911,  
see above No. 3000).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين و الصلوة و السلام على خير خلقه محمد و آله و اصحابه و ازواجه اجمعين اما بعد فيقول العبد الضعيف الفقير الحقير الخادم لكتاب الله الاكبر و لحديث النبي الابر ابو الطيب محمد بن امير بن علي بن حيدر الصديقي القرشي الشهير بشمس الحق العظيم آبادي ..... و لما كان طلب الاجازة من الاعلى و المساوى و الدون طريقة سلكها من اهل العلم الاولون الخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated: A.H. 1327.

The beginning as well as the last page is written by the author's own hand.

The name of the scribe of the rest pages is not known.

Slightly worm-eaten.

H.L. No. 3277

No. 3083

Foll. 97; lines 11-24; size  $24 \times 17\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $20 \times 12$  cm

المجموعه

## AL-MAJMU'AH

A collection of works, containing eight treatises, on different subjects by different authors.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup>-18<sup>a</sup>

I

احاديث موضوعه

## AḤADĪTH-I-MAWDŪ'AH

An abridgement of the author's own work entitled as al-Mawdū'at (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 33), dealing with those Ḥadīth which are unanimously regarded as false Ḥadīth, arranged in alphabetical order, by Mullā 'Alī al-Qārī, ملا على القارى (d. A.H. 1014=A.D. 1695; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 287).

Beginning:

الحمد لله وكفى و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى و بعد فيقول افقر  
عباد الله الباري على بن سلطان محمد القارى رحمة الله لما رايت جماعة من  
الحفاظ جمعوا (sic جمعوا) الاحاديث الخ \*

For the complete copies of the work, see Cairo, i, p. 404; A.S., 938-39; Alger, 552; and Lib. Cat., vol. v, part ii, p. 33.

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 18<sup>a</sup>-27<sup>a</sup>

## II

الرساله فى البيان علم بارى تعالى

### AL-RISĀLAH FĪ'L-BIYĀN 'ILM BĀRĪ TA'ĀLĀ

A work on Islamic theology, containing a brief exposition of the Islamic faith regarding the Divine Knowledge, by Mullā 'Abd al-Hakīm al-Siyālkūtī, (d. A.H. 1067=A.D. 1656; see Lib. Cat., vol. x, p. 21).

Beginning:

اللهم باسمك ابتدى و بنور قدسك اهتدى لا اله الا انت سبحانك لاعلم  
لنا الا ما علمتنا . . . . . القول فى علمه تعالى و فيه ابحاث الاول فى اثباته  
اتفق الكل عليه الاشر ذمة الخ \*

No copy of the work seems to be recorded.

Written in Naskh.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

Fol. 27<sup>a</sup>-33<sup>b</sup>

## III

الرساله فى مسئلة والدى رسول الله

### AL-RISĀLAH FĪ MAS'ILAH WĀLIDAY RASŪL-ALLĀH

A work dealing with the fate of the parents of the Prophet the Great who died before the advent of Islām by an anonymous author.

Beginning :

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى هذا ثالث مؤلف الفته في  
مسئلة و الذى رسول الله صلعم و هو اخصرها و اوجزها فاقول ذهب جمع  
كثير من الائمة [sic] اعلام الى انها ناجيان و محكوم لهما بالنجاة في  
الآخرة الخ \*

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

Written in Naskh.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

Fol. 33<sup>b</sup>-40<sup>a</sup>

#### IV

تزئین الاشارة لتكسين الاشارة

### TAZ'IN AL-ISHĀRAT LI TAHSIN AL-ISHĀRAT

A short work on jurisprudence, by 'Alī bin Sultān Muḥammad al-Qārī,  
(d. A.H. 1014=A.D. 1695; see Lib. Cat., vol. v,  
part i, p. 287).

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى هدانا للتوحيد و اشار لنا الى معنى التصريد و الصلوة  
و السلام على من اظهر العجز عن القيام بتمام التحميد . . . . . اما بعد فيقول  
الملتجى الى كرم ربه البارى على بن سلطان محمد القارى ان هذه رسالة  
مشملة على تحقيق مسالة و هى الاشارة بالمسبحه في قرأة التشهد حالة  
القعدة و بيان ادلتها و توضيح كيفيتها الخ \*

Written in Naskh.

The handwriting is similar to that of the preceding work.

Fol. 40<sup>a</sup>-40<sup>b</sup>

#### V

الاستفتاء

### AL-ISTIFTĀ'

A short fatwa in Persian in the form of question and answer, dealing  
with music and dance during the time of a marriage ceremony, by an  
anonymous writer.

Beginning:

چه می فرمایند علماء دین و مفتیان شرع متین ..... که در شادی  
کتخدائی محفل رقص و سرود ترتیب میدهند و داماد حنا بسته دست الخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 41<sup>a</sup>-45<sup>a</sup>

# VI

رساله در بیان عمرهائی انبیاء علیه السلام

## RISĀLAH DAR BIYĀN 'UMR HA-I-ANBIYĀ' 'ALAYH AL-SALĀM

A short work in Persian in the form of questions and answers, dealing with the ages of the different prophets, by an anonymous author.

Beginning:

در صواعق محرقه مسطور است ایها الناس ..... انه لم یعمر نبی  
الا نصف عمر الذی یلیه من قبله و انی لاظن ان یوشک ان اوعی فاجیب  
الحديث در فهم معنی این حدیث تردد دست زیرا که قطع نظر از کتب  
تواریخ الخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 45<sup>a</sup>-45<sup>b</sup>

# VII

فی الاشباه والنظائر

## FĪ AL-ASHBĀH WA AL-NAZĀ'IR

Two pages from the well-known work on jurisprudence, entitled al-Ashbāh wa al-Nazā'ir, by Zayn al-'Ābidīn bin Ibrāhīm, زين العابدين بن ابراهيم (d. A.H. 970=A.D. 1562; see Lib. Cat., vol. xix, p. 43).

Written in Naskh.

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

Fol. 46<sup>a</sup>-97<sup>a</sup>

## VIII

مایة مسائل

## MI'AT MASÂ'IL

A work on jurisprudence in Persian, in the form of questions and answers, containing 100 questions, by Shâh Muḥammad Ishâq al-Dihlawî, شاه محمد اسحاق دہلوی (*d.* A.H. 1262=A.D. 1847; see *Âsafiyah*, vol. ii, p. 1126), the grandson of Shâh 'Abd al-'Azîz al-Dihlawî (*d.* A.H. 1239=A.D. 1824), a famous scholar and traditionalist of India. The author himself was a great scholar and traditionalist who composed many works on jurisprudence.

Beginning :

حمد بیکد واحد حقیقی را سزد کہ ضد و نداونیست و هزاران هزار شکر

بر انواع نعم دارین کہ اعظم ترین آنها توحید است الخ \*

The work has been printed several times in India.

Written in Nasta'liq.

Dated : 14th Şafar, A.H. 1252.

The name of the scribe does not appear anywhere.

# ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS

H.L. No. 2582

No. 2806

Fol. 78 ; lines 15-25 ; size 6" x 4½" ; 7½" x 5½"

## Al-Majmuah

This Majmuah contains 11 treatises and extracts from some important works, on different subjects by different authors.

Fol. 1'-9'.

### I

رسالة في حكم الصابون

## Risālah-fī-Ḥukum Aṣ-Ṣabun

A very rare copy of a treatise on theological aspects of soaps (sabun) prepared by various material ingredients which are impure or partly pure and partly impure.

Beginning thus.

الحمد لله المقدس عن التشبيه و التعطيل ..... اما بعد يقول الغفير  
الى الله الغنى محمد بن الحنفلي الحنفى قد سالتنى طهرت الله تعالى  
عن حكم الصابون المتخذ من الدهن النجس ..... وها انا مورد عليك ووجه  
اليك رسالة مطهرة عن دنس الانغلاق ..... مسماة بحكم الصابون عن هم  
اليه اله \*

The work consists of a preface (Muquaddamah), three chapters and one conclusion.

Fol. 2\*. المقدسة في بيان النجاسة هل تطهر بالاستحالة اولا تطهر في  
هذه الحالة \*

Fol. 3. الفصل الاول في حكم الصابون المطبوخ بالماء الطاهر مع كون  
دمنه نجسا \*

Fol. 6. الفصل الثانی فی حکم الصابون المطبوخ بالماء النجس مع كون  
دمنه طامراً \*

Fol. 7. الفصل الثالث فی حکم الصابون الطامر بعد التبريد بالماء النجس

Fol. 9. الغائمة فی بيان الجبلة لتطهير الصابون المتنجس الخ

Author: Radiaddin Mohamed-bin-Ibrahim-bin Yausuf bin Abdurrahman bin Al-Hasan Al-Halabi ar-rabai al-Tadifi al-Hanafi al-Quadri, commonly called Ibn Al-Hanbali.

رضی الدین محمد بن ابراهیم بن یوسف بن عبد الرحمن بن الحسن  
الحنبلی الربعی التاذ فی الحنفی القادری الشهر باین الحنبلی الحلبی \*

He was born at Halab (Aleppo) in 908/1502-3 and died on 13th Jumada-Al-Awal, 971/30-12-1563. He was a prominent scholar of his age, well-versed in 'History', Mathematics and other subjects. Brock., II, 368, and Suppl. enumerates in all 29 works by him. Al-Tānukhi (Mujallat al-Majma al Ibn Arabi, XVI, 8566) gives a list of 54 works of him. For particulars of his life and works see Dastur al I'le'm.

Ila'm an-Nubato, VI, 59-68; Al-Tānukhi, loc. cit.; fol. 40, Brock., loc. cit.

No other copy seems to have been mentioned. Written in cursive Naskh, undated. Apparently eleventh century A.H., worm-eaten, damaged, recently repaired. The folios are misplaced, and re-arranged as follows: 1, 6, 8, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9. Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 10<sup>a</sup>-13<sup>b</sup>.

## II

### مقدمة فی الصلوة

### Muquaddamah-fi-Aṣ-Ṣalat

A considerably old copy of Muquaddamah-fi-Aṣ-Ṣalat or Matalib Al-Musalli or Khulasa خلاصة see Lib. Cat., XIX, ii, 1734-5. The authorship of the treatise is disputed. See for further details Lib. Cat., loc. cit., and Brock., II, 198; Suppl., II, 269.

For editions see Sarkis, 1580-81.

Written in Naskh, dated Monday, the 22nd Rajab, 1075 H., 9-1-1665.

The colophon of the scribe runs thus (fol. 13') :

”تم الكتاب بعون الملك الوهاب ليلة الاثنين ثانی يوم من شهر  
رجب المرجب من شهر سنة ١٠٢٥ خمس و سبعين بعد الف على يد الفقير  
الحقير.....“ \*



The scribe's name is illegible. Fol. 14 is blank.

Fol. 14'-18\*.

### III

#### زهر العریش فی تحریم الحشیش

#### Zahar ul-Arish fī Tahrim Al-Hashish

A short treatise dealing with Hashish (intoxicating extracts of hemp), its *hurmah* (حرمته, e.g. being forbidden) and harmful effects thereof.

By Badruddin Abu Abdallah Mohammad bin Bahadur bin Abdallah at-Turki az-zarkashi

بدر الدین ابو عبد الله محمد بن بهادر بن عبد الله التركى الزركشى \*

of the eighth century A.H. He died on Sunday, the 3rd Rajab, 794/27-5-1392. Some accounts of his life and works are given in Lib. Cat., V, i, No. 158. See also Husn-al-muhādārah, I, 248; Brock., Suppl., II, 108; Sarkis, 968.

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم وهو حسبى . . . . . اما بعد فهذه فصول فى الكلام  
على الحشيشة اقتضى الحال شرحها \*

Neither the author's name nor the title appears anywhere in MS. The work has been described fully in Berlin, 5486. However, the beginning of the present manuscript differs slightly from that mentioned in loc. cit. and Haj. Kh., III, 549. For the biography of author and his work see Ad-Durur-ul-Kaminah, Vol. II, fol. 262, and Tabaqat-ash-shafi-iah by Qazi Shah bah.

For other copies see Berlin, loc. cit.; Cairo, iii, 639; and Gotha, 2069/1.

Written in ordinary Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 18-20.

### IV

#### رسالة فى التشبه

#### Resalat fi At-Tashabbuh

A short treatise dealing with Tashabbuh (تشبه) and declaring it as forbidden to imitate the followers of other religions in their manners, customs, and mode of living. The work is based on Hadis.

## Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى من علينا بالاسلام و نصرنا من الغمى و هداانا من الضلال ..... من الاسف على العوام الجاهلين اضمحلال اكثر ما كان عليه السلف ..... من تمسكهم بالصراط المستقيم و مجانبتهم البدع ..... اذا وقع ما هددنا بوجوده الرسول الكريم حيث يقول لتتبعن سنن من كان قبلكم حذو القذة القذة النخ \*

Neither the author's name nor the title appears anywhere in the MS. However, it appears from a careful study of the work that the author flourished not earlier than the eighth century A.H. as he refers to the seventh century in the following term (fol. 19) :

الاترى ان العمات الزرقاء و الصفراء كانت حلاًّ لنا قبل اليوم فى عام سبعمئة فلما الزمهم السلطان النخ \*

The following passage in the text (fol. 20<sup>a</sup>)

” و من التشبه النصارى ما يفعله جملة بعلبك و البقاع فى ايقاد الفيران النخ “ \*

further leads us to presume that he belonged to Syria, but these are abstract reasonings.

No other copy is known.

Dated Thursday, the 11th Ramadan, 1041/22-3-1632. The scribe in the following colophon says that he transcribed the present MS. for one Sheikh Abdal Karim (fol. 20) :

و كان الفراغ من نسخ هذه الورقات فهار الخميس فى احد عشر من شهر رمضان المبارك من شهر سنة واحد و اربعين بعد الالف برسم سيدنا و مولانا الشيخ الامام ..... الشيخ عبد الكريم على يد هذا الفقير الحقير ..... مصطفى بن عبد الحى و الحمد لله و مرة ..... \*

Scribe : مصطفى بن عبد الحى

Fol. 21<sup>a</sup>-28.

## V

## قطعات مختلفة

It comprises of miscellaneous quotations and fragments. The chief features of it are as follows :

(i) Fol. 21<sup>a</sup>-22 bear a list of books on different subjects, beginning thus :

ربيع الابرار للزمخشري الكامل للمبرد النخ \*

(ii) Fol. 22-23 consist of some miscellaneous verses and quotations.

(iii) Fol. 23-24 contain some verses on the refutation of the Mutazilah's theory of Khalk Afal al Ibad (خلق افعال العباد) which holds that the man is the creator of his actions and liable for rewards and punishments accordingly. It is written by Badruddin Ibrahim bin Hasan

بدر الدين ابراهيم بن حسن. The verses open thus :

يا من اتى في دينه بمخارق و بقول احمق لاوله مخارق

(iv) Fol. 24-27 contain description of peculiarities of some of the animals, named Hayat-al-Haywan (حياة الحيوان; for copies of which see Lib. Cat., IV, 118-120) of ad-Damiri (d. 808/1405; see Lib. Cat., loc. cit., and Brock., Suppl., II, 171).

(v) Fol. 28 contains a portion of some work on Mawaiz (مواعظ).

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 29-34.

## VI

مقتبسات من احياء العلوم

### Muqtabesat min Ihya Al ulum

These are extracts from Ihya Al ulum of Al Gazzali (d. 505/1111; see Lib. Cat., loc. cit.) forming a part of the seventh chapter (الباب السابع في الزواجل) and corresponds to pages 206-217 of first volume (Cairo edition, 1278 A.H.).

Some pieces in the beginning (fol. 29) could not be located.

The MS. does not bear any date nor the name of the compiler.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 35\*-46\*.

## VII

الدقائق المحكمة في شرح المقدمة

### Ad-Daqaiq Al-muhkamah fi sharah Al-muqaddamah

An incomplete copy of Ad-Daqaiq Al-muhkamah شرح الدقائق المحكمة (المقدمة الجزرية) a commentary upon Al-Muqaddamat Al-Jazariah (المقدمة الجزرية), the well-known metrical treatise on the correct pronunciation of Al-Quran by Shamsaddin Ibn Al-Jazari (d. 833/1429; see Lib. Cat., XV, 1015/2).

By Zainaddin Abu yahya Zakariah bin Muhammad Al-Ansari زين الدين ابو يحيى زكريا بن محمد الانصارى (d. 926/1520; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 921).

The MS. opens abruptly thus:

..... للقاءى لا يخلط احدهما بالآخر فتبطل به صلواته و ذالك نصو  
قوله تعالى فى سورة الم نشرح انقص ظهرت النخ \*

For other copies of the same and other particulars, see Lib. Cat., XVIII, 1298-1300.

Some folios are misplaced. They are as follows: 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 35, 36, 42, 43, etc.

The MS. bears neither the name of author nor the title.

Fol. 45\*-46\* contain miscellaneous useful quotations relating to Al-Quran and various modes of its recitation.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 46\*-61\*.

### VIII

قطعة من كتاب فى تاريخ مكة

### Qitat min Kitab-fi-Tarikh Makkah

The eighth chapter of a work on History of Mecca opening abruptly thus:

الباب الثامن فى فضل اهل مكة و احترامهم و مزيد شرفهم و اكرامهم و ذكر  
شى من فضل قريش و اصحابه المعشرة النخ \*

The MS. does not bear any clue to the title nor the authorship of the work. The latest authority quoted is Jalaladdin as-suyuti (d. 911/1505). Hence we may presume that the authors of the present treatise flourished in or after the tenth century A.H.

Written in Arabian Naskh. Not dated. Probably eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 62\*-69\*.

### IX

Miscellaneous fragments and quotations from different works. The main features are as follows:

- (i) Fol. 62\*-65\*. Fragments from works of Ibn-Al-Arabi (d. 638/1240).
- (ii) Fol. 66\*. Some verses on the peculiarities of Arabic months.
- (iii) Fol. 67. Some verses in pride of the praise of the Prophet, ascribed to 'umar Al-Jinni, beginning thus:

اشجالك نشئت شعب الحى فانت بهم ارق نصب

- (iv) Fol. 68\*-69\*. There are some pieces relating to Qadr ( قدر ) and the controversial points connected with it.

Written in Arabian Naskh. Not dated. Probably eleventh century A.H.  
Fol. 70\*-71\*.

## X

## الارجوزة الشعرية

## Al Arjuzat Ash-Shirīyah

A versified tract on (الشرنخ) beginning as follows:

فصل في موضوع الشرنخ و ما فيه و ما في اوضاعه من الحكم قيل  
هو عقلان متجادلان و جيشان متقابلان . . . . . ارجوزة شعر فيه [ الشاة ] لا تضفر  
عند الشاة لانها من اعظم الدواهي .  
و الرخ لا يولج في المضايق اذ ذاك بالطير غير ليق

Author: Ash-Sharīf Nizamaddin Abu yala Muhammad bin Muhammad bin Saleh bin Hamzah bin Isa bin Muhammad better known as Ibn Al-Habbā-riyah حمزة بن صالح بن حمزة a poet of great talent and repute whose death took place in the year 509/1115. For further particulars of his life, see Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2635; and Brock., Suppl., I, 447.

Neither the title nor the name of the author is found in the present MS. The above title is borrowed from Berlin, 5497/1; for other copies see Berlin, 5497/1; 7632/2; Gotha, 1514; see also Brock., I, 252, and Suppl.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 71-78.

## XI

Fol. 71-78. Bear miscellaneous extract quotations. The main features are as follows:

Fol. 71'-77\*. Consist of moral precepts and anecdotes.

Fol. 77. Bears a gadwal (جدول) on Galib and Maghlub, beginning thus:

هذا كذاب وصفه الحكماء الاولون يشتمل على ذكر احوال الغالب  
و المغلوب الخ \*

Fol. 78 bears a versified chronogram on the death of Nuraddin az-Zaiyadi (d. 1024/1015, cf. Al-Alam, II, 705), a prominent Shafai scholar of his time. The verses containing the chronogram read thus:

فقدت مصر الامام المجتبي شتمى الوقت باليقين  
الزبادي الذي بالفضل قد فاق هذا العصر في ذا الحين  
معد توفي قلت في تاريخه مات قطب الملك نور الدين ١٠٢٤

These verses are autograph of Muhammad bin Ahmad bin Sad Al Kalshini as appears from this note تاريخ وفاة حضرة سيدنا و مولانا الامام الهمام نور الدين والدين المشهور بالريادي زاد الله تعالى في حسنة . . . . و هو من نظم كاتب معروف الفقير الى الله الغني محمد بن حمد بن سعد الكاشيني عفى الله عنه . . . . .

Not dated. Approximately eleventh century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding MS.

H.L. No. 2537

No. 2807

Fol. 159; lines 21; size 8" x 6"; 7" x 4"

### Al-Majmuah

The present Majmuah consists of 14 treatises on different subjects by different authors.

The manuscript is worm-eaten and rusty. Recently repaired.

Fol. 1-3.

#### I

قطعة من كتاب لا يعرف اسمه

A fragment of unknown work, consisting of only a portion of the second chapter, opening thus:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم دبر نستعين رب بسير الباب الثاني في فضائل ابي بكر الصديق رضي الله عنه عن علي رضي الله عنه قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يا ابي ابا بكر ان الله اعطاني النجم \* . . . . .

The MS. comes to an end abruptly thus (fol. 3):

" . . . . . فرأى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم مستبشراً فقال ايما احب ان تضبرني او اخبرك فقال بل انت تضبرني يا رسول الله فانك احق بالخبار فقال كانت ازواجي في ريعتي وكنت انت \* . . . . . "

The title of the original work could not be traced. Written in cursive Naskh. Not dated. Apparently thirteenth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of MS. No. 2807/XIII below.

Fol. 4<sup>a</sup>-22<sup>a</sup>.

## II

## كتاب في الاخلاق

An incomplete copy of a work in ethics opening abruptly thus:

الطاعة بالطاعة و الثبات لا يقل بالتقوى الابصلة الرحم قوله تعالى ان  
اشكرلى و لو ادبلك الخ \*

The MS. contains the following chapters:

Fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .	باب التزويج
Fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .	باب فضل الارمل
Fol. 4 <sup>a</sup> .	باب ثواب الجمعة
Fol. 5 <sup>a</sup> .	باب فضل الصدقة
Fol. 5.	باب فضل الضيف
Fol. 6.	باب فضل الوليمة
Fol. 6.	باب فضل السخاء
Fol. 6.	باب القرص
Fol. 7.	باب فضل الصلوة والسلام
Fol. 7.	باب فضل العاطس
Fol. 8.	باب فضل الحراث
Fol. 9 <sup>a</sup> .	باب فضل الفقراء
Fol. 9.	باب زجر الزانى

Fol. 10<sup>a</sup>-16<sup>a</sup> contain discussions on different subjects being arranged in separate chapters, based on Hadis, mainly relate to Salat (صلوة), Adab-Al-Qabr (عذاب القبر) and Al-Qiyamah (القيامة).

Fol. 16 <sup>a</sup> .	باب الفقر
Fol. 18 <sup>a</sup> .	باب فضل بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
Fol. 19 <sup>a</sup> .	باب فضيلة النصف من شعبان

At the end of the chapter some more Hadis are quoted relating to prayer and Taubah (توبة) and on other topics.

The author then quotes the dream of one Afifaddin Abdullah Al-Baghdadi. According to it the person above named was taught by the Prophet in the dream a prayer which can afford to every Muslim deliverance from his sins whosoever reads it. It is also followed by some other sermons based on Hadis.

Neither the title of the book is given nor the name of the author is recorded anywhere. The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding manuscript. I have serious doubts whether both the treatises, namely

(1) قطعة لا يعرف اسمه and (2) كتاب في الاخلاق in this Majmuah are two different treatises. In my view both of them are one and the same and they are part of the same book beginning from chapter second dealing with فضائل ابي and ending on the chapter باب فضيلة النصف من شعبان and followed by some other Hadis. Because from the beginning to the end it is based upon Hadis explaining the moral and social aspect of human life, showing the path which Muslims are instructed to follow by the Prophet. However, it may be mentioned that Moulvi Masud Alam thinks that it is a separate book and so it is dealt as a separate treatise; but certainly both of them are closely knit together in style, in the method of treatment and the subject-matter, in the sense that the entire conclusions are based upon and drawn from the tradition, i.e. the Hadis.

Fol. 22<sup>a</sup>-24'.

### III

#### قصة فاطمة

#### Qissah Fatimah

A short treatise on the virtues of Fatimah (d. 11/632), the youngest and the most beloved daughter of the Prophet. The work is based on Hadis.

Beginning:

قالت سندا [sic سيدتنا] فاطمة الزهراء رضى الله عنها خرجت يوما من الايام الى بيت ابي النخ \*

and a part of it is given on folio 44-45 with the title قصة فاطمة مع على

The name of the author does not appear anywhere in the MS.

No other copy is known. Not dated.

The handwriting is identical with that of MS. No. 2807/XIII below.

Fol. 24'-28<sup>a</sup>.

### IV

#### شرح حال ابراهيم بن الادهم

#### Sharah Hāl Ibrāhim bin Adhām

A brief account of the life of the famous saint Ibrāhim bin Adhām (d. between 262-267/875-880), describing his piety and renunciation of the world. The work is full of moving verses on various events of his life.

Beginning:

مما لاحت اعلام القبول لاهل الوصول و نسيم القرب قد نسيم النخ \*

The author is not known. No other copy is recorded. Not dated.

The handwriting is identical with that of MS. No. 2807/XIII below.



Fol. 28-32.

V

فضائل علي بن أبي طالب

## Fadail Ali bin Abi Talib

A short treatise on the virtues of Ali bin Abi Talib (35/656-40/661), the Fourth Caliph.

Beginning:

عن جعفر بن محمد بن الباقر عن أبيه عن جده قال أخبرنا علي قال  
خرج علي من عند النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فرأى ناطقة قاعدة النعم \*

Neither the author is known nor any other of the manuscript copy seems to have been recorded.

Not dated, the handwriting being identical with that of MS. No. 2807/XIII below.

Some folios have been misplaced in the course of binding.

Fol. 32'-37'.

VI

قصه ذو النون المصري

## Qissat Dun Nun Almisri

The present MS. is entitled قصة ذو النون المصري; it should be read قصة ذو النون, according to Arabic Grammar.

The present MS. describes the meeting of the famous saint Dun Nun Almisri (d. 245/860) and Al-Mutawakkil-Al-Abbasi (232/847-247/861), the Tenth Caliph. of Bani Abbas (the Abbasides). The main theme of this tractate is the moving sermon by a saint to the caliph in the form of an interesting anecdote.

Beginning:

كتاب خبر ذا [sic ذى] النون المصري وهو حديث ظريف و موعظة  
حسنة ذكرها [sic] أهل اليسر و المرات [sic] ابن الخليفة المتوكل ارق ذات  
ليلة النعم \*

The author is not known. No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Not dated. The handwriting is identical with that of MS. No. 2807/XIII below.

Fol. 37'-39'.

## VII

قصه وفاة عريم بنت عمران

## Qiṣṣat wafat Maryam bint Imran

The present tractate deals with the virtues of Virgin Mary, the mother of Christ (Peace be on him), and narrates the story of her death and its effect upon her son. The work seems to have been based upon unreliable fables.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي لا يبلغ وصفه واصف ..... رزى أن عيسى عليه السلام  
و أمه صلوات الله عليهما \*

The author is not known. No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Not dated. The handwriting is identical with that of MS. No. 2807/XIII below.

Fol. 39'-40'.

## VIII

فضائل عثمان

## Faḍâil Uṣman

A short treatise on the virtues of Uṣman (24-35/644-665), the Third Caliph.

Beginning:

عن عائشة رضي الله عنها قالت مكث رسول الله صل الله عليه وسلم  
اربعة ايام لم يزل يترك طعاما ..... فلما كان آخر النهار اتانا عثمان ابن عفان النخ \*

The MS. does not bear any title. The above title has been deduced from the contents of the work (fol. 39-40). Neither the author is known nor any other copy seems to have been recorded.

Not dated. The handwriting is identical with that of MS. No. 2807/XIII below.

Fol. 40'-45'.

## IX

قصه الجارية و قصص أخرى

## Qiṣṣat Al Jariyah wa Qiṣaṣ Ukhra

The present portion of the Majmuah contains some pathetic anecdotes, specially meant for those desirous of leading a good pious life.

The main features are as follows:

Fol. 40'.

قصة الجارية

It begins as follows:

روى عبد الله بن مسعود رضى الله عنه قال كان فى بنى اسرائيل امرأة النجم \*

Fol. 41'.

A story, having no title, opening thus:

حكاية عن يحيى بن معمر قال بلغنى انه كان حبر من بنى اسرائيل النجم \*

Fol. 42'.

Another anecdote, bearing no title, beginning thus:

قال بعض الاحبار كان فى بنى اسرائيل امرأة من الصالحات و كانت تعمل  
الخبز النجم \*

Fol. 42'-45 consist of miscellaneous short anecdotes.

The author is not known. No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Not dated. The handwriting is identical with that of MS. No. 2807/XIII below.

Fol. 45\*-50\*.

## X

نُبْدٌ مُخْتَلَفَةٌ

### Nubad Mukhtalifah

The present MS. consists of some useful chapters on different subjects, such as Azan (اذان), Salat (صلوة), Amamah (مامة), etc.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم من ضحكك خلف الجفازة اهانه الله تعالى على  
رؤس الضلائق النجم \*

Neither the author's name nor other copy of the work is known.

Not dated. The handwriting is identical with that of MS. No. 2807/XIII below.

Fol. 51\*-59\*.

## XI

الاحكام الدينية

### Al-Aḥkam Ad-Dīniyāh

A work on Kalam, written in refutation of the Shiyeh (شيعة) in general and the tribe Qizilbash of his age in particular. It was composed

in Maridin (see Yāqut's *Mujam Al Buldan*, No. 390) during the reign of the great Turkish emperor, Sulaiman the Magnificent (926-974/1520-1566).

See fol. 51<sup>a</sup> and 52<sup>a</sup>.

Beginning (fol. 51<sup>a</sup>-52<sup>a</sup>):

انه من سليمان و انه بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم الحمد لله الذي جعل سلطانا صاحب القران ..... السلطان ابن السلطان سليمان خان خلد الله ملكه ..... و بعد هذا يقول [sic] خادم الفقر الرباني حسين بن عبد الله الشيرواني لما اطلمت على افعال هذه الطائفة و اقوالها الخارجة عن طريق اهل السنة و الجماعة ..... الموسومة بقزلباش و هو مشهور بين العلماء ..... و هي اشد كفراً و نفاقاً ..... فالفتها في بلدة ماردين و سميتها احكام [sic الاحكام] الدينة لانها فاصلة بين اهل البدعة الخ \*

Author: Husain bin Abdullah as-shirwani الشرواني. The dates of his birth and death are not known. It is, however, evident that he flourished in the tenth century A.H., from the fact that he was a contemporary of Sulaiman the Magnificent (926-974/1520-1566) who flourished in the tenth century. It is stated in De-Slane (Catalogue of the National Library, Paris), 1458, that he composed the present work in 947/1540. The present manuscript does not bear any date.

The work is divided into the following four chapters:

Fol. 53<sup>a</sup>. I الباب الاول في بيان اقوال و افعال هذه الطائفة و اضلالهما و بيان فرضية هذه الغزوة الخ \*

Fol. 61<sup>a</sup>. II الباب الثاني في بيان طريق ذهاب حضرة خداوند كارآمد الله ظله .... الى هذه الطائفة المضلين و بيان طريق العدل \*

Fol. 62<sup>b</sup>. III الباب الثالث في بيان احوال الملحد المفسد ..... المسمى باسماعيل الملقب بشاه و اتباعه و اعرانه و بيان اعتقاداتهم الخ \*

Fol. 64<sup>b</sup>. IV الباب الرابع في بيان احوال و اقوال شيخ حيدر و جنيد من الى وجه ضل و اضل الخ \*

Fol. 67<sup>b</sup>-69<sup>b</sup> contain a chapter (باب) on the various sects in Islam and their peculiarities. For other copies see De-Slane (Paris), loc. cit., 2070, see also Brock. (II, 3767), and Suppl.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Apparently beginning of the thirteenth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of MS. No. 2807/XIII below.

Fol. 69<sup>b</sup>-72<sup>b</sup>.

## XII

رسالة في ذمه الملاحى

## Resalatun fi Damah-Almalahi

A short treatise on the refutation of those bad practices, which have crept into the religion. It is mainly directed against the practice of Sama (سام) and the use of musical instruments (مرامير) prevalent among the Sufis.

Beginning:

الحمد لله حمد الشاكرين وصلى الله على سيدنا محمد وعلى آله واصحابه اجمعين اما بعد فهذه اوراق اخرجته من الكتب التى [sic] ذكرت اسماءهم بعد ان شكوتنى [sic] اخوانى من المبتدعين نعوذ بالله من اعتقاداتهم ومذاهبهم الباطلة الذين لا يحرمون ما حرم الله من المسموعات والمأكولات النجس \*

Neither the author nor the title is mentioned anywhere in the MS. The above descriptive title has been deduced from the contents of the treatise.

No other copy is known.

Not dated. The handwriting is identical with that of MS. No. 2807/XIII below.

Fol. 72'-80.

## XIII

الالفاظ النبويه

## Al-Alfaz-An-Nabawiah

A short work consisting of the sayings of the Prophet on moral precepts of life and ethical values. They are 1,200 in number (fol. 77<sup>a</sup>) and are divided into four (باب) chapters.

Beginning:

الحمد لله القادر القاهر الفرد الحكيم الفاطر الصمد الكريم باعث نبويه محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم بجوامع الكلم وبدائع الحكم ..... اما بعد فالالفاظ النبويه والاداب الشرعية جلاء لقلوب العارفين وشفاء لادواء الخالفين .. .... النجس \*

The name of the author does not appear anywhere in the MS.

No other copy seems to have been recorded. Written in Naskh. The handwriting is quite identical with that of preceding MSS. Dated 1216/1801-2.

The following is the colophon of the scribe (fol. 80<sup>b</sup>):

تم هذا المجموع و قد صار نبوية الفقير الهجير . . . . . الملا معروف ابن  
العنجدى محمد بن عبد الله القطان الحيدري البصرى فى سنة مستعز [sic] بعد  
المائتين و الالف بعد الهجرة الخ \*

Suggest that the present work and the preceding twelve treatises constitute the part of one Majmuah. This is also strengthened by the handwriting and the arrangement of the treatises.

Scribe: الملا معروف بن العاجى محمد بن عبد الله القطان .

Fol. 81<sup>a</sup> bears miscellaneous quotations.

Fol. 81<sup>c</sup>.

#### XIV

### صلاح الارواح و الطريق الى دار الفلاح

### Ṣalāḥ Al Arwah wa Al-Tariq ila Dar-Al-Flah

A rare copy of a very useful and condensed work on ethics, dealing with the various aspects of a devout life. The work has been fully described in Berlin, 8863.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى تفرد بالفرد البقار و توحد بالعظمة و الكبرياء . . . . . اما  
بعد فهذا كتاب اتخذته موعظه لذفسى و ارجو ان شاء الله نفعه يوم رسى . . . . .  
كتاب التزر لآخرة قال الله تعالى و ما تقدموا لانفسكم من خير تجدونه عند الله  
الخ \*

The authorship of the work in the Berlin copy (8863) is ascribed to Ibn-Al-Janzi (d. 597/1200; see Lib. Cat., V, 90, where the corresponding date is given as 1257; see also Brock., I, 502, and Suppl.) but in the face of the internal evidence of the MS. to the contrary it cannot be accepted. The MS. quotes (fol. 100<sup>c</sup>, 99<sup>b</sup>, etc.) Al-Qurtubi (d. 671/1272-3), Fakhr-addin-ar-Razi (d. 606/1209) and other prominent scholars who flourished in later centuries. Further the author of the present work writes in the following passage (fol. 113<sup>b</sup>)

قال القرطبى رحمه الله . . . . . و كان فى اوائل السبع مائة و فحين فى  
اواخر التسع مائة \*

referring to Al-Qurtubi (d. 671/1272-3) as a scholar of the seventh century A.H., and further mentioning that he was in the later part of the ninth century. In Berlin, 2747, a work (which seems to be the latter part of the MS.) under the title Tadhkirat-Tawwabin (تذكرة التوابين) and its authorship

is attributed to one Abul Fateh Muhammad bin Abdullah Al-urduni. The beginning and the end of the above-mentioned work (Berlin, 2747) does not conform with our copy or with Berlin, 8863, though the contents agree with the latter part of both. It must be noted that the above-mentioned copy (Berlin, 2747) is dated Rajab, 933 (1527), that is very close to the period (the latter part of the ninth century A.H.) during which the author of the present MS. was alive (cf. fol. 113<sup>b</sup>) as quoted above.

In view of the above-mentioned facts the determination of the correct title and the authorship of the present MS. must remain unsolved for the present. Our copy bears neither the title nor the name of the author.

The MS. is seriously damaged towards the end and some folios are illegible and the end is wanting. Written in Naskh. Not dated. Apparently the thirteenth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of MS. No. 2807/XIII above.

## H.L. No. 2550

### No. 2808

Fol. 35; lines 13-26; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ ;  $8 \times 2$

The present Majmuah consists of eighteen (18) treatises or fragments thereof, on different subjects by different authors.

Written in different hands. A seal bearing the inscription بر احمد آل دین شد مظفر حسین سنه ۱۲۷۷ is found on fol. 2<sup>a</sup>, 3<sup>b</sup>, 8<sup>a</sup>, 14<sup>a</sup>, 16, 15<sup>b</sup>, 24, 26', 30', 31<sup>a</sup>, 35<sup>a</sup>. The seal of Mesih-ud-Daulah, the father of Muzaffar Husain, is also inserted on fol. 1<sup>a</sup>, 32<sup>a</sup> (see for these inscriptions).

#### I

#### قصیدہ

### Qasidah

A copy of a Qasidah opening as follows:

صلوات اللہ عن کمل	.....	خاتم الرسل
.....	.....	.....
یا غُصُونُ البان عن ہی	.....	طرباً واکتسب من ولعی

By Al-Faqih al-Qadi Ismail bin Ahmad Al-Haimi. Reference books do not provide us with any account of the poet. See No. 2808/XVI below.

Written in cursive Naskh. Not dated. Probably beginning of the twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 2<sup>a</sup>.

## II

A short account of Salah bin Ahmad Al-Waziri, a nobleman of San 'a' (the capital of Yaman). Some specimen of his poetical compositions are given.

Beginning:

السيد الاديب صلاح بن احمد الوزير فريد دهره وحيد عصرة له علم و ادب  
و كان صاحب نوادر النخ \*

Among his famous compositions a special mention is made of the following:

للا ايامى بذى مومر و طيب اوقافى بربيع الفراش  
والشمل مجموع بمن ارتضى و السرفيه السر و الناس الناس

The exact dates of his birth and death could not be traced. However it is evident from the fact (cf. MS., fol. 2<sup>a</sup>) that he was a contemporary of Jafar Pasha (d. 1028/1619), the famous Governor of Yeman (cf. *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*, I, 485-8), who flourished during the first half of the eleventh century A.H.

Neither in Haj. *Kh.* nor in Brock.

Written in good Naskh. Undated. Apparently twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 2<sup>b</sup>.

## III

قصيدة

## Qaṣīdah

The celebrated *Qaṣīdah* of ash-Sharīf ar-Raḍī (d. 406/1015; see Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2574), opening thus:

يا ظبية البان ترعا [ترعى] فى خمائله ليهنك اليوم ان القلب موعاك  
الماء عندك مبددل نشاربه و ليس يبريك الا مدمع الباك

The following note towards the end goes to say that fifteen commentaries were written upon it and many poets did their best to compete with ar-Raḍī in this *Qaṣīdah*; but they could not succeed:

قيل ان عليها خمسة عشر شرحا قال الصفدى و لقد حاكها خلق كثير  
وعارضها جماعة من الادباء فلم يرزقوا سعادة الشريف الرضى النخ \*

There is also on the margin a useful note about the poet's life and his achievements.



The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 3<sup>a</sup>-8<sup>a</sup>.

## IV

قصيدة في مدح سيد الانبياء

**Qaṣīdat fī madḥ Saiyid Al-Anbiyâ'**

A *Qaṣīdat* in the praise of the Prophet by one At-Takritî, with its *Takhmis* by one Ahmad al-Muqri.

The main *Qaṣīdat* begins thus (fol. 3<sup>a</sup>):

يا دار عزة من للواله الباكي      بنظرة يتملى من صُصَيَّاك

The *takhmis* of the above runs as follows:

هَبَّ النفسيم فاهدا ربح مغذاك      مسك يفوح و رياه كزيات  
فاورث الوجد ان مغذاه مغذاك      يا دار عزة الخ  
بنظرة يتملى الخ

Nothing is known definitely about the authors. The opening passage in the MS. reads as follows (fol. 3<sup>a</sup>):

هذه القصيدة الغصيبة للتكربتى و التحئيس لاحمد المقرئ . . . . . فى  
رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم \*

The tractate is written in Naskḥ where fourth and fifth stanzas are in bold character, and the ending word of the fifth line in red.

Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H. Fol. 3<sup>b</sup> bears the seal of Muzaffar Husain as mentioned above and below the seal it is also written on this folio مملوكه ابن شيخ سودا مرحوم which means that this book belonged to Sheikh Sauda, the Urdu poet. A similar rather identical handwriting is found in the beginning of Diwan Sauda copied in the year.

Fol. 8<sup>b</sup> bears a short account of the life of Ahmad bin Yahya bin Al-Murtada Al-Mahdi li-din-allah (840/1437). For his life and works, see Brock., II, 187, and Suppl.

Fol. 9<sup>a</sup>-10<sup>b</sup>.

## V

مقطوعات شعريه

**Maqtû'ât Shi'riyah**

Some odd pieces of verse.

By As-Saiyid Hâtim bin Ahmad bin Mûsâ bin Abi'l-Qâsim bin Muḥammad bin Abi Bakr bin Ahmad bin 'Umar bin Ahmad bin 'Umar al-Ahdal

السيد حاتم بن أحمد بن موسى بن أبي القاسم بن محمد al-Yamani al-Husaini, a man of great piety and vast learning, especially well-versed in Šūfī literature. His death took place on Sunday, the 17th Muḥarram, 1013/June, 1604. For further particulars of his life and works, see Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2551. See also An-Nūr As-Sāfir, fol. 82<sup>a</sup>-91<sup>b</sup>; and Tāj at-Tabaqāt, XI, fol. 26.

Beginning:

قَسَمًا بورد الوجنتين و أسما و بفرجس العيفين عند نهاسها

Written in cursive Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.  
Fol. 11.

## VI

Some verses of Abdallāh bin Al-Imām Sharafaddīn and his son Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh, followed by a short account of the latter's life.

Beginning:

يروى ان عبد الله بن الامام شرف الدين استشرف من دارة بجدة .....  
نسمات النفسيم من نعمان و ابتسام الوميض و اللّمعان  
سعرا نار مهجتي و اثارا شجو قلبي و ميحسا اشجانى

The short account of Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh's life begins thus (fol. 11<sup>b</sup>):

و هذا السيد محمد بن عبد الله بن الامام شرف الدين ..... شاعر  
مشهور و اديب مذكور الخ \*

For full particulars of the lines of both the father and the son, see No. 2808/VII below.

The handwriting is identical with that of No. 2808/XI below.

Not in Brock.

Fol. 11<sup>b</sup>-15<sup>a</sup>.

## VII

رسالة و جوابها

Risālah wa jawābuhā

Two letters written in a very flowery and elegant style.

One of them is written by Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh bin Amīr al-mu'minīn bin Sharafaddīn محمد بن عبد الله بن أمير المؤمنين بن شرف الدين to his father 'Abdallāh bin Amīr al-mu'minīn Yahyā Sharafaddīn عبد الله بن أمير المؤمنين يحيى شرف الدين and the second is a reply from the father.

These two (father and son) were prominent scholars and poets of their age, belonging to the noblest family of Ṣan'â' (in Yemen). The father, whose full name runs thus: Fakhraddîn Abû Muḥammad 'Abdallâh bin Al-Mutawakkil Sharafaddîn Yahyâ bin Shamsaddîn bin al-Mahdî Aḥmad bin Yahyâ bin Al-Murtadâ al-Ḥasanî al-Yamanî aṣ-Ṣan'ânî **فخر الدين محمد بن المتوكل شرف الدين يحيى بن شمس الدين بن المهدي أحمد بن يحيى بن المرتضى الحسنى اليمنى الصنعاني** was a prominent scholar and poet of Yemen in the tenth century A.H. The exact dates of his life are not known. According to Berlin, No. 10297, he was alive about 980/1572. For other particulars of his life see *Nasmat as-Saḥar*, fol. 17<sup>a</sup>-18<sup>b</sup>. See also Brock., Suppl., II, 549, where two works of him are mentioned. For the history of his family and its relations with the Porte see *Sulâfat al-'Asr*, fol. 220<sup>b</sup>-224<sup>b</sup>.

The son 'Izzaddîn Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh **عز الدين محمد بن عبد الله** was also a prominent scholar and poet of Yaman, who flourished in the latter part of the tenth century A.H. The author of *Nasmat as-Saḥar*, fol. 155<sup>b</sup>-158<sup>a</sup>, speaks of him in high terms. According to him he began to compose a criticism on Al-Qâmûs of al-Firozâbâdî (d. 817/1414; cf. Lib. Cat., XX, 1993), entitled *Kasr an-Nâmûs fi Galâlat Ṣāhib Al-Qâmûs* **كسر الناموس في غلطات صاحب القاموس**. He also mentions the following works of him:

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| (i)   | نظم كفاية الطالب في مناقب علي بن ابي طالب |
| (ii)  | سخط الحكمة                                |
| (iii) | نظم نظام الغريب في لغة الاعاريف           |
| (iv)  | ديوان معرب                                |
| (v)   | ديوان موشح ملحقون                         |

Both Diwâns were compiled by 'Îsâ bin Luṭfallâh bin Al-Muṭaḥhar bin Sharafaddîn Yahyâ al-Yamanî (d. 1048/1638; see *Nasmat as-Saḥar*, fol. 81<sup>b</sup>-83<sup>a</sup>; Brock., II, 402, and Suppl.).

His death took place in Jumâdâ I, 1016/1607.

For further particulars of his life see *Nasmat as-Saḥar*, fol. 155<sup>b</sup>-158<sup>a</sup>; *Sulâfat al-'Asr*, fol. 220<sup>b</sup>-230<sup>b</sup>; *Khulâfat al-Aṣar*, IV, 20-24.

Beginning:

هذه رسالة من السيد العلامة . . . عز الدين محمد بن عبد الله بن  
امير المؤمنين . . . الى والده سيد العلامة فخر الدين عبد الله بن  
امير المؤمنين \*

The letter proper opens thus:

مطالعة الملوك طليعة باله و لسان حاله و ترجمان بلباله و حديث سره انم \*

The reply of the father begins thus (fol. 14<sup>b</sup>):

رجوع شباب ام ورد كتاب      ازال خطوبها للنوى بخطاب  
وابدل رهنى قوة واعادلى      وقد كنت سماً عذقوان شباب

روضة بلاغة اعيقة وحديقة فصاحة عذيقة سقطت سماء المعالى ارض الفظها  
قرانباتها النخ \*

Both of these letters are quoted (with slight variations) in *Sulâfat al-Asr*, fol. 224<sup>b</sup>-228<sup>a</sup>.

Fol. 16<sup>a</sup>.

## VIII

موعظة

### Mau'izah

A versified *sermon*, containing moral precepts.

By *Shamsaddin Ahmad bin 'Amir al-Haimi* شمس الدين احمد بن عامر العيمى  
Beginning:

أيها النائم فى ليل المهل      جاءك الموت متقريب الاجل  
فانتبه وبصحك من نوم الزلل      داؤك الذنب و تسويف الأمل  
داوة بالحزن ان جئ العنق

The *sermon* contains nine parts, each part consisting of five *misrâ'* (stanzas).

Nothing is known about the period and other particulars of the author.

Written in *Naskh*. Not dated. Apparently the twelfth century A.H.

The handwriting is identical with that of MS. No. 2808/II.

Fol. 16<sup>b</sup>-17<sup>b</sup>.

## IX

ايات

### Abyāt

Some verses on different subjects.

By *Şarimaddin Ibrâhîm bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh bin al-Hâdî bin*

*Ibrâhîm bin 'Alî bin Al-Murtadâ al-Wazîrî V*, a prominent scholar of Şan'â'

in the ninth century A.H. صارم الدين ابراهيم بن محمد بن عبد الله بن الهادي بن ابراهيم. He was born in Ramadân, 834/May-June, 1431. Brock. (Suppl., II, 248) gives 860 A.H. as the date of his birth, on the authority of ash-Shankânî (Al-Badr, I, 31-33). But it is not correct, as Muhammad bin Muhammad bin Yahyâ Zabârah al-Yamanî (محمد بن محمد بن يحيى الزبارة اليمني) contradicts in the footnote (see Al-Badr, loc. cit.) in the following term:

و تحقيقا ان ولادته فى شهر رمضان سنة ٨٣٤ اربع و ثلاثين و ثمان مائة \*

This is also strengthened by the following statement of as-Sakhâmî (Ad-Dan', I, 152-3):

كهل فاضل من ادباء صنعاء الموجودين بها بعد السبعين و ثمان مائة \*

in which he says that our author had already been of mature age (كهل) after 870 A.H. He studied at Şan'â' and attended the lectures of the learned men of the place. He made his mark almost in all branches of Islamic learning. He wrote many works, of which six are mentioned in Brock. (II, 188, and Suppl.). Some of his works as *Hidâyaṭ al-Afkâr ilâ ma'ânî al-Azhâr fî fiqh al-'Itrat al-Aṭhâr* (هداية الافكار الى معانى الازهار فى فقه العترة الطاهرة) and *Al-Fuṣûl al-Lu'lu'îyah fî uṣûl fiqh al-'Itrat an-Nabawiyyah* (الفصول اللؤلؤية فى فقه العترة النبوية) are very famous and have been extensively commented on. His *Al-Qaṣidaṭ Al-Bassâmah* (القصيدة البسامة) is also well known. His death took place on Sunday, the 2nd Jumâdâ, II, 914/28-9-1508. For further particulars of his life see Ad-Dan' Al-Lâmi', loc. cit., Al-Badr At-Tâli', loc. cit. For his works and commentaries upon them see Brock., loc. cit.

Beginning:

ايا بن الخطايف من هاشم و اولاهم بالفعال الحسن  
و من هو فى فعله سابق و ارحم فى حلمه من حصن

It is preceded by an introductory note running thus:

للسيد صارم الدين ابراهيم بن محمد بن عبد الله بن الوزير كتبه الى  
الخليفة محمد بن الفاضل بن علي شرح منظومة البسامة \*

in which the compiler says that by composing the following verses, he meant to request al-Khalifah Muhammad bin An-Nâsir to write a commentary upon his poem, *Al-Bassâmah* (see Brock., loc. cit.). The MS. contains, besides the *Qaṣidaṭ* referred to above, some *Tanẓih* by the author.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 17<sup>b</sup>-18<sup>a</sup>.

## X

## قصيدة موشحة

## Qaṣīdat Muwashshahāh

A *Qaṣīdat Muwashshahāh* (قصيدة موشحة), beginning as follows:

حثام ذا القلب لحي الهوى يلج      و كم تذوب بنار الفرقة المهج  
 و كم اكون كذا عين موزقة      و ادمع بدم في العشد تمتازج  
 ما ان ارى طالعا الا و ارقبه      و لا اشيم سفا الا و ابتهج  
 لا خير في العيش ان كفا كذا ابدا      لا نلتقى و سبيل الملتقى يهج  
 امسى عليك موزق الجفن      و اطل فيلك مكابد العزن  
 هذا و قلبك معرض عنى      متصور ان الجفا منى

It is preceded by the following short note indicating that every fourth line of this *Muwashshahāh* is of Bashshār bin Burd (cf. Brock., I, 73, and Suppl.):

و هذه القصيدة الموشحة بالفرائد الموشحة ببدايع الاشارات البديعة للامام  
 شرف الدين .... ضمنها اربعة ابيات من شعر بشار بن برد و جارة فجلى عليه  
 .... و ابيات بشار هي كل رابع يلى الذوشيح (fol. 17<sup>b</sup>) النخ \*

By Al-Mutamakkil 'ala' Māh Sharafaddīn Yahyā bin Shamsaddīn bin al-Mahdī Ahmad bin Yahyā bin al-Murtadā بن يحيى بن شمس الدين بن المهدى احمد بن يحيى بن المرتضى one of the prominent scholars and Imams of the Zaidī School. He was born in 877/1472. He wrote many works, ten of which are enumerated in Brock., II, 405, and Suppl. He died in 965/1557; see Brock, loc. cit.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 18<sup>b</sup>-19<sup>b</sup>.

## XI

## قصائد البها زهير

## Qaṣā'id Al-Bahā' Zuhair

Some *Qaṣā'id* of Abu'l F'adl Zuhair bin Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin Yahyā bin Al-Ḥasan bin Ja'far bin Maṣṣūr bin 'Āṣim al-'Atakī al-Muhallabī sur-named Bahā'addīn al-kātib, ابو الفضل زهير بن محمد بن على بن يحيى (الحسن بن جعفر بن منصور بن عاصم العتكي المهلبى الملقب به بهاء الدين الكاتب).

This Bahâ'addîn al-kâtib, who is better known as al-Bahâ' Zuhair زهير البهاء, was one of the most eminent poets, prose-writers and calligraphers of his age. He was born at Mecca on the 5th Dî'l Hîjjah, 581/27-2-1186. He died in Egypt on Sunday, the 4th Dî'l Qa'dah, 656/3-11-1258. For full particulars of his life see Ibn Khallikân (De-Slane's translation), Vol. I, pp. 542-545; Husn al-Muhâdarah, I, 271; Sarkis, 596; Brock., I, 264, and Suppl.

Beginning:

مما قاله كاتب الملوك البهاء زهير المشهور:  
غيرى على السلوان قادر و سواى فى العشاق عاذر

For copies of his *Dîwân*, see Berlin, 7762-5; Gotha, 2271; and Brock., loc. cit. For editions see Sarkis, loc. cit., and Brock., loc. cit. The *Dîwân* was also printed with metrical English translation, notes and introduction by E. H. Palmer at Cambridge in 1875-6 (in two vols.).

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 20<sup>a</sup>-21<sup>b</sup>.

## XII

### قصائد

### Qaṣâ'id

The well-known *Qaṣîdah* of Sibṭ at-Ta'âwîdî, opening thus:

ان كان دينك فى الصباة دينى نقف المطى برملى بتربى

and three other *Qaṣîdahs* of Ibn al-Fauḍî (ابن الفوضى), Ibn Hânî' (d. 362/973; see Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2516), and Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh al-Hanṣî, ending in the same *rawî* (روى) and *qâfiyah* (قافيه). The *Qaṣîdah* of Ibn al-Fauḍî begins thus (fol. 20<sup>b</sup>):

بعديث وجدى فى الهوى وشجونى سند تسلسلة رواة جفونى

The *Qaṣîdah* of Ibn Hânî' opens as follows (fol. 21<sup>a</sup>):

من ذا الذى من مقلته يقينى هذا الذى اخصلت فيه يقينى

The *Qaṣîdah* of Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh al-Hanṣî reads thus (fol. 21<sup>b</sup>):

كم ذا تقيم برملى بتربى والشوق نحوك لم يزل يبربنى

This Sibṭ at-Ta'âwîdî, whose full name is Abu'l Fath Muḥammad bin 'Ubaidallâh, was commonly called Ibn at-Ta'âwîdî or Sibṭ Ibn at-Ta'âwîdî ابو الفتح محمد بن عبيد الله - ابن التعاوىذى او سبط ابن التعاوىذى. He was born on Friday, the 10th Rajab, 519/12-8-1125, and died at Bagdâd

on the 2nd *Shawwāl*, 583/5-12-1187 (*Yâqût Mu'jam al-Udabâ'*, vii, 39; Brock, Suppl., I, 442). As a poet his supremacy over his contemporaries was unchallenged. In 579/1183-4, towards the close of his life, he lost his sight and in many of his poems he laments it. He composed some *Qaṣīdahs* in praise of the great Sultan Ṣalāḥaddīn al-Ayyûbî (564-589/1169-1193), the *Qaṣīdah* included in the MS. being one of them. *Yâqût*, loc. cit. (vii, 32-33), quotes the whole *Qaṣīdah* and it appears from its perusal that some lines have not been recorded in the present MS. For full particulars regarding his life and works see *Ibn Khallikān* (De-Slane's), III, 162-8; *Yâqût*, loc. cit., vii, 31-39; *Nasmaṭ as-Saḥar*, II, 173-7; Brock., I, 249, and Suppl. The *Dīwān* of our poet was printed in 1903 (*Sarkīs*, 51).

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 22<sup>a</sup>.

### XIII

#### قصيدة

#### Qaṣīdah

A *Qaṣīdah* in the praise of Al-Imām Ṣharafaddīn Yaḥyâ bin Ṣhamsaddīn bin Al-Imâm Al-Mahdî li Dīnallāh Aḥmad bin Yaḥyâ (d. 965/1557; see No. 2808/X above).

By Jamāladdīn Muḥammad bin Yaḥyâ bin Muḥammad bin Bahrân al-Baṣrî al-Yamamî aṣ-Ṣa'dî جمال الدين محمد بن يحيى بن محمد بن بهران البصري اليمني السدي, a prominent scholar and poet of Yaman who flourished in the earlier part of the tenth century A.H. The compiler of this majmû'ah speaks of him in high terms as follows (fol. 22<sup>a</sup>):

هذه القصيدة الفصيحة للفقير الافضل العلامة من فائق بفصاحته و بلاغته قسا  
قدامة الراسخ في فنون العلم الثابت في النهى و العلم فخر الزمان الفائق  
على الاقران محمد بن يحيى بهران قالها في مدح الامام الخ \*

In the earlier part of his life our author used to travel through the different parts of Yaman as a trader. It is due to his energy and intelligence that he never ceased to learn and study throughout his commercial career till he was known as one of the most learned men of his age. He wrote many works on different branches of learning. He also made his mark in poetry. The *Qaṣīdah Lamīyah*, composed by him in imitation of aṭ-Ṭuḡrâ'i's (d. 515/1121; see Brock., Suppl., 1439) well-known *Lamīyat al-'Ajām* (لامية العجم) bears testimony to his poetic genius (see Br. Mus. Suppl., 1211/1, and Berlin, 7972/4). Eight works of the author have been mentioned in Brock., Suppl., II, 557.

His death took place in 957/1550. For further particulars of his life and works see *Al-Badr At-Ṭālî'*, II, 278-80.



Beginning:

بات سميرى و البرايا هجود      بدر تجلا فى الليال السعور  
ما كان احلا سميرى عنده      حتى كانى فى جنان الخلود

A copy of the present *Qasida* has been mentioned in Brock., loc. cit. The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 23-24\* bear miscellaneous quotations. One of these quotations (fol. 23\*) is dated *Shawwâl*, 1177 A.H./April, 1764.

Fol. 24<sup>b</sup>-26<sup>b</sup>.

#### XIV

### منظومة فى الوقف

### Manẓûmat fî Al-Waqf

A metrical version of *Al-Muqûf* of Muḥammad bin Ṭaifûr al-Gaznawî as-Sajawândî (died about 560/1165; see Brock., Suppl., II, 724; and *Ṭabaqât al-Qurrâ'* of aḍ-Ḍahabî (Lib. MS. copy).

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم و به نستعين  
لسوازم وقفنا المتعيفونا      ثمانون انجلت وصفت عيوننا  
بمسطور السجواندى اعنى      كتاب الشيخ شمس العارفيننا  
.....  
و قد اوضحناها فى النظم طرا      ليسهل حفظها للطالبينا

It appears from the above quotation that the present *Manẓûmah* is a metrical version of some works of as-Sajawândî on Waqf. Out of the six works of as-Sajawândî mentioned in Brock., loc. cit., *Auqâf al-Qur'ân* (see also *Asafiyaḥ*, I, 304) most probably seems to be the original of this *Manẓûmah*.

The author of this *Manẓûmah* could not be traced. It seems to be very rare. No copy seems to have been recorded.

Written in Naskh. The *Āyât* (آيات), in which the *Auqâf* (اوقاف) happen to occur, are quoted in interlinear spaces.

Dated Monday, the 25th *Shawwâl*, 1099/13-8-1688. The colophon of the scribe, who does not reveal his name, reads as follows (fol. 26<sup>b</sup>):

تمت فصحى يوم الاثنين خامس و عشرين من شهر شوال سنة ١٠٩٩ \*

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 26<sup>b</sup>, 27\* bear miscellaneous extracts.

Fol. 28.

## XV

قصيدة

## Qaṣīdah

The elegant *Qaṣīdah* in praise of the holy Prophet.

By 'Abdallāh ad-Damāmīnī.

Beginning:

لقد ذقت منكم في الزمان الذي مروا      حلاوة وعسل لم أذق بعدها مروا  
و مهما تُرد حسن التخلص فامتدح      أجل البرايا

The poet 'Abdallāh ad-Damāmīnī, whose full name is Bahā'addīn 'Abdallāh bin Abī Bakr bin Muḥammad bin Sulaimān bin Ja'far bin Yaḥyā bin Ḥusain al-Iskandarānī ad-Damāmīnī محمد بن أبي بكر بن محمد بن سليمان بن جعفر بن يحيى بن حسين الاسكندراني الدماميني, was born in 705/1305-6. He studied at his native place and became prominent in poetry and other branches of learning. He was also well known for his piety and devotion. His death took place in Rabī' II, 794/ March, 1392. For further particulars of his life see *Ad-Durar Al-Kāminah*, II, 251; *Aḍ-Ḍan' Al-Lāmī'*, vii, 185. For other learned members of this family of ad-Damāmīnī see *Aḍ-Ḍan'* (v, 53; II, 105).

Written in Naskh (the opening portion being in a later hand on the margin). Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H. but the handwriting of the verses written seems to be much later. Neither in *Haj. Kh.* nor in Brock.

Fol. 29<sup>a</sup>-30<sup>a</sup>.

## XVI

منظومات

## Manẓûmât

Some verse compositions.

By Ismā'il bin Aḥmad al-Ḥaimī اسمعيل بن احمد الحيمي, a scholar of Yaman, who flourished in the beginning of the twelfth century A.H., as would appear from the following lines in the text (fol. 29<sup>b</sup>):

كاتبها العبد الفقير المعترف      بدينه اسمعيل وهو من عرف  
باحمد الحيمي في انتسابه      و فقه الله الى صوابه  
تاريخها شهر ربيع الاول      من عام خمس عشرة بلى  
من السفين مائة و الفا      من هجرة قد سلفت للمصطفى

in which he says that he composed these verses in Rabī' I, 1115/ July, 1703. It is also evident from the colophon of the scribe (quoted below) that he must have died before 1157 A.H.

Beginning:

الحمد للرحمن مانس المطر خم الصلوة و السلام ما اذهر  
على النبي محمد و آله ر صحبه متبعي اقواله

Written in cursive Naskh. Dated Du'l Hijjah, 1157/January, 1745.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 30<sup>a</sup>):

تمت بخير ان شاء الله فما جعلت نقلها في هذا الكتاب [لا بحلاوة لفظه  
رحمه الله بتاريخ شهر ذي الحجة سنة ١١٥٧ هجرى \*

Fol. 29<sup>a</sup> also bears some miscellaneous lines of verse, written in the same hand. The scribe's note reads as follows:

ختمت بخير ان شاء الله بقلم الفقير الى الله محمد عبد الرحمن العويلي  
غفر الله له و لوالديه \*

Scribe: محمد عبد الرحمن العويلي .

Fol. 30<sup>b</sup>

## XVII

### منظومة

### Manẓûmah

A poem in praise of God. Every line begins with the words الحمد لله .

Beginning:

الحمد لله كثيرا طيبا عدد الاسرار في قاف و نون

By Mu'min bin al-Husain bin Ahmad Zabârah بن الحسين بن احمد زبارة. Books of reference do not provide us with any account of the poet.

Fol. 31<sup>a</sup> contains some miscellaneous verses. Fol. 31<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 32<sup>a</sup>-35<sup>a</sup>.

## XVIII

### ديوان ابن المقرئ

### Dîwân Ibn al-Muqarrab

A part of the *Diwân* of Ibn al-Muqarrab opening as follows:

و قال ايضا سامحه الله بمنه و كرمه و يعاتب نفسه و يفتخر:

روى مر العنوف و لا تراعى فما خوف المنية من طباعى

This Ibn al-Muqarrab, whose full name is Abû Mansûr 'Alî bin 'Abdallâh bin Mansûr al-Ibrâhîmî al-'Uyûnî *أبو منصور علي بن عبد الله بن منصور الإبراهيمي العيوني*, was a well-known poet who flourished in the latter part of the sixth and the beginning of the seventh centuries A.H. His death took place in 629/1232. He should not be confounded with his son, Jamaladdîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin 'Alî, who also was known by the nickname of Ibn al-Muqarrab (see Brock., Suppl., I, 460). For further particulars of his life see Yâqût, Mu'jam al-Buldân, III, 766; Berlin, 7710; Br. Mus. Suppl., 1066; Brock., I, 260, and Suppl.

For copies of his *Diwân*, see Berlin, loc. cit.; Br. Mus., 607; Suppl., loc. cit.; and Brock., loc. cit.

Written in clear Naskḥ. Not dated. Probably the twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 35<sup>b</sup> contains miscellaneous verses.

## H.L. No. 2602

### No. 2809

Fol. 95; lines 23; size 6 × 5; 8 × 5½

## Al-Majmû'ah

A very valuable copy of a Majmû'ah, consisting of nine works, on Fiqh and 'Aqâ'id, by one and the same author.

All are in one hand; written only ten years after the death of the author.

Fol. 1-52.

### I

تشويق الأنام في الحج الى بيت الله الحرام وزيارة قبر النبي عليه  
الصلوة والسلام \*

Tashwîq Al-Anâm fî Al-Ḥajj ilâ Bait Allâh Al-Ḥarâm. A useful work on Ḥajj, dealing with its various aspects and explaining the different functions and rituals connected therewith.

The work is based on Ḥadîṣ and the sayings of eminent traditionists and jurists.

By Zainaddîn Mar'î bin Yûsuf bin Abî Bakr bin Aḥmad Bin Ali Bakar bin Yausuf al-Karmî al-Maqdisî al-Ḥanbalî *زين الدين مرعي بن يوسف بن أبي بكر بن أحمد بن علي بكر بن يوسف الكرمي المقدسي الحنبلي* a traditionist and encyclopaedist of the eleventh century A.H. He died in 1033/1624. Some accounts of his life and works are given in Lib. Cat., XV, 1067. It may be added here that our author wrote more than seventy books on different

subjects, thirty-two of which are enumerated in Brock. (II, 369, and Suppl.). Al-Muhibbī, *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*, iv, 358-60 ( خلاصة الأثر ), gives a comprehensive list of his works. The reference of the book is given in *Khulasatul al-Aṣar* in the following words :

نقطع زمانها بالافتاء و التدريس و التحقيق و التصنيف فسارت بتأليفه  
الركبان و مع كثرة اعداده و اعداد ما يمكن ان يطعن فيها احد الا ان ينظر  
ليس الارزاء \*

The author of *As-Suḥub Al-Wābilah*, fol. 152<sup>b</sup>-153<sup>b</sup>, quotes Al-Muhibbī verbatim.

### Beginning.

الحمد لله الذي فرض حج بيته الحرام على من استطاع من الانام ....  
اليهما فمنها كتاب غاية المذتهى ..... و بعد فيقول العبد الفقير  
مرعى بن يوسف الحنبلى قد استخضرت الله سبحانه و تعالى  
فى الفقه ..... فى جمع فرايد جملة ..... و سميته تشويق الانام  
فى الحج الى بيت الله الحرام الخ ..... و تشويق الانام الحج .....  
و قد جعلته عشرة ابواب ليكون اقرب الى طريق الثواب الى بيت الحرام  
..... و غير ذلك من فتاوى و رسائل نافعة تداولها الناس \*

which shows that he was a very well-known author of his time.

The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and 10 *bab Khulasat*, 360<sup>b</sup> as follows :

Fol. 2 <sup>b</sup> .	المقدمة قال الله تعالى ان اول بيت وضع للناس الخ
Fol. 7 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الاول فى فضل الحج و العمرة
Fol. 14 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثانى فى الاحرام و التلبية
Fol. 16 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثالث فى الوقوف بعرفة
Fol. 20 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الرابع فى الافاضة من عرفات لمزدلفة و منى و رمى الجمار و الحلق و الاضحية *
Fol. 24 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الخامس فى الطواف و السعى و صفتيهما
Fol. 26 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السادس فى فضل الطواف بالبيت و النظر اليه
Fol. 30 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب السابع فى الحجر و الركن و المقام و الملقزم و العظيم و دخول البيت *
Fol. 36 <sup>b</sup> .	الباب الثامن فى ماء زمزم و فضله و منافعه
Fol. 40 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب التاسع فى زيارة قبر سيد المرسلين و فضل الحرمين الشريفين و البلدين اليزين و تضعيف العسفات و السبات فيهما *
Fol. 47 <sup>a</sup> .	الباب العاشر فى بناء البيت الحرام و عاقبة امره

The only other copy of the work has been mentioned in Brock., Suppl., II, 497.

The work was completed on Saturday, the 5th Muharram, 1023/5-2-1614. The author's colophon reads as follows (fol. 52<sup>a</sup>):

قال مولفہ الفقير مرعى بن يوسف الكذبلى فرغت من تسويدہ فہار  
السبت خامس شهر الله المحرم سنة ١٠٢٣ الخ \*

Written in scholarly Naskh with occasional marginal notes. Dated 15th Dîl Hijjah, 1044/22-5-1635. Thus the MS. is very valuable, as it was written only 11 years after the death of the author.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 52<sup>a</sup>):

و علقہا الفقير يحيى بن احمد البلخى و تمت فى خامس عشر  
ذى الحجة سنة ١٠٤٤ \*

Scribe: يحيى بن احمد البلخى.

Not in Haj. Kh. (كشف المنوز).

Fol. 53-57<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### توقيف الفريقين على خلود اهل الدارين

#### Tauqîf Al-farîqain 'Alâ Khulûd Ahl Ad-Dârain

A very rare copy of a short work advocating the eternity of both *Ahl an-Nâr* (اهل النار) and *Ahl al-jannah* (اهل الجنة). The author bases his argument both on the basis of reason [عقل] and *Naql* (نقل) tradition.

By the same author.

Beginning:

حمدا لك يا من نتصرف فى الخليفة على وفق ما تريد .....  
و بعد فيقول الفقير الى الله تعالى مرعى بن يوسف الكذبلى المقدسى  
قد استحضرت الله سبحانه .... فى جمع فوائد مفرقة و نظم فوائد متفرقة  
فى بيان خلود اهل الدارين .... و سميته توقيف الفريقين على خلود  
اهل الدارين \*

The book is mentioned in *Khulat-Al-Asarun*. See page 359.

The work was completed on Tuesday, the 6th Du'l Hijjah, 1023/27-12-1614, as appears from the following colophon of the author (fol. 57<sup>a</sup>):

قال مولفہ العبد الفقير .... مرعى بن يوسف ..... فرغت من جمع  
هذه الفوائد ..... فہار الثلاثاء سادس شهر ذى الحجة الحرام بالجامع الازھر  
سنة الف و ثلاث و عشرين الخ \*

Not dated. Apparently eleventh century A.H., the handwriting being quite identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 57<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 58-62<sup>a</sup>.

### III

#### اللفظ الموطأ في بيان الصلوة الوسطى

#### Al-Lafz Al-Mu'attâ fî Bayân Aş-Şalât Al-Waṣṭâ

A short work determining the exact meaning of *Aş-Şalât Al-Waṣṭâ* (حافظوا على الصلوات و الصلوة الوسطى), as occurs in the Qur'anic verse (II, 239). The author quotes twenty different interpretations of the term (الوسطى), as stated by learned men and traditionists. The mostly quoted interpretation of the term is صلوة العصر and our author prefers it (cf. fol. 59<sup>a</sup>).

By the same author.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . . و بعد فيقول . . . . . مرعى بن يوسف الحنبلى  
المقدسى هذه اشارات لطيفة . . . . . تتعلق بالكلام على مذاهب العلماء  
فى الصلوة الوسطى النجم \*

The work is first of the kind on the subject in the sense that the author has not raised any controversial issue (fol. 62<sup>a</sup>):

و هذا آخر ما تيسر لنا من الوقوف و اختلاف العلماء فيها و لم اقف على  
مصنف فيها بخصوصه والله سبحانه و تعالى اعلم النجم \*

Two copies of the work are mentioned in Brock., Suppl., II, 497, and also in خلافة الأثر. The work was completed on Wednesday, the 5th Muharram, 1024/25-1-1615. The author's concluding note runs thus (fol. 62<sup>a</sup>):

قال مؤلفه مرعى بن يوسف الحنبلى فرغت من جمع هذه الفوائد . . . . .  
فهار الاربعا خامس شهر الله المحرم سنة اربع و عشرين بعد الالف النجم \*

Written in the same hand. Dated 6th Muharram, 1044/22-6-1634. The scribe's colophon reads as follows:

تمت فى سادس محرم سنة ١٠٤٤ \*

Fol. 62<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 63-66<sup>b</sup>.

## IV

## تحقيق الخلاف فى اصحاب الاعراف

## Tahqîq Al-Khilâf fî Aṣḥâb Al-A'râf

A short work on *Aṣḥâb Al-A'râf* (اصحاب الاعراف), quoting the views of the eminent commentators and traditionists about the exact meaning of the term. The work is based on Ḥadîṣ and sayings of learned men.

By the same author.

Beginning:

الحمد لله ذوى العدل و الانصاف و الفضل و الاوصاف ..... احمد  
سبحانه على ما منح من مزيد فضل و اسعاف ..... اما بعد فيقول الفقير  
مرعى بن يوسف الكفلى المقدسى استعذرت الله سبحانه .....  
فى تلخيص فرايد درر ..... تتعلق بالكلام على اصحاب الاعراف و ما قاله  
فيهم اهل الحديث و التفسير من الخلاف و سميت تحقيق الخلاف فى اصحاب  
الاعراف النجم \*

The work seems to be very rare. Mentioned by the author of *Khulasatul-Asar*, page 359.

Written in the same hand. Not dated. Apparently eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 67-72<sup>a</sup>.

## V

## الروض النضر فى الكلام على الخضر

## Ar-Raud An-naḍar fî Al-Kalam 'alâ' Al-Khadar

A treatise dealing with the identity of the prophet Al-Khadar (الخضر) and other issues relating to his life and prophethood. The work is based on Ḥadîṣ and by the same author.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - قال الفقير الى الله تعالى مرعى بن يوسف  
الكفلى المقدسى الحمد لله جاعل العلماء الاعلام ..... وبعد فهذه كلمات  
يسيرة و عبارات مستفيدة تتعلق بشان الخضر عليه السلام و ما فيه من الكلام للعلماء  
الاعلام النجم \*

The work is very rare. No other copy seems to have been recorded, but the work is mentioned by خلاصة الأثر.



The present MS. contains some useful notes by the scribe, Yahya, relating to some points in the text, beginning as follows (fol. 71<sup>a</sup>):

و قال كاتبه الفقير يحيى و قد رأيت فى كلام الحافظ السيوطى النجم \*

In a marginal note on the same folio (71<sup>a</sup>) some unknown scholar differs from the observation of the scribe and the handwriting is similar to the handwriting of the marginal note given on folio 68<sup>a</sup>.

Written in the same hand with occasional marginal notes. Not dated. Apparently eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 72<sup>b</sup>-75<sup>a</sup>.

## VI

### رسالة فى السماع

### Risâlat fî As-Samâ'

A short treatise on Samâ' (سماع), discussing its validity in the law. The work is mainly based on Ibn Ḥazm's [ابن حزم] (d. 30 Sha'ban, 456/16-8-1064; see Lib. Cat., XV, 1101) famous work Al-Muḥallâ (المحلى; cf. Brock., Suppl., I, 695) as stated by the author himself at the end (fol. 75<sup>a</sup>):

نقلت ذلك كله من الجزء الاول من المحلى فى الفقه لابن حزم  
رحمه الله تعالى \*

By the same author.

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم قال العبد الفقير الى الله تعالى مرعى بن يوسف  
الحنبلى المقدسى بعد حمد الله سبحانه ..... قال ابن حزم رضى الله عنه  
فى كتابه فى الفقه و بيع الشطنج و المزامير و العود و للعازف حلال النجم \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded. There are marginal notes on folios 74<sup>a</sup> and 75<sup>a</sup>.

Written in the same hand, with occasional marginal notes by the scribe. Dated 17 Dîl Hijjah, 1044/24-5-1635. The colophon reads as follows (fol. 75<sup>a</sup>):

و كان الفراغ من تعليقها فى اليوم المبرك السابع عشر من ذى الحجة  
الحرام سنة اربع و اربعين و الف على يد العبد الفقير يحيى بن احمد بن احمد  
بن البلخى الحنفى النجم \*

Scribe: يحيى بن احمد بن البلخى الحنفى

Fol. 75<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 76-81<sup>b</sup>.

## VII

إرشاد ذوي العرفان لما للعمر من الزيادة و النقصان

**Irshād Dawī al-'Irfān limā Li'l'Umr min  
Az-Ziyādat wa An-Nuqṣān**

A short treatise discussing whether the duration of the life of a man is subject to variation by virtue of his acts. The theologians and the traditionists do not agree on the point. The author quotes the opinions of both the groups. In his opinion the difference is only verbal (لفظي). In essence both the groups agree on the point that everything is written in *Al-Lauh Al-Mahfūz* and no alteration is possible afterwards. The present work is derived from two other works of the author, namely *Bahjat an-Nāẓirīn* (بهجة الناظرين; see Wien, 1666) and *Arwāḥ Al-Ashbāḥ* (أرواح الاشباح). See fol. 81<sup>b</sup>.

By the same author.

Beginning:

العمد لمن خلق اللوح و القلم و اوجد العالم بأسره من العدم .....  
 اما بعد فهذه فوايد بتيمة و فوايد ثمينة ..... منكلا فيها على زيادة العمر  
 و نقصانه و بيان اثبات القدر و تبينه الخ \*

The book has also been mentioned in "خلاصة الأثر" quoted above and also noticed in Berlin, 2495, quoting the end (الختام) as شاهد و شاهد. و الموتى في عالم الملكوت ..... و الله سبحانه اعلم. The work was completed on Sunday, the 20th Ramadān, 1022/24-10-1613.

The colophon of the author runs as follows (fol. 81<sup>b</sup>):

قال مؤلفه الفقير مرعى بن يوسف الحنبلي لخصت هذه الرسالة من  
 كتابي بهجة الناظرين و كتابي ارواح الاشباح في يومى السبت و الاحد العشرين  
 من رمضان سنة ١٠٢٢ \*

Written in the same hand. Not dated. Apparently eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 82-88<sup>a</sup>.

## VIII

تحقيق البرهان فى اثبات حقيقة الميزان

**Tahqīq Al-Burhān fī Iṣbāt Haqīqat Al-mîzān**

The present work deals with the Qur'ānic Āyah (آية) ونضع الموازين و نضع الموازين (آية) (xxi, 48), explaining its meaning and giving the different

interpretations of *Al-mizân*. The work is based on Ḥadīṣ and sayings of eminent commentators and traditionists. The work begins with a *Muqaddimah*, containing a grammatical analysis of the above-mentioned Āyah.

By the same author.

Beginning:

الحمد لمن اسبغ علينا فضله و انعامه ..... و بعد فيقول الفقير مرعى  
الحنبلی هذه فرايد تسرُّ بها المجين [sic] تتعلق بالكلام على قول رب العالمين  
و نضع الموازين القسط ليوم القيامة فلا نظلم نفس شبا ..... و سميت تحقيق  
البرهان في اثبات حقيقة الميزان الخ \*

Brock., II, 369/10, refers to a copy of the present MS. in Paris, 2026/2, and also mentioned in *Khulasatul-Asar*.

The work was completed at Al-Azhar University which is not correct (cf. Brock., Suppl., II, 496/13).

On Sunday, the last day of Ramaḍân, 1023/23-10-1614. The colophon of the author reads thus (fol. 88<sup>a</sup>):

قال مولفه الفقير مرعى بن يوسف الحنبلی المقدسى فرغت منها بالازهر  
فى يوم الاحد المبارك آخر شهر رمضان سنة ثلاث و عشرين و الف \*

Written in the same hand. Dated the middle of Rabī' II, 1044/Sept., 1634. The scribe's colophon runs as follows (fol. 88<sup>a</sup>):

و تم تعليقها على يد يعقوب البلطى فى اواسط ربيع الاخر سنة ١٠٣٤

Fol. 88<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 89-95.

## IX

ارشاد دوى الافهام لنزول عيسى عليه السلام

**Irshād Dawī al-Afhām li Nuzūl 'Isā  
'Alaih As-Salām**

A very rare treatise discussing the problems relating to the advent of Christ sometime before the day of Resurrection. The work is based mainly on Ḥadīṣ.

By the same author.

Beginning:

الحمد لمن تفرد بالبقا على الدوام و تعز و بالكبريا على الانام ..... و بعد  
فيقول احقر الورى ..... مرعى بن يوسف الحنبلی المقدسى قد استحضرت

الله سبحانه في جمع فوايد ..... تتعلق بالكلام على عيسى نزل عليه السلام  
آخر الزمان ..... وسميته ارشاد ذوي الانعام لنزول عيسى عليه السلام النجم \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded excepting what has been mentioned in *Kashf*, page 359. According to the concluding remarks of the author, as expressed in the concluding note, the work was completed at Al-Azhar on Wednesday, the middle of Dil Qadah, 1023/7-12-1614.

قال مولفه رحمه الله و قد فرغت من هذه الرسالة نهار الاربعاء بالجامع الزهر  
في لوسط ذي القعدة الحرام سنة ١٠٢٣ \*

Written in the same hand, reveals that the book was copied on 20 Dil Hijjah, 1043/7-6-1634.

Fol. 89<sup>a</sup> bears the title, miscellaneous quotations, and two sections of short notes named as 'Faida' (فائدة).

## H.L. No. 2588

### No. 2810

Fol. 101; line 23; size 7×4; 8½×6

## Al-Majmû'ah

A valuable and considerably old copy of a Majmû'ah, consisting of three works on different subjects by different authors. Written in one hand.

Fol. 3-51<sup>b</sup>.

### I

## المقامات العباسية

## Al-Maqâmât Al-'Abbâsiyah

A rare copy of *Al-Maqâmât Al-'Abbâsiyah* of Zainaddîn (Badraddîn) زين الدين 'Abdarrahîm bin 'Abdarrahmân bin Ahmad al-'Abbâsî al-Qâhîrî (d. 963/1555; see Lib. Cat., XX, 2192; and Brock., Suppl., II, 394).

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - و صل الله على سيدنا محمد و على آله و صحبه  
و سلم هذه مقامة انشأها الفقير عبد الرحيم العباسي في غرض عرض و نسأل الله  
غفر الذنوب .... اما بعد حمد الله تعالى ..... لما حالت بيني و بين  
الانراب النجم \*

The work begins with a lengthy introduction (fol. 3<sup>b</sup>-7<sup>a</sup>) in which the author narrates the hardships of life and scarcity of friends, and obstacles of family. The work proper opens thus (fol. 7<sup>a</sup>):

و بعد فهذه عشر مقامات انشأها الفقير عبد الرحيم العباسي برسم سيدنا  
و مولانا شيخ الاسلام . . . . . سعدى جلبى امتع الله . . . . . الحمد لله الذى  
جعل مقامات الابرار فى عليين النج \*

The work is dedicated to one Sa'di Chalpi, Shaykh al-Islam of the Ottoman Empire (fol. 7<sup>a</sup>) and consists of ten *Maqāmah*.

No other copy seems to have been recorded. Written in cursive *Nasikh*. Dated Friday, the 12th Jumādā I, 1012/7-10-163, i.e. written 49 years after the death of the author. The colophon of the scribe reads as follows (fol. 51<sup>b</sup>):

تم هذا الكتاب المسمى بالمقامات العباسية تأليف . . . . . السيد عبد الرحيم  
العباسي . . . . . على يد راقمه العبد . . . . . الدرويش محمد بن محمد الهريزى  
الحلبى ثم الدمشقى . . . . . و كان وقت الفراغ واسط ليلة الجمعة الزهراء  
لثنتى عشر [sic] خلعت من جمادى الاولى من شهر سنة اثنى عشر [sic]  
و الف من الهجرة النبوية على مهاجرها الصلوة و السلام \*

Scribe: الدرويش محمد بن محمد الهريزى الحلبى.

This Muhammad al-Harirî al-Halabî was a popular literary figure of his time. Al-Muhibbî (*Khulāṣah*, IV, 300), in the following passage, wrote that he copied much in his own hand; but his calligraphy was scratchy to the eyes and boring to the senses.

و كتب الكثير بخطه و ضبطه بضبطه لكن خطه مدا النواظر و قسوة  
الخطاظر \*

The handwriting of the present MS. bears testimony to the above interesting observation. Al-Harirî died in 1037/1627-8. For further particulars see *Khulāṣah*, loc. cit.

Fol. 52 contains extracts from the author's note-book, as the opening passage indicates:

و مما نقل من سفينة مولانا للعلامه العجبر . . . . . عبد الرحيم العباسي  
رحمه الله . . . . \*

The cover bears miscellaneous extracts and the signatures of the previous owners of the MS. There are three seals on folio 3<sup>a</sup>, one of them bearing the inscription محمد بن محمود طالب لطف احد, which is dated 1028/1619.

Fol. 2 also contains miscellaneous quotations in the same hand.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup> bears a note, indicating transfer of ownership to al-Ḥajj, one Ahmad bin Al-Ḥajj Muḥammad at-Taḥī al-'Abbāsī aṣ-Ṣafadī by sale. It reads as follows:

انتقل هذا الكتاب بالبيع الصحيح الى افقر العباد .... السيد الحاج  
احمد بن السيد الحاج محمد التقى العباسي الصفدي غفر الله له و لوالديه  
.... تحريرا في اواخر ربيع الثاني من شهر و تسع و سبعين و الف \*

Dated Rabī' II, 1079/Sept., 1668.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup> contains also some verses by the author in another hand.

Fol. 53-97<sup>b</sup>.

## II

الدليل و البرهان على قول حجة الاسلام  
ما في الامكان ابداع مما كان

### Ad-Dalīl wa Al-Burhān 'alā Qaul Ḥujjat Al-Islām mā fī Al-Imkān Abda' mimmā kān

A very rare copy of a useful work, defending the well-known theory of al-Ġazzālī (d. 505/1111), 'that it was impossible to create a better and more complete and organized universe than the existing one'. It was composed in refutation of a work entitled *Al-Intiṣār Li'l-wāḥid Al-Qaḥḥār* (الانتصار) criticizing the above-mentioned theory of al-Ġazzālī. The author often quotes from *Al-Intiṣār* and then refutes him in detail. The work is chiefly based on the Qur'ān. Prominent commentators of the Qur'ān and traditionists are also quoted extensively. It may be added here that this theory of al-Ġazzālī has been discussed by him in *Iḥyā' al-'Ulūm* and other works; and since it raises many serious questions, it has been discussed extensively by prominent scholars.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي او جد العوالم على ما سبق في علمه المكفون فجعل  
كل عالم على ما يليق به على ابداع ما يكون و جعلها دالة عليه .....  
اما بعد فاني لما وقفت على ما نقله د ا المفكر من كلام حجة الاسلام من  
الجواهر و احياء علوم الدين و الاملاء عليها و جدته كما سمى الكتب جوهر  
محييا للقلوب ..... و جدت كلام هذا المنكر مظلما ينفرد منه القلوب من  
الخاص و العام ..... و قد سميت الدليل و البرهان على انه ليس في  
الامكان ابداع مما كان ..... اله \*

Author: Shamsaddin Muhammad bin Hâmid as-Safadî ash-Shâfi'i شمس الدين محمد بن حامد الصفدي الشافعي. The works of reference available here do not provide us with any account of the author. However, the following *ijâza*, at the end of the work, dated Monday, the 6th Safar, 885 A.H./17-4-1480, suggests that our author flourished in the second half of the ninth century A.H. (fol. 97<sup>b</sup>):

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - الحمد لله رب العالمين .... اما بعد فقد قرأ  
على الشيخ نجم الدين محمد بن خالد الصفدي الشافعي هذا الكتاب ....  
و هو كتاب الدليل و البرهان الذي الفته في الرد على من انكروا على الامام  
حجة الاسلام قوله ليس في الامكان ..... قراءة بحث و اتقان من اوله  
و آخره و اخبرته ان يرويه عنى ..... و كان الفراغ من قرأته في مجالس  
آخرها يوم الاثنين سادس شهر صفر المبارك سنة خمس و ثمانين و ثمان مائة  
قال ذلك و كتبه الفقير الى الله تعالى محمد بن حامد الشافعي \*

He belongs to the Shafi'i School of Law and was an inhabitant of Safad (Syria) as appears from the words 'Ash-Shafi'i and As-Safadî affixed to his name. Nothing is known about his pupil Najmuddin Muhammad bin Khalid Ash-Shâfi.

The author's colophon reads as follows (fol. 97<sup>a</sup>):

.... نجز الكتاب المسمى بالدليل و البرهان على انه ليس في الامكان  
ابدع مما كان ..... تأليف العبد الفقير الى الله تعالى محمد بن حامد  
الشافعي \*

The scribe in the following note says that he transcribed the present copy from an autograph of the author (fol. 97<sup>a</sup>):

.... و من خطه نقلت ذلك و انا الفقير الحقير الدرويش محمد بن  
محمد الهريزي الحلبي ثم الدمشقي و ذلك في نهار الثلاثاء عاشر يوم من شهر  
ربيع الثاني سنة اثنى عشر و الف من الهجرة النبوية ..... \*

Dated Tuesday, the 10th Rabi' II, 1012/6-9-1603. At the beginning of the author's *Ijâza* (quoted above) also, the scribe says that he 'found the same in the handwriting of the author' (fol. 97<sup>b</sup>). Written in cursive Naskh, as the preceding MS.

Scribe: الدرويش محمد بن محمد الهريزي الحلبي ثم الدمشقي

See for him No. 2810/I above. The cover bears some interesting pieces of verse and anecdotes. On fol. 97<sup>b</sup> there is a note which states that his pupil As-Sheikh Najmuddin has read in this book in year 885 quoted above.

Fol. 98<sup>a</sup>-100<sup>a</sup>.

## III

## العقيدة

## Al-'Aqīdah

The 'Aqīdah of Ash-Shaikh al-Akbar Muhyiaddīn Ibn al-'Arabī (d. 638/1241; see Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2789/1), reproduced verbatim from his well-known work, *Al-Futūḥāt Al-Makkiyah* (see Bûlâq edition, A.H. 1269, vol. i, pp. 38-41).

## Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - رب يسر يا كريم . . . . اخوانى المومنين  
ختم الله لنا و لكم بالحسنى لما سمعت قوله تعالى عن نبيه هود عليه السلام  
حين قال لقومه المكذبين به و برسالة انى اشهد الله و اشهدوا انى برى مما  
تشركون الخ \*

The above passage begins in *Al-Futūḥāt* as follows (p. 38):

و هل يتضمن ما ينبغي ان يعتقد فى العموم و هى عقيدة اهل الاسلام  
من غير نظر الى دليل و لا الى برهان فيا اخوانى المومنين ختم الله لنا و لكم  
بالحسنى الخ \*

The colophon of the scribe runs thus (fol. 100<sup>a</sup>):

و هذا آخر عقيدة الشيخ محمى الدين العربى رضى الله عنه اودعها  
فى اوائل كتابه المسمى بالفتوحات المكية نفع الله بها منسئها و كاتبها و قارئها  
. . . . . كاتبها محمد درويش الهيرى \*

Not dated. Apparently the beginning of the eleventh century, the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding MS. Not mentioned in Sarkis.

Scribe: the same *الدرويش محمد الهيرى* but the handwriting on fol. 98<sup>a</sup> is neat and seems to be written by a different scribe.

Fol. 100<sup>b</sup>-101<sup>b</sup> bear miscellaneous extracts containing prose.



H.L. No. 2598

No. 2811

Fol. 12; lines 11 to 21; size 8×5; 5×3

## Al-Majmū'ah

A copy of a majmū'ah, consisting of four works on literature and other subjects by different authors. All are in one hand.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-4<sup>a</sup>.

I

لامية العرب

## Lâmīyat al-'Arab

A copy of the well-known poem of Ash-Shanfarā, called *Lâmīyat al-'Arab* لامية العرب, with interlinear explanations of the difficult words and occasional marginal notes.

Beginning:

اقیموا بنی أُمی صدور مطیّکم فاننی الی اهل سواکم لامیل  
.....

For details see Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2506. It may be added here that various commentaries have been written on the poem. In all ten commentaries have been mentioned in Brock., I, 25, and Suppl. For different editions see Brock., loc. cit.

Written in Naskh, with full vowel points, the interlinear explanations being in Nasta'liq.

Dated 12th Šafar, 1094/31-1-1683.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 4<sup>a</sup>):

تمت اللامية فی ۱۲ صفر سنة ۱۰۹۴ فی دار العلم شیواز بيد العبد

سلطان محمود \*

Scribe: سلطان محمود.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup> bears some miscellaneous verses of a poem, containing the advice of Hazrat Ali as noted in the first line in these words "روی عن رجل" "تزوج الم ینفع فاشتکی امرأه الی علی علیه السلام" and on the same verses by other poets are also given.

This Qasida has been translated in English by Sir William Redhouse and printed in London in the year 1881. Other versions are present in European languages like German. (See 1147-8, Sarkis, Mujamal Mathuat).

Fol. 4<sup>b</sup>-7<sup>a</sup>.

## 11

لامية العجم

## Lâmîvat Al-‘Ajam

A poem composed in imitation of Ash-Shaufarâ's *Lâmiyat al-'Arab* (cf. No. 2811/I above), called *Lâmiyat al-'Ajam* (لامية العجم).

By Mu'ayyidaddîn Abû Ismâ'il al-Ḥusain bin 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdassamad al-Iṣfahânî at-Ṭuġrâ'î بن علي بن الحسين بن محمد بن عبد الصمد الاسفهانى الطغرائى مؤيد الدين ابو اسمعيل الحسين بن علي بن محمد بن عبد الصمد الاسفهانى الطغرائى, a well-known poet of the sixth century A.H. Born at Iṣfahân in 453/1061 and executed in 515/1121. For details see Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2521; 2551/2; Brock., I, 247, and Suppl.

### Beginning :

امالة الراى زانتنى عن الحظ الن \*

For further particulars see Lib. Cat., loc. cit., and No. 2551/2.

It may be added here that due to its importance and popularity, many scholars have written commentaries on it.

One of these by as-Safadi (d. 764/1363) and its abridgements are noticed in Lib. Cat., XXIII, Nos. 2521-23. For more than fifteen commentaries, various translations and other particulars see Brock., loc. cit. For editions see Sarkis. 1241.

Written in Naskh with vowel-points. The MS. contains closely-written interlinear explanations and useful marginal notes. Notes are full of information and varied in character. It contains also a short biographical sketch of the poet and a comment upon his literary genius on the margin.

Not dated. Apparently the latter part of the eleventh century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding MS.

The latter portion of fol. 7<sup>a</sup> bears miscellaneous verses, which are given in fol. 1<sup>a</sup> in a corrected manner and completed.

Fol. 7<sup>b</sup>-9<sup>b</sup>.

### III

قصّة لطيفة

**Oissat Latîfat**

A short interesting story relating to the virtues and vices of the different Arab tribes. The story, which is full of verses, was narrated in the presence of Abu'l 'Abbâs as-Saffâh (132-136/750-754), the first of the 'Abbâside Caliphs.

The author is not known. It seems to have been based on kitâb al-Agânî.

## Beginning:

ما ذكره البهلول بن العباس عن الهيثم بن عدي الطائي عن يزيد الرقاش  
قال كان ابو العباس السفاح يعجبه مسامرة الرجال و انى سمعت عنه ذات  
ليلة الخ \*

Written in close Nasta'liq.

The present MS. also contains useful miscellaneous marginal quotations.

Not dated. Apparently the eleventh century A.H., the handwriting  
being identical with that of the marginal notes of the preceding MSS.  
The title is derived from the concluding note of the scribe (fol. 10<sup>b</sup>):

”تمت القصة اللطيفة“

The scribe is Ibn Ibrahim Mahmood Al-Hosain At-Tabri, a good scribe.

Fol. 9<sup>b</sup>-11<sup>b</sup>.

## IV

رسالة في بيان ضابط عقود الاعداد و تفاصيل صورها

**Risâlat fî Bayân Dâbiṭ 'Uqûd Al-A'dâd  
wa Tafâṣîl Ṣuwarihâ**

A rare copy of a useful work on the counting of the numbers by systematic movements of the finger. The author says that this way of counting will do up to ten thousand.

## Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم ..... و الحمد لله رب العالمين ملهم كيفيات  
عقود الاعداد ..... اما بعد فيقول اغضب العباد احمد الحسنى اليمنى .....  
هذه رسالة في بيان ضابط عقود الاعداد و تفاصيل صورها جمعتها للملتصين الخ \*

Besides the preliminary remarks given in the preface, the treatise is divided into the following five chapters and one conclusion as stated:

اذا الغرض لما ذكرنا في هذه المقدمة بيان تلك الصور ضبطا واجمعا و مما  
سذكره في الفصول بيانا تمثيلا و تفصيلا \*

Fol. 10 <sup>a</sup> I	الفصل الاول في صور عقود الاعداد
Fol. 10 <sup>b</sup> II	الفصل الثانى في صور صورة عقود العشرات
Fol. 11 <sup>a</sup> III	الفصل الثالث في صورة عقود المئات
Fol. 11 <sup>b</sup> IV	الفصل الرابع في صور عقود الاعداد و الالف
Fol. 11 <sup>c</sup> V	الفصل الخامس في صور عقود عشرة آلاف
Fol. 11 <sup>c</sup>	خاتم اذا عرفت صور عقود الاعداد

Author: Ahmad Al-Hasan Al-Yamni أحمد الحسن اليمني. Books of reference available here do not provide us with any account of his life and works, but the fact that quotations from Salahaddin Khalil bin Aibak As-Safadi's (d. 764/1363) works are found on the margin of the present MS., suggest that he flourished some time after the tenth century A.H.

Written in close Nasta'liq as the preceding MS. Dated Thursday, the 20th Safar, 1094/8-2-1683.

The colophon of the scribe reads as follows:

تمت الرسالة في عصر الخميس عشرين صفر سنة اربع و تسعين و الف بيد  
العبد الميربزرگى ابن امير ابراهيم محمود الحسينى الطبرى \*

Scribe: محمود الحسينى الطبرى.

The MS. contains marginal extracts from different works including *Sharḥ Lāmīyat al-'Ajam* (see No. 2811/II above) of *Khalil bin Aibak as-Safadi* (d. 764/1363; see Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2521).

## H.L. No. 2610

### No. 2812

Fol. 51; lines 13; size 6 × 5; 5 × 3

## Al-Majmû'ah

The present Majmû'ah consists of nine short works on 'Prayer', ethics and other subjects by different authors. Written in one hand. Not dated. Probably the thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-8<sup>a</sup>.

### I

اسماء اهل بدر

## Asmâ' Ahl Badr

A fragment of *Asmâ' Ahl Badr*, a work on the life and virtues of those companions of the Prophet who participated in the battle of Badr, which took place in Ramadân of the second year of the *Hijrah* (see *Mu'jam al-Buldân*, vol. i, pp. 524-5; E.I., vol. i, p. 559).

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى أمدَّ اهل بدر بجذود الفتح و النصر . . . . . و بعد فيقول  
العبد . . . ابو البركات عبد الله بن الحسين بن مرعى بن ناصر الدين المعروف  
بالسويدى اننى قصدت فى هذا السفر جمع اسماء اهل بدر الن \*

Author: Abu'l Barakât 'Abdallâh bin al-Husain bin Mar'î bin Nâsir-addîn al-Baghdâdî ash-Shâfi'î بن مرمى بن الحسين بن المرعي بن ناصر الدين البغدادي الشافعي, commonly called as-Suwaidî بالسويدي, a prominent literary figure of the twelfth century A.H. He was born at al-Karkh (Baghdâd) in 1104/1692 and educated at المدرسة الرجانية. In the year 1157 A.H. he went on pilgrimage and also travelled to Baghdad and Damascus, etc. His death took place on Saturday the 21st Shawwâl, 1174/16-5-1761 (cf. Brock., II, 376, and Suppl., where the corresponding date is not given correctly). For further particulars of his life and works see Silk ad-Durâr, III, 84-86; Brock., loc. cit.; Sarkis, 1066-7. Among other books of the author are: (1) الحبيب العطية لاتفاق الفرق الإسلامية and with it connected work مقالة (2) السيد زين و فلان كيفية المناظرة مع الشيعة, printed at Egypt (2) مقالة. It is also printed.

The present copy contains only the opening pages and ends abruptly thus (fol. 8<sup>a</sup>):

والحمد لله على ذلك ولا يؤده حفظهما . . . هذه الاسماء [sic] اهل بدر  
رضوان الله عليهم اجمعين وهذه اسماءهم الشريفة \*

The work was printed at Bûlâq in 1278 A.H. (pp. 63). See Sarkis, loc. cit.

Fol. 8<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 9<sup>a</sup>-11<sup>a</sup>.

## II

دعاء بر الوالدين

### Du'â' Birr Al-Wâlidain

A prayer out of gratitude for the parents, opening as follows:

الحمد لله الذي امرنا بشكر الوالدين والاحسان اليهما النعم \*

The author is not known.

Fol. 11<sup>a</sup>-11<sup>b</sup>.

## III

دعاء عافيت [sic]

### Du'â' 'Āfiyat

A very short prayer beginning thus:

اللهم انى اسئلك من النعمة تمامها ومن العصمة دوامها ومن الرحمة شمولها النعم \*

A copy of the present prayer has been noticed in Lib. Cat., XXVI, No. 2796/III.

Fol. 11<sup>b</sup>-15<sup>a</sup>.

#### IV

صفة رسول الله

### Şifat Rasûl Al-Lâh

A short work treating of the virtues and manifold qualities of the Prophet in a very simple manner. The work seems to be based upon Ḥadīṣ.

It opens with an introduction, explaining the blessings and benefits drawn by following the virtues inherent in the Prophet as follows (fol. 11<sup>b</sup>-12<sup>a</sup>):

روى عن على بن ابي طالب كرم الله وجهه قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يا على ما من عبد يكتب صفتى ثم يضعها فى بيته لم يقرب ذلك البيت شيطان ولا سلطان جبابرة النعم \*

The work proper opens thus (fol. 12<sup>a</sup>):

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . . وبعد فهذه صفة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اخبرنا محمد بن حسن الانصارى . . . . . انه قال قال لى الفبى صلى الله عليه وسلم يا ابا هريرة انى رسول رب العالمين و خاتم النبيين النعم \*

The author is not known.

The work does not seem to have been recorded. It seems that the treatises numbered II, III, IV may be by the same author Abdullah bin Al-Hussain Almarai as he has also written a book on prayer شرح دلائل الغيبرات and which shows that the above-mentioned topics may also be his choice.

Fol. 15<sup>a</sup>-22<sup>a</sup>.

#### V

ذكر الخلفاء

### Dikr Al-Khulafâ'

A complete list of the caliphs from Abû Bakr as-Şiddiq (11-13/632-634), the First Caliph, down to Al-Musta'şim bi'llâh (640-656/1242-1258), the last of the 'Abbâside Caliphs of Bagdâd, with short biographical notes.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - ذكر الخلفاء بعد رسول الله اولهم ابوبكر الصديق ولى الخلافة بعد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم سنتين و نصفاً ثم وليها عمر النعم \*

The author is not known.

Fol. 22<sup>b</sup> bears the names of the uncles and the aunts of the Prophet.

Fol. 23<sup>a</sup> contains some physiognomy of the first four caliphs.

Fol. 23<sup>b</sup>-24<sup>a</sup>.

## VI

### اسماء النبي

### Asmâ' An-Nabî

A list of the names of the Prophet, preceded by a short introductory note on the virtues of those names.

Beginning:

قال امير المؤمنين . . . . على بن ابي طالب . . . . سمعت النبي على  
الله عليه و سلم يقول ما من عبد و أمة يكتب صفتي يعنى اسماء فقراها الى  
آخرها ثم يضعها في بيته . . . . محمد محمود احمد حامد النخ \*

The compiler is not known.

Fol. 24<sup>b</sup> bears some miscellaneous extracts including the *Khawâss* of *Sûrat al-Kahf* (سورة الكهف; chapter xviii of the Qur'ân). These and preceding treatises seem to be the continuation of the same book beginning from No. 2812/VI (مفة رسول الله).

Fol. 25<sup>a</sup>-39<sup>a</sup>.

## VII

### زهرة الرياض و نزهة القلوب المراض

### Zahrat ar-Riyâd wa Nuzhat al-Qulûb al-Mirâd

A fragment of a work called *Zahrat ar-Riyâd wa Nuzhat al-Qulûb al-Mirâd* (زهرة الرياض و نزهة القلوب المراض), beginning as follows (fol. 25<sup>a</sup>).

المجلس الثاني و الخمسون من زهرة الرياض و نزهة القلوب المراض في  
قوله تعالى و وصينا الانسان بوالديه حسنا الآية قال حدثنا الشيخ . . . . حامد بن  
ادريس . . . . عن انس بن مالك قال قال . . . . من احب ان يسبط له في  
رزقه و يمد له في عمرة فليدرو اليه [بوالديه]

The whole *majlis* is devoted to the explanation of, and supplementing informations about the meanings of the *Āyāt* وَ وَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ حَسَنًا الآية.

(Al-Qur'ân: xxix, 7).

Author: Tâj al-Islâm Sulaimân bin Dâ'ûd as-Sabtî (as-Suwârî) تاج الاسلام (السواري). Nothing is known definitely about the author. Only the following reference by Haj. Kh. (III, 551):

زهرة الرياض فى الموعظة للشيخ الامام تاج الاسلام سليمان بن داود السبتي  
.... ترجمه من كتابه الفارسي المسمى ببهجة الانوار و نزهة القلوب المراض  
و الحق فيه فوائد كثيرة و رتبة على سبعة و ستين مجلسا الخ \*

indicates that one Tâj al-Islâm Sulaimân bin Dâ'ûd translated the present work (زهرة الرياض) from his own Persian work entitled (بہجۃ الانوار) and made numerous additions to the Arabic version. Again he refers to this Persian work in the following terms (II, 73):

بہجۃ الانوار من حقيقة الاسرار فارسی فی الموعظة للشيخ سليمان بن داود  
السواری ثم عرّبه مع التحافات و سماء نزهة القلوب المراض ثم زاد عليه  
و سماء زهرة الرياض \*

in which he says that the original composition of Sulaimân bin Dâ'ûd as-Suwârî was in Persian entitled (بہجۃ الانوار من حقيقة الاسرار) and he translated it into Arabic with some additions and named it نزهة القلوب المراض; and then again after some interval made numerous additions and named it زهرة الرياض و نزهة. Thus the title given in the present MS. as نزهة و زهرة الرياض seems to be correct. But unfortunately the present MS. is only a fragment of the work, containing only the 52nd *majlis*, while the work is divided into 67 *majlis* (cf. Haj. Kh., loc. cit.).

Books of reference available here do not throw any light on the life and work of the author. Neither the original Persian nor the Arabic version seems to have been recorded.

Fol. 39<sup>b</sup>-41<sup>b</sup>.

### VIII

#### الصلوة المنسوبة

#### Aṣ-Ṣalât al-Mansubah

Aṣ-Ṣalât (صلوة) ascribed to As-Saiyid 'Abdallâh bin as-Saiyid 'Alî Bâ Husain as-Saqqâf Bâ'alwi السقايف باحسين السيد عبد الله بن السيد علي با علوي, beginning as follows:

هذه الصلوة المنسوبة سيدنا و مولانا .... السيد عبد الله بن .... السيد  
علي با حسين السقايف با علوي .... بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم اللهم صل على و سلم  
الاسرار الالهية المنظوبة فى الحروف القرآنية مهبط الدقائق الربانية الخ \*



Beginning:

"اللهم صل على سَلَمِ الاسرار الالهيه المنظوية فى الحروف القرآنيه مهبط  
الدقائق الربانيه .... فهو النبى العظيم مركز حقائق الانبيا الخ" \*

The prayer ends as:

اللهم صل على سيدنا ..... عوضا عن وجود الباقي صلى الله عليه  
و على آله و صحبه و سلم \*

The name of the author is not given anywhere in any 'reference books' available here. The Salat also not recorded as the work is very insignificant.

Fol. 41<sup>b</sup>-44<sup>a</sup>.

## IX

حرز النبى محمد

### Hirz An-Nabîy Muḥammad

A *Hirz* (حرز), ascribed to the Prophet, beginning as follows:

هذا حرز النبى محمد صلى الله عليه و سلم و بها حرز الى و جنة  
الانصارى من شر الجن و الانس و الشياطين و الرياح بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
الحمد لله الذى خلق السموات و الارض ..... هذا كتاب من عند محمد بن  
عبد الله .... الى مرة [sic مروة] الجن و الانس و الشياطين الخ \*

The above extract from the text indicates that with the present *Hirz* there is also the *Hirz* of Abû Diyânah al-Anṣarî, one of the companions of the Prophet. This *Hirz* is prepared for the protection of its possessor from the evils of genies and human beings and satans and witchery and wind.

All the treatises are in one hand. Written in ordinary Naskḥ. Not dated. Probably the thirteenth century A.H.

H.L. No. 2594

No. 2813

Fol. 52; lines 15; size 8½" × 7½"; 7" × 6"

المجموعة

### Al-Majmû'ah

A rare copy of a majmû'ah consisting of three short works in verse by one and the same author.

All are in one hand.

Fol. 1-37.

## I

## نتائج الفكر المعرب عن تفاضل الثمر

## Natâ'ij Al-Fikar Al-Mu'rib 'An Tafâdul Aş-Şamar

A versified work on the fruits, vegetables and their benefits. It also describes their effects from the medical point of view.

Beginning:

حمدا لمن انبت اوراق الشجر وزانها للأكلين بالثمر  
و خضنا بالهاشمى اليتربى نبينا المختار خير العرب

Author: Sha'bân bin Salim bin 'Uṣmân ar-Rûmî aş-Şan'ânî: شعبان بن سليم بن عثمان الرومى الصنعانى, a famous poet and distinguished physician of Yemen. He came of a Turkish family and was born and bred in Yemen. His father was one of those Turkish officials who had settled in Yemen, after the domination of the Turks in that country had ceased in 1043/1633 (cf. S. L. Poole's *Muhammadian Dynasties*, p. 103) and had enlisted himself in the army of 'Alî bin al-Imâm al-Mu'aiyyad bi'llâh (1029-1054/1620-1644). Our author was born at Şan'â', the famous capital of the Imams of Yemen in 1065/1654-5 and flourished there till he made his mark in poetry and medicine. He composed many poems in praise of the Imâms and their ministers. During the latter part of his life he was in great misery and trouble, so much so that he began to compose on very trifling subjects and sell them to ordinary people at a very low price. Although he composed only two short anthologies, his poems are mentioned in Brock., Suppl., II, 546-7. His death took place in Rabî' II, 1149/Aug. 1736.

For further particulars of his life and works see *Al-Badr Al-jâlî*, vol. i, pp. 280-82 and Brock., loc. cit. For other copies see Brock., loc. cit. See also No. 2813/III below. Written in ordinary and hasty Naskh. Dated Wednesday, 6th Jumâdâ I, 1247 A.H. The colophon of the scribe, who does not reveal his name, reads thus (fol. 37<sup>b</sup>):

انتهى نظم نتائج الفكر المعرب عن تفاضل [sic] الثمر للاديب العالم .....  
شعبان ابن سليم رحمه الله تعالى و كان الفراغ من زبرها بعد الظهر يوم الاربعاء  
..... سادس شهر جماد اول [sic] سنة ١٢٤٧ و مائتين و الف \*

A note on the opening folio in the same hand runs thus:

هذه المنصومة [sic] شعبان سليم رحمه الله تعالى \*

Fol. 35 is blank.

Fol. 37<sup>b</sup>-38<sup>b</sup>.

## II

الكلمة المحكمة في المفاخرة بين الحرة و الامة

Al-Kalimat Al-Muhkamah fî Al-Mufâkharat bain  
Al-Hurrah wa Al-Amah

An incomplete copy of a versified composition on the mutual boastings of *Al-Hurrah* (الحرة e.g. free born, noble lady), and *Al-Amah* (الامة e.g. female slave) and their comparative virtues. By the author of the preceding work.

Beginning:

من بعد حمد الله و الصلوة على النبي المختار في الصلوات  
.....

فانها وافت الى مقامى خود تُحاكى البدر في التمام  
و قينة كالغصن في الكثيب تغتر عن رز من الشبيب  
و قالت انا لفي جدال من اين اقبل للرجال

The work ends abruptly with the following line (fol. 38<sup>b</sup>):

فقلت القينة يا مقروكة لولا اصبحت اذا متروكة

The present copy contains only 39 verses, while we learn from Brock., Suppl., II, 547, that the work originally consisted of 100 verses and authorship of this composition is also ascribed to the same person mentioned in the preceding composition who has written four books.

The above title is taken from Brock., loc. cit. In our copy the following opening note (fol. 37<sup>b</sup>) indicates the title:

يتلوها مفاخرة بين الحرة و الامة لغاظم الابيات السابقة \*

The only other copy has been mentioned in Brock., loc. cit.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS. Not dated. Probably the thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 39<sup>a</sup>-44<sup>b</sup>.

## III

نتائج الفكر المعرب عن تفاضل الثمر

## Natâ'ij Al-Fikar Al-Mu'rib 'An Tafâdul Aş-Şamar

An incomplete copy of *Natâ'ij Al-Fikar*, etc. See No. 2813/I above.

The present copy opens with a preface (fol. 39<sup>a, b</sup>) in prose as follows:

الحمد لله الذي دل على ذاته ببديع حكمته ..... اما بعد  
فانه اوجب على من لمثله يعجب الامثال ..... فاجبته الى ما دعاني

اليه مستعيناً من لا يطيع من اتكل عليه فهو الذي انطق باللسن بالثنا فقلت معلناً  
بعد ان سميت فتايج الافكار المعرب عن تفضل الثمر حمداً لمن انبت اوراق  
الشجر النخ \*

In the present copy the title is given *Natâ'ij al-Afkâr* (فتايج الافكار), while in Brock., Suppl. 11, 547 and the above-mentioned copy (No. 2813/I above) instead of the word الافكار there is the word الفکر.

The present copy, being incomplete, ends with the following verse (fol. 48<sup>b</sup>):

ادمانه قد يورث الصداعا      نعد عنه ودع الغراما

Fol. 49<sup>a</sup>-50<sup>a</sup>, 51<sup>b</sup>, 52<sup>a</sup> are blank. Fol. 50<sup>b</sup>, 52<sup>b</sup> bear miscellaneous 'Charms' for the fulfilment of sexual and marital needs.

Written in cursive Naskh. Not dated. Apparently the thirteenth century, the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding MSS.

## H.L. No. 2600

### No. 2814

Fol. 115; lines 21; size 8" x 6"; 7" x 6"

## Al-Majmû'ah

A *majmû'ah*, consisting of seven treatises on different subjects by different authors. On the first page there is a seal which has become blurred bearing probably the year 1149 and an autograph bearing the sentence چهار رویه خرید شد by Mohammad Rahim Ahmad. The date of the transaction not given.

### I

وصية

## Wasiyat

Fol. 1.

A *wasīyah* (وصية), containing moral precepts and valuable instructions for a person seeking to lead a devout life, written by 'Alī bin 'Abī Tālib (35-40/656-661), the Fourth Caliph, for his eldest son Ḥasan bin 'Alī (d. 49/669).

Beginning:

كتب امير المؤمنين على بن ابي طالب كرم الله وجهه الى العيص ابنه  
رضي الله عنه اني مرصيك بتقوى الله ولزوم امره و عمارة قلبك بذكره  
والاعتصام بحبله النج \*

The handwriting is identical with that of No. 2814/II below.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-95<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### كتاب في الانشاء

### Kitâb fi Al-Inshâ

A collection of letters and poems written in elegant classical style, by different writers for different occasions, such as bereavement, congratulations, complaints, etc. These are meant as models for students. The prose compositions are particularly in an elegant and flowery style on the model of the writers of the ninth and the tenth centuries A.H.

Author: The author or compiler of this collection is not mentioned in the MS. One 'Abdalgaffâr often calls himself the *Kâtib* (كاتب compiler or scribe) of this work (fol. 44<sup>b</sup>, 62<sup>a</sup>, 63<sup>b</sup>, 83<sup>a</sup>, 82<sup>b</sup>, etc.). There is one composition by 'Abdalgaffâr in the eulogy of *Shaikh* (teacher) *Ismâ'il aṣ-Ṣanâdîdî* (fol. 62<sup>a</sup>) and a letter written to him by Sheikh Abdul Gaffar (fol. 44<sup>b</sup>) which suggest that the said 'Abdalgaffâr was not a scribe, but a writer and poet. In the absence of any evidence to the contrary, it may be presumed that the said 'Abdalgaffâr is the compiler of the present collection. Works of reference available here, however, do not provide us with any account of the compiler or his teacher *Ismâ'il aṣ-Ṣanâdîdî*. However, the following line by the compiler in eulogy of his teacher (fol. 63<sup>b</sup>):

بأى عين ارى الدنيا باجمعها فضلا عن الشام لولا الانجم الزهر

suggests that they belonged to Syria.

Beginning:

مراسلة الشيخ جمال الحلبي \*

اخص بازكى شذا الروضة الغدا سلام مشوق مستهام بكم عفا

Nothing is known about this *Shaikh* Jamâl al-Halabî also.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained. Repaired recently.

Written in clear Naskh. Not dated. Probably the beginning of the eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 95<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 96<sup>b</sup>-98<sup>a</sup>.

## III

## رسالة في الطب

## Risâlat fi Aṭ-Ṭib

A short useful work on medicine, dealing with the most common diseases and the ways of their treatment, giving prescriptions for specific cases. It also explains the symptoms of life and death in a non-technical manner, intelligible to the layman.

Beginning:

فوائد للأوجاع إذا كانت من حر أو برد و وجع الكتف و الضلع و الجنب  
و تحوله من مكان النخ \*

Neither the title nor the author is mentioned anywhere in the MS., but there is a seal bearing the inscription "محمد صفى الدين خان" "سنه ١١٤٩". Probably the same seal is on fol. 1<sup>a</sup> which is blurred.

Slightly worm-eaten and water-stained. Recently repaired. Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably the early period of the eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 98<sup>b</sup>-99<sup>a</sup>.

## IV

## مسائل في الفقه

## Masâ'il fi Al-Fiqh

A short treatise on *Fiqh*, explaining some problems relating to everyday life. It has been arranged in the form of questions and answers.

Beginning:

ما قولكم في الصبغ المايح كدن المصبغة إذا وقعت فيه نجاسة كغارة تموت  
.... فهل نجاسته عينية او حكمية و هل يمكن تطهيره ام لا ..... اجاب  
الشيخ المعلى الواقع في الدن من اعيان النجاسة ينجس ما فيها من  
الصبغ المايح النخ \*

Author: Though the MS. does not bear distinctly the name of the author, the first of the replies is ascribed to one Ash-Shaikh al-Mahlî الشيخ المعلى. There are many al-Mahallîs (see for example Sarkis, 1623-1625) and there is no clue in the text to determine the author. Probably the book is written by *Jalal-ad-Din Abu Abdallah bin Mohammed bin Ahmad bin Mohammed*

ابو عبد الله محمد بن احمد بن ابراهيم بن احمد المصطفى الشافعي as he was a good scholar of jurisprudence and theology of his time. There are other books also by him on this subject. The script is identical with the preceding MS.

Fol. 99<sup>b</sup>-103<sup>b</sup>.

V

منظومة ابن سينا

Manẓûmat Ibn Sînâ

A versified treatise on medical science (طب), explaining mainly the four 'seasons' (فصول) and their effects on general health and the ways and means of preserving good health in each of the four seasons.

By Abû 'Alî Al-Ḥusain bin 'Abdallâh bin Sînâ commonly called Ibn Sînâ ابو على الحسين بن عبد الله بن سينا الشهير بابن سينا, the great philosopher and physician (d. 428/1037; for further particulars of his life and works see Lib. Cat., IV, 19; and for a comprehensive bibliography see Brock., Suppl., I, 812-3).

Beginning (fol. 99<sup>b</sup>):

يقول راجي ربه ابن سينا      و لم يزل بالله مستعينا  
يا سائلي عن صحة الاجساد      اسمع صحيح الطب بالاسناد

After a brief explanation of the various 'Anâsir (عناصر), it deals with the *Fuṣûl* (فصول) in some detail as follows:

Fol. 100<sup>a</sup>.

الاول فصل الربيع

منها الربيع و هو ميزان العمل      اذا رايت الشمس في برج الحمل  
حار و رطب اعدل الزمان      فيه بهج الدم في الانسان

Fol. 100<sup>b</sup>.

الثاني فصل الصيف

و بعد ذا ياتيكَ فصل الصيف      اليابس الحار الشديد الحيف  
ينزل فيه السرطان اوجها      والاسد انصارى حقا يرجها

Fol. 101<sup>a</sup>.

الثالث فصل الخريف

و عند ما ينزل بالميزان      يبدو الخريف ظاهر العيان  
يحرك السود القوط لبيسه      و بعده من عكسه لنفسه

Fol. 101<sup>b</sup>.

### الرابع فصل الشتاء

وان تحل الشمس الجدى اذى  
لكنه فصل شديد الوخم  
البارد الرطب المسمى بالشتا  
وبردة يجسس تجميد الدم

The author in the end (fol. 102<sup>a</sup>-103<sup>b</sup>) lays down some general principles in a *Khâtimah*.

The above title is given in the present MS. In Brock., Suppl., 1827, it has been mentioned under the title *Urjûzat Tadbîr al-Fuḥûl fi'l-fuṣûl* (ارجوزة تدبير الفحول فى الفصول), which seems to be appropriate. For other copies see Berlin, 6399 (probably incomplete copy). It appears also that the copy mentioned in Berlin, 6399, differs in other respects as well, ten verses in this copy mentioned are at variance from our copy. Paris, 3039/9; Wine, 1457 (with a commentary upon the same by Madyan bin 'Abdarrahmân al-Qusûnî, a scholar of the eleventh century A.H., cf. Brock., II, 364 and Suppl.).

There are other *Urjûzahs* of Ibn Sînâ on similar subjects. In Brock., Suppl. (loc. cit., Nos. 88, 90, 91) they have been confounded with each other, as appears from Gotha, 2027/2, 2034/2, Paris and 2942/1, 2992/3.

The handwriting is similar to that of MS. No. 2814/III above.

Fol. 103<sup>b</sup> contains some questions and answers on topics dealt with in jurisprudence (فقه). One of these answers is by one Waliaddîn bin 'Abdassalâm.

Fol. 104<sup>a</sup>.

## VI

### رسالة فى العلم

### Risâlah fi Al-'Ilm

A short treatise on the virtues of learning (علم).

By Ahmad bin al-Ḥusain bin Yahyâ bin Sa'id Abu'l Fadl Badî'az-Zamân al-Hamdânî احمد بن الحسين بن يحيى بن سعيد ابو الفضل بديع الرمان الهمداني the great Litterateur of the fourth century A.H. He was born on 13th Jumâda II, 358/5-5-969. He died in 398/1007. For further particulars of his life see Ibn Khallikân (De-Slane's translation), vol. I, pp. 112-14; Yâqût, Mu'jam al-Udabâ', vol. I, pp. 94-118; Brock., I, pp. 93-95, and Suppl.; see also Sarkis, 1895-6.

Beginning:

العلم بعيد المرام صعب الزمام النخ \*

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably eleventh century A.H. In the margin there are two illegible signatures of the previous owners (or readers) of the MS. One of these signatures indicates that the reader was Abdullah Ibrahim Ibn Hajar, "عبد الله ابراهيم ابن حجر".



Fol. 103<sup>b</sup> bears some miscellaneous notes relating to prayers (ادعية) and other connected points.

Fol. 105-115<sup>a</sup>.

## VII

### كتاب المعشرات

### Kitâb al-Mu'ashsharât

A copy of *Kitâb al-Mu'ashsharât*, a Diwân of Ibn al-'Arabî, arranged in alphabetical order. There are ten verses under each letter. Another peculiarity is that every verse begins and ends with the same letter. The arrangement of the letters of the alphabet is also somewhat altered.

By Muhyiaddin Ibn al-'Arabî, *ash-Shaikh al-Akbar* (d. 638/1242; for further particulars see Lib. Cat., V, ii, 293; xxvi).

Beginning:

جزء فيه المعشرات على حروف المعجم المزدوج على ترتيبها في اليمن  
و في المغرب .... و من حروف الالف الى حرف الياء فمن ذلك  
حرف الالف:

انظر الى الحق من مدلول اسمائى و كونه عين كلى عين اجزاء

Towards the end there are some pieces on the importance of the letters of the alphabet (حروف المعجم), beginning as follows (fol. 113<sup>b</sup>):

انتهت المعشرات على حروف المعجم المزدوج و لما انتهت وقع من  
نفسى ان اختتمها بابيات فى مرتبة حروف المعجم من الوجود ..... :  
حروف الهجاء عشراؤها .... ذخيرة خير للمعادة شامله

For other copies see Escorial, 417; Cairo, vii, 384; Brock., I, 447, and Suppl.

The above title is taken from Escorial, 417, and Brock., loc. cit. In the present MS. the title is given as المعشرات على حروف المعجم. In Cairo, loc. cit., the title is given as المعشرات.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably the beginning of the eleventh century A.H. There is a seal at the end of the book on fol. 115<sup>b</sup>, which is not clear.

In the following note on the cover, one Muḥammad Ibrâhîm bin Muḥammad Nu'mân al-Husainî al-Hijâzî an-Naqqashbandî says that he purchased the present MS. at Mecca on 19th Jumâdâ II, 1068/14-3-1658:

قد اشترى محمد ابراهيم بن محمد نعمان التميمي الحجازي النقشبندى  
بعد الرجوع من المدينة الى الهند فى مكة [sic] بتاريخ ١٩ شهر جمادى  
الثانى [sic] سنة ١٠٦٨ \*

Fol. 114<sup>b</sup>, 115<sup>a</sup> bear other miscellaneous verses of Ibn al-'Arabî.  
Not in Haj. Kh.

H.L. No. 2612

No. 2815

Fol. 258; lines 21; size 8" x 6"; 6" x 4"

### Al-Majmu'ah

A copy of a majmû'ah consisting of 18 pieces, being extracts from, or abridgements of, large voluminous works.

Written also in one hand. On the title page there are three seals. One of them bears the name of "قادر حسين خان جنگ بهادر", other two seals are illegible.

Fol. 1-151<sup>b</sup>.

I

فوائد لواقع الانوار

### Fawâ'id Lawâqih al-Anwâr

The MS. contains detailed extracts derived or abridged from *Lawâqih al-Anwâr min Ṭabaqât al-Akhyâr* (لواقع الانوار من طبقات الاخيار) of 'Abdalwahhâb ash-Sha'rânî or ash-Sha'râmî (d. 973/1565; see for details about the work and the author Lib. Cat., XII, 753; Sarkis, 1130 pp.; Brock., II, 335 pp., and Suppl.).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه و سلم  
و بعد فهذه فوائد التقطتها من كتاب لواقع الانوار فى طبقات الاخيار للمشيخ .....  
عبد الوهاب بن احمد بن على الشعراوى الانصارى الشافعى ..... و كانت  
غير مجمعة لكونها فى اوراق فاجبت جمعها بتركيبها و لكونها مشتملة على بيان  
طريق القوم ..... فائدة قال ابوبكر الصديق للصعبة رضى الله عنهم قد  
وليت امركم و لست بخيركم اله \*

Nothing is known definitely about the compiler of the abridgement. The MS. bears no ample evidence. The following colophon (fol. 151<sup>b</sup>):

هذا آخر ما جمعناه من فوائد لواقع الأنوار من طبقات الأخيار للشيخ الإمام  
العازف عبد الوهاب الشعراوي وكن الفراغ من كتابها يوم الأحد من شهر جماد  
الآخر [sic] سنة إحدى ومائة بعد ألف من الهجرة (سنة ١١٠١هـ) على يد  
الفقيه الحقيق رمضان بن مطر بن رمضان غفر الله له ولوالديه \*

suggests, though not clearly, that one Ramadân bin Maṭr bin Ramadân might have been the compiler. Books of reference, however, do not provide us with any account of the same.

Written in clear Naskh. Dated Sunday, Jumâdâ, II, 1101/March, 1690 (see the colophon quoted above).

The book in complete form has been published twice in Cairo in the years A.H. 1292 and 1311.

Scribe: رمضان بن مطر بن رمضان.

Fol. 152<sup>a</sup>–160<sup>b</sup> contain extracts from different works. These are also arranged under (فائدة). Prominent among them are two Faïda (فائدة), one by Ash-Sheikh Abul Hasan Ash-Shazli and the other by Ash-Sheikh Abdul Wahhab. Sheikh Abul Hasan Ali Bin Abdullah bin Abdul Gaffar bin Al-Hasani Al Idrisi was born at Shazla (شاذلة) in Africa in the year 606 A.H. He lived at Alexandria. Two books are already published: (a) إصرار الجليل and the other (b) مجموعة الاحزاب (Sarkis, 1088). The other extract is taken from the book Tabqat Ashsherani طبقات الشعرا by عبد الوهاب who is the author of 24 books (Sarkis, 1129–1134).

Fol. 161<sup>a</sup>–163<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### فوائد

### Fawâ'id

Fawâ'id (فوائد) extracted from *Kitâb al-jawâhir wa ad-Durar* (كتاب الجواهر والدرر) of ash-Sha'rânî (d. 973/1565). Cf. Sarkis, 1130 pp.; Brock., II, 337, and Suppl.

Beginning:

فائدة من كتاب الجواهر والدرر للشيخ عبد الوهاب ..... قال رأيت  
في المنام قائلا يقول لي النخ \*

The compiler is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 163<sup>a</sup>-176<sup>a</sup>.

## III

## فوائد من كتاب الاحياء

## Fawâ'id min Kitâb al-Ihyâ'

Extracts from *Kitâb al-Ihyâ'* (كتاب الاحياء, i.e. احياء علوم الدين) of Abû Hâmid Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Ġazzâlî (d. 14th Jumâdâ II, 505/19-12-1111). For details about the original work and the author thereof see Lib. Cat., XIII, 833; Sarkîs, 1408-1415; for a comprehensive bibliography see Brock., I, 419-26, and Suppl.

Beginning:

فوائد من كتاب الاحياء الامام . . . . . الغزالي قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم المومن بين خمس شدايد مومن يحسده و منافق يبغضه و كافر يقتله و شيطان يضلّه و نفس تنازعه النخ \*

The compiler is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS. The following colophon occurs at the end (fol. 176<sup>a</sup>):

انتهى ما نقلته من كتاب الاحياء \*

Fol. 176<sup>a</sup>-181<sup>b</sup>.

## IV

## فوائد من كتاب المواهب اللدنية

## Fawâ'id min Kitâb al-Mawâhib al-Ladunnîyah

Extracts from *Al-Mawâhib al-Ladunnîyah fî al-Minah al-Muḥammadiyah* (المواهب اللدنية في المنح المحمدية) of Shihâbaddîn Ab'il 'Abbâs Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr al-Khaṭîb al-Qaṣṭallânî ash-Shâfi'î (d. 7th Muḥarram, 923/31-1-1517). For details about the work, its commentaries, other copies and editions see Lib. Cat., XV, 1021-2; Brock., II, 73, and Suppl.; Sarkîs, 1511. For full particulars about the author and his numerous works, see Lib. Cat., V, 169; Brock., loc. cit.; and Sarkîs, loc. cit.

Beginning:

فوائد من كتاب المواهب اللدنية في المنح المحمدية روى الطبراني بسنده عن عائشة رضى الله عنها ان النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم فرل العجور كذيبا حزنيا فانام به ما شاء الله النخ \*

The compiler is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

The following colophon occurs at the end (fol. 181<sup>b</sup>):

انتهى ما نقلته من كتاب المواهب \*

Fol. 181<sup>b</sup>-189<sup>b</sup>.

V

فوائد من تفسير البضاوى

**Fawâ'id min Tafsîr al-Baidâwî**

Extracts from the well-known commentary on the Qur'ân, entitled *Anwâr at-Tanzîl wa Asrâr at-Tâwîl* (انوار التنزيل واسرار التأويل) (for copies of which see Lib. Cat., XIX, ii, 1382-6) of Nâsiraddîn Abû Sa'îd (Abu'l khaîr) 'Abdallâh bin 'Umar bin Muḥammad bin 'Alî al-Baidâwî ash-Shâfi'î. There is some difference of opinion about the date of his death. In the Lib. Cat., XIX, ii, 1382, A.H. 719/1319 has been preferred. However, it seems almost certain that his death did not take place before 716/1316 (cf. Br. Mus., Suppl., p. 68; Ency. Isl. article 'al-Baidâwî). See for details Lib. Cat., loc. cit.; Br. Mus., Suppl., loc. cit.; Brock., II, 417, and Suppl.; see also Sarkis, loc. cit. For various commentaries and glosses upon the same see Lib. Cat., XIX, Nos. 1387-1401; and Brock., loc. cit.

Beginning:

فوائد من تفسير البضاوى قوله تعالى و اذا قيل لهم آمنوا كما آمن الناس ..... الهمة فيه الانكار و انما سفههم لاعتقاد فساد اليهم او لتحقير شانهم النخ \*

The compiler is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 189<sup>b</sup>-191<sup>b</sup>.

VI

فوائد من كتاب الخوف و الرجاء

**Fawâ'id min Kitâb al-Khauf wa ar-Rajâ'**

Extracts from *Kitâb al-khauf wa ar-Rajâ'* (كتاب الخوف و الرجاء), a work on Sûfism as appears from these extracts. However, we could not find any clue to the original work, which is called *Kitâb al-Mizân* (كتاب الميزان) also (see the beginning quoted below).

Beginning:

فوائد من كتاب الخوف و الرجاء و يسمى الضياء بكتاب الميزان على رقيب منك حال بمهجتي اذا رمت تسهلا على تصعبا وهذا يسمى واعظ الله في قلب عبده المؤمن و قد ورد في الخبر اذا اراد الله بعبده خيرا جعل له واعظا من قلبه النخ \*

The compiler is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 191<sup>b</sup>-195<sup>a</sup>.

## VII

### فوائد من كتاب شرح الهمزية

#### Fawâ'id min Kitâb Sharḥ al-Hamzîyah

Extracts from Ibn Ḥajar al-Ḥaiṣamî's (d. 974/1567; cf. Lib. Cat., XXVI) commentary upon *Al-Qaṣīdat al-Hamzîyah fī al-Madâ'ih al-Muḥammadiyah* (for which see Sarkis, 84, 605) of al-Būṣirî (d. 694/1294; see Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2529), entitled *Afḍal al-Qirā li Qurrah' Umm al-Qurā* or *Al-Minah al-Makkiyah* (for copies of which see Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2537-8). For numerous commentaries upon *al-Qaṣīdat al-Hamzîyah* and glosses upon Ibn Ḥajar's commentary and other particulars see Ḥaj. Kh., iv, 557-8; Brock., I, 266-7, and Suppl.; see also Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2539.

Beginning:

فوائد من كتاب شرح الهمزية للشيخ العالم العلامة ابن حجر رضى الله عنه  
ذكر اصحاب السيرة ابن سيد الناس هو الفتح اليعمرى وغيره الخ \*

The compiler of the extracts is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 195-199<sup>b</sup>.

## VIII

### فوائد من طهارة القلوب و الخضوع

#### لعلام الغيوب

#### Fawâ'id min Ṭahârat al-Qulûb wa al-Khudû' li 'Allâm al-Guyûb

*Fawâ'id* (فوائد) extracted from *Ṭahârat al-Qulûb*, etc., of 'Izzaddîn Abû Muḥammad 'Abdalâzîz bin Aḥmad bin Sa'd ad-Sîrîni ad-Damîrî ad-Dahrî (d. 697/1297-8). For details about the work and the author see Lib. Cat., XIII, 896. See also Brock., Suppl. II, 811; and Sarkis, 900.

Beginning:

فوائد من كتاب طهارة القلوب و الخضوع لعلام الغيوب يقول الله تعالى اذا  
عصانى من يعرفنى سلطت عليه من لم يعرفنى الخ \*

The compiler of the *Fawâ'id* is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 199<sup>b</sup>-205<sup>a</sup>.

## IX

فوائد من كتاب شرح الفيشى المالكى

**Fawâ'id min Kitâb Sharḥ al-Fishî al-Mâlikî***Fawâ'id* (فوائد) extracted from Kitâb Sharḥ of al-Fishî al-Mâlikî.

Beginning:

فوائد من كتاب شرح الفيشى المالكى ..... الحمد لله رب العالمين  
الحمد اللغوى هو الوصف بالجميل على جهة التعظيم والتبجيل \*

It appears from the beginning (quoted above) and the contents of the MS. that the above-mentioned work is a commentary upon some work on Sûfism of one al-Fishî al-Mâlikî. Nothing is known definitely about the work and the author.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

## X

فوائد من كتاب النظر الثاقب فيما لقريش من المناقب

**Fawâ'id min Kitâb An-Nazar Aṣ-Ṣâqib fî mâ li Quraish min al-Manâqib**

Extracts from *An-Nazar Aṣ-Ṣâqib fî mâ li Quraish min al-Manâqib* beginning with:

فوائد من كتاب النظر الثاقب فيما لقريش من المناقب و عن سهل بن سعد  
رضى الله عنه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من أحب قريشا  
أحبه الله الن \*

Neither the MS. itself nor the reference books provide any clue to the author and the work.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Not in Haj. Kh.

Fol. 206<sup>a</sup>-207<sup>a</sup> bear short extracts from *Ar-Rauḍ al-Anîq fî faḍl as-Siddiq* which altogether consists of forty Hadiths collected in the volume (for a copy of which see Berlin, 1513) of Jalâladdîn as-Suyûtî (d. 911/15; cf. Lib. Cat., XXIV), and Al-Ġurar (Ad-Durar) fî faḍâ'il 'Umar (see Berlin, 1514), of the same as-Suyûtî.

Fol. 207<sup>a</sup>-212<sup>a</sup>.

## XI

فوائد كتاب كشف الاسرار عما خفى فى الاذكار

Fawâ'id min Kitâb Kashf al-Asrâr 'Ammâ  
Khafiya fî al-Aḍkâr

*Fawâ'id* extracted from *Kashf al-Asrâr 'Ammâ Khafiya min al-Aḥkâr* (*fî al-Aḍkâr*) of *Shahâbaddîn Abu'l 'Abbâs Aḥmad bin 'Imâdaddîn bin Muḥammad al-Aḡfahsî Ibin al-'Imâd al-Miṣrî ash-Shâfi'î* (d. 808/1405). For details about the author and the work see Lib. Cat., XIII, 914; cf. also Brock., Suppl., II, 110-11; Sarkis, 462. In the present MS. for the words '*an al-Aḥkâr*' (عن الأفكار) the words *fî al-Aḍkâr* (فى الاذكار) are substituted, which seems to be incorrect.

Beginning:

فوائد من كتاب كشف الاسرار عما خفى فى الاذكار لابن العماد . . . . . سوال  
بلى شئ يذكر عند كل ركن من الاركان قال الفيشابورى يذكر عند الاذان قوله  
و استمع يوم ينادى المفادى النخ \*

The compiler is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 212<sup>a</sup>-212<sup>b</sup>.

## XII

فوائد من كتاب ثمر الازهار

## Fawâ'id min Kitâb Ṣamar Al-Azhâr

Extracts from *Kitâb Ṣamar (Ṣamrat) al-Azhâr wa Bahjat al-Asrâr* (for a copy of which see Berlin, 8835) of *Badraddîn Abû 'Umar As-Sayyid Muḥammad bin 'Umar bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-'Âdilî ash-Shâfi'î al-Makkî*, a scholar of some repute who died about 970/1562 (cf. Berlin, loc. cit., and Brock., II, 391). The book in complete form contains fifteen chapters (فصول).

Beginning:

فائدة من كتاب ثمر الازهار للشيخ بدر الدين العادلى ساكن مكة المشرفة افضل  
الضاعات الزراعة و اختيارها ابونا آدم دون الضاعات النخ \*

The compiler of the *Fawâ'id* is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.



Fol. 212<sup>b</sup>-214<sup>a</sup>.

## XIII

فوائد من كتاب الزهر الباسم

## Fawâ'id min Kitâb Az-Zahr Al-Bâsim

*Fawâ'id* (فوائد) extracted from *Az-Zahr Al-Bâsim min Raud al-Ustâd Hâtim* (الزهر الباسم من روض الأستاذ حاتم) of Muhyiaddin Abû Bakr 'Abdalqâdir bin Shaikh bin 'Abdallâh al-'Aidarû's al-'Alwî (d. 1038/1628; see Lib. Cat., XII, 659). This *Az-Zahr Al-Bâsim* is an extensive commentary on a letter on mystic subjects which As-Saiyid Hâtim bin Ahmad al-Ahdal al-Ḥusainî (d. Muḥarram 1013/1004; see Lib. Cat., XXVI and Brock., II, 407) wrote to al-'Aidarûsî, the author of the commentary, who was his pupil. For a copy of the work and other details see India Office, 683 and *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, II, 442.

Beginning:

فوائد من كتاب الزهر الباسم قال بعضهم بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم بمفردة  
كن فيكون النخ \*

*The compiler of the Fawâ'id is not known.*

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 214<sup>a</sup> also bears some quotations from *Aṣ-Ṣawâ'iq*. This *Aṣ-Ṣawâ'iq* seems to be the celebrated work of Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣami (d. 974/1567), entitled *Aṣ-Ṣawâ'iq al-Muḥriqah 'alâ Ahl ar-Rafd wa az-Zandqaḥ* (الصواعق المحرقة على أهل الرفض والزندقة) (see Lib. Cat., X, 568).

Fol. 214<sup>b</sup>-215<sup>a</sup>.

## XIV

فوائد من شرح بحرق على قصيدته

## Fawâ'id min Sharḥ Baḥraq 'âlâ Qaṣîdatihî

Short extracts from Jamaladdin Baḥraq al-Ḥadramî's (d. 930/1524; see Lib. Cat., XVIII, 1306), *Al-Ḥadiqat al-Anîqah*, a commentary upon his own *Qaṣîdah* entitled *Al-'Urwat al-Waṣîqah fî al-Jam' bain ash-Sharî'ah wa al-Ḥaqîqah*. The title *Al-'Urwat al-Wuṣṣâ*, as given in *Âṣaffiyah*, I, 374/845 and Brock., Suppl., II, 555, seems to be incorrect. The following passage in *An-Nûr as-Sâfir* (fol. 176<sup>a</sup>) gives the exact title and explains the nature of the work:

وله قصيدة عظيمة سماها العروة الوثيقة في الجمع بين الشريعة والحقيقة  
اجاد فيها الى الغاية وشرحها شرحا سماه الحديقة الانيقة و قد مر ذكره  
عند مولفاته \* . . . . \*

Beginning:

فوائد من شرح بحرق على قصيدته للعبد افعال اختيارية تسمى كسبا هي  
مقاط التكليف النخ \*

The compiler of the extracts is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 216<sup>a</sup> contains a short quotation from *Sharḥ Hizb al-baḥr* of *Shahābaddīn Aḥmad bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad Zarrūq al-Fāṣī* (d. 899/1493; see for the author and the work Lib. Cat., XXIV, 2715).

Fol. 215<sup>b</sup>–217<sup>a</sup> contain extracts from *Iḥyā' al-'Ulūm* of al-Ġazzālī (d. 505/1111), cf. No. 2815/III above.

Fol. 217<sup>b</sup>–218<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Fol. 218<sup>b</sup>–220<sup>a</sup> bear miscellaneous quotations in prose and verse.

Fol. 220<sup>b</sup>–223<sup>a</sup>.

## XV

فوائد من كتاب نثر الآلى

**Fawā'id min Kitāb Naṣr al-La'ālī**

Extracts from *Naṣr al-La'ālī*, a work containing moral precepts of 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib, the fourth Caliph, arranged in alphabetical order, and compiled by Faḍlallāh ar-Rāwandī al-Qāshānī (d. 562/1167). See for the work and the author Lib. Cat., XXIV, 2650.

Beginning:

من كتاب نثر الآلى مقفا على حروف الهجاء حرف الالف ايمان المرو  
يعرف بايمانه النخ \*

These extracts are also arranged in alphabetical order.

The compiler of the extracts is not known.

The handwriting is identical.

Fol. 223<sup>a</sup>–224<sup>a</sup> bear miscellaneous quotations.

Fol. 224<sup>a</sup>–226<sup>a</sup>.

## XVI

فوائد من كتاب مدح كل شئ و ذمه

**Fawā'id min Kitāb Madḥ Kull Shai' wa Dammiḥi**

Extracts from *Kitāb Madḥ Kull Shai' wa Dammiḥi* of Abū Maṣṣūr 'Abdalmalik bin Muḥammad bin Ismā'il aṣ-Ṣa'ālībī (d. 429/1038; cf. Lib. Cat., XII, 791). For a copy of the original work see Berlin, 8334. The work

is also called *Al-Yawâqit fî Ba'd al-Mawâqit* (اليواقيت في بعض المواقيت) see Berlin, loc. cit. See also Brock., Suppl., I, 501/26.

Beginning:

فوائد من كتاب مدح كل شيء و ذمه لا بى منصور الثعالبى ذم الصحت  
قال رجل بين يدى عمر بن الخطاب الصحت مفتاح السلامة قال نعم و لكنه  
قفل الفهم النخ \*

The compiler of the extract is not known.

The handwriting is identical.

Fol. 226<sup>b</sup>-228<sup>a</sup>.

## XVII

حزب التصفية و الفلاح فى ورد الصبح

**Hizb Al-Taşfiyat wa al-Falâh fi  
wird Aş-Şabâh**

A rare copy of a *Hizb* (a formula of prayer), to be recited in the morning as appears from the title (ورد الصباح).

By Badraddîn Muḥammad bin 'Umar al-'Âdilî, a mystic scholar of the tenth century who died at Mecca about 970/1562. See No. 2815/XII above.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم و به نستعين ..... هذا حزب التصفية  
و الفلاح فى ورد الصباح تأليف ..... القطب العارف بالله بدر بن  
[بدر الدين بن] محمد بن عمر العادلى ..... اولاً تقبلاً قل اعوذ برب الفاس  
سبعاً و قل اعوذ برب الفلق سبعاً النخ \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.

Fol. 228<sup>b</sup>-258<sup>b</sup>.

## XVIII

احاديث منقولة من صحيح البخارى

**Aḥādīṣ Mauqûlah min Ṣaḥīḥ al-Bukhārī**

Miscellaneous *Aḥādīṣ*, quoted from the first part of *Al-Jāmi' Aṣ-Ṣaḥīḥ* of al-Imām Muḥammad bin Ismā'īl al-Ju'fī al-Bukhārī (d. 30th Ramaḍān, 256/31-8-870; see for the work, the author, and other particulars Lib. Cat., V, i, Nos. 129-187; see also Brock., I, 158 pp., and Suppl.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... و بعد فہدہ  
احادیث نقلتها من کتاب صحیح البخاری من الجزء الاول منه مشتملة على  
فوائد لہمة و هى غیر مرتبة .... و قد حذفنا اسانیدھا تسہیلا للحفظ النح \*

The *Isnâds* of the *ahâdîs* are omitted. There are occasional marginal notes also.

The compiler is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the previous MSS. (except No. 2815/XVII above).

Dated 1101/1690.

The following colophon occurs at the end (fol. 258<sup>b</sup>):

کتبه الفقیر رمضان بن مطر غفر الله له و لوالديه ..... سنة املہ \*

Scribe: رمضان بن مطر

## H.L. No. 2618

### No. 2816

Fol. 104; lines 15; size 8" x 7"; 7" x 4½"

## Al-Majmû'ah

A copy of a *Majmû'ah* consisting of ten works on different subjects by different authors.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-5<sup>b</sup>.

### I

## الحکم

## Al-Hikam

A copy of *qasîdah*, called *al-Hikam*, explaining the rules of conduct in life and the various religious duties. It seems to be intended to be a guide for men in every walk of life.

By Şalâhaddin bin Ibn Dâ'ûd. Nothing is known about the author and his life.

Beginning:

يقول من بصلاح الدين قد رُسمَا	ابوة باسم بن داود فشى وسمَا
الحمد لله حمدا لا نظير له	ثم الصلوة على من جالما يغما

There are frequent marginal and interlinear notes, explaining the difficult words which occur in the text.

This *qaṣida* contains 132 verses. This has been mentioned in the concluding portion of the text (fol. 5<sup>b</sup>):

قصيدتي كملت بموجز جمعت      مالاكبار [sic] حوته غير ما نظما  
عشرين بيتا وقت [sic] باثنيين بعد مائة      بعشرة حسبت سميتها حكما

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Apparently thirteenth century A.H. (see MS. No. 2816/VII below).

The scribe seems to have deliberately omitted his name in the following colophon appearing at the end:

تمت القصيدة المسمات [ة] بالحكم وقت الضحى فى يوم [اليومى]  
الثالث بيد فقير [الفقير] الحقير المسمى غفر الله ذنوبهما الخ \*

Fol. 6\* contains some verses of the famous *qaṣida* of Ibn al-Fârid (d. 632/1235; cf. Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2527), beginning as follows:

سائق الاطعان يطوى البيد طى      منعما عرج على كئيبان طى

Fol. 6<sup>b</sup>-13<sup>b</sup>.

## II

### رسالة فى العقائد

### Risâlat fî al-'Aqâ'id

A short anonymous work on theology, explaining the cardinal principles of the Islamic faith (أصول الدين).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . اما بعد فاول ما يجب على العاقل البالغ  
الايمان قيو من بقلبه و يقر بلسانه بان يقول آمنت بالله الى تانه سبحانه واحد  
لا شريك له الى الابدية الخ \*

The MS. does not provide any clue either to the title or to the author.

The work ends with the following passage (fol. 13<sup>b</sup>):

ثم اذا تصدق بالقلب و اقربا للسان بما قد سلف يحكم باسلامه ما لم يصدر  
عن قول او فعل وجب [يوجب] الكفر و الارتداد . . . . . فلذا صدر عنه  
ذلك يحكم بارتداده و العيافة بالله منه تمت . . . . \*

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 13<sup>b</sup>-16<sup>a</sup>.

## III

فيض الملك العلام لما اشتمل عليه النسك من الاحكام

**Faiḍ Al-Malik Al-'Allām limâ ishtamal 'alaih  
an-Nusuk min al-Aḥkâm**

A short work dealing with the pilgrimage (حج) and different performances connected therewith.

By Muḥammad Ṣaliḥ bin Ibrāhīm az-Zuhairī, a shafi'ī scholar of the thirteenth century A.H. He was born in 1188/1774 and his death took place at Mecca in 1240/1824. The name 'az-Zuhairī' suggests that he belonged to Zuhair, a small town near Baṣrah in 'Irāq. See Brock., Suppl., ii, 809; Sarkis, 963.

Beginning:

الحمد لله وحده اعلم وفقنا الله و اياك لما يحبه و يرضاه ان النسك  
بشتمل على شروط الحج \*

A commentary upon the work, entitled *Irshād al-Anām* (ارشاد الانام), was written by Yusuf bin Muḥammad al-Baṭṭāḥ al-Makkī. The work was printed with this commentary at Cairo in A.H. 1299, 1309 (Sarkis, 567).

The MS. has been written very carelessly.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 16<sup>b</sup>-19<sup>b</sup>.

## IV

رسالة في المولد

**Risâlat fî al-Maulid**

A short work on *Maulid*, dealing with the life and virtues of the Prophet, as generally described in the works on *Maulid*.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي طَرَفَ العالم و كَرَّمَ بنى آدم بطلعة المولود فى العررض  
.... خير من يؤتى فى المعشر الخ \*

Nothing is known about the author.

The MS. also seems to be incomplete as it comes to an end abruptly thus (fol. 19<sup>b</sup>):

لا يصلح كنز ما حملت من الوديعة الآمنة [لا احشاء آمنة المنفعة خير من  
طابت من الاقدار [الاقدار] و طهرت من ابد [ى] الفجار \*

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 20<sup>a</sup>-28<sup>b</sup> are blank.

Fol. 29<sup>a</sup>-33<sup>a</sup>.

## V

## الاصول الثلاثة

### Al-Uṣūl Aṣ-ṣalāṣah

A short useful work on 'Aqā'id dealing with the three principles, e.g. *At-Tauḥīd* (التوحيد), the knowledge of the Qur'ān and the Ḥadīṣ (معرفة دينه) (على التحقيق) and the knowledge of the Prophet (معرفة نبیه).

The author's name does not appear anywhere in the MS.

Beginning:

اعلم رحمك الله فالواجب على كل مسلم و مسلمة ان يعرف ثلاثة اصول  
الاعمال الاول معرفة به بالاخلاص و هى التوحيد النح \*

Not dated. The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Scribe: سيد بونس ابن سيد احمد الحسيني.

The following colophon occurs at the end:

على قلم الفقير الى الله تعالى عبده سيد بونس ابن سيد احمد الحسيني  
نسبا و الحنفى مذهبنا غفر الله له و لوالديه و لاستاذ به . . . \*

Fol. 33<sup>b</sup>-34<sup>b</sup>.

## VI

## قطعة من بيان الاسرار

### Qit'at min Bayân al-Asrâr

The 23rd chapter from *Bayân al-Asrâr* (بيان الاسرار) or *Bayân Asrâr at-Tālibîn* (بيان اسرار الطالبين) of one Sirājaddîn 'Umar al-Milânî (cf. Berlin, 3060; H. Kh., 11, 77, ascribes its authorship to one Maulânâ Yûsuf).

Beginning:

الفصل الثالث والعشرون فى بيان اهل التصوف و هم اثنا عشر نفرا النح \*

The original work consists of 24 *fajl* (cf. H. Kh., loc. cit.).

Not dated. The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

The following concluding note occurs at the end:

نقل هذا الفصل من بيان الاسرار \*

Fol. 34<sup>b</sup>-46<sup>a</sup>.

# VII

## رسالة في اتباع الكتاب و السنة

### Risâlat fî Ittibâ' al-Kitâb wa as-Sunnah

A short and useful work on theology, stressing the importance of following strictly the teaching of the Qur'ân and Hadîṣ and abstaining from the innovations of the later periods.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى نزل الفرقان على اكرم عباده ..... و بعد فلما كانت  
مذكرات السلف معروفة زماننا و معروفاتهم مذكراتنا ونشت فينا البدع  
والمحدثات الخ \*

The work is divided into the following three chapters:

Fol. 35<sup>a</sup>. I. الباب الاول فى التعرض على اتباع كتاب الله و سنة رسول الله  
صلى الله عليه و سلم الخ \*

Fol. 38<sup>a</sup>. II. الباب الثانى فى التعرض عن المحدثات الخ

Fol. 42<sup>a</sup>. III. الباب الثالث فى الاحاديث التى لا اصل لها الخ

The MS. does not provide any clue either to the title or to the author. Of the authorities and the eminent traditionists and jurists quoted in the text, as-Sakhâmî (d. Sha'bân 902/April, 1497; see Brock., Suppl., II, 31) is the latest. Hence we may infer that the author of the present work flourished not earlier than the tenth century A.H.

The MS. is written very carelessly. Written in the same hand as the preceding MSS.

Dated Friday, 22nd Rabi', II, 1247/29-9-1831.

The following colophon, in which the scribe deliberately omits his name, occurs at the end:

قد وقع الفراغ من ترقيم هذا الكتاب بيده ضعف العباد — غفر الله له  
..... ضحوة يوم الجمعة نهار الثانى و العشرون [العشرين] من شهر  
ربيع الثانى سنة سبع و اربعين و مائتين بعد الالف من الهجرة النبوية الخ \*

The following note indicates that it was collated with the copy from which it was transcribed:

بلغت المقابلة بقدر الوسع و الطاقة على المذقول عنه \*



Fol. 46<sup>b</sup>-50<sup>b</sup>.

# VIII

رسالة في مدح المصطفى

## Risâlat fî madḥ al-Muṣṭafâ

An anonymous treatise devoted to the praise of the holy Prophet.  
Beginning:

أحمد من أبرز من صفة الإرادة بيد القدرة النعم \*

The MS. neither bears any clue to the author's name nor to the title.  
The MS. comes to an end abruptly thus:

.... و حُضِنَتْ بَعْدَهَا جَارِيَتُهُ أَمْ يَمْنُ الْحَبَشِيَّةُ ثُمَّ جَدَّةُ \*

Not dated. The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 51<sup>a</sup>-54<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Fol. 54<sup>b</sup>-77<sup>a</sup>.

# IX

رسالة في تكفير المعين

## Risâlat fî Takfîr al-Mu'aiyan

A useful work on *Takfîr*, explaining that it is valid to declare a specified person impious or infidel if he commits such an act. The work is based on Ḥadîṣ and Al-Imâm Abu'l' Abbâs Ibn Taimiyah (d. 22nd Du'lqa'dah, 728/29, Sept. 1328; Brock., II, 100 pp. and Suppl.) is extensively quoted. This *risâlah* was originally addressed as a letter to the residents of 'Uyainah (a town in Najd), the early stronghold of the author.

By Muḥammad bin 'Abdalwahhâb bin Sulaiman bin 'Ali an-najadi (d. 1206/1792; for further particulars see Lib. Cat., XXVI, 2805/IV).

Beginning:

هذه الرسالة [هذه رسالة] أرسلها شيخ الإسلام محمد بن عبد الوهاب رحمه الله تعالى إلى رجل من أهل العيفية لما اشتملت تكفير المعين إذا فعل ما يكفر به فقال ..... روى مسلم في صحيحه عن عمر [عمرو] بن عتبة المسلمي قال كنت وأنا في الجاهلية أظن أن الناس على ضلالة النعم \*

Written very carelessly.

Not dated. Apparently thirteenth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 54<sup>b</sup> is in a later hand. Fol. 77 contains miscellaneous notes. Fol. 78<sup>a</sup> is blank.

Fol. 78<sup>b</sup>—112<sup>b</sup>.

## X

كتاب جامع في الفقه والادكار

Kitab Jamai' fi al-Fiqh wa al-Adkar

It is a book dealing with the life of the Prophet, and his divine qualities and virtues. The book also deals with the rules of prayer, religious laws, and about the life after death in the next world. The name of the author is not given.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه  
اجمعين . . . . اما بعد فاني جعلت هذا الكتاب ثلاثة اقسام الخ الخ \*

The work is divided into three parts:

- (١) قسم في سير النبويه \*
- (٢) قسم في فضائل الاعمال المرضية \*
- (٣) قسم في الابواب الذكريه و الاحكام الفقهيه و الامور الاخرويّه \*

Each of the three parts is subdivided into short *bā'bs*. The introduction contains full contents of the sub-chapter—a summary.

After the introduction the main discussion and work-proper opens thus:

(Fol. 79<sup>a</sup>)

القسم الاول في الاداب الذكريه و الاحكام الفقهيه عقيدة مختصرة  
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . . و ان عيسى عبد الله  
و رسوله و ابن امته و كلمته القاها الى مريم و روح لنا و ان الجنة حق  
و النار حق الخ \*

The MS. comes to an end with the following:—

و من سادات الصحابة العشرة المشهود لهم بالجنة و هم ابوبكر الصديق و عمر  
و عثمان و علي و سعد و سعيد و طلحة و زبير و عبد الرحمن بن عوف و ابي  
عبيدة [ ابو عبيدة ] بن الجراح رضى الله عنهم و من خدامه انس ابن مالك  
و عبد الله بن مسعود و بلال و زيد بن حارثة و ام ايمن رضى الله عنهم \*

Not dated, probably thirteenth century A.H. The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

H.L. No. 2587

No. 2817

Fol. 130; lines 12;  $7\frac{1}{2}'' \times 5\frac{1}{2}''$ ;  $6'' \times 4''$ .

### Al-Majmuāḥ

The present Majmuāḥ consists of six works on theology, Sufism and Fiqh by different authors.

Fol. 1-29<sup>a</sup>.

#### I

### رسالة في التصوف

### Risalat fi Al-Tasawwuf

This treatise on Sufism (Tasawwuf) deals with those qualities of human nature, on which the foundation of Tasawwuf is laid down and according to the author it is based mainly on four things: (i) الصدق (Truth), (ii) الصفا (Purity), (iii) الصبر (Patience) and (iv) السخا (Generosity).

Beginning:

صلى الله على سيدنا محمد ..... والحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة  
للمتقين و الصلاة و السلام على سيدنا محمد و على آله و صحبه اجمعين  
السلام عليكم يا اهل الشريعة ..... السلام عليكم يا اهل الطريقة ..... بعد فقد  
سئل حضرة شيخنا عن الصفا فقال بنى التصوف على اربعة اشياء اللهم اله \*

Neither the title nor the author's name appears anywhere in the manuscript.

Written in ordinary Naskh. Not dated. Apparently thirteenth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of MS. No. 2817/V below.

The following colophon occurs at the end (fol. 29<sup>a</sup>):

تمت بعون رب السموات و الارض على يد كاتبها الشيخ ولى ابن  
الشيخ عيسى \*

Scribe: الشيخ ولى بن الشيخ عيسى.

Folio 29<sup>b</sup> is blank.

Fol. 30<sup>a</sup>-40<sup>a</sup>

## II

## مسائل فى علم التوحيد

## Masâ'il fi 'Ilm al-Ṭauḥīd

A work on Ṣūfism, and *Ṭauḥīd* giving a ṣūfī interpretation of *Ṭauḥīd* and other points connected with it.

By 'Abdalḡanī bin Ismā'il bin 'Abdalḡanī an-Nābulusī بن عبد الغنى بن اسماعيل بن عبد الغنى النابلسى, a prominent ṣūfī scholar (d. 1143/1731). For further particulars of his life and works see Lib. Cat., X, 578; Brock., Suppl., II, 473-76; and Sarkis, 1832.

Beginning:

هذا [sic] مسائل فى علم التوحيد الشيخ عبد الغنى النابلسى .....  
الحمد لله رب العالمين .... اما بعد فهذا مسائل فى علم التوحيد و التعريف  
[التوفى] ..... الطريق لانهم الا على مقتضى ما اتم به الشرع المحمدي النخ \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

The MS. is written very carelessly. Not dated. Apparently thirteenth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of MS. No. 2817/V below.

Fol. 41<sup>a</sup>-45<sup>b</sup>.

## III

## كتاب ابي حازم

## Kitab Abī Hâzim

A short work consisting of questions and answers relating to different masâ'il of fiqh and Hadith by Abu Hâzim. It seems that the present work was composed for the benefit of the common man towards the understanding of Religious Laws.

Beginning :

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد ..... روى ابنى  
[sic] حريفة رضى الله تعالى عنه عن الشيخ ابي حازم رحمة الله تعالى عليه انه  
قال بينما كان ذات يوم من الايام سابر [sic] على شاطئ البحر فاذا شيخ كبير السن  
فلاقاني النخ \*

The above title is derived from the following note which appears on the front of fol. 41<sup>a</sup>:

هذا كتاب ابي حازم على التمام و الكمال

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين . . . . و هو مشتمل في مسائل و فرائض \*

At the end of the book the author outlines four kinds of belief (الايمن) and ends on describing its characteristics thus:

ثم قال يا ابي حازم الايمان مفرق ام جمع . . . . . ثم قال يا ابي حازم صدقه  
يا ابي حازم بارك الله النعم \*

(Fol. 45<sup>b</sup>)

Similar works have been noticed in Berlin (Nos. 1882-10259, and India Office 2125), under the title رسائل ابي حازم and مسائل ابي حازم but the beginnings and ends given therein do not agree with those of our copy.

Written very carelessly. Not dated. Apparently thirteenth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of MS. No. 2817/V below.

Fol. 46<sup>a</sup>-75<sup>b</sup>.

#### IV

### غاية الاختصار

### Gāyat al-Ikhtisār

A famous concise work on *fiqh* according to the Shāfi'ī school. It is also called *Mukhtasār fī al-fiqh 'alā madhab al-Imām ash-Shāfi'ī* (مختصر في الفقه على مذهب الإمام الشافعي) or *Tuqrīb fī al-fiqh* (تقريب في الفقه). Cf. Brock., Suppl., I, 676-7.

By Abū Shujā' Taqiaddīn Ahmad bin al-Ḥusain bin Ahmad al-Isfahānī, تقي الدين أبو شجاع أحمد بن الحسين بن أحمد الإصفهاني, a prominent shāfi'ī scholar of his age. Some account of his life was given in Lib. Cat., XIX, 1832, but the date of his death was not recorded therein. His death, however, took place in 593/1196. Cf. Brock., loc. cit.

Beginning:

قال الشيخ الإمام الورع . . . . أبو شجاع أحمد بن الحسين بن أحمد  
الإصفهاني . . . . . و بعد فقد سألتني بعض أصدقائي النعم \*

And further gives the cause for writing the book saying فقد سألتني بعض أصدقائي [sic] أن أعمل [sic] مختصراً في الفقه على مذهب الشافعي . . . . في غاية الاختصار.

For other copies see Lib. Cat., loc. cit., and Brock., loc. cit.

The work has been commented upon extensively by various authors. For a commentary by Taqiaddīn Abū Bakr bin Muḥammad bin 'Abd al-mu'min al-Ḥisnī (d. 829/1425) see Lib. Cat., XIX, 1833-34.

For other commentaries see Brock., I, 392, and Suppl. For editions see Sarkis, 318 and Brock., loc. cit.

Written carelessly in ordinary Naskh. Not dated. Apparently thirteenth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of MS. No. 2817/V below.

Fol. 76<sup>b</sup>-107<sup>a</sup>.

V

رسالة في الثواب والعقاب

**Risâlat fî aş-Şawâb wa al-'Iqâb**

A work enumerating the various rewards and punishments prescribed in the Islamic Law for different acts. The work is based on the Qur'ân and Ḥadîṡ.

Beginning:

قال الله تعالى و اقيموا الصلاة ان الصلاة تنهى عن الفحشاء والمنكر . . . .  
و قال تعالى فضلف من بعدهم خلف اضاعوا الصلاة و اتبعوا الشهوات . . . . قال  
ابن عباس رضى الله عنهما قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ان فى جهنم  
واديا الخ \*

The MS. neither bears the title nor the author's name. Written very carelessly in ordinary Naskh.

Dated 28th Şafar, 1255/13-5-1839.

The colophon of the scribe reads as follows (fol. 107<sup>a</sup>):

كانبها روى السعدى ابن الشيخ عبدى غفر الله له و لوالديه ١٢٥٥ سنة ٢٨  
صفر الخير \*

Scribe: روى السعدى ابن الشيخ عبدى.

Fol. 107<sup>b</sup>-108<sup>b</sup> bear miscellaneous quotations and *nuqûsh*, on the model of those prevalent among the sûfîs.

Fol. 76<sup>a</sup> and 109<sup>a</sup> are blank.

Fol. 107<sup>b</sup>-108 contain names of God written on the entire page and some forms of talisman توريد are also given.

Fol. 109<sup>b</sup>-130<sup>b</sup>.

VI

كتاب معراج رسول الله

**Kitâb Mi'râj Rasûl al-Lâh**

A work narrating the details of the Prophet's *mi'râj* (معراج i.e. the ascension to the Heaven).

Beginning :

هذا كتاب معراج رسول الله بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم قال الله سبحانه وتعالى  
سبحان الذي اسرى بعبدته ليلا من المسجد الحرام . . . . . فاختلفت الناس  
في المعراج الخ \*

The MS. bears neither the title nor the author's name. It should not be confounded with the famous work of Abul Qasim al Qushairi (d. 465/1074); noticed in Lib. Cat., XV, 990.

Written in ordinary Naskh very carelessly. Dated Sunday, Du'l Hijjah, 1261/ Dec., 1845.

The colophon runs thus:

. . . . . الفراغ من هذا الكتاب المبارك يوم الأحد من شهر ذي الحجة  
سنة الف ومائتين واحد وستون [sic] \*

Fol. 124<sup>b</sup>-125<sup>a</sup> are blank.

H.L. No. 2601

No. 2818

Fol. 53; lines 19 to 24; size 8" x 4½"; 6½" x 4"

### Al-Majmû'ah

The present majmû'ah consists of two independent works on different subjects, by different authors, in different hands. On folio No. 1, there are two seals which are illegible.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-5<sup>a</sup>.

#### I

رسالة في البسملة

### Risâlat fî al-Basmalah

A short commentary on *Al-Tasmiyah* (e.g. بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم) explains its meaning, with grammatical analysis.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي وعد لمن ذكره ذكره بين الملائكة المقربين و اثنى على ما  
ذاكره [sic] من عباده المكرمين . . . . . و بعد فهذه كلمات جميلة صادرة  
عن الفحول . . . . في شأن شرح التسمية على احسن وجه من التوفيق اله \*

The MS. does not bear any clue to the author's name. Some works bearing the same title (رسالة في البسالة) have been noticed in Berlin (Nos. 2597, 2598, 2267, 2773, 2292, 2282, etc.) but the beginnings and the ends thereof do not agree with those of the present MS.

The present work is dedicated to one Shāikh al-Islām of the age, whose name has been omitted (cf. the preface of the MS.).

The book is written in the form of question and answer and in its writing the author claims to have observed fully the principles of discussion known as Munazra (مناظرة). He writes on fol. 1<sup>b</sup>:

”و قرأت فيها من سوال و الجواب بعبارة يرضها اولو الالباب و راعيت في  
تحريرها قانون المناظرة ليكون على وفق طبع المناقشة“ \*

Written in Naskh. Dated 1180 A.H./1766-67.

The work comes to an end with the following passage (fol. 5<sup>a</sup>):

..... فهذه الحروف التسعة عشر تقع كفقرات الذنوب التي تقع في تلك  
الساعات اللهم غفر ذنوبها و اشرح لها صدورنا و توفنا مع الابرار بحرمة اسمك العظيم  
و ذكرك الكريم و الحمد لله وحده سعة ثمانين و مائة و الف \*

Fol. 6-53<sup>b</sup>.

## II

### شرح قصيدة البردة

### Sharḥ Qaṣīdat al-Burdaḥ

A copy of Zainaddīn Khālid bin 'Abdallāh al-Azharis' (d. 14 Muḥarram, 905/26-8-1499) commentary on Qaṣīdat al-Burdaḥ. For details see Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2536, where a copy of the work has been noticed. For the author's life and works see Lib. Cat., XX, 2095; Ad-Dain al-lāmi', Vol. III, pp. 171-2; Brock., Suppl., II, 22; Sarkis, 811-2.

Beginning :

اما بعد حمد الله مستحق التكميد و التهليل الخ \*

For the numerous editions of the commentary see Sarkis, 812 and Brock., Suppl., I, 468.

The present MS. is correctly written in clear and good Nasta'liq. A comparison shows that the copy noticed in Lib. Cat., loc. cit., is carelessly written.

Not dated. Probably eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 53<sup>b</sup> contains miscellaneous quotations.



H.L. No. 2606

No. 2819

Fol. 80; lines 15; size 8" x 6"; 6" x 5"

## Al-Majmû'ah

A copy of a majmû'ah consisting of five works on theology (عقائد) and other subjects by different authors.

All are in one hand.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-46<sup>a</sup>.

## I

كشف العيان بالدليل و البرهان عن عقيدة اهل الحق و الايقان

**Kashf Al-'Iyân bi Ad-Dalîl wa Al-Burhân 'an-  
'Aqîdat Ahl Al-Haqq wa Al-'Iqân**

A very rare copy of a useful commentary upon *Shams al-Imân fî Tauhîd ar-Rahmân* (شمس الايمان في توحيد الرحمن), a versified treatise on theology of 'Afi'addîn 'Abdallâh bin As'ad bin 'Alî al-Yâfi'î aḥḥ-shâfi'î (d. 768/1367; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 908). This *Qasîdah* (e.g. شمس الايمان النخ) was originally included in the author's work *Al-Irshâd wa Al-Taṭrîz* (الارشاد والتطريز) for a copy of which see Lib. Cat., loc. cit. It was printed separately in Java, 1318 A.H. and Cairo (cf. Brock., Supp., II, 227).

Commentator: Tayyib bin Abî Bakr bin 'Amrah al-Haḍramî طيب بن ابى بكر بن عمرة الحضرمي, a scholar of Haḍramaut, who flourished in the earlier part of the twelfth century A.H. as would appear from his colophon (quoted below).

## Beginning:

الحمد لله المنفرد بوجوب الوجود و القدم المتفضل بابرار الكائنات الى الوجود ————— و بعد فيقول .... طيب بن ابى بكر بن عمرة الحضرمي لما كان لشرف العلوم على الاطلاق علم التوحيد ..... و كانت عقيدة اهل الحق المشهورة بعلا ربنا للياقنى فى غاية اليجاز ..... التمس منى بعض الاخوان فى الله .... ان اشرحها شرحا يبين مرادها .... فاجبته لما هذالك ..... و لما فهمت ان اسمها عقيدة اهل الحق و الايقان سميت الشرح كشف العيان بالدليل و البرهان عن عقيدة اهل الحق و الايقان النخ \*

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-2<sup>b</sup>.

The work proper begins with a *muqaddimah* thus (fol. 2<sup>b</sup>):

مقدمة الحكم اثبات امر ونفيه وهو اما شرعى او عادى او عقلى فالشرعى  
ما حكم به الشرع وهو ينقسم الى الايجاب و الذنب الخ \*

The commentary proper opens thus (fol. 4<sup>a</sup>):

قال الشيخ مبتدئا بالتفريعات لأنها اهم و الاكثر و اكثر [sic] خلافا عما اى ترفع  
و تظهر و تقدس و تفرقة ربنا اى مالكننا او مصلحننا او مربيننا او خالقنا او معبودنا  
و مراد المصنف الخ \*

The original work of al-Yâfi'i consisted of 160 verses in al-Bahr at-*Tawîl* beginning:

تبارك من شكر الربى عنه يقصر      لكون اياذى جودة ليس تحصر

The first 90 verses are in the praise of God. The commentator begins his work by commenting upon the verse opening with

علا ربنا عن كيف او اين او متى الخ

which is the 100th verse of the *Qasidah* (cf. introduction of the commentator).

The commentator in the following concluding note:

و قد تم ما قصدت تعليقه على هذه القصيدة الشريفة قال شارحها  
وافق الفراغ منه الا قليلا وقت الظهر يوم السبت سادس عشر شهر ذى الحجة  
الحرام سنة احدى عشر [ة] و مائة و الف فان كان موافقا للصواب فيفضل المنعم  
الوهاب الخ الخ (fol. 45<sup>b</sup>) \*

Says that he completed the work on Saturday afternoon, 16th Du'l-Hijjah, 1111 A.H./25-5-1700.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Not in Brock.

Fol. 46<sup>b</sup>-48<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### وصية

### Wasīyah

A very rare (probably unique) copy of a *Wasīyah* (وصية) explaining and laying emphasis on the practice of all necessary prayers, duties and observations meant for a devout life. Originally, it was addressed by the author to his son.

Beginning:

هذه وصية الامام العالم . . . . عفيف الدين عبد الله بن عبد الرحمن  
 بافضل نفع الله به امين الحمد لله الذي هدا قوما فلم يعقلوا لحظة عن مراقبته  
 . . . . . و بعد فاصغ يا ولدي لما انصحتك به فان عملت به رجوت لك  
 الفلاح في الدارين . . . . . فاول ما اوصيك به التقوى ظاهرا و باطنا  
 و معناها امثال جميع او امر الله و اجتذاب محكمه الخ \*

The rest of the *Wasīyah* is divided into the following *faṣl*:

- Fol. 47<sup>a</sup>. فصل و مما اوصيك به المحافظة على صلوة الضحى الخ  
 Fol. 47<sup>a</sup>. فصل و مما اوصيك به احياء ما بين المغرب و العشاء الخ  
 Fol. 47<sup>a</sup>. فصل و مما احثك عليه عدم الخروج من المسجد من بعد  
 صلوة الصبح الى الخ \*  
 Fol. 47<sup>a</sup>. فصل و مما احذرت الاكثار من الكلام المباح الخ  
 Fol. 47<sup>b</sup>. فصل يتعلق بما تقدم ترك الغفلة عن قيام الليل الخ  
 Fol. 47<sup>b</sup>. فصل و مما اوصيك به صلة الرحم الخ  
 Fol. 47<sup>b</sup>. فصل و مما اوصيك به عدم احتقار احد الخ  
 Fol. 47<sup>b</sup>. فصل و مما اوصيك به ترك التكبر على جميع خلق الله الخ

The MS. ends as follows (fol. 48<sup>a</sup>):

. . . . استودعتك الله لا تضيع ودائعك زدك الله التقوى و حفظك  
 في نفسك و دينك و ختم اى و لك بذلك . . . . . بحق محمد و آله  
 تمت الوصية \*

Author: 'Afīfaddīn 'Abdallāh bin 'Abdarrahmān bin Abī Bakr Bāfaḍl al-Hājj al-Haḍramī العاج بكر بافضل الحاج  
 , a prominent Shāfi'i scholar of Southern Arabia particularly well-versed in Fiqh.

He was born at Shihr (Yaman; see Mu'jam al-Buldān, iii, 363-4) in 850/1445-6. He travelled to 'Adan and other places in search of knowledge. He drank deep at the fountains of learning and attended the lectures of prominent scholars of Southern Arabia. Afterwards he began to instruct pupils in the principal mosque of Shihr, where students flocked to him. He also performed the duties of a jurist till he became the accepted mufti (jurist) of the place and everyone acknowledged his superiority in Fiqh. He was very pious and God-fearing. He performed the pilgrimage in 915/1510. Among his various compositions his short work on Fiqh entitled *Mukhtaṣar fī al-Fiqh* (مختصر فى الفقه), better known as *al-Muqaddima al-Haḍramīyah* (المقدمة الحضرمية) is well known. (For a commentary upon which by Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamī (d. 974/1767), see Lib. Cat., XIX, ii, 1873.

See also Brock., Suppl., II, 528, 555 for glosses upon the above-mentioned commentary). According to An-Nûr As-Sâfir (p. 99) he wrote another *mukhtaṣar fî al-Fiqh*, shorter than the above, which was commented upon by Shihâbaddîn Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Ḥamzaḥ ar-Ramlî al-manûff al-Miṣrî ash-Shâfi'î (d. 13th Jumâdâ I, 1004/4-1-1596; cf. *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, iii, 342-7). The author of An-Nûr As-Sâfir, loc. cit., also mentions the following works of his:

- (i) لوامع الانوار وهداها الاسرار وودائع الابرار فى فضل القائم بالاسمار
- (ii) الحجج القواطع فى معرفة الواصل والقاطع
- (iii) مؤلف لطيف فى اذكار الحج

mentioned in Brock., Suppl., II, 555, under the title *Hilyat al-Bararah wa Shi'âr al-Khiyarah fî adkâr al-Ḥajj wa al-'Umrah wa ziyârat qabrihî ḡul'm*. حلية البررة وشعار الخيرة فى اذكار الحج والعمرة وزيارة قبره صلعم.

- (iv) وصية نافعة
- (v) رسالة صغيرة فى علم الفلك

Only two of his works (e.g. *Al-Muqaddîma al-Ḥaḍramîyah* and *Hilyat*, etc.) are mentioned in Brock., loc. cit.

His death took place on Sunday, 5th Ramadân, 918/14-11-1512. For further particulars see An-Nûr As-Sâfir, pp. 98-100. Brock., loc. cit., mentions him among those who flourished in the tenth century A.H., and gives no date. Sarkîs (519, 520) confounds him with Jamâladdîn Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Abdallâh bin Muḥammad Bâfaḍl as-Sa'dî al-Ḥaḍramî (d. 903/1498), the author of *Mukhtaṣar al-Anwâr*. See An-Nûr As-Sâfir, pp. 23-26. No other copy seems to have been recorded. Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 48<sup>b</sup>-49<sup>b</sup>.

### III

#### عقيدة

#### Aqidah

It is a versified treatise on theology in accordance with sunni creed. This name of the author is not mentioned anywhere.

Beginning:

نحمدك اللهم جَلَّ العِزُّ	على الهدى منك وحسن القصد
و حسن الاقتصاد فى العقائد	و ما تفضلت من الفوائد
.....	.....
وبعد فاحفظ هذه القصيدة	فانها صمدت العقيدة
علم اصول ديننا مفاده	البحث عما يجب اعتقاده

It ends with the following verses:

و صلى الله ذو الجلال على النبي و صحبه و الال  
تمت  
ما راست العلوم و اهلها فى ليها نجوم

No other copy seems to have been recorded. On page 99, fol. 50<sup>a</sup>, there is a small chapter on human city (المدينة الإنسانية) by As-Sheikh Ibi-Al-Mâli Al-Jowaini العجوينى (Abul Inâali Abdulmalek bin Abi Muhammad Abdallâh bin Yousuf Al-Juwaini Al-Haramain, d. 25th Rabi' II. 478/20-8-1085). For reference see Lib. Cat., X, 493.

The writer in these pages described qualities of human beings as a city which embodies all types of sentiments, and at the end says that God himself has undertaken to protect these qualities, so that men utilize them for their personal needs. He ends as:

قال الشيخ فهذا ما اردنا ذكره من هذه المدينة التى هى بالايمن  
محفوظة حضية \*

(Fol. 50<sup>b</sup>).

Fol. 51<sup>a</sup>-57<sup>a</sup>.

#### IV

### المقدمة الأجرومية

## Al-Muqaddimat Al-Ājurrūmiyah

A well-known treatise on grammar by Abū 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Dâ'ūd aṣ-Ṣanhâjî, better known as Ibn Ājurrūm, ابو عبد الله محمد بن محمد بن داود الصنهاجى الشهير بابن أجروم a prominent grammarian of Fâs (Morocco). He was born in 672/1273 and died at Fâs in Ṣafar 723/Feb., 1323. He composed the present treatise at Mecca. See Buġyat al-Wu'ât; Brock., II, 237-8 and Suppl.; Sarkis, 25; and Lib. Cat., XX, 2109.

Beginning:

الكلام هو اللفظ المركب المفيد بالوضع و اقسامه ثلاثة النح \*

Several commentaries have been written on the work. For the various commentaries, glosses, and versified versions see Haj. Kh., VI, pp. 73-76; Brock., loc. cit. A few commentaries and glosses have been noticed also in Lib. Cat., XX, Nos. 2109-2115. For editions and translations see Brock., loc. cit., and Sarkis, loc. cit. This book is one of the most famous works of the author. Authors of England and France have translated this book. Mention can be made of Prof. Baron (بيرون) of Cambridge, etc. This book has been published several times in Egypt and Beirut (Sarkis, 2115).

Fol. 57<sup>a</sup>-80<sup>b</sup> (page No. of the book 114).

## V

## شرح أم البراهين

Sharh 'Umm Al-Brahîn

It is an incomplete copy of a commentary upon the book '*Umm Al-Brûhîn* (أم البراهين) known as *Aqidat As-sugra* or *As-Sannausiat As-sugra* (النسبة الصغرى) (Sarkîs, 1058). This commentary is written by Muḥammad bin Mansur Al-Hudhudi منصور الهدمدى, a scholar of twelfth century (Berlin, 2019, and Brock., II, 250). He belonged to the tribe of Bani Hudhud or to the tribe of Hedadah; both these tribes are of Arabia (Berlin, loc. cit.).

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى شهد بوجوده جميع الكائنات و الصلوة و السلام على سيدنا محمد المبعوث بالآيات الواضحات ..... قال الشيخ الصالح أبو عبد الله ابن يوسف السنوسى الحسينى الحمد لله و الصلوة و السلام على رسول الله هو الذئاء باللسان بالجميل من الاوصاف و الافعال كالعلم و الجود باليمن و هو ضد الذم الذى هو الذئاء بالصبح الخ \*

The passage quoted in Berlin, loc. cit. (fol. 28<sup>b</sup>), conforms with this manuscript on page 159.

فعلى العاقل ان يكثر من ذكرها ..... ناطقين بكلمة الشهادة عاملين بها ..... و الحمد لله رب العالمين الخ \*

It comes to an end abruptly with the following passage (fol. 80<sup>b</sup>):

..... و منها الفقر و هو نقص يد القلب من الدنيا حرصاً و اكثار القطعة بان حاجته ليست عند شئ منها \*

For complete copies of the work see Berlin, loc. cit.; Rampur, 305/181, 2; Asafiyah, 372/16, 5. A printed copy (Bombay print) is also noticed in Rampur, loc. cit. For glosses upon the present commentary see Brock., Suppl., II, 354, see also Lib. Cat., X, 566. The Berlin, 2019, mentions the following commentators upon the book '*Umm Al-Brûhîn* أم البراهين:

(1) احمد بن احمد بن عمر السودانى 1032/1623.

(2) ابو سعود بن على المصطلانى 1035/1626.

- (3) أحمد بن محمد بن علي الغنيمي , 1044/1634. The name of the book is  
بسطة الناظرين في محاسن أم البراهين .
- (4) عبد الله بن عبد الرحمن بن موسى ( المقدمة الفخرية ) , 1115/1703.
- (5) أبو الحسن بن عمر القلقى , 1199/1758, and others.
- (6) عبد الرحمن بن محمد .
- (7) أحمد بن محمد المقرئ .
- (8) يحيى بن محمد الملياني .
- (9) محمد بن عيسى الدمياني .
- (10) محمد بن أحمد بن عرفة الدسوقي .

The original book, 'Umm Al-Brâhin أم البراهين, was written by Abu Abdallah Muhammad Bin Yousuf al-Hasani as-Sannausi (d. 892/1486 or 895/1490; cf. Brock., Suppl., II, 352). For a copy of the text see Berlin, 2006.7, and for the various commentaries, glosses, translations and editions see Brock., II, 250, and see also Sarkis, 1058, which quotes about the author :

و له في العلوم الظاهرة اوfer نصيب - جمع من فروعها و اصولها السهم  
و التعصيب ..... بل زاد على الفقهاء مع معرفة حل المشكلات سيما  
التوحيد - لا يقرأ علم الظاهر الا خرج منه لعلوم الآخرة سيما التفسير لكثرة مراقبته  
الله تعالى كانه يشاهد الآخرة ( تعريف الخلف ١ - ١٧٩ نقلاً من نيل الابتهاج ) \*

The author Abu Abdallah al-Hasani as-Sannausi died in the year 890 A.H. at the age of 63 years (Sarkis, 1058).

The name of the scribe is not mentioned in the manuscript. All are written in one hand—in ordinary Naskh. There are mistakes in writing at some places. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.

H.L. No. 2605

No. 2820

Fol. 13; lines 17; size 8" x 5"; 6" x 4"

Al-Majmû'ah

The present *Majmû'ah* contains two short works on different subjects by different authors in different hands.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-3<sup>b</sup>.

## I

تحفة الاخيار بتحقيق حديث فداء المسلم بالكافر من النار

**Tuhfat al-Akhyâr bi Tahqîq Ḥadîṣ Fidâ'**  
**al-Muslim bi al-Kâfir min an-Nâr**

A short work explaining the meaning and implications of the Ḥadîṣ in which it is stated that kâfirs will be ransoms for the deliverance of Muslims from hell-fire. It was composed when a question on the subject was referred to the author by one Maulânâ Ni'matallâh, the Qadî of Mecca.

The MS. does not provide any clue to the author.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذى وفق للقيام باعباء الاخبار النبوية من ارتضاة ——— وبعد  
 فهذه رسالة لطيفة..... سميتها تحفة الاخيار بتحقيق حديث فداء المسلم الكافر  
 من النار سألنيها السيد الاكمل..... قاضى مكة المكرمة مولانا نعمة الله أفندى  
 ..... ان اورد سوالا فيما رواه ابو موسى الاشعري ..... من قوله ان امتى  
 مرحومة اذا كان يوم القيامة اعطى الله كل رجل من هذه الامة رجلا من الكفار  
 فيقول هذا فداؤك من النار الخ \*

The work ends with the following concluding remarks (fol. 3<sup>b</sup>):

وللغنى على هذا القدر فيضه تبصرة لمن يتبصر و تذكرة لمن يتذكر .....  
 وقد كملت رسالتنا هذه فى فصول أربع يوم عيد الفطر سنة الف و مائة و ثمانين  
 و اربعة من هجرة [sic] النبوية \*

in which he says that he wrote the present treatise (in about a quarter of the day) on the day of 'Īd al-Fiṭr, 1184/18-1-1771.

No other copy seems to have been recorded. Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably the thirteenth century A.H.

Scribe: الحاج محمود بن الحاج محمد خضوى.

Fol. 4<sup>a</sup>-13<sup>b</sup>.

## II

رسالة فى اقتداء الحنفية بالشافعية

**Risâlat fî Iqtidâ' al-Ḥanafîyah bi**  
**Ash-Shâfi'îyah**

A short tract discussing whether it is valid for a Ḥanafî to follow an Imam belonging to the Shafi'î School in the prayers. The author has tried



to collect the different opinions of the various Ḥanafī scholars on this issue.

### Beginning

الحمد لله الذى افتح بحمده فى كل رسالة و مقالة و الصلوة و السلام . . . . .  
قال مولانا الامام . . . . . تلميذ المحقق ابن الهمام . . . . . الشيم على السندى  
الكفى . . . . . اخوانى رحمكم الله . . . . . سالتهمونى ان اجمع لكم اقوال العلماء  
السان الكيفية فى بيان الاقتداء بالشافعية الخ \*

Author: 'Alī as-Sindī al-Ḥanafī على السندى الكفى.

No clue to the author's life and work is traceable in the books of references.

However, the fact that he was a pupil of Ibn al-Humâm (d. 7th Ramadân, 861/30-7-1457; cf. Lib. Cat., XLIX, 1643; and Brock., Suppl., 91-92) suggests that he flourished in the latter half of the ninth century A.H. The *nisbah* as-Sindī indicates Indian origin.

No other copy seems to have been recorded. Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably thirteenth century A.H.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

H.L. No. 2604

No. 2821

Fol. 9; lines 26; size 8" x 6"; 6½" x 4½"

### Al-Majmû'ah

An exceedingly valuable copy of a majmû'ah, consisting of two short works on philology by two different authors. Written in one hand.

Fol. 1<sup>b</sup>-5<sup>a</sup>.

### I

ابواب مختارة من كتاب أبى يوسف يعقوب بن اسحاق الاصبهانى

Abwâb Mukhtârah min Kitâb Abî Yûsuf  
Ya'qûb bin Ishâq al-Iṣbahânî

Selected chapters from the detailed work on philology of Abî Yûsuf Ya'qûb bin Ishâq al-Iṣbahânî, a prominent philologist of his time.

## Beginning :

هذه ابواب اخترتها من الابواب التى ألفها أبو يعقوب بن اسحق الاصبهانى  
رحمه الله التجوز فى الشئ بغير اسمه اعلم ان العرب سمت اشياء عرفت ما  
ارادت بها فكثرت اليوم فى افواه الناس و جازت على غير ما قيلت عليه فمن  
ذلك البذاء كان الرجل يتزوج المرأة فاذا اراد الدخول بها بذى عليها بيتا من  
شعر او صوف او دبر النخ \*

The MS. is considerably old and is, perhaps, the only copy in the world.  
Written in scholarly Naskh. Not dated. But the following note on the  
cover in the same hand :

و فرغ من تعليقه يوم الثلاثاء رابع عشر ذى حجة حرام [sic] آخر شهر  
سنة ٨٨٨ \*

suggests that the present MS. was transcribed in or about the year 888  
A.H./1483.

The work was printed at Cairo, 1350 A.H., on the basis of the present  
MS. See No. 2821/II below.

Fol. 5<sup>b</sup>-9<sup>a</sup>.

## II

كتاب ما اتفق لفظه و اختلف معناه

# Kitâb mâ Ittafaqa Lafzuhû wa Ikhtalafa Ma'nâhu

A rare, old and probably unique copy of a valuable tract on lexicon.  
It treats of those words of the Qur'ân which have several meanings.

## Beginning :

قال المبرد هذه حروف الغناها من كتاب الله عز وجل متفقة الالفاظ مختلفة  
المعانى ..... و اما اتفاق اللفظين و اختلاف المعنيين فنصروا وجدت  
شيئا اذا اردت وجدان الضالة و وجدت على الرجل من المودة النخ \*

Author: Abu'l 'Abbâs Muḥammad bin Yazîd aḡ-Ṣumālî al-Azdî  
أبول عباس محمد بن يزيد الثمالى الازدى al-Mubarrad the great grammarian of his age. He was born in البصرى الشهير بالمبرد 210/826 and studied under Abû Hatim as-Sijistânî (d. about 250/864) and Abû 'Uṣmân al-Mâzinî (d. 249/863). He is highly spoken of by his contemporaries. He wrote many works, of which *Al-Kâmil* (Sarkis, 1613) is the most celebrated. His death took place in Shauwâl, 285/Nov. 898. For further particulars of his life and a complete list of his works see *Mu'jam al-Udabâ'*, VII, 137-45; *Târîkh Bagdâd*, III, 380-87; see also Brock., I, 108, and Suppl.

Written in scholarly Naskh. Not dated. Apparently in or about 888 A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of the MS. No. 2821/I above.

The work has been edited by Professor 'Abdal'aziz Maiman of Muslim University, Aligarh. It was printed and published by Muhibba-ddin al-Khatib at his Salafiyyah Press, Cairo, in A.H. 1350 (pp. 44). The publisher, al-Khatib, in his *Khatimah* (pp. 40-41) wrongly asserts that the MS. was transcribed between the sixth and seventh centuries A.H. However, we agree with him in the opinion that the present MS. is perhaps the single extant copy in the world (*see also* No. 2821/I above).

## H.L. No. 2608

### No. 2822

Fol. 42 ; lines 17 to 21 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2}'' \times 6''$  ;  $6'' \times 4''$

## Al-Majmû'ah

A valuable copy of a *Majmû'ah*, consisting of four works, three of which are on music and the fourth deals with *some important points of grammar*. On the first page two monograms of Cambridge University are pasted and there are also two seals on the title-page which is illegible.

Fol. 1-19<sup>a</sup>.

### I

## منظومة فى علم الانغام

### Manẓumat fî 'Ilm al-Angâm

A metrical essay on the science of music, with illustrating tables and charts.

By Ash-Shaikh Shamsaddin as-Saidâwî.

Beginning :

الحمد لله ولى النعمه      من جادلى بعلم النغمه  
و اشكر الله على عطاء      شكر أجزيلا ناميا يرضاء

.....

و بعد حمد الله و الصلاة      قد جادنى فل من الثناء  
ليالئى فى نظم ذى الرسالة      و شرحها فلم ادع مقاله

.....

فصل اصول اربع للنغم      او وضعتها فى ذا المقال فانهم

There is no mention of the author in any one of the books of reference available. However, it seems certain that he belonged to Ṣaidâ, Syria (cf. *صيد مواء*; Yâqût, *Mu'jam al-Buldân*, iii, pp. 439-41).

The scribe of the present copy mentioned about the author as deceased and this fact suggests that the author of this treatise flourished before him and probably before 969/151-2 (cf. No. 2822/III and IV below).

Rules of music have been discussed in this extensively and they are explained by the help of circles and charts. There are twenty-six circles, explaining the musical practices and some charts and semicircles as well. The book is one of the rarest on the subject. On the first page before the title-page there is a small description in English, by some Englishman, probably someone belonging to Cambridge University.

Not dated. Probably the ninth century A.H., and during the lifetime of the author (cf. MS. No. 2822/II below).

The cover is illuminated with *gold and floral designs* and beautifully written on thick creamy papers. It also contains seals of some previous owners of the MS.

Fol. 19<sup>b</sup>-31<sup>a</sup>.

## II

### موشحات

### Muwashshahât

Pieces of *Muwashshah* (موشح) arranged according to the musical tunes.

By the same Shamsaddîn aṣ-Ṣaidâwî.

Beginning :

من فرط نار اشتياقي و ليقتي و احتراسي الفت حال التلاقي موشحاتي  
العراق اتيت للمركب ليلا ابغى زياره ليلا تحول الوجد عندي شوقا لسكان نجد  
انشدت بين القفول في الزوكنند قفو الى و القلب في الانكسار مع الهوى الخ \*

The words *العراق* and *الزوكنند* are terms of the musical science.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

The following passage (fol. 24<sup>a</sup>):

وله ايضا نسج الله في اجله \*

suggests that the MS. was transcribed during the lifetime of the author.

Fol. 26<sup>b</sup>-30<sup>b</sup> bear some pieces of *Muwashshah* by the well-known saint Sayyidi 'Alî bin Abi'l Wafâ'

Fol. 32-38\*.

## III

منظومة فى علم الانغام

## Manzûmat fî 'Ilm al-Angâm

Another valuable copy of *Shamsaddîn aş-Saidâwî's* metrical work on music (see No. 2822/I above).

Beginning :

الحمد لله ولى النعمة من جادلى منه بعلم النعمة

Written in good scholarly Naskh. Not dated. Apparently the latter part of the tenth century A.H., the handwriting being identical with that of MS. No. 2822/IV below, which is an autograph of a prominent scholar, who was alive in 969 A.H. (see No. 2822/IV below), and who mentions the author in the following terms :

رحم الله تعالى مولفه و عفى عنه .... و يرحمنا اذا صرنا مصيرة بمنه  
و احسانه الخ \*

which is generally used with reference to dead persons.

Fol. 38<sup>b</sup>-41\*.

## IV

القصيد الرومية

## Al-Qaṣīdat Ar-Rûmīyah

A metrical version of *Ar-Risālat al-'Aḍudīyah al-Waḍ'īyah* (for a copy of which see Lib. Cat., IX, 820/1, and Sarkis, 1332) of 'Aḍudaddīn 'Abdar-rahmān bin Aḥmad aş-Siddiqī al-Qādī al-Ījī (d. 756/1355; see Lib. Cat., XIX, 1545).

Beginning :

بسم الذى علم فحو الحكم بصرف اوضاع معانى الكلم

و بعد فالفقير للغنى القوي بالله لا الذات الضعيف الحموي  
معتمد الى على ينسب و لم يزل للحنفى يذهب

و انفع التأليف فيه تجد رسالة الشيخ المسمى عضد  
فاختوت ان انظمها لحفظها و موهبا ابد له من لفظها

By Muhammad bin 'Alī, a Hanafī scholar of the tenth century A.H. Works of reference do not provide us with any account of the author. However, it appears from the following passage, in the beginning of the MS. (fol. 38\*) :

هذه القصيدة الرومية نظم الرسالة العنصرية في علم الوضع مما عني بنظمه  
أفقر الورى محمد بن علي القاضي بأقاليم اليمن سابقاً و قد نظمها مرة ثانية في  
مكة من الرجز أيضاً وسمّاها رفع المنع في علم الوضع \*

that the author, one Muhammad bin 'Alī, who was sometimes a qādī (judge) in Yemen [أي أنه كان قاضياً بأقاليم اليمن], composed this metrical version. Further he says that he re-composed this treatise at Mecca in the same *baḥr* (e.g. رجز) and surnamed it *Raf' al-man' fī 'Ilm al-Waḍ'* (رفع المنع في علم الوضع).

The following line towards the end (fol. 41\*) :

في الروم تمت هذه القصيدة فربنا يجعلها مفيدة

indicates that the present Qasīdah was composed in *Room* (Turkey), hence its title *Al-Qasīdat ar-Rūmīyah* (القصيدة الرومية).

The following line (fol. 41\*) :

فرغتها [كذا] في تسعة قد ولت سبّين تذلو تسعماية خلت

suggests that the author completed this composition in 969/1561-2. Hence, it may be assumed that he flourished in (the latter half of) the tenth century A.H.

The present work is very rare and probably unique. It has not been mentioned anywhere, although many commentaries, glosses and versified versions of *Ar-Risālat al-'Aḍudīyah al-Waḍ'īyah* have been mentioned in Brock., II, 208, and Suppl.

Written in scholarly Naskh. Not dated. Apparently in or after 969 A.H.

The value of the present rare copy is further enhanced by the fact that it is an autograph as appears from the following note at the end in the same hand (fol. 41\*) :

تمت الرسالة الوضعية بحمد الله و عونه و حسن توفيقه و كتبه مؤلفه حامداً  
مصلياً و مسلماً \*

The following note on the margin indicates that the present copy is not the original draft of the author :

بلغ مقابلة و تصحيح [كذا] بأمله كتبه ناظمه \*

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

H.L. No. 2603

No. 2823

Fol. 161 ; lines 23 ; size 7" x 5½" ; 6" x 3"

## Al-Majmû'ah

The present *Majmû'ah* consists of six treatises on different subjects by different authors. All are in one hand.

Fol. 1-28<sup>b</sup>.

## I

## تعليم المتعلم طريق التعلم

## Ta'lim al-Muta'llim Tarîq at-Ta'allum

A copy of the well-known work, *Ta'lim al-Muta'llim*, of Burhânaddîn az-Zarnûjî (of the sixth century A.H.). For the author and the work see Lib. Cat., XXIV, 2655.

Beginning :

الحمد لله الذي فضل بنى آدم بالعلم والعمل النج \*

The above title appears in the present MS. In Brock., I, 462, and Suppl., and Sarkis, 969, it has been noticed under the title *Ta'lim al-Muta'llim lita'allum tarîq al-'Ilm* تعليم المتعلم بطريق العلم. In Lib. Cat., loc. cit., the title is only *Ta'lim al-Muta'llim* تعليم المتعلم. Cf. also Haj. Kh., II, 325.

The book is divided into thirteen chapters in the following order:

- (١) فصل في ماهية العلم
- (٢) فصل في النية والاخلاص فيها
- (٣) فصل في اختيار العلم والاستاد والشريك والثبات
- (٤) فصل في تعظيم العلم واهله
- (٥) فصل في الجود والمواظبة والهمة
- (٦) فصل في بداية السبق وقدرة وترتيبه
- (٧) فصل في التوكل ما يحتاج اليه
- (٨) فصل في وقت التحصيل وادانيه
- (٩) فصل في الشفقة والنصيحة
- (١٠) فصل في الاستفادة واقتباس الادب
- (١١) فصل في الورع في حال التعلم
- (١٢) فصل فيما يورث الحفظ وما يورث النسيان
- (١٣) فصل فيما يجلب الرزق وما يمنع وما يزيد في العمر وما ينقص

This book has been first published and edited in Germany and afterwards published in Tunis, Murshidabad and Qâzan, etc.

For other copies see Brock., loc. cit., and for editions Sarkis, loc. cit.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably the tenth century A.H.

Fol. 1<sup>a</sup>-2<sup>b</sup> and 25<sup>a</sup>-28<sup>b</sup> are in a much later hand.

Fol. 29<sup>a</sup>-31<sup>a</sup>.

## II

وصية

### Waṣīyah

A *Waṣīyah* by al-Imâm Abû Ḥanīfah Nu'mân bin Ṣâbit al-Kûfi (d. 150/767; see Lib. Cat., V, 235, and for further bibliography see Brock., Suppl., I, 285). It was written by the Imâm for his pupil Yûsuf bin Khâlid as-Sumtî al-Baṣrî (d. Rajab, 189/June, 805; for further particulars of his life see Al-Jawâhir al-Muḍī'ah, Vol. II, p. 227; and al-Ausâb of as-Sam'ânî, p. 306), when he (the pupil) sought his (the Imâm's) permission to return home (cf. the beginning below).

Beginning :

هذه وصية الامام الاعظم لتلميذه الشمنى (sic) السمنى (Berlin, 3968) البصرى  
رحمه الله ..... حين استأذنه للخروج الى وطنه و الرجوع الى منزله فقال  
لا حتى اتقدم اليك بالوصية فيما تحتاج اليه فى معاشره الناس و تاديب  
الذفس و سياسة الرعية ..... و اعلم انك منى اسات الى عشرة من شئت  
من الناس صاروا لك اعداء النج \*

For other copies see Berlin, 3968, and Brock., Suppl., I, 287. For other *Waṣīyahs* of the same Imâm see also Brock., loc. cit.

For a commentary upon the same see Berlin, 3969.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS

Not in Haj. Kh.

Fol. 31<sup>b</sup>-68<sup>a</sup>.

## III

داعية المبتدعين و ناصرة المهتدين

### Dâmiḡat al-Muḡtadi'in wa Nâṣirat al-Muḡtadîn

A copy of a rare and valuable work on Al-Kalâm in refutation of the sham ṣūfis and the wrong practices and innovations, which have crept into the tenets of the faith (دين). It also narrates the virtues of the true ṣūfis and saints.



Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى هدانا لهذا وما كنا لنهتدى ..... و بعد فانى لم  
رايت طائفة من المتمدين بالعلم غوت و اغوت من شايعها من الجاهلاء .....  
اردت ان ابين اغاليطها فى هذه الاوراق ..... ليهلك من هلك عن بينة  
ويحيى من حى عن بينة الخ \*

The work is divided into two *Qism*:

قسم فى بيان سير مشايخ الطريقة و سَمَت اصحاب الحقيقة . Fol. 32<sup>b</sup>-41<sup>b</sup>  
و بيان معارفهم لطرق الشريعة الخ \*

و قسم فى بيان ان اعمال هذه الطائفة مخالفة لشريعة الاسلام . Fol. 41<sup>b</sup>-66<sup>a</sup>.  
و صفات الروايات المنقولة عن ائمة الانام الخ \*

Author: *Husâmaddîn Husain* (*Hasan*, cf. *الفوائد البهية*, p. 74) bin 'Alî bin *Hajjâj bin 'Alî as-Signâqî* بن على بن حجاج بن على *Signâqî*, a prominent hanafî scholar of the seventh century A.H., who was the first to write a commentary upon *al-Hidâyah*, the celebrated work on Hanafî fiqh. He belonged to *Signâq* (a town in Turkistân) and studied under the prominent scholars of the place. He travelled also to Bagdâd and Damascus. He made his mark in various subjects, especially in Fiqh, *Al-Kalâm* and grammar and composed works on all these subjects. Only four works (including the present one) of his have been mentioned in Brock., II, 116, and Suppl.

Besides those mentioned in Brock., loc. cit., the following works also were composed by him :

- |      |                         |
|------|-------------------------|
| I.   | الكافى شرح اصول النبردى |
| II.  | شرح المفصل              |
| III. | النجاح                  |

His death took place in Rajab 711 or 714 A.H.

For further particulars see *Tâsh kopri Zâdah's Tabaqât al-Hanafiyah*, fol. 45; *Al-jawâhir al-Muḍ'ah*, vol. I, pp. 212-214; *Al-Fawâid al-Bahiyah*, pp. 74-75; *Buḡyat al-Wu'ât*, fol. 185<sup>b</sup>.

*Haj. Kh.*, III, 185, ascribe the work to *Husâmaddin Hasan bin Sharaf at-Tibrizî* (d. after 790 A.H.); Brock., Suppl., I, 142, wrongly places his death in 715/1315, on relying on *as-Subkî* (*Tabaqât*, VI, 86); but the *al-Hasan bin Sharafshâh* mentioned by *as-Subkî* is another person. In Berlin, 3082-3, both the scholars are mentioned as its author. But in view of the internal evidence of the present MS. we have come to the conclusion that it is *as-Signâqî* who is the author of the work under notice. In the following concluding remark (fol. 66<sup>b</sup>):

يقول العبد الضعيف بتاريخ يوم الأحد و العشرين من شهر ربيع الآخر من  
سنة ثلاث تسعين و ستمائة . . . . . حسين بن علي بن حجاج بن علي  
السغناقي جعله الله من المهتدين \* . . . . .

the author, as-Signâqî, says that he composed (or completed the composition of) the present work on 21st Rabî' II, 693/21-3-1294 (cf. also Râmpûr, I, 298). It means that the present work was composed about a hundred years before the death of Hasan bin Sharaf at-Tibrizî. Therefore, it is *very improbable* that Hasan bin Sharaf at-Tibrizî would have survived about a hundred years after the composition of the work.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MS.

Fol. 68<sup>b</sup>-76<sup>b</sup>.

#### IV

### الأسئلة و الاجوبة

### Al-Asi'lah wa Al-Ajwibah

The present tract consists of a series of questions and answers, relating to some points of *Fiqh*.

Beginning:

ما قول مظهرى وجوه عرائس المنقول و المعقول . . . . . فى حق التراكمة  
الذين يسكنون فى الاراضى الغير المملوكة فيأخذ بعضهم من قطع بعض شاة  
اوشاتين الجواب لا يجوز الاخذ و لا يصلح الماخوذ النج \*

The compiler is not known.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

The book contains answers of twelve questions and it ends thus:

"ايضاً الى هذا عبارة الفية - تم ذالك بحمد الله و عونہ و صلى الله على  
سيدنا محمد و على اله و صحبه و سلم تسليماً \*

Fol. 77<sup>a</sup>-86<sup>a</sup>.

#### V

### ستة مسائل

### Sittat Masâ'il

The present MS. contains answers to six questions, relating to different points of *Fiqh*. Some questions are similar to those mentioned in the preceding MS. It is probable that similar questions might have been sent to various jurists of the *place*. Most of the questions mentioned in the

present and the preceding MSS. have reference to Turkistân and the conditions prevalent there.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذى ارسل رسوله بالهدى و دين الحق ..... اما بعد فهذه ستة مسائل قد سألنى عنها سائل النخ \*

The six *masd'il* have been arranged into six *fasl* as follows:

- I. Fol. 77<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الاول فى جواز الحمى و عدمه
- II. Fol. 79<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الاول [sic الثانى] فى بيع الكلاء و اجارته
- III. Fol. 79<sup>b</sup>. الفصل الثالث فى التراكمة و التركمان الذين يسكنون فى الاراضى الغير المملوكة النخ \*
- IV. Fol. 80<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الرابع فىمن ياتخذ من كل قطيع يرعى فى ملكه مدة من الصيف او الشتاء شاة او شاتين النخ \*
- V. Fol. 80<sup>a</sup>. الفصل الخامس فى من يسكن فى ملك آخر مدة معلومة و يرعى مواشيه فيه بعقد الاجارة النخ \*
- VI. Fol. 84<sup>a</sup>. الفصل السادس فى المنع عن الدخول [sic دخول] الغير ملكه لاختذ الكلاء \*

The MS. neither bears the title nor has any clue to the author. However, it appears from a reference (fol. 8<sup>b</sup>) to Şâhib (the author of) al-Hidâyah (d. 593/1196) that the author of the present treatise flourished not earlier than the seventh century A.H. Frequent references to the Turkomâns and the various places in Turkistân suggest that our author belonged to Turkistân.

The handwriting is identical with that of the preceding MSS.

Fol. 86<sup>b</sup>-161<sup>a</sup>.

## VI

[تلخيص] كتاب التخييل فى من حرف الانجيل

[Talkhîṣ] Kitāb at-Takhjîl fī man Ḥarraf al-Injil

A work in refutation of Christianity and its dogmas.

Beginning (fol. 86<sup>b</sup>-90<sup>a</sup>):

الحمد لله الواحد الذى لا يتكثر بالاعداد الذى لا يضارعه الاشكال و الانداد ..... اما بعد فان كتاب التخييل فى من حرف الانجيل الذى صنفه الشيخ الاجل .... شمس الدين الاصفهانى الصوفى برد الله مضجعه كتاب يتضمن الرد على الفصارى و اليهود ..... و رتبته على عشرة ابواب

الباب الاول منه فى شان كون المسيح عليه السلام عبدا من عبيد الله .....  
 ..... ثم انى لما رايت الهم مابلة الى المختصرات و الطباع رغبة  
 عن المطولات اردت ان الطبع كتاب التخصيل .... فشرعت فيه بعد الاستشارة  
 .... فلخصت هذا الكتاب و راعيت ترتيب الابواب فقلت .... الباب الاول  
 فى كون المسيح عبد امن عبيد الله الخ الخ \*

The authorship of the original work and the abridgement seems to be confused. Haj. Kh., ii, 249, ascribes the original work to Abu'l Baqâ' Sâlih bin Husain al-ja'farî, a scholar of the early seventh century A.H., and the abridgement to Abu'l Fadl al-Mâlikî Al-Masudi, who flourished in the tenth century A.H., both being noticed under the title *At-Takhjîl fî man Harraf al-Injîl* التخصيل فى من حرف الانجيل. See also Brock., I, 430, and Suppl., where the original work of al-ja'farî is called *Kitâb al-Bayân al-wâdîh al-Mashhûd min Faḍâ'ih an-Nasârâ wa al-yahûd* كتاب الواضح المشهود من فضائل النصارى و اليهود (cf. Br. Mus., 864), and the abridgement of Al-Masudi is mentioned with the title *Takhjîl man Harraf at-Taurât wa al-Injîl* تَخْجِيلُ مَنْ حَرَفَ التَّوْرَةَ وَ الْإِنْجِيلَ. Sarkis mentioned that the author *Abul-Baqâ Saleh bin Al-Hussain* who became known by the year 618 A.H., wrote both the books, namely (1) *البيان الواضح من فضائل النصارى و اليهود* (2) *تخصيل* Out of these two books, the former has been published by F. Farbiz at Bonn in the year A.D. 1897 (Sarkis, 701-702) (cf. also Br. Mus., Suppl., 190, where the word *التوراة* is omitted).

On the other hand, the compiler of the present abridgement ascribes the authorship of the original work to one Ash-Shaikh Shamsaddîn as-Sûfî al-Isfahânî (of whose dates and period nothing is known) and calls it *كتاب التخصيل من حرف الانجيل* (cf. the introduction of the text quoted above). Further, the MS. does not bear any clue to the identity of the author of this abridgement. However, the beginning of our copy agrees with that of the original work as recorded in Haj. Kh., loc. cit., in the following passage:

تخصيل من حرف الانجيل للشيخ الامام ابي البقاء صالح بن حسين  
 الجعفرى و مفتخبه للشيخ ابي الفضل المالكي السعوى فرغ من تاليفه فى  
 شوال سنة ٩٤٢ اول العمل الحمد لله الواحد الذى لا يتكثر بالاعداد الخ \*

and differs from that given in Br. Mus., loc. cit.

The wording of the contents of the same as given in Br. Mus., loc. cit., also does not agree with those of the present MS., though there is no difference in substance.

Similarly, the beginning of the abridgement of as-Su'ûdî, as given in Br. Mus., Suppl., loc. cit., differs totally from that of our copy.

In view of the above, it is very difficult to determine the authorship of this abridgement as well as that of the original work. It is, however,

certain that the present abridgement (تلخيص) does not differ materially from those noticed in Br. Mus., loc. cit., and Br. Mus., Suppl., loc. cit.

The present copy is, however, incomplete. Only a very small portion of the tenth (and the last) *bab* is found. For full contents see Br. Mus., loc. cit. The present copy ends with the following passage (fol. 160<sup>b</sup>-161<sup>a</sup>):

القسم الثانی فذكر فيه ما [ جاء ] به من الايات و البينات . . . . . فارجب  
الله عليه العجة و آثار المعجزة و اقام منابر الابرار و محى بذالك آثار الكفار \*

Written like the previous MSS. Not dated. Probably the tenth century A.H.

## H.L. No. 2628

### No. 2824

Fol. 226; lines 25; size 8" x 6"; 6" x 4"

## Al-Majmû'ah

A copy of a *majmû'ah*, consisting of 18 independent works of varying sizes on different subjects by different authors. Written in different hands.

Fol. 1-63<sup>b</sup>.

### I

## شرح الورقات

## Sharḥ al-Waraqât

A copy of a gloss on *Al-waraqât* (الورقات), a work on *Uṣûl al-fiqh* (اصول الفقه) of Imâm al-Haramain 'Abdalmalik bin 'Abdallâh bin Yûsuf al-Juwainî ash-Shâfi'î (d. 478/1085; see Lib. Cat., X, 493) and its commentary by Jalâladdîn Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al-Maḥallî ash-Shâfi'î (d. 1st Muḥarram, 864/28-10-1459; see Lib. Cat., XVIII, ii, 1419). The present gloss treats both of the original work of al-Juwainî and the commentary of al-Maḥallî thereon, explaining and elucidating the difficult passages of both.

By Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Qâsim al-'Ibâdî al-Qâhirî ash-Shâfi'î شهاب الدين احمد بن محمد بن قاسم العبادي القاهري الشافعي, a prominent shâfi'î scholar of Egypt who flourished in the latter half of the tenth century A.H. He studied under the prominent scholars of Egypt and wrote useful works. His death took place at Medina in 994/1586, while returning from Mecca after performing the pilgrimage. For some details of his life and works see Sarkis, 207-8; Brock., II, 320, and Suppl.

## Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلاة و السلام على سيد الفبيين ..... و بعد  
 فيقول العبد الفقير .... احمد بن فاسم العبادى .... هذا شرح لطيف ....  
 للورقات و شرحها للعلامة الجلال المصلى يستحسنه الناظرون ..... لخصه من  
 شرحى الكبير عليهما ..... قال المصنف و الشارح رحمه الله تعالى  
 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم اى بكل اسم من اسماء الذات الاعلى الموصوف بكمال  
 الانعام النخ \*

It appears from the above that the present author wrote another detailed gloss upon the above-mentioned text of al-Juwainî and the commentary of al-'Ibâdî and that the present gloss is only an abridgement of the former. See also Haj. Kh., VI, 433, where the two glosses (commentaries) of the present author have been referred to as commentaries upon the original work of al-Juwainî only, which is not correct. See the beginning quoted above and Berlin, 463-465, where both the commentaries of al-'Ibâdî have been noticed with full details about the contents thereof.

The only other known copy is noticed in Berlin, 4365.

Written in Naskh. Not dated. Probably the twelfth century A.H. The cover contains signatures of previous owners of the MS., the earliest of which is dated 1194 A.H. A fly-leaf in the beginning also bears similar signatures, all of them belonging to the thirteenth century A.H.

Fol. 64<sup>a</sup>-74<sup>a</sup>.

## II

## شرح ابيات الدماء

## Sharḥ Abyât Ad-Dimâ'

A copy of a very rare commentary upon *Abyât ad-Dimâ'* (ابيات الدماء; منظومة الدماء، و ماء الحج Dimâ' al-Hajj wa al-I'timad Manzûmat ad-Dimâ', cf. Brock., Suppl., II, 255) a versified treatise on Fiqh of Sharafaddîn Ismâ'il bin 'Alî bin Abî Bakr bin 'Abdallâh al-muqrî (d. 837/1433; see Lib. Cat., XXIX, ii, 1869). It deals with the sacrifices of animal's mask in the course of al-Hajj (الحج) and al-'Umrah (المهرة).

By 'Abdalmalik bin Jamâladdîn al-'Isâmî bin Sadraddîn bin 'Isâm al-Isfarâ'înî (عبد الملك بن جمال الدين العصامي بن صدر الدين بن عصام الاسفرائني), a scholar of considerable repute and encyclopaedic knowledge (d. 1037/1627; see Lib. Cat., XX, 2127).

## Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم و به نستعين الحمد لله تعالى على جزيل افضال  
 ..... و بعد فهذا تعليق لطيف على ابيات الدماء نظم الشيخ ..... شرف الدين

اسماعيل بن المقرئ تغمد الله برحمته . . . . . قال رحمه الله . . . . . اربعة اى  
اقسام اربعة بدليل الاستقراء الشرعى و هو مبتدا و الخبر قوله دماء حم  
والدما جمع دم النخ \*

The original text is written in red.

The present commentary was completed on the night of Monday, 19th Du'l Hijjah, 1026/8-12-1617, as appears from the concluding note of the commentator which runs as follows (fol. 74\*):

قال الشارح قدتم تأليف هذا الشرح بعد العشاء الآخرة من ليلة الاثنين  
تاسع عشر ذى الحجة الحرام من السنة السادسة والعشرين بعد الالف . . . \*

Only two commentaries of *Abyât ad-Dimâ'* have been mentioned in Brock., loc. cit. The present commentary does not seem to have been recorded.

Written in scholarly Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H. See No. 2824/V below.

Scribe: احمد بن عبيد الله بن حمد.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

The cover bears miscellaneous quotations. It also bears a signature of some previous owners of the MS., dated 1232 A.H.

The book contains many pages which are charred.

Fol. 74<sup>b</sup> bears miscellaneous extracts dealing with some points of Fiqh

Fol. 75<sup>a</sup>-77<sup>a</sup>.

### III

#### رسالة اهل مكة

#### Risâlat Ahl Makkah

A rare copy of a short treatise on Fiqh, dealing with some points relating to the pilgrimage and the sacrifice of animals. It was written for the citizen of Mecca when some difference arose between the jurists of the place.

By Taqîaddîn 'Alî bin 'Abdalkâ'fî as-Subkî تقي الدين على بن عبد الكافي السبكي, the famous Shâfi'î scholar of the eighth century A.H. (d. 756/1355; see for details Lib. Cat., XIII, 907; and Brock., Suppl., II, 102-3).

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و اله و صحبه و سلم  
قال شيخ الاسلام . . . . . تقي الدين السبكي . . . . . هذه رسالة الى اهل مكة شرفها  
الله تعالى لما حصل لعلمائها من الاختلاف فى الافاقى اذا وصل الى مكة قبل  
اشهر الحج معتمرا ثم قرن من مكة أو تمتع هل يجب عليه دم أم لا . . . . . النخ

The MS. bears no title. The above has been derived from the introduction of the text (see the beginning quoted above). No copy seems to have been recorded. However, a work entitled رسالة أهل مكة has been included in the list of his works given by the author's son 'Abdalwahhâb as-Subkî (d. 771/1370; see Lib. Cat., XII, 766) in his *Tabaqât ash-Shâfi'iyat al-kubrâ*, vol. VI, p. 214.

Written in scholarly Naskh. Not dated. Probably twelfth century A.H.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 77<sup>b</sup> contains miscellaneous verses.

Fol. 78<sup>a</sup>-119<sup>a</sup>.

#### IV

### شرح أبيات الدماء

### Sharḥ Abyât Ad-Dimâ'

A valuable and rare copy of another commentary upon *Abyât ad-Dimâ'* of Ibn al-Muqrî (d. 837/1433; see No. 2824/II above).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد ..... وبعد  
فهذا توضيح على أبيات الامام العلامة اسماعيل بن المقرئ فى الدماء والوجبة  
على الحاج والمعتزم ..... قال رحمه الله تعالى بعد ابتدائه بالبسملة  
لفظا و خطا اذ جلالة تقتضى الجزم ..... اربعة الحصر فيها استقرائى دما'  
جمع دم مخففا وهو الانصح الخ \*

Commentator: 'Alî bin Abî Bakr bin 'Umar bin Aḥmad bin 'Abdarrahmân bin Muḥammad al-jamâl bin Abî Bakr bin 'Alî bin yûsuf bin Ibrâhîm bin Mûsâ bin Dirgâm bin Ta'ân bin Ḥamîd al-Ansârî al-Khazrajî 'Alî bin Abî Bakr bin 'Umar bin Aḥmad bin 'Abdarrahmân bin Muḥammad al-jamâl bin Abî Bakr bin 'Alî bin yûsuf bin Ibrâhîm bin Mûsâ bin Dirgâm bin Ta'ân bin Ḥamîd al-Ansârî al-Khazrajî  
بن يوسف بن ابراهيم بن موسى بن ضرغام بن طعان بن خميد الانصارى الخزرجى  
a prominent shâfi'i scholar of the eleventh century A.H. He was born at Mecca in 1002/1593-4. He learnt the correct pronunciation of the Qur'ân under the eminent *qurrâ'* of the time and studied grammar, prosody (العروض) and *Uṣûl* under the 'sibwaih of his time', 'Abdalmalik al-'Isâmî (d. 1037/1637; see No. 2824/II above). Similarly he studied Tafsîr, Ḥadîṣ, fiqh, and other Islamic sciences under prominent specialists of the age as Shâikh al-Islâm 'Umar bin 'Abdarrahmân al-Baṣrî ash-Shâfi'i (d. Rabi' II, 1037/1627; see *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, iii, 210-12), Burhânaddîn Ibrâhîm al-Laḡânî al-Mâlikî (d. 1041/1631; see Lib. Cat., V, ii, 456), 'Abdarrahmân al-Khiyârî al-Madanî (d. 1056/1646; see *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, II, 367-8), Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al-Khafâjî (d. 1069/1659; see Lib. Cat., XII, 794), and others.



A great number of students studied under him also, prominent among them being Abû 'Alwî Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr bin Aḥmad aṣh-Shillî al-Ḥaḍramî (d. 1093/1682; see Lib. Cat., XII, 660), 'Abdallâh bin Muḥammad Ṭâhir, Aḥmad al-Bajalî, Aḥmad Bâquḥair (d. Thursday, 17th Rabi' II, 1075/27-10-1664; see *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, I, 251-2), Ḥasan bin 'Alî al-'Ujaimî (d. 1113/1702; Brock., II, 392, and Suppl.; cf. also Lib. Cat., X, 579, where no exact date is given) and others. He wrote many works on different subjects, of which the following have been mentioned by his pupil Aṣh-Shillî al-Ḥaḍramî (d. 1093/1682) in 'Uqûd al-jawâhir wa ad-Durar, fol. 194\*):

- (١) المجموع الوضاح على مناسك الأيضاح \*
- (٢) كافي المحتاج لفريض المنهاج \*
- (٣) فتح القياض بعلم الغراس \*
- (٤) قرة عين الرائي في فنى الحساب و الفرائض \*
- (٥) المذلل في الفرائض \*
- (٦) النخعة المكية شرح النخعة القدسية لابن الهائم \*
- (٧) النقول الواضحة الصريحة في كون العمرة قبل النفر صحيحة \*
- (٨) رسالة في التقليد \*
- (٩) شرح ابيات الجلال السيوطي التي اولها يتبع الفرع في انتساب ابيه \*
- (١٠) فتح الوهاب شرح نزهة الاحباب \*
- (١١) النخعة المحجازية في الاعمال الحسابية \*
- (١٢) تحرير المقال في قول ابن المجدى في التشريك اشكال \*
- (١٣) الدر النضيد في ماحد القرآن من القصيد \*
- (١٤) المواعيد السنية في علم الجبر والمقابلة \*
- (١٥) شرح الياسينية في الجبر والمقابلة \*
- (١٦) رسالة في احكام النون الساكنة والتنوين \*
- (١٧) وصلة المبتدى بشرح نظم در المهندى \*
- (١٨) الابيات في مسوغات الابتداء \*
- (١٩) شرح الابيات \*
- (٢٠) الانتصار النفيس لجناب محمد بن ادريس \*

Besides the above-mentioned works, our author composed like his Shaikh 'Abdalmalik al-'Isâmî (d. 1037/1627; see No. 2824/II above) two commentaries (detailed and concise) upon Abyât ad-Dimâ' of al-Muqri (d. 837/1433; see No. 2824/II above), as appears from the following statement of aṣh-Shillî al-Ḥaḍramî (cf. 'Uqûd al-jawâhir, loc. cit.):

و منها . . . شرحان على ابيات ابن المقرئ في دماء الحج يسمى كفاية المحتاج بشرح دماء ابن المقرئ في المعتمد والحاج و صغير يسمى عجالة المحتاج \*

The present MS. does not bear sufficient data to determine whether the present commentary is the detailed one or the concise one. His death took place in 1072/1661-2. For other details and a full account of his life and works, see 'Uqu'd al-jawâhir, fol. 193<sup>a</sup>-195<sup>a</sup>.

No other copy seems to have been recorded. Written in scholarly Naskh with occasional marginal notes. Dated Wednesday 24th Sha'bân, 1126/25-8-1714. The colophon of the scribe, who does not reveal his name, reads thus (fol. 119<sup>a</sup>):

و قد وقع الفراغ من كتابة هذا يوم الأربعاء يوم أربعة و عشرين شهر شعبان سنة ١١٢٦ ستة و عشرين بعد المائة و الألف من الهجرة النبوية . . . . \*

The present commentary was completed on 2nd Du'l Hijjah, 1071/19-7-1661 (e.g. only one year before the death of the author) as appears from the following passage at the end (fol. 119<sup>a</sup>):

قال تلميذ مولفه الفاضل الشيخ محمد إدريس قال مولفه مولانا و سيدنا . . . . . الشيخ على بن أبى بكر الجمال الانصارى . . . . . تم تسويدته ثانى الحج الحرام احد شهر سنة ١٠٧١ من الهجرة النبوية الخ \*

The present MS. was transcribed from a copy of the work, written by the above-mentioned ash-Shaikh Idris, a pupil of the author, dated Wednesday, 18th Du'l Qa'dah, 1075/24-5-1665 (e.g. four years after the death of the author), as appears from the following concluding remarks of the scribe (fol. 119<sup>a</sup>):

و كتبه هذه النسخة من نسخة بخط تلميذه الشيخ إدريس المذكور قال فى آخرها و كان الفراغ صبح الأربعاء ثامن عشر من شهر القعدة على يد العبد الفقير إدريس بن أحمد إدريس الشافعى . . . . كذا رأيناه فى آخر نسخة بخطه \*

The cover and the concluding folio contain some biographical notes on the author (of the present commentary) in a later hand. However, they are entirely based on 'Uqu'd al-jawâhir of ash-Shillî.

Fol. 119<sup>b</sup>-120<sup>a</sup> bear miscellaneous extracts.

Fol. 120<sup>b</sup>-123<sup>b</sup>.

# V

المقدمة فى صلاة الظهر بعد الجمعة

## Al-Muqaddimah fî Ṣalât Az-ẓuhr Ba'd Al-jumu'ah

A correct and rare copy of a short work on Fiqh, dealing with the validity of Ṣalât az-ẓuhr (صلاة الظهر) after Ṣalât al-jumu'ah (صلاة الجمعة)

or otherwise. The author deals with the subject according to the *shâfi'i* school of law. It is based upon the sayings of the eminent *shâfi'i* jurists.

By Nûraddîn Abu'd-Diyâ' 'Alî bin 'Alî ash-Shabrâmallisî, نور الدين ابو الضياء ابي علي بن علي الشبراملسي a prominent *shâfi'i* scholar of the eleventh century A.H. (d. 18th Shawmâl, 1087/25-12-1676; see for details Lib. Cat., XV, 1024).

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و افضل الصلاة و اشرف التسليم على سيدنا .....  
اما بعد فقد قال الشيخ الولي ..... ابو الضياء الشبراملسي على المحفوظ  
بلطف العلي ..... قد وقع البحث من بعض اهل العصر عن حكم صلوة الظهر  
بعد الجمعة فبينت حكم ذلك كما ترى فاقول تحرير ذلك ان يقال هو مبني  
على جواز تعدد الجمعة و عدمه النعم \*

The work was dictated by the author and arranged in book-form with the assistance of 'some scholars' (بعض الفضلاء) as appears from the following concluding remark of the compiler, who seems to be a pupil of the author (fol. 123<sup>b</sup>):

هذا آخر ما املاه شيخنا ابو الضياء نور الملة و الدين على الشبراملسي  
.... و كان ذلك الاملاء بمعاونة بعض الفضلاء [د] باحضار المواد و اسماع العبارات  
و حسن تلخيص ما يقرأ \*

The above-mentioned observations are quoted from a copy which was completed on Monday, 2nd Şafar, 1088/26-3-1677, as is evident from the following colophon (fol. 123<sup>b</sup>):

نقل ذلك من خط كاتبه ابو [sic] الطيب الشربيني و ذلك انه و اتفق  
الفراغ منه يوم الاثنين ثانی صفر من سنة ١٠٨٨ و الحمد لله اولاً و آخر النعم \*

A copy of the work has been noticed in Berlin, 3813, but the beginning and the end thereof do not agree with those of the present copy.

Written in scholarly Naskh.

Dated Friday, the first day of Ramaḍân, 1125/11-9-1713.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus:

و كان الفراغ من كتابه هذه الرسالة الشريفة ظهر الجمعة اول يوم من شهر  
رمضان من سنة ١١٢٥ على يد الفقير ..... احمد بن عبيد الله بن حمد  
غفر الله لهم .....

Scribe: احمد بن عبيد الله بن حمد.

Fol. 124<sup>a</sup> bears answers to miscellaneous questions put to the author.

Fol. 124<sup>b</sup>-127<sup>b</sup>.

## VI

الاسعاف بكشف الخال من توريث بنى العمة  
و ابن الخالة مع الخال

**Al-Is'âf bi kashf al-khāl 'an Tauriṣ Banî al-'Ammat  
wa Ibn al-khālat ma' al-khāl**

A rare copy of a short work dealing with a particular case of Law of Inheritance. It was composed in criticism of Ibn Hajar al-Haiṣamī (d. 974/1567), who says that *Banû al-'Ammah* (بنو العمة; the sons of aunt) and *Ibn al-Khālah* (ابن الخال; the son of mother's sister) are entitled to get their shares with the *khāl* (الخالة; the mother's brother). The author of the present work asserts that *Banû al-'Ammah* and *Ibn al-Khālah* are not entitled to get anything in the presence of the deceased's *khāl*. They will be *maḥjûb* (precluded from inheriting) by *khāl*. The question is dealt with mainly according to the Shāfi'ī school of law and is based upon the prominent works of Shāfi'ī jurists.

Beginning (fol. 124<sup>b</sup>-125<sup>a</sup>):

الحمد لله الهادي الى الحق و الصواب الدال على مناهج الهدى بارض  
بيان و اوضح خطاب ..... و بعد فقد سئل العلامة الارشد .....  
الشيخ احمد بن حجر الهيتمي ثم المكي .... عن شخص مات و خلف  
بنى عمة و خالا و ابن خالة و قلنا بتوريث ذوي الارحام فمن الوارث من هؤلاء  
فاجاب بقوله لبنى العمة الثلثان و الثلث الآخر بين الخال و ابن الخالة  
..... ثم وقع السؤال عما اجاب به العلامة المذكور .... فاستخرجت الله  
سبحانه و تعالى ..... و سميته الاسعاف بكشف الخال عن توريث  
بنى العمة و ابن الخال مع الخال \*

The MS. ends with the following passage (fol. 127<sup>b</sup>):

ثم رايت بعض اهل العصر سئل عن الجواب السابق هل هو صحيح  
موافق لما عليه اهل التفريغ .... فاجاب بانه خلاف المفقول و هو  
اصوب ..... و هذا آخر ما اردناه من المقال و اردناه من الاسعاف  
بكشف ..... \*

The MS. does not bear any clue as to the authorship. The work does not seem to have been recorded in any catalogue.

Written in scholarly Naskh upon creamy paper. Dated 15th Du'l Qa'dah,  
1125/22-11-1713.

The colophon of the scribe reads as follows (fol. 127<sup>b</sup>):

و كان الفراغ من كتابة هذه الرسالة خامس عشر ذى القعدة سنة ١١٢٥  
على يد الاقل كثير الخطايا ..... احمد بن عبيد الله بن حمد  
غفر الله لهم .... \*

Scribe: احمد بن عبيد الله بن حمد .

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 128\* contains miscellaneous extracts.

Fol. 128<sup>b</sup>-142\*.

## VII

### اجوبة عن اسئلة

### Ajwibatun 'an As'ilatin

A very rare and valuable copy of a useful work consisting of informative answers to questions relating to miscellaneous points of Fiqh. It contains in all thirty-one questions and answers. The questions were addressed to the author from *Hadramaut* (South Arabia) in 1036 A.H. about a year before his death and the answers recorded in the present MS. are only the first drafts except the answer to the first question (see the beginning quoted below). They mainly relate to the difficult or doubtful passages occurring in authoritative works of *Shâfi'i* jurists.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - الحمد لله رب العالمين .... و بعد فقد وردت  
في كراسة من جهة حضر موت على سيدنا .... السيد عمر بن عبد الرحيم  
في عام ست و ثلاثين بعد الالف عدة اسئلة فاخترته المنبة بعد ان كتب  
على بعضها اجوبته هذه لكن من غير تحرير و لا تبويض لما عدا جواب السؤال  
الاول .... فليتنحز الآخذ بشئ من تلك الاجوبة لما عسى ان يكون من  
سبق القلم النعم \*

After the introduction of the compiler, the work proper opens thus:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام الاتمان  
الاكملان ..... و بعد فهذه اجوبه عن اسئلة وردت من بعض فضلاء حضر  
موت ..... احصى فيها لفظ السؤال و اقتصر في جوابه على اقل مجزئي  
خشبة الملل \*

The first question begins thus (fol. 128<sup>b</sup>):

الاول قال شيخ الاسلام ابن حجر فى التحفة فى شرح قول المتن و اكمله  
ازالة القدر قال المصنف و يذغى ان يتغطن من يغتسل من نحو الريق لدقيقة  
وهى انه .... النخ \*

The answer to the above opens as follows (fol. 128<sup>b</sup>):

الجواب اعلم وفلك الله .... ان الفقير لم يزل متشككاً لما وقع فى هذه  
الدقيقة من اعتبار الترتيب النخ \*

Author: 'Umar bin 'Abdarrahîm al-Baṣrî al-Ḥusainî ash-Shâfi'î al-Makkî  
عمر بن عبد الرحيم البصرى الحسينى الشافعى المكي, one of the most prominent  
shâfi'î scholars of the eleventh century A.H. He originally belonged to  
Baṣrah but later on settled at Mecca. He attended the lectures of  
al-Imâm Shamsaddîn Muḥammad ar-Ramlî (d. 1004 A.H.), Shihâbaddîn  
Aḥmad bin Qâsim al-'Ibâdî (d. 994/1586; see No. 2824/I above) and other  
learned men of the age. Many other people also studied under him and  
made their mark in different branches of learning. He wrote useful notes  
(حواشى) on *Tuhfat al-Muhtâj* (for which see Lib. Cat., XIX, 1844-47; see also  
Sarkîs, 82) of Ibn Ḥajar al-Haiṣamî (d. 974/1567). These have been printed  
on the margin of *Tuhfat* (see Cairo edition, 4 volumes, 1282 A.H.; and Sarkîs,  
loc. cit.). Brockelmann fails to take notice of these even in his 'Supplement'.  
Similarly, he wrote a gloss on *Al-Bahjat al-Mardîyah* (a commentary upon  
*Al-Alfiyah* of Ibn Mâlik, for which see Lib. Cat., XX, 2092) of as-Suyûtî (d.  
911/1505; for a copy of the commentary see Lib. Cat., XX, 2100-1; see also  
Sarkîs, 1076). Ash-Shillî, 'Uqûd al-jawâhir, fol. 117<sup>b</sup>, also makes mention of  
his 'judicial decisions' in the following terms:

وله فتاوى مفيدة

He was an erudite scholar as well as a great ṣūfî. He wrote a treatise  
(رساله) in elucidation of the following verse of Ibn al-Farîd (d. 632/1235;  
see Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2527):

وما الودق الا من تحلب ادمعى وما البرق الا من تلهب زفونى

which is full of mystic expressions and discussions and bears testimony to  
his deep knowledge of mysticism.

The treatise has been quoted verbatim in 'Uqûd al-jawâhir, fol. 118<sup>a</sup>-  
122<sup>a</sup>.

He died at Mecca on Thursday, the 28th Rabî' II, 1037/27-12-1627 (cf.  
'Uqûd al-jawâhir, fol. 116<sup>b</sup>). Al-Muhibbî mentions 'Thursday, the 18th or  
28th Rabî' II, 1037 A.H.' as the alternative dates of the author's death  
and prefers the 18th in the following passage (*Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*, III, 212):

و كانت وفاته مع اذان الظهر يوم الخميس الثامن عشر و قيل الثامن  
العشرين من شهر ربيع الثانى سنة سبع و ثلاثين و الف و دفن النخ \*

But the 18th Rabi' II, 1037, does not fall on Thursday. It falls on Monday, corresponding with the 17th December, 1627, whereas the 28th Rabi' II, 1037, falls on Thursday. Hence the statement of ash-Shilli seems to be accurate. For further details of the author's life and literary attainments see 'Uqûd al-jawâhir wa ad-Durar, fol. 116<sup>b</sup>-122<sup>b</sup>; *Khulâsat al-Aṣar*, vol. III, pp. 210-12; *Sulâfat al-'Aṣr*, fol. 55<sup>b</sup>-56<sup>a</sup>.

No copy of the work seems to have been recorded.

The colophon of the compiler, who seems to be a pupil of the author and does not reveal his name, reads as follows (fol. 142<sup>a</sup>):

تم الكلام هذا آخر ما رقمه شيخنا وسيدنا . . . . السيد عمر بن عبد الرحيم  
الحسيني نعمة الله برحمته \* . . . . .

The present MS. is very valuable, as it was transcribed within two years from the death of the author, as appears from the following marginal note in the same hand (fol. 142<sup>a</sup>):

والحمد لله بلغ مقابلة على اصله بحسب الطائفة و الامكان . . . .  
سنة ١٠٣٩ \*

which goes to say that the present copy was collated carefully with the original in 1039 A.H.

Written in scholarly Naskh. Not dated. Apparently in or before 1039 A.H.

Neither in Haj. *Kh.* nor in Brock.

Fol. 142<sup>b</sup>-143<sup>a</sup>.

## VIII

### اجوبة عن اسئلة

### Ajwibatun 'an As'ilat<sup>in</sup>

A rare copy of a short and useful treatise, consisting of answers to questions relating to miscellaneous points of Fiqh, according to the Shâfi'i school. It contains in all twelve questions and answers.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم . . . . . هذه اسئلة سئل عنها العالم العامل  
الشيخ عبد الرحمن بن علي البخاري الشافعي نفع الله به وهي هذه ما قولكم  
رضي الله عنكم في قول الفقهاء في باب صلاة الجفازة تكره الصلاة عليها  
في المقبرة ثم قالوا بعد ذلك . . . . يستحب لمن حضر بعد الصلاة وقبل  
الدفن ان يؤخر صلاته عليها الى ما بعد الدفن مع ان هذه صلاة عليها في المقبرة  
هل بين العبارتين تضاف . . . . فاجاب بما صورته الحمد لله الهادي الى الصواب

الجواب كلامهم الثانى مقيد للاطلاق فى الاول لان ذلك ثبت من فعله  
صلى الله عليه وسلم فلا تنافى الخ \*

Author: 'Abdarrahmân bin 'Alî bin Mûsâ bin Khaḍir al-Khiyârî ash-Shâfi' عبد الرحمن بن على بن موسى بن خضر الخيارى الشافعى ash-Shâfi', a prominent scholar of the eleventh century A.H. He studied in Egypt under such eminent scholars of the place as Nûraddîn az-Zayyâdî (d. 5-3-1024/24-3-1615; Khulâsat al-Aṣar, III, 195-97), Abû Bakr ash-Shinwânî (d. Du'l Hijjah, 1019/February, 1611; Khulâsat al-Aṣar, I, 79-81) and others. He subsequently became a lecturer at Al-Azhar University, where students flocked to his lectures and a large number of reputed scholars of whom Nûraddîn ash-Shabrâmallisî (d. 1087/1676; see No. 2824/V above) is the most prominent who studied under him. He subsequently emigrated to Medinah in the middle of Muḥarram, 1029/December, 1619, and settled there for the rest of his life, teaching and benefiting people by his profound and vast learning. His death took place on 22nd Rabî' II, 1056/28-5-1646. He was buried in al-Baqi'. For further particulars of his life see Khulâsat al-Aṣar, II, 367-68.

The present MS. is very valuable, because it was transcribed during the lifetime of the author, as would appear from the sentence متع المسلمين بحياته in the following colophon of the scribe (fol. 143<sup>a</sup>):

نقل من خطه من غير زيادة و لا نقصان نفعنا الله به و بعلمه و متع  
المسلمين بحياته \*

The following marginal note (fol. 143<sup>a</sup>):

بلغ مقابلة على خط المعجب

indicates that it was collated with the autograph of the author.

The lower half of fol. 143<sup>a</sup> and fol. 143<sup>b</sup> bears another set of short questions and answers relating to miscellaneous points of Fiqh by the same author. It opens thus (fol. 143<sup>a</sup>):

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - ما قولكم رضى الله عنكم فى السلم هل يصح  
فى العشيش و الخطب و الوحوش ام لا الجواب الحمد لله الهادى الى  
الصواب يقول كاتب هذه الا حرف الفقير عبد الرحمن بن على الخيارى  
الشافعى نزيل خير الورى بطيبة . . . . . مجيبا عن السؤالات المرسله من ناحية  
الشرق . . . . . السلم فى العشيش و الخطب لا يصح لعدم انضباطه الخ الخ \*

The present portion was also transcribed from an autograph of the author during his lifetime, as appears from the following concluding remarks of the scribe (fol. 143<sup>b</sup>):

نقل من خط الشيخ عبد الرحمن الخيارى بلا زيادة و لا نقصان . . . . .  
فسبح الله فى مدته مددة \*



The handwriting is identical with that of the rest of the MS.

Not dated. Apparently before 1056 A.H.

Not in Brock.

Fol. 144<sup>a</sup>-147<sup>a</sup>

# IX

## المسائل الأربع

### Al-Masâ'il Al-Arba'

A short work consisting of useful answers to four questions, relating to theology. The questions were put to the author by the Bâtîniyah sect of Hamdân.

By Al-Imâm Abû Hâmid Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Gazzâlî (d. 505/1111; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 833)

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين ..... و بعد فهذا جواب المسائل  
الأربع التي سألتها الباطنية بهمدان عن [sic] الشيخ الأجل امام الأئمة ..... أبى  
حامد محمد بن محمد الغزالي الخ \*

The four questions are as follows (cf. fol. 144<sup>a</sup>: introduction):

- I المسئلة الأولى أليس أهل الاسلام متفقين على ان الباري جل ذكره  
غنى عن كل شئ غير محتاج الى شئ مائى مع ذلك كلهم معترفون  
بانه كلف العباد العبادة و اوبى الخ \*
- II المسئلة الثانية ان الله تعالى كلف العباد الطاعة و نهاهم عن  
المعصية ليُثيب من اطاع و يعاقب من عصى و هذا مستحيل جدا  
فى العقول الخ \*
- III المسئلة الثالثة ان الله تعالى كلف العباد الطاعة لينفعهم بهاء أثره  
جل ذكره عجزان ينفعهم بغير التكليف حتى احتاج ان يكلفهم الخ \*
- IV المسئلة الرابعة الله تعالى لا يُسئل عما يفعل و هم يُسئلون و هذا  
باب يتعبر فيه العقول هل يجوز ان يأمر حكيم بما مر يخرج عن  
الحكمة الخ \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded. A copy of a similar work has been referred to in Brock., Suppl., I, 747/23f, with the description (Fragen Über Dogmatic und die Bâtîniya, Mauch, 171 E.F.), but nothing could be said with certainty.

Written in Naskh. Dated Monday, the 15th Sha'bân, 1126/16-8-1714.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 147\*):

تم جواب الاسئلة [sic] الاربعة ..... على يد الفقير ..... احمد بن  
عبد العزيز بن حسين العيساني الشافعي مذهبا والقادري طريقة يوم الاثنين يوم  
خمسة عشر من شعبان سنة ١٢٩ سنة و عشرون بعد المائة و الالف غفر الله  
الكاتبه .....

Scribe: احمد بن عبد العزيز بن حسين العيساني الشافعي القادري.

Not in Haj. Kh.

Some folios are misplaced. It should be arranged as follows: 144, 145, 148 (146), 149 (147).

The margin of fol. 144\* contains the following note

ملك عوض بن محمد فضل

indicating that the MS. was once in possession of one 'Iwād bin Muḥammad Faḍl.

Fol. 147<sup>b</sup>-150<sup>a</sup>.

# X

## رسالة في اطراف البهائم المأكولة

### Risālat fī Aṭrāf Al-Bahā'im al-mākūlah

A short work discussing the validity of selling or purchasing the extremities of the bodies of the animals, such as the foot, the head, etc., taken forcibly by officials from the *maḍbah* (slaughter-house). The author is of opinion that it is improper to purchase articles taken forcibly (غصباً), if the purchaser has knowledge of the price. The work is based on the sayings and decisions (فتاوى) of the Shāfi'i jurists of the tenth and the eleventh centuries A.H.

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي اظهر الحق و ايانه و اخفا الباطل الصرف و هدم بنيانه ..  
.... و بعد فيقول شرف الدين بن شيخ الاسلام زكريا الانصارى ..... فقد عرض  
على سوال يتعلق باطراف البهائم المأكولة الخ \*

The question proper runs as follows (fol. 148\*):

ما تقول السادة العلماء .... في الاكارع و الرؤس .... التي تؤخذ من  
المذبذب بالقهر .... و لم تسمح انفسهم بذلك ..... هل يجوز شراؤها للعالم  
بصالحها .... الخ \*

The author, who speaks of himself as 'Sharafaddīn bin Shāikh al-Islām Zakariyā', seems to be the great-grandson of

Shāikh al-Islām Zainaddīn Abū yahyā Zakariyā' bin Muḥammad al-Anṣārī ash-Shāfi'ī (d. Du'l Hijjah, 926/Nov.-Dec., 1520, or 3-12-916/3-3-1511; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 921; Brock., II, 99, and Suppl.), as appears from the following passage in the text (fol. 147<sup>b</sup>):

..... خصوصاً من ..... انعقد الاجماع على علمه و صلاحه .....  
 سيدى و جدى جمال الدين يوسف هو ابو المعحسن ولد شيخ الاسلام لصلبه النجم \*

The exact dates and further details of his life are not available. However, it is evident from the following colophon of the scribe that he was a scholar of the twelfth century A.H. (fol. 150<sup>a</sup>):

..... قال شيخنا المؤلف حفظه الله وقع الفراغ من هذه الرسالة قبلولة  
 الاحد يوم السادس عشر من رمضان سنة ١١٢٧ نفع الله بها النجم \*

Written (carelessly) in Naskh. Not dated. The above-quoted colophon and the words حفظه الله and شيخنا therein suggest that it was transcribed by some pupil of the author during his lifetime and after 1127 A.H.

Some folios are misplaced. It should be arranged as follows: 149<sup>b</sup> (147), 146 (148), 147 (149), 150.

Fol. 150<sup>b</sup> is blank. Fol. 151<sup>a</sup> contains two miscellaneous verses and the signature of 'Iwād bin Muḥammad Faḍl, a native of Shabām (Ḥadramaut, South Arabia) and a previous owner of the MS. The signature is dated 1232 A.H.

Not in Brock.

Fol. 151<sup>b</sup>-155<sup>b</sup>

## XI

### توضيح الابيات فى الجمعة و نظيرتها

#### Tauḍīḥ al-Abyāt fī al-Jumu'at wa Nazīrataihā

A commentary upon a short metrical work on *Ṣalāt al-jumu'aḥ* (the weekly prayer of Friday), discussing whether it is valid to hold the congregation in more than one place in a town. It also deals with some points of the laws of inheritance (الارث) and marriage (الزواج). The commentary explains the difficult points and amplifies the abridged parts of the text. The treatment of the subject is mainly according to the Shāfi'ī school. Famous Shāfi'ī scholars have been referred to very frequently.

Beginning:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم ..... الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... و بعداً فهذا  
 توضيح الابيات فى الجمعة و نظيرتها يبين مجملها و يكشف مرادها .....  
 قال و لعله بعد البسملة لفظاً او خطاً .....

الحمد لله و صلى ربنا على النبي المصطفى نبينا  
افتتح المصنف كلامه بالحمد لمعنيين النخ \*

The work proper opens thus (fol. 152<sup>a</sup>):

و بعد فالجمعة ان تعددت في بلد بغير عسر قد ثبتت  
خمسة احوال لها فالاول ان يعلم السابق ثم يذهل  
اصل و بعد كلمة يوتى بها للانتقال من اسلوب الى آخر النخ \*

Neither the author nor the commentator is known. The authorities referred to in the commentary belong mostly to the seventh and the eighth centuries. Hence, we may conclude that the commentator flourished not earlier than the ninth century A.H. Similarly, the colophon of the scribe (*see below*) suggests that he must have died in or before the beginning of the eleventh century. But as regards the author of the original we are not in a position to make any suggestion, as the MS. does not provide any clue.

The original text and the commentary both appear to be very rare. No copy of them seems to have been recorded.

Written in ordinary Naskh. Dated Tuesday, the 22nd Sha'bân, 1038/7.4.1629.

The colophon of the scribe reads as follows (fol. 155<sup>b</sup>):

وقع الفراغ من نسخة هذا التوضيح ضحوة يوم الثلاثاء الثاني والعشرون [sic]  
من شعبان سنة ١٠٣٨ على يد الفقير الى الله محمد بن صفر غفر الله له  
و لوالديه \* . . . . .

Scribe: محمد بن صفر.

The following note on the margin (fol. 155<sup>b</sup>) in the same hand indicates that the MS. was collated thrice with the autograph of the author:

بلغ مقابلة ثالثة على نسخة المصنف بحسب الطاقة و الامكان \*

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 156<sup>a</sup> contains miscellaneous important notes, extracts and signatures of some previous owners of the MS.

Fol. 156<sup>b</sup>-163<sup>b</sup>

## XII

شرح دعاء الصباح

### Sharḥ Du'â' Aṣ-Ṣabâḥ

A commentary upon *Du'â' aṣ-Ṣabâḥ*, which is generally attributed to 'Alī bin Abī Tālib (d. 40/669), the Fourth Caliph. The present commentary

deals mostly with the difficult passages of the text, explaining their meaning. For various copies of the text see Lib. Cat., XXIV, 2769/3; XXV, 2798/3 and 2799/7; see also Bukhâr, II, 81/1; and Ind. Off., 371/4, where the text is noticed under title *Du'â' Şabâh* (دعاء صباح). In the main body of the present MS. no title is given. The cover bears the following note in the same hand (fol. 156<sup>a</sup>):

هذه شرح رسالة العزیز المعظم و الورد المکرم \*

It might have been derived from the similar passage occurring in the opening remarks of the commentator (cf. below).

Beginning:

نحمدک یا من بیده مقالید الامور و احاط علمه بما یخفى الصدور  
..... و بعد فقد ارسل الی بعض الا عزة ادام الله عمره ....  
هذا العزیز المعظم و الورد المکرم الذی هو مفتاح الرزق و النجاة و مصباح  
الیمین و السعادات ..... لا شرح لهم معانیه و افتح مبانیه فشرعت فیہ  
على العجل و الارتجال .... \*

The commentary proper opens thus:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحیم - ای ابتدا [sic] ملتبساً باسمه الکریم انه  
رحمن الدنیا و رحیم الآخرة .... اللهم کلمة اللهم فی اصلها یا الله حذف حرف  
الفداء كما هو شائع النح \*

It comes to an end with the following passage (fol. 163<sup>b</sup>):

فلا تردنی من سنّی مواهبک خائباً ..... فلا تجعلنی مردوداً  
من مواهبک البیئة ..... یا کریم یا لطیف ..... یا عزیز  
..... یا من هو مخصص بالعزة الباهرة فزجر فضلك فی الدنیا و الآخرة \*

The commentator is not known. The MS. bears no clue either to the title or to the author.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written in ordinary Naskh. Dated 1st Du'l Hijjah, 1054/19-1.1645.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 163<sup>b</sup>):

..... ثم هذا الدعاء العظیم بعون الملك العلیم فی غرة شهر ذو [sic] الحجة  
سنة ١٠٥٤ على يد الفقیر ..... یوسف بن احمد بن حسین .... \*

Scribe: یوسف بن احمد بن حسین.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 164<sup>a</sup>-169<sup>a</sup>.

## XIII

## منتخب من حاشية نوابغ الكلم

## Muntakhab min Hāshīyat Nawābiġ al-kalim

A copy of an abridgement of an anonymous gloss upon *Nawābiġ al-kalim* (نوابغ الكلم), the well-known work of Abu'l Qāsim Maḥmūd bin 'Umar az-Zamakhsharī (d. 9th Du'l Hijjah, 538/14-6-1144; see Lib. Cat., XVIII, 1339). The work has been commented upon extensively. For copies of the text and some of its commentaries see Berlin, 8673-8677; see also Haj. Kh., VI, 384-85; Sarkis; Brock., I, 292/XV, and Suppl.

Beginning:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد و اله الطاهرين  
و بعد فهذه فبذة انتخبتها من حاشية نوابغ الكلم قال الشيخ رحمه الله تعالى  
اللهم ان مما منحتني من النعم السوابغ الهام هذه الكلم النوابغ السوابغ الواسعة  
من سبغت عليه النعمة اذا وسعت و منه السابغة الدرع الواسعة النعم \*

End:

الا ان وفاة الوفاة اشد على الحر من الوفاة اى اعلموا ان فوات اهل الوفاء  
و ضياعهم اشد على الحر من هلكته و موته قال الشاعر يقولون ان الموت صعب  
كربة مفارقة الاحباب و الله اصعب \*

The MS. bears no title. Neither the author of the original gloss nor the compiler of the present abridgement is known.

Written in cursive Naskh. Dated Thursday, the 16th Rabi' I, 1032/9-1-1623.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 169<sup>a</sup>):

تمت النسخة المباركة بحمد الله و منه بكرة الخميس سادس عشر شهر  
ربيع الاول احد شهر سنة اثنتين و ثلاثين و الف على يد العبد الضعيف . . . .  
عبد الرحمن بن عبد الله بن حسين بن احمد بن سليمان الشهير بالحكيم  
كان الله له النعم \*

Scribe: عبد الرحمن بن عبد الله الشهير بالحكيم.

Fol. 169<sup>a</sup> and fol. 169<sup>b</sup> contain miscellaneous extracts and pieces of poetry.

Fol. 170-194<sup>b</sup>.

## XIV

موسل ذرى الاس الى دفع الاسى

## Mûsil Dawî al-Asâ ilâ Daf' al-Asâ

A very rare copy of a commentary upon *Daf' al-Asâ bi Adkâr aṣ-Ṣabâḥ wa al-Masâ'*, *دفع الاسى باذكار الصباح والمساء*, a rare work on prayer by ash-Shaikh Ibrâhîm bin Ḥasan al-Muftî al-Ḥanafî al-Aḥsâ'î, الشيخ ابراهيم بن حسن المفتى، العنقى الاحسالى, a noted scholar of the eleventh century A.H. (d. 7th Shawwâl, 1048/1-2.1639; see No. 2824/XV below). The work is included in the list of the author's compositions, given by al-Muhibbî, *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, i, 19) under the title *Daf' al-Asâ fî Adkâr aṣ-Ṣubḥ wa al-Masâ'* *دفع الاسى فى اذكار الصبح والمساء*.

But no copy of the original, referred to above, seems to be extant.

The present commentary deals with the difficult words and passages in the text and explains them fully.

By Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin 'Allân al-Bakrî aṣ-Ṣiddîqî ash-Shâfi'î, a well-known scholar of Mecca who flourished in the eleventh century A.H. (d. Du'l Hijjah, 1057/Jan., 1648); for further particulars of his life and works see Lib. Cat., XIII, 932; *Khulâṣat al-Aṣar*, IV, 184-89; 'Uqûd al-Jawâhir wa ad-Durar, fol. 168<sup>b</sup>-171<sup>a</sup>.

Brock., II, 390-91, and Suppl. He wrote more than sixty works on different subjects, but only 15 have been mentioned in Brock., Suppl., II, 533-34.

Beginning (fol. 170<sup>b</sup>-171<sup>a</sup>):

الحمد لله فائق الاصباح خالق المساء و الصباح .... احمد الله حمدا  
 نستجلب فيه الافراح و نصرف به في الدارين انواع الاتراح .....  
 و بعد فيقول العبد .... محمد على بن علان الصديقى الشافعى .... هذا  
 ما سئلت في جمعه رجاء نفعه من شرح دفع الاسى باذكار الصباح و المساء  
 من جامعه الذى جمع جواهره .... صاحب الفيض الكامل .....  
 الشيخ ابراهيم بن حسن المفتى العنقى ..... و سميت موسل  
 ذرى الاسى الى دفع الاسى النخ \*

The commentary proper opens thus (fol. 171<sup>a</sup>):

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - الباء فيه متعلقة بمحذوف يقدر فعلا من جنس  
 ما ابتدئ بالبسملة فيه اى ابتدئ ..... الحمد لله الحمد اللفظى  
 القفاء باللسان على الجميل الاختيارى على قصد التعظيم .... \*

The present MS. is unfortunately somewhat incomplete towards the end. It ends abruptly as follows (fol. 194<sup>b</sup>):

و انك المحسن الى بعد ان ذكر جملا من اعظم الاحسان و ضبط تفصيلها  
 يطول جدا بل يعجز ..... فاكد باسمية الجملة و تصديرها بان و باللام  
 في خبرها و انما اتى بذلك مع ان الكلام ابتدائي لانه يفرل غير المذكر مفرولة  
 المذكر اذا لاح من حاله ما يوهم ذلك و ذلك ..... \*

The commentary has not been mentioned among the commentator's compositions either in *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*, loc. cit., or in 'Uqūd al-Jawāhir, loc. cit.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written in good scholarly Naskh, the original text being in red. Not dated. Probably eleventh century A.H.

Not in Brock.

The cover bears a lengthy note in the same hand, consisting of the names of the titles and authors of both the text and the commentary in an ornate style. Further, the scribe in the following passage says that he completed the transcription at at-Tawīlah (الطويلة), a prominent place in Qaṭar (قطر; cf. Yāqūt, Mu'jam al-Bulḍān, IV, 135) in Eastern Arabia, and that his name is recorded at the end of the MS. (which is missing):

..... و ذلك بقلم الفقير المذكور و هو في آخرها اسمه مسطور .....  
 و قد تمت بالمكان المعروف ببلدة الطويلة ام قبرى السيف القطرية حمانا الله تعالى  
 و اهله ..... \*

The cover also contains some extracts and signatures of some previous owners of the MS.

Fol. 195-203<sup>a</sup>.

## XV

وظيفه لناسك المعلمه لاورد الشيخ مبارك بن سلمه

### Wazîfat An-Nasik Al-Mu'allamah li Aurâd ash-Shaikh Mubârak bin Salmaḥ

A rare and valuable copy of a work on prayer, consisting of different kinds of prayers (as اوراد, احزاب, etc.) for different purposes and occasions, as practised and prescribed by ash-Shaikh Mubârak bin Salmaḥ al-Qaisî.

By Ash-Shaikh Ibrâhîm bin Ḥasan al-Muftî al-Ḥanafî al-Aḥsâ'î, the *sheikh* Ibrahim bin Ḥasan al-Muftî al-Ḥanafî al-Aḥsâ'î, a prominent scholar of Eastern Arabia. The author, after studying at his native place, travelled to Mecca and studied under 'Abdarrahmân bin 'Îsâ al-Murshidî (killed in the night of Friday, the 11th Du'l Hijjah, 1037/1-8-1628; see *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*,



II, 376; cf. also Lib. Cat., XX, 2136, where a slight inaccuracy has occurred in giving the corresponding date), the foremost traditionist of the metropolis at that time. The said al-Murshidî bestowed upon our author a very appreciating *Ijāzaḥ* (وكتب له إجازة حافلة أشار فيها الى تمكّنه في العلوم الخ; cf. *Khulāṣah*, I, 19). He took instructions in mysticism from Tājaddīn an-Naqshbandī al-Hindī (d. Wednesday, the 18th Jumādā I, 1050/26-8-1640; *Khulāṣah*, I, 370), when the latter happened to visit al-Aḥsā'. He wrote many works, only three of which have been mentioned in *Khulāṣah*, loc. cit. He died at his native place on 7th Shawwāl, 1048/1-2-1639. For further details see *Khulāṣat al-Aṣar*, I, 18-19.

Beginning (fol. 195<sup>b</sup>-196<sup>a</sup>):

الحمد لله الذي جعل ذكره سبباً لجلّاء القلوب . . . . . وبعد فقد جرت عادة كثير من مشايخ الطريق . . . . . ان يُوظفوا على المريدين . . . . . شيئاً من الورد والاحزاب من صلاة و ذكر و دعاء . . . . . و كان الذي وظفه شيخنا بالنسبة . . . . . الشيخ مبارك بن سلمه القيسي . . . . . و لم يعتن مشايخنا الاولون بجمعها في تاليف . . . . . الا ان شيخنا في العلم و الطريق سيدى و اخى . . . . . الشيخ محمد بن الملا على الواعظ . . . . . جمع من ذلك المهم . . . . . و لم يستوف الجميع فاجبت ان أُقيد في هذه الاوراق . . . . . ما وصل اليه علمى و تلقنه منه . . . . . فاقول . . . . . مما رتبته سيدنا الشيخ من وظائف الذكر اذا طلع الفجر و استعمل شيئاً مما ورد في هذا الوقت عن الذبي المختار و صلى سنة الفجر ان يقرأ بعدها قوله تعالى فسبحان الله حين تُمسرون النج \*

In the above-quoted introduction, the compiler says that his immediate *Shāikh*, ash-Shāikh Muḥammad bin al-Mullā 'Alī al-Wā'iz, was the first person to collect the *Wazā'if* of ash-Shāikh Mubārak, but he did not make it comprehensive. Hence, he compiled the present work.

In the following colophon (fol. 203<sup>a</sup>):

نجز تمامها في آخر ساعة من يوم الاربعاء الثانى من شهر جمادى الاول [sic] سنة سبع و اربعين بعد الالف من الهجرة النبوية . . . . . \*

the author says that he completed the present work on Wednesday, the 2nd Jumādā I, 1047/13-9-1637.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

Written in ordinary Naskh. Dated 27th Jumādā I, 1048/26-9-1638. A note by the scribe on the cover reads thus:

كتبه اقل العباد [sic] الله و احوجهم الى رحمة عبد الرحيم كاتبه [sic] ابن المرحوم المبرور تغمده الله تعالى بالرحمة و الرضوان الشيخ ابراهيم بن حسن المرحوم \*

Scribe: عبد الرحيم بن ابراهيم بن حسن .

It appears from the above that the present MS. was transcribed by a son of the compiler and during his lifetime a little before his death. Hence it is much valuable. But the addition of the words *المرحوم المبرور الخ*, by the scribe with the compiler's name, contradicts the above conclusion. It means that the compiler died before 27th Jumâdâ I, 1048, and we cannot reject *Khulâsat al-Aṣar*'s statement that he died in *Shawwâl*, 1048 (cf. loc. cit.), merely on this ground.

The cover contains signatures and seals of some previous owners of the MS. One of the seals seems to bear the inscription of the name of عبد الرحيم بن ابراهيم بن حسن .

Fol. 203<sup>a</sup> (in the margin) contains also a prayer.

Fol. 203<sup>b</sup> bears an incomplete prayer.

Not in Brock.

Fol. 204-215<sup>b</sup>.

## XVI

### شرح القصيدة الخمرية الميمية

### Sharḥ Al-Qaṣīdat Al-Khamrīyat Al-mîmīyah

A very rare commentary upon the famous *mîmīyah* (the *Qaṣīdah* ending with the letter 'mîm' م) of Ibn al-Fârid (d. 632/1235; see for a copy of his *diwân* and other details, Lib. Cat., XXIII, 2527, and Sarkis, 201), which opens as follows:

شربنا على ذكر الحبيب مدامة سكرنا بها من قبل أن يخلق الكرم

It consists in all of 33 verses (cf. Lib. MS., No. 2527/H.L. 1761; Haj. Kh., IV, 536-37, mentions 32 verses only), ending with the following line:

على نفسه فليبتك من ضاع عمرة و ليس له فيها نصيب و لا سهم

Beginning:

الحمد لله الذي هدانا لهذا وما كنا لنهتدى لولا أن هدانا الله .....  
 أما بعد فيقول العبد الفقير .... محمد بن ناصر غفر الله له ..... لما كانت  
 القصيدة الخمرية المنسوبة الى الشيخ العارف بالله عمر بن محمد الشهير  
 بابن الفارض .... وقد شرحها الامام .... داؤد القيصرى .... رحمه الله شرحاً  
 بذلى فيه جهدة ..... لكنه لم يتعرض فيه للاعراب ..... فكتبت هذا  
 الشرح مستعيناً بالله و قدرته ..... فجاء ..... هذا الشرح ممزوجاً بالقصيدة  
 مزج الماء بالعسل الخ \*

Commentator: Muhammad bin Nâsir al-Muftî ash-Shâfi'i ناصر بن ناصري الشافعي. Reference books (available here) do not provide us with any

account of his life and works. However, it is certain that he flourished between the eighth and the eleventh centuries A.H., as he refers to Dâ'ūd bin Maḥmūd al-Qaiṣarī (d. 751/1350; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 876; Brock., II, 231, and Suppl.) as deceased (e.g. رحمه الله; cf. beginning quoted above) and the present MS. is dated 1058 A.H. (see colophon quoted below).

The present commentary gives an explanation and a grammatical analysis of passages in the text and in giving the gist of the meaning, it often relies upon al-Qaiṣarī's commentary.

The commentary proper opens thus (fol. 254<sup>b</sup>):

شربنا الشرب مثلث الفاء وهو بالفتح مصدر ..... و اسند الفعل الى  
ضمير المتكلم و معه غير اشارة الى انه لم ينفرد به وحده بل شاركه فيه غيره  
..... على للمصاحبة كقوله تعالى و آتى المال على حبه .....  
ذكر مجرور بعلى و الجار و المجرور بتعلق بشربنا الخ \*

No other copy seems to have been recorded. Hence, it seems to be very rare. Both Haj. Kh., loc. cit., and Brock. (II, 262, and Suppl.) fail to take notice of it. For other various commentaries upon the text (e.g. *mîmîyah* of Ibn al-Fārid), see Haj. Kh., and Brock., loc. cit.

Written in cursive Naskh. Dated Friday, the 6th Shawwāl, 1058/13-10-1648.

The colophon of the scribe reads thus (fol. 215<sup>b</sup>):

.... و كان الفراغ من نسخة [sic] المباركة بعد صلاة الجمعة سادس [sic]  
من شهر شوال سنة ثمانية [sic] و خمسين بعد الالف على يد الفقير الحقير  
..... على بن اسماعيل غفر الله له و لوالديه .....

Scribe: على بن اسماعيل.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

Fol. 216<sup>a</sup> bears an important discussion on a point of Fiqh.

The cover contains the signature of 'Iwād bin Muḥammad bin Faḍl, an inhabitant of Shibām, a place in Yemen (cf. Yâqût, iii, 245-250), dated 1222 A.H.

Fol. 216<sup>b</sup>-223<sup>a</sup>.

## XVII

### شرح مناجات الشاذلى

### Sharḥ Munājāt Ash-Shādilī

A very rare copy of a commentary on the *munājāt* (مناجاة) (for a copy of which see Berlin, 3904, and Brock., Suppl., II, 145) of Shaikh Tājaddīn Abu'l Faḍl Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdalkarīm bin 'Atā'allāh al-Iskandarī ash-Shādilī شيخ تاج الدين ابو الفضل احمد بن محمد بن عبد الكريم بن اتا الله الاسكندري الشاذلى, a prominent ṣūfī scholar of his age (d. 16th Jumādā II, 709/21-11-1309; see Lib. Cat., XIII, 899; Brock., II, 117, and Suppl.).

By Aḥmad bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin 'Isā bin Zarrūq al-Burnusī al-Fāsi أحمد بن أحمد بن محمد بن عيسى بن زروق البرنسي الفاسي (d. Ṣafar, 899/Nov., 1493; see Lib. Cat., XXIV, 2715; for a comprehensive bibliography of the same, see Brock., Suppl., II, 360-61).

Beginning :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم - و به نستعين قال رضى الله عنه فى مناجاته  
امواله و قد ضمنها ما فى هذا الكتاب ..... و قد اتيت بها  
مبسوكة مع يدل على معناها التزاما لقانون التأليف فليذكرها من ارادها مجردة  
من غيرها بعد تحقيق معناها قالها الهى انا الفقير فى غنى اذ ليس وجوده  
منى و لا دوامه لى و لا بقاءه من عندى فكيف لا اكون فقيرا فى فقرى  
الذى ترجع اليه احوالى و هو غاية امرى النخ \*

The commentary has not been mentioned in Brock.

No other copy seems to have been recorded.

The title is deduced from the following note in the same hand at the top of fol. 216<sup>b</sup>:

هذه مناجات [sic] الكامل .... الشيخ الامام تاج الدين ابو الفضل  
احمد بن محمد بن عبد الكريم بن عطاء الله الخزامى الاسكندرى المالكى  
الشاذلى المتوفى بالقاهرة سنة تسع و سبعمان و شرحها للشيخ العالم المحقق  
سيدى احمد زروق المغربى رحمه الله \*

Written in scholarly Naskh, the text being underlined in red ink.

Not dated. Probably the eleventh century A.H.

Fol. 223 bears miscellaneous quotations.

Neither in Haj. Kh. nor in Brock.

The MS. also contains signatures of some previous owners thereof (fol. 216<sup>b</sup>, 223\*).

Fol. 224-226<sup>b</sup>.

## XVIII

دعاء يوم عرفة

### Du'ā' Yaum 'Arafah

A prayer, beginning as follows :

اسالك يا الله يا ربى و معبودى اسالك باسمك الاعظم العظيم الاكبر  
الذى من دعائك به اجتبه النخ \*

The compiler is not known.

Written in scholarly Naskh. Not dated. Probably eleventh century

# ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS.

## TRADITION.

AL AḤĀDĪṢ AL QUDSĪYAH.\*

SUNNĪ ḤADĪṢ QUDSĪ.

No. 293.

fol. 20; lines 21; size 7 × 5; 5 × 3½.

مشكاة الانوار.

MISHKĀT AL 'ANWĀR.

A collection of 101 Ḥadīṣ Qudsī (also called Ḥadīṣ Ilāhī), divided into three classes and arranged in three parts; each part contains

\* Any statement made by the Prophet on the strength of that which he received from God, either in a dream, or in Ilhām (divine revelation), is called Ḥadīṣ Qudsī. The definition given by the traditionists runs thus:—

الحديث القدسي ما أخبر الله تعالى به نبيه بالالهام أو بالوحي فأنزل عليه  
الصلوة والسلام بعبارة نفسه

See Daṣṭūr al 'Ulama, fol. 177.

'Alī bin Ibrāhīm al Baġdādī, in his work *Ad Durr aṣ Ṣamīn*, on fol. 9a, remarks that as far as he knew no one else, prior to the author of *Mishkāt al Anwār*, had turned his attention to collecting Ḥadīṣ Qudsī and composing a work on the subject. (ولم أعلم احدا اعتنى بجمعه وظهر بعصره قبل الشيخ) *Ar Riyād al-Firdausiyyah fī Jama' al Aḥādīṣ al Qudsīyah*, a work on a complete collection of Ḥadīṣ Qudsī by the present author (Muḥiaddin), is mentioned in *Ad Durr aṣ Ṣamīn*. A work on 40 Ḥadīṣ Qudsī by 'Alī Qārī (d. A.H. 1014=A.D. 1605) is mentioned in Berlin, No. 1523. *Al Ithāfāt as Saniyyah*, a work on the present subject by 'Abdarra'ūf al Munāwī (d. A.H. 1053=A.D. 1642), is noticed in *Hāj. Khal.*, vol. i., p. 39. Another work on 80 Ḥadīṣ Qudsī, collected from the six canonical collections of traditions, is noticed in *Ithāf*, p. 5.

the Hadīṣ of a particular class. In addition to the usual beginning and colophon of the work, each part comprises a separate beginning and colophon.

The beginning of the work runs thus:—

رضي الله علي سيدنا محمد و آله الطاهرين قال العبد الفقير الى الله تعالى ابو عبد الله محمد بن علي بن محمد بن احمد بن الطائي الافدلسي الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين ..... اما بعد فاني اما وقفت ..... جمعت هذه الاربعين بمكة سنة تسع و تسعين و خمسمائة و شرطت فيها ان تكون من الاحاديث المسندة الى الله تعالى خاصة وربما اتبعتها اربعين من الله تعالى مرفوعة اليه غير مسندة الى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم مما رويتها و قيدتها ثم اردفتها باحد عشرين حديثا فجاءت واحدا و مائة حديث الاكبية \*

Part I., foll. 1-10<sup>b</sup>, contains 40 Hadīṣ with Isnād, commencing from the author's Shaikh and ending with God through the Prophet (الاحاديث المسندة الى الله تعالى).

Beginning thus:—

الحديث الاول حدثنا محمد بن قاسم قال نا ابو القاسم احمد بن محمد قال نا ابو عبد الله الحسن بن علي الطبري عن ابي الحسن عبد الغافر بن محمد عن ابي احمد sic ثنا مسلم قال نا عبد الله بن عبد الرحمن بن ام الدارمي قال نا مروان يعني ابن محمد الدمشقي قال ثنا سعيد بن عبد العزيز عن ربيعة بن يزيد عن ابي ادريس الخولاني عن ابي ذر عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فيما روى عن الله تعالى قال يا عبادي اني حرمت الظلم على نفسي وجعلته بينكم محرما الخ \*

The colophon of this part runs thus:—

قال العبد الفقير الى الله سبحانه محمد بن علي بن العربي انتهت لاربعون على ما شرطته فيه ..... انتهى الجزء الاول \*

under the title of Al Ahādīṣ al Qudsiyah. Ibn Hajar in Ad Durr, fol. 399, vol. ii, mentions a work on 40 Hadīṣ Qudsi by Ibn Daqiq (d. A.H. 702=A.D. 1302).

Part II, foll. 10<sup>b</sup>-14<sup>a</sup>, contains 40 Ḥadīṣ, quoted without Isnād, as قال الله (God said); but the author notes below each the names of the authors from whom he takes the Ḥadīṣ (الاحاديث المرفوعة) (الى الله تعالى).

Beginning:—

رب يسر بركة نبيك عليه السلام خبر اول قال الله عز وجل نبيه  
وخليله عليه السلام ما هذا الوجمل الشديد \*

The present part ends thus:—

قال العبد الفقير الى الله تعالى وانتهت الاربعون المرفوعة الى الله  
سبحانه من غير اسناد كما شرطه \*

Part III, foll. 14-20, contains 21 Ḥadīṣ, quoted without author's Isnād; but the Isnād of the Ḥadīṣ as given in reliable works is quoted below each. (المستندة باسناد الكتب التي خرجتها مني لا باسنادي)

Beginning:—

الجزء الثالث وصلى الله على سيدنا محمد وآله الحديث الاول  
قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم تضمن الله عز وجل لمن خرج في  
سبيله الخ \*

This part ends thus:—

وهو الحديث الواحد ومائة من الاحاديث الالهية \*

Author: Abū 'Abdallāh Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Abdallāh al 'Arabī at Tā'ī, ابو عبد الله محمد بن علي بن محمد بن احمد بن عبد الله العربي الطائي العاتمي, commonly called Muḥiaddin al 'Arabī, an eminent Ṣūfī theologian and propounder of many theories and principles of asceticism and Ṣūfism (see Futūḥāt Hand-list, Nos. 1356-60), and the author of more than 500 works on the different branches of learning, mostly on Ṣūfism and theology. He was born in Murcia, where he was brought up. At the age of eight years he was taken away to Ishbiliyah, where his father was a minister to the Governor of the place. There, from A.H. 568 to 598, he continuously devoted his time to completing his studies of the main branches of Arabic literature, and studied under numerous scholars, Ṣūfī theologians and traditionists. The love of learning induced him to visit Syria, Egypt, Bagdād, Khurāsān and Arabia, and especially Mecca, where he remained for a number of years and composed a number of works. At the end of A.H. 608 he proceeded to

Damascus, where he permanently settled and composed a large number of works. It is stated in *Ad Durr aṣ Ṣamīn*, by Fīruzâbâdī (*d.* A.H. 817 = A.D. 1414), that he saw an autograph *Ijâza* (license) granted by the author to the ruler of Damascus. The *Ijâza* contains mention of his compositions, which exceed 500 in number. Several works on jurisprudence, tradition and commentaries on the *Qur'ân* by our present author are also known. In his old age, the author undertook to compose a big commentary on the *Qur'ân*; and his commentary in 99 volumes extends from the *Sûra Fâtihâ* to *Sura Kaḥf* as far as the *Âya* *وَعَلَّمْنَا مِنْ لَدُنَّا عَلِمًا الْإِيمَانِ*; but he did not survive to finish it. He died in Damascus, A.H. 638 = A.D. 1240, leaving behind him a large number of disciples and pupils. See *Ad Durr aṣ Ṣamīn*, Brock., vol. i., p. 441.

For other copies of the work, compare Berlin, No. 1469; India Office, 658; Br. Mus., 918.

The following colophon of the author, quoted by the scribe, says that the present work was composed in A.H. 599 in Mecca:

انتهى الكتاب بالحرم الشريف ..... سنة تسع و تسعين و خمسمائة

The present copy is a transcription of an autograph copy.

Written in good Naskh.

Dated, A.H. 691.

Scribe: إبراهيم بن محمد.

## SHÎ'A ḤADÎṢ QUDSÎ.

No. 294.

fol. 42; lines 30; size 15 × 9; 10 × 6.

الجواهر السنية

## AL JAWÂHIR AS SANÎYAH.

A rare work on *Ḥadîṣ Qudsi*, by Muḥammad bin Ḥasan bin 'Alī bin Muḥammad al 'Âmulî, محمد بن علي بن محمد العاملي, the first of all the Shi'a traditionists who ever composed a work on *Shî'a*



Ḥaḍiṣ Qudsî.\* This well-known scholar of Syria and specialist in Arabic literature died in A.H. 1073 = A.D. 1662. See *Khulâṣat al Aṣar*, vol. iii, p. 332.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي أوضح في كلامه سبيل الهداية واطلع في افلاك  
القلوب من مشارق النصوص اقمار الولاية ..... اما بعد فيقول الفقير الى  
الله تعالى الغني محمد بن حسن الحر العاملي ..... وقد وردت  
جملة منه يروى بها العلماء الاخيار من الائمة الاطهار عن النبي المختار عن  
الذات المقدسة الالهية وهي المشهورة بالاحاديث القدسية خيراني لم  
اجدها مجموعة في الكتاب ولا تعرض لتأليفها فيما اعلم احدا من الاصحاب  
فاجبت افرادها بالتأليف ..... وسميته  
الجواهر السنية في الاحاديث القدسية \*

The work is divided into 21 Bâbs. The date of composition, as given in *Kashf al Hujub*, fol. 46<sup>b</sup>, is A.H. 1056.

Written in good Naskh, within gold-ruled borders; it bears a double page 'Unwân.

Dated, A.H. 1077.

Scribe: حسن بن منصور.

---

\* It appears from the date of the present work that the Shî'a traditionists did not devote their attention to compositions on the present subject until more than 400 years after the Sunnî authors.

# AL MUTAWÂTIR.\*

No. 295.

fol. 11 ; lines 28 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

الازهار المتناثرة

في الاخبار المتواترة

## AL AZHÂR AL MUTANÂŞIRAH FÎ AL AKHBÂR AL MUTAWÂTIRAH.

An abridgment of the author's larger work called *Al Fawâ'id*, comprising 113 *Ḥadīṣ Mutawâtir*. The *Isnâd* is omitted throughout in the present abridgment.

By Jalâladdîn 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr as Suyûtî, جلال الدين عبد الرحمن بن أبي بكر السيوطي (*d.* A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505. See *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v., part i., p. 3).

The following colophon of the author, quoted by the scribe, tells us that Suyûtî composed the present work in A.H. 881. قال مؤلفه رحمه الله فرغت من ترتيبه يوم الأربعاء رابع عشر جمادى الأولى سنة إحدى وثمانين وتسعمائة \*

Beginning:—

الحمد لله على نعمائه الخ \*

For a copy of the MS., see Cairo, vol. vii., p. 607.

Written in good *Naskh*.

Dated, A.H. 1002.

\* *Mutawâtir* is a *Ḥadīṣ* transmitted, in various distinct chains of narrators, by so large a number of traditionists that there is left no room for any doubt as to its authenticity. The present class of *Ḥadīṣ* stands first as regards its correctness.

## AL MASHHÛR.\*

No. 296.

foll. 41 ; lines 23 ; size 8 x 6 ; 5½ x 4.

الآلي المنشورة في الاحاديث المشهورة

AL LA'ÂLÎ AL MANŞÛRAH FÎ AL  
AHÂDÎŞ AL MASHHÛRAH.

A very rare work comprising 220 Mashhûr Ḥadîṣ, which are generally quoted without Isnâd or reference. It is divided into 9 Bâbs.

By Badraddîn Muḥammad bin Bahâdur bin Abdallâh at Turkî al Miṣrî, بدر الدين محمد بن بهادر بن عبد الله التركي المصري (d. A.H. 794 = A.D. 1392. See Lib. Cat., vol. v., part i, p. 48)

Beginning :—

الحمد لله حمدا يليق بجلاله ..... وسميته الآلي المنشورة في

الاحاديث المشهورة الخ \*

The author, in the preface, points out that, at first, he described the Ḥadîṣ of each Bâb free from Isnâd and reference, as they were picked up from different works on different subjects ; later on, he added the Isnâd and reference to each Ḥadîṣ, deriving them from the works on Ḥadîṣ. Occasionally, the Ḥadîṣ is followed by an explanatory note. The number of Ḥadîṣ in each chapter is given below :—

Number of Ḥadîṣ  
in each Bâb.

(i) foll. 1-10.	الباب الاول فيما اشتهر على السنتهم من احاديث الاحكام	31
(ii) foll. 10-18 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثاني فن الحكم والآداب	61
(iii) foll. 18 <sup>b</sup> -22	الباب الثالث في الزهد	31

\* (1) Mashhûr Ḥadîṣ is a Ḥadîṣ transmitted, at least in three distinct chains of narrators, by a large number of the traditionists ; but the number of such traditionists is less than in the case of the Mutawâtir. (2) The term Mashhûr Ḥadîṣ is also applied to a known Ḥadîṣ, frequently used and commonly quoted, without observation of the condition referred to above ; but it also sometimes refers to a known Ḥadîṣ which is not genuine.

		Number of Hadīṣ in each Bāb.
(iv) foll. 23-26	الباب الرابع في الطب	18
(v) foll. 27-36	الباب الخامس في الفضائل	52
(vi) foll. 37-38 <sup>a</sup>	الباب السادس في الأدعية	3
(vii) foll. 38 <sup>b</sup> -39	الباب السابع في القصص والأخبار	14
(viii) foll. 40-41 <sup>a</sup>	الباب الثامن في الفتن	9
(ix) foll. 41 <sup>b</sup>	الباب التاسع في أمور منثور	1
		<hr/> 220 <hr/>

Written in good Naskh.

Not dated, apparently 9th century A.H.

The scribe, who does not reveal his name, says that the present copy is a transcription of the copy belonging to the author's son :  
الى هذا وجد في الاصل المنقول عن نسخة لا بن المؤلف.

### No. 297.

foll. 39; lines 21; size 8 x 6; 5½ x 3½.

### الدور المنثورة

## AD DURAR AL MANŞŪRAH.

An abridgment of the preceding work. The traditions in the present work are arranged in alphabetical order.

By Jalāladdīn 'Abdarrahmān bin Abī Bakr as Suyūṭī (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505). See Lib. Cat., vol. v., part i., p. 3.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله تعظيما لشانه النخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, Nos. 1401-4, Cairo, vol. i., p. 340.

Written in good Naskh.

Dated, Muḥarram A.H. 992.

Scribe : محمد بن عبد الله التمرتاشي.

The scribe, Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh at Timartāshī (d. A.H. 1004 = A.D. 1595, see Brock., vol. ii., p. 311), a well-known scholar and author, tells us on the title-page that the copy was in his possession for some time :  
انتظم هذا المجموع الشريف في ملك كاتبه الفقير محمد بن عبد الله التمرتاشي.

No. 298.

foll. 230 ; lines 18 ; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

المقام الحسنه

## AL MAQÂSID AL ḤASANAḤ.

A collection of a large number of Maṣḥḥûr Ḥadīṣ from various works, arranged in alphabetical order.

By Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin 'Abdarrahmân as Sakḥâwî. *ابو عبد الله محمد بن عبد الرحمن السخاوي*. According to Zainaddîn, the author's pupil, he was born in Egypt, A.H. 831 = A.D. 1428, see *Al Qabs al Ḥawî*, fol. 227<sup>a</sup>; while Brock., vol. ii., p. 35, fixes the author's birth in A.H. 830 = A.D. 1427. The author, after completing his studies in his native place, visited Dimyât, Alexandria, Mecca and Medina, where he attended lectures on different branches of Arabic learning. The author has enumerated the entire number of his *Shaikhs*, with details, in his work *Buġyat ar Râwî*, in three volumes. He worked as a professor of the different branches of Arabic literature in the following Madrasahs of Egypt :—

- |                    |                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| I. Kâmilîyah.      | III. Zâhirîyah. |
| II. Sargtamshîyah. | IV. Barqûqîyah. |

He died in Medina, A.H. 902 = A.D. 1497, and left behind him a large number of works on history, biography, tradition and jurisprudence. 19 works of the author, including the present one, are mentioned in Brock.

For author's life, see *Al Qabs al Ḥawî*, fol. 227, Brock., vol. ii., p. 35.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله مميز الخبيث من الطيب ..... وسميته المقاصد  
الحسنة في بيان كثير من الاحاديث المشتهرة \*

The author, in the preface, says that in the present composition he has paid particular attention to distinguishing genuine from weak and false Ḥadīṣ. For other copies of the work, see Cairo, vol. i., p. 427 ; Jeni, 297.

The MS. is written by two scribes : foll. 1-208 are written in fair Naskḥ, not dated, apparently 9th century A.H. ; foll. 209-230 in rough Naskḥ, dated, A.H. 877.

A note on the margin on fol. 1<sup>b</sup> tells us that the present copy

was studied by some one under the author, and bears an autograph note of the author ( هذه النسخة عليها بلغ المصنف و خطه في آخرها ).

The autograph note referred to above is found at the end, which is much mutilated; the passages which are distinguishable run thus:—

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى اما بعد فيقول جامع  
هذا الكتاب قرأ sic الشيخ الامام الفاضل ..... مفيد الطالبين تباركوا الحسن  
اليمانى الشافعى sic \*

This note suggests that Abū al Ḥasan ash Shāfi'ī studied under the author; and the words used in the note اما بعد فيقول جامع هذا الكتاب (hereafter the compiler of the present work says) give us reason to hold that it is an autograph note.

### No. 299.

fol. 253; lines 21; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The same.

Written in good Naskh.

Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.

### No. 300.

fol. 67; lines 25; size  $8 \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

مجموعة زيادات احمد الغزى

## MAJMŪ'ATUZIYÂDÂTIAḤMAD AL GAZZÎ.

An autograph copy of a rare work, comprising the extra Mashhūr Hadīṣ omitted in the above-mentioned three works (Nos. 296-298), but included in the Itqân of Najmaddin al Gazzî (d. A.H. 1016 = A.D. 1607). Itqân is a work dealing with the Mashhūr Hadīṣ contained in the above-mentioned three works, with the addition of a number of Hadīṣ of the same class. The traditions in the present work are arranged in alphabetical order.

Author: Ibrâhîm bin Sulaimân bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdal'azîz al Hanafî al Jinînî, العزيم بن سليمان بن محمد بن عبد العزيز الحنفى الجينى.

He was born in Jinîn (Damascus), A.H. 1014 = A.D. 1605, and after completing his studies in Damascus he travelled to Egypt and Mecca, where he also studied under famous professors of his age. He compiled many treatises on various subjects, and a historical work on Ibn Hazm (d. A.H. 456 = A.D. 1064), which was left incomplete by him. He was well versed in biography, general history, jurisprudence and tradition. He is also known to us as a good scribe, and a number of works were transcribed by him. He died in Damascus, A.H. 1108 = A.D. 1696. See Brock., vol. ii., p. 314; *Tâj at Tabaqât*, vol. xii., fol. 101; *Hadâ'iq al Hanafiyyah*, p. 429.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين ..... فان العلامة شيخنا شيخنا نجم الدين  
الغزي الدمشقي العامري تغمدته الله برحمته قد جمع في الاحاديث  
المشتملة كتبها حافظا لاسماءه بالتقوى ..... وجمع فيه من تأليف الزركشي و الدر  
المنثورة للسيوطي و المقامد الحسنة للمسكاوي و زاد عليه بعض احاديث  
و فداوت افراد ما زاد في هذه الكوريس \*

The following abbreviations, used to indicate the work in which these traditions are found, are quoted below each Hadîs:—

خ for Bukhârî, م for Muslim, د for Abu Dâ'ûd, ت for Turmuḍî,  
ن for Nasa'î, ما for Ibn Mâja, عي for Dârimî, نيا for Ibn Abi ad Dunyâ,  
بز for Bazzâz, م for Abû Ya'la, ط for Tabarânî, حب for Ibn Hayyân,  
حا for Hâkim, قط for Dâraqutnî, ق for Baihaqî, عم for Abu Na'im,  
ي for Ibn 'Adî, ش for Abû Shaikh, عس for 'Asâkir, ل for Dailamî,  
خط for Khaṭîb, قض for Quḍâ'î.

The following marginal note on fol. 65<sup>a</sup> tells us that Itqân was composed in A.H. 1010, and that the author of Itqân was born in A.H. 970 and died in A.H. 1061.

و كان فراغ المؤلف من تأليف عمله المسمى بالتقوى ما يحسن من  
بيان اخبار الدائرة على الالسن يوم الثلاثاء تاسع عشري شهر ربيع الاول  
سنة عشر و الف ولد رحمه الله تعالى سنة ٩٧٠ و توفي سنة ١٠٦١ \*

The author, in the following colophon, says that in collecting the materials for the present work, he relied on the autograph copy of Itqân, which was very badly written; and that he completed the present work in A.H. 1091.

و هذا آخر ما وجدنا من زيادات ..... على يد مجودة من مسودة  
 المؤلف ..... الفقير ابراهيم بن سليمان بن محمد بن عبد العزيز  
 الحنفي بدمشق المحروسة و خط المؤلف في غاية من الجسر و عدم  
 النقط ..... و كان الفراغ نهار الأحد ربيع الثاني سنة ١٠٩١ \*

Written in good Naskh.

Dated, A.H. 1091.

## MU'ALLAL.\*

No. 301.

fol. 340 ; lines 25 ; size 11 × 7½ ; 7 × 5½.

علل الحديث

## 'ILAL AL ḤADÎŞ.

A rare work on a collection of Mu'allal Ḥadîş. The entire work is in four volumes, of which the fourth volume and the larger portion of volume i are wanting. The last 13 foll. (1-13) of volume i, beginning abruptly thus:—

\* A Musnad Ḥadîş, having a defect, either in the Isnâd or in the text, which cannot be easily traced, is called Mu'allal. This defect removes the Ḥadîş from the category of Şahîḥ Ḥadîş to that of untrustworthy ones. The definition given by the traditionists runs thus:—

والمعلّل ما فيه علة و اصطلاحاً (اي في حديث و اسناده) علة (اي عيب خفي  
 فلفظ) خفية قاذبة (اي في صحة الحديث مانعة عن العمل به) \*

See 'Alī Qārī's commentary on Nukhba, fol. 336. Ḥājj. Khal., in vol. ii., p. 35, remarks that a number of the traditionists turned their attention to this important branch of the traditions, and composed works on it. Among them the present work, and the works of the following, are noted for their special value:—

I. Muslim bin Ḥajjāj (d. A.H. 261=A.D. 875).

II. Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh al Ḥākim (d. A.H. 405=A.D. 1014).



عنه و حدث محمد بن محمد العائذي عن محمد بن عبد الله نمير  
عن محمد بن بشر فوهم في اسناده في موضعين الخ \*  
and ending thus :—

آخر الجزء و يملوه انشاء الله تعالى جل و علا ..... سئل عن حديث  
عامر بن سعيد للذين احسنوا الحسن في الخ \*  
are bound up with the second volume in the present copy of the work.

## VOLUME II.

Beginning :—

سئل عن حديث عامر بن سعيد النجلى عن ابي بكر الصديق في  
قوله تعالى للذين احسنوا الحسن ... قال النظر الى وجه الله و قال هو  
حديث رواه اسرائيل بن يونس الخ \*

This volume deals with the defects pointed out in Musnad  
Ḥadīṣ, transmitted from the Prophet by the following Ṣaḥābī  
(companions of the Prophet), Abū Bakr 'Umar, 'Uṣmān, 'Alī, Ṭalḥa,  
Zubair, 'Abdarrahmān bin 'Auf, 'Abdallāh bin Mas'ūd, Mas'ūd bin  
Jabal and Abū Darr, and partly deals with the defects in some  
Musnad Ḥadīṣ, narrated by Abū Hurairah (a well-known Ṣaḥābī).

Author : Abū'l Ḥasan 'Alī bin 'Umar ad Dāraqutnī, ابو الحسن,  
على بن عمر الدارقطني, an author of two other well-known works on  
Ḥadīṣ, viz., As Sunan and Al Mu'talaf, was a follower of the Shāfi'i  
school. He was born, in A.H. 306 = A.D. 918, in Dār al Quṭn (a big  
Maḥallah in Baḡdād); and, because of his birth-place, he is com-  
monly known as Dāraqutnī. He spent some time, for the purpose  
of educating himself, in the following places : Baṣra, Kūfa, Baḡdād  
and Wāsiṭ, and studied the following branches of Arabic literature  
under the foremost traditionists and scholars of his age, such as :—

I. Qur'ānic branches under Muḥammad bin Ḥasan an  
Naqqāsh (d. A.H. 351 = A.D. 961).

II. Jurisprudence under Abū Sa'd Ḥasan bin Aḥmad bin  
Yazīd bin 'Īsā (d. A.H. 328 = A.D. 939).

III. Philology under Muhammad bin Hasan bin Duraid (d. A.H.  
321 = A.D. 930).

IV. Ḥadīṣ under Abū Ṭālib al Baḡdādī (d. A.H. 324 = A.D. 935)  
and 'Alī bin 'Abdallāh al Mubashshir (d. A.H. 324 = A.D. 936).

Dāraqutnī, on account of his masterly command of Arabic

learning, secured a special fame and gained a wide-spread reputation. Khatīb Baġdādī, a well-known historian and traditionist, calls the author Imām in Ḥadīṣ, jurisprudence and philology: قال الخطيب كان (الدارقطني) فريد عصره ..... و امام وقته التمس اليه علم الاثر See *Mir'ât al Janân*, fol. 232<sup>b</sup>. و المعروفة بمذاهب العلماء و بالادب و الشعر

A number of the traditionists, such as Hâkim (*d.* A.H. 405 = A.D. 1014), Abu Na'îm Isfahânî (*d.* A.H. 430 = A.D. 1038), and others, studied Ḥadīṣ under him, and transmitted copious traditions on his authority. In his old age he travelled to Egypt, where he was warmly welcomed, and his merits specially appreciated by Al Fadl bin Ja'far bin Muḥammad (*d.* A.H. 391 = A.D. 1000), the minister of Kâfûr, the fourth King of the Ikhshidid dynasty. This minister also was a good scholar and traditionist; and, in addition to his responsible duties, he was very fond of learning and devoting his time to literary attainment. He had long had it in his mind to compose a work on Musnad Ḥadīṣ, and hence Dâraqutnî's arrival induced him to compile the same. He accordingly commenced the work, with the assistance of Dâraqutnî, and in a short time completed it. Dâraqutnî was sufficiently rewarded by the minister for his labour, and shortly after he returned to Baġdâd, where he died in A.H. 385 = A.D. 995, and was buried near the tomb of Ma'rûf Karkhî, a well-known Sûfî, who died in A.H. 201 = A.D. 812. The author was renowned for his memory. Barqânî (*d.* A.H. 425 = A.D. 1035), a pupil of his, says that Dâraqutnî used to dictate the materials of the present work to him from memory; and he (Barqânî) arranged those materials in the form of a book. Thus the present work was composed: قال الخطيب في ترجمة الدارقطني سألت البرقاني هل كان أبو الحسن يملئ عليك العال من حفظه قال نعم و أنا الذي جمعتها و قرأ الناس من نسختي See *Huffâz*, vol. iii., p. 201. Hence each Ḥadīṣ of the present work is preceded by the words: سئل الدارقطني عن حديث الخ (Dâraqutnî was asked to point out the merits of the Ḥadīṣ). For the author's life and works, see *Huffâz*, vol. iii., p. 199; *Mir'ât al Janân*, fol. 232<sup>b</sup>; *Isnâwî*, fol. 181<sup>a</sup>; *Brock.*, vol. i., p. 165. The present volume, which is incomplete for want of a few foll. at the end, concludes thus:—

سئل عن حديث سعيد بن المسيب عن أبي هريرة عن النبي صلى

الله عليه و سلم قال لينتقن كما ينتقن التمر عن حباله فقال يرويه الزهري \*

The work is not mentioned in any catalogue.

Written in good Naskh; not dated, apparently 8th century A.H.

## No. 302.

fol. 260 ; lines 23 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 7$  ;  $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

المجلد الثالث

## AL MUJALLAD AS SÂLIS.

The third volume of the preceding work, dealing with the defects of the remaining Musnad Hadîṣ, narrated by Abû Hurairah.

Beginning.—

سئل عن حديث يروي عن سعيد المسيب عن أبي هريرة عن النبي صلى الله إذا قلم أحدكم في الليل فلا يدخل يده في الأثاء حتى الحديث فقال يرويه الزهري و اختلف منه فورا الأوزاعي النخ \*

Written in good Naskh, in a later hand; dated. A.H. 1309

## No. 303.

fol. 269 ; lines 23 ; size  $3\frac{1}{2} \times 7$  ;  $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

المجلد الخامس

## AL MUJALLAD AL KHÂMIS.

The fifth and the last volume of the above work, dealing with the defects in the Musnad Hadîṣ narrated by some male and female companions of the Prophet.

Beginning :—

و سئل عن حديث حراز عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال انكم اصبحتم ..... فقال يرويه الزهري القسم بن عبد الرحمن الانصاري النخ \*

The colophon runs thus :—

آخر مسند النساء من كتاب العلل \*

The scribe, who does not reveal his name, says that he transcribed the present copy in A.H. 1309, from a copy dated A.H. 708.

The present and preceding volumes are written in the same hand.

## MUKHTALAF.\*

No. 304.

fol. 71; lines 25; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ 

اختلاف الحديث

## IKHTILÂF AL ḤADÎŞ.

A rare work on a collection of Mukhtalaf Ḥadîş, with explanations.

By a well-known Imâm, Muḥammad bin Idrîs bin 'Uṣmân bin Shâfi' bin as Sâ'ib bin 'Ubaid al Quraishî, إمام محمد بن إدريس بن عثمان بن شافع بن السائب بن عبيد القريشي. This well-known Imâm traced his descent from the grandfather of the Prophet, and was born in Gazza A.H. 150 = A.D. 767. Though there is some controversy among the biographers of the Imâm regarding his birth-place, and the following places are given (Gazza, 'Asqalân, Minâ, Yaman), yet the first one is commonly accepted to be his birth-place (المشهور الذي عليه ان) the Shâfi'î's father died before his birth, and he was brought up by 'Abdallâh bin Ḥasan, the maternal grandfather of the Imâm, and in his childhood was taken away by 'Abdallâh to Mecca, where, after his primary education, he studied under many well-known scholars, jurists and traditionists of the

\* Where there are discrepancies in sense between any two Ḥadîş, equal in genuineness and in other respects, and there is room for removing the same by an explanation, the discrepancy is called Ikhtilâf, and those traditions are called Mukhtalaf; in cases where such explanation is not possible, and one Ḥadîş cancels another, such are called Nâsikh and Mansûkh. The definition of Ikhtilâf given by the traditionists runs thus:— ان كانت المعارضة بمثلها فلا يغلو اما ان يمكن الجمع بين مدلوليهما بغير تعسف فان امكن الجمع فهو مختلف الحديث (ثم المراد بالاختلاف اختلاف مدلوله) See 'Alî Qârî's commentary on Nukhba, fol. 58. 'Alî Qârî, in the same work, remarks that Imâm Shâfi'î (the present author) was the first author to compose a work on the subject. Hâj. Khâi, vol. i., p. 51, gives us to understand that, after Imâm Shâfi'î, Ibn Qutaibâ d. A.H. 263 = A.D. 877 and Abû Zakariyâ Yahyâ (d. A.H. 307 = A.D. 919) are known to have dealt with the subject, and to have composed works on it. For Ibn Qutaibâ's work on the subject, see Berlin, No. 1213. 'Alî Qârî, again, remarks that Tahâwî also wrote two useful works on the subject:—

I. Ma'ânî al Âḡâr, see present volume, Nos. 305-7.

II. Muṣṭakîl al Âḡâr, see Berlin, Nos. 1266-67.

place. At the age of 15 years, he received the Sanad for issuing Fatwâ from Mubashshîr bin Khâlid (d. A.H. 180 = A.D. 797). In A.H. 170 he left the place for Medina, where he studied for a considerable time under Imâm Mâlik (d. A.H. 179 = A.D. 995) and, at the end of A.H. 179, he proceeded to Yaman and attended lectures on different branches of Arabic literature under Hishâm bin Yûsuf (d. A.H. 197 = A.D. 814). Thence he started to 'Irâq, where, according to the author of *Tuhfat az Zaman*, he studied under Muḥammad bin Hasan-ash Shâibânî (d. A.H. 189 = A.D. 804), ثم ارتحل الى العراق ; فأخذ بالكوفة عن محمد بن حسن واستعار منه كتب أبي حنيفة ; but the other biographers of the Imâm do not agree with this statement of *Tuhfa*. After a short stay in 'Irâq, he left for Bagdâd (a great seat of learning in those days), where his merits in Qur'ânic branches of philology, jurisprudence and traditions were specially appreciated ; and many discussions on different subjects between the Imâm and the reputed scholars of the place were held, in most of which the Imâm won the day. Thus the fame of the Imâm spread all over Islâmic countries, and he received a good deal of regard from the Caliph Hârûn Rashîd (A.H. 170-193 = A.D. 786-809). Soon afterwards, owing to his differing from the Mâlakî and Hanafî schools on many points, he founded a new school, known as Shâfi'î, which is by many regarded as most conformable to the spirit of Islâm. His authority was widely recognised ; and a large number of scholars became followers of his school. In A.H. 198 he left Bagdâd for Egypt, where he spent his time in Jâmi' 'Umar in delivering lectures and compiling works till his death in A.H. 204 = A.D. 820. He left behind him a large number of pupils and followers. His reputation as an author and as an Imâm are equal. He wrote 113 works on Tafsîr, Ḥadîṣ, jurisprudence, and on some other subjects. Besides being the first author on the present branch of tradition, Imâm Shâfi'î is the first author on jurisprudence and archery. His work on archery is known as كتاب السبق والرمي ; see Hand-list, No. 2527. For Shâfi'î's life and works, see *Tahdîb*, fol. 15 ; *Mir'ât al Janân*, fol. 124 ; *Subkî*, vol. i, fol. 223 ; *Isnâwî*, fol. 7 ; *Tuhfat az Zaman*, fol. 30 ; *Huffâz*, vol. i, p. 331 ; *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 178.

The present work is divided into five parts ; and each part bears the following Isnâds, thus :—

أخبرنا الشيخ الفقيه الإمام الصدر الكامل جامع اشتات الفضائل علي  
بن هبة الله بن سلامة المخمي الشافعي بقرأتي عليه قلت له أخبركم  
أبو الحسن عبد الحق بن عبد الخالق بن أحمد بن عبد القادر بن محمد

بن يوسف البغدادي بها قراءة عليه و انت تسمع سنة احدى وسبعين  
 وخمسائة لجميع هذا الكتاب الا النصف الاول من الجزء الاول فانه اجازة له  
 منه قال انا الشيخان ابن نصر محمد بن الحسن بن احمد بن عبد الله بن  
 البلاء و ابو عبد الله محمد بن عبد الباقي بن الفرج الدوري قراءة عليه و هو  
 يسمع و انا اسمع و هو اقرب به انا ابو عمر محمد بن العباس بن محمد بن زكريا  
 &c قراءة عليه و انا اسمع ثنا ابوبكر احمد عبد الله بن سيف السجستاني  
 ثنا الربيع قال قال محمد بن ادريس المطلبي الشافعي \*

It appears from the Isnâd that, in A.H. 571, 'Alî bin Hibatallâh  
 (d. A.H. 640 = A.D. 1242) studied and transmitted the present work  
 from his Shaikh, 'Abdalhaqq, a traditionist of Bagdâd. 'Abdalhaqq  
 gives the chain of the narrators of the present work, ending with  
 the author.

The MS., after the Isnâd, begins thus :—

الحمد لله كما هو اهله و كما يذبغي له و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده  
 لا شريك له و اشهد ان محمدا عبده و رسوله اما بعد فان الله جل ثناؤه  
 وضع رسوله صلى الله عليه و سلم موضع الامامة النخ \*

The work is divided into 92 Bâbs. It is written in good Naskh.  
 The fact that the MS. bears an Isnâd of a traditionist of the 7th  
 century A.H., while the present copy is dated A.H. 1301, gives us  
 reason to hold that the present MS. is a copy of a MS. bearing  
 the above Isnâd.

The colophon runs thus :—

و افق الفراغ منه يوم الاربعاء لعشر مضين من شهر شعبان سنة احدى  
 و ثلثمائة بعد الالف \*

Scribe : عبد الرحمن بن عثمان.

## No. 305.

fol. 229 ; lines 27 , size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

معاني الآثار

## MA'ÂNÎ AL ÂŞÂR.

Also designated *Sharḥ u Ma'ânî al Âşâr* and *Az Ziyâdât Min Sharḥ Ma'ânî al Âşâr*.

An old, correct, and valuable copy of the first volume of *Ma'ânî al Âşâr*, a work on *Mukhtalaf al Ḥadīṣ*, dealing with the removal of discrepancies in traditions, especially those relating to points of jurisprudence, either by explanation (after referring to the *Qur'ân*, *Ḥadīṣ* and a majority of the opinions of reliable traditionists and jurists) or by pointing out where one *Ḥadīṣ* is cancelled by another, owing to discrepancies which cannot be removed.

Author : Abû Ja'far Aḥmad bin Muḥammad Aṭ Ṭaḥâwî, أبو جعفر أحمد بن محمد الطحاوي, an eminent Ḥanafî traditionist and jurist, who was born in Ṭaḥâ (a village in Egypt). A.H. 229 = A.D. 843 was noted by some of his biographers to be the date of his birth, while, according to Ṭaḥawî's own statement, quoted in *Al Jawâhir al Muḍiyyah*, fol. 44<sup>b</sup>, he was born in A.H. 239 = A.D. 853 : قال أبو سعيد بن يونس قال لي الطحاوي ولدت سنة تسع وثلاثين ومائتين. He studied *Ḥadīṣ* under his father and some others, among them Yûnus bin 'Abdallâh (d. A.H. 264 = A.D. 878) and Sulaimân bin Shu'aib (d. A.H. 268 = A.D. 882). He spent a considerable period of time in studying jurisprudence under his maternal uncle, 'Ismâ'il bin Yaḥyâ al Muzanî (d. A.H. 264 = A.D. 878), a well-known Shâfi'î jurist and a pupil of Imâm Shâfi'î. Ṭaḥâwî, like his uncle Muzanî, was a follower of the Shâfi'î school ; but differing from Muzanî in some principles, he gave up the Shâfi'î school, and became a follower of the Ḥanafî school, and undertook to study Ḥanafî jurisprudence and attended lectures delivered by Aḥmad bin Mûsâ in Egypt. In A.H. 268 he travelled to Syria, where he also studied Ḥanafî jurisprudence under Abû Hâzim 'Abdalḥamîd bin 'Abdal'azîz (d. A.H. 292 = A.D. 904), a Ḥanafî scholar and Chief Justice of Syria. Soon after, Ṭaḥâwî's authority as an author, jurist and traditionist was unanimously admitted. A number of traditionists, such as Ṭabarânî (d. A.H. 360 = A.D. 971) and others, quoted *Ḥadīṣ* on his authority. He composed several works on different subjects ; and the present one is the first composition of the author. He died in A.H. 321 = A.D. 933. For his life and works

see *Al Jawâhir al Muḍīyyah*, fol. 446; *Ṭabaqât al Aḥnâf* by 'Alī Qârî, fol. 986; *Huffâz* vol. iii, p. 29; Brock., vol. i, p. 173.

Beginning:—

اخبرنا الشيخ الامام العالم شيخ الاسلام برهان الدين ابو الفتوح مسعود بن شجاع الاموي ..... قال ابو جعفر احمد بن محمد بن سلامة الازدي الطحاوي رحمة الله سألني بعض اصحابنا من اهل العلم ان اضع له كتابا اذكر فيه الآثار المأثورة عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم في الاحكام التي يتوهم اهل اللحد والضعفة من اهل الاسلام ان بعضها ينقض بعضها نقلة علمهم بنسخها ومنسوخها وما يجب العمل به بما يشهد له من الكتاب الناطق والسنة المجتمعة عليها واجعل لذلك ابوابا اذكر في كل كتاب منها ما فيه من الفاسخ والمنسوخ وتأويل العلماء واحتجاج بعضهم على البعض واقامة الحجة بما صح عندي الخ \*

The author says in his preface that some heretics, owing to their ignorance of *Ikhtilâf al Ḥadīṣ*, especially of *Naskh Ḥadīṣ*, because of the existence of discrepancies, disputed the genuineness of certain Ḥadīṣ; hence the present composition. The author, in dealing with the explanation of Ḥadīṣ, in some cases strongly supported the opinion of Ḥanafî jurists, for which Baihaqî (d. A.H. 458=A.D. 1066) condemned him. *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 286, defends the author thus:—لعمري هذا تعامل ظاهر من هذا الامام في شأن. هذا الاستاذ المتمتع الذي The present volume ends with the chapter ككتاب الحج of the لا يجد هدي ولا يصوم.

The following colophon tell us that the present volume was transcribed in Jerusalem, A.H. 735, by 'Alī bin Manṣûr al Ḥanafî (d. A.H. 740=A.D. 1339; see *Ad Durar*, vol. ii, fol. 81<sup>b</sup>): ثم المجلد: الاول في نهار الثلاثاء جمادى الاولى سنة خمس و ثلاثين وسبع مائة بالقدس الشريف على يد العبد الفقير الى عفوريه علي بن منصور الحنفي \*

The title of the work, which is written in beautiful gold *Naskh*, is followed by a note, written in an illuminated space by the scribe, telling us that the present MS. was transcribed for one Bashîr bin 'Abdallâh, a noble of Jerusalem of the 8th century A.H.: اول الريادات: من شرح معاني الآثار - برسم خزانة العبد الفقير الى الله بشير بن عبد الله غفر له ولمن قرأ فيه ودعا له بالعفو والمغفرة \*



Another note, on the title page, gives us to understand that the present MS. was in possession of Mutawakkil Alâallâh : من كتب المتوكل على الله رحمه الله عليه. This Mutawakkil 'Alâallâh (A.H. 1054-1087 = A.D. 1644-1674), as we know, was one of the rulers of Ṣan'â (in Yaman) known as an Imâm ; see Lane Poole, p. 103. He was also a good scholar and traditionist. Though he was a follower of the Zaidî school, yet his love for learning made him free from prejudice. The merits of scholars in his time, especially of authors and professors, were highly appreciated by him. He composed an Arba'in and a commentary on Jâmi'al Uṣûl (Nos. 223-224) ; see *Khulasat al Aṣḡar*, vol. iii, p. 411. He was very fond of books, and collected a large number which, as counted by his son, reached 13,000 in number : وفي هذه الأيام جمع عز الاسلام كتب والده المتوكل على الله فحصلت ثلاثة عشر الف كتاب ; see *Tabq al Halwâ*, vol. 72 (Hand-list No. 2313).

There are other but mutilated notes on the title page.

No. 306.

fol. 381 ; lines 31 ; size 12, x 8 ; 9 x 4.

## VOLUME II.

The continuation of the preceding volume, ending with the chapter *كتاب العتاق* of the *الامة يطأها مولاهما*. Written in *Naskh* in a later hand, not dated; apparently 12th century A.H.

The following passage from a note, the main portion of which has been completely and intentionally washed out with water, suggests that the present volume, with volumes i and iii, was purchased in Hudaïda (in Arabia): ثم دخل هذا المجلد مع المجلدين sic بالشراء الصعيح في بندر حديدة في ملك

The condition of the MS., and the frequent corrections made in the margin, suggest that the copy was used by some scholar.

## No. 307.

fol. 177; lines 25; size 10 x 7; 7 x 4½.

## VOLUME III.

The continuation of the second volume, ending with the chapter  
 فرض الزكوة في الابل السائبة. Though these three volumes complete

the work, yet they are different from each other in the following respects : date of transcription, hand and paper.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 684.

Scribe : عمر بن عبد الرحمن المراغي.

The condition of the present volume and the concluding words : هذا آخر كتاب الزيادات وبقائه تم الكتاب (it is the end of the work) suggest that the preceding volumes, written by the present scribe, are wanting.

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, Nos. 1263-5; Jeni, 571. The entire work was lithographed in Lucknow, A.H. 1300-2.

The present volume is an older and more valuable copy than are the preceding volumes : and it deserves special notice, as it has been studied by a number of traditionists and used by many scholars.

A Sanad on fol. 178, written by Raḍwān bin Muḥammad (d. A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449), gives us to understand that at the Monastery of Nāṣiriyyah in Egypt, in A.H. 815, the writer of the Sanad, along with a group of students not less than 70 in number, studied the entire work (from the present third volume and from the two missing volumes, written by the same scribe) under Muḥammad bin Abī an Namīm, commonly called ابن الكويك (d. A.H. 821 = A.D. 1418), a traditionist of Egypt (see Mu'jam Ibn Fahd, fol. 261) : and a licence for narrating the Ḥaḍīṣ was granted by Muḥammad bin 'Abī an Namīm, who attended the sitting. The Sanad runs thus :—

اما بعد حمد الله على نواله..... فقد سمع هذا الجزء و الاجزاء قبله وهي جميع كتاب شرح معاني الآثار على الشيخ الامام العلامة الرحلة مسند عصرة في مصره القاضي شرف الدين ابوطاهر محمد بن الشيخ الامام العلامة عز الدين بن ابي نعيم محمد بن قاضي سراج الدين ابي الفرج عبد المطيف بن احمد بن محمود بن ابي الفتح بن محمود بن القاسم بن الكويك.....  
..... العبد ابو نعيم رضوان بن محمد بن يوسف بقراءة كاتبه.  
رضوان المذكور..... و قد اجاز المسمع لمن قرأ \*

The Sanad is attested by Muhammad bin Abī an Namīm thus :—

صبح ذلك و قد اعاد كاتبه بدر الدين رضوان ما فاتته منه علي و كتبه محمد بن ابي النميم ابن الكويك غفر له و مولدي في شهر ذي قعدة سنة سبع ثلاثين و سبعمائة و حسبنا الله و نعم الوكيل \*

The two notes on fol. 14 and fol. 132, quoted below, tell us that the present volume is a transcription of a copy of the third volume, belonging to Bani an Nahhâs; and that it consists of parts 14-23 of the same. About Bani an Nahhâs, it is stated in *Al-Jawâhir al-Muḍiyah*, fol. 168, that أيوب بن أبي بكر (*d.* A.H. 699 = A.D. 1301) and members of his family are called Bani an Nahhâs.

I. آخر الجزء الرابع عشر من المجلد الثالث من نسخة بني النحاس.

II. آخر الجزء الثالث والعشرين من المجلد الثالث من نسخة بني النحاس.

A note informing us that the present copy was compared with the original is found on fol. 130<sup>a</sup>. Another note, below the colophon, says that the MS. was for some time in the possession of the Chief Justice of Mecca, Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al Anṣārī al Ḥanafī (*d.* A.H. 825 = A.D. 1422):  
 من كتب مولانا وسيدنا و شيخنا قاضي القضاة حاكم الأحكام حجة :  
 الاسلام شمس الدين ابي عبد الله احمد بن الشيخ الامام العالم صفى الدين  
 ابي الحسن الانصاري عامله الله تعالى بلفظه الخفي.

### No. 308.

fol. 279; lines 23; size 10 × 7; 7 × 4½.

تصحيح معاني الآثار

## TASHĪH U MA'ĀNĪ AL ĀṢĀR.

An incomplete copy of the commentary on Ma'ānī al Āṣār, designated *Kitāb Tashīh Ma'ānī al Āṣār*, beginning with the commentary on chapter الماء يقع فيه النجاسة (the first chapter of Ma'ānī) and ending with chapter كتاب الجنائيات كيف يكون القسامة (the 8th chapter of Ma'ānī); see vol. iii, fol. 108 of Ma'ānī). Hāj. Khal., vol. ii. p. 286, mentions two commentaries on Ma'ānī, one being by 'Aainī (*d.* A.H. 855 = A.D. 1451), regarding which Ibn Fahd remarks in his *Mu'jam* that it is a big work in 12 volumes, designated معاني الاخبار. Hence the present work can scarcely be by 'Aainī. The second commentary, mentioned by Hāj. Khal., is by Abū'l Ḥasan Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al Bāhili (*d.* A.H. 321 = A.D. 933), a contemporary of Taḥāwī and a follower of the Mālikī school. Since no account of this commentary is to be traced in any catalogue, we cannot say for certain that the present commentary is by him; but the fact that the present

commentator strongly supports the views of the Mâlikî school, and the fact that the words used for dead persons are not generally used by the commentator for Ṭahâwî, give us reason to believe that the above-mentioned Bâbilî is the author of the present commentary. The commentary, which is without preface, begins thus:—

على الله على محمد و السلام باب الماء يقع فيه النجاسة ذكر ابو جعفر  
في هذا الباب ما رواه ابو سعيد الخدري رضى الله ان رسول الله صلى الله  
عليه و سلم كان يتوضأ من بئر بضاعة \*

The commentator, wherever he differs from Ṭahâwî, introduces his own view with the word قلت (I say); for example on fol. 163<sup>b</sup>: قلت هذا الأصل الذي قدره في قيامه هذا من ان من تزوج بمهر مسجول: and again on fol. 241<sup>a</sup>: قلت قد ذهب ابو جعفر في هذا الحديث الى ما حملة عليه اهل المقالة الاولى. في كتاب بيان مشكل الاحاديث و انظر ذلك و تدبر الخ

### No. 309.

fol. 273 ; lines 23 ; size 10 × 7 ; 7 × 5.

المختصر عن المختصر من مشكل الآثار

## AL MU'TAṢAR 'AN AL MUKHTAṢAR MIN MUṢHKIL AL ÂṢÂR.

This is an abridgment of the Mukhtasar of Abû'l Walid Bâjî (d. A.H. 474 = A.D. 1081), which was itself the first abridgment of Ṭawâhî's last composition, Muṣhkil al Âṣâr (for copies see Berlin, Nos. 1266—7 ; Br. Mus., p. 707), a work dealing in a masterly way with Ḥadîṣ in which there are discrepancies, and pointing out where discrepancies can be removed and where the Ḥadîṣ must be cancelled.

Author : Yûsûf bin Mûsâ al Ḥanafî, يوسف بن موسى الحنفي. The words عني used by the scribe in referring to the author in the colophon quoted below, and the fact that such a phrase is generally applied to a living person, give us reason to hold that the author was alive in A.H. 797, the date when the transcription of the copy was completed:—

وكان الفراغ ..... منه سبع وتسعين وسبعمائته ..... و الحمد لله  
وحده ..... ورضي الله عن مؤلف الكتاب الشيخ ابي جعفر الطحاري  
و عن مختصرة الاول القاضي ابي الوليد الباجي المالكي و عفي عن كاتبه  
و جامعه و مختصرة عن المختصر الاول \*

One Yûsûf bin Mûsâ al Hanafî (d. A.H. 803 = A.D. 1400) is mentioned in *Tâj âl Tabaqât*, vol. ix, fol. 49<sup>a</sup>, but the present work is not mentioned in the list of his compositions. The present work and its author are mentioned in Br. Mus., p. 709; but no account of the author is given. Hâj. *Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 287, mentions the work without naming the author.

Beginning :—

احمد الله حمدا يليق بجلال ذاته و جمال صفاته ..... و بعد فقد قال  
استاذي و شيخي متعنى الله و المسلمين بحياته الشيخ ..... ابو المجلس  
يوسف بن العبد الفقير موسى الحنفى الخ \*

The beginning of the work tells us that the work was arranged in its present form by a pupil of the author; the word جامع in the colophon quoted above refers to this unknown pupil of the author. The present abridgment was printed in the Dâirat al Ma'ârif Press, Haïdarabâd, A.H. 1307.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 797.

Scribe : حيدر بن حبيب بن حيدر بن احمد النوجي.

The following note on the title page (not dated, but apparently written in the 9th century A.H.) says that the present MS. was purchased for 200 Dirams by one Ilyâs bin Musâfir, during his stay in the Madrasah of Tûlûn in Jerusalem.

انتقل هذا الكتاب المبارك بالبيع و الملك الشرعي ..... لى ملك  
الشيخ بن الياس بن مسافر الملقى الفازل بمدينة القدس الشريف  
بالمدرسة الطولونية بمبلغ من الدراهم مبلغ مائتين بحضور احمد بن محمد  
العقيلي ببعاً صحيحاً شرعياً \*

كتبه على ابن ظفر

## AN NÂSIKH WA AL MANSÛKH.\*

No. 310.

fol. 122; lines 21; size  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $7 \times 5$ .

الاعتبار في النسخ والمنسوخ

AL 'ITIBÂR FÎ AN NÂSIKH WA AL  
MANSÛKH.

A collection of cancelled and cancelling Ḥadīṣ. The division of the work into books and chapters is the same as in works of jurisprudence.

Author: Abû Bakr Muḥammad bin Mûsâ bin 'Uḡmân al Ḥâzimî, أبو بكر محمد بن موسى بن عثمان الحازمي, a famous Shâfi'î scholar and traditionist, who was born in A.H. 548 = A.D. 1155. He studied in Hamadân, under Abû'l 'Ulâ (d. A.H. 569 = A.D. 1174) and others. Then, for his further studies, he travelled to Mawṣil, Wâsiṭ, Basra, Iṣfahan and Arabia, and studied in those places under the foremost scholars and traditionists. Later, he was recognised as a specialist in tradition. Nearly all the compositions of the author are on different important branches of Ḥadīṣ, and are highly regarded by the traditionists on account of their reliability and the critical discussions contained in them, a fact which testifies to his merits and masterly attainments. He settled permanently in Bagdâd, where he died in Jumâda I., A.H. 584 = A.D. 1188, and was buried near the tomb of the famous Ṣûfî Junaid.

For the author's life and work, see Ḥuffâẓ, vol. iv. p. 157; Tabaqât u Ibn Shuhba, fol. 64<sup>a</sup>; Mir'ât al Janân, fol. 355<sup>a</sup>; Isnâwî, fol. 147; Brock., vol. i. p. 356.

\* This is one of the most important branches of Ḥadīṣ. According to the statement of Zuhri (d. A.H. 124 = A.D. 741), quoted in the preface of the present work (وهو (الزهري) القائل لم يدون هذا العلم أحد قبل تدويني), he was the first traditionist who turned his attention to this subject, picked out the cancelled and cancelling Ḥadīṣ, and framed rules and principles for distinguishing them. After Zuhri, Imâm Shâfi'î (d. A.H. 204 = A.D. 820) is known to have dealt with this branch in his work, Ar Risâla. Later on, a number of traditionists composed works on the same subject. See Ḥâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 376; Ithâf, p. 170.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الكبير المتعال الكثير المنوال المنعم المفضل الموصوف  
بالقدرة والكمال ..... وبعد فهذا كتاب اذكر فيه ما انتهت الى معرفته من  
ناسخ حديث رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم : منسوخه اذ هو علم جليل  
النسخ \*

After dealing with the definition of *Nâsikh* and *Mansûkh*, the author in his preface explains the causes and necessity for the cancellation of *Hadîṣ*. The colophon runs thus :—

آخر الكتاب الحمد لله حق وحده اولا و آخره صلوة على سيدنا محمد  
نبيه وآله و بحبه انتهى تعليقه في يوم الخميس قبل العصر سابع عشر  
شعبان من اثنتين و ثلثين و سبعمائة النسخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, No. 1627 ; Cairo, vol. ii, p. 269. Written in good *Naskh*. Dated, A.H. 732.

Sanads, dated A.H. 584, 586, 640, 643 and 692, which were evidently contained in the original MS., are transcribed at the end of the present copy, the following words being written at the top of every Sanad :—*“It is from that which I have seen on the original copy.”*

One of the above Sanads is dated *Muharram* A.H. 584, which gives us reason to believe that the present copy is a transcription of a reliable copy of the original MS. written during the life-time of the author, in or before A.H. 584.

### No. 311.

fol. 188 ; lines 17 ; size 10 × 6 ; 7 × 4.

THE SAME.

Another copy of the same, written in fair *Naskh*. The copy is not dated ; but a note on the title page, written in identically the same hand, containing biographical notices of the author quoted from *Ibn Khallikân*, is dated A.H. 1270, which suggests that the MS. was written in or before that year.

## No. 312.

fol. 54 ; lines 19 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

اعلام العلم بحقائق ناسخ الحديث و منسوخه

I'LÂM AL 'ÂLAM BI HAQÂ'IQ NÂSIKH  
AL HADÎS WA MANSÛKHIHÎ.

A work on a collection of cancelled and cancelling Ḥadîṣ.

By Abû'l Faraj 'Abdarrahmân al Jawzî, أبو الفرج عبد الرحمن الجوزي,  
(d. A.H. 597 = A.D. 1250. See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 95.)

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي اكرمنا بمحمد صفوته وجعلنا من علماء امته و اطلعنا  
على اسرار شريعته النخ \*

In the preface, Ibn al Jawzî describes, in four Faṣls, the causes and necessity for the cancellation of Ḥadîṣ; and he says that, for the sake of convenience, he arranged the work according to the arrangement observed in works of jurisprudence. The work is a rare one. It is merely mentioned in the list of the author's compositions, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 95. The author of Ithâf (p. 170) refers to a work of the author on the present subject, contained in only one fol., beginning thus :—

دهم امام ابوالفرج عبد الرحمن بن علي الجوزي اوله الحمد لله العظيم  
في مجده و الكريم في وفده و آن در يك ورق است \*

This beginning entirely differs from the beginning of our copy, containing 54 foll. The following words, quoted in Ithâf, tell us that the work there referred to consists of only 21 Ḥadîṣ (اورد في هذا الكتاب). These words are not found in our copy, which contains more than 100 Ḥadîṣ. However, the fact that only one work of the author on the present subject, under the title of 'Ilâm, is noticed by his biographers, and the fact that the Isnâd in the present work frequently begins with Muḥammad bin Naṣîr (d. A.H. 556 = A.D. 1116), one of the author's teachers, give us reason to suppose that the author of Ithâf wrongly ascribed a work by some other



person to Ibn Jawzî, and to hold that the present work is one of Ibn Jawzî's compositions.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 12th century A.H.

No. 313.

fol. 156; lines 21; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

الناسخ والمنسوخ في الحديث

# AN NÂSIKH WA AL MANSÛKH FÎ AL ḤADÎṢ

An incomplete work, on a collection of cancelled Ḥadîṣ relating to the ordinances of jurisprudence.

By an anonymous author. He quotes authors of the second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth centuries A.H.; the latest of them is Qâḍî 'Iyâḍ (d. A.H. 544 = A.D. 1149), whom he mentions on fol. 1, thus:—

قال القاضي والغزالي الخطاب الدال على ارتفاع الحكم الثابت \*

On fol. 56<sup>a</sup> the author mentions his composition, An Nasikh Wa Al Munsukh Fî Al Qur'ân, dealing with cancelled and cancelling verses of the Qur'ân, thus:—

فعلى ما فصلته في خاتمة الناسخ والمنسوخ في كتاب الله \*

Ibn Jawzî is known to have composed two works on Nâsikh and Mansûkh, one relating to Ḥadîṣ (see No. 312, above) and another relating to the Qur'ân (see Hand-list, No. 344); but the contents of the present work entirely differ from the contents of Ibn Jawzî's work. The present copy is incomplete, for the want of a few foll. at the beginning.

The MS. begins abruptly thus:—

الرحمن ابي موسى الاشعري رضى الله عنه وهو يقص على الناس

فقال اتعرف الناسخ والمنسوخ قال هلكت واهلكت النخ \*

The arrangement and divisions are the same as in works of jurisprudence. The first Kitâb begins on fol. 6<sup>a</sup>, thus:—

كذب العبادات و اعلها الخدمة و الطاعة والغرض من الانسان عبادة  
الرحمن لقوله تعالى و ما خلقت الجن و الانس الا ليعبدون و لها كيفية  
شرعية النع \*

Written on thick paper, in good Naskh. Though the MS. is not dated, yet the handwriting and the paper suggest that it was written in the 9th century A.H.

## AL MAUDU'ÂT.\*

No. 314.

fol. 201 : lines 23 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

الذيل لا للآلي المصنونه و النكت البديعات

AD DAIL LI AL LA'ÂLÎ AL MASNÛ'AH  
WA AN NUKAT AL BADÎ'ÂT.

Two works of Suyûtî (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505. See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part, i, p. 3).

\* This is a most important critical branch of tradition for helping us to distinguish false Ḥadīṣ. According to the statement of 'Uqailî (d. A.H. 322 = A.D. 939), quoted in the preface of MS. No. 316 below, faithless people, owing to their bad motives towards the Muslim belief in Ḥadīṣ, the second of the four Islâmic principles, fabricated Ḥadīṣ from time to time, and ascribed them to the Prophet. The number of such Ḥadīṣ, according to 'Uqailî, comes to 12,000 : قال العقيلي ..... وضعت الرنادقة على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اثني عشر ألف حديث. A few of the so-called authorities in Islâm ventured to fabricate false Ḥadīṣ in order to check some illegal theories or actions, and justified their action on the ground that they were doing good, whereas in fact they were more harmful to Islâmic principles than the former. Ibn Ṣalâh in his Muqaddimah, p. 44, criticises the latter, thus: وضعوا الحديث احتسابا فيما زعموا. It is commonly supposed that the fabrication of Ḥadīṣ began at the end of the 1st century A.H., but a very reliable Ḥadīṣ (عن كذب على متعمدا فليقبوا مقعدة من النار) contains a serious

Foll. 1-153. *Ad Dail*, a continuation of Suyûṭî's own larger work, called *Al La'ali al Maṣnû'ah*, which is an abridgment of *Al Maḍu'ât al Kubrâ*, a work on a collection of false Ḥadīṣ, by Ibn Jawzî (d. A.H. 597 = A.D. 1250). The present *Ad Dail* mentions only those false Ḥadīṣ which are omitted by Ibn Jawzî in his work.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله وسلام على عباده الذين اصطفى وبعد فاني لما فرغت من اختصار كتاب الموضوعات للحافظ ابن الجوزي وتحرير احاديثه وما يتعقب عليه على الوجه الاتم ثم اردفته بهذا الذيل موردا اليه جملا من الموضوعات التي لم يذكرها ورتبته على الابواب كترتيبه \*

The arrangement and divisions are the same as in the abridgment. A note on the title-page, indicating the title of the work as well as the author's name, runs thus:—

كتاب الذيل لكتاب اللآلي المصنوعة في الاحاديث الموضوعه وهو الذي اورد فيه من الموضوعات التي لم يذكرها ابن الجوزي في كتاب الموضوعات - للشينخ عبد الرحمن جلال الدين السيوطي \*

The work was printed at the 'Alawî Press, Lucknow, A.H. 1303.

Foll. 154-201: *An Nukat al Badī'at*, a collection of nearly 300 reliable Ḥadīṣ, which were wrongly entered by Ibn Jawzî in his work as false Ḥadīṣ.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله و الصلوة والسلام على رسوله وبعد فان كتاب الموضوعات جمع الامام ابو الفرج ابن الجوزي قد نبه الحفاظ قديماً وحديثاً على ان فيه تساهلاً كثيراً او احاديث ليست بموضوعه \*

The colophon runs thus:—

هذا آخر ما اردته في هذا الكتاب من الاحاديث المتعقبه لا سبيل الى ادراجها في مسلك الموضوعات وعددتها نحو ثلثمائة \*

warning directed against those who commit the offence of fabricating Ḥadīṣ, which shows clearly that the Prophet noticed the offence in his own time, and foresaw its being committed in the future. The leading traditionists, in order to preserve the faith of Muslims in tradition, devoted much labour to collecting the false Ḥadīṣ, and in settling the principles and rules for testing them (ثم نهضت جهابذة الحديث بكشف عوارها ومحوها), see Ibn Ṣalāḥ, p. 45. A number of the traditionists composed works on this branch.

A copy of the work is noticed in Cairo, vol. i, p. 445.

The present work was also printed at the 'Alawî Press, A.H. 1303.

Both works are written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.

No. 315.

fol. 118; lines 19; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $7 \times 4$ .

تذكرة الموضوعات

## TADKIRAT AL MAUDÛ'ÂT.

A work on a collection of false Ḥadīṣ, arranged in 110 Bâbs and a Khâtimah, by Muḥammad bin Tâhir al Patanî, محمد بن طاهر البتلبي, a well-known Indian traditionist, who was born in A.H. 914 = A.D. 1501 at Nahar Wâlih (a city in Gujarât), where he completed the greater part of his studies. The author, after thirty years of study in India, left that country in A.H. 944 for Mecca, where he studied for a considerable period and completed his studies under Ibn Hajar (d. A.H. 974 = A.D. 1665), 'Alî Muttaqî (d. A.H. 975 = A.D. 1666), and others. After gaining a vast knowledge of Muḥammadan literature, he devoted special attention to Sûfism and received spiritual training from the above mentioned 'Alî Muttaqî, an eminent traditionist and Sûfî of India, who had settled permanently in Mecca. Then he returned to Patan (in Gujarât), where he established a great reputation as a traditionist, scholar and Sûfî; and numerous persons studied under him and received spiritual training from him. Shortly after his return, he determined to demolish the illegal doctrines of the Maḥdawîs (the followers of Sayyid of Muḥammad of Jawanpore, who had declared himself Imâm Mahdî). At first, he made an attempt to dissuade them by arguments and lectures from preaching those doctrines; but they did not listen, and declared war. However, the author, with his disciples and pupils, also marched against them, and took an oath that until he defeated them, he would not put his turban on his head. The fighting continued for more than a year till A.H. 980, with no result. When the Emperor Akbar (A.H. 963-1014 = A.D. 1556-1603) captured Gujarât, he honoured the author with a royal visit, and ordered Mirzâ 'Azîz Kuka, the first Governor of Gujarât, to help the author against the Maḥdawîs; and he put the turban on the author's head with his own royal hand. With the help of the Governor, the Maḥdawîs were totally defeated. In the time of 'Abdarrahîm Khân Khânân (the

second governor), the Mahdawis again flourished, and at his instigation plotted against the author who, noticing this happening, set out to pay a visit to Akbar to inform him about the event; but unfortunately, on his way to Agra, in A.H. 986 = A.D. 1598, he was killed by some Mahdawis between 'Ujain and Sârangpore. His dead body was brought to Patan, where it was buried. More than eight works of the author are known. For the author's life, see *An Nûr as Sâfir*, fol. 367; *Subhat al Marjân*, fol. 98<sup>a</sup>; *Ithâf an Nubalâ*, p. 397; *Hadâ'iq al Hanafiyyah*, p. 386.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي ميز الخبيث من الطيب واحرز الحديث  
بالعلماء النقاد عن الخطأ والكذب ..... وبعد فقد قال اضعف عبادة القوي  
الولي محمد بن طاهر بن علي الهندي الخ \*

In the preface the author, after dealing with the principles of this branch, makes a serious attack against the traditionists who were in favour of fabricating *Hadiş* for ترغيب وترغيب (warning and encouragement). The present work was composed in A.H. 958, as appears from the following: وكان اختتام التبليغ في سابع ذي قعدة يوم الجمعة ستة ثمان وخمسين وسعمائة.

For other copies of the work see *Âsifiya Library*, Haiderabad printed list, vol. i, No. 133; *Rampûr printed list*, p. 69.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.

No. 316.

fol. 108; lines 15; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ; 6 x 3.

الموضوعات

AL MAUDÛ'ÂT.

A work on a collection of those *Hadiş* which are unanimously regarded as false *Hadiş*, arranged in alphabetical order, by Mullâ 'Alî Qârî القاري (d. A.H. 1014 = A.D. 1605; see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, p. 287).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي انزل القرآن العظيم وبيّنه بالاحاديث الثابتة من النبى

لكريم الخ \*

Foll. 1-12 : Contain a short history of the fabrication of Ḥadīṣ and a warning against doing so.

Foll. 13-76<sup>a</sup> : Ḥadīṣ admitted to be false.

Foll. 76<sup>b</sup>-108 : Rules and principles for the present branch, and some other connected points. The author says he did not give any space in the present work to a Ḥadīṣ, which, according to some, is false, while others hold it to be correct.

For other copies of the work, see Cairo, vol. i. p. 404 ; A.S. 938-9 ; Alger, 552. This very work under the title of *المبات السننات في* *تبيين احاديث الموضوعات* is noted in Berlin, No. 1636.

This work was lithographed in India ; see Rafi as Sutûr, p. 55.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.

## AL AMÂLÎ.\*

No. 317.

foll. 8 ; lines 17 ; size 9 × 6 ; 6 × 4½.

الجزء فيه مجالس من اعمالى ابي القاسم

ومن حديث ابي محمد الحسن بن الخلال

AL JUZ'UFÎHI MAJÂLIS MIN AMÂLÎ  
ABÎ'AL QÂSIM WA MIN ḤADÎṢ  
ABÎ MUḤAMMAD AL ḤASAN  
BIN MUḤAMMAD AL  
KHALLÂL.

A fragment of 8 foll., consisting of an incomplete portion of Amâlî Abî 'al Qâsim and certain other Ḥadīṣ, narrated by Ḥasan al Khallâl.

\* Al Amâlî refers to a work on Ḥadīṣ, comprising the traditions dictated by the *Shaiḫs* to their pupils, while sitting for teaching of the Ḥadīṣ. The teaching of Ḥadīṣ, by means of dictation in a special *Majlis* (sitting) formed for the same, was one of the methods observed by former traditionists. More than 25 works on the present subject are noticed in *Ithâf*, p. 24 ; *Hâj. Khal.*,

Foll. 1-2 : Incomplete portion of Amâlî; contain only the first fol. of the first Majlis and the last fol. of the last Majlis. The intermediate Majlises and some Hadîş of the first and the last Majlis are wanting in this copy.

By Abû'al Qâsim 'Abdalmalik bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh bin Bishrân أبو القاسم عبد الملك بن محمد بن عبد الله بن بشران, a traditionist of the 5th century A.H., who was alive in A.H. 428, and studied under Da'laḡ bin Aḥmad (d. A.H. 351 = A.D. 962); see Hufâẓ, vol. iii, p. 97.

Beginning :—

قُرئ على السيد الاجل الامام قاضى القضاة جمال الاسلام ابى بكر محمد بن المظفر بن بكران بن عبد الصمد بن سلمان الشامي و انا اسمع و ابني ابو الفتح محمد يسمع فاقربه اخبركم بل حدثكم الشيخ ابو القاسم عبد الملك بن محمد بن عبد الله بن بشران في ربيع الاول سنة ثمان و عشرين و اربعمائه ببغداد قال اخبرنا ابو محمد دعلج بن احمد بن دعلج ..... اتيت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم وهو يجمع الخ \*

The above-quoted beginning, and the following note on the title-page, tell us that in Bagdâd in A.H. 428 'Alî bin Hibatallâh and his son, Abû al Fath, studied the present work under Muḥammad bin Muẓaffar (d. A.H. 488 = A.D. 1095; see Ṭabaqât Ibn Shuhba, fol. 420), who transmitted the Hadîş of Amâlî from Abû'al Qâsim, and the other Hadîş from Khallâl :—

الجزء فيه مجلس من امالى ابى القاسم بن بشران ومن حديث ابى محمد الحسن بن محمد الخلال رضى الله عنهما اخبرنا بذلك عنهما السيد الاجل قاضى القضاة ابوبكر محمد بن المظفر بن بكران الشامي ..... سماع على بن هبة الله بن عبد السلام و ابنه ابى الفتح محمد \*

The present Amâlî ends with the following note at the end of the last Majlis, which says that the MS. was studied by a group of traditionists in A.H. 487 under Muḥammad bin Muẓaffar, noted above.

بلغت سماء من اوله الى آخره على قاضى القضاة محمد بن المظفر بن بكران الشامي اطل الله بقاء... في شهر رمضان سنة سبع و ثمانين و اربعمائه \*

Foll. 2<sup>b</sup>-8<sup>a</sup> contain some Ḥadīṣ, narrated by Abū Muhammad al Ḥasan bin Muḥammad bin Ḥasan bin al Khallāl أبو محمد الحسن بن محمد بن حسن الخلال, a traditionist remarkable for his memory, who was born in A.H. 352 = A.D. 963 and died in A.H. 439 = A.D. 1048.

Beginning :—

و قرئ على الاجل قاضي القضاة ابي بكر محمد بن المظفر بن بدران  
الشامي ونحن نسمع اخبركم الشيخ ابو محمد الحسن بن محمد الحسن  
الخلال ..... قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من قتل دون ماله فهو  
شهيد \*

The notes on the title-page say that in A.H. 548 the MS. was studied by reliable traditionists of that period.

The note on fol. 2<sup>a</sup>, dated A.H. 487, suggests that the MS. was written in or before that year.

Written in good Naskh on thick paper.

### No. 318.

fol. 8 ; lines 16 ; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 5$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

الا مالي

### AL AMÂLÎ.

An incomplete copy of Al Amâlî, consisting of Ḥadīṣ dictated by Aḥmad bin 'Abdarrahîm Al 'Irâqî (أحمد بن عبد الرحيم العراقي) to his pupils.

The author, who is commonly known as Abū Zar'a, was a Chief Justice of Egypt, and was reckoned for his special merits the equal of his father in tradition and jurisprudence ; and he composed a number of works on those branches of literature, which testify to those merits. He was born in A.H. 762 = A.D. 1362, and studied in Egypt under his father, 'Abdarrahîm al 'Irâqî (d. A.H. 806 = A.D. 1404), and others. In A.H. 795 he travelled to Syria, where he attended lectures on Ḥadīṣ under the pupils of Ibn al Bukhârî (d. A.H. 690 = A.D. 1291). In A.H. 810 he renewed the system of teaching Ḥadīṣ by means of dictation, which had been discontinued from A.H. 806, after his father's death, as we learn from Raf' al Iṣr, fol. 33 . وعقد مجلس الاملاء بعد ان كان انقطع بموت شيخنا والدنا من سنة ست و ثمانمائة الى ان شرع هو في سنة عشر . In A.H. 824 he was appointed Chief Justice



of Egypt. He died in A.H. 826 = A.D. 1422, see Brock., vol. ii, p. 67; Raf' al Iṣr, fol. 33; Tabaqât Ibn Shuhla, fol. 202.

The complete work is divided into many Majlis, while the present incomplete copy contains only the last eight lines of the 21st Majlis, the whole of the 22nd, 23rd and 24th Majlis, and the first folio of the 25th Majlis.

The MS. begins abruptly with the last portion of the 21st Majlis, thus:—

و سلم اهل المعروف فى الدنيا اهل المعروف فى الآخرة و اهل المنكر  
فى الدنيا اهل المنكر فى الآخرة آخر المجلس الحادى و العشرين من  
امالى الشيخ ولي الدين العراقى \*

The 22nd Majlis (or sitting), which took place in the Madrasah Kâmilīyah of Egypt on the 27th Rabī' II, A.H. 811, begins thus:—

الحمد لله رب العلمين حدثنا الشيخ الامام العلامة الحافظ المحقق  
مفتي المسلمين حجة المحدثين ابنى زرة احمد بن الشيخ الامام العلامة  
الحافظ شيخ الاسلام زين الدين عبد الرحيم العراقى بالمدرسة القاضية بالقاهرة  
المعروفة يوم الثلاثاء سابع عشرين شهر ربيع الآخر احدى عشر و ثمانمائة.....  
قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم انا اول شفيع يوم القيمة الخ \*

The 23rd, 24th and 25th Majlis took place in the above-mentioned institution, A.H. 811, on the 4th, 11th and 18th Jumâda, I, respectively.

This work is rare; only one other copy of it is mentioned, viz., in Koper, 251.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, apparently 9th century A.H.

## AL MU'JAM.\*

No. 319.

foll. 146 : lines 19 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

المعجم الصغير

## AL MU'JAM AS ŞAGÎR.

A collection of more than 1,000 *Hadîş*, transmitted by the author from his *Shaikh*s who exceed 1 000 in number. The names of the *Shaikh*s are arranged in alphabetical order, and only one *Hadîş* is quoted from each.

Author : Sulaimân bin Ahmad bin Ayyûb at Tabarânî سليمان بن أحمد بن أيوب الطبراني, an eminent author and traditionist, who was born in 'Akka (a city in Syria), A.H. 260 = A.D. 870. His father, after educating him at his birth-place, travelled with him to Bagdâd, Mecca, Yaman and Egypt, where he studied under a number of traditionists, and became recognized as a most reliable authority on *Hadîş* ; hence he is called *Musnad aḡ Dunyâ* (the world's authority in *Musnad Hadîş*). He composed more than 20 works, most of which are on *Hadîş*. He died in A.H. 360 = A.D. 971 ; see *Huffâz*, vol iii, p. 126 ; *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 167.

Tabarânî composed three works under the title of *Mu'jam*.

I. *Al Mu'jam Al Kabîr*, a work consisting of a list of names of *Şahâbîs* (companions of the Prophet) arranged in alphabetical order, with *Musnad Hadîş* transmitted from them. The *Musnad Hadîş* transmitted from Abû Hurairah was intentionally omitted by the author from this *Mu'jam*, because he intended to compile an independent work on the said *Musnad Hadîş* ; but it appears that he could not carry out his plan.

II. *Al Mu'jam al Ausat*, a work containing the *Shaikh*s of the author, and the entire *Hadîş* transmitted from them, in six volumes.

III. The present *Mu'jam*.

\* *Mu'jam* means a work on any subject arranged in alphabetical order ; but here it refers to a collection of *Hadîş* transmitted by the traditionist from his *Shaikh*s (teachers), arranged in alphabetical order. More than 20 authors are known, who composed works on this particular branch : see *Hâj. Khaṭ.*, vol. ii, p. 289.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العلمين و على الله على سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه  
و سلم اخبرنا الامام الحافظ ابو القاسم سليمان بن احمد بن ايوب اللخمي  
الطبراني احمد الله تعالى قال هذا اول كتاب فوائد مشائخي الدين كتبت  
عنه بالامصار خرجت عن كل واحد منهم حديثاً واحداً وجعلت اسمائهم  
على حروف المعجم \*

For other copies of the work, see Paris, 2011 ; Br. Mus., 875.

The MS. is written in good Naskh, dated A.H. 1217.

One Maulavi Abdal'aziz, a big zamindâr and scholar of Bihar-sharif in the Patna district, during his stay in Mecca sent the present MS. to one Maulavi Muhammad Raff'addîn, a scholar and zamindâr of Shagrâwân, a village in the Patna district.

بخدمت مولوي محمد رفيع الدين صاحب ساكن موضع شكراولان

ضلع عظيم آباد \*

مرسله عبد العزيز عفى الله عنه

از مكه مشرقه

Maulavi Muhammad Raff'addîn presented the MS. to the Oriental Public Library. Bankipore.

No. 320.

fol. 160 ; lines 18 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7 \times 4$ .

THE SAME.

Another copy of the preceding work. Written in Naskh dated A.H. 1245.

A note on the title page says that the MS. was studied in A.H. 1276 by Husain bin Hasan, and again in A.H. 1280 by his son, Muhammad bin Hasan. It was purchased for 7 Riyâl (a Riyâl was equal to about two rupees) in Mecca, A.H. 1218.

## No. 321.

fol. 4 ; lines 11 ; size 9 × 6 ; 5½ × 3½.

قطعة من معجم ابن جميع

## QIT'AT MIN MU'JAM IBN JAMÎ.

A fragment of an old and reliable copy of the rare work, Mu'jam Ibn Jamî, containing 7 Ḥadîṣ, transmitted from the author's seven Shaikhs.

By Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Abdarrahmân bin Yahyâ bin Jamî محمد بن أحمد بن محمد بن أحمد بن عبد الرحمن بن يحيى بن جميع, a Syrian traditionist of repute, who travelled in various Islâmic countries in order to study the Ḥadîṣ under various Shaikhs; hence he is called ذوالرحلة الكثيرة (a great traveller). A traditionist, who journeys to different countries for the purpose of collecting and learning Ḥadîṣ, acquires the reputation of an authority in Ḥadîṣ, and becomes known as ذوالرحلة.

He was born in A.H. 205 = A.D. 917, and died in A.H. 402 = A.D. 1013. See Bustân al Muḥaddisîn, fol. 62<sup>b</sup>

Beginning:—

غالب بن وزير ثنا عبد الله بن وهب بن معاوية بن صالح عن ابي الزاهرية عن جبير بن يقين عن معاذ بن جبل قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا احببت رجلا فلا تساره •

The colophon runs thus:— هذا آخر كتاب المعجم و الحمد لله رب العلمين.

A note at the end of the colophon says that the present MS. was compared carefully with the copy from which it was transcribed: قوبل بالأصل المنقول حسب الطاقة. Another worm-eaten note, below the note just referred to, says that the present copy was compared by certain traditionists with their own copies. Foll. 3-4 contain Sanads, of which the oldest one is dated A.H. 606, which suggests that the present copy was written in or before that year.

## AL MASHĪKHAT.\*

No. 322.

foll. 250 ; lines 21 ; size 10 x 7 ; 8½ x 5.

المشيخة مع التخریج

## AL MASHĪKHAT MA'A AT TAKHRĪJ.

An old and extremely valuable copy of *Mashīkhat Ma'a 'At Takhrīj*, a work consisting of additional references to the traditions of Ibn al Bukhārī's *Mashīkhat*, a collection of traditions transmitted by Ibn al Bukhārī from his 65 male *Shaikhs* and 6 female *Shaikhs*. By Ibn az Zāhirī, a pupil of Ibn al Bukhārī. The traditions, with Isnād of Ibn al Bukhārī's *Mashīkhat*, have been transferred verbatim to the present work ; and each *Hadīṣ* is followed by references to the other works on *Hadīṣ* in which it is found, as given by Ibn az Zāhirī.

The *Mashīkhat* with *Takhrīj* is in 13 parts, containing traditions transmitted from 62 male and 6 female *Shaikhs*; but a continuation of the same by Ibn az Zāhirī and Mizzī is designated here the 14th part of the work, and contains traditions transmitted from 3 male *Shaikhs*.

The author of *Mashīkhat*, whose full name runs thus, 'Alī bin Aḥmad bin 'Abdalwāḥid bin Aḥmad bin 'Abdarrahmān as Sa'dī al Maqdisī al Baġdādī علي بن أحمد بن عبد الواحد بن أحمد بن عبد الرحمن المقدسي البغدادي is known as Ibn al Bukhārī (ابن البخاري). He was born in Damascus, A.H. 595 = A.D. 1198, and studied there under his father, uncle and several other persons. He left the place, and travelled to Jerusalem, Alexandria, Emessa, Aleppo and Baġdād, and studied in those places under 65 male and 6 female *Shaikhs*, from whom he gathered the *Hadīṣ* in this work. Ibn al Bukhārī, by means of trade, earned considerable wealth during the course of his journeys ; and it is said that on his return to Damascus he bequeathed a large amount of his money to the Madrasah Diyā'iyyah,

\* *Mashīkhat* refers to a work on a collection of traditions, transmitted only from the *Shaikhs* who are admitted as authorities on the *Hadīṣ* and are specially reckoned as professors of the same. The *Shaikhs* in *Mu'jam* are arranged in alphabetical order, in *Mashīkhat* in serial order. More than 15 authors are known, who composed works on this branch. For these works, see Hāj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 273.

founded by his uncle. From A.H. 621 till his death in A.H. 690 = A.D. 1291 he spent his life as a professor of Ḥadīṣ in the Madrasah Diya'iyah and other institutions of Damascus. His reputation as a professor of Ḥadīṣ spread far and wide. Hundreds of students of tradition flocked round him to hear his lectures on Ḥadīṣ. His notes and Sanads on the Musnād Ṭayālasī (No. 241, Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i) prove him to have been an authority on Ḥadīṣ.

His autograph is found on fol. 344 of Musnād Ṭayālasī attesting the Sanad, which runs thus :—

صح ذلك كتبه علي بن احمد عبد الوهاب \*

Ibn Rajab, on the authority of Dahabī, remarks that the present author was the last traditionist who, in transmitting the Ḥadīṣ from the Prophet, based his narration on the eight reliable intermediate sources: وهو آخر من كان في الدنيا بينه وبين رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ثمانية رجال ثقات. As stated above, the author devoted the greater portion of his life to the teaching of Ḥadīṣ; hence no other composition of the author, except the present one, is known to us. For the author's life, see Ṭabaqāt Ibn Rajab, fol. 202.

The full name of the author who added the Takhrīj (references) runs thus: Jamāladdīn 'Abū' 'Abbās Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh, commonly called Ibn az Zāhīrī, جمال الدين ابو العباس احمد بن محمد بن عبد الله المشهور بابن الظاهري. He was born in Aleppo, A.H. 626 = A.D. 1226, and studied under the author of *Mashāḥkat* and under several other persons. He died in A.H. 699 = A.D. 1299, see *Huffāz*, vol. iv, p. 271. Ibn az Zāhīrī submitted a copy of *Mashāḥkat* with Takhrīj to Ibn al Bukhārī in Damascus, who approved of the additions. A very large number of the traditionists studied from this very copy under Ibn al Bukhārī.

A short account of the author of *Mashāḥkat*, written by some one unknown, not dated, apparently 8th century A.H., is found on the folio attached to the title page, which runs thus :—

ترجمة الشيخ فخر الدين ابن البخاري المخرج له هذه المشيخة علي وجه الاختصار هو علي بن عبد الواحد ..... ولد سنة خمس و تسعين وخمسائة ... و اول ما سمع سنة عشرين و ستمائة و توفي الى رحمة الله في ثاني ربيع الاخر سنة تسعين و ستمائة و دفن بسفح قاسيون \*

The title page bears the following Sanad and notes :—

1. A Sanad, not dated: apparently the 8th century A.H.

The writer of the Sanad, who does not reveal his name, says that in

A.H. 730 Fakhraddīn Muḥammad bin 'Abdarrahmān bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdarrahmān al Ba'li (d. A.H. 732 = A.D. 1331) and others studied the work at the Madrasah 'Asrūniyah in Ḥalab in five sittings under the following two Shaikhs:—

I. Muḥammad bin Abī Bakr an Naqīb (d. A.H. 745 = A.D. 1345).

II. Bahā'addīn (d. A.H. 744 = A.D. 1344).

Husain bin 'Umar (d. A.H. 779 = A.D. 1397) and others joined the sittings, and a licence to narrate the Ḥadīṣ was granted by the two above-mentioned Shaikhs to the scribe of the note and the students who attended the sittings. During their studies the present MS. was compared with the one they studied.

الحمد لله سمع جميع هذه المشيخة وهي ثلاثة عشر جزءاً مشتمل  
على اثنين وستين شيخاً من الرجال وست نسوة من الشيخات على  
سيدنا ... أبي عبد الله محمد بن أبي بكر بن إبراهيم بن عبد الرحمن بن  
نقيب الشافعي .... والشيخ بهاء الدين ابن اسحق بن إبراهيم بن  
محمد ... بسماهما ... من المخرجة له ... فخر الدين أبي الحسن علي  
ابن البخاري بقراءة ... فخر الدين محمد بن عبد الرحمن بن محمد  
بن عبد الرحمن البعلبكي جماعة اسمائهم على النسخة المقررة منها وعرض  
بهذه النسخة حال القراءة منهم الامام المحدث محي الدين عبد القادر بن  
إبراهيم بن محمد بن إبراهيم الكنبلي والحسين بن عمر بن حسن بن  
حبيب الدمشقي ..... صح ذلك في خمسة مجالس سنة ثلثين  
وسبعمائة بالمدرسة العسرونية بحلب و اجاز لمن سمع ما يجوز لهما روايته \*

II. An autograph note by Husain bin 'Umar (d. A.H. 779 = A.D. 1397), who is mentioned in the above Sanad, and inherited the MS. from his father, 'Umar (d. A.H. 726 = A.D. 1326), says that he studied the present MS. twice, once in Ḥalab, A.H. 730 (see above Sanad), and again in Damascus, A.H. 733 (see Sanad on fol. 237<sup>b</sup>).

سمع هذه المشيخة بحلب و دمشق حسين بن عمر \*

III. A note indicating the fact that the first part was also studied by 'Umar, the father of the above-mentioned Husain, and the former owner of our copy, runs thus بصواع ما لكه عمر بن حسن بن

عمر بن حبيب عفى الله عنهم. A similar note is found at the end of each part. These notes are based on the statements contained in Sanad No. II, on fol. 238<sup>a</sup>, in which it is mentioned that 'Umar studied the work from the present copy.

IV. An autograph note by Muḥammad bin Ḥasan al Ḥalabī (d. A.H. 876 = A.D. 1472), commonly called *ابن الحاج*, an eminent Ḥanafī scholar, who in his note says that the MS. was in his possession for some time.

يثق باطاف الله الخفي محمد بن الحسن المشتهر بابن الحاج

الحنفي \*

Foll. 1-16 : Part I. Contains Ḥadīṣ from the following four *Shaikhs* \* :

1. I. Aḥmad bin 'Abdalwāḥid (d. A.H. 623 = A.D. 1223), the father of Ibn al Bukhārī.
2. II. Muḥammad bin Kāmil (d. A.H. 603 = A.D. 1203).
3. III. Abū'l Ḥasan al Makkī (d. A.H. 603 = A.D. 1203).
4. IV. Abū Muḥammad Sa'd (d. A.H. 603 = A.D. 1203).

It is claimed by the author that no one except himself received authority for transmitting Ḥadīṣ from the 2nd and the 3rd *Shaikhs*; hence, after the Ḥadīṣ of the 2nd and the 3rd *Shaikhs*, he remarks thus :—

ليس على وجه الأرض من يروى عنه سواي \*

Beginning :—

اخبرنا الشيخ الامام بقية المسندين رحلة وقته وحسنة دهره ملحق  
الاحفاد بالاجداد فخير الدين ابو الحسن علي بن احمد المقدسي انا لله الله  
الحنه و ايانا برحمته بقرأتى عليه غير مرة قلت له اخبرك والذك الامام  
شمس الدين مفتى المسلمين ابو العباس احمد بن ابي احمد  
عبد الواحد بن احمد بن عبد الرحمن بن اسمعيل بن منصور السعدي  
الحنبلي قراءة عليه و انت تسمع بحمص المحروسة شهر رجب من سنة  
احدى و عشرة و ستمائة انا ابو السعادات نصر الله بن عبد الرحمن بن محمد  
بن عبد الواحد القزاز قراءة عليه و انا اسمع ببغداد فى المحرم من سنة ثلاث

\* The Arabic numerals indicate the complete series of 62 *Shaikhs*; the Roman numerals indicate the *Shaikhs* mentioned in each separate part of the work.



و ثمانين و خمسمائة انا ابو الحسن المبارك بن عبد الجبار بن احمد الصيرفي المعروف بابن الطيوري انا ابو الحسن علي بن احمد الغالي انا ابو عبد الله احمد بن اسحاق بن خزيان انقاضي و ابو عبد الله محمد بن ابراهيم جارست ... فالانا ابوبكر محمد بن بكر بن محمد بن عبد الرزاق بن داسه نا عبد الله بن عمر نا الوليد بن مسلم بن نور بن يزيد عن خالد بن سعدان بن عبد الرحمن بن عمر السلمي عن عرياض بن سارية رضى الله عنه قال صلى لنا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم الغداة ثم اقبل علينا فوعظنا موعظة بليغة ذرفت منها العيون ووجلت منها القلوب فقال قائل يا رسول الله ان هذه الموعظة مودع فماذا تعمد ايذا قال اوصيكم بتقوي الله و السمع و الطاعة و ان عبدا حبشيا فانه من يعش منكم فسيرى اخلافا كثيرا فعليكم بسنتي و سنة خلفاء الراشدين المهديين عضوا عليها بالنواجذ و اياكم و محدثات الامور فان كل بدعة ضلالة \*

Ibn az Zâhirî, after quoting verbatim the Hadîth transmitted by Ibn al Bukhârî, enumerates the works in which the traditions are found, thus:—

هذا حديث شامي الاسناد حدث به الامام احمد بن حنبل في مسنده ..... رواه ابو داود في السنة - و رواه الترمذي في العلم \*

It appears from the following note, to be found at the end of the present part as well as at the end of each remaining part, that the present copy was arranged in 13 parts, according to divisions made by Ibn az Zâhirî:—  
اخرا الجزء من تجرية المخرج

The following notes are found at the end of the present part.

I. Says that the present MS. is a transcription of a copy written by Şafiaddin al Armawî (d. A.H. 723 = A.D. 1323), and that it was compared with the same.

بلغ مقابلة بالاصل المنقول و هو بخط صفى الدين محمود الارموي \*

II. One Muḥammad bin Damiḳû says that he studied from the present copy in the Madrasah Jahâr Kasîyah, founded by جهر كس الخليلي (d. A.H. 791 = A.D. 1391), under Shaikh Ibrâhîm (d. A.H. 724 = A.D. 1324). بلغ قراءة على الشيخ ابراهيم العطار بمدرسة جهار كسية و كتبه محمد بن دميكلو :

III. Muḥammad bin Fahd (*d.* A.H. 885 = A.D. 1480), in the following autograph note, tells us that in A.H. 836 he studied from the present copy in Damascus under a famous female traditionist, 'Ā'isha, commonly called ابنة الشرائحي

بلغت قراءة في الاول على ابنة الشرائحي بسقح قاسيون بدمشق كتبه  
محمد المدعو عمر بن فهد المكي في سنة ست و ثلاثين و ثمانمائة \*

Muḥammad bin Fahd, in his work *Al Mu'jam*, mentions 'Ā'isha as one of his *Shaiḫs*, and corroborates the fact mentioned in the above autograph note, thus:—

قرأت عليها (عائشه) مشيخة ابن البخاري و ذيلها و الترجمة الملحقه

بها \*

Foll. 17-31: Part II Contains Hadīṣ from two *Shaiḫs* :

5. I. Abū 'Alī Ḥanbal bin 'Abdallāh (*d.* A.H. 604 = A.D. 1204).

6. II. Abū'l Ma'ālī bin Muḥammad (*d.* A.H. 606 = A.D. 1206).

The present part bears the following notes at the end, and in addition to these notes identical with I and II at the end of the first part.

I. An autograph note by Ibrāhīm bin Yūnus al Ba'li (*d.* A.H. 740 = A.D. 1341), who, in his note, says that Fakhraddīn al Ba'li (*d.* A.H. 732 = A.D. 1332) studied the work in A.H. 730, in Ḥalab, under Muḥammad bin Naqīb (*d.* A.H. 745 = A.D. 1345) and Bahā'addīn (*d.* A.H. 744 = A.D. 1344).

بلغ الحافظ فخر الدين ابن البعلبي قراءة على قاضي القضاة شمس  
الدين ابي عبد الله محمد بن الققيب و بهاء الدين ابن عسرون بسماعه من  
ابن البخاري و ذلك بمدينة حلب في يوم السبت مستهل ذي الحجة  
سنة ثلاثين و سبعمائة كتبه ابراهيم بن يونس البعلبكي \*

It is evident that the present note is an abstract of the Sanad on the title-page (see above).

II. One Ibrāhīm al 'Ajlūnī (*d.* A.H. 872 = A.D. 1470) tells us that he studied the work under *Shaiḫ* 'Alī بن ابراهيم العجلوني على الشيخ على.

III. An autograph note by Ḥusain bin Umar (*d.* A.H. 779 = A.D. 1397), to whom this copy once belonged, who in the Sanad on fol. 237 says that in A.H. 733 he studied the work from the present copy in Damascus.

بلغت قراءة في الاول على شيخنا الحافظ علم الدين البهزالي في  
يوم الاربعاء ثالث عشر ذي الحجة سنة ٧٣٣ بدار الحديث الفورية بدمشق  
كتبه الحسين بن عمر بن حبيب الدمشقي \*

The close resemblance of the handwriting of the present note to that of the Sanad on the title-page strongly suggests that the scribe of the Sanad was Husain bin Umar.

Foll. 32-50 : Part III. Contains Hadîṣ from two Shaikhs and a few Hadîṣ from a third Shaikh :

7. I. Abu 'Umar Muḥammad bin Aḥmad al Maqdisî (d. A.H. 607 = A.D. 1207).
8. II. Muḥammad bin Wahab bin Salamân (d. A.H. 606 = A.D. 1206).
9. III. 'Umar bin Muḥammad (d. A.H. 607 = A.D. 1207).

The present part, besides notes identical with those at the end of the 2nd part, contains the following notes towards the end :—

I. A note by an anonymous person, who, on the evidence of the Sanad, No. I, on fol. 250, remarks that Muḥammad bin Khaḍarî (d. A.H. 894 = A.D. 1489) and his sister, Sâ'ira, studied the work under 'Â'isha (d. A.H. 836 = A.D. 1434), a female traditionist referred to in the note, No. III, at the end of the 1st part.

II. Some one, on the evidence of the Sanad on fol. 240<sup>b</sup>, remarks that in A.H. 736 Muḥammad bin Tuḡrul (d. A.H. 736 = A.D. 1336) studied the work under 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm as Ṣairafî (d. A.H. 740 = A.D. 1340), in Halab.

بلغ السماع في الاول على ابن الصيرفي بحلب سنة ٧٣٦ بقراءة  
محمد بن طغرل \*

Foll. 51-68 : Part IV. Contains the few remaining Hadîṣ from the third Shaikh referred to in the 3rd part and Hadîṣ from the following two Shaikhs :

10. I. Al Khidr bin Kâmil (d. A.H. 608 = A.D. 1208).
11. II. Ġâlib bin Abî Muḥammad (d. A.H. 608 = A.D. 1208).

All the notes at the end of this part are the same as at the end of the 3rd part.

Foll. 69-80<sup>a</sup> : Part V. Contains Hadîṣ from the following four Shaikhs :

12. I. 'Abdaljalîl (d. A.H. 610 = A.D. 1210).
13. II. Abû'l Futûḥ Muḥammad bin 'Alî (d. A.H. 612 = A.D. 1212).

14. III. Muḥammad bin ‘Abdallāh (*d.* A.H. 612 = A.D. 1212):

15. IV. ‘Abdalwāhid bin Ismā’il (*d.* A.H. 613 = A.D. 1213).

The present part, in addition to notes identical with those at the end of the previous part, contains the following note towards the end:—

بلغ كتابه قراءة على والده الحافظ العلامة برهان الدين سبط ابن العجمي  
و أجاز بسوالي و كتبه أحمد بن إبراهيم المحدث \*

Aḥmad bin Ibrāhīm, the scribe of the above note, says that he studied the work from this copy under his father, Ibrāhīm (*d.* A.H. 841 = A.D. 1339), and received the Sanad for narrating the present work from his father

Foll. 80<sup>b</sup>–106 : Part VI. Contains Ḥadīṣ from three Shaikhs :

16. I. Abū’l Yaman Zaid bin Ḥasan al Kindī (*d.* A.H. 613 = A.D. 1213).

17. II. Abū’l Fath Muḥammad bin ‘Abdalḡanī (*d.* A.H. 613 = A.D. 1213).

18. III. Abū Aḥmad Shujā’ (*d.* A.H. 613 = A.D. 1213)

The notes at the end of this part are the same as in the previous part.

Foll. 107–129 : Part VII. Contains Ḥadīṣ from six Shaikhs :

19. I. Hibatallāh bin Aḥmad (*d.* A.H. 614 = A.D. 1214).

20. II. Abū’l Ḥajjāj Yūsuf (*d.* A.H. 614 = A.D. 1214).

21. III. Ibrāhīm bin ‘Abdalwāhid (*d.* A.H. 614 = A.D. 1214).

22. IV. ‘Abdaṣṣamad bin Muḥammad (*d.* A.H. 614 = A.D. 1214).

23. V. Abū Muḥammad Abdalwahhāb (*d.* A.H. 615 = A.D. 1215).

24. VI. Abū’l Futūḥ Muḥammad bin Maḥmūd (*d.* A.H. 615 = A.D. 1215).

The notes at the end of this part are the same as at the end of the preceding part.

Foll. 130–147 : Part VIII. Contains Ḥadīṣ from five Shaikhs :

25. I. Aḥmad bin ‘Abdallāh as Salamī (*d.* A.H. 615 = A.D. 1215)

26. II. Abū’l Barakāt Dā’ūd bin Aḥmad (*d.* A.H. 616 = A.D. 1216).

27. III. Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al Anṣārī (*d.* A.H. 616 = A.D. 1216)

28. IV. ‘Abdallāh bin ‘Umar (*d.* A.H. 616 = A.D. 1216).

29. V. Muḥammad bin ‘Umar (*d.* A.H. 618 = A.D. 1218).

The notes at the end of the present part are the same as in the previous part.

Foll. 148-167 : Part ix. Contains Hadîş from six Shaikhs :—

30. I. Muḥammad bin Khalaf (*d. A.H. 618 = A.D. 1218*).
31. II. Abû Muḥammad Hibatallâh (*d. A.H. 618 = A.D. 1218*).
32. III. Abû'l Hasan 'Alî bin Şâbit (*d. A.H. 618 = A.D. 1218*).
33. IV. Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm (*d. A.H. 618 = A.D. 1218*).
34. V. Abû 'Abdallâh al Hasan (*d. A.H. 620 = A.D. 1220*).
35. VI. 'Abdallâh bin Aḥmad (*d. A.H. 620 = A.D. 1220*).

All the notes at the end are the same as in the previous part.

Foll. 168-184 : Part x. Contains Hadîş from nine Shaikhs :—

36. I. 'Abdalqawî (*d. A.H. 621 = A.D. 1221*).
37. II. Muḥammad bin Hasan (*d. A.H. 622 = A.D. 1222*).
38. III. 'Umar bin Badr (*d. A.H. 622 = A.D. 1222*).
39. IV. 'Abdarrahmân bin Ibrâhîm (*d. A.H. 624 = A.D. 1224*).
40. V. Husain bin Hibatallâh (*d. A.H. 626 = A.D. 1226*).
41. VI. 'Abdassalâm bin Aḥmad (*d. A.H. 626 = A.D. 1226*).
42. VII. 'Umar bin Karîm (*d. A.H. 629 = A.D. 1229*).
43. VIII. 'Abdallâh bin 'Abdalġanî (*d. A.H. 629 = A.D. 1229*).
44. IX. Abû 'Alî Hasan bin Aḥmad (*d. A.H. 630 = A.D. 1230*).

The notes at the end are the same as in the previous part.

Foll. 185-202 : Part xi. Contains Hadîş from seven Shaikhs :—

45. I. Hasan bin Yahyâ (*d. A.H. 632 = A.D. 1232*).
46. II. Aḥmad bin 'Umar (*d. A.H. 633 = A.D. 1233*).
47. III. Murtadâ bin Hâtîm (*d. A.H. 634 = A.D. 1234*).
48. IV. 'Abdallâh bin Umar (*d. A.H. 635 = A.D. 1235*).
49. V. Mukarram bin Muḥammad (*d. A.H. 635 = A.D. 1235*).
50. VI. Ja'far bin 'Alî (*d. A.H. 636 = A.D. 1236*).
51. VII. Muḥammad bin Tarkhân (*d. A.H. 637 = A.D. 1237*).

Foll. 203-219 : Part xii. Contains Hadîş from eleven Shaikhs :—

52. I. Husain bin Yûsuf (*d. A.H. 637 = A.D. 1237*).
53. II. Zâfir bin Tâhir (*d. A.H. 642 = A.D. 1242*).
54. III. Abû Sulaimân 'Abdarrahmân (*d. A.H. 643 = A.D. 1243*).
55. IV. Muḥammad bin 'Abdalwâhid (*d. A.H. 643 = A.D. 1243*). The uncle of Ibn al-Bukhârî.

- 56 V. Abû Muḥammad ‘Abdarrahmân (*d.* A.H. 642 = A.D. 1242).  
 57 VI. Yûsuf bin Khâlîd (*d.* A.H. 648 = A.D. 1248).  
 58 VII. ‘Abdalwakhâb bin Zâfir (*d.* A.H. 648 = A.D. 1248).  
 59 VIII. Abû’l Qâsim bin ‘Abdarrahmân (*d.* A.H. 651 = A.D. 1251).  
 60 IX. ‘Umar bin Sa’îd (*d.* A.H. 655 = A.D. 1255).  
 61 X. Ahmad bin ‘Abdaddâ’im (*d.* A.H. 668 = A.D. 1268).  
 62 XI. Naṣrallâh bin Ḥasan (*d.* A.H. 648 = A.D. 1248).

Ibn az Zâhirî, relying on his memory, states that Parts i-xii complete the list of male Shaikhs, from whom Ibn al Bukhârî transmitted the Ḥadîṣ; and the succeeding part contains Ḥadîṣ from female Shaikhs, as appears from the following colophon:—

قال المخرج رحمه الله هذا آخر ما تيسر جمعه مما وقع لنا من حديث  
 شيخنا شيخنا فخر الدين من الرجال انابهم الله في الجنة واذكر في  
 الجزء الذي يليه ما وقع لنا من حديث من سمع منه من النساء \*

But, later on, Ibn az Zâhirî mentions some more male Shaikhs of Ibn al Bukhârî, see Part xiv.

Foll. 220-237<sup>a</sup>: Part xiii. Contains Ḥadîṣ from six female Shaikhs:—

- I. Ummu ‘Abdalḡanî (*d.* A.H. 604 = A.D. 1204)
- II. Zainab (*d.* A.H. 616 = A.D. 1216).
- III. Ummu ‘Abdalḡakam (*d.* A.H. 623 = A.D. 1223).
- IV. Râbi’ah (*d.* A.H. 620 = A.D. 1320).
- V. Ruqaiyah (*d.* A.H. 621 = A.D. 1221).
- VI. Âminah (*d.* A.H. 631 = A.D. 1231).

Foll. 237<sup>b</sup>-240: An autograph Sanad, dated A.H. 733, granted by Qâsim bin Muḥammad al Barzâlî (*d.* A.H. 739 = A.D. 1339) to his pupil, Ḥusain bin ‘Umar (*d.* A.H. 779 = A.D. 1397), the owner of our copy. The Sanad tells us that Ḥusain bin ‘Umar studied the entire work from the present copy under the above-mentioned Barzâlî in the Madrasah Nûriyah of Damascus, in ten sittings, and that authority for narrating the Ḥadîṣ of the present work, as well as some other works, was given to Ḥusain bin ‘Umar by Barzâlî.

قرأ على جميع هذه المشيخة المخرجة للشيخ فخر الدين على  
 المقدسى المعروف بابن البخاري تخرج الشيخ جمال الدين الظاهري (رحمهما)

الله و هي ثلاثة عشر جزءاً و الجزء المذيل عليها و فيه ثلاث تراجم ترجمة ابن مسلمة الحنكها المخرج المذكور و ترجمة عبد المجيب الحنكبي و ابن البين ذيل بهما على المشيخة الحافظ جمال الدين المزني صاحب هذه النسخة الفقيه الفاضل المحدث الرئيس العدل شرف الدين ابو عبد الله الحسين بن الشيخ الامام العالم المحدث الصدر الكبير العدل الرضي زين الدين ابو حفص عمر بن حسن بن حبيب الدمشقي نفعه الله بالعلم و نفع به و قابل نسخته هذه معي حال القراءة و صححها ذلك في مجالس عشرة اولها يوم الاربعاء ثمان عشر ذي الحجة و آخرها يوم الخميس الثامن و العشرون منه من سنة ثلاث و سبعين و سبعمائة بدار الحديث النورية بمدرسة دمشق و اجزت له رواية ذلك عني و رواية جميع ما يجوز لي روايته و بسمعه و بالشروط المعتبرة في ذلك

و كتب ابو القاسم بن محمد بن يوسف البرزالي الاشبيلي ثم الدمشقي غفر الله له و رحمه و الحمد لله رب العالمين \*

In a note, below the Sanad, Barzâli remarks that Taqîaddîn al Bukhârî (d. A.H. 735 = A.D. 1335) and others also joined the sittings.

II. A Sanad on foll. 238-240\*, written by the above-mentioned al Barzâli, dated A.H. 687, gives us to understand that Ahmad bin Ibrâhîm al Farâzî (d. A.H. 705 = A.D. 1305) studied the present MS. under the author of *Mashîkhat* (Ibn al Bukhârî), in eleven sittings, at Jâmi' 'Umar in Damascus. A group of traditionists numbering more than 500, male and female, whose names are mentioned in the Sanad, including 'Umar bin Hasan, the owner of the present copy, and Barzâli, the scribe of the present Sanad, joined the sittings; and Ijâze (permission) to narrate the Ḥadîṣ was granted by Ibn al Bukhârî, the author, to all students who attended the sitting. The Sanad runs thus:—

سمع جميع هذه المشيخة و هي ثلاثة عشر جزءاً على المخرجة له الشيخ السيد الامام العامل ..... ملحق الاصغر بالاكبر فتخر الدين ابي الحسن على بن الشيخ الامام العلامة شمس الدين ابي العباس احمد بن

عبد الواحد المقدسي الكنبلي المعروف بابن البخاري نفع الله ببركته بروايته  
عن الشيوخ المذكورين بقرأة الشيخ الامام العلامة ..... بقية السلف شرف  
الدين ابي العباس احمد بن ابراهيم السباع الفرازي الجماعة السادة .....  
... ..

و صاحب هذه النسخة الفقيه الفاضل المحدث زين الدين ابو حفص عمر بن  
حسن بن حبيب الدمشقي ... .. و كاتب السماع  
القاسم بن محمد بن يوسف بن محمد البرزالي و صح و ثبت في مجالس  
احد عشرة سنة سبع و ثمانين و ستمائة بالجامع المظفري ظاهر دمشق \*

'Umar bin Hasan, the owner of our copy, was a traditionist, and held the post of *حسبه* or Inspector of Weights and Measures of Halab. After his death, in A.H. 726 = A.D. 1326, his son, Husain bin 'Umar, inherited the MS.

III. A Sanad on fol. 240<sup>b</sup>, dated A.H. 736, written by Muhammad bin Tuğrul, commonly called Ibn as Şairafî (d. A.H. 737 = A.D. 1337), tells us that, in A.H. 736, the scribe of the Sanad studied the *Mashîkhat* and its continuation from the present copy, under 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm as Şairafî (d. A.H. 740 = A.D. 1340), in six sittings, in Halab.

A group of male and female traditionists, noted in the Sanad, numbering not less than 200, joined the sittings; and *Ijâza* for narrating the *Ḥadîṣ* was granted by 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm to all the students who attended the sittings.

The Sanad runs thus:—

سمع جميع هذه المشيخة الامام المسند فخر الدين ابن البخاري هذه  
تخرج ابن الظاهري وهي ثلاثة عشر جزءاً و الجزء المديل عليها وفيه ثلاث  
تراجم ترجمة ابن مسلمة الحقها المخرج المذكور و ترجمة عبد المجيب  
الحزبي و ابن ابن ذيل بهما على المشيخة شيخنا الحافظ جمال الدين  
على القاضي الصدر الفاضل المحدث الكبير علاء الدين ابي الحسن علي  
بن ابراهيم بن علي بن ابراهيم بن ابي القاسم بن جعفر الانصاري ابن  
الصيرفي ..... بقرأة كاتب السماع محمد بن عبد الله بن طغرل المعروف  
بابن الصيرفي عفي الله عنه و الجماعة السادة ... ..



ذلك و ثبت في مجالس اخرها يوم السبت ثالث عشر جمادى الاولى سنة ست و ثلاثين و سبعمائة ..... بحلب المحروسة و اجازهم المسمع جميع ما يجوز له روايته \*

Foll. 241-249: Part xiii. Continuation of the *Mashâkhat* with *Takhrîj*, by Ibn az Zâhirî and Mizzî, containing the *Hadîs* of Ibn al Bukhârî transmitted from his three male *Shaikhs*, omitted by Ibn az Zâhirî from the previous parts.

Foll. 241-242: Contains the *Hadîs* which were noted by Ibn az Zâhirî himself, after completing the work in 13 parts, as the *Hadîs* transmitted by Ibn al Bukhârî from his *Shaikh*, Ibrâhîm at Tanûkhî, in A.H. 626.

The *Hadîs* is followed, as usual, by a reference by Ibn az Zâhirî to the works in which it is found.

The *Hadîs* opens thus:—

اخبرونا الشيخ ابو القسم الحسن بن ابراهيم بن هبة الله بن مسلمة التفوخي و انا اسمع في ثاني شهر رمضان سنة عشرين و ستمائة بالجامع المظفري بدمشق..... ان الغبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال سوروا صفوفكم فان تسوية الصف من تمام الصلوة \*

Foll. 242-249: Contains the *Hadîs* which were noted by Mizzî (d. A.H. 742 = A.D. 1342) as the *Hadîs* transmitted by Ibn al Bukhârî from his two *Shaikhs*, and omitted by Ibn az Zâhirî from *Mashâkhat Ma'a-at-Takhrîj*. Mizzî, who was one of Ibn al Bukhârî's pupils (see, for his life, Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 141), quotes the *Hadîs* of Ibn al Bukhârî transmitted from the following two *Shaikhs*, and gives references to the works in which they are to be found.

I. 'Abdalmujîb (d. A.H. 604 = A.D. 1204).

II. Hasan bin 'Alî (d. A.H. 625 = A.D. 1225).

Beginning:—

و مما الحقه الامام جمال الدين ابو الحجاج يوسف بن الزكي عبد الرحمن بن عبد الرحمن بن يوسف المزني بذلك شيخان - الشيخ الاول اخبرونا الشيخ الامام العامل الاجل الكبير عبد المجيب بن ابي القاسم النخ \*

The present part ends thus:—

آخر ما ذيل على هذه المشيخة الحمد لله و صلى الله على محمد و آل و صحبه \*

The present part contains the following notes, in addition to notes identical with those contained in the preceding part:—

I. Some one, in the following note, says that, in A.H. 687, Şafiaddin al-Armawî (*d.* A.H. 723 = A.D. 1323) and Şafiaddin Muḥammad bin 'Abdarrahmân (*d.* A.H. 715 = A.D. 1315) studied the present continuation under Ibn al Bukhârî.

سمع هذا الدليل أخرجه المزني على الشيخ فخر الدين بقرأة صفى الدين الأرموي القرا في الشيخ صفى الدين محمد بن عبد الرحيم الأرموي \*

This note gives us every reason to hold that the Ḥadīṣ noted therein is admitted by Ibn al Bukhârî to be a Ḥadīṣ narrated by him.

II. Aḥmad bin Ibrâhîm, the scribe of the following note, says that he studied the present work with Ibn Hajar, the famous author (*d.* A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449; see, for his life, Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 49), under Ibrâhîm (*d.* A.H. 814 = A.D. 1438), the father of the scribe.

سمعت جميع هذه المشيخة ..... على و الذي الحافظ برهان الدين بن اسحق ابراهيم المحدث بقرأة الحافظ العلامة شهاب الدين احمد بن حجر ..... كتبه احمد بن ابراهيم \*

Fol. 250 bears two Sanads:—

I. A Sanad, dated A.H. 837, written by Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al Khaidarî (*d.* A.H. 894 = A.D. 1489), gives us to understand that, in A.H. 837, the same Muḥammad bin al Khaidarî studied the work from the present copy, in five sittings, in Damascus, under a famous female traditionist, 'Â'ishah (*d.* A.H. 848 = A.D. 1445). A number of male and female students, not less than 50, mentioned in the Sanad, joined the sittings; and Ijâza was granted by 'Â'ishah to all the students who joined the sittings. The Sanad runs thus:—

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى سمع جميع المشيخة الامام فخر الدين ابى الحسن علي بن احمد بن عبد الواحد البخاري و تخرج شهاب الدين احمد الظهري و الدليل عليها للحافظ المزني - علي الشيخة الصالحة ام عبد الله ابنة ابراهيم بن خليل بن محمود بن يوسف بن تمام البعلبكي

وَصَحَّ ذَلِكَ فِي خَمْسَةِ مَجَالِسَ سَنَةِ سَبْعٍ وَ ثَلَاثِينَ وَ ثَمَانِمِائَةٍ وَ كَاتِبُ  
السَّمَاعِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْخِضْرِيِّ وَ اجَازَتْ الْمُسَمَّعَةُ كَلَامَ مَنْ  
الْحَاضِرِينَ \*

11. A Sanad, dated A.H. 839, written by Muḥammad bin Ṭibī as Ṣafawī, who informs us that with a few others, in A.H. 839, he studied the work from the present copy under the above-mentioned 'Ā'ishah, and received the Sanad from her.

The work is rare; only one copy of it is noticed in Paris, No. 750.

Though the copy is not dated, yet the Sanad on foll. 238-240\* (which is dated A.H. 687) gives us reason to hold that the present MS. was written in or before that year.

Written in good Naskh.

The fact that a large number of scholars and traditionists, male and female, studied from the present copy, and that a group of more than 500 students (male and female) together studied from this copy under the author, Ibn al Bukhārī (see Sanad on foll. 238-240\*), and that many autograph notes and Sanads are found in the present copy, is evidence that this is one of the most valuable MSS. in the Oriental Public Library. The founder of the Library, Khudā Bakhsh, remarks thus on the title-page:—

اس کتاب کو کبھی کتابخانہ سے باہر نہ لے جاتے خدا بخش \*

(The MS. must never be allowed to be taken out of the Library.) The facts noted above may, perhaps, be among the reasons for this remark of the founder; but it is also to be noted, as Mr. V. C. Scott O'Connor states, on the authority of Professor Jadunath Sarkar, in his 'An Eastern Library,' p. 7, that the present MS. is one of two MSS. which the founder believed (as revealed to him in a dream) to have been read in the Library by the Prophet himself.

## AL HADYU.\*

No. 323.

foll. 326 ; lines 35 ; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

زاد المعاد فى هدي

خير العباد

ZÂD AL MA'ÂD FÎ HADYI KHAIR AL  
'IBÂD.

A collection of the Prophet's acts and orders in the author's own words, relating to prayers (عبادات), ethics (اخلاق), customs (عادات), medicine, etc. Every act and order is authenticated by Ḥadîṣ, quoted from reliable works. The Ḥadîṣ is frequently explained by the author, with the variant opinions of jurists, and very often the author supports the views of Ibn Taimîyah (d. A.H. 728 = A.D. 1328) in questions relating to jurisprudence and theology; and, wherever necessary, he remarks upon the merit of the Ḥadîṣ. The entire work is in three parts, bound in one volume.

Author: Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad om Abî Bakr bin Ayyûb al Qaiyimî أبو عبد الله محمد بن ابي بكر بن ايوب القيمى, a follower of the Ḥanbalî school, who is specially known for his vast erudition in the Qur'ânic branches, jurisprudence, Ḥadîṣ, theology and grammar. He was born in A.H. 691 = A.D. 1299. He studied under Ibn Taimîyah and others. He worked as a professor in the Madrasah Sadariyah in Damascus, and was appointed Principal of the Madrasah Jawziyah in Damascus. He had a great love for his Shaikh, Ibn Taimîyah, and from A.H. 712 till the death of Ibn Taimîyah in A.H. 728 spent his life in supporting the latter's views in religious discourse; and, for this reason, he was sent to jail with Ibn Taimîyah in A.H. 726, and remained in prison till A.H. 728. (For the cause of the latter's imprisonment, see No. 462/1 below.) The author com-

\* The author of Ithâf, on p. 86, remarks that no one else prior to the author of Zâd al Ma'âd is known to have composed a work on the present subject; and whoever after him composed any work on it based his opinions on Zâd al Ma'âd.

مثل وي در اسلام تأليفى نشده و هر كه در هدي تصنيفى كرد تابع و آخذ ازوست الخ \*

posed more than 20 works on different subjects. As he based his works, in general, on his own critical investigations, they are regarded as of high value. He died in A.H. 751 = A.D. 1350. See, for his life and works, *Ad Durar al Kâminah*, vol. ii, fol. 265; *Ṭabaqât Ibn Rajab*, fol. 275; *Brock.*, vol. ii, p. 106.

Foll 1-97 : Part I.

Beginning :—

رب يسر و ايسر يا كريم و صلى الله على سيدنا محمد الامين و على  
آله الاكرمين الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين و لا عدوان الا على  
الظالمين الخ \*

The author, after giving a short life of the Prophet, begins the work on fol. 17 thus :—

فصل و كذلك كان هديه صلى الله عليه وسلم و سيرته في الطعام لا يرد  
موجودا الخ \*

The present part ends on fol. 97 thus :—

انتهى الجزء الاول من ثلاثة اجزاء من كتاب زاد المعاد \*

The present part was transcribed in A.H. 1154.

Foll. 97-210 : Part II.

Beginning :—

و به نستعين فصل في هديه في الجهاد و الغزوات الخ \*

The present part was transcribed in A.H. 1156, and ends thus :

تم الجزء الثاني من زاد المعاد

Foll. 211-326 : Part III.

Beginning :—

فصل في هديه صلى الله عليه وسلم في علاج العشق \*

The colophon, telling us that the present part was transcribed in A.H. 1157, runs thus :—

تم الكتاب بعون الملك الوهاب و كان الفراغ من شهر جمادى الاولى  
سنة ١١٥٧ على يد مالكة افقر العباد و احقرهم اسمعيل بن محمد بن احمد  
بن الحسين \*

The present work was lithographed in the Cawnpore Nizâmî Press, A.H. 1298.

For other copies of the work, see Cairo, vol. i, p. 346; Goth, 2.

All the parts are written by the scribe اسمعيل بن محمد بن احمد بن الحسين. A note by the scribe suggests that he transcribed the present work for his own use.

The following note by the scribe, on the title-page, tells us that the marginal notes in the present copy were transcribed from a copy belonging to Muḥammad bin Ismâ'îl al Amîr (d. A.H. 1182 = A.D. 1769), a well-known author and a scholar of repute. See No. 339, below.

وكل ما كان في حواشي هذه النسخة منسوبا و غير منسوب فهو من  
نسخة شهيد السنة العلامة الحافظ محمد بن اسمعيل الامير \*

Muḥammad bin Ismâ'îl al Amîr, in the following verses, quoted in *Ithâf*, p. 175:—

اتعبت نفسي في تحصيله فعسى  
أنفوز بالهدي في مستقبل العمر

expresses his long-felt desire to have a copy of the present work; but the above note of the scribe gives us reason to hold that he got a copy of the work before the transcription of the present copy.

## AḤÂDÎŞ AL AḤKÂM.\*

No. 324.

fol. 206; lines 25; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

[ منتخب شرح السنة ]

## MUNTAKHAB U SHARḤ AS SUNNAH.

An incomplete copy of an abridgment of the *Sharḥ as Sunnah* of Baḡawî (d. A.H. 516 = A.D. 1122), a work chiefly on a collection

\* The traditionists, who took an interest in jurisprudence and devoted themselves to that important branch, undertook to compose separate compositions on Ḥadîṣ, called *Aḥâdîṣ al Aḥkâm*, consisting of a collection of Ḥadîṣ relating

of traditions which are sources of ordinances of jurisprudence, and also on some other Ḥadīṣ on miscellaneous matters, with an explanation of difficult passages in these Ḥadīṣ. (For a copy of the work, see Berlin, No. 1295.)

By Ṣafiaddin Muḥammad bin Abī Bakr al Armawī صفي الدين مكي بن أبي بكر الرموي, a traditionist and scholar of vast information, who was born in Qirafa (in Egypt), A.H. 647 = A.D. 1247, and studied under a number of scholars and traditionists. He settled permanently in Damascus, where he died in A.H. 723 = A.D. 1323. See *Ad Durar al Kâminah*, vol. ii, fol. 590.

The MS. begins abruptly thus:—

اخبرنا والدي املأ اخبرنا ابو بكر محمد بن اسحاق اخبرنا محمد بن  
العلاء ابن كريب اخبرنا ابو اسامه بن هشام بن عروة عن ابيه عن سفيان بن  
عبد الله الثقفي قال قلت يا رسول الله قل لي في الاسلام قولاً لا اسئل  
احدا بعدك قال قل امننت بالله الخ \*

The author, in several places, introduces his own views regarding the explanation of Ḥadīṣ with the following words قال ومختصرة (he who made the abridgment says thus); and on fol. 50<sup>a</sup> his full name is mentioned thus:—

قال الشيخ صفي الدين ابو الثناء محمود بن ابي بكر محمد بن  
حامد الرموي لعله اراد ما روى ان الله كتب الاحسان على كل شيء \*

The use of the word *Shaikh* for the author in the above-quoted passage is one indication, among others, that the work was arranged by some pupil of the author. Frequent reference is made to the *Nihâyâ* of Ibn Aṣīr (d. A.H. 606 = A.D. 1209), thus : قال ملخصه قال ابن الاثير في : النهاية. On the margin of fol. 151<sup>a</sup> it is stated that he (Armawī) studied *Sharḥ as Sunna*, in A.H. 673, under Yaḥyâ bin 'Alī and Abū Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh bin 'Alī. *Hâj. Khâl.*, vol. i, p. 493, mentions an abridgment by Maḥmūd al Armawī, without quoting the beginning or giving any description of it.

The MS. ends thus:—

قال حدثني ابي عن جدي انهم جمعوا القرآن على عهد عثمان  
وانهم فضضوا المصاحف على هذا \*

to points of jurisprudence, collected from reliable works. The object of these compositions is to assist jurists and scholars in referring to the Ḥadīṣ connected with jurisprudence. The compositions occasionally show us how the jurists interpret the Ḥadīṣ in support of their versions.

The following note at the end says that, in A.H. 734, the present copy was compared by one Muḥammad bin 'Attar with the original MS.

بلغ مقابلة باصل المؤلف بحسب الطاقة و الامكان و ذلك في مجالس  
اخرها يوم الخميس الثامن و العشرين من شهر رمضان سنة اربع و ثلثين  
و سبعمائة و صلى الله على محمد و آله و صحبه وسلم تسليما كتبه محمد بن  
العطار الشافعي \*

The above note suggests that the present copy was transcribed in or before A.H. 734.

Written in good Naskh.

### No. 325.

fol. 379; lines 25; size 12 × 7; 9½ × 5½.

اللباب منتخب شرح السنة

## AL LUBÂB MUNTAKHAB U SHARḤ AS SUNNAH.

An old and incomplete copy of another abridgment of Bagawî's *Sharḥ as Sunnah*, in two parts, bound in one volume; designated at the end of the first part, as well as at the beginning of the second part, as *Al Lubâb* by the scribe who completed the transcription in A.H. 736. Some one, most probably on the authority of the scribe, noted on the title-page *Al Lubâb* as the title of the present abridgment. Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 493, mentions an abridgment of *Sharḥ as Sunnah*, under the title of *Al Lubâb*, by 'Abdallâh bin Ḥasan bin 'Abdalmâlik al Wâsiṭî; but the beginning given by Hâj. Khal., which runs thus: والحمد لله رب العلمين does not agree with the beginning of the present work. Hâj. Khal. does not give any further description of the work, except this little portion of the beginning, which is commonly found at the beginning of every MS.. No other copy of the work is to be traced in any catalogue. Hence we do not find any strong reason to reject the statement of the scribe. The date of the death of 'Abdallâh bin Ḥasan, the author of the abridgment mentioned by Hâj. Khal., is not given by him, and has not been traced in any biographical work; but the



following words of the scribe quoted in the colophon, dated A.H. 736, (افاض على مؤلفه وعلى منتخبه شآبيب الرحمة والغفران وكساهما جلا بيب) (الرضوان) suggest that the author of the present abridgment died before A.H. 736. Again, the fact that the author, on fol. 7<sup>b</sup>, when mentioning Baidâwî (d. A.H. 685 = A.D. 1286) as his teacher, uses for him the words قدس سره (a term which is particularly applied to a dead person) at once gives us reason to believe that the work was composed after A.H. 685, as appears from the following :—

وهي مذكرة في شرح كتاب المصابيح لسيدي و استاذي ..... عبد  
الله بن عمر البيضاوي قدس الله سره فليطلب منه النخ \*

Foll. 1-209 : Part I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي انزل على عبده الكتاب و لم يجعل له عوجاً و ارسل  
محمداً بالحق رحمة للعالمين ..... اما بعد و لما كان علم الحديث  
رئيس علوم الدين و رأسها ..... فكان كتاب شرح السفة للشيخ الامام الرباني  
ناصر الحديث ركن الاسلام ابي محمد الحسن بن مسعود البغوي...سبح لي  
ان اتشرف لها باختصاره و تجريد درره و فوائد و النقاط فقرة حاذفاً للاسناد  
النخ \*

The present part was transcribed in A.H. 734, as appears from the following colophon, which runs :—

تم النصف الاول من لباب كتاب شرح السفة ..... على يد احقر  
خلق الله برطاس بن داود الغاروقي الاصطخري ..... سنة اربع و ثلثين  
و سبعمائة و الحمد لله حق و حدة \*

Foll. 210-379 : Part II.

Beginning :—

اما بعد حمد الله الكبير المتعال ... فهذا هو النصف الاول من لباب  
كتاب شرح السفة ..... كتاب الذكاح \*

The present part was transcribed in A.H. 736 by the same scribe. The colophon runs thus :—

وقع الفراغ من تحرير هذا المنتخب من شرح السفة افاض على  
مؤلفه و على منتخبه شآبيب الرحمة و الغفران و كساهما جلا بيب الرضوان  
على يد احقر العباد ..... برطاس بن داود لسفة ست و ثلثين و سبعمائة \*

Written in good Naskh.

Scribe : برطاس بن داود

The present copy was, in A.H. 930, in possession of one 'Allâma bin Ḥasan bin 'Alī al Baihaqī, as appears from the following note :—

من عوارى الزمن دخل في نوبة العبد الفقير المحتاج الى روية ربه  
..... علامه بن حسن بن على البيهقي اماله فى شهر ربيع الاول سنة  
ثلاثين و تسعمائة \*

Another note suggests that it was one of the MSS. collected by Mutawakkil 'Alallâh, a ruler of Yaman, for a short account of whom see No. 305, above.

من كتب المتوكل على الله.

The following three autograph notes by the successors of Mutawakkil give us to understand that the MS. was in their possession till A.H. 1211 :—

I. An autograph note by Mahdī li dīnallâh (A.H. 1160-1190 = A.D. 1774-1747; see Lane Poole, p. 153) runs thus :—

الحمد لله من كتب افقر عباد الله الى رحمة الله المهدي لدين الله  
العباس بن منصور بالله غفر الله له وللمؤمنين والمؤمنات انه ولي  
الحسنات \*

II. An autograph note by Qâsim, the first son of Mahdī li dīnallâh, runs thus :—

الحمد في دول افقر العباد القاسم بن امير المؤمنين المهدي لدين الله \*

III. An autograph note by Mansūr billâh, the youngest son of Mahdī li dīnallâh, runs thus :—

الحمد لله من كتب المنصور بالله رب العلمين ولد امير المؤمنين  
المهدي لدين الله \*

In A.H. 1264 this valuable copy was purchased, at the very low price of eight rupees, by Sayyid Ḥamidallâh Khân, an Arabic scholar and zamīndar of Bardawân, in Bengal, from one Muḥammad Khân Ṣâhib, as appears from the following autograph of Ḥamidallâh Khân :—

بدارینج سیوم شهر ربيع الثانى سنة ۱۲۶۴ هجرى مطابق شانزدهم ماه  
پهاگن سنة ۱۲۲۵ بنگله از محمد خان صاحب بمبلغ هشت روپيه خريده ام  
..... سيد حامد الله خان \*

The signatures of Hâmidallân Khân and of his son Maḥmūd are found in many places, at the beginning as well as at the end of this copy.

No. 326.

fol. 274 : lines 35 : size 12 × 8 ; 9½ × 5.

الاحكام الكبرى

## AL AḤKÂM AL KUBRÂ.

A collection of traditions which are the sources of the ordinances of jurisprudence, ethics and prayers, collected from the six canonical collections of traditions, and from other reliable works, in two parts, bound in one volume.

Author: 'Abdalḥaqq bin 'Abdarrahmân bin 'Abdallâh al Azdi (d. A.H. 581 = A.D. 1185, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 204).

Foll. 1-120 : Part I.

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ الفقيه المحدث ابو محمد عبد الحق بن عبد الرحمن  
الازدي الاشديلي ..... الحمد لله رب العلمين و الصلوة و السلام على  
محمد خاتم النبيين و امام المرسلين ... اما بعد فقد وفقنا الله و اياكم قاني  
جمعت هذا الكتاب متفرقا من احاديث رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم في  
لوازم الشرائع و احكامه و حلاله و حرامه الى غير ذلك من الاداب .....  
و فنونا من الادعية و الاذكار الخ \*

The author, in the preface, remarks that the names of the works from which the traditions are quoted are noted below each Hadîṣ, and that the arrangement and division are the same as in the works of jurisprudence.

Foll. 102<sup>b</sup>-274 : Part II.

Beginning:—

الجزء الثاني من الاحكام الكبرى تأليف شيخ الامام الكافى ابي محمد  
عبد الحق بن عبد الرحمن بن عبد الله الازدي ... مسلم عن ابي هريرة تبلغ  
به قال تقوم الساعة الخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Br. Mus 1574; Cairo, vol. p. 260.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 8th century A.H. Part I, and 8 folios at the beginning of the second part, are added in a later hand.

### No. 327.

fol. 259; lines 44; size 10 × 7; 8 × 5½.

رياض الافهام في شرح عمدة الاحكام

## RIYÂD AL AFHÂM FÎ SHARḤ ‘UMDAT AL AḤKÂM.

An old copy of the rare commentary on the ‘Umdat al Aḥkâm of Taqîaddîn ‘Abdalḡani (*d.* A.H. 600 = A.D. 1203), a work on a collection of Ḥadîṣ which are the sources for the ordinances of jurisprudence, collected from Bukhârî and Muslim. The commentary consists of an explanation of difficult passages and words, with their philology, pointing out how the jurists interpret the Ḥadîṣ in support of their versions.

By Abû Ḥafṣ ‘Umar bin ‘Alî bin Sâlim bin Ṣadaqa أبو حفص عمر بن علي بن سالم بن صدقة, commonly known as Tâjaddîn al Fâkihânî, a well-known Mâlikî jurist and philologist of Alexandria. He visited Mecca on a pilgrimage, passing through Damascus in A.H. 730; and, shortly after his return to his native place, he died in A.H. 731 = A.D. 1331. See, for his life, *Ad Durnal Kâminah*, vol. ii, fol. 108.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله المتوحد بالكبرياء والكمال المتفرد بالعزة والجلال .....  
اما بعد فانه لما عزم جماعة من الطلبة على قراءة كتاب عمدة الاحكام ..... اردت  
ان اجمع في هذا التعليق ما يمضى في اثناء ذلك من المباحث المحققة  
..... وسميته رياض الافهام في شرح عمدة الاحكام \*

The following abbreviations are used by the commentator in the present work:

- I. ع. for Qâḍî ‘Iyâḍ (*d.* A.H. 544 = A.D. 1149).
- II. ح. for Muḥiâaddîn an Nawawî (*d.* A.H. 676 = A.D. 1278).
- III. ق. for Taqîaddîn bin Daqîq (*d.* A.H. 702 = A.D. 1302).

We are not acquainted with any other copy of the present work.

The following colophon of the author, transcribed by the scribe, gives as the date of composition A.H. 710.

قال المصنف رحمه الله تعالى و كان الفراغ من تصنيفه في الكعبة  
الثانية يوم الاربعاء في اثنا عشر جمادى الاولى سنة عشر و سبعمائة \*

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 792.

Scribe : قاسم بن محمد بن مسلم المالكي.

No. 328.

fol. 147 ; lines 35 ; size  $12 \times 7$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

المُنْتَقى

## AL MUNTAQÂ.

An abridgment by the author himself of Ahkâm al Kubrâ, a larger work in five volumes, on a collection of traditions which are the sources of the ordinances of jurisprudence. The arrangement and divisions followed in the present abridgment are the same as in the works of jurisprudence.

Author : Abû'l Barakât Majdaddîn 'Abdassalâm bin 'Abdallâh bin Taimîyah ابو البركات مجد الدين عبد السلام بن عبد الله بن تيمية, the grandfather of the eminent author, Ibn Taimîyah (d. A.H. 728 = A.D. 1328). He is known as an authority on the following branches of Islamic learning, Ḥadîṣ, Jurisprudence and Grammar. He was born in Harrân (A.H. 590 = A.D. 1194), and studied in his native place under his uncle, and some other persons, till the end of A.H. 602. In A.H. 603 he left Harrân for Baġdâd, and studied there under Khaṭîb Baġdâdî (d. A.H. 622 = A.D. 1222) and other distinguished scholars. In A.H. 609 he came back to Harrân, where he spent his time in further studies. Before long he established his reputation in learning, and numbers of scholars and traditionists studied under him. Many traditionists transmitted Ḥadîṣ on his authority. In A.H. 651 he started for Mecca to perform the pilgrimage ; and, shortly after his return, died in Harrân, A.H. 652 = A.D. 1254, or according to some in A.H. 653 = A.D. 1255.

For the author's life and works, see Ṭabaqât Ibn Rajab, vol. ii, fol. 151 ; Brock., vol. i, p. 394.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ الإمام العالم الورع الحافظ ... أبو البركات عبد السلام بن عبد  
الله ... الحمد لله الذي لم يتخذ ولدا ولم يكن له شريك في  
الملك ...

The author, in the preface, says that he collected the Ḥadīṣ in the present work (omitting the Isnād) from the Musnad of Imām Ahmad bin Hanbal and from the six canonical collections of traditions.

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, Ṣan'ā (in Yaman), A.H. 1112.

Scribe : محمد بن صالح بن يوسف.

### No. 329.

fol. 266 ; lines 26 ; size  $12 \times 6$  ;  $8 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

THE SAME.

Another copy of the preceding work, written in bold Naskh, dated A.H. 1274, beginning and ending like the above.

A note on the margin of fol. 566 says that the MS. came into the possession of one 'Abdalāziz in Mecca, A.H. 1292.

### No. 330.

fol. 377 ; lines 32 ; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

نيل الاوطار

## NAIL AL AUṬÂR.

A well-known and useful commentary on the preceding work in four volumes, by Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin Muḥammad Ash Shawkânī محمد بن علي بن محمد الشوكاني, a famous traditionist and scholar of Ṣan'ā (in Yaman), who was born in A.H. 1177 = A.D. 1763. He studied various branches of learning, but was best known as an authority on tradition, jurisprudence and theology. More than half of his compositions, which exceed 30 in number, are on the above-mentioned subjects. He worked as a professor of Ḥadīṣ and jurisprudence, as well as being Chief Justice of Ṣan'ā. He died in A.H. 1250 = A.D. 1834. See for his life, Ithâf p. 409. The author of Ithâf

claims that he was the first to bring a MS. copy of *Shawkânî's Nail al Autâr* into India, and to introduce it to Indian scholars and traditionists.

## VOLUME I.

Beginning :—

احمدك يا من شرح صدورنا النخ \*

The present volume ends with the commentary on the chapter  
التشديد لسجود السهو بعد السلام

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, 22nd Muharram, A.H. 1240.

A note at the end tells us that, in A.H. 1269, the present MS. was studied by one 'Alî bin Ahmad under Ahmad bin Muhammad the commentator's son.

## No. 331.

fol. 328; lines 32; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

## VOLUME II.

Beginning with the commentary on the chapter ابواب صلوٰۃ الجماعة  
باب ما جاء في and ending with the chapter باب وجوبها والعتق عليها  
الفرع والعقوبة.

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1240.

A note on the title-page, which runs thus: العمد لله استكتبه لنفسه  
وامن شاء من بعده المفتقر الى رحمة ربه القدير حسين بن احمد بن محمد  
الخرازي tells us that one Husain bin Ahmad transcribed the present  
copy for his own use. As the handwriting of the first and second  
volumes is identical, we have reason to hold that the scribe of both  
volumes is the same Husain bin Ahmad.

## No. 332.

fol. 188; lines 38; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

## VOLUME III.

Beginning with the commentary on the chapter ما جاء في بيع  
النجاسة, one of the chapters of كتاب البيوع, and ending with the  
chapter العاقلة وما تعمله.

Written in Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1228.

Scribe : حسين بن احمد الرفاعي.

A note, written by the scribe at the end, gives us to understand that in A.H. 1228 he studied the present work from this very copy in the month of Ramadân under the author. This note is verified by the author, thus :—

صحيح ذلك كتبه مؤلفه غفر الله له

A note on the title-page, written by the scribe of the two first volumes, tells us that in A.H. 1244 he purchased the present copy of the third volume from Husain bin Ahmad ar Rifâ'i, the scribe and owner of the same.

صار في ملك الفقير الى رحمة الله حسين بن احمد الخوازي وفقه الله  
وفتح عليه في شهر جمادى سنة ١٢٤٤ و كان شراؤه من ماله بواسطة الفقيه  
عبد الله دلال الكتب \*

### No. 333.

fol. 217 ; lines 35 ; size 12 × 8 ; 9½ × 5.

### VOLUME IV.

Beginning with the commentary on the chapter *رجم* ما جاء في *الرازي*, a chapter from *كتاب الحدود*, and ending with the chapter *من* *الرازي*, the last chapter of the work.

Written in Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1228.

Scribe : حسين بن احمد الرفاعي.

A note is found on the title-page, stating that the present copy came into the possession of Husain bin Ahmad al *Kharrâzi* in A.H. 1244.

Husain bin Ahmad al *Kharrâzi*, as stated in the note at the end of the second volume, transcribed the first two volumes of the work for his own use in A.H. 1240 ; and later on, in A.H. 1244, he purchased the last two volumes (see notes at the end of volumes III and IV). Thus he succeeded in obtaining the complete work.

The entire work was printed in eight volumes in Egypt, A.H. 1297.



## No. 334.

fol. 360 ; lines 34-35 ; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $12 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ .

## THE SAME.

Another incomplete copy of the same, corresponding with the first volume of the above.

Dated, A.H. 1244.

## No. 335.

fol. 145 ; lines 9 ; size  $7 \times 5$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

الإمام با حاديث الأحكام

## AL ILMÂM BI AHÂDÎŞ AL AĤKÂM.

An old copy of an abridgment by the author of his larger work known as *Imâm fî Ahâdîş al Aĥkâm*, a big work on a collection of *Hadiş* which are the sources of the ordinance of jurisprudence, in 20 volumes.

Author : *Muḥammad bin ‘Alî bin Wahab* محمد بن علي بن وهب, commonly known as *Ibn Daqiq al ‘Id*, born in A.H. 625 = A.D. 1228. He was formerly a follower of the *Malikî* school ; but something turned his mind from that school, and made him a follower of the *Shâfi‘î* school. In A.H. 695, after serving as a professor of *Mâlikî* and *Shâfi‘î* jurisprudence in certain institutions in Egypt, he was appointed *Qâdî* of the same place, and continued to serve as *Qâdî* till his death in A.H. 702 = A.D. 1302. He is commonly accepted as an authority by jurists and traditionists.

For the author's life, see *Ad Durar al Kâminah*, vol. ii, fol. 399 ; *Rafâ al ‘Isr*, fol. 204 ; *Huffâẓ*, vol. iv, p. 273 ; *Brock.*, vol. ii, p. 263.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ الإمام العالم الحافظ المحدث تقي الدين أبو الفتح محمد بن الشيخ الإمام مجتهد الدين أبي الحسن علي بن وهب بن مطيع القشيري رضي الله عنه الشهير بابن دقيق العيد ... الحمد لله منزل الشرائع والأحكام ومفصل الحلال والحرام ... وسميته كتاب الإمام بأحاديث الأحكام وشرطي فيه أن لا أورد الأحاديث من وثقة إمام من مركبي رواية الأخبار وكن صحيحاً على طريقة أهل الحديث الحفاظ الم \*

The work is rare ; only one copy is noticed in Kupr., p. 250.

Written in good Naskh, twenty-three years after the author's death, in A.H. 725.

Scribe : عبد الله المستغفر.

A note on the title-page says that the following verses, composed by 'Abdal'azîz bin 'Abdal'azîm al Mâlikî in praise of the author and his works, which were contained in the autograph copy, are also quoted here on the title-page of the present copy :—

شاهد على ظهر نسخة من الإمام بخط مؤلفه الإمام الحافظ تقي  
الدين ... لعبد العزيز بن عبد العظيم بن عبد الوهاب المالكي \*

جوزيت بالحسنى من الاسلام  
يا واضع الامام في الاحكام  
لخصت فيه فوائد السنين التي  
هي عمدة الفتى لكل امام  
نبهت فيه على الصحيح واهله  
ويسرت مطوي من الافهام  
جعلته كنزاً لكل مدرس  
واعانة لافادة الاعلام  
داويت ادواء الخلاف فمالها  
بالناس امام مع الامام

No. 336.

fol. 195 ; lines 19 . size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $5\frac{1}{3} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

THE SAME.

Another copy of the preceding work, beginning and ending like the above. Fol. 1 is supplied in a later hand.

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 861.

Scribe : ابراهيم بن احمد

## No. 337.

fol. 71 ; lines 25 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8 \times 5$ .

المحرر في الحديث

# AL MUHARRAR FÎ AL HADÎŞ.

A very rare work on a collection of Hadîş without Isnâd, dealing with points relating to jurisprudence. The traditions in the present work are collected from the six canonical collections of traditions and from the following works : Musnâd of Imâm Aḥmad bin Ḥanbal (*d.* A.H. 241 = A.D. 855), Kitâb al 'Anwâ' by Ibn Ḥayyân (*d.* A.H. 354 = A.D. 965), Mustadrak by Ḥâkim (*d.* A.H. 405 = A.D. 1014). The arrangement and divisions of the present work are the same as in the works on jurisprudence. The author occasionally remarks upon the genuineness of a Hadîş.

Author : Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Abdalhâdî bin 'Abdalḥamîd bin 'Abdalhâdî محمد بن أحمد بن عبد السادي بن عبد الحميد بن عبد السادي, a follower of the Ḥanbali school, who was known for his special merits in Ḥanbali jurisprudence, as well as in tradition. He was born in A.H. 704 = A.D. 1304, and studied under many eminent scholars of his age, spending the greater portion of his time under the tutorship of Ibn Taimiyah (*d.* A.H. 728 = A.D. 1328). The famous historian and traditionist, Ḍahabî (*d.* A.H. 740 = A.D. 1340), and some others speak very highly of his merits and his authority. He died in A.H. 744 = A.D. 1344. He lived for 40 years, during which he completed his studies and worked for a few years as a professor in certain institutions of Damascus. He composed 20 works, among which تنقيح التحقيق in two volumes and الاحكام الكبرى in eight volumes are specially noted for their usefulness.

For the author's life and works, see Ad Durar al Kâminah, vol. ii, fol. 214 ; Tabagât Ibn Rajab, fol. 269.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ الامام ابو عبد الله محمد بن احمد بن عبد الهادي بن عبد الحميد بن عبد الهادي بن يونس بن قدامه المقدسي الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة والسلام على محمد خاتم النبيين و على آله و صحبه اجمعين اما بعد فهذا مختصر يشتمل على جملة من احاديث النبوية في الاحكام الشرعية انتخبته من كتب الائمة المشهورين الخ \*

Ibn Hajar, in *Ad Durar*, says that the present work is an abridgment of *Ilmâm* (see above Nos. 336-37) with a few alterations and additions, and gives high praise of its usefulness (والمعجز في الأحكام). (اختصرة من الإلمام وجودة جدا النج).

Neither the work nor the author is mentioned in Brock., or in any other catalogue.

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1310.

### No. 338.

fol. 140; lines 14; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$

بلوغ المرام

### BULÛĠ AL MARÂM.

A work on a collection of *Ḥadīṣ* which are the sources of ordinances of jurisprudence. The arrangement and divisions of the work are the same as in works of jurisprudence.

Author: *Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin Hajar al 'Asqalânî* (d. A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449, see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, No. 159).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله على نعمائه الظاهرة و الباطنة قديما و حديثا \*

According to the author's statement in the preface, the *Ḥadīṣ* in the present work is taken from the six canonical collections of traditions and from *Musnad* of Aḥmad bin Ḥanbal.

For other copies of the work, see *Cairo*, vol. i, p. 127; A.S., 1038.

The work was printed in Lucknow, A.H. 1253.

The following note on the last fol. says that one *Tâlibalḥaqq* transmitted the present work from 'Abdalḥaqq, a pupil of *Shawkānî* (d. A.H. 1250 = A.D. 1834): The chain of *Shawkānî*'s sources for the *Ḥadīṣ* contained in the present work ends with the author.

قال العبد الضعيف طالب الحق اذويه عن زبدة المحققين و قدوة المحدثين مولانا عبد الحق المحمدي و هو يروي عن الامام اجمام فخر الاسلام قاضي القضاة في مدينة صنعاء اليمن القاضي محمد الشوكاني و هو يروي عن شيخ السيد عبد القادر و هو عن شيخه السيد احمد و هو عن شيخه عبد

العزیز و هو عن شیخہ ابراہیم و هو عن شیخہ محمد بن ابراہیم و هو عن  
 شیخہ السید الطاهر الاهدل و هو عن شیخہ عبد الرحمن الדיبع و هو عن  
 شیخہ الحافظ انسخاوی و هو عن الحافظ الثقة احمد بن علی بن حجر  
 العسقلانی

Written in fair Nasta'liq. Dated, A.H. 1246.

### No. 339.

roll. 258 ; lines 29 ; size  $11\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

سبل السلام

## SUBÛL AS SALÂM.

A commentary on the preceding work in two volumes.

### VOLUME I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي من علينا ببلوغ المرام \*

The commentator, Muḥammad bin Ismâ'il bin Ṣalâḥ al Amîr as Ṣan'ânî محمد بن اسمعيل بن صلاح الامير الصنعاني (in Yaman), was known for his special merits in tradition, jurisprudence, theology and Arabic literature. He was originally a follower of the Zaidî school ; but finding some defects in the Zaidî theology he became a strict follower of the Sunnî sect, and studied Ḥadîṣ under well-known Sunnî traditionists, such as Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm (d. A.H. 1145 = A.D. 1732), Abû'l Ḥasan (d. A.H. 1139 = A.D. 1727), 'Abdallâh bin Sâlim (d. A.H. 1134 = A.D. 1722), and others. He composed 11 works on different subjects. He died in A.H. 1182 = A.D. 1769 ; see Ithâf, p. 401.

The date of composition, as given by the commentator in the colophon, is A.H. 1162. قال مؤلفه ... .. وكان الفراغ من تسويد سنة اثنين وستين ومائة والف.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1226.

## No. 340.

fol. 221; lines 29; size  $11\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

## VOLUME II.

The second volume of the preceding work, beginning with the commentary on كتاب البيوع, thus:—

الحمد لله الذي اجل لعباده ... وبعد فقد اعان الله و له الحمد بتمام  
الجزء الاول من شرح بلوغ المرام ... كتاب البيوع اعلم ان الحكمة في  
مشروعية البيع كما قاله المصنف في فتح الباري النجم \*

A note at the end says that the transcription of this volume was completed in A.H. 1227.

A seal at the end, dated A.H. 1306, of 'Abdallâh of Bûhâr in Bardawân (Bengal) tells us that the MS. belonged to the Bûhâr Library (now attached to the Imperial Library, Calcutta).

Written in good Naskh.

## No. 341.

fol. 93; lines 22; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

الحاشية على بلوغ المرام

# AL HÂSHIYAT U 'ALÂ, BULÛG AL MARÂM.

An autograph copy of a gloss on Ibn Hajar's Bulûg al Marâm (see No. 338 above), by 'Alî bin Sulaimân bin Yahyâ bin 'Umar بن علي بن سليمان بن يحيى بن عمر, a scholar of Zabid, in Yaman, composed in A.H. 1234. The date of the composition of the work gives us reason to hold that the author was a scholar of the 13th century A.H.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي قسم لاهل الحديث من الخيرات او فرزاد ...  
اما بعد فيقول الفقير الى الله تعالى علي بن سليمان بن يحيى بن عمر

According to the statement of the author, the present gloss is a mere collection of his father's notes on a copy of *Bulûg al Marâm*, which was studied by him and by his brother, 'Abdarrahmân. He frequently quotes *Subul as Salâm* (Nos. 339-40 above) and *منحة الكرام*, a rare commentary on *Bulûg al Marâm*.

Written in good *Naskh*. Dated, A.H. 1234.

### No. 342.

fol. 93 ; lines 9 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  ;  $6 \times 3$ .

الحبل المتين

## AL HABL AL MATÎN.

A work consisting of 610 *Hadîş* which are the sources of the ordinances of jurisprudence, specially those relating to prayer (عبادات) and its ritual according to the *Hanafî* school. The entire work is divided into 61 *Bâbs* ; and each *Bâb* contains ten *Hadîş*.

Author : Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al *Khwāja* al *Hanafi*, محمد بن محمد الخواجه الحنفي. The author and the present work are mentioned in *Ithâf*, p. 71. Though no account of him is given there, yet the fact that the latest of the various authors whom he quotes in the present work is 'Abdalḥaqq (*d.* A.H. 1052 = A.D. 1642) suggests that he was a scholar of the 11th century A.H. The author of *Ithâf* mentions an Urdu commentary on the present work by Aulâd Husain (*d.* A.H. 1253 = A.D. 1837).

Beginning :—

قال المفتقر الى الكرم الاعلى و المتوسل بدريعة حبيبه المصطفى  
محمد بن محمد خواجه الحنفي ... .. اما بعد فهذه حبل متين  
من اخبار سيد المرسلين \*

Written in fair *Naskh*. Not dated ; apparently, 12th century A.H.

## No. 343.

fol. 147; lines 16; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

## THE SAME.

Another copy of the same. Written in good Naskh. Not dated; apparently, 13th century A.H.

Scribe: سيد امير الدين بن سيد حسن علي.

# WORKS ON COLLECTIONS OF ḤADĪṢ FROM GENERALLY QUOTED RELIABLE WORKS.\*

## No. 344.

fol. 328; lines 23; size  $11 \times 7$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

المصابيح

## AL MASÂBÎḤ.

A valuable copy of a useful and popular work on a collection of Ḥadīṣ, omitting the Isnād, from the six canonical collections of traditions and from the following three works: (i) Musnad ad Dârimī, (ii) Musnad u Shâfi'ī, (iii) Muwaṭṭa', divided into 24 Kitâbs, each Kitâb being subdivided into several Bâbs. According to the author's plan, the work as arranged comprises Ḥadīṣ mainly relating to jurisprudence, theology, Sufism and ethics; also a few relating to other matters.

By Abû Muḥammad Hasan bin Mas'ûd bin Muḥammad al Farrâ' al Baġawī أبو محمد حسن بن مسعود بن الفراء البغوي, commonly

\* Some of the traditionists directed their attention to collecting the Ḥadīṣ from generally quoted reliable works, and arranging them in chapters in such a manner as to extend their utility. Each chapter consists of a collection of Ḥadīṣ connected with the subject-matter of the chapter. These compositions afford us ample facility in referring to and utilizing the traditions contained in certain reliable works.



called Muhi as Sunnah (معنى السنة). The author, the date of whose birth is not fixed by his biographers, is known for his attainments in several branches of Arabic literature. He was recognized as a specialist in the Qur'anic branches of tradition and jurisprudence; and most of his compositions are on these subjects. Amongst others, the two following well-known scholars and traditionists are repeatedly quoted by the author, and are specially mentioned by him as teachers under whom he studied for a considerable period of time:—

I. 'Abdalwâhid al Malîhî, a jurist and traditionist of the 5th century A.H.

II. Qâdî Husain bin Muhammad (d. A.H. 460 = A.D. 1061).

He died in A.H. 516 = A.D. 1122. For his life and works, see *Mir'ât al Janân*, fol. 297; *Ibn Khallikân*, vol. i, p. 145; *Ṭabaqât Isnâwî*, fol. 75; *Ṭabaqât Ibn Mulaqqin*, fol. 78<sup>a</sup>; *Hâj. Khāl.*, vol. i, p. 272; *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 363.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى و الصلوة التامة الدائمة  
على رسوله المجتنبى قال الشيخ الامام الاجل محيى السنة ناصر الحديث  
ابو محمد الحسن بن مسعود الفراء البغوي احسن الله ثابته امره اما بعد  
فهذه الفاظ صدرت عن صدر النبوة الخ \*

The *Hadîṣ* of *Buḡhârî* and *Muslim* are indicated by the word *صحيح*, and the traditions collected from other works are denoted by the word *حسن*.

The work was printed in *Bûlâq*, A.H. 1294.

For other copies of the work, see *Berlin*, Nos. 1280-8; *Paris*, 720; *Br. Mus.*, 1190; *Br. Mus. Suppl.*, 138-9; *Loth*, 148-50; *Jeni*, 281; *Cairo*, vol. i, p. 423. The title of the work is written in bold and beautiful *Naskh*, the illuminated characters being contained within a golden circle.

Written in good *Naskh*, on thick paper. Dated, monastery of *Shaikhûniyah* in *Egypt*, A.H. 786.

Scribe: محمد بن زين العرب على بن عبد الله.

The copy is of special value, for it was transcribed by a scholar, and was studied by the scribe under a traditionist, and bears marginal notes throughout.

The autograph marginal note, dated A.H. 792, giving explanations of difficult words and passages, the end of which is quoted below, is by Muhammad bin Zain al 'Arab 'Alî bin 'Abdallâh, the

scribe of the present work. The father of the scribe is also known to have composed a gloss on *Maṣābīḥ*, a copy of which is noticed in Berlin, No. 1289.

The marginal note ends thus :—

وقع الفراغ من تعليق الحواشي على يد احقر عباد الله جرماً و اكثرهم  
جهلاً محمد بن زين العرب غفر الله لهما ضحوة يوم الاربعاء الثالث من شهر  
المحرم سنة اثنين وتسعمائة \*

Written in fine Naskh; and dated as mentioned above.

It appears from the following autograph sanad, granted by Ibrâhîm, at the end, dated A.H. 792, that the scribe, while writing the marginal notes on the present copy in A.H. 792, studied the work from this very copy, which is dated A.H. 786, under the said Ibrâhîm bin Yûsuf, commonly called Ibn al 'Addâs, a scholar and traditionist who died in A.H. 808=A.D. 1405, see *Tâj at Ṭabaqât*, vol. ix, fol. 102<sup>a</sup> :—

الحمد لله الذي حفظ شريعته الرضية لورثة انبيائه و جعلهم على التدبير  
في استنباط الاحكام المرضية بفضله و آلائه و الصلوة و السلام الاكملين على  
خاتم الرسول محمد صفوة اصفيائه و على آله و اصحابه و احبابه اما بعد فقد  
قرأ على الشيخ الامام العامل جلال الدين محمد ولد الشيخ الامام العلامة  
حلال المشكلات و كشف المعضلات رئيس الدين زين العرب على بن الشيخ  
الصالح المتقن المحقق جلال الدين عبد الله الشخير بزين العرب ادام الله  
اقباله و كثرفي العلماء آماله جميع كتاب المصاييح في الاحاديث الغيبية  
على صاحبها افضل الصلوة و السلام تأليف الشيخ الامام العلامة ناصر السفة  
علامة الوزى ابي محمد الحسن بن مسعود تغمد الله برضوانه على مسطرة  
في اوقات المذاكرة قراءة بعثت و اتقان و تدبير زادة الله علماً و عملاً و وفقه  
لما يرضيه و بلغه ما يؤمله و يرتضيه بمنه و كرمه في شهر سنة اثنين و تسعين  
و سبعمائة \*

و كتب ابراهيم بن يوسف بن على الحنفى الشخير بابن العداس

حامدا و مصلياً حسبنا الله و نعم الوكيل \*

## No. 345.

fol. 356 ; lines 21 ; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  .

## THE SAME.

Another copy of the preceding work, beginning and ending like the above. The headings throughout are written in gold. Marginal notes are not frequent.

Written in beautiful Naskh. Dated, A.H. 771.

Scribe : هماميون الشاعر الكاتب .

## No. 346.

## THE SAME.

fol. 253 ; lines 33 ; size  $10 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 3$  .

Another copy of the same. Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 833. Marginal notes written by the scribe are not frequent.

Scribe : حسن بن محمد بن عمر الكردي .

The scribe, in the following note on the title-page, says that the present work contains a collection of Ḥadīṣ taken from seven works only, viz. : Bukhārī, Muslim, Turmudī, Abū Dā'ūd, Nasā'ī, Ibn Māja and Musnad Ad Dārimī.

احاديث كتاب المصاييح لا يتجاوز الكتب السبعة التي جمعها هؤلاء  
الائمة ابو عبد الله محمد بن اسماعيل البخاري ابو الحسن مسلم بن  
الحجاج القشيري ابو داود سليمان بن اشعث السجستاني ابو عيسى  
محمد بن عيسى الترمذي ابو عبد الرحمن احمد بن نسائي ابو محمد عبد  
الله بن عبد الرحمن السمرقندي الدارمي ابو عبد الله محمد بن يزيد بن  
ملجه القزويني \*

Shaikh Ṣadraddīn Abū 'Abdallāh Muḥammad bin Ibrāhīm, however, in his commentary on Maṣābiḥ, points out that the present work, besides comprising Ḥadīṣ taken from the above-mentioned works, contains Ḥadīṣ taken from Musnad of Imām Shāfi'ī and Muwaṭṭa' of Imām Mālik. This commentator, after each Ḥadīṣ, notes the name of the work from which it is taken. See Hāj. Khal., vol. i. p. 273.

No. 347.

THE SAME.

fol. 455; lines 15: size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

Another copy of the same. Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 881.

Scribe: جلال الدين بن عماد الدين.

No. 348.

fol. 522; lines 27; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

لمفاتيح

## AL MAFÂTÎH.

A commentary on Maṣâbîḥ, by Abû Maẓharaddîn al Ḥasan bin Maḥmûd bin Ḥasan az Zaidânî أبو مظهر الدين الحسن بن محمود بن الحسن الزيداني.

According to Brock., vol. i, p. 364; Berlin, No. 1290; Cairo, vol. i, p. 427, the commentator is a scholar of the 9th century A.H.; but, in the following passage on fol. 221, the commentator says that he completed the commentary on the portion of 'Ibâdât (عبادات) in A.H. 657, which clearly indicates that he was a scholar of the 7th century A.H.

تم شرح عبادات كتاب المصابيح في التاسع من شهر رمضان سنة سبع وخمسين وستمائة بتوفيق الله الكريم وصلى الله على سيدنا محمد و صحبه اجمعين \*

Beginning:—

الحمد لله ملك السموات و الارض ..... اما بعد فقد اح زمرة خلاني و ثلة خالصائي ان اشرح لهم كتاب المصابيح تأليف و تصنيف الامام الهمام و ولي الانعام على اهل الاسلام ركن الشريعة محيي السنة ابي محمد الحسين بن مسعود الفراء جزاة الله من الاسلام و المسلمين خير الجزاء و سميته بكتاب المفاتيح في شرح المصابيح \*

For other copies of the work, see Râgib, p. 325; Berlin No. 1290; Cairo, vol. i, p. 427.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 967. Foll. 1-275 are supplied in a later hand; not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.

The commentator, after compiling the present commentary, composed a تكملة (appendix) to the commentary, of which the last folio only is found on fol. 522. A complete copy of the appendix is noticed in Berlin, No. 1290.

### No. 349.

fol. 641; lines 17; size  $11 \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

مشكوة المصابيح

## MISHKÂT AL MASÂBÎH.

A most popular and useful, revised and enlarged, edition of Bagawî's Masâbîh (Nos. 344-347 above), by Waliaddîn Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh al Khaṭîb at Tabrizî ولي الدين أبو عبد الله محمد بن عبد الله الخطيب التبريزي, a well-known traditionist of the 8th century A.H., who was a pupil of Tîbî (d. A.H. 743 = A.D. 1343). The dates of the birth and death of this author are not fixed by his biographers. The author himself, in the colophon of another composition of his, Al Ikmâl (a work on biographical notices of the traditionists mentioned in Mishkât, see Hand-list. No. 2399), which runs thus: — فرغت منه يوم الجمعة من عشرين رجب سنة أربعين وسبع مائة وأنا اضعف العباد الراجي عفو الله وغفرانه محمد بن عبد الله الخطيب *etc.* خدمة شيخه ومولائي وسلطان المفسرين امام المحققين شرف الملة والدين حجة الله على المسلمين الحسين بن عبد الله بن محمد الطيبي متعهم الله *etc.* gives us to understand that he completed Ikmâl in A.H. 740, and submitted it to his teacher Tîbî, who commended it, as he had commended Mishkât before.

The above fact gives us reason to believe that the author was alive in A.H. 740 = A.D. 1340.

Tîbî, in the preface to the commentary composed by him on his pupil's present work, Mishkât, says that Waliaddîn compiled Mishkât at his direction, as appears from the following quotations from that commentary (No. 354 below):—

قد اشترى الاخ في الدين ..... ولى الدين محمد بن عبد الله  
الخطيب ..... فاتفق رائينا على تكملة المصاييح و تهذيبه ..... فما قصر  
فيما اشترى اليه من جمعه فبدل و سعى و استفرغ طاقته رمت منه \*

Beginning :—

الحمد لله نحمده و نستعينه و نستغفره و نعوذ بالله من شرور انفسنا  
و سيئات اعمالنا من يهده الله فلا مضل له و من يضلل الله فلا هادي له الن \*

The present work, besides comprising Ḥadīṣ from the works noted in Maṣābīh, contains additional Ḥadīṣ from Sunan of Baihaqī (*d.* A.H. 458 = A.D. 1066), Sunan of Dāraquṭnī (*d.* A.H. 355 = A.D. 995), and Ibn Ruzain (*d.* A.H. 535 = A.D. 1145). Many additional books and chapters were also included in the present work. The following colophon of the work gives the date of composition as A.H. 737.

قال مؤلف هذا الكتاب رحمه الله وقع الفراغ من جمع الاحاديث  
النبوية آخر يوم الجمعة من سلخ رمضان عند روية الهلال شوال سنة سبع  
و ثلاثين و سبعمائة \*

Mishkāt, on account of its usefulness and popularity, is one of the standard books taught in almost all Sunnī Madrasahs up to the present day; and it has been copiously annotated. For various commentaries on the work, see Hāj. Khal., vol. i, p. 272; Brock., vol. i, p. 364. For other copies of the work, see Berlin, No 1292; Loth, 158; Paris, 571; Cairo, vol. i, p. 309. It has been repeatedly printed and lithographed. An English translation of the work by Captain Matthews was published in Calcutt in A.D. 1809-10.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, Mecca, A.H. 968.

The name of the scribe is hopelessly obliterated.

### No. 350.

fol. 395; lines 23; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

THE SAME.

Another copy of the same. Written in ordinary Naskh.

Marginal notes are few.

Dated, A.H. 981.

Scribe: عبد اللطيف بن ملاشمس الدين.

## No. 351.

fol. 296 ; lines 18 ; size  $10 \times 7$  ;  $3\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

## THE SAME.

A slightly defective copy of the same work, with the same ending as the above, but beginning abruptly thus (which corresponds to fol. 4<sup>th</sup> of the preceding copy):—

و ان محمدا رسول الله يقيموا الصلوة و يؤتوا الزكوة فاذا فعلوا ذلك  
عصموا مني ذمائمهم و اموالهم الخ \*

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 9th century A.H.

Scribe : حافظ محمد بن خوش محمد خليل بن مبارك شاه السمرقندي.

The present MS. was presented to the Bankipore Oriental Public Library by Maulavî 'Abdalmajîd of Patna in 1914

## No. 352.

foll. 369 ; lines 23 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

## THE SAME.

Another copy of the same. Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated ; apparently, 12th century A.H. The date of the transcription is obliterated.

Scribe : نذر محمد.

The MS. was presented to the Bankipore Oriental Public Library by Khurshaid Nawwâb, son of Nawwâb Wilâyat 'Ali Khân of Patna. Bears the seals of both the Nawwâbs.

## No. 353.

foll. 247 ; lines 15 ; size  $11 \times 8$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

## THE SAME.

Another copy of the above work. Written in ordinary Nasta'liq. Dated, A.H. 1243.

Foll. 246-47 bear an autograph sanad, granted by Maulavî Muhammad Ishâq ad Dihlawî (d. A.H. 1262 = A.D. 1846 see Lib. Cat., vol. i, part i, p. 159) to one of his pupils, Maulavî Sayyid Imdâd 'Alî. The sanad runs thus:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على رسوله محمد و آله  
 و صحبه اجمعين اما بعد فيقول العبد الضعيف محمد اسحق انى قرأت  
 كتب الاحاديث على الشيخ عبد العزيز المحدث الدهلوي و حصل لي  
 منه الاجازة فقال اجازنا لهذه الكتب المذكورة شيخى و استاذي و والدي  
 الشيخ ولي الله المحدث الدهلوي عن الشيخ عبد الرحيم الدهلوي .....  
 ..... و اما المشكوة فقال الشيخ ابو طاهر عن ابيه  
 الشيخ ابراهيم المدني عن الشيخ احمد القشاشي عن الشيخ احمد بن عبد  
 القدوس الشافعي عن السيد عفيف محمد سعيد عن السيد نسيم الدين  
 ميرك شاه البخاري عن والده سيد جمال الدين عطاء الله عن عمه سيد  
 اصيل الدين عبد الله عن الشيخ عبد الرحيم عن الشيخ امام الدين بن مبارك  
 شاه عن مؤلف الكتاب ولي الدين محمد بن عبد الله الخطيب التبريزي  
 فقد قرأ علي و سمع من الاحاديث المذكورة في الكتب الموقوفة السيد  
 مولوي امداد علي فعليه ان يشغل بتعليم هذه الكتب \*  
 كاتب هذه السطور محمد اسحق عفي الله عني

### No. 354.

fol. 302; lines 29; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

الكاشف عن حقائق السنه

## AL KÂSHIF 'AN HAQÂ'IQ AS SUNNAH.

A commentary by the author's teacher, Husain, on Waliaddîn's *Mishkât* (Nos. 349-353 above), contains critical notes, dealing with the philology of words, and gives explanations of difficult passages. Suyûtî in *Buġyah* and Amîn in *Tâj at Tabaqât* call the commentator Hasan. Brock., vol. i, p. 364, calls him Husain, and again in vol. i, p. 363, Hasan; while Ibn Hajar in *Ad Durar*, vol. i, fol. 387, also calls him Husain. Waliaddîn, in the colophon of *Ikmâl* (see No. 349 above), spells his teacher's name Husain; and the present



commentator, in the colophon of his gloss on *Kashshâf* (see Hand-list, No. 273), refers to him as *Husain bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh at Ṭibî* الحسين بن محمد بن عبد الله الطيبي. (Brock. reads *Tayyibî*, while *Suyûtî* reads *Ṭibî*.)

*Ṭibî* was a scholar and author of fame, reckoned as a specialist in the Qur'ânic branches, philology and tradition. *Ibn Ḥajar in Ad Durar* speaks of him as an *Imâm* in these subjects. He was a rich man, and spent a large portion of his wealth on the maintenance of scholars and students, and was always surrounded by them. His lectures on the above subjects were attended by a large number of scholars. He devoted the latter portion of his life to teaching the Qur'ân and *Bukhârî*. He died in A.H. 743 = A.D. 1343.

The entire commentary is in two volumes.

### VOLUME I.

Beginning :—

\* الحمد لله مشيد اركان الدين الحذيف بقواعد آيات كتابه المبين

After a *Muqaddimah*, dealing with explanations of the terms used in the science of *Ḥadîṣ*, the commentary begins on fol. 16, thus :—

القول في شرح خطبة الكتاب قوله الحمد هو الثناء على الجميل

الاختياري \*

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, No. 1293; Paris, 751/2; Br. Mus., 1996; Loth, 157; Râgib, 221; Jeni, 245.

Written in good *Nasta'liq*; fol. 1 is written in *Naskh*.

Dated, A.H. 950.

### No. 355.

fol. 344; lines 29; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

### VOLUME II.

A continuation of the preceding volume, beginning with كتاب البيوع thus : قال الأزهري يقول العرب بعث بمعني ماكنت ملكته الخ.

Both the volumes are written in the same hand, with the exception of foll. 90-101 of this volume, which are supplied in a later hand.

No. 356.

foll. 369 ; lines 25 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

حاشية المشكوة

## HĀSHĪYAT AL MISHKĀT.

A rare theological and philological gloss on *Mishkāt*, by 'Alī bin Muḥammad bin 'Alī بن محمد بن علي, commonly called As Sayyid Ash Sharīf, a well-known Arabic and Persian scholar, whose reputation stands high in philology, theology and logic. Most of his compositions are on the subjects mentioned above. He was born in Tâju (a village in Astrabâd), where he was brought up and studied for some time. In the beginning of A.H. 766 he started for Harât, where he presented himself before Qutbaddīn (*d.* A.H. 766 = A.D. 1366), the well-known professor of logic, and tried to study *Sharḥ al Maṭālī* (a composition of Qutbaddīn on logic) under him. But Qutbaddīn, on account of his old age (120 years), did not comply with Sayyid Sharīf's request, and directed him to see his pupil, Mubârak Shâh, a professor of logic in Egypt. However, he spent a few years in Harât, studying under some other persons. Later on, he proceeded to Kirmân, with the hope of seeing Jamâladdīn Aqsarâ'ī, the well-known scholar and author of *Sharḥ al 'Idâḥ* (see Hand-list, No. 1651), but Aqsarâ'ī died in A.H. 770 before the author's arrival in Kirmân. This sad event was a serious check to his higher studies; but fortunately he met with Shamsaddīn Muḥammad al Fanârī (*d.* A.H. 834 = A.D. 1334), a student in Kirmân, who encouraged him to go to Egypt. Together they left for Egypt, where they studied jurisprudence under Akmaladdīn Muḥammad bin Maḥmūd (*d.* A.H. 786 = A.D. 1386). Shortly afterwards, Sayyid Sharīf studied Qutbaddīn's two works, *Sharḥ al Maṭālī* and *Sharḥ ash Shamsīyah*, and the *Sharḥ al Mawâqif* of Qâḍī Adud (*d.* A.H. 756 = A.D. 1356) under Mubârak Shâh. In A.H. 776 he left Egypt for Constantinople, where he studied certain works on science.

In A.H. 779 he gained access to Shâh Shûjâ' (A.H. 795-786 = A.D. 1359-1386), then encamped in Qaşrızard, who took him to Shîrâz, and appointed him a professor of Dâr ash Shifâ. There he served for ten years continuously. In A.H. 789, when Tîmûr captured Shîrâz, he appointed Sayyid as a professor in the Samarqand Madrasah. There was a favourite scholar of Tîmûr's in Samarqand, called Sa'daddīn at Taftâzânî, who was famed for his great learning. Sayyid, noticing the favour shown by the Court to Sa'd, tried to get

more frequent access to the king. Naturally, jealousy and rivalry arose between the two scholars; and frequent academical disputes took place. It so happened that once a grand Majlis was convened by Timûr to hear them discuss اجتماع استعاره تبعید و تعثیلہ, a point relating to rhetoric, which was one of points of dispute between the two scholars; and Na'imaddîn, with the consent of both parties, was appointed arbiter. The Majlis was attended by a large number of scholars, chiefs and nobles. After a long debate on the subject, Na'imaddîn gave his judgment in favour of Sayyid. It is said that this decision was a great blow to Sa'd, from which he never recovered, dying shortly afterwards in A.H. 791 = A.D. 1391. Sayyid gained great fame, and was received with much regard and honour by the king. Timûr, in his Tuzuk, p. 52, mentions the author as one of the best scholars of his time thus: میر سید شریف کہ از فضول علماء زمانہ بود; and quotes a letter of Sayyid, containing a declaration made by him and supported by other 'Ulamâ' for giving him (Timûr) the title of مجدد قرون ثامن (the reformer of Islâm in the 8th century A.H.). After Timûr's death in A.H. 807, Sayyid again proceeded to Shîrâz, where he died in A.H. 816 = A.D. 1413, leaving behind him more than 50 Arabic and Persian works on different subjects.

For the author's life and works, see Bugya fol. 2820; Al Qabs al Hâwî, fol. 151; Tabaqât al Ahnâf, fol. 378; Tâj at Tabaqât, part ix, fol. 109; Hadâ'iq al Hanafiyyah, p. 310; Berlin, No. 185; Brock., vol. ii, p. 216.

Beginning:—

و علیک اعتمادی یا کریم قوالہ الحمد لله مطلق یتناول حمد الله و نفسه  
و ارفع حمد من ارفع حامد و اعرفهم بالمحمود الخ \*

Only one copy of the work is mentioned in Cairo, vol. i, p. 332.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently the 11th century A.H.

Scribe: شیخ محمود ولد شیخ جمال ساکن اثلوة.

## No. 357.

fol. 256 ; lines 47 ; size  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ .

مرقاة المفاتيح

## MIRQÂT AL MAFÂTÎḤ.

A very popular and extensive commentary on Mishkât, by 'Alî bin Sulţân Muḥammad al Qârî al Ḥanafî القاري محمد القاري, who died in A.H. 1014 = A.D. 1605 (see Lib. Cat., vol. v part i, No. 237). The entire work is in four volumes.

## VOLUME I.

Beginnimg:—

الحمد لله الذي فتح قلوب العلماء بمفاتيح الايمان و شرح صدور العرفاء بمصابيح الايقان ..... اما بعد فيقول افقر عباد الله الغنى على بن سلطان محمد القاري الجوري الخ

'Alî Qârî, in the preface, says that he studied the text in Mecca under Shaikh 'Alî Muttaqî (d. A.H. 975 = A.D. 1564) and some others, and that he noticed that almost all the commentators on Mishkât were scholars of the Shâfi'î school, and that no Ḥanafî scholar up to date had come forward to write a commentary on it. Hence 'Alî Qârî was the first Ḥanafî to write a commentary on this work.

The present volume ends with the commentary on كتاب اسماء الله تعالى.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 12th century A.H.

Scribe : اسماعيل افندي.

## No. 358.

fol. 383 ; lines 29 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

## VOLUME II.

A continuation of the preceding, beginning thus: المالک and ending with كتاب العباد وهو المتعالي عن صفات الخلق.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1145.

Scribe : حافظ مصطفى بن الحاج محمد.

## No. 359.

fol. 456 ; lines 29 , size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

## VOLUME III.

A continuation of the above volume, beginning with the commentary on كتاب الجهاد and ending with the chapter حفظ اللسان عن الغيبة والشتم.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 12th century A.H.

## No. 360.

fol. 431 ; lines 28 ; size  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 8$  ;  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

## VOLUME IV.

A continuation of the above, beginning thus : باب الوعد الوعد يستعمل في الخير والشر يقال وعدته خيرا الخ and ending with a commentary on the last chapter.

Foll. 1-323, written in Nasta'liq; foll. 323-431 in Naskh.

Dated, A.H. 1148.

Scribe : درويش محمد بن الحاج.

The entire work was printed in Cairo, in A.H. 1309, in five volumes.

## No. 361.

fol. 592 ; lines 23 ; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

لمعات التنقيح

## LAMA'ÂT AT TANQÎH.

A very rare, useful and valuable commentary on Mishkât, in two volumes, by 'Abdalhaqq bin Saifaddîn bin Sa'd Ad Dihlawî عبد الحق بن سيف الدين بن سعد الدهلوي, a well-known Indian, Arabic and Persian scholar, historian, traditionist and Sûfi, who composed a number of works in the Arabic and Persian languages on different subjects. He died in A.H. 1052 = A.D. 1642, see Sabhat al Marjân, fol. 120<sup>a</sup>; Rieu, Persian Catalogue, vol. i, p. 14; Lib. Cat., vol. vi, No. 490.

## VOLUME I.

Beginning:—

سبحانك لا علم لنا إلا ما علمتنا انك انت العزيز الحكيم رب اتم  
لنا نورنا و اغفر لنا النج \*

It is stated in the preface that the author studied Mishkât and the six canonical collections of traditions under Shaikh 'Abdal Wahhâb (*d.* A.H. 1001 = A.D. 1592), and received the sanad for narrating Hadîs from the above mentioned Shaikh. The commentator gives us to understand that when he had nearly finished the first half of his Persian commentary on Mishkât, it occurred to him to undertake an Arabic commentary on the same. Hence he began to write an Arabic commentary on the 17th of Dû al Hijjah, 1019, and completed it in Delhi on the 24th Rajab, A.H. 1025. A period of five years and some months elapsed between the commencement and completion of the present commentary, regarding which period 'Abdalhaqq, in the following colophon, explains that for more than two years he was obliged to give up the work entirely, and that in the remaining period he composed the following works, in addition to the present commentary:—

- I. More than half of the Persian commentary.
- II. A commentary on Futûh al Gaib.
- III. A few treatises on different subjects.

The colophon runs thus:—

قال المؤلف الفقير الى الله القوي الحي الباري عبد الحق بن  
سيف الدين الدهلوي البخاري القادري الحنفى رحمهم الله على اسلافه  
و بارك الله في اخلاقه تم تسويد هذا الشرح يوم الاربعاء الرابع و العشرون  
من شهر ربيع الاول سنة الف و خمس و عشرين من هجرة سيد المرسلين  
و خاتم النبيين صلى الله عليه و على آله و اصحابه و اتباعه اجمعين و كان  
ابتداءه فى الثالث عشر من ذى الحجة سنة الف و تسعة عشر و وقع  
مشاغل فى البين يبلغ مجموعه اكثر من سفتين و قد انضم معه فى هذه  
المدة من الشرح الفارسي على اكثر من نصف المشكوة و شرح فتوح  
الغيب فى جزء كثير كبير و رسائل اخر ما يشتمل سنة كاملة..... و قد ختم  
فى الخانقاه القادريه بلدة دهلي \*

Written in good Naskh.

## No. 662.

fol. 320 ; lines 23 ; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$

## VOLUME II.

A continuation of the above work, beginning with كتاب البيوع, and ending with the commentary on the last Ḥadīṣ of Mishkât. No other copy of the present Arabic commentary is known to us ; but it is mentioned, together with a copy of the Persian commentary by the same author, in Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 141. The latter commentary was printed in Calcutta, A.H. 1251-9.

Both the volumes are written in the same hand. Not dated, apparently 12th century A.H.

## No. 363.

fol. 485 ; lines 25 ; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

نجوم المشكاة

## NUJÛM AL MISHKÂT.

A commentary on Mishkât, dealing with the explanation of difficult words and passages, and of points relating to theology and jurisprudence. The commentator's name does not appear anywhere in the text ; but the following note on the title-page : نجوم الكتاب المسمى بنجوم المشكاة لصديق بن شريف (it is Nujum al Mishkât by Ṣiddiq bin Sharif), and a note at the end, which runs thus : تم الكتاب المسمى بنجوم المشكاة للعلامه محمد صديق بن شريف (the end of Nujum al Mishkât by Muḥammad Ṣiddiq bin Sharif) tell us that the present commentary is by Muḥammad Ṣiddiq.

A copy of the work, with the author's name therein, is noticed in the Rampore Library (see printed list, p. 121) ; but the date of the author's death is left blank in the printed list.

The fact that Muḥammad Ṣiddiq, in the colophon of another of his compositions, Sharḥ az Zawâjir (see Hand-list, No. 2637, 2), says that he completed the same in A.H. 1032 (قال المؤلف تم في ليلة الثلاثاء) gives us reason to believe that he was a scholar of the 11th century A.H.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي هدانا لهذا ما كنا لغهتدي به لولا ان هدانا الله و نشهد ان لا اله الا الله تكفر الاثام و الاجرام ... فاددت ان اشرح

غريب الفاظه و ابين خفياته و اسواره ر اظهر احكامه و حكمه و اطاع على ما  
 زلت عنه الاقدام و ما اضلت به الاقوام و ما تمسكت به المبتدعة على ابطال  
 الشريعة و ما تشبث به الاباغية لهدم الدين الحنفي ..... و سميت نجوم  
 المشكوة \*

Written in Naskh. Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.  
 Foll. 473-485 are supplied in a later hand; not dated, apparently  
 12th century A.H.

No. 364.

fol. 245; lines 9; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

مذارج الاخبار

## MADÂRIJ AL AKHBÂR.

An incomplete copy of Madârij al Akhbâr, a work on the lines  
 of Masâbîh (No. 344 above) with a slight difference noted below, con-  
 taining a collection of Ḥadîṣ taken from the six canonical collections  
 of traditions and a few other works, omitting the Isnâd and adding  
 after each Ḥadîṣ the abbreviated name of the work from which the  
 tradition is taken. The addition of a reference, after a Ḥadîṣ, is the  
 point of difference in the arrangement of Masâbîh and the present  
 work. The work is divided into 25 Kitâbs, and sub-divided into  
 various Bâbs; and some of the Bâbs are divided into Faṣls.

Author: Shaikh Mubârak bin Arzânî ar Ruhtakî al Banârasî  
 شيخ مبارك بن ارزاني الرهتكي البنارسي, an Indian scholar of the 13th  
 century A.H.

The first three Kitâbs and a portion of the 4th Kitâb are  
 wanting.

The work begins abruptly with the 14th chapter of the 4th  
 Kitâb, thus:—

منها علامة الخاء واحدة و الميم واحدة و القاف واحدة - م - من صلى  
 علي واحدة صلى الله عليه عشرين \*

There are six lines only of the 14th chapter, after which the 15th  
 chapter of the 4th Kitâb opens thus: الباب الخامس عشر في التشهد.



On fol. 19 the 5th Kitâb begins thus:—

الكتاب الخامس في الجفائز وهو مشتمل على ثمانية ابواب \*

The work ends with a Ḥadîṣ of the 27th chapter of the 25th Kitâb (كتاب الفتن), thus:—

م الباء ابو هريرة من اشد امتي ابي حبابا ناس يكونون بعدي يود  
احدهم لو رأني باهله و ماله \*

Written in Naskh. Dated, Jawanpore, A.H. 1252.

Scribe: محمد طالع القادري نسباً و الفلواروي البماري وطناً.

The scribe in the following note, dated A.H. 1252, tells us that the work, before its arrangement, was called *Mashâriq al Anwâr*, but after being arranged it was named *Madârif al Akhbâr*:

قد تمت هذه الفسخة الشريفة من احاديث النبي المصطفى صلى  
الله عليه وسلم المسمى بمدارج الاخبار و كان اسمه قبل الترتيب مشارق  
الانوار و الفها شيخ الاسلام و المسلمين شيخ مبارك بن ارزاني الهمداني  
البزازسي قدس الله اسراره الخ ..... و ختمت ..... سنة ١٢٥٢ \*

# COLLECTION OF ḤADĪṢ FROM CERTAIN RELIABLE WORKS ARRANGED IN A SPECIAL ORDER.\*

No. 365.

foll. 499 ; lines 9 ; size 11 × 9 ; 7 × 4½.

مشارك الانوار

**MASHĀRIQ AL ANWĀR.†**

A work containing a collection of 2,246 genuine Ḥadīṣ taken from the author's two works, *Miṣbāḥ ad Dujā* and *Ash Shams al Munîr*, and from *Ash Shihâb* by Qudâ'î (d. A.H. 454 = A.D. 1064), and from *An Najm* by Iqlisî (d. A.H. 550 = A.D. 1155). Each tradition is accompanied by a reference to *Bukhârî* and *Muslim* ; and the work is divided into 12 Bâbs, sub-divided into various Faṣls. Each Faṣl comprises a group of traditions beginning with a word belonging to one of the 100 grammatical regents (عائلة عامل). Thus the whole work consists of the 100 grammatical regents and the Ḥadīṣ beginning with them. Dr. Rieu, in *Br. Mus. Suppl.*, No. 145, paying no attention to the arrangement of the present work, remarks that the work is arranged in alphabetical order. Dr. Hidâyat Husain, basing his opinion entirely on Dr. Rieu's remarks, holds that the work is arranged in alphabetical order. See *Bûhâr Lib. Cat.*, vol. ii, p. 30, recently published.

Author: Ḥasan bin Muḥammad bin Ḥasan bin Ḥaider bin 'Alî bin Ismâ'il al Ḥanafî al 'Umarî بن محمد بن حسن بن حيدر بن علي بن اسمعيل الحنفى العمري commonly called *Raḍiaddin* (رضي الدين). He was born in Lahore (India), A.H. 577 = A.D. 1181. In his childhood he was taken away by his father to Gâzna, where he completed

\* According to this arrangement, which seems to have been observed by very few authors, all Ḥadīṣ beginning with a word belonging to one of the 100 grammatical regents are grouped under each regent, thus affording facility to a scholar in finding the Ḥadīṣ and identifying it from the first word of the Ḥadīṣ.

† Though the present work is a collection of Ḥadīṣ from the four works referred to in *Mashâriq*, yet, as a matter of fact, it is indirectly a collection of 2,246 Ḥadīṣ from *Bukhârî* and *Muslim*.

his studies under his father and other persons. He soon succeeded in establishing his reputation as a specialist in tradition and philology. In A.H. 615 he came to Bagdād, where he spent his time as a teacher and author. During his stay in Bagdād, for about 1½ years, he obtained access to the Caliph Nāsir-billāh (A.H. 575-622 = A.D. 1179-1220), and became a favourite scholar of his court. In A.H. 617 the Caliph favoured him with the appointment of Caliph's consul in India, where he served for about 17 years. The author, while holding that responsible post, devoted a portion of his time to literary work and gained a good reputation in India as an author and as consul. In A.H. 634 he returned to Bagdād, where he permanently settled, and devoted the rest of his life to literary work and to delivering lectures on different branches of literature. He had a great desire to be buried in Mecca, and even expressed this desire in the preface of the present work, thus: *امانه بها حميدا فاقبره ثم* A few hours prior to his death in Bagdād, he asked his son to bury him in Mecca. After his death, in A.H. 650 = A.D. 1225, his dead body was taken away to Mecca as desired by him, and there he was buried. He left more than 25 works, nine of which are noticed in Brock., vol. i, p. 360.

For the author's life, see *Al Jawāhir al Muḍīyah*, fol. 286; *Baḡya* by Suyūṭī, fol. 179; *Tabaqāt* by 'Alī Qārī, fol. 116<sup>b</sup>; *Subḥat al Marjān*, fol. 64<sup>b</sup>; Brock., vol. i, p. 360.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله محي الرمم و مجرى القلم الخ \*

The following abbreviations are used: خ for Bukhārī, م for Muslim, ق for both of them.

The first Faṣl of the first Bāb, which consists of a group of traditions beginning with the word Mān (من), begins thus:—

من آمن بالله و رسوله و اقام الصلوة و صام رمضان كان حقا على الله ان يدخله الجنة هاجر في سبيل الله او جلس في ارضه التي ولد فيها \*

For other copies of the work, see Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 145; Paris, 737; Alger, 476; Jeni, 280-4; Cairo, vol. i, p. 420; Berlin, No. 1322. The work, with an Urdu translation, was lithographed in Lucknow, in A.H. 1319.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 8th century

No. 366.

fol. 369; lines 25; size 10 × 6; 7 × 3½

تحفة الأبرار

## TUHFAT AL ABRÂR.

A commentary on the preceding work, giving grammatical explanations of the difficult words and passages, with explanations of those Hadîṣ contained in the work which relate to points of theology and jurisprudence, by Akmaladdîn Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Maḥmūd al Bâbartî اكمال الدين محمد بن محمد بن محمود البابرقي, a well-known Hanafî scholar, author of a large number of works. He was specially known in jurisprudence and in philology. He was born in Bâbartā (a town near Bagdād), A.H. 710 = A.D. 1310; and completed his studies in A.H. 740. At the end of A.H. 740 he was appointed professor in the monastery of Shaiḥhûniyah in Egypt, where he permanently settled. He enjoyed a great reputation, as an author and as a professor, till his death in A.H. 780 = A.D. 1380; and left behind him a large number of pupils and compositions. For his life and works, see *Ad Durar al Kâminah*, vol. ii, fol. 350; *Husn al Muḥadarah*, Hand-list No. 2321, fol. 317; *Brock.*, vol. ii, p. 80. The present commentary is in two volumes.

## VOLUME I.

Beginning abruptly thus:—

لها و على اعراف المجد في محل الحال اى مستعليا على اعراف  
المجد كذا قيل ويجوز ان على اعراف في محل الذنب بمفعوليه الخ \*

The present volume is an incomplete copy, wanting a few folios at the beginning. Hence neither the commentator's name nor the title of the commentary is traceable from the work itself. *Hâj. Khal.*, vol. ii, p. 268, mentions a commentary by the same author on *Mashâriq*, under the title of *Tuḥfat al Abrâr*. The commentator, on fol. 64, refers to another composition, *At Taqrîr*, as his own, thus: *وقد ذكرنا معناه و احترازه في التقرير شرح اصول فخر الاسلام*; and *At Taqrîr* is admittedly one of the compositions of Akmaladdîn. The above facts give us reason to hold that the present commentary (*Tuḥfat al Abrâr*) is by Akmaladdîn. For other copies of the work, see *Br. Mus.*, 1575; *Cairo*, vol. i, p. 335.

## No. 367.

fol. 362 ; lines 25 ; size  $11 \times 9$  ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

## VOLUME II.

Continuation of the preceding volume, ending with the commentary on the last Ḥadīṣ of the 9th Bâb.

The present volume is also incomplete, wanting the comments on the last three Bâbs of Mashâriq.

Both the volumes are written in Naskh. Not dated ; but a note at the end, dated A.H. 1177, mentioning that the MSS. (vols. i and ii) were in the possession of one Aminaddīn Muḥammad, indicates that the MSS. were written in or before that date.

## No. 368.

fol. 136 ; lines 29 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

## مبارق الازهار

## MABÂRIQ AL AZHÂR.

Another commentary on Mashâriq, by ‘Abdallatif bin ‘Abdal-‘azîz عبد اللطيف بن عبد العزيز, commonly called Ibn al Malik (ابن الملك), a scholar and traditionist of the 9th century A.H., the dates of whose birth and death are not fixed by his biographers.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله على هديه الهداية و الاسلام و عطيه الدراية و الاعلام .....  
و بعد ..... يقول عبد اللطيف بن عبد العزيز المعروف بابن الملك .....  
و سميته بمبارق الازهار في شرح مشارق الانوار النخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Brock., vol. i, p. 361 ; Berlin. Nos. 1323-24 ; Wien, 1551 ; Paris, 758-9.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1061.

Scribe : حسن بن عبد الغفار.

No. 369.

foll. 427 ; lines 11 ; size 10 × 6 ; 7 × 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ .

بوارق الانوار

## BAWÂRIQ AL ANWÂR.

A very rare abridgment of Mashâriq al Anwâr.

By Hâmid bin Muḥammad bin Ishâq اسحاق بن محمد بن إسحاق.

Both author and work are unknown. The following author's colophon, containing the words بوارق الانوار كتاب بياض الفراغ من بياض كتاب بوارق الانوار (the completion of the draft of Bawâriq took place in A.H. 1022), indicate that the author was alive in A.H. 1022 :—

قد وقع الفراغ من بياض كتاب بوارق الانوار من صحاح الاخبار بعون الله الغفار ورسوله المختار واصحابه الاخيار و آله الابرار سنة ١٠٢٢ \*

Beginning :—

ان افضل الكلام و احقه فى الابتداء و الاختتام الحمد لله العلام .....  
... اما بعد قال الحقير الراجي الى رحمة الله الخلاق حامد بن محمد بن اسحاق جعله حامدا فى الافاق النخ \*

The author says in the preface that, finding difficulties in the arrangement followed in Mashâriq, he has arranged the present abridgment according to the division observed in Bukhârî and Muslim, indicating however in every case the original division observed in Mashâriq (الكتاب الاول فى النيات). The division observed in Mashâriq is indicated thus :—

الباب فيها اوله إنَّ ~ إِنَّ الله لا ينظر الى صوركم النخ •

The entire work is divided into 157 Kitâbs, each sub-divided into several Bâbs.

Written in good Naskh. Dated. A.H. 1022.

# WORKS ON HADĪṢ ON MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS.\*

No. 370.

fol. 130 ; lines 24 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

الادب المفرد

## AL ADAB AL MUFRAD.

A very useful work on Hadīṣ dealing with ethics, describing the 490 principal moral precepts which Muhammadans are directed by the Prophet to observe, divided into 490 Bābs.

By Muḥammad bin Ismâ'il al Bukhârî البخاري محمد بن اسمعيل ,  
(d. A.H. 256 = A.D. 870, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 13).

Beginning :—

باب قول الله تعالى ووصينا الانسان بوالديه احساناً حدثنا ابو الوليد قال  
حدثنا شعبة ..... سألت النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم اي العمل اضبط الي  
الله تعالى قال الصلوة على وقتها قلت ثم اي قال ثم بر الوالدين النخ \*

The work ends with the last chapter, thus :—

لا يكن بغضك تلقا النخ \*

Neither the name of the author nor the title of the work is given anywhere in our copy ; but the fact that Muḥammad bin 'Abdarrahmân as Sakhâwî (d. A.H. 902 = A.D. 1497), in his work Al Jawâhir (see Hand-list, No. 1415), on fol. 17, quotes the following Hadīṣ from Bukhârî's Al Adab al Mufrad : وعن ابي سعيد الخدري رضى الله عنه عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال خصلتان لا يجتمعان في مؤمن البخل  
والسوء الادب رواه البخاري في الادب المفرد , which finds place here on fol.

\* The traditions in these compositions are collected from the different works and sources on each particular point in a separate treatise or work. The object of having the Hadīṣ concerning each point collected in a separate work is to facilitate reference and thus to extend the utility of Hadīṣ. If a collection is made of all the compositions of this nature, it will be hardly possible to say that any point, even a minor one, relating to jurisprudence, theology, theosophy or ethics, is left out.

34<sup>b</sup>, at once gives us reason to believe that the present work is *Al Adab al Mufrad* by Bukhârî. Again, Bukhârî's *Adab al Mufrad*, without beginning, is mentioned in *Ithâf*, p. 7; and the last Ḥadîṣ of the work quoted in *Ithâf* is the same as the last Ḥadîṣ in this copy. Bukhârî collected the Ḥadîṣ in the present work from his own sources.

The work is not mentioned in Brock.; but a printed copy of it, dated Agra. A.H. 1306, is noticed in the Rampûr Library (see Rampûr printed list, p. 61).

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.

### No. 371.

fol. 180 : lines 13 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

عمل اليوم و الليلة

## 'AMAL AL YAUM WA AL LAILAH.

A rare work on a collection of Ḥadîṣ, dealing with prayers (ادعية) relating to each of 410 acts connected with day and night, divided into 410 chapters.

By Abû Bakr Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Ishâq as Sunnî ابوبكر احمد بن محمد بن اسحاق السني, a traditionist and a pupil of Nasâ'î (d. A.H. 302 = A.D. 915), the author of the 5th canonical collection of traditions (see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, No. 215). He died in A.H. 369 = A.D. 974; see *Huffâz*, vol. iii, p. 151; *Mir'ât al Janân*, fol. 122; *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 165. Nasâ'î, the author's *Shaikh*, is also known to have composed a work on the present subject, under the same title; but the present work is regarded as more valuable and useful than Nasâ'î's. The present copy begins with the Isnâd, thus:—

الشيخ الامام العالم بقية السلف طراز الخلف ملحق الاحفاد فخر الدين  
ابو الحسن علي بن احمد بن عبد الواحد بن عبد الرحمن بن اسمعيل بن  
منصور السعدي المقدسي قراءة عليه و انا اسمع في سنة تسع و ثمانين  
و ستمائة قيل له اخبرك الامام تاج الدين ابو اليعمن زيد بن الحسن الكندي  
قراءة عليه و انت تسمع في سنة اثنين و ستمائة فاقره قال اخبرنا ابو الحسن  
سعد الخير بن محمد بن سهل الانصاري قراءة عليه و انا اسمع في سنة اربعين



وخمسمائة قال أخبرنا الشيخ الإمام شيخ الشيوخ أبو محمد عبد الرحمن بن أحمد بن الحسن المدوني قال أخبرنا القاضي أبو نصر محمد بن الحسن الكسار قال أخبرنا الشيخ أبو بكر أحمد بن محمد بن إسحاق السني قال رحمه الله باب حفظ اللسان و اشتغاله بذكر الله \*

The above Isnâd tells us that 'Alî bin Aḥmad (d. A.H. 690 = A.D. 1291), a prominent traditionist of the 9th century A.H. and the author of *Mashîḥat* (No. 332 above), studied the present work in A.H. 689. The Isnâd of 'Alî bin Aḥmad for narrating the present work commences from Tâjaddîn al Kindî, one of the former's *Shaikhs*. The chain of the sources of Tâjaddîn ends with the author. As our copy is dated A.H. 1295, it is necessarily a transcription of the copy bearing the above Isnâd. An incomplete copy of the work is noticed in Berlin, No. 3505.

Written in fair Naskh.

### No. 372.

fol. 26; lines 17; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

كتاب الإسخياء

### KITÂB AL ASKHIYÂ.

A very rare treatise on Ḥadîṣ, dealing with the excellence of generosity, by Abû'l Ḥasan 'Alî bin 'Umar ad Dâraqutnî أبو الحسن علي بن عمر الدارقطني (d. A.H. 385 = 995, see No. 301 above).

Beginning :—

به التوفيق و الاستعانة حدثنا علي بن سعيد بن الفضل بمصر قال حدثنا عبد الله بن سليمان فاجعفر بن محمد المرزبان ثنا خلف بن يحيى القاضي فاعيينة بن عبد الواحد عن يحيى بن سعيد عن سعيد بن مسيب عن ابي هريرة رضى الله عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال قال الله عز وجل انفق انفق عليك الاية \*

This treatise is not mentioned in any catalogue.

A note on the title-page says that the MS. was in the possession of one Muḥammad bin Abî'l Qâsim bin 'Abdallamîd Ash Shâfi'î من كتب الفقير الى الله محمد بن ابي القاسم بن عبد الحميد الشافعي.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 6th century.

A.H.

No. 373.

fol. 82; lines 27: size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

مشكل الحديث

## MUSHKIL AL ḤADÎŞ.

This old copy of a useful work, designated on the title-page 'Mushkil al Ḥadîş,' contains a collection of traditions being the sources, according to Mu'tazilah and Mushabbihîn (see, for a description of the theories of these two sects, *Shahrastanî*, Harbrucker's translation, vol. i, p. 89), for their theological theory, which assigns bodily attributes to God. Each Ḥadîş is followed by an explanation supported by the Qur'ân, and other Ḥadîş in refutation of the explanation offered by those two sects.

Author: Abû Bakr Muḥammad bin Ḥasan bin Fûrak أبو بكر محمد بن حسن بن فورك, an eminent Sunnî follower of 'Ash'arî (d. A.H. 324 = A.D. 936), and a native of Isfahân. His reputation in theology, jurisprudence and philology stands very high; and he is also known as a traditionist and preacher. He spent his life-time as a professor of different branches of learning in 'Irâq and Nîshâpûr; subsequently he came to Ġazna, where he had many controversies with the scholars of that place. It is said that he defeated them in these discussions. Unfortunately, on the way to Nîshâpûr, the author died of poison, in A.H. 406 = A.D. 1015. His dead body was brought to Nîshâpûr, where it was buried. Ibn Mulaqqin, in his *Ṭabaqât*, fol. 29, on the authority of Ibn Ḥazm (d. A.H. 456 = A.D. 1064), says that Sultân Maḥmûd of Ġazna, misunderstanding the author's declaration that نبينا صلى الله عليه وسلم ليس هو رسول الله اليوم (the Prophet is not the messenger of God at present; but he was in the past), put him to death. He left behind him a large number of pupils, and more than 100 works on different subjects. For his life and works, see *Mir'ât al Janân*, fol. 244<sup>a</sup>; *Ṭabaqât ash Shâfi'iyah* by Ibn Shuhba, fol. 25<sup>a</sup>; Brock., vol. i, p. 166.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله المتفضل بنعمته المستطول بإياديه و تفضله الذي خصني من  
شأن بهدايته من غير حاجة ..... أما بعد فقد وقفت أسعدكم الله

بمطلوبكم ..... الى املاء كتاب يذكر فيه ما اشتبه من الاحاديث المروية  
عن رسول الله مما يؤهم ظاهرة التشبيه ..... وذكروا ان اهل البدع  
نحو الجهمية، المعتزلة و الرافضة و الجسمية و من فاصب هذه الفرقة بالعداوة  
من سائر اهل الاهواء الباطلة ..... يقصد دائماً ..... بقل هذه  
الاخبار و يوم بذلك التلبيس على الضعفاء الخ \*

The title is not given in the body of the work, and no particular title of the work is known; hence a copy is noticed in Lied., No. 1734, under the title of التكم على الاحاديث المشهورة التي ظاهرها التشبيه, and another copy of the work, without any title, is mentioned in Br. Mus., Suppl., No. 1404, as a treatise of Ibn Fûrak. In the colophon it is designated: بيان ما اشكل ظاهره من صحيح الحديث مما يؤهم التشبيه.

Another work, under the title of Mushkil al Ḥadīṣ wa Garībuhu, is noticed in Ragīb, No. 180; but the subject of the work noticed in Ragīb and the subject of the present work are not the same. Only two copies of the present work are noticed, one in Lied., No. 1734, and the other in Br. Mus., Suppl., No. 1404, as mentioned above.

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 607.

### No. 374.

fol. 125; lines 26; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$ .

المنتقى من روض الشهاب

## AL MUNTAQÂ MIN RAUDĀ SH SHIHÂB.

A commentary on 984 Ḥadīṣ mentioned in Raud ash Shihâb, the commentator's own work dealing with the special merits of the Prophet, by Aḥmad bin Maḥmūd bin Mas'ūd al Qûnawī أحمد بن محمود بن مسعود القونوي. Neither the author nor his works are mentioned in any catalogue; and the biographical works available do not help us to identify the author, or to fix with certainty the century to which he belongs. The following passages on fol. 125<sup>a</sup> of the present work, however, tell us that the author was a pupil of Shaikh Abû Sa'īd bin Abi al Khair, a famous Sûfî of the 5th century A.H.; see Berlin, No. 3568.

كما قال الشيخ أبو سعيد بن أبي الخير شيخني رحمه الله عليه  
الإنس بالخلق غم واقع والإنس بالحق نور ساطع النج \*

The Ṣūfī Abū Sa'īd bin Abī'l Khair was a contemporary of Abū 'Alī Ibn Sīna (d. A.H. 428 = A.D. 1037). The above facts lead us to conclude that our author was also a scholar of the 5th century A.H.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله وحده و صلواته على من لا نبي بعده و الحمد لله الذي  
بفضله تتم الصلوة ..... وبعد فيقول العبد المفتقر الى رحمة ربه  
و غفرانه احمد بن محمود بن مسعود القفوي ..... لما فرغت من تأليف  
روض الشباب ..... في بيان الفبوة و الآداب الشرعية ..... سألني بعض  
أخواني ان اذكر الإلفاظ الفبوية و اقتصر على معانيها ..... و سميت المفتقى  
من روض الشباب \*

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1273.

Scribe : احمد بن علي بن محمد المالكي.

### No. 375.

fol. 192 ; lines 15 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ; 7 x 5.

انس المنقطعين

### UNS AL MUNQATĪ'IN.

A work on a collection of 300 Ḥadīṣ on ethics, followed by 300 edifying narratives. The Isnād is omitted throughout. The work is divided into two parts, bound in one volume.

Author : Al Mu'âfa bin Ismâ'il bin Ḥasan bin al Ḥusain المعافى  
ابن اسماعيل بن الحسن بن الحسين, a well-known scholar versed in the  
Qur'ānic branches and in traditions. He was born in Mausil, A.H.  
551 = A.D. 1156, and died in A.H. 630 = A.D. 1233 ; see Br. Mus., Suppl.  
No. 112 ; Brock., vol. i, p. 358.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على سيدنا محمد و آله  
أجمعين ..... قال المفتقر الى الله تعالى اسمعيل بن حسن بن حسين بن

أبي السنان غفر الله له ورحمه استخرجت الله في جمع كتاب يشتمل على ثلاثمائة حديث عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم \*

The first part ends on fol. 89<sup>a</sup>, thus:—

ثم الجزء الأول من كتاب أفس المنقطعين بحمد الله و عونه يتلوه  
الجزء الثاني و الحديث الحادي و الخمسون بعد المائة \*

The second part begins on fol. 89<sup>b</sup>, thus:—

الحديث الحادي و الخمسون بعد المائة قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
وسلم ما من مسلم أطعم أخاه حتى يشبعه الخ \*

The work ends with a *Khâtimah*, consisting of the different names of the Prophet.

For other copies of the work, see Goth., 612; Berlin, Nos. 877-6; Br. Mus., Suppl., No. 114; Cairo, vol. i, p. 273; Alger., 815-20; Escur., 445.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 7th century A. H.

Foll. 1-14 are written in a later hand, apparently of the 10th century A. H.

### No. 376.

fol. 240; lines 25: size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

### التَّارْغِيبُ وَالتَّارْهِيبُ

## AT TARGÎB WA AT TARHÎB.

A work on a collection of *Ḥadîṣ*, dealing with the inducements for doing good and with warnings against committing evil. The entire work is in two volumes.

Author: Abû Muḥammad ‘Abdal‘azīm bin ‘Abdalqawî al Mundîrî المنذري المندري, an eminent scholar, professor, author and traditionist. He was born in Egypt, A. H. 581; and, after completing his early education, left Egypt to continue his higher studies in other places such as Arabia, Damascus and Alexandria, where he studied under the known scholars of the day. He established a reputation for masterly ability in *Ḥadîṣ* as well as in jurisprudence. For a short time he delivered lectures in *Jâmi*.

Zāfir in Egypt, and then he was appointed a professor of Ḥadīṣ in the Kāmiliyah Madrasah of Egypt, where he worked for about 20 years and composed several works.

Besides the works mentioned in Brock., the following works of the author are enumerated in Huffāz :—

- I. Mu'jam (in two volumes).
- II. Mukhtaṣar Saḥiḥ Muslim.
- III. Mukhtaṣar u Abī Dā'ūd.

He died in A.H. 656 = A.D. 1258. For the author's life, see Huffāz, vol. iv, p. 228; Mīr'āt al Janān, fol. 413; Ṭabaqāt Ibn Shuhba, fol. 80; Brock., vol. i, p. 363.

### VOLUME I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله المبدى والمعيد الغنى الحميد ذى العفو الواسع والعقاب

الشديد الخ \*

The author says in the preface that, after composing Mukhtaṣaru Abī Dā'ūd and al Khilāfiyat, he undertook the compilation of the present work. Most of the Ḥadīṣ quoted in the same are taken from the six canonical collections of traditions, and from some other works on Musnad Ḥadīṣ.

For other copies of the work, see Paris, Nos. 740-41; Berlin, Nos. 1328-31; Cairo, vol. i, p. 108.

Written in good Naskḥ. The title of the work, and the name of the author on the title-page are written on a gilt ground within gold-ruled borders.

The following note at the end says that the present volume was compared in A.H. 856 with a copy of the work transcribed by the famous author, Ibn Hajar (d. A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449).

بلغ مقابلة من اوله الى آخره بمثل شيخنا الحافظ ابي الفضل بن حجر الذي بخطه في مجالس اخرها يرم الاعد السادس والعشرين من شهر رجب الفرد سنة ست وخمسين وثمانمائة حسبنا الله ونعم الوكيل \*

## No. 377.

fol. 239 ; lines 15 ; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$  ;  $8 \times 5$ .

## VOLUME II.

A continuation of the preceding. Written in the same hand. The present volume has the two following notes at the end.

I. An autograph note, by 'Alī bin Aḥmad al Qalqashandī (d. A.H. 885 = A.D. 1400), a well-known Shāfi'ī scholar and traditionist, who worked as professor of tradition in the Madrasah Ṣalāḥīyah of Egypt and in some other Madrasahs (see Mu jam Ibn Fahd, fol. 141). He gives us to understand that the present copy was compared with the copy transcribed by Ibn Hajar in A.H. 856.

الحمد لله بلغ مقابلة من اوله الى اخره على اصل sic بخط شيخنا شيخ الاسلام والحفاظ sic احمد بن علي بن حجر تغمده الله برحمته سنة ست وخمسين وثمانمائة الحمد لله اولا و آخر ا صلى الله و آله و صحبه و سلم قاله و كتبه الفقير علي بن احمد القلقشندي الشافعي حامدا و مصليا \*

This note and the note at the end of the first volume are in the same handwriting, hence we may conclude that the latter is by the same 'Alī bin Aḥmad al Qalqashandī.

II. Another note, written by Muḥammad bin Shaiḫ 'Alī, tells us that he studied from the present MS., under his father, in A.H. 1066,

الحمد لله وحدة بلغ العبد الفقير الحقير المقر المعترف بالذنوب والتقصير محمد بن الشيخ علي sic قراءة علي وائدة المذكور ..... سنة ست وستين و الف من الهجرة الخ \*

Neither volume is dated ; but the statement contained in the note to the first volume, and repeated in the first note to the present volume, gives us reason to hold that both volumes were written in or before A.H. 856.

## No. 378.

fol. 273; lines 30; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $8 \times 6$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same, in two volumes bound together. The first volume ends on fol. 192 and the second begins on fol. 193. Both volumes begin and end as in the preceding copy.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1143.

Scribe: حسين بن احمد الغفاري.

The scribe, in his two notes, one at the end of the first volume and the other at the end of the second, tells us that the present copy was transcribed in A.H. 1143 for the use of Muḥammad bin Ismâ'il bin Ṣalâḥ, one of the Amîrs of Ṣan'â' (in Yaman), and a well-known scholar and author, who died in A.H. 1182 = A.D. 1771 (see No. 339 above). The note at the end of vol. i runs thus:—

تم الجزء الاول من الترغيب والترهيب ..... و كان تمام نسخ الجزء  
الاول ..... سنة ١١٤٣ استكتبه لنفسه سيدي ... محمد بن اسمعيل بن  
صلاح الامير ..... بخط افقر العباد حسين بن احمد الغفاري \*

The second volume has a similar note at the end.

## No. 379.

fol. 243; lines 25; size  $10\frac{1}{4} \times 7$ ;  $8 \times 5$ .

The Same.

Another valuable copy of the first volume of the preceding work, with the same beginning and ending.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 835.

This copy has six notes at the end.

I. A note much mutilated. So far as it is legible at all, it gives us to understand that the present copy was compared with a copy of the work corrected by Ibn Ḥajar (*d.* A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449) and some others.

II. An autograph note, by Ḥasan bin 'Alī al Qayyīmī, a well-known scholar of the 9th century A.H., and author of a commentary on the present work (see for a copy of his commentary, Br. Mus., Suppl., No. 148). He tells us that the present copy was for some time in his possession.



ملكه بالطريق الشرعي حسن ن على القيومي sic يومئذ بالجامع الزاهدي بالمقسم في التاريخ المعين غفر الله له و لكاتبه و جميع المسلمين \*

III. One Muṣṭafâ bin Aḥmad bin 'Alī inspected the MS., in A.H. 1107.

تشرف بالنظر في هذا الجزء العظيم ..... افقر العباد الى رحمة ربه مصطفى بن احمد بن علي الصباغ رابع عشر ذي قعدة سنة ١١٠٧ \*

IV. One 'Ubaid az Zawwādī also inspected the MS., in A.H. 1127.

تشرف بالنظر في هذا الجزء ..... افقر العباد عبيد بن sic الزوادي \*

V. One Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al Wahshī went through the MS., in A.H. 1095.

افطلع على هذه الكتاب الفقير الراجي الى عفوره القدير احمد بن محمد الوحشي المالكي سنة ١٠٩٥ \*

VI. One Aḥmad bin Ibrāhīm al Mālikī also went through the MS., in A.H. 1116.

طالع هذا الجزء العبد الفقير الراجي عفوره القدير احمد بن ابراهيم المالكي سنة ١١١٦ \*

### No. 380.

foli. 40 ; lines 22 ; size  $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

الباط على انكار البدع و الحوادث

## AL BÂ'IS 'ALÂ INKÂR AL BIDA'I WA AL ḤAWÂDIS.

A collection of Ḥadīṣ, dealing with the illegality of some newly introduced prayers in Islām, and especially الرغائب, a kind of prayer which is known to be repeated on the night of the first Friday in the month of Raġab and, according to some, on the night of the 14th Sha'bân, as appears from the following passage in the work : واما صلوة الرغائب فالمشهور بين الناس اليوم انها تصلى بين العشائين ليلة اول جمعة في شهر رجب و قد سبق فيما حكاه الامام ابو بكر الطرطوشي زمان حدوثها و ظهورها و سبق في الحكاية ايضاً ان صلوة ليلة النصف من شعبان كانت تسمى صلوة الرغائب الخ \*

Author: Abû Muḥammad ‘Abdarrahmân bin Ismâ‘îl bin Ibrâhîm *أبو محمد عبد الرحمن بن اسماعيل بن ابراهيم*, commonly known as Abû Shâma. He was born in Damascus, A.H. 599 = A.D. 1302; and after studying in his native place, he left it for other countries where he studied under known professors. He was a specialist in Qur’ânic branches, tradition and jurisprudence. He is also known as an historian; and his work, *Ar Raudatain fî Akhbâr ad Daulatain* (see Hand-list, No. 2223), is specially noteworthy as a valuable history of Egypt. He composed many works on the subjects named above. In A.H. 662 he was appointed Principal of Dâr al Ḥadîṣ Ashrafiyah in Damascus, where he worked till his death in A.H. 665 = A.D. 1268; see *Ṭabaqât Ibn Mulaqqin*, fol. 117; Brock., vol. i, p. 317.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله هادى الورى طرق الهدى و زاجرهم عن اسباب التهلكة  
و الردى و صلوته و سلامه على عباده الذين اصطفى النخ \*

The author succeeded in the present work in proving that the Ḥadîṣ in favour of *صلوة الرغائب* is false.

The work is rare, not being mentioned in any catalogue.

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1302.

No. 381.

fol. 110; lines 15; size 9 × 5; 6½ × 3.

كتاب في الحديث

KITÂB FÎ AL ḤADÎṢ.

A work on Ḥadîṣ, designated on the title-page *Kitâb fî Ḥadîṣ*, dealing with punishments for crimes and sins, and with warnings against committing the same. By Abû ‘Abdallâh Muḥammad bin ‘Umar bin Muḥammad al Baġawî *أبو عبد الله محمد بن عمر بن محمد البغوي*. Neither the author nor the work is to be traced in any catalogue; but that the author belongs to the 7th century A.H. we may conclude from the fact that the seven traditionists are the only intermediate sources between the author and the Prophet, as appears from the following beginning, which runs thus:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين و الصلوة و السلام على سيدنا  
محمد و آله و صحبه اجمعين قال حدثنا الشيخ الامام الاجل جمال السفة

ابو عبد الله محمد بن عمر بن محمد البغوي رضى الله عنه قال اخبرنا  
 ابو نصر بن احمد بن عبد الملك البخاري قال قال اخبرنا الشيخ الصالح  
 بن احمد بن احمد العطاري الرازي قال حدثنا موزان ابو علي قال حدثنا  
 محمد الرازي قال حدثنا ابو العباس جعفر بن هارون الواسطي قال حدثنا  
 سمعان المهدي قال حدثنا انس بن مالك قال قال رسول الله صلى الله  
 عليه وسلم ان امتي في سائر الامم كالقمر في النجوم \*

The work is divided into the following 11 Bâbs :—

- I. Foll. 9-33<sup>a</sup> الباب الاول في عقوبة ترك الصلوة.
- II. Foll. 33<sup>b</sup>-41<sup>a</sup> الباب الثاني في عقوبة شرب الخمر.
- III. Foll. 41<sup>b</sup>-44<sup>a</sup> الباب الثالث في عقوبة الزاني.
- IV. Foll. 44<sup>b</sup>-46 الباب الرابع في عقوبة اللواط.
- V. Foll. 47-50<sup>a</sup> الباب الخامس في عقوبة أكل الربا.
- VI. Foll. 50<sup>b</sup>-58<sup>a</sup> الباب السادس في عقوبة النائحة.
- VII. Foll. 58<sup>b</sup>-61 الباب السابع في عقوبة مانع الزكاة.
- VIII. Foll. 62-70<sup>a</sup> الباب الثامن في عقوبة قاتل النفس.
- IX. Foll. 70<sup>b</sup>-74 الباب التاسع في عقوبة الوالدین.
- X. Foll. 75-90 الباب العاشر في النهي عن المزاحير والمغانی.
- XI. Foll. 91-108 الباب الحادي عشر في احوال يوم القيمة.

The scribe, Mullâ Muḥammad Ibrâhîm al Ḥiṣârî, says at the end that he transcribed the present copy, in A.H. 1149, for the use of Bibi 'Â'isha, the daughter of a certain Amîr Ibrâhîm Chalpî :—

تمام شد این کتاب بتاریخ ۱۱ شہر جمادی الثانی روز چہارشنبه سنہ ۱۱۴۹ راقمہ فقیر ملا محمد ابراہیم حصارى غفر اللہ ذنبہ برائى خواندن عصمت پناہی مریم مکانی بی بی عائشہ بنت اقبال و اجلال پناہ ابراہیم چلبی طال عمرہ \*

One Ibrâhîm Chalpî, without date or any description, is mentioned in Berlin, No. 2441.

Fol. 109 contains a prayer. Written in fair Naskh.

A note at the end of fol. 109, by Bibi 'Â'isha, says that she was the owner of the MS. : ملئت الفقيرة عائشة بنت ابراہیم عفى اللہ عنها.

## No. 382.

foll. 25 ; line 9 ; size 9 x 5 ; 6 x 3.

## المنتخب من الشهاب

## AL MUNTAKHAB MIN ASH SHÎHÂB.

A work containing 210 genuine Ḥadîṣ, taken from Shihâb, a work on Ḥadîṣ dealing with ethics by Qudâ'î (d. A.H. 454 = A.D. 1064).

By an anonymous scholar, who says in the preface that he noticed a treatise by Dû an Nasabain 'Umar bin Ḥasan (d. A.H. 633 = A.D. 1236), in which that author has dealt with genuine, weak, false and some other classes of Ḥadîṣ taken from Qudâ'î's work. A treatise dealing with the Ḥadîṣ of Qudâ'î, by Dû an Nasabain, is mentioned in Huffâẓ, vol. iv, p. 213, as having been composed under the order of Sultân Kâmil of Egypt (A.H. 615-635 = A.D. 1218-1238) : وامر (الكامل) ان يعلق شيئاً على كتاب الشهاب فعلق كتاباً فيه على اسانيد . Our present anonymous author finds that Dû an Nasabain omitted 13 genuine Ḥadîṣ in his treatise ; hence the present work contains 210 genuine Ḥadîṣ, as compared with 197 mentioned by Dû an Nasabain.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العلمين كما حمد نفسه صلى الله على خير خلقه  
 محمد رسوله الذي انار به الدين و اطاع شمسهُ و سلم تسليمًا اما بعد فقد  
 استخرت الله سبحانه و تعالى في جمع هذا الكتاب المثير من كلام سيد  
 المرسلين و ذلك لاني لما تأملت كتاب الشهاب للقضاعي رحمة الله عليه  
 فوجدت خط سيدنا الفقيه الامام العارف ذوالنسبين رحمة الله عليه مكتوباً  
 منكمنا على كل ما يحتوي عليه كتاب الشهاب من الاخبار الصحيحة و الضعيفة  
 و الباطلة و الموضوعة و المذكر ..... حسب ما صححه سيدنا العارف  
 ذوالنسبين الخ \*

The fact that the words سيدنا (my master, or teacher) are used twice by this author in addressing Dû an Nasabain, and are not used for Qudâ'î and other authors quoted in the work, gives us reason to conclude that the anonymous author of the present work was alive in the 7th century A.H., and was a pupil of Dû an Nasabain.

Written in fair Naskh. Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.

No. 383.

fol. 93; lines 21; size 8 x 6; 6 x 4.

بديع التذكار فيما ورد في فضل  
الخييل من الاخبار

**BADÎ' AT TIDKÂR FÎ MÂ WARADA  
FÎ FADL AL KHAILI MIN AL AKHBÂR.**

A work on Hadîş without Isnâd, dealing with the excellence of horses, with their good and bad points and colours, and with horse-racing, divided into eight chapters. The last chapter contains the names of the horses which were used by the Prophet and some of his companions.

By Abû Muḥammad 'Abdal Mu'min bin Khalaf bin Abî'l Hasan bin Sharaf ad-Dimyâtî بن خلف بن ابى الحسن بن شرف الدمياطي, a well-known scholar versed in jurisprudence and philology, and a noted traditionist of his age. He was born in Tûn (a town in Dimyât), A.H. 613 = A.D. 1217; where he studied the Qur'ânic branches, jurisprudence and philology, and afterwards devoted himself to the study of Hadîş. In A.H. 636, in order to perfect himself in the same, he visited Egypt, Bagdâd, Arabia and some other places, and attended lectures on Hadîş under numerous well-known Shaikhs. The number of the author's Shaikhs, as stated in Huffâz, exceeds 1300. He was the first professor of Hadîş in the Mansûriyah Madrasah of Cairo. He also worked as a professor in the Zâhiriyyah Madrasah of Egypt. He died in A.H. 705 = A.D. 1305; see Tabaqât Ibn Shuhba, fol. 112; Isnâwî, fol. 202; Huffâz, vol. iv, p. 268; Brock., vol. ii, p. 73.

Beginning:—

قال الشيخ الامام العالم العلامة شرف الحفاظ قدوة العارفين ..... شرف  
الدين ابو محمد عبد المؤمن بن خلف الدمياطي ..... الحمد لله ان  
هدانا للعلم ..... اما بعد فقد سئلت عما ورد في الخيل من الخير الجم  
و ما يستحب من الوانها ..... و ما يكره من شياتها كالشكل و الرجل  
و ما روي في اقتنائها من البركة و الشوم و ما جاء في اسبقها ... \*

For other copies of the work, see Paris, No. 2816; Bodl., i, p. 384; Lee, No. 139.

Written in fair Naskh. Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.  
Foll. 88-93. A treatise on the same subject, by Muḥammad bin Wahîd. محمد بن وحيد.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي كرم الانسان على ما خلق في الارض ... و بعد فاني  
جمعت في هذه الاوراق من الاخبار التي وردت في التخييل الخ \*

Neither the author nor the treatise is mentioned in any catalogue.

Written in fair Naskh. Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.

### No. 384.

fol. 29; lines 15; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

مختصر شعب الايمان

## MUKHTAṢAR U SHU'AB AL ÎMÂN.

An abridgment of *Shu'ab al Îmân*, a work of Baihaqî (*d.* A.H. 458 = A.D. 1066) on Ḥadîṣ dealing with the 77 important Islamic beliefs.

By Abû Ḥafṣ 'Umar bin Nûraddin Abî'l Ḥasan 'Alî bin Aḥmad bin Muḥammad ابو حفص عمر بن نور الدين ابي الحسن علي بن احمد بن محمد. He was born in A.H. 723 = A.D. 1323: and, having lost his father in his infancy, was brought up by his step-father, 'Îsâ, a Mulaqqîn (tutor) of the Qur'ân in Jâmi' Tûlûn of Egypt. With reference to 'Îsâ's post (of Mulaqqîn), the author is called Ibn al Mulaqqîn (the son of Mulaqqîn). His own father, on account of his special merit in grammar, was commonly called Abu'l Ḥasan an Naḥwî; hence our author is also called Ibn Abî'l Ḥasan Naḥwî. The author, in the colophon of an autograph copy of his work, *Tuḥfat al Muḥtâj* (see Hand-list, No. 819), designates himself by the latter name, thus:—

كتب مؤلفه الفقير الى حقو الله و غفرانه عمر بن علي بن احمد بن  
محمد الانصاري الشهير بابن ابي الحسن النحوي \*

He studied in Egypt under Isnâwî (*d.* A.H. 772 = A.D. 1371) and some other persons. In A.H. 770 he left Egypt for Damascus, where he studied under Muḡlatâ'î (*d.* A.H. 762 = A.D. 1361) and others and became famous for his learning, and was appointed a professor of Ḥadîs in a Madrasah of Damascus. Shortly after, the fame of

his masterly knowledge of jurisprudence induced the authorities of Damascus to appoint him Qâdî of the place. He is a noted author of his age, having compiled 300 works on different branches of Arabic literature; and he is specially noted by his biographers as standing alone in the century to which he belonged in producing so many useful works. Subkî (*d.* A.H. 771 = A.D. 1371), who was the greatest authority of his age among scholars, highly appreciated some of his works, which he noticed. His biographers give us to understand that he had his own valuable library, containing a large number of books. He died in A.H. 804 = A.D. 1404; see *Tabaqât Ibn Shuhba*, fol. 191; *Broek.*, vol. ii, p. 92.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على سيد المرسلين .....  
و بعد فقد تكرر السؤال من بعض كبار العلماء فى السؤال عن عدد شعب  
الإيمان النخ \*

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 9th century A.H.

### No. 385.

fol. 22; lines 20; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $6 \times 4$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the preceding work, beginning and ending like the above. Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1231.

### No. 386.

fol. 46; lines 25; size  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

البذل الماعون في  
فضل الطاعون

AL BADL AL MÂ'ÛN FÎ FADL AT  
ṬÂ'ÛN.

A most valuable and old copy of *Al Badl al Mâ'ûn fî Fadl at Ṭâ'ûn*, a work on *Ḥadîṣ* dealing with the origin of plague, with a definition of it and remarks regarding the abandoning of places affected by the plague, and regarding the entering into those areas

holding that Muslim victims to the disease were to be deemed martyrs.

By Aḥmad bin 'Alī bin Ḥajar al 'Asqalānī أحمد بن علي بن حجر العسقلاني (d. A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 49).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله علي كل حال و نعوذ بالله من حال اهل النار و نسأله  
العفو في الدنيا و الآخرة انه هو العفو الغفار ... اما بعد فقد تكرّر سؤال  
الاخوان نفع الله بهم في جمع الاحاديث الواردة في الطاعون و شرح غريبه  
النعيم \*

The author occasionally offers explanations of certain of the Ḥadīṣ. The work is divided into the following 5 Babs :—

- I. Foll. 1-4 الباب الاول في مبداءه.
- II. Foll. 5-23 الباب الثاني في تعريفه.
- III. Foll. 24-32 الباب الثالث في بيان كون الطاعون شهادة للمسلمين.
- IV. Foll. 33-35 الباب الرابع في حكم الخروج من البلد الذي يقع بها  
و الدخول اليها

V. Foll. 36-42 الباب الخامس في ما يشرع فعله بعد وقوعه

The work was composed in A.H. 833.

For other copies of the work, see Lied, No. 2034; Br. Mus. Suppl., No. 1505; Cairo, vol. vi, p. 117; Kupr., No. 255.

The MS. is not dated; but an autograph note of the author on fol. 10<sup>a</sup>, which tells us that the MS. was studied by Burḥānaddīn (d. A.H. 841 = A.D. 1438) under him (the author), and that during his study of it the MS. was compared with the original (بلغ برهان الدين ابراهيم), gives us reason to hold that the present copy was written in or before A.H. 841.

Written in good Naskh.

Foll. 43-46. A treatise on 20 Ḥadīṣ, entitled 'Amal al yaum wa al Lailah, dealing with prayers for day and night, by Ibn Ḥajar 'Asqalānī.

Written in fair Naskh, but on different paper from the earlier foll

Beginning .

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الدين اصطفى اما بعد فقد انتقيت في  
هذا الجزء عشرين حديثاً من صحاح الاحاديث و حسانها فيما يقوله المكلف  
في يومه و ليلته النعم \*



The present treatise was composed in A.H. 848, as appears from the following colophon : قال جامعہ شیخنا شیخ الاسلام شہاب الدین احمد بن علی قدتم فی صبیحة الحادی والعشرين من شوال سنة ثمان وأربعین وثمانائة

Though the scribe does not reveal his name, yet the words "the compiler, my teacher, said" in the above colophon lead us to suppose that the scribe was a pupil of Ibn Hajar, the author.

### No. 387.

fol. 23 ; lines 25 ; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2$ .

المنبهات

## AL MUNABBIHÂT.

A collection of Ḥadīṣ (without Isnād), selected and arranged according to a peculiar plan described below, for devotional purposes, relating to inducements for doing good and for abstaining from evil. To these are added a few sayings of saints and philosophers on the same subjects.

By Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin ‘Alî bin Ḥajar بن شہاب الدین احمد بن علی بن حجر (d. A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449 ; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i. p. 94). There is no absolute certainty regarding the authorship of this work. The preface of the present MS., as well as of MS No. 389 below, and of the India Office MS. No. 186, distinctly mention Ibn Ḥajar as the author of the work ; while the preface of the India Office MS. No. 187, and of our copy No. 388 below, suggest one Ṣafiaddîn as the author. But the fact that Ibn Ḥajar also designates himself Ṣafiaddîn in the preface of the India Office MS. No. 186 (صلى الله والدين احمد بن علي المروف بابن حجر) gives us reason to conclude that the same Ibn Ḥajar, mentioned in the preface of the India Office MS. No. 186, is the Ṣafiaddîn mentioned in the preface of our copy No. 388 and India Office No. 187. Thus all the above-noted MSS. agree in designating Ibn Ḥajar as the author of the work. Brœck., vol. ii, p. 67, includes this work in the list of the compositions of Ibn Ḥajar. Hâj. Khal., vol. ii, p. 342, on the other hand, mentions as the author of the work one Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al Ḥajarî, without, however, giving the date of his death. The preface of the MS. noticed in the St. Petersburg Catalogue also mentions Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al Ḥajarî as the author. Since the contents of all the copies which have been mentioned above are

identical, and only the wording of the preface differs, we may suppose that the scribe and not the author himself is responsible for the latter.

Beginning :—

الحمد لولايه و الصلوة على نبيه و آله و صحبه اجمعين هذه منبهات  
مما صنفه الشيخ شهاب الملة والدين احمد بن علي بن محمد بن احمد  
العسقلاني الخ \*

The work is divided into 10 chapters.

The author follows an unusual plan in the arrangement of the present work.

The first chapter contains Ḥadīṣ in which attention is directed to two acts at a time, as acts worthy to be done or acts to be shunned. The second chapter similarly contains Ḥadīṣ which direct attention to three acts at a time, and so on, up to the tenth chapter which contains Ḥadīṣ directing attention to eleven acts at a time.

For other copies of the work, see India Office, Nos. 186-87; Pet., No. 233.

Written on thick Kashmīrī paper, in beautiful Shikasht Shafi'a Āmiz Nasta'liq, within gold-ruled borders.

Dated, Kashmīr, A. H. 1102.

### No. 388.

fol. 20; lines 15; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same. Written in good Naskh. Dated, A. H. 1071.

Beginning :—

كتاب المنبهات من تصنيف الشيخ الامام الاجل الصدر الكبير زين  
القضاة احمد بن محمد الابرجي و هذه المنبهات على الاستعداد ليوم الميعاد  
منفها الصفى المعتمد الخ \*

The preface of the present copy tells us that there are two compositions bearing the title of Munabbihât, one by Aḥmad bin Muḥammad al Abrajī, and the other by Ṣafī (one of the designations of Ibn Hajar).

## No. 389.

fol. 47; lines 13; size 15 × 7; 7 × 6.

The Same.

Another copy of the preceding work.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله في كل حين و اوقات و الصلوة على رسوله اشرف الخلق  
و البريات هذه منبهات مما صنفه الشيخ شهاب الملة و الحق و الدين احمد  
بن على بن احمد العسقلاني النخ \*

There are occasional marginal notes, consisting of explanations of Ḥadīṣ in Urdu; and there is also an Urdu translation of each Arabic line.

Written in Naskh. Not dated, apparently 12th century A.H.

## No. 390.

fol. 116; lines 26; size 8½ × 6; 6½ × 4½.

شرح الصدور في شرح  
حال الموتى في القبور

# SHARḤ AṢ ṢUDŪR FÎ SHARḤI ḤÂL AL MAUTÂ FÎ AL QUBŪR.

A work on Ḥadīṣ dealing with death, and with the condition of the dead body in the tomb till the end of this world. The date of composition is A.H. 884, as mentioned in the preface of MS No. 395 below.

By Jalâladdîn 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr as Suyûtî جلال الدين عبد الرحمن ابى بكر السيوطي (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 3.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي ايقظ من شاء من سنة الغفلة و رفع من احب لقائه  
الى عليين النخ \*

The author, in the preface, says that the present work is an enlargement of At Tadkirah, a work of Qurṭubî (d. A.H. 672 = A.D. 1273) on the present subject.

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, No. 2665; Lied., 2056; Paris, No. 4587; Br. Mus., No. 1615.

The work was lithographed in Lahore, 1871.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1035.

Scribe: هلال بن علي البهالي.

### No. 391.

fol. 139; lines 19; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same. Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.

### No. 392.

fol. 155; lines 16; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4$

الفوز العظيم في لقاء

الكريم

## AL FAUZ AL 'AZÎM FÎ LIQÂ' AL KARÎM.

An abridgment of the preceding work by the author himself.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي جعل الموت وسيلة الى لقاءه و الصلوة والسلام  
على سيدنا محمد خاتم انبيائه وبعد فلما كان كتاب البرزخ الكبير سميته  
تشرح الصدور بشرح حال الموتى و القبور ..... و كان حجمه كبير بحيث  
يقص همة من اقتصر اردت ان الخض منه تلخيصاً ..... فليخصت منه  
هذا التأليف الصغير و سميته الفوز العظيم الخ \*

For another copy of the work, see Cairo, vol. ii, p. 161.

The following colophon of the author gives the date of composition as A.H. 882: قال مؤلفه رحمه الله تعالى آخر الكتاب و لله الحمد فرغت: في المعرم سنة اثنين و ثمانين و ثمانمائة

Written in fair Naskh. Not dated, apparently 12th century

## No. 393.

fol. 106; lines 12; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5 \times 3$ .

منتخب الأحاديث

## MUNTAKHAB AL AHÂDÎŞ.

Another abridgment of *Sharḥ as Ṣudûr* (see Nos. 390-1 above), consisting of the Ḥadîş quoted in that work, omitting the Isnâd. Neither the present abridgment nor its author is to be traced in any catalogue; but a note on the title-page suggests that the present abridgment is by the author of the original work (*Sharḥ as Ṣudûr*). This suggestion is supported by the following words in the preface: هذا منتخب الأحاديث التي ذكرت في شرح الصدور (This is an abridgment of the traditions which I have quoted in *Sharḥ as Ṣudûr*.)

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي ايقظ من يشاء من سنة الغفلة و صلى الله على محمد و آله و اصحابه ..... هذا منتخب الأحاديث التي ذكرت في شرح الصدور في بيان حال الموتى و القبور الخ \*

Written in beautiful Naskh, within gold-ruled borders. Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.

## No. 394.

fol. 86; lines 11; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ ;  $5 \times 3$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same. Written in Nasta'liq. Dated, A.H. 1257.

Scribe: يحيى بن علي.

## No. 395.

fol. 141; lines 31; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ;  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

البدور السافرة

## AL BUDÛR AS SÂFIRAH.

A work on Ḥadîş dealing with the end of the present world, the blast of the last trumpet, the day of resurrection, and detailed descriptions of the next world. Divided into 197 chapters.



## No. 397.

fol. 102 ; lines 19 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

المنهج السوي في الطب  
النبوي

# AL MANHAJ AS SAWÎ FÎ AT TIBB AN NABAWÎ.

A work consisting of a collection of Ḥadīṣ dealing with diseases and their treatment, and medicines. The arrangement and divisions in the present work are the same as in Mûjaz, a medical work (see Lib. Cat., vol. iv, No. 43).

By Jalâluddîn 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr as Suyûtî جلال الدين عبد الرحمن بن ابي بكر السيوطي (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 3.

Beginning :—

الحمد حمد الشاكرين و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له ...  
... و بعد فهذا كتاب جمعت فيه الاحاديث الواردة في الطب ..... ورتبته  
ترتيب الموجز في المقامد و الايواب \*

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, No. 6302 ; Bodl., No. 646 ; Pet. Rosen. No. 22/43.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.

## No. 398.

fol. 22 ; lines 25 ; size  $5 \times 5$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

مطلع البدرين فيمن يوتى  
اجرة مرتين

# MATLA' AL BADARAIN FÎ MAN YÛTÂ AJRAHU MARRATAIN.

A treatise on Ḥadīṣ dealing with persons, with respect to whom the Prophet has declared that they will be rewarded by God twice for each of their good acts. Also enumerates certain good acts, the doer of which will earn double rewards in the next world.

By Jalâladdîn 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr as Suyûtî جلال الدين

عبد الرحمن بن أبي بكر السيوطي (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 3.

According to the author's own statement in the preface, the present work is an enlargement of his versified treatise on the same subject. The latter comprised only 10 Ḥadīṣ, dealing with 10 meritorious acts. Afterwards he noticed some more Ḥadīṣ on the subject, which are incorporated with the original 10 Ḥadīṣ in the present work.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله . سلام على عبادة الذين اصطفى وبعد فقد وقع الكلام فيمن  
يوتى اجرة مرتين فجمعت من ذلك عشرة احاديث و نظمتها في ابيات  
ثم وقفت على عدة اخرى فاردت جمع ذلك في هذه الكراسة النخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, Nos. 5587-8; Cairo, vol. viii, pp. 52, 331, 465.

Written in good Naskh.

The note on the title-page, which says that in A.H. 920 the MS. was in possession of 'Alī bin 'Umar ad Dar'i, suggests that the MS. was transcribed in or before A.H. 920.

No. 399.

fol. 7; lines 19; size 8 × 6; 5½ × 4.

كتاب الكشف عن مجاوزة  
هذه الامة الالف

## KITĀB AL KASHF 'AN MUJĀWAZATI HĀDIHĪ AL UMMAT AL ALF.

A critical treatise on the Ḥadīṣ صلى الله عليه وسلم (the Prophet will never stay in his tomb for one thousand years), which misled the people of the author's time into thinking that, on the expiry of the 10th century A.H., the present world would be sure to end, and that the day of Judgment would come.

By Jalāladdīn 'Abdarrahmān bin Abī Bakr as Suyūṭī جلال الدين عبد الرحمن بن أبي بكر السيوطي (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 3.

The above-noted Ḥadīṣ is fully discussed by the author.



and proved to be false, in the present treatise, which was composed towards the end of the 9th century A.H., that is to say, before the expiry of the period in question, after which the falsehood of this so-called Ḥadīṣ became apparent to all.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله و سلام على عباده الذين اصطفى و بعد فقد كثر السراى عن  
الحديث المشتهر على السنة الناس ان النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم لا  
يمكث في قبرة الف سنة النخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, Nos. 2753-60; Wien, No. 1660; Goth., No. 721; Lied., No. 2051; Paris, Nos. 1546, 350-2; Alger., Nos. 596, 613, 1549.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 12th century A.H.

Foll. 5<sup>b</sup>-7. Contain quotations from different works.

### No. 400.

fol. 144; lines 24; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $6 \times 4$ .

### مسالك الحنفاء

## MASÂLIK AL HUNAFÂ'.

A work on Ḥadīṣ dealing with the privileges and peculiarities of the prayers and benedictions (صلوة) addressed to the Prophet, giving the philology of the word Ṣalât (صلوة), with its different meanings. The work is divided into ten Maslaks.

By Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin Abî Bakr bin 'Abdalmalik al Qastallânî القسطلاني (d. A.H. 923 = A.D. 1517; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 61).

Beginning :—

يقول احمد القسطلاني رضي الله عنه و ارضاه و جعل الجنة منقبلة  
و متواة الحمد لله فاتم مسالك ابواب الصلوة على نبيه الكريم لاهل ولايته  
النخ \*

The author, in the preface, gives out his reasons for composing the present work. He says that he once noticed certain Ḥadīṣ in favour of invoking Ṣalât in the name of the Prophet, and that this was succeeded by a dream encouraging him to compose the work.

For other copies of the work, see Jeni, No. 278; A.S., No. 895; *Caire*, vol. ii, p. 248.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, Mecca, A.H. 1027.

Scribe: محمد بن علي الحضرمي.

Muhammad bin Muhammad al Bakari as Siddiqi (d. A.H. 1057 = A.D. 1647), a well-known author, scholar and traditionist of Mecca (see *Khulâsat al Aṣar*, vol. iv, p. 185), in the following autograph note on the title-page, says that the transcription of the present copy was made for his own use.

الحمد لله سبحانه استكتبه لنفسه و لمن شاء الله من بعده طلب ثواب  
الله افقر الخلق محمد بن محمد بن ابراهيم بن علان البكري الصديقي  
الشافعي سبط آل الحسن خدام الحديث النبوي و السنن عام ١٠٢٧ هـ

### No. 401.

fol. 144; lines 24; size  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{4}$ .

اتحاف اهل الاسلام بخصوصيات

الصيام

## ITHÂFU AHL AL ISLÂM BI KHUṢŪ ṢIYÂT AṢ ṢIYÂM.

(Designated, on the title-page, *Ḥidâyat al Islâm ilâ faḍâ'il as Ṣiyâm*.)

A work on Ḥadīṣ dealing with the excellence of fasting (صوم) in the month of Ramaḍân and in the other months. The traditions in the present work are quoted from the six canonical collections of traditions and from other reliable works.

By Aḥmad bin Muhammad bin 'Alî bin Ḥajar al Haiṣamî (d. A.H. 974 = A.D. 1666; see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, p. 202).

According to the author's statement in the preface, he undertook the compilation of the work in A.H. 952.

The work is divided into the following 4 Babs:—

- I. Foll. 1—19<sup>a</sup>. الباب الأول في فضائل الصيام.
- II. Foll. 19<sup>b</sup>—93. الباب الثاني في احكام الصوم.
- III. Foll. 94—109<sup>a</sup>. الباب الثالث في رخص الفطر.
- IV. Foll. 109<sup>b</sup>—144. الباب الرابع في حكم صوم غير رمضان.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي جعل الصوم حصنا حصينا لأوليائه ..... اما بعد  
فقد سئخ في مستهل شهر رمضان سنة اثنين و خمسين و تسعمائة ان اؤلف  
كتابا في الصوم النخ \*

Only one copy of the work is mentioned, viz., in Cairo vol. vi, p. 108.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1086.

No. 402.

fol. 252 ; lines 28 ; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$  ;  $9 \times 5$ .

الزاجر عن اقتراف الكبائر  
**AZ ZAWÂJIR 'AN IQTIRÂF AL**  
**KABÂ'IR.**

A very useful and popular work on Ḥadīṣ dealing with mortal sins, and with the prohibitions and warnings against committing the same. By Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin 'Alī bin Ḥajar al Haiṣamī (d. A.H. 974 = A.D. 1666, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 202).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي حمى من اجل رافته النخ \*

The author, in the preface, tells us that he had it in his mind to compile a work on the present subject ; but that the absence of any other work on this subject hindered him. However, shortly after, he secured a treatise on the subject by Dahabī (d. A.H. 748 = A.D. 1348), which induced him to undertake the present compilation, which he wrote in Mecca, A.H. 953.

The present work was highly appreciated by the scholars of his age, as well as by succeeding scholars. 'Abdalḥaqq (d. A.H. 1052 = A.D. 1652), the famous Indian scholar, remarks about the present work, in Zâd al Muttaqīn, that no one else, prior to this present author, had ever produced such a useful, independent and detailed work on the subject كتابي بغايت مفيد است پیش ازوي هیچ کس  
سلوک این طریق نکرده و درین باب تصنیفی مستقل باین طول و عرض نساخته \*

The work consists of a Muqaddimah, which is divided into two Bâbs :

- I. The first Bâb deals with كِبَائِرُ بَاطِنَةٍ (internal mortal sins).  
 II. The second deals with كِبَائِرُ ظَاهِرَةٍ (external mortal sins).

Kabâ'ir Zâhirah are divided into various chapters, according to the divisions observed in the works on jurisprudence.

The work ends with a Khâtimah (epilogue), dealing with the following points:—

- I. التَّوْبَةُ (repentance).  
 II. ذِكْرُ الْحَشْرِ (descriptions of the day of Judgment).  
 III. ذِكْرُ النَّارِ (descriptions of hell).  
 IV. ذِكْرُ الْجَنَّةِ (descriptions of paradise).

For other copies of the work, see India Office, No. 185; Stewart, No. 151; Cairo, vol. ii, p. 160. The work was printed in Bulâq, A.H. 1284; Cairo, A.H. 1310.

The following note at the end says that the present copy was compared with the autograph copy in Mecca, A.H. 966.

بلغ مقابلة على نسخة المؤلف و ذلك بتاريخ يوم الخميس ثاني  
 عشرين رمضان من شهر [ سنة ] ست و ستين و تسعمائة بمكة المشرفة و صلى  
 الله على سيدنا محمد و آله و صحبه و سلم \*

The MS. is not dated; but the above note suggests that it was transcribed in or before A.H. 966.

Written in good Naskh.

No. 403.

The Same.

fol. 421; lines 27; size 9 × 4; 6 × 3..

Another copy of the same. Written in good Naskh. Not dated, apparently 11th century A.H.

The title-page bears a seal of Rashid Khân, a noble of the court of Shâh 'Âlam (A.H. 1173-1222).

## No. 404.

fol. 52; lines 18; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

ما ثبت بالسنة

## MÂ ŞABATA BIS SUNNAH.

A work on Ḥadīṣ dealing with fasting, prayers and other religious observances connected with each of the 12 months of the lunar year, from Muḥarram to Dû al Hijjah.

By 'Abdalliaqq bin Saifaddîn bin Sa'dallah ad Dihlawî عبد الحق بن سيف الدين بن سعد الله الدهلوي, a well-known Arabic and Persian scholar, historian, traditionist and Şûfi of India, who composed a number of works in Arabic and Persian on different subjects. He died in A.H. 1052 = A.D. 1642; see Subḥat al Marjân, fol. 120; Rieu, Persian Catalogue, p. 14.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي جعل الاوقات المباركات ممراسم الخيرات والبركات

الشيخ \*

The present work, as a matter of fact, is an appendix to one of the author's Persian works referred to in the preface, which deals with the controversies among the traditionists and Şûfis about the rites observed in each of the months, together with his rulings regarding their validity or invalidity. In the present work, he allows the rites supported by genuine Ḥadīṣ, and disallows those which are based on weak and false Ḥadīṣ.

In the part dealing with the month of Rabî' I, he has given a short account of the Prophet also. Three copies of the work are mentioned in Râmpûr Library, Nos. 318-20. The work was printed in Calcutta, A.H. 1253.

Written in Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1299.

Scribe: عزيز حسن علوي.

## No. 405.

foll. 44; lines 25; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 3$ .

دقائق الاخبار

## DAQÂ'IQ AL AKHBÂR.

A rare work on Ḥadīṣ dealing mostly with descriptions of the state of men after death, here as well as in the next world, giving at the beginning a short account of the commencement of the present world. It is divided into 45 Bâbs.

Mullâ 'Abdarrahîm bin Aḥmad al Qâḍî (ملا عبد الرحيم بن احمد القاضي) is mentioned in Râmpûr, p. 330, as the author of this work. The date of his death is not given there; but a note on the title-page of our copy suggests that the author was a scholar of the 11th century A.H.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة و السلام على رسوله محمد و آله  
و اصحابه اجمعين ..... اما بعد فهذه رسالة في علم الحديث المسمى  
بدقائق الاخبار \*

Two MSS. copies, and one printed copy, dated Cairo, A.H. 1299, are mentioned in Râmpûr, Nos. 121-3, among works on Asceticism.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated; apparently 11th century A.H.

## No. 406.

foll. 135; lines 15; size  $10 \times 6$ ;  $8 \times 4$ .

التبہات

## AT TANBÎHÂT.

A work on Ḥadīṣ collected mainly from Mishkât (Nos. 349-353 above) and partly from Shifâ' (see Hand-list, No. 2239) and Al Mawâhib (see Hand-list, No. 2273), dealing with necessary points connected with prayer and ethics. It partly deals also with the merits of the Prophet and with praises of his wives, descendants and the four Caliphs. Divided into 34 chapters and a Khâtimah.

Author: Walîallâh bin Gulâm Muḥammad (ولي الله بن غلام محمد), a scholar and traditionist belonging to Sûrat (in India). The note and seal described below lead us to conclude that the author was alive in the 13th century A.H.

A seal by one Abû 'Alî Muḥammad bin Hâshim, dated A.H. 1307, is found on fol. 4<sup>a</sup>. The following note, written by the same Muḥammad bin Hâshim, is found on the margin of fol. 1<sup>b</sup>, and tells us that Muḥammad Hâshim received the Sanad for narrating the present work and other works of Walîallâh from Faqîrallâh, who received authority from Aḥmad bin Ḥasan, one of the pupils of the author (Walîallâh). The fact that there are only two intermediate sources between Muḥammad Hâshim (a scholar of the 14th century A.H.) and the author gives us reason to think that the author flourished either in the latter half of the 12th or in the beginning of the 13th century.

The note runs thus :—

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم قال العبد ابو علي محمد بن هاشم كان الله له  
 واصح اعماله اجازني لهذا الكتاب ولجميع مرويات و مصنفات الشيخ  
 ولي الله بن المولى الافخم و الاستاذ الشيخ العارف بالله الاحد المولوي غلام  
 محمد سيدي و شيعتي و سندي و استاذي ... المعروف بمير فقير الله  
 السورتى عن شيخه واستاذة السيد احمد بن حسن ..... عن شيخه المؤلف  
 المولوي ولي الله السورتى قدس الله سره \*

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين اكمل الحمد على كل حال و الصلوة و السلام  
 الاتقان الاكملان على سيد المرسلين ..... اما بعد فيقول العبد المذنب  
 الافقر الى الله الغنى المسمى بولى الله ابن المولى الاعظم و الاستاذ الاكرم  
 و المرشد الافخم العارف بالله الاحد الشيخ الكامل المكمل الشهير بمولوي غلام  
 محمد رحمه الله و نفعا به اني كنت كثير الخطير ببالي ان التقط من  
 كتاب مشكوة المصابيح الذي لا نظير له في جمع احاديث الذبوية من  
 كتب ائمة السلف و من غيره من الكتب المعتمدة كالشعاع و المواهب بعض  
 الاحاديث الجامعة للمقاصد الكثيرة في بيان ضروريات الملة ..... و سميته  
 بالتحذيرات الذبوية في سلوك الطريقة المصطفوية الخ \*

The work is not mentioned in any catalogue.

Though the present copy is not dated, yet the above-mentioned seal suggests that it was written in or before A.H. 1307.

## No. 407.

foll. 34 ; lines 21 ; size  $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

الاحاديث في صلة الارحام

## AL AḤĀDĪṢ FĪ ṢĪLAT AL ARḤĀM.

A work on Ḥadīṣ dealing with the excellence of giving pecuniary help to one's relatives, and showing favour and sympathy to them.

The author, whose name does not appear anywhere in the preface, says that he compiled the present work from the six canonical collections of traditions.

Beginning:—

اللهم حبيب الينا الايمان وزينه في قلوبنا وكره الينا الكفر والفسوق والعصيان واجعلنا من الراشدين \*

The work is a rare one.

Written in Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1222.

## WORKS ON ḤADĪṢ COLLECTED FROM A NUMBER OF RELIABLE WORKS.

## No. 408.

foll. 291 ; lines 31 ; size  $10 \times 7$  ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

جمع الجوامع

## JAM' AL JAWĀMI'

(Also called Al Jāmi' Al Kabîr).

A collection, according to the claim of the author,\* of the entire Ḥadīṣ Qaulî (sayings of the Prophet) and Fî'li (actions of the Prophet), arranged in alphabetical order, divided into four volumes.

\* The claim of the author (Suyûtî) to have collected every Ḥadīṣ in the present work is based on mere presumption. It is hardly possible to limit



By Jalāladdīn 'Abdarrahmān bin Abī Bakr as Suyūṭī جلال الدين عبد الرحمن بن ابي بكر السيوطي (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 3.

## VOLUME I.

Beginning :—

سبكتن مبدأ الكواكب الخ \*

Though not a complete collection of Ḥadīṣ (see foot-note below), yet being, as it is, a collection of Ḥadīṣ contained in 30 reliable works on Ḥadīṣ, the present work has greatly facilitated the task of scholars wishing to work on the subject. Suyūṭī, as the voluminous writer of 600 works, is known to us to be unequalled; but he is specially famous for the present composition, as no one else before him is known to us to have attempted a composition of the present nature. Abū'l Ḥasan Bakrī, a scholar of the 10th century A.H., remarks that Suyūṭī, by the present composition, has put an obligation on the scholars of the world للسيوطي مئة على العالمين; see Ithāf, p. 129. Below each Ḥadīṣ is a reference to the works from which it is taken. In No. 427 below are enumerated the 30 works referred to above, along with others.

The present volume ends with the Ḥadīṣ beginning with the letter الف followed by ن

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, Nos. 1350-52; Cairo, vol. i, p. 325; Rāmpār, No. 101.

## No. 409.

fol. 182; lines 31; size 10 × 7; 7½ × 4½.

## VOLUME II.

Continuation of the above, beginning with Ḥadīṣ beginning with the letter الف followed by ن, thus: اني لا علم كلمة نوقال لذهب عنه ما يجد and ending with Ḥadīṣ beginning with the letter ق

the Ḥadīṣ to any particular number; see commentary on Al Jāmi' as Ṣaḡīr (No. 420 below) by Munāwī (d. A.H. 1031 = A.D. 1622), where he refers to this very fact, thus:— بحسب ما اطلع عليه المصنف لا باعتبار نفس الامر لتعذر الاطاعة بها Moreover Suyūṭī himself, after the present composition, noticed a number of Ḥadīṣ omitted in the work, and recorded them in Al Jāmi' as Ṣaḡīr (No. 415) and again in Az Ziyādât. 'Alī Qārī (d. A.H. 1014 = A.D. 1605) in Istidrākāt and Munāwī in Al Jāmi' al Azhar, even after Suyūṭī's two later compositions on the subject, collected a number of Ḥadīṣ omitted by Suyūṭī. It is evident from the above facts that it is quite impossible to make a complete collection of Ḥadīṣ.

## No. 410.

fol. 125 ; lines 31 ; size  $10 \times 7$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

## VOLUME III.

Continuation of the above, beginning with Ḥadīṣ beginning with the letter ك followed by الف, thus :— حرف الكاف كاتم العلم يلعبه كل شئى and ending with Ḥadīṣ beginning with the letter م followed by ن, thus :— من علق في مسجد قنديلا الخ. The colophon runs thus :— آخر الجزء الثالث وبتلوة الرابع.

## No. 411.

fol. 141 ; lines 31 ; size  $10 \times 7$  ;  $8 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

## VOLUME IV.

Continuation of the above, concluding the Ḥadīṣ beginning with the letter م followed by ن, thus :— من علق ودعة فلا ودع الله له and ending with Ḥadīṣ beginning with the letter ي.

A note at the end says that these four volumes were transcribed from a copy dated A.H. 994. All these four volumes are written in Naskh ; and the first two volumes are dated, A.H. 1000.

## No. 412.

fol. 316 ; lines 31 ; size  $11 \times 7$  ;  $8 \times 5$ .

Another copy of Al Jam'al Jawâmi', designated as the first volume, beginning like the preceding copy, No. 408 above, and ending with the letter ح. It corresponds with Vol. I and fol. 1-66 of Vol. II above.

A note at the end says that, in A.H. 945, the present copy was compared with the original by 'Alî bin Muḥammad, the owner of the present copy. The note runs thus :— بلغ مقابلة على حسب الطاقة . . . بالاصل على يد مالكه علي بن محمد . . . سنة خمس و اربعين و تسعمائة.

The title-page bears two seals of 'Itimâd Khân (d. A.H. 1077 = A.D. 1666 ; see Beale's Biographical Dictionary, p. 185), a noble of Shâh Jahan's court. Two 'Azzddîdah of Shâh Jahân are also found on the title-page. One Mullâ Wâqif, in his note on the title-page, gives us to understand that the MS. was placed in the Royal Library by the order of Shâh Jahân (A.H. 1037-1063 = A.D. 1628-1658).

Written in good Naskh. Though the copy is not dated, yet the note, dated A.H. 945, noticed above, suggests that it was written before that date.

### No. 413.

fol. 408 ; lines 31 ; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

Another correct copy of the same, designated as the first volume, beginning like No. 408 above and ending with the letter : followed by ي, thus : *وَلَمَّا مَجَّالَسَكُمْ بِالصَّلَاةِ* ; It corresponds with Vol. I and foll. 1-137<sup>b</sup> of Vol. II, No. 409, above.

A note on the title-page says that one Luṭfallâh bin Muḥammad purchased the present MS. in Mecca in A.H. 1027 from one Qâsim bin Muḥammad.

Though the MS. is not dated, yet the present note suggests that it was written in or before A.H. 1027.

Written in good Naskh.

### No. 414.

fol. 357 ; lines 21 ; size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $9 \times 4$ .

زبدة جمع الجوامع

**ZUBDAT U JAM' AL JAWÂMI'**

(Also called *Safinat an Nijât*).

Collection of the traditions of Jam'al Jawâmi' with the omission of the Isnâd, divided into 110 chapters.

By 'Uqail bin 'Umar al Ḥaḍramî عقیل بن عمر الحضرمي, a well-known scholar and Ṣūfî of Arabia. He was born in A.H. 1001, and studied under the scholars and traditionists of Mecca and Medina. He died in A.H. 1062 = A.D. 1653. See *Khulâsat al Aṣḥar*, vol. iii, p. 114 ; *Al Mashra'ar Rawî*, vol. iii, fol. 124.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي بين للناس علومًا وحكمًا وعلما ..... بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم ..... باب في ذكر الثقلين (روى ان محمدا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال عند الله خزائن الخير والشر ومفاتيحها الرجال فطوبى لمن جعله الله مفتاحا للخير النج \*

In the colophon, the author designates the present work *Safinat an Nijât*.

وقد سمت كتابي هذا سفينة النجاة ..... وجميع ما ذكر من  
الحديث مستخرج من الجامع الكبير \*

The work is a rare one, no mention of it having been traced in any catalogue.

Written in good *Naskh*. Dated, A.H. 1219.

Scribe: عبد الله بن محمد الفارسي

No. 415.

fol. 422 ; lines 31 ; size 13 x 8 ; 7 x 4½.

الجامع الصغير

## AL JÂMI' AS ŞAĠÎR.

A collection of the *Ḥadîş Qaulî* of *Jam'al Jawâmi'* (Nos. 408-411 above), with the addition of a number of *Ḥadîş Qaulî* omitted from that work, composed in A.H. 907. The *Isnâd* is omitted throughout in the present work, but a reference to the works in which these traditions are found is noted below each *Ḥadîş*.

By *Jalâladdîn 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr as Suyûtî* جلال الدين بن ابي بكر السيوطي (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505), the author of *Jam'al Jawâmi'*.

The object of the author in the present composition is to fulfil the wants of scholars for a separate work on this class of *Ḥadîş* (*Qaulî*), and to record the *Ḥadîş* of the same class noticed by him after the composition of *Jam'al Jawâmi'*.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي بعث في رأس كل مائة سنة من يجدد لهذه  
الامة امر دينها الخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, Nos. 1353-60 ; Paris, No. 766 ; Jeni, Nos. 194-7 ; Cairo, vol. i, p. 321.

The work was printed in *Bûlâq*, A.H. 1287.

The following note at the end says that, in A.H. 1148, the MS. was compared with a copy, which was compared by *Husâmuddîn 'Alî Muttaqî* (d. A.H. 975 = A.D. 1665 ; see No. 426 below) with the original.

قوبلت بالنسخة التي قبلها الشيخ علي المتقي من النسخة التي  
قوبلت بالنسخة المكتوبة بيد المصنف في يوم الجمعة سنة ثمان و اربعين  
و مائة و الف من الهجرة النبوية \*

The following note on the title-page gives us to understand that the present MS. was brought to India from Mecca by Shâh Wali'allâh (d. A.H. 1176 = A.D. 1762; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, p. 5), who purchased it in Mecca for five Dinârs :—  
الحديث يحوز المدقق المحدث شاه ولي الله اشترى بمكة لخمس دينار

Written in good Naskh. Though the MS. is not dated, yet the note dated A.H. 1148 suggests that it was written in or before that year.

The name of scribe is omitted.

### No. 416.

fol. 324; lines 26; size 11 × 7; 7 × 4.

The Same.

Another copy of the same, written in ordinary Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1171.

Scribe : مالك بن موسى بن علي

### No. 417.

fol. 422; lines 30; size 12 × 8½; 7½ × 4½.

Another copy of the same, written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1049. The present copy contains in each chapter Ḥadīṣ of the same category omitted in the original, but taken from *Az Zîyâdât* and added to the present copy by the scribe. The added Ḥadīṣ is preceded by the word ذيل (continuation).

*Az Zîyâdât* is the work of Suyûtî (the author of *Al Jâmi'as Sağîr*), and is a collection of Ḥadīṣ omitted in his *Al Jâmi'as Sağîr* as well as in *Jam'al Jawâmi'*. See, for other copies of *Az Zîyâdât*, Berlin, No. 1361; Cairo, vol. i, p. 437; Jeni, No. 203.

The scribe (محمد بن محمد السخاوي) purposely added the Ḥadīṣ of *Az Zîyâdât* in the present copy so that scholar and readers may easily be able to know about the Ḥadīṣ omitted in the original work without referring to *Az Zîyâdât*.

## No. 418.

foll. 390; lines 31; size 10 × 7; 8 × 4½.

## الكوكب المنير

## AL KAUKAB AL MUNÎR.

A commentary on Al Jâmi'as Ṣagîr, containing explanations of difficult words and passages, pointing out in most cases the philology of the words, and giving the necessary variant opinions of Muhammadan jurists; divided into two volumes.

## Vol. I.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي اطلع انوار السفة النبوية ..... وبعد فهذا شرح لطيف... على الكتاب المسمى بالجامع الصغير ..... وسميته الكوكب المنير \*

By Shamsaddîn Muḥammad bin 'Abdarrahmân al 'Alqamî Shams al dîn Muḥammad bin 'Abd alrahmân al 'Alqamî, a Shâfi'î scholar and traditionist, who studied tradition under Suyûtî, the author of Al Jâmi'as Ṣagîr, and many others. He is specially known for his merits in philology and poetry. The author of Raiḥânat al Alibbâ mentions him as a recognised poet of his age. He was born in A.H. 897 = A.D. 1491, and died in A.H. 978 = A.D. 1250. See Berlin, No. 1363; Hâj. Khal., vol. i, p. 288.

The following passage by the commentator, quoted by the scribe at the end of vol. ii, gives the date of composition of the present commentary as A.H. 968:— قال المؤلف رحمه الله تعالى فرغت من تأليفه يوم الأربعاء: 968. شعبان المكرم سنة ثمان و ستين و تسعمائة. For other copies of the work, see Berlin, No. 1362; Paris, Nos. 770-2; Cairo, vol. i, p. 393.

## No. 419

foll. 390; lines 31; size 10 × 7; 8 × 4½.

## VOLUME II.

Continuation of the same. It begins with the commentary on Hadîṣ الخ نفسه حجة قوله, and ends with that on Hadîṣ اليوم الموعود يوم القيمة الخ.

Both the volumes are written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1106.

## No. 420.

foll. 311 ; lines 29 ; size  $14 \times 9$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

فيض القدير

## FAID AL QADÎR.

An extensive and useful commentary on Al Jâmi' as Şagîr, containing explanations of difficult words and passages, and comments on the Isnâd (the sources of narration) of the Ḥadîṣ and on the Traditionists, and many other connected points. The entire commentary is in three volumes, of which the last volume is wanting in the Library.

## VOLUME I.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي جعل الانسان هو الجامع الصغير فطوبى ما تضمنه

النجم \*

By 'Abdarra ûf bin Tâj al 'Ârifîn bin 'Alî bin Zain al 'Âbidîn 'Abd al Rû'f bin Tâj al 'Ârifîn bin 'Alî bin Zain al 'Âbidîn, commonly called Al Munâwî, a prominent author and scholar of his age. He composed more than 200 works on different branches. He worked as professor of Şalâhiyah Madrasah in Cairo for a considerable period. His reputation as an author and scholar is not equal to that of 'Alî Qârî (d. A.H. 1014 = A.D. 1605 ; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 237), though he attempted to win it. He was born in Cairo, A.H. 952 ; and died in A.H. 1031 = A.D. 1622. See *Khulâṣat al Aṣar*, vol. ii, p. 410 ; Brock., vol. ii, p. 306.

For other copies of the work, see Pet., No. 59 ; Alger., No. 507 ; Jeni, Nos. 223-34 ; Cairo, vol. i, p. 291.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated ; apparently 11th century A.H.

## No. 421.

foll. 460 ; lines 35 ; size  $11 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

Continuation of the above, beginning thus:— ..... باب الهمزة  
تم الجزء الثاني ويقلوه and ending as follows:— لن البركة تنزل في وسط الطعام  
الجزء الثالث

Written in good Naskh ; not dated. A note, dated A.H. 1106, at the end, which runs thus:— ..... واحوجهم

1102 tells us that the MS. was for some time in the possession of one Ṣâdiq bin Ibrâhîm in A.H. 1106. This note at once suggests that the copy was written in or before A.H. 1106.

Scribe : محمد بن علي مشرف بن ابراهيم الحريسي الشافعي

## No. 422.

fol. 540 ; lines 23 ; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

## التيسير AT TAISÎR.

An abridgment, by the author himself, of the foregoing work. The present abridgment is divided into three volumes.

### VOLUME I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي علمنا من تأويل الاحاديث فاطر السموات و الارض  
..... و سميته التيسير في شرح الجامع الصغير الخ \*

Hâj. Khal., in vol. i, p. 288, mentions an abridgment of Faîḍ al Qadîr (see Nos. 420-21 above, under the above title (Taisîr), with the same beginning as quoted above ; but holds that the abridgment is by some unknown author, as would appear from the following :—

ثم اختصر بعضهم و سماه التيسير اوله الحمد لله الذي علمنا من تأويل  
الاحاديث الخ \*

The statement of the *Khulâṣat al Aṣar*, vol. ii, p. 412, however (viz., that 'Abdarra'ûf composed an abridgment of his own larger commentary, Faîḍ al Qadîr, under the title of Taisîr) is supported by a note at the end of the present copy, which is quoted below. We accordingly have strong reasons to hold that the present abridgment is by 'Abdarra'ûf, and that Hâj. Khal. failed to identify the author.

تم الجزء الاول من الشرح ..... على الجامع الصغير لسيدنا  
و مولانا الشيخ عبد الرؤف المفاري \*



## No. 423.

fol. 216 ; lines 23 ; size  $11 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

## VOLUME II.

Continuation of the preceding volume, beginning thus :—

اي لفظ البسامة قد افتتح له كل كتاب من الكتب السماوية المفصلة  
قاله صاحب الاستغناء في شرح اسماء الكسنى النخ \*

The colophon runs thus :—

تم الجزء الثاني من الشرح الصغير على الجامع الصغير لمولانا شيخ  
عبد الرؤف المذاوي \*

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1055. The name of the scribe is unknown ; but both volumes are written in the same hand.

## No. 424.

fol. 214 ; lines 23 ; size  $11 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

## VOLUME III.

Continuation of the above, beginning thus :—

حرف الكاف - كاتم العلم عن اهله \*

The present volume, in A.H. 1064, was in the possession of one 'Abdarrahmân bin Muhammad, as appears from the following note :

من نعمة الله على عبده الحقيق عبد الرحمن ابن محمد المرحوم  
العمري ..... سنة اربعين و ستين و الف من الهجرة النبوية \*

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1046.

Scribe : يعقوب بن عبد الصمد

## No. 425.

foll. 425 ; lines 33 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

منهج العمال

## MANHAJ AL-'UMMÂL.

A collection of the Ḥadîṣ of Al Jâmi' as Ṣagîr (see No. 415 above) and Az Ziyâdât (see Berlin, No. 1361), arranged according to the arrangement observed in Al Jâmi'al Uṣûl (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, Nos. 223-224), which are nearly the same as in the works of Jurisprudence. Each Bâb of every Kitâb, however, is arranged in alphabetical order. The present work, which comprises the Ḥadîṣ contained in the two works of Suyûtî mentioned above and follows the above arrangement, is very useful for reference, especially to those interested in the Ḥadîṣ which are the sources of the ordinances of Jurisprudence.

By 'Alî bin Ḥusâmaddîn al Muttaqî علي بن حسام الدين المتقي, an Indian scholar, Ṣufî and traditionist, who is known to us as the author of 100 works on different subjects in the Arabic and Persian languages. He was born in Burhânpûr (in Gujarât), A.H. 885, and completed his studies in his native town, as well as in Multân, under his father and many others. He received spiritual training from شيخ باجن and other Ṣufis. In short, the fame of his learning and piety spread far and wide. He kept himself busy in teaching, in spiritual training, and in composing his works. His sittings for teaching and spiritual training were attended by scholars, chiefs and nobles. Burhân Shâh (A.H. 932-943 = A.D. 1526-1536) and Maḥmûd Shâh (A.H. 944-961 = A.D. 1521-1536), the Kings of Gujarât, used to visit the author at his house. He, for some time, was a Qâdî of Burhânpûr ; but in A.H. 953 the author, giving up the post, left India for Mecca, where he permanently settled, and soon after was recognised as a leading Ṣufî traditionist and scholar of the place. 'Alî Muttaqî is known for his keen and scholarly interest in Suyûtî's three works, i.e., Al Jam' Al Jâwâmi', Al Jâmi' As Ṣagîr, and Az Ziyadât. He made every possible attempt to extend the utility of the Ḥadîṣ contained in these three works. The gradual development of his ideas for offering facilities to scholars in referring to the Ḥadîṣ of Suyûtî's three works prompted him to undertake the following six compositions based on those works of Suyûtî :—

I. Manhaj al 'Ummâl, the present work.

II. Ikmâl al Manhaj, a collection of the Ḥadîṣ omitted in Manhaj al 'Ummâl.

III. *Gâyat al 'Ummâl*, a collection of *Ḥadīṣ* contained in the above-mentioned two works, arranged according to the arrangement observed in *Manhaj*.

IV. *Al Mustadrak*, a collection of *Ḥadīṣ Fīḥī*, contained in *Suyūṭī's Jama'al Jawâmi'*, but omitted in *Al Jâmi'as Ṣagīr*.

V. *Kanz al 'Ummâl*, a collection of *Ḥadīṣ* of the two preceding works, *Gâyat al 'Ummâl* and *Mustadrak*.

VI. An abridgment of the preceding work, with the omission of the *Isnād*. The arrangements in all the works are the same.

'*Alī Muttaqī* died in Mecca, A.H. 975 = A.D. 1665, and left behind him a large number of pupils and disciples in Mecca as well as in India. See *Akḥbār Al Akḥyâr*, p. 294; *An Nûr as Sâfir*, fol. 230; *Ithâf*, p. 236; *Brook.*, vol. ii, p. 384. Many authors wrote independent works on his life, of which the following two works by his two pupils, one *اتحاف النقي* by 'Abdalwahhâb (d. A.H. 1001 = A.D. 1592), and the other *القول النقي* by *Al Fâkihânî* (d. A.H. 982 = A.D. 1573), are well-known.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي ميز الانسان بقريحة مستقيمة من سائر المخلوقات

النخ \*

A copy of the work is mentioned in *Cairo*, vol. i, p. 433.

Written in *Naskḥ*. Not dated; apparently 11th century A.H.

### No. 426.

fol. 219; lines 21; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

شرح منهج العمال

## SHARḤ U MANHAJ AL 'UMMÂL.

A commentary on the preceding work, containing explanations of the difficult passages and words used in *Manhaj*.

By an anonymous author. The name of the commentator is not noted; but a note on the title-page, which runs thus :— هذا شرح منهج suggests that the present MS. is an autograph copy.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين و العاقبة للمتقين و الصلوة و السلام على رسوله  
 محمد و آله اجمعين قوله انما الاعمال ابى صحتها او ثوابها قوله فمن كانت  
 هجرته الى آخرة لي من قصد وجه الله النخ \*

Written in good *Naskḥ*. Not dated; apparently 10th century A.H.

## No. 427.

fol. 411; lines 25; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

الجلد الرابع من كنز العمال

# AL JILD AR RÂBÎ' MIN KANZ AL 'UMMÂL.

(The 4th volume of Kanz al 'Ummâl).

Kanz al 'Ummâl is a collection of the traditions contained in 'Alî Muttaqî's *Ġāyat al 'Ummâl* and *Mustadrak*, by the same 'Alî Muttaqî *على متقى*, see No. 425 above. The present work of 'Alî Muttaqî offers full facilities of reference to the *Ḥadīṣ* contained in *Suyûtî's Jam'al Jawāmī*, *'Al Jami'aṣ Ṣaġīr* and *Az Ziyādât*, which comprise between them *Ḥadīṣ* collected from the following works:—1-6. *Aṣ Ṣiḥāḥ* as *Sittah*, the six canonical collections of traditions (see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, Nos. 129, 188, 208, 210, 215, 220). 7. *Muwattâ'* (see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, No. 121). 8. *Al Adab al Mufrad* (see No. 370 above). 9. *Musnad u Abî Da'ūd Aṭ Ṭayâlisî* (see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, No. 241). 10. *Musnad u Aḥmed bin Ḥanbal* (see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, No. 242). 11. *Zawâid u Musnadi Aḥmed bin Ḥanbal*. 12. *Mustadrak* (see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, No. 206). 13. *Musnad u Abî 'Uwâna* (see No. 481 below). 14. *Musnad u 'Abd bin Ḥumaid* (see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, No. 252). 15. *Al Mu'jam Aṣ Ṣaġīr* (see No. 319 above). 16. *Al Mu'jam al Kabîr*, by *Ṭabarânî*. 17. *Al Mu'jam al Awsaṭ*, by the same *Ṭabarânî*. 18. *Shu'ab Al 'Imân*, by *Baihiqî*. 19. *Musannadû Ibn Abî Shaibah*. 20. *Musannad of Ibn 'Abdarrazzâq*. 21. *Sunan u Sa'id bin Mansûr*. 22. *Musnad ad Dailimî* (see *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, No. 255). 23. *Sunan u Dâr Qutnî*. 24. *Nawâdir al Uṣûl li at Turmudî*. 25. *Ṣaḥîḥ u Ibn Haiyyân*. 26. *Ṣaḥîḥ Ibn Khuzaimah*. 28. *Aṭ Ṭâ'rikh of Bukhârî*. 29. *At Ṭâ'rikh*, by *Khaṭîb*. 30. *Aṭ Ṭâ'rikh*, by *Ibn 'Asâkir*. 31. *Hilyah*, by *Ibn Nu'aim*. 32. *Aḍ Ḍu'afa'*, by *'Uqailî*. 33. *Al Kâmil*, by *Ibn 'Adî*. 34. *Musnad u Abû Ya'la*. 35. *Al Muntaqa*. 36. *Aṣ Ṣaḥîḥ li Ibn as Sakan*. 37. *Tahḍib al 'Âṣâr*, by *Ibn Jarîr*. 38. *Tafsîr Ṭabarî*. 39. *Al Jâmi'*, by *'Abdarrazzâq*. 40. *Mu'jam u Ibn Qâni'*. 41. *Al Mukhtârât*, by *Ḍiyâ'l al Maqdîsî*. 42. *Sunan u Baihaqî*.

Abû'l Ḥasan Bakri, the teacher of 'Alî Muttaqî, remarks that 'Alî Muttaqî by the present composition has put *Suyûtî* under an obligation, as he has made *Suyûtî's* works of much greater utility. In fact, 'Alî Muttaqî has fulfilled in the present composition the requirements of *Suyûtî's* three works noticed above. The present use-

ful work has been printed in the Dâ irat al Ma'ârif Press, Hyderabad, in 8 volumes, A.H. 1318.

Beginning:—

حرف القاف من قسم الاقوال وفيه ثلاثة كتب القيمة - القصص -

القصص \*

The present volume corresponds with pp. 269-337 of vols. vii and viii of the Hyderabad edition.

The title-page bears an 'Arddîdah, dated A.H. 1129, and two seals, one of 'Azîm Khân, dated A.H. 1130, and the other of Wâqif Khân, dated 1143, nobles of the court of Muhammad Naṣîraddîn Shâh (A.H. 1131-1161 = A.D. 1719-1748).

No. 428.

fol. 456; lines 21; size  $12 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9 \times 5$ .

منتخب كنز العمال

MUNTAKHABU KANZ AL 'UMMÂL.\*

An abridgment of Kanz al 'Ummâl, the preceding work, by the author of the same, in three volumes. These three volumes were given to the founder of the Library by the Librarian of the 'Âsifiyah Library, Hyderabad, in exchange for certain other MSS., as appears from the following note: ابن نسخة منتخب كنز العمال در مبادلة بعضی کتب کہ در کتابخانہ آصفیہ موجود نبوده بکتاب خانہ موسومہ باورینڈل پبلک لائبریری بنا نموده مولوی خدا بخش خان بہادر باتکی پور دادہ شد.

VOLUME I.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي سهل على عباده حفظ الكتب و السنة الخ \*

The Isnâd of the Ḥadîṣ is omitted throughout the work.

\* A study of the present work, which contains the Ḥadîṣ of 42 works (see No. 427 above), together with the commentary on the same (Nos. 432-35 below), affords to scholars all the information they require without their needing to refer to the works Nos. 408-27 above.

## No. 429.

foll. 496; lines 21; size  $12 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9 \times 5$ .

## VOLUME II.

Continuation of the preceding volume, ending with the Ḥadīṣ beginning with the letter **ك**

---

## No. 430.

foll. 496; lines 21; size  $12 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9 \times 5$ .

## VOLUME III.

Continuation of the above volume, beginning with the Ḥadīṣ of **حرف العين** and ending with the Ḥadīṣ of the letter **ي**.

The present work was printed in Egypt, A.H. 1313.

Written in beautiful Naskh. Not dated; apparently 11th century A.H. Each volume bears a seal of the 'Âṣifiyah Library at the beginning and at the end.

---

## No. 431.

foll. 407; lines 35; size  $12 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

Another copy of the 3rd volume, beginning and ending like No. 430 above.

A note, at the end, says that the present copy was compared with another correct copy in A.H. 1053.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated; but the above note suggests that it was written in or before A.H. 1053.

---

## No. 432.

foll. 388; lines 29; size  $13 \times 7$ ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

سلم الانوار

## SULLAM AL ANWÂR.

An extensive commentary on Muntakhabu Kanz al 'Ummâl (see Nos. 428-31 above), in four volumes, dealing with the explanation of the Ḥadīṣ from different points of view, and quoting from commentaries on the original works from which the Ḥadīṣ in Muntakhab are taken.

By an anonymous author. The marginal notes and frequent corrections and alterations in all the four volumes of the commentary suggest that these volumes are the original autograph copies, written apparently in the 12th century A.H. This fact also leads us to think that the commentator was a scholar of the 12th century A.H.

## VOLUME I.

Beginning :—

اعلم ايها الناظر في هذا التأليف بانني جمعت احاديث التي  
 شرحتها و استدلالاته من مختضب كنز العمال في سذن الاقوال و الانعال  
 للمتقي ..... الحمد لله رب العالمين والصلوة و السلام على سيدنا  
 محمد و على سائر الانبياء و على آلهم و اصحابهم عدد انفاس ذرات الوجود  
 الظاهرة و الباطنة في الدنيا و الآخرة و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك  
 له و اشهد ان محمدا عبده و رسوله .... و سميته سلم الانوار \*

The work is divided into 12 books, and 178 chapters, and a *khâtimah*. The present volume ends with a portion of the 3rd chapter of the 6th book.

Written in fair Naskh.

## No. 433.

fol. 113; lines 28; size 13 × 9; 8½ × 5.

## VOLUME II.

Continuation of the above, beginning روضة وجد قبره روضة, and ending with the last chapter of the 9th book, thus :—

ابوبكر في الغيلانيات و رضى الله تعالى عن اصحاب رسول الله اجمعين  
 و من تدعهم باحسن الى يوم الدين \*

Written as above.

## No. 434.

fol. 319; lines 29; size 13 × 9; 8½ × 5.

## VOLUME III.

Defective, at the beginning, for want of a portion of the 1st chapter of the 10th book, beginning abruptly thus : لا عن ابى هريرة و لا

and ending with a portion of the last chapter of the 11th book, thus : *فانما اراد ان يعلوه بالسيف قال الرجل لا اله الا الله فلم يقنا هي حتى قتله*.

Written as above.

### No. 435.

fol. 300 ; lines 29 ; size  $13 \times 9$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ .

#### VOLUME IV.

Continuation of the above, beginning thus :— *فوجد الرجل في نفسه من قتله فذكر حديثه للنبي صلى الله عليه وسلم*

The *Khâtimah* begins on fol. 42<sup>a</sup>, thus : *الخاتمة في ذكر بعض مواضع وخطب وردت عن نبينا محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم*

The volume is partly defective at the end.

### No. 436.

fol. 123 ; lines 21 ; size  $11 \times 8$  ;  $8 \times 5$ .

#### كنوز الحقائق

### KUNÛZ AL HAQÂ'IQ.

A collection of 10,000 *Hadîṣ*, without *Isnâd*, from 49 works on *Hadîṣ*, arranged in alphabetical order. The reference to the work from which the *Hadîṣ* is taken is noted below each *Hadîṣ*.

By 'Abdarra'ûf Muḥammad bin Tâj al 'Ârifîn al Munâwî (d. A.H. 1031 = A.D. 1622. See No. 420 above).

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي كسا اهل الحديث رداء الشرف في كل اقليم و رفع شانهم و اعلى ذكركم ..... و سمينه كنوز الحقائق النخ \*

For other copies of the work, see Goth., No. 610 ; Paris, No. 777 ; Alger, Nos. 517, 874/5, 974 ; Cairo, vol. ii, p. 389.

The work was printed in Bûlâq, A.H. 1286 ; and in Cairo, A.H. 1305.

Written in good *Naskh*. Not dated ; apparently 11th century A.H.



## UṢŪL AL ḤADĪṢ.\*

No. 437.

foll. 89; lines 27; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

كتاب معرفة علوم الحديث

## KITĀBU MA'RIFATI 'ULŪM AL ḤADĪṢ.

A rare work on the Science of Ḥadīṣ, containing descriptions of 52 classes of Ḥadīṣ, divided into 7 parts, bound in one volume. Each part bears a separate beginning and frontispiece.

By Muḥammad bin 'Abdallāh bin Muḥammad al Ḥākīm محمد بن عبد الله بن محمد الحاكم, commonly called Ibn al Baiyī' (d. A.H. 405 = A.D. 1014). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, pp. 105-6.

\* Uṣūl al Ḥadīṣ, or the principles of the Science of Tradition, deals with the principles according to which Ḥadīṣ are classified, their narrators, and the specified rules and conditions by which the merits of Ḥadīṣ are to be judged. These various points are dealt with, to some extent, in early works on Ḥadīṣ, and in Asmā'-ar Rijāl (biography of the traditionists); but Kitāb At Taqāsīm wa Al Anwā' by Ibn Ḥayyān (d. A.H. 354 = A.D. 965) is the first separate work on the subject known to us. Ibn Hajar, on mere presumption, holds Al Muḥḍiṣ al Fāsil Bain Ar Rāwī Wa Al Wā'i by Muḥammad Ḥasan ar Rāmḥurmuzī (d. A.H. 360 = A.D. 972) to be the first work on the subject. See Nuzhat, No. 453 below. The present work by Ḥākīm (No. 437), and its supplement by Abū Nu'aim Iṣfahānī (d. A.H. 430 = A.D. 1030), the pupil of Ḥākīm, are criticised for omitting the description of many important classes of Ḥadīṣ. The compositions on the present subject of Khatīb Baġdādī (d. A.H. 463 = A.D. 1071) are specially recognized. He composed a separate work on each class of Ḥadīṣ Muqaddimah (No. 440 below) of Ibn Ṣalāḥ (d. A.H. 643 = A.D. 1243), which in fact is an abridgment of Khatīb's compositions, is looked upon as an invaluable work. Khatīb's and Ibn Ṣalāḥ's works are the main basis for the compositions on the subject by succeeding traditionists. The works of Asmā'-ar-Rijāl referred to above, which deal specially with the merits of the traditionists, and contain biographical particulars generally, are classified as biography of the traditionists under the head of Biography. See, for thirty works on the subject, Hand-list, vol. ii, pp. 301-308. Such works are classified in this way, mainly because it was these which evoked and served as a model for the composition of biographical accounts of other literary groups. See, for 17 such groups and the works on each, Hand-list, vol. ii, pp. 292-301, 312-323.

## Foll. 1—22. Part I.

Beginning :—

اخبرنا الامام الحافظ ابو القاسم اسمعيل بن محمد بن الفضل حدثني  
قال اخبرنا ابوبكر احمد بن علي بن عبد الله بن خلف بقراءته عليه بنيسابور  
في شهر رمضان سنة احدى و ثمانين ( ثلثمائة ) قال اخبرنا الحاكم ابو عبد  
الله محمد بن عبد الله بن محمد بن حمدويه بن نعيم بن الحاكم الحافظ  
قال الحمد لله ذي المن والاحسان والقدرة والسلطان الذي انشا الخلق  
بربوبيته الخ \*

The present part consists of descriptions of the following  
13 classes :—

- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. foll. 3-7 <sup>a</sup> .                | معرفة عالي الاسناد          |
| 2. foll. 7 <sup>b</sup> -8 <sup>a</sup> .  | العلم بالنازل من الاسناد    |
| 3. foll. 8 <sup>b</sup> -9 <sup>a</sup> .  | معرفة صدق المحدث            |
| 4. foll. 9 <sup>b</sup> -10 <sup>a</sup> . | معرفة المسانيد              |
| 5. foll. 10 <sup>b</sup> -11.              | معرفة الموقوفات من الروايات |
| 6. fol. 12.                                | معرفة الاسانيد              |
| 7. fol. 13.                                | معرفة الصحابة على مراتبهم   |
| 8. fol. 14.                                | معرفة المراسيل              |
| 9. fol. 15.                                | معرفة المنقطع               |
| 10. foll. 16-17.                           | معرفة المسلسل               |
| 11. foll. 18-19.                           | معرفة المعننة               |
| 12. foll. 20-21.                           | المعضل من الروايات          |
| 13. fol. 22.                               | معرفة المدرج                |

## Foll. 23-45. Part II.

Beginning :—

اخبرنا ابوبكر احمد بن علي بن خلف بنيسابور قال الحاكم ابو عبد الله  
محمد بن عبد الله البيهقي \*

The present part contains descriptions of the following  
classes :—

- |  |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| 14. foll. 24-26 <sup>a</sup> .               | معرفة التابعين       |
| 15. foll. 26 <sup>b</sup> -28 <sup>a</sup> . | معرفة اتباع التابعين |

- |                                |                          |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 16. fol. 28 <sup>b</sup> .     | معرفة الاكابر من الاصاغر |
| 17. foll. 29-30 <sup>a</sup> . | معرفة اولاد الصعابة      |
| 18. fol. 30 <sup>b</sup> -33.  | معرفة الصبح و التعديل    |
| 19. foll. 34-39.               | معرفة الصحيح و السقيم    |
| 20. foll. 40-45.               | معرفة فقة الحديث         |

## Foll. 46-69 Part III.

Begins like Part II, and contains descriptions of the following 7 classes :—

- |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 21. foll. 49-52 <sup>a</sup> . | معرفة ناسخ الحديث و منسوخه     |
| 22. foll. 52 <sup>b</sup> -53. | معرفة الالفاظ الغريبة في المتن |
| 23. foll. 54-55 <sup>a</sup> . | معرفة المشهور من الحديث        |
| 24. foll. 55 <sup>b</sup> -56. | معرفة غريب الحديث              |
| 25. foll. 57-60 <sup>a</sup> . | معرفة الافراد من الحديث        |
| 26. foll. 60 <sup>b</sup> -66. | معرفة المدلسين                 |
| 27. foll. 67-68.               | معرفة علل الحديث               |

## Foll. 70-75. Part IV.

Begins like Part II, and contains descriptions of the following 9 classes :—

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 28. foll. 72-74.                             | معرفة الشاذ من الروايات  |
| 29. foll. 75-78.                             | معرفة سنن رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم                                |
| 30. foll. 79-81.                             | معرفة الاخبار التي لا معارض لها بوجه من الوجوه                         |
| 31. fol. 82 <sup>a</sup> .                   | معرفة زيادات الفقيه في الاحاديث يتفرد بها بالزيادة <sup>راو واحد</sup> |
| 32. foll. 82 <sup>b</sup> -85.               | معرفة مذاهب المحدثين   |
| 33. foll. 86-89.                             | معرفة العلوم من مذكرات الحديث  |
| 34. fol. 90 <sup>a</sup> .                   | معرفة التصحيقات في المتن   |
| 35. foll. 90 <sup>b</sup> -93 <sup>a</sup> . | معرفة تصحيقات المحدثين في الاسانيد                                     |
| 36. foll. 93 <sup>b</sup> -95.               | معرفة الاخوة و الاخوات من الصعابة و التابعين و اتباعهم الى عصرنا هذا   |

## Foll. 96-123. Part V.

Begins like Part II, and contains descriptions of the following 7 classes :—

37. foll. 98-99. معرفة جماعة من الصحابة و التابعين و التباع التابعين  
 38. foll. 100-104. معرفة قبائل الرواة من الصحابة و التابعين و اتباعهم الى  
 عصرنا هذا كل من له نسب في العرب مشهور  
 39. foll. 105-109. معرفة انساب المحدثين من الصحابة الى عصرنا هذا  
 40. foll. 110-112. معرفة اسامي المحدثين  
 41. foll. 113-117. معرفة الكنى للصحابة و التابعين و اتباعهم الى عصرنا هذا  
 42. foll. 118-121. معرفة بلدان رواة الحديث و اوطانهم  
 43. foll. 122-123. معرفة العوالي و اولاد العوالي من رواة الحديث

Foll. 124-148. Part VI.

Begins like Part II, and contains descriptions of the following 4 classes :—

44. foll. 127-131. معرفة اعمار المحدثين من ولادتهم الى وقت وفاتهم  
 45. foll. 132-135. معرفة القاب المحدثين  
 46. foll. 136-138. معرفة رواية الاقران من التابعين و اتباع التابعين و من  
 بعدهم من علماء المسلمين  
 47. foll. 139-148. معرفة المتشابهة في قبائل الرواة و بلدانهم و اسمائهم و كنائهم  
 و صناعاتهم

Foll. 149-166. Part VII.

Begins like Part II, and contains descriptions of the following 5 classes :—

48. foll. 151-152. معرفة مغازي رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم و سراياه  
 و بعوثة و كتبه الى المشركين  
 49. foll. 153-158. معرفة الائمة الثقات المشهورين من التابعين و اتباعهم  
 50. foll. 159-161. جميع ابواب التي يجمعها اصحاب الحديث  
 51. foll. 162-163. معرفة جماعة من الرواة التابعين و من بعدهم لم يعتج  
 بهديثهم في الصحيح  
 52. foll. 164-166. معرفة من رخص في العرض على العالم

Only one other copy of the work is mentioned, viz., in 'Āsifiyah Library, Hyderabad. See printed list, vol. i, No. 440.

The present copy is not written carefully. Frequent corrections are wanted. Dated, A.H. 1291.

No. 438.

foll. 29 ; lines 26 : size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$ .

كتاب الكفاية في معرفة

أصول الرواية

KITÂB AL KIFÂYAH FÎ MA'RIFAT  
AL USÛL AR RIWÂYAH.

An old and extremely valuable copy of *Al Kifâyah*, one of the most useful works on the Science of *Ḥadīṣ*, but unfortunately incomplete, containing only Parts vi and vii of the work. In fact, no library appears to possess a complete copy. The two parts contained in the present copy discuss the question of whether, if the narration is not verbatim but is expressed in the narrator's own words, and yet the sense of the *Ḥadīṣ* is correct, it may be accepted as valid; and if so, under what conditions. The present copy was for some time in possession of Prince Aḥmad (the son of the famous Sultan Ṣalāḥaddīn), and bears the autograph notes of Prince Aḥmad and of many traditionists and scholars, male and female, who studied from this copy.

Author:—Abû Bakr Aḥmad bîn 'Alî bîn Ṣâbit al Khatîb al Baġdâdî ابوبكر احمد بن علي بن ثابت الخطيب البغدادي, known as a very prominent traditionist and historian of Baġdâd. He was born in a village of 'Irâq, A.H. 392 = A.D. 1002, where he received his education. In A.H. 411, to acquaint himself thoroughly with Islamic literature, he undertook journeys to different Islamic countries such as Baṣra, Syria, Nishâpûr, Egypt, Mecca, Medina and Baġdâd. He permanently settled in the last-mentioned place. He composed nearly 100 works, most of them on tradition, history and biography. He bequeathed his library, containing all his compositions and collections, for the use of the Muhammadan public of Baġdâd. He died in A.H. 463 = A.D. 1071, and was buried near the tomb of Bishr Ḥafî, a well-known Ṣufî of Baġdâd. For his life and works, see *Huffâẓ*, vol. iii, p. 331 ; *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 329 (where A.H. 403 is a misprint for 463, as the date of the author's death).

Foll. 1-13. Part vi. The present part is defective at the beginning. It begins abruptly thus:—

صديق مؤتمن عليه يحدث ..... أخبرنا أحمد بن محمد بن عبد الله

الكتب قال إنابنا أحمد بن جعفر بن مسلم الجبيلي نا أحمد بن موسى

الجوهري الربيع بن سليمان قال قال الشافعي حاكياً عن سائل سألته قد اراك  
تقبل شهادة من لا يقبل حديثه الخ \*

The present part consists of the following 14 Bâbs.

- I. fol. 1. باب ما جاء في رواية الحديث على اللفظ ومن رأى ذلك
- II. fol. 2. باب ذكر الرواية ممن لم يجوز ابدال كلمة بكلمة
- III. fol. 3<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الرواية ممن لم يجوز تقديم كلمة على كلمة
- IV. fol. 3<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الرواية ممن لم يجوز زيادة حرف واحد ولا حذفه وان  
كان لا يغير المعنى
- V. fol. 4<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الرواية ممن لم يجوز ابدال حرف بحرف وان كانت  
صورتها واحدة
- VI. fol. 4<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الرواية ممن لم يجوز تقديم حرف على حرف
- VII. fol. 5<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الرواية ممن كان لا يرى رفع حرف منصوب ولا نصب  
حرف مرفوع او مجرور وان كان معناهما سواء
- VIII. fol. 5<sup>b</sup>. باب في اتباع المحدث على لفظه وان خالف اللغة الفصيحة
- IX. foll. 6-7. باب ذكر الرواية ممن كان لا يرى تغير اللحن في الحديث
- X. fol. 8<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الحكاية ممن قال لا يجب اداء حديث رسول الله  
صلى الله عليه وسلم على لفظه ويجوز رواية غيره على المعنى الخ \*
- XI. fol. 8<sup>b</sup>-9<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الرواية ممن اجاز النقصان في الحديث ولم يجوز  
الزيادة فيه
- XII. fol. 9<sup>b</sup>. باب ما جاء في تقطيع المتن وتصريفه في الابواب
- XIII. fol. 10. باب ذكر الرواية ممن قال لا يجب تادية الحديث على الصواب
- XIV. fol. 11<sup>a</sup>. باب ذكر الحجة في اجازة رواية الحديث بالمعنى

In the last Bâb, the author refers to another work of his own dealing with the same subject, thus :—

وقد ذكرنا طريقه على الاستقصاء باختلاف الغاظما في كتاب انردنا له \*

In the colophon, it is stated that the present copy is a transcription of a reliable copy, studied under the two pupils of Khatib Bagdâdî, and annotated with their autograph notes. Two of these notes, relating the facts mentioned below, are quoted at the end of the present copy.

I. Copy of the first note, dated A.H. 515, runs thus :—

على الاصل سمعت جميعه بقراتي على الشيخ الامام ابى الحسن  
محمد بن محمد بن مرزوق بن عبد الرزاق الزعفراني يوم الخميس تاسع

عشرين ذي القعدة من سنة خمس عشرة و خمسة و كتبت محمد بن محمد بن احمد بن البلال الوراق \*

The above note tells us that Muhammad bin Muhammad al Warrâq studied the work, in A.H. 515, under Muhammad bin Marzûq (d. A.H. 517 = A.D. 1123), one of the pupils of Khâtîb.

II. Copy of the second note, dated A.H. 530, runs thus :—

و فيه ( الاصل ) قرأت جميع هذا الجزء سواء من اخوة علي والدي ابي محمد يحيى بن علي بن محمد الطراح بحق اجازته من الخطيب فسمع ذلك ابنتي عزيزة وست الكتبة و ذلك في رجب سنة ثلثين و خمسة و كتبه علي بن يحيى بن علي بن محمد الطراح \*

This note tells us that 'Alî bin Yahyâ bin 'Alî bin Muhammad At Tarrâh studied the work, in A.H. 530, under his father Yâhyâ, a pupil of Khâtîb ; and, further, it is stated that 'Azîza and Sittal Katabah, the daughters of 'Alî bin Yahyâ, joined their father in a study of the present work.

The above note is followed in the original by an attestation made by Yahyâ, the father of the above-mentioned 'Alî, and is reproduced in our copy.

It runs thus :—

هذا صحيح و كتب يحيى بن علي بن محمد الطراح \*

The present part bears the following 5 notes of the traditionists and scholars who studied from our copy.

(i) The first note runs thus :—

سمع جميع هذا الجزء هو السادس من كتاب الكفاية لابي بكر الخطيب رحمه الله تعالى و الجزء الخامس على الشيخة الصالحة الصبية الاصيلية ست الكتبة نعمة ابنة علي بن يحيى بحق سماعها من جدها يحيى بن علي بن محمد الطراح باجازته من الخطيب صاحب الكتاب المولى الاجل الملك المحسن العالم العامل الورع الزاهد الحافظ الفاضل الجامع لاشتهات الفضائل يمين الدولة سيد الملوك و السلاطين ابو العباس احمد بن الملك الناصر صلاح الدنيا و الدين سلطان الاسلام و المسلمين مستفقد بيت الله المقدس من ايدي الكافرين ابي المظفر يوسف بن ايوب بن شاذي اذا الله سعده و رضي عن سلفه ..... و الفقيهان ابو اسحق برهان

الدين ابن محمد بن مصام بن عبد الله الصوفي المصري و عفيف الدين  
 براهيم بن مجلس بن شاذي التاجر البغدادي بقراءة اسمعيل بن عبد  
 المحسن ابن الانماطي الانصاري و هذا خطه رضى الله به و غفر لهم و ذلك  
 المنزل العلوي المحسني بدمشق في مجلس واحد ليلة السفر عن ثالث  
 حجب سنة احدى و ستمائة و لله المنة \*

Ismâ'il bin 'Abdallâh bin 'Abdalmuhsin Ibn al al Anmâtî (*d.* A.H. 619 = A.D. 1220), the scribe of the present note, and the author of the قصيدة الخاقانية (a poetical work on the various modes of reading the Qur'ân; see Berlin, No. 486), says that he and Abû'l 'Abbâs Ahmad,\* one of the twelve sons of the famous Sultân Salâhaddin (A.H. 569–589 = A.D. 1169–1193), and the owner of the present copy, studied the work in A.H. 601 under a female traditionist, Ni'mah bint 'Alî bin Yahyâ, commonly called Ummu 'Abdalganî (*d.* A.H. 604 = A.D. 1204; see *Al Mashîkhat*, No. 322 above, fol. 228); and that two other scholars, whose names are mentioned in the note, joined them. The sitting for study took place in 'Alawî Manzil of Damascus. Ni'mah, a famous and reliable female traditionist, who received authority for narrating the present work from her grandfather (see Note No. II above), is one of the 6 female *Shaikhs* of 'Alî bin Ahmad al Maqdisî (*d.* A.H. 690 = A.D. 1291), the author of *Al Mashîkhat*.

(ii) The second note runs thus:—

سمع جميعه و هو السادس من الكفاية للخطيب البغدادي رحمة الله و ما  
 بعده و هو السابع منه على الشيخة الاميلية الصالحية الصبية ست [الكتبة]  
 نعمة ابنة علي بن يحيى بن الطراح بسماعها من جدها ابي محمد  
 يحيى باجازته من الخطيب المؤلف الشيخ الامام العالم الفقيه الوجود عماد  
 الدين ابو المجد اسمعيل بن هبة الله بقرآته و اخوه ابو اسحق ابراهيم نور الدين  
 و عز الدين ابو مطيع يحيى بن هبة الله بن احمد الفقيه الشافعي اليزدي  
 و عز الدين ابو محمد عبد العزيز بن عثمان بن ابي طاهر الهذيلي و ابن  
 اخيه ابو المظفر يوسف بن يعقوب و زين الدين ابو الحسن على بن يوسف  
 بن محمد الاصفهانى..... و عبد الرحمن بن يونس بن ابراهيم التونسي

\* Historical works usually mention only those five sons of Sultân Salâhaddin, who ruled after him; but it is known that he had seven other sons, of whom Prince Ahmad was one.



و أبو الحجاج يوسف بن كلثوم بن أحمد العيسى و عبد الجليل بن عبد الجبار بن عبد الواسع الأبهري تاب الله عليه و السماع بخطه و ذلك في يوم الاثنين سابع رمضان المبارك سنة اثنين و ستمائة بمدرسة الملك العزيز رحمه الله بمدرسة دمشق حرسها الله تعالى و صم و ثبت و الحمد لله وحده و الصلوة على رسوله \*

This note tells us that Ismâ'il bin Hibatallâh (d. A.H. 654 = A.D. 1255; see *Ṭabaqât Ibn Mulaqqin*, fol. 109) and many others studied from the present copy in a sitting under a female traditionist, Ni'mah (mentioned in the preceding note). The sitting took place, in A.H. 602, in the Madrasah 'Azîziyah of Damascus, founded by King 'Azîz (A.H. 589-595 = A.D. 1192-1198), one of the five sons of Sultân Salâhaddin who ruled after him.

(iii) The third note runs as follows:—

سمع جميع هذا الجزء وهو السادس من الكفاية للخطيب على الشيخة الصالحة الجلييلة ست الكتبة بفت الطراح بسماعها من جدّها بلجزته من الخطيب بقراءة إبراهيم بن سمان بن عيسى المازاني و هذا خطه و أبو الفضل عبد الباري ابن يحيى بن عوض المقدسي و نجم الدين أبو عبد الله محمد و أبو الطاهر اسماعيل و أبو اسحق إبراهيم و أبو عمر و عثمان بنو الامام زين الدين ابى الحسن علي بن محمد بن علي جميل الذصاري المغافري خطيب المسجد الاقصى في ذي الحجة سنة ثلث و ستمائة \*

The above note gives us to understand that, in A.H. 603, Ibrâhîm bin Samnân and 'Abdalbârî bin Yahyâ (traditionists of the 7th century A.H.) and some others studied the work from the present copy under Ni'mah, the female traditionist mentioned in the above note.

(iv) The fourth note is transcribed by 'Alî bin Mas'ûd (d. A.H. 704 = A.D. 1304) in an abridged form from the note, dated A.H. 599, written in the original copy. It runs thus:—

سمع على ست الكتبة بفت الطراح بقراءة كاتب السماع في اصله ابى الفتح محمد بن العناظ عبد الغني بن عبد الواحد المقدسي جماعة منهم الشيخ أبو عمر محمد بن أحمد بن محمد قدامة و اولاده أحمد و زينب

و عائشة و خديجة و خضر و عبد الرحمن ..... في ثالث المحرم سنة  
تسع و تسعين و خمسمائة نقله علي بن مسعود من الاصل مختصرا \*

The above note tells us that, in A.H. 599, Abû'l Fath Muḥammad bin 'Abdalḡanî (d. A.H. 613 = A.D. 1213), the scribe of the original note, and many others studied from the original copy under Ni'mah, the female traditionist.

(v) The fifth note runs as follows:—

سمع جميع هذا الجزء و هو السادس من كتاب الكفاية على الشيخ  
الفقيه الى الله نجم الدين ابي بكر محمد بن علي بن المظفر Sic بحق  
سماعه لجميعه من ست الكتبة بسندها فيه و باجازته من الحافظ ابي محمد  
القاسم باجازته من طاهر بن سهل عن الخطيب بقراءة مالكه الشيخ الامام  
المحدث ابي الحسن علي بن مسعود بن نفيس الموصلي ثم الحلبي  
الشيخ الصالح بن سلمان بن جابر البوازي و ابو بكر بن محمد بن علي بن  
سلطان الرسغيني و صلاح الدين ابو الحسن محمد بن محمد بن احمد بن  
بدر البعلبكي ثم الدمشقي و صح و ثبت بجامع دمشق في يوم الثلاثاء  
منتصف جمادى الاولى سنة سبع و ستين و ستمائة و سمعه ما قبله الى  
الاول علي بن عبد الكافي بن عبد الملك الربعي الشافعي حامدا لله تعالى  
و مصليا على نبيه \*

The writer of the above note, 'Alî bin 'Abdalkâfi\*, says that, in A.H. 667, he and Abû'l Hasan 'Alî bin Mas'ûd (d. A.H. 704 = A.D. 1304), who came into possession of the present copy after Prince Aḡmad, studied the work, with some others, under Najmaddîn Muḥammad bin 'Alî in the Jâmi' Masjid of Damascus. Ibn Rajah, in *Ṭabaqât*, vol. iv, fol. 106<sup>b</sup>, gives us to understand that Abû'l Hasan 'Alî collected a large number of books, which he bequeathed to the public of Damascus.

Foll. 15-29. Part vii. The title-page of the present part bears

\* We notice discrepancies in the statements of the biographers about the date of death of 'Alî bin 'Abdalkâfi, a famous traditionist, known also as a good scribe. *Dahabî*, in *Huffâz*, vol. i, p. 281, places his death in A.H. 662 (اثنين و) ; while *Ibn Mulaqqin*, in *Ṭabaqât*, fol. 259, mentions his death in A.H. 682. The present autograph note of 'Alî bin 'Abdalkâfi, which is dated A.H. 667, is documentary authority for rejecting the date given by *Dahabî* and accepting that given by *Ibn Mulaqqin*.

the following autograph note of Prince Ahmad, the son of Sultân Salâhaddîn, remarking that he studied from the present copy:—

سماع لا حمد بن يوسف بن ايوب عفى الله عنه.

The present part begins with two Isnâds, the first of which runs thus:—

اخبرنا الشيخ ابو الحسن محمد بن مرزوق بن عبد الرزاق الزعفراني رضي الله عنه قال انبأنا الشيخ الحافظ ابوبكر احمد بن علي بن ثابت بن احمد الخطيب \*

The second, which is noted on the margin, runs thus:—

اخبرتنا نعمه بنت علي بن يحيى بن علي الطراح قراءة عليها وانا اسمع في ليلة النصف من رجب سنة احدى وستمائة بدمشق اخبرنا جدي يحيى بن علي قراءة عليه سنة ثلثين و خمسمائه اخبرنا الحافظ ابوبكر احمد بن علي بن ثابت الخطيب اجازة قال الم \*

This part is divided into the following 15 Bâbs:—

- I. foll. 15 17. باب ذكر الرواية من كان يذهب الى اجازة الرواية على المعنى من السلف و سياق بعض اخبارهم في ذلك
- II. fol. 18<sup>a</sup>. باب ما جاء في ارسال الراوي للحديث اذا سئل بعد ذلك من اسناده فذكره
- III. foll. 18<sup>b</sup>-19<sup>a</sup>. باب ما جاء في المحدث لم يتبعه باسناد آخر ويقول عند منتهى الاسناد مثله يعني مثل الحديث المتقدم هل يحوزان يروي الحديث الثاني مفردا و يساق فيه لفظ الحديث ام لا
- IV. fol. 19<sup>b</sup>. باب ما جاء في تفريق النسخة المدرجة و تجديد الاسناد المذكور لمتونها
- V. fol. 20<sup>a</sup>. باب في المحدث يروي حديثا عن شيخ ينسبه فيه ثم يروي بعضه عن ذلك الشيخ احاديث يسميه و لا ينسبه
- VI. fol. 20<sup>b</sup>. باب في استنبات الحافظ ماشك فيه من كتاب غيره او حفظه
- VII. fol. 20<sup>b</sup>. باب ذكر الرواية ممن قال حدثنا فلان و نسي فلان
- VIII. fol. 21<sup>a</sup>. باب فيمن وجد في كتابه خلاف ما حفظه عن المحدث
- IX. foll. 21<sup>b</sup>-22<sup>a</sup>. باب في ان الحافظ اذا نسي حديثا سمعه من شيخ و لم يتيقن حفظه في حال سماعه لم يحمله ان يرويه نازلا ممن ضبطه عن ذلك الشيخ

- X. fol. 22<sup>b</sup>. باب في أن السي العفظ لا يعتد عن حديثه إلا بما رواه  
من أصل كتابه
- XI fol. 22<sup>b</sup>. باب فيمن خالفه آخر أحفظ منه فعكى خلفه له في روايته
- XII. fol. 23<sup>a</sup>. باب القول في من كان معولة على الرواية من كتبه لسوء  
حفظه و ذكر الشرائط تلزمه
- XIII. fol. 24. باب ذكر من روى عنه من السلف اجازة الرواية من الكتاب  
الصحيح وان لم يحفظ الراوى ما فيه
- XIV. foll. 25-26. باب القول فيمن وجد في كتابه لخطه حديثا فشكل  
سمعه أم لا
- XV. fol. 27. باب في المقابلة وتصحيح الكتاب

The present part is followed at the end by five notes, dated A.H. 599, 601, 602, 603, 607 respectively, which agree verbatim with those noticed in Part vi above. In addition to the above, we notice an autograph note by Ismâ'il bin Batîsh (d. A.H. 654 = A.D. 1255), a prominent traditionist and author of several works, of the 6th century.

As already stated, a complete copy of this valuable work is not mentioned in any catalogue. For some other parts of the work, see Berlin, No. 1039; Lied, No. 1737; Cairo, vol. i, p. 244.

Written in fair Naskh. Not dated; apparently 6th century A.H.

### No. 439.

foll. 22; lines 19: size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ :  $5 \times 3$ .

ملا يسع المحدث جهله

## MÂLÂ YASÂ'U AL MUḤADDÎṢ JAHLAHÛ.

A useful and rare work on the Science of Ḥadîṣ.

By Abû Ḥafṣ 'Umar bin 'Abdalmajîd Al Qurashî أبو حفص عمر بن عبد المجيد القرشي, a traditionist of the 6th century A.H., the date of whose death is not fixed by his biographers. The fact that the present work was composed in A.H. 579 tells us that he was alive in that year.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي وفقنا لتوحيدته و فضلنا على كثير النعم \*

The work is rare. Only one other copy is mentioned, viz., in Lied, No. 1743 : see Brock., vol. i, p. 371.

No. 440.

fol. 113 ; lines 23 ; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$  ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

كتاب معرفة انواع الحديث

# KITÂB U MA'RIFAT I 'ANWÂ'AL HADÎŞ.

(Also called Muqaddimatu Ibn Aş Şalâh.)

A very old and valuable copy of the Kitâb Ma'rifati Anwâ' al Hadîş, compared and revised by the author himself. It is a very useful work on the Science of Hadîş, divided into 65 Naw'. The materials in the present work are taken from Khatîb Bagdâdî's compositions on the Science of Hadîş.

Author : Taqîaddin Abû 'Umar 'Uşmân bin Şalâhaddîn Abî'l Qâsim 'Abdarrahmân bin Mûsâ bin Abî Naşr bin Aş Şalâh ash Shahrâzûrî تقي الدين ابو عمر عثمان بن صلاح الدين ابي القاسم عبد الرحمن بن موصى بن ابي النصر بن صلاح الشيرازي, a scholar of repute in the Qur'ânic branches, tradition and jurisprudence, and specially noteworthy for his skill in removing the discrepancies of Hadîş. He was born in A.H. 577 = A.D. 1181, and studied under his father and many others. He worked as professor in the Madrasah Şalâhiyah of Jerusalem. In A.H. 616, he was appointed professor of Shâfi'i jurisprudence in the Madrasah Rawâhiyah of Damascus. Shortly after, he took his seat as a professor of the Juwainîyah Madrasah. Later on, King Ashraf bin Mûsâ (A.H. 626-635 = A.D. 1228-1337) of the Ayyûbids appointed him the first professor in a Madrasah built by him in Damascus known as Ashrafiyah, where he worked till his death in 643 = A.D. 1243. For his life and works, see Tabaqât Ibn Shuhba, fol. 86 ; Brock., vol. i, p. 359.

Beginning :—

قال الشيخ ..... تقي الدين ابو عمر عثمان ..... ربنا آتانا من  
لذك رحمة ..... هذا وان علم الحديث من افضل العلوم الفاضلة \*

For other copies of the work, see Cairo, vol. i, p. 352 ; Râmpûr Library, p. 128. The work was lithographed in Lucknow, A.H. 1304.

The colophon runs thus :—

آخر الكتاب و الحمد لله حق وحده و الصلوة على محمد نبيه و عبده  
و سلم نجز في العشر الاوسط من شهر رمضان المبارك من سنة سبع و ثلاثين  
و سبعمائة \*

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 637.

The following autograph note of the author gives us to understand that the MS. was studied under him:— الحمد لله بلغ قراءة على كتبه  
مؤلفه عثمان.

### No. 441.

fol. 147 ; lines 15 ; size  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $5 \times 3$ .

Another copy of the same, followed by four short treatises on different subjects.

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 976.

Towards the end, the scribe, who does not reveal his name, thus enabling us to judge of the reliability of his copy, says that the present copy is a transcription of that studied under Aṣīladdīn 'Abdallāh bin 'Abdarrahmān (d. A.H. 883 = A.D. 1478), the author of Ad Durj ad Dusr (see Lib. Persian Catalogue, vol vi, No. 485) ; and that Aṣīladdīn's copy was a transcription of one revised and marginally annotated by Khwāja Maḥmūd Al Pārasā (d. A.H. 822 = A.D. 1420), the author of Faṣl al Khitāb. Khwāja's was a transcription of a copy studied under the author, bearing an Ijāza granted by the author to his pupil, Muṭahhir, in A.H. 638.

Fol. 137-147. Four treatises.

I. Fol. 137<sup>b</sup>-139<sup>a</sup>. رسالة في ان الصلوة للمصطفى افضل الصلوة. A treatise on the superior efficacy of addressing prayers (صلوة) to Muḥammad, the Prophet.

By Muḥammad bin As'ad ad Dawwānī (d. A.H. 907 = A.D. 1501).

Beginning:—

وله الحمد و على نبيه الصلوة و السلام الخ \*

The treatise ends thus:—

تمت الرسالة للدواني \*

II. Fol. 139<sup>b</sup>. رسالة في بيان الحديث اذا مات الانسان انقطع عمله الا من ثلثة. A treatise explaining the Ḥadīṣ which indicates that, when a man dies, everything connected with him ends, except three things.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning:—

ان احسن حديث يحدث به المحدثون الخ \*

III. Foll. 140-144<sup>a</sup>. رسالة في تعريف الحديث الحسن. A treatise defining the Ḥadīṣ Ḥasan, a kind of Ḥadīṣ.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي خلق الانسان في احسن التقويم ..... وبالله التوفيق الحديث ينقسم الى قسمين صحيح وضعيف الخ \*

IV. Foll. 144<sup>b</sup>-147. رسالة في روية الله النساء. A treatise discussing the theological question of whether the female will be denied the privilege of obtaining a view of God on the Day of Judgment. The author holds that women will not be denied that privilege.

By Jalâladdîn 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr as Suyûtî جلال الدين عبد الرحمن بن ابى بكر السيوطي (d. A.H. 911 = A.D. 1505).

Beginning :—

الحمد كفى وسلام على عبادة الدين امطفى ..... هذا تأليف يسمى بروية الله النساء روية الله تعالى يوم القيمة حاصل لكل احد من الرجال والنساء \*

No. 442.

foll. 78 : lines 27 : size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  :  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

التنقيذ والإيضاح

## AL TANQÎD WA AL 'ÎDÂḤ.

A very correct and valuable copy of a commentary on the preceding work, compared with the autograph copy by the commentator's son.

By Abû'l Faḍl 'Abdarrahîm bin Ḥasan bin 'Abdarrahmân Al 'Irâqî أبو الفضل عبد الرحيم بن حسن بن عبد الرحمن العراقي, the most eminent and reliable traditionist of his age, who was also known for his special merits in the Qur'ânic branches and jurisprudence. He has composed many useful works on those subjects. He was born in Mihrân (a place near Cairo), A.H. 725 = A.D. 1325. As he was brought up in 'Irâq, he is known to us as Al 'Irâqî. He, in order to complete his studies, visited Syria, Arabia, Alexandria, Emessa, Aleppo, Heliopolis and some other places. He worked as professor of Ḥadīṣ and jurisprudence in the institutions of different countries and cities. In A.H. 788, he was appointed Qâḍî and Khatib of

Medina. He spent his later years in Egypt, i.e., from A.H. 795 till his death in A.H. 806 = A.D. 1406, devoting himself mostly to Amâlî (i.e., sittings for the teaching of tradition by dictation).

For his life and works, see Brock., vol. ii, p. 65; Al Qabs al Hâwî, fol. 102; Tabaqât Ibn Shuhba, fol. 187.

Beginning:—

الحمد الذي ألهم لا يوضح ما ألهم و أفهم الاصطلاح و لو شاء لم يفهم.....  
و بعد فان احسن ما صنف اهل الحديث في معرفة الاصطلاح كتاب علوم  
الحديث لابن الصلاح \*

The commentator, in the preface, mentions the following two Shaikhs, under whom he studied the text, and received the Sanad for narrating the same:—

I. خليل بن كيكلي (d. A.H. 761 = A.D. 1361).

II. بهاء الدين عبد الله (d. A.H. 777 = A.D. 1277).

The colophon tells us that the commentary was composed in A.H. 702.

Only one other copy of the work is noticed, viz., in Jeni, Nos. 295-6.

The following note below the colophon, and the autograph note by Ahmad (d. A.H. 826 = A.D. 1422; see No 318 above), the commentator's son, repeated in several places in the margin, tell us that, in A.H. 811, the present copy was thoroughly compared by him with the autograph copy.

The note below the colophon runs thus:—

تمت مقابلة هذا الكتاب و مراجعته بتبليغ المصنف وهو الامام  
الحافظ المسند افضل المحدثين في زمانه شيخ شيوخنا المولى المسند  
زين الدين عبد الرحيم العراقي اوائل ربيع الآخر في سنة الثمانية والعشرين  
الثمانمائة من الهجرة النبوية بالمدرسة المنصورية \*

The autograph note in the margin runs thus:—

بلغ سماعا و بحثا بالاصل كتبه احمد بن العراقي \*

Written in fair Naskh. Undated; but the note below the colophon, quoted above, indicates that the present copy was made in or before A.H. 811.

Foll. 76<sup>b</sup>-78 contain the copy of a letter of Salafi (d. A.H. 576 = A.D. 1180) to Zamakhshari (d. A.H. 538 = A.D. 1143), requesting him for a Sanad, and Zamakhshari's reply with a Sanad granted by him to Salafi.



## No. 443.

fol. 210 ; lines 21 ; size  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

شرح الالفية

## SHARH AL ALFIYAH.

An old copy of the abridged commentary on the commentator's own versified treatise (At Tabṣīrah Wa at Taḍkirah), known as Alfīyah, consisting as it does of 1,000 verses. Alfīyah is itself an abridgment of Ibn Ṣalāḥ's work (see Nos. 440-41 above), with certain additions.

By Abū'l Faḍl 'Abdarraḥīm bin Ḥasan Al 'Irāqī ابو الفضل عبد الرحمن بن حسن العراقي (d. A.H. 806 = A.D. 1406 ; see No. 442 above), the author of Alfīyah.

The colophon gives us to understand that the text (Alfīyah) was composed in A.H. 762 ; and that the commentary was composed in A.H. 771.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 809.

Scribe : أبو جعفر محمد بن أحمد العجمي, a traditionist and author of several works, who died in A.H. 849 = A.D. 1446 ; see Mu'jam Ibn Fahd, fol. 188.

The present copy is of special value, as it was studied by the commentator's son ; see the Sanad quoted below.

Ibn Al 'Ajamī (d. A.H. 841 = A.D. 1438), the author of certain works, for which see Brock., vol. ii, p. 67, in the following autograph Sanad at the end of the MS., says that, in A.H. 813, Aḥmad (the commentator's son), Abū Ja'far Muḥammad, the scribe, and some others studied the work under him (Ibn Al 'Ajamī) in Ḥalab ; and the Sanad was granted to all who studied.

بلغ الامام الاوحد قاضي المسلمين شهاب الدين ابو جعفر محمد بن الامام شهاب الدين احمد بن الامام العالم كمال الدين عمر بن العجمي الشهير بابن الضياء قراءة علي و سمعه المفسر الاوحد المبلغ ولي الدين ابو زرعة..... واجزت لهم ما يجوز لي روايته متلفظاً بذلك ..... كتبه ابراهيم بن محمد بن خليل سبط ابن العجمي الحلبي الشهير بالمحدث وذلك في ثامن صفر من سنة ثلاث عشرة و ثمانمائة بالمدرسة الشرقية بحلب \*

This is followed by a copy of the Sanad granted by the commentator to Ibn Al 'Ajamī, the writer of the above Sanad.

## No. 444.

fol. 220; lines 21; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another valuable copy of the same. Written in good Naskh.

Dated, A.H. 838.

Scribe: حسن بن عمار.

Ibrâhîm bin Muḥammad Ibn al 'Ajamî (the writer of the Sanad contained in the preceding copy), in the following autograph Sanad at the end of the present copy, tells us that, in A.H. 839, he granted a Sanad to his two pupils, Abû Bakr al Hâzimî and 'Umar bin As Sarrâj, who studied under him from the present copy.

بلغ الشيخ شرف الدين ابوبكر الحازمي قراءة على و سمعه الشيخ زين الدين عمر بن السراج و اجزت لهما و كان الختم بعد العصر حادى عشر المحرم سنة تسع و ثلاثين و ثمانمائة كتبه ابراهيم المحدث \*

The fact that the copy bears various marginal notes, indicating that it was studied and compared repeatedly by a number of traditionists and scholars, is testimony to the value and correctness of the MS.

## No. 445.

fol. 229; lines 29; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8 \times 5$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same. Written in good Naskh; dated, A.H.

842.

Scribe: محمد بن محمد بن محمد بن سليمان البكري.

## No. 446.

fol. 131; lines 29; size  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $8 \times 5$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same; dated, A.H. 973.

Written in good Naskh.

## No. 447.

fol. 70 ; lines 12 ; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

الخلاصة في معرفة  
أصول الحديث

AL KHULÂŞATU FÎ MA'RIFATI UŞÛL  
AL ḤADÎŞ.

A beautiful copy of *Khulâṣah*, a work on the Science of Ḥadîṣ. The present work is based upon the following works :—

I. *Muqaddimah*, by Ibn Ṣalâḥ (Nos. 440–41 above).

II. *Irshâd*, by Nawawî (d. A.H. 631 = A.D. 1332).

III. *Al Manhal ar Rawî*, by Ibn Jumâ'ah (d. A.H. 732 = A.D. 1332).

Author: Abû 'Abdallâh al Ḥusain bin 'Abdallâh bin Muḥammad at Ṭibî أبو عبد الله الحسين بن عبد الله الطيبي (d. A.H. 743 = A.D. 1342 ; see No. 354 above)

Beginning :—

الحمد لله على فضاله ونسائه المزيد من نعمه ..... وبعد فهذه  
جمل في معرفة الحديث ..... لخصته من كتاب الامام تقي الدين  
ابن الصلاح ومختصر الامام محيى الدين النووي والقاضى بدر الدين يعرف  
بابن جماعه ..... وسميته بالخلاصة في معرفة الحديث ورتبته على  
مقدمة و على ثلاثة مقاصد وخاتمه النعم •

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, No. 1064 ; A.S., No. 435 ; Cairo, vol. vii, p. 217.

The present copy bears a frontispiece written within gold-ruled borders.

Written in beautiful Naskh.

## No. 448.

fol. 12 ; lines 15 ; size  $10 \times 7$  ;  $7 \times 3$ .

المختصر في اصول الحديث

AL MUKHTAŞAR FÎ UŞÛL AL ḤADÎŞ.

An abridgment of the preceding work, serving as a useful manual on the Science of Ḥadîṣ.

By 'Alī bin Muḥammad علي بن محمد, commonly known as Sayyid Ash Sharīf al Jurjānī (d. A.H. 816 = A.D. 1413; see No. 356 above).

Beginning:—

هذا مختصر جامع لمعرفة علم الحديث مرتب على مقدمة و مقاصد \*

The passage running thus:

الحمد لله رب العالمين و الصلوة على محمد و آله و بعد \*

quoted in the commentary, No. 450 below, as the preface of the present treatise, is omitted in this copy.

Marginal notes are found throughout the copy.

A commentary on the present work by Maulavi 'Abdal Haī of Lucknow, known as ظفر الاماني, was printed in A.H. 1304.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1005.

### No. 449.

fol. 12; lines 15; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Same.

Another copy of the same. Written in good Naskh. Not dated; apparently 12th century A.H.

### No. 450.

fol. 63; lines 19; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

المختصر و شرحه

## AL MUKHTAṢAR WA SHARḤUHŪ.

The Mukhtasar and a commentary on the same, bound in one volume.

I. Foll. 1-9. Al Mukhtasar, beginning and ending like No. 449 above.

II. Foll. 10-63. Sharḥ al Mukhtasar. An autograph copy of the commentary.

By Abū 'Abdarrahmān Muḥammad ابو عبد الرحمن محمد, commonly called Al Ḥanafī الحنفى, a scholar of Bukhārā of the 10th century A.H. He composed the present commentary in Bukhārā in A.H. 935, as appears from the following colophon:—

وقع الفراغ من تأليف هذا الشرح وقت الظهر يوم الثلاثاء و الخامس عشر من شوال سنة خمس و ثلثين و تسعمائة علي يد مؤلفه الفقير الى الله ابي عبد الرحمن محمد المشتهر بالحنفى رحمه الله بتلذ بخارا \*

Beginning :—

الحمد هو الثناء على الجميل الاختياري من نعمة او غيرها .....  
و بعد ..... فهذا مختصر مجمل قليل اللفظ كثير المعني الن \*

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 935.

### No. 451.

fol. 9 ; lines 20 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ .

### مختصر الخلاصة

## MUKHTAṢAR AL KHULĀṢAH.

An abridgment of Tībī's *Al Khulāṣah* (see No. 447 above).

By Hibatallāh bin 'Aṭīallāh al Ḥasanī al Ḥusainī عبي الله بن عطى. Neither the author nor the present work is mentioned in any catalogue. No mention of this author or his compositions appears in biographical works ; but that he was a scholar of the 9th century A.H. is suggested by the fact that, on fol. 7<sup>a</sup>, he refers to Aḥmad bin 'Umar bin Abū'l Futūḥ (d. A.H. 796 = A.D. 1396) as his grandfather and teacher, thus :—

قد جمع اكثر المسلسلة جدى و شيخى سلطان المحدثين نور الحق  
و الدين احمد ابو الفتوح قدس سره \*

Again, he criticises the author of another abridgment of Tībī's *Khulāṣah*, referring to him, not by name, but as *احد من اعظم المحققين* (one of the greatest scholars). Now, generally, only a contemporary author is referred to in this way ; and the only other abridgment known to us is No. 448 above, by As Sayyid Sharīf (d. A.H. 816 = A.D. 1413). Hence we may conclude that Hibatallāh was a contemporary of Sayyid, and a scholar of the 9th century A.H.

Beginning :—

منه الاستعانة و الاستغاضة و التتميم بوسيلة نبيه الكريم كما انعمت علي  
و علمني من تأويل الاحاديث الن \*

Writer. in good Naskh. Not dated ; apparently 12th century

A.H.

No. 452.

fol. 37 ; lines 17 ; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 7$  ;  $6 \times 4$ .

جواهر الاصول فى علم حديث  
الرسول

# JAWÂHÎR AL USÛL FÎ 'ILM ḤADÎṢ AR RASÛL.

A useful and rare work on the Science of Ḥadîṣ, divided into four Qisms, a Fâtiḥa and a Khâtimah. The Fâtiḥa is sub-divided into seven Lam'.

Author: Abû'l Faïḍ Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin 'Alî al Fâsî  
أبو الفيض محمد بن أحمد بن علي الفاسي. The author, who died in  
A.H. 832 = A.D. 1429, is mentioned in Berlin, vol. x, p. 289, and  
in Brock., vol. ii, p. 172 ; but we have failed to trace any mention of  
the author's present composition either in the catalogues or in the  
biographical works.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله لمن اصح حديث كلامه القديم و الصلوة و السلام على من  
احسن كلام حديثه ..... فهذه رسالة في اصول الحديث .....  
موسومة بجواهر الاصول فى علم حديث الرسول الخ \*

Written in good Naskh. Not dated ; apparently 13th century

A.H.

No. 453.

fol. 25 ; lines 22 ; size  $10 \times 6$  ;  $7 \times 4$ .

نزهة النظر في شرح نخبة  
الفكر

# NUZHAT AN NAZAR FÎ SHARḤI NUKḤBAT AL FIKAR.

A commentary on Nukhba (a well-known treatise on the  
Science of Ḥadîṣ), by Shihâbaddîn Aḥmad bin 'Alî al Ḥajar al

'Asqalânî (d. A.H. 852 = A.D. 1449), the author of the treatise. See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 159.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي لم يزل عالماً حياً قيوماً سميعاً بصيراً و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له الخ \*

The work has been repeatedly printed in India.

For other copies of the work, see Berlin, No. 1095; Râmpûr Library, Nos. 31-24

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1005.

### No. 454.

fol. 99; lines 19; size 10 × 6; 7 × 3½.

شرح شرح نخبة الفكر

## SHARH U SHARH I NUKHBAT AL FIKAR.

A beautiful copy of a rare commentary on Nuzha, the preceding work. The name of the commentator does not appear anywhere in the MS., nor is the commentary mentioned in any catalogue; but an exhaustive study of all the commentaries on Nuzha contained in the Library resulted in the fortunate discovery of the following passage (see fol. 97 of No. 455 below) in the commentary by 'Alî Qârî, which establishes the identity of the present commentator. This passage, which is quoted by 'Alî Qârî from the commentary on Nuzha by Wajîhaddîn, is found word for word from اعترض عليه to لم on fol. 35 of the present MS., which is, without doubt, Wajîhaddîn's commentary.

قال الشارح وجيه الدين الهندي اعترض عليه مولانا ابو البركات بانه قال اولاً فى الاجمال و هى عبارة عن يكون غلطه اقل من اصابته فبين كلامه تدافع الا ان يكون لفظة لم هنا وقع تصحيحاً من الناسخ او زلة من القلم ثم قال اخبرني بعض اخواني انه سأل السخاوي عنه فقال وقع لفظة لم غلطاً و اخرج نسخة من عنده و ليس فيه لفظة لم \*

Wajîhaddîn al Gujarâtî وجيه الدين الكجراتي, who was a famous traditionist and scholar of Gujarât, died in A.H. 998 = A.D. 1590.

See *Subḥat al Marjân*, fol. 101; where, in the list of his compositions, the present commentary is mentioned, but no details are given. *Wajihaddîn*, in the passage quoted above, holds that the word لم in the passage contained in the text of *Nuzha* which runs thus:—

المراد به من لم يرجع جانب امّ الله على جانب خطاه \*

is wrongly transcribed in the various copies. Though the text is in the course of studies in almost all *Madrasahs*, and has been repeatedly printed, yet the above mistake pointed out by *Wajihaddîn* is not commonly known to scholars.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي حمدا يوافي نعمه و يكافئ مزيده اللهم صل على  
محمد كلما ذكره الذاكرون و غفل عن ذكره الغافلون النخ \*

Written in beautiful *Naskh*. Bears a frontispiece. Not dated; apparently 11th century A.H.

## No. 455.

fol. 168; lines 21; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

شرح شرح النخبة

## SHARḤ U SHARḤ I AN NUKHBAH.

A commentary on *Nuzha* (see No. 453 above).

By Mullâ 'Alî Qârî الملا علي القاري (d. A.H. 1014 = A.D. 1605). See *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, No. 237.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله صحيح كلامه القديم الذي هو احسن الحديث النخ \*

A copy of the work is noticed in Berlin, No. 1109.

Written in fair *Naskh*. Not dated; apparently 12th century



## No. 456.

foll. 302; lines 27; size  $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

قضاء الوطر من نزهة  
النظر

## QADÂ' AL WATAR MIN NUZHAT AN NAZAR.

An extensive commentary on Nuzha (see No. 453 above).

By Burhânaddîn Ibrâhîm bin Ibrâhîm al Laqânî al Mâlîkî, a well-known scholar belonging to the Mâlîkî school, who is the author of a number of works on different subjects. He worked as a professor of Jâmi' Azhar in Cairo. He died in A.H. 1041 = A.D. 1631. See *Khulâsât al Aşar*, vol. i, p. 6; Brock., vol. ii, p. 316.

Beginning:—

حمدا لك اللهم على ما ابرزت في افلاك الهداية من طواع  
الحديث النخ \*

The present commentary was composed in A.H. 1023, as appears from the following colophon:—

قال مؤلفه عفى الله وكان الشروع في جمعة لعشر مضين من  
جمادى الاولى من شهر سنة ثلاثين بعد االف والفراغ منه بعد عصر  
يوم الثلاثاء رابع شهر رمضان من شهر تلك السنة النخ \*

The fact that the words عفى عنه (used for a living person) are used for the author by the scribe suggests that the present copy was written during the life-time of the author.

Written in fair Naskh. Not dated; apparently 11th century A.H.

## No. 457.

foll. 64; lines 15; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $7 \times 4$ .

زبدة الانظار

## ZUBDAT AL ANZÂR.

A very beautiful copy of a rare commentary on Nuzha (see No. 453 above), dedicated to Farrukh Siyar (A.H. 1124-1131 = A.D. 1713-1719).

By Taqî bin Shâh Muḥammad bin 'Abdalmalik al Lâhûrî  
 تقی بن شاہ محمد بن عبد الملک الاہوری. Neither the commentary nor  
 the commentator is noticed in any catalogue; but the fact that the  
 commentator refers to himself as a Lâhûrî, and that he dedicates the  
 present commentary to Farrukh Siyar, suggests that he was a scholar  
 of Lahore in the 12th century A.H. The copy is written in beautiful  
 Naskh, with a frontispiece; and the name of the King is written  
 in gold letters, so that it is possible that the present copy was  
 presented to Farrukh Siyar.

Beginning:—

• نحمدک علی تواتر نعمائک ..... و نشکرک علی توالی آلائک النہ

Written in Naskh. Not dated; apparently 12th century.

### No. 458.

fol. 128; lines 17; size  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

کنز الاصول فی معرفة

حدیث الرسول

## KANZ AL UṢŪL FÎ MA'RIFAT I HADÎŞ AR RASŪL.

A commentary on the commentator's own versified treatise,  
 entitled *Hirz al Uṣul*, on the Science of Ḥadîş.

By Ni'matallâh bin Muḥammad al Kuchak as Samarqandî  
 نعمة الله بن محمد بن کوچک السمرقندی. In his commentary, the present  
 commentator quotes a number of authors, the latest being 'Alî Qârî  
 (d. A.H. 1014 = A.D. 1605), whom he mentions on fol. 86 thus:—

و قد قال مولانا الشيخ علي القاري في شرح المشكوة الذميمة و  
 التبديل النہ •

The fact that he sometimes refers to 'Alî Qârî as مولانا (my  
 master) and sometimes as شيخنا (my teacher) suggests that the author  
 was a pupil of 'Alî Qârî, and thus a scholar of the 11th century A.D.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي شرح صدورنا باخبار النبوة و نور قلوبنا بانوار  
 آثار المصطفوية النہ •

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated; apparently 13th century A.H.

No. 459.

foll. 161 ; lines 31 ; size  $12 \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $9 \times 6$ .

توضيح الافكار لمعاني

تنقيح الانظار و مرآة النظر

TAUDÎH AL AFKÂR LÎ MA'ÂNÎ  
TANQÎH AL ANZÂR  
WA  
MIR'ÂT AN NAZAR.

These two works of the same author are bound in one volume.

Foll. 1-151. Taudîh al Afkâr, a rare commentary on Tanqih al Anzâr, a work on the Science of Ḥadîṣ, by Ibrâhîm al Wazîr (who died after A.H. 860 = A.D. 1450). See, for a copy of the text, Berlin, No. 1118.

By Muḥammad bin Ismâ'îl al Amîr محمد بن اسمعيل الامير (d. A.H. 1182 = A.D. 1769 ; see No. 339 above).

Beginning :—

حمدا لك يا من صح سند كل كمال اليه فلا يحوم حوله قدح ولا اعلال  
..... وسميته توضيح الافكار لتنقيح معاني الانظار الخ \*

We are not acquainted with any other copy of the commentary.

Foll. 152-161. Mir'ât an Nazar, a collection of discourses of Muḥammad bin Ismâ'îl with certain scholars on the point جرح وتعديل (criticism of the merits of the traditionists), a famous point of the Science of Ḥadîṣ, by the same Muḥammad bin Ismâ'îl.

Beginning :—

حمدا لك يا واهب كل كمال الخ \*

Both works are written in the same hand (Naskh). Dated, A.H. 1181.

# SHI'ÂS' WORKS ON THE SCIENCE OF HADÎŞ.

No. 460.

fol. 7; lines 12; size  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

الوجيزة

## AL WAJÎZAH.

A treatise on the Science of Hadîş, divided into a Muqaddimah and six Fas'as.

By Bahâ'addîn Muḥammad bin 'Abdaş Samad al Hârisî بهاء الدين محمد بن عبد الصمد الحارثي (d. A.H. 1081 = A.D. 1622; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 290).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله الذي على نعمائه المتواترة وآلائه المستقيضة المتكاثرة

النخ \*

The present work was originally composed as a Muqaddimah to the author's previous work, Al Ḥabl al Matîn, a work on Hadîş; but, later on, was regarded as an independent work.

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated; apparently 13th century A.H.

## MIXED CONTENTS IN TRADITION.

No. 461.

fol. 45; lines 18; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ ;  $8 \times 4$ .

المجموعه في الحديث

## AL MAJMÛ'AH FÎ AL HADÎŞ.

The present Majmû'ah contains the following two commentaries on Arba'in by Nawawî (d. A.H. 678 = A.D. 1278). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 275.

I. Foll. 1-20. تحفة المحبين Tuhfat Al Muhibbîn, a commentary on Arba'in, by Shaiḥ Muḥammad al Ḥayât As Sindî (d. A.H. 1153 = A.D. 1752). For another copy and other particulars of the commentary and of the author, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 286. The present copy is a transcription of one belonging to Maulavî Sa'id of Patna, described in Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 277.

Beginning:—

الحمد حمدا يليق به النخ \*

Written in Nasta'liq. Dated, A.H. 1263.

Scribe: عبد القادر, the son of 'Atîqallâh, a pupil of the above-mentioned Maulavî Sa'id.

II. Foll. 21-45. شرح الاربعين Sharḥ Al Arba'in, a commentary on Nawawî's Arba'in, by Nawawî himself. For another copy and other particulars, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 278.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله رب العالمين قيوم السموات والارضين

Written in Nasta'liq. Not dated; apparently 13th century A.H.

No. 462.

foll. 171; lines 17; size 7 × 5½; 5 × 4.

المجموعه في الحديث

## AL MAJMÛ'AH FÎ AL ḤADÎŞ.

An old and exceedingly valuable copy of a Majmû'ah, containing 12 rare treatises on Ḥadîş, written in the beginning of the 8th century A.H. It bears several autograph Sanads and autograph notes of the chiefs, nobles, traditionists (male and female) and scholars, numbering not less than 1,500 in all, of the 8th century A.H., who studied from the present copy of Majmû'ah in Damascus. We notice that, in A.H. 763, one Aḥmad bin Ya'qûb bin Ishâq bin Khwâja, a scholar of our province (Bihar) studied from the present copy in Damascus (see Sanad II, on treatise No. VI). This most valuable possession of the Library was in the use of scholars of Damascus until A.H. 838. See Sanad No. VI, on treatise No. XII. In A.H. 1179 it fell into the hands of one Muṣṭafâ bin 'Alî, a scholar of Ḥamât, as appears from the following note on fol. 14<sup>a</sup>:—

الحمد على نعمه تشرف بتمام هذا المجموع متجلى الخطوط  
السادة الحفاظ والمحدثين الكرام فقير عفوره مصطفى بن علي حموي  
زادة جعل الله التقوى زادة النعم \*

The 12 treatises referred to above are as follows.

Foll. 1-13. I. **الابدال العوالي** Al Abdâl al 'Awâlî. A rare treatise, containing 31 'Awâlî Ḥadîṣ, the narrators of which are known for their great longevity. Thirty Ḥadîṣ are taken in the present work from **الغيلانيات**, a work on 'Awâlî Ḥadîṣ by Abû Bakr Muḥammad bin 'Abdallâh bin Ibrâhîm (d. A.H. 359 = A.D. 969), and one Ḥadîṣ of the same category is taken from Al Ḥawâ'id of Mazkî (d. A.H. 362 = A.D. 972).

Author: Abû'l 'Abbâs Aḥmad bin 'Abdalḥalîm bin 'Abdallâh bin Muḥammad **أبو العباس أحمد بن عبد الحليم بن عبد الله بن محمد**, commonly known as Ibn Taimîyah **ابن تيمية**, a scholar and an author of great repute, belonging to the Ḥanbalî school, known for his special merits and masterly abilities in tradition, jurisprudence and theology. He composed more than 300 works on different branches of Islamic literature. He was born in A.H. 661, and studied under his father and a large number of scholars and traditionists. (For the 40 Shaiḫs of the author, see the present Maǧmû'ah, treatise No. XII.)

The author was a scholar of great independence of mind, and was recognised as a great critic. He engaged in controversy with many contemporary scholars and Ṣūfîs. He did not hesitate even to differ on certain points from the four Imâms (Abû Ḥanîfa, Mâlik, Shâfi'î and Aḥmad bin Ḥanbal); and boldly criticised many early authorities, Ṣūfîs, theologians and traditionists. His boldness and independence, as well as his prejudice against highly esteemed Ṣūfîs and scholars of early times, aroused bitter resentment against him, and led to his being frequently removed from the post of professor of several institutions, and more than once being sent to prison. Ibn Ḥajar, in Ad Durar, tells us that, in A.H. 709, Ibn Taimîyah withdrew some of his views, being convinced of his own error. He was sent to jail for the last time in A.H. 726 for condemning the practice of visiting tombs (**مسألة زيارة القبور**), and died in jail in A.H. 728 = A.D. 1328. Though he was criticised for his prejudice and opposition to accepted views, yet his merits and scholarship were unanimously admitted. For his life and works, see Ḥuffâẓ, vol. iy, p. 228; Ad Durar al Kâminah, vol. i, fol. 94; Ar Radd al Wâfir; Brock., vol. ii, p. 100.

Beginning :—

أخبرنا أبو حفص عمر بن محمد بن طبرزد البغدادي المؤدب قال  
 أنبأنا أبو القاسم هبة الله بن محمد عبد الواحد بن أحمد بن حصين  
 الشيباني قال أنبأنا أبو طالب محمد بن محمد بن إبراهيم بن غيلان البزاز  
 قال أنبأنا أبو بكر محمد بن عبد الله بن إبراهيم الشافعي البزاز قال الحديث  
 الأول :—

حدثنا بشر بن موسى الأسدي ثنا زكريا بن عدي أنبأنا عبد الله بن عمر  
 عن عبد الله بن عقيل عن جابر قال خرجت مع رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
 وسلم إلى امرأة من الأنصار في نخل يقال لها الأشواف ففرشت لرسول الله  
 صلى الله عليه وسلم تحت صور يقال لها المرشش فقال رسول الله صلى  
 الله عليه وسلم الآن يأتيكم رجل من أهل الجنة فجاء أبو بكر ثم قال الآن يأتيكم  
 رجل من أهل الجنة فجاء عمر ثم قال الآن يأتيكم رجل من أهل الجنة  
 قال لقد رأيته مطاطباً رأسه من تحت الصور ثم يقول اللهم ان شئت  
 جعلته علياً فجاء علي ثم ان الأنصارية ذبحت شاة وصنعها فاكل واكلنا  
 فلما حضرت الظهر قام فصلى وصلينا ما تمضاً ولا توفأنا فلما حضرت العصر  
 صلى وصلينا ما توفأ و ما توفأنا (ت) عن عبد بن حميد عن زكريا ابن  
 عدي النخ \*

Each Ḥadīṣ is followed by one of the following abbreviations, indicating the work in which the Ḥadīṣ is found.

ت for Turmūdī, خ for Bukhārī, م for Muslim, ق for Darquṭnī's Sunan, د for Dāramī, ن for Nasā'ī.

The present treatise was composed before A.H. 682, as appears from Sanad No. I attached to the present treatise, described below

The colophon and Sanad No. IV, described below, give us to understand that the present MS. is a transcription of the autograph copy; and that Aḥmad bin 'Abdallāh (d. A.H. 749 = A.D. 1349) was both scribe and owner of the copy at the time.

Written in fair Naskh. The MS. is not dated; but we may conclude that it was written in or before A.H. 732, which is the date of the Sanad last referred to.

Our copy contains a note and 8 Sanads, of which the first three Sanads are copies of those contained in the original autograph copy of the treatise, while the rest belong exclusively to the present copy.

Sanads :—

I. Dated, Damascus, A.H. 682. The writer of the Sanad, who does not reveal his name, says that, in A.H. 682, Qâsim bin Muḥammad al Barzâlî (d. A.H. 739 = A.D. 1339) and many others (male and female), mentioned in the Sanad, studied the work at the house of Barzâlî in Damascus under Zainab bint Makki (d. A.H. 688 = A.D. 1291; see *Mir'ât al Janân*, fol. 432), a famous female traditionist, commonly called أم احمد; and that an Ijâza was granted by her to all who attended the sitting.

سمع هذه الأحاديث على الشيخة أم احمد زينب بنت مكى بن علي بن كامل الحراني بسماعها من ابن طبرزد بقراءة منتقياها الإمام تقى الدين احمد بن عبد الحكيم بن عبد السلام بن تيمية الحراني القاسم بن محمد بن يوسف بن البرزالي وخديجة بنت الشيخ sic بن شيخ عثمان الرزمي و آخرون يوم الخميس لانتصاف جمادى الآخرة سنة اثنين و ثمانين و ستمائة بمنزل البرزالي المذكور ..... بدمشق و أجازت \*

II. Dated, Damascus, A.H. 684. The writer of the present Sanad, who does not mention his name, says that, in A.H. 684, Ṣafiaddin al Armawî (d. A.H. 723 = A.D. 1323) and many others studied the work at the Dâr al Ḥadîṣ Ashrafiyah (a famous institution of Ḥadîṣ in Damascus) under Badraddin Aḥmad bin Shaibân (d. A.H. 685 = A.D. 1288); and that an Ijâza was granted by Badraddin to all who attended the sitting.

سمعها على الشيخ بدر الدين احمد بن شيبان بن تغلب الشيباني بسماعها من ابن طبرزد بقراءة صفى الدين محمود ابى بكر الارموي جمال الدين يوسف بن الزكي بن عبد الرحمن بن يوسف المزني ..... و صح يوم الخميس من شعبان سنة اربع و ثمانين و ستمائة بدار الحديث الاشرفية بدمشق و أجاز لهم \*

III. Dated, Madrasah Diyâ'iyah of Damascus, A.H. 684. The writer of the Sanad, who does not give his name, says that, in A.H. 684, Ṣafiaddin Al Armawî (noticed in the above Sanad), Ismâ'îl bin Yûsuf,



Fâtimah bint Ahmad (noticed in Ad Durar, vol. ii, fol. 139) and many others studied the work at the Madrasah Diyâ'iyah of Damascus under 'Alî bin Ahmad al Maqdisî (d. A.H. 690 = A.D. 1291), the author of Al Mashîkhat (No. 322 above); and that an Ijâza was granted by the same 'Alî Maqdisî to all who attended the sitting.

سمعا على الشيخ فخر الدين على بن احمد بن عبد الواحد بسماعه  
من ابن طبرزد بقراءة صفى الدين المذكور عز الدين عبد الرحمن بن شيخ  
ابراهيم بن عبد الله بن شيخ ابي عمرو واخوه ابو عبد الله محمد و فاطمة  
بنت احمد و علي بن عبد الله بن عبد الرحمن ابن السراج ... و اسمعيل  
بن يوسف بن احمد ...  
يوم السبت رابع عشرين رمضان سنة اربع و ثمانين و ستمائة بالضيائية سفح  
اقاسيون و اجازهم مايجوز له روايته \*

IV. Dated, Madrasah Diyâ'iyah of Damascus, A.H. 732. The writer of the Sanad, Muhammad bin Yahyâ al Maqdisî (d. A.H. 759 = A.D. 1359), says that, in A.H. 732, Muhammad bin 'Abdallâh (d. A.H. 793 = A.D. 1393) and his brother, Ahmad bin 'Abdallâh (d. A.H. 749 = A.D. 1349), the scribe and owner of the treatise, studied the work from the present copy at the Madrasah Diyâ'iyah of Damascus under their father, 'Abdallâh bin Ahmad (d. A.H. 737 = A.D. 1337), the writer of Sanads II and III attached to treatise No. II below; and that a group of scholars, including the writer of the Sanad, attended the sitting.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على الشيخ الامام الحافظ الزاهد بقية السلف  
محب الدين ابي محمد عبد الله بن شيخ الامام شهاب الدين احمد بن  
الامام محب الدين عبد الله بن احمد بن محمد بن ابراهيم المقدسي ...  
بقراءة ولده الفقيه المحدث الفاضل المفيد شمس الدين ابي بكر محمد  
اخوه صاحب الجزء و كاتبه المحدث الفاضل الذكي المحصل شهاب الدين  
ابو الفتح احمد وفق الله توفيق اهل طاعة ..... و محمد بن يحيى  
المقدسي و هذا خطه و صح ذلك ..... سنة اثنين و ثلثين و سبعمائة  
بالضيائية بسفح جبل قاسيون \*

V. Dated, the Monastery of 'Izzaddîn of Damascus, A.H. 732. The writer of this note, Ahmad bin 'Abdallâh, noticed in the above

Sanad as the scribe and owner of our copy, says that, in A.H. 732, Jamâladdîn Muḥammad bin Yûsuf (*d.* A.H. 741 = A.D. 1341) and he himself studied the present treatise at the Monastery of 'Izzaddîn under Jamâladdîn Yûsuf bin 'Abdarrahmân al Mizzî (*d.* A.H. 742 = A.D. 1342), the author of Tuḥfa (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 229) and the brother of Muḥammad bin Yûsuf, mentioned above.

قرأت هذا الجزء كله على شيخنا الامام الحافظ البارح الناقد الحجة  
عمدة الحافظ جمال الدين ابى الحجاج يوسف بن الزكي عبد الرحمن بن  
يوسف المزني بسماعه الاحاديث المنتقاة .....  
فسمعه اخوه الصالح ابو عبد الله محمد و صح ذلك بكرة يوم الثلاثاء السادس  
عشر ذى الحجة سنة اثنين و ثلاثين و سبعمائة بخانقاه عز الدين ابن القلانسي  
بسفح قاسيون و كتب احمد بن عبد الله بن المحصب عبد الله بن احمد بن  
ابي بكر محمد بن ابراهيم المقدسي عفى الله عنهم النج \*

The above note was attested by Jamâladdîn al Mizzî, under whom the work was studied, thus:—

صحيح ذلك و كتب يوسف بن الزكي عبد الرحمن بن يوسف المزني \*

VI. Dated, the Madrasah Ṣâliḥiyyah of Damascus, A.H. 732. The writer of the Sanad, Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin Ḥasan bin Ḥamza al Ḥusainî (*d.* A.H. 732 = A.D. 1332), says that, in A.H. 732, he studied the work from the present copy at Madrasah Ṣâliḥiyyah under Ismâ'îl bin Yûsuf, noticed in Sanad No. III, with a group of traditionists mentioned in the Sanad; and that an Ijâza was granted by him to all who attended the sitting.

قرأت هذا الجزء ..... على الشيخ المسند مجد الدين اسمعيل بن  
يوسف بن احمد بن محمد المقدسي .....  
..... و صح ذلك و ثبت يوم الجمعة سابع عشرين شوال سنة اثنين و ثلاثين  
و سبعمائة بالصالحية و اجاز لنا جميع مروياته و كتب محمد بن علي بن  
حسن بن حمزة الكسيفي عفى الله عنه \*

VII. Dated, the Jâmi' Muẓaffarî of Damascus, A.H. 732. The writer of the present Sanad, Muḥammad bin 'Alî al Ḥusainî (the writer of Sanad No. VI above), says that, on the 27th *Shawwâl*, A.H.

732, Muḥammad bin Aḥmad and he himself again studied the work from the present copy at Jâmi' Muẓaffarî under Abû'l 'Abbâs Aḥmad bin 'Abdallâh bin Aḥmad al Ḥamawî (d. A.H. 735 = A.D. 1335), a traditionist and supervisor of endowments of Damascus. See Ad Durar, vol. i, fol. 85. The said Abû'l 'Abbâs granted an Ijaza to both of them.

ثم قراءة فى التأريخ المذكور على الشيخ الجليل الكبير شهاب الدين  
ابو العباس احمد بن عبد الله بن احمد البارزى الحموي بسماعه من ابن  
البخاري بسماعه من ابن طبرزد وسفدة ... فسمع المحدث شمس الدين  
ابو عبد الله محمد بن احمد وضح هذا بالمظفرى و اجاز لنا جميع  
مروياته كتب محمد بن على الحسينى \*

VIII. Dated, the Ashrafiyah Madrasah of Damascus, A.H. 741. The writer of the Sanad, who does not reveal his name, says that, in A.H. 741, Muḥammad bin Ḥasan bin Naqîb (a traditionist of the 8th century A.H.; see Ad Dûrar, vol. ii, fol. 436), with a group of male and female scholars not less than 40 in number, studied the work from the present copy at Madrasah Ashrafiyah under the following four Shaikhs, who granted an Ijâzâ to all the students attending the sitting.

- i. Mizzî (d. A.H. 742 = A.D. 1342), the author of Tuḥfâ. See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 229.
- ii. Taqîaddîn Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad, a traditionist of the 8th century A.H.
- iii. Muḥammad bin Ismâ'il bin Ibrâhîm al Khabbâzî (d. A.H. 756 = A.D. 1356).
- iv. Aḥmad bin Ibrâhîm bin Ismâ'il al Tanûkhî (d. A.H. 743 = A.D. 1343).

سمع الغيلانيات على المشائخ الاربعة السادة الاخيار الحافظ جمال الدين  
بن الحاج بن الزكي عبد الرحمن بن يوسف المزني وتقى الدين احمد بن  
صلاح الدين محمد بن احمد بن بدر البعلبي و شمس الدين محمد بن اسمعيل  
بن ابراهيم بن الخباز و شهاب الدين احمد بن ابراهيم بن اسمعيل التنوخى  
..... بقراءة شمس الدين ابي عبد الله  
محمد بن حسن بن النقيب الجماعة ..... يوم الجمعة حادى

عشرين ربيع الاول سنة احدى و اربعين و سبعمائة بدار الحديث الاشرفية  
بدمشق و الحمد لله رب العالمين \*

IX. Dated, the Madrasah Ashrafiyah of Damascus, A.H. 736. The writer of the Sanad, 'Umar bin 'Abdallâh bin Ahmad (d. A.H. 781 = A.D. 1381), says that in A.H. 756 he, with a group of students not less than 60 in number, studied the work from the present copy at the Madrasah Ashrafiyah under Shaikh Muḥammad bin Ahmad bin Ibrâhîm (d. A.H. 780 = A.D. 1380); and that the Shaikh granted an Ijâza to all the students.

قرأت جميع هذا الجزء و فيه ثلاثون حديثاً من الغيلانيات و حديث  
واحد من الفوائد الزكي على الشيخ الصالح المعمر صلاح الدين ابي عبد الله  
محمد بن الشيخ تقي الدين احمد بن الشيخ عز الدين ابراهيم بن شرف الدين  
عبد الله بن شيخ ابي عمر محمد بن احمد بن محمد بن قدامة المقدسي  
..... فسمعه الجماعة ابراهيم بن  
الشيخ شمس الدين عبد الرحمن بن علي بن عبد الرحمن بن ابي عمر ...  
..... و صح ذلك في يوم الخميس  
تاسع عشرين شوال سنة ست و خمسين و سبعمائة بدار الحديث الاشرفية  
بسفح قاسيون و اجاز لهم مايرويه و كتب عمر بن عبد الله بن احمد بن محمد  
بن ابراهيم المقدسي عفى الله تعالى عنهم النخ \*

Foll. 15-19. II. الرباعيات من صحيح مسلم Ar Ruba'iyât Min Ṣaḥîḥ Muslim. A treatise on a collection of those 25 Ḥadîṣ from Ṣaḥîḥ Muslim (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 188) which are transmitted by Muslim (d. A.H. 261 = A.D. 875) from the Prophet through four intermediate sources.

By Aminaddîn Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm bin Muḥammad al Wânî الواني امين الدين محمد بن ابراهيم بن محمد الواني, a famous traditionist and scholar of Damascus, who died in A.H. 735 = A.D. 1335; see Ad Durar, vol. ii, fol. 188. The following note on the title-page tells us that Amîn al Wânî compiled the present treatise for his father, who studied it under one Radiaddîn.

جزء فيه احاديث رباعيات من صحيح مسلم بن حجاج رحمه الله من  
اواخر الربع الاول من الكتاب من ميعادين سمعها الشيخ برهان الدين ابراهيم

بن محمد الوانبي مؤذن جامع دمشق على الرضى ابن البرهاني انتقاء  
لأجله ولده الامام امين الدين محمد \*

Another note on the title-page gives us to understand that the author collected the 25 Hadîṣ in the present work from a copy of *Ṣaḥîḥ Muslim*, written by Ibn Qudâmah (d. A.H. 620 = A.D. 1223), a very reliable traditionist of the 7th century A.H.

Beginning with the Isnâd of Ibn Qudâmah's copy, thus:—

أخبرنا أبو اسحق إبراهيم بن عمر بن مصر بن فارس الواسطي النخعي  
قراءة عليه ونحن نسمع نا أبو القاسم منصور بن عبد المنعم بن عبد الله بن  
محمد الفراوي سنة اثنين وستمائة بنيسابور قال نا الامام أبو عبد الله  
محمد بن الفضل بن أحمد الفراوي الصاعدي نا أبو الحسن عبد الغافر  
الفارسي قال نا أبو أحمد محمد بن عيسى نا الامام أبو الحسن مسلم بن  
الحجاج القشيري قال الحديث الاول:—

حدثنا قتيبة بن سعد نا إيث ح وحدثنا محمد بن ربيع نا إيث  
عن ابن شهاب عن أنس بن مالك رضى الله عنه انه أخبره رسول الله  
صلى الله عليه وسلم كان يصلى العصر والشمس مرتفعة \*

At the end of the treatise, viz., on fol. 20, are seven Sanads, dated A.H. 664, 665, 665, 666, 666, 667, 688, transcribed from Ibn Qudâmah's copy of *Ṣaḥîḥ Muslim*.

Foll. 21-25 contain the Sanads and notes (18 in number) of those who studied from our copy of the present treatise.

Sanads:—

I. Dated, Damascus, A.H. 724. The writer of the Sanad, Muhammad bin Yahyâ (see Sanad IV, treatise No. 1), says that, in A.H. 724, 'Abdallâh bin Ahmad (d. A.H. 737 = A.D. 1337) and his two sons, Abû Bakr Muhammad (d. A.H. 793 = A.D. 1393) and Abû'l Fath Ahmad (d. A.H. 749 = A.D. 1349), and one daughter, Khudaija, with a group of traditionists not less than 30 in number including the writer of the Sanad, studied from the present copy under the following 3 **Shaikhs** near the Jâmi' Aqram of Damascus; and that an *Ijâza* was granted by them to those who attended the sitting.

i. Yûsuf bin Muhammad bin Sulaimân (d. A.H. 728 = A.D. 1328).

- ii. Ahmad bin 'Abdallâh bin Ahmad (d. A.H. 730 = A.D. 1330).
- iii. 'Abdarrahmân bin Muhammad bin 'Abdalhamîd, a traditionist of the 8th century A.H., noticed in Ad Durar, without the date of his death being given.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على المشائخ الثلاثة الامام العالم ... يوسف ...  
 بن محمد ... بن سليمان بن ابي العز بن وهب بن عطاء ... الحنفى  
 ... وشهاب الدين ... احمد ... بن عبد الله بن احمد بن محمد بن ابراهيم  
 وزين الدين عبد الرحمن بن محمد بن عبد الحميد بن عبد الهادي  
 المقدسطين الكفيلين ..... بقراءة صاحب الجزء الشيخ ... عبد الله  
 بن المسمع الثاني و اولاده ابوبكر محمد و ابو الفتح احمد و ام الخير خديجة  
 ..... و محمد بن يحيى بن محمد ..... و هذا خطه و صح  
 ذلك في يوم السبت الرابع و العشرين من شهر جمادى الاولى سنة خمس  
 و عشرين و سبعمائة ..... بالقرب من جامع الاقروم بسفح قاسيون .....  
 و اجازوا لنا جميع مايجوز له روايته الخ \*

II. Dated, the Jâmi' Masjid of Damascus, A.H. 724. The writer of the Sanad, 'Abdallâh bin Ahmad (d. A.H. 737 = A.D. 1337), says that in A.H. 724 he and many others, not less than 30 in number, studied from the present copy in Jâmi' Masjid of Damascus under the following 3 Shaikhs; and that an Ijâza was granted by them to all who attended the sitting.

- i. 'Alî bin Muhammad bin 'Umar bin 'Abdarrahmân (d. A.H. 729 = A.D. 1329).
- ii. Shâkir bin Isma'il bin Ibrâhim (d. A.H. 726 = A.D. 1326).
- iii. 'Alâaddîn Abî Daigam, noticed in Ad Durar without the date of his death being given, a traditionist of the 8th century A.H.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على المشائخ الثلاثة نجم الدين ... على بن  
 محمد بن عمر بن عبد الله الأزدي و جلال الدين ... شاكرو بن اسمعيل بن  
 ابراهيم التنوخي و علاء الدين ابي ضيغم ..... بن عبد الله العلمي ...  
 بقراءة كاتب السماع عبد الله بن احمد بن المحصب المقدسى ..... يوم

الجمعة ثامن و عشرين جمادى الآخرة سنة اربع و عشرين و سبعمائة بجامع دمشق المحروسة و أجازوا لهم جمع ما يجوز لهم روايته الخ \*

III. Dated, the Madrasah Diyâ'iyah of Damascus, A.H. 725. The writer of the present Sanad, 'Abdallâh bin Ahmad, noticed above as the writer of the Sanad No. II, says that in A.H. 725 he, with a group of scholars not less than 50 in number, studied from the present copy at the Madrasah Diyâ'iyah of Damascus, under the following 6 Shaikhs; and that a joint Ijâza was granted by them to all who attended the sitting.

- i. Ibrâhim bin Muḥammad al Wânî, the father of the author of the present treatise, noticed in Ad Durar without the date of his death being given.
- ii. Muḥammad bin Ahmad bin Abî'l Haijâ' (d. A.H. 726 = A.D. 1326).
- iii. Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin Ahmad al Maqdisî (d. A.H. 726 = A.D. 1326), the son of the author of Al Mashâikhât (No. 322 above).
- iv. Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr bin Tarkhân (d. A.H. 735 = A.D. 1335).
- v. Zainab bint 'Abdarrahmân (d. A.H. 737 = A.D. 1337).
- vi. Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr Ad Dâ'im (d. A.H. 743 = A.D. 1343).

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على المشائخ الستة ..... برهان الدين  
 ابي اسحق ابراهيم بن محمد الواني و شمس الدين ... محمد بن احمد  
 بن ابي الهيجاء ... و شمس الدين ... محمد بن احمد بن عبد الواحد  
 ابن البخاري و محمد بن ابي بكر بن محمد بن طرخان و شمس الدين  
 ... محمد بن ابي بكر بن احمد بن عبد الدائم بن فعمة و ام عبد الله  
 زينب بنت .. عبد الرحمن بن ابي عمر بن قدامه ..... بقرأة كاتب  
 السماع عبد الله بن احمد ابن المحب المقدسى ..... يوم الخميس  
 الرابع من جمادى الاولى سنة خمس و عشرين و سبعمائة بالمدرسة الضيائية  
 بسفح قاسيون و اجازوا لهم من مروياتهم \*

IV. Dated, the Jâmi' Muẓaffarî of Damascus, A.H. 725. The writer of the present Sanad, Muḥammad bin Yaḥyâ, noticed above

as the writer of Sanad No. I, says that in A.H. 725 he, with a group of scholars not less than 30 in number, studied from the present copy at Jâmi' Muẓaffarî of Damascus under the following 2 Shaikhs; and that an Ijâza was granted by them to all who attended the sitting.

- i. Muḥammad bin Ibrâhim bin 'Abdallâh (d. A.H. 748 = A.D. 1348).
- ii. 'Abdallâh bin Ibrâhim bin 'Abdallâh (d. A.H. 731 = A.D. 1331).

سمع جميع هذا الجز على الشيخين الآخرين ... الامام ابي عبد الله محمد و ابي محمد عبد الله ابني الامام عز الدين ابراهيم بن عبد الله بن ابي عمر بن محمد بن احمد بن محمد بن قدامه المقدسي .....  
و محمد بن يحيى بن محمد بن سعد بن عبد الله المقدسي و هذا خطه  
وصح ذلك في يوم الاثنين العشرين من جمادى الآخرة سنة خمس  
وعشرين و سبعمائة بالجامع المظفري بسفح جبل قاسيون و اجازوا لنا جميع  
مروياتهم \*

V. Dated, the Madrasah Najîbiyah of Damascus, A.H. 725. Muḥammad bin Yahyâ, noticed as the writer of the above Sanad, is also the writer of the present Sanad. He tells us that, in A.H. 725, 'Abdallâh bin Aḥmad (the writer of Sanad No. II above) and many others studied the present copy at Madrasah Najibîyah under Aḥmad bin 'Abdalmuḥsin bin Ḥasan (d. A.H. 726 = A.D. 1326).

سمع جميع هذا الجز على القاضي الامام ..... احمد بن عبد  
المحسن بن حسن الدمشقي ..... بقرأة الشيخ ..... عبد الله بن احمد  
بن المعصب بن عبد الله بن احمد بن محمد بن ابراهيم المقدسي ... ابدا  
ابوبكر محمد و ابو الفتح احمد ..... و محمد بن يحيى بن سعد  
المقدسي و هذا خطه و ذلك في يوم الاربعاء التاسع و العشرين من جمادى  
الآخرة سنة خمس و عشرين و سبعمائة بالمدرسة النجبية بدمشق \*

VI. Dated, the Jâmi' Masjîd of Damascus, A.H. 725. The same Muḥammad bin Yahyâ noticed above, is the writer of the present Sanad. He tells us that in A.H. 725, with a group of scholars not less than 50, he studied the present work in Jâmi' Masjîd of Damascus



under the two following *Shaikhs*; and that an *Ijâza* was granted by them to all who joined the sitting.

i. Muḥammad bin Musallam (*d.* A.H. 726 = A.D. 1326).

ii. Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Ni'mah, a traditionist of the 8th century A.H.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على الشيخين سيدنا ... محمد بن مسلم بن ملك بن مزروع ... و محمد بن محمد بن نعمه بن احمد بن جعفر ... محمد بن يحيى بن محمد بن سعد المقدسي و هذا خطه ... و صح ذلك في يوم الاربعاء الثاني والعشرين من شهر جمادى الآخرة سنة خمس وعشرين و سبعمائة بجامع دمشق المحروسة و اجاز لنا جميع ما يجوز لهما روايته \*

VII. Dated, the Masjid of Arza of Damascus, A.H. 725, written by the same Muḥammad bin Yahyâ. He tells us that he again, with a group of scholars, studied the present copy under a female traditionist, Ummu Ibrâhim; and that an *Ijâza* was granted by her to all who attended the sitting.

و سمعه بالقرأة في التاريخ المذكور على الشيخة الصالحة ام ابراهيم ..... و اجازت لنا جميع ما يجوز له روايته \*

VIII. Dated, the old Mosque (مسجد عتيق) of Damascus, A.H. 728. 'Abdallâh bin Aḥmad, noticed as the writer of Sanad No. II and of many other Sanads referred to above, is also the writer of the present Sanad. He tells us that with some others he, in A.H. 728, studied the present copy at the Masjid 'Atîq of Damascus under Muḥammad bin Ibrâhim bin 'Abdallâh (*d.* A.H. 748 = A.D. 1348): and that an *Ijâza* was granted to all who attended the sitting.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على الشيخ ..... محمد بن ابراهيم بن عبد الله ... بن محمد المقدسي ..... بقرأة كآب السماع عبد الله بن احمد ..... سنة ثمان وعشرين و سبعمائة بالمسجد العتيق و اجاز لهم جميع مروياته \*

IX. Dated, the Qâsiyûn of Damascus A.H. 731; and written by Muḥammad bin Yahyâ, the writer of Sanad No. I and of many other Sanads noticed above. He tells us that, with a group of scholars

not less than 60 in number, he studied the present copy in A.H. 731 under the following two Shaikhs; and that an Ijâza was granted by them to all who attended the sitting.

- i. Qâsim bin Muḥammad al Barzâli (d. A.H. 739 = 1339).
- ii. Muḥammad bin Mahmûd as Salamî (d. A.H. 738 = A.D. 1338)

س ع جميع هذا الجزء على الشيخين الامام العلامة الاوحد البارز  
الحجة الحافظ الناقد مؤرخ الشام ... القاسم بن محمد بن يوسف البرزالي  
..... و محمد بن زين الدين محمود بن ابي طاهر السلمي .....  
..... بقرأة مالكه ..... محب الدين ابي محمد عبد الله بن احمد  
المقدسي ..... و صبح ذلك يوم الثلاثاء العاشر والعشرين من  
شهر رجب سنة احدى و ثلاثين و سبعمائة بسفح قاسيون و اجاز الجماعة  
ما يجوز لهما روايته \*

X. Dated, the Jâmi' Muẓaffarî of Damascus, A.H. 732, and written by Ḥasan bin Muḥammad an Nâbulusî (d. A.H. 772 = A.D. 1372). He tells us that, in A.H. 732, he joined the sitting held at Jâmi' Muẓaffarî for the study of the treatise under the following two Shaikhs, who granted an Ijêza to all the students (20 in number).

- i. Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm (d. A.H. 748 = A.D. 1348).
- ii. Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr ad Dâ'imî (d. A.H. 743 = A.D. 1343).

الحمد لله قرأت هذا الجزء على الشيخين عز الدين ابي عبد الله محمد  
بن ابراهيم بن عبد الله بن ابي عمر بن قدامه ..... و شمس الدين  
ابي عبد الله محمد بن ابي بكر بن عبد الدائم ..... فسمعه الجماعة .....  
و اجازا و صبح ذلك في يوم السبت الخامس من شعبان سنة اثنين  
و ثلاثين و سبعمائة ..... بالجامع المظفرى ... و كنبه حسن بن محمد  
النبلسي \*

XI. Dated, the Masjid 'Atîq, close to the Madrasah of Abu 'Umar, A.H. 732. It was written by Qinjuq, the Governor of Damascus, who, according to Ad Durar, vol. ii, fol. 151, died in A.H. 771 = A.D. 1371. He tells us that, in A.H. 732, he and Ibrâhîm bin Abî Bakr bin Ya'qub bin Al Malik al 'Âdil (d. A.H. 746 = A.D. 1346), one of the descendants of King 'Âdil (A.H. 635-637 = A.D. 1238-1240 :

see Ad Durar, vol. i, fol. 11), with a group of scholars not less than 50 in number, studied the work from the present copy under Shaikh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Ḥâzim, a traditionist of the 8th century A.H., who granted an Ijâza to all who attended the sitting.

سمع رباعيات من صحيح مسلم على الشيخ الصالح ..... أحمد بن محمد بن حازم بن حامد بن حسن المقدسي ..... عماد الدين إبراهيم بن أبي بكر بن يعقوب بن الملك العادل أبي بكر محمد بن أيوب ..... وكتب السماع فنجق بن بيدغان العلاني ..... يوم السبت ثاني عشر شعبان سنة اثني و ثلاثين و سبعمائة بالمسجد العتيق مجاور دار القرآن لمدسة أبي عمر بسفح قاسيون ظاهر مدينة دمشق ..... و اجاز الشيخ للسامعين ما يجوز له روايته \*

XII. Dated, the house of Al Wânî in Damascus, A.H. 732. It was written by Muḥammad al Khaṭîb (d. A.H. 735 = A.D. 1335). He says that, in A.H. 732, he and Ḥasan Nâbulusî, the writer of the above-mentioned Sanad No. X, with a group of scholars not less than 20 in number, studied the work from the present copy under Shaikh Ibrâhim bin Muḥammad al Wânî, the father of the author of the present work; and that an Ijâza was granted by him to all who attended the sitting.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على الشيخ الاجل ..... إبراهيم بن محمد بن أحمد الواني رئيس المؤذنين بجامع دمشق... بقرأة الامام... بدر الدين حسن بن محمد بن صالح بن محمد النابلسي ..... و محمد بن محمد بن محمود الخطيب و هذا خطه و صح ذلك في يوم الاثنين حادي و عشرين شهر شعبان سنة اثني و ثلاثين و سبعمائة بمفرل المسمع ..... بدمشق المحرسة و اجاز لنا جميع ما يجوز له روايته \*

XIII. Dated, the Monastery Samsâṭīyah of Damascus, A.H. 732. It was written by 'Abdallâh bin Aḥmad, noticed as the writer of Sanad No. II and of many others. He studied at the Samsâṭīyah Monastery, with a group of traditionists, under the following two Shaikhs; and an Ijâza was granted by the latter to all who attended the sitting.

- i. 'Alī bin Muḥammad bin Mamdūd (d. A.H. 736 = A.D. 1336).
- ii. 'Umar bin 'Abdallāh bin 'Abdalaḥad (d. A.H. 744 = A.D. 1344).

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على الشيخين الصالحين الجليلين الزاهدين  
 ..... علي بن محمد بن ممدود بن جامع بن عيسى البغدادي  
 ..... و الفقيه العالم عمر بن عبد الله بن عبد الأحد ..... بقرأة  
 كاتب السماع عبد الله بن أحمد ... المقدسي ..... و صح ذلك في يوم  
 الأحد الخامس عشر من ذي القعدة سنة اثنين و ثلاثين و سبعمائة بالتحاقاة  
 السمياطية جوار جامع دمشق و اجازا لهم \*

XIV. Dated, Damascus, A.H. 739. The writer of the present Sanad, Ibrāhīm bin Muḥammad bin Abī Bakr al Ḥasanī, a traditionist of the 8th century A.H., says that, with a group of 10 traditionists, he studied the work from the present copy in A.H. 739 under Ṣafīyah bint Aḥmad, a female traditionist, who died in A.H. 741 = A.D. 1341. An Ijāza was granted to all who attended the sitting.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على الشیخة الصالحة صغیة بنت أحمد ....  
 المقدسي زوجة الشيخ بهاء الدين علي بن عمر ..... و كاتب السماع  
 ابراهيم بن محمد ابي بكر الحميني ..... سنة تسع و ثلاثين و سبعمائة  
 و اجازت \*

XV. Dated, Damascus, A.H. 734. It was written by Aḥmad bin 'Abdallāh (d. A.H. 749 = A.D. 1349), the owner and scribe of treatise No. I. He studied the work from the present copy in A.H. 734 under Bahā'addīn 'Alī bin 'Umar (d. A.H. 749 = A.D. 1349) and his wife, Ṣafīyah, noticed in the above Sanad. A number of traditionists, not less than 30 in number, joined the sitting; and an Ijāza was granted by them jointly to all who attended the sitting.

قرأته عليها و على والد اولادها بهاء الدين علي بن عمر بن أحمد بن  
 عمر بن ابي بكر ..... فسمعه برهان الدين بن الحافظ قطب الدين  
 عبد الكريم و ابن المسمع ..... و صح يوم الاربعاء ثالث عشر ربيع الاول  
 سنة أربع و ثلاثين و سبعمائة و اجازا كتبه أحمد بن عبد الله ابن المحب \*

XVI. Dated, the *Manzil* of Saifaddîn Qinjaq in Damascus, A.H. 737. It was written by 'Abdallâh bin Aḥmad, the writer of many *Sanads* referred to above. He says that he and Saifaddîn Qinjaq, the Governor of Damascus (see *Sanad* No XI, above), with a group of scholars not less than 100 in number, studied under the following 6 *Shaikhs*, who jointly granted an *Ijâza* to all the students who attended the sitting :—

- i. Jamâladdîn Yûsuf al Mizzî (*d.* A.H. 742 = A.D. 1341).
- ii. Muḥammad bin Muḥammad bin Ḥasan an Nâ'ib (*d.* A. 750 = A.D. 1350)
- iii. 'Alî bin Muḥammad bin Mamdûd (*d.* A.H. 736 = A.D. 1336).
- iv. 'Abdallâh bin Ḥusain (*d.* A.H. 735 = A.D. 1335).
- v. Aḥmad bin Muḥammad bin Aḥmad (*d.* A.H. 742 = A.D. 1342).
- vi. 'Alâaddîn Abî Daigam Qarâsunqur, a scholar of the 8th century A.H.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على الشيخ ..... أبي الحجاج يوسف بن  
 الزكي بن يوسف المزني ..... و محمد بن الحسن بن أبي الحسن ابن  
 نباتة المصري و علي بن محمد بن ممدود ... البغدادي ..... و عبد الله  
 بن الحسن بن النائب و احمد بن محمد بن احمد ... المقدسي .....  
 و علاء الدين ابى ضيغم قراسنقر بن عبد الله العليمي .....  
 ..... بقرأة كاتب السماع عبد الله بن احمد المقدسي ابنه احمد و عمر  
 ..... و سيف الدين قنجهق بن بيدغان العلاني .....  
 و صبح يوم الاحد سادس عشر شعبان سنة سبع و ثلاثين و سبعمائة بمزمل سيف  
 الدين قنجهق \*

XVII. Dated, the *Jâmi'* Muzaffarî of Damascus, A.H. 745. It was written by Aḥmad bin 'Alî al Kurkî, a scholar of the 8th century. He, along with other scholars, studied the present treatise under Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm bin 'Abdallâh (*d.* A.H. 748 = A.D. 1348) by whom an *Ijâza* was granted to the students who joined the sitting.

قرأت هذا الجزء على الشيخ ..... محمد بن ابراهيم بن عبد الله بن  
 ابى عمر ... المقدسي ..... و صبح ذلك و ثبت يوم السبت رابع عشر

شوال سنة خمس و اربعين و سبعمائة بالجامع المظفري بسفح جبل قاسين  
و اجاز لي ان اروي جميع ما يجوز له روايته بشرطه و كتبه متلفظا بذلك  
احمد بن علي الكوكبي \*

XVIII. This note, dated A.H. 747, tells us that Aḥmad bin 'Abdallāh (*d.* A.H. 749 = A.D. 1349), with a group of ten traditionists, studied the present treatise at Dār al Ḥadīṣ al Ashrafiyah of Damascus under Muḥammad bin Ibrāhīm, referred to in the preceding Sanad.

Foll. 26-46. III. Juz'un fi hi Min 'Awālī al Ḥadīṣ. A treatise consisting of 70 'Awālī Ḥadīṣ and 3 'Āṣār, transmitted from 19 Shaikhs of the author, arranged in alphabetical order.

By Qāsim bin Muḥammad bin Yūsuf al Barzālī قاسم بن محمد بن يوسف البرزالي, a famous scholar and a reliable traditionist of Damascus. He studied under 2,000 Shaikhs, whom he mentions in Al Mu'jam, a big work of his in 26 volumes. He is commonly known as مؤرخ الشام (the historian of Syria). He composed a continuation of الروضتين في اخبار الدولتين, a well-known history of Egypt by Abū Shāmā (*d.* A.H. 665 = A.D. 1268); see Hand-list, No. 2323. He is known as a good scribe, like his father, Muḥammad bin Yūsuf (see p. 223 below); and he transcribed a number of works. For his autograph, see Sanad on fol. 237<sup>b</sup>, Al Mashākhāt, No. 322 above, and Sanad No. I, Treatise No. VI, below). He died in A.H. 739 = A.D. 1339; see Ad Durar, vol. ii, fol. 147.

The scribe, 'Umar bin 'Abdallāh (*d.* A.H. 781 = A.D. 1381), gives us to understand in the colophon that Barzālī composed the present treatise in the month of Jumāda I, and died a few months later, in the month of Dū'l Hijja. The scribe also mentions the 19 Shaikhs from whom he quotes the Ḥadīṣ in the present treatise, transmitted from three Shaikhs: (i) Abū 'Alī Ḥanbal (*d.* A.H. 604 = A.D. 1204); (ii) Ibn Ṭabarzad (*d.* A.H. 607 = A.D. 1207); (iii) Zaid bin Ḥasan al Kindī (*d.* A.H. 613 = A.D. 1213).

Beginning:—

اخبونا الشيخ الامام الحافظ عالم الدين ابو محمد القاسم بن محمد بن يوسف البرزالي قراءة عليه و نحن نسمع في جمادى الاولى سنة تسع و ثلاثين و سبعمائة و فيها مات رحمه الله ... الشيخ الاول اخبونا الشيخ جمال الدين نجو العباس احمد بن ابي بكر بن سليمان بن علي بن سالم الدمشقي المعروف بابن الحموي قراءة عليه و انا اسمع قال انا ابو حفص عمر بن محمد

بن طبرزد البغدادي قرأ عليه و انا حاضر في مستهل جمادى الاولى سنة  
ثلاث و ستمائة بالجامع المظفرى بسفح قاسيون قال انا ابو القاسم هبة الله ابن  
محمد بن عبد الواحد بن الحصين الشيباني قراءة عليه و انا اسمع في سنة  
خمس و عشرين و خمسمائة قال ابو طالب محمد بن محمد بن ابراهيم بن  
غيلان البرزاز قال انا ابوبكر محمد بن عبد الله بن ابراهيم الشافعي ثنا ابوبكر  
احمد بن عبيد الله ثنا روح بن عبادة ثنا عثمان بن غياث انا ابو نصر  
بن ابي سعيد الخدري رضي الله عنه انه قال يمر الناس على حشر  
جهنم \*

The scribe, in the above passage, tells us that he studied the work under Barzâlî in the month of Jumâda I, A.H. 739, the year in which the treatise was composed.

Muhammad bin Yahyâ (d. A.H. 759 = A.D. 1359), the writer of many Sanads belonging to Treatise No. II, tells us in the following autograph Sanad that, in the month of Jumâda I, A.H. 739, 'Umar bin 'Abdallâh, the scribe, studied the present treatise at Jâmi' Muzaffarî of Damascus under Barzâlî; and that a group of scholars, not less than 40 in number, including the writer of the present Sanad, joined the sitting, an Ijâza being granted by Barzâlî to all the students.

قرأت جميع هذا الجزء علي مخرجه الشيخ الامام العلامة الواحد البار ع  
الحجة مؤرخ الشام عمدة الحفاظ و المحدثين علم الدين ابي محمد القاسم  
بن محمد بن يوسف البرزالي الاشبلى الشافعي ..... فسمعه  
صاحب الجزء و كتبه ..... زين الدين ابو حفص عمر بن شيخنا .....  
مكتب الدين ابي محمد عبد الله ..... و صح ذلك و ثبت في يوم  
الثلاثاء عاشر جمادى الاولى سنة تسع و ثلاثين و سبعمائة بالجامع المظفرى بسفح  
قاسيون و اجاز المسمع الجماعة المذكورين جميع ما يجوز له روايته و عدتهم  
اربعون نفسا و كتب محمد بن يحيى بن محمد بن يحيى ... المقدسي \*

Foll. 49-60. IV. جزء فيه من عوالى الحديث. Juz'un fi hi Min 'Awâlî al Ḥadiṣ. A treatise by Barzâlî (d. A.H. 739 = A.D. 1339), the author of treatise No. III. It consists of 50 'Awâlî Ḥadiṣ, transmitted from 6 female Shaikhs of Barzâlî, arranged in alpha-

metrical order. It was composed, like the last treatise, in A.H. 739, the year in which the author died.

‘Umar bin ‘Abdallâh (d. A.H. 781 = A.D. 1381), the scribe, tells us in the following note at the end that, in A.H. 739, he transcribed both these treatises of Barzâlî (Nos. III, IV) from the autograph copies. كتبه من خط مخرجه الشيخ الجافظ علم الدين القاسم المذكور رحمه الله  
عمر بن عبد الله بن أحمد بن المحب في شعبان سنة تسع و ثلاثين و سبعمائة \*

The present treatise is followed by a Sanad, dated the Jâmi, Muzaḥḥarî of Damascus, A.H. 739, written by Muḥammad bin Ḥasan bin Alî bin ‘Umar al Maqdisî, a traditionist of the 8th century A.H. He says that, on the 13th of Jumâda I, A.H. 739, he studied the present copy, with a group of 40 scholars, at Jâmi’ Muzaḥḥarî under the author of the treatise. An Ijâza was granted by Barzâlî to the students who attended the sitting.

سمع هذا الجزء على مخرجه الشيخ ... القاسم بن محمد بن يوسف  
البرزالي ..... و كاتب الاسماء محمد بن حسن بن علي بن عمر  
بن أحمد المقدسي و هذا خطه و صح ذلك في يوم الثلاثاء العاشر من  
جمادى الأولى سنة تسع و ثلاثين و سبعمائة بالجامع المظفرى بسفح قاسيون  
ظاهر دمشق و اجاز المسمع الجماعة جميع ما يجوز له روايته و عدتهم اربعون  
نفساً \*

Two foll. at the end of the present treatise are blank.

Foll. 64-81. V. Juz’un fi hi Min  
‘Awâlî al Ḥadîṣ. An autograph copy of a collection of ‘Awâlî Ḥadîṣ transmitted by ‘Abdallâh bin Ḥasan (d. A.H. 732 = A.D. 1332), Chief Justice of Syria, from 15 male and 6 female Shaikhs.

By Muḥammad bin Yahyâ bin Muḥammad al Maqdisî محمد بن يحيى بن محمد المقدسي, a prominent traditionist of Damascus, who died in A.H. 759 = A.D. 1359. See Ad Dûrar, vol. ii, fol. 545. As noted above, he is the writer of Sanad No. IV, Treatise No. I, and of Sanads Nos. IV, V, VI, VII, IX, Treatise No. II. The fact that he studied under so many Shaikhs, and received Ijâzas from them, proves the merit of the author in tradition. The author tells us, in the following autograph note, that he composed the present treatise for ‘Abdallâh bin Aḥmad, the narrator of the Ḥadîṣ collected in the work.

جزء فيه من عوالي سيدنا الشيخ الامام البارع الاوحد الزاهد  
بقية السلف جمال العلماء مفتي المسلمين قاضى القضاة شرف الدين ابي



محمد عبد الله بن الشيخ ..... الحسن بن الشيخ ..... عبد الله بن  
 الشيخ ..... عبد الغني بن عبد الواحد بن علي بن مسرور  
 المقدسي الحاكم بالشام المكروسة ..... حرفه له ..... كاتبه .....  
 محمد بن يحيى ..... المقدسي \*

The following colophon tells us that the present treatise was composed in A.H. 731: آخر الجزء المخرج من عوالي شيخ قاضي القضاة : شرف الدين الحنبلي فيه خمسة عشر شيخاً بالسمع و عن ستة بالاجازة كتبه منتقيه محمد بن يحيى ..... المقدسي في الخامس و العشرين عن رجب سنة احدى و ثلاثين و سبعمائة بسفح جبل قاسيون \*

Beginning :—

اخبرونا الشيخ العدل سديد الدين ابو محمد الملكي قراءة عليه و انا  
 اسمع في جمادى الآخرة سنة احدى و خمسين و سبعمائة اله \*

The present copy ends with the following Sanad, dated, Damascus, A.H. 731, written by 'Abdallâh bin Ahmad (d. A.H. 737 = A.D. 1337), the writer of Sanad No. II, Treatise No. II. He tells us that, with a group of 30 scholars, he studied the work from the present copy under the above-mentioned 'Abdallâh bin Hasan, the narrator of these 'Awâlî Hadîs, who granted an Ijâza to all the students who attended the sitting, which took place at his house in Damascus.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على المخرج له سيدنا الشيخ ..... ابي  
 محمد عبد الله بن الامام حسن بن شرف الدين ابي موسى عبد الله بن  
 الشيخ الامام الحافظ ابي محمد عبد الغني بن عبد الواحد ..... بقراءة  
 كاتب السماع عبد الله بن احمد المحب المقدسي ابنه ابو الفتوح احمد  
 و الجماعة السادة ..... سنة احدى  
 و ثلاثين و سبعمائة بمنزلة المسمع بسفح قاسيون ظاهر دمشق و اجاز لهم المسمع  
 ايده الله رواية جميع ما يجوز له روايته \*

The writer of the Sanad adds a note, in which he mentions the date of death of 'Abdallâh bin Hasan, thus :—

توفي قاضي القضاة شرف الدين المخرج له هذا الجزء ..... في  
 ليلة الخميس مستهل جمادى الاولى سنة اثنين و ثلاثين و سبعمائة .....

و دفن بعد ان يصلى عليه بالجامع المظفرى بسفح قاسمين و دفن بتربة  
الشيخ ابن عمر \*

Foll. 85-90. VI. *Ṣulâṣiyât Min Musnadî Aḥmad bin Ḥanbal*. A collection of 39 'Awâlî Ḥadîṣ of Musnad (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 242), transmitted by Aḥmad bin Ḥanbal (d. A.H. 241 = A.D. 855) from the Prophet through 3 intermediate narrators.

By Qâsim bin Muḥammad bin Yûsuf al Barzâlî بن محمد بن يوسف البرزالي (d. A.H. 739 = A.D. 1339); see Treatise No. III above.

Beginning with Isnâd, thus:—

اخبرونا ابو علي حفبل بن عبد الله بن الفرج بن سعادة الرصافي  
المكبر قراءة عليه و نحن نسمع قال انبأنا ابو القاسم هبة الله بن محمد بن  
عبد الواحد الشيباني قال انبأنا ابو علي الحسين بن علي بن المذهب  
التميمي الواعظ فى سنة سبع و ثلاثين و اربعمائة قال انبأنا ابوبكر احمد بن  
جعفر بن حمدان بن ملك بن شبيب القطيعي فى المحرم سنة ست  
و ثلاثين و ثلاثمائة قال حدثنا ابو عبد الرحمن عبد الله بن احمد بن حفبل  
قال حدثني ابي ابو عبد الله حدثنا ابن زياد ثنا زياد بن علاقة بن اسامة  
بن شريك رضى الله عنه فان الله عز و جل لم يزل داء الا اذزل معه شفاء الا  
الموت و الهرم \*

Aḥmad bin 'Abdallâh (d. A.H. 749 = A.D. 1349), the scribe, says in the colophon that he transcribed the present treatise from an autograph copy, in A.H. 736. Fol. 90 contains copies of 11 Sanads of eminent traditionists of the 7th century A.H., written on the copy of Musnad from which the 39 Ḥadîṣ in the present treatise are taken. The Sanads are dated A.H. 652, 674, 675, 682, 683, 683, 684, 684, 687, 688, 689.

The following 7 Sanads belong to the present copy of the treatise.

I. An autograph Sanad, dated the Dâr al Ḥadîṣ Nûriyah of Damascus, A.H. 735, written by Barzâlî, the author of the treatise. He says that Aḥmad bin 'Abdallâh, the scribe, studied the present work from this copy under him, and compared it with the original autograph copy. Barzâlî granted an Ijâza to the scribe, whose father, 'Abdallâh, was one of his Shaikhs.

سمعه على صاحبه الفقيه المحدث المقرئ الصالح شهاب الدين  
 ابو الفتح احمد بن شيخنا الامام ..... محب الدين ابي محمد عبد الله  
 بن احمد المقدسي ... و قابلت نسخته هذه ..... سنة خمس و ثلاثين  
 و سعمائه بدار الحديث النورية و اجزت له جميع ما يجوزلى روايته  
 و كتب القاسم بن محمد بن يوسف البرزالي عفى الله عنه •

II. The same Ahmad bin 'Abdallâh, in the following Sanad, dated A.H. 736, mentions that, with a group of 20 scholars, he studied under his father, 'Abdallâh, from the present copy.

قرأت جميع هذا الجزء على سيدي و مولائي و شيعتي و والدي ابي  
 محمد عبد الله بن المحب المقدسي ... فسمعه جماعة ..... و صح  
 ذلك يوم الاحد ثامن عشر المحرم سنة ست و ثلاثين و سبعمائة .....  
 كتب احمد بن عبد الله بن احمد ... المقدسي عفى الله عنهم •

This Sanad is attested by 'Abdallâh (d. A.H. 737 = A.D. 1337), the father of Ahmad thus: هذا صحيح كتبه عبد الله بن احمد بن المحب المقدسي.

III. The above mentioned 'Abdallâh, in the following autograph Sanad, dated the Madrasah Diyâiyah of Damascus, A.H. 736, says that his two sons, Ahmad, the scribe of the copy, and Muhammad, with a group of 40 traditionists, male and female, studied under him; and that he granted an Ijâza to all the students.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء من لفظي ..... ولدائي ابوبكر محمد و احمد  
 وفقهما الله تعالى و ابائي بطاعة و المحدثون .....  
 و صح ذلك في يوم الخميس التاسع عشر ربيع الاول سنة ست و ثلاثين  
 و سبعمائة بالمدرسة الضيائية بسفح قيسرون و اجزت لهم كتابه عبد الله بن احمد  
 بن المحب المقدسي عفى الله عنهم •

IV. The same 'Abdallâh, in another autograph Sanad, dated the Dâlih of Damascus, A.H. 736, says that Muhammad bin Yahyâ (d. A.H. 759 = A.D. 1359), author of treatise No V above, studied from the present copy, with a group of 30 scholars, under him; and that he granted an Ijâza to all the students.

سمعه على أيضا بقراءة المحدث الفاضل شمش الدين محمد بن يحيى

بن سعد .....

..... و صبح ذلك في يوم الثلاثاء سادس عشرين جمادى الاولى سنة ست

و ثلاثين و سبعمائة ..... بحبل قاسيون باعاليه مكان يعرف بالداله و اجزت

لهم كتبه عبد الله بن احمد ..... المقدسي \*

V. Muḥammad (d. A.H. 793 = A.D. 1393), the second son of the above-mentioned 'Abdallāh, who studied the present copy (see Sanad No. III above) and treatise No. II (see Sanad No. IV of that treatise) under his father, tells us that in A.H. 763, with a group of 40 scholars, he studied the present copy at Jāmi' Amavī of Damascus under Qādī Aḥmad bin Muḥammad (d. A.H. 764 = A.D. 1364), from whom all the students received an Ijāza.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء و هو منتهى من ثلاثيات مسند امام احمد بن

محمد بن حنبل رضى الله عنه ... على الشيخ الامام العالم المسند المعمر

الرئيس القاضي بدر الدين احمد بن محمد بن محمد بن احمد الرفاق ...

..... بقراءة كتبه محمد بن عبد الله بن احمد .....

و صبح ذلك و ثبت في يوم الاحد تاسع عشرين شوال سنة ثلاث و ستين

و سبعمائة ..... بالجامع الاموي بدمشق و اجالنا مايجوز جميع له روايته \*

VI. The above-mentioned Muḥammad, in the following auto-graph Sanad, says that in A.H. 763, when he was studying the present copy at Madrasah Ṣalāḥīyah of Damascus under Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Ibrāhīm (d. A.H. 780 = A.D. 1380), one Aḥmad bin Ya'qūb bin Ishāq bin Khwāja al Kirazī al Bihārī al Hindī al Hanafī, and some others, joined the sitting; and that an Ijāza was granted by the Shaiḫ to all the students.

ثم قرأته على الشيخ الامام ... صالح الدين ابي عبد الله محمد بن

الشيخ تقى الدين احمد بن الشيخ ابراهيم بن عبد الله المقدسي .....

فسمعه ابني محمد و الشيخ الصالح سعد الدين سعد الله بن بهاء الدين عمر

بن سعد الاسفرائيني و الشيخ الصالح شرف الدين احمد بن يعقوب بن

اسحق بن خواجه الكرازي البهاري الهندي الحنفي و صبح ذلك و ثبت

في يوم السبت خامس شهر ذي قعدة المحرم سنة ثلاث و ستين و سبعمائة  
بالجبل الرباط القلانسي بالصالحية و اجاز لنا ما يجوز له روايته \*

VII. 'Umar bin 'Abdallâh (d. A.H. 781 = A.D. 1381), the scribe of the following Sanad, says that in A.H. 763, with a group of 40 scholars, he studied the present copy at Madrasah Ashrafiyah of Damascus under Shaikh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad bin Ibrâhîm, noticed in the preceding Sanad, and that all the students received an Ijâza.

قرأت هذا الجزء وهو مفتقى من ثلاثيات مسند الإمام أحمد بن  
حنبل ..... على شيخنا الشيخ النصارى ..... أبي عبد الله  
محمد بن الشيخ تقي الدين أحمد بن الشيخ عز الدين إبراهيم بن عبد الله  
بن شيخ الإسلام أبي عمر محمد بن أحمد بن قدامة ..... المقدسي ...  
..... و صح ذلك في يوم الاثنين  
ثالث عشرين صفر سنة ثلاث و ستين بدار الحديث الاشرفية بسفح قاسيون  
و اجازهم ما يرويه كتب عمر بن عبد الله بن أحمد المكب المقدسي \*

Fol. 94 is blank.

Foll. 95-107. VII. الاربعمون البلدانية Al Arba'ûn Al Buldânîyah. A collection of 40 Ḥadîṣ of 40 Shaikhs belonging to 40 different places taken from Al Mu'jam (No. 319 above).

By Abû 'Abdallâh Muḥammad bin Aḥmad Ad Dahabî أبو عبد الله a famous author and scholar, and an authority often quoted in history, biography, tradition and jurisprudence. He was born in A.H. 673, and studied under numerous Shaikhs whom he enumerates in his work, Al Mu'jam al Kabîr. He died in A.H. 748 = A.D. 1348, leaving behind him a large number of pupils and compositions. Brock., in vol. ii, p. 46, mentions the existence of 21 works in different libraries. For his life, see Ad Dûrar, vol. ii, fol. 219.

Dahabî tells us, in the preface, that the desire to compose an Al Arba'ûn Al Buldânîyah was prompted by the similar compositions of Salafî, Ibn 'Asâkir and others. The result was the present composition and two other Arba'ûns, viz., Arba'ûn from Mu'jam Abî Bakr and Arba'ûn from Mu'jam Ibn Jumai' (see No. 321 above).

Beginning:—

الحمد لله على نعمه و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله و اشهد ان محمدا عبده  
و رسوله ..... ثم اني قد كذت سمعت الاربعين البلدانية للمحافظ  
السلفي و الاربعين البلدانية للمحافظ ابن العساكر الخ \*

Aḥmad bin 'Abdallâh (d. A.H. 749 = A.D. 1349), the scribe, tells us in the following colophon that he transcribed the present copy for his own use, in A.H. 735.

آخر الاربعين البلدانية للطبراني تخریج شيخنا شمس الدين محمد بن  
محمد الذهبي علقها لنفسه احمد بن عبد الله بن احمد المحب المقدسي  
في شعبان سنة ٧٣٥ \*

The present copy contains one Sanad, dated, Damascus, A.H. 735, written by 'Abdallâh, the father of the scribe. The scribe and many others studied from the present copy under two Shaiḥs, one Zainab bint Yahyâ (d. A.H. 742 = A.D. 1342), and the other Mizzi (d. A.H. 742 = A.D. 1342), who jointly granted an *ijâza* to all the students.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء من المعجم الصغير للمحافظ ابن القسم الطبراني  
على الشیخة الصالحة المسندة الكبيرة ام عمر زينب بفت الخطيب  
بدر الدين يحيى بن التميمي العلامة عز الدين عبد العزيز بن عبد السلام .....  
و على شيخنا ..... جمال الدين ابي الحجاج يوسف الذكي عبد الرحمن  
بن يوسف المزني ..... بقرأة كاتب السماع عبد الله بن احمد و اولاده  
احمد ..... سنة خمس و ثلثين و سبعمائة و اجاز لهم جميع ما يجوز لهما  
روايته \*

Foll. 109-117. VIII. الاربعون Al Arba'ûn. A collection of 40 Ḥadīṣ from Al 'Âdâb by Baiḥiqî (d. A.H. 458 = A.D. 1066).

By Aḥmad bin 'Abdallâh عبد الله احمد بن عبد الله. He was a leading scholar and traditionist of Damascus of the 8th century A.H. Several Sanads and notes, on the treatises referred to above, tell us that he studied under his father and a large number of other Shaiḥs. He is the scribe of Treatise No. VII and of some of the Sanads and notes. He died in A.H. 749 = A.D. 1349; see Ad Dûrar,

Aḥmad bin 'Abdallāh, in the following passage, says that he transmitted the Ḥadīṣ of Al 'Ādāb from Ayyūb bin Ni'mah (d. A.H. 730 = A.D. 1330), one of his Shaikhs.

Beginning:—

أخبرنا الشيخ زين الدين أبو الصبر أيوب بن نعمة بن محمد بن نعمة المقدسي الكحال قال إبننا الشيخ الإمام شرف الدين أبو عبد الله محمد بن عبد الله بن أبي الفضل المروسي قراءة عليه و أنا اسمع في سنة ست و أربعين و ستمائة قال إبننا أبو القاسم منصور بن عبد المنعم بن الفضل بن أحمد الصاعدي الفراوي قال إبننا أبو محمد عبد الجبار بن محمد بن الخولاني قال إبننا الإمام الحافظ \*

### الحديث الاول

أخبرنا أبو عبد الله الحافظ ..... من أحق بحسن الصحبة قال أمك قال ثم من قال أمك قال ثم من قال أبوك النخ \*

Three Sanads, dated A.H. 646, 708, 711, written on the copy of Kitāb al 'Ādāb, are transcribed verbatim at the end of the present copy.

The present copy contains 4 Sanads granted to the traditionists who studied from it.

I. Dated, Damascus. A.H. 724, written by 'Abdallāh (d. A.H. 737 = A.D. 1337), the author's father. He says that he and his two sons, Aḥmad and Muḥammad, with a group of traditionists, studied from the present copy under Ayyūb bin Ni'mah (d. A.H. 730 = A.D. 1330), who granted an Ijāza to all the students.

سمع جميع هذه الأربعين على الشيخ ..... ابن الصبر أيوب بن نعمة بن محمد بن نعمة المقدسي ..... بقراءة كاتب السماع عبد الله بن أحمد بن المكب المقدسي إبننا أحمد , محمد ..... و صح ذلك في يوم الجمعة ثامن عشر شهر ربيع الآخر سنة أربع و عشرين و سبعمائة بدار المسامع بدمشق و أجاز لهم \*

II. Dated, Damascus, A.H. 730, written by 'Abdallāh the writer of the preceding Sanad. He says that a group of traditionists,

including his third son, joined the sitting (an Ijâza being granted jointly to all the students), when he was studying the treatise again under the following two Shaikhs :—

- i. Ayyûb bin Ni'mah (d. A.H. 738 = A.D. 1338).
- ii. Abû Bakr bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdarrahmân (d. A.H. 738 = A.D. 1338).

سمع جميع هذا الاربعين على الشيخين المسندين الصالحين .....  
 ابن الصبر ايوب بن نعمة بن محمد بن نعمة المقدسي ..... و عماد الدين  
 ابي بكر بن محمد بن عبد الرحمن بن محمد بن عبد الجبار المقدسي  
 بقرأة كاتب السماع عبد الله بن احمد و ابنه عمر حاضر .....  
 و صح ذلك في يوم الثلاثاء السادس عشرين من شهر ربيع الاول سنة ثلثين  
 و سبعمائة ..... جوار دمشق و اجاز لهم جميع ما يحوز له روايته الخ \*

III. 'Umar bin 'Abdallâh (d. A.H. 781 = A.D. 1381), the son of the Abdallâh mentioned in the above Sanad, gives us to understand that his two sons, Abû Bakr and Yûsuf, with a group of traditionists, studied under him at Dâr al Ḥadîṣ Aṣḥrafiyah of Damascus in A.H. 778; and they were granted an Ijâza by him.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء من لفظي بسماعي فيه اصلا قرأة عليه و انا حاضر  
 على الشيخين المذكورين اعلاه بسماع الاول و اجازة الثاني من المرسي ...  
 سمعه ابنناى ابوبكر و يوسف ..... و صح ذلك في يوم الاثنين سابع عشرين  
 جمادى الاولى سنة ثمان و سبعين و سبعمائة بسفح جبل قاسيون و اجزت لهم  
 كتبه عمر بن عبد الله بن احمد المحب المقدسي عفى الله تعالى عنهم  
 و لله الحمد و المنة \*

IV. Sanad, dated Damascus, A.H. 873, written by Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al Khaḍarî (d. A.H. 894 = A.D. 1489). He says that, with a group of traditionists, he studied under 'Abdarrahmân bin Yûsuf at Taḥḥan (d. A.H. 845 = A.D. 1441); and that an Ijâza was granted by him to all the students.

الحمد لله سمع هذه الاربعين على الشيخ الامام العالم المسند زين الدين  
 عبد الرحمن بن يوسف بن احمد بن الطحان الكدبلى باجازته من الكاظم  
 ابي بكر محمد بن عبد الله بن احمد بن المحب ..... بقرأة محمد بن



محمد بن عبد الله الخيضرى و هذا حظه عفى الله عنه الفاضل علاء الدين  
علي بن سليمان بن احمد المرداوى و صح ذلك يوم الخميس حادي  
وعشرين رجب سنة سبع و ثلاثين و ثمانمائة ... بسفح قاسيون و اجازلنا  
المسمع \*

A note on the title-page says that the MS. was in possession of Muhammad bin Fahd al Makkî, the author of *Al Mu'jam* (see Hand-list, No. 2429).

Fol. 121. IX. *الاربعون* Al Arba'ûn. An incomplete autograph copy of Arba'ûn. Only one fol. containing one Ḥadîṣ remains, the other foll. containing 39 Ḥadîṣ being wanting.

By Muhammad bin Yahyâ يعقوب بن محمد, the author of Treatise No. V, noticed above.

Foll. 125-132. X. *الاربعون* Al Arba'ûn. A collection of 40 Ḥadîṣ from Ṣaḥîḥ Muslim; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 188.

By an anonymous author. The following words in the Sanad, dated A. H. 668, quoted at the end of the present copy: *ومعه الأربعون جميعها*: (the 40 Ḥadîṣ of the present work are taken from the second volume of Ṣaḥîḥ Muslim, belonging to the Madrasah Diyâ'iyah), suggest that it was composed before A. H. 668. The present copy is defective for the want of a larger portion of the preface. It begins abruptly with the Isnâd, thus:—

قالوا ابناؤنا ابو اسحق ابراهيم بن عمر بن مضر بن فارس الواسطى  
التاجر قراءة عليه و نحن نسمع بجامع دمشق بالغزالية منه قال انا ابو القاسم  
منصور بن عبد المنعم بن عبد الله بن محمد الفراوي .....  
الحديث الاول قال حدثنا يحيى بن يحيى قال قرأت على مالك عن نعيم  
بن عبد الله عن ابي هريرة رضى الله قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
وسلم على انقلب المدينة ملائكة لا يدخلها الطاعون وادجال الخ \*

It appears, from Sanad No. X below, that Muhammad bin Tuḡrul was the scribe and owner of the present copy.

Foll. 133-135<sup>a</sup> contain copies of Sanads, dated A. H. 662, 665, 666, 668, written on the copy of Ṣaḥîḥ Muslim belonging to the Madrasah Diyâ'iyah of Damascus, from which the present 40 Ḥadîṣ are collected.

Foll. 135<sup>b</sup>-137<sup>b</sup> contain the following 11 Sanads and notes of

the traditionists who studied from the present copy, of which the first 9 are dated A.H. 717, and the last two A.H. 736.

I. A note, dated Damascus, A.H. 717, written by Muḥammad bin Ṭuḡrul as Ṣairafī (d. A.H. 737 = A.D. 1337). He says that, with others, he studied the present treatise under Barzālī (d. A.H. 739 = A.D. 1339).

قرأت جميع هذه الأربعين على الشيخ الإمام الحافظ الأوحد البارع جمال الحفاظ مؤرخ الشام عمدة المحدثين علم الدين مفيد الطالبين أبي محمد القاسم بن محمد بن يوسف البرزالي ..... و صح ذلك في يوم الاثنين ثامن عشر سنة سبع و عشرة و سبعمائة عند قبر زكريا جوار دمشق المكروسة و كتب محمد بن طغرل الصيرفي \*

II. Dated, the Monastery Khâtûniyah of Damascus, A.H. 717, written by Mizzî (d. A.H. 742 = A.D. 1342). He says that he and Muḥammad bin Ṭuḡrul, the scribe, jointly studied from the present copy under Ḥasan bin Aḥmad bin Muẓaffar (d. A.H. 724 = A.D. 1324); and that an Ijâza was granted by Ḥasan to both of them.

سمع جميع هذا الأربعين ... على الشيخ الإمام العالم ... الحسن بن أحمد بن مظفر الخطيري ..... بقرأة محمد بن طغرل ... و كتب السماع محمد بن يوسف بن الذكي عبد الرحمن بن يوسف المزني ..... صح ذلك ... يوم الاثنين الثامن عشر رجب سنة سبع عشرة و سبعمائة ... و اجاز لنا المسمع جميع ما يجوز له روايته .

III. Dated, the Monastery Khâtûniyah of Damascus, A.H. 717, written by Muḥammad bin Ṭuḡrul, noticed in the above Sanad. He says that, with a group of three traditionists, he studied the treatise under Ismâ'il bin 'Îsa, a traditionist of Damascus of the 8th century A.H.; and that a joint Ijâza was granted by the same Ismâ'il to all the students.

قرأت جميع هذه الأربعين ... على الشيخ ..... اسمعيل بن عيسى بن مسعود بن هرون بن يوسف المقدسي ..... فسمعه ..... و صح ذلك سنة سبع عشرة و سبعمائة بالخانقاه الخاتونية ..... كتبه محمد بن طغرل \*

IV. Dated, the Jâmi' Ashrafi of Damascus, A.H. 717, written by the same Muḥammad bin Ṭuḡrul. He says that he, and Barzālī

(*d.* A.H. 739 = A.D. 1339), and many others studied for the second time from the 29th Ḥadīṣ till the end under Muḥammad bin 'Imād, a traditionist of the 8th century A.H.; and they received an Ijāza from him.

سمع من اول الحديث التاسع والعشرين الى آخر الجزء على الشيخ  
الجليل الاميل العدل الرعي شمس الدين ابي عبد الله محمد بن العماد  
سعد الله بن حامد بن عتبة القرشي ..... بقراءة الامام ... القاسم بن  
محمد بن يوسف ... البرزالي احمد بن شمس الدين محمد بن خضر بن  
مسلم الحنفى و محمد بن طغرل المعروف بابن الصيرفي و هذا خطه  
سنة سبع عشرة و سبعمائة بالجامع الاشرفى و اجازنا \*

V. Dated, Damascus A.H. 717; written by Mizzi (*d.* A.H. 742 = A.D. 1342). He says that he and Muḥammad bin Ṭuḡrul, with a group of 6 scholars, studied under Sâlim bin 'Abdarrahmân (*d.* A.H. 726 = A.D. 1326); and that an Ijâza was granted to all the students.

سمع جميع هذه الاربعين ..... على الشيخ الجليل ... سالم بن عبد  
الرحمن بن عبد الله القلانسي الشافعي ..... بقراءة الفقيه محمد بن طغرل  
الصيرفي ... الجماعة السادة ... و كاتب السماع محمد بن يوسف بن  
الذكي بن عبد الرحمن ..... و اجازنا جميع ما يجوز له روايته \*

VI. Dated, Damascus, A.H. 717; written by Muḥammad bin Ṭuḡrul, the writer of Sanad No. I. He says that, with a group of traditionists, he studied the treatise under Yûsuf \* bin Muḥammad bin 'Uṣmân; and that an Ijâza was granted by him to all the students.

قرأت جميع هذه الاربعين ..... على الشيخ يوسف بن محمد بن  
عثمان بن السرخسي ..... فسمعه ..... سنة سبع عشرة و سبعمائة  
و اجازنا جميع مايجوز له روايته كتبه محمد بن طغرل الصيرفي \*

VII. Dated, the Manzil of Muḥammad bin 'Abdalmalik, close to the Madrasah 'Âdilîyâh, A.H. 717; written by Muḥammad bin Ṭuḡrul,

\* Ibn Ḥajar, in *Ad Durar*, vol. ii, fol. 325, places Yûsuf's death in A.H. 711; but the present Sanad gives us every reason to hold that he was alive in A.H. 717.

the writer of Sanad No. I. He says that the present treatise was studied under Muḥammad bin 'Abdalmalik bin Ismā'il bin 'Ādil (*d.* A.H. 727 = A.D. 1327), one of the descendants of King 'Ādil of the Ayyūbid dynasty, by a group of scholars, which included the two sons of the above-mentioned Muḥammad bin 'Abdalmalik, viz., 'Alī and 'Abdalmalik; Aḥmad bin 'Umar, a noble of Damascus and one of the descendants of King 'Ādil; and many others. An Ijāza was granted by the same Muḥammad bin 'Abdalmalik to all the students.

سمع جميع هذه الأربعين ... على المولى السيد الاجل الغازي المجاهد  
العبد النصير الملك الكامل سيد الامراء اشرف الملوك و السلاطين ابني  
المعالى محمد بن المولى الملك السعيد فتح الدين ابي محمد عبد  
الملك بن السلطان المالك الصالح عماد الدين ابي الغداء اسمعيل بن  
السلطان المالك العادل سيف الدين ابي بكر محمد بن ايوب بن شادي  
اعز الله نصره و رفع قدره ... بسماعه لجميع الصحيح من ابن عبد الدائم  
بسندة بقرأة الامام ... القاسم بن محمد بن يوسف البرزالي ولدا المسمع  
على في الخامسة و عبد الملك في الثالثة و مظفر الدين ابو العباس  
احمد بن الملك المغيث فتح الدين عمر بن الملك الفائز ابراهيم بن  
السلطان الملك العادل ابي بكر بن ايوب ..... و ذلك في يوم  
الاربعاء السابع و العشرين من شهر رجب سنة سبع و عشرة بمنازل المسمع  
جوار المدرسة العادلية و اجاز للجماعة السامعين جميع ما يجوز له روايته \*

VIII. Dated, the Manzil of 'Alī bin Muḥammad, north of the Jāmi' Masjid of Damascus, A.H. 717; written by Muḥammad bin Tuḡrul. He says that he and Aḥmad bin 'Umar, a noble of Damascus and one of the descendants of King 'Ādil, with a group of scholars, studied under Shaikh 'Alī bin Muḥammad bin 'Umar (*d.* A.H. 729 = A.D. 1329). An Ijāza was granted by him to all the students.

قرأت جميع هذه الأربعين على الشيخ الامام ..... علي بن العدل  
عماد الدين ابي عبد الله محمد بن عمر بن عبد الرحمن بن عبد الواحد بن  
محمد بن مسلم بن الحسن بن عبد الله بن محمد الازدي البهشمقي

الشافعي فسمع حفيده حسن بن شهاب الدين ابي القسم عبد الله و مظفر الدين ابو العباس احمد بن فتح الدين عمر بن الملك، الفائز بن الملك العدل و صارم الدين ابراهيم ..... و صح ذلك و ثبت في يوم الخميس الثامن و العشرين من شهر رجب سبع و عشرة و سبعمائة بمفزل المسمع شمالي جامع دمشق المحروسة و اجازلنا ما يحوز له روايته كتبه محمد بن طغرل بن عبد الله الصيرفي \*

IX. Dated, the Mosque of Al Malik al Qâhir of Damascus, A.H. 717, written by Muḥammad bin Tuḡrul. He says that he and Muḥammad bin Jamâladdin (the Imâm of the Khâtûniyah Monastery of Damascus, and a scholar of the 8th century A.H.), with some others, studied the present treatise under Shaiḡh Aḥmad bin Abî Bakr bin Muḥammad bin Tarkhân (d. A.H. 736 = A.D. 1336), who granted an Ijâza to all the students.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على الشيخ الاجل الاصيل العدل تقى الدين ابي العباس احمد بن ابي بكر بن محمد بن طرخان بن ابي الحسن الدمشقي الصالحى بسماعه من ابن عبد الدائم ..... و محمد بن جمال الدين عبد الرحمن بن علاء الدين على الكففي امام الخاتونية ..... و محمد بن طغرل بقرانه و هذا خطه و صح ذلك في يوم الاثنين التاسع و عشرين ذي القعدة سنة سبع عشرة و سبعمائة ..... بمسجد الملك القاهر و اجازلنا جميع مروياته \*

X. Dated, the Monastery of Damascus, A.H. 736. Written by Husain bin 'Umar (d. A.H. 779 = A.D. 1379), a traditionist of Damascus and the owner of the copy of Al Mashikhat, No. 322 above. He says that he and Muḥammad bin Tuḡrul aṣ Ṣairafî, the scribe and owner of the present copy, with a group of scholars, jointly studied under 'Alâaddîn Abû'l Ḥasan 'Alî bin Abî al Ma'âlî (d. A.H. 737 = A.D. 1337) The same 'Alâaddîn granted an Ijâza to all the students.

سمع جميع هذه الأربعين ... على الشيخ المقرئ علاء الدين ابي الحسن علي بن ابي المعالي بن خضر التنوخي ... بقرأة صاحبها و كاتبها الشيخ المحدث ..... ناصر الدين ابي المعالي محمد بن

طغرل الصيرفي ... الجماعة ... و كاتب السماع الحسين بن عمر بن حبيب الدمشقي و صح ذلك وثبت في يوم الثلاثاء ثاني عشر مني الحجة سنة ست و ثلثين و سبعمائة بخلفاء خاتونية و اجاز لهم \*

XI. Dated, the Madrasah of Sharafaddin of Halab, A.H. 736, written by Muhammad bin Tugrul. He says that, with a group of traditionists not less than 20 in number, he studied the work from the present copy under the following two Shaikhs, who granted an Ijâza to all the students :—

(i) Muhammad bin Sâlih, a traditionist of the 8th century A.H.

(ii) 'Alî bin 'Alî bin Ibrâhîm (d. A.H. 740 = A.D. 1340).

سمع جميع هذه الاربعة ... على الشيخين الفاضلين ... ابي عبد الله محمد بن عفيف الدين بن صالح بن ابي العلاء بن ابي محمد بن صالح بن محمود ..... الاسدي الجليلي والقاضي علاء الدين ابي الحسن على بن على بن ابراهيم ... الانصاري ..... بقراءة كاتب السماع محمد بن طغرل الصيرفي ... سنة ست و ثلثين و سبعمائة بمدرسة شرف الدين ابن العجمي بمدينة حلب و اجازنا جميع مروياته \*

Foll. 138-139. XI\*. الجزء فيه من حديث يحيى بن محمد بن صاعد. Al Juz' fihî min Ḥadîṣ Yaḥyâ bin Muḥammad bin Ṣâ'id. Contains the four Ḥadîṣ narrated by Yaḥyâ bin Muḥammad bin Ṣâ'id, a prominent traditionist, who died in A.H. 318 = A.D. 930; see Huffâẓ, vol. ii, p. 337.

Beginning :—

اخبرونا الشيخ الجليل المسند عز الدين عبد العزيز بن عبد المنعم ابن الفضل الحمراني قراءة عليه وانا اسمع في سنة احدى و ثمانين و ستمائة ..... فقال ( رسول الله ) يا ايها الناس ان هذا من غنائمكم فادوا الخيط والمخيط و ما دون ذلك و ما فوق ذلك فان الغلول عار على اهله يوم القيمة النجم \*

Foll. 140-145. XI<sup>b</sup>. الجزء فيه من حديث بي الربيع A' Juz' fih min Ḥadīṣ Abī ar Rabī'. A collection of 45 Ḥadīṣ from a work on Ḥadīṣ by Abū Rabī' Sulaimān bin Dā'ūd (d. A.H. 234 = A.D. 848). For Sulaiman's life, see Ḥuffāz vol. ii, p. 53.

Beginning:—

ثنا ابو الربيع سليمان بن داود الزهري العتكي ثنا ابن المبارك عن محمد بن يسار عن قتادة قل للمؤمنين يغضو من ابصارهم قال عما لا يحل لهم و يحفظوا فروجهم عما لا يحل لهم \*

At the end of the present copy are reproduced 18 notes, dated A.H. 465, 465, 525, 526, 531, 532, 584, 595, 596, 597, 598, 556, 553, 557, 681, 681, 683, 685, made by traditionists on the original copies of the works on Ḥadīṣ of Yahyā and Sulaimān, referred to above.

The present copy also contains three original Sanads, dated A.H. 701, 735, 733, written by 'Abdallāh (d. A.H. 737 = A.D. 1337), Mizzī (d. A.H. 742 = A.D. 1342), the author of Tuhfa (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 229), and Barzālī (d. A.H. 739 = A.D. 1339), the author of Treatise No. III above, respectively.

Foll. 151-171. XII. الاربعون Al Arba'ūn. A collection of 40 Ḥadīṣ from the 40 most well-known Shaikhs of Ibn Taimīyah (d. A.H. 728 = A.D. 1328), see treatise No. I above.

By Amīnaddīn Muḥammad bin Ibrāhīm al Wānī أمين الدين الواني (d. A.H. 735 = A.D. 1335), the author of treatise No. II above.

A note on the title-page, which runs thus: اربعون حديثاً مخرجة عن كبار مشيخة احمد بن عبد العليم بن تيمية الحناني تخرجه المحدث الحافظ امين الواني tells us that Amīnaddīn composed the present work for Ibn Taimīyah, referred to above, under whom the present copy was studied by several traditionists; see Sanads

Nos. I and II, described below.

Beginning:—

الحمد لله و نستعينه و نشهده و نستغفر من شرور انفسنا و من سيئات اعمالنا من يهده الله فلا مضل له و من يضلل الله فلا هادي له و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له و اشهد ان محمدا عبده و رسوله ... الحديث الاول اخبرنا الا امام احمد بن عبد الدائم ... المقدسي قراءة عليه و انا اسمع سنة سبع و ستين و ستمائة ..... قال خرج رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم و اصحابه فاحرمنا بالحج ... رواه النسائي و ابن ماجه ... مولدت في

صفر سنة خمس و سبعين و خمسمائة و توفي يوم الاثنين رجب سنة ثمان و ستين \*

The date of the birth and death of each of the 40 Shaikhs, and a reference to the work in which the Hadîṣ is found, are noted below each Hadîṣ.

The present copy contains the following 6 Sanads, dated A.H. 721, 724, 793, 837, 838, 838.

I. Dated, the Dâr al Hadîṣ Sakrîyah of Damascus, A.H. 721, written by Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm al Wanî, the author of the treatise. He says that he and Dahabî (d. A.H. 748 = A.D. 1348), the author of treatise No. VI above, with some others, studied the present MS. under Ibn Taimîyah, who granted an Ijâza to all the students.

سمع هذا الجزء على المخرج له سيدنا و شيخنا ..... أبى  
العباس أحمد بن الشيخ ... بن عبد الحكيم ... بن عبد الله بن محمد بن  
تيمية الحراني فسمح الله تعالى في مدته بسماعه من شيوخه بقرأة الشيخ  
... شمس الدين عبد الله بن أحمد بن عثمان الذهبي السادة .....  
و محمد بن إبراهيم بن محمد بن أحمد الواني وهذا خطه ..... سنة  
أحدى و عشرين و سبعمائة بدر الحديث السرية بدمشق و اجازنا ما  
يجوز له روايته \*

II. Dated, the Dâr al Hadîṣ Sakrîyah of Damascus, A.H. 724, written by Muḥammad bin Râfi' (d. A.H. 774 = A.D. 1374; see Brock., vol. ii, p. 33). He, with a group of traditionists, such as 'Abdallâh bin Aḥmad (d. A.H. 737 = A.D. 1337), Şawâb bin 'Abdallâh (d. A.H. 726 = A.D. 1326), a friend of Ibn Taimîyah, and many others, studied the present MS. under Ibn Taimîyah, who granted an Ijâza to all the students.

سمع جميع هذا الجزء على من خرج له شيخنا الامام .....  
ابو العباس أحمد بن عبد الحكيم ..... بن عبد السلام بن عبد الله  
بن تيمية الحراني مد الله في عمره ... بقرأة الامام عبد الله بن أحمد بن  
عبد الله المقدسي ..... و صاحبه الطواشي ... و كاتب السماع  
محمد بن رافع بن ابي محمد بن محمد السلامي ..... عام اربعة



و عشرون و سبعمائة بدار الحديث السكريه بدمشق و اجاز لهم ما يرويه و تلفظ بذلك \*

III. Dated, the Qâsiyûn of Damascus, A.H. 793. The writer of the Sanad, who does not reveal his name, says that Khatîb Hanbal bin Muḥammad, with five other traditionists, studied the work under Aḥmad bin 'Imâd al Maqdisî (d. A.H. 798 = A.D. 1398), who granted an Ijâza to the students attending the sitting.

الحمد لله سمع جميع هذا الجزء و فيه اربعون حديثا خرجها ابن الوافي الشيخ الاسلام ابي العباس احمد بن تيمية عن كبار مشائخه على المسند شهاب الدين احمد بن العماد ابي بكر بن العز ... المقدسي ... بقرأة الامام الخطيب حنبل بن محمد بن محمد الاقفهسي ... و صح ذلك يوم السبت سابع عشرون صفر سنة سبع و تسعين و سبعمائة بمنزل المسمع بسفح قاسيون ظاهر دمشق و اجاز لهم \*

IV. Dated, Damascus, A.H. 837, written by Muḥammad bin Abî Bakr bin Ruzain, a traditionist of the 9th century A.H. He says that, when he and his two brothers (Abdalwahrâb and Aḥmad) were studying from the present copy under their elder brother, 'Abdallâh, Muḥammad bin Khaidarî (d. A.H. 894 = A.D. 1489) and some others joined the sitting.

الحمد لله قرأت جميعه على اخي ابي محمد عبد الله بن ابي بكر بن عبد الرحمن ... فسمعه اخوه ابو بكر عبد الوهاب و ابو الخير احمد و الفضل ابو الخير محمد بن محمد بن عبد الله الخيضرى و صح ذلك و ثبت يوم الثلاثاء سادس عشر شوال سنة سبع و ثلثين و سبعمائة ... و اجاز و كتب محمد بن ابي بكر بن رزين \*

V. Dated, the house of 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr of Damascus, A.H. 837, written by Muḥammad 'Umar bin Fahd al Makî (d. A.H. 885 = A.D. 1480), the author of Al Mu'jam; see Hand-list, No. 2429. He says that he and Aḥmad bin 'Abdallatif (d. A.H. 841 = A.D. 1440), with group of scholars, studied from the present copy under 'Abdarrahmân bin Abî Bakr (d. A.H. 838 = A.D. 1437), who granted an Ijâza to all the students.

الحمد سمع جميع هذا الأربعين على الاصيل زين الدين ابى الفرج  
عبد الرحمن بن القاضي عماد الدين ابى بكر القاضي زين الدين عبد الرحمن  
بن ابى بكر محمد بن احمد بن القاضي تقي الدين سليمان بن مر بن حمزة  
القروشي العمري المقدسي الصالحى ... بقرأة الفاضل شهاب الدين ابى  
العباس احمد بن عبد اللطيف بن موسى بن عميرة المخزومي .....  
و كاتب هذه الا سطر محمد المدعو عمر بن فهد بن محمد بن ابى الخير  
بن مخلد المكي ..... سنة سبع و ثلاثين و سبعمائة بمنزل المسمع ...  
و اجاز لكل منا جميع ما يجوز له روايته \*

VI. Dated, Damascus, A.H. 738, written by Muḥammad al Khaidārī (d. A.H. 894 = A.D. 1489). He says that he studied the work under Shaiḫ 'Abdarrahmān mentioned above, who granted an Ijāza to him.

الحمد لله قرأت جميع هذه الأربعين على الشيخ زين الدين عبد الرحمن  
بن القاضي عماد الدين ابى بكر بن عبد الرحمن المقدسي .....  
و صح فى يوم الثلاثاء رابع المحرم سنة ثمان و ثلاثين و سبعمائة و اجاز لي  
غير مرة \*

No. 463.

foll. 272 ; lines 15 ; size  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  ;  $7 \times 4$ .

الموطأ

## AL MUWATTA.

A work on Ḥadīṣ, looked upon by the Sunnis as the only work on Ṣaḥīḥ Ḥadīṣ before the composition of their six canonical collections of traditions (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, Nos. 129-222), and according to some (see *ibid.* Nos. 207, 223, 224), itself one of the six canonical collections in place of Ibn Māja (*ibid.*, No. 221).

Author:—Abū ‘Abdallāh Mālik bin Anas al Aṣḥabī أبو عبد الله مالك بن أنس الأصبحي (*d.* A.H. 179 = A.D. 795). For other particulars of the work and the author, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 121.

Scribe: عبد الرحمن.

Written in fair Naskh. Dated, ‘Ālamganj (a Mahallāh in Patna City), A.H. 1264.

The present copy, with many other MSS., was purchased for the Library in A.D. 1921.

No. 464.

foll. 519 ; lines 24 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8 \times 4$ .

الجامع الصحيح

## AL JĀMI' AS ṢAḤĪḤ.

A beautiful copy of Al Jāmi', the first of the Sunni canonical collections of traditions, presented to the Library by Khān Bahādur Shāh Muḥammad Kamāl of Patna in 1916, divided into two volumes

This supplement contains particulars of recently acquired MSS. on Ḥadīṣ and others, omitted in the first volume for want of a regular list of MSS. in the Library at that time.

## VOLUME I.

It begins like the copy (No. 129) noticed in vol. v, part i, and contains a frontispiece.

Author: Muḥammad bin Ismâ'il al Bukhârî محمد بن اسمعيل البخاري (d. A.H. 256 = A.D. 870). For other particulars of the work and the author, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, Nos. 129-187.

## No. 465.

fol. 393 ; lines 24 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8 \times 4$ .

## VOLUME II.

Continuation of the preceding volume.

Both the volumes are written in good Naskh. Not dated; apparently 9th century A.H.

## No. 466.

fol. 332 ; lines 27 ; size  $13 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $10 \times 9$ .

إمدة القاري

## ‘UMDAT AL QÂRÎ.

A well-known commentary on the preceding work, in 8 volumes; presented to the Library by Maulavi Sayyid ‘Abdalmaġid of Tirighat, Patna, in 1914.

By Badraddîn Abû Muhammad Maġmûd al ‘Ainî بدر الدين ابو محمد محمود العيني (d. A.H. 855 = A.D. 1451).

For other particulars about the author and a description of the work, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, Nos. 166-167.

## VOLUME I.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله اوضح وجوه معالم الدين الخ

The present volume ends with a commentary on the Chapter هل يضمن من الدين.

## No. 467.

fol. 328 ; lines 27 ; size  $13 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $10 \times 9$ .

## VOLUME II.

Continuation of the above volume, ending with a commentary on the Chapter استيذان المرأة زوجها بالخروج الى المسجد.

## No. 468.

fol. 346 ; lines 27 ; size  $13 \times 11$  ;  $10 \times 9$ .

## VOLUME III.

Continuation of the above, ending with a commentary on a portion of the Chapter باب فرض مواقيت الحج و العمرة.

## No. 469.

fol. 345 lines 27 ; size  $13 \times 11$  ;  $10 \times 9$ .

## VOLUME IV.

Continuation of the above, ending with a commentary on the Chapter وكالة الامين. The transcription of the above four volumes was completed in A.H. 1307

## No. 470.

fol. 386 ; lines 27 ; size  $13 \times 11$  ;  $10 \times 9$ .

## VOLUME V.

Continuation of the above, ending with a commentary on the Chapter قول الله تعالى و اذ قال ربك اني جاعل في الارض خليفة

## No. 471.

fol. 329 ; lines 27 ; size  $13 \times 11$  ;  $10 \times 9$ .

## VOLUME VI.

Continuation of the above, ending with a commentary on the Chapter كم غزى النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم غزوة الخ.

## No. 472.

fol. 402 ; lines 27 ; size  $13 \times 11$  ;  $10 \times 9$ .

## VOLUME VII.

Continuation of the above, ending with a commentary on the Chapter *تداوى الرجل المرأة والمرأة الرجل*.

## No. 473.

fol. 405 ; lines 27 ; size  $13 \times 11$  ;  $10 \times 9$ .

## VOLUME VIII.

Continuation of the above, ending with a commentary on the last Chapter of Bukhârî. The transcription of the last four volumes was completed in A.H. 1307.

Written in fair Naskh.

## No. 474.

fol. 351 ; lines 23 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ .

الجلد الاول من الخير الجارى

# AL JILD AL AWWAL MIN AL KHAIR AL JÂRÎ.

The first volume of Al Khair Al Jârî, a rare commentary on Bukhârî (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, Nos. 129-149), dealing chiefly with grammatical and philological, but also with other miscellaneous, points.

By Muḥammad Ya'qûb al Banbânî محمد يعقوب البنبانى, a recognized scholar of the 11th century A.H., well versed in philology, tradition, theology, and jurisprudence. For two other compositions of the author, see Hand-list, Nos. 1154, 2767.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين اكمل الحمد على كل حال و الصلوة والسلام  
الا ثمان الا كلملان على سيد المرسلين الخ \*

A complete copy of the work, in three volumes, is noticed in Râmpûr Library, Nos. 129-31.

Written in fair Naskh. Not dated; apparently 11th century

## No. 475.

foll. 94 ; lines 11 ; size  $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7 \times 4$ .

القطعة من الصحيح المسلم

## AL QIT'AT MIN AṢ ṢAḤIḤ AL MUSLIM.

A fragment of Al Jâmi by Muslim (*d.* A.H. 261 = A.D. 875). See Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, Nos. 188-191. The present fragment corresponds with foll. 1-30 of No. 188. It was written for the Royal Library of Iskandar bin Bahlûl (A.H. 894-922 = A.D. 1488-1516), the second King of the Lodî dynasty (see Lane-Poole, p. 300), as appears from the following note on the title page, written in gold within an illuminated space :  
 برسم خزانة الكتب السلطان العادل الفاضل الكامل المعاهد  
 في سبيل الله أبي الفتح اسكندر شاه ابن بهلول خلد الله ملكه و خلافته

The present copy begins with the Isnâd, thus. —

به نستعين و لاحول ولا قوة الا بالله العلي العظيم اخبرنا قراءة عليه  
 الشيخ الامام الوالد ابو الخير بن منصور رحمه الله قال انا الشيخ الفقيه  
 الامام شرف الدين ابو بكر احمد السراجي رحمه الله قراءة عليه و سماعا  
 في الحرم الشريف سنة خمس و ثلثين و ستمائة بباب الذروة .....  
 يقول سمعت مسلم بن الحجاج رحمه الله يقول الحمد لله رب العالمين الخ \*

It ends with the Chapter من اقتطع حق امراً بيمينه وجب عليه النار.

Written in beautiful Naskh. Not dated ; apparently written within the years A.H. 894-922.

## No. 476.

foll. 79 ; lines 21 ; size  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

لوامع الانوار

## LAWÂMI' AL ANWÂR.

A beautiful copy of the versified abridgment of Mashâriq Al Anwâr (see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 270) by Qâdî 'Iyâd (*d.* A.H. 544 = A.D. 1144). The present abridgment contains 3,000 verses.

By Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al Baladî al Mausali محمد بن محمد البلدي الموصلي, a known scholar and traditionist of Damascus, who was born in A.H. 699 = A.D. 1299. He worked as a Khaṭīb of Jâmi' Amawi of Damascus for a considerable time. He was also known

as a scribe of excellent and beautiful hand. He transcribed a number of works, and died in A.H. 774 = A.D. 1273. See *Ad Durar*, vol. ii, fol. 473; *Brock.*, vol. ii, p. 25.

Beginning: —

قال محمد فتى محمد الشافعي الموصلي السجل  
الحمد لله على نعمائه حمدا يذوق المسك من أرجائه

The following verses of the author, quoted at the end, give the date of composition as A.H. 745.

كتبه ناظمه ابن الموصلي على طريق ابن هلال بن علي  
خامس شهر شوال سنة خمس و أربعين مع سبعمائيه

The copy contains a frontispiece. For other copies of the work, see *Berlin*, No. 10166; *Goth.*, No. 588; *Escur.*, No. 476.

Written in *Naskh*. Dated, A.H. 1098.

### No. 477.

fol. 143; lines 21; size 10 × 8; 8 × 5.

الجند الاول من معالم السنن

## AL JILD AL AWWAL MÎN MA'ÂLIM, AS SUNAN.

The first volume of a very useful and rare commentary on *Sunan* of Abû Dâ'ûd (*d.* A.H. 275 = A.D. 838). See *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, Nos. 208–209.

By Abû Sulaimân Hamd bin Muḥammad bin Ibrâhîm al Khaṭṭâbî al Bustî (*d.* A.H. 388 = A.D. 998). See, for his life, *Lib. Cat.*, vol. v, part i, No. 150.

Beginning: —

الحمد لله الذي هدانا لدينه و اكرمنا بسنته النخ \*

The present volume ends with the commentary on the Chapter القنوت. For other copies of the work, see *Brock.*, vol. i, p. 161; *India Office*, No. 1038; *Alger.*, No. 1274; *A. S.*, No. 582.

Written in *Naskh*. Dated, A.H. 1292.



## No. 478.

foll. 450 ; lines 25 ; size 10 × 7 ; 7 × 4.

الجامع للترمذی

## AL JÂMI' LI AT TURMÛDÎ.

A complete copy of Al Jâmi' by Abû 'Îsa Muḥammad bin 'Îsa at Turmûdî الترمذی أبو عيسى محمد بن عيسى (d. A.H. 279 = A.D. 820). For other copies, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, Nos. 210-214.

Written in good Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1198. It was presented to the Library by Khan Bahâdur Shâh Muḥammad Kamâl of Patna, in 1916.

## No. 479.

foll. 201 ; lines 22 ; size 9 × 6½ ; 6½ × 4.

من لا يحضره الفقيه

## MAN LÂ YAḤḌURUḤU AL FAQÎH.

The second of the four Shî'a canonical collections.

Author : Abû Ja'far Muḥammad bin 'Alî bin Ḥusain bin Mûsâ bin Bâbwaih al Qummî بابويه أبو جعفر محمد بن علي بن حسين بن موسى بن بابويه القمي (d. A.H. 381 = A.D. 991).

For other copies of the work and the author's life, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, Nos. 263-265.

Written in good Naskh. Not dated ; apparently 11th century, A.H.

The present MS. was presented to the Library by Khurshid Nawwâb of Patna.

## No. 480.

foll. 342 ; lines 24 ; size 11½ × 6½ ; 8 × 4.

التہذیب

## AL TAHDÎB.

The third of the Shî'a canonical collections of traditions.

Author : Abû Ja'far Muḥammad bin Ḥasan at Tûsî محمد بن حسن الطوسي أبو جعفر محمد بن الحسن (d. A.H. 460 = A.D. 1068).

For other copies of the work and the author's life, see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, Nos. 266-268.

Some foll at the beginning of the present copy are hopelessly damaged and worm-eaten.

Written in Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1050.

## AL MASÂNÎD\*

No. 481.

foll. 259 ; lines 20 ; size 8 × 6 ; 7 × 5.

مسند أبي عوانه

## MUSNADU ABÎ 'UWÂNÂH.

The first volume and the first fol. of the second volume of a very valuable and old copy of a rare work, Musnad Abî 'Uwânah, compared by reliable traditionists and studied by them. The remaining portion of the 2nd volume and other remaining volumes are wanting. The author collected Ḥadīṣ in the present work from Al Jâmi' by Muslim bin Ḥajjâj (*d.* A.H. 231 = A.D. 875 ; see Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 188). The work is divided into several Kitâbs, which are sub-divided into Babs ; and each Bab is again subdivided into several Biyâns and Şifâts. The present copy contains the three following Kitâbs : (i) كتاب الإيمان (ii) كتاب الطهارات (iii) كتاب الصلوة. For a full description of the contents, see No. 482 below.

Author : Ya'qûb bin Ishâq bin Yazîd يعقوب بن اسحاق بن يزيد, com-

\* Al Masânîd generally applies to a work containing a collection of Musnad Ḥadīṣ, arranged separately under each Şahâbî (companion of the Prophet) from whom the Ḥadīṣ is transmitted. See Bustân al Muḥaddiṣîn, fol. 236, where it is described thus:—

اگر بر صحابه ترتیب دهند مثلاً روایات ابوبکر صدیق را جدا نویسند و روایات عمر بن الخطاب را جدا انرا مسند نامند \*

The term sometimes refers to works on Musnad Ḥadīṣ, in which the above-mentioned arrangement is not adhered to ; see, for example, Musnad, No. 481 above, and Musnad ad Dârimi (Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 253). Musnad Abî Da'ûd at Tayâlasî (Lib. Cat., vol. v, part i, No. 241) is generally supposed to be the first work on the subject.

monly called Abu Uwânah (أبو عوانة), one of the greatest authorities of his age in Ḥadīṣ and Shāfi'ī jurisprudence. He studied Ḥadīṣ under Yûnus bin 'Abdal 'Alâ (d. A.H. 264 = A.D. 878) and some others; and attended lectures on jurisprudence under Muzanî (d. A.H. 264 = A.D. 878) and Rabî' (d. A.H. 270 = A.D. 884), the pupils of Imâm Shāfi'ī (d. A.H. 204 = A.D. 820). He was the first scholar to introduce the Shāfi'ī jurisprudence and Shāfi'ī's compositions into Isfirâ'in.

Ṭabarânî (d. A.H. 360 = A.D. 971), the author of *Al Ma'âjim* (see No. 319, above), transmitted Ḥadīṣ on his authority. Brock., vol. i, p. 161, mentions the author's death in A.H. 310 = A.D. 925; but Ḥâkim (d. A.H. 405 = A.D. 1014), on the authority of Abu 'Uwânah, and Dahabî, in *Huffâẓ*, vol. iii, p. 2, say that the author died in A.H. 316.

Foll. 1-258; the first volume. It is defective at the beginning, and begins abruptly thus:—

رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ... بيان الأعمال و الفرائض إذا أداها  
بالقول و العمل دخل الجنة ... حدثنا أحمد بن سنان .....  
عن أنس بن مالك قال نهينا في القرآن أن نسأل رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
وسلم من شيء فكان يعجبنا أن يجي العاقل من أهل البادية \*

The colophon quoted below tells us that the present copy was transcribed in A.H. 615.

آخر السفر الاول من مسند ابي عوانة رضى الله عنه و يتلوه انشاء الله  
فى الذي يليه ان النبي صلى الله صلى فى الكسوف ثمان ركعات و اربع  
سجادات ..... كتبه ... عبد الرحيم بن عبد الخالق ..... الشافعي  
و ذلك فى خامس و عشرين سنة خمس و عشر و ستمائة \*

The present copy has the following two notes at the end.

I. Muhammad bin Yûsuf al Barzâlî,\* in an autograph note, tells

\* Dahabî, in *Huffâẓ*, vol. iv, p. 215, and Ya'fi'î, in *Mir'at al Janân*, fol. 460, mention Barzâlî's death in A.H. 663 و ستين و ستين; but this date must be rejected in the face of the fact mentioned even by Dahabî, in *Huffâẓ*, vol. iv, p. 295, and by Ibn Ḥajar, in *Ad Durar*, vol. ii, fol. 147, that his son, Qâsim, was born in A.H. 665. Ibn Ḥajar further quotes Qasim's statement that he studied under his father in A.H. 673, which gives us reason to hold that Barzâlî died after A.H. 673. Muhammad Barzâlî, besides being a prominent traditionist of his age, was specially known as a good scribe and swift writer. He transcribed a number of works. We notice that he transcribed *Târikhu Ibn 'Asakiz*, a well-known biographical work in 80 volumes, of which two

us that the present copy was compared with the original copy belonging to Diyâ'addin Muḥammad bin 'Abdalwâhid, (d. A.H. 643 = A.D. 1243), the founder of Madrasah Diyâ'iyah of Damascus.

بلغت المعارضة باصل الضياء ابي عبد الله محمد بن عبد الواحد المقدسي و منه كان الغفل و سمعه جماعة حين المعارضة و اسمائهم على الاصل و كتب محمد بن يوسف البزالي \*

II. One Ismâ'il bin Ibrâhîm, in the following autograph note, says that, in A.H. 696, he studied the work from the present copy under Kamâladdîn Muḥammad, the son of the famous author, 'Umar bin Fârid (d. A.H. 632 = A.D. 1232).

بلغت قراءة من باب الاباحة ..... الى آخر هذا المجلد على الشيخ كمال الدين محمد بن الاديب بن علي بن فاضل بحق اجازته من الشيخين ابي بكر الذعيم بن عبد الله بن عمر الصغار و ابي المظفر عبد الرحيم بن سعد بن عبد الكريم السمعاني ..... و ذلك في مجالس سنة ست و تسعين و ستمائة \*

The two following mutilated Waqfnâmas, one written at the beginning of the first volume and the other on the title-page of the second volume, tell us that the entire set of volumes was bequeathed by Maḥmûd bin 'Ali \* (d. A.H. 799 = A.D. 1399), the Royal tutor (استاذ دار العالي) of Az Zâhir, the King of Egypt, to a Madrasah founded by the said Maḥmûd. The Waqfnâmas expressly enjoin that these volumes are not to be taken out of the Madrasah. The first Waqfnâma runs thus :—

جميع هذه المجلدة من مسد ابي عوانة و ما بعدها من المجلدات ذلك sic الذين يذفقون به على الوجه الشرعي و جعل مقرة لخزانة الصدر sic و ذلك بمدرسة sic بقاهرة المحروسة و شرط الواقف ان لا يخرج ذلك sic من المدرسة المذكورة \*

volumes, dated A.H. 614, 615, are found in our Library. See Hand-list, Nos. 2470-71.

\* This Maḥmûd, as mentioned by Ibn Hajar, in Ad Durar, vol. ii, fol. 580, was a scholar and one of the most wealthy men of Cairo; and for a considerable time, he was the tutor of the Royal house of Az Zâhir, the king of Egypt. He founded a Madrasah in Cairo, near the باب زويلة, to which he bequeathed a large number of books, consisting of the collection of Ibn Jumâ'ah (d. A.H. 733 = A.D. 1333) purchased by him.

The second Waqfnâma runs thus :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين وقف ... الاشرف العالي الجمالى محمود استاذ  
دار العالي الملك الظاهري اعزه الله بالصالحات جميع هذه المجلدة و ما  
قبلها و ما بعدها من المجلدات من مسند ابي عوانه وقفاً شرعياً على طلبة  
العلم الذين يفتفعون به على الوجه الشرعي وجعل مقرة بمدرسة التي  
بناها ..... و شرط الواقف ان لا يخرج من المدرسة المذكورة .....  
وجعل الظرفى ذاك لنفسه ايام حياته و بعده من sic الظرف بمدرسة ...  
جعل ان يريده في شرط sic دون غيره ... سنة سبع و تسعين و سبعةائة \*

Fol. 259; the first fol. of the 2nd volume. Begins with the Isnâd, thus :—

اخبرنا الامام العالم مفتي خراسان ابوبكر القسم بن ابي سعد بن  
عمر العصر رحمه الله بقرأتي عليه بالمدرسة الشرقية بشاذياخ في سنة ثمان  
و تسع و ستمائة قلت له اخبركم بو الاسعد هبة الله بن عبد الواحد بن  
عبد الكريم بن هوازن القيشري رحمه الله قال انا ابو محمد عبد الحميد بن  
عبد الرحمن البكري ح و اخبرنا ابو المظفر عبد الرحيم بن ابي سعد  
بن عبد الكريم بن محمد السمعاني قراءة عليه و انا اسمع بمرو سنة ثمان  
و ستمائة قال ابو البركات عبد الله بن محمد الفضل بن احمد الفراوي قراءة عليه  
بنيسابور بمدرسة ابي نصر بن ابي الخير قل ابذاننا ابو عمر عثمان بن محمد  
بن عبد الله المحمى قراءة عليه قال ابذاننا ابو نعيم عبد الملك بن الحسن  
الاسفرائيني قال انا ابو عوانة يعقوب بن اسحاق الحافظ الاسفرائيني رحمهم الله  
... ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم صلى الكسوف ثمان ركعات و اربع  
سجدة في ركعتين الخ \*

The only mention of a complete copy of the work is in Kōpr., Nos. 401-406.

The present valuable copy was purchased for the Library in 1916 by Mr. Abû'l Hasan Khân, the late Librarian and brother of the Founder.

## No. 482.

foll. 40 ; lines 22 ; size  $8 \times 5$  ;  $7 \times 4$ .

فهرست مسند ابی عوانه

## FIHRISTU MUSNADI ABÎ 'UWÂNÂH.

An index of the contents of the copy of Musnad Abu 'Uwânah, noticed above. Bound in a separate volume. Written in fair Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1323.

## No. 483.

foll. 292 ; lines 23 ; size  $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $6 \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

الفتوحات الإلهية

## AL FUTŪHÂT AL ILÂHÎYAH.

A very useful and extensive commentary on Arba'in of Nawawî (d. A.H. 678 = A.D. 1278).

By Ibrâhîm bin Mar'î bin 'Aṭṭîyan al Mâlikî عطيه بن مرعي بن عطيه ; a well known Mâlikî scholar and traditionist of the 12th century A.H. He died in A.H. 1106 = A.D. 1694 ; see Tâj at Ṭabaqât, XXII, fol. 77, and Berlin, No. 1501, where a copy of the present work is noticed.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله الذي وفق لحمل الحديث من امطفاة من الانام النعم

The work was printed in Cairo, A.H. 1218.

Written in Naskh. Dated, A.H. 1142.

Scribe : حسين شيب مالكي

## No. 484.

foll. 9 ; lines 6 ; size  $11 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5$ .

الأربعين

## AL ARBA'ÎN.

A collection of 40 Ḥadîṣ on the faith of Islâm and some necessary religious duties.

By an anonymous author.

Beginning :—

الحمد لله رب العالمين اكمل الحمد على كل حال و الصلوة و السلام  
 الايمان الاكملان على محمد المصطفى و آله و اصحابه اجمعين اما بعد فهذه  
 اربعون حديثاً جمعت ابتغاء مرضات الله الكريم و هو الهادي الى الصراط  
 المستقيم الاول بنى الاسلام على خمس شهادة ان لا اله الا الله و ان محمداً  
 عبده و رسوله و اقام الصلوة و ايتاء الزكاة و صوم رمضان و الحج النحر \*

Written in beautiful Naskh. Not dated; apparently 13th century A.H.

Scribe : مصطفى خان